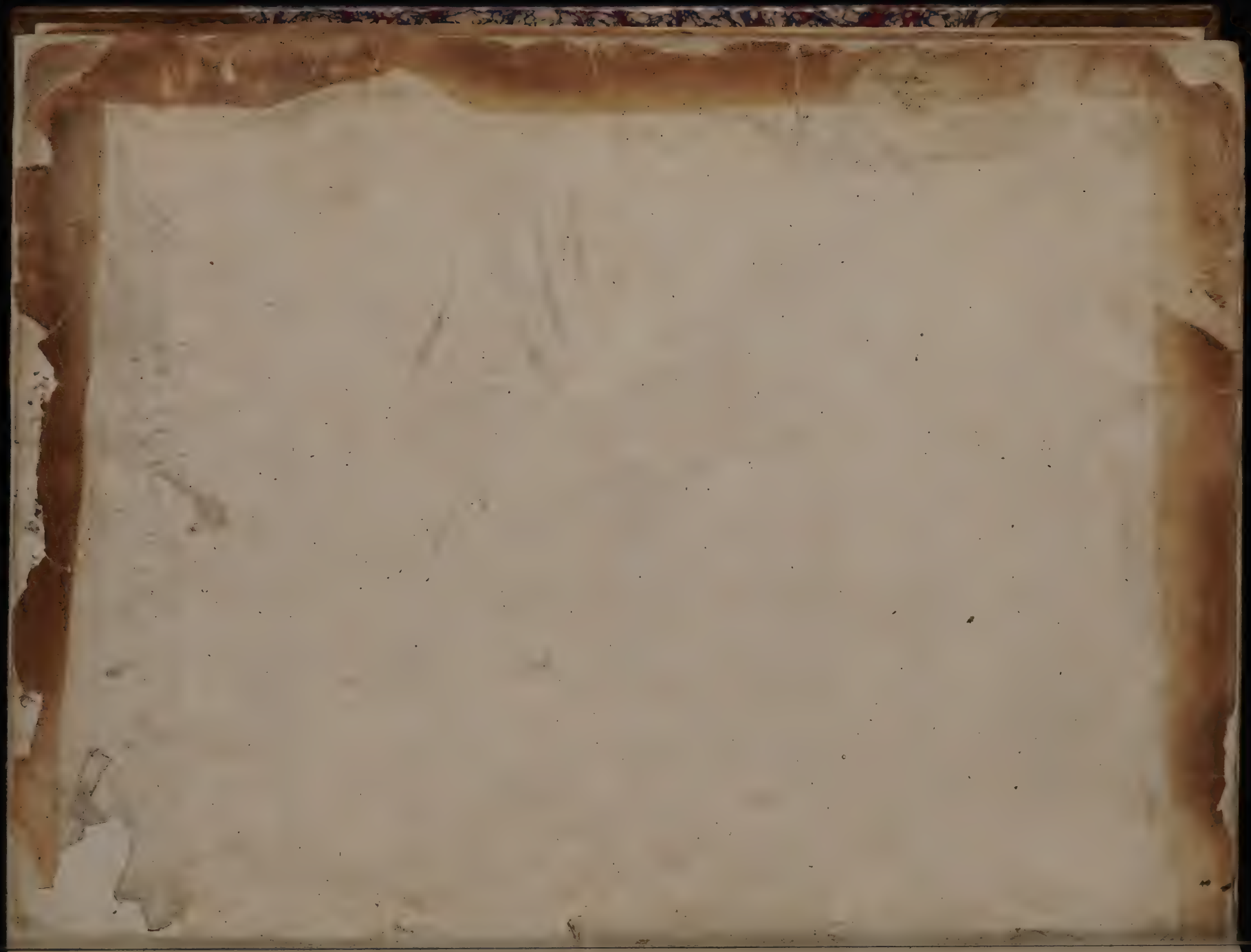
SALMON

IATRICA

1684

45807/B



Papicap seu pozis [illegible] [illegible]
[illegible] Poligraphicae
Pharmacopeia - or Dispensatory
Doctor Medicum

Samuel Scholes Liber. Mil. near Chadertonn

IATRICA:

SEU

Praxis Medendi.

The PRACTICE of CURING:

BEING A

Medicinal HISTORY of many Famous Obſervations in the Cure of DISEASES, performed by the Author hereof.

Whereunto is added

By Way of SCHOLIA, a Complete THEORY, or Method of Precepts, wherein the *Names*, *Definitions*, *Kinds*, *Signs*, *Cauſes*, *Prognoſticks*, and various Wales of CURE are methodically Inſtituted, Digeſted and Reduced to Vulgar Practice.

Together with ſeveral

Of the Choiſeſt OBSERVATIONS of other Famous Men; as, *Foreſtus*, *Horſtius*, *Hildanus*, *Rulandus*, *Thonerus*, *Valeriola*, *Zacutus*, *Platerus*, *Riverius*, *VVillis*; and ſome others, which are fall'n into the Author's Hand in Manuſcript.

All of them Digeſted under their proper Heads.

The firſt Volume.

Containing above an Hundred and ſixty remarkable Hiſtories and Obſervations of the Authors, in the Cure of the *Headach*, *Megrim*, *Vertigo*, *Catarrh*, *Falling-Sickneſs Convulſions*, *Contractures*, *Incubus*, *Tremor*, *Palſy*, and *Apoplexy*, both *ſimple* and *complicated* with other Diſeaſes, as the *Lethargy*, *Perturbation of Spirit*, *Weakneſs of Sight*, *Drunkenneſs*, *Melancholy*, *Extreme Rigor*, *Conſumptions*, *Univerſal Weakneſs*, *Gouts*, *Sciatica*, *Rumatiſm*, *Wounds in the Head*, *Pricking of a Nerve or Tendon*, *Kings-Evil*, *French Pox*, *burning and malign Fevers*, *Suffocation of the Lungs*, *Obſtructions of the Lungs*, *Ulcer of the Lungs*, *Coughs*, *Colds*, *Aſthma's*, *Want of Apetite*, *Surfeiting*, *Pain of the Stomach*, *Hoarſneſs*, *Ulcers of the Stomach*, *Vomiting*, *fits of the Mother*, *Pain of the Spleen*, *Scirrhus of the Spleen*, *Obſtructions of the Meſentery*, *Convulſions of the Meſentery*, *Pains of the Back and Womb*, *Stoppage of the Terms*, *Stoppage of Urine*, *Gravell and Stone in the Reins and Bladder*, *Rupture of the Bowels*, *Fiſtula's*, *Cholick*, *VVorms*, *Leproſy*, *Scurvy*, &c. wherein you will find an exact Account of the Medicines exhibited, with the Order of their Exhibition, Various Doſe, and Succeſs thereupon.

A Work of ſingular Uſe to all the Practiſers of the *ARTS* of Phyſick, and Chyrurgery, whether Phyſicians, Chyrurgians, Apothecaries, or charitable and well diſpoſed Gentlemen and Ladies who have eſpouſed the Afflictions of the Poor and Needy.

Performed by *WILLIAM SALMON*, *Med. Profeſs.* living at the Blue Balcony by *Fleet Ditch*, nere *Holborn-Bridg*, *London*.

London, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, His Majeſties Britiſh Printer: in Thames-ſtreet: Alſo are ſold by *T. Paſſinger* at the three Bibles on *London-bridge*. 1684

60317

TO THE

MOST SERENE, ILLUSTRIOUS AND POTENT

MONARCH,

CHARLES II.

BY THE GRACE OF GOD,

OF

ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, FRANCE, AND *IRELAND,*

KING.

DEFENDER OF THE *FAITH, &c.*

THE AUTHOR

William Salmon

ONE OF YOUR MAJESTIES MOST HUMBLE AND LOYAL

SUBJECTS AND SERVANTS,

CONSECRATES THIS ENSUING WORK;

AND MOST SUBMISSIVELY,

LAIES IT AT YOUR

MAJESTIES ROYAL FEET.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

The PREFACE.

I. WE intend (through the Assistance of the Divine Goodness) to delineate a compleat Medicinal System, wherein we purpose to treat of all Diseases happening to humane Bodies from Head to Foot, whether internal or external, the Management of which shall not be only Theorical, or by a method of Precepts, but also Historical, from a Series of Observations upon the Bodies of sick People, by help of which, a kind of Demonstration will be made of the Medical Art, and a Pattern or Platform of Practice laid down to the more juvenile Professors of these Studies.

II. In this History you have, 1. The Disposition of the Body of the Sick, and for the most part the Cause of the Disease, what? 2. The Method which was taken in the Cure, with an exact account of the Medicines exhibited, the order of their Exhibition, the various Doses, and Success thereupon. In this first Volume we have inserted several foreign Observations of other famous Men (which in the following Volumes of this Work will be hereafter omitted) to the end that by comparing the Practice of the Ancients, with our Modern way of Curing, the difference may be seen, and to what degree of perfection the Practice of Physick has arrived in Our Age.

III. And although in this present Book we have not exhibited of our Own Cures above one hundred and sixty, or thereabouts; yet the whole Medicinal History (when compleated) will contain above Three Thousand of Our Own Observations, all digested under their proper Heads; the which by reason of the Service they may do the publick we are unwilling should perish by the devouring Jaws of Time, for want of a seasonable Publication.

IV. These Histories or Observations of Cures will not stand alone, but upon a Rational and Practical Theory, wherein we shall significantly, yet completely handle every Disease, giving you therein the *Names*, *Definition Kinds Signs*, *Causes*, *Prognosticks*, and *Method of Cure*, of each Distemper according to the Modern, and more received ways of Practice; which we hope will be so plain and perspicuous, that the very reason of the thing will be sufficient to indigitate (to any intelligent man) the necessity of the *Modus Curandi*.

V. This whole Work will be divided into several Volumes and Books, in which we shall Treat in order, 1. Of Diseases of the upper Ventricle or Head. 2. Of Diseases of the middle Ventricle, or *Thorax*. 3. Of Diseases of the lower Ventricle, Abdomen, or Belly. 4 Of Feavers. 5. Of Chyrurgery in Tumors, Wounds, Ulcers, Fractures and Dislocations. Wherein Observations of all the principal Diseases happening to the Bodies of humane kind will be faithfully exposed with many other things of excellent use, and absolutely necessary to be known by all the Professors and Practisers of Our Art.

VI. Thee

VI. The Design of the Publication of these Cures (being purely matter of Fact) is two-fold. 1. That such a Cloud of Experiments (so exactly taken) might not be lost, by reason of their exceeding Benefit and Use, which they may prove of to posterity. 2. That all young Physicians, and other ingenious persons, whether Gentlemen or Ladies, who practice Our Art, might have something from Experience, which might guide them a little by the hand (as it were) and lead them through the many Intricacies of Physick and Chyrurgery: well knowing that nothing is so pleasantly and so firmly taught, as that which is done by Example; for as much, as every Exemplification, is not only an illustration in the Mind, but also a Direction to the Intellect in performing the like again.

VII. In the Mean season we cannot but complain to all the Lovers of Art, of a late scandalous Abuse put upon Me by one *Con- -s* a *Potecary*, or *Pot-carryer* of *Fleet street*, who reports up and down the Town, that I am not the Author of the Books which are published in my name, but that only as an *Amanuensis*, I wrot them by the Instruction and Direction of another Gentleman. That person he pretends to be the Author of them, I confess I know, but my acquaintance with him is so little, that if all the times I ever were in his Company in my whole Life were put together, they would not make completely one half day.

VIII. But as I know no Man would be so kind (no not a Father to a Son, much less a stranger to another Man) to be the Author of so many Books as I have wrote, and give the honour and reputation of them from himself to another; so, I as certainly know that the said *Potecary* or *Pot-carryer* cannot prove any Man dead or alive, from whom I have personally or by Letter received any Instruction or Direction for the Composing or Writing of this or any other of my Books. And I challenge that Lying and Defaming Tongue to prove the least Syllable of what he has spoken in that kind, to be Truth.

IX. Surely the Man wanted Wit to publish such a silly lying Story, which no Man, who does not violence to his own Reason and Understanding, can possibly believe: who can conceive that any Mortal could have so great a kindness for me, for 9 or 10 years to sit by me and take the pains to Instruct and Direct me in the Writing of so many great and laborious Books as I have published, and at length, after the loss of so much time, and so great labor and pains in such tedious undertakings, be so generous, as to give me not only all the profit of the Copies, but also the Reputation and Honor of being the Author of the same too?

X. But, as Detraction could be only the Mans aim; so the lying report is answerable to its Authors Reputation, both to be believed and trusted alike. And therefore I think the incredibility of the Story, is as great a Refutation as any thing I can possibly give, although I here ca'l the Great God to Witness, that I never personally consulted, or received any Instructions or Directions from any Man or Men, Living or Dead, in order to the Composing or Writing, the least part imaginable of any thing I have made publick to the World.

William Salmon.

IATRICA, *seu* Praxis Medendi.

Salmon's HISTORY *of Famous Cures.*

LIBER I. *Of Diseases of the* Head. {Num. 1; July 27.

CHAP. I. *of the Head-ach.*

I. §1. THE 28 of *March, Anno* 1664. A poor laboring man, one *Jacob Fuller*, who had several years been troubled with an inveterate or old Head-ach, commonly called *Cephalea*, fell into our Hands, after he had, for more than 14 years at times, bin tampering with many other famous Physicians, to no purpose. § 2. The Constitution of his Body was thin, lean, and spare, so that the sick seemed to be in an absolute *Atrophia*, or Consumption, and so we had concluded, but that his good Appetite, and continued strength of Body, with some other signs, were good Indications to the contrary; however he was of a cold, dry, and saline habit of body, and of a very Melancholy and mistrustful mind. § 3. The most predominant Symptoms in the Paroxysm, were vehement pain over the whole head, but more especially in the hinder part thereof; watchfulness or want of sleep, with an exceeding restlessness accompanying, and a great desire to drink. § 4. The Cause seemed to lye hidden, and indeed had troubled many Wise men to dive into it; the Stomach seemed well, so that no indication could be taken from thence: at last in Discourse, I asked him, if he never had some violent blow upon his Head, chiefly behind? which after a while, recollecting of himself, he told me, that about 18 years since (for so long this Head-ach had continued at fits) he fell down from an high building, and hurt the hinder part of his Head, so that it did bleed extreamly, yet without any Fracture of the Skull. If he at any time did bleed at Nose, it proved Critical, and he was freed from the pain. I viewed the place of the Head hurt, and there was a bunching out more than ordinary, about the bigness of half a Hens Egg, which buching had remained ever since. I concluded that some matter obstructing remained, which hindred the direct circulation of the Animal Spirits and Blood. § 5. The Indications of Cure, seem'd only to be two, 1. To take away the matter offending or obstructing. 2. To strenthen the Brain, Animal Spirits, and parts afflicted. § 6. In order to the first intention, I caused the hinder part to be opened, just below the Tumor, which was done with an actual Cautery, piercing even to the Bone, which the Chyrurgeon did excellently accomplish, afterwards leaving it as an Issue only: by the Nostrils was exhibited an Errhine, made of the Juyces of Primrose leaves and Roots, and of Sweet-Marjoram; This was exhibited thrice a week, for about twelve times. By means of the Issue, the Tumor aforesaid was suddenly abated, and in a short time wholy taken away, a vast quantity of filthy matter continually running out thereat; by the Nostrils the Cavities or Ventricles of the Brain were admirably cleansed, so that the sick became very lightsome, nor in three weeks time had any return of the Fit, although its usual time of repetition before, was two or three times a Week. § 7. In order to the second Indication, we caused the Hair to be shaven off from the *Occiput, Vertex and Sinciput*, and immediately to be anointed with this Balsam: *Take Oyl of Spike, Oyl of Limons, Oyl of Rosemary, of each twenty drops (all Chymically made,) Oyl of Mace, by expression, two Drams: mix them well together*, and anoint therewith. Inwardly we gave this, *Take Powers of Rosemary of Angelica, of Cloves, of Lavender, of each half an Ounce; mix them:* Of this we Ordered 30 drops to be given every morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, in two or three spoonfuls of

Sack: His thirst was quenched by a solution of *Sal Prunellæ* in fair Water and Sugar. This course being pursued the Patient became well. § 8. After ten weeks, the man let his Issue behind dry up, and in about six weeks after his Head ach came again; he repaired to me, and I caused it to be opened again, after which he remained well for many years.

II. § 1. A young Woman, of about 23 years of Age, had been for 10 years troubled with a *Cephalæa*, and no Remedy in all that time could be procured; her parents made their Application to me. She was of a cold and phlegmatick Constitution, neither Fat nor Lean, of a white soft and smooth Skin, and had often been troubled with a quotidian Ague. § 2. She had paleness of Countenance, and in the time of the paroxism, the pain was equally spread over her whole Head; moreover she had many *strumous* swellings about her Neck and Throat; nor had she to these years ever had her Courses. § 3. Her youth, strength of body, and chearfulness when the fit was off, gave good hopes of Recovery. § 4. The Cause was without doubt Obstructions of the Stomach, Womb and Mesentery; for she oft complained of a great sickness at stomach, and many times refused her Food; as also of a great heaviness or kind of dull pain, about the middle of her Belly. § 5. I prescribed things gently purging and opening; then I gave her proper Emeticks, afterwards things which purged downwards more powerfully; then about the New of the Moon, such things as provoked the Terms: Lastly such things as might strengthen and comfort the Stomach, Womb, and other Bowels. § 6. The first thing I gave her was *Pilulæ Ruffi*, which she took to half a Dram, for 4 Nights going to bed, drinking the next day about 8 Ounces of *Finkins* his *Steeled Wine*, and some drops of Oyl of Sulphur in Ale. The fifth morning following, I gave her a Dram, of *Salt of Vitriol* in Broth; this cleansed her stomach admirably, and brought up much flegm and filthy matter, whereby she seemed much more cheerful, this I continued for three times, giving it every other day: upon the eleventh day, I gave *Pilulæ ex duobus* a Scruple, wich I repeated upon the thirteenth and fifteenth days, giving still upon the intermediate days, the *Steeled Wine* of *Finkins*: This done, upon the sixteenth day, and for eight days following (which proved to be the New and first quarter of the Moon) I gave her this following Tincture. *Take blood-red Tincture of black Pepper, made in Spirit of Wine two Ounces, Tincture of Gum Guajaci made in like manner, three Ounces; mix them together*: of this she took morning, noon and night, in a Glass of White or Rhenish Wine, so much as she could endure well to swallow; this in the time prescribed, produced her Courses. This done, I caused her for three Months together to take every morning and night 30 drops of *Elixir Proprietatis*, made with tartarized Spirit of Wine, and to drink them in Rhenish or Sack; after which she became perfectly well.

III. § 1. An ancient Woman, who had been for more than 20 years troubled with this kind of Head-ach, was cured, as we shall presently relate, although her Age (for she was above 64 years old) and melancholy habit of body, with the long continuance thereof, gave many discouragements to the Physician. § 2. The Cause proceeded from cold and viscous humidity, or pituitous matter, lodged in the Ventricle of the Brain, as a perpetual stoppage of the Head, speaking in the Nose (as it were) and continual drousiness, gave some Demonstrations of. § 3. She had often taken Purges of all sorts, Vomits, Antimonials, *&c*, by other Physicians; they had applyed Vesicatories to her Neck and Shoulders, the *Seton* to the Nape of the Neck, caused her to have several *Issues* in her Arms and other parts, many times sweat her, and given her Diet drinks for 50 or 60 days together, and all without success, in a word, nothing seemed to be left unattempted; she drank Mineral waters, and repeated several Courses of Physick, spring and fall, for many years together; but finding no Remedy, she gave her self over to dispair: she was perswaded by an Eminent Doctor to be Flux't, but the scandal of the Cure prevented it: another advised her, to open the Skull (which indeed was good Advice, but a very dangerous way of Cure) this she refused, because of the *Modus Operandi*. At last, by the advice of some of her Acquaintance, she applyed her self to me.

§ 4.

§ 4. I enquired as much as I could into the Cause, and what courses she had proved without success, which she related to me, as aforesaid. I saw the whole habit of the woman was absolutely Scorbutick, that she was much and often troubled with Wind, and voided no Excrements by the Nostrils. These Considerations made me much to doubt the Cure; but finding the Woman to be of a strong body, to have a good stomach to her food, and to be very laborious; I was encouraged to attempt it, which I performed as followeth. § 5. First I caused for three Nights this Clyster to be administred. *Take Milk or Chicken Broth, twelve Ounces, Oyl of Aniseeds, two Drams, Infusion of Crocus Metalorum, three Ounces; mix, and let it be given warm:* The next morning I gave *Confectio Hamech half an Ounce, mixt with Mercurius Dulcis sixteen Grains*; This I repeated three times, every fourth day; It purged her well and excellently. In the intermediate days of purging, I cleansed the Head with these solid Errhines. *Take Confectio Hamech half an Ounce, Scammony, Gambogia, fine Aloes, all in fine Pouder, of each 2 drams, mix them well together for a masse.* Of this I made long rowls and put them up the Nostrils, this I did every Night about an hour and an half before the Patients going to Bed: being put up the Nostrils, I kept them in with a muffler for about an hour or more: by this means her head became evacuated of a vast quantity of filth, and truly, at about 5 or 6 times using of them, more than a pint and half of water, viscous flegm, and other evil humors were drawn away; by which the Head was well cleansed and the sick became very lightsome. During the days of these Operations I caused her Head, Temples, and Nostrils to be anointed with this Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, half an ounce, Oyl of Amber, Oyl of Anniseeds of each a Drachm, mix them,* to anoint with, Morning, noon, and night, for ten or twelve days. Inwardly, after purging we ordered her to take in the Morning fasting 30 or 40 drops of *Elixir Proprietatis*: An hour before dinner 15 or 16 drops of the *Elixir of Wormwood*: At dinner time 3 or 4 drops of *Oyl of Sulphur*, 3 or 4 times in the space of dining: and at night going to bed about 30 drops of *Tincture of Antimony*: this course to be continued for 40 or 50 days, and the Medicines to be taken in Beer, Ale, or Wine, as the Patient liked best, but chiefly in Wine for cold Constitutions. This course was persued, and the sick was perfectly well in two Months time.

IV. § 1. One *Job Parsons*, a debauched fellow, of about 35 years of Age, of a Melancholy Complexion, and strong Body, had for about 8 or 10 years time been troubled with this kind of Head-ach. § 2. He was given much to drinking all sorts of Liquors, and to great excess; but commonly had for a day or two after, a most violent and intolerable pain of the Head, somtimes almost to Raving or Madness. § 3. The cause was from the Melancholy humor abounding, which being rarified and made thin with the Sulphurous particles of the Liquors which he drank, ascended up and filled the Ventricles of the Brain, thereby in some sort obstructing the way of the animal Spirits, and causing them to interfere one with another. § 4. We Cured him thus: *first*, he was purged with this: *Take Confectio Hamech an ounce, extract of black Hellebor, Mercurius dulcis, of each twenty four grains: mix them for two Doses:* they were given in the morning fasting two days distant one from another. This done, we gave him the *solid Errhines* mentioned in the former Cure, three times; and after all caused him to take these following pills every Night for 40 days: *Take Ammoniacum strained one ounce: fine Myrrh, Aloes in fine Pouder of each two drachms; with Syrup of Buckthorn-berries make Pills.* By this means the Melancholy humor was overcome, and the sick became well.

V. *An Observation of a violent pain of the Head, arising from the Venereal Disease.*

§ 1. In pursuance of this, I enquired (as much as I could) into all that had been done to him before: He had been under four several mens hands, and had taken a vast quantity of Physick: He had been three times Fluxt; first with *Mercurius Dulcis*; next with *White præcipitate*; and lastly, with *Turpeth minerale*: He had been several times let blood, purged, sweat and dieted, insomuch that he had taken Diet-drinks for more than threescore days; and his Physicians declared him cured. § 2. However,

notwithstanding all the assurances of Physicians, he found himself far from well; for he complained of a vehement pain of his head, so that at certain times, it made him go almost Distracted; as to other inconveniencies he confest he found none. § 3. After this he conversed with new Physicians, who told him, That the cause of that intollerable pain proceeded from *Mercury* ill prepared, which had got up into his head and Brain; and in order to bring it away, they new purged him, gave him Vomits often, made him Issues, applyed the Seton, Cupping-Glasses, Blisters, opened the Temporal Arteries, gave him new Diet drinks, *&c.* But these things were all done in vain, for his pain was so far from going away, that it raged yet much more intollerably; whereupon they gave him over for incurable. § 4. After all these things he applies himself to me, to whom he related what is before declared. I concluded that *Mercury* might indeed be partly the cause, which being elevated, and meeting with differing acid juyces, might cause a kind of fermentation or working, which struglings and combinations might upon any commotion of the head, induce that vehement pain. § 5. Upon these thoughts I considered what ought to be done in order to this Cure, wherein I acted only as my Reason directed me; First I concluded, That the Mercury ought, if possible, to be extracted, but indeed confess my self ignorant of any way delivered in Authors to perform it, and withal doubted whether the thing was possible to be done or no; yea, his former Physicians had advised him to hold Gold for many months in his Mouth, without any success. Hence it was my Thoughts that the alteration of the humor chiefly, would be best to be attempted; that although it might, as afore-time, meet with the Mercury, yet by reason of its sweetness it would not gnaw upon it, whereby those fermentations, workings and struglings, might in some measure be prevented, and thereby also the pain of the head. § 6. Secondly, I concluded, That the Alteration of the humor could not be accomplished, but with the alteration of the habit of the whole body, whereby the Blood and all the other juyces might be changed to a perfect sweetness. This we thought would be best accomplished with a Diet fit for that purpose. § 7. I enquired what kinds of Diet those were which he had formerly taken, and found them to be mostly made of *Guajacum* and its Bark, whose acid Spirits we have often found to have been the Cause of such like accidents, after the plentiful taking of *Mercury*. § 8. Being thus prepossessed, I ordered a Diet to be thus made. *Take Spring-water twenty four quarts, mealy Sarsaparilla two pounds, infuse it warm all Night in the Water; the next morning take it out, and split it in two or three pieces; after which boyl it for 6 or 8 hours, or till the Liquor is nearly half boyled away, at what time the water will be of a pretty high colour: in this water dissolve juyce of Spanish Liquorice, one Ounce; Strain and bottle it up with half an Ounce of white Sugar and a Clove in each Glass*; of this let the Sick take a Bottle or two every day, not drinking any other Liquor besides, unless upon some extraordinary occasion. This Diet I continued for almost an hundred days. § 9. During the time of taking this Diet, I purged him twice a week, or twice in 8 or 10 days with *Aurum Vitæ* of *Sennertus*, and with the *Lunar Pills*, the which I caused to be given alternately or by turns; first the *Aurum Vitæ*, and about 3, 4, or 5 days after the *Lunar Pills*, which I gave to *gr.* iiij. these things wrought exceeding well; the first upwards and downwards; the latter only downwards; this Alternation was continued for 10 times, *viz.* 10 Doses of the *Aurum Vitæ*, and 10 of the *Lunar Pills*. § 10. This course was begun luckily, for in about a months time he found an apparent abating of his pains, and in about two months time he felt little or none of them; in 3 months time they were totally vanished, so that the Patient concluded himself well, as indeed he proved to be; for it proved according to Our Prognosticks, *viz.* That as the juyces of the Body became sweetned, so those pains would diminish, decay, and be perfectly eradicated. Now that *Sarsa* sweetens the Blood above all other things by us known, Our large experience has given us a satisfactory demonstration; but it no ways answers the Intention unless it be long taken, and the Liquor be made very strong thereof, by boyling therein at least 7 or 8 times the proportion assigned by others.

VI. *Ano-*

The Chapter of the Head-Ach *continued.* { *Numb.* 2: *July* 29.

VI. *Another Observation of an Inveterate Headach; proceeding from a Veneral Cause.*

1. It happened in a young Woman of about 26 years of Age, who seemed to be cured of the *Pox*, about 3 years before: However she had remaining this Inveterate Head-ach; besides certain large *Gummosities* in both Shins, which causing also continual nocturnal pains, brought her into an *Atrophia* of the whole Body.

2. This person I cured in all respects as the former; and with as happy a success: but to her Shins I applyed this Vesicatory: *Take Crums of Bread, moisten them with Vinegar, with which mix a sufficient quantity of Cantharides in Pouder:* this spread upon Leather and apply.

3. This Cataplasm drew large Blisters upon both Legs, which was drawn for three or four days, and then healed up; after they had been well five or six days, the Vesicatory was repeated, and then in like manner drawn & healed up: the same thing was done the third time, after which all the nocturnal pains vanished, and returned no more.

VII. *An old Headach from the violent running of a Race.*

1. The Physicians thought this to be from some commotion of the Brain occasioned from the said violent running; but I think they were deceived, and rather judg it to be from suliginous vapors filling the Ventricles of the Brain, arising from the rarifaction of the juyces of the part and parts adjacent, through being too much heat.

2. This seemed to be true; for the Disease returned with great violence at fits; and these fits only came upon him, upon the long exercise of some violent motion, and the over-heating himself; which caused the humor to be rarified: but being over, when he became calm, temperate, and cool, those vapors did condence, whereupon the pain ceased.

3. In order to his Cure, he had been often purged upwards and downwards, let Blood, Sweat, had Blisters, Cupping-Glasses, &c. outwardly Anodyn Oyls, and Oyntments were applyed; the Arteries also were opened, solid Errhines were used to the Nostrils, with proper and convenient Diets, but all without success.

4. At last, I (with some other Physicians) judged him uncurable, unless the Skull was opened with a Trepan; which was done at a distance from the Sutures; by this means the evil Air breathed out, and the Sick was perfectly cured; after twenty days the Wound was healed up.

5. But this kind of Cure ought with great caution to be undertook, (because of the Hazard in doing of it;) Or not, without all other things first prove insuccessful; and withal, you ought to be sure of a Skillful and Experienced Chirurgian.

VIII. *An extream pain of the Head in a young Virgin.*

1. The Maiden was about 14 years of Age, of a sanguine, merry, and cheerful disposition, not yet having her Courses.

2. The pain was vehement afflicting her whole Head, but chiefly the hinder part, and it so raged, that it made the Sick almost distracted; having now continued nine days.

3. Three Physicians were sent for, they all with one consent ordered a Carminative Clyster to be given over-night. The next day, and for 3 times every other day, to purge her with a scruple of *Cochia minor*, they anointed all the Head with cooling Oyntments, for that it seemed to be inflamed; but all these things did no good.

4. At length I was sent for; a relation was made to me of all that was done, and my Counsel was earnestly requested. I advised, that with what convenient speed they could they should apply hot Bread out of the Oven, *viz.* houshold penny Bread, and that it should be laid as hot too, as the Patient could bear, and every time it cooled to be renewed till the pain was gone: The loaf was split in the middle, and the crummy part applyed. And that likewise the same should be attempted upon any return of the Paroxism: My advise was followed, and upon the first application the pain ceased: This very practise I have used upon many Scores of people with the same happy success.

IX. *An Head-Ach with a mighty pain in the Neck.*

1. This hapned to a married wife of about 35 years of Age: it had continued a month or more with great vehemency, and resisted all Medicine that for that space had been applyed to her.

2. She was of a pleasant and merry disposition when well, ruddy complexion, white, smooth and soft skin, so that she seemed to be absolutely Sanguine.

3. The Cause of the pain was from cold taken by going by water; by reason of which, the violence of it was so great, that at sometimes it created Raving, and sometimes senselessness, she knew none that came near her, and would talk idly: moreover, it extreamly afflicted the whole Neck, as with a Cramp or Convulsion, so that she could not turn it without exceeding great pain.

4. In order to her cure, I prescribed this Clyster to be given over-night. *Take fat Mutton Broth twelve ounces, Infusion of Crocus metallorum three ounces, Oyl of Juniper-Berries two Drams,* mix and exhibit it warm. The next morning I gave her this. *Take Scammony in fine pouder, eight grains: Cambogia, five grains: Cremor Tartari fifteen grains: Crocus metallorum four grains:* make all into fine pouder for one Dose: This was given her the next morning fasting, it wrought strongly with her both upwards and downwards; the sixth day following the same Dose was repeated again.

5. In the mean season proper Topicks were applyed: I ordered her hair to be cut off, and her whole Head to be anointed with Oyl of Amber, as also her Nostrills and Neck, and then upon her head I applyed hot Bread as aforesaid: which being three times renewed, she became eased, and in seven or eight days time was perfectly cured.

X. *An extream Head-ach, arising from the Pox.*

1. This was a Woman of 28 years of Age, who had for more than seven years been tainted with the Pox; she had been twice Fluxt, first with the Neapolitan Unguent, by anointing, secondly by *Turpethum Minerale,* given inwardly; the Flux the first time continued (as she related to me) 20 days; the latter time it was not fully over till 28 days; afterwards she had the common Diet of the Hospitals for forty days, and was also sweat with several Diaphoreticks, eight or ten times.

2. Her Constitution was cold, moist, and Flegmatick, and she was very gross of body and fat, she eat, drank and slept well, except when these cruel pains tormented her, which were sometimes three or four nights together about midnight, and would continue 5 or 6 hours, and sometimes they would begin and hold three or four days together.

3. The Symptoms concurring were a most filthy and stinking matter running by the Nose, when this ran well, she had ease: when this ran not, she was extreamly pained: from hence I feared danger, as that the Bone, or some principal part was corrupted; and so, much doubted the Cure.

4. However, I assayed to do the best for her I could, I ordered her the Decoction of Sarsaparilla mentioned in Sect. V. aforegoing, and it to be drank for at least 60 dayes: but, because of her cold Constitution of Body, I ordered to that proportion there mentioned, *Rosemary, Sage, of each three handfuls, Sweet-marjoram two handfulls, Contrayerva, Virginia-snake-root, of each 4 ounces, these to be put in 2 quarters of an hour before the end of the boyling.* I also purged her with this: *Take Troches Alhandal in pouder, four ounces, Spirit of Wine a quart; Infuse three or four days:* Of this she took a spoonful or spoonful and an half every third day, for 8 or 9 times.

5. As to Topicks, I gave her the Sernutatory or Sneezing pouder of *Deckers,* (whose Composition you may see in our *Doron Medicum* now in the Press:) this was blown up her Nostrils four times with good success, by means of which a vast quantity of filth was brought from her Head, by her Nostrils, so that she did as it were Flux by the Nostrils: after the fourth time, when the Flux seemed to cease, she was syringed by the Nostrils with this Lotion: *Take Aqua Ophthalmica Nostra four Ounces* (see the way of making it in Our *Dispensatory,* in *Lib. 5. Cap. 1.*) *Plantane Water three Ounces, Spirit of Wine one Ounce*

Ounce and an half: mix them to inject withal. With this her Head was Syringed by her Nostrils three or four times a day, for 6 or 7 days; after which she became perfectly well to admiration.

Observations out of *Rulandus.*

XI. *The Cure of the Headach in a certain Citizen of* Lauginga. Cent. 1. Obs. 53.

1. This Man was about fifty years of Age, and had with this pain of the Head a lost Appetite, and difficulty of Breathing.

2. He was cured with this Potion: *Take Pectoral Decoction two ounces, Syrup of Roses Solutive of Montanus, one ounce, Diaphenicon, three drams, extract of Esula, half a scruple; mix and make of all a draught.* He took this, it purged him very well, and so he recovered his Health.

XII. *A most vehement pain in the Head, which hapned to an Husband man,* Cent. 1. Obs. 73.

1. He was aged thirty two years when he was troubled with this grievous pain, and was cured, as follows: First he was purged with this. *Take Aqua Benedicta, Fountain Water, of each an Ounce: mix them.* These he drank, and was well purged, upwards and downwards, and began to amend.

2. The day after his purgation the *Cephalick Vein* of his right Hand near his Thumb was opened, because the pain lay most in the right side of the Head.

3. Also this *Epithem* was applyed. *Take twenty live Crabs: Vinegar of Roses, five Ounces, beat them together in a Mortar, so as to make an Epithem.* It was often applyed to his Head; at the beginning of the Cure, whereby the vehement pain and torment was much allayed.

XIII. *The Head-ach in a young Woman.* Cent. 1. Obs. 80.

1. She was twenty one years of Age, and had accompanying with this Head-ach, a difficulty of breathing and a Cough. She was suddenly recovered of her Health, by this following drink twice repeated.

2. The Drink. *Take Decoction of Centory three ounces, Diaturbith with Rhubarb, one Dram and an half, Extract of Ezula, half a Dram, make all into a potion.*

3. This she drank, which made her void many Worms both by Stool and Vomit, whereby she presently grew better. On the third day she drank the same drink again, by the happy Operation whereof she perfectly recovered.

XIV. *A pain in the Head, with noise in the Ears.* Cent. 2. Obs. 2.

1. This Observation was upon one *John Faber*, a man of excellent Piety and Learning, an industrious Professor in the University of *Lauginga*; who being twenty two years of Age, was dangerously pained in his Head, with a sound in his Ears, which Symptoms were caused by Flegm and Vapours bred in his Brain, he was healed after this manner.

2. First he was purged with this: *Take Pulvis Sanctus, or pouder of Sena solutive, four scruples: hot Pease Broth, five Ounces, mix them.* This Potion he drank fasting in the Morning, and was well cleansed.

3. After he was purged, this Decoction was given him: *Take chips of Guajacum, four ounces; infuse them all night in four pints of Fountain water: in the morning add Sweet-marjoram, Stœchas, Penny royal, Origanum, of each half a pugil: Hyssop, one pugil: Sena, six drams: Bettony flowers, one pugil: blew Currans, two ounces: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of water, till half be consumed, then strain it.* Of this Decoction he took every morning eight ounces hot, and was very well covered with Cloaths, and Sweat much and long for fourteen days together.

4. *His Diet was hot and dry,* little in quantity, and seldom eating, and his Drink was Wine: by this means he was soon restored to his Health.

5. But that the same Infirmities might not for the future attend him, he was ordered every year in the Spring to take these following Pills: *Take Pilulæ sine quibus, and Pilulæ Cochiæ, of each half a dram, Agarick Trochisated, a scruple, with Syrup of Roses of Montanus solutive, make nine Pills, which roul in Cinnamon Pouder.*

XV. *An Head-Ach, accompanied with many Symptoms.* Cent. 2. Obs. 12.

1. A Goldsmith being forty six years of Age, was troubled with a pain of the Head, accompanied with shortness of Breath, want of Appetite, and pain of the Stomach, all which by the following things were in a few days perfectly Cured.

2. First there was given him this purging Potion. *Take Aqua Benedicta an Ounce; Bawm Water, an Ounce, Syrup of Hyssop half an Ounce, mix them together.* This purged him very well, but did not work a perfect Cure.

3. Wherefore the third day following, I gave him this following Potion. *Take Aqua Benedicta, five drams, Bawm water, one ounce, Syrup of Hyssop half an ounce, mix them:* This second potion wrought better and cured all the aforesaid Maladies.

XVI. *A grievous and lasting Head-ach.* Cent. 2. Obs. 37.

1. This man was grievously troubled with this pain, but was cured in this manner. First he was purged with these Pills: *Take Pilulæ sine quibus, one dram, Troches of Agarick, two scruples, with Cinnamon water make all into nine Pills.* These Pills he took at one of the Clock at night, and was well purged.

2. The day following he was let blood in the Median Vein of the right Arm.

3. An Epithema was applyed to his Forehead and Temples. *Take Womens Breast Milk, whites of Eggs, of each three ounces, mix them and beat them well together.* In this Linnen Cloths was wet, gently squeezed, and so applyed to his Forehead and Temples; by this means he was in a few days freed from his misery.

XVII. *An Head-ach, accompanied with Hoarseness, short Cough, and difficulty of Breathing.* Cent. 2. Obs. 40.

1. The man upon whom this was done was about 49 years of Age, he was first purged with this. *Take Extract of Esula two scruples, warm Whey, five ounces: mix them, strain, and squeeze out the Liquor.* This he drank warm in the morning, and was thereby extreamly well purged, and soon after became well.

2. *His Diet was Hot and Dry:* His Meat light suppings, flesh of Hens boyled or roasted, new laid Eggs, &c. He was allowed for his ordinary drink, Sage Wine, sometimes Honied Water, in which a little Hyssop had been boyled.

XVIII. *An Head-ach with Wheezing and want of Appetite,* Cent. 2. Obs. 48.

1. A Widow, about fourscore years of Age, was troubled with the Head-ach, accompanied with want of Appetite, stopping in her Breast, frequent quick and very hard breathing, by reason of her Lungs stuft with Flegmatick humors.

2. All these Symptoms though very hard to cure, were (through Gods assistance) thus removed. *Vinum Catharticum Rulandi,* the purging Wine of Rulandus. *Take Sena in ponder half an Ounce, Troches of Alhandal, one Dram, Ginger, half a dram, White-wine one pint and half, mix them, and let them infuse all Night.* In the morning for three days together, she drank 3 or 4 ounces of this wine strained out, with half an ounce of Syrup of Bugloss; which being mixed and drunk together, as aforesaid, her body was well purged, and she grew every day better and better.

3. Her body being purged, she did sweat certain days together in her Bed, having taken six ounces hot, every morning of this following Liquor. *Take Centory one handful, Horehound, Bawm, of each half a handful, Conserve of Roses one Ounce, boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Wine till half the Liquor be consumed.* And thus God be praised, the Cure was happily accomplished.

XIX. *A pain of the Head, with pain of the Stomach.* Cent. 2. Obs. 79.

1. A married Wife, of about 36 years of Age, was troubled with the Head-Ach, and pain and swelling of the Stomach, with want of Appetite, and shortness of Breath.

2. She was cured as follows. *Take Extract of Ezula half a dram, white Wine five ounces, mix and strain.* This potion purged her stoutly, and the day after she began to be better.

3. Her body being thus purged the Cephalick Vein was opened, from which store of blood was taken away, and she became well: her Diet was heating and moistning.

4. By the former Potion also was a young Student of 17 years old, cured of a like Head-Ach and want of Appetite, without letting blood. *Cent. 3. Obs. 35.*

London, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, and *Langley Curtiss* on Ludgate-Hill. 1684.

The Chapter of the Head-Ach *continued.* {*Numb.* 3: *August* 3.

XX. *An Head-ach accompanied with very many Symptoms.* Cent. 2. Obs. 75.

1. It was a Prioress of a Nunnery, she was aged 72 years when she fell into this Head-ach, which was accompanied with swimming of the Head, noise in the Ears, wheezing, shortness of Breath, pain and heaviness of her left side, and a weakness of the Heart and Stomach.

2. All these Symptoms were caused by the superfluous moisture of the Head and the Obstruction of her Spleen: Being called to her, I began the method of Cure thus.

3. *Decoctum Catharticum Rulandi*; the purging Decoction. *Take Sena six drams, Epithymum one Ounce: Chebulane Myrobalans half an Ounce: Carduus half a handful, Raisins an ounce and half, Sugar Candy half an ounce, Ginger one Dram; mix and infuse all in a quart and half a Pint of White wine, three hours; then boyl all over a gentle fire, till half a Pint be consumed.* Of this Decoction she took six ounces hot, in the morning, by which her whole body was without any trouble very easily and yet plentifully purged; and she was better in every respect, save to the Giddiness of her head, and noise in her ears.

4. For those Symptoms I ordered this following Lye. *Take Marjoram one handful and half, Pennyroyal one handful, Assarum roots two ounces, Pease one handful, these things were put into a Bag, and boyled in a sufficient quantity of Lye*; herewith her Head was washed every morning, and a while after dryed and covered.

5. After the washing of her head, she snuffed up some of this sneezing pouder. *Take Darnel, Nigella Seeds, white Hellebor, of each a Scruple, sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, Sage, of each half a Dram, Musk two grains; make all into a fine pouder*, of which let the quantity of a Pea be blown up the Nostrils in the morning; by this her head was excellently purged from the remaining humours, and freed from the aforesaid Symptoms.

6. With this following Liquor she washed her feet every Night. *Take Betony, Pennyroyal of each three handfuls, put them in a bag and boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water*; This washing did her Head also very much good.

7. Her Head, Heart and Stomach were in the interim strengthned with this following Confect, *Take Species of Diambra, Diamargariton calidon, of each half a dram, pouder of Bugloss flowers one scruple, Ginger half a scruple, Sugar dissolved in Bugloss water as much as will suffice, make all up into Lozenges weighing two scruples a piece.* Of these she took one in the morning, and another after Supper; by which means the deplorable Prioress was soon and perfectly cured, and has lived many years since sound and in perfect Health.

Observations out of Zacutus Lusitanus.

XXI. *A cruel Head-Ach cured by an Issue in the Hand.* Cent. 1. Obs. 7.

1. A young man, of a good strong Constitution, long vexed with a most vehement Head-ach, having tryed many Medicines, for two years together, to no purpose: He left off his Purgations, and dryed up the Issues in his Leggs and Arms, which were designed to evacuate the Humor from his Head, and which he had kept open for a year together in Vain.

2. At length he had an Issue made in the top of his right hand (for on that side of his Head the pain did most of all afflict him) betwixt his fore-finger and his Thumb, on the out side, by which he was perfectly cured.

XXII. *A pain of the Head cured by applying Horse-Leeches.* Cent. 1. Obs. 8.

1. The wisest of the ancient Physicians do in many places of their Writings maintain, That the Arteries of the Temples may be opened upon occasion; though by reason of considerable Vessels which run through the Temples, both the Wounds of those parts are mortal, and the opening of an Artery there, is dangerous.

2. Now by recourse of humours, and a natural weakness of this part, an intollerable pain is there raised, together with a frequent palpi-

tation of the Temples, so as to contemn the efficacy of most Medicaments, yea of Narcoticks: Yet I have found by sure Tryal, that to fasten ten or twelve Horse-Leeches upon the Temples round about (whereby much dreggy blood is drawn away) doth free the Sick from this most cruel pain: and this is safer by far than to cut the Artery.

XXIII. *A Cruel Head-ach cured by bleeding in the Forehead.* Cent. 1. Obs. 10.

1. What great good is done by opening a Vein in the Forehead, *Avicen* Prince of *Arabian* Physicians has declared in these Words: *The opening of the Veins of the Forehead which are between the two eye-brows, is good for heavinesse of the head, and properly for that pain which is in the hinder part of the head, and for the heavinesse of the eyes, and for an old and continuing pain of the head*; which is also confirmed by *Paulus, lib. 6. cap. 40.*

2. A fleshy young man and ruddy, was for many years troubled with a most cruel pain all over his head, which most cruelly raged by Fits to the roots of his eys: While the pain was present the eyes were red, and lookt as if they would start out of his head; Tears ran down involuntarily, which he could feel to be hot and sharp: In his Face, chiefly on his Cheeks, there was a mighty redness, with a troublesom motion of his eyes; and being vexed with the pain, he ran up and down like one mad, yet without any Feaver, Thirst or Inflamation.

3. The cause of the Disease was enquired into, which the Physicians with one consent, thought to be from a thick wind, and plenty of pituitous matter; but they were mistaken; for I being called, found that this pain did arise from exceeding hot Blood retained, not at all putrid, but plentiful, over-heated and made sharp, by which the Membranes were afflicted, his head being properly and primarily affected.

4. The former Physicians used hot remedies both external and internal, as also sweating Medicines, but all in vain; such things I forsook, and delivered my Opinion, That the Blood must be drawn out: so, contrary to all their minds, I opened the Cephalick Vein; I apply'd Cupping-Glasses with Scarrification to the hinder part of the head; and at last, having twice opened a Vein in his Forehead, freed him from all his pains.

Observations from Riverius.

XXIV. *Head-Ach by being in the Sun.* Obs. 121.

1. *Anno* 1636. *Octob.* 8. A renowned Advocate walked in the Sun about Noon, going to another Town a good distance off, upon which he was taken with light Fits of a double Tertian, coming about the Evening; and in his Fit he was troubled with an extream Head-ach; which the first three days, went away with the Ague Fit in the morning.

2. During this he was twice let Blood, and had one purge given him; but for all this his Head-ach and Ague continued; and after the fourth Fit, turned into a continual Feaver, tormenting him as well in the morning as at other times.

3. Now it being manifest that this Head-ach proceeded from his being in the Sun, it was feared that there might be some inflamation in his Brain, because Medicines had been laid to his forehead without any profit.

4. To remove therefore this vehement Symptom, I caused seven ounces of Blood to be taken from his forehead Vein; whereby his Head-ach was presently much abated, and the following Paroxism returned much more gently, with little Head-ach; and the next day in the morning he felt no pain at all.

XXV. *An Old Head-Ach with other Infirmities.* Obs. 11.

1. The Daughter of a renowned Lawyer, 20 years of Age, was vexed with a most sharp Head-ach, with a stretching on the Right side under the short Ribs, Belly ach and other Symptoms.

2. She used every year many Medicines, as Potions, Apozems, Pills, Baths, Vesicatories, and many other things, which did her little good; also she was not much helped by the use of Steel, though all these Symptoms depended upon Obstructions, and evil humours lodged from her Hypochondria to her Head.

3. At last in the beginning of the Spring, I

prescribed this following: *Take Conserves of Wormwood and Maiden-hair, of each one ounce: Conserves of Elecampane roots, half an ounce: Salt of Tamarisk, Magistery of Tartar, and my specifick aperitive Pouder of each half a dram: with Syrup of Maidenhair, make an Electuary.* Of this she took two drams every Morning, fasting two hours after it.

4. Every fifth day, she was purged with *Pilulæ Catholicæ* (or *Extractum Rudij*) to the quantity of two Scruples, and within fifteen days she was perfectly cured.

XXVI. *An Old Head-Ach.* Obs. 14.

1. The Wife of a certain Lawyer, of a Melancholy disposition, was vexed many years together with a most vehement Head-ach, which held her in a manner perpetually: for the Cure of which a vast number of remedies were prescribed by Physicians, without any benefit: then she desired my Prescription, which was as follows.

2. *Take Conserves of Wormwood, of Maiden-hair, and of Elecampane roots, of each one ounce: Salts of Wormwood and of Tamarisk, of each one dram, with Syrup of Maiden-hair make an Electuary.* Of this she took two drams every Morning, fasting two hours after it.

3 Every fifth day she took two Scruples of *Pilulæ Catholicæ*, and with these Medicaments continued for ten days together, her violent and long lasting pain was taken away.

XXVII. *A Mortal or Deadly Head-Ach.* Obs. 37.

1. A Girl of seven years of Age, had for two months been vexed with a vehement Head-Ach about her Forehead, and Ey-brows, which took her so strongly, that she wished oft times to have her Head laid open with a Knife.

2. Two days before I came to her she had two or three fits of the Falling-sickness, and foamed: Her Physician had ordered many things, chiefly Purgations by Apozems; and Cupping Glasses and Vesicatories were applyed to her Neck, but all without effect.

3. Being about to Consult this Case, word was brought, that a new fit had kill'd her, after whose Death, some corrupt matter came out at her Nostrils. Whence might be thought, that an Apostem was secretly lodged in the Brain. The Head was opened and only a serous or wheyish humor shed into the Ventricles of the Brain was found therein.

4. This Accident brought into my Mind an Example of a certain Virgin, who being much afflicted with the like pain for many Months, and having tryed several things to no purpose; a certain Chirurgian shaved of all the Hair from her Head, and applyed thereto a Vesicatory, in form of a Cap; by which Blisters being raised, a great quantity of Serous Blood and humor flowed out, and so was cured: which thing probably might have help'd this Girl also, if it had been timely applyed.

XXVIII. *An Old Head-ach from the Venereal Pox.* Obs. 191.

1. A Man infected with the *Pox*, was cured by a Sudorifick Diet and a Mercurial Oyntment; and seemed for some time to be Well: but afterwards the Disease returned again; and he again was cured with a *Sudorifick Decoction* taken for some days together; he was also fumed with *Cinnabar*, so that the Cure seemed to be perfectly done.

2. Yet after, he began to be troubled with a violent Headach on the left side of his Head, which upon the change of Seasons, and chiefly at the beginning of Autumn, did mightily torment him, being like a Nail, always fixed in the same place.

3. When he had tryed many evacuating, revelling, deriving, and anodine Remedies in Vain, he came to me. My opinion was, That this great Headach came from the Relicks of the Pox, not perfectly eradicated: but that the next and immediate Cause thereof, or at least which excited and increased the pain was, besides the Pocky Venom, a sharp and biting humor flowing to that part of the Head: Or, the Mercury it self Collected in that part: Or, a rottenness contracted in the Skull; which two last Causes, though not frequent, do sometimes happen, as is to be seen from many Histories in Authors.

4. Now, that respect may be had to all these causes

Causes; in the first place, I prescribed an universal Evacuation by Phlebotomy, and purgation by Apozems, for four days: Then a Sudorifick Diet of a Decoction of Guajacum and Sarsa for 30 or 40 days, respect being had to the Temperament, for if it be hotter than ordinary, it may be corrected with Baths and cooling Broths: many times a Pox that cannot be cured with Mercury, has been cured by a long use of Decoctions: and if the Head-ach arises only from virulent humors: which Vellicate the Membranes, it may be cured only with a longer use of the said Diet.

5. If the pain gives not way to the *Decoction* long used, judg if some *Mercury* be not gathered together in the part, which may be known by putting a *little Pellet made of leaf Gold*, rould up, into the left Nostril, as far as can be, and pulling it out after a certain time: if then it comes out whitish, 'tis a sign there is *Mercury*. The same may be experimented by covering a *Cephalick Plaister* with *leaves of Gold*, and puting it upon the part pained; *if the Gold turns white*, there is *Mercury* collected in the part, which may be drawn forth by little and little, if *a thin plate of Gold* be worn in the pained place, and a *sollid Pellet of Gold* be commonly thrust up the Nose.

6. If this remedy does not remove the pain, the part must be opened, the Skull being bored with a *Trepan*: for oft times the *Cranium* is gnawn by sharp and virulent Humors, and corrupted, the Skin remaining whole: and though the *Cariousness* or rottenness appear not, yet the *Trepan* doth many times help, by bringing forth a poysonous matter, collected upon the Tunicles or Membranes of the Brain.

XXIX. *An Intollerable Head-ach.* Obs. 405.

1. A man of fifty years of age, lean, and of a thin texture of body, mightily prone to anger, was vexed about two years with a vehement pain in his Head, on the right side thereof, from the top of his Head to his Temples, on the same side: This pain returned three or four times a year, but when it came upon him, it forced him to keep his Bed, and was so violent that it brought him almost to despairation; it was always without any Feaver, Thirst, or Inflamation, only there was a great pulsation of the Artery of that Temple.

2. Being called to him in *September*, I caused him to be let blood, giving him a Clyster to cleanse the Bowels. After I gave things to purge Choler, which was repeated after a few days; he in the interim taking cooling Juleps to prepare the Cholerick humor: Then repelling Medicines and Vinegar of Roses were applyed to his Head; Revulsions were made with Cupping Glasses, both without and with Scarification, and Frictions were used to his extream parts: he was again let blood, and yet his pain went not away.

3. For it returned in the beginning of the next spring, wherefore I gave him an Emolient cooling Clyster, then, something purging Choler; after I opened the Artery in the Temple, which was performed by reason of the vehemency of the pain, and there came five Ounces of blood leaping out.

4. And then applying Lint wet in cold water and binding it on, as is the practise in ordinary Blood-letting, his pain ceased in half an hours space, which formerly was wont to vex him many days together; and it returned no more from that time forward. There might have bee applyed for more sureties sake, *Galens* Emplaster of *Frankincense*, *Mastich*, *bole Armoniack*, *and the Wool of an Hare*, *with the white of an Egg*, and a good Ligature.

XXX. *An Head-ach in a Semi-tertian Ague.* Obs. 40.

1. The Admiral of the *Spanish* Navy was taken at the beginning of *September*, with a Semitertian Ague; wherein, among other Symptoms a Vehement and perpetual Head-ach did torment him, as bad out of the Fit as in it.

2. He was four times let Blood in the Arm, without any effect at all: afterwards upon the Evening of the sixth day he was let Blood in his right Ankle, on the Saphena Vein, and the Head-ach was taken away in the space of an hour.

London, Printed for *Th. Dawks*; and *Langley Curtiss* on Ludgate-Hill. 1681.

The Chapter of the Head-Ach *continued.* {*Numb.* 4. *August* 5.

XXXI. *A grievous and lasting Head-Ach,* Obs. 156.

1. A Woman of *Frontinia,* being 40 years of age, of a black cholerick temper, suffered Abortion, afterwards she wanted her Terms, whereupon a most vehement Head-Ach vexed her for four Months together; blood-letting, nor Leeches appled to her Forehead and Temples, nor other Remedies doing her any good.

2. I being sent for, caused her *Temporal Arteries* to be opened, which was admirably performed; nor did the blood come out leaping, by reason of the smalness of the Artery, but drop by drop: there was taken away to the quantity of five Ounces, red and florid.

3. The Orifice was stopped with a plaister of Mastick only, with a simple Ligature, and after that, another Ligature, which is wont to be made in Wounds of the Head: having continued on five hours, her pain ceased, and she was troubled therewith no more.

XXXII. *A stubborn pain of the Head,* Obs. 406.

1. A Bawd about 50 years of age, was in *October* 1644. troubled with a most cruel pain of the Head, and withal difficulty of breathing, which went and came by fits, and vexed her most in the Night; and seeing that it could not be taken away by purging and strengthning Medicaments, applyed for a month together, I mistrusted it to be a Pocky pain.

2. This conception of mine was strengthned, by the wearineſs which she felt, which came of it self without labour, by her lazineſs and loathneſs to stir, and because she was sometimes thick of Hearing, and had a noise in her Ears, the Digestion of her Stomach and Liver was weakned, she was pained and tormented mightily in the Night upon her shins.

3. The year before, she had often used a Sudorifick Diet, Frictions, with Mercurial Oyntments, and Mercurial Pills: now the time of the year being very cold, & the condition of the sick, not fit to bear Antivenerials, and withal conceiving the pain of her Head to be caused from the malignant quality of the Quick-silver,; I ordered a piece of Gold to be wrapped up, and thrust into each Nostril, and so kept for some hours, after which they were both coloured white at the ends, and being put a little into the Fire, they recovered their former colour.

4. Another peice of Gold which she held four or five hours in her Mouth, was taken out white, which being put into hot Coals, the Quicksilver vanished away. With this remedy often repeated, this cruel pain was wholy taken away, yet with a little heavineſs remaining, as also the shortneſs of her Breath, and pain in her Shins: fifteen days after she was taken with a continual Feaver and dyed.

Observations out of Platerus.

XXXIII. *A Cephalalgia, or new Head-Ach, in a certain Matron.*

1. She was about 40 years of Age, and troubled every year with a Feaver *Synocha,* which cast forth an Erysipelas into her Face: she had a most intollerable pain in her head, which was from the Crown down the hinder part, even to her Neck, which by the least touch would be made more vehement, yea, by the motion of the Head only.

2. For this cause sake, she kept her bed, kept her Head immoveable, but felt an intollerable pricking, without any Remission, sometimes the pain would be so vehement, as to put her almost beside her Senses.

3. Being called the third day from the first Invasion, besides the aforesaid Accidents, I found a swift Pulse, and a reddish Urine, but the sick not thirsty: I ordered a vein of the Arm to be opened, which yeilded impure blood: I forbad her to drink Wine, and ordered in place thereof, boyled water; also to use Frictions to the extream parts.

4. The fourth day in the morning, I exhibited this little Potion. *Take Manna one Ounce, Syrup of Roses solutive with Rhubarb, half an Ounce: mix them.* Let it be given with Broth, about noon she fainted, afterwards she had two Stools.

5. The fifth day in the morning, I applyed four little Cupping Glasses to both Shoulders, which was repeated in the Evening, by what time she was much better, but a while after the pain returned, and the following Night was troublesome. And because the pain was the most extream towards the nape of the Neck suspecting the matter to descend that way, especially when I saw the Glandules under the left Ear to swell, I ordered *Wooll moistned with Oyl of Lillys, to be applyed*, and to be bound on with Linen cloth about the Neck.

6. The sixth day, the pain not remitting, the Cupping-Glasses were repeated with Scarification: about noon she was very sick and fainted, and had a kind of *Delirium*: at night, when this pain did not in the least remit, I ordered her feet to be washed and soaked in a *Decoction of Sage and Camomil, made with Lye and Wine:* by which she immediately found ease. About the time of Sleep, I gave her this: *Take Lettice-water one Ounce, Betony-water half an Ounce, Syrup of Poppies three Drams, Syrup of the Juyce of Citrons, half an Ounce, mix them.* To the Neck I applyed this. *Take Bran two Pugils, white Poppy-seed a Dram and half, Red Roses, Galangal, of each a Dram: Mastich three Drams, let them be bruised, well sprinkled with Wine, and applyed in a Bag.* She slept quietly, and the pain was mitigated.

7. The seventh day she was very weak: I gave to comfort her, *Conserve of Roses and Marjoram*; and continued the washing of her Feet twice a day to the eighth day. And because the sharp and pricking pain ceased, but a heavy dull pain afflicted her, I ordered her a Cap to be made, of the ingredients in the former bag, adding Coriander seed and Orrice roots in pouder, of each two Drams.

8. The tenth day the Defluxion fell into her Shoulders, Armholes and Breast, but without any great pain; I ordered the little Potion at § 4. aforegoing, and she grew well.

XXXIV. *An old Head-Ach, with a breaking forth of the Head,* Obs. Lib. 2.

1. It hapned commonly for many years, to a Woman the Mother of many Children, that she could not void her Excrements by Stool, except she took some purging thing made of *Sena*, or the like: This woman at length was taken with the Head-Ach, which proved a *Cephalæa*, as also with breakings out among her hair, which became a Crust, proceeding from a yellowish Ichor issuing from the skin, and feeding upon it.

2. This deformity for a whole year and longer seemed hidden, but at length was healed by the use of many drying Lixiviums, but so as the vehement pain of the Head still remained: whereupon considering the affect, I perswaded that the Flux of matter should be again recalled to the Head.

3. I tryed first by a Sinapism thus made: *Take Mustard Seed, two parts: Pigeons Dung, half a part: Marjoram, Rosemary-Flowers, of each one Dram: mix them*: apply it plaister-wise, without shaving off the Hair.

4. But although the Head grew red and burned, yet the matter returned not, but the pain grew greater. Then I applyed a Vesicatory to the middle of the Head, made of *Flammula* or Spear-wort bruised, which drew a large Blister; from which being broken and opened, a great quantity of humour flowed forth, and presently the pain of the Head ceased, nor has it returned, that I know of to this day: the raw place was covered with a Colewort Leaf, anointed with Butter. This is a good Observation.

XXXV. *An Old Head-Ach, with pain of the Womb,* Obs. Lib. 2.

1. A certain Matron complained of a pain of the Head, and a pain of the Womb, about which time her Terms used to flow. The pain was about the bottom of her Belly and Region of the Loyns, at a certain time, with a weakness of the whole body; to which was joyned a periodick pain of the Head, called by the Ancients *Cephalæa.*

2. I first purged the Body four or five days with this Wine. *Take Roots of Fennel, Orrice, Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an Ounce: Tamarisk Bark, six drams: leaves of Mugwort, Motherwort, Betony, Penny-Royal, of each a handful: flowers of Borrage, Hypericon, Broom, of each a Pugil: Bay Berries, Mechoacan, of each*

each three Drams: Rhubarb, two Drams: Spikenard, one Dram: Carthamus Seeds two Ounces: Sena, one Ounce and half: Agrick Trochiscated half an Ounce: white Wine, six pounds: infuse and macerate in a double Vessel, for two days: then use it.

3. Then I prescribed these Table. *Take Species Diamargariton calid, one Dram, Species, Aromaticum Rosatum, and Diagalanga, of each half a Dram: prepared Coral, two Scuples: Species Cordialium, one Scruple: Sugar (dissolved in Mugwort-water) six Ounces: mix and make Tables:* Take one weighing one Dram every other day.

4. Lastly, apply this following Plaster for some Nights, to the Share, and also for some time to the Region of the Kidneys. *Take Emplastrum pro matrice, a sufficient quantity, malax it with Nard-Oyl, spread it on Leather and lay it to.*

5. To the Head, apply this Emplaister: *Take one part of Emplastrum de Ranis* (which is wonderfully effectual in curing an old Head-Ach) *and a half part of Emplaster of Betony, and of Alablaster: mix them,* and apply it over the whole Crown, and hinder part of the Head.

6. Moreover, you may often wash the Head with this Lixivium. *Take Lye (made of Oak-Ashes and burnt Bones) four pounds: Smiths-Water, four Ounces: in which boyl leaves of Betony, Sage, Celtick Spike (or Lavender) of each one handful: Flowers of Rosemary, Camomil, Red Roses, of each a Pugil: Agarick half an Ounce: seeds of Nigella, half a dram.* After the washing, make a Fume with *Mastich, Frankincense, Amber and Benjamin, of each equal parts.* Thus she grew well, and lived a long time.

Observations out of Hildanus.

XXXVI. *A contumacious pain of the Head, that could be helpt by no Medicines. Cent 4. Obs. 70. and 71.*

1. A man about 40 years old, of a Phlegmatick Constitution, was troubled with a sharp and violent pain of the Head; to which many things were applied by a famous *Colonienſian* Physician, but without any cessation of the pain.

2. At length I being called into Council, perswaded to adhibit to him the *Setaceum*: I applyed it in the presence of the aforesaid famous *Colonian Professor*, and it happily succeeded, so that from that day he found a sensible mitigation of the Pain.

3. Six Months being elapsed, I permitted the *Setaceum* to be healed up, and in place thereof made an Issue in the left Arm, as being a thing of less trouble.

XXXVII. *A Pain of the Head with a Catarrh.* Cent. 4. Obs. 71.

1. A certain Noble Person, about thirty years old, was troubled with a pain of the Head, accompanied with a Catarrh falling down upon the Breast, and a continual Cough, with an extenuation of the whole Body, under which he laboured for many years, and had used many Medicines, from learned Physicians, but all in vain.

2. I coming to him, applyed a potential Cautery to both Arms, and that a little time after, he was first freed from the pain of his Head, then from the other Symptoms, so that he was perfectly cured.

Observations out of Forestus.

XXXVIII. *A pain of the Head from vehement labour.* Lib. 10. Obs. 4.

1. A young man, extreamly Cholerick, very Studious, but of a weak Brain, or using too much Exercise, may easily be taken with a pain of the Head: this Patient having vehemently exercised himself, was seized with a most signal pain.

2. Being called to him, and understanding the Cause, as aforesaid; I prescribed this Syrup to be taken. *Take Syrups of Violets, of Water-Lillys, of Endive, of each half an ounce: Waters of Lettice, Succory, and Endive, of each one ounce: mix them.*

3. Then I ordered the fore part of the Head and Forehead, to be Bathed with this. *Take Oyls of Roses and Violets, of each one ounce: Rose-water, two ounces and an half: Vinegar, Juyces of Lettice, Horsleek, of each half an ounce: mix them,*

4. Moreover I ordered the Forehead to be anointed with *Oyl of Gourds mixt together with Unguentum Populeum.* When he was enclined to sleep, and found a little cessation from his vehement pain; I ordered him a cooling and moistning Diet, so was he quickly and safely restored to his desired Health.

XXXIX. *A pain of the Head, arising from Cold.* Lib. 9. Obs. 6.

1. A Regular Monk, of sixty years old, in a most sharp Winter, was taken with pain of the Head, by going a Journy through the Snow: when I came to him, his Head in touching seemed to me to feel cold, his Face was grown pale; he was comforted by warmth, and hurt by cold.

2. From these Symptoms being present, and the aforegoing Causes, I easily understood the pain to proceed from a simple cold Intemperature, without Humors or matter.

3. Wherefore I presently made the foreparts of the Head, to be anointed with Oyls of *Dill, Camomil* and *Rue* mixt together, so long till the pain was eased, he being in his Bed Chamber, warmed with a bright or cleer Fire, and remaining there for some days.

4. After three or four days, he goes abroad again, but falls into the same pain, and a Catarrh also seizes him, which caused him to be troubled with a pituitous matter, as in phlegmatick Persons is seen; for this cause sake, I exhibited, these Pills, viz. *Pilulæ Alephangina*; then I prescribed this Decoction. *Take Betony, Marjorum, Sage, Bay-Leaves, of each a like; make a Decoction, make a Decoction in fair water, which sweeten well with Syrups of Stœchas and Oxymel simple.*

5. Afterwards, I purged him with this. *Take Pilulæ Cochiæ, half a dram, make it into five Pills with Syrup of Stœchas.* These were swallowed about midnight, and he had about five or more Stools; not long after which, the pain ceased.

6. To strengthen the Head, and dry up the Catarrh, this *Cucufa* or Cap, may be applyed to the Head. *Take Red Roses dryed, Betony dryed, of each one Dram: Gum Sandarach, Mastich, Myrtle Berries, of each half a Dram: Macer, or instead thereof Mace, one Scruple, make a gross pouder, and quilt it up in a Cap, about the bigness of the palm of ones Hand, to be applyed to the Crown of the Head.*

7. The same Pouder, well beaten, and sifted through a Sieve, may be made into the consistency of a Cerate, with *Gum Labdanum, Wax and Oyl of Camomil,* and applyed (being spread upon Leather) to the Head, as aforesaid: both these Compositions will free the sick from a Catarrh, at which time soever they are applyed, at least they shall make the Flux much less.

XL. *A pain of the Head, cured by purging the Brain.* Lib. 9. Obs. 18.

1. A certain Woman was at times affected with a pain in the Head, to whom many Medicaments were applyed: at last, after Universal Remedies were adhibited, she was delivered from her pain, by this Masticatory, which brought away a large quantity of Flegm, by the Palate and Mouth. *Take Mastick one Dram: Pellitory of Spain one Scruple: pouder them, with a little Oyl of bitter Almonds, enough to conglutinate them; make five Troches or Tables.* To be chewed one in a morning fasting, for the space of near half an Hour.

2. One *Melchior Gerard,* having long laboued under a pain of the Head, it returning often at times, and being also troubled with a constant Catarrh, after the use of many approved universal purging Medicines; the Head was cleansed by the use of this following Errhine. *Take juyce of Beets mixed with Clarified honey six ounces,* let it be snuffed up the Nose; it also prevails against a *Cephalea* or old Head-ach.

3. This following also may be used not only in a pain of the Head, but also to divert a Catarrh by the Nose. *Take juyces of Beets and Rue of each one ounce: juyce of Marjoram half an ounce, mix them,* and let the Errhine be injected up the Nose in the Morning, the Stomach being fasting, the Mouth being first filled with Beer or Water and close shut; and the other Nostril being stopt.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury Court, Fleetstreet.

London, Printed for *Th. Dawks:* and *Langley Curtiss* on Ludgate-Hill. 1681.

CHAP. II. *Of the MEGRIM.* {*Numb.* 5. *August* 10.

The Authors Observations.

I. A Hemicrania, *or Megrim proceeding from the Pox.*

1. A young *French*-man of about 25 years of Age, having been lately cur'd of the French Disease (as he thought) being first flux'd by anointing with the Neapolitan Ointment, and afterwards having taken the common Diet of Guajacum for 40 dayes, with Purgations every fifth day between, seem'd to be perfectly well: but about three weeks after the ceasing of his Diet, he was seized with a most violent Megrim, or pain on one half his head, *viz.* on his right side.

2. It began from the beating of the Temples, and went down to the Sagital or Arrow-like Suture, which divides the head long-waies. Its return was commonly every third or fourth day, about 9 in the morning, continuing in great extremity, till about 9 the next morning, but growing most vehement towards night.

3. The Cause was without doubt the Venom of the French Pox not totally eradicated, whose poisonous quality does not only torment the *Periostion* and *Pericranium*, causing outward pain, but also the *Films* and *Menings* of the Brain, thereby causing an inward pain: whereby these pains proceeding from the Pox, commonly are very extream; and this last may be so much the more probable, for as much as many Headaches proceed simply from the natural weakness of the Brain and parts adjacent: and what can be thought more to weaken the Brain than a malignant Pox, which has seised the head, and fill'd its Ventricles with many Excrements.

4. The Patient was of a brisk sanguine Complexion, had a ruddy Countenance, merry and chearful, given to riding, hunting and such like: he eat and drank well, so also he took his natural rest, and seemed no way discomposed but when this vehement pain seiz'd him.

5. When the pain was upon him he found good by things neither hot nor cold, nor yet by any kind of Unction whatsoever: moreover pellets of Gold were put up his Nostrils, but we could not perceive the least appearance of Quick-silver; so that I concluded, it was from some poisonous matter (now to be evacuated) and the contamination of the part by the malignity of the Pox.

6. Hence it appear'd that in order to the Cure, I was not only to correct and alter the Virulency of the Humour, but also to evacuate the matter already gathered, and to corroborate and strengthen the parts so emptied and weakned.

7. But his pain being Extream, we were forc'd to lay-by the orderly Method of Art, and first make use of Opiates: altho' Opiates are known to be very hurtful in any Head-ach whatsoever: but what we gave was this well corrected Laudanum following. *Take Opium, four ounces, dissolve it in Spirit of Wine a sufficient Quantity: strain it, and evaporate it to the Consistency of an Extract; this done, Take the Oyl of Salt half an ounce: common water distill'd, a pint: mix them well, in this mixture dissolve the aforesaid Extract: digest ten daies, then evaporate the Liquor almost to driness: the Extract at bottom mix with Virgin Honey, an ounce or somewhat more, Oyls of Sassafras, one dram, of Rosemary and Wormwood, of each half a dram: mix all well together into a Laudanum.* Of this I gave him first, five grains: and about 24 hours after I gave him seven grains more, dissolv'd in 2 or 3 spoonfuls of Sack; it gave him ease for the present, without any kind of Injury.

8. I now fell upon the methodick practice of Cure; and, by Reason his head and face, chiefly his right side was swelled with the pain; after the Exhibition of this Clyster: *Take Mutton broth, twelve ounces; Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, two ounces: Tincture of Colocynthis made in spirit of Wine, one ounce: oyl olive, two ounces and a half: mix and give it warm, at six a clock at Night.* I gave the next morning, a Dose of the Lunar Pills, (whose Composition, and way of using, you may see in my *Dispensatory, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 11. *Sect.* 21.) the fourth morning from

from thence, I gave an ounce of this following Tincture. *Take Spirit of Wine, a Pint: pulp of Colocynthis shred small, two Ounces: Anniseeds Bruised, two Drams: Coriander-seed bruised, one Dram: Cloves well bruised, half a Dram: mix, and digest warm for ten days, shaking the vessel every day: then keep it for use*; giving only the clear Liquor, with observation, as in other purges.

9. During the Exhibition of these things, which might have respect to the more internal Cause, I was careful to cleanse the Head, both outwardly and inwardly, of all the Malign matter: outwardly I caused the Hair to be shaved off from all the right side, and applyed thereto, the common Vesicatory of the Shops, which in 10 or 12 hours did draw a very large Blister, from which a very great quantity of water ran: this very thing gave him much ease.

10. I also cleansed the Head inwardly, by exhibiting at Night these following Errhines: *Take Confectio Hamech, two Drams: pouder of Scamony, Gutta Gamba, Agarick, of each one Dram: pouder of Euphorbium, one Scruple: mix and make long Pellets, or rouls to put up the Nostrils*: This brought away such a vast quantity of filth from the Head, by the Mouth and Nose, that had I not seen it, I could not have believed it from the Mouth of another. The Pellets being put up the Nostrils, I caused the Nose to be bound close with a Muffler, for an Hour and quarter; and after the whole working was over, I ordered the sick to repair to his Bed, and to keep his Head warm: These Errhines I repeated twice more.

11. The Lunar Pills, and the aforesaid Tincture, at § 8 aforegoing, I caused alternately to be be given, every fourth day: and upon the Blister, I applyed Melilot-Plaster simple, twice every day till it was well.

12. But that I might confirm the Cure, by taking away the radical Cause, which was the contaminated Habit of the Body, I ordered the following Diet, made of many Alexipharmicks; remembring therein the Opinion of *Sennertus*, who thinks that Counter-poysons can never be better given, than in the malignity of the POX. The Diet was this. *Take Gentian, Zedoary, Sassafras, Contra-Yerva, Virginian Snake-Roots, Bay-Berries, Juniper-Berries, of each four Ounces: Rosemary, Marjoram, Sage, Betony, Vervain, Dittany, all dry, of each three Ounces: Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Coriander-seed, Carraways, of each half an Ounce: choise and mealy Sarsa, two pounds: let all be well bruised, and infused in Lime-water, six Gallons, over a gentle heat for 10 days: keeping afterwards, for 20 days more, the Liquor upon the Faces: at which time, you may decant the clean Liquor, and keep it in clean Glass Bottles, close stopt, for use.* Of this he took a quart a day, till the quantity aforesaid was wasted; and in about five weeks time, was perfectly cured: this Diet not only altering the Humors, and Habit of the Body, but also strengthning the Head, Brain, Bowels, and other parts weakned.

II. *A Megrim, proceeding from a Hot Scorbutick Habit of Body.*

1. This hapned in a woman somewhat more than forty years of Age, of a hot, dry and cholerick habit of Body, and sufficiently contaminated with the Scurvy.

2. She had wandering pains up and down, all over her body; her Teeth were many of them perished with the Scorbutick Taint; she had many reddish spots in her Arms, upon her Breasts and Shoulders, as also upon her Thighs and Leggs, and she complained that for more than 10 or 12 years last past, she had been troubled with many Hot, Cholerick and Fiery Eruptions of the Skin; and indeed she had a general weakness and indisposition over her whole body: her belly for the most part bound, her stomach weak, and her Digestion very bad.

3. She had been with many Physicians, some of whom thought it to be the Scurvy, as aforesaid; others thought it to be the Pox; but the honesty of the Womans Life, her upright Conversation, and the Company she associated her self withal, forbad those suspicions, as also because she had never the prime or Original Symptoms of the Pox: moreover, her Husband was a man of good repute and fame, and one who had lived 20 years last past, in good Health, whereby nothing of suspition could arise from him: These things confirmed me in my thoughts.

4. This pain was certainly within the Skull, for it was not outward at all, but extream also at the root of the left Eye. Now it may be either in the *Dura Mater*, or in the *Pia mater*, and these two being the one thick and the other thin, and both close joyned together, and to their Vessels, it may be hard to distinguish which of them is most affected; but if the *Dura Mater* be afflicted, the pain must be outward; because of the *Pericranium* which is joyned unto it. If the *Pia mater* is afflicted, the pain is deeper, and in the Brain as it were. In both, the pain may come to the roots of the Eyes, because the Balls of the Eyes have Tunicles, from the Membranes of the Brain. And in regard both Tunicles are distinct with the Brain long-ways, it happens, that if the Disease be only on one side, that only one half of the Head is pained, which we call the *Megrim*; but if on both sides, the pain is also on both sides. Some say, there can be no pain in the substance of the Brain, because the substance of the Brain is insensible: but we know, that those parts of the Brain, to which the tender Film or Meninx grows, and which produce the sensitive Nerves, cannot be without sense, and may give occasion of pain with the Mennings, by consent; but in this case, the pain is rather stupifying than sensible.

5. Now as this pain hapned in a *Hot Scorbute*, so without doubt, it was caused by a præternatural Heat, and spirituous Blood over-heated, which be degrees weakning the Brain and parts adjacent, might make it the more ready to suffer such an affliction; as we commonly see, after long Diseases of the Head, Wounds, French Pox, *&c.* In all which there is a continual gathering of Excrements in the Head.

6. In order to the Cure, I thought is necessare to apply Medicaments to remove the Cause. She had been tampering with many Physicians before, who supposing it to be the *Scurvy*, had loaded her with *Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, Horse-Radish-Roots, Brooklime, Water-Cresses, Mustard-seed*, &c. and given the juyces of those things likewise in her Drink, with gentle purgings, but these things were so far from curing her, that they made her Disease to rage so much the more vehemently.

7. She applyes her self to me, desiring to know a Reason, why such things as were eminent against the *Scurvy*, and had cured several others, to her knowledge, should do her no good at all, but make her Disease much worse? To whom I Answered, That in the *Scurvy*, in cold Constitutions, those things might have their desired effects: but if the *Scurvy* did chance in a hot and inflamed body, their effects would be quite opposite: yet it was my Opinion, that had those things been over-poured with Coolers, and proper Acids, she might have had some good by them.

8. Over-night I ordered this Clyster, *Take* Quercetan *his purging Decoction, Eight Ounces: Oyl of Roses, four Ounces: Cassia extracted for Clysters, two Ounces: Sugar, one Ounce: mix, and give it warm.* This I ordered to be exhibited every other night, the next morning I gave this Purge. *Take Extracts of Rhubarb and of Agarick, Rosin of Jalap, of each four Grains: Sal Armoniack, three Grains: Elaterium, two Grains: Tartar Vitriolate, ten Grains: Oyl of Lavender, one Drop:* mix, and make Pills for one Dose. This I repeated, every fourth or fifth morning.

9. In this interim of Purging, I prescribed this following, to be taken every morning fasting, to six Ounces: *Take Parsly water, two Pounds: Juyces of Plantane and Fumitory clarified, of each one Pound and an half: Juyces of Oranges, three Pound: mix them.* At noon I ordered this to be taken. *Take Plantane Water, a Pint, Syrupus de quinque radicibus, three Ounces: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, a Scruple: mix them,* for three Doses, to be taken for three days, just before Dinner. At Night this. *Take Fumitory-Water, a Quart: Harts-Horn calcined, half an Ounce: Sal Prunellæ, three Drams: mix, boyl all a quarter of an Hour, then strain and sweeten with Syrup of Harts-Tongue.* Give it for four Doses, for four Nights going to Bed. This Course I continued with her for three Weeks.

10. *Lastly*, that I might the more effectually cool the Blood, and alter the hot Constitution of the Body, I Ordered her to take *Oyl of Salt*, in all the drink she drank, and to make it as tart as

she could well endure it, and this to do at least 5, 6, or 7 times a day: by following this Counsel, she became perfectly well, in about three weeks time; being freed as well from her *Scurvy*, as her *Megrim*.

III. *A Megrim proceeding from a Scorbute in a Cold Constitution.*

1. This is a famous Example: An ancient Woman about 55 years old, who had at times been for more than seven years troubled with this Pain, (which as all Physicians judged, and truly enough, to proceed from the Scurvy) she had diversity of Symptoms in the Skin, as Spots in the Leggs, Pustules and Ulcers, swellings in the Gums, looseness of Teeth, and a kind of Erratick Itching all over her whole body: to which add this violent pain over the one half of her head.

2. She had been under other Physicians hands, who had often let her Blood, cup't her upon each Shoulder, had Issues in both Arms and both Legs, given her Clysters, and purged her with a vast number of Cephalick Pills, but all to no purpose.

3. After all this she came to me, requesting my Directions, and declaring all that had been done, as aforesaid; by which I perceived they had not levelled at the cause of the pain, but directed their aim at a wrong mark: When I had a little viewed and examined the Woman, I found the Scurvy to be the root of the matter; and the Scurvy in a cold Constitution; and therefore thought in my own Breast, That unless I directed my intentions of Cure to that, I should necessarily miss the desired end, as well as those who had gone before me.

4. In the first place I cleansed her Bowels with this Clyster: *Take Mutton Broth twelve ounces, Tincture of Colocynthis an ounce and half, Oyl of Aniseeds one dram, well mixed with Sugar, three ounces*; put all together and give it warm. In all her Drink (but chiefly in Horse-radish wine) to take about 12 or 14 drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack four or five times a day: I gave her a dram of *Sal Vitrioli* in Chicken Broth, which I repeated every morning for three times, then I purged her four times; twice with the Lunar Pills, and twice with the Golden Spirit of Life, of *Rulandus*, (the making of which see in my Dispensatory: giving them alternately every third day.

5. When all these things were done, I ordered her to drink the *Antiscorbutick Wine of Mynsicht* (see it in my Dispensatory *lib.4.cap.12. sect.11.*) for 14 or 16 days together, dropping into every draught thereof 8 drops of the *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* afore-mentioned.

6. For Topicks I ordered to her head hot Bread, and it to be repeated as occasion required; then the places pained to be bathed with *Powers of Amber and Juniper-berries, of each a like quantity mixed together*: Lastly, That the Ventricles of the Brain should be evacuated with the solid Errhins mentioned in *Cap.1, Sect.4.§5.* foregoing.

7. And to consummate the Cure, I ordered my Patient the *Electuarium ad Tabidos* (which see in my *Doron Medicum lib.2: cap.22. sect.1.*) to be taken every morning fasting, and just before Dinner, a dram at a time: it not only strengthens and comforts all the weakned and enfeebled parts, but is a most excellent Cephalick, and a very great Antiscorbutick. And at Night going to Bed, an ounce of the *Conserves of Scurvygrass, Water-Cresses and Brook-lime made up into a Mass with Sugar, the Herbs being in equal proportion*; Thus in a months time, the Sick became perfectly well.

IV. *A Megrim proceeding from a certain foulness of the Stomach.*

1. This was in a Plough-man of near 40 years of Age; and had been of about a twelve months continuance: The man was of a black swarthy Countenance, dull-spirited, slow both of motion and speech; and of a cold, dry and melancholy habit of body.

2. His great Complaint was, of a heaviness at Stomach, bad appetite and worse digestion; so that sometimes he Vomited up what he had received, with a great deal of other thick, black and nasty matter.

3. I gave him an ounce of the *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum mixed with an ounce of Oxymel of Squills, and three ounces of Carduus water*: with this he purged both upwards and downwards, and his Stomach seemed to be well cleansed; five days after I repeated the same; and again a third time, and he became well.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: *where my* Synopsis Medicinæ *are to be had.*

London, Printed for *T. Dawks & L. Curtiss*: sold by *T. Basset, J. Wright, & R. Chiswel.* 1682.

The Chapter of the Megrim *continued.* {*Numb.* 6. *August* 13.

V. *A Megrim arising from Blood over-heated.*

1. A young man of a good habit and constitution of body, over heating himself in Haytime or Harvest, fell into a very strong Feaver, with a mighty pain on the right side of his head: The Country people used many things to him, whereby his Feaver was mightily abated, or in a manner gone: but the pain of his head continued.

2. He came to me, and gave as clear a Description as he could of his Disease, by which I found that the true Cause was too great a heat and fermentation of the Blood, not yet totally suppressed.

3. I ordered him *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* 12 drops to be taken in fair water, morning and night, and to be continued for about 10 days time: During which time I ordered him to Drink 5, 6, or 8 drops of *Oyl of Sulphur* in all the drink he drank; and to take it about 5 or 6 times a day; by this means the heat of his Blood was allayed, and the pain went away without any kind of Purging.

VI. *A Megrim proceeding from a Stomach oppressed with Flegm.*

1. A certain young Lady, 18 years of Age, inclining to a grosness of body, had for two years time been afflicted by Fits with a violent Megrim on the left side of her Head; she seemed when the Pain was off from her, to be in perfect Health, except only a kind of heavines at Stomach; she would also sometimes Vomit Flegm: Moreover when the Fit was upon her, if she could but Vomit, the pain certainly and immediately went away: and the matter she always Vomited, was a cold, thick, viscous or tough Flegm.

2. The Cause seemed to be from the weakning of the inner coat of the Stomach, which is a production of the *Dura meninx*, by the weight and coldness of the Flegm; as also from the hurt of the Stomatick Nerves (by the same cause) which spring from the *Par vagum*, or sixth pair (as they are commonly accounted) within the Skull: and hence is the Truth of that common saying among People, *That if the Stomach be ill, the Head cannot be well*; which is indeed from the consent of Parts joyned by the common *mediums*.

3. She making her Complaint to me, and I apprehending it to proceed from an oppression of the Stomach by Flegm, advised her to take a gentle Vomit which might evacuate that viscous matter. I gave her six drams of *Salt of Vitriol*, ordering one dram to be given in a morning fasting: and so every other day, so long as she vomited Flegmatick matter: The dram of *Salt of Vitriol* was divided into three parts, a scruple in a part; she took one scruple dissolved in Broth, which gave her a Vomit: after that Vomit she took another scruple in Broth, and drank also a little Broth after it; which gave her another Vomit: then she took the last Scruple, as aforesaid; by all of which she had 5 or 6 Vomits, the whole matter coming forth being little else but a viscous tough Flegm.

4. She took but 5 drams of the said Salt in 10 days, and her Stomach was perfectly cleansed, and the last time she Vomited, was a yellowish, greenish substance, thin and free from Viscosity; upon which I forbad her taking the last dram; the whole quantity of the Viscous Flegm thus ejected forth in these five days of Vomiting, was proved by weight to be somewhat more than 12 pounds.

5. By the use of this alone Medicament was this vehement head-ach perfectly taken away, and the Stomach of the Sick throughly cleansed, whereby she enjoyed her Health very well for several years after: However to strengthen the Stomach, Brain, and other parts weakned, I advised her to take every morning and evening, for 14 or 20 days a dram at a time of our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*; and now and then a Glass of *Wormwood Wine*. See the said Electuary in our *Doron Medicum. lib.* 2. *cap.* 22. *sect.* 1.

VII. *A Megrim arising from a great blow on the Head.*

1. This hapned to a young fellow of 22 years of Age: There was a great Tumor with vehement pain, a Feaver was excited, with restlessness and a great Thirst.

2. Inwardly I immediately gave this. *Take Sal Prunellæ, a dram; white Sugar, two ounces; Aqua Celestis, one ounce and half; Parsly water, a quart; mix them,* and give three or four Spoonfuls at a time; This cooled his Feaver, and took off his vehement Thirst: moreover, I ordered him drops of *Oyl of Sulphur,* to be dropt into all his other drink he drank; by this means his Belly was kept soluble, and the Blood overheated was cooled, for all Mineral waters, *viz.* such as come from Vitriol, Sulpher, Niter, or Salt, wonderfully cool and penetrate above all other things, and immediately mix themselves with the Sanguinous mass, whereby that is performed in an Hour or two, which by other things could not be performed in so many days.

3. Outwardly he was annointed with this Oyl: *Take Oyls of Dill and Water-Lilly, of each half an Ounce; Opium and Camphir, of each a Scruple; dissolve the Camphir in a little spirit of Wine; then dissolve the Opium in like manner, which two dissolutions mix with the Oyls;* and therewith anoint the part afflicted: by the use of this two or three times, the pain went away, the Tumor abated, and the sick in about three days time was perfectly well.

VIII. *A Megrim with a violent Cough and shortness of Breath.*

1. An ancient Man 76 years of Age, had for ten Months or more, laboured under a vehement pain of his Head, on his left side, which pain commonly returned upon him, once in two or three days: he was mightily afflicted with Flegm, and complained much of a trickling Rheum, which he felt running down his Throat. This Rheum as he thought, excited his Cough, and when the Cough became violent and lasted long, it stirred up that almost intollerable pain, in the one side of his Head.

2. He was advised to, and used many things, but without any good; at last an old Woman advised him to this Electuary following, of which he was to take as much as a large Nutmeg, 4, 5, or 6 times a day. *Take of the best Virgin Honey, ten ounces: Ginger in fine pouder, eight ounces: Red Roses in fine pouder, one ounce and a half: Spirit of Sulphur, enough to make it as sowr as he could well endure it; mix all together into a mass.* Of this the old man did take for at least 6 Weeks, and found much good in it; it took away his Catarrh, comforted his Stomach, and stopt his Cough, whereby the pain of his Head was lessned, or at least it came more seldom, tho, at the fit, with the same vehemency as before.

3. After all this he applyed himself to me, related to me how he had been, and gave me an Account of the aforegoing Electuary, from which he had received so much good: I liked well the Electuary, and ordered him the continuation thereof, but caused him to vomit four several times with *Salt of Vitriol,* given a Dram at a time in a little Broth, in the morning fasting, which wrought well with him, and brought away a great deal of cold, slimy and viscous matter.

4. *Lastly,* to warm and comfort the Somach and parts weakned, I ordered him to take inwardly, *The blood red Tincture of black Pepper, made by digesting black Pepper in Spirit of Wine to redness:* of this he took about 12 drops, three or four times a day, in a Glass of Canary. Outwardly I caused his Head to be Anointed with *Oyl of Amber,* five or six several times, and then to be bound up; and often to smell to *Spirit of Harts-Horn,* taking also the *Salt of Harts-Horn* inwardly, *ad gr.* sixteen, in Wine, twice a Week: by this means he was made very well, in little more than a months time.

IX. *A Megrim with a Catarrh, and Scirrhus Tumor of the Spleen.*

1. A certain man, 40 years of Age, had for about two years and an half, been extreamly troubled with a great pain, on the left side of his Head, and a Catarrh or Rheum falling down upon his Lungs.

2. He was much troubled with Flegm, fleshy, and inclinable to be fat; howbeit, this extream pain, with that Flux of Humors (as he thought) falling upon his Lungs, had reduced him, even to a *Skeleton*: so that all that saw him concluded infallibly that he would dye. In the last six

Months

Months, he had a very great pain seized upon him on his left side, so as he could very difficultly Breath; moreover, feeling upon the side, a Tumor of the Spleen might easily be perceived; what with the violence of this pain and Tumor of the Spleen, and what with the vehement pain of the Head, he fell into an extream *Ephidrosis* or sweating; so that Life was indeed despaired of.

3. He had been in many Physicians Hands, from whom he received, as he thought, a Cart-load of Medicines, but without doubt it was a great deal: His last Physician had taken away from him, at four several times, threescore ounces of Blood, and had made him two Issues, the one in his right Arm, and the other in his right Legg; but these were after he had applyed the *Secateum* or *Seton*, and had worn it in the Nape of his Neck, for more than five Weeks; He gave him several Cordials, Potions, Julebs; together with manifold Opiates, which last was indeed the true Cause of that vehement *Ephidrosis* or Sweating: but the Opiate he pretended, was designed against that pricking pain of his side; however, it introduced a *Tabes* or universal Consumption, over his whole Body, which made the by-standers despair of Life.

4. But of what danger Opiates are, if unwarily given, or if not well prepared, especially in persons either in, or inclinable to a Consumption, we have already declared, in Our *Synopsis Medicina, Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 30. *Sect.* 7. § 3. Where you have these Words: *But you must be very cautious of Opiates, and totally forbear them, if the sick be but inclinable to sweating, least they produce an incurable* Diaphoresis, *which may bring the sick many Weeks or Months to his Grave sooner than otherwise he would*: and in *sect.* 21. § 11. of the same Chapter: *If there be a great Colliquation by frequent and much sweating, the sick is in great danger, and seldom recovers; this is often caused by unskillful giving of Opiates and Narcoticks.* Also in *Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 33. *Sect.* 14. § 11. You have these Words: *But this you are to Note, That you be cautious of giving Opiates, at the Mouth, least, you provoke an incurable* Diaphoresis *or* Sweating, *which infallibly and speedily brings the sick to his Grave.* These things I thought good here to Remark, against the Vanity of such, who promiscuously give *Opiates*, to all sorts of persons, and in all Cases, without any consideration of the Cause, or danger of the Disease.

5. The Case of our Patient here, was truly desperate, there was (besides the pain in his Head) a *Catarrh*, and Obstructions of the Lungs (for he could not speak loud:) an *Obstruction of the Spleen*, (for he was mightily pained thereabouts) a *Scirrhus of the Spleen* begun, (for a small Tumor might be outwardly felt, but not painful;) a violent *Diaphoresis*, (for he Sweat almost night and day:) and lastly, an apparent *Tabes* or universal pining and Consumption of the whole body; (which was manifest by his extenuated habit;) so that his Sickness seemed to be a great complication of Diseases.

6. In order to the Cure, I considered the most dangerous Symptom, which I concluded to be the violent *Diaphoresis*, and that all care imaginable might be taken for the stopping thereof; and my reason was, that whatever was done in respect to any thing else, if that was not taken away, the sick must unavoidably, and that suddenly too, dye. I ordered therefore his Body to be gently purged, and that with *Senna*, *Cassia*, and such like gentle things, because Purges naturally call the Humors now in Flux inward, and so make a Revulsion.

7. But that this Revulsion might be made profitable to other ends, as well as that of the *Diaphoresis* only; we ordered this of *Riverius*, which not only keeps the body soluble, and stops the *Diaphoresis*, but is also of great power to take away the *Scirrhus* of the Spleen. *Take Ammoniacum, Opoponax, Bdellium, of each two Drams, dissolve in white Wine, strain and boyl; then add Confectio Hamech Diaphœnicon, Pilulæ Fatidæ, of each two Drams: double Catholicon, half an Ounce, Mercurius Dulcis, four Scruples: mix for four Doses.* Also I ordered a strong Decoction of Juniper Berries: *Take Canary, two Quarts: Juniper-Berries (well beaten, so that the grains within may be broken) six Ounces: boyl them in the Wine, in a thin linnen Bag, till it comes to three pints; then strain and keep it in Bottles for use.* Of this I prescribed a Pint or

more in a day, to be taken in the morning fasting, just before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed, and to be made as tart as he could drink it with *Oyl of Sulphur*, because that such acid things not only cool the whole mass of Blood, but also bind up the Pores of the Body: by this means in about ten days time his sweating was overcome, but he had a weakness of the Bowels, and a kind of looseness, which after a while I removed, with the *Tragea Hepatica* of *Quercetan*, which see in my *Pharm. Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 21. *Sect* 78.

8. Now, that the Obstruction of the Lungs might be removed, instead of the *Oyl of Sulphur* I prescribed the Spirit of *Sal Armoniack* to be given in the aforesaid Decoction to 8 drops, whose use, as also the use of *the Decoction of Juniper* I advised to be drank through the whole Cure. for that we know by our own Experience, That by the sole Use of that Decoction, we have cured several hard Tumors of the Spleen, after they have been given-over by other Physicians as uncurable; as in their proper place we shall shew: also we order'd the aforesaid composition of *Riverius* to be taken once a week continually, till health was recovered.

9. But now and then, that the sick might not be wearied out, with always taking the same thing, I caused the aforesaid Decoction to cease for 2 or 3 daies; and gave in the Interval this following: *Take decoctum pectorale, a quart: Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, an ounce: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, one dram: Tincture of Spanish Juyce of Liquorice in spirit of Wine, three ounces: mix for a Potion.* Of this he drank 3 or 4 Spoonfuls about 4 times in a day, by means of which, the Obstruction of the Lungs was remov'd, and the Sick came to his voice again, and breathed well: also the Catarrh insensibly went away.

10. The pain of the head by this time much declin'd, yet was not wholy removed, so that it was necessary to apply our thoughts a little to that. I ordered him to snuff up the Nostrils *the powers of Sassafras*; and to bathe the place afflicted with the same: this he did often, by which his head was opened and gently purged, and warm'd, and the pain after a miraculous manner went away, such are the Virtues of this Preparation of *Sassafras*; that they are wonderfull in this kind.

11. Outwardly to the Region of the Spleen I applyed this Oyntment. *Take Ammoniacum strained, one ounce, Balsam of Peru, Labdanum, of each half an ounce: Hens-grease, two ounces: Oyls of Roses and Melilot, of each three ounces: juice of Hemlock, six ounces: boil to the consumption of the juices.* With this I annointed, after which I laid over it *Ceratum de Ammoniaco Foresti*: by which means the *Scirrhus* of the Spleen diminish'd daily and went away. If this Cerate could not have been had, I might have applyed the *Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum Mynsichti*, Or, *Emplastrum è Cicuta cum Ammoniaco*, which you may see in my *Dispensatory*: or, *Labdanum with natural Balsam and Wax*: Or that Cerate mentioned in *Our Synopsis Medicinæ, lib.* 3. *cap.* 31. *Sect.* 47. §3. at the end thereof.

12. During all this time, the *Tabes* or *Consumption* was not forgot, for things both as to Diet and Medicine were provided. For Diet I advised to things light of Digestion, but forbad all Milk-meats, least they should be curdled by the Acids which were prescribed for the removal of other Symptoms. The gravy and juyces of meat, whether Beef, Mutton, Veal or Lamb, not much above half boiled or rosted, then cut and slash'd that the Juyce might drop forth, he took plentifully, with a drop or two of oyl of *Sulphur* in it: but Gellies I forbad, by reason of their Glutinous property. As to Medicine, the only thing he took, was *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, which you may see in my *Doron Medicum*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 22. *sect.* 1. A most admirable thing in this Case, and by which I have restored many Consumptive: but this thing was not administred till all the former things in their order, had in some measure taken place, which was almost at a months end: but whereas the sick had at first upon him a vehement sweating, and that this Medicine if given in a large dose, does also provoke Sweat: I ordered the dose in a less proportion, so as it might comfort and restore, but not provoke the *Diaphoresis*. By these means continued, the sick was in about twelve weeks time restored to his perfect health.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury Court, Fleetstreet: *where my* Synopses Medicinæ *are to be had.*

London, Printed for *T. Dawks* & *L. Curtiss*: sold by *T. Basset*, *J. Wright*, & *R. Chiswel*. 1681.

The Chapter of the Megrim *continued.* {*Numb.* 7. *August* 18.

X. *A Megrim which proved Mortal, from a Sphacelation of the Brain.*

1. It happen'd in a youth of about 17 years of Age, sanguin, and of a robust and strong Body: it began at the latter end of *July* or beginning of *August*, and had continued about 15 dayes without any Intermission; but sometimes there was a kind of remission of the Vehemency of the pain, for some few hours.

2. He took little or no rest during all that time, and when upon any remission of the pain, he had any sleep, it was troublesom and terrible, waking oft in much fear, terror and affrightment, so that there seemed to be sometimes an Alienation of the Mind.

3. It was contracted at first by being in the Sun long, in an extream hot day: the youth having also surfeited himself by too much Eating, and too plentifully drinking of Wine the day before: yet it began without a Feaver, and so continued to the seventh day, at which time the pain raging more than before, excited a violent continual burning Feaver, which we call *Causos*; for it was extream every third day.

4. Many things were done in order to his Cure, but without Success, for the Disease resisted all Medicines: he was plentifully let blood; had Medicines given him internally, and Topicks applyed outwardly; pickled Herrings applyed to the Soles of his Feet: at last, other things not prevailing, his Physician gave him an *Opiate*; this did him no good, but made him absolutely rave.

5. His Case being desperate, it was moved by some of the Family, That I should be sent for. When I came, I view'd the Youth, but with amazement, saw him very dangerous, which at first put me to a stand what to do: I feared a *Sphacelation* of the brain, at least an Inflamation thereof.

6. Now a *Sphacelation* of the Brain, is a Suppuration or Corruption of the substance of the Brain, springing first from an *Inflamation* of the same: by some it is called *Gangreen*, by others *Mortification*: it is treated of but by few Authors: yet *Hippocrates*, lib. 3. *de Morbis*, has describ'd it.

7. *The Cause of it is* Inflamation of the part: now the Cause of the Inflamation is from Blood too much heated, whereby it becoms too fluxil, and sheds it self into the inner part of the Brain: the cause of the Blood being too much heated, may be from being too long in the heat of the Sun, or too Violent exercise; or by holding the Head too near the Fire: whether on the Hearth, or in the Oven, Furnace, *&c.* Or from a Contusion of the Head, or from a Wound; or from Commotion of the Brain, by a Fall, Blow, *&c:*

8. An *Apostem*, *Mortification*, or *Sphacelus* of the Brain, is *known* by a great Head-Ach, running by the hinder part of the Head to the Neck and Back, with a decay of all the Senses, both external and internal: he tosses too and fro, cannot abide in the same place, lays hold with his hands upon his Head, pulls his Hair, scratches his Face, as long as his strength will continue to do it: there is a most sharp and strong Feaver, which from third day to third day is exasperated, nor will the sick either eat or drink, by which the strength soon decays: all these signs were found in this our Patient. But had it proceeded from a *Wound* or *Contusion*, there would be a kind of sadness and numbness in the Body, with weakness of the Animal Spirits; and as the Disease increases, the matter begins to putrify, a Feaver arises, from whence comes Head-ach and sluggishness: as the putrefaction encreaseth, all the Symptoms grow more vehement, the Feaver sharper; the sick rises from his sleep of a sudden, and roars out, presently lying down again, often putting his hand to his Head, there sometimes coming forth, from the Mouth and Nose (a little before Death) a filthy, green and stinking matter.

9. This Disease is for the most part Mortal, and as *Hippocrates* saith, *Sect.* 7 *Aph.* 51. in three days time. *They* (saith he) *who have a mortified and putrified Brain, dye in three days, but if they live longer, they recover.* But this is not to be understood of a compleat *Sphacelus* or Mor-

Mortification of the Brain, for that is incurable; but of that which is at hand by reason of great Inflammation thereof. See my *Synopsis Medicinæ lib.* 1. *cap.* 52. *sect.* 28. and *lib.* 2. *cap.* 39. *sect.* 28. where you may receive much satisfaction. Now here is to be noted, That such as recover of this Disease, remember nothing past, no not their Disease, or any thing relating to it.

10. *As to the Cure,* Authors order a plentiful letting of Blood, and often, as 3 or 4 times the same day; therein placing the only hope of Remedy, because a great quantity of Blood possesses the soft and moist substance of the Brain, and no other revulsion can be made so great as by Blood-letting, even to the drawing out of almost all the Blood in the Veins: and here the saying of Prudent *Celsus* may be noted, *That it is better to experiment a doubtful Remedy, than to leave the Sick to apparent and certain danger; and that many things are rightly done in time of eminent danger, which otherwise ought to be omitted.* Sharp Clysters may also be given every day, to bring the humors downwards; also Cupping-glasses may be applyed with deep Scarrification to the Shoulders and Back; *Frictions* and *Ligatures* to the extream parts; *Vesicatories* to the Neck and Arms: The *Saphena* in the Legs may be opened, then the Forehead Veins, after the Arteries in the Temples; next the Vein at the tip of the Nose, lastly, set Horse-Leeches behind the Ears. See my *Synopsis Medicinæ, lib.* 3. *cap.* 29. *sect.* 28. The rest of the Cure you may find where we treat of a Frenzy. Lastly, if you find the Disease decline, you may gently resolve by applying Bread hot out of the Oven.

11. As to my Patient, I very much feared his Death, and that there was a real *Sphacelation* of the Brain: His Parents urged me to do something; Blood-letting and other things for revulsion were done before sufficiently, so that they need not to be repeated: at the request of his Friends, I gave him, though unwillingly, a Dose of the Lunar Pills, and ordered *Tincture of Luna,* and *Oyl of Sulphur* to be given in all his Drink: but alas! early the next morning, the Youth had surrendred his Vital Breath: His Head was afterwards opened, and the Brain on the right side (which was the side on which the pain was) was perfectly *Sphacelated* or mortified, which was the true Cause of his Death.

XI. *A Megrim proceeding from a Cold taken.*

1. A labouring Woman of about 36 years of Age, having taken a great cold, was extreamly perplexed with a violent pain in her head on the left side, so that at first it even distracted her.

2. It had been but of 3 weeks continuance, but very extream: my Counsel was desired therein: I gave her half a dram of *Pilulæ ex duobus* (for she was of a strong body:) it wrought very well, and gave her 12 Stools. Three days following I Sweat her with 15 grains of *Bezoar mineral mixed with half a Dram of Mithridate,* giving her after it this, *Take Aqua Vitæ Matthioli (that is Aqua Cœlestis) one ounce, Syrupus Bizantinus compound, one ounce and half: Camomil water three ounces, mix them.* This made her Sweat for 10 or 12 hours powerfully; and upon the fourth day following, it was repeated again.

3. Outwardly, I caused her head to be bathed 4 or 5 times a day with the Quintessence or Powers of Sassafras, and to snuff the same up her Nostrills, then her head to be bound up, so was she in 8 days time perfectly cured. All the Drink she took during this time was almost boyling hot, or as hot as she could endure it.

XII. *A Megrim with the Cramp in many parts of the body.*

1. The Sick in Winter time, had been 4 days troubled with this Megrim, which seemed to arise from a cold taken, and a disaffection of the Stomach; for he had not only the Cramp seized him in his Arms, Thighs and Calfs of his Legs, which came from sitting down upon the Snow, but he had also Convulsions of the Stomach, and violent reachings to Vomit, which much excited the Pain of his head.

2. *Inwardly,* I prescribed this. *Take Powers of Sassafras six ounces, Saffron 2 Drams: Cochenele in pouder one dram: Infuse three days:* of this I ordered him to take half a spoonful at a time or somewhat more in a little Glass of Canary, and this to be done 3 or 4 times a day: This wonderfully comforted and healed his Stomach;

Stomach, it cheared his heart also; and mightily revived his Spirits; and by a specifick property gave ease, not only to the pain of the Head, but to all the Convulsive parts, in like manner; for in this Case, there is scarcely the like Medicament in the whole republick of Medicine.

3. *Outwardly*, I caused the Head, Nostrils, and all places where the Cramp had seized, to be well bathed twice a day, *viz.* morning and night with the *Powers of Amber*; these mightily resolved and discuss'd the matter of the Cause, and also nourished and cherished the native heat which seemed to be hurt. But the Head I caused to be bathed with the said *Powers* three or four times a day, and so to be bound up. By the use of these remedies, the sick was freed from all his Grief in about ten days time.

XIII. *A Megrim in a woman, which had lately been delivered.*

1. It was upon the right side of her Head, by reason of taking cold, from a Casement being left open, the Wind blowing upon her, as she lay in her Bed.

2. She had been delivered about sixteen days before, and was well cleansed, so that no fault could arise from thence: nor indeed was there any thing more or less, than the alteration of the Temperament of the part.

3. The pain was vehement upon her by fits, but the fit would sometimes last eight or ten hours upon her, and encreas'd so vehemently, as to cause an alienation of mind; but when the extremity was off from her, she was never absolutely freed from it, but only a kind of remission.

4. It had now been upon her 8 daies: she sends for me, and desired my Assistance, relating to me what past, whereby I apparently saw, that the pain arose not from matter abounding, nor from blood over heated, but only from a simple intemperature of Cold, for the side where the pain was was always cold, and in the time of the fit extream cold, as if it was numbed.

5. From hence I concluded, That if I could but throughly warm the part, I should remove the pain: hereupon I caused the head to be well anointed with oyl of *Sassafras*, then hot bread out of the oven to be laid to, and to be repeated for 2 or 3 times, this did her good, and gave her ease: after the bread had been thrice applyed, I ordered her head to be anointed morning and night with Oyl of *Sassafras*, and so a flannel to be laid-over it, and to be bound up; as also to annoint the inside of her Nostrils, and this to be continued for so long time, till she felt her self wholly freed from her pain, which was in about 14 daies time.

6. However during all this while, that we might be sure to strengthen the Brain also, with the parts adjacent, I ordered her to take *the Powers of Sassafras* half a Spoonful at a time morning and night in a Glass of Canary, by all which means the Cure was perfected.

Observations out of other Authors.

XIV. *An old Megrim cured by opening an Artery.*

1. In the *Hemicrania*, when one half of the Head is pained from an hot cause, in that kind of pain which *Gordonius* calls *Clavus* or the *Nail*, which is a pain fixed in the Temples, the opening of an Artery does wonderfully help, which I have safely perform'd in many.

2. I bound down the Orifice with a single bolster made of a double clout, and wet in cold water, as in the ordinary opening of a Vein, which I bound with such a bandage as *Gallen* calls the *Hare without Ears*, and the blood never breaks forth afterwards.

3. Also I have seen a tedious *Cephalea* or old universal Head-ach cured in the Hospital by applying a potential Cautery unto the Temporal Artery. For the Eschar being come away, which was caused by the Potential Caustick, applyed upon the Veins and Arteries, no flux of Blood follows, because industrious nature, while she endeavours to separate the Eschar, does without breed new flesh, wherewith the mouths of the Vessels are closed up.

4. Now whereas it may be objected, That great bleedings in wounds which are stop'd by actual Cauteries, are oft times renewed when the Eschar falls away: I answer, That the Eschars are thinner, and so fall away sooner, and therefore

there is not in the mean space, so much time as may breed new flesh. But such Eschars as are made by Potential Cauteries, are more thick and solid and are long before they come away; so that there is time enough for new flesh to breed, and stop up the hole. *River. Obs.* 446.

XV. *A Megrim with a Catarrh, the Counsel of* Fernelius.

1. As far as I can gather by your Letters, those Pituitous Swellings, which now for these many years have been upon your Face and Cheeks, arise from a Distillation from the top of your Head, into the said parts: and because the Catarrh falls so frequently into the same place, it may be feared the place it self has some weakness in it, which moves the Fluxion to it: but from thence no certainty can be learned, unless the seat and kind of the Disease be first perfectly understood.

2. Now that Megrim, touching which your last Letter desires advice, is a distinct and different Disease, which exacts a peculiar method of Cure. For the immediate Cause thereof is a Vapour, which arising from Choler flowing out of the Liver into the Stomach, does smite and twitch the Membranes of the Brain, yeelding matter peradventure to the distillation.

3. That same Distillation with which, by its so oft returning, you are so vehemently troubled, must be removed with one Dram of *Pilulæ sine quibus* (which are most proper, both for your Age and temperament) especially if for eight or ten days last past, you have taken no Medicine against the Catarrh: The next day after, baggs as hot as can be endured, must be applyed to the Crown of your Head, being first shaved, morning and evening before Supper; for that these may draw the matter out thence, from most parts, and resolve the same; and they must abide on for the space of half an hour, or thereabouts, and be continued for certain days, till the fluxion be stopt.

4. Moreover an Astringent Plaster to stop the passages must be applyed to the Temples, to those parts through which the humors goe, and it must be renewed every other day, and not be disused till the fluxion cease.

5. If the Humor shall no longer run down by the Mouth and Cheek-bone; that the Gums and inner parts of the Mouth may not so easily receive the fluxil Humor, let them be washed three or four times a day, with an astringent Gargarism. *Take Sage one handful: Mastich bruised, half a Dram: Harts-Horn, three drams: boyl them in Wine and Water, of each a sufficient quantity; then strain it out.* With this wash your Mouth and Gums 3 or 4 times a day. And because all the matter of the Catarrh is not very soon dryed up, some part of the Gargarism must be injected by little and little through the Nostrils and Mouth, morning and evening before Supper, that thereby, the Cavity of the Brain may be purged.

6. Keep in the mean season a fit diet, live sparingly, eat meats of good juyce, and drink thin Wine, very well allayed with Water, partly because of the cold distemper of your Brain, and partly because of the hot Distemper of your Liver; keep your self from immoderate drinking, eating Broths, and other moist meats, also from wind, cold, and rain: use moderate exercise in the morning before Dinner; at going to Bed, let your Arms, Back, Thighs and Leggs, be rubbed downwards: keep your Belly always soluble, either by Nature or by Artificial means, as suppositories or Clysters (which Clyster may be the ordinary Clyster;) lest your body abound with Excrements.

7. Often take this following Purge: *Take Pilulæ sine quibus, two Scruples: Pills of Agrick, one Scruple: make them into a Mass with Syrup of Stœchas, and form seven Pills* [of which you may give three over-night, and four the next morning.

8. The Bags (which are usual) mentioned at § 3 aforegoing. *Take Anniseeds, Fennel-seeds, Bay-berries bruised, of each two Drams: Millet half a pound: common Salt six drams*: apply them all to the Crown of the Head. The Astringent Plaster, mentioned at § 4. above. *Take Unguentum desicativum Rubrum, half a Dram: Mastick poudred, one Dram, make them into a Plaster*, and apply it to the Temple of the pained side.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: *where my* Synopsis Medicinæ *is to be had.*

London, Printed for *T. Dawks* & *L. Curtiss*: sold by *T. Basset*, *J. Wright*, & *R. Chiswel*. 1681.

The Chapter of the Megrim *continued.* {*Numb.* 8. *August* 20.

XVI. *An Inveterate Megrim cured by a Flux of Blood by the Bowels.*

1. One *Girardus* was troubled with a most vehement and inveterate Megrim, to whom many and various things were prescribed, both internal and external.

2. The Temporal Arteries were opened, and the *Seton* was applyed to the Nape of the Neck, which mitigated the pain but little.

3. At length, when nothing more seemed to be don, but all hopes were past, Nature put her self forth and expelled by stooll a large quantity of adust and black coagulated blood: in one night about four pounds weight, by which his Megrim was very much abated.

4. Now his Forces being mightily weakned by the same, yet they were easily restored, by giving *Cinnamon Water with Confectio Alkermes, and some other Cordials.*

5. About three weeks after, he had another flux of blood again, and at the same time of the Night, wherein he cast forth by stool, about five pounds of Blood: lastly about two days after he ejected a pound and half more.

6. During the Intervals of these fluxes, it was Our business to conserve and restore the strength of the body, by a good Diet, and exhibition of Corroboratives, with proper Epithems, by which at length the pain ceased, and a little time after he recovered his Health.

7. This flux of blood may be thought to proceed from the Spleen, because that for many years before, he laboured under a hardness and *Scirrhus* of the Spleen; the blood also was black which sufficiently denoted it; and the Spleen also has its first influx into the Ventricle, which doth appear, because always before the excretion of this adust and coagulated blood, for a whole day or longer, he complained of loathing, and a great weight at the bottom of his stomach, with the feeling of much pain. *Hildanus, Cent.* 2. *Obs.* 9.

XVII. *Another Inveterate Megrim.*

1. A Noble Matron was troubled with a long and sharp pain in the left side of her Head, which in a cold and moist time was most vexatious to her. Many and various Medicines were exhibited, both internal and external, by the Præscription of Physicians, but all in vain.

2. At length I was called, and having diligently enquired into the Cause of the Disease, found that about 4 years and an half before, she had been afflicted with a most vehement pain of the Teeth, on the left side of the Jaw, which ceasing, this pain on the same side of the head was left remaining; from hence I concluded this pain to arise from the roots of corrupt and rotten Teeth; inspecting the Mouth, I found the roots of four rotten Teeth in the upper Jaw.

3. I perswaded her to have those rotten roots of Teeth drawn forth, which being willing to, she promised: but I prescribed to her a fit Diet; and purged her with this following Medicament. *Take roots of Parsly, Fennel, and Pollipody of the Oak, of each half an ounce: Flowers and Leaves of Betony, Leaves of Agrimony, Veronica, Dodder, of each half a handful: Bugloss and Rosemary Flowers, Tops of Marjoram, of each a pugil (or little handful:) Seeds of Annise and Fennel, of each two Drams: Sena cleansed, half an ounce: boyl all in Water, to the Consumption of a third part: strain, and in four ounces of straining, macerate and infuse; choice Rubarb, two drams: Agarick newly Trochiscated, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each one dram: strain by pressing hard out, and dissolve therein Benedicta Laxative, two drams: make a Potion.*

4. The next day, Cupping-Glasses being applyed to her Shoulders and nape of her Neck, she was eased: Afterwards, I prescribed this following Apozem. *Take roots of Succory, Fennel, Parsly, Grass, Pollopody of the Oak, of each one ounce: Flowers and Leaves of Betony, Leaves of Veronica, Dodder, Scabious, of each one handful: Flowers of Bugloss, Rosemary, Tops of Marjoram, Time, of each two Pugils: Seeds of Annis, Fennel, of each half a dram: Liquorice scraped or rasped, raisons stoned, of each an ounce: boyl them in pure water, and strain out: in a pound*

and half of the Straining, infuse and digest Sena cleansed, two ounces: choice Rhubarb, half an ounce: Agarick newly Trochiscated, two drams: Cinnamon and Ginger, of each one dram: Infuse for a Night, and strain out by pressing strongly. To the Colature or Straining, add Syrup of Roses solutive, compounded with Rhubarb, Agarick and Sena, three ounces: Syrup of Betony, two ounces: mix them, and make an Apozem for four Doses, to be taken in the morning fasting.

5. The Apozem being all taken, in the morning, while her stomach was empty, I drew forth her rotten teeth. The day following I gave her these Pills: *Take Pilulæ aureæ, Cochiæ, Agregativæ, of each a Scruple: Diagredium, Troches Alhandal, of each four Grains: with Syrup of Betony make five Pills, which roul in pouder of Cinnamon.*

6. At last, for some few days, twice a day, I adhibited this following Fomentation. *Take flowers and leaves of Betony, Flowers of Rosemary, of Camomil, of red Roses, of Stœchas: tops of Marjoram and Wormwood, of each half a handful: Aniseed, Wood of Guajacum finely rasped, of each an ounce: cut and bruise them and put them into a bag, big enough to cover the whole part pained, boyl it in red Wine, and apply it hot.* By the use of these things, through the Divine help, she was perfectly made well. *Hildanus, Cent. 2. Obs.* 10.

XVIII. *Another Megrim cured by opening an Artery.*

1. A Megrim caused from Blood too hot, thin and vapourous, and not to be overcome by any remedies, is cured by opening of the Temporal Arteries, whether it be within or without the Scull; for thereby there is a certain evacuation of the conjoyned matter, of blood and Spirits.

2. This I have often experienced, but specially in the Prince *à Rupe Surionensi*, to whom many great Physicians, as *Chaplain*, the Kings Physician, and *Castellain*, the Queens chief Physician, and *Lewis Duret*, who notwithstanding could help him nothing, by Blood-letting, Cupping, Baths, Frictions, Diet, or any other kind of Remedy, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly applyed,

3. I being called, said, that there was only hope one way to recover his Health, which was to open the Artery of the Temple, on the same side that the pain was, for I thought it probable, that the Cause of his pain was not contained in the Veins, but in the Arteries; in which case, by the Testimony of the Ancients, there was nothing better, than the opening or bleeding of an Artery, whereof I have made tryal upon my self, to my great good.

4. When as the Physicians had approved of this my Advice, I presently betake my self to the Work, and chuse out the Artery in the pained Temple, which was both the more swoln, and beat more vehemently than the rest: I opened this, as we used to do in the bleeding of a Vein, with one incision, and took more than two Porringers of Blood, flying out with great violence and leaping: the pain presently ceased, neither did it ever molest him again.

5. Yet this opening of an Artery is suspected by many, for that it is troublesome to stay the gushing forth of the Blood, and cicatrize the place, by reason of the density, hardness, and continual pulsation of the Artery: and lastly, for that when it is cicatrized, there may be danger of an *Aneurisma*.

6. Wherefore they think it better to divide the Skin than to separate the Artery from all the adjacent Particles, and then to bind it in two places, and then to divide it, as we have formerly told you, must be done in varices.

7. But this is the Opinion of men, who fear all things where there is no cause; for I have learned by frequent Experience, that the apertion of an Artery, which is performed with a Lancet, as we do in opening a Vein, is not at all dangerous: and though the consolidation or healing thereof is somewhat slower than in a vein, yet will it be done at length, and so that no flux of Blood will happen, if so be that the Ligation be fitly performed, and remain so for four days with fitting Pledgets, *Paræus, Lib.* 17. *Cap.* 4.

XIX. *A Megrim returning in the Winter time.*

1. A certain person of middle Age, black Hair, and of melancholy complexion, *Anno* 1584.

1584. near Winter, was vexed with a pain in the right side of his Head, which seized him sometimes at two or three of the Clock in the Night, and sometimes at five or six in the morning, when he awaked from sleep, vexing him for three or four hours. Thus it continued by intervals, and returned for the space of five Weeks.

2. This pain after certain purgations were used (but no Blood-letting) was sensibly abated: but the following year, *viz.* 1585, towards Winter it began to afflict him again on the same side, and continued upon him, till I cured it, as in the former year.

3. *Anno* 1586. about the beginning of *November*, this Megrim invaded the same side of his Head again, with much more vehemency, together with a pain of the Teeth of the same side. With these two pains together, he was miserably Afflicted, and although various Medicines were adhibited, the pain notwithstanding was not diminished but increased,

4. When Pills fitted for the Head were used by a Council of Physicians, the disease yet grew stronger, and returned with such Violence, as almost to make the sick mad; the pain chiefly being from the Crown of the Head, falling to the Temples, it was so great, that it even pained his Teeth, and although it was as it were immense, yet it was a dull and obscure pain.

5. For Diversion sake, his feet were wont to be wash'd: to his head many Anodyn things were applyed, and various Electuaries and powders were taken to strengthen it. When watchfullness troubled him, he took a somniferous potion; and for his weakness, things restoring: But notwithstanding these things were continued, and altho' the pain did sometimes remit, he alwayes felt the said right side of his head to be cold; for which the Physicians propos'd a dry bath to be used for 3 daies, that the side of the Head growing hot, it might extreamly sweat; he consenting, sweat with the same, and began to be better, his pain sensibly abating, till he was able to go abroad in publick.

6. But not long after his pain return'd again with much more violence, by which he found himself, as it were over-come; and its seat was chiefly on the right side of the head, where the naked bones and void of flesh stick out, as in the seat of the Crown in the extention of the fore-head bone, in the Yoak-bone, from the Cheek to the Ear, even to the lower Jaw, chiefly there where it sticks out near the neck, in which places he was mightily tormented, so that he could not without difficulty and much labor speak, nor was he able to hear others speak without pain; he was miserably tormented, and restless: which way soever he turn'd his head, he found no rest or ease; his whol body trembled, and often tears fell from his Eyes, so that it made the By-standers to weep.

7. At length my Counsel was desired, and coming to him, I ordered a *Lixivium* made after the ordinary way, *by passing water through Ashes to be prepared: and therein Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Rue, Bawm, Cammomil-flowers, Elder, Red-Roses, Bay-berries, and Anniseeds, to be boil'd, adding also thereto a glass of wine:* and with this all the pained places to be fomented, by dipping a sponge therein, and a little expressing it with your hand, and then applying it as hot as he could well endure it: and with the sponge also to bath it from the upper parts downwards: which when it was done daily twice a day before eating, he found the Extremity of his pain to be mitigated.

8. But the Pain not being perfectly gon, but sometimes returning again, I perswaded him to apply *Vigoes Emplaster* spread upon Leather, to the whole place where the pain was, *viz.* from the Crown of the head (the hair being first shaved off) to the lower Jaw: the *Emplaster* being applyed, about two hours before Supper, he sate down at the Table, at which time such a noise was found to be made in his head as if much water should fall out of one Vessel drop by drop into another plac'd under it; and the noise was so great, that he did not only perceive it himself, but they also which were near him heard it. This noise in his head continued for two nights and one day: One night when he slept, he was much comforted, but with the great noise he was awaked out of his sleep, mightily affrighted, cry'd out aloud, and thought the house to be falling, cast himself upon the floor, and hid himself under the Bed. This noise presently ceasing, he had a pain extending from the Jaw-bone under

the Eye to the Ear, as if worms had been gnawing the place, which pain continuing for some daies and nights.

9. For this cause sake he began again to use the former Fomentation, the plaster being taken away, which where it cleaved to the skin, was always wet, as if it had been sprinkled with drops of water: and again, after the said Fomentation was adhibited, he used it day and night, till the pain remitting, from day to day, it was at last perfectly taken away, and the Sick was restored to his prestine Health, which for a long time he perfectly enjoyed, except some small Symptoms which he felt, upon any approaching cold, or when his head was too much troubled with Studies and Cares. *Plateri. Obs. lib.* 2.

XX. *A Megrim with Pain of the Eys, and Inflammation of the Eye-lids.*

1. One as it was thought from drinking Wine too plentifully, was seized with a vehement pain on the right side of the head, which pain raged about Noon-time, but was a little mittigated near Night; and sometimes it would wholly remit.

2. There was also an intense pain of the right Eye; the whole white of the Eye was red, the Veins turgid or swelled, (as if it had been covered with a red fleshy Pellicule or Skin,) as also both Eye-lids both within and without; the *Pupilla* was obfuscated or clouded so, That although he could see the Light, yet he was not able to discern things: This Distemper had now troubled him for seven weeks.

3. Being called to him the 9 day of *September Anno* 1597. I exhibited one Dram of *my Purge prepared with Quinces*, which gave him two Stools. I applyed a *Cautery* to the Nape of his Neck; but when because of his Age it did nothing; at Night I adhibited a Vesicatory made of bruised *Flammula* or Spearwort, (a kind of *Ranunculus* or Crow-foot,) Blisters arose by the next morning, which being opened, a yellowish *Serum* came forth; after which I applyed upon them Cole-wort leaves smeared with fresh Butter, and these often to be reiterated.

4. To the Eyes I applyed a *Collyrium of Pomgranate Peels*, in this manner, you may drop one or two drops of it into the greater corner of the eye, the head a little inclining, after which the Eye-lid being closed, you may apply a Sponge to the same, dipt in the said *Collyrium mixt with the Mucilage of Fænugreek seed*, being warm, and a little expressed with your hand, which renew two or three times a day. [*The Collyrium you may make by boyling the bruised Peels in Wine, then straining, and mixing it with a sufficient quantity of Water, adding to every quart two Scruples of Salt of Vitriol*]

5. To his right Temple apply *Emplastrum ad Herniam*, or the Plaster against Ruptures: The following day he was again purged with my *Electuarium Diapomorum*. Going away from him, I ordered him to go on, and after five days, that the *Hypochyma* or Cataract might be discust, to apply Veal, or the Lungs of a Sheep to the part; and from a Pigeons feather newly pulled off, to instill the Drops of Blood at the end thereof into the eye.

6. An Electuary to strengthen the Brain. *Take preserved Acorus, Conserves of Marjoram, Rosemary-Flowers, Lavender, Roses and Flowers of Sage, of each equal parts, mix them.* After some days, whilst the redness is not yet perfectly taken away, this *Collyrium* is to be used. *Take white Troches of Rhasis, two Drams, Rose-water, eight ounces: Strawberry water distilled with Goats milk and Camphir, one ounce: Fennel water, half an ounce, mix them.*

7. The Cautery which the Chyrurgian made in the Nape of his Neck for the repairing of the Sight and stopping of the Fluxion, I caused to be healed up, which had been long kept open, and that with good success. His Eye was freed from the Tumor and redness; but he complained of the cloudiness of his Sight, caused by the white spot upon the *Pupilla*; and although he could discern some Light, he was not in the least able to distinguish things: I ordered him this; *Take Ox-Galls, Turpentine, Honey, Sulphur, Wine, of each a like quantity, mix and Distill therefrom a water*, which drop into the eyes. *Plateri. Observ. lib.* 2.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: *where my* Synopsis Medicinæ *is to be had.*
London, Printed for *T. Dawks* and *L. Curtiss*: Sold by *T. Basset, J. Wright* and *R. Chiswel*, 1681.

The Chapter of the Megrim *continued.* { *Numb.* 9. *August.* 24.

XXI. *A Megrim Cured, by opening an Artery in the Temples, that by all other means was incurable.*

1. Concerning the happy success of my Counsel in opening of Arteries, I need not now write, let us come to the thing.

2. The sick labouring of an outragious Megrim, I counselled to open an Artery of the Temples, on the side affected; it was done, and immediately he became well, and to this time, being many years since, the pain has not returned. *Scenkij de doloris Capitis curatione, Obs.* 4.

XXII. *A Megrim Cured by washing in cold Water.*

1. A certain man, who for more than forty years had been troubled with the Megrim, having used many Remedies in vain, by the Councel of a Physician, often washed his Forehead with cold water, by which he became perfectly well; but the matter being derived into the *Oesophagus* and there thickning, hindred his swallowing.

2. For the Brain being cold and a principal Member, we are to be cautious of very cold things, nor to use them but with the greatest judgment. And Topicks which repel, ought to be applyed warm, where the matter is more cold and crude: but cold where the matter is hot and cholerick. *Hollerij de Morbis internis Scholiograh. ad cap.* 1. *lib.* 1.

XXIII. *A Megrim arising from Gluttony.*

1. A young man 26 years old, in *August* 1548 was taken with a strong Megrim, he lived in idleness, gave himself over to the pleasures of the Pallat; filled himself with various sorts of drink, and delighted himself continually in Feasting, thereby became obnoctious to a heaviness of his Head.

2. He first made use of an Empirical Physician, but receiving not his desired Health, he at length called me. To whom his Belly being hard bound, I would have caused a Clyster to be given him, which he refusing, I ordered a sharp suppository, by which his Belly was made soluble.

3. Then I prescribed the following Decoction, to incide or cut the contumacious matter. *Take Betony, Marjoram, Stœchas-flowers, Rosemary-flowers, of each alike, make a Decoction with Water or Wine, which sweeten with Oxymel.*

4. The Decoction being taken, we exhibited these Pills. *Take Pilulæ Aureæ, Pilulæ Cochiæ, of each half a Dram: Diagredium, three Grains (for he was of a strong Body) make five Pills, with Betony water,* to be taken after midnight, by all which means the Belly was made Soluble.

5. Soon after, one or two days being between, when he was strengthned, Cupping-Glasses were applied to the Shoulders with Scarification, which drew much Blood: Then he took the following Decoction twice a day. *Take green or fresh Betony, Vervain, Bay or Violet leaves, of each a handful: flowers of both sorts of Stœchas, and of Camomil, of each half a handful: best Sena, one ounce: Guajacum and its Bark rasped, an ounce and half: Damask Pruns, N°. xv. Raisons stoned, one ounce: Ani seed and Fennel seed, of each a dram: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Water, according to Art: with one pound of which, mix syrup of Stœchas, four ounces.* By the taking of this, much pituitous matter with a little cholerick and melancholy Excrements were avoided three or four times a day, by which he had some ease.

6. The place affected was anointed with this following Liniment. *Take Oyntment of Alabaster, one ounce: Oyl of Camomil, half an ounce: mix them.* This he used with Masticatories also, thus prepared. *Take Pellitory of Spain, two scruples and a half: Mastick, Cubebs, of each a scruple and a half: make them into a pouder, and form two Masticatories, by tying them up round with a thred in fine Linen cloth,* which every morning one after another, let be chewed in the mouth: so will much pituitous matter be brought away. The Decoction being for a while used, and the Unction aforesaid continued, he became cured of this his vehement pain. *Foresti. Lib.* 9. *Observ.* 58.

XXIV. *A Megrim proceeding from a cold Humor.*

1. A Costard Monger was vehemently afflicted on the left side of his Head, with a contumacious Megrim. The chief hope of his Cure, was in the concoction of the Humor, and in proper purging.

2. For this purpose, I first prescribed this Apozem. *Take roots of Asparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Peony, of each half a dram: Hyssop, Betony, Bay-leaves, Sage, Marjoram, Calamint, of each one handful: Rosemary Flowers, Stœchas, of each one pugil: Peony seed, two Drams: Raisons stoned, one ounce: make a Decoction in Rain-water: to one pint of the straining, add Oxymel simple, Syrups of Stœchas, and of Calaminth, of each one Ounce: mix and make an Apozem* for four doses.

3. This being taken, *Take of the aforesaid Decoction, four Ounces: in which Dissolve Diaphœnican, half an ounce: Electuarium Indum, one dram and half: Syrup of Stœchas, Oxymel Scyllitick, of each half an ounce; mix them.* This he took in the morning.

4. This don, I ordered him to repeat the former Decoction, which being drank, I prescribed these Pills to be taken after Midnight. *Take Pilulæ Cochiæ, Aggregativæ, de Agarico, of each one scruple: Troches Alhandal, three grains: make seven Pills.* from which he had seven or more Stools.

5. At last he had the Decoction of Guajacum, adding capital Herbs: I ordered the part affected to be anointed *with Oyls of Rue and Bays, mixt with the Alabaster Oyntment.* All these things being accordingly used, the sick became well. *Foresti. Lib. 9 Obs. 59.*

XXV. *A Megrim from hot Cause, with an Ophthalmia.*

1. *Jacob Purmeran* laboured under a Megrim, a hot and sharp Catarrh descending, with an Ophthalmia, and great pain of his Eyes: things which were very cold were applyed by a Woman Emperick (before universals) both to the Head and Eyes, whereby the Man almost 70 years old, was made blind, the pain continually growing greater and greater, so that at length, upon the 17. day of *May*, I was called to him.

2. His Belly was somewhat bound, therefore I prescribed the following *Bolus. Take Cassia new drawn, six drams: Cassia with Sena, two drams: Diacatholicon, a dram and half: Fennel-seeds in pouder, ten grains: make a Bolus, which sprinkle with white Sugar Candy:* this made him go well to stool.

3. The following day, in the place of Letting Blood, by reason of the mans great Age, I would have applyed Cupping Glasses with Scarrification; but he refusing, I ordered him to Drink twice a day of this following Decoction. *Take of the Rinds of Succory roots, of Fennel, Liquorice scraped, of each half an ounce; green Fumitory, two handfulls; Fennel, tops of Hops; Endive, Succory, Borrage, Bugloss, Sorrel, of each a handful; Betony, half a handful; Fennel seed, three drams; the four greater cold Seeds, of each half a dram; Damask Prunes, fifteen; Tamarinds, half an ounce; Raisons stoned, one ounce; Jujubes, Sebestens, of each five; make of all a Decoction in Whey: Strain it, and to a pound and half thereof, add Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, Syrups of Endive and Fumitory, Oxysaccharum simplex, of each half an ounce: Aromatize it with Species Diarrhodon abbatis first cleansed, adding Sugar to fit the Taste.*

4. The Decoction being taken, I would willingly have given him Pills, but the Old-man being very Morose, did of his own head, utterly refuse the same. Into his Eye I instilled the *Collyrium* made of the *white Troches of Rhasis, dissolved in Rose-water*; afterwards I used *Womans milk mixt with Fennel water.* And the part affected of the head, I anointed with *Unguentum Populeon*; afterwards I added a very little of the Alabaster Oyntment, with which the Pain was somewhat abated, after which I was no longer retained in the Cure.

5. But a few days being past, the Megrim returned, as also the pain of the Eye became vehement; presently he sends for his Woman Empericks, by whom his Grief was encreased, though from them he expected his Health; whereupon he causes me to come to him again, together with *Alardus* the Younger, a Physician lately come out of *Italy*: he called us upon the ninth day of *June*.

6. For the Megrim, which now was without In-

Inflamation, we used the *Alabaster Oyntment*, anointing the part of the Head afflicted: then we applyed Cupping-Glasses with scarification, (which he now consented to) by which the pain was something eased.

7. In the mean season, by reason of the length of the Disease, and the accession of much Flegm in old age, we ordered him to take this Decoction. *Take Betony, Endive, Succory, Fennel, of each one handful: Sage, half a handful: Flowers of Stachas of both kinds, Roses, of each one pugil: Fennel seed a dram and half: boyl all in Betony and Fennel Waters: To eight ounces of the straining add syrups of Betony and of Stachas, of each an Ounce and half: mix, well for two Doses.* Then (being become willing to take Pills) we ordered him these to be swallowed after midnight. *Take Pilulæ aureæ, Cochiæ, of each one Scruple, with Fennel Water, make five Pills,* which though slowly, gave him three stools. But the Bowels were before irritated or moved with this suppository. *Take pouder of Hiera Picra, a Scruple: Diagredium, Coloquintida in fine pouder, of each three grains: Honey one ounce:* with a little Salt make a Suppository. [*But how I know not, unless it be put up the Fundament, by help of a Pipe.*]

8. After these things, we caused him to use *Masticatories* (but Errhins and Sternutatories we used not, because of his Eyes.) *Take Mastick, a dram: Cubebs a scruple, Black Pepper, half a scruple: roots of Pellitory of Spain, and Bark of Caper-roots, of each two scruples: pouder them finely, and tye them up in Linnen with a thread, making three several Masticatories;* which morning after morning fasting chew for a quarter of an hour; so will much flegm flow by the Mouth.

9. In the mean while, immediately after purging, and the application of the Cups, drop this following *Collyrium* into the Eye. *Take Rose water distilled in Balneo maris, two ounces: Womans milk, one ounce: mix them. Take Aloes Epatica, a Scruple: Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Sarcocol, of each half a scruple: Tutia prepared, Quince seeds, Sumach, a little pulverized, of each half a Scruple: these being bruised and tyed up in a linnen Rag, hang in the aforesaid Water and Milk;* which press letting the pressed-out Liquor distil into the Eye three or four times a day: by these means he was at length restored to his Health. *Foresti.* Lib. 9. Obs. 60.

XXVI. *A Megrim which came once a Month.*

1. A Woman aged 40 years, was once a month (but sometimes twice or thrice,) much troubled with a pain on the right side of her head, which commonly ended with a Vomiting, and in her Fit she could neither walk nor stand.

2. This Vomit was first exhibited. *Take the Vomiting Infusion, one ounce;* this wrought six times: the next day she took these Pills. *Take Pills of Amber, two drams;* Fernelius *his Cephalick Pills, one dram; make fifteen Pills:* She took three of them before Supper, every day till they were spent.

3. After them she took this Decoction. *Take Sarsaparilla 4 ounces: water five quarts: Infuse 24 hours, then slice, after boyl to the Consumption of the half, and strain it out:* Dose a good draught morning and night when she went to Bed.

4. For ordinary Drink, she took the second Decoction of the same made in seven quarts or more of Water, boyling it without Infusion, till a third part be wasted. *Cooks Observ. Cent.* 1. *Obs.* 23.

XXVII. *A periodick pain in the hinder part of the Head.*

1. My Counsel was desired by an honest Matron, who was troubled with a tedious and Periodical pain of the Head, which in every eight days vehemently molested her: It lay in the hinder part of the Head, from the place where the Head is joyned to the Neck, reaching to the Crown, and it was as if it had been a boring: it extended it self also to the Temples, but chiefly on the left side, and to the left ear, being accompanied with a loathing and griping at stomach.

2. These *Symptoms* are to be reduced to their Causes; first, whether the Head is affected from it self, or by consent of some other parts: In a tedious and long continuing Disease, which affects by it self; there it chiefly arises, from a thick,

cold pituitous Humor. But by consent, in a loathing and pained Stomach, where some sharp humor is gathered together, from thence vapors are raised, which ascend into the Head, and there breeding a pituitous matter, hurt the Nervous parts. Sometimes also, vapours are transmitted to the Head from the Womb, and these chiefly molest the hinder part of the Head.

3. The Causes of the Periodick return, are either a Collection of matter, or some external Cause which stirs and moves the matter, as bathing, covering of the head, tedious exercise in reading, speaking, *&c.* abstinence from Food, irregular Diet. But whatever the Cause may be, as in all Chronick and long lasting Diseases, so chiefly in this; a good and regular Diet ought to be kept, from which may proceed the least Flegmatick matter, or other sharp and corrupt humors.

4. Then to hinder the Collection of the matter, these following Pills are to be taken every day. *Take Aloes rosatæ, a dram and half: the Species of the Electuary de geminis, half a dram, and with Syrup of Roses Solutive, make Pills, in number* 42. Let 7 of them be taken about half an hour before Supper: And twice a month let her take a dram at a time of *Pilulæ de Succino*, after her first Sleep. *Take Pouder of Amber, Mastich, of each two drams: Aloes, five drams; Agarick a dram and half; true round Birthwort roots, half a dram; with Syrup of the juyce of Betony make a mass of Pills:* in the use of which, let her persist twice a month, as aforesaid.

5. But the Disease being Chronick, we must consider, That the Cure will be long; and that it must be taken away by little and little; which you will perceive by the use of the former Pills.

6. And according to the Judgment of your Physician then present, you may loose some Blood; and the whole Body may be well purged: Then for 15 days the *Decoction of Guajacum* with *Sarsa* may be drank, with a good course of Diet. *Take Lignum Guajacum, a pound: Sarsa three ounces: Fountain water, six quarts; boyl them to the Consumption of the half.*

7. The Head also by it self ought to be purged and strengthned: first with this Apophlegmatism, thus made: *Take Origanum, Marjoram, Rosemary, red Roses, of each a Pugil: Ginger two Drams: Pellitory of Spain, three Drams: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of pure Water: strain, and to one pound thereof, add Vinegar of Roses, two Ounces, which mix.* Let this be used as a Gargarism in the Morning. But the *Decoction of Guajacum boyled with Marjoram*, draws much by the Nose.

8. Let the Feet be washed with a Decoction of *Betony* early in the morning, at which time also *Frictions* may be used to the Arms, Shoulders, and Back, when the pain urges, apply *Radishes cut small*, to the hinder part of the Head: let the Head also be sometimes washed a little before Supper, not after exposing it to the Air; the Wash may be made of *Rasped Guajacum boyled in Lye.* That these things may be happily accomplished, I pray the Almighty God. *April 6. Anno* 1580. *Concilium Medicinalium Cratonis* 321.

CAP.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: *where my* Synopsis Medicinæ *is to be had.*

London, Printed for *T. Dawks* and *L. Curtiss*: Sold by *T. Basset*, *J. Wright* and *R. Chiswel.* 1681.

SCHOLIA.

By *W. Salmon*, the Author of this Work.

XXVIII. *Of the principal Kinds of Diseases.*

1. In regard that we shall Write a new Theory of Physick; it is to be understood, that we shall not altogether follow the Conceptions of other Men, any further than we Judg them to be followers of Nature, Right-Reason, and Truth: Therefore we hope all the Lovers of Art will hold us Excused, if they find some things in these Discourses not agreable with their Apprehensions; for since I Tread not in a beaten Tract, it may be supposed that many new things may be met withal; which some out of a Capricious Humour of Carping against all that is not of their own Complexion; may Condemn, and it may be, not for want of the Knowlege of a Reason of the things herein contained, but only out of Spite or Envy to the Author, which they may Broach under the pretence of Novelty: But leaving those to their own Masters, or to Hugg and Embrace their old Sentiments, for the most part more Venerable for their Antiquity than for any Demonstration of Truth: We shall now come to a particular Explication of our Intentions.

2. In order to unfold this our Theory; these general things following are principally to be understood; 1. The Nature, or Kinds of Diseases in general, which we make to be three-fold, *viz.* Diseases of Intemperature, Diseases of Repletion, and Diseases of Ablation.

3. Diseases of Intemperature are the most simple of those which befall Humane Kind, which, what they are in special, shall in the Progress of this Work be declared: However in general, those are called Diseases of Intemperature, wherein heat, cold, dryness, and moisture, are either defective, or abundant, under or above the equal or natural Disposition of those Qualities.

4. Diseases of Repletion are such, wherein various kinds of preternatural Humours, and other Matters either thin and solid, abound above the equality or design of Nature; as Water in a Dropsy, Rhume in a Catarrh, Chalk or Nodes in the Gout, the Stone or Gravel in a *Nephritis*, *Pus* in an Apostume, with many others of like kind, which in their places shall be Demonstrated.

5. Diseases of Ablation are such, wherein there is a deficiency of the Natural Juyces, Humours, or parts of the Body; as of the *Humidum Radicale* in a Tabies, of the *Chylus* Juyce in a *Atrophia*, of the substance of the Lungs in an Ulcer thereof, *&c.*

6. These are all the principal kinds of Diseases, from the Nature of which, the general Indications of Cure are taken: For in the *first*, It is necessary that we remove the Intemperature, which is all that is to be done, and that is done by the Exhibition of Alteratives, as is seen in a simple Feaver without Putrefaction: In the *second* Case, That the preternatural Matter superabounding, be taken away, and this is done sometimes with Catharticks, sometimes with Emeticks, sometimes with Diureticks, Sudorificks, Salivatiks, Errhins, Sternutatories, and sometimes by Vesicatories, Issues, application of the Seton, *&c.* In the *third* Case, that there be made a Reparation so far as is possible of the Natural matter which is Defective: This is done by the exhibition of great Openers, Attenuaters, Inciders, Analepticks, or Restoratives, *&c.*

7. In order to the performance of these things, there is a necessity of the Knowledge of the Disease, of the Cause, or Causes, and of the hope of Cure; which we shall consider in the Pathology of each Disease in particular. Next of the *Therapia*, or particular method of Curing, which

[I] in

Let this *Scholia*, containing [l] [m] [n] [o] [p] [q] be placed immediately after K. and Page 36.

in each particular place also, shall be at large declared.

8. But before we attempt this, we are to consider that both Bodies of Mankind, as also Medicaments are for the most part hot or cold, *viz.* hot and moist, or hot and dry, which Physicians call a sulphurious saline Habit; or cold and moist, or cold and dry, which they call a saline sulphurious Habit, according to which Habits proper Medicaments are to be destinated.

9 However the principles of Physick as they relate to Mans Body, or to Medicaments are necessary to be known, or at least wise in what Sense Naturalists and Chymists apprehend them: In Man, there is a Body, a Spirit, and a Soul; these united make the compleat Man: these in their Natural State free from disorders, perturbations, or irregularities, renders him in perfect Health: If they never so little vary from their Natural State, it is in order to Diseases, and a final dissolution of the *Compositum*.

10. But whereas we speak here of Body, Spirit and Soul, we intend a Body Spiritual, although we call it Natural: But we understand it Spiritual, only in opposition to the primary external appearance, or outward form: as for example, in a Vegetable, suppose Rosemary in its primary external form, the Body consists of Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers; but when by the ART of the Chymist an Extraction is made; you have a pure, subtle, and volatile Oyl, wherein its Energy, Virtue and Power, answers to the Life and Soul of Man, its Volatility, Flame and Oleosity to the Spirit, and its material Substance to the Body: *viz.* that Body which we call Natural in opposition to a thing truly Spiritual; although it is indeed a Spiritual Body in its kind in respect to its first Earthy or natural form, or appearance: this Conjunction of Principles in Man, is that which Philosophers call the *Archæus*, the *Archæus* of Nature, or the *Archæus* in Man.

11. Now as to the Principles of Medicaments: Here Philosophers much vary, some, as Doctor *Willis*, make five Principles, *viz.* Salt, Sulphur, Mercury, Water, and Earth, but these five we have proved in our *Pharmacopæia Londinensis, lib. 6. cap. 1.* to be only three; *viz.* Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury, excluding his Flegm, and *Caput Mortuum*: Others, as *Paracelsus*, *Crollius*, make but three, as indeed they are, and these three we make but one; as the Body, Spirit, and Soul in Man, make but one *Archæus*, so the Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury of all mixt Bodies make but one only true Principle, which for distinction sake, we in like manner call *Potestates* or the *Powers*.

12. In proof whereof, we say this, That we deny not, but that as to the outward appearance, a Chymist may Extract a Salt in form of Salt, a Sulphur in form of Oyl, and a Mercury in form of Spirit, to which he may give the Names aforesaid, but these Names rather respect their form of appearances, than the true Nature: For he must necessarily grant me, that in all Salts, as there is a Body, so there is an Oleaginous Property, which is Sulphur, and an Energetick Virtue, which is the Mercury, or Spirit; unless they will deny any Virtue, or Power, in the said Salt at all. So likewise in the Sulphur, or Oyl; who so Blind as cannot see, or feel a Body there, which Body by their own Concessions, Answers to their first Principle of Salt, its oleaginous and flamy property, argues their second Principle or Sulphur; and its subtilty, volatility, and penetrating quality, argues the third Principle, which is Mercury, or Spirit. Again, in the Mercury or Spirit, there is no less a Body seen than in the Salt and Oyl, which Body demonstrates their first Principle, as aforesaid; *viz.* Salt. Its Inflamility, demonstrates their Sulphur, or second Principle; and its Energetick, or penetrative Power and Force makes manifest their third Principle, which is Mercury or Spirit.

13. Hence it appears, That the Principles of all things are really but one; though subsisting under three several forms and Subsistences: For Salt is only the Body, Spirit and Soul Concentrated; the Sulphur, is the Salt, Spirit and Oyl embodied in a more subtle appearance, and the Mercury is the Salt, Oyl, and Spirit expanded, or dilated, as may be said to an Infinity.

14. So that it is manifest, that those three are but one, though some may object, that they are three different Principles, from the Nature of their Operation; mistaking the way and manner, how they exert their Powers and Forces, which is

not

not from the different Nature of the things or Principles so called; but from their manifestation or manner of subsistance and appearance: this is apparent in an Iron Tool, if it be sharp with a Point, it only Pricks; if it has a sharp Edge, then it Cuts; but if it has neither Point nor Edge, it only Bruises; and yet notwithstanding the substance is but one, though the forms or appearances be many, from whence follows their particular way or manner of action.

15. Thus much as to Principles, which is what we understand of them, and how we would have the Physician understand us, through all this following Work, *viz.* What we mean by the *Archæus*, and what we mean by *Potestates*, or *Powers*, through which, the Energy of Medicaments are conveyed, in order to the Healing of the Diseases incident to Mankind.

16. The Pathology of Diseases, we shall explicate under a six-fold Consideration, *viz.* The Name, Definition, Kinds, Signs, Causes, and Prognosticks of the same; afterwards the *Therapia*, shewing the various Ways and Methods of Cure: *first*, general, according to the three-fold acceptation of Diseases: *secondly*, particularly, in respect of the various Causes producing.

17. This as the Preamble to what we intend: We shall now come to shew the Order, in which every Disease shall be handled: *First*, Diseases of the Head: *Secondly*, Diseases of the *Thorax*, or Breast: *Thirdly*, Diseases of the *Abdomen*, or Belly; *Fourthly*, Feavers: *Fifthly*, Diseases of the extream parts, *viz.* Tumours, Wounds, Ulcers, Fractures and Dislocations.

18. Diseases of the Head; are either: *first*, In the *Menings*: *secondly*, In the substance of Brain: *thirdly*, In the Cavities of the Brain: *fourthly*, in the Cutaneous Tegument of the Head: *fifthly*, In the Parts of the Head, as Eyes, Ears, Nose, Mouth, Palate, &c.

19. Diseases in the *Menings* of the Brain are chiefly the *Chephalalgia*, the *Cephalæa*, or old Head-ach, the Megrim, or half Head-ach; Diseases in the Cavities of the Brain are chiefly, a Vertigo, Catarrh, Epilepsia, Apoplexia, Palsy, Convulsion, Trembling, Incubus, *&c.* Diseases in the Substance of the Brain are the Phrensy, Melancholy, Madness, loss or hurt of Memory, sleepy Diseases, *&c.* Diseases in the Skin or Covering of the Head, are the Alopecia, Ophiasis, Baldness, Lousiness, Scald-head, Wounds of the Skull, *&c.*

XXIX. *Of the Head-ach, its Name, Definition, and Kinds.*

1. *The Name*, in Greek, is Ἀχθος τῆς κεφαλῆς, in Latin, *Capitis Dolor*, and in English, the Headach.

2. *The Definition.* It is a sensation of pain afflicting the Head, either Internal or External, scituate between the first Vertebra of the Neck, and the Roots of Eyes; and laterally, between the Bones of the Temples on either side.

3. *The Kinds.* The Head-ach is three-fold; *first*, when it is neither Vehement nor Inveterate or old, arising suddenly from some present Cause: *secondly*, when it is Inveterate or old, being of many years continuance, coming and returning at certain Periods of time without any apparent prævious Cause; *thirdly*, When it afflicts the one half of the Head, either right or left, of all which we shall speak in order.

XXX. *The Pathology of the first sort of Head-ach before named; and first of the Cause thereof.*

1. It is called in Greek Κεφαλαλγία, and in Latin by Barbarous Writers *Soda*, (which is indeed an Arabick Word) and by us in English simply the Head-ach. It is sufficiently known by the pains excited through the whole Head, the general Causes are two-fold, the *first* is called προηγούμεναι which is the primitive, or *first* but remote Cause; the other προηγουμέναι which is the internal Cause: and is indeed for the most part the effect of the first Cause.

2. *The Procatartick* or external Cause, is either from Blows, Sun, Air, Wind, or from some violent Motion; as, Falls, and great Exercises, or vehement Intemperature of heat or cold, dryness or moisture. The *Proegumenine*, or internal Causes, are from a simple Intemperature of the part, being too cold, hot, moist, or dry, or from some peternatural matter Super-abounding, arising for the most part from some sulphurious Vapour, or flatulent Spirit, either simply

simply in the part, or by consent from the Stomach, or other parts.

3. If the Cause be from a simple Intemperature of heat, whether External, or Internal; the *first* is known by the Relation of the Sick; as, whether he has been in the heat of the Sun, or Fire, or has been using any Violent Motion or Exercise, whereby the part may be Inflam'd; the *second*, or Internal Cause is known, first by the sulphurious and hot habit of Body, and the super-abundant heat of the part, which may be known by touching: Moreover, if hot things be applied to it, the Sick is Inraged, but if cold things, the Sick is Refresh'd, and the pain is Eased.

4. If it be from a simple Intemperature of cold, the Procatartick or External Cause may be known by the Relation of the Sick; as, whether he has taken cold, or has been laid in a cold place, *&c.* the Proximate or near Cause, is known, *first*, from a cold habit of Body; *secondly*, from the frigidity of the part, by touching of it, the Face also is of a pale or wan Colour; *lastly*, The Sick is Refreshed by hot things, but the pain is excited or enraged, by the application of cold things.

5. Now in both the foregoing Cases of heat and cold, they are both of them joyned either with dryness or moisture, if they be joyned with dryness, it is known by the dry habit of the Body, by the dryness and hardness of the part, roughness of the Skin, and want of Excrements, from the Head, either by the Nostrils or Palate: but if moisture be the Concomitant of the aforesaid Qualities, it is known by the humid habit of the Body, laxity, softness and delicate colour of the Skin; as also, by a great many Excrements flowing from the Head by the Nostrils or Palate, and the aptness of the Sick to have a *Catarrh*.

6. If it arises from a flux of matter from the Brain; it is known, *first*, by the evil Diet and course of Life going before in the Sick, in whom by reason of Idleness, too plentifull Eating and Drinking, and giving himself over to a Sensual and Debauched course of Life, many evil Humours are generated, which afflict the Head either by consent from the Stomach, or by corrupting of the Blood, whereby the Brain is filled with many Excrements, which sensibly hurt the internal Menings.

7. If it be by consent from the Stomach, it is known by a preceeding weakness and illness of the Stomach, aptness to Vomit, want of Appetite, and an ill Digestion, by means of which the Ventricle being filled with Wind, sends Vapours up into the Brain, which abounding in the Cavities, stretches the Menings, by which there is a Sensation of pain.

8. Sometimes the Procatartick Cause is from Drunkenness, with too much filling the Ventricle and weakning of it; a flatulent Spirit is generated which in the form of Vapours ascending up into the Head, afflicts the Tunicles, aforesaid; as also by an intimate mixtion with the *Chyle*, an evil Blood is made, containing many Excrements, which being upon the least occasion fermented, causes Vapours to arise, and so hurts the Tunicles aforesaid.

9. If it be from a Feaver, or the French Pox, it is known by those Diseases going before, whose Causes is the same with the Cause of the said Diseases, and the Removal of which must be only by the Extirpating of the Disease Causing.

10. If it be from a hurt in the Skull; as a Contusion, Wound, or Fracture, the *Procatartick* Cause is evident to the Senses, the *Proximate* or near Cause is the Solution of continuity or unity; in a Contusion there is a livid Colour of the Skin, together with the swelling of the part and pain; in a Wound there is a Solution of continuity, with a Rupture of the Vessels; in a Fracture, the Symptoms are according to the magnitude thereof: where the Skull is depressed upon the Menings the following Symptoms are very greivous, as Vomiting, a pungent or pricking pain; sometimes an Apoplexy or Convulsion, somtimes a loss of the Voice, Reason and Understanding, which for the most part are Mortal signs. If so be the Blood flows through the Fracture of the *Cranium*, upon the *Dura Mater*, it endangers the Corrupting thereof.

11. The parts afflicted in all these Cases, are the

the *Menings* of the Brain, and the *Pericranium* or thin Skin covering the *Convex* part of the Skull; if it afflicts the *Menings*, the pain is Internal and within the Skull; Physicians commonly know it by the Extension of the pain to the Roots of the Eyes, because, they say, and truely enough, For that the Tunicles of the Eyes have their Original and Rise from them; but this cannot be the true sign; For that others, as *Fernelius* do affirm, That a pain in the External part of the Head afflicting the *Pericranium*, will affect the Roots of the Eyes also, for as much as they have membranes from the *Pericranium*, in like manner. It may be then demanded by what sign or signs the Pain of the Head within the Skull afflicting the *Menings*, may be known from an External Pain of the Head afflicting the *Pericranium*.

12. To this We answer; *first*, That in an External Pain of the Head or the *Pericranium*, there is for the most part, if not always a sensation of soreness upon the least touching of it; whereas if the Pain be Internal, there is no appearance of any such thing; Now several great Anatomists as the most excellent *Bartholin*, does affirm, There belongs to the Skull both a *Pericranium* and *Periostium*; whereas *Fernelius* says, An external Pain of the Head, does reach to the Roots of the Eyes, it is supposed when the *Pericranium* is only afflicted, but if the *Periostium* be only afflicted that sign will alwayes be wanting.

13. Hitherto of the general Causes of Pain in the Part, which are indeed the Effects of the more prime Causes; there remains now, that we shew the true Cause of Pain it self, wheresoever it happens, The original of all sense and motion is from the Brain; from whence the Animal Spirits runing in their proper Chanels, *to wit*, the Nerves, convey the same through, and into all parts of the Body, from Head to Foot, the free Current of these Spirits according to their own natural Motion, are only in Bodyes free from Pain, but if the Motion be torrid by any kind of force or violence, or if any part in which these Spirits abound be any wayes hurt, whereby Motion is obstructed, they flow thither in great hast, and by an Irregular Motion to remove that obstruction, but not being able, by that mighty afflux of Spirits, there is a *Collision*, or beating one against another in the several Chanels of the Nerves, by which Pricking them, Pain is immediatly Excited, and the magnitude of that Pain is according to the greatness of the Flux of these Spirits and the vehemency of their *Collision*.

XXXI. *The Prognosticks of a Cephalalgia.*

1. Where the Causes are simple, from a simpe Intemperature of the parts, whether it be with in or without the Skull it is always without danger, and of no difficult Cure; and an external Headach, is always easier to be Cured, than an internal.

2. If it proceeds from matter abounding whether in the *Periostium* or *Pericranium*, without the Skull, or in the *Menings*, of the Brain, within the Skull, the Cure is much more difficult, than when it Rises from a simple Intemperature; yet it is without danger, unless the matter flowing Causes an Apostemation of the Brain, which is for the most part mortal.

3. That Headach which arises from consent in the Stomach, will be as durable as the Cause from whence it proceeds, and when the disaffection of the Stomach is removed, the Pain of the Head will then Cease.

4. If it proceed from Drunkenness, it is without danger and commonly terminates in the space of twenty four hours; If it proceeds from a Feaver or the *French Pox*, its Prognosticks as to the danger in time of Cure, are to be fetcht from the Prognosticks of those Diseases; If it be in a sharp Feaver, with thin and white Urine, it is dangerous; For that a strong sulpherous and violent hot Matter is sent to the Brain, from whence there is danger of a Phrensy: If it be without a Feaver, it signifies according to *Hippocrates*, in *Coacis*, an Apoplexy or Epilepsy, to be at hand: For that much of a Saline sulphurious Matter, cold and moist, with a certain kind of Viscosity afflicts the Brain; the same understand, if the Headach be accompanied with a *Vertigo*, or

Deafness or Numbness of the Hands.

5. If it be caused from a contusion, Wound or Fracture of the Skull, the danger is according to the greatness of the Cause; in a simple Contusion or Wound it is without danger; in a Fracture of the Skull there is hope of Life and Recovery, while the *Menings* of the Brain remain unhurt; but if they were hurt, though the fracture be Cured and the Wound Healed, there will be continually a return of Pain either at certain Periodical times, or upon the least disturbance of the Brain; the which can be no otherwise remedied, then by perpetual keeping the Skull open with a Plugg.

6. In a Headach proceeding from Repletion, or matter abounding, if *Pus*, Snot, or Water flow forth by the Nostrils, Ears, or Eyes, there will be hops of a speedy and sudden Cure; But if a strong Pain in the Head seises suddenly without Evacuation following, or Mitigation of its Vehemency, it is Mortal; For it shews the destruction of the Animal Faculty, which is now without sense of the matter Causing the grief; moreover in a great Headach it is of evil Consequence to have the outward and extream parts cold; For by the vehemency of the pain and heat, by vertue of strong attraction to the part affected there may be danger of an Inflamation.

7. If so be a vehement Headach seizes after the Cure of a Disease in the *Viscera* or Bowels, in the *Thorax*, or *Abdomen*, proceeding from Putrefaction, it shewes a translation of the matter to the Brain; from whence arises for the most part an Apostemation which is mortal.

XXXII. *The* Therapia, *or Method of Cure: and first of a* Head-ach, *proceeding from a simple Intemperature of heat and dryness.*

1. The Method of Cure depends upon the Cause, according to the Proverb, *sublata Causa tollitur Effectus*; if it be only external, or outward, and proceeds from a simple Intemperature of heat and dryness, it must be Cured by the application of things cold and moist.

2. In this Case, you may anoint the Temples, Forehead, and parts pained with this Oyntment: *Take Oyl of Roses, Oyl of Water-Lillies, of each one ounce: Oyl of Poppy-seed by expression, half an ounce: mix them,* and apply it, leaving the Sick to his Repose; but if the Pain be very vehement, it will be good to mix with the aforesaid Oyls about *an ounce of Vinegar of Roses*, then in this mixture dip Cloaths, or Rose-Cakes, applying them to the place afflicted, binding them on.

3. Or, you may take fair Water, making it moderately warm, and with a Spunge dipt in the same, you may Bath or foment the parts afflicted: For thereby the Head will be humected, the Pores will be opened, and the hot fiery Particles which was the Cause of the Disease will exhale: But in this last Case, it will be never the worse, if you mix with the warmed Water aforesaid, *a half, or third part of Vinegar of Roses.*

4. Inwardly, the Sick may *Take Conserves of Roses, and Flowers of Water Lillies, of each two ounces: Lozenges of Sugar pearled, an ounce and a half; made into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets:* At Night going to Bed, and the Morning following, he may take this following Refrigerating Potion: *Take Waters of Endive and Succory, of each three ounces: Violet Water, two ounces: to which, add Syrup of the juyce of Citrons, one ounce and a half; mix them,* for two Doses.

5. Let the Food be cooling, and of good juyce, such as Chickens, Fishes of gravelly places, and Rear Eggs, and such Meats as are Souced, and Pickled Sawces. Of Herbs to be used Sallatwise, he may Eat freely Lettice, Purslane, and Cucumbers, and then take long Sleeps.

6. If his Belly be Costive, let him now and then *Take a little Sal Prunellæ, dissolved in fair Water, and sweetned with Syrup of Roses solutive:* Or, it may be loosned by an Emollient Clyster, *made of Chicken, or Mutton Broth, twelve ounces, plus minus: Oyl Olive, four ounces: Sugar, three ounces: mix, dissolve, and let it be exhibited warm.*

7. If these things do not; you must give *Damask Prunes* to Eat together, with the Syrup thereof; which have been first Boyled, or Stewed with *choice Sena, one ounce thereof, to a pound and a half of Prunes, with a sufficient quantity of Water:*

XXXIII. *A Head-ach proceeding from heat and moisture.*

1. As in the former, so here we must perform the Cure by things opposite in Nature: In regard the Disease proceeds from heat and moisture, we must make application of things cold and dry; but herein we must be very cautious of using things too cold, least we thereby so close the Pores as to hinder the Particles of heat from Exhaling.

2. Therefore, whatsoever is applied, though it be cold by Nature; it ought to be actually hot, or at least warm; that whilst the Medicament, by its Energetick Property, may cool and dry the part, so also by its external Action, it may attract and draw forth the heat thereof.

3. For that external heat, is as great an Instrument of cooling, as the application of the coldest thing in Nature: And what the Medicament does Essentially perform by its own Energy, it doubles accidentally by its external heat: For as much, as by opening and keeping the Pores open, it gives place for all the fiery Particles to transpire, as aforesaid.

4. Therefore in the first place, *Take Plantain Water, four ounces: Infusion of Galls, two ounces: Sal Prunellæ, two drams: mix, and dissolve*, and foment the place pained, therewith warm.

5. Or thus, *Take Poppy Water, four ounces: Opium, two drams: dissolve them, and apply to the part pained, warm, with double Cloaths, Spunges, or Rose-Cakes.*

6. If these do nothing; we must come to stronger and more forcible Remedies: *Take Strong Leaven, fitted for making of Rye-Bread, four ounces: Opium, three drams: mix them well together, and with a sufficient quantity of Poppy-Water, make a Cataplasm.*

7. Internally, you may give this: *Take Conserve of red Roses, three ounces: Conserve of Corn Poppy flowers, Conserve of Water-Lillies flowers, of each two ounces: Conserve of Wood and Garden Sorrel, of each one ounce, Oyl of Sulphur, sixty drops: mix all well together:* of which let the Patient take about half an ounce in the Morning fasting; just before Dinner at Noon; and last at Night, going to Bed.

8. Let his Diet be cooling and dry, let his Bread be Leavened; his Food, dressed with Pickled Sawces, and things in their Nature cooling.

9. If it be apparent, that moisture abounds very much in quantity; *Cupping glasses*, or *Vesicatories* must be applyed, either to the Nape of the Neck, or Shoulders, or rather, in My Opinion to the Soles of the Feet, by reason of the great consent betwixt the Head and the Feet.

XXXIV. *The Cure of the Head-ach from cold and dryness.*

1. In the first place, the use of Topicks are advised, which warm and humect: *Take Oyl of Camomil, two ounces: Oleum Nardinum, one ounce: Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, three drams: mix and anoint the part afflicted; also Pouder of Nutmegs may be drawn up the Nostrils*, for that immediately and wonderfully gives ease in a Head ach, proceeding from a cold Cause.

2. Or, *Take Oyl of Roses, Oyl of Rue, of each one ounce: Camphir (dissolved in a little Chymical Oyl of sweet Marjoram) two drams: mix them*, and anoint therewith; it is a Potent Remedy, and gives present ease.

3. A Cataplasm made of *Turneps* being Baked, and applyed as hot as can be endured, eases the pain to admiration, and humects and softens the place: The same does New Bread out of the Oven, being applyed as hot as it can be endured: A Cataplasm made of *Onions and Oyl of Roses*, has done great matters in this Case: The same also does *Garlick*, made into a Cataplasm with *Oyl of Rue*, and applyed to the place pained.

4. If these things prevail nothing: *Take Oyl of Roses, three ounces: Oyl of Rosemary Chymical, one ounce: Oyl of Amber, half an ounce: mix them well*, with these anoint the part pained twice or thrice a day; applying over after anointing, a Cataplasm made of *Colewort leaves*; this remedy you shall hardly find ever fail.

5. However, this is not all that is to be done, for those persons of a cold and dry Constitution; if

if so be they are often afflicted with the Head-ach, there will be a necessity for us to endeavour to alter the Habit of the Body, which is done by things of a heating and humecting Nature: Let him often take *Balsam of Peru, mixt with Oyl of Nutmegs by expression in equal quantities*; of this the Patient may take every Night going to Bed, and every Morning fasting, the quantity of a dram at a time; Drinking after it a little glass of Sack, it has a mighty power in it to warm and comfort both Head and Stomach.

6. So also the *Tincture of Black Pepper, made with the spirit of Wine, digested till it be near blood Red*: it may be given in Beer, Ale, Wine, Broth, and Milk, from ten drops to twenty, thirty, forty, or more; it restores in Consumptions, and refreshes the Animal Spirits almost to a Miracle.

7. Among the number of those things which are chief to warm and comfort a cold Head and Brain; nothing is indeed more powerful than the *Spirit and Oyl, or Power of Rosemary*, to be taken in the Morning fasting, in a small Dose, and the Spirit and Tincture of *Castoreum*, given in a Glass of Wine, as aforesaid.

8. The Sick may Eat and Drink Milk, or Whey; because they are accompanied with a moistning quality: So also new *Cheese-Curds*, before they are made into *Cheese*; and also Candied things, as *Citron, Orange, and Limon-peels, Nutmegs preserved, or candied, green Ginger*, and what Drink he drinks, he may sweeten it with *Syrup of Clove-Gillyflowers*, or *Marsh-Mallows*.

XXXV. *The Cure of the Head-ach proceeding from cold and moisture.*

1. It is two-fold; *first*, where the Intemperature is simple, without any greater abundance of moisture than the natural habit of the Body; or, *secondly*, It is a Disease of *Repletion*, wherein moisture does very much abound above the said natural habit.

2. If it be the *first*, you are to Bath the Forehead, Temples, and other parts pained with things that mightily heat and dry: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one ounce: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Limons and Oranges, of each one dram: mix them*, and anoint the place pained therewith.

3. If the pain be extream: *Take Chymical Oyls of Anniseeds, Oyl of Rosemary, Oyl of Sage, of each one dram: Camphir, half a dram: mix, and anoint therewith*; it is a great Remedy, and of mighty force to remove the aforesaid Evil.

4. If these things do not; you must apply your self to the use of Narcoticks: *Take spirit of Wine, half a pint: Opium, half an ounce: dissolve the Opium therein and strain it; in the strained Liquor, dissolve Camphir, two drams*; Bath the part with this, it shall not fail you.

5. *Lastly*, the Diet ought to be heating and drying; his Bread ought to be made with *Fennel-seeds, Caraway-seeds*, or *Anniseeds*, well Baked, or twice Baked, as Biscuit; he may now and then drink generous Wine, provided it be moderately; Spiced Wine, and the Wine of Pope *Adrian*, which is no mean thing.

6. If it so be that moisture *super-abounds*; we must have other Considerations, in order to the Cure: For, that we have now something of matter to take away; if the Symptoms be not very vehement; we *first*, apply our selves to the taking away the Cause; otherwise, if the pain be vehement, we must first endeavour the alleviation of that.

7. As to the six *Non-Naturals*, he ought to chuse a free, clear, serene Air to live in, he ought to forbear Sleeping in the Day time; and, if possible to make choice of the Night for his Rest, he ought to use Exercise and Motion: For thereby the Humours come to be Rarified, the Pores to be opened, whereby a great part of the humid matter seem to Exhale; his Food ought to be heating and drying, and therefore Roasted Meats are better for him than Boyled: Wild Foul are better than tame, and Sawces made of Spice, are better than those made of Fruits, or other cold things: let his Drink be generous, or fragrant Wine, and especially spic'd Wine: things of Volatile parts, such as *Roots of Parsley, Water-cresses, Mustard, Raddishes*, and the like, are of good use: So also *Citron, Orange, and Limon-peels candied, Coriander, Comfits*, and such like things, he may Eat freely of.

8. All

8. All things of a cold Nature, such as *Purslane, Lettice, Cucumbers, and Mellons* are to be avoided as Poyson; so also Hogs-Flesh, and the Flesh of Water Fowls: His Bread ought to be well bak'd, and Biscuit, if he likes it, it transcends all other things: with which he may Eat Almonds, Nuts, Raisons of the Sun, Pine-Nuts, Dates, and such like; but all manner of Milk Meats, as also Pease, Beans, and other Pulse are to be avoided.

9. Having now shown the Patient, what he is to do, it now remains to shew what is the Physicians part: he is in the first place to take Care, That these Symptoms be alleviated, which is by the application of things hot and dry, and such are those things which we have now particularly ennumerated in the forepart of this Section, where we treated of a Head-ach from a simple Intemperature; to which may be added if the Pain be vehement, *Camphir dissolved in the Spirit of Wine, and mixed with Oyl of Pepper, half an ounce: Oyl of Roses, an ounce: strained Opium, three drams: make a Liniment, according to Art*; wherewith let the part pained be anointed.

10. To the Head may be applyed a *Cucupha* or Cap: *Take Pouder of Orrice, four ounces: Pouder of Cloves, two ounces and a half: Nutmegs, Storax, and Benjamin, of each one ounce: mix them, to make a quilt of.*

11. Moreover, let the Sick smell to a Perfume made of *Musk, Ambergrise, and Liquid Storax*, or he may smell to an *Essence made of the Oyl of Rhodium, mixt with equals parts of the Oyl of Sassafras.*

12. Fumes also of *Amber, Frankincense*, and the like, are very profitable, being taken in by a Funnel at the Mouth, two, three, four, or six times or more.

13. Hitherto of the easing of the Symptom, it remains now, that we use our Endeavour to take away the Cause, without removal of which, we cannot hope for a certain Cure, but there will be a Repetition of many *Paroxysms*; this is done, either by Topicks externally applyed, or Medicaments internally given.

14. As for Topicks, it is necessary that the Head be Purged with proper *Errhins*, either liquid, as these following: *Take Juyce of Beets, Juyce of Sweet Marjoram, Juyce of Prim-Roses, and Juyce of Rue, of each equal quantities: mix them*, and let them be Injected into the Nostrils.

15. Or, you may use this, which is inferior to none: *Take half a pint of White Wine, dissolve in it Euphorbium, one dram:* which let the Sick Snuff up the Nostrils, by means of which the Head will be abundantly Purged.

16. Them that like not the Liquid *Errhins*, they may use these following: *Take Confectio Hamech, one ounce: Scammony, Gutta Gamba, Agarick troschiscated, of each half an ounce: Euphorbium, in a very subtle Pouder, one dram: mix, and make a Mass for Errhines*, to be put up the Nostrils, by which the Head will be extreamly Purged; these Errhines may be used about two hours before going to Bed, for four or five several Nights.

17. But the most excellent of all things of this kind, is the *Sternutatory* of *Decker's*, which altho some may esteem to be dangerous, not only the Experience of that learned Man, but our manifold Tryals of the same, have sufficiently evinc'd the contrary: And we can say, upon our own Knowledge, That its Operation is almost Miraculous.

18. If these things do not, manifold Frictions ought to be used to the extream parts, Cupping Glasses may be applyed to the Shoulders, Hips, and Brawny parts of the Arms and Thighs, or for those that Fancy not Cupping Glasses, Vesicatories may take place in those parts; which said Cuppings or Blysters, ought to be so often repeated, till the Humidity is apparently drawn away; I have often times Cured this Disease by drawing Blysters two, three, or four several times over the whole Head.

19. Where the Disease proves Rebellious, and will not yield to any of all those things tis necessary, that a *Seton* be applyed to the Nape of the Neck; or Issues be made in the Arms, and Inferiour parts of the Thighs, which ought to be continued, till the Habit of the Body is altered.

20. Thus far as to Topicks; we come now to internal Medicaments, that we may take away

the Root of the Cause: If moisture abounds not much, it may be evacuated by Sweating: For which purpose you may give *fifteen, or sixteen grains of Bezoar Minerale, in an ounce and a half of Treacle Water*; or, *in Aqua Vitæ Mathioli.*

21. You may also give the *Tinctura Sudorifica Paracelsi*, to two drams or more: mix it with an ounce of *Sylvius* his *Prophylactick Water*; if these things provoke not Sweat powerfully, you may exhibit Volatile Salt of Toads, or Vipers to six, or seven grains, mixed with one of Mithridate, or Venice Treacle.

22. If these prevail nothing, you must have recourse to Opiats, amongst which, Our *Specifick Laudanum*, or *Confectio Anodyna*, and *Gutta Vitæ*, are chief: Some have used the Liquid *Laudana* of *Helmont*, and of *Scheffer*, as also the *Laudanum* of *Peter Faber*, with the same success.

23. But if the cold and moist Disposition of the Head, proceeds from a cold and moist Habit of the whole Body (as for the most part it does) and that moisture super-abounds in an extream manner, we must begin the Cure after another Way; for as much as it is one of the hardest things in the Art of Medicine, to alter and remove a cold and moist habit of Body.

24. *First*, therefore let the whole Body be throughly Purged with such things as effectually evacuate pituitous and watery Humors: *Take Pilulæ Rudij, two drams: de Agarico, one dram and half: Resin of Jallap, one dram: Mercurius dulcis three times sublimed, two scruples: mix, and with a little Syrup of Buckthorn, make a Mass of Pills.* dose from one scruple to half a dram: in strong Bodies: *Syrup of Buckthorn* may be given alone, from one ounce to two, in the Morning fasting: *Take Pil. Aggregativæ, Pil. Cochiæ, of each two drams: Troches Alhandal, Resin of Jallap, of each one dram: Elaterium, a scruple, mix and make Pills with Syrup of Buckthorn, to which add a few drops of Oyl of Caraways, or of Cloves.* Dose one scruple or more, to half a dram.

25. These things are to be given often, with due intervals between Purging, that the Body may not be weakned too much. Among other Remedies none seems to be more excellent than *Our Family Pills*, whether *with* or *without Aloes*, being given in the Morning fasting from one scruple to half a dram: according to Age, Strength, and Sex.

26. But where solid Medicaments cannot be taken (for some cannot swallow Pills) We commend the *Tinctura Cathartick Clossæi*, given a spoonfull at a time, with half an ounce of Syrup of *Limons*, or an ounce of *Syrup of Roses solutive*, made sharp with *Oyl of Sulphur.*

27. If it be a Woman kind, and she be troubled with Fits of the Mother, Wind or Vapors, it will be good to mix with the Purges aforesaid, as also with such as may be hereafter commended, some notable *Hysterick*, as the *Elixer Hystericum Maxij*, which may be given to one dram and a half: *The Tincture of Castor, Spirit* or *Salt of Harts-horn*, the *Powers of Jet*, or *black Amber*, and such like, plenty where of you may see in our *Pharmacœia* and *Doron.*

28. To the former Catharticks you may add, *The Tincture of Sena Compound, Our Magistrall Cathartick Tincture, and Our Tinctura extribus*; the two first of which may be given from one ounce to two; the latter, from half an ounce to one ounce, or more; mixed with a spoonful of Syrup of Limons.

29. The Tincture of *Our Family Pills* we here also commend, being given two or three spoonfulls at a time, with a little Syrup of Limons, or of the Juyce of Citrons: Here also take place the *Tinctura Phlegmagoga, Melanagoga* and *Hydragoga Grulingij*, to be given as in the former directions.

30. But if the Ventricle by very much afflicted and there is an appearance of very tough viscous Humours, chiefly of Flegm. It is necessary that Cutting Medicines by first Used, such are the *Spirits and Oyls of Salt, Sulphur and Vitriol*, which may be given to four or six Drops in such Liquor as the Sick commonly Drinks; but these are not long to be Continued, because of their cooling quality; but only so long *till the Viscosity is somewhat attenuated and incided.*

31. This done an Emetick ought forth with to

to be exhibited; to this purpose we commend the *Antimonial Emetick Syrup of Sala*; Our *Cathartieum Argenteum*, together with the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, and the *Liquor Vitæ Aureus Rulandi*; any of which you are to give in such a due Dose, as may respect the Strength, or Weakness, Age, Sex, or other Properties of the Sick.

32. These Vomits ought so long to be continued, till the Stomach is effectually cleansed; afterwards you are to Purge the Body downwards with the things before ennumerated.

33. But in the first place before either Purge or Vomit be given; you are to consider the Constitution of the Bowels; whether the Sick be Costive or Laxative, or in a mean; if the Body be Laxative, you are to give the Purges aforementioned, in somewhat less Proportion.

34. If Costive, you are before you attempt any other Evacuation, to give this following Clyster: *Take Decoctum Commune, eight ounces: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, three ounces: Electuary Diacathol icon, one ounce: Oyl Olive, two ounces: mix*, and then give it warm.

35. Or, you may exhibite *Enema Pituitam Purgans*, or *Enema in Capitis affectibus Mynsichti*, or *Enema in Causa à duritia facum Mynsichti*, any of which will enough open and loosen the Body; besides which they draw Humours and Vapours from the Head, which is partly the Cause of its Pain.

36. These Clysters are to be twice, thrice, or more repeated, till the Constitution of the Bowels be apparently altered; the Belly being now made Solluble, the afore enumerated Emeticks, or Purgations may with safety be administred.

37. But that which is most worthy to be considered is, whether the Disease be Simple or Complicate, if Simple the Præscriptions of themselves are enough.

38. But if they be Complicated with any other Disease; you must always mix with the Medicaments prescribed against the Headach, whether Emeticks, Catharticks, or Alteratives, such things as are either Specificks, or proper against the Complication.

39. As for Example, if the *Scurvey* be Concomitant, you ought to mix with your Medicaments against the Headach *Antiscorbuticks*, as Spirits of *Scurvey-grass*, *Water cresses*, *Brook-lime*, *Tarragon*, *Rocket*, *Horse-Radish*, *Mustard-seed*, &c.

40. If it be Complicated with *Hysterick Passions*, you must mix *Anti-Hysterick*, such as we have a little before enumerated.

41. If it be Complicated with a *Nephritis*, you ought to mix *Lithontripticks*, or Stone-breakers, and *Renals*; as, *Salt of Egg-shels*, *Oyl of Salt*, *Powers of Juniper-berries*, *Winter Cherries*, &c. which may have respect to the part.

42. If it be Complicated with a *Tussis* or Cough, or Obstructions of the Lungs, you ought to mix *Pectorals* and *Openers*, such are Chymical *Oyls of Anniseeds and Dill*, *Oyl and Balsam of Sulphur*, *Tincture of Spanish Juyce of Liquorice, made in spirit of Wine, and mixt with a quarter part of Oyl of Tartar*, per deliquium, *and four times the quantity of Canary*.

43. Where if the Obstruction be very great, it will not be amiss, to add some few drops of the *spirit of Sal Armoniack*.

44. If it be Complicated with an *Arthritis* or Gout, you ought to mix *Arthriticks*, as the *Pulvis Arthriticus Paracelsi*, or the *Essence of Gout-Ivy*, &c.

45. If it be Complicated with Weakness and Distemper of the Stomach, you ought to mix *Stomaticks*; such are the *Elixir Proprietatis Paracelsi*, *Elixir of Wormwood*, *Potestates or Powers of Wormwood*, *Elixir of Bay-berries*, *Elixir of Mint*, *the Blood red Tincture of black Pepper*.

46. If it be Complicated with any Passion of the Heart, as Fainting, Swooning, &c. You ought to mix *Cordials*, as *Tinctura Aurea*, *Tinctura Vitæ Nostræ*, *Tinctura Cardiaca*, *Elixir Vitæ Rubrum Reinesij*, *Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum Compositus*, *Chymical Oyl of Cloves and Cinnamon, with the Water and spirit of Angelica more Compound*, &c. And after this manner you must do in all other Complications.

47. But that the Humour may be fully carried off; *Masticatories* may be used to Chew in the Mouth, of which this following of *Riverius* is no inferiour thing: *Take Pellitory of Spain, two drams: Mustard-seed and Staves-acre, of each one*

one dram: Mastich, half a dram: make them up with white Wax into little Balls; of which let one be chewed every Morning, holding down the Head, till the Rhume fall out.

48. The same *Riverius* says, That a *Blew Flower-de-luce Root* is usually for the same purpose, and may be made use of in small Infirmities.

49. *Mastich* alone Chewed is the mildest *Masticatory*, for it attracts and draws Humors to the Mouth without heat and Inflamation, which others do not.

50. If the Patient be free from a *Catarrh* or *Consumption*, he may use the following *Gargarism*: *Take of Staves-acre, half an ounce: Mustard-seed, three drams: Pellitory of Spain, one dram and half: Rocket-seed, one dram: Garden-Cresses, a pugil: boyl all in Water and Honey, to four ounces: strain, and mix therewith Vinegar of Squills, two ounces:* it draws moisture out of the Head by the Pallate powerfully.

51. Vomiting, Purging and other Evacuations being ended, that we may throughly evacuate all the remaining superfluous Humidity in the substance of the Flesh and Skin, which the before enumerated things would not reach, it remains that the Sick be Sweated several times, as two, three, four or six times, or more, according to the mighty abundance of the cold and moist humor, and long Habituation of it in the Body.

52. The *Sudorificks*, or *Diaphoreticks* in this Case to be used, we have in part declared at § 20. 21. and 22. of this Section; and a vast number more for this purpose, you may see in Our *Pharmacopœia* and *Doron*: By this means shall the Body be divested of all its superfluous humidities and excrementitious Juyces.

53. One thing now remains that we shew how to strengthen the Vital Faculties, that the parts already depraved as to the Function, may hereafter perform those things, which are according to Nature: For otherwise, what we have hitherto done will be in Vain, they being weak and not restored, and indeed much more weakned by the Operations of Physick, it is so much the more requisite, that Restoratives and Strengtheners should now be added, which may both alter their former Constitutions, and confirm in them a healthful Disposition.

54. In the *first place*, therefore it will be good for the Patient to use often a Cephalick Bath: *Take ten or twelve galons of warm Water; dissolve therein two or three ounces of salt of Tartar: in this Water boyl Rosemary, Lavendar, Sage, Thyme, sweet Marjoram, Hyssop, Chamomil, Penny-royal, of each three handfuls: Featherfew, Origanum, Fennel, Dill, Parsley, Smallage, Wormwood, Southernwood, Hoarhound, of each two handfulls: Brimstone, Sal Niter, of each four ounces: boyl them all together in a large Vessel in part of the aforesaid Water; then mix with all the remaining part of the Water, and let the Patient bath himself in it being warm,* for his Pleasure or Recreation for half an hour, an hour or more; repeating this Bathing once a Week, once a Fortnight, or once a Month, as the occasion requires.

55. Moreover part of this Bath may be put into a Vessel so scituated, as running at a Cock at the lower part of the Vessel, that it may run or fall upon the Crown of his Head, being covered with double Clouts, during the whole time of his Bathing.

56. The *second thing* to be done is, to anoint the Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, and the Nape of the Neck, and if the Head be Shaved, the whole Head, with the following Composition: *Take Chymical Oyl of Rosemary, Oyl of Lavender, Oyl of Sage, Oyl of Sassafras, of each one dram: Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, half an ounce: mix them well, and anoint the places aforesaid therewith Morning and Evening,* for four or five days.

57. Or, you may use this: *Take the Powers of Rosemary, of Sage, of Cloves, of Sassafras, of each two drams: Powers of Limons and Oranges, of each four drams: Powers of Amber, one dram: mix them,* and Bath the place aforesaid therewith Morning and Night for a Week.

58. Also with it, you may Bath the Stomach, or the whole *Abdomen* or Belly, together with the Joynts or extream parts, where you find any Lassitude, Weakness, or Pain.

59. Thus far as to the Topicks, we come now to

to ſtrengthen the parts by internal Medicaments, *firſt*, we commend the uſe of Pope *Adrian his Wine*, which may be taken every Morning faſting juſt before Dinner, and laſt at Night going to Bed.

60. So alſo the *Vinum Sanctum*, the *Vinum Claretum Stomachicum*, or the *Vinum Cephalicum*, than the which there is ſcarcely any thing more excellent; yet the *Vinum Moſchatum Mynſichti* is commended above all others.

61. For ordinary Drink, I commend a ſmall Decoction of *Guajacum*, made in Water after the manner following: *Take Water, twenty quarts: Raſpings of Guajacum, eight ounces: Sarſaparilla, Saſſafras, of each four ounces: Roſemary, Sage, Bawm, Betony, ſweet Marjoram, of each an handful: Zedoary, Nutmegs, yellow Sanders, all bruiſed into a groſs Pouder, of each three ounces: Cloves, Mace, Scordium, of each an ounce and half: boyl all together to the Conſumption of ſix quarts, ſo as fourteen may remain; ſtrain it out by preſſing, then let it ſtand till the faces are ſetled; decant the clear Liquor, and make it pleaſant with white Sugar, let it gently ferment, if it inclines to it, then bottle it up*, and let it be taken as an ordinary Drink, let this be continued for ſix or ſeven Months, whereby the Habit of the Body may be throughly altered.

62. Theſe Medicines following to alter and ſtrengthen the Brain are commended by *Riverius*: But becauſe (ſaith he) this is a ſtubborn Diſeaſe, and uſeth to produce new Flegm, both after general and particular Evacuations; we ſhall preſcribe thoſe Medicines by which the Humor may be abated, and the Head or Brain preſerved in that State into which by Phyſick it is reſtored: being firſt Purged for the moſt part twice a Month.

63. In the Intervals of Purging, he may take this following Electuary: *Take Conſerves of Acorns-roots, or of Ginger, Citron peels candied, of each one ounce: Conſerves of Sage and Roſemary-flowers, of each ſix drams: Nutmegs candied, half an ounce: one Myrobalan candied, old Venice Treacle, Confection of Alkermes, of each three drams: the ſpecies of Diambra, and Diamoſchi Dulcis, of each one dram: with ſyrup of Citron-peel, make an Electuary*, of which let there be the quantity of a Cheſnut taken every Morning faſting before Meat, for the ſpace of two hours, and an hour before Dinner; drinking after it a little fragrant Wine or choice Canary.

64. This following *Balſam* does more ſtrongly corroberate the Brain, of which he may take now and then, or at leaſt every Night going to bed, ſix, eight, or ten Drops in Wine or Broth, anointing alſo the Noſtrils within therewith: *Take Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, three drams: Chymical Oyls of Marjoram, Roſemary, and Amber, of each half a dram: Oyl of Mans Skull, Musk and Ambergriſe, of each one ſcruple: mix them together, the Musk and Ambergriſe, being firſt ground into a ſubtle Pouder.*

65. Or this, *Take Oyl of Oranges, or Orange-flowers, two drams: Fat of Roſes, one dram: Oyl of Amber, one ſcruple: Chymical Oyls of Roſemary, Sage and Spicknard, of each fifteen drops: mix them together*, and let them be uſed as the former.

66. If thoſe things cannot be had, we commend in the place thereof, the dayly uſe of Our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*; or Our *Treacle, the greater and leſſer Compoſitions*, but chiefly the *Electuarium Antipeſtilentiale*, either of which may be taken Morning or Night to the quantity of one dram; drinking after it a little Glaſs of Pope *Adrian* his Wine, or a ſmall quantity of the *Queen of Hungaria* her Water.

67. *Laſtly*, Let the Room in which the Sick lodgeth, or is moſt converſant in, be Perfumed with the following Suffiment: *Take Amber, Yellow Sanders, Raſpings of Juniper-wood, Maſtich, Olibanum, Storax Calamita, Gum Sanderach, of each half an ounce: Benjamin, Orrice-roots, Frankincenſe, of each two drams: Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, of each one dram: make all into a groſs Pouder; which ſprinkle upon Charcoal ſet on fire.*

68. With this the Room may be Perfumed Morning and Night every Week; and if he ſo pleaſes, he may take the Fume thereof into his Mouth through a Funnel twice or thrice a week; for by this means the Head will be exceedingly dryed.

XXXVI. *The Cure of the Head-ach from Vapours ascending up into the Brain.*

1. If it proceeds from Drunkenness it suddenly passes off, and needs none of our Instructions for the Cure of it: if it proceeds from *Melancholy*, *Platerus* commends the following: *Take Catholicon, half an ounce: Diaphenicon, two drams: Hamech, a dram: mix them*, and take it with Sugar, or an ounce of the Syrup of Fumetory, or with Whey, or with Cock-Broth.

2. Or, let the Sick take these Pills: *Take Pilulæ Indiæ, two scruples: Pilulæ Agregativæ, half a dram: with the juyce of Fumetory, make a Maß of Pills.*

3. Or this, which is stronger; *Take species Hiera without Saffron, a dram and half: Extracts of Polypody, and of all the Myrobalans, of each two scruples: Scammony, extract of black Hellebor, of each a scruple: Lapis Lazuli prepared, half a dram: Oyl of Lavender-flowers, twelve drops: with syrup of Fumetory, make a Maß of Pills*, which may be given from half a dram to a dram.

4. Those that cannot take Pills may take the following Decoction: *Take Roots of Bugloß, Bark of Tamarisk, Bugloß and Scabious flowers, Raisons stoned, of each one ounce: Stachas, half an ounce: seeds of Millons, two drams: Polypody, Dates, Sena, of each six drams: Prunes numb.* 12. *Indian and Cheb Myrobalans, of each a dram: being all bruised, infuse twenty four hours over a gentle heat, then boyl and strain out; to the strained Liquor add syrup of Roses solutive, and of Peach-flowers, of each one ounce: Sugar and Nutmeg in Pouder, of each enough to sweeten and aromatize it.* This Portion repeat if need be.

5. Or instead hereof, the *Pulvis Diatartara Rulandi*, which is this: *Take Sena, six drams: Crystals of Tartar, one ounce: Fennel and Anniseeds, of each a dram: Cinnamon, half a dram: Sugar of Roses, a dram and half, or two drams: make all into fine Pouder.* This is a pleasant Pouder, and may be given a Spoonful at a time often.

6. If it proceeds from Vapours from the Stomach, you may give Pills of *Hiera Picra*, or *Pilulæ Alœphangina*, which are of extraordinary use, as also the *Elixir Proprietatis Paracelsi.*

7. If the Vapours or Fumes proceed from the *Womb*, you may Purge with *Pilulæ Cochiæ*, or *Pilulæ fœtidæ*, or with Our *Family Pills* with *Aloes*; these things cleanse and open the Womb after a wonderful sort.

8. Afterwards proper *Hysterick*s may be given of which in their place. However this following Composition is mightily commended: *Take Species of Hiera Picra, two drams: Agarick, Turbith, of each one dram: Troches Alhandal, Resinous Scammony, Nutmeg, Mastich, of each half a dram: Ginger, a scruple: Sal Gem, half a scruple: Oyl of Cloves and Lavender-flowers, of each three drops; with syrup of Stachas make a Maß of Pills:* Dose from half a dram to two scruples, the one half may be given at Night going to Bed, and the other half next Morning following.

9. *Lastly*, in all these Cases, it will be of principal moment, often to administer some of the Clysters in the former Section, for they mightily draw Vapours from the Head.

XXXVII. *The Cure of the Head-ach arising from a Feaver.*

1. We ought indeed to take away the Cause, if we would have the Effect to cease; but because the doing of that would be sometimes long, and the urgency and vehemency of the Symptom many times requires the more speedy remedy, we shall here point them forth to you, as they are to be used in order. Ancient Physicians used immediately to open a Vein, cheifly the *Cephalick*; but this we decline.

2. If it be external, the parts Pained ought to Bathed or fomented with Warm Water, in a pint of which three drams or half a ounce of *Sal Prunellæ is* dissolved, this ought to be continued for half a hour or there abouts. This done.

3. You may *Embrocate* the Head with this: *Take Rose-Water, four ounces: Vinegar of Roses, two ounces: Oyl of Roses, one ounce: the white of one Egg, mix them by beating them well*

well together; and Embrocate, as aforesaid; after which dip *Flax, Cotton or double Linnen* therein, and apply it after the manner of an *Epithem*: Or instead hereof, you may anoint with *Unguentum Populneum*, or *Our Unguentum Narcoticum*, both which are of good Use. But a Cataplasm of *Vervain* made by beating it with Vinegar, is said to be a *Specifick*.

4. This done, this following Clyster from *Joel* ought to be given to move the Belly, for thereby the heated parts will be much cooled; the Feaver much abated, Vapours will be drawn downward, and the Pain of the Head will be signally eased: *Take Violet leaves, herb Mercury, Betony, Marjoram, Centory the less, of each one handful: Pulp of Coloquintida, one dram: the herbs being bruised, boyl all in a pint and half of Water, till three quarters of a pint only remain, which Strain, and to the Straining add Hiera simple, one ounce and half: Oyls of Violets and Camomil, of each two ounces: common Salt, one dram: mix for a Clyster which you are to exhibit warm.*

5. Inwardly you are to use *Antifebriticks*, mixing with the same a few drops of the Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*: and in all his Drink, let him take *Salt of Wormwood* ten grains: mixed with Juyce of Limons, half a spoonfull.

6. If these things do not, after bathing with the Water at § 2. above, you may at Night going to Bed apply the following: *Take Vinegar of Roses one ounce: Poppy water (in which one dram of Sal Prunellæ is dissolved) two ounces: Spirit of Wine (in which Camphir one scruple is dissolved) half an ounce: Opium extracted with Spirit of Wine and Inspissated to the thickness of Honey, two drams: white Poppy seeds bruised, one ounce: Oyl of Poppy seeds by Expression, one ounce and half: the White of one Egg: Terra sigillata, two ounces: mix all well, and upon* Rose Cakes, Cloth or Leather, apply it as a Pultise.

7. The next Morning following, let him take a strong *decoction of Cink-foil made in part water, part wine, and made pleasant with a Syrup of the Juice of the same herb*; repeating also the Clyster afore prescribed, if occasion be; mean season, let Nothing be left undone towards the removal of the Primary Cause, *viz.* the Feaver, but let every thing be done in Order. In respect both to the Feaver, and the Pain of the Head: Blisters on the soles of both feet are of most admirable effects.

XXXVIII. *The Cure of the Headach arising from the French Pox.*

1. The Headach arising from the *French Pox*, is to be Cured by taking away that Disease by the Roots; but we Intend not here a Headach arising simply from the *Pox*, but rather one arising from the ill management and vitious application of Medicaments by ignorant and illiterate Persons, pretending to that Cure.

2. It is Caused for the most part from *Mercury* ill prepared, ascending up into the Brain; and sometimes from the Irregularity of the Patient; in both these Cases the Cure is exceeding difficult; nor has many Physicians performed it; scarce has any Attempted it; the most Accurate and Faithfull *Hartman* has in a manner Concluded these Pains Incurable; so what we have to say or declare here, is wholly without President.

3. Former Physicians in this Case have prescribed a Repetition of *Salivations*; others constant Diet Drinks made of *Guajacum, Sassafras, and Sarsa*, according to the common manner.

4. Others have given strong Vomits and purges, continuing their use till the Patient was brought well near to his Grave; others have applied the Seton, Cupping Glasses, Vesicatories, and the like, to various parts of the Body.

5. Others have applyed *Errhines, Sternutatories, Masticatories, and Gargarisms* to the Nostrills and Mouth: others have applied Oyls, Unguents, Cataplasms and Plasters to the parts affected, of various kinds of qualities, both with and without Quicksilver.

6. Others have given outwardly and continued the use of *Opiats* for many months; others have used strong *Sudorificks* and Caused the Sick to sweat six, eight or ten times, or more; and yet notwithstanding all these things have proved ineffectual.

7. Other-

7. Others, wiser then their fellows, have made use of all those distinct Remedies to one only Patient, and yet alas! without success.

8. What now Remains to be done which these Men have not done; or what way can be further thought of to deliver the Sick from such perpetual excruciating Torments.

9. But that we may rightly attempt this Cure, if possibly it may be performed, since so many have shot a side from the Mark, and gone so far astray from Truth, it behoves us to make a scrutiny both in the Cause of this *Herculean Affect*, and the Cause of the *Errors* and Unsuccessfullness of the former prescribed Remedies.

10. And first as to the Cause of the Malady, the *Procatartick* first or remote Cause, is doubtless a Mercurial Venom, if not the Body of Mercury it self, contaminating the Tunicles, Ventricles, and, in some measure, the substance of the Brain it self.

11. The *Proegumine*, latter, proximate, or conjunct Cause, is an *Acid Salt* intimately mixed with the blood, and carried with it to the Films, Ventricles and substance of the Brain.

12. This acid Salt, 'tis probable will not simply be the Cause of the pain of the Head, but meeting with the Mercury thereupon, the least Motion or Agitation, it seizes upon the Mercury, from whence arises cloudy, obscure, and poysonous Fumes, such as you see when Quick-silver is put to be dissolved in *Aqua Fortis*, which Fumes, if they be in the least manner received into the Head by the Nostrils, will immediately cause a most intollerable Head-ach.

13. Now this Pain, made by the Operation of these Fumes, is either from their stretching the *Films* of the Brain, or Interrupting the *Animal Spirits* in the Cavities, where they are generated or conveyed, or in the Vessels of the Brain it self; or else from their vellicating or fretting the parts which they touch, or from their Venine property being wholly Poysonous; thus much as to the Cause.

14. Now it appears, That if an *Acid Juyce* or Salt, be the proximate or conjunct Cause of this Pain, that all those things which breed and generate an *Acid Salt*, must be directly opposite to the Intention of Health.

15. And whereas all the former Artists and and Men of this Profession, whatever things they Considered of in order to the Cure of the Disease, they never missed the constant use of *Guajacum*, *to wit*, in a Diet prepared therefrom.

16. Now whereas *Guajacum* contains a most acid Salt, and even in the highest degree, as every Chymist that has wrought therein can tell you, and produces an acid Salt or Spirit, which will dissolve Mettals, Stones, Bones, and the harder Substances; it is no wonder indeed that they have so often attempted this Cure without success, and missed their desire in it.

17. Now it remains, knowing the true Cause of the Disease, and the Reason why the former Remedies had no Effect, to institute and lay down a Method of Precepts, which being put in use may infallibly Vanquish this hitherto Incurable Disease.

18. The chief matter lies in the Diet, next in that thing which will effectually draw out the Mercury.

19. By the constant use of the Diet for forty, sixty, or a hundred days, the Blood comes to be throughly and perfectly sweetned through a destruction of the said *acid salt*; and by the Medicament which we call *Hercules* by reason of its mighty Power and Operation; the *Mercury* is destroyed, extracted and drawn forth.

20. But by what means or Act it performs it, is yet doubtful to us; what we can most resemble it to, is the Operation of the Head of a *Viper*, or Poysonous Serpent in Curing the Biting of the same Creature; which if Remedies be neglected is always Mortal.

21. Yet if you immediately apply to the place, Biten the bruised Head of the Serpent, after the manner of a Cataplasm; in which Head is contained (as most Authors think) all the Poyson of the Creature, the Sick shall be perfectly freed from all manner of danger, and in a short time become throughly well again.

22. As to the Diet let it be made after this manner: *Take spring Water, twenty five quarts: Mealy Sarsaparillæ, two pounds and half: Virginian Snake-root, Contra yerva, of each four ounces: infuse all the Sarsaparilla all Night in the*

the Water, over a gentle heat, the next Morning take it out, and split each string into three or four pieces, after which boyl it with the other things in the foresaid quantity of Water for six or eight hours, or till the Liquour is near half boyled away; at what time the Water will be of a pretty high Colour; in this Water dissolve *spanish juyce of Liquorice*, one or two ounces: let it settle in a proper Vessel, then decant the clear, which bottle up, putting into each bottle a quarter of an ounce or better of white Sugar and a Clove split in halves.

23. Of this the Sick ought to Drink a bottle or two every day; drinking no other Liquor besides, and to continue for sixty days or more, as he shall see occasion.

24. Now here is to be noted, That if he be of a vehement hot Constitution, the Diet as it is here ordered, is sufficient enough, but if the Constitution or Habit of body be cold and moist, it will be necessary for him to add to the Decoction these following things: *Take Rosmary, Lavender, Sage, sweet Marjoram, Betony, of each half an handful: Hyssop, Mint, Cat-mint, Origanum, Thyme, of each a pugil: bruise them together, and put them into the former Decoction, half an hour before the end of the boyling; after which dissolve the said juyce of Liquorice, strain, then let it settle, after decant it clear, and Bottle it up, as aforesaid.*

25. Now that *Sarsa* sweetens the Blood above all other things that we know, we are sufficiently satisfied from manifold Observations and Cures performed by the same; which, I may speak, were even to My own admiration; but it no ways answers the Intention, unless as we have declared *Chap. 1. sect. 5. § 10.* it be long taken, and Liquor be made very strong thereof, by boyling at least eight, ten, or twelve times the proportion assigned by others. Thus much for the Diet.

26. We come now to shew the use of the *Hercules*, so called, as beforesaid, in respect of its mighty Operations; the thing which chiefly answers to this is the *Aurum Vitæ Sennerti*, the other the *Hercules* of *Bovius*: Lastly, the *Hercules* of the *Author* hereof.

27. Either of these may be given during the time of the taking of the aforesaid Diet once or twice a Week, for eight, ten, or twelve Weeks together, by what time an eminent alteration may be seen.

28. If in the mean season the Body be bound, you must take Care that it be opened with some Emollient Clyster, among which that of *Joel* is not Improper: *Take Beets, Marsh-Mallows, Herb Mercury, Rue, Bay-leaves, Nettles, of each one handful: Roots of Polypody, one ounce: Bark of Broom, Carthamus-seeds, flowers of Stœchas, Camomil-flowers, of each one pugil: cut them that are to be cut, bruise them that are to be bruised; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water to the consumption of the half: strain, and to a pound thereof add juyce of blew Flower-de-luce Roots clarified, one ounce: Hiera simple, half an ounce: Oyls of Rue, Castor and Dill, of each one ounce: Honey of Roses, half an ounce: Salt, one dram: mix and make a Clyster*, and let it be given in the Morning fasting.

29. After due Purging, you may safely Sweat with the *Solar Bezoar*, and other things, three, four or six times. But among the number of the great Specificks proper against this Disease are accounted the *Pilulæ Lunares*, which may be given to three or four grains, and that constantly of themselves, or else alternately with other specifick Medicaments, as those of *Sennertus* and *Bovius* aforenamed: to which add also the *Vitriol* and *Tincture of Luna.*

30. To the external parts of the Head may be applyed this following Liniment: *Take Oyl of Rue, one ounce: Mithridate, Venice Treacle, of each half an ounce: spirit of Juniper, in which a little Camphir is dissolved, a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Liniment* to anoint the Temples and parts pained, the Hair being first cut off; also it may be spread upon Leather, and applyed to the same place.

31. Lastly, From *Joel*, we add the following thing, which he says is an Experiment often tryed: *Take Juyces of Elecampane and Briony, Liquid Storax and Turpentine, of each one ounce: Gum Elemni, half an ounce: Frankincense, Orrice Root, of each three ounces: Oyls of Orrice and Hypericon, of each a sufficient quantity: make an Oyntment thereof, with which mix Quick-silver kill'd with Mans Spittle, one ounce: mix all well together and make an Oynt-*

ment according to Art: and let those parts of the Arms where the *Cephalick* Vein is extended be anointed every day for many days together. We here communicate it to others, that they also may make Tryal thereof.

XXXIX. *The Cure of the Head-ach proceeding from a hurt of the* Cranium, *or the* Menings *of the Brain:*

1. In this Case when a pain of Head comes, after the Healing of a Fracture in the Skull, or a Wound in the *Dura Mater*; Physicians have often applyed many Remedies, but all in Vain: and altho' the Pain has been eased for the present, and the Sick seems to himself to be well, yet upon the least Illness, Indisposition, or change of Air, the pain has still constantly returned again and afflicted the Patient in the same place and after the same manner; so that notwithstanding whatever Physicians have been able to Prescribe, it has, as it were, remained Unconquerable.

2. But there are some Natural Indications, which if rightly used will not fail of the Cure, or desired Effect. Now the reason, why the pain constantly returns upon any sudden change or alteration of the Air, is this:

3. The Animal Spirits in the Brain being only recreated and comforted by a clear, and sereen Air and their being a reciprocall kind of Sympathy and vnity among them by reason, of the purity, celerity, and subtilty of parts, it comes to pass that alwayes some hours before the said alteration happens, the said Animal Spirits begin to be clouded and oppress, and by reason of their endeavour to free themselves there from, by their extream hastiness and rushing together they make a Collision amongst themselves, by which the Pain is excited.

4. But that this should come to pass some houres before the said change of Air, yea sometimes a day before hand, that is the great Wonder. Truly this arises from the sensibility of the parts afflicted, and exceeding subtilty of the Animall Spirits (mutually Sympathizing with the Nature and quality of the Air) who can for many hours before hand perceive and feel that which we cannot; for as much as it is certainly to be believed that many hours before the actuall Change of the Weather, the air has received the impression, or præ-disposition of the said succeeding Alteration, though no such thing be manifest to us.

5. Whether this Pain be old and of long standing, or not; if that indeed it be extream, we must come also to the Extream and last Remedy first, without which all others will prove ineffectuall as to a perfect Cure.

6. The Skull ought to be opened, and a peice taken out either upon the place where the former Wound or Fracture was, or rather if the place will admit it, a little below the same and from thence forth to be kept open so long as the person Lives; for being healed and so kept it endangers incurable *Megrims, Vertigoes, Epilepsies, or Apoplexies*, by which the Sick is many times suddenly carried of: Whereas being kept open, those *Fumes* or *Vapors* which may be the Cause of the said Diseases, as also of this present Pain, are continually breathed forth.

7. What remains now, but that the Belly be kept soluble with *proper Clysters*, and the Stomach opened and cleansed from its Impurities, which commonly in Bodies so disposed send up Vapours and Fumes to the Brain.

8. The Clysters: *Take Decoctum Commune, fourteen ounces: Oyl of Camomil, two ounces: Cassia extracted, one ounce and half: Salt, one dram: mix and make a Clyster*, which exhibit in the Morning fasting.

9. The Stomach may be cleansed with this: *Take Yellow Myrobalans, two drams: Rhubarb, four scruples: Spicknard, half a scruple bruise and moisten them, with Wormwood Wine till they are soft; then infuse them in clarified Whey, or Endive & Vervain Waters; strain out, & dissolve therein, Diaprunis, two drams: Syrup of Violets, an ounce:* give it for one dose. Or instead hereof, you may take the *Decoctum Sena Gereonis*, to six ounces: which is a thing of good use.

10. If the Sick had rather take Pills, he may use those of *Assajereth*, which are good for a Headach proceeding by consent from the Stomach, as also *Pil. Sine quibus*, a dram at a time of either; but no wayes inferiour are *Our Family Pills with Aloes*.

11. Last

11. Lastly, to strengthen and comfort the Stomach and Animal Spirits, every Night going to Bed, the Sick may take half a dram: or a dram, of good *Mithridate or Venice Treacle*; by observing these rules, tis possible he may preserve his Body at Ease, and also in Health.

12. If the Wound be recent and so not yet healed, this following may be applyed to stop the bleeding: *Take Meal of Beans, Lentils and Barly, Spunge burnt, of each one dram and a half: Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, Myrrh, Aloes, of each one dram: Cobwebs, two drams: Pouder of Gum tragacanth, two drams and half: Hares-hair cut small or poudred, three drams: Terra sigillata, Gypsum, of each one Scruple: make all into a fine pouder. When you Use it, take thereof one ounce: mix it with the Whites of two Eggs, and the Juyces of Comfrey and Knotgrass, of each half an ounce: and apply it with Lint or Hards of Flax.*

13. This Vulnerary Emplaster may also be applyed: *Take Betony, Marjoram, Hypericon, Woodbine, Yarrow, of each a handful: Rosemary, Sage, Centory the Less, Pimpernel, Vervain, Comfrey, of each half a handfull: bruise all together: digest eight days in generous Wine, three pints in a warm place; then add venice Turpentine one pound and half: Oyls of Roses and of Hypericon, of each five Ounces: Oyl of Mastich, one ounce and half: boyl to the Consumption of the Wine, then strain strongly out by pressing; and add again Resin of the Pine tree melted, Gum Elemi, of each three ounces: white Wax enough to make an Emplaster, or Cerecloth*; which spread upon Linen Cloth, and apply it twice a Day fresh to the Wound.

14. And with these Remedies you may also happily cure a *Contusion* or bruise, by first opening the Tumors if any be, mundifying it with Honey of Roses, and then applying of these Medicaments.

15. If the *Dura Mater* is hurt, you may instil by the fracture clarified juyce of Calaminth; or the Chymical Oyl of Mastick: Or this following Liniment: *Take fresh Butter never Salted, Or sweet Hogs lard; Oyl of Roses, of each half an ounce: Chymical Oyl of Mastick, two drams: melt and mix them together*; and instill thereof into the Wound, it immediately eases all the Pain.

16. If the Headach comes from the ill shape of the Head, as Absence of a Suture, as the *Sagital:* Or rocky constitution of the Skull above the said *Sagitil*, it is Incurable, unless by the help of the *Trepan*, a piece of the Skull be taken out, that the fuliginous Vapours causing the Pain may transpire.

XL. *The Pathology of the second Kind of Headach, called old or Inveterate; and first of the Signes and Cause.*

1. The *Name.* It is called in Greek Κεφαλαία, in Latin *Cephalæa*, and *Dolor Capitis inveteratus*; and in English an Inveterate, Old, Continuing or habituall Headach.

2. It is known by paining both sides the Head, and for the most part the whole Head, in which the Pain is almost continual: sometimes it is gentler, somtimes stronger, and sometimes it is with that Vehemence, as to induce a lightness of Head, Foolishness, or a Phrensy; there is commonly a remision of it, and it returnes by fits, which are ordinarily at certain Dayes, or Weeks, Morning ro Evening; or accidentally from any Violent Motion, or Exercise, or taking of Cold; or before a Change of the Air.

3. The parts afflicted in this are the same with the former, *viz.* the Membranes of the *Cranium*, or the *Menings* of the Brain; and also the *Brain* it self. Now the substance of the Brain becomes Sensible of Pain, only by reason of the community of the tender films with the *Menings*, which produce the Sensitive Nerves; so that if the substance of the Brain is afflicted it is by Consent, and the Pain is only a kind of heaviness, or sense of Weight before and behind.

4. Some of the Causes of this Pain, may be all the Causes before enumerated in a *Cephalalgia*: but by reason of its stubborness and long continuance, we must seek for some other additionall Causes besides, which may indicate such an Inveteracy.

5. The one of these Causes may be a Fracture of the Skull, with hurt of the *Menings* formerly

M

merly Healed. Another may be from the Evil conformation of the parts of the Head from the very Birth, such as I saw in the Skull of a Man opened after his Death, who had been troubled with a perpetuall Pain of his Head from his Cradle, *viz.* an extuberance of the Inner Table, or a swelling out of the Concave part of the Skull, much like a half Egg cut long wayes, which Tumor or bunching out of the Concavity I conceive prest much upon the *Menings*. Another may be from the Malignity of the *Pox*, of which we have spoken already.

6. But one Principal cause may be from the Aptness of the Blood in some persons to a fermentation, where Vapors and Wind are stirred up; and by reason of which, the Blood contained in the large Cavities and passages of the Brain being raised, Causes a stretching of the Vessells beyond Nature: Or otherwise, by means of the said working fills the said Cavities fuller than ordinary of Excrements, by which the Motions and Functions of the Animal Spirits are mightily impeeded.

7. Another Cause may be from *Hypochondriack Melancholy*, which being it self along and Inveterate distemper, may be the Cause of the Continuance of such as arise in part by consent therefrom. For sending fumes into the Ventricles of the Brain by the continued circulation of the Blood, it naturally followes that Pain must be naturally excited, and that almost continually, especially upon any sudden or violent Motion or Exercise, any Grief or Trouble of Mind, any anxious Thoughts; or any change or alteration of the Air, the reason of which last we have largely declared in *Sect* XXXIX § 3. and 4. aforegoing. To these causes may be added the natural weakness of the brain from the birth, by reason of which from almost every small Occasion, this Pain of the Head is excited.

8. Hence it appears, That the persons most subject to this Disease, are such as are of a Cold and dry Habit of body, of which disposition are all *Hypochondriacks*: and such as are of a Cold and moist Constitution, the Ventricles of whose brains are almost perpetually filling & filled with Recrements. If it be objected, that such cannot be subject to manifold *Fermentations* of the blood because of their cold Habit of body which is an enemy to *Fermentation*: To this we answer; That neither Heat nor Cold are simply of themselves either the *Materiall* or *Formall* Causes of *Fermentation*, but only an *Accidental* Cause, which are stirred up accidentally from the fit or convenient mixtion of proper Salts: this Spirit of Vitriol, and a solution of Salt of Tartar in fair Water (or fair Water it self) although they are both of them externally Cold, and also Cold in their operation, yet, being mixt together in a fit proportion, they excite a most incredible heat, which may be said indeed to be the *Accidental* Cause of the *Effervescency*, and the same may be done in Our bodies, although Cold and Moist, if that Humidity meets with a Salt proper for such an Operation.

XLI. *The Prognosticks of a* Cephalæa, *or Old Headach.*

1. This Disease if it has not been of long standing, is the more easy to be cured; but if it has been of any long standing, it is commonly very difficult. So also if it proceeds from the *French Pox*.

2. It is scarcely ever Cured, if it followes after a Fracture of the Skull; or be caused by evil Conformation of the parts; or proceeds from a pure and natural or hæreditary Weakness of the Brain, unless that the Skull be opened, and a peice thereof taken out.

3. And as it, for the most part, happens either to people of a cold and dry Constitution, of a *Melancholy habit*: Or to such as are of a cold and moist Constitution of a *Cachectical habit*; So in both these Conditions the Cure cannot but be very difficult: for in the first cause, the *Melancholy habit* must be altered, else you do nothing at all, and that is no easy thing to do: and in the latter *the Cold and moist habit* must be removed, if you perform any thing, which is a matter of no small moment.

4. If it proceeds from consent of other parts, you must alter their Habit and Constitution; for till the Cause be taken away, the Effects can never absolutly cease: And according to the difficulty of altering the nature, qualities and disposition of those parts, such will be the hopes of Cure in this Disease.

5. If

5. If it be complicated with any other Disease, as, a *Cough*, *Catarrh*, &c. the Cure will yet be so much the more difficult, for till they are removed the *Cephalæ* can never be Cured: because, It is certain, that those Concomitants contribute mightily to this Disease.

6. That which proceeds from a *Fermentation* of the Blood is the most easy of this kind to be Cured, for upon the stopping of the *Fermentation* the pain not long after ceases: But then this falls out again, that if the *Fermentation* is renewed, so will this Pain be also.

XLII. *The Cure of a* Cephalæa, *or old Head-ach in a cold and dry Constitution of Body: or, arising from Melancholy.*

1. If it be in a cold and dry Habit, from a simple Intemperature, without Cause from any other part, the Cure will not have that difficulty in it, as if it proceeded from Melancholy. In this Case you are to warm and humect the parts: *Take Oyls of Camomil and Bays, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Nutmegs by expression: mix them well together*, and anoint very well all the places pained, Morning Noon, and Night, before a convenient Fire; embrocating the parts also at the same time.

2. Inwardly also ought to be given things which heat and humect the parts: as, *Take choice Canary, a quart: Spanish juyce of Liquorice, one ounce: dissolve it therein, let it settle, then decant the clear, and let the Sick take thereof every day*, Morning, Noon, and Night; it is a *specifick* in this Case; for the constant use hereof for long time does admirably warm, comfort and moisten the parts, and indeed alter the whole habit of the Body.

3. If the season of the year will admit, it may be drank with equal parts of Juyce of Strawberries, or Juyce of black Cherries, the last thing is marvelous for this purpose: The Wines made of the Juyce of Strawberries and black Cherries by fermentation, being constantly drank either alone, or mixt with the Canary, as before prepared, are yet much better.

4. If it proceeds from a Melancholy habit of Body, you must use the Topicks formerly mentioned in the Cure of a *Cephalalgia* from cold and dryness, with the things even now enumerated; adding also the erradication or changing of the Melancholy Habit, without which all things are done in vain: How this is performed we shall teach when we come to Treat of the Cure of *Hypochondriack Melancholy*, to which I shall principally refer you.

5. Yet the following things have not been used without success. Once in three Weeks or a Month, you may Purge with *Pilulæ de Lapide Lazuli*. Or with this Infusion: *Take Water, a pint: Sena, one ounce: Green Roots of Polypody, half an ounce: Salt of Tartar, one dram: make an Infusion to purge with.*

6. Somtimes also may be used the *Tinctura Melanagoga Grulingij*, which excellently evacuates the Melancholy Humor. Some commend the *Diasena Nicolai*, half an ounce at a time to one ounce: But it is thought that *Confectio Hamech* given alone, from half an ounce to six drams, exceeds most other things.

7. Thus Compounded it is good for weak Constitutions: *Take Confectio Hamech, one ounce: Cassia extracted, or Diaprunum Lenitivum, or Catholicon, two ounces: mix them for two or three Doses.*

8. If the Stomach be foul, let the *Vinum Elleboratum* be given half a Spoonful at a time with an ounce of *Oxymel*, and as much Wine of Squills, or half an ounce of *Platerus* his *Walnut Water.*

9. In the Intervals of Purging, the Sick may constantly drink *Quercetans* Decoction of an Ox-Spleen: Or, the *Decoction of Crabs*, taking also now and then *Wine* of *Black Cherries*, *Pope Adrian* his *Wine*; or what is most transcendent the *Musked Wine of Mynsicht*, for that Musk and Ambergrise are great Specificks against all manner of Head-achs whatsoever: To these things you may add great openers.

XLIII. *The Cure of a* Cephalæa *or old Head-ach in a cold and moist Constitution.*

1. If the Disease be recent, and the Pain not very vehement, it may be Cured almost after the same manner, and with the same Medi-

caments which we prescribed for a *Cephalalgia* proceeding from a cold and moist Cause.

2. However, notice is to be taken whether the Diseases be Simple of it self, or conjoyned with any other; as this is for the most part with the *Scurvy*, in which latter Cause, that we may here speak once for all: *What Medicaments soever we shall prescribe for the Cure of a* Cephalæa, *are always to be mixed with such things as are proper against the Disease Concomitant*; for otherwise you will always miss of the end.

3. As *Antiscorbuticks* with *Cephalicks* in a Scorbutick *Cephalæa*; *Hystericks* with *Cephalicks*, in an Hysterick *Cephalæa*; *Melanagogues* with *Cephalicks*, in a Hypochondriach *Cephalæa*; *Carminatives* with *Cephalicks* in a windy *Cephalæa*, &c.

4. This being understood, we are to consider, whether the Pain be without the Skull or within, if without the Skull, discussive Topicks are first to be applyed, such as Bread hot out of the Oven, which is to be laid on as hot as can be endured, and it may be laid on of it self (the Crummy side next the Skin) or moistned with Oyl of Rosemary, or Sassafras, which have a great Power both to discuss and ease pain, and this thing ought to be oft repeated till such time as the pain is apparently mastered.

5. But if so be that by this means no ease can be procured, the Hair ought to be Shav'd off, and this following Cataplasm to be applyed: *Take ordinary houshold Bread, a pound: Oyl of Roses, or of Poppies, four ounces: Extract of Opium, half an ounce: mix them*, and apply them warm.

6. The Pain being by this means eased, let the Hair be Shav'd off from all those places where the Pain is; or, if you please from the whole Head and let a Blistering Plaster be made of the common Vesicatory of the Shops, strewing thereupon *Cantharides* in pouder moistned with Vinegar; or, *a Vesicatory may be made by mixing a sufficient quantity of Pouder of Cantharides with sour Leaven, and apply it after the manner of a Cataplasm*; the Blister being drawn, the Skin is to be taken away, and it ought to be kept runing by the Application of *Emplastrum de Meliloto*.

7. When it is healed, after some few days, this work ought to be repeated again, at least three or four times; and whereas it is a stubborn and rebellious Disease, of very difficult Cure; so there ought to be an unweariedness of Mind in the application of Remedies, and they ought to be such as have a certain power and force to take away the Disease even by the Roots.

8. The application of the Vesicatories being over, that we may derive from the Fountain, and prevent (if possible) a new return of the Pain. *Errhins* ought to be used or a *Sternutatory* of great Power, such is that of *Deckers* made of *Turbith Mineral and Pouder of Liquorice*; for that makes such an ample evacuation, being but twice or thrice used, as would be beyond belief to be expressed in Words.

9. Inwardly you may Purge the Body with Our *Family Pills* without *Aloes*, and with *Pilulæ Lunares*, which may be given alternatively for three or four times.

10. If there be a foulness of the Stomach, the Sick may take the *Vomiting Syrup of Sala*, or the *Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht* from three grains to six.

11. Outwardly the *Coronal Sutures*, and indeed the whole Head may be anointed with *Oyl of Amber* twice a day, or bathed three or four times a day with the *Powers of Rosemary*, or *Amber*, or both; which being used for eight or ten dayes, let the Sick apply over the whole Head, being fresh Shaved *Emplastrum Cephalicum*, to comfort and recreate the Brain and animal Spirits, and to perfect and confirm the Cure.

12. The Sick all this while, constantly smelling to and taking up the Nostrils, *Powers of Rosemary, of Sassafras*, or of *Oranges*, because they not only comfort the Brain, and restore the profligated Spirits, but also mightily heat and dry all the parts of the Head and Brain, whereby the Conjunct Cause is prevented.

13. If the Pain be within the Skull, we must begin with inward Medicaments, *to wit*, such as may make a strong Derivation: *Take Sulphur of Antimony, four grains: Rosin of Jallap, five grains:*

grains: Tartar Emetick, one grain: mix, and give it in Conserve of Roses or Violets, it Vomits well.

14. If the Disease be inveterate and very stubborn, *Take Turbith Mineral, four or five grains: Confectio Hamech, a dram and half: mix them,* and give it with a good Government. Or, *Take Griphus Mercurij, four grains: Resin of Jallap, five grains: Conserves of Rosemary, or Betony-flowers, two drams: mix them* for a Dose. Or, *Take Scammony, ten grains: Crocus Metallorum, four grains: Tartar Vitriollated, sixteen grains: mix them for a Dose,* it evacuates notably and strongly, and with a great deal of vehemency, yet safely. Or thus: *Take Tartar vitriolated, a scruple: Scamony, twelves grains: Cambogia, six grains: Crocus Metallorum, four grains: mix them for a Pouder for one Dose:* it mightily evacuates cold, moist, pituitous, and watery Humours from the Head.

15. But in more delicate Bodies where such strong things as these cannot be given, you may purge with this following: *Take Pilulæ Aleophangina, Pilulæ de succino, of each half a dram: Resin or Jallap, seven grains: Oyl of Lavender, five of six drops, make all up into a Mass of Pills, for two Doses.*

16. Dr. *Willis* prescribes this following Pouder: *Take Diagridum, ten grains: Ceruse of Antimony, fifteen grains: Cream of Tartar, eight grains: mix them, and make a Pouder* to be taken early in the Morning.

17. If these things do no good, there is a necessity, that we come to our last internal Remedies, which are *Pilulæ Lunares* before mentioned, the *Hercules Bovij,* and the *Aurum Vitæ Sennerti,* of which the first two, or all the three may be given one after another alternately, with a due interval between each Dose.

18. If the Belly be bound, or subject to be Costive; let this following Clyster be administred: *Take Milk, a pint: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, four ounces: common Oyl of Camomil, three ounces: Oyl of Aniseeds, half a dram, Benedicta Laxativa, two drams: mix and make a Clyster* to be exhibited warm with a Clyster Syringe.

19. For other derivations, the *Errhines* and *Sternutatories* before mentioned may be used with good success, and *Cauteries* either Actual or Potential may be applyed to the Soles of the Feet, for that by the Authority of *Zacutus Lusitanus,* they derive from the Head wonderfully, and somtimes Cure beyond all Immagination, even where the Patient has been left as it were without remedy and hope.

20. Outwardly, the Head may be anointed with choice, spirituous, and volatile things; as *Cephalick Oyls and Balsams,* which being done for some few days, over the whole Head may be applied *Emplastrum de Saponis* either alone of it self, or mixt with a half part of *Emplastrum Paracelsi.*

21. If these things prevail not, you ought to apply Vesicatories, as we have taught in the former Section; after which Narcoticks may be inwardly given, or outwardly applyed.

22. The Paroxysm being over, and the Pain eased, as also the original Cause being taken away by proper Revulsives and Derivatives: it remains that we shew now how to strengthen the parts; *viz.* as well all the Internal *Viscera* as the Brain, its Vessels and Teguments, that by the confirming them in a healthful Tone, we may prevent for the future a new return of the Disease.

23. And in the first place, all those things are to be avoided, as Food, which create, or breed, cold, moist and pituitous Humours; the Sick ought to abstain from too much Drinking, Gluttony and Sleeping in the Day time; his Food ought to be made of things heating and drying; his Bread ought to be Bisuit, his Drink a small Decoction of *Guajacum* with Carminative Seeds, taking also now and then to comfort the Spirits and Animal Faculties, a glass of generous Wine or Hippocrass.

24. The Wine of *Pope Adrian* is here of mighty use, so also the *Vin. Sanctum,* the *Vin. Cephalicum,* the *Vinum Claretum Stomachicum* the *Vinum Stomachicum Mylij* or the *Vinum Moschatum Mynsichti* once a day, or twice a Day, as need shall require.

25. The

25. Once a Week, or once in 14 days as need shall require the Body may be Purged with *Vinum Hydrogogum Barbetti*, or the *Vinum Purgans Catholicum Horstij*, or the *Vinum Absinthiacum Laxativum*, all which not only open the Body, and keep the Belly soluble; but also do derive very much from the Head.

26. In an Antiscorbutick Head-ach, Dr. *Willis* commends this following Electuary: *Take Conserves of Fumitory, Tansy, and Wood Sorrel, of each two ounces: Pouder of Aron Compound, three drams: Ivory, Crabs-Eyes, Coral all prepared, of each a dram and half: Pouder of yellow Sanders, of Wood of Aloes, of each half a dram: Vitriol of Mars, one dram: Salt of Wormwood, one dram and half: with the Syrup of the five opening Roots, a sufficient quantity make an Electuary:* The Dose, the quantity of a Chesnut, early in the Morning fasting, and at five in the Afternoon; drinking after it, one ounce or two of choice *Wormwood Water*, or *Angelica the greater Composition.*

27. Or, this following Julep may be given to three ounces: *Take Water of Vervain, Water of Elder-flowers, of Aaron leaves, of each six ounces: Aqua Limacum & Lumbricorum Magistralis, of each two ounces: Sugar, one ounce: mix, and dissolve.*

28. Moreover for change of Medicaments, and that the use of any one may not become Familiar, it will be good to take somtimes *Elixir Proprietatis, Elixir Vitrioli Mynsichti, Tinctura Piperis Nigri, Tinctura Sacra, Vitriola Martis, Hiera Picra, Pulvis Ari Compositus, Diatesseron, Pulvis Antepilepticus, species Alexipharmacæ Nostræ*; and Our *Magisterial Antepileptick Pouder.*

29. Some commend the *species Diaolibani Mynsichti: species Diamajoranæ*, as *Mynsicht* says, Cures an inveterate Headach when all other things fail; he sets also an high value on *species Diapeti* used as a Sneezing Pouder: For that it cleanses the Head and Brain of all cold, moist, salt, viscous and pituitous Humours, and strengthens the Head and Brain, whereby it becomes prevalent in all Head-achs, Catarrhs, Vertigoes, Epilepsies, Lethargies, and other the like Diseases, proceeding from the Obstruction of the Brain, and the aforesaid superfluous Humours, you must snuff up the quantity of a great Pea every Night going to Bed, about two hours after Supper; it largely draws away all evil Humours both thick and thin.

30. This may be taken early in the Morning: *Take Conserves of Betony-flowers, and of Rosemary-flowers, pouder of Male Peony roots, and Misleto of the Oak, of each half an ounce: Pearls, red Coral prepared, of each one ounce and half: pouder of Wood of Aloes, and yellow Sanders, choice Musk, of each a dram and half: Ambergrise, half a dram: with syrup. of Peony-flowers a sufficient quantity make an Electuary,* of which the quantity of a Chesnut may be taken every Morning and Evening.

31. Also *Tincture of Antimony, spirit of Sal Armoniack, spir. de Cornu Bovis*, and *spir. of Mans Skull*, may now and then be taken in the Day, in a Glass of generous Wine.

32. Lastly, if it be a Body full of evil Humours, it will be necessary, either that the Seton be applyed to the Nape of the Neck, and the Wound to be kept open for three or four months; or otherwise, that one, two, or more Issues be made, and be kept continually open, either in one or both Arms, or in both Thighs a little above the Knee.

33. But Experience confirms the application of a *Cautery* to both the Soles of the Feet, and to be kept running for a long time, for that they evacuate the Head after a remarkable manner of all cold and moist Humors; and not only the Head, but many other parts of the Body, yea sometimes even to the changing of the whole Habit.

34. *Zacutus Lusitanus* propounds four Remedies confirm'd by Experience, *to wit, an Issue in the back of the Hand, Horse-Leeches to the Temples*, viz. *ten or twelve, that a large quantity of Blood may be drawn away, opening of a Vein in the Forehead, and the Vein in the Corner of the Eye.*

35. Herein these things are to be Noted, 1. That the Issue betwixt the Thumb and the Fore-finger, has Cured many great Head-achs. 2. That the number of Horse-Leeches ought to be large, whence comes a great attraction of the Blood, whereby the whole Cause of the Disease

is

is drawn away. 3. That the Vein of the Forehead ought to be twice or thrice opened: for, that the first opening is insufficient for the intended purpose; the same understand of the Vein in the corner of the Eye.

36. *Felix Wurtz* opened the Arteries of the Temples for the same purpose, which Experiment he proved upon himself, after all other Remedies failed, this thing is approv'd of by *Paræus*, who says, It may be done without danger.

37. The Artery is opened as a Vein, and six, or eight ounces of Blood may be taken leaping forth, afterwards a convenient Bolster, and Ligature is to be applyed, which is not to be opened in four days, or a Plaster of *Frankincense, Mastich, fine Bole, Hares-hair, with the white of an Egg.*

38. *Botallus* does also confirm the opening of an Artery for this purpose, and says, That they do miraculously Cure old Headachs; and *Riverius* says, He has Cured many desperate ones the same way, and never found any danger.

39. A Cautery sometimes upon the *Coronal Suture* has perfectly Cured a most violent Head-ach. But *Poterius* says, It is confirmed by Experience, that the Cautery will be more powerful, if applyed to the Temples.

40. Lastly, says *Riverius*, when all other things fail, and by reason of the greatness of the Pain, we are forc'd to run to Extremities, the Head is to be Shaven, and a *Vesicatory* is to be applyed all over it; but this is to be noted, That sometimes the *Vesicatory* is to be repeated two, three, or four times, concerning which of late I have had a notable Experiment.

XLIV. *The Pathology of the Megrim, and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Name.* It is called in *Greek* Ἡμικρανία, in *Latin Hemicrania, & Dolor Capitis Lateralis*, and in *English* the *Megrim.*

2. *The Definition.* It is a vehement pain in one half of the Head, *to wit*, either in the Right or Left side thereof, afflicting either the Teguments without the Skull, or the *Menings* of the Brain within.

3. *The Kinds.* It is *first*, either *within* or *without* the Skull, as are the other Head-achs: *secondly*, it is either gentle, or with vehemency of Pain: *thirdly*, it is either *accidental*, agreeing in quality with a *Cephalalgia* or *Habitual*, coming near the Nature of a *Cephalæa*: *fourthly*, *Idiopathetick* in the part afflicted, or *Sympathetick* from consent of other parts: *fifthly*, it is either *Natural*, as being Hæreditary, or from a native weakness of the Brain, or ill Conformation of the Bones of the Head: or, *preternatural* from a Fracture of the *Cranium*, or an afflux of preternatural Humours.

XLV. *The signs of the Megrim, or half pain of the Head.*

1. The *Pathognomick* sign by which a *Megrim* is known, is Pain afflicting one Side of the Head; and by which we distinguish betwixt the *Megrim* or half Headach, and the Pain of the *whole Head.*

2. Sometimes the Pain is more towards the *Occiput*, or hinder part of the Head, sometimes more towards the *Sinciput*, or forepart of the Head, or near the Root of the Eye on that side which is pained.

3. The other signs agree with those in a *Cephalalgia*, or a *Cephalæa*; if it be without the Skull, the Head is for the most part so soar, that it cannot be touch'd; if it be within the Skull that Soarness is wanting, and the Pain is the more vehement.

4. If it be Accidental, it never comes but upon extraordinary occasions and accidents; but if it be Habitual, it returns either at set Periods of time, or keep an uncertain irregular Course, being excited without any apparent Cause, continuing long, and that with vehemency almost to Distraction.

5. If it be *Idiopathetick*, for the most part all other parts of the Body are sound and well; but if it be by *Consent* from other parts, the parts sympathizing are afflicted with some previous Symptom or Disease.

6. If it be Hæreditary or from a native weakness of the Brain; the *Paroxysm* is stirred up, even upon the very least occasion.

7. If it be from a bad Conformation, there is for the most part a continual dull pain, with scarcely any Interm ssions.

8. If it be from a Fracture of the Skull, it is known by that accident going before, and the

Pain constantly upon the return of the *Paroxysm* afflicting the same place.

XLVII. *The Cause of the Megrim.*

1. The general Causes of this Disease are the same which we assigned to be the Causes of the other Headachs, and therefore are needless to be repeated here.

2. The particular Cause of the internal Pain, is from its beginning at the beating of the Temples, and going to the *Sagital*, or Arrow-like Suture, dividing the Head long ways; for that both the Tunicles are distinct with the Brain long-ways in the middle of the Skull, the Brain being divided laterally by a kind of *Septum*.

3. So that it comes to pass, that if the first rise and prime motive of the Disease, be on both sides, that both halves of the Head are pained; but if on one side only, then only one half of the Head is pained, which is the true Cause of the *Megrim*.

XLVII. *The Prognosticks, or Judgments of the* Megrim:

1. If it be without the Skull, or accidental it is easy to be Cured, so also if it be gentle and not vehement, and the pain stays no long time.

2. If it be inveterate, vehement, the *Paroxysm* of a long continuance, & its return again speedy, after a few days, the Cure will be very difficult.

3. So also if it rises from a Melancholy Habit, or from a Fracture of the *Cranium*, or of a cold and moist Temperature.

4. If it be Hæreditary, or from a native weakness of the Brain, or from an ill conformation of the parts of the Head, the Disease is for the most part Incurable.

XLVIII. *The* Therapia, *or Method of Cure.*

1. The Cure of this Disease differs but a little from those of a *Cephalalgia* and a *Cephalæa*; for according to which of them it comes neareſt, so you must direct the Intentions of Curing; and to which places we shall principally refer you.

2. However these following things are to be observed; *first*, that the Belly be kept always soluble, and if the Sick goes not once or twice a day to Stool, that sharp Clysters be given, *made of Mutton Broth, Oyl, Infusion of Crocus Metallorum* and *Confectio Hamech*; for that they notably derive from the Superiour parts.

3. And that the disposition of the Bowels, may be *Laxative*, these following Pills may be given: *Take Pilulæ Hiera simple, one dram: Pilulæ Arabicæ, a dram and half: yellow Myrobalans, half a dram: Rhubarb, two scruples: Spicknard, ten grains: make all into a Mass of Pills with syrup of Stœchas*; of which two scruples or more may be taken early in the Morning, or presently after Mid-night.

4. If the Constitution be cold and moist, and abounds with many *pituitous* humours, these Pills following may be given: *Take Pilulæ ex duobus, a dram and half: Resin of Jallap, half a dram: Oyl of Lavender, or of Rosemary, twelve drops: make Pills, and let twenty five grains be given at a time, or more.*

5. Or, in place hereof, the constant use of *Pilulæ Lunares*, once a Week, for a quarter or half a year together is to be admitted.

6. If from the constant use thereof, the Sick shall be in danger of a *Leucophlegmatia* or *Anasarca*, which is a certain kind of *Dropsy*, the use of the said Pill is for some time to be forborn, and the *Viscera* are to be comforted and strengthened by giving a dram, or a dram and half of *Venice Treacle*, for three or four Nights together, going to Bed; after which the use of the Pill may be repeated as before.

7. *Secondly*, If it be by consent from other parts, that you have always a respect to their affections; if there be a weakness, foulness of Stomach, want of Digestion, Loathing, Vomiting, or a pain at the Stomach, you ought to give a proper Vomit, some such a one as we have formerly prescribed.

8. If it arises from the Womb, you are to mingle *Hysterick*s with *Cephalick*s, in this Case you may Purge with *Pilulæ ex duobus*, mixt with *Pilulæ Fœtidæ*, or Pouder of *Castoreum*, or *Mans Skull*, or *Spirit* or *Oyl of Mans Skull*, or of *Hartshorn*, or you may make a mixture with *Assa fœtida*, &c.

9. *Thirdly*, the proper Topicks are to be applyed, such are Cataplasms of hot Bread, or baked Turneps, split in the middle and sprinkled with Oyls of Rosemary, Sassafras, or Amber. Or this: *Take Wild Ox, or Goats dung, Frankincense, of each alike, with Vinegar make an Emplaster, which apply warm.* 10. As-

10. Afterwards, That the Head be continually kept anointing Morning and Evening, with this following Oyl: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one ounce: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Sassafras, of Amber, and of sweet Marjoram, or Savin, of each one dram: mix them* to anoint withal.

11. *Fourthly*, Where the Disease is inveterate, and will be brought to yield to no Remedies, the Hair ought to be Shav'd off, and a Vesicatory is to be applyed over the half of the Head Pained, which ought indeed to be repeated 2, 3, or 4 times; after which the Soar place being Skinned, a Cataplasm of green Vervain, Rue, & Wormwood, made by beating in a Mortar, is to be applyed for many days, Morning and Evening.

12. You may apply ten or twelve Leeches as *Zacutus Lusitanus* does advise, to the Temples and Forehead on that side the pain is, which for the most part Cures; but if these things do not, you may, saith *Riverius*, open the *Temporal Arteries*, and draw six or seven ounces of Blood, which is not only once to be done; but also to be reiterated twice or thrice if need so requires.

13. And it will not be amiss, if a Cautery was applyed to the *Coronal Suture*, or rather, if it be done by a Skillful Man, to the *Temple* of the afflicted side.

14. Some have been Cured by applying a kind of Cataplasm made of *Euphorbium*, dissolved in Vinegar, others have been Cured, by having Cauteries applyed to the Soles of both the Feet, which has been of a most incredible Advantage; the reason of which is apparent from the great consent of the parts.

15. But as the last and ultimate Remedy, all or most of the former things having been first tryed; we must have recourse to *Narcoticks*, outwardly you may bath with *Tincture of Opium*, and anoint with Oyl of Poppy seeds, or with this following: *Take Oyl of Poppy, or Henbane seeds, two ounces: Opium extracted, and inspissated to the thickness of Honey, half an ounce: Camphir dissolved in a little spirit of Wine, a dram and half:* mix all together, and let the Spirits gently evaporate, with this the party afflicted may be anointed twice or thrice a day for six, eight or ten days.

16. Afterwards the Hair being close Shaved, this following Playster may be applyed: *Take Emplastrum de sapone, half a pound: Extract of Opium of the thickness of Honey, one ounce and half: Camphir dissolved in a little Oyl of Anniseeds, two drams: mix all together, and spread it upon white Linnen*, and apply it to the place, and to be renewed every third or fourth day.

17. Inwardly the Sick may take *Laudanum Paracelsi*, or Our *Laudanum*, a small Pill every Night going to Bed, beginning first with two grains, and increasing it every fifth or sixth day, half a grain, and so continuing the constant use thereof, for half a year or more, except only on those days, wherein the Sick takes some gentle Purge to Loosen the Bowels.

18. If it comes from a former Fracture of the Skull, not so well Cured as it ought to be, then the Head ought to be opened, and a piece of the Skull taken forth, and to be kept open all the days of the Patients Life: And through this whole Cure, let his Drink be continually a small Diet made of Guajacum, adding some Sarsa, Liquorice, and Carminative seeds.

XLIX *Singular Observations in the Cure of a* Megrim *from Wind and Cold.*

1. In case of flatulency or wind, the digestive Pouder following may be given every Morning fasting: *Take Cremor Tartari, two drams: Fœcula Aronis, Fœcula of Bryony, of each one dram: Salts of Wormwood and of Carduus, of each one scruple: mix, for four doses:* Let it be taken in the Morning fasting, in Decoction of Parsly or Fennel roots, adding a few drops of *Elixir Proprietatis Paracelsi.*

2. At Night going to Bed you may give this: *Take Magistery of red Coral, one scruple: Magistery of Lapis spongiæ, ten grains: mix in a fine Pouder, with a little Sugar Candy*; give it in any fit Vehicle, and continue it for four Nights.

3. The fifth day, you may Purge with the following: *Take Magistery of Tartar vitriolated, half a dram: Pouder of Jallap, two scruples and a half: Scammony, six grains: mix them*; but if the Sick desires rather a Potion, you may give this: *Take Syrup of Apples Compound, one ounce and a half: Extract of Rhubarb, half*

half a dram: Tartar vitriolated, a scruple: Decoction of flowers and fruits with Sena, two ounces and half: mix them. Or you may Compound it in the form of Syrup thus: *Take syrup of Apples aforementioned, an ounce an half: syrup of Manna Laxative, one ounce: Panchymagoge extract, half a dram: dissolved in a little Fumitory-water, mix them.* These digestives and purgatives you may reiterate as you see occasion.

4. This is a good experiment in all cold and flatulent Causes: *Take Cephalick Treacle Water, two ounces: Water of Swallows with Castor, one ounce: spirit of Lilly-Convally, half an ounce: mix them.* Dip Linnen Cloaths therein, press them a little out, and apply to the part pained, using also Frictions before hand.

L. *The Cure of a* Megrim *by consent from the Womb.*

1. Outwardly, you may anoint with the Chymical Oyls of Sweet Marjoram: *Or*, Bath with the Cephalick Treacle Water: *Or*, With the Water of Swallows with *Castoreum*; applying over the place pained, *Gum Tacamahacca* dissolved and spread upon Leather; for these ease the pain mightily: Inwardly give Morning and Evening *Tincture of Castor.*

2. Below the Navel apply this: *Take Galbanum strained and inspissated, Tacamahacca, of each six drams: mix and make a Plaster*, which spread upon Leather about the breadth of the Palm of ones hand, and Eliptical in form, or somwhat roundish.

3. *Or*, the Head may be anointed with this: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one dram: Chymical Oyl of sweet Marjoram, one scruple: Oyl of Amber, four drops: Oyl of Cloves, two drops: mix them* to anoint withal.

4. If there be withal a noise or ringing of the Ears: *Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, two drams: Oyl of Nutmegs Chymical, one dram: Oyls of Carraways, Petroleum, of each ten drops: mix, them together*, and put thereof into the Ears with a little Cotton.

5. *Take Mithridate, Venice Treacle, of each a dram; Conserve of Rosmary-flowers, half an ounce; Conserve of Bawm, one ounce; mix them*: Dose one dram to two, in the Morning fasting.

6. Aqua Theriacalis Cephalica, above mentioned: *Take roots of Male Peony, of vulgar Acorus, Misleto of the Oak, of each an ounce and half; Juniper-berries, seeds of Peony, of each half an ounce; Mustard or Rocket-seed, Cloves, Mace, of each three drams; Castoreum, two drams; white Dittany, two drams and half; flowers of Lavender, of Rosmary, of Sage, of Betony, of the Tile or Line-tree, of Lilly-convally, Hops, of each a pugil; bruise and digest three days in old white Wine, three pound and half; Waters of black Cherries, of Marigolds, of Sage, of each six ounces; then express all hard out, to which add Venice Treacle, an ounce and half; Confect of Anacardiums, six drams; species Diambræ, 2 drams; digest three days, then distil in* Balneo Mariæ.

7. Aqua Hirundinum cum Castoreo, above mentioned: *Take 35 live Swallows, pull off their Feathers; Castoreum, 3 ounces; roots of male Peony gathred in the decrease of the Moon, 2 ounces; flowers of Lavender, Bawm, Lilly convally, of each one handful; white Wine, two quarts; digest 24 hours in a warm place; then distil.*

8. Aqua Hysterica, *seu* Melissa Composita, aforenamed: *Take fresh Bawm, 2 pound: Rue, red Sage, of each 4 ounces: Rosmary-flowers, one ounce: Bay-berries, Castoreum, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: biting Cinnamon, Cloves, of each 2 drams: Mace, Citron-peels, Indian-spicknard, of each one dram: cut and bruise all, put them into a glass Alembick, upon which affuse a little Wine, digest 4 days in a gentle heat, and then distil off the Water.*

9. Syrupus de Manna Laxativus, abovemen ioned: *Take fresh roots of Polypody, 6 drams: Orrice-root, half an ounce: Currans, 3 ounces: fat Figs, Dates, of each six: Liquorice rasped, half an ounce: Cinnamon, half a dram: flowers of Violets, Borrage, and Bugloss, of each one pugil: choise Sena, 1 ounce and half: Metheglin, 3 pints: boyl to the Consumption of one pint: strain, and dissolve therein Calabrin Manna, 3 ounces: Sugar Candy, Sugar Penides, of each one ounce: boyl to the thickness of a syrup, adding in the end a little Cinnamon-water.* 'Tis excellent for Children and Infants.

LONDON, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, and *L. Curtiss.*

CHAP. III. *Of the* Vertigo.

{ *Numb.* 10. *August* 27.

The Authors Observations.

I. A *Vertigo in a Youth, with Dimness of Sight, called* Scotoma.

1. He was a lusty likely Youth, 18 years of Age, and of a Sanguine Complexion: this Giddiness often troubled him by Fits, but especially if at any time he went near Water: It was accompanied with a darkness of Sight, which Disease is called *Scotoma*, and is the worst kind of *Vertigo*; his eyes being shut, yet nevertheless all things objected to the internal sense seemed to turn round; this Disease thus compounded of both with Blindness is called *Scotodinos*.

2. The Seeing is hurt by the too much agitation of the Spirits, they being moved either by themselves, or with the mixture of a Vapour: The Spirits are contained in the Brain its Arteries and Ventricles, which being vehemently moved (without the mixture of a Vapor) represents to the Imagination the like commotion, from whence arises a *Vertigo*. This vehement motion of the Spirits may spring from divers causes, as from a hard and continued motion of the head, long turning round, *&c.* wherein although the head and body rests, yet they keep their course for a while, after the same manner, till they can rest again. So also the head being bowed a great while downwards, the Spirits then tending from thence upwards to the beginning of the Nerves, upon the lifting up of the head again, the same Spirits with haste and violence going back again to their proper Seat, stir up a *Vertigo*. Sometimes it may come from a motion of the body, and vehement commotion of the mind, being often and mightily exagitated in deep Cogitations, Passions, Watchings, Studies, *&c.* whence a *Vertigo* often arises. Sometimes from the long seeing of a thing turned round, or other violent motion, whether real or seeming so, as the Earth seems to be moved and run, to such as Sail; but here it only comes to pass in such whose Spirits are easily stirred, or in such as are disposed to this Disease, whereby occasion is given for the Fit to seize, although the cause thereof be inconsiderable. Sometimes a *Vertigo* is excited from looking down from a high and dangerous place, in such who are not accustomed thereto; for thereby Fear being moved, the Spirits are suddenly too much diffused and drawn back again, whereby they are moved unequally and circularly; but this no ways happens to such as are not fearful.

3. Sometimes the cause of a *Scotoma* or dark *Vertigo* arises from the collected Spirits of the Brain contained in the Arteries thereof, being made more hot and plentiful, whereby they agitate themselves, and by their unquietness cause various motions; in this Case, a light motion stirs up the *Paroxysm*.

4. The Dark *Vertigo* is sometimes caused from the mixture of vapours with the Spirits of the Brain; and according to the nature and plenty of Vapors, and place from whence they arise, and to which they are carried in the Brain, and the force of their Agitation, so is the *Vertigo* more gentle or more vehement; this Vapour if it be too hot, causes also a pain of the head: If it is troubled, coloured or shining, arising from a mixture of humours and Choler, then there are many false imaginations and representations in the mind; the Sight is deceived in seeing Insects, Atoms, and other things which it sees not. If it be obscured whereby Clouds, Fumes, *&c.* are cast before the Eyes and the Sight is darkned, together with the *Vertigo* as in a *Scotodinos*; these though they see nothing, yet they feel the *Vertigo*.

5. But how these Vapours may affect the Sight, now remains to be enquired into; some think that these Vapours ascending and breaking forth before the Eyes like a fume, do either deceive or hinder the Sight, because Tears are sometimes provoked, and the eyes look red with the Vapors which did penetrate them: but this is rather from the pricking of the sensible Coat of the Nostrils, by reason of its communication with the *Tunica adnata*. Some think these Vapors do wholly go

under the eyes, penetrating even to their most inward parts, so that intrinsically they are seen by the eyes; but for these there are no passages to the Orbicle of the Eye; for it is so compact by reason of the *Tunica cornea*, and it on every side whole, that no vapours can any ways pass through it, and into it a Needle can scarcely be thrust, when a Cataract is to be taken off. Others, knowing that there is no passage into the Orbicle of the Eye but by the Optick Nerve, Vein and Artery, suppose that these Vapors first assaulting the Brain, do thence descend by the Vein and Artery of the Eye, whereas these Vessels only run through the *Tunica adnata*, and do no where come into the *Tunica Cornea*, nor inward parts of the eye, for that if Blood should enter the Eye, it by its colour, would represent all things red to the Sight, as is seen, when being extravasated, it falls upon the *Tunica Cornea*. Others think that these Vapours enter through the Optick Nerve, the chief Organ of Sight, and through that are carried as through a Pipe, from the Brain and original of the said Nerve to the Orbicle of the Eye; but this cannot be, for no kind of Vapours can be carried through Nerves of any kind; for that they are not only the Channels of the Animal Spirits, but also always full thereof; and it is against the nature of Vapors to fall downwards, unless forced by violence, which here is wanting.

6. Truly in the midst of all these misapprehensions, We judge directly opposite, *viz.* That these Vapors assaulting chiefly the fore part of the Brain, are confounded with the Animal Spirits, wherewith the brightness of the Images, offered to the Brain by the Optick Nerve, is rendred unequal and darkned in many places, so that to the Brain there is offered a shew of false Apparitions and visions, confounded with the true Image of things. And that this is done in the Brain and not in the Eyes; the *Vertigo* which for the most part doth accost these various Visions and false Images, does apparently shew; for that the Spirits then in the Brain are also confusedly agitated, whence follows a turning and wheeling about, or giddiness, after which the *Scotoma* or darkness, by which the patient becoms as it were almost blind, forasmuch as by degrees, those multitudes of Vapours, do wholly obscure and enwrap the Spirits, the which happens in that part of the brain (which is the highest, and) which gives the original to the *Optick Nerves*.

7. This Disease took the youth by fits, without any other Symtoms, than what we have already declared, by which it appeared to be truly a *Scotoma*; most Physicians would have begun this Cure, with Blood-letting; but I fearing to diminish the forces and strength of the body, advised to another course. First, I exhibited a Vomit: *Take infusion of Crocus Metalorum, six drams: Oxymel of Squills, half an ounce: Bawm water, four ounces: mix them for a Dose.* This I repeated once a week for a month.

8. The next day I purged him with *Tinctura ex tribus*, which gave him ten or 12 stools: (the way of making of it, you may see in my *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 16.*) this Purge I repeated every third or fourth day, for about three weeks time: for purgers ought to be used, in all the species of a *Vertigo*, if the matter sending forth those vapours, consist in the first passages; Or, if such an evaporation arise in the Head from impure blood, mixed with choler, as here it was apparent, from whence these impure vapors have their Original.

9. In the intervals of purging, I ordered 8 or 10 drops of the Spirit of *Sal Armoniack* to be given twice a day in this following Juleb. *Take Syrup of the juyce of Endive, Syrup of Succory, of each one ounce: Syrup of the two opening roots, half an ounce: waters of Wormwood and Succory, as much as is sufficient: mix and make a Juleb.* At night I ordered the *Pulvis ad Vertiginem Cratonis*, to be given in this following Electuary. *Take Conserve of Roses and of Marjoram, of each an ounce and half: flowers of Peony, Citron peels, Rob of Currans, of each half an ounce: Canded Quinces, one ounce: Pouder of Amber, of Coral and of Coriander-seed, of each one Dram, Fennel and Peony Roots, of each half a dram: Mastich, a scruple, with Syrup of the Conserve of Citron Peels, make an Electuary:* of which you may give the quantity of a Chesnut at a time.

10. As to his Diet, I ordered things which bred but few Vapors, as Fish of gravelly places; Coneys, and such like, to be eaten with fower

sawce

sawce; and in all his Drink, that some few drops of *Oyl of Sulphur* should be put; because all acid things, chiefly Oyl of Sulphur, not only hinder the rising of Vapors, but greatly strengthen the Stomach, and the other *Viscera*, and so cool the blood, whereby the generation of the matter causing the *Scotoma* is certainly prevented: by this means the Youth was in five weeks time Cured.

II. *A Vertigo arising in a Flegmatick Habit of Body, with weakness of Sight.*

1. This hapned in a Man 48 years of Age, of a cold, moist and flegmatick disposition, who had for 3 or 4 years been at times, much afflicted therewith.

2. The Cause (from all the Symptoms that did appear) was a repletion of the Brain, by a cold and watery humor, pituitous and serous, every where filling the windings and spaces of the brain, thereby generating plenty of Wind, so that when the Head was moved, the humor being stirred, and following the motion of the Head (as we said before of the Spirits) the *Vertigo* would be excited, and he complained of a fluctuation within his Skull, as he thought, for without doubt there was great plenty of the Humor: moreover he had signs of Phlegm abounding in all parts of the body.

3. Seeing all the preceeding Symptoms, I much feared, least it should terminate in an *Epilepsy*, *Apoplexy*, or *Carus*, because the *Paroxism* would now return often, and be of long continuance, forasmuch as a *Vertigo* of this kind, is wont to terminate in those dangerous Diseases: now this it does not by simply cooling and moistning the brain, but by the immense plenty of the humor, the which, in such as have dyed of an *Apoplexy* we have found, the Skull being opened: and Authors Report, that in some it hath come forth by Floods: moreover, I also much feared blindness, because it does often arise from Wind, and a Fluctuation of the said humor to the *Optick Nerves*.

4. In order to his Cure, I considered *first*, that the cause ought to be removed, which was the Flegmatick habit of the body, and watery quality of the blood: *secondly*, that the brain, and its windings might be freed from the ventosity and humor abounding: *thirdly*, that the parts already afflicted and weakned might be strengthned.

5. *As to the first intention of Cure*, I prescribed this Clyster: *Take fat Broth, a pint: Tincture of Colocynthis, an ounce and half: Oyl Olive, two ounces: Oyl of Anniseeds, a dram: mix for a Clyster:* This Clyster I caused to be repeated every fifth or sixth day. Every morning fasting, I gave him two or three spoonfulls of *Syrup of Juyce of Pellitory of the Wall made with Honey*, which I ordered to be continued for six weeks. Every fourth day I purged him with the *Tinctura Phlegmagoga Grulingij*, which evacuated him notably, and spent the watery humor largely. See it in our *Pharmacop. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 7.*

6. But that we might as well strengthen Nature, and help her in her Acts, as altogether weaken by purging, I prescribed the *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, to be taken to the quantity of a Nutmeg, in the intermediate days of purging; and now and than to take a glass of choice *Wormwood Wine*, whereby the sick might be refected and comforted: and every other night going to bed, I gave him a Dram of *Peacocks-dung in pouder, mixed with Conserve of Roses and Quiddony of Quinces.*

7. *As to the second intention of Cure*, which was the Evacuation of the conjoyned matter, I exhibited this Errhine. *Take juyces of red Pimpernel, of Beet-roots, and of Sweet Marjoram, of each an ounce: of Fennel, Rue, of each half an ounce: white Wine, an ounce and a half: mix them*, to be cast up the Nostrils. I also caused him often to chew this Masticatory following: *Take Mastick, two drams: Pellitory of Spain, a dram and half: Cubebs, Pepper, Fennelseed, of each half a Dram, Marjoram, a scruple: with Pulp of Raisons and a little Wax, make small Balls to be chewed*: Then I caused the Mouth to be often Gargariz'd with this: *Take roots of Pellitory of Spain, Orrice, Angelica, of each half an ounce: Marjoram, Sage, Baxm, Rosemary, Hyssop, of each one handful: flowers of Rosemary, of Lavender, Stachas, of each a pugil: Nutmegs, Mace, Fennel-seed, Carraways, Rue-seed, of each a*

dram: make a Decoction in Wine and Water: strain, and sweeten a little with Sugar.

8. But that I might effectually draw forth all the watery humor, I caused his Head to be shaved, and applyed over it above half way, *viz.* on each side, as low as his Temples, half over the Forehead, and half way down the hinder part, a strong Vesicatory made of Spanish Flyes, which in twelve hours, raised a mighty Blister, and drew forth a vast quantity of watery humor: the blisters being removed, it was drawn for seven days, with *Emplaster of Melilot simple*, and then healed up.

9. And that the Head, Brain, and parts adjacent might be comforted and strengthned, I ordered him continually to take the *Quintessence* or *Powers* of *Sassafras* to 30 or 40 drops every morning fasting, and every night last going to bed, in a glass of choice Canary: and that the Forehead, Temples, and Crown of the Head, should be daily bathed with the same; and it is also to be snuff't up the Nostrils.

10 *Lastly*, that we might for the time to come prevent the noval increase of watery humors in the Head, I ordered him often to chew *Gentian root* in his mouth, *viz.* 3, 4, or 6 hours, every day, so long as he should live, for that it not only brings away the root and fountain of the morbifick matter, but prevents the danger of any future *Paroxism*, and by a specifick quality strengthens the stomach and brain, so that the Disease returns no more: Those Directions of mine being followed, the man became in a short time perfectly well.

III. *A Vertigo proceeding from a fall from a Horse.*

1. A young man 30 years old, in riding swift had an unlucky fall from his Horse; where he was taken up Dead: means were used, so that after 3 or 4 hours, he became sensible again.

2. A Physician and Chyrurgian was sent for, being searched, they found a Contusion of the Skull, but no other kind of hurt: Blood-letting was immediately prescribed, and repeated for 5 or 6 days: the Skull was laid bare, and by help of the Levatory the depression was raised; after 14 days the Wound was healed; the Physician prescribed to apply Vesicatories to his shoulders; they also gave the sick Cordial and strengthning Apozems, and soluble Clysters to keep the Belly open; so that in a months time he seemed to be perfectly restored.

3. But going abroad, he found himself to be taken with a giddiness, and so strongly that he could not stand but fall: this he bore for a season, hoping that as he gathered strength, Nature would overcome it, but delaying to seek for remedy he grew every day worse and worse.

4. At length they sent for me, to whom the foregoing matter was related; I conceived that through the great commotion of the Brain, and inflammation of the parts adjacent, many vapors were bred, because that upon the extremity of the Fit he would be wholly Blind.

5. I weighed, That the young man was of a good habit of Body, no Disease of late going before; nor had he at any time before been subject to this malady, so that I could not judge the Vapors to spring from any other part, for he made not the least complaint of any illness or uneasiness any where else.

6. From hence I concluded to purge his head, which I did effectually with the Juices of Primroses and sweet Marjoram, in which a few grains of *Gutta Gamba* was dissolved; this I did 4 or 5 times: Outwardly, the fore-part of his head was shaved, to which I applyed the common Vesicatory of the Shops for 14 hours: after 8 days the Blister was healed: I applyed the said Vesicatory a second time, and he became perfectly well.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: *where my* Synopsis Medicinæ, *and* Sets *of this History, so far as is gone, are to be had.* A Proposal, *Such nine as join together, and procure money for 8 Books,* (10 *s. being the price when bought single*) *shall have a ninth book* gratis, *and* 1 *s. in a book abated buying* 4 *together: by* T. Dawks, *Proprietor of the whole Impression, living at the West-end of* Thames-street.

London, Printed for *T. Dawks*, and *L. Curtiss*: Sold by *T. Basset*, *J. Wright* and *R. Chiswel*, 1681.

The Chapter of the Vertigo *continued.* { *Numb.* 11 *August* 29.

IV. *A Vertigo, with a disaffected Womb, and Pain of the Spleen.*

1. A young woman of about 30 years of Age, of a thin, lean pale and wan Complexion and Melancholick Disposition, was seiz'd with a *Vertigo:* she was also troubled with deep Melancholy, sighing, Fits of the Mother, and a disaffected Spleen: she had been married 7 or 8 years, and had several Children: her Courses were in good Order, but pale, or not of a natural redness.

2. She applies her self to me declaring her Condition, and how that for more than two whole years, these Illnesses had prevail'd upon her: she had taken Potions, Julebs, Pills, Powders, Electuaries, Bolus's, had been purg'd, sweated, and that often times, without the least imaginable Relief: Cupping-glasses had also been apply'd to her Shoulders, and at this very time of her coming to me she had 4 Issues upon her, one in each Arm, and one in each Thigh, little above the Knee.

3. These things fore-known, the Cause appear'd to be from Vapors ascending by the veins of the Womb, and from a disaffected obstructed Spleen; all which meeting in a melancholy habit of Body, cold and dry, caused her disturbance not only to be more vehement when the *Paroxism* was upon her, but also very hard and difficult to cure: Her course of Diet, by her own Confession, was chiefly Poudred Bief, Bacon, and other Salt things through the whole year.

4. I enquired whether in all this time she had ever taken a Vomit, she told me, No: whereupon I prescribed this: *Take Vinum benedictum one ounce; Syrrup of Squils half an ounce; Fumitory-water, Carduus-Water, of each three ounces, mix them. This she took in the morning fasting, and it was repeated three times every third day.* It wrought well both upwards and downwards, and thereby she confessed, she had some relief: nor during this time was there any Fits of the Mother.

5. Over the Region of the Spleen I caused to be apply'd Mynsichts *Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum*, and renewed it every fourth day, by which the pain of the Spleen went quite away.

6. I advised her to Chearfulness, and to divert herself as much as might be with pleasant (but innocent) Company: and to use altogether a fresh kind of Diet, and food light of Digestion: and, that her Sighing might not alwayes prevail upon her, I prescribed the following to be taken 4, 5, or 6 times a day in a Glass of Canary, or other wine she liked best. *Take Tincture of Antimony (drawn with rectified Spirit of Wine according to Basil) eight ounces: choice English Saffron, three drams: Cocheneel in fine Powder, two drams: digest 12 or 14 daies, and decant the clear liquor, which keep in a Glass bottle close stopt for use.* Of this she took a quarter of a spoonful or more, as aforesaid, as occasion requir'd, by means of which her sighing went away, and she becam more facetious in company than formerly.

7. Now by reason I apprehended there was an exceeding foulness of the womb, from which filthy Vapours ascended, and which was indeed the chief cause of all her ilness, I conceiv'd, That all that ever we had done was in vain unless that was rectified, and that her melancholy and evil disposition would return again: Hereupon I gave her what I have found to be a Specifick in this Case, and than which I know no better thing to purge and cleanse the Womb. *Take Pulp of Colocynthis cut small and freed from the Seeds, one ounce: Zedoary, half an ounce: Spirit of Wine, half a pint, infuse and digest twelve or fourteen daies, decant, and keep the Tincture in a Glass close stopt. Of this she took a large spoonful at a time in the morning fasting about 6 daies after the aforesaid Vomits:* this was repeated for 5 or 6 times every fourth or fifth day, according as the strength and conveniency of the Patient would permit: after the taking of the Dose, the sick took mutton or veal Broth, and it wrought excellently well with her, and gave her sometimes 6, 7, or 8 stools a day. After the taking of this Tincture, she confest that she had certain breakings out upon her in several parts of her body, which had been of 3 or 4 years standing, which by the use of this last Remedy died away, and wholy vanished.

8. Two or three daies before the time of her courses flowing, I gave her the blood-red Tincture of Gum-Guajaci made with the rectified Spirit of Wine, of which she took a Spoonful in

a glass of Renish wine in the morning fasting, by which means her Courses were both more orderly, and purely red.

9. During the whole progress of this Cure, she had the Fits of the Mother but once, having them before 2 or 3 times a week, and sometimes oftner: However, to secure her against a Relapse, I ordered her to continue daily for a month or six weeks, the taking of the aforesaid Tincture of Antimony impregnated with the Tinctures of Saffron and Cochenele, at *Sect.* 6. above: and every morning and evening, for the same length of time, to take the Salts of Hart-horn and Amber mixed in equal proportions, to the quantity of six or eight grains, the which she did, and became perfectly well: During this Course, I ordered the drying up of her 4 Issues, upon which she found no Inconveniency.

10. Here is one thing more to be noted, that upon her taking the Tincture of the Colocynthis above described, there came a thick, black and fœtid matter from the Womb, and of a very viscous quality, sticking when nearly dry almost like Birdlime:

V. *A Vertigo in a Child five years of Age.*

1. This Disease so Vehemently vexed the Child, that the Parents thereof could not trust it to goe alone any where, for it would seize it upon sometimes 3, 4 or 5 times a day: the child thought every thing to turn round, then he would begin to staggger, and, if no body was near him, presently fall down; nor, in the fit, could he tell where he was.

2. I ordered an Errhine to be made of the Juices of Sweet Marjoram and Beets, in which was dissolved a few grains of Cambogia: this was cast up the Childs Nostrils, by which means he evacuated a large quantity of cold, slimy and pituitous matter: it was thrice repeated in six dayes: upon the seventh day the Child bled naturally and freely at nose, to the quantity of 4 or 5 ounces of blood: and from thenceforth he was perfectly freed from his Distemper.

3. However I ordered him to take the Powers of Rosemary to 6 or 8 drops in choice Canary for a Month together.

VI. *A Vertigo in an aged man.*

1. The sick was about 70 years of Age when this *Vertigo* first began to assault him, and had now troubled him about an year and a half or more: all things seemed to him to turn prodigiously fast round, for a season: at length his sight failed him: but when the Paroxism was over, he would be merry and chearful again, and eat his food with a very good stomach.

2. The Disease every day growing more tedious, and now afflicting him once or twice a week, whereas it formerly came but once a fortnight, or once a month, it made them look-out for Cure: several famous and learned men were sent for, great Advice was given, and much means used, but all in vain: so that finding no Remedy by his Physicians, he gave them over.

3. Not long after he was seized with another fit; and towards the end of it, with a violent burning Feaver, a great Palpitation at Heart, and a great trembling all over his whole Body, somtimes fainting away: I was sent for, and found him in this Condition, which Symptoms I esteemed to be no less than mortal. My Advice was desired, but I was unwilling to meddle at all: Whereupon a Chyrurgian was sent for.

4. The Chyrurgian being come, and viewing the sick, He told them presently, That the Patient was to be let blood, if so be that they would save his Life, and, that there was no other Remedy left: I opposed, shewing that it was not his blood which offended in quantity, but rather a certain kind of humidity in the Ventricles of the Brain, and that the Blood was only hurt in its quality, by the predominancy of some luxuriant Salt, whereby a fermentation being raised in the blood, a Feaver was forthwith excited, together with those other dangerous Symptoms.

5. Hereupon I delivered my Opinion, That he ought to find out some way to divert the humidities of the Cavities of the Brain: and, that some proper Medium should be thought of to quiet the disturb'd *Archeus*, and allay the violent fermentation of the Blood, more especially, if it might be supposed the Patient might live.

6. This Chyrurgian (who is now to be nameless) strongly opposed me, slighted my Opinions, and warranted to the By-standers the Patient's life, although under all those dangerous Symptoms, besides his old Age.

7. Upon these Resolves the sick was let Blood, and the bounteous Chyrurgian liberally took away from the dying man, no less than 18 ounces thereof: presently the sick fainted, and with ve-

IV

ry much adoe he was kept from a swooning fit: I told them, They might safely give him now and then a little of Angelica water the greater Composition, the which they did, and he seemed to be cheared thereby.

8. The Chyrurgyan now leaves him, promising, That he would do more and greater things for him, which would certainly restore him: about two hours after th Patient cry'd out, *I am a dead man, the Chyrurgian has kill'd me.* I being by, desired him to be patient, saying, the Chyrurgian has not kill'd you; 'tis your Disease that is dangerous, and vehement: But however, that it would be good for him to prepare himself and set his house in order. He now and then slumbred, and past away the night in short and troublesom sleeps: but approaching 5 a clock in the morning, he surrenered his vital Spirits.

9. The next morning came our Chyrurgian, nor was I much behind him; where contrary to his Expectation, and in some measure mine, We found our late deplorable Patient dead. I desired That the Chyrurgian might open him, which was presently granted: It was done accordingly, and in the fore Ventricle of the Brain, a bag of water was found as big as a small hens Egg: all the rest of the Viscera of the three Venters being found: and it is observable, That 2 or 3 dayes before he dyed, he complained of a vehement pain in his forehead.

VII. *A Vertigo with a Malign Feaver.*

1 A young maiden, of 14 or 15 years of Age, being sick of a malign Feaver, was, in the Tenth day of her sickness, seised with a *Vertigo*, so that she could not stand, but all things seem'd to turn round with Violence: She had a *Bubo* under her left Arm-hole, which broke and ran well; so that there was great hopes of her life.

2. Four dayes after *a Parotis* appeared behind the right Ear, to which 6 or 7 Leches were applyed: the *Vertigo* in the mean Seafon at fits, and sometimes almost continually afflicting the sick: by the application of the Leeches, the Tumor had Liberty to ripen and break, which by help of strong Maturatives was perfected in 3 days.

3. All things were done in respect both to the Feaver, and the malignity; so that the Disease seemed to be conquered, only the *Vertigo* remained; for the helping of which I order'd the solid Electuaries to be apply'd the next day: but alas, before the appointed time, the Patient was dead.

4. Her Parents had a Desire to have her opened, and in the former ventricle of the Brain was a *Cystis* found, about the bigness of a Pigeons egg full of Water, of a kind of yellowish green Colour: the water was put upon bread, and given to a dog, who eat the same, and in 3 or 4 hours after (having first Vomited) he dyed.

VIII. *A Vertigo in a Maiden with obstructions of her terms.*

1. She was 18 years of Age, and was in the beginning of *May* seized with a *Vertigo*, her habit of body was cold, moist and flegmatick, and she had been troubled with the obstruction of her Courses for more than 20 Months? so that she sometimes Vomited blood, often bleed at nose, her Countenance was pale & wan like death it self.

2. Application was made to me, and after viewing the sick, I found, That the Green-sickness had seised her: she confest, That she had eaten Oat-meal, Raw Wheat, and such like things, for many months, and that largely, and That she had strong longing after, nor could she be satisfi'd without them: upon which followed the Suppression of her Courses, with vomiting and loathing of Food, and this *Vertigo*.

3. The first thing I gave her was this, *Take the Infusion of Crocus Metallorum of Rulandus, Vinegar of Squils, of each an ounce, Carduus water, four ounces, mix them for a draught to be exhibited in the morning fasting.* It wrought well, gave her 5 Vomits, and 7 Stools: by which both Stomach and Bowels seemed to be well cleansed; the maid was also much more lightsom, and her head was exceedingly eased.

4. But I knowing her Disease to be stubborn, and to proceed from a stubborn, viscouse & tenacious humour, thought it necessary to repeat the former dose; which was done upon the 4th day following: after this she seemed to be perfectly well, and her preternatural Appetite to be quite gone; so that she was unwilling to take any more.

5. Now because *Colocynthis* mightily cleanses and opens the Womb above all other things; I gave her (the 4th day following the former dose) about half a spoonful or somewhat more of the Infusion of the said Colocynthis, in rectified Spirit of wine, which I repeated for three times every 4th day.

6. But that in all the time of Purging she might not faint, I ordered her to take now and then in the intermediate dayes, a little of our *Ele-*

ctuarium

Stuarium ad Tabidos, from whence she found great refection.

7. In the mean season I was not unmindful of the distemper of her head, but caused it to be often bathed with *Powers of Sassafras*, and caused her often to smell to *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, and continually to take it in all the drink she drank, which was indeed no small benefit to her.

8. Lastly, After that all her purging was over, and it was now about the New of the Moon, I prescrib'd her to take the *Tincture of Gum Guajaci* drawn with rectified Spirit of Wine: the dose was a Spoonful or better, morning and night, after which she drank a Glass of Rhenish wine and Sugar: I ordered her the continuance thereof, til her Courses appeared, which was after the first taking it, about 4 days: from which time she had them in good order, and remain'd in perfect Health.

IX. *A Vertigo in a Girl about ten years of Age.*

1. Her Parents told me, It had afflicted her for about two years; and, as well as they could guess, was caused from her long and much turning round with some other Neighbours Children, at what time, she not having so strong a head or brain as they, fell down.

2. The Disease came by fits, at first more seldom, afterwards more often; so that it came almost every day, and sometime twice a day; it would also come in the night, so that she would often cry out in the midst of her sleep, That the house was a turning the upside downward, that it would fall upon her, and she should be kill'd.

3. I saw plainly, that it was caused chiefly from a windy Vapor, first stirr'd up by the aforementioned Action; which upon the least motion disturbing the Brain presently caused a fit. I twice purg'd her head by casting up her nostrils the *juices of Sweet-Marjoram and Beets in equal proportion*, by which she avoided a good quantity of cold, stimy, pituitous matter: I also ordered her to eat *Small Caraway Comfets*, for a fortnight or three weeks together, because they dissipate wind in the stomach and bowels: which things being done, she was by this only means made perfectly well.

X. *A Vertigo caused by a Blow on the head.*

1. It was in a certain young man aged about 22. who receiving a very great blow from his Master with an oaken stick, caused him at the present to fall down: after he recover'd himself, he seemd in few hours to be very well, save there was some hard Tumor upon the place, and a soreness.

2. The young man thinking the worst to be over, lookd no farther, but, in 3 or 4 dayes time following, was taken with an extream Vertigo, so that in the time of the Paroxism, as all things seemed to turn round, so he himself was not able to stand, unless he was upheld by others, or lean'd against something.

3. This grew more and more upon him, so that he seemed not to be at ease in his mind, not understanding what it should be, or to what it tended, he came to me, and desired my Advice upon the same, having also told me of the blow he receiv'd from his Master. Upon which I vewed his head, and upon the sagital Suture, I perceiv'd a Tumor, large and thick, but not sore, or in any possibility of breaking.

4. First I exhibited to him the solid Errhines mentioned and described in the first Chapter of this work; these were repeated five times, upon the use of which his disease much abated, and became almost insensible to him.

5. But that I might perfect the Cure (which I concluded could scarcely be unless the Tumor was first taken away) I caused the hair to be shaved therefrom, and then apply'd the common blistering Plaster of the shops, which drew from the Tumor a large quantity of water: upon the raw place was laid the simple Plaster of Melilot, till it was healed, which was in about 5 daies: it having been well 4 or 5 dayes, I apply'd the Vesicatory again, and after that the *Melilot Emplaster*, as aforesaid, till it was healed: by which not only a vast quantity of water, but the Tumor was almost wholy abated.

6. Lastly, to strengthen and corroborate the part, I applyed Emplastrum Cephalicum, by which in a Months time the Tumor totally vanished, and the sick became perfectly well: twice or thrice he was purged with our Panchymagogue Pills to his great advantage.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: *where my* Dispensatory Horæ Mathematicæ, *and* Synopsis Medicinæ, *are always to be had.*

London, Printed for *T. Dawks* and *L. Curtiss*: Sold by *T. Basset*, *J. Wright* and *R. Chiswel*. 1681.

The Chapter of the Vertigo *continued.* {*Numb.* 12 *August* 31.

XI. *A Vertigo with pain of the head.*

1. This happ'ned in a youth of 12 years of Age, in whom the *Paroxism* would be present upon slight occasions, and therewith an extream pain in the forepart of the head, and to the roots of the eies: his Constitution was cold and moist; and a pituitous matter afflicted the head.

2. My advise being desired, I thought it needful to evacuate plentifully the morbifick matter or humour offending: and because there was alwayes accompanying it an exceeding pain of the head: I prescribed this Clyster: *Take Chicken-broth, 8 ounces; Infusion of Crocus metallorum, 2 ounces; Tincture of Colocynthis, half an ounce; Oyl-olive, two spoonfuls; Sugar, an ounce and half; mix, dissolve, and exhibit it warm:* this was given in the after-noon: the next morning I prescrib'd this Purge: *Take Scammony, 8 grains; Colocynthis, six grains; Elaterium, two grains; Oil of Lavender, one drop; mix and with extract of Rhubarb make 5 Pills:* this purged him very well, and gave him ten or eleven stools, and I repeated it every fifth or sixth day.

3. In the Intervals, I gave him this Decoction: *Take Guajacum rasped, four ounces, Sarsa slic'd, six ounces; Rosemary, Marjoram, Sage, of each one handful: make a Decoction in equal parts of Wine and Water; strain, and sweeten with Syrup of staechas.* The taking of this for a time, corroborated the *head* and *Viscera*, strengthned their tone, dryed up the superfluity of moisture, and altered the habit of the Body.

4. Also every morning, fasting (excepting the purging day) and every night going to bed, I caused him to take *Powers of Sassafras in wormwood-wine:* this comforted the stomach and head mightily, and by a specifick property took away the very essence of his Disease.

5. By his nostris I exhibited the *Solid Errhines* mentioned in *Chap.* 1. *Sect.* 3. § 5. *aforegoing*, by which he evacuated much cold, viscous and pituitous matter: and he gargarised with a *decoction of Pellitory of Spain-root boiled in white-wine, and sweetned with Oxymel simple:* the Errhines were three-times exhibited.

6. When the fit was upon him, and the pain of his head raging, I caused hot bread to be apply'd (the hair being before hand shaved off) and after the raging of the pain was over, to be anointed with the *Powers of Amber and Saffafras mixed in an equal proportion:* and to take up some small portion of the *Powers of Sassafras* by the Nostrills; this mightily comforted the head and brain, and perfectly remov'd his head-ach, so as it came no more.

7. In all his drink I caused him to take *oyl of Sulphur*, so much at a time as to give it a grateful acidity, and I ordered all the Sauces of his food to be made acid with the juyce of Limons: and now and then to take a Glass of Canary with juyce of Limons in it, by which the potency of the Stomach was wonderfully augmented, fumes arising were prevented, and in a Months time the sick was perfectly cured.

8. After all this, I ordered *Elixir Proprietatis Paracelsi*, to be taken 20 drops at a time, morning and night *in equal parts of Canary and Camomil water*, for the space of three months following.

Observations from other Authors.

XII. *A Vertigo cured by a Cautery.*

1. A certain man was so vexed with a *Dark Vertigo*, that his Brain continually turn'd round; and having tryed many Remedies, and fearing that an Apoplexy would follow, universal and particular Evacuations were made, and Issues made in divers parts, with a Seton fastned to the nape of the Neck.

2. But he could only be cured by application of a *Cautery* to the Forepart of the head; with which Remedy alone, I have cured very many taken with deadly diseases of the Brain, beyond the expectation of other Physicians. *Zacuti Prax. lib.* 1. *Obs.* 38.

XIII. *A Vertigo or swimming of the Head.*

1. An honest Citizen of *Lauginga*, 36 years old

old, complained of a Giddiness of his Head, being the *Vertigo*, a grievous and dangerous Disease, and which soon turns to the falling sickness.

2. He asking my Advice, I prescribed the following for him: *Take of the Mass Pilulæ sine quibus, two scruples and half: black Hellebor three grains, with Bugloss water make all into 7 Pills and guild them.*

3. This he took 3 hours after Supper, and went to stool 7 times, and presently became better: After he had purged, the common Vein was opened, and much blood drawn away, and so (Glory be to God the Chief Physician) he was speedily cured. *Rulandi Cent. 2. Obs. 26.*

XIV. *A Vertigo with Hypocondriack Melancholy and the Scurvy.*

1. A Gentlewoman of *Warwick*, aged 46. years, was afflicted with the *Vertigo*, pain of the Head, hypochondriack Melancholy, the Scurvy, beating of the Heart, pain of the Joynts, an *Ophthalmia*, and Morphew, and although these were Chronick Distempers, and she almost wasted with them, yet she was cured as follows.

2. Her Urine was one day clear as Spring water, other whiles thick and filthy, often changing: she labored under a Scorbut, with livid and purple Spots scattered on the Arms, *&c. Take roots of Succory, Bugloss, of each one ounce, Fennel, Orrice, Bark of Tamarisk, of each half an ounce, Elecampane, Wormwood, of each three drams: Marjoram, ground-pine, Germander, Fumitory, of each two drams: Cordial-flowers of each one dram; seeds of Anis, Fennel, Parsly, of each a dram and half: Sena an ounce and half: Carthamus bruised, one ounce: beat them and put them into a quart of White-wine, boil them to a pint: to the straining add of the Syrrup against the Scurvy of* Forestus, *three ounces:* (See the Syrup in *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 16. Sect. 6.*) It is to be used for five dayes; dose four ounces, with which she had six, sometimes seven, or eight stools. By this she was freed from the heart beating.

3. The body rightly purged, I advised the Wine following: *Take of the five opening roots, of each half an ounce: Wormwood, two drams; Marjoram, a dram and half; of the cordial Flowers, of each a Pugil: Barks of Tamarisk and Capers, of each one dram: seeds of Annis and Fennel, of each two drams: Caraway seeds, one dram: Spiknard one scruple: tops of Centory, a dram and half: steel prepared, three drams: put them into a quart of white Wine.* Take of it two or three ounces three hours before meat: and an hour after dinner, take the juyce of Scurvy-Grass, prepared with Wine to 4 or 5 spoonfuls twice or thrice if need be.

4. To keep the belly always open, take a Dose of the following Pills. *Take Aloes, two drams: Agarick, Rhubarb, of each a dram and half: Myrrh, Asarabacca-roots, Gentian, of each half a dram: Gum Ammoniacum (dissolved in Vinegar) Mastick, of each one scruple: Spikenard, Parsly-seed, of each half a scruple: with juyce of Wormwood, made into the thickness of an Extract, make a Mass.* She took half a dram, once a week or other, two hours before dinner: if one would have had them to have wrought better, *Pilulæ Aggregativæ* might have been mixt with them.

5. After meat she used this following pouder: *Take Cloves, Galangal, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, of each half a dram: seeds of Coriander prepared, roots of Elecampane, of each one dram: seeds of Anis, Fennel, of each half a Dram: Carraways, a scruple: Liquorice-pouder, two drams: Ginger, one dram: make all into a fine pouder, and add sugar of Roses, two ounces, mix them.*

6. The Region of the Heart was annointed with this. *Take juyce of Motherwort, Nard Oyl, of each half an ounce: boyl a little; and add Camphir a scruple: Sugar of Cloves* (see *Eleosaccharum Citri, Caryophillorum*, &c. in my Dispensatory *lib. 4. cap. 20. sect. 9.*) *Saffron of each half a scruple; with a little Wax make a Liniment.*

7. And being troubled with a *Vertigo* or swimming of the head, I advised to use these Tablets: *Take the Pulvis Diacydonium simple, Nutmegs, of each a dram: leaves of Ey-bright Marjoram, Lavender flowers, of each a scruple: red Coral two scruples: Ivory rasped, one scruple: with Sugar dissolved in Rose water, make Tablets:* They are to be taken in the morning; and afterwards a little Broth in which Marjoram and

and Mace has been boyled: Or a Rere-Egg, adding a few Carraway Seeds with Salt.

8. To the *Hemorrhoid* Veins, Leeches were applyed.

9. The Morphew which was very filthy, was removed by this following: *Take white Soap, two ounces: Sulphur Vive, an ounce: Verdigrise, a dram: Camphir, a Scruple: with Oyl of Tartar make a Ball, and moisten it with a little Vinegar, and anoint the Face with it, and let it dry by it self; the morning after wash it off with milk:* with this she was freed from her deformity, the which I have experienced an hundred times.

10. For her weeping Eyes was used our Ophthalmick water: *Take Sarcocol washed, three Drams, Tutty prepared, two Drams: Aloes, one Dram: white Sugar-Candy, a Dram and a half: Saffron four Grains: Rose Water, four Ounces: mix them, letting them stand a day, shaking them oft:* this she dropt two or three times a day into her Eyes.

11. For staying the Rheum, this was applyed: *Take fine Bole, two Drams: Dragons Blood, one Dram: Mastick, pouder of Galls, of each half a Dram: with whites of Eggs and Vinegar make a Plaster,* which apply to each Temple. By these things she was speedily cured. *Cooks Obs. Cent. 1. Obs. 47.*

XV. *A simple Vertigo Cured.*

1. One *Hudson* a poor man, laboured of a *Vertigo* or swimming in his Head: I caused ten ounces of Blood to be taken from the Cephalica; and purged him with *Pilulæ Aureæ and Cochiæ, of each two scruples: Troches Alhandal, eight Grains, made into seven Pills:* they gave nine stools.

2. Lastly, he took Peacocks-dung dryed, one Dram, infused in white Wine for a night, and after strained: and this he continued from the New Moon to the Full Moon, and was cured. *Cooks Obs. Cent. 1. Obs. 95.*

XVI. *A Vertigo with pain of the Head and Deafness.*

1. A Gentlewoman aged about 53 years, troubled with the Vertigo, pain in the Head and Deafness, was by me presently Cured. *Take Aloes Rosatæ, a dram; Rhubarb in pouder sprinkled with Cinnamon-Water, two scruples: Troches of Agarick fresh made, a scruple: Mastich, Myrrh, of each half a scruple: with syrup of Betony, make 25 Pills,* Dose five Pills an hour before Supper.

2. These were administred 17 *Aprill,* 1628. By the use of which there was the desired effect, and they were much commended: they were afterwards given for prevention. *Cooks Observ. Cent. 2. Obs. 11.*

XVII. *A Vertigo, with pain of the Head and Stomack in a Scorbute.*

1. The Lady *Jenkinson* was vexed with a light Vertigo, pain of the Head, pain of the Mouth, of the Stomach and sides, faintings, watchings, heat in the hands and feet, languishing, flesh of the Gums lose, and often bleeding, the which were symptoms of the Scurvy.

2. I gave her these Pills. *Take Pilulæ Hieræ cum Agarico, Pilulæ Ruffi, of each a dram, Alephangina, Diatartari, of each two scruples, with Betony-water make Pills, number 15.* Of these she took every night when she went to bed.

3. In the morning she took a small draught of the following. *Take roots of Orice, barks of Elder, Dwarf-Elder, and of Capers, Tamarisk, Succory, Quitch-grass, Fennel, Sparagus, Madder, Agarick, prepared Steel, of each half an ounce: Gentian, Calamus Aromaticus, Aniseeds, of each two drams: tops of Centory, two drams and half: Mechoacan, Rhubarb, of each three drams: the Cordial Flowers, of each a Dram and half: Cream of Tartar, Ginger, of each one Dram: Wormwood, one handful: Soldanella, Mug-wort, Agrimony, white Horehound, of each half a handful: white Wine, two quarts: infuse all together for three days and nights in* Balneo Mariæ, *in a double vessel well stopped; afterwards boyl them at a gentle fire, for an hour, the vessel being still shut.* Dose 4 ounces, mixt with two ounces of *Forestus* his Syrup against the Scurvy.

4. For three mornings after, she took this following Beer against the Scurvy. *Take Garden Scurvy Grass, four handfuls: Water-cresses,*

Brook-lime of each two handfuls: Juniper-berries bruised, Betony, Agrimony, Fumitory, of each one handful: Wormwood, half a handful: Sarsaparilla, two ounces: Sassafras, half an ounce: boyl them in a quantity of New Beer, to four Gallons, which work up again with new Yest: after 14 days begin to drink of it in the morning, exercising the Body for an hour after.

5. But while the former Beer was a preparing, and to be made fit to drink, she took this. *Take Conserves of Scurvy grass, two ounces: of Wormwood, Diaireos, of Bugloss, of Clove-gilliflowers, of Damask-Roses, Elecampane-root Candied, of each half an ounce: Wood of Rhodium, Calamus Aromaticus, Wake-Robin-root prepared, Species diarrhodon abbatis, Pleres archonticon, Confectio Alkermes, of each half a dram: with* Forestus *his Syrup against the Scurvy, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary, which cover with Leaf-Gold.*

6. After the taking of the quantity of a Nutmeg of the former Electuary; she immediately drank of the following. *Take the water against the Scurvy, three ounces; that against the Spleen, two ounces: sweeten them with the aforesaid Syrup of* Forestus, *three ounces:* Dose eight spoonfuls.

7. For her Catarrh, there was used the following pouder for the Coronal Suture. *Take Mastich, Myrrh, Amber, Cloves, Sandarach* (the Gum of Juniper I suppose) *Wood of Aloes, red Roses, of each a dram: mix them and make a pouder,* to be applyed as aforesaid.

8. As there was need, she was purged with this. *Take Pills of* Ruffus, *Alephangine, Diatartari, of each a scruple; Pills of Hiera with Agarick two scruples, Antiscorbutick water, enough to make them into a mass; make six Pills:* three of which let be given at Bed-time.

9. The fifth of *December* she was cruelly tormented with the Tooth-ach; this was prescribed. *Take Scurvy-grass-water, six ounces: red Rose-water and Plantane, of each three ounces: Honey of Roses, Honey of Mulberries simple, of each one ounce: Spirit of Vitriol enough to make all tart.* She took of this in her mouth, which delivered her from the Tooth-ach and other Symptoms; and by these means she was Cured. *Cooks Observ. Cent. 2. Obs. 24.*

XVIII. *A Vertigo from Fasting and Watching.*

1. *Thomas Platerus* my Father studied Physick, and to learn the Practice, lived with his Wife, sometime with Dr. *John Epiphanius*, a *Venetian* Physitian to the Bishop of *Basil*; and studying day and night; he began to have a *Vertigo* so grievously, that in the morning he could not walk without danger of falling, except he leaned on something.

2. He asked Council of the Doctor, who said he had a Wife an Apothecary, which could make him a Medicine. *Bid her in the morning to give thee a sop in Wine to Breakfast, go not Fasting, but sleep sufficiently.*

3. This done, his *Vertigo* ceased, and he lived 83 years after it, and brake his Fast daily, and eat Bread and Cheese in the morning when he was to stay in the Schools. My Father taught Dr. *Martin Borhaus*, a Divine, and some others the same way to cure themselves. *Plateri Obs. lib.* 1.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: *where my* Synopsis Medicinæ, *and* Sets *of this History, so far as is gone, are to be had.* A Proposal, *Such nine as join together, and procure money for 8 Books,* (10 *s. being the price when bought single*) *shall have a ninth book* gratis, *and* 1 *s. in a book abated buying* 4 *together: by* T. Dawks, *Proprietor of the whole Impression, living at the West-end of* Thames-street.

London, Printed for *T. Dawks*, and *L. Curtiss*: Sold by *T. Basset*, *J. Wright* and *R. Chiswel*, 1681.

The Chapter of the Vertigo *continued.* { *Numb.* 13 / *Septemb.* 3.

XVIII. *A Vertigo with Pain of the Head and Darkneſs of Sight.*

1. A Learned man aged about 38 years, and much given to Study, of a rare and lean conſtitution, yet withal Flegmatick, was troubled with a *Vertigo*, and after Meat with ſudden dejection of Strength; ſometimes there was preſent a pain of the head and darkneſs of Sight: his appetite was mean, his Urine well coloured, but frothy.

2. There were other Accidents from Conſent, by reaſon of the fault of Concoction; therefore firſt his Concoction was to be helped: Secondly, the Head and Nerves were to be ſtrengthned, and their offending Cauſe removed.

3. In order to which, the firſt paſſages were gently emptied with *an ounce and half of Manna diſſolved in Broth wherein leaves and roots of Agrimony and Succory were boyled:* afterwards he was purged thus, *Take Pills of Peony, a dram; of Amber and of Ruffus, of each a Scruple: Cephalick Pills of* Fernelius, *two Scruples: with Betony water, make 15 Pills*; he took 3 at the hour of Sleep, and in the morning had three Stools.

4. Theſe ended, he took this Carminative pouder. *Take ſeeds of Coriander, of Fennel, Annis, Carraways, of each two ſcruples: Hartshorn prepared, red Coral prepared, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Diamoſchu dulcis, of each a ſcruple: Species Aromat. Roſati, Lætificans Galeni, of each half a ſcruple: Tabulated Sugar of Roſes, the weight of all, make a pouder*; this he took after meals. Doſe about a dram.

5. I appointed the following Capital *Rotulæ* to be taken. *Take Species Diamoſchu dulcis, a dram: Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion, a ſcruple: Oyl of white Amber, three drops: Ambergriſe, four grains: Sugar (diſſolved in Lavender water) four ounces: make a Confect, which form into Rouls:* of theſe he took 2 or 3 faſting, by which he found much good: after the uſe of theſe things, he had Leeches applyed, and ſo became well.

6. For preſervation in the Fall, he uſed the following. *Take roots of Fennel and Parſly, of each an ounce: of Butchers Broom and Aſparagus, of each an ounce and half: Calamus Aromaticus, roots of Elecampane, ſeeds of Anis and Fennel, of each two drams: Liquorice one dram: Agrimony, Betony, Maidenhair, of each half a handful: Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, a handful: Flowers of Broom and Roſemary, of each a Pugil; make of all a Decoction in water; ſtrain and infuſe therein, in Embers for a Night, choiſe Sena, an ounce and half: Rhubarb two drams: Cinnamon, two ſcruples: in the morning ſtrain, and add thereto Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb two ounces and half: Syrup of Apples purging, one ounce: Oyl of Vitriol enough to make it tart.* It was divided into two equal parts; the firſt Doſe gave four Stools, the other ſeven.

7. The humor thus prepared, he took the afore-preſcribed Pills, three at night and two in the morning, which gave five Stools: when theſe were ended he took the Carminative pouder aforementioned at § 4. adding to it *Confect. of Alkermes* two Scruples. In the morning he uſed the aforeſaid *Rotulæ* or Rouls, by which means he was perfectly Cured. *Cooks Obſerv. Cent.* 2. *Obſ.* 39.

XIX. *A Vertigo in a Sheep, proceeding from an Abſceſs in the Brain.*

1. In the year 1634. *Decemb.* 24. in the Shop of *Nicholas Kite*, he made mention of his Sheep, among which, one was troubled with a *Vertigo* or Giddineſs: This Diſeaſe, one who dealt in Sheep affirmed to be incident to the faireſt of the Flock, and that hereby their whole Brain would be turned into water, and then they would fall down dead on a ſudden.

2. The Chirurgian therefore commanded That one of theſe ſheep which was weakned by this Giddineſs and turning round ſhould be killd, and ſent me the head to my houſe, that I might open it, and diligently ſearch into this Symptom.

3. Whereupon opening firſt the Skull, and looking upon both the Membranes, the Subſtance of the Brain, and the firſt and ſecond Ventricles, I found not one drop of Water; and then ſearching

ing into the third and fourth Ventricles, there was also no sign of any water: but the third was filled with a great quantity of Blood.

4. Afterwards, I lifted up the Organs of Smelling, with the bony handle of my Anatomical Knife, and on the left side, between the Brain an the *Pia Mater*, I found an *Abscess*, like the Bladder of a fish, full of very clear water; and near the left Eye, the Substance of the brain black; I wondred, that the Brain it self being affected in this Disease, the Sheep should not labor rather under an Apoplexy or Palsy, than a *Vertigo. Sculteti Obs.* 10.

XX. *A Vertigo and Apoplexia from a Contusion.*

1. In the year 1645. *Jan.* 25. I dissected the head of one of my own sheep which died of the like Vertigo: and taking off the Skull, I examined the substance of the Brain, with all its Bruisings: and presently on the left side as it were, of the hinder part of the head, under the *Dura Mater*, I found a bag of the bigness of a Fishes bladder, filled with water and little worms, such as are bread in cheese; for it began to putrefie at bottom.

2. This coated Tumour being bigger than an hens Egg, had intinuated it self into the Substance of the brain, that it did somewhat press upon the third Ventricle. This sheep, as the shepherd reported, turned it self round about all the day that she died, chiefly towards night.

3. That which hapned to sheep may happen to Men and Women: I observ'd, together with *John Buray* Barber, and *Geoge Riedlin* Chirurgion, the same effect in the brain of *Mary Schmarkmaennen*, who after a Contusion of the forepart of the head, which I cured, for a whole year complained very much only of a Giddiness: And one time sitting at Supper, she was taken with a Violent *Apoplexy*, and died suddenly.

4. Her Parents desired me, That I would open the Skull, either for the taking away, or else confirming the suspicion they had conceiv'd, that one had poysoned her. The skull being opened, and the brain being look'd into, I found a Tumor on the left side; both as to its coat, and matter contained in it, not unlike the former, of the bigness of an ordinary Hen's Egg, and partly compressing the third Ventricle.

5. I gave this Answer to those who demanded What might be the Cause of this Tumor contain'd in a Coat, and perhaps no ill one; that the Brain being violently shaken in that part, had contracted a weakness; and the Nourishment flowing towards it, was converted into that matter, and not into the substance of the Brain.

6. From hence it is evident, That blows on the head are very much to be look'd after, there being scarce any of so perspicacious a wit and judgment whatsoever, that the disposition of the inward parts to corruption may not sometimes escape his Knowledg. *Sculteti Observ.* 11.

XXI. *A Vertigo not far from an Epilepsy.*

1. An aged Friend of mine had a *Vertigo* which sudenly seised him, sometimes before meat, sometimes after; in which, because the house seemed to turn round, he fell; and laboring to hold himself, he scratch'd the Earth with his nails, and beat it with his feet, as in the Epilepsy, only his senses failed not.

2. After his fit, he had Headach, and vomited tough flegm; but before the Vertigo invaded him, he complained of a heaviness and pain at his stomach. He frequently used Pills to prevent the fit, and a simple and moderate dyet: and took a pouder after meals to help his Concoction.

3. But by leaving the use of these things, he fell down in publick, so that every body thought that he had the Falling-sickness: I gave him a Vomit of *Asarum-roots boiled in Wine*, and it did him good: he continued that Vomiting, with another of *the Infusion of Antimony*: he vomited easily, only felt a little Cramp in his Thighs.

4. When the Disease came again, he drank this Wine, and so never fell after, though he had a light *Vertigo*, nor did he complain of it: *Take Sena, two ounces; Turbith, half an ounce; Agarick, three drams; Wormwood, two drams; Ginger, Coriander-seeds, Centory, Marjoram, of each a dram: Pepper, half a dram: infuse them in a quart of Wine.* Let him drink it some daies: he lived found long after, and was almost 70 years old, but on the 6 of *January* 1596. falling into a Wine-cellar, he died. *Plateri Observ. lib.* 1.

XXII. *A Vertigo that lasted many years.*

1. An Italian Merchant of a good Complexi-

on

on and habit of Body, in the ſtrength of his Age, was by degrees taken with a *Vertigo*, which ſo increaſed, that he could neither walk nor ſit up in his Bed: he lay night and day in Bed, and eat and drank as if ſound, and ſlept well, growing very fat, and ſo continued many years, only the Itch troubled him ſometimes: at length he fell into a *Caros* or *Lethargy* and ſlept deeply and died.

2. To find out the Cauſe, we opened the Skull round with a Saw; and the thick film or *Meninx* being cut, abundance of Water flew out: Moreover part of the Skull ſeparated clave to the *Dura Mater*, and could not be divided without tearing of it; all the hollows and turnings of the Brain were inwardly full of water.

3. The *Vas Venoſum* and all the Arteries were hard in knots, and they were ſwoln every where, from which we apprehended, That the water long gathered in the head, and flowing there, was the cauſe of the *Vertigo* and *Caros* following; and of the Obſtruction of the Arteries. *Plater. Obſ. lib.* 1.

XXIII. *A Vertigo proceeding from Melancholy.*

1. In the year 1611. A Noble Man of *Burgundy* was vexed with a *Vertigo*, loſs of Memory and Sight, in the morning chiefly, when faſting and ſtudying, together with heavineſs of the Head, and inward Senſes, with ſadneſs and fear that hindred all his Actions, kept him from Company, and made him love ſolitarineſs: he had often defluxions upon his Back and Joynts with pain.

2. In his Letter he ſent to me, he ſaid he had been 25 years thus troubled, and had uſed the chief Phyſicians in all *Europe*, but to little purpoſe: he ſent me the Adviſes of thoſe Phyſicians, and I perceived they all agreed, that it was *Hypocondriack Melancholy*, among whom theſe following were, whom I name for their Honour, *viz. Alvarus*, a *Spaniſh* Phyſician: *Bernard Bertram* of *Padua*: *Capalonius*, an *Italian*: *Franciſcus Guiamez* of *Rome*: *Auger Ferrer* of *Tholouz*: *Riolanus*, Phyſician to the *French* King: *Alexander Buchinel*, *Anthonius Darinet*, *Anthonius Porreus* and *Paſcotus*, *Burgundians*, whoſe præſcripts againſt Melancholy he uſed from 1582. to 1602.

3. He uſed alſo divers Evacuations, the Decoction of *Guajacum*, with a ſpare Diet, and Sweating. The year following he uſed the lead *Baths*, and three years after the ſharp Waters of *Grieſpake*, and other things againſt Melancholy, as Purgers, Vomitories, Alterers and Clyſters.

4. After the uſe of theſe he was ſtill uncured and weakned; and complained ſadly, as melancholy perſons uſe to do, in his Letter to me in *September* 1608: he deſired my advice in ſhort, and told me he was weary of many Medicines, I anſwered that the Cure would be difficult, becauſe his complexion was fixed, being melancholy ſo long.

5. I promiſed not much, but gave gentle things as this Wine, which he never uſed before. *Take of the five opening roots, of each an ounce: barks of Elder and Dwarf-Elder, of each ſix drams: bark of Tamariſk, two ounces: bark of Caper-roots, an ounce: Saſſafras, an ounce and half: Wormwood, Germander, of each an handful and half: Ceterach, Baum, Ground-pine, of each a handful: flowers of Borrage, Bugloſs, Scabious, of each two pugils: Broom-flowers, a pugil: Fennel-ſeeds, an ounce: Carraway-ſeeds, two drams: ſeeds of Siler-montanus, a dram: bruiſe them and put them into a veſſel with the ſhavings of Juniper, and add fifteen meaſures of Wine* (I ſuppoſe a meaſure here underſtood, differs not much from a quart; ſome ſay, it is a pint and half) *ſtop it well, and keep it in a Wine Cellar.*

6. After 8 days, three meaſures were drawn out, and in them were infuſed *Sena, two ounces: Rhubarb, ſix drams: Mechoacan, Epithymum, Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: Cloves, a dram*: I called the former his preparing, this latter his purging Wine: Alſo I gave him ſome of *my Troches of Wormwood.* He drank the preparing Wine, in the morning two hours afore dinner, and took with it a little Chicken Broth, for three days, and the fourth day a draught of his purging Wine, it purged gently.

7. In the year 1609. in *March* he ſent me word, that he liked his Wine well, but the Gout he had made him forbear it; but after his Gout

as gon, he renewed it again thrice, and at the Vintage with new Wine.

8. In *November* following, he wrote to me again, after he had the Gout, that he had an *Erysipelas* in his Leg, and a Feaver with it, as he used: but since he never had any Disease in his Head; and therefore desired only now some preservatives against the Gout to abate it: I sent him my Pills and Electuary against the Gout, that he might use them one after the other. Pills against the Gout. *Take Hermodacts cleansed, half an ounce: Aloes, Turbith, Mechoacan, of each a dram: Rhubarb, Myrobalans Citrine and Chebs, Mastich, of each a dram: Euphorbium, two scruples: round Birthwort, a scruple: seeds of Hypericon, Ginger, Cummin, of each half a dram: Diagredium, half a dram: Sal-gem, half a scruple, with juyce of Ground pine, make Pills.* The Gout Electuary. *Take Germander, Ground-pine, seeds of Hypericon, of each an ounce: Sarsa, round Birthwort, of each six drams: Angelica, two drams: Betony-flowers, Cloves, Harts-horn, and Ivory rasped, Amber, of each one dram: Coral, half a dram: make a fine pouder, and with Syrup of Sugar made with Rose-water, make an Electuary.* The Troches or Tables of Wormwood. *Take Nutmegs, two drams: Cinnamon, Ginger, of each one dram: Zedoary, roots of Master-wort, of each half a dram: leaves of Marjoram and Wormwood, of each a scruple: Pepper, half a scruple, with Sugar dissolved in the thin Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, make Troches or Tables.* Plateri Obs. Lib. 1.

XXIV. *A Vertigo and Melancholy from a Fright.*

1. One of our Senators, being naturally Melancholick, was so affrighted at the sudden fall of an Epileptick, that he fell into a pain and palpitation of the Heart, *Vertigo*, Megrim and Watching; he used many things, and the *Spaw* Waters, which he had there: In the year 1596. I was sent for.

2. The 29 day of *September*, I prescribed this Electuary. *Take Conserve of Roses, Citron Peel candied, of each half an ounce: conserve of Marjoram, two drams: conserves of Rosemary-flowers, Bugloss, Mint, of each a dram: species de Gemmis, Diamargariton frigid, of each a scruple: syrup of Poppies an ounce: mix them.* Of this he took a dram and half at bed time, and immediately after an ounce of this Water: *Take Waters of Cinnamon, an ounce: of Bawm, half an ounce: choise Canary, two ounces: in which dissolve sugar of Roses, half an ounce.*

3. I prescribed this Epithem for his Palpitation at Heart, to be used once in a day: *Take Rose-water, three ounces: Waters of Bawm and Lavender, white Wine, of each an ounce and half: Camphir, a scruple: mix them.* [You may first dissolve the Camphir in a little Spirit of Wine.] After anoint the region of the Heart with this. *Take juyce of Motherwort, Oyl of Spike, of each half an ounce: boyl them a little, and add Oyl of Cloves, half a scruple: Camphir, a scruple: Saffron half a scruple: with Wax make a Liniment.* Then apply to the Heart this Bagg: *Take Citron-peels dryed, yellow Sanders, of each a dram and a half; wood of Aloes, Spikenard, Lavender, and Rosemary-flowers, of each a dram; Basil-seed, Cloves, Mace, Diamargariton frigidum, Troches of Camphir, of each half a dram;* make a Pouder for a bagg to be quilted in.

4. Inwardly also I gave him this Wine. *Take Bawm, Citron-peels, of each a dram; Bugloss-flowers, a dram and half; Rosemary-flowers, Basil-seed, of each half a dram; Cloves, two drams; Mace, a dram; Cinnamon, half an ounce; Sugar, six ounces; Infuse them in Wine:* give a draught now and than; after he complained of want of sleep, I gave him every night a spoonful of *Diacodium*, this did good and caused Sweat.

5. Now the *Vertigo* was worst, for which he took these Tablets. *Take pouder of Diacidonium without species, Nutmegs, of each a dram; Eye-bright, Marjoram, Lavender-flowers, of each a scruple; red Coral, two scruples; Ivory rasped, a scruple; with Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, make Tablets.* I advised him broth in the morning with sweet Marjoram and Mace; or a poached Egg with Carraway seed and Salt, and he recovered. *Plateri Obs. Lib.* 1.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: *where my* Synopsis Medicinæ, Dispensatory, *and* Horæ Mathematicæ *are to be had.*

London, Printed for *T. Dawks* and *L. Curtiss*: Sold by *T. Basset*, *J. Wright* and *R. Chiswel*. 1681.

The Chapter of the Vertigo *continued.* *Numb.* 19.

XXV. *A Vertigo or Scotoma, with swooning Fits.*

1. A Gentleman with a red Beard and a clear Complexion, for little cause being Fasting, would sometimes fall into a Swooning: first he had gripings in his Stomach, and vapors ascending, so that his sight was darkned, and he had a Vertigo, and except he sate down he feared Swooning or an Epilepsy.

2. I prescribed for him thus: Let him eat Confections after meals, Conserve of Roses and Quinces, and not fast long: let him eat Broths with Marjoram and Nutmeg, or rear Eggs with Nutmeg and Marjoram.

3. After Meals, let him take one of these Tablets. *Take Nutmegs, two; Cinnamon, Cloves, Galangal, of each a dram: Eye-bright, Marjoram, Lavender flowers, of each half a dram: Diamargariton frigidum a dram: Fennel-seed, half a dram: with Sugar (dissolved in Rose water) five ounces, make Tablets.*

4. Let him take the following pouder in Wine. *Take Orrice roots, six drams: Galangal, Calamus, Elecampane, Angelica, Wormwood, Ground-Pine, Germander, Eye-bright, Betony, of each half an ounce: Roses, Rosemary flowers, Sage, tops of Time, of each three drams: Carraways, Fennel, and Coriander-seed, of each two drams: beat them into a fine Pouder, a spoonful, of which steep twenty four hours in a pint of Wine, then strain it out, and drink it for two mornings,* and afterwards Broth, which continue for a Week or more.

5. In his Fit, let him eat one of these Tablets; and afterwards take the same also: *Take Oyls of Annis-seeds and Cinnamon, of each 8 drops: Oyls of Pearl and Coral, of each three drops: mix them with Sugar (dissolved in Rose-water) an ounce and a half, make Tablets,* and drink Wine or Cinnamon Water presently after it.

6. Let him at times use this Cordial Water. *Take Bawm half an Ounce, Cordial flowers, of each two drams, Basil seed a dram, Cloves two drams, a piece of a Deers-Heart washed in Wine, Sack or choice Canary, a quart, distil them: of this water and Cinnamon Water, take of each an ounce, Syrup of Juyce of Citrons half an ounce, mix them:* This he took both in and out of his Fit. *Plateri. Obs. Lib.* 1. *Pag.* 235.

XXVI. *A Vertigo proceeding from the Spirits in the Arteries, and Vessels in the Head.*

1. We have found out another Cause of a *Vertigo*, proceeding from the Spirits, in the *Arteries* and *Vessels* of the *Head*, by Dissecting a certain Merchant, our Countryman, who being many years sick of a *Vertigo*, was neither able to walk, nor to rise out of his Bed, but he would fall down.

2. In this Man the *Veins* of the *Brain*, and all its *Arteries*, from their rise and ingress within the Skull, in their whole passage through the *Brain* were grown together, and become hard, distinguished with little *Glandules*, in their whole progress.

3. From the Obstructions of these Vessels, the Spirits, being impeded and retained in the Brain, are wheeled about by a light motion, and breed an incurable *Vertigo*. *Plateri Prax. Med. Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 7.

XXVII. *A Vertigo from an abscess in the* Intestinum Rectum.

1. *James Proyen*, a man of a very gross body, and short of Stature, in the year 1553. towards the latter end of *February*, being from home, was seized on by a *Vertigo*, by reason of which he supposed all things to be turned about, and himself to be carried about hither and thither, as it were wheeled up and down, and that in so violent a manner, that he fell to the ground.

2. Some then being near him, and beholding him thus giddy-headed, took him up and carried him to his own home, but his Senses not at all returning to him; I was sent for to come to him: when I came he complained of a certain pain and palpitation of his Heart, for the abating of which Symptoms, I prescribed these following Lozenges, when likewise he had great weakness in his Pulse.

3. *Take the Species Aromaticum Rosatum, Diarrhodon abbatis, Trionsantalum, Diatragacanthon frigidum, of each one Scruple, choice Cinnamon beaten to pouder, pouder of the roots of Tormentil, Ivory rasped, Pearl prepared, of each a Scruple and an half:* beat all these into small pouder, and dissolving a sufficient quantity of Sugar, in water of Bawm, Betony and Bugloss, make hereof Lozenges, by these means both his palpitation and pain at Heart were cured.

4. Yet notwithstanding he still continued Giddy-headed, if he turned or moved any way from his Bed, for the Chamber seemed to him as it were turned about in a round Circuit: two days after he complained of a pain in his Breast, but being bound in Body and not going often to stooll, by using Suppositories, he had a free course.

5. Then by the help of this Bolus following, he had two stools: *Take of purer Cassia six drams, Diacatholicon, Diaprunum simplex, of each two drams, pouder of choice Cinnamon one dram and an half, Annifeed beaten to pouder one Scruple and an half, mix all these together with Sugar, and make of them a Bolus.* But this pain was likewise abated by anointing his Breast from his Belly upwards with my pectoral Ointment.

6. In the mean while there arose again yet another great pain in his *Intestinum Rectum*, about his Fundament, so that he could sleep neither day nor night; I supposing it to arise from an Ulcer in the Fundament, and he likewise being again bound in body, having taken this following *Bolus*, did void, and that with much ease, many viscous and mattery Excrements, mixed with Blood.

7. *Take of pure Cassia, Diacatholicon, of each five Drams, Diaprunum Lenitivum one Dram and an half, Agarick trochiscated one scruple, mixing therewith Sugar, make of them a Bolus.* Then to ease the pain in his Fundament, we annointed it with the *Oyl of Yolks of Eggs and of sweet Almonds mixed together*; but forbearing for several days, the pain in his Fundament again encreased, and he was again bound in his body, he took therefore, twice in a day, of this Potion, and had, every day atleast, four purulent and viscous Stoolls, notwithstanding which, his pain yet departed not, though afterwards he was never more subject to the *Vertigo*. *Take of Fumitory, Betony, Violets, Bugloss, Maiden-hair, of each one handful, white Beets, red Colworts (for cleansing the Ulcer) of each half an handful: of scraped Liquorice half an ounce, choice Sena cleansed, one ounce; Polypody of the Oak, half an Ounce; Epithymum, two drams, Damask Prunes, Number fifteen, of Raisons of the Sun stoned, of hull'd Barly, of each one Pugil: make a Decoction in Whey to one pound, strain and sweeten it with Sugar-Candy.* By the use of this Remedy he quickly became well.

8. I believe the original of this *Vertigo* to be from corrupt vapors, arising from an *Apostheme* in the *intestinum rectum*, and ascending into the cavities of the Brain. See *Forest. Lib.* 10. *Obs.* 43.

XXVIII. *An old Vertigo from a flegmatick habit of Body.*

1. *John Satbot* of *Delf*, one of the Aldermen of that Town, an old man of seventy years of Age, being troubled with the *Vertigo*, as he was walking in his Chamber, was very apt to fall to the Ground, except he stood by a Wall, or a Table, or any other thing he could meet with to lean against, thereby to keep on his Feet, for he fancied all things to be turned about.

2. Now although he had but a favourable Visitation with this Infirmity, and was not so strongly oppressed therewith, as to make him fall to the ground; yet whereas in old Men, most especially *Vertigo's* are Diseases the next of kin to the Falling sickness, and those which we call *Apoplexies*, it was necessary with all speed to take care for the cure of this Infirmity.

3. Being now Winter-time, and in such old men much Flegm commonly abounds, and he was slow in motion, heavy-headed, had a certain noise and singing in his Ears, and was subject to sleep long together, these things argued him to be Phlegmatick, and his Brain to be sufficiently stuffed with gross pituitous Vapours, which were easily fixed there, from whence a Vertigo might easily follow, as being essentially fixed in the Brain,

Brain, such a *Vertigo* ariseth from a cold cause, is for the most part a furious raging one, although this seemed more gentle, he not having as yet fallen to the ground.

4. Now that it might not arrive to that height in him, I advised a strong Glyster to be given him, but he not being willing to admit of that, we prepared the pituitous humor after this manner. *Take of Oxymel simple, Syrup of Stœchas, Syrup of Betony, of each one ounce: Waters of Betony, Bawm, Hyssop* (because it was in the Winter-time, and no Herbs were growing) *of each two ounces, mix them for two Doses:* Then he took these Pills: *Take Pilulæ cochiæ of Hiera simple, of Agarick trochiscated, of each one scruple, with Betony Water, make seven Pills.*

5. Another time he took two spoonfuls of Syrup of Stœchas, and Oxymel of Squills, and for two Weeks together he took one great *Assairet Pill*, the which he took a little before night, that he might take the more rest before it should begin to work with him, for he used to sleep after it, least by stirring and for want of sleep, its operation might be hindred.

6. I also advised him to use *Errhines* made of the juyce of *Beets*, *Rue* and *Marjoram*, which he snuffed up in his Nostrills early in the morning.

7. He likewise used *Condited Nutmegs* and *Conserve of Rosemary*, by which Remedies he became cured, keeping to a moderate Diet, and eating such things as were warming and drying, he likewise accustomed himself to take the Air, such as was warm and clear, keeping out of Southern Winds, and forbearing sleep in the day time. *Forest. Lib.* 10. *Obs.* 44.

XXIX. *Of a Vertigo from a weakness in the Brain.*

1. *Alexander Balbian* of *Lombardy*, in the year 1572. when in the winter time I was walking with him in the Market, he complained to me of a *Vertigo*, to which he was most especially subject in Rainy Weather, for being likewise ever now and then seized on by a Catarrh, he was also weak headed.

2. I thereupon judged that probably he might have some hurt in his Brain, although this Distemper might likewise be augmented from the Stomach, and the ill habit of the Body: for, by reason of a certain distillation falling down from the Head (both upon the Stomach and also upon the Nerves and Vertebræ) conveyed to all parts of the Body; he had a certain universal faintness (of which he likewise complained) together with an indisposition of his Stomach, so that his Distemper moved as it were in a Circle; for that if once a disaffection has been bred in the lower parts, the Brain likewise will have a share thereof.

3. Now therefore I here judge not the Brain to be affected without the consent of the inferior parts, nor that those inferior are affected without a disaffection of the Brain, but that they mutually suffer by turns.

4. Hereupon I feared his Sickness might long continue, and that it might be very difficult to cure him, especially considering his Brain and Stomach, and the other mentioned parts were affected, in part his Liver; besides the Catarrh under which he laboured.

5. When therefore they desired to consult with me, I conceived this Imbecibility or Weakness to come from a cold intemperature of the Brain, because it was in Winter-time, and there present a flux of Rheum falling: so that as I might judge that it came from a production of Flegm, yet not without some mixture of the cholerick Humor, by which the Liver became hot, from whence his slender and nimble Body; wherefore taking dilligent care for the cure of this Disease, least he should be a long time in hand, I appointed him to chuse a temperate, pure and clear air, but to keep out of such an one as was misty, thick, tempestious and rainy or snowy, and to avoid Night Work.

6. In the mean while when his fit should come on him violently, that then he should rather chuse some more obscure place to be in, that the Spirits and Vapours which were stirred up or in motion, might the more easily be reduced to rest.

7. In the mean time, I gave order when he went out, that he should take care of the Winds blowing, and especially Southern; as also to a-

void the light of the Sun and Moon, and also the sight of things swiftly moved, as of the current of Rivers, or of things moved round, as the sight of Wheels or Rundles, and also the sight of deep places; neither did I permit him to look upwards to high things, which were wheeled about. Lastly, that he should avoid a multitude of Men, moving hither and thither, by a swift motion: furthermore, that he should neither frequent the Market, or any other place, where men used to walk. But yet there was no great need to enjoyn him any of these things, he himself confessing, that he was presently forced to leave the Market, or else his *Vertigo* would easily seize upon him, and he should fall to the ground; the same also if he should see a multitude of Men walking in a Church, for all these things do stir up vapours to an inordinate motion, and thereby the Animal Spirits are hurried together, that a *Vertigo* ariseth with great celerity.

8. I ordered him to sleep but moderately, not as soon as he had eaten, but at soonest two hours after, and that he should not exceed seven or eight hours, as likewise that he should eschew the light, that he should not sleep in a place which was very hot, as in a Stove, nor keep his Head very hot, by reason that Vapours were apt to arise or ascend up.

9. But I advised him to rise in the morning, towards Sun Rising, not to eat till five hours after, and that he might go every day to stool, if possible he could, if at any time he should be bound, or be long from going to stool, that disaffection of the Bowels should be removed, by Suppositories or Glysters: I wished him to use no Exercise but such as was moderate, in which I would have him keep his head as quiet as might be: for which purpose I perswaded them to use Frictions often, especially in the Morning before he did rise, beginning at his upper parts and going down all along to his very lowermost.

10. If he had a mind to walk, I permitted him to do it within the house, but to do it moderately: I cautioned him against passions of mind, or perturbations, especially Anger, Fear and Sadness: That he should likewise abstain from Clamors, Contentions, singing and Venery.

11. As for his Diet, I wished him to keep only to one sort of Meat, and to shun and avoid multitude of Banquets as the Plague, and that he should especially chuse meats of a good Juyce, and easy to digest, attenuating not apt to breed wind, profitable to the Stomach and Belly, and these to be used moderately: Then I ordered him to avoid Fulness and Hunger alike, lest otherwise the concoctive Faculty of his Stomach should be vitiated in digesting his Food: and I advised to the best nourishing meats, such as are Bread made of the best Wheat and well leavened, flesh of Kidds, of young Lambs, of sucking Calves, Poultry, Partridges, Pheasants, Birds of the Mountains.

12. From all other flesh, I wished him to abstain as much as might be; from all Broths; from such Herbs as have vapours, Pulse, Chesnuts, all Fruits which easily putrify in the Stomach, and send up putrid vapours into the Head: but especially from Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Mustard, and from such crude fruits as are used in Sallads, which yet those simple people of *Piedmont* and *Lombardy* freely eat.

13. I gave him leave to eat such Fish as swim in gravelly places, but not often, which if he did eat, he was to abstain from other Meats, and especially from food made of Milk, from *baked* and fry'd meats. And I ordered him to eat but twice a day, but to eat least at Supper; and not to drink between those two Meals; yet at Dinner and Supper I gave him leave to drink Wine, but moderately white and thin, not very old, lest it should strike up to his head, such is your watery Rhenish, a little subastringent.

14. I gave him leave otherwhile likewise to drink ordinary Beer, but yet such as wherein many hops were not boiled, for Hops send many vapors into the head; after meals, I would have such things given him as had some astringent force, a Pear, a Quince or a Confect without the Spices, lest Vapours should be carried up to his head.

15. If the *Vertigo* should suddenly seize on him, I ordered him to have a strong scented Medicines in readiness by him, which being held to his Nose, by those about him, he might by means thereof be reduced. I advised likewise to use

Frictions,

Frictions, and to apply now and then sharp Suppositories, which are convenient in the very accession of the Fit.

16. And as for other helps which were necessary after his Fit was over, if he should not be able at any time to go to stool, as he ought, I wished him to take one scruple of Aloes, an hour before Supper, now and then, but not to come into a Custom with it, as I have seen some imprudently do.

17. For a certain Noble man continually accustoming himself to take these Pills, was always forced to take of them each three days, or otherwise he could not go to stool: But, by this continued use, his Liver was so inflamed and heated, that his Face, at last, became so red and puffed up with Pimples, that he seemed to have a touch of the Leprosy; nor could he ever have his swelling taken down, or be cured.

18. Then left he should be taken again with the *Vertigo*, I advised him to take this *Bolus*: *Take six drams of the flowers of Cassia, two drams of the species of Hiera simplex, mixing sugar with it, make of it a* Bolus, *and take it one hour before dinner.* Afterwards I appointed him this Syrup: *Take of the Syrup of Stechas, of Betony, of each one ounce and an half; of the decoction of Betony, of Wormwood, of Endive, of Succory, six ounces; for 2 Doses.* Reiterate again, and purge with one dram of Mastic-Pills.

19. In the Spring I would have a small quantity of blood taken out of the *Basilick* Vein of his right Elbow, for the heat of the Liver. Also, after the Pills spoken of, let him chew *Mastich*, that water may come off the Stomach fasting, and let him spit it out: let him put on his head a Cap quilted with *Mastick, Olibanum, Sandarack, Labdanum, and flowers of Betony, Sage and Stechas.* I advised him to take twice or thrice in a week one part of candied Nutmeg, and to put into his ear a small quantity of the oyl thereof, or a perfume made of Cloves.

20. I wished him likewise to take fasting Conserve of Wormwood, Roses, Betony, and Rosemary-Flowers, and going to bed to take 3 grains or 5 of pure *Olibanum* or *Mastick*, for the strengthning of his Brain, and for the Catarrh, and always to close his stomach after meat, I directed him to take some grains of Coriander prepared, covered with Sugar once strewed on it.

21. When he had observed these things for some months, and had carefully followed the foregoing Rules of Diet, he was not only cured of this *Vertigo*, but also preserved ever after: so that even now, in the very year 1589. wherein I recollected these things, he was very well. *Forest. lib.* 10. *Obs.* 45.

XXIX. *A dark Vertigo, essentially affecting the whole Brain.*

1. A *Franciscan Monk* (which they call a *Vice-Guardian*) at *Almaria*, the last day of the Month of *July*, in the year 1557. sitting in the Church as they were singing, was seized on by a dark *Vertigo*, at which time all things seemed to him to be whirled round about, so that he fell to the ground; he was carried away to his Bed thus affected.

2. I was sent for to him, but not till he had laboured under this Symptom, for four days together, and that in so violent a manner, that if he turned himself any way, his *Vertigo* did quickly come on him again, and this very thing was continual as it were, or at least without any great intermission; so that we judged it to have taken its rise from the Brain, not from other parts: but considering he was of a ruddy complexion, and withal had an heavines in his Head, always permanent in the forepart; and whereas he said, he dreamed of Lightning, of falling from high places, sometimes into water, sometimes of being in danger on a high Mountain; least therefore the Falling-sickness, or some more grievous Distemper should seize upon him, I thought of letting him blood.

3. And although he was of a rare Constitution, being in his thirtieth year, of a good countenance, a little red, appearing of a cholerick disposition, yet I guessed he had no small portion of Blood, for he was neither thirsty, nor was his Tongue dry, nor his Mouth bitter, but his Urine appeared a little colored.

4. I perswaded him to be let blood, but yet not on that day, whereas he had taken *Pil. Ala-*

phanginæ, which he of his own Head thought convenient: wherefore I deferred that till the following day, and then from the Cephalick Vein, in his right Hand near his Thumb, (for that it cold not be seen in his Arm, nor had he ever been pricked there before) was drawn about four Ounces of Blood, but I did not dare to take any more from him, considering he was one of a rare or thin habit of body, had a weak Pulse, and that it was in the time of the Dogdays.

5. After the Vein of the Forehead was opened, I applyed *Oxyrrhodinum* thereto, and at length I ordered the forepart of his Head and his Forehead to be annointed with the following Oyntment: *Take Oyntment of Populeum, Oyntment of Alabaster, of each one Ounce and an half, mix them.* And I also prescribed this: *Take two handfuls of Betony, one handful of Sage, Fumitory, Borrage, Bugloss, of each half an handful: of the flowers of Stachas, of both sorts: Rosemary-flowers, of the Cordial flowers, of each one Pugil: seeds of Fennel, of Endive, of Coriander-seed prepared, of each one Dram: boyl them together in common Water, to one pound strained, add syrup of Vinegar simple, syrup of Betony, syrup of Stachas, of each one Ounce:* (for there was Flegm mixed with a little Blood and Choler) *mix them together and make an Apozem.*

6. Then I purged him with these following Pills. *Take of Pouder of choice Rhubarb; Pil. Cochiæ, Pil. auræa, of each a scruple: add to them syrup of Roses infused, and make five Pills:* Let him take them early in the Morning or after Midnight.

7. Then he took twice in a day of this Condite following. *Take Conserves of the flowers of Rosemary, of Betony, Sage, Borrage, of each half an Ounce: of pouder of Peony-roots, two Scruples:* (Peony is an admirable means, not only against the Falling-sickness, but against other Distempers of the Brain, especially cold and vertiginous, which have some affinity with the Falling-sickness, or do easily turn to it) *of the bark of Candied Citron, of Sugar-Candy, of Dyacidonium without the species, of each two Drams, of the species Diamoschi dulcis, one Dram: of the species Diamargariti frigidi, Diarrhodon abbatis, of each half a Dram: with syrup of Stachas and Oxysaccharum simplex, make a Confect, of which let him take about the quantity of a Chess Nut,* betimes in the Morning: thus he was freed from his *Vertigo*, and became sound again.

8. For the preventing its coming again, I ordered him to take now and then these following Pills. *Take the best Rhubarb, Mastich Pills, Hiera simplex, of each one scruple: Castor, pouder of the Root of Pellitory of the Wall, and pouder of Peony Roots, of each one Grain: mix these with Betony-water, and make thereof five Pills.* I wished him likewise to have in readiness a Condite made of *Conserve of Betony-Flowers, of Succory-Flowers, of Sage, adding pouder of Peony root, and seed of the same, with Syrup of Roses infused, and of Betony, make a Confect.* Forest. Lib. 10. Obs. 46.

XXXI. *Of a Vertigo from Choler.*

1. A certain man of above 30 years of Age, fell into a *Vertigo*, from cholerick Vapors ascending up into his Brain; which fault indeed I easily understood, from certain Symptoms, not very obscure, for besides the natural cholerick temperament of his Body, he had such a disposition as is described by *Galen, Lib. 8. & 10 de Methodo*: slender, rough skin or hairy, and quick in motion.

2. We perceived a violent heat about his Forehead, his Nostrils were dry, his Breath hot, he was little enclined to sleep, dreamed of Fires, Thunders and Contentions; he was indeed harsh in his Conversation, of a ready Wit, and of an undaunted Spirit.

3. When therefore I perceived Choler much to abound, and he Costive in Body; I gave order for him to be loosned with a Clyster, but being backward to take that, I gave him some Pills made of washed Aloes, by which Choler is easily carried off, as *Galen* witnesseth, *Lib. 14. de Meth.*

4. I propounded this Syrup likewise. *Take Syrup of Violets, of Vinegar simple, of Water-Lillies, of each one ounce: Waters of Succory, of Betony, of Endive, of each two ounces: mix all these together, and make of them a Syrup for*

two

two Doses. Then I purged him thus: *Take of syrup of the Infusion of Damask Roses with Rhubarb, one ounce and an half: pulp of Tamarinds extracted with water of Violets, two drams: Electuary of the Juyce of Roses, two drams: Whey, three ounces: mix, and make a Potion.*

5. And because it was Summer-time, I cast *Oxyrrhodinum* into his Head: afterwards, towards the end, *Oyls of Violets, Camomil, and Dill mixed together*: I commanded his Feet to be drawn up, to be washed with the *Decoction of Willows, Mallows* and *Vine leaves*; he snuffed Womans Milk up his Nostrils.

6. I ordered him to eat such meats as were cooling, and would not easily be resolved into vapours, namely, Lettice, Endive, Sorrel, Gourds, Fishes of gravelly places, a rere Egg to be supped up with Verjuyce.

7. He forbore sweet things, and such as easily bred Choler, salt and sharp things, which cause Choler to turn into Vapours; I granted him no Wine by any means, except such as is made of Pomgranates: But in the end, I gave him leave to drink white Wine, whereby the sharpness of the cholerick humor, might be allayed, which is commended by *Galen*, in *Meth. Lib. 7.* It brings away Choler by Urine: I forbad the too great motion and disquiet both of his Mind and Body, but when he grew well, I permitted him to walk up and down softly and gently, both before and after Meat; by these means he said his Head was eased, and he became at last perfectly well. *Forest. Lib. 10. Obs. 47.*

XXXII. *A Vertigo from a cold, viscous and flatulent Humor.*

1. One *Roeland*, a Priest of *Delf*, Chaplain of St. *Ursula*, being scarce yet grown old, and most of all in the Winter-time, a man of a gross and full Body fat flegmatick, living in idleness, after the manner of an Epicure, slothfull, sleepy, filled with Flegm and crude humors, fed for a long time with flegmatick Food and thick Ale, from which plenty of Vapors easily ascend up to the Head, became afflicted with a *Vertigo*, essentially bred in his Brain.

2. This the following signs did shew, *viz.* his bringing away pituitous filth, through his Mouth and Nostrils, his Head being heavy, Sleepiness, Face puffed up, his colour pale and depraved, his Head for the most part cold, his Senses dull, and the Arteries about his Head not strongly beating.

3. Wherefore, when his Fit was over, I ordered a strong Clyster to be given him, and appointed him to take the following Decoction. *Take Marjoram, Hyssop, Sage, Bay Leaves, Betony, of each one handfull: lesser Centaury, Rue-Leaves, of each half an handful: Rosemary-Flowers, Flowers of both Stœchas's, Elder Flowers, of each one pugil: Elecampane and Peony Roots, of each half an ounce: Anniseed, Seeds of bastard Lovage, Caraways, of each two drams: Raisons of the Sun, cleansed from the Stones, one ounce: Liquorice scraped, half an ounce: boyl all these together in fair Water; strain, and to a pint of the Colature, add simple Oxymel, Syrup of Stœchas, of each one ounce: mix, and make an Apozem for four Doses: to be taken in the morning.*

4. Then I purged him with these Pills following. *Take Pil. Cochiæ, Pil. Agregative, of each one dram and an half: Castor, five grains: make seven Pills, with Syrup of Stœchas.* Again, the Decoction being reiterated, and he having taken *Cochiæ Pills* with *Castor*, we came next to Errhines and Gargarisms, then to other things: such all of them as might properly purge the Head: applying withal, both inwardly and outwardly, things as might strengthen the Brain and parts adjacent.

5. Now he seemed to be amended and restored, yet I ordered him to use means twice a year, to prevent its returning again, least the Falling-sickness or an Apoplexy should light on him, as it is wont to happen to old men, especially such as are subject to the *Vertigo*.

6. But afterwards neglecting our Advice, and growing into years, having a mighty great Belly, so extreamly sticking out, as can hardly be believed, so that he could scarcely go: for observing no reason nor measure in his Diet, indulging himself daily in Gluttony, Surfeiting and Drunkenness, he fell into a deadly Apoplexy, as I foretold him; from which whereas he could

not be freed, neither by my Industry, nor by the care of *Cornelius Eritius*, my fellow Brother, at last, ceasing to speak, snorting or snoring, he lived in that misery for three days together, and then died. *Forest. Lib.* 10. *Obs.* 48.

XXXIII. *A Vertigo from a disaffection of the Stomach, which afterwards was confirmed in the Brain.*

1. *William Berendrechtius*, who was thirty three years of Age, the Kings Secretary at *Haganow*, in the year 1558. having long been troubled with Weakness and Loathing of his Stomach, fell into a *Vertigo*, which he was troubled with, most of all when he walked in the Market, and saw others walking up and down, so that he was forced to depart thence, or else he would have fallen to the ground.

2. There came to him *Henry Vergerius*, a Physician, admirably exercised in the Operations of Art: After he had given him Syrups good for the Head and Stomach, he then gave him Pills of *Hiera Picracum Agarico*, for that he had Flegm mixed with Choler; he anointed with Stomachical Oyntment.

3. But whereas the Distemper began afterwards to get strength in the Brain, it was feared also the Falling-sickness would follow; wherefore they also consulted with me, and would have me likewise consider his Nativity.

4. I erected a Celestial Figure, wherein Saturn was posited in the Western Angle, Retrograde, and Mars in the fourth under the Earth, with the Virgins Spike, which signifies such for the most part to dye with the Falling-sickness, or Apoplexy, according to the determinations of the Stars: Jupiter and Luna possest the eighth House, they shewed his Stomach and Head to be weak, therefore there was need of very great foresight and care.

5. Now, although these things are not here to be preponderated as Physical Indications, yet they made us to fear; but whereas he had gotten a pain in his Head, after the *Vertigo*, his Brain being heated thereby, drawing to it Spirits and Blood, by reason of the pain: this was not so ill a sign as we before related, in the Prognostick Indications.

6. Wherefore, after he had been purged, this following Pouder was Prescribed. *Take Peony root, and seed of the same, of each two drams: common Dittany seed, and root of the same, of each one dram and an half: stinking Orach-seed, four scruples: choice Cinnamon, Galangal, of each one dram and an half: Pearls prepared, one scruple, round Birthwort, two drams: refined sugar, double weight of all.*

7. And afterwards the following Confect was prescribed. *Take Pyrethrum, Costus, Stachas, of each half a dram: the best Agarick, two drams and a half, Caraways, Fennel, Dill, Wood-Sage, round Bithwort, of each four scruples, Clarified Honey, four ounces: with the forementioned Species make the Confect.* Afterwards these were added: *Take of the species Diacori Diamoschi Dulce, of each two Drams: Syrup of Stachas, four ounces, mix them together.*

8. By taking these things, he began to grow better, but afterwards fell into a bastard Tertian Ague, from which by me and *Vergerius* he was delivered: being cured of his Feaver, we consulted nevertheless, that he might be purged Spring and Fall, which was of so great advantage to him, that he was so perfectly cured of his Disease, that it never returned any more. *Forest. Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 49.

XXXIV. *An observation of a* Vertigo, *with Weakness of sight.*

1. *To the Excellent Physician* William Fabritius Hildanus, Melchior Sebizius *wisheth Health.*

2. *Most worthy and Excellent Sir!*

YOur Letter I have fully and copiously answered by two of mine, which though written at divers times, yet included almost one and the same Argument and Matter, That if one should miscarry, the other, I hoped might arive at your hands: But, that you have not hitherto return'd an Answer, is to me somewhat strange, and the more, because I have constantly and officiously importun'd you for some approved Remedy for my Mallady.

3. I

3. I fear, either they came not to your hands, or, that you are so employ'd in other matters, that you cannot allow time to answer: Pardon me, That I am so urgent, the present Occasion and bad Circumstances put me upon it to give you another Trouble.

4. In all my distemper, there is nothing more afflicts me, Than whensoever I turn my head and neck either to the one side or th'other, a dimness, or rather a defect of sight seises upon me, so that I can scarce know any man, also a dull kind of Pain throughout the whole Neck, which immediately ceases again: sometimes it takes me in the hinder part of the head, about the beginning of the spinal Marrow, but presently vanishes: When at any time with my head bended, I write, or perform Exercises of the like nature, it returnes and seizes both the fore-part and hinder part of my head, but my head being a little elevated, a while after I have ease.

5. If I use and imploy my hands for any considerable time, immediately I find my Brain distemper'd; when I move, I appear as one intoxicated with strong liquor: You have here, Sir! an account of my Disease, I hope, you'l endeavour to comply with my Request, and satisfy the desire of yours. Farewel.

Fabritius Hildanus his Answer.

6. *To the most Noble and learned Gentleman* Melchior Sebizius *Senior*, Fabritius Hildanus *wisheth Health.*

7. I Am not a little troubled for the Malady you complain'd of, how tedious and grievious it is for old men to be troubled with dimness or defect of Sight: I am partly sensible by my own Experience. My Advice (which, though in it self not worth much, yet you seem to respect) I neither can, or ought to keep from you, although indeed it be nothing else, but *to bring Owls to Athens.*

8. The Distemper I understand by your Letters is only a Dimness, or rather a defect of Sight, chiefly when the Head is distorted either to the one side, or the other, *&c.* The Cause of this and the other Diseases you Complain of, must either proceed from some humor that falls down on the hinder part of the Head and the Optick Nerves, or, because of the Agitation of the spirits or vapours.

9. The temper of the brain, principally in old men, is cold and moist, the native and radical heat being weak, those vapours which arise from the Lower parts, presently are turn'd into excrementitious humours, and so seize upon the Nerves, where they engender either a sharp or dull pain, as the matter is peccant or mild.

10. If the Disease proceed from the animal Spirit, which is the Instrument of Sight, and lies in the great Cavities and Arteries of the Brain, together with the motion of the Humors, (*For by the same motion (says* Rasis*) wherewith the Head is moved, it is needful that the liquid things therein contained, do also move*;) the sight grows dull and is much obscur'd, and the man like one drunk, reels from one place to another, and often falls heavily to the ground.

11. But if the Disease proceed from Repletion, *viz.* from the abundance of Vapours that fly up to the head from the lower parts of the Body, and of humours thence begotten: Who do's not see that such are to be remov'd by Evacuation?

12. 'Twill be worth your Notice to mind the Recipient part, *viz.* the Brain, as well as the Repulsive: The Diet is principally to be regarded; Let it be such as will afford good nutriment, and restore the Ventricle and the parts that need Nutrition, together with the native Heat and radical Moisture.

13. *Secondly*, You must at some convenient Intervals, evacuate those Excrements which are bred in the Bowels by reason of the want of native heat, that ought to be done by the application of such Medicine, as not only simply expels and evacuates Excrements, but by a certain specifick Property draws them downward from the head.

14. I have used with good success both as to my self and others, the following Pills which strengthen the Ventricle, and other noble parts; the head and Bowels they gently purge, they clear the Sight, and like a Balsam, they free the

body from corrupt and putrid humors. *Take of most fine Aloes and three or four times impregnated or dissolved in the Juyce of Damask Roses inspissated, one ounce: of choice Rubarb in most subtle pouder, two drams; new Agarick trochiscated and dryed, one Dram: Confect of Alkermes, four scruples: Cream of Tartar, one dram and an half: Chymical Oyls of Cinnamon and Fennel, of each one Scruple: mix them very well in a Mortar, and with a sufficient quantity of the Extract of Betony and Scordium, make a Mass of Pills,* of which exhibit a scruple, or half a dram: they purge gently, and the next day commonly.

15. Let them be taken 2 or 3 hours after Supper, as other gentle Pills are taken; at night, because of the abundance of Vapours which in sleep are carried up to the head; the virtue of the Medicine more easily than in the day-time reaching the Brain: there is advantage also to be had by the Pills of *Marocostinæ*, invented by *Mindererus*.

16. But if the Disease prove stubborn, more strong Medicines are to be applyed, first then the matter being prepared and concocted by some proper Decoction of opening Roots, as the leaves and flowers of Betony, sweet Marjoram, with the Syrup of Succory and Betony, of each a like quantity prepared.

17. Afterwards the Body is to be purged *by Pilulæ aureæ, Cochiæ Aggregativæ of Agarick, and the like, or the suffusion of Agarick, Rubarb* and *Sena*. The Ventricle and the parts that serve for Nutrition, are to be strengthened, where the *Confection of Alkermes de Hyacintho*, also *Species Aromatici Rosati Diarrhodon Abbatis, Species de Gemmis Latificans Galeni*, and others of this kind agree.

18. Although you use universal purgations, yet you must not neglect particular ones: first, *Masticatories*, from *Mastick, Pyrethrum, Marjoram, Betony, Staves-acre*, and the like, which gently draw noxious humors to the upper part of the Throat.

19. From Errhines and sneesing I counsel you to forbare, for they shake beyond all measure the Brain, and dull the sight, as I have shewn by Example in other places. When they draw matter out of the Ventricle of the Brain to the Nostrils, in the passage they obstruct the optick Nerves.

20. The Use of *Cupping-glasses*, applyed to the shoulder, and the nape of the Neck, I do not approve of: often, in such cases, they bring the peccant matter to the back-bone, which is of great loss to the sick.

21. I have obsery'd that a *Noble Matron* near *Lusanu*, was taken with the like Distemper; and, after the applying of Cupping-glasses, was surprised with a *Palsy* in her Arms.

22. The chief and only Remedy as well for curing the present Disease, as also for preventing of many other distempers of the body, which Age makes us obnoxius to, you may have, if in both Arms you suffer Issues to be made by the potential Cautery; Amongst all the Remedys also, which expells noxious humours out of the Body, they obtain the first and chief place.

23. Sometimes sagacious nature sends to those Fountains excrementitious humours from the Breast and Head, as to a common shore, and by those sensibly evacuates: I speak Experimentally, for I have 4 Issues, and those all tending to my health.

24. But, what if you should find any Indisposition of the Liver, or Meseraick Veins (for such commonly proceeds from sharp, cholerick and dry Vapours from the Liver) an issue made on the right knee will be very convenient, it will expel the excrementitious humour of the Liver and the meseraick Veins, and will strengthen the parts which serve Nutrition.

25. The head also is strengthned with a Fumigation of *Mastick, Olibanum, Styrax, Benzoin*, and the like: as also by using a quilted cap of Spices appropriated to the Disease: Written in haste at *Bern*. *Bern, 9 Octob. 1621. Fabr. Hild. Hild. Cent. 5. Obs. 9.*

XXXV. *A Vertigo with loss of Appetite and Pain of the Head.*

1. The Advice of *D. Anthony Frankanzan.* This Young man, of seven years of Age, having scratcht a small Pimple, it became a Scab or Exulceration, spreading over his whole Legg.

2. The

2. The Pimple was black, the Exulceration lasted two years, but was removed by the application of hot Ashes, and so was cured the ninth year.

3. Now for two years he was not troubled, but seeing he had a weak Stomach, though not exulcerated, he suffered want of Appetite, and when Dinner was delayed, he fell into a *Vertigo* and pain of the Head, he could not use his Faculty of Imagination, nor continue a Discourse upon any thing, but presently he forgot.

4. I shall give you my Opinion concerning his Temperature: He is of Constitution cold, dry and melancholick, which I prove, from his slenderness, costiveness and want of Hair; his Muscles are small, his principal Members as his Heart is cold, his Pulse slow and rare, he is fearfull, his Liver dry and hot, and yet that heat do's not exceed the coldness of his Heart.

5. That he has a dry Liver, it appears, because his Veins are small and straight: That he has also a hot one, is clear, for he has been sick of Feavors, which proceeds from *Choler*, and those Pimples shew an *Adust* humor.

6. His Brain Temperate, for he is shamefac't, and his animal Operations good, he abounds in heat: He is temparate as to siccity, he is moderate in his sleep, and his Stomach always cold.

7. His custom was always to take Medicines, but he was inordinate, and kept no good time as to his Studies; in Winter he often sate with cold Feet, to which he added slothfulness, and never gave himself to Exercise.

8. The Causes and Symptoms are next to be enquired into, from whence the Indications of Cure arise: Three things he suffers about the Stomach: *first*, weakness; the Cause of this is Intemperateness; for, neither soon nor well does he Digest; therefore is the Distemperature from cold.

9. *Secondly*, He suffers also want of Appetite, because coldness is the Cause of want of Appetite, for the matter which before was evacuated by the Legg, runs back to the Stomach, and chiefly a Salt Rheum, from whence there is a loss of Appetite.

10. *Thirdly*, When he does not Dine soon, it presently comes to a swimming in the Head: this is a Symptom of the Stomach, for it is done by *consent*, as Vapors arising from the Stomach, for the Appetite craves adust humors from the Liver, which coming to the mouth of the Stomach, ascend up to the Head: from whence *Avicen*, *To suffer Hunger, is to fill the Body with ill Humours.*

11. He suffers pain in his Forehead, and this grief is from the Stomach: The Animal Operations of the principal faculties of the Soul are diminished, he cannot use his Imagination, nor speak well, the cause is some cold intemperature of those parts.

12. It may be questioned, *from whence comes this Intemperature?* from the paucity of the Spirits, and evil Concoction, in the Stomach; from thence the Liver is adust, and so the Heart is cold, whence is a paucity both of Vital and Animal Spirits.

13. Another reason for the intemperature of the Spirits, is, for that the Liver generates blood that is cold, from whence also humors that are dull and cold arise: it is doubtless originally from the Intemperature of the Stomach: for the adust Humors are cold and sharp, and so are the Rhumatick.

14. *Secondly*, the cold Intemperature of the Brain, comes not only from the paucity of the Spirits, but also from the intemperature of them.

15. The Curative Indications or Symptoms are taken from these, which are Evacuation and Alteration, the matter is to be evacuated and the Stomach to be altered, by somewhat that is contrary.

16. He must Evacuate all first, and afterwards warm the Stomach: by the way of alteration, increase the Spirits, and make them warmer: these are augmented, when the Stomach is prepared to digest, and the warmness of the Liver is remitted.

17. There is need to warm the Stomach, and to cool the Liver: but there is nothing to be done to the Head; although the Liver is hot, yet I would not open a Vein, lest there should follow a paucity of Spirits; I would have you to loosen

the Belly with *Cassia* or *Hiera*, for we have seen your Urine that 'tis red and crude, thin and full of many Excrements.

18. They may be concocted with the *Syrup of Fumitory*, *Honey of Roses*, *Decoction of Chicory*, and other things: They may be evacuated by *Rhubarb* and *Confectio Hamech*; and the Evacuations should be repeated, according as there is occasion.

19. Afterwards to procure an Appetite, I would annoint it with the *Oyls of Spiknard*, *Mastich*, *Mint*, *and with Spices*: sometimes I would administer *Sugar of Roses*, with the *Species Aromaticum Rosatum.*

20. But for change, it is better to apply somewhat outwardly: Let him not go into hot Baths, unless in *September*; when he does use these, let the *Liver* be *annointed* and *strengthned* with the *Oyntment of Sanders*, premising Embrocations of cold Distilled Waters, for the cooling of the Liver: *Scholzij Consul. Med. Obs.* 311.

XXXVI. *A Vertigo with Pain at the Stomach.*

1. There are four things to be done, that we may prevent the *Vertigo* and other Maladies, which proceed from the repletion of the Head: *First*, all Causes are to be avoided, which fill the Head with Fumes, or stir up the Humors: *Secondly*, if Humors abound in the Head, they are to be brought thence or diverted: *Thirdly*, the Vapours are to be dispersed, and the Head strengthened: *Fourthly*, that some Preservatives be administred for the *Vertigo* and *Apoplexy*.

2. *First*, there is nothing certainly fills the Head more than mid-day sleep, and drinking after Supper: in sleep after meat, gross, thick and very dark fumes fill the Head, in that abundance, as in a Furnace, in which wet Timber is laid; and the Head being full of Vapours, the whole Body is weighed down, the Man is made sadder, a *Vertigo* is near at hand, and also somewhat that is Apoplectick.

3. And although to dryer Natures, mid-day sleep is not inconvenient or dangerous, nevertheless it cannot be any waies profitable to those who have not a little of repugnant and unwholsome humidity in the Stomach; and there is a difference between fumes which come from dry Timber, and what come from wet.

4. Moreover, if cold drink be always taken after meat, and the Stomach belch, many fumes are exhaled; chiefly great quaffing before sleep, and long feasting and banqueting, are pestiferous and hurtful, both to Head and Stomach; nor can the mouth of the Stomach be closed; for when it belcheth or is any way disordered, and then endeavours to take some repose, what otherwise can follow, but a repletion of the Head and a Catarrh? then the *Vertigo* also troubles.

5. Great cares and weighty affairs do extreamly encrease this Distemper, if attended immediatly after eating: so also meats that beget fumes, and too great a quantity of liquor, or large drinking.

6. It is requisite such be avoided, by those who desire not to be troubled with Catarrhs or a *Vertigo*, as also those things which cause a Plethory and a *Vertigo*, *viz.* all vehement commotions of the Mind, great Anger, afflicting Phansies, and Melancholy Imaginations, cold Air, Winds, as also gross and thick Air with a cold, do afflict the Head and Nerves.

7. Those who are afraid of Diseases in the Nerves, they would do well to be advised to keep carefully the Head, Neck, Feet and Stomach from Colds, and that they would not suddenly strip themselves in the cold Air, after they come out of a hot place, or when they begin to sweat, and that they would beware of the Beams of the Moon and the Sun, because they fill the head with Vapours, and breed both a Vertigo and Catarrh.

8. *Secondly*. But if the Vapours and the Repletion of the Head be increas'd, you may use the Pills above prescrib'd, the number of which you may increase or diminish, as you see occasion.

9. By the pouder of *Nigella* you may draw out some part through the Nostrills, and the water of Marjoram may be taken to drive out the pouder; which you may take twice into the Nostrills, before meat; and thereby cleanse them:

them: If your pouder be too ſtrong, you may make uſe of the water only.

10. Take *Roman Nigella* infuſed in Vinegar a day and a night, furthermore being dried, let him take a dram and an half of the pouder, the Waters of Marjoram, and of the Elder, of each one ounce, and mix them.

11. *Thirdly*, To diſſipate Vapors, Let the head be waſhed in the morning with herbs, afterwards mentioned, put into the Lye of Aſhes, the head being afterwards dryed with warm cloths; *Take the leaves of Stœchas, of Lavender, Anthos, of each one pugil and a half, Indian ſpicknard, one dram; roots of Aſarabacca, three drams; the leaves of Sena, two drams; Agarick, one dram: Betony, and vervain, of each an handful and an half: Marjoram, one pugil, let them be bruiſed and put into a Lixivium, and boiled, as aforeſaid.*

12. And this odoriferous Pomander which follows, will be very uſefull, if the Smell morning and evening be taken up the Noſtrills; for *that* Odor dries and diſſipates the Vapors, and ſtrengthens the head, *Take pure Labdanum, two ſcruples: Gallia Moſchata, one Scruple: Lignum Aloes, Storax Calamita, of each half a ſcruple: Maſtich, Olibanum, Gum of Juniper, bitter Coſtus, of each five grains: Ambergriſe, Musk, of each one grain. Let them all be ſubtilly pouder'd, and with the Muſcilage of Tragacanth extracted with Marjoram water, make Pomanders.*

13. The Confection following is very Excellent for ſtrengthning both head and ſtomach, which may be uſed with the reſt, but every morning take the Quantity of a Walnut, it is pleaſant and effectual, and preſerves the head and Stomach from many Diſeaſes: and it is this: *Take Cheb Myrobalans condited, of each five drams; green Ginger preſerv'd, Calamus Aromaticus condited, Citron peels confected, of each half an Ounce: Orange-Peels candied, three drams: Eringo condited, five Drams, Indian Nutmegs preſerv'd, two drams: Roots of Bugloſs condited, Cichory condited, of each half an ounce: Conſerves of Roſemary-flowers, Peony-flowers: Bawm of each two drams: Powder of Ey-bright, one dram: Cinnamon in groſs pouder, one Scruple, as alſo Mace in groſs pouder, half a dram: mix them all together, and make a Confect.*

14. Laſtly, This pouder will be very uſeful if you be much troubled with the *Vertigo*. *Take Pouder of Ey-bright with the flowers, half an Ounce, Mace ſteep'd in Vinegar, one dram: Coriander prepared, four Scruple: Betony one ſcruple: Cubebs half a Scruple, Sugar Candy, ſix drams: and mix them.* Of this let a dram be taken in the morning, either by it ſelf, or with the crums of Bread, or in a rear Egg, or in boyled Ale: Alſo Fennel-ſeed cover'd over with ſugar, and chew'd in the Morning, is good, for it diſſipates the Vapors, and preſerves from the *Vertigo*, and clears the ſight.

15. But if there be any Indications or Symptoms of an *Apoplexy*, this following powder will be very good. *Take of white Amber prepared two drams, of the Roots of Peony, ſpecies Diarrhodon abbatis, of each half an ounce, and mix them.* And then take one dram every month the day after the new Moon, with a little Cinnamon-water, or the Spirit of Wine: Whoſoever ſhall continue the uſe of this Remedy, at the time appointed, they may have their Bodies delivered from the *Apoplexy*, and many other Symptoms. *Conſil. Medic. Scholzij, Obſ. 113. ex Caſp. Hofmanno.*

XXXVII. *A Vertigo Scorbutical and fainting of the Spirits.*

1. The *Vertigo* often comes upon an Inveterate Scurvy, to which is wont to be added a fainting or aſſiduous ſinking of the Spirits, and almoſt a continual fear or dread of it: Alſo a *Stupor* or ſtiffneſs in the Members, with the ſenſe of a pricking here and there, running about them.

2. Theſe kinds of Diſtempers proceed from the ſinking of the Animal Spirits in the Original Fountain: and ſometimes of them which are contained in the Nerves: both the Cardiack, and thoſe ſerving for the Moving of the parts: and when they fail in the *Brain* and *nervous* ſtock, being much ſurrounded with a Scor-

butick Salt, they are not easily cured.

3. Cephalick Remedies, such as are convenient in the *Vertigo*, and Paralytick Disaffections, excited by themselves: are to be administred with Antiscorbuticks mix'd therewith: first, therefore, fit Catharticks being exhibited, as such as are convenient in the Scurvy, you may proceed with Specifick Remedies against the said *Vertigo*, after this manner:

4. In the beginning of the Cure, open the *hemorrhoidal* Veins in the Fundament by *Leeches*; and, unless any thing gainsay; Let it be several times repeated: *Then take of the Pouder of male Peony-roots, four drams: Red Coral levigated, two drams: Man's skull, Elks-claws prepared, of each one dram: mix them: Dose from half a dram, to a dram.*

5. *Take of the best Sugar in* Aqua Peoniæ *compound, or in water of wild Radish, and boyled up to a Consistency eight ounces: of the best rectified Oyl of Amber, half an ounce: make thereof Tablets,* and take of them from one dram and half to two drams, morning and evening, drinking after it a draught of the following distilled water.

6. *Take Scurvy-grass, brook-lime, Garden-cresses, Lillies of the Valley, Sage, Rosemary, Betony of each three handfuls: green Wall-nuts four pounds: Rinds of Oranges, number six: Limon peels, number 4. fresh roots of Male-Peony, half a pound: being bruised and cut, put to them the flegm of Vitriol, one pound: Whey made with Cider five pounds: distill them after the common way to dryness, letting the whole water be mixt together.* The Dose from three ounces to four, five or six. *Willis de Scorbut. cap.* 9.

XXXVIII. *A* Vertigo *Scorbutical in the highest degree.*

1. A man about 40 years of Age, of a Melancholy habit, afflicted for many years with the Scurvy, was often sensible of divers and manifold Symptoms thereof, at various seasons of the year.

2. There was seen about his thighs, large black spots and marks, as if proceeding of strokes, pains of the Belly, with a loosness, often afflicting him, his urine most commonly like Lye, having almost constantly a spontaneous weariness, a failure of his strength, and a want of Appetite. Besides the ordinary Evils, and as it were customary, he lived obnoxious to most cruel fits of sickness, and those of various kinds.

3. Two years before, when I first saw him, he complained strangely of a mighty Difficulty of Breathing, as if he was in danger of Suffocation, with a trembling of the heart, a fainting of the Spirits, and a constant fear of Swooning; also if any of the Symptoms of the *Precordia* ceased a while, for the most part a *Vertigo*, or heavy giddiness and swiming of the head assaulted him.

4. After he had for some time taken *Antispasmadick* and *Antiscorbutick* remedies mixed together, he seemed to be perfectly well: but then within a few Weeks he was affected with a nauseousness and Pain about the Heart with an Inflation of the *Hypocondria*; his Urine was but little and very *Lixivial*, and shortly after the *Abdomen* swell'd up, and then his Feet and Leggs with a great Waterish swelling, shewed the Signs of a growing Dropsy.

5. Afterwards the same Tumor invaded the Flesh of his Thighs, Arms and Back also: which Distemper however though it seemed desperate was easily Cured, with *Antiscorbutick* Remedies, with the Addition of *Catharticks* and *Diureticks*.

6. But yet this Remarkable person although he was restored to Health, did not continue so long; for two quarters were scarcely past, but he began to complain of a grievous Head-ach, with a *Vertigo* and pertinacious waking, and then without any evident Cause, he was taken with most horrid Vomiting: a little while after his *Asthmatical Fits*, with the Trembling of his Heart, and sinking down of his Spirits, Returned.

7. At this time again when he almost seemed desperate, he grew well in a little while, with the use of *Antiscorbutick* Medicaments.

8. It plainly appears by this Case, how many Evils the *Scorbutick* Infection, like to ferment lying hid both in the Blood and Nervous Juyce, and as occasion serves (spreading abroad its Poyson) can cause, which kind of Distempers, how horrid and terrible soever they seem, whilst they depend

depend only of the Humors vitiated in their Complexion, and that the *Viscera* are not at all hurt in their *Tone* or *Conformation*, are wont to be Cured most commonly very easily or without much trouble, *viz.* with an *Antiscorbutick* Method aptly designed, both according to the condition of the Patient and of the Disease. *Willis de scorbuto, cap.* 11.

XXXIX. *Of a Dark Vertigo.*

1. A certain Noble Man addicted to the Diversion of Hunting, having by swift and too much Running, great Showting and Hallowings broken the little Veins in his Brain, there happened such an Abundant and Immoderate Flux of Blood, that he was depriv'd of heat, and was so afflicted with a dark and clowdy *Vertigo*, as that he was scarce able to go or stand.

2. The following Medicines were very profitable to him. *Take Chymical Oyls of Marjoram, Sage, Anise, Fennel, of each six drops: Oyl of sweet Almonds one dram: of Amber, eighteen drops: of Pismires twelve drops:* Anoint the Nape of the Neck and Temples, and drop one or two drops into the Ears, afterwards stop them up with Cotton:

3. Use also the following Pouder. *Take the species Diamoschi dulcis, Diambræ, Dianisi, Aromatici Rosati, of each one dram and half: Cubebs two scruples: Anniseeds one dram: Fennel, Coriander prepared of each a dram and an half: Mace, Cinnamon, the roots of Florentine Orrice of each two scruples; Peony a dram and a half: white Sugar six drams: make a most subtle Pouder.* Let him take Morning and Evening one dram, at once: either by it self, or in hot Wine. *Ex Grulingio Cent. Observ.* 3.

XL. *A Vertigo with a Catarrh.*

1. A certain Pastor being afflicted almost every year, twice or thrice with a *Catarrh*, falling down from the Head to the Breast which was attended by a troublesome *Vertigo*, at length seeing himself in danger of of Suffocation thereby; Invited me to his Cure.

2. I prescribed him the use of the following Medicines. *Take Pilulæ Cochiæ, one scruple: Extract of Mechoacan, five grains: Oyls of Fennel two drops: make Pills to the number of twelve, and let them be Guilded. Take the the Conserves of the Flowers of Rosemary, Balm, Lavender, Sage, one dram and half: Orange peels candied, six drams: Indian Nutmegs candied, one dram and half: Indian Ginger candied, one dram: the species Diambræ, Aromatici Rosati, Diamoschi dulcis, of each one dram and half: white Sugar dissolved in Fennel water, four ounces: to which add the Extract of Calamus Aromaticus, one scruple: the Oyl of Fennel, six drops; make Morsels according to Art.*

3. To stop the Vapours ascending to the Head; *Take the flesh of Quinces dryed, one dram and half: seeds of Annise and Fennel, Coriander prepared, of each two drams and half: red Coral prepared, one dram and half: Spodium, one scruple: Mastich species Diarrhodon abbatis, of each one dram: Sugar Bisket one ounce and half: make a Pouder,* and let him take one spoonful at once after Meat:

4. Moreover I enjoined him the taking of *three grains or five of Olibanum or Mastich,* and that he abstain from Meats that are Vaporous, such as *Onions, Garlick, Mustard*, and the like. *Ex Grulingio, Cent. Cur.* 23.

XLI. *A Vertigo originally in the Head, which became an Epilepsy.*

1. A certain young Maid, of sound Parents, and her Self originally Healthful; being necessitated to Watch whole Nights with a Master that had been long Sick, and having but Interrupted Naps, began to complain of a *Vertigo* and heavines in her Head.

2. Within a little time after, the Distemper growing worse, she felt Tremblings in her whole Body, which came at certain Times, though wandring and uncertain; afterwards she suffered Convulsive Fits, and those very great and often Infesting.

3. Not long before the approach of the Disease, she was troubled with a short *Scotomie*, or Swimming in her Head, and felt a streightnes and great oppression of her Breast, whereby all her *Præcordia* were drawn together: then presently gnashing her Teeth, and giving a great

Groan, she was wont to fall to the ground.

4. In the Interim she was sensible, but yet laboured under the great oppression of the Heart, till that Constriction of her Breast was loosned, she was not able by any means to Rise.

5. When the Fit was past, she was afflicted with a great Palpitation of the Heart, an heavinesse of the Senses, and a great debility of the Animal Function.

6. After that this Maid had liv'd in this Condition for about fourteen Months, she at last became Epileptical, that as often as she was assaulted by the Fit, she was not only flung prostrate on the Earth, but was rendred Insensible and Amazed, foaming at the Mouth, and having other peculiar Symptoms of the Falling-sickness.

7. Neither did this Distemper terminate here, but before a year was elapsed, it degenerated into Madness, and sometimes stupid Foolishness.

8. It is plain from the beginning, Progress and *Metamorphosis* of the Disease, that it had at first its Rise and Seat in the Head, near the beginning of the Nerves, and did enlarge it bounds both into the Brain and the Nervous System.

9. For from the beginning the Morbifick matter consisting near the beginnings of the Nerves, caused lighter Spasms or Convulsions of the *Viscera* and Members, with the *Vertigo*; afterwards a Portion of it having fallen into the *Pneumonick* Nerves, produced terrible Convulsions of the *Præcordia*, *Diaphragma*, and *Ventricle*.

10. And also another Portion of the same matter seizing the Brain and its Marrow, caused the Insensibility, and consequently the fits of the Falling-sickness, and at length the Texture of the Spirits being wholly vitiated, in their *Latex* being degenerated into a most sharp Liquor, the Convulsive Distempers passed into Madness.

11. Now as to the particular Reasons both of the Disease and its Symptoms, the aforesaid Virgin, by her sedentary Life, want of Exercise, and a more free Air, together with her nocturnal watchings and the Interruption of her Sleep, had contracted a Vitious Disposition of the Blood and Humors, and a weak and depraved Constitution of the Brain and nervous stock.

12. And first of all, the heterogenous Particles being poured forth together with the nervous Juyce into the Brain and *Cerebel*, and there cleaving to the Spirits, as it were skirmished with the *Preliminary Scotomy* and *Vertiginous* Distemper: then the Convulsive matter setling upon the beginning of the wandring pair and intercostal Nerves, and the spinal Marrow brought in with the *Vertigo*, the leaping of the *Viscera* and Muscles, and their Light or shakings.

13. Afterwards, when entring more deeply the Pipes of the nerves, it was carryed into the *Cervical* and *Cardiack*, and perhaps *Intercostal*, and other unfoldings, and embued the spirits, performing the office of *Respiration* and the Pulse, with an *Explosive Copula*.

14. They being brought into *Explosions* at every turn, together with their Superiours, inhabiting the nervous Origin by reason of Fulness, or because of Irritation, excited most horrid convulsions of the respective parts.

15. But the Fit growing strong from the *Pneumonick* or breathing Veins being strictly bound, the sudden Inordinate *Systole* of the *Thorax*, was stirred up; then presently the *Diaphragma* being suddenly and vehemently drawn back, the obstreperous Ejaculation did succeed.

16 Further, When, by Reason of the *Systole* of the *Thorax*, being sometime continued, the blood being hindered, that it could not move, it stagnated altogether in the *Præcordia*, therefore, during the Fit, That great oppression of the heart, with want of Speech and Motion afflicted the sick Maid.

17. But in the mean time, while as yet the Region of the Brain remained free and clear from the Explosions of the Spirits, the sick party remained in her Senses and Memory: but the Convulsive matter being daily encreased, it was unfolded in the middle and marrowy parts of the debilitated Brain, to the former passions about the *Precordia* came also the *Insensibility* and *Amazedness*, then the *Epilepsy*; and lastly *Madness*, for the Reasons before Recited: Many

ny Medicines were prescribed to this Maid by several Physicians and Empericks; but did her no good. *Willis de Convulsivis, cap.* 5. *Observ.* 4.

XLIII. *A Virtigo Idiopathetick with Various Symptoms.*

1. A certain fair and well coloured woman from a setled Grief fell into a sickly Dispositions; in the Evening she was pretty well; but in the Morning, for she grew very somnolent and heavy, she complained of a Stupidness and Heaviness in her whole head, with a *Vertigo* at every motion thereof.

2. A little after she constantly expected a Convulsive fit, or the insensible amazedness of the Spirits, and sometimes this, and sometimes the other did infest her. For that after the *Vertigo*, as it were a prævious Velitation, for the most part, she felt in her Ventricle, and left side an heavy or weighty pain running up and down here and there: hence Belching, a striving to Vomit, eruptions of Blasts: also wonderful distentions of the *Abdomen* and *Hypocondria*, did follow and sometimes for many hours, did miserably exercise this Woman.

3. But sometimes these Symptoms happ'ned to be wanting, and then the Distemper more cruelly afflicted her Brain. For, falling into frequent insensible Fits, she was wont to continue a great while immovable, and with her Eyes shut, void of sense or understanding.

4. And when she moved by Rubbing and the fume of *Tobacco*, she came to herself, but presently fell again into the like Insensibleness, and that three or four times before she could recover herself: at length the Tragedy being acted, she remained affected in some measure with a heaviness and torpor of the head, about noon she had some alleviation of the Distemper, which continued till next morning, and then the same symptoms would return again.

5. They that shall seriously consider those Symptoms need not suppose them to rise from the Womb or Spleen, and in those look for the morbifick cause in vain, but to arise rather from the Head.

6. For it seems that by reason of great Melancholy and sadness which hapens often to Women at the beginning, a great Debility with a vicious taint was impressed on her brain, so indeed that the animal spirits derived to the Brain and *Cerebellum*, brought with them *heterogeneous* particles of a mixt kind, *viz.* partly *Narcotick* or stupifying, and partly *explosive* or rushing forth.

7. Which kind of *Copula*, when they had more plentifully conceived, through sleep, they were stirred up to the shaking of it off, by mere fulness: as soon therefore as the Woman was awakened, the same spirits being moved, either a bending downward being made below, they were depressed upon the beginnings of the Nerves, and there being exploded they excited *Convulsions* of the *Viscera*; or leaping back towards the middle of the Brain, and being there struck off, they brought in those frequent and terrible Insensibilities.

8. In truth, this Distemper was somewhat a kin to the *Epilepsie*, but that the Morbific matter was not as yet stayed within the regal place of the Brain, or its middle part, so that there it might infect the Spirits, within their Fountains.

9. But yet, the same *heterogeneous Copula*, did cleave more strictly to them, dissociated or disjoined below, and dividing themselves into various and lesser Rivolets, according to the beginnings of the Nerves: in the mean time, the spirits whereby they might shake off that matter, being often explosed, caused the Stupor and Insensibility, but bending to some other place, they rushed upon the beginnings of the Nerves, for that reason caused those Spasms or Convulsions of the *Viscera*.

10. But that the Fits come onely in the morning after a plentiful Sleep, the Reason was because the *heterogeneous Copula* of the Spirits, coming to them with the nervous juyce, was at that time, gathered together to a fit fulness for Explosions, which being then wholy shaken off, the sick Person remained all the rest of the day free from the Distemper, till the next day.

11. When the nights sleep had brought to the head a new supplement of morbifick matter, the like Fit returned in the morning, which perhaps

as the sleep had been shorter or longer, was moved now within the Brain and near the nervous origine. *Willis de Convulsivis, Chap. 5. Obs. 5.*

XLIV. *A* Vertigo *in an Ancient Woman.*

1. A vertuous woman aged 67, yet of a fresh and florid Countenance, fat in Body, when she had been for some while obnoxious at first to a swelling of the Face, and very grievious Fits of the Head-ach; the Winter being cold, she fell into a very troublesom *Vertigo*, which was accompanied with a trembling of the heart, a fainting away of the Spirits, and a frequent Inclination and striving to Vomit; being lay'd on her Bed, she was afflicted with a grievous Giddiness, or swimming of the head, with swooning and Symptomatick Vomiting, if at any time she opened her Eyes, or turn'd her from one side to another.

2. Having visited this woman, I conjectur'd That the Cause of her sickness was the Convulsive matter translated from the exteriour Region of the Head to the most inward Recesses of the *Encephalon*, by whose Inspiration or *heterogeneous Copula*, the animal spirits being touched while they leaped forth inordinately towards the Brain, they excited the *vertiginous* distemper.

3. And while they rushed suddenly upon the heads of the Nerves, the *Scotomy* disorder of the *Præcordia* and *endeavoring to vomit*, a large Vesicatory or blistering Plaster being applyed to the nape of the Neck and behind her Ears, Clysters daily administred, as also the use of the *spirits of harts-horn* frequently and of a *Cephalick Julap*, she recovered within a few days. *Willis de Convulsivis, Cap. 5. Obs. 3.*

XLV. *A* Vertigo *with a Convulsion.*

1. A noted person 34 years old, being for a long time subject to a Cough, with great and thick spitting, having the pores of his skin very open, he was wont to sweat continually, and every night to be wet with it.

2. About the beginning of the spring, he perceived those usual Evacuations to happen more sparingly: In the interim he complain'd of the fulness of his hands and feet, and as it were a certain swelling or puffing up, so that he feared a Dropsie coming upon him; besides he was afflicted in his head with a Giddiness and frequent *Vertigo*.

3. This Evil increasing, light Contractions and sudden Convulsions were ordinarily excited, about his lips and other parts of the mouth and face: also presently after, the morbifick matter flowing upon the beginnings of the wandring pair and intercostal Nerves, he was troubled with a trembling and leaping of the heart, and with a frequent faintness of the vital spirits, as if a *Leipothemy* or swooning was fallen upon him.

4. I know that there are not a few, who ascribe these Convulsive Passions which grievously infest and afflict the *Precordia*, to the Vapours arising from the *spleen*; but it seems much more correspondent to Reason to deduce them from the Convulsive matter laid up in the Brain, and rushing upon the beginnings of the Nerves; because a translation of some Excrements from some other parts to the head goes before.

5. And that it is so laid up within the Compass of the *Encephalon*, the almost *vertiginous* Disease and the Convulsions of the parts of the Mouth and Face, testifies it plainly.

6. Wherefore I thought good to prescribe to this man Remedies according to the Method hereafter shewn. I could here propose many Observations of this Nature, in whom the Morbifick matter subsisting near the beginnings of the Nerves, stir up light Spasms or Convulsions only of the *Viscera* or members with a *Vertigo*: because a portion of this matter descending from the Head enters more deeply the Pipes of the Nerves, and so strows the tinder or enkindling of the Explosive seed, as it were Gunpowder, about their middle and ultimate Processes, and enfoldings. *Willis de Convul. Chap. 5. Obs. 3.*

XLVI. *A* Vertigo *with Coruscation of the Spirits.*

1. A certain Parson, sixty years of age was afflicted about three months with a light Vertigo and a frequent coruscation of the Spirits in the forepart of the Head.

2. At length the Disease increasing and waxing heavier

heavier, he became *Cacochymus*, and as it were sometimes dead; in so much that when he was walking, he often fell down flat on the ground.

3. As to the Cure, I followed this Method; First, I prescribed Phlebotomy with light Cathartick, at certain intervals to be repeated, as also Electuaries and Mixtures, such as I have before mentioned: Vesicatories and other Administrations were not neglected.

4. About a fortnight after, perceiving no relief to the person by these Medicines: I exhibited a Vomit of the *Salt of Vitriol*, and the *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*; by taking of which having ten easy Vomits, he grew immediately well.

5. And having applyed to him alterative Cephalicks for about a fortnight, he perfectly recovered, and from that time, for the space of six years after, he took every Spring and Fall a Vomit, with some other Medicines: *Willis Exercitationes Patholog. Cap. 7. Obs.* 1.

XLVII. *A* Vertigo *in an ancient man.*

1. A certain Gentleman about 66. years of age, being for a long time obnoxious to a light *Vertigo*, which was wont to be sometimes but occasionally excited, became at length grievously afflicted with this Distemper, in so much that he grew very oblivious and forgetful.

2. After he had been sick about three Weeks, I went to Visit him, finding him vastly altered, and the Vigour of his Eyesight and Countenance sensibly decay'd: about the Evening, he was Feaverish, and his Pulse did beat high and swift.

3. Therefore I commanded a little Blood to be taken out of his Arm, and 6 or 7 daies after I ordered some blood to be drawn out of the Hemorrhoidal Veines; then Vesicatories to be applyed to his Neck, and afterwards behind his Eares: I was careful also that Cauteries should be applyed for making two large Issues between the Shoulder-blades, and that he dayly took inwardly Cephalick Medicines of every kiud at Physical hours.

4. In the space of a Month he began to recover, and to walk abroad, and to attend his domestick and other affairs.

5. But having contracted a Cold by going abroad in the beginning of Winter, he fell into a Feaver, attended with a greater Perturbation of the Spirits; and towards the evening he doted every day, in so much that he knew not what he spoke and acted.

6. Howbeit within 7 or 8 daies after by letting Blood, and a thin Diet, his Feaver vanished, and the affection and disposition of the Brain was altered from its former state: For the *Vertigo* being ceased, he became forgetful and Paralytick in the whole right Side.

7. Being often asked concerning the Condition of his Head; as, whether it was clear and lightsom, or whether it was free from a *Scotomie* and confused Phantasms? He answered, It was never better with him as to these things, for he knew his own Infirmity, his Neighbours, Friends, and such as came to visit him; but could not Remember scarcely the names of any of them.

8. When, at any time he entred into the Discourse of Affairs, he wanted words to express the sense of his thoughts: at length there was not only a total Resolution in the right Arm and Leg, but also a mighty *tumor Oedematosus* in them both: insomuch that his Cure and the prolongation of his daies was so much doubted as that there was scarcely the least hope left.

9. However I did not desist from the Method of Cure, and the Assistance of the learned and skilful Physician Dr. *Wharton*: but with joint Counsells, for the Benefit of the sick, we prescribed solutive Pills to be taken at certain times, and at other days we ordered Cephalick, Antiscorbutick and Antiparalytick Medicines, to be taken at physical hours; and a Plaster of Gum and Balsoms to be applyed to the head, being first shaved, as also the Parts affected to be annointed with Oyls and Balsams, and strongly rub'd.

10. While these things were used with some good Success as to the perspicuity and clearness of his Intellect, he fell (but by what means I know not) into a Feaver about the middle of Winter, every night he was afflicted with great heat and thirst, and broken and interrupted Sleeps, his Tongue was parched and rough, his Pulse high, and his Urine red.

11. We did forbear *Phlebotomy*, because of his Age, *Palsy*, and chiefly the *Dropsy*, which was begun in the right side; but yet a thin diet of Barly and Oatmeal Broths being Prescibed him, we did exhibit from day to day *Julleps*, *Apozems*, and other Medicines provoking Sweat and Urine, the Issue at the Shoulder-blade, running at this time very plentifully.

12. The sick was much better, both in respect to his Memory and the Palsy; and every day recovering from both these affects, together with the Feaver, he arriv'd at perfect health, and continues so.

13. In this sick person, the motion and various alterations of the morbifick matter, was very notable, for that adhering to the *Meditullium* of the Brain, to wit, the *Callous Body*, did excite an outragious *Vertigo*: the same was afterwards augmented, and (as it is probable) diffused farther into the Meanders and turnings of the Brain, and so procured oblivion in the first affect.

14. Afterwards the same matter moved by the Feaver, and a little discussed or driven back, partly falling into the one streaked body, did bring a Palsy of one half of the Body, partly coming into the compass of the Brain, did almost deprive him of his Memory, the calous body in the mean while, obtaining as it were, a clearness or serenity.

15. Lastly, It was not without the help of the other Feaver, that the morbifick matter being driven out of all its Forts, should be wholy defeated. *Willis Exercitat. Patholog. Cap. 7. Obs. 2.*

XLVIII. *A Vertigo Ideopathetick.*

1. Being wearied with the importunate complaints of one afflicted with a *Vertigo*, after many things had been used in vain: I prescribed to be taken, twice every day, for the space of a Month about a spoonful of the following pouder, drinking thereupon a draught of the Decoction of *Sage* or *Rosemary*, impregnated with the *Tincture* of *Coffee*.

2. *Take the Roots of Male Peony, two ounces, and the flowers of the same bruised and dryed one ounce: the white dung of Peacocks, half a pound: white Sugar, two ounces: make a pouder.*

3. It is scarcely credible how much good this person found in that Remedy; after a Month he came to visit me, but he seemed as it were, another or a new man, being free of his *Vertigo*, he went briskly about his Affairs. *Willis, Exercitat. Pathol. Cap. 7. Obs. 3.*

XLIX. *A Vertigo Convulsive.*

1. Some years since a stranger, who lodged in this City sent for me; I suspected at the first sight that he was possessed, and believed that he had more need of a Conjurer than a Physician; he was forty years old, who at set times of the year, for the space of three years had been wont to be afflicted with Convulsive motions.

2. Whilst he by chance lodged here for a few daies, about his occasions, growing melancholy, he had a fit of his Sickness, greater than usual.

3. He was wont for two or three dayes before hand, to sensibly feell the coming of his Disease, *viz.* from a great commotion within the forepart of the Head, and almost a continual *Vertigo*, and frequent dimness of his Eyes.

4. But the fit coming upon him, his Eyes at the first were variously roled about and inverted, then a certain bulky substance, like a living Creature, was seen to creep from the bottom of his Belly upwards, towards his Heart and Breast, and from thence to his Head.

5. I pressing his Belly with my Hand, felt very discerningly this kind of motion, and as long as I hindred this round thing from ascendiug, with both my Hands, and all my strength, he found himself indifferently well.

6. But as soon as this swelling, creeping upwards by degrees, had reached the Head, presently the Members of the whole body were cruelly pulled together, insomuch that he would dash himself against the Walls or Posts, as if possest by an Evil Spirit, he could hardly be held and restrained by four strong men, with all their force, but that he would leap from them, and fling out his Arms, Feet and Head, here and there, with divers kinds of motions.

7. When he forbore strugling or leaping out, his

his Members would be strongly extended, and his Muscles stiff, as if troubled with the Cramp.

8. Such a fit would last about a quarter of an hour, then coming to himself, he would talk soberly, and walk about in his Chamber, he knew what he had suffered, and asked pardon of the standers by.

9. Immediately after, he began to draw his Eyes inward, and so swiftly to roul them about, then presently the Convulsive Distemper returning, acted over again the same Tragedy: and after this manner he would have five or six of these kind of Convulsive Fits, within the space of three hours.

10. In the midst of one of these Fits, a Vein in his Arm being opened, and a large Orifice made, the blood issued out leisurely, and was seen presently to be *Congealed*; it did not flow about in the Dish after the manner of Liquors, with a plain and equal superficies, but like melted Suet dropped into a cold Dish, one drop being heaped upon another, it grew to a heap.

11. If this Distemper had hapned to a Woman, it would have been presently concluded, That it was the Mother or Hysterical, and the cause of it would have beee ascribed to the fault of the Womb, especially because the ascending of something like a bulk, began the fit from the bottom of the Belly.

12. But when this common ordinary solution, which is ofteneſt the subterfuge of Ignorance, cannot be allowed in this case, it seems most agreeable to reason, to refer all those Symptoms to the Evil affection of the Brain and Nervous stock.

13. For truly it may be plainly collected, That the Cause of the Distemper lay hid in the Head it self, by the Symptoms preceeding the Fit, which did Demonstrate a very great agitation of the Spirits within the Head.

14. The Inflation of the Brain, and heavy swimmings which came just as the Fit was coming on him; and the turnings of the Eyes did manifestly denote that heterogeneous and explosive particles did adhere to the Spirits, dwelling within the *Encephalon*, near to the beginning of the Nerves.

15. So that this Case comes near to the nature of the *Epilepsy*, excepting that the Spirits within the middle of the Brain did not admit an *Heterogeneous Copula*, nor being explosed in another place, did they outragiously break forth there; for during the fit, the sick person was still in his Senses, or had the use of his Memory.

16. But the Morbifick matter, being more abundantly laid up in the Head, from whence it descended into the Pipes, both of the exterior and interior Nerves, it had placed mines of explosive Seeds, very diffusive into the *Viscera*, both of the lower and middle Belly, and also in the exterior Members.

17. So that when the Animal Spirits began to be explosed; near the beginnings of the Nerves, presently from thence, others inhabiting the *Mesenterick* enfoldings, and then others, in the other nervous enfoldings, interjected from the utmost bound, even to the Head, being explosed in order, did even continue the Convulsions, from one part to another, until they came to the Head it self.

18. But presently being translated from thence to the spirits, dwelling in the Spinal Marrow and appending Nerves, the most strong Convulsions of the Muscles and Members of the whole body followed, that ascent of the bulk or substance, which very often was perceived in the lower Belly, about the beginning of the Convulsions, proceeding from the Spirits, within the Mesenterick enfoldings, being brought into explosions, shall be more largely declared, when we come to Discourse of Hysterick Passions.

19. If it be asked for what reason that the Convulsive *Paroxism*, beginning in the part of the Head, near the beginnings of the Nerves, presently the Spirits, dwelling in the outmost parts (as many as are pre-disposed for that symptom) enter into Explosions, and so transfer the Convulsive Disease, being there fully raised upwards; for it is so for the most part, whether the entrance of the Disease begins in the bottom of the Belly, or about the middle of the *Abdo-*

men, the *Hypocondria* or *Præcordia*, for that the Convulsion is wont to creep by degrees, from those places towards the Head.

20. I say, for the Solution of this, these two Considerations are offered, *viz.* in the *first place* we consider, that when some whole series of Spirits are disturbed, those who reside in the extreamest bounds, are first destituted of their original Influence, wherefore they before others, grow outragious and irregular; hence it is, when the Nerve of the Arm or Thigh is strained hard by leaning on it, that the wonted influence is hindred, that a numbness, with a sence of pricking or tingling is first felt in the Fingers or Toes, from whence by degrees it creeps upwards to the part affected.

21. *Secondly*, The other is, which is the cause rather of this Distemper, *viz.* That the Spirits being ready for explosions, when they are contained within the Nervous Pipes, one or more, as so many little distinct Tubes, they require a sufficient ample space, in which they may be able very much, and indeed successively to be rarified and expanded, which thing, because it cannot be easily performed, within the Trunks of the Nerves, from the beginning towards the end; therefore, while the Spirits, about the Nervous Origine, being first struck off, leap back towards the *Encephalon*, for that cause they stir up the *Vertigo*.

22. The more open explosions of the Spirits, for the most part begins about the inferior passages of the Nerves, or at their Extremities, where the Trunk of the Nerve, is either dilated into more open foldings, or terminated in more Fibres largely dispersed abroad.

23. Then those Spirits being explosed, there is room made presently for others succeeding in order, wherby in like manner they may be explosed.

24. Hence we may observe, whilst the exterior Spirits are explosed, if a ligature or hard compression being made, the succession of others into the same space, or their progress towards the exterior parts be intercepted, the Convulsion is wont to be hindred, that it cannot ascend upwards.

25. Wherefore, when a Numbness being arisen from the fartheſt end of the Finger, or Toe, creeps to the superior parts with a tingling or with a cold Air, and at length, reaching the Brain, causeth most horrid Convulsions; if after the motion is begun, the Arm or Thigh be strongly tyed, the Spasm or Convulsions not being able to get over the bound place, is hindred from coming to the Head.

26. Yea, it is usual for Hysterical Women, as soon as the swelling in the Belly, or the ascent of the bulk in the *Abdomen* is first perceived, to gird strongly their Wasts, with swathing bands, and so oftentimes they prevent the *Precordia*, and *Region* of the *Brain*, from being disturbed, by that same Convulsive Fit.

27. But that the Blood, let out in the midst of the Fit was soon congealed, it falls out ordinarily so, in Convulsive and Apoplectical Diseases, as the most famous *Heighmore* has observed out of *Hendochius*.

28. But that some from hence argue, That Convulsions depend on the thickness of the Blood and stagnation, its motion being impeded cannot be allowed, because the blood drawn from those that are obnoxious to Convulsions, a little before the Fit, is dilated with *Serum*, and fluid enough.

29. Wherefore we may judiciously think, That the *Congelation* is caused by the *Paroxism* it self, because in Convulsive motions, and immoderate contractions of the Nerves and *Viscera*, the inter-flowing blood, by the exhalations of its Spirits and *Serum*, is somewhat losened in its mixtion, and therefore in some sort coagulated, not unlike Milk, which by reason of too much agitation and separation of the parts, one from another, grows into Butter: wherefore this kind of *Coagulation* of the blood, seems rather to be the Effect, than the *Cause* of the *Convulsions*.

30. In order to the Cure of this Distemper, That Learned Man makes the first Indication to be, to draw away the matter enkindling the Disease, *viz.* that the blood might no affix its *Heterogeneons* particles, either begot in it self, or received from other parts, as the *Viscera* on the Head or Brain: for this purpose, Evacuations are first to be performed.

31. Vo-

31. Vomits for the most part bring help here, such are the *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, Salt of Vitriol, Vinum sciliticum,* which may be given at first, then almost the next day, a quantity of Blood may be taken away.

32. After which, you may give this following gentle Cephalick Purge. *Take Pil. de succino Cratonis or Pil. Tartari Bontij, two Drams: Resin of Jallap, sixteen Grains: Castoreum, a Scruple: Oyl of Rosemary or Amber, half a Scruple, the Gum Ammoniacum, distilled in Hysterick Water, enough to make it up into sixteen Pills.* Dose four, every sixth or seventh day.

33. They that cannot swallow Pills, may take this following *Apozem. Take Roots of Polypody of the Oak, sharp pointed Dock prepared, of each six drams: Roots of the Male Peony, six drams: leaves of Betony, Germander, Vervain, Veronica, Gout-Ivy, of each a handful: Burdock seeds, Cardamums, of each three drams: Spring Water, four Pints: boyl it to two Pints, strain, and add to the straining, choice Sena, one ounce: Rhubarb, six drams: Gummy Turbith, half an ounce: Epithymum, Yellow Sanders, yellow Rinds of Oranges, of each two drams: Salts of Wormwood and of Scurvy-grass, of each one dram: digest them close in a hot sand, for twelve hours: strain and sweeten it with a sufficient quantity of syrup of Succory with Rhubarb.* The Dose six Ounces, once or twice a Week.

34. The second Indication of *Cure,* is to *Corroborate the Brain and Animal spirits,* by strengthning and Specifick Remedies, which may destroy the *Heterogeneous Copula;* which are to be chosen according to the Constitution, Habit and Temperament of the Body.

35. For to such as are too lean and hot, Medicines less hot, and which do not trouble the blood, ought to be given, and contrarywise, to such as are Phlegmatick, Fat and Cold, whose Urine is thin and watery, and whose Blood is circulated more slowly; Medicaments more hot are to be administred.

36. In a more hot temperament, the following Corroboratives may be exhibited. *Take Conserve of Betony Flowers, Tamarisk, Male Peony, Species Diamargariton frigidum, a dram and a half: pouder of Peony roots, and seeds of the same, of each a Dram: red Coral prepared, Salt of Wormwood, of each two drams: Vitrol of Steel, two scruples: Juyce of Oranges, enough to make an Electuary:* Take a dram of it, twice or thrice a day, drinking after it a draught of this following Julep.

37. *Take Shavings, of Ivory and Harts-horn, of each three drams: roots of Chervil, Burdock, Valerian, each half an Ounce: leaves of Betony, Gout-Ivy, or ground-Pine, Harts-Tongue, Tops of Tamarisk, of each an handful: Barks of Tamarisk and Amara dulcis, of each half an ounce: Water, two quarts: boyl to the consumption of a third, add white Wine, eight ounces: strain them into a pitcher; to which add Brooklime, Cresses, of each a handful: infuse close and warm for four hours: strain and keep it close stopped in Glasses.* Dose six ounces: After the aforesaid Electuary, or some of the following Pouders.

38. *Take Red Coral with juice of Oranges beaten together in a Mortar and dryed, half an ounce; pouder of Misleto of the Oak, of male Peony-root, of each two drams: sugar pearled, 3 drams: make a pouder:* Dose one Scruple to half a dram twice or thrice a day.

39. *Take Species Diamargariton frigidum, two drams, salt of Wormwood, 3 drams: root of Wake-Robin in pouder, one dram: mix and make up a pouder for twenty doses;* one in the Morning, and one at four in the Afternoon; or take of the Roots of Butterbur an ounce or two: make them into fine Pouder: dose half a dram to a dram twice a day.

40. *Take leaves of Burdock and Wake-Robin of each six handfulls: Cut and mix them, and distill, a dose of the water, 2 or 3 drams twice or thrice a day:* After any of the former Pouders.

41. *Take of the Water of Walnuts and Black Cherries, of each half a pint; snail-water, three ounces; syrup of male Peony-flowers, 2 ounces:* Dose one ounce and half or 2 ounces twice or thrice a day: Moreover in the summer-time the use of *Spaw-water* is convenient, or for want of them, such as are artificially prepared.

42. Hitherto of the Medicaments to be used in a hot Constitution: In a cold Temperament the following things are more Excellent: *Take Conserves of Rosemary, of the yellow of Orange and Limons, of each 2 ounces, of Lignum Aloes, of yellow Sanders, of the roots of Snake-Weed, Contrayerva, Angelica, Cucupint, each one dram, with what will suffice of candied Walnuts, make an Electuary:* Let it be taken twice a day, to the quantity of a Nutmeg, drinking after it a dose of appropriate Liquor.

43. *Take of the Roots of male Peony, Angelica, and red Coral prepared, each 2 drams, of sugar dissolv'd in the water of Snails: boyled to the Consistency of Tablets, 6 ounces: of the oyl of Amber lightly rectified, half a dram: make a sufficient quantity of Lozenges, each weighing about half a dram,* take one or two twice or thrice a day, drinking after it a dose of proper Liquorice.

44. *Take of the Roots of Virginian Snake-weed, Contrayerva, Valerian, each two drams: of red Coral, and prepared Pearl, each one dram, of Winteran Bark and of the root of Cretian Dittany, each one dram: of the Vitriol of steel, and salt of Wormwood, each one dram and half: of extract of Centaury, two drams: of Ammoniacum dissolved in hysterick water, a sufficient quantity to make a pilulary Mass:* of which take 4 Pills in the morning, and at four in the Afternoon.

45. *Take of the Spirit of Harts-horn, or soot or humane blood, or of sal Armoniack, a sufficient quantity, take of them from 10 to 12 drops Morning and Evening in a Spoonfull of Sallap:* drinking a small draught of the same after it.

46. *Take of the Leaves of Betony, Vervain, Sage, Lady's-smocks, Cocowpint, Burdock, of each two handfuls, of green Wallnuts numb. 20. the Rinds of six Oranges and four Limons, of Cardamoms and Cubebs of each one Ounce: being cut and bruised, pour on them of whey made of Cider or White wine, six pints: distill them according to Art.* The Dose 2 ounces to 3 twice a day, after a Dose of a solid Medicine you may add to one quart of this Liquor two drams our Steel.

47. *Take of the water of Snails and of Earth-worms, each six ounces, Walnuts simple, 4 ounces; of Radish compound, two ounces, of white sugar two ounces; make a Julep.* The Dose 4 or 6 spoonfuls, twice in a day, after a dose of a solid Medicine.

48. *Take of Millepedes or Hog-Lice cleansed, one pint, of Cloves cut half an ounce, put to them one quart of White-wine let them be d still'd in a glass Cucurbit:* The dose one ounce to an ounce and half twice a day.

49. For the poorer sort of People, Medicines not difficult to be prepared, may be prescribed after this manner: *Take of the Conserves of the leaves of Rue, made with an equal proportion of sugar, six Drams, take thereof the quantity of a Nutmeg twice a day,* Drinking after it of the Decoction of the seeds and roots of *Burdock*, in Whey or posset-drink made of white-wine.

50. Or, there may be prepared a Conserve of the leaves of the tree of Life with a like portion of Sugar: Dose half a dram to one dram twice a day: or, *Take of Millepedes prepared, 3 drams; of Ameos seeds, one dram, make a pouder:* Divide it into ten parts, take a dose twice a day, or twelve sows, or Wood-lice bruised, and White-wine, put to them, let the Juyce be wrung out, make a Draught, let it be taken twice a day.

51. Now whilst these Medicines are inwardly taken, it will not be amiss sometimes to raise Blisters with *Vesicatories* in the nape of the Neck, and behind the Eares; for so the serous and sharp humors are very much drain'd from the head.

52. Besides *Sneezing pouders*, and such as expurgate Rheum from the head often afford very considerable help.

53. The drawing away of Blood from the Hemorrhoidal Veins of the Foot, should sometimes be repeated; yea, and the Distemper requiring, Plaisters and Cataplasms are advantagiously applyed to the Soles of the Feet: It is also profitable to apply drawing Medicines about the Calves and Thighs. *Willis, de Convulsivis Cap. 5. Observ. 5.*

LONDON, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, and *L. Curtiss.*

The Chapter of the Vertigo *continued.*

L. *A* Vertigo *with troublesom sleeps.*

1. *John Elinger*, fifteen or sixteen years of Age, was taken with a *Vertigo*; and every Night he vehemently cryed out, for that he was troubled with terrible things in his Sleep, as if he should fall from some high Mountain.

2. He was delighted in drinking of sharp or austere Wine; and oftentimes suffered a relaxation of the Uvula, and moreover he was afflicted with a vehement pain of the Head, so that he was forced to keep his Bed for two days together.

3. His Urine was very Cholerick, thick, troubled, full of Sediment; and a Spume or froth on the Crown thereof.

4. I prescribed him the following Julep, to be taken in three Mornings fasting: *Take Syrup of Stœchas, Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb, of each two ounces: Oxymel simple, Honey of Roses strained, of each six drams: Aqua Langij, one ounce: Waters of Endive and Sorrel, of each two ounces: Vervain and Rose Water, of each one ounce and half: mix them for a Julep.*

5. Afterwards these following Pills: *Take Pilulæ Arabicæ, one dram: with Syrup of Stœchas make nine Pills:* They profit much: and in the heat of Summer he took this mixture: *Take Conserves of Roses and of Wood-sorrel, of each an ounce mix them.*

6. Notwithstanding he had all this while a notable weakness in his Limbs, with a Griping of the Bowels, and pain of the Head, besides his *Vertigo*, so that he was not able to Rise from his Bed; also he was bound in his Bowels for four days past, with a very great Thirst.

7. I prescribed this Decoction following with Prunes: *Take of the best Sena, Raisons, of each one ounce: white Tartar, two drams: three of the Cordial flowers, Roses excepted, of each one Pugil: seeds of Anise and Fennel, of each one dram: Ginger, five drams: Mallows, Herb Mercury, flowers of Camomil, of each one handful; Water a sufficient quantity, make a Decoction with Prunes.*

8. For the Comforting of his whole Body, he used this following gross Pouder: *Take the Aromatick species (I suppose he means Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs and Cinnamon) cut small, two ounces: Coriander, Comfits, Lozenges of Diarrhodon Abbatis, and of Diamargariton frigidum, Citron Peels candied, of each five ounces: mix all well together, and make a gross Pouder by beating in a Mortar:* By the use of these Remedies he was made perfectly well. *Gabelchoveri Cent.* 4. *Observ.* 1.

LI. *A* Vertigo *arising by consent from the Stomach.*

1. A Senator of *Herrenberg*, twenty eight years of Age, complained of a *Vertigo*, which he plainly perceived to arise from Vapours ascending from his Stomach to his Head.

2. Of other parts of his Body he made no complaints: his Urine was well coloured and frothy.

3. I prescribed him these following Pills: *Take Pilulæ Aggregativæ, one dram, Diagredium, three grains: with Syrup of Stœchas make fifteen Pills:* the which he swallowed with six drams of Syrup of Roses Solutive.

4. Morning and Evening he washed his Feet in the following Decoction: *Take Aron leaves, Thyme, Ground-Ivy, Camomil flowers, Water-Cresses, boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Water,* to wash with.

5. In his Food he used Pouder of Nutmegs, and going to Bed he eat Carraway-seeds, moistned in Vinegar of Roses and dryed again. By the use of these things with a Regular Diet, he was in a few days made well. *Gabelchoveri, Cent.* 4. *Observ.* 56.

LII. *A Vertiginous disposition, with other Symptoms.*

1. A Noble Youth about eleven years of Age, being afflicted from his Infancy with an Imbecillity and weakness of the Head, was at a certain time taken so ill after Sleep with the abovenamed Distempers, together with a Stu-

pefaction of the parts of Motion, that he was not able to hold his Head upright.

2. Sometimes after Eating he was seized with the sudden Dejection of his Strength, a pain in his Eyes, and a darkness of his Sight; his whole Body was consumed with an *Atrophia*, his Urine was crude, the pain of his Belly great, his Appetite was but small, without heat, and thirst, and his Pulse but slow.

3. Now the Reason, or rather the Cause from whence this Imbecility or Weakness of the Head did proceed is, for as much as there is a Penury or lake of Spirits by their Refluctuation to their proper Fountain and Center, and that occasion'd by Sleep, they are not so quickly and readily distributed and diffused again through the Organs of the Senses.

4. There was a kind of Stupefaction upon all the parts of Motion, because they need and require a greater flowing in of the Spirits than the Organs of the Senses, from whence we may perceive that the same part having the same Nerves oftentimes can Retain the Sense without Motion.

5. The contrary whereof falls not out, unless there be one Nerve to Communicate Motion, and another to Communicate Sense, which thing is manifest in the fabrick of the Eyes.

6. Why there was a sudden Dejection of the Strength after Eating appears from this, the native heat being so weak as not to digest the Food, Communicated crude Exhalations to the Principal parts, which serve the Animal and Vital Facultys, where chiefly in the Brain this accession of Weakness was bred, as in that part least Capable to bear external Injuries, because of the want and Penury of the Spirits.

7. There was also a pain of the Eyes, with a darkness of the Sight, whereas this Evil did arise by consent of the Ventricle, affecting with pain sooner the foreparts than the hinder parts, perhaps because the Brain is more Capacious, and soft, and so more fit to Receive the Impression of Vapours.

8. And there chiefly the Emunctores do concur to the separation of the Heterogenous matter, from whence also a dark Sight is not difficully demonstrated; while the weaker Animal Spirits are whirl'd about contrary to their Nature by the flowing in of the crude Exhalations.

9. The whole being consumed with an *Atrophia*, did proceed from the Imbecillity of the Concoction of the Bowels, from whence came the crude Urine, and Blood not rightly digested nor separated from the Excrementitious parts.

10. The pains of his Belly did arise from Wind generated by a weak heat, his slender Appetite did proceed from the Coldness of his Stomach, which always craves more than it can digest; and he was without any great heat and Thirst, which may be ascribed to the Liver, which was of a cold Temper; his Pulse was but small, because of the want of Exercise, the softness of the Artery, and the Strength of the Vital faculty.

11. All these Circumstances being considered; We must have a Respect, in the next place, to the Indications of the Disease. *First*, That the Imbecility of Concoction be helped. *Secondly*, That the Head and the several Nerves be Corroberated. And *Thirdly*, That the peccant Cause which is Received into the Head, may be taken away.

12. *As to the first Intention*, I prescribe before all things, a light Evacuation by *Manna*, dissolved in Broth of Prunes, one ounce and a half: and because of the bad Diet, which is the Cause of the Excess of *Calidity and Siccity*, we principally commend such things, as may impede Vapours from ascending to the Head after Meat, and such as will help Concoction, *viz.* the following Electuary.

13. *Take of Conserve of old Roses, one ounce and half: Diacidonium simplex, half an ounce: the spirit of Vitriol, seven Drops; the syrup of Mint, a sufficient quantity, make a soft Electuary*, and take the quantity of a Wallnut thereof after Meat.

14. Or in the place thereof, take this Digestive and Comforting Pouder, *viz. Coriander prepared, half an ounce: Aromaticum Rosatum tabulated, two drams: the seeds of Fennel and Anise, of each one dram: Nutmegs and Orange peel, of each half a dram: Sugar to the weight of them all, make a Ponder*, and take thereof half

a dram, with White-bread Toasted, and afterwards moistned in Malmsey, or old Wine.

15. *Now as to the second Intention,* we appointed the following Rowls for the Head: *Take species Diamoschi dulcis, one dram: Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, one scruple: Oyl of white Amber, three drops: Ambergrise, four grains, and Sugar dissolved in the Water of Lavender flowers, four ounces: make a Confection in Rowls,* to be taken two or three at a time on a fasting Stomach.

16. We commend to be outwardly applied, the *Apoplectick water distilled with Castoreum,* in which the following Nodule is to be infused: *Take of the leaves of Marjoram, Sage, and the flowers of Lavender, of each half a handful: Mace prepared in Vinegar, Cubebs, Nutmegs, of each half a dram: Camphir, three grains: make a gross Pouder to be contained in a Nodule,* wherewith the Back-bone is to be Rubbed.

17. We have also exhibited with good Success one Spoonful of the following Corroberating Syrup: *Take of the syrup of the juyce of Citrons and of Betony, of each one ounce and half: the Water of Borage, one ounce: the Water of Cinnamon, half an ounce: mix them.*

18. *Lastly, As to the third Intention,* we ordered a light Evacuation to be used at certain Seasons, for taking away the *serous* matter from the other parts of the Body, such is the effect of the *syrup of Buckthorn,* and a *Vesicatory Plaister* was also applyed, by these few Remedies this Noble Youth was perfectly Cured in the space of fourteen days, and has never as yet complained of the like Symptoms. *Ex Greg. Horstij Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 23.*

LIII. *Another Vertiginous Distemper.*

1. A certain worthy Gentleman at a distance, acquainted me in a Letter, with his Condition, which was as follows; He was afflicted for two years with a very stubborn and contumatious Flux of Blood, from which after he had been half a year freed, the same returned again; and with it he had at length a *Vertigo.*

2. As to the Flux of Blood, he was for the most part eased by the help of some famous Physicians; he complained of Exhalations and Vapours in the Head, and of a Watery kind of Flegm running often out of his Mouth, together with a thick and gross Cloudiness in the Head, and the Obfuscation of his Sight.

3. My Opinion was, That this Flux was Hepatick, or of the Liver, by which the Strength became Weak and did languish, the effect of which, was the *Scotomy,* and that *Vertiginous* affect.

4. Now besides moderate and convenient Diet, I ordered him for the strengthening the Natural Powers of Concoction, to take often *the Pouder of Rhubarb cut in pieces, with a little of the Cream of Tartar, in the Broth or Decoction of Prunes,* which is to be used once every Week, to the weight of one dram, *a few drops of the Oyl of Fennel being sprinkled thereon.*

5. On the other days he may use early in the Morning, *red Coral one dram, with the Decoction of the Roots of Succory and Fennel,* and to this end, the *Elixir Proprietatis* well prepared will help much, being well tempered by a convenient Digestion, from the Acrimony of the acid Spirit of Sulphur, of which he may take once and again eight or nine drops two hours, both before Dinner and Supper.

6. Or he may take two or three spoonfuls of Wine of Rosemary, at the aforesaid times, for the strengthening of the Head.

7. Let him take a small Portion of the following Morsels immediately before Sleep; *viz. old Conserve of Roses, Mastich, Olibanum, the Extract of the Wood of Aloes, Nutmegs, the Oyls of Fennel and Mace, a sufficient quantity of Sugar dissolved in Fennel Water being added.*

8. The *Elixir Proprietatis,* and the *Essence of the root of Succory,* reduced by Digestion to a pleasant Sweetness, will be very commodious and profitable to the Liver.

9. I cannot disapprove of the *Decoction of the Wood of the Lentisk tree, with Sanders, and the Conserves of Wormwood and Rhubarb,* they being also good for the Liver, and which were prescribed by the famous *Prevotius. Ex Greg. Horstij Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 24.*

LIV. *A* Vertigo *Concomitant with other Diseases.*

1. The Wife of *Ludovicus Serrays*, being Vertiginous, Paralytick, Comatose, Hysterick, Nephritick, *&c.* with her Mouth awry, being called to her, she could scarce speak to me: I prescribed the following Purging Pills.

2. *Take Resin of Jallap, Agarick, Aloes, of each four grains: Salt of Amber, six grains: Oyl of Mint two drops: mix them and make five guilded Pills:* being very well purged with this she was much better.

3. The next day she took of the following mixtures by Spoonfuls: *Take of Our Prophylactick Water an ounce and half: Antiparalytick Water an ounce: Bawm Water three ounces: Syrup of Stœchas, one ounce: mix them by shaking in a Glass.*

4. Using of this she complained of its sharpness: but the *Hysterick Passion* admits of no Sweetness; yet she liked it very well being mixt with an ounce and half of *Water of Lilly Convally*; and within nine, yea within seven days, she was perfectly Cured; for in the fourth day after, this Vertuous *Martha* took care of her Family. *Prax. Barbetti, lib. 1. cap. 3. sect. 2.*

Out of Gregorius Horstius *for the* Vertigo.

1. *Take Cardamoms, grains of Paradice; let them be often chewed; or Poudred and taken in Broth.*

2. *Take Cubebs six or seven grains, bruise them, and steep them for a Night in three ounces of Wine; and strain, and drink it the next Morning.*

3. *Take Pouder of Ey-bright, with the flowers, half an ounce: Mace prepared with Vinegar one ounce: Coriander seeds a dram and half: Betony a scruple: Cubebs, half a scruple: Sugar Candy, six drams: make a Pouder:* of which take a dram in a Glass of Mallago Wine and a Toast.

4. *Take Chymical Oyls of Fennel and Anise seed, of each three grains: mix them, and give them in a little Broth.*

5. *Take Pouder of Southernwood, a dram: Oxymel, one ounce: mix them,* and give it against the *Vertigo*, in a moist and cold Constitution.

6. *Take Species Diambræ, Diamoschu of each one dram: Aromaticum Rosatum, half a dram: red Coral, and white Amber both prepared, of each sixteen grains: Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, of each a scruple: Sugar, five ounces: with Rose-water make a Confection in Rowls: adding towards the End Chymical Oyls of Fennel and Anniseeds, of each six drops.*

7. *Take Pearls prepared one dram: Oyl of Cloves six drops distilled: Oyl of Nutmegs, eight drops: Sugar dissolved in Damask Rose-water, eight ounces: make a Confection in Rowls.*

8. *Take leaves of Euphorbium one ounce: Stœchas, Lavender flowers, of each two drams: Mace, a dram and half: Cinnamon, one dram: Sugar the weight of all: make a fine Pouder: Dose two drams.*

9. *Take Nutmegs half an ounce: Ey-bright dried, two ounces: make a fine Pouder:* The Dose a dram Morning and Evening.

10. *Take Species Diamoschi Dulcis one dram: Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, one scruple: Oyl of white Amber three grains: Sugar dissolved in Lavender Water, three ounces: make a Confection in Rowls.*

11. *Also to this purpose the Essences of Amber, and Ambergrise* are famous, so also the *Pouder of Native Cinnabar Compound*, together with the *Lixivium and Balsam of Agricola, Peacocks-dung*, is a great specifick in this Case.

12. *Take Water of Swallows, Water of Castoreum, of each a spoonful, mix them for a Dose.*

13. *Take Misleto of the Oak, two drams: Root of Male Peony, three drams: seeds of the same, one dram: red and white Coral levigated, of each half a dram: Pearls prepared, a scruple: white Sugar, half an ounce: mix and make a Pouder.* Dose one dram, with the Water Lilly Convally.

14. *Take Chymical Oyl of Carraways three grains: Ambergrise in Pouder, four grains: Sugar a sufficient quantity, give it in black Cherry-water.*

15. *Take white Amber: species Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each a dram and half: Ambergrise four*

four grains: (but half a dram would do better) *make a Pouder: Dose half a dram.*

16. Outwardly, *Take Pouder of Silk-worms, which mix with Dears fat, and Ducks grease*: let the Head be anointed therewith. *Ex Horstij, Tom.*3. *Pag.*194.

SCHOLIA.

Theoretical Considerations upon the Cure of the VERTIGO. By *W. Salmon*, the Author hereof.

LVI. *The Pathology of the* Vertigo, *and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. THE Name. Δεῖνος ἡ Σκότωμα Græce, *Vertigo*, Latine, The Swimming of the Head, Giddiness, or Turning of the Brain, in *English.*

2. *The Definition.* The *Vertigo* is a Disease in the Cavities of the Brain, chiefly the Foremost, in which the Animal Spirits are disturbed by a preternatural Exagitation and Commotion, so that all things seem to turn round, by which the Sick is taken with a certain Swimming, or Giddiness of the Head, causing them to stagger, or reel, and somtimes to fall, yet not depriving them either of Sense or Motion.

3. *The kinds.* It is two-fold, one Simple, called in *Greek* Δεῖνος, wherein the Sight remains unhurt, the other is *Complex*, called in *Greek* Σκότωμα, and Σκοτοδῖνος, wherein Sight is Darkned, as it were with a Mist or Cloud.

LVII. *The Signs of the* Vertigo.

1. The Signs whereby a *Vertigo* is known, is a Giddiness in the Head or Brain, for the most part without pain; in which all things seem, as it were, to turn round; sometimes with a gentle Motion, sometimes with a rapid.

2. When the Motion is gentle, the Sick seldom falls; only a little Staggers, as it were, and is confounded in his Mind by a certain kind of Amazement, from the sudden Exagitation of the Animal Spirits, so that if he be walking, he knows not where he is, but must be forced to stand still to Consult the place of his present Station, whether he is a going, and what is the occasion.

3. For that a strange kind of Forgetfulness does seize him, notwithstanding all this while his internal Senses are not so disturbed, but that he knows he is about business, though the particulars be forgotten, which after a little pause, he Recollects again, and becomes perfectly well.

4. Sometimes, as is aforesaid, this affect is accompanied with dimness or darkness of the Sight; in which Case, not only all the other Symptoms are existent, but the Circumvolution, or Rotation of things seems to be with a great Violence or Vehemency; insomuch, that when the Paroxism seizes, the Sick must necessarily fall, unless that he catches hold of any thing, whereby he might support himself.

5. It is known a little before it comes by forgetfulness above-mention'd, a kind of Amazedness of Spirit, Dimness of Ey-Sight, with variety of Colours before the Eyes, wherein things seem to be double or treble cut; presently after all things seem to turn round, and the Sick to turn round with them.

LVIII. *The Causes of a* Vertigo.

1. The chief causes of a *Vertigo* are four; *One is from* a Natural weakness of the Brain, being for the most part Hereditary from the Parents, or having been weakned, from some Blow or Fall, or some other external Accident; whereby it is made apt to receive the Impressions of Vapours; or from long, constant, and violent turning Round, whereby the said Animal Spirits are Exagitated, and brought into the like Commotion.

2. *A second Cause*, is from the straightness of the passages of the Brain, wherein the Animal Spirits, moving with difficulty, and flowing with

a mighty force, by reason of the great Intentness of the Sick upon any particular occasion, the said Passages being too straight, or narrow, by reason of some Obstruction, and their Flux, too vehement and large, they are forc'd disorderly to Retire, by which disorder and irregularity, they make a Circular Motion in the Cavities of the Brain, whence the Paroxism is excited.

3. Now this Cause, is either *Idiopathetick*, to wit, in the Brain it self; or *Sympathetick*, by consent from the Stomach, or some other *Viscera*.

4. If it be *Idiopathetick*, or Original in the Brain and its Cavities, the Stomach and all other parts are generally well; the Sick Eats well, Drinks well, Digests well, and for the most part is free from Obstructions, Pain, Wind, or other Affections, either in the Stomach, or other *Viscera*.

5. An *Idiopathetick Vertigo*, is bred in the Brain, from a cold or moist Humour; *Or*, from Water contained in the Cavities, being the Excrements of vitiated Blood; which the more easily make an Impression thereon from the weakness of the part.

6. And sometimes, it is caused from a Bladder of Water, contained in the foremore Ventricle of the Brain, to which I was an Eye Witness.

7. For a person Dying of a *Vertigo*, accompanied with a Feaver, being opened; we found no other Cause of his Disease, nor of his Death, but a Bladder of Water about the bigness of a small Hens Egg, lying in the foremost Ventricle of the Brain.

8. This Man for many years had been obnoxious to a *Vertigo*, otherwise constantly in perfect Health, and lived to the Age of seventy years; at first the fits came but two or three times a year, afterwards they came once a month, and as the Man grew older and older, the Disease grew stronger, and the Paroxisms grew more frequent, and of a longer continuance, so that he had a fit once a Week.

9. The last Fit he complain'd, That all things turned round violently, and although he leaned upon a Table, call'd out vehemently for some body to hold him, for he should fall by the hasty turning round of things, he desired forthwith to go to Bed, and whilst he lay still, he seemed to be somewhat pacifyed; but upon the least turning of his Head, or any part of his Body, he cryed out that the Bed, and House would be turn'd topsy-turvy; all this was without any Convulsion, Frenzy, or Madness, or the least appearance of a Feaver, except about four or five hours before his Death.

10. If it be Sympathetick it is by consent from some other part, as the Indisposition of the *Stomach*, or other *Viscera*; if it be from the *Stomach* it is known from the Weakness thereof, Sickness at the Stomach, want of Digestion, Crudity, Pain and Wind afflicting that Bowel, from whence an Evil Blood is generated; filling the Ventricles of the Brain with many *Recrements*.

11. Or from a *fermentation* of the Blood, from whence windy, or flatuous Vapours arises, filling the said Cavities.

12. If it be caused by consent from any other part, you may know it from the Indisposition of the said part, pain, or weakness thereof: In a Woman, if it proceeds by consent from the Womb, she must have been troubled with affections from the Womb, a long time beforehand.

13. *A third Cause*, is from a Windy Vapour generated, or arising from *Hypochondriack Melancholy*; which is known by the Signs of that Distemper.

14. *The fourth and last Cause*, is either from the ill Confirmation of the *Cranium*, and parts adjacent, wherein there may be some extuberance in the inward Table of the Skull, compressing the Brain, or a Compressure thereof by a Fracture of the *Cranium*, or a Conglutination of the Vessels of the Brain, *viz.* of the *Arteries* or *Veins*; from all which causes the Animal Spirits upon the least occasion being disturb'd, excite a *Vertigo*.

15. It remains now, That we enquire into the Cause of the Darkness of the Sight, which we Judge to be from Vapours or Wind vehemently assaulting the forepart of the Brain, thereby Clouding and Confounding the Animal Spirits, where-

wherein the Images or appearances of things, directed to the Brain by the Optick Nerve, are rendred unequal, and clouded, or darkened; so that there is either a false appearance of things, as when they turn Round, or no appearance at all, by reason of the darkning of the Sight.

16. And this is done in the Brain, by the confusion of the Animal Spirits, through a preternatural Agitation or Commotion, and not in Eyes themselves: For that the Spirits are inwrapped with those cloudy Vapours in the highest part of the Brain, which gives the Original to the Optick Nerves.

LIX. *The Prognosticks of a* Vertigo.

1. If the Disease be Retent, or in one that is Young, or if the Paroxism be not vehement, but suddenly over, the Sick is without Danger, and the Cure may be easily performed; the same also if it be without darkness of Sight.

2. If it be Originally in the Brain, or of any long continuance, the Paroxism vehement, and not suddenly passing over; the Cure will be more difficult.

3. If it comes Hæreditarily from the Disposition of the Parents, or from a Native weakness of the Brain, it is for the most part without Cure.

4. So also if it arises from the ill Confirmation of the *Cranium*, unless the Sick can give any particular Description of the place so afflicted, that a part of the Skull may be taken out, whereby the Extuberance of the inward Table Compressing the Brain, may be removed, or those windy Vapours, or excrementitious Humours exciting a *Vertigo*, may be Evaporated and drawn away.

5. If it has been of long continuance, and in Aged persons, it is for the most part Incurable; so also if it proceeds from a Bladder of Water in the Ventricles of the Brain, unless the Skull be opened, and the said Bladder be taken out.

6. Those afflicted with a Bladder of Water, (although out of the fit) almost always complain of dullness and heaviness of that part of the Head where it lies; as did the person we spoke of before, and I doubt not, if the Skull were but timely opened, and the Bladder removed, it might be the means to save many a Patients Life.

7. An affect not much unlike this is often seen in *Calves*; which when the Country-man sees to be *Vertiginous* by their turning round, he commonly opens the forepart of the Head, and by taking out a Bladder of Water, saves the Life of his *Beast*, which otherwise would suddenly dye.

8. If it proceeds by consent of other parts; The Prognosticks depend upon the removing of the said Indispositions, for so long as they remain, there is no hope of the Cure of the *Vertigo*.

9. If it proceeds from Hypochondriack Melancholy, or a Vapour generated in the Brain, the Cure will be exceeding difficult to be performed: For as much, as the Melancholy Humour is hard to Conquer or overcome.

10. In cold and moist Constitutions, it is apt to degenerate into an Apoplexy, Epilepsy, or Lethargy.

LX. *The* Therapia, *or Method of Cure: and first of a Simple* Vertigo, *or without Dimness of Sight.*

1. The Cure of a Simple *Vertigo* is not very difficult, and has commonly, but two Intentions. The *First*, is to discuss the flatulent Spirit, troubling the Ventricles of the Brain, or to still and quiet the too great Emanations of the Animal Spirits: *Secondly*, to comfort and strengthen the Brain, hurt, or weakened by the said flaculency and Irregularities of the Spirits.

2. *The first Intention* is performed, by heating Cephalicks, anointing, or bathing the Coronal Sutures, Temples, Forehead, and Nostrils, with *Spirit of Rosemary, Lavender, Carraways, Sage, Juniper, Savin, or sweet Marjoram*; all which have a mighty power to discuss any Ventosity lodged in the *Cortex* of the *Brain*.

3. But above many other things, we commend the following, as such of which we have had a very large Experience; *first*, the *Powers of Rosmary*, which wonderfully Sympathize with the *Brain*, and strengthen all its Faculties.

4. Secondly, *the Powers of Sassafras*, which are indeed a great Medicine, and a specifick in this Case; *the Powers of Oranges and Limons*, are admirable

admirable, being indeed partly demonstrated from their Signature; but *the Powers of Nutmegs and Amber*, are Inferiour to none of the former.

5. Lastly, we commend *the Essences of Musk and Ambergrise* above all other things: For that they dissipate Vapours, and comfort and fortify the *Brain*, above all other productions whatsoever.

6. Now the Medicaments here enumerated, as to their external use, ought to be well bathed upon the places before mentioned, twice or thrice a day at least, also some few drops of them may be dropt upon the Palms of the Hands, and so drawn strongly up the Nostrils; from whence comes an Incredible relief: This if it be done five or six times a day, it will be so much the better.

7. *The second Intention*, which is to comfort and fortify the weakened Brain, to prevent for the future the Extravagancies of the Animal Spirits, is performed for the most part by Internals, of which any of the things before enumerated may be taken, from ten drops, to twenty, thirty, or forty, according to the Age, Sex, and Strength of the Patient, and they may be exhibited either in some Cephalick Water, or Cordial, or generous Wine.

8. But for as much, as Musk and Ambergrise are thought Inimical to Women troubled with Vapours, or subject to Hysterick fits; we here forbid their external use to the Head, or upper parts.

9. Inwardly, they may be thus given: *Take Musk, twelve grains: Ambergrise, five grains: Peacocks Dung, a scruple: Venice Treacle, half a dram: mix, and make a Bolus* to be given every Night going to bed; drinking after it one ounce or two of good Cinnamon Water.

10. This alone Medicament transcends al others, in most cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain, especially in *Vertigo's*, *Epilepsies*, *Lethargies*, and other *Drowsy-Diseases*; for it comforts and restores the profligated Animal Spirits, almost to a Miracle.

11. We could prescribe many other things of great Power and Virtue, truly efficacious for this purpose; but do here forbear, knowing this last Medicine to transcend them all.

12. Moreover we can speak upon true and certain Experience, that we have not only Cured many of the *Vertigo* herewith, but also several supposed Incurable *Hysterick*s: Women that for the space of twenty or thirty years have been continually vexed with *those Fits*, and lived without hope of Cure, the effect has been so admirable, that the said *Hysterick fits*, have never returned any more.

LX. *The Cure of a* Vertigo, *with Dimness or Loss of Sight.*

1. The Indications of Cure are threefold: *first*, to discuss so much as may be the matter, and to quiet the wandring Spirits: the *second* Intention is to remove the Conjunct Cause, and to take it away by Revulsion and Derivation: *thirdly*, to remove the Procatartick Cause, and to strengthen the part afflicted.

2. *As to first Intention*, for discussion, the things prescribed in the former Section against a Simple *Vertigo*, may be very profitable here: but if the strongest of those Remedies prevail not, you may after the use of them apply this following Cataplasm: *Take Barley Meal, a pound: Oyl of Roses, three ounces: Poppy-water, enough to make it of the thickness of a Pultise: to which add Opium, half an Ounce, first dissolv'd in the spirit of Wine, and then inspissated to the thickness of Honey.*

3. If the former cannot be had, you may apply this: *Take Barley Meal, a pound: Oyl of Roses, four ounces: white Poppy-seeds well bruised, three ounces: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Poppy water, to the consistence of a Pultise*: which apply to the Temples and Fore-head; and if the Head be shaved, it may be applyed over the whole Head.

4. Now to quiet the irregular Motion of the Spirits: If the Disease be inveterate and vehement, and will yield to no common Remedies; you may give a few grains of *Laudanum*, beginning first with two grains, and increasing of it half a grain, every third day, till you come to five, six, or seven grains.

5. Or, if you would rather use a *Liquid Laudanum*, as those of *Helmont Scheffer*, or any

any other; you may begin with ten drops, and so increase the Dose three or four drops, every third day till it come to thirty or forty.

6. *The second Intention,* is for removing the Conjunct Cause; which is done, *first,* by Derivation, and that either with Emeticks, or Catharticks.

7. If the Stomach be foul Emeticks take the first place; you may exhibit in the Morning fasting this: *Take Vinum Benedictum, six drams: Salt of Vitriol, two scruples, mix, dissolve, and then give it*; It Works admirably, and may give the Patient six, eight, or ten, easy Vomits, according to the foulness of the Stomach; the use of this Medicine, I cannot but Commend, having Cured several of a *Scotoma,* by twice or thrice exhibiting it alone, without any other thing.

8. Some commends the *flowers of Antimony,* and doubtless being Corrected, they are a good Medicament; others, *Crocus Metallorum* given in substance from three to six grains: others, *Vitrum Antimonij,* from one grain to three; and some set a great value on *Mercurius Vitæ,* given from half a grain to three, well prepared.

9. But before all these later things, the *Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht* is to be preferr'd, given from three grains to six in a glass of Sack.

10. *Paracelsus* mightily commends the *Salt of Vitriol,* which may be given from two scruples, to a dram and half, according to Age and Strength; he says, It is a specifick in all *Vertiginous* and *Epileptick* Diseases; and truly Experience has often confirmed it.

11. For weaker Constitutions, and such as are fearful to take Antimonials, *Vinum scilliticum,* and *Oxymel scilliticum,* are given with good success, from one ounce to two ounces and half, either alone, or mixed with half a dram of *Sal Vitrioli.*

12. After the Exhibition of Vomits, twill be necessary to carry the matter downwards by proper *Catharticks*; among the number of which, of Pills he may take, *Pilulæ Agregativæ, de Agarico, Cochiæ, Aureæ, Rudij, or Our Family Pills,* either with, or without *Aloes.*

13. The following Composition is mightily approv'd of: *Take Pilulæ Aloephangina, Cochiæ, ex duobus, of each a dram: Resin of Jallap, half a dram: Chymical Oyl of Lavender, or of sweet Marjoram, twelve drops: Syrup of Buckthorn, enough to make it into a mass of Pills:* Dose from a scruple to half a dram early in the Morning, with good Government: Here the *Pilulæ Lunares* have place, which may be given twice a Week, à gr. iij *ad* viij, they are a specifick.

14. Those that cannot take Pills, may take the *Species Sanctæ,* half a dram; or the *Pulvis ex tribus,* which carries off the cold, pituitous Humour after an admirable manner.

15. To weak Constitutions you may give *Benedicta Laxativa,* from three to six drams; So also *Carocostinum, Electuarium Amarum Magistral majus, Diacarthamum, or Catholicon,* which last, may be given from six drams to one ounce and half.

16. But above all to strong Bodies, we commend *Confect. Hamech,* which may be given from three drams to six, mix with half an ounce of *Electuarium Lenitivum,* and so taken in White or Rhenish Wine.

17. Those that cannot take solid things, may take the following Liquids: *Decoctum Epithymi compound,* is of singular use, given to four ounces in the Morning fasting: Or this, *Take Decoctum Epithymi, two ounces and half: Syrup of Buckthorn, an ounce and half: mix them,* to be taken in the Morning fasting.

18. In a more cold Constitution, the *Vinum Antepilepticum Mynsichti,* or the *Vinum Purgans Mynsichti,* either of them taken from two ounces, to four in the Morning fasting twice a Week, are of excellent use in this Cure.

19. To these add the *Tinctura Cathartica Clossæi, Tinctura Cathartica Mylij, Tinctura Catholica & Phlegmagoga Grulingij, Tinctura Sena Composita, Tinctura Cathartica Magistralis,* and our *Catharticum Argenteum,* all which are of singular use in the Cure of an inveterate *Scotoma.*

20. But in the mean season, while these Derivations are making, you are to consider the State of the Bowels: If the body be costive, you may exhibite the *Enema specificum Mynsichti,*

sichti, Enema pituitum purgans, or *Enema in Capitis Affectibus Mynsichti*, or this following: *Take Herb Mercury, Beets, Mallows, Wormwood, Betony, Centory the less: flowers of Camomil and Dill, of each half an handful; bruise and boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Water, to the Consumption of the half; strain, and to fourteen ounces thereof add Oyl Olive, and Oyl of Dill, of each one ounce and half: Honey of Roses one ounce: Hiera simple, two ounces: Salt, a dram, mix and make a Clyster*, to be given warm, which exhibite with a Clyster Syringe.

21. For Derivation, *Cupping-glasses* may be applyed to the Shoulders, or Hips, with or without Scarification, or in the place thereof, you may apply Vesicatories and Cauteries, to both the Soles of the Feet, which derive the matter from the Head wonderfully.

22. If the Head be stuffed with many Excrements, you may use *Errhines* either *Solid* or *Liquid*, also such *Masticatories*, as we speak of, in in the Cure of the Head-ach, from a cold and moist Temperature.

23. However the Juyce of Sweet Marjoram, may be used without Exception, or a dram of the Pouder of *Euphorbium*, dissolved in a quart or somewhat more of White Wine; it makes an Evacuation above Imagination, and causes a strong derivation of the Humours by the Nostrils.

24. Now here is to be considered, Whether the Disease is of it self, or Complicate with the *Scurvey*, or any other Disease? In these Cases, you must always mix with your Medicaments in their Preparation, *Antiscorbuticks*, or other Medicaments proper against the Disease Concomitant.

25. Dr. *Willis* commends this following: *Take Pilulæ de succino, twenty five grains: Resin of Jallap, six grains: Tartar Vitriolated, seven grains: Balsam of Peru, enough to make them into four Pills*, to be taken at Night going to bed, or early the next Morning.

26. His Vomit is this: *Take sulphur of Antimony, five grains: Cream of Tartar, ten grains: Castoreum, two grains; make a Pouder*, which take with good Government.

27. *The third Intention*, is for removing the Procatartick Cause, this is done by observing a good Diet, such as may not generate Wind or Vapours, nor breed cold, moist, and pituitous Humours, his Drink ought to be a small ordinary Decoction of *Guajacum*; for *that* Authors affirm, to be a specifick in the Curing of the most Inveterate *Vertigo*; If the Sick at any time drinks Wine, let it be either Canary, or Rhenish, wherein the Powers of Rosemary, or Wormwood have been droped, from 15, to 30 or 40 drops.

28. In the Morning fasting, he may take one of the following Medicaments: *Take Conserve of Male-Peony flowers, six ounces: Pouder of the Root of the same, one ounce: Pouder of the seeds of the same, two drams: Amber, Coral, Pearls levigated, two drams and half: Salt of Coral, a dram; with the syrup of Coral, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary*: Dose two drams Morning and Evening; Drinking after it about three ounces of this following distill'd Water: *Take of the fresh leaves of Tree Misleto, six handfuls: the Roots of Male-Peony, Angelica, of each a pound and half: white Peacocks dung, two pound: Cardamoms bruised, two ounces, Castoreum, three drams: Let all be cut small, and bruised, to which affuse White Wine, or Whey made with White Wine, eight pound; distil to dryness, mixing all the Liquors together.*

29. This following Electuary has been used with great success: *Take Conserves of Rosemary flowers, five ounces: Conserves of the Flowers of Sage and Betony, of each one ounce and half: Pouder of Male Peony roots and seed, of each one ounce: two Preserv'd Nutmegs: Pouder of a dead mans skull, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each one ounce and half: native Cinnabar levigated, three drams: Syrup of Male Peony flowers, enough to make it into an Electuary*: Dose two drams, Morning and Evening.

30. *Tincture of Luna*, may be given from six to sixteen drops in Rhenish Wine, or Black Cherry-water.

31. Doctor *Willis* commends the following Tables: *Take Pouder of Male Peony Root, half an ounce: Red Coral prepared, species Diambræ, of each two drams and half: Pouder of Male Peony flowers, one dram; mix them, to which add white Sugar ten ounces, dissolve them in Peo-*

ny

ny Water, and boyl them to a height; making Lozenges, weighing half a dram a piece: let one or two of them be eaten often in a day.

32. *Take Pouder of Male Peony roots, one ounce and half: Pouder of the seeds of the same, Coral, and white Amber levigated, of each three drams: Pearls levigated, Pouder of the Flowers of Male Peony fresh gathered, bruised and dryed in the sun, of each two drams: Sugar Candy, one ounce, mix them;* let a dram of this Pouder be taken twice a day, with a draught of *Tea,* or a draught of the *Decoction of Sage and Rosemary sweetned.*

33. For poor people, *Willis* orders this: *Take Pouder of the leaves of Misleto dryed in the Sun, let it be given a dram at a time twice a day:* or, *Take whitest dung of Peacocks in Pouder, six ounces: Pouder of Male Peony Roots, one ounce: Sugar, two ounces; mix them:* Dose a Spoonful twice a Day, in some convenient Liquor.

34. For this Intention also the *Volatile Salts and Spirits of sal Armoniack, Soot, Hartshorn, Elks-hoof, and Mans skull;* are of great use, for they nourish and comfort the Brain, and Animal Spirits, and destroy all those things, which would any ways obfuscate, cloud, or trouble them.

35. To these may be added *Tinctures of Coral and Antimony,* which have a great prevalency; so also the *Tincture of Peacocks Dung,* drawn with the rectified Spirit of Wine; some mightily commend *Chalybeats,* as *Syrup of Steel, Tincture of Steel,* and such like; to which may be added the *Volatile spirit of the Vitriol of Steel;* all these things to be exhibitted in proper Cephalicks.

36. Our *Epileptick Pouder,* inferiour to none of the former, may be given twice a day, and is made as follows: *Take Musk, one dram: Pouder of Male Peony Roots, of Mans skull, of Rosemary flowers, Ambergrise, of each half a dram: Salt of Amber, Volatile Salt of Peacocks Dungs, Salt of Hartshorn, native Cinnabar, choice Civet, of each a scruple, mix them in fine Pouder.* Dose from twelve grains, to a scruple or more once a day: especially in the Morning fasting.

37 If the Disease be stubborn and Inveterate and the *Paroxisms* often return; the said Pouders may be taken Morning and Night.

38. If the *Vertigo* proceeds from a Windy Vapour, besides what we have already prescrib'd, the Sutures of the Head, ought to be anointed with *Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, or Sassafras; mixed with Civet,* and the following Dose is to be given at Night going to Bed: *Take Laudanum, from three to five grains: Ambergrise, five grains: Musk, ten grains; make it into one or 2 Pills, with Balsam of Peru, or Liquid storax.*

39. If it arises by consent from the Stomach, after evacuating and cleansing of the Stomach, as aforesaid; you may give every Morning, or Noon, before Eating, forty drops of the *Elixir Proprietatis;* or as much of the *Powers* or *Tinctures* of *Common Wormwood;* for that they fortify the Stomach exceedingly, and prevent the generation of Winds and Vapours.

40. If it rises from the Womb, or any other part; you must have Respect to those Symptoms, and parts concomitantly affected; of which we shall say nothing here: Save in all *Hysterick* Cases, we commend the *Bolus* at §. 9. in the former Section, to be two or three times or more repeated: Or, *The Epileptick Pouder,* at §. 36. aforegoing: Or the *Pills of Musk and Ambergrise,* at §. 38. but even now described; than which there are but very few things superiour. *See more hereof in Our* Synopsis Medicinæ, *lib. 3. cap. 29. sect. 4. of the last Edition.*

CHAP.

CHAP. IV. *Of a* CATARRH.

The Authors Observations.

I. *Of a* Catarrh, *with a great Tumor of the Throat, Feaver, Hœmorrhoids,* &c.

1. When I began this Work, I thought of an uninterrupted continuation thereof, to the perfecting the same: But it pleased the most Wise God to deal otherwise with me, and for a season to put a stop to this my Design; for being seized for some Weeks with a *Catarrh*, at last I was taken on *Wednesday* the 16 *of August* 1681. with the *Piles*, or *Hœmorrhoids*, in so vehement a manner, as that in two hours time, they were as big outwardly, as a small bunch of Grapes, a thing not only unnatural, but almost past all belief: The vehemency of their pain excited a *Lypiria*, or continual Symptomatick Burning Feaver; and a strong binding up of the Bowels, together with a great Tumour of the whole *Collum*, chiefly of the *Tonsillæ*, *Columna*, *Larynx*, *Pharinx*, and parts adjacent.

2. The Author hereof, is the object of this Observation. I have lived for more than twenty years, with as much Moderation and Temperance, I think, as any body else could do; for in all that long time, I never took more Physick, than one single Purge of *Sena*: if there was any inequality of my Habit of Body, it was inclinable to cold and moisture; and something of late to Melancholy, which caused a kind of Pining or wasting away of my Flesh: Whether it should arise from any Grief of Mind, or my Sedentary Course of Life, I cannot easily determine; It might be doubtless from them both; this I take to be as the prime, first, or remote natural Cause.

3. What farther helped on my Disease, as far as I can apprehend, was taking of cold, by sitting 2 or 3 hours in a Cellar drinking with a Friend a Bottle or two of Cider; after the Drinking of which, in about two hours time, as aforesaid, I was afflicted with the Piles, (a Disease I was formerly subject to, and which I commonly Cured before breaking, with once, or twice anointing with Oyl of Amber, though now it would do me no Service) and in about two hours after their beginning they were miraculously increased, to the bigness of a small bunch of Grapes, to which bigness they never formerly attained, and then it was commonly the Work of six or seven days.

4. The Pain was vehement, so that for three Days and Nights I had scarcely any intermissions of Ease, but a continual Crying and Roaring out. Several Physicians and Chyrurgians were with Me, but their Counsels availed nothing as to the giving me Ease, although many of them were put in Execution, and might be probably enough expedients in other Cases: at last I conceived, That by reason of the magnitude of the Tumor, its black color, and *extravasation* of the Blood, that if the Blood was not taken away suddenly, that the Tumor might be diminished, a Gangreen must necessarily ensue: Moreover, the pain was so great, that as a Feaver was already excited with a Soreness of the Throat, so unless ease was suddenly procured, nothing but a perfect *Delirium*, or Frenzy could be forthwith expected.

5. In order to the doing of this, I caused one *John Sare* a Chyrurgian then present with me, forthwith to apply *Leeches* to the part, which was done, and a great deal of very pure Blood was drawn away, to the value, as he Judged, of about nine or ten Ounces; so that the Tumour was apparently abated: After the *Leeches* (which were many) had done Sucking; he fomented the said Piles for about three hours, or more, with Linnen Cloths dipt in *hot Claret-Wine*, the best and rougheſt that could be gotten; notwithstanding all this Bleeding and fomenting, I had scarcely the least imaginable Ease, till about twelve hours after, at what time I fell into a little Slumber or Sleep, which was the first rest or sleep I met with from my first falling ill.

6. Ease

6. Eaſe thus happily Succeeding, together with a continual aſſwaging of the Tumour, I cauſed the Piles to be anointed with *Unguentum Diapompholigos*, and a Cloth ſpread with the ſame to be applyed to them; this gave me immediately more and incredible eaſe: the anointing and application of freſh Oyntment was continued and renewed every three hours; in ſo much that the ſaid Piles ſpeedily vaniſhed, and in about eight or nine days time, they became perfectly well, without the leaſt imagination of their returning again to this Day. But they left behind them a ſtrong *Lypiria*, or Symptomatick continual putrid Feaver, together with a Tumor of the whole *Collum*, or Neck and Throat, both external and internal, a hard binding up of the Bowels, and a vehement *Diaphoreſis*, or Sweating.

7. But ſome other Cauſes were thought Concomitant with the aforementioned Conjunct Cauſes; for that in the progreſs of this Sickneſs even from the beginning to the end thereof, it had almoſt infinite changes, forms, or ſhapes, for which no natural Cauſe could be eaſily rendred: inſomuch that it ſeemed to be wholly *ſupernatural: Firſt*, I was troubled with *Convulſion fits*, which followed me for three Days and Nights with exceeding great Torture and Pain; theſe being in appearance conquered, they left an exceeding weakneſs, faintneſs, and pining; even to the day that this great Sickneſs fell upon Me, which was three Weeks or thereabouts afterwards. After which I fell ill of the *Piles*, as aforeſaid, of which in proceſs of time becoming eaſed, I ſeemed as it were to be well, but ſuddenly fell down again with greater amazement, pain and weakneſs. It was ordinary for me to ſeem to Recover, and to be ſo well as if I ailed nothing; at what time, and when freeſt from pain, I ſhould be all of a ſuddain taken *Lame*, ſometimes in one Legg, ſometimes in the other Legg, and ſometimes in both; at another time in the Hip, and ſo in other parts, ſo that I could neither go nor ſtand: Nay, nor without very great pain ſtir my Self either in my Chair or Bed; nothing to be ſeen all this while either of Tumor, diſcoloring, or any other hurt upon the part, or any place near it; nor any hurt yet done to the ſame by any external violence preceeding it; and this to laſt two or three days, and then to go away of its own accord. Upon the appearance of theſe, ſuch Medicaments as was thought moſt proper, not only by my ſelf, but alſo by many other very able and learned Phyſicians, were applyed, but without the leaſt appearance of any Good; yea rather the *Symptoms* were exaſperated, in ſo much that we were forced to give over the moſt hopeful expedients. If upon the taking of any probable Medicine, and that of a high Nature, and admirable preparation, I found any good, or eaſe, it was but for four or five times taking, and then without any new Cauſe known either to Me, or my aſſiſtants, I preſently Relapſed, and became (if poſſible) ten times worſe than I was before. Of theſe Relapſes I had many, during all which I had a mighty Tumor of the whole *Collum*, both external and internal, ſo that I could neither turn my Neck on any ſide, nor ſwallow the leaſt thing without very great difficulty and pain, and for the moſt part in danger of *Suffocation*. When at any time the Vehemency of the Symptoms ſlacked; I began again to Swallow freely and well, as if I had never ailed any thing, which hopeful condition would laſt ſometimes, ten, twelve, or fourteen days upon Me, every day growing better: At length, and all of a ſudden without any apparent prævious Cauſe, yea in about two hours time, I ſhould again fall into a Relapſe ſo great, as that not only my Self, but the By-ſtanders could not believe that I could ever recover it; for that there would be preſent a great Sickneſs at Heart, ſometimes Vomiting, ſometimes not, with an Oppreſſion of the Stomach, and Stoppage of Breath, even to Swooning away: after the Vehemency of the Symptom was over, there then remained the old difficulty of Swallowing with Vehemency of pain; and ſometimes I could not Swallow at all, but as things were thruſt down by force: Not ſo much as a Raiſon could I get down by Virtue of the Faculty of the part, might I have had the whole World as a Reward for ſo doing. And in this ſtate I ſhould continue ſomtimes ſix, eight, twelve, or fourteen days, and then again find a little amendment. After this manner I ſpent eigh-

teen Weeks, at the end of which time my Body became a mear Skeleton, covered only with Skin. From hence, I grew worse and worse, and dispairing of Life, resolved in my own Breast to go into the Country, (not out of hopes of Life but only to Dye) that thereby I might for a few days seclude my self from my affairs, from Visitants, and indeed as much as might be from the whole World, before I went hence, to that place, *from whence* (as *Job* saith) *I shall never more return*. I went into the Country not above five or six miles from *London*, and in about eight or ten days time or thereabouts, without taking of any Physick (except the Pill of my *Laudanum*, which I had ordinarily taken before, every Night, for fifteen or sixteen Weeks time in *London*, I became, to all apprehensions perfectly well; so that about *New years day*, I was not only freed from all my pains, swallowed well, eat, drank, and slept well; but also my so extreamly extenuated Body, became filled with flesh again. Seeing my Self in so good a Condition, I suddenly returned to the City, where after a few days, by little and little, (almost insensibly) my Disease returned, and I fell into another Relapse; of which I shall speak in the sequel of this Observation.

8. But leaving the abstruse or hidden Causes of these things to the various determinations of other Judgments, we shall now come to shew what *Medical* Progress was made in order to the Cure of this supposed more than natural Disease. The Piles being perfectly removed, as aforesaid at § 6. above, left behind them a continual Feaver, a Tumor of the whole *Collum*, both external and internal, a Vehement *Diaphoresis*, or Sweating, with a *Costiveness*, or hard binding up of the Bowels for about ten days. I conceived it highly necessary to move the Belly, for which cause I ordered emollient Clysters to be exhibited, Morning and Night: *Take Milk a pint, Honey, Oyl Olive, of each four spoonfuls: mix, and give it warm.* These went not without their Success, for they brought away a vast quantity of hardned Excrements: I continued them for five or six days, but no longer than I took Clysters, no longer could I go to Stool.

9. Upon this I considered with my Self, what was fit farther to be done; and I ordered a *Decoction of Damask Roses in Clarified Whey*. I drank liberally of it, that it gave me not so much as one Stool, but I grew harder bound in Body than before. Hereupon I repeated over Night the former Clyster, and the next Morning the same again: but before the Clyster was given in the Morning, I took the following Purge: *Take Carraway and Fennel seeds, of each a dram: Sena, half an ounce: White Wine, a pint and half; boyl to a pint, strain, and sweeten with white Sugar:* This I drank almost quite off: It moved my Body well, and purged Me for at least three or four days, bringing away at first a great plenty of Water, then much cold, moist, thick, slimy, and viscous matter, so that I was apparently eased thereby, the Feaver and Sweating somewhat abated.

10. But the looseness occasioned by taking the aforesaid Dose of *Sena*, (which was all the Purges I had taken for more than twenty years last past) continuing long upon Me, and I finding in twelve or fourteen days time no Release therefrom: I began to think of something for that purpose. However, in the mean season, the Feaver returned again with its Violence, which was such, that there was no real Intermission, but only a small Remission or slacking of the heat, for sometime; during these kinds of Remissions, there was a plentiful *Diaphoresis*, which I thought was Critical at first, but it proved much otherwise, *viz.* Symptomatical of a begun *Tabes* or Pining, wherein the flesh of the whole Body wasted from Head to Foot: and of the like Quality was the *Diarrhœa* or Looseness before spoken of, which indeed was nothing more nor less but a real *Colliquation*, or melting of all the humors and juyces of the whole Body; but during the time that this *Diarrhœa* and vehement *Ephidrosis* continued, the *Catarrh* was much abated though not quite taken away.

11. But it was the *Diarrhœa* (next to the Tumor in the *Collum*) which most afflicted Me: the Tumor of the *Collum* was the most troublesom to Me; but the *Diarrhœa* was the most dangerous, and therefore required my more immediate consideration: for dayly vast quantities of Water came from Me by Stool, and that whe-

whether I eat or drank or no. This perpetual flux of the Water, caused a dryness of the Ventricle, so that a want of Appetite strait-way followed; yet notwithstanding all this, I very seldom desired any Drink. And what Food I received in at any time caused almost a perpetual heat and Burning in My Stomach, and the Breath which came through My Nostrils, seemed to Me, not much unlike the Mouth of a burning Furnace: However the Food would be at length digested, but by the extream heat, as I apprehended, of the Stomach, and its vitious quality, it caused a *Colloquation*, or Liquifaction of the Food, rather than a natural Digestion, for whatever I eat, all the Excrements of the Bowels proved nothing but Water.

12. Upon this I weighed dilligently the State of My Body: I knew My self to be *Eusplanchnous*, that is, one of Sound Bowels: I never had any Obstructions of the Liver, nor had I any stoppage of the Lungs: the Gall performed its Duty rightly, nor did I ever feel a disaffected Spleen, or Mesentery; nor had I ever any Disease of the Intestines, save only, now and then upon the taking of cold, a Simple *Diarrhœa*; as to the Heart, its Pulses were Indifferent strong and for the most part equal, and the Animal Spirits strong and vigorous in their Faculties. Hereupon I concluded to take a Dose or two of an Opiate, hoping it might be some means to stay the *Colloquation*, and stopping the flux of the Bowels; yet I doubted it would be pernicious to Me, as to the *Ephidrosis*.

13. I began with the *Laudanum Opiatum* at two grains and half, and found no inconveniency in it: the next Night I took the same Dose; and the following Night, the like: upon the fourth Night I took three grains thereof; upon the fifth Night three grains and a half: upon the sixth Night four grains, which Dose I took for a Week together: Upon the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteen Nights I took four grains and a half: upon the sixteenth Night, and for fourteen Nights together, I took five grains: upon the [illegible] Night and for a Week together, I took [illegible] half: upon the thirty seventh [illegible] teen Nights together I took [illegible] After this rate I continued the taking of the Opiate, till I made the Dose fourteen grains and more.

14. What I observed upon taking this Opiate My self, was quite contrary to all whatsoever I observed in any of My Sick Patients: It stopt not the *Diarrhœa* in the least measure; but the Looseness continued all along for compleat ten Weeks: in like manner did the Feaver and the *Diaphoresis*, with the loss of Appetite: But this is to be noted, that the said *Diarrhœa*, was not painful; and the Stools (although almost all Water) at certain equal or set hours every day; the working of the Bowels though never so great, and the Motions at Stool were always easy, which I take to be the absolute effects of the *Laudanum*, although it had not force enough so to alter the blood and habit of the body, as to stop or hinder the *Colliquation*, or meltings of the Humour and Flesh. The *Diaphoresis* continued much in the same posture; nor did it in my Apprehension, (though contrary to my Expectation) in the least *encrease* it. Yet this was observable, that if I lay in My bed long beyond My usual hour, it would then certainly encrease the *Ephidrotick* Flood to a very great excess; All this while, *viz.* during the said ten Weeks, although I had not the least stoppage of Urine, or pain in making Water, yet I made but very little in *quantity*, for as much, as it was almost all of it carried away by Stool.

15. I continued the taking of the said *Laudanum*, till I found My self perfectly well, which was for more than three hundred days; during all which time I was so far from finding an Inconveniency in that Medicine, that it perpetually gave Me a vast relief, the which upon the pretermission of its use, I became very sensible of. Nor did I find My self at all made more dull by the same, but on the contrary can truly say, I was much more lively and chearful (my Condition considered) than I was in many other parts of My Life.

16. At the end of eight Weeks My Condition was exceeding low, accosted with a strong Catarrh, vehement buurning Feaver, great Looseness, large Sweating, and want of Appetite, with a mighty Tumor of the whole *Collum*, both external and internal, and a vast extenuated body, in such

such sort, that I became a perfect *Skeleton*, or heap of bones, covered only with Skin, accompanied now with so much weakness that I could not sit up in My Chair, or scarce move Me in My bed. In the midst of all these hopeless Symptoms; I at last gave up My Self to dispair; and truly the *Sentence* of *Death* was passed upon Me in my own particular, and, I had now resigned My self up into the Hands of My Maker, and under the perfect Sense hereof I lay for some hours.

17. But after all this Resignation, that God might shew Me *how Great he was, and the mightyness of his Power, as well as how Good, and the large extent of his Love*; He gave a *Reprieve* and *Countermand*, that *My Soul should be Delivered from Death, and My Life from the Power of the Grave.* For between twelve and one in the Morning (the same Night) I extreamly Thirsted after a little *Wormwood Wine* (a thing formerly affected by Me, though of late disused:) and My desire was so extream, that My Life (at that Moment seemed to depend thereupon. It was gotten for Me, though at so unseasonable a time; and I drank a quarter of a pint of it: it satisfied Me much, (excepting as to its quantity, for I thought I could have drank a Gallon or two thereof) and revived me above the Power or Force of the greatest Cordial. Presently after I found I had a Stomach, and desired to eat somewhat, I did not much care what; I was answered that there was Mutton in the House, and I caused two little Stakes to be broiled for me upon the Coals, which was done, and I eat it up, and I drank after the same a draught of Ale; and then reposed my Self to Rest: This was more than I had done before from the beginning of My Sickness; & this continued for some days: I drank dayly the *Wormwood Wine*, a quarter of a pint, or half a pint a day; and my *Appetite* continued and I eat and drank freely and slept well, and had in my own Soul again *the Assurance of Recovery.*

18. Upon the Consideration and Experience of these things, *My Heart rejoyced in God My Saviour; and my Soul gave Thanks unto him, for his numberless Mercies, Saying,*

O God, who art the God of Truth and Faithfullness, the Preserver of the Just, and of all that put their Trust in Thee.

Thou art the Strong God, a Refuge for the Afflicted, the God of Health and Salvation, and My Fathers God: I know Thee, therefore My Soul shall Trust in Thee for Ever.

I have taken Thy Name upon Me, I bear the Character of Thine Holiness, and the Seal of Thy Forgiveness, so that I cannot but Acknowledge Thee.

I have proved Thy Loving Kindnesses of Old; I have seen the Goings forth of Thy Salvation in former times, therefore shall not My Soul despair.

But Thou, O God of Mercies, hast renewed the Seal of Thy Covenants; Thou hast given to My Soul fresh assurances.

Of late, even but Yester-day, when Pangs did Surround Me, when the Anguish of Death did take hold of Me; even then I cryed unto Thee, and thou heardst Me.

When I said surely I shall Dye, My Torment is greater than I can bear; yet then secretly did Thy Right Hand sustain Me.

I poured forth My Complaints unto Thee, and Cryed unto Thee the Deliverer; Thou sent forth Thy Saving Health in an acceptable time.

For I certainly knew, that Thou wouldst hear Me, and therefore My Soul put its Confidence and its Trust wholly in Thee, O My Lord and My God.

For this Cause, My Soul shall exult in Thy Goodness, and make its boast of Thy Mercies; nor so long as I have Breath, will I cease to give Praise to Thy Holy Name.

But surely Thou still provest those whom Thou Lovest, Thou still Tryest them; Thou Visitest Thy Children with Afflictions, to see how They will Receive it from Thine Hand.

To see whether they can accept of it as Their Dayly Bread, and be as well pleased therewith as with Treasures.

But Thou, O My God, hast Taught Me; Thou hast Instructed My Soul in Afflictions, Thou hast Taught Me to draw the more nigh to Thee in the day of Distress.

What shall I give to Thee, O Lord, for all Thy Mer-

Mercies for all Thy Secret Love, and for Thine innumerable Favours towards Me?

I will offer up a Heart *wholly Devoted to Thy Love; a* Soul *Burning in the Flames of Thine Zeal, a* Body *only destinated to Thy Service.*

I will consecrate My whole Self an Oblation upon Thine Altar, that I may be a Sacrifice of sweet Savour, and become Thine intirely for Ever.

Now My Soul knows that in Thee only is Life and Health; because Thou, O Lord, art that Eternal Fountain, from which all the Streams thereof Flow.

Thou art the Fountain of all Mercies and Goodness, of all Loving Kindnesses and Forgiveness: with Thee (O health of My Soul) there are yet innumerable Mercies reserved in store.

Wherefore then should I fear? Or, Why should Thy Servant doubt? Why should Terrors Affright Me? Or Pangs make Me to Dispair?

When I consider Thy Faithfullness through all Generations; Thy Tender Mercies in Antient times, and Thy out-goings of Old; My Soul is bowed down before Thee.

How the Angel of Thy Presense, accompanied the Children of Thy Love, and Thy Mighty Power went before them.

How Thou broughtst them out of the Iron Furnace, and Redeemed them from the Power of the Children of Oppression! and said unto them, fear not, serve Me.

Yet after all this, They Dissobeying Thy Voice, and with innumerable Rebellious, provoking Thee; Thou still stretched forth Thine Hand to have Mercy upon them.

Surely, Thou art a God that changest not; I know that time cannot alter Thee; therefore will I forever put My Trust in Thee.

O all ye Powers of My Soul, Trust in the Lord, and Fear not, but Praise and Magnify his Great and Holy Name for Ever and Ever. Amen.

19. But to proceed, after this beginning of Amendment; My desire was insatiable after the *Wormwood Wine*, of which I notwithstanding drank but a small proportion every day, by which I felt My Stomach continually bettered: However I was very Cautious of taking it too Liberally, or any way to satiate My Appetite after it; for that I feared if I began once to loath *that* which was the dayly cause of My Appetite, if My Appetite should afterwards fail, that I should be then left without Remedy. I continued long in this hopes of Amendment; but for about fourteen days, it was very apparent.

20. At the end of about ten Weeks, My Feaver and *Diarrhœa* left Me at once, after which the *Catarrh*, *Tumor* of the whole *Collum*, and continual *Sweating* increased prodigiously; by means of which My Appetite again decayed, and My already extenuated Body wasted more and more every day, till my Condition became very deplorable in the Eyes of all that saw Me; The *Catarrh* now became more troublesome, and because that long evacuation by Stool was now of its own accord stopt, without doubt the Watery humor partly was exhausted by the Mouth, and partly by Sweating, and part of it fell upon the fleshy parts of the *Collum*, thereby causing a most extream Swelling of all the parts thereof.

21. In order to the taking away of the *Catarrh*, I thought of two things; the one was to Shave My Head, and to apply thereto a *Cephalick Emplaster with some powerful drawing things*: The other was, That because I had for some Weeks taken *Laudanum* without Inconveniency to make some considerable Increase of its Dose, upon this special occasion. These things were accordingly done; and by the same I received very much benefit; for though the *Catarrh* was not wholly taken away, yet I felt not that perpetual tickling of *Rhume* as before, nor was I troubled with much Spitting: also hereby, I rested exceeding well. But as I found good one way, I found evil another, for the *Tumor* of the *Collum* waxed greater and greater, and the *Diaphoresis* was apparently inlarged, which, in the Eyes of some Physicians present, was an incurable Symptome.

22. In the mean season I was not unmindful of the other Symptoms: Outwardly the Neck was extreamly swelled, so that the Head could not be turned on either side without extream pain; for this, I caused it to be well ba-

thed with the *Powers of Amber*, Morning and Night, and kept it warm with a Flannel five or six times double, this gave Me sensible ease. The internal parts which were Tumified were the *Amygdalæ*, the *Pharynx* and *Larynx*: The *Amygdalæ* were swoll'n to a prodigious bigness, and began to Wax hard, being a little out of their proper Seats. In order to their *reduction*, I first for a day or two received the Fumes of Pepper out of a Bottle upon the parts afflicted, after this manner: *Take Milk, a quart: Pepper in Pouder an ounce; boyl them together for a quarter of an hour, then put all together into a Stone Bottle, out of the Mouth of which, let the Fumes be received into the Throat.* This was repeated four or five times, at once as hot as could be endured, and done Morning and Night for two days together; at every time doing thus, *viz.* Morning and Night, *&c.* there came above half a pint or more of a cold viscous. or slimy Water, by which I had much relief, and could now swallow a little: but to perfect the *Reduction* of the *Amygdalæ*, I caused a Woman with her Fingers to force them into their proper places, besmearing them with the *Common Confect of Alkermes mixt with the Compound Pouder of Crabs-claws, to an ounce of the first a quarter of an ounce of the last:* This done, I could now immediately Swallow without the least pain or seeming stoppage.

23. The *Pharynx* and *Larynx* were also vehemently tumified; and by reason of the continual flux of Humours, a rawness happened to the same, with Ulcers which were exceeding painful. Many things were used, as first *Diamoron*; after that a *Solution of Alum and Honey in Lime-water:* Then *a Preparation of white Vitriol:* after that a *Solution of Saccharum Saturni, in a weak Vitriol Water*, with many other things of like Nature, the least of which were sufficient to cleanse and heal any ordinary Ulcer, yet they did Me no good at all: but the reason was, the *first cause* was not removed, but continually assaulted the part afflicted, by which means the Ulcer was continued, or else renewed: And this thing is clear, for when, the *Catarrh* was stopt, and the Flux of Humors removed, these Ulcers healed of themselves, without the application of any Remedy.

24. As to the *Diaphoresis* or excessive Sweating, I took *Oyls of Sulphur and Salt*, as also *Oyl of Vitriol*, sometimes the one, sometimes the other, the use of which I continued for five Weeks: I took six, eight, and sometimes ten drops or more at a time in the Liquor which I drank, whether Beer, Ale, or Wine; nor indeed did I take any Drink without some drops of those acids for full five Weeks together; by which My Inclination to Sweating was very much abated: now whereas this *Ephidrotick* Flood came upon Me at certain hours, which was while I was in My Bed, and towards Morning, that I might the more resist it, I commonly arose, and was made ready, by which also in part, the vehemency of the *Diaphoresis* was removed; so that with partly taking those acid Oyls, and partly by early rising, preventing the first access, the said violent or dangerous Sweating was totally abolished, in about five Weeks time.

25. To restore and comfort the Appetite, and help the concoctive and digestive Faculties, as I was of opinion, that a great deal of cold, viscous Flegm lodged in the Ventricle or Stomach, was the Cause of those hurts; so I thought a gentle Vomit which would educe Flegm, might much conduce to the removing not only of the Cause of those Evils, but also of many other Symptoms now Predominant according to the Nature of My Disease. My present weakness forbad Me the taking of a strong Vomit, least I should be overcome in the Operation, (as some others have been) after little Consideration, I conclude upon the *salt of Vitriol*, of which I took a dram, in Broth. It brought away a great quantity of Flegm, after which I found My Self much the better: the next day I repeated the Dose, and so gave over. Now that I might comfort the Ventricle thus weakned by that quantity of *Pituitous* matter, so long lodged there, as also in some measure hurt by the Operation of the Vomit, I took for a Month (having it ready prepared) the Stomatick Tincture following: *Take spirit of Wine, rectified and very strongly repleat with the Volatile Salt of Tartar six ounces: the lesser Cardamoms, four drams: Pepper, three drams: Cloves, two drams: Cubebs, Anacardiums, of each one dram: all in*

bebs,

fine Powder, digeſt till the ſpirit of Wine is very red, which will be in about 20 days, after decant the clear Tincture, and add thereto Chymical Oyls of Roſemary, of Sage, of Oranges, of Limons, and of Cloves, of each twelve drops, ſhake all well together, and keep it for uſe. Of this I took by turns thirty or forty drops in a Glaſs of Ale or Wine, thrice or four times a day; and ſomtimes I took it in Milk, and in Broth.

26. To prevent the farther Progreſs of the *Tabes*, or Conſumption and preſent pining, and to reſtore My weak extenuated Body and waſted Fleſh, I betook My Self to Broths made ſtrong with the Gravey and Juyce of Meats (not made of Sinews and Knuckles) whether Foules, Mutton, or Beef; and likewiſe to Red-Cows Milk, of which I drank largely: The Broth was made of the lean of good fat Fowles, or Buttocks of Beef, and Legs of the ſame; and Legs of Mutton, freed from Skin, Fat and Sinews, and boyled in a proportionate quantity of Water, till the Broth was very ſtrong, and the goodneſs wholly out of the Meat: This I took inſtead of Food, and the Milk inſtead of Drink, of which I drank very largely, and ſo continued the ſame for five or ſix Weeks or more, being all the refection which I received, and the things only which (through the Bleſſings of God) were the Supporters of My Life. Now of the various Broths this I have to ſay, That though I think that the ſeveral kinds were all profitable to the ſame end, yet that made of Beef was not only the moſt Pallatable, but truly much more Nouriſhing, than thoſe which were made either of Fouls, or of Mutton, as My own dayly experience can Witneſs.

27. As for the more ſolid Food it was *Raiſons of the ſun*, and choice *Almonds*, which I now and then, or, as I could get them down eat of; and this I did indeed for many Weeks together, by which I had ſome refection, and My Life was continued in *Pain*: After this manner continuing eighteen Weeks, I was reduced to ſcarcely any thing elſe than Skin and Bone: My Diſtemper manifeſtly increaſed upon Me, to ſuch an extremity, that Life was diſpaired of, not only by all that came to Viſit Me, but I began to be without hope in my own Breſt alſo.

28. Under the Senſe of all theſe Diſconſolations, to eaſe My Self of Viſitants and Buſineſs, (and to Exerciſe My Meditations alſo upon the more excellent things.) I retired for ſome time into the Country, under a Serene and ſharp Air, as aforementioned, where I only took My uſual Pill of *Landanum*; the firſt Night of My lodging in the Country was deſperate, ſo that thoſe that were with Me no longer expected Life: yet it pleaſed God ſo to Bleſs Me under thoſe Circumſtances, that I preſently amended, and My Body began to be repleat with Fleſh, even to a Miracle; for in about eight days time, I was to all appearance almoſt perfectly well, and in leſs than fourteen days, not only the hopes, but the Evidence of My Recovery was indubitable; whereupon I forthwith returned to *London* again.

29. After My return to *London*, in leſs than three Weeks time I *Relapſed*, and My Diſtemper a freſh aſſaulted Me, ſo that by Degrees I declined, and in a very ſhort time was reduced to the old condition, and ſtate if not worſe I was taken again with the *difficulty* of *ſwallowing*, and a *ſoreneſs* of the *Throat*, ſo that I could have no reſt Day, nor Night: My Body pined and languiſhed away, ſo that I became the Spectacle or Wonder of Mankind: I was alſo of a ſudden and unawars taken with *Lameneſs* again, ſomtimes in one Leg, which would be after two or three Weeks well; and then all of a ſudden on the other Leg, ſo as that I could neither go nor ſtand, no previous cauſe going before; and ſomtimes with *Lameneſs* in My Arms and Hands, ſo that I was forced to keep My Bed for ſix Weeks together, and all this with *great Pain, loſs of Appetite, ſickneſs at Stomach, a profuſe Catarrh, Soreneſs of the Mouth and Throat, and a Tumor of the whole Collum.*

30. I began now to conſult *de novo*, what I ſhould do. I gave over the taking for a Night or two My *Landanum*, but with ſo ſenſible and great a Detriment to Me, that I could not repair it in many days after. Wherefore in the firſt place, I re-aſſumed the ſame with a Reſolution, never to give over the taking thereof, till there was a Determination of My Diſeaſe in Death or Life. And truly this I muſt confeſs, That the benefit which I found by that Medicament (as by Me

pre-

prepared, and specially for My Own private use) is almost unspeakable; it was the only thing (next to the Blessing of God) which preserved My Life. And I am sensible had I not made use of it, or declined it, after a little while using thereof, I had been long since in My Grave, unless an Almighty Power had Miraculously sustained Me, and pluckt Me out of the Jaws of Death.

31. The continuation of the *Laudanum*, and augmentation of its Dose, as I saw need required, was a good expedient against the *Catarrh*: I also swallowed Morning and Night twenty grains of *White Pepper* split in half, and thirty grains of choice *Olibanum*, by the use of which things and taking a weak *Lime-Water* (fitted to My Pallat) as My Ordinary Drink, the Ventricle was exceedingly Comforted; and the parts weakned with too much Humidities dryed and strengthned: However in the mean season I was not unmindful to strengthen and fortify the Brain, and the Original of the Nerves, which I did do by the constant taking three, four, or six times a day, a little of the following *Compositum*: *Take black Cherry-water, three ounces: Volatile Salts of Amber, of Hartshorn, and of Mans skull, of each two drams: dissolve the Salts in the Water, to which add of the strongest and purest Cinnamon-water dulcified, a pint: Syrup of Alkermes three ounces; spirit of Saffron, one ounce: Tincture of Saffron and Cocheneel, made with rectified spirit of Wine, half an ounce*: mix them well together: by the continual use of these things alone the *Catarrh* was perfectly Cured.

32. The External Tumor of the *Collum*, and the Lameness of the external parts was removed by application of the following: *Take Powers of Amber, six ounces: Camphir one ounce, mix in little pieces and dissolve.* With this, all the parts swelled and pained, were Morning and Evening very well Bathed, and then wrapped up very warm, and by the use thereof for two or three Weeks without wearines, or giving over all those dis-affections became removed.

33. My Mouth was Sore beyond all Immagination of Expression, so that I could Swallow no kind of thing solid, nor liquid without exceeding great pain, all strong Liquors were dreadful to Me, yea if it were but a little Ale: and yet all this while there was no Rawness or Ulcer, no Tumor or the left appearance of Inflamation, which makes the thing the more admirable: after many Weeks an Exulceration appeared towards the beginning of the *Pharynx*: for which I took this following Medicament: *Take Liquorice in Pouder, white sugar Candy in Pouder, of each two ounces: Juyce of Limons enough to make a mass to be formed into large Balls to be dryed.* These I held about the root of the Tongue, and let them dissolve down My Throat at leisure, by which I found great ease, and much good, moreover I eat dayly the quantity of one *Limon sliced with fine Sugar*; these things caused indeed the Sore and Exulcerated parts mightily to Smart; which I endured for a Season, after a while the Smarting and Soreness went away, and My Mouth, became perfectly Well, so that I could Swallow as well as I could in all My Life; and this was compleatly performed by the two last Simple Medicaments; which considering how great a Cure it was, and how extream and vehement My Pain and Misery, I could not, out of Thankfullness to God and Love to his Creatures, but publish the same to the World; and that Man also might see by what Simple means and weak Instruments sometimes he performs even the greatest things.

34. The *loss of Appetite* and *sickness of Stomach*, I repaired by the Constant taking of *Wormwood wine*; or a choise Canary made sufficiently bitter with the Tincture of Wormwood: *This Tincture was made only of Common Wormwood, two ounces; put into a pint and almost half of Spirit of Wine rectified to the highest, digested 20 days, and then strained out by Expression; into which the same quantity of fresh Wormwood was again put, and digested as aforesaid, till the Tincture became almost Blood red, the clear of which was decanted, into another bottle for use.* The Use of this took away the sickness at Stomach, restored the lost Appetite, strengthned the concoctive Faculty, and took away all manner of Nauseousness from Me: but now and then, for change-sake, I took a little *Spirit of Cinnamon well dulcified*, by

by the use of which two things, My hopes of a perfect Recovery were Daily strengthned.

35. But yet notwithstanding all these things were thus happily accomplished, the *Tabes*, *Atrophia* or pining abated nothing; Though the *Catarrh* was Vanished, the Tumor of the *Colum* wholy abated; the Soreness of the Mouth and Throat taken away and healed; the pains and Lameness of the whole Body removed; the Stomach strengthened and fortified, so that I could digest my Food very well to my thinking; and a good Appetite was begotten in me, together with a good condition of the Bowels, and a totall abolition of the *Ephidrotick* flood; yet still for all these things, the *pining* remained, I wasted daily more and more in my flesh; nor for all that which I eat, (and I fed plentifully, and digested strongly) did I get the least strength, but grew daily weaker and weaker, so that I could not go without one or two to lead me. Moreover, by accident I got some cold, which gave me a violent *Cough*, from which particular Symptom, and the Headach, I had been absolutely free during this whole Sickness.

36. I was very much concern'd as to the *Cough* both in respect to its Violence (as sometimes lasting 3, 4, or 5, hours upon me in an extream manner) and in respect to the parts; lest the sharp Rheum which came like a flood should excoriate or Ulcerate the Tunicles of the *Aspera Arteria* or the *Lungs*, and thereby create me more work to do, than I had before: for the remedy hereof, I nearly doubled the dose of my *Laudanum*; and every night going to bed, immediately after the taking of my Pill, I tooke the following draught: *Take the best Cinnamon water, four ounces: white Sugar two ounces or more; dissolve the Sugar over a gentle heat till it comes to be like a Syrup.* This quantity I took at one time, and so went to rest upon it: also, in the morning fasting, I took the half quantity thereof; and at any time of the day, if I perceived the *Cough* to be coming I did the same.

37. By this means, almost as soon as I attempted the use of the Remedy, I had ease and was freed from *Coughing*: if I took it at night going to bed, I was perfectly free all that night from *Coughing* or *Spitting*; if I forgot it, or took it not, the *Cough* would be so extream, that my life became a Burthen to me, and by reason of the vehemency thereof, I should be Sore all the next day, and at times spit Blood: but by the assiduous and constant taking hereof, I fully mastred this pernitious and troubelsome Symptom. But this is observable in this Medicine, that the quantity I took was almost as considerable as the quality; for if I took but the half quantity at Night going Bed, although I was delivered from the *Cough* in the fore part of the Night; yet I was sure to have a fit thereof in the latter part of the Night before Morning; whereas, if I took the full quantity of four ounces with the Sugar two ounces, I was sure not to *Cough* that Night; and this I always took warm; and this very self same thing I have since observed in several others of my Patients.

38. What was farther to be done, was only to put a stop to the *pining*, and to recuperate if possible the *Lost flesh*: for this purpose I drank again for many weeks of *Red Cows milk*, Morning and Evening, a quart at a time, warm from the Cow, which sensibly did me much good; I also now and then took *Conserves of Red Roses*: I continued the constant use of *my Laudanum*, with the grains of *Olibanum* and *White pepper*; which I swallowed, as aforesaid, every Night imediately after my *Pill*; and every Morning fasting, drinking the *Milk* after them (whilst I continued drinking *Milk*) and at others times either a Glass of choise *Canary*, or a Glass of pure clear *Ale*: But the grand Medicament which (under God) was the means of perfecting my Restauration, was the constant use of *my Electuarium ad Tabidos*, prepared as I have taught in my *Doron Medicum lib.* 2, *cap.* 22. *sect.* 1. by the constant use of which (and the other things afore named) I am through the Divine Goodness and Mercy, at the writing hereof perfectly restored to my pristin Health.

39. This proved a tedious disease to me, being as chargeable as it was extream and long; for it lasted upon Me a compleat year. And

one thing is observable concering *My Laudanum*, which I prepare after a peculiar manner, and with Salt of Egg-shells: I took it for full 300 Days without the least hurt or prejudice imaginable; I am sure with an unspeakable and incredible good to me (for which I humbly thank the Father of all Mercies.) When I took it at first, and for some time, I was exceeding heavy, dull and drowsy, provoking Me also in some measure to Sweat; and the next day somewhat illish at Stomach, so that I could not stir till about Noon. After I had continued the use of it for some pretty while; its Operation upon My Body was clear another thing, for it made Me the following day, pleasant, chearful, lightsom, merry, and wakeful, so that I could rise, and constantly did (at those times I kept not My Bed) at four a Clock in the Morning for several Months together: and after a long taking of it, it brought Me to that pass, that if I had no Stomach, nor any mind to eat, although the most delicate thing which could be thought on; yet within half a quarter of an hour after taking of it, that I could eat any thing even the courset Food, and that with a great deal of Savoryness, Content and Satisfaction, which thing I observed, not for once only, but I believe for more than an hundred times; so that many times when I had resolved to go to Bed without My Supper for want of a Stomach, presently after the taking of My Pill of *Laudanum*, I was forced to order a Supper to be got ready for Me; and sometimes My Appetite would be so sharp, that I could not wait the getting of it ready, but was forced to eat what came first to hand, till other things were prepared. Also when I took it in the largest quantity, it provoked Urine so excessively, that it would constantly force Me to make more Water by much, than I drank Liquor of all sorts, in so much that many times I was forc'd to diminish the Dose for that very Reason sake; and commonly every Night it brought from Me near a dram of hard but small and almost Blood red Gravel, which I looked upon to be a thing of very good Consequence. I have given the same to another Man for the Stone; he took it for near a year, he told Me, It cured him when all other Medicines failed him, and after he had spent (as he said) above two thousand pounds on that Cure in Vain: He took it without the least injury to him, and by his Relation, it had much the same operation upon him, which it had upon Me; from all which things I am made to believe, that most Physicians have been extreamly deceived about the nature and use of Opia s.

40. What now remains! but that I (*a Miracle amongst the Living*) should offer up to My Compassionate Redeemer, My Lord and My God, in a Sing of Redemption and Salvation, even perpetual Praises and Thanksgiving, from an humble Spirit and contrite Heart, filled with Reverence and Fear.

Give Thanks, O My Soul unto the Lord, for He is good, a God of Faithfulness and Truth, his Loving Kindnesses and his Mercies endure for Ever.

Give Thanks unto his Name, Sing aloud his Everlasting Praises, Declare his Loving Kindnesses to the People; his Mighty and his Glorious Acts.

Thou beholdest, O Lord, the Poor, Thou hast respect to the Distressed, Thou speakest Comfortably to the Children of Affliction; saying,

I am the Almighty God, Strength and Salvation wait upon Me; I am the Invincible and the Holy One, Conquest and Victory attend Me.

I appear in Lightning, and speak in Thunder; I Cloth My Self with Majesty and Glory: I dwell in the highest Heavens; and make My Habitation in the inscrutable Depths.

I converse with the humble in Spirit, and the contrite in Heart: the Angel of Peace prepares My way before Me.

Then I stretch forth My Arm of Salvation, My Consolations are with Me; and I reveal to the Sons of Men My Saving Health.

I say, Return ye Children of Folly, and I will heal You: I will change your Waters of Bitterness: and give you for them, the Well springs of an Immortal Life.

Thus, O God of all Mercies, Thou Tryest and Provest Us; Thou stretchest out Thine Hand all the Day long; Thou Blessest the Afflicted with good Things.

When I think of Thy Goodness, I am astonished:

ed: when I call to Mind Thy Tender Mercies, and Thy Compassions that fail not; I am confounded within My Self; saying,

What is Man, that Thou carest thus for him? and what is the Son of Man, that Thou art thus Mindful of him?

What am I, that Thou shouldst thus look upon Me? Or My Fathers House, that Thy Compassions should thus perpetually attend Me?

Ah! surely I am Thy Servant, the Work of Thine own Hands; the thing that Thy Power has formed: Thou hast made My Soul to delight in Thy Love for Ever.

Yet how apt are We to go astray? How easily does the Tempter prevail? How easy is it for Man to be deceived by glorious Appearances? how often is he taken in the Snare?

I had been deceived, and almost caught in the Net; but Thy Right Hand has delivered Me: I have been on the brink of the Precipice, I have been ready to fall; yet then did Thy Righteous Power sustain Me: Thou, O Lord, hast preserved Me from the Snare of the Hunter.

Thou didst suffer Me to prove My Strength; Thou hast shewed Me My Weakness, and what I am without Thee, the supporter of the Ends of the Earth.

Then Thou layest Afflictions upon Me, Thou Correctest Me according to Thy good Pleasure; Thou sufferest the Mouth of Slander to Wound Me, and the Lying Tongue to oppress Me; even the Lying Mouth, and the Perjured Tongue of Infamy.

Thou didst suffer the Envious Spirits to Rage, and the Lying Spirit to Grieve Me: Maliciously They laid things to My Charge that I knew nothing of.

Then also, O God, didst Thou with draw Thy Self a little from Me; Then didst Thou Cloud My Glory: Surely, said I, I shall lye under the Reproach of Villany, under the secret lashes of Lying and Deceitful Tongue, without Redemption for Ever.

But mine Innocency stood up for Me: And My Afflictions stood in the Gap, even the Rod of God, *so that in the midst of all My Sorrows, it became My staff and My stay.*

Thus, once more, Thou brought'st Me down to the Borders of Death; and the Grave opened its Mouth, as ready to receive Me: Then again made I My Supplication unto Thee.

Thou heardest again the Cry of Thy Servant; and the Moanings of My Afflicted Soul: and although the Mountains travelled; yet it was Thy Arm only, O Lord, that brought Salvation unto Me, in Thy Word only did I find saving Health.

I saw now, that it was good for Me, that Thou didst still Try Me, it was good for Me, that I had been thus afflicted; that for a little season Thou shouldst hide Thy Face from Me.

Yet secretly didst Thou make Me to pertake of Thy Mercies: and in the midst of all Disconsolations, Thou madest My Soul to Drink overflowing Cups of Thy Loving Kindnesses.

And although, Thou, O My God, didst obscure Thy Self; and although Thou didst Cloud Thy great Glory, and didst with hold Thy Presence for a little Season, whereby Thy Afflicted Servant was troubled:

Yet now I know, it was according to Thy Wisdom and Thy Righteousness, by which Thou Governest ALL things: I know now, that Thou didst not intend to hide Thy Self from Me for Ever.

Return Thou unto the Wicked according to their Wickedness: let the Slandering and the Lying Tongue Perish; and who so deviseth false things against their Neighbour.

But have Thou respect unto Thy Servant, remember his integrity of Heart: O guide Me in the way of Peace; and lead My Feet in the Way Everlasting, for Jesus sake. Amen.

So shall I, as long as I Live, Remember Thee, O My God; whilst I Breath, I will speak of Thy Praise: Let My Soul never forget Thy manifold Mercies towards Me; Nor My Tongue cease to declare Thine innumerable Loving Kindnesses.

Thou doest whatsoever Thou Pleasest: Thou wilt Preserve the Just; the Righteous shall dwell in Thy Presence for Ever.

Fulfil Thou the desire of Thy Servant; hear Thou My Voice, and save Me: let My Mouth speak Thy Praise.

My Heart rejoyces in Thy Salvation; and

all the Powers of My Soul shall Bless and Magnify Thy Holy and Glorious Name; to whom belongs Majesty, Dread, and Dominion, henceforth and for Ever. Amen.

II. A Catarrh *with a suffocation of the Lungs.*

1. A Man of fifty years of Age, in the begining of Winter had a vehement *Catarrh* fell upon him, together with a great Obstruction of the Lungs, so that he could not well lie down on his Back at Night, he was of a cold, moist and phlegmatick Constitution, Corpulent and Fat.

2. Being as it was thought at the point of Death, he sent for several learned Men, they Prescribed to him six weeks or more, but all in vain; insomuch as now the Sick was wholy given over; I was desired by some of his Relations to render him a Visit, and whether he Live or Die to Administer somewhat to him.

3. When I first saw him I Judged his Condion to be very desperate, and was loath to Interpose my self in so unlikely an Affair; however I was prevailed upon, and I Prescribed him the following things.

4. Now as the Obstructions of the Lungs, which put him in perpetuall danger of suffocation was the most dangerous Symptom, so I thought good to begin with that first; For which I Exhibited these things: *Take choice Canary, a quart; Tincture of spanish Juyce of Liquorice, made with Canary, half a pint; Oyl of Tartar* per deliquium, *six ounces: mix them, and* let the sick take 2 spoonful thereof either alone, or in Ale; which he repeated four, five, or six times a day.

5. Moreover he had a Cough withall, for which I ordered him to take a spoonfull or two of it, when the fitt of Coughing came upon him; by the use of this alone Medicament, his Cough was taken away, and the Obstruction of the Lungs to all appearance perfectly removed.

6. However I ordered the same quantity again to be repeated, to which I added syrup of *Meconium*, one pound, which he took in all respects as the former; by the taking of which last; We did not only confirm and secure to us the healthful Disposition of the Lungs, but the *Catarrh* was also in some Measure mended thereby; the next Intention is to remove the *Catarrh*; for which I ordered an ordinary Decoction to be made with *Guajacum, Sarsa, Liquorice, and the Carminative seeds*, which he was to take as his daily Drink.

7. In the next place I gently Purg'd him with this following Liquor: *Take White-wine, a pint: Sena, two ounces: Ginger; a dram: Cream of Tartar, two drams; digest all Night, or, if you will, a Day and a Night in a sand heat, then strain it, sweeten with a little white Sugar, and keep it for use:* This he took about three ounces at a time in the Morning fasting; and it did purge him notably, I Caused him to repeat it every five or six Days, for four times.

8. In the Intermediate Days of Purging and also for sometime after the Purging was over, I caused him at Night to take a little Pill of the following Composition: *Take Thebian Opium, extracted with the spirit of Wine, and Inspissated to a thickness, to make Pills thereof, one ounce: Venice Treacle, five drams: Liquid storax, two drams; Chymical Oyl of Wormwood, one dram: mix them all well together, and with Ginger, in fine ponder, a sufficient quantity; make up a mass of Pills.*

9. The Dose is three grains, which may be Continued, augmenting half a grain every third or fourth Day, for thirty, forty, or sixty Days, as necessity shall require; with the continual taking of this Medicine, for two or three Months, the sick was perfectly Recovered and Restored to his former Health.

LONDON, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, and *L. Curtiss*.

The Chapter of the Catarrh *continued.*

III. *A Catarrh with a great Obstruction of the* Lungs, *in a Young Married Woman, accompanied with a deep* Consumption.

1. The Person thus afflicted was about twenty eight years of Age, and for eleven years past, had been in some measure troubled with these Griefs; the habit of her Body, by what I could gather when she was formerly in Health, was Sanguine; but by reason of the long continuance of her Disease, she became of a cold and moist Temperature, so that she seem'd to be wholly made up of Flegm; for she spit a vast quantity of frothy pituitous matter.

2. Her Body became so emaciated and wasted, that she seem'd to be a very Skeleton; her Lungs was so obstructed and stopt, and the difficulty of Breathing so great, that for more than ten years she could not lye along in her Bed upon her Back.

3. Nor when I came to her, could she in the least express her Self by Words, and her Breath so short as if she had been Breathing her last; in so much, as that I could scarcely believe, she could Live two or three hours to an End; and the By-standers feared she would not Live till the next Morning.

4. The Cause of this Disease was originally a fierce *Catarrh*, which followed her (more or less) for ten or eleven years, as aforesaid, as it was related to Me; whence came her thin and Consumptive Body, and the evil Disposition of the Lungs, aforementioned.

5. She declined by degrees, but for many years, as was said before, could not lye along in her Bed: however the two last years were remarkable, for the height of her indisposition, and the two last months before I took her in hand, the Distemper seem'd as if it had arriv'd to its Extremity; so that now she must have Remedy, or inevitably Perish.

6. Many things all along were used to Restore this wretched Creature, but all in vain; and by Relation it cost her Husband some hundreds of pounds, but to the great dis-advantage of this miserable Soul, for instead of being benefitted by what was administred to her, she became very much worse.

7. In order to this Cure, there are three principal Intentions: *the first*, to open the great and mighty Obstructions of the Lungs, without which Death would speedily take Possession; *the second*, is to take away the Conjunct Cause of the Disease: *thirdly*, to fortify and strengthen the weakened parts, that for the future they might rightly perform their Functions; whereby also the consumed Carcass, might be repleat and filled again with Flesh.

8. The *first Intention*, which was opening the Obstructions of the Lungs, was performed by these following Medicines: *Take Canary, a pint: Tincture of the Juyce of Liquorice, three ounces: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, forty drops: mix them for a Pectoral*; of this I ordered her to take a Spoonful every two hours in a little Glass of Rhenish Wine sweetned with Sugar, and not to fail of the constant taking of the same till it was gone.

9. In the Intermediate times between the taking of each Spoonful: I ordered her often to take with a Liquorice stick, this following Syrup: *Take Syrup of the Juyce of Citrons, four ounces: Syrup of the Juyce of Scurvy grass, two ounces: Syrup of Maiden-hair, one ounce: Volatile Sal Armoniack, two drams: dissolve it in half an ounce of Mint-water, and mix it with the former Syrups*, to be taken in the Intervals, as aforesaid.

10. She began to take of those Medicines about four a Clock in the Afternoon, and by eight the next Morning, she fetcht her Breath indifferent well, and could a little use her Tongue; she still continued the use of these things, and in about two days time more, she not only Breath'd very freely, but also spake exceeding well; and in her own Opinion, as well as ever she did in her Life.

11. About a Week after, she could lye down all along in her Bed, which, by her own Confession, was more than she had done for ten years be-

before; for that the *Catarrh* was so Vehement and Suffocative, that she could never attempt it without danger of Choaking.

12. I ordered her for her ordinary Drink, a *Decoction of Guajacum, Sarsa, Liquorice, Carminative Seeds*, which I caused to be Sweetned for her dayly Drink; and withal that she should continue and repeat the use of the aforesaid Medicines, for two or three months if occasion were.

13. After twelve days were over, I ordered her to take every Night, a Pill of the *Laudanum*, described in the aforegoing Observation, and according to the Method there directed.

14. And that she should every Morning fasting, for the Restoring, Comforting, Strengthening, and Confirming the weakened parts of her Poor Consumptive Body, take a dram, or two drams of our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, and drink after it a glass of choice Canary, for that mightily Restores, takes away Weaknesses, and repleats a lean Body with Flesh.

15. During the time all those things were a performing, I caused her Head to be anointed Morning and Night with *Chymical Oyl of Rosemary, one part mix'd with the Oyl of Nutmegs by expression three parts.*

16. Moreover her Stomach was to be anointed with *Chymical Oyl of Anniseeds, one part mixed with the Oyl of Nutmegs by expression two parts:* and this also to be done Morning and Evening, as the former.

17. *Lastly*, that the Soles of her Feet should be anointed with *Oyl of Sassafras* thrice a day, *viz. Morning, Noon, and Night.*

18. This Course being continued for six Weeks, she became perfectly well; nor has she once Relapsed to this day, although it be above six years since.

19. All the Reward I had, was to say, I deserved nothing, that I was none of the College, and therefore a **Quack**: For which Cause, If I would have any thing, both She and her Husband bid Me take My Course at Law. I took their Counsel, and was paid to the uttermost penny. *Monstrum Horrendum!* See the ingratitude of some People.

IV. *A* Catarrh *in a Woman Hysterical.*

1. This Woman being about thirty five years of Age, had been two or three years obnoxious to a *Catarrh*, which for the most part was accompanied with a Cough, sometimes with Wheasing, Hoarsness, and Shortness of Breath.

2. Moreover she had been for many years troubled with *Hysterick fits*; the long continuance of her *Catarrh*, brought her into a kind of *Consumption*; at last there was an *Atrophia* or universal pining.

3. She sought to many for Help, but without success; she was extraordinarily Purged and Vomited, had Blisters applyed, the Seton, Issues, *&c.* but all things proved unprofitable: in so much, That she was weary of taking any more Physick.

4. Besides the former Courses she had plentifully used Chalybeats, and drunk Mineral Waters, as of *Tunbridge*, *Epsome*, and *Astroph-* Wells, with great promises of Cure by those means; but still with as ill Success as before.

5. At length she applyed her Self to Me, and for My better Direction, gave Me an account of all before Related: I wondered that all those things should make no alteration in her; wherefore I conceived there was some greater Cause than what those Physicians had Apprehended; and which lay yet undiscovered to all that she hitherto conversed with.

6. The Woman seemed Melancholy, I told her, that I feared there was some Discontents on her Spirits; which she Confest to be true, but what it was, I could never get her to declare.

7. However she perpetually declined in her Body, and at certain hours the Flux of Rhume would be so great, that she would be in danger of Choaking, whence a vehement Cough would be forthwith excited, which lasted upon her half an hour or more, by means of which she became inwardly Sore.

8. At other times upon the Motion of her Grief, and Discontent of Mind, *Hysterick fits* would be excited in such a wonderful manner, that beholding her once or twice in them, I stood amazed; for such was her exceeding strength therein,

therein, that five or six men could scarcely hold her, although out of the fit, a poor lean, weakly Woman.

9. The Ætiology thereof, we have not leisure to examine, although we doubt not, but to the exertion of so great a strength, there must be a mighty Conflux of Spirits of the Animal kind.

10. The Woman was not so much concerned for her Fits, for that they came but now and then; but the *Catarrh* and *Cough* almost perpetually afflicted her, so that unless that she had some speedy Relief, she concluded she could not hold out much longer.

11. Her Body was in a good Condition, not Costive, nor very Loose, but that which is most Remarkable of all was, That she made little or no Urine, scarce a pint in two days, sometimes not a pint in three days, and yet she felt not in those parts any kind of Obstruction, Heat, or Pain.

12. She desired me to Favour her with my best Advice, and to do the best for her that lay in my Power, giving me a promise to be very grateful. After that I had perceived her Urine to be so small in quantity, almost from the very beginning of the *Catarrh*; I apprehended a transition of the Serous part of the Blood to other parts of the Body, and that if so be, it could be reduced to its right Current, there might be probably some hopes of Cure.

13. In the first place, I exhibited this following Clyster: *Take Chicken Broth, a pint: Oyl of Camomil, three ounces: Confectio Hamech, one ounce: Honey, three spoonfuls: dissolve them over a gentle heat; strain, and let it be given warm.*

14. After which being twice repeated: I gave her this following Syrup: *Take Juyce of Parsly, three pints: Juyce of Pellitory of the Wall, two quarts: Honey, eight pound; boyl all into a Syrup,* of which I ordered her to take two or three spoonfuls in the Morning fasting, half an hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed, and to continue the use thereof till such time as the whole quantity was spent.

15. For her Drink, I ordered this: *Take White Wine, six quarts: 18 large Thomas Onions, sliced very thin: infuse them in the Wine; this Wine is to be mixt with equal quantity of Water:* at time of drinking, I prescribed for her ordinary Drink.

16. By the use of these two things, the Course of the *Serum* was apparently turned, and she began to make Water plentifully, her *Catarrh* was in some measure abated, but not quite taken away, however, I ordered still the Continuation of the same Medicament, with the Repetition of the same quantity, but with a lessening of the Dose.

17. Now that the Cough, which did so vehemently afflict her, might be removed, I ordered her the following Medicament: *Take Tincture of Spanish juyce of Liquorice, made in spirit of Wine, six ounces: Syrup of Meconium, eight ounces: Syrup of Jujubes, two ounces: Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, so much as might give it a pleasant Acidity, mix them;* of this I ordered her to lick often between Meals; but more especially, if she felt the Cough coming.

18. And whereas the Cough seized her for the most part with a greater vehemency than ordinary, just at Bed time, or a little after she was lain down to Sleep, I prescribed her the following: *Take spirit of Wine, three ounces: white Sugar so much as it will dissolve over a gentle heat, that it becomes almost as thick as Syrup,* this whole quantity to be taken just at lying down.

19. By the use of these things the *Paroxysm* of Coughing was constantly prevented; and she slept quietly all Night, in so much, that after ten or twelve days, her Cough wholly left her; and she also made Urine very plentifully, her *Catarrh* likewise was very much abated, but yet she complained, that at certain times it afflicted her, though not with that vehemency as formerly, to be in danger of Choaking.

20. Her opinion was, That if she could be perfectly freed from her *Catarrh*, she should be well; for which purpose I ordered her to take the *Laudanum Paracelsi* every Night going to Bed, beginning first with two grains, and so regularly increasing the Dose as we have formerly directed.

21. Next Morning she took *Electuarium ad*

Tabes,

Tabidos which mightily confirm'd not only the healthful Tone of the *Viscera*, but also Restored her wasted Flesh, she continued the use of these two last Medicines for about a quarter of a year, or somewhat more; by which she became not only freed from her *Catarrh* and *Cough*, but also perfectly Cured of her *Hysterick fits; so that she was no more troubled with them.*

V. *A* Catarrh *in an antient Man, Joyned with a kind of Paralytick Distemper.*

1. This Man being about seventy years of Age, was assaulted with a very fierce *Catarrh*, his Body was fat and gross, his Constitution Phlegmatick, and he had a kind of a Resolution of the Nerves through his whole left-side, so that although he had not lost the total use of his Limbs, yet they were so weak, feeble and as it were benumed, that they stood him in but little stead.

2. I ordered him to purge once a Week with these following Pills: *Take Pil. ex duobus, two drams: Resin of Jallap, Mercurius dulcis, of each half a dram: Elaterium, two grains: Oyl of Lavender, twelve drops: make a mass*: Dose about twenty five grains: these Purg'd him admirably, and caried off the watery and pituitous Humors.

3. His Drink I ordered to be, *a decoction of Guajacum, Jarsa, Sarsafras and the Carminative seeds in spring-water.*

4. In the Morning fasting half an hour before Dinner, and a little before Supper; I ordered him the taking of the following Wine; *Take choice Canary, a gallon; Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each two drams: Cubebs, Anacardiums, Zedoary, Ginger, of each a dram: and a half: Cardamoms, grains of Paradise, Juniper-berries dried, Cinamon, of each a dram: Rosemary-flowers, Lavender-flowers, Red Sage dried, of each one ounce: Infuse all in the Wine aforesaid close stop'd*; and after four Days it may be taken as before directed.

5. The Crown of his Head, I caused to Shav'd and a *Vesicatory* to be applyed about the bredth of the palm of ones Hand, which was kept runing for about a Week, and after ten Days the *Vesicatory* was Repeated again.

6. Inwardly to comfort the Brain and strengthen the Animal Spirits; this following Electuary was given: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, one ounce: Volatile salt of Amber, half an ounce: salt of Harts-horn, choice Musk, of each two drams: Ambergrise, half a dram: with Syrup of Alkermes, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary.*

7. Of this he took every Morning Fasting from a scruple to half a dram: and at a Night going to Bed three or four grains of *our Ladanum*, the which he continued for ten or twelve Weeks time.

8. Outwardly, he wore a *Cucupha* or Cap of Spices on his Head: and his whole left-side, Arm and legg also, we bathed twice a Day with the *Powers of Amber*; the use of which Medicines for a while perfectly Restored this our Aged patient.

9. Another Man something Inferiour in Age to the former and much a like afflicted with the same Distempers, was Cured by following Exactly the former directions.

10. Wee also Cured another Man much alike afflicted by the same means.

11. We Cured also an Antient Gentlewoman, having a like *Catarrh* and *Paralytick* Distemper by the Method above prescribed.

12. Also we Cured the Daughter of the said Gentlewoman of a Numness or kind of *Paralysis*, by the said method, giving her Exactly the same things.

VI. *A* Catarrh *in a Butcher taken by Riding in the Cold.*

1. A certain Butcher upon taking a very great Cold by Riding abroad in the Rain, had a very great defluxion of Rhume by the Throat and Pallat, it was so great that sometimes it Run out from his Mouth like a Tap, in the Day-time he could scarce do any thing but spit, and in the Night time the Defluxions was so great that he could not lye along in his Bed, for fear of Suffocation, but was forced to sit upright, by which

which being in the Winter time, he accumulated to himself more cold.

2. At length a great Hoarseness and vehement Cough seized upon him, with Swellings of the *Amygdalæ*, and Ulceration of the Throat, his Condition though not dangerous, yet was very extream, and required a speedy relief.

3. He sent for Me, and gave a Relation, as aforesaid; his Body being bound, I first ordered an emollient Clyster, then I Purged him gently twice a Week with *Decoctum Senæ Gereonis*, by which he had many watery and viscous Stools.

4. The tumefied *Amygdalæ* were reduced into their places by a Womans Finger, and they were twice or thrice Anointed with the following Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, half an ounce: Liquid Storax, one dram: Honey, half a dram: Pepper in fine Pouder, two scruples*; mix them well, and rub them over the swelled Almonds.

5. To the ulcerated Throat, I applyed this following Liquor: *Take salt of Vitriol, a scruple: Roman Vitriol, half a scruple: dissolve in a weak Lime water, half a pint: sweeten it with juyce of Liquorice and Honey, of each two drams*, and with this wash the Throat, by dipping a piece of Spunge therein fixed fast to the end of a Probe, and so rubbing the ulcerated place therewith.

6. After it had been twice or thrice rubbed therewith, I caused him to Gargle with this following Gargarism: *Take spring Water, a pint: Roch Allum, two drams: Juyce of Liquorice, one dram: dissolve, filter, and mix therewith, Syrup of Mulberies, six ounces:* mix them, with the former, and this he often Washed and Gargled, *to wit*, four or five times a day, spitting out the Gargarism; afterwards he took a little of it down his Throat, now and then between whiles.

7. By this means the Ulcer became quickly healed, and the *Cough* with the *Catarrh* were very much abated, in so much that in fourteen days time, we had the prospect of a Cure; however, I ordered him to continue twice or thrice more his Purging.

8. In the mean season, I caused him to take the Fumes of *Amber* up his Head by his Mouth, through a Funel, which did him a vast deal of good, also every Night, for sixteen or eighteen Nights together, I caused him to swallow twenty grains of *Mastich*, which healed and corroberated the inward parts.

9. Afterwards I caused him to take about four grains of My *Laudanum* in a little Pill, at Night going to Bed, which he did for about fourteen or sixteen days longer, by the use of which means his *Catarrh* Vanished, and he became perfectly well.

VII. *A* Catarrh *with the Ulceration of the Lungs.*

1. A young Woman after her Lying in, by catching cold, got a mighty Hoarseness, Cough, and Obstruction of the Lungs, with a vehement *Catarrh*; this continued upon her, for three or four Months, during which time she took nothing, still hoping every day to be better and better, but waiting long without any Comfort, she found a necessity to apply her self to a Physician.

2. She now Spit vehemently, and almost continually, so what with Spiting, Hawking, and Coughing, she voided a great quantity of Blood.

3. At length the Blood ceased, and she afterwards Spit a filthy kind of matter; sometimes frothy, and sometimes thick, which would be of a yellowish, or greenish kind of Colour, and sometimes little Lumps would be Spit forth, so that some Physicians (and they who would be accounted Wise Men too) conceived them to be Portions of the Lungs, others thought them to be only Coagulated Blood.

4. However, whatever they were, our Patient grew weaker and weaker, and her Body exceeding lean and tabified, so that in the Judgment of all Men, there was an absolute *Phthisis*, which still grew worse and worse by reason of the Contumacy of her *Catarrh*.

5. She requested My help, and I prescribed her the things following; by reason of the thinness of her Body, I was loth to Purge her very much, therefore I ordered her now and then to take Syrup of Roses Solutive.

6. And because of the Ulcer, as also that she had no Stomach to her Food: I prescribed the *Vulnerary spirit of Sulphur* thus made: *Take*

rectified Spirit of Wine, a quart: pure rectified Oyl of Sulphur, two ounces: mix them, and digest till they are almost sweet.

7. Of this I caused the Sick to take three, four, five or six times a day, and sometimes oftner, about half a Spoonful of it, and sometimes more in a Glass of Sack; this cleansed the Ulcer in the Lungs, and in a little time healed it, also it begat a good Stomach in the Patient, whereby she could the better eat her Food.

8. Sometimes also, for change, I caused her to take choice Canary, made moderately bitter with Tincture of Wormwood, and sometimes the Tincture of black Pepper in rectified Spirit of Wine, to forty, fifty, or sixty drops, in any convenient Liquor; by which the native heat of her Stomach, became restored and strengthened, so that she could Eat and Digest her Food very well.

9. However, that she might be always taking things conducing to her Health; I ordered her often to Lick of this following Syrup: *Take juyce of Turnips, squeezed out of Turnips baked dry in a Pan, a pint and half: Water distilled out of Snails and Earthworms, a pint: Virgin Honey clarified, four pounds: mix all together, melt and make a syrup in the heat of a Bath,* of this she took with a Liquorice stick between Meals, at least ten or twelve times a day, which comforted and strengthened the late indisposed Lungs.

10. Also I ordered her to take, every Morning fasting, and every Night going to Bed fourteen, sixteen or twenty drops of the Annisated Balsam of Sulphur, by which she found great good.

11. These things she continued the use of, for about seven or eight Weeks, at what time we conceiv'd the Lungs to be perfectly well, the *Catarrh* was also much abated, but not wholly taken away.

12. After seven Weeks time, I caused her to receive several times the *Fumes of Amber*, as mentioned in the former Observation, also I ordered her three or four grains of My *Laudanum* to be taken every Night going to bed, by which the *Catarrh* was perfectly removed: and this much to be deplored Sick Patient, recovered her pristin Health.

13. Now here is to be noted, That during the greatest part of this Cure, her Food was the Juyce or Gravy of Meat, sometimes of Mutton, sometimes of Fowls, but chiefly of Beef, which she took sometimes alone, sometimes with a little Bread in it.

14. Her solid Food was chiefly Biscuit, Almonds blanched, Raisons of the Sun, and her Drink was sometimes a Glass of *Hyppocras*, or Spiced Wine, but for the most part Water distilled from Milk.

VIII. *A* Catarrh *in a young Woman, accompanied with shortness of Breath, want of Appetite, and a great pain in her Stomach.*

1. This Woman was about twenty five years of Age, had been much troubled with a *Catarrh*, but without any Ulceration of the Lungs, caused a great shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing; insomuch that she would sometimes Pant, as if she strove for Life.

2. This continual flux having followed her for many Months, so cool'd and weakened the Ventricle, that she had scarcely any Appetite at all for her Food; moreover, what she did Eat, she could not well Digest, and often times it would come up again.

3. This was accompanied with such an extream pain of the Stomach; which came by fits, that she would often say, That nothing could equal that pain but the pangs of Death.

4. These fits would last sometimes four or five hours at a time, in which whatsoever she took, whether hot or cold, she received not the least benefit.

5. She had tryed many things, and without success; as manifold Vomitings, and Purgings, Clysters, she had also *Blysters*, *Errhines*, *Sternutatories*, *Issues*, and had been many times Sweated; whereby although the fierceness of her *Catarrh*, might be something remitted, yet she had not the least Ease as to the pain of her Stomach.

6. Various sorts of Cordials, Stomaticks both hot and cold were given her, yet every thing as to the pain of her Stomach proved successless.

7. They

7. They gave Specifick Stomatick Cordial Pills, Stomatick Electuaries, Antidotes, Pouders, Laudanum's, *&c.* and continued the use of them for many Months; in so much, that there was nothing left undone, that was thought fit or necessary for her.

8. But behold her Disease (Tyrant like) doubled its strength, and this Stomatick pain seem'd greater than ever; nor was her *Catarrh* in the least lessened but afresh excited, so that hopeless of Remedy, she was given over by all her other Physicians, expecting no Cure but by Death.

9. A Friend of hers desired her to make Tryal of Me, which although she had tryed many Physicians in Vain, yet her almost dayly Grief made her easy to be Intreated; accordingly I was sent for, to whom she related the aforegoing things.

10. I began to be Amazed in consideration of what Cause that might be, which none of the foregoing Remedies could remove, but weighing the thing seriously, I conceived it to be an Acid Salt lodged in the Blood, which was not only the Cause of her *Catarrh*, but also of that vehement pain in her Stomach.

11. For the sharp Particles of the said Salt, did not only prick and vellicate the Tunicles of the Stomach, but also by their perpetual supplys did in length of time severely corrode it, whereby a great rawness was occasioned, which at last afflicted her every day immediately after Eating.

12. For the fresh Food received in the Stomach, falling forthwith upon the raw & Ulcerated parts, caused that immediate and extream Pain, from which, she could never be freed, till the Food was carried off from the Stomach, either upward or downward: when the Food was carried off, she was more at Ease, and so remained as long as she remained fasting, but upon the fresh Eating of Food again, her pain returned with the same vehemency.

13. I was dis-heartened from attempting any of the ways that had been hitherto tryed, from the Relation she gave Me; wherefore considering those things, and the Causes by Me conceived, I judged the first Intention of Cure would be to sweeten the Blood.

14. For this purpose, I ordered her the following Decoction: *Take spring Water, eighteen quarts; Mealy Sarsa, (steept over Night in the same Water being warm'd) sliced each branch or string into three or four pieces, two pounds and half; Sarsafras rasped, Liquorice bruised, Raisons of the Sun stoned, Fat Figs split, of each half a pound; boyl all to the consumption of the half, strain out, let it settle, and when cold, bottle it up, putting into each bottle, half an ounce of white Sugar, and a quarter of a bruised Nutmeg*, this was her ordinary Drink, nor did I permit her to drink any other for three or four months.

15. In the mean season, I gave her the following Pouder three times a day, *viz.* in the Morning fasting an hour before Dinner, and an hour before Supper, which was about six of the Clock at Night.

16. *Take Terra sigillata, two ounces: Pearls levigated, half an ounce: Crabs-Eyes, Amber prepared, of each two drams: Coral levigated, half a dram: mix and make a Pouder.*

17. By the taking of these alone Medicaments, the whole Mass of Blood was sweetned and freed from the Acid Salt, and in a few days the pain of her Stomach vanished, to the admiration of her dayly Associates, and in a few Weeks the Ulcer being without doubt consolidated, she became perfectly free from that Pain; nor was she ever after troubled with it, to her dying Day; which was about four years after, she then dying in Child-bed.

18. With the aforegoing Pouder, I Cured a Maiden Gentle-woman about thirty years of Age, after she had tryed above a hundred things (as she said) without any benefit, she also having a *Catarrh* as the other had, by the long taking of the Decoction of Sarsa, the *Catarrh* went off, of its own accord, without any other Remedy.

19. But this Decoction of Sarsa, as we have in some former places declared, performs nothing without a great quantity of that Ingredient, and also that it be taken for a long time, as the ordinary Drink, all other Liquors in the mean season being forbidden,

IX. *A* Catarrh *accompanied with a* Scurvy.

1. A Man about thirty three years of Age, had a *Catarrh* followed him for many Months, the Habit of his Body was cold, moist, and scorbutick, he had red spots which did almost overspread his whole Body, as large almost as a silver Penny; they appeared at certain times, continued for a season, and then dis-appeared; sometimes they would be in his Arms, sometimes in his Legs, and somtimes in his Thighs, sometimes on his Breast, and sometimes on all those parts at once.

2. Oftentimes he had wandring Pains afflicting him, but at no certain times; his Stomach was cold, moist, and weak; in so much, that he had little or no Appetite, and what he Eat, as badly Digested with him, he had a kind of nauseousness or loathing, and many times an inclination to Vomit.

3. His Stomach was indeed so much out of Order, that it seem'd to him to be the Root and Cause of all his Distemper; for he did often say, If his Stomach were well, he should be in perfect Health again.

4. He had been with several Physicians, who had prescribed many Comfortable, Stomachical, and Cordial things, all which proved ineffectual to the end; he applyed himself to Me, and desired My assistance.

5. I first of all prescribed the following Clyster: *Take Decoctum Commune, fourteen ounces: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, four ounces: Honey, two ounces: Benedicta Laxativa, six drams: mix them for a Clyster*; this wrought very well, and gave him six or eight Stools.

6. The next day, I gave him this following: *Take the Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, six drams: pure Salt of Vitriol, two drams: dissolve for one Dose*, it was given in the Morning fasting, and it gave eight or nine Vomits, drinking Broth after it, by which means the Stomach was discharged of a vast quantity of filthy, viscous, and pituitous Matter, and in about two or three days after, he became lightsome and chearful.

7. Afterwards I purged him once in five or six days with the following Cathartick: *Take spring Water, one pound: Sena, one ounce: Aniseeds, half an ounce: Salt of Tartar, two drams: Spanish Juyce of Liquorice, one dram: digest, and dissolve over a gentle heat for twenty four hours; then strain, let it settle, and then decant off the clear Liquor for use, which will serve for four Doses.*

8. It is not to be imagined the great good the Sick received from this Medicament: For it Purges gently and without griping, and carries off the Morbifick Matter admirably.

9. Outwardly, I caused his Head, Temples, Forehead and Stomach, to be anointed with the following Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, six drams: Oyl of Rosemary, three drams: Oyl of Sassafras, a dram and half: mix them well together*, and anoint the foregoing places Morning and Evening, rubbing the Balsam well in.

10. Having purged him three or four times, I caused him to Swallow every Morning and Evening, half a dram of Mastich, by the use of which he confessed he had great Comfort; his ordinary Drink was a Decoction of *Guajacum* and *Sursa*, with Seeds, which I Caused him to Drink, with the mixture of a half quantity of the following Water.

11. *Take Milk, six quarts: Scurvy-graß, six handfuls: Brooklime, Water-cresses, Garden-cresses, Tarragon, of each two handfuls: Carduus Benedictus, Wormwood, of each three handfuls: Scordium, Germander, Bawm, of each one handful and half: Centory the less, two handfuls and half: cut and bruise them all, put them into the Milk, distil them in a glaß Alembick in Balneo Mariæ to dryness; the Water cohobate upon the feces three or four times, which Water mix two or three ounces at a time, with Decoction of Guajacum before-mentioned*, and so let it be taken three, four or five times a day.

12. Sometimes in the place of the Mastich before mentioned, I ordered the following Pouder to be taken, which is no contemptible thing: *Take Terra sigillata, six drams: white Amber levigated, four drams: mix them in a subtle Pouder*, to be given Morning and Evening as the Mastich before mentioned.

13. To

13. To perfect the Cure of the *Catarrh*, after the former Medicines had been taken twenty three, or twenty four days, I Caused him to receive the *Fumes of Amber* up his Head through his Mouth by a Funnel four or five times a day, which comforted the Head, and mightily dryed up the cold and moist Humours.

14. Lastly, at about a Months end, I ordered the taking a little Pill of three or four grains of My *Laudanum*, at Night going to bed, and to continue the same about three Weeks time, by using of these Remedies the Sick became perfectly well, and freed from all his Distempers.

15. A Gentlewoman much like afflicted as this Man, having been under a perpetual *Catarrh* for almost two years, was Cured with the same Medicaments, with a very little Alteration.

16. Also another Woman having lately lain in, by taking cold, was seized with a vehement *Catarrh*, but she being *Hysterick*, instead of the foregoing Antiscorbutick Water, I prescribed the following Anti-hysterick Water.

17. *Take Cows Milk, six quarts: Tansy, Featherfew, Motherwort, of each four handfuls: stinking Arrach, three handfuls: Castoreum sliced and bruised, four ounces: the spleen of an Ox dryed, sliced and bruised, 6 ounces: Nutmegs bruised, one ounce: distil in a glass Alembick in Balneo Mariæ to dryness, which cohobate three or four times upon the faces, distilling always to dryness, and taking Care of Burning, in which distilled Water dissolve Volatile Salt of Hartshorn, and of Amber, of each half an ounce:* This was mixed with the Guajacum Diet, two or three ounces at a time, and drunk, as aforesaid.

18. Another person subject to a *Leipothymia* or Swooning, had been obnoxious to a fierce *Catarrh* for nine Months, who was Cured with the former Medicaments: save only instead of the Antiscorbutick Water before mention'd, there was mixed with the *Guajacum* Diet, one ounce or two of Angelica Water the greater Composition; also I ordered the said Water, upon any fainting or illness at Heart, to be taken one ounce or two alone, by which means she became perfectly well.

19. Lastly, a noble Lady of about thirteen years of Age, having been for two or three years past, afflicted with a Scorbutick *Catarrh*: being sometimes better, sometimes worse, by following the Directions first above written, was perfectly Cured in two Months time.

X. *A* Catarrh *with a Vehement Pain of the Head, in a cold and moist Constitution, and a Scorbutick habit of Body.*

1. This befel a Woman of about fourty eight years of Age, who was of a lusty Body, fat and corpulent, smooth soft Skin, Flaxen colored Hair, and one that seemed to be made rather for Ornament and Beauty Sake, than any other purpose; her Urine was small in quantity, thin, clear and somwhat palish.

2. This Disease had afflicted her for about 18 or 20 Months; the *Catarrh* was very troublesom to her, for sometimes she would be in danger of Choaking: her Head-ach was apparently a *Cephalæa*, and probably might arise by consent from her Stomach; for her Stomach was often out of order, weak, and the digestive Faculty almost overcome.

3. The whole habit of her Body abounded with a cold and watery humor; and sometimes out of her Stomach would she spontaneously cast a pint or more of clear Water, without any prævious Sickness of that Bowel, or any dispositions to Vomit; and somtimes she would have a Sickness at Heart, as if she would Dye away immediately.

4. These last Symptoms were great demonstrations of a Scorbutick habit, which Disease is called *Stomacace* in *Greek*, as if one should say the Stomach Disease; however to confirm this Opinion, she had wandering redish, or violet colored Spots, appearing at times all over her whole Body, chiefly in her Arms, Thighs, and Leggs.

5. The Cause of all this Disease, was the fluxion of the Acid Salt in the Blood, by reason of which there was a Coagulation (as it were) of the thicker parts of the Blood; and a too plentifull Separation of the *Serum*, which Serous juyce was emptied into Various parts of the Body, in its passage or circulation; for as much as the Blood being weakned, and undon in its *Craf-*

sis, it was unable to cary with it, its *Serum* as it ought to do, and so to convey it to the Reins, as its proper Receptacles.

6 Hence it came to pass, that part of that *Serum* was emptied into the Stomach, whence its exceeding moisture, part into the Vessells of the Lungs, whereby she had withall some shortness of Breath; part into the Cavities of the Brain, whence also those many excrements which she avoided, partly by the Palate, partly by the Nose.

7. This Disease had been of a pretty long standing, which made it so much the harder to Cure, for as much as the whole Body seemed to be contaminated with that Acid juyce: moreover, the whole habit was cold and moist, and such Diseases never admit of the easiest cure: However I did not dispair, since her Age was not extream, nor was her Strength much impared; and she her self was of an observant, willing, chearfull, and believing Mind, which in this Case is of no small advantage to the regaining of Health; nor could we perceive the Nerves to be any way afflicted.

8. Truly the Disease is complicate, and therefore so must be the Indications of Cure; for though the *Catarrh* be the principall mattter afflicting, yet with such things as are proper thereto, we must always mix *Cephalicks*, and *Antiscorbuticks*, not forgetiug also somtimes to mix with them *Antihydropicks*.

9. And as the cause of the Disease is an *acid Salt* dissolved in the Blood and for the most part fixed; it is necessary not only to begin, but also to continue the Cure with such as are *Alcalies*, and chiefly such as are *Volatile*; and somtimes also in this case *nitrous Salts* may, not be amiss, if given in a fit time, and by a Wise Hand.

10. For they not only in part absorbe the *acid Salt* in the blood; but certainly makes the *flammula Cordis* much more clear, and also so comfort and strengthen the Blood in restoring it to its due *Crassis*, that it may be able to carry along with it its *Serum* to empty it by the *Emulgent* Arteries into the *Reins*.

11. That these things might be both securely and pleasantly accomplished, I prescribed the *Lunar Pills* to be given for a while twice a Week, and afterwards but once a Week; *Rhubarb*, which *Momanus* so much commends against Feavers, I found of great use here, being taken for a pretty while, after the ceasing, to take the *Lunar Pills*.

12. *Take Endive water a pint: choise Rhubarb, half an ounce: make an Infusion in twenty four hours, then strain out by pressing:* the dose from one ounce to three or four every morning, according to Age and Strength: This being given long, opens Obstructious; carrys off the Morbifick Matter, though it be never so gross, viscous, and strongly impacted in the Body; but it ought not to be given over till the Obstruction is wholly removed.

13. Also for change of the Purging matter, by reason the Disease was stubborn and of long continuance, I now and than gave her Decoction or Tincture of *Colocynthis*, which evacuated and dryed the Head marvellously.

14. This following Pouder I gave her to half a dram, or two scruples; she took it mixt with *Conserve of Roses* every Morning and Night in the intervals of Purging; *Take Mastick, Olibanum, of each an ounce and half: Amber one ounce: Musk one dram and half: Ambergrise, half a dram: make all into a fine pouder and mix them*: I put in the Perfumes, for that they were greateful to her; Moreover, from the use of this Pouder, she Confessed she received a very great Benefit.

15. By the Nostrills I derived the offending matter by proper *Errhines* and *Sternutatorys*, The *Errhine* I exhibited was this: *Take Juyces of sweet Marjoram, Primroses, and of Betony, of each three ounces: white Wine, six ounces: in which one scruple of Euphorbium was dissolved: Musk, eight grains: mix them*, and let it be given an hour and half before going to Bed.

16. After the *Errhine* had been used three times, and with very good Succes, *viz*, one every third day, I gave the *Sternutatory* following: *Take Pouder of black Hellebor, Pouder of Liquorice, of each one ounce: Pouder of white Hellebor, two drams*: this I caused to be exhibited now and than, as I saw occasion.

18. Also

17. Also during this whole Cure, the Diet which I ordered her to take and keep to as her common Drink, was this following: *Take Spring Water, twenty quarts: Wood of Gnajacum, Sassafras, Sarsa, China, Liquorice, of each half a pound: fat Figgs slit, Raisons of the Sun stoned, of each ten ounces: boyl all to the Consumption of eight quarts; then strain, being almost cold put to it three pints of Juyce of Scurvy-grass, Horse Raddish root Rasped ℥vj: Sugar, twelve ounces: Ale Yest, a pint; make it gentle to ferment, then Bottle it up, putting in each Bottle a Clove slit, and one scruple of Salt of Amber.* Of this she drank about a Bottle a Day, and repeated the whole quantity four times.

18. I commended to her the Drinking of *Pope Adrian his Wine*; Or the *Vinum Cephallicum*, also the *Vinum Stomachicum Mylij*, and the *Vinum Moschatum Mynsichti*; but she took the following *Compositum: Take choice Canary, five quarts: Anacardiums, Nutmegs, of each one ounce: Cinnamon, six drams: Cubebs, Mace, yellow Sanders, Wood of Aloes, of each three drams: Citron peels the yellow, one dram: Cloves bruised, half a dram: Musk, a scruple: Ambergrise, half a scruple: being all in gross Ponder mix them, digest in the Wine twenty days, shaking the glass every day; then being setled decant the clear Liquor into another glass, which keep for use:* upon the *Magma* remaining, I ordered another gallon of Canary to be put.

19. Of the first Infusion (dulcified with treble refined Sugar) she took every Morning a little Sack glass full, immediately after her *Mastick ponder* and *Conserves of Roses:* half an hour before Dinner she drank almost such another glass; and again last at Night going to Bed, after the Ponder aforesaid and Conserve, she took another glass, this she did for about five Weeks, at what time, she said she found her self very well.

20. But I that knew the obstinancy of her Disease, and how apt such kind of *Catarrhs* are to return again, advised her to continue taking some other things for a while; amongst which I prescribed this of *Solenander: Take Frankincense, juyce of Liquortce, of each a dram: Myrrh, Opium, Saffron, of each a scruple: with Syrup of Poppies make Pills*; of this she took every night going to Bed, for the first eight days a scruple only; afterwards she increased the Dose to two scruples.

21. After she had continued the use of the former things, for about eighteen or twenty days; I gave her *My Laudanum*, she begun with it at two grains, and increased the Dose half a grain every fifty day, till she came to six grains; which she took for about eight Weeks.

22. That time being over, I ordered her again to take the *Amber Pouder* afore described with *Conserve of Roses*; and to continue taking the same, for the space of two or three months.

23. Outwardly, I caused her Hair to be shaved off her whole Head; and the same, together with the Nape of the Neck, as also her Fore-head and Temples were anointed with this following Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, four ounces: Chymical Oyls of Rosmary, of Sage, of Sweet Marjoram, of Angelica, of Origanum, of Amber, of each one dram: mix them well together*; with this the whole Head, and parts adjacent, were anointed morning and evening, for sixteen or eighteen days.

24. While this anointing was doing a *Cucapha*, or quilted Cap of Spices was prepared, which she put on upon her head every time after anointing.

25. The time of anointing being over, which as we said, was in about eighteen days space; her Head was Shaved again with a Raisor; and upon the naked Skin was applied *Emplastrum Cephalicum* of the shops, which she wore for a long time: By the use of these Medicines as we have here declared, she became perfectly well.

XI. *A thin Catarrh, falling upon the Breast and Joynts.*

1. A Man about forty three yeares of Age had been for a long time even many years troubled with a thin and salt *Catarrh*, by reason of which

which he was almost always a Spitting, his Spittle was thin, a little viscous, but exceeding Salt, as if he had Salt always in his Mouth.

2. It afflicted much his Lungs, by reason of which he had a kind of *Asthma*, or great difficulty of Breathing: Moreover the defluxion was continued to many other parts of the Body, especially to the extream; in so much, that he had often wandring pains about him.

3. Sometimes they would be fixed in a Joint for two or three Weeks together, so that he would be in a manner Lame, somtimes his Arms, Legs, and sometimes his Feet would be as it were benummed, wherein he neither was sensible of Pleasure nor Pain, but the Distemper seem'd to incline to a Palsy, such was the Mutability of this his Protean Disease.

4. The Cause hereof was no doubt a thin Lymphatick Juyce, not only overflowing the Lungs, but also oppressing the *Original* of the *Nerves* themselves, whence proceeded that Numbness.

5. The Cause of the Pain in the Joynts no doubt proceeded from a weakness of those parts, wherein Nature for their relief, sending a great flux of Animal Spirits, by their tumultuous occurse to these parts, making a *Collision* or striking one against another, and also in some measure extending the sensible Nerve, forthwith excited the Pain.

6. The Cure of this Distemper, we prognosticated to be of exceeding great difficulty, as well in respect of its long continuance, as from its resisting all extraordinary Medicines; and the Nature and Disposition of the Humor afflicting and the parts afflicted; for as much as Diseases long fixed in the extream parts are not easily to be removed.

7. He had tryed many things by the advice of several Learned Men, by means of which, he thought he received a very great advantage, and sometimes he thought himself to be almost well, when presently his Disease would return again with great Impetuosity.

8. He had been oft times let Blood, and a great quantity at times taken from him; but this in my opinion rather augmented than diminished his Distemper, for losing such a quantity of Blood, it apparently decayed his Strength, and much weakned him, and then it naturally follows for all *Catarrhs* mightily to advance according to the Diminition of Strength.

9. They also strongly Purged him, and that oft times, which although I dislike not the Act of Purging, yet I much disliked the quality and manner of Administration.

10. For as the Disease had been of many years standing and continual, so instead of giving now and than a Dose of violent Pills, it had been much better to have Instituted a gentle and constant Purging Diet, which he might have taken, if occasion had been, for an hundred days together, and such an one as follows, I instituted him.

11. *Take new Ale four or five gallons, put into it these following things, Sena, fourteen ounces: Polypody, Juniper-berries well bruised, Coriander-seed, Zedoary, all of them well bruised, of each half a pound: dryed Rosemary, Betony, Sage, Stœchas, of each four ounces: Bay-berries hull'd and grosly bruised, Sal Prunella, of each two ounces: put them into a Bag with a stone in it, to make it sink, and let them Work up with the Ale, after four or five days,* he drank of it every Morning a little draught, and accordingly encreased or diminished, the quantity as he found it to Purge him.

12. This quantity being taken, I Caused him to repeat it again; adding to the former Ingredients these, *Scurvy-grass, Brooklime, Watercresses, Tarragon, of each three handfuls, all bruised: Mustard-seed bruised, Horse-radish root, Rocket-seed, of each two handfuls and half*; he continued the taking of this last quantity till it was all spent, which Purging very gently and pleasingly, carried off the Morbifick matter, and thoroughly cleansed his whole Body.

13. But that we might not seem only to remove the *Conjoyned Cause* by Purging only: I Caused him to take the following Dose to Sweat upon: *Take choice Bezoar Mineral, twelve grains: Oriental Bezoar, ten grains: Volatile Salts of Amber and Hartshorn, of each eight grains: Viper Pouder, a scruple: mix them together with half a dram of Mithridate*, and give it the Sick to Swallow, for a Dose to provoke Sweat, drinking after it a little *choice Canary, mixed with six drams of Treacle Water*, being in his

his Bed and well covered, this Caused him to Sweat very powerfully, and from whence he Confessed he had wonderful relief.

14. As to Topicks his Stomach, Head and Temples was anointed with this following Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one ounce: Opo-balsamum, half an ounce: distilled Oyl of Nutmegs, of Rosemary, of sweet Marjoram, and of Sassafras, of each one dram: mix*, and anoint therewith Morning and Evening, keeping those parts warm.

15. The extream parts either benummed after the manner of a *Palsy*, or pained in the Joynts, resembling a *Gout*; I Caused every Morning and Evening to be anointed with the following Medicament: *Take Powers of Amber, six ounces: choice Camphir, one ounce: dissolve it therein, and herewith Bath well the afflicted parts*, 'tis not to be magined, what sudden and great relief he received therefrom.

16. For in the extremity of his Pain, the said Pain would vanish in a Moment, and although Lame, he would be able to go very well in two or three days time.

17. Now 'tis to be observed, that during the time of his Purging, I ordered him to Swallow whole every Night going to bed, twenty five or thirty grains of choice white *Olibanum* or *Mastich*, sometimes the one, sometimes the other, with about ten grains of pure white Ginger, cut into very small bits.

18. The time of Purging being wholly over, *viz.* so long as he was drinking the two former quantities of Diet, I caused him to take every Morning fasting half an ounce of this following Electuary, whereby the Stomach, Head, Brain, and Animal Spirits were mightily relieved, Comforted and Strengthened.

19. *Take the soft or Melligenous extract of Juniper-berries, half a pound: Viper pouder, Pouder of Zedoary, of Nutmegs, of each one ounce and half: Pouder of white Ginger, of Cloves, of each half an ounce; Camphir, a dram: Venice Treacle, three ounces: extracts of Virginian Snake-root and Contrayerva, of each two ounces: mix them for a Stomachical and Cephalick Antidote.* This is very good against all sorts of salt and sharp *Catarrhs*, moisture of the Brain, coldness and weakness of the Stomach and Paralitick and Arthritick Distempers.

20. At Night going to Bed, he took two, three or four grains of *my Laudanum*, the use of these two last Medicines, he constantly took Morning and Night for five or six Weeks together; by the use whereof he became perfectly Restored, and was free from all the said disaffections, for more then seven years afterwards.

XII. *A Catarrh in a Gentlewoman accompanied with Hysterick fits: and an exceeding Pain on her left side; supposed an affection of the Spleen.*

1. This Gentlewoman being about thirty years of Age, had been obnoxious to a *Catarrh*, almost from a Child, with swellings in her Throat and Almonds of the Ears, soreness and difficulty of swallowing, but of late, to wit, for four or five years last pass, the *Catarrh* was almost Continual, and she had with it a great dejection of Spirit.

2. She would sight often and complain of a great pain in her left Side, and many times would be overtaken or seised with fits of the Mother; the Cause thereof she apprehended to be from an unnatural Marrage, being allied to a man, extreamly wicked almost in all senses.

3. She was a very Comely Lady, and brought with her a great Fortune: but was almost at first slighted and abused by her Husband; whence arose a great discontent of mind which seising and Continuing long upon her, begat a kind of *Melancholy habit*.

4. Not long after, she was as she thought afflicted with the Pain of the *Spleen*; which she Conceived was encreased by taking an extream Cold, however a Pain she had in her left Side and that almost continually: her *Catarrh* was almost always the same, causing her constantly to spit, and very much afflicting her in the Night.

5. The begining of this Discontent brought also upon her those *Hysterick fits*; the Cause of which is a preternatural Convulsion of the Nerves of the *Mesentery* and *Middriff or Diaphragma*; whereby that exceeding great rising up

up into the Breast not much unlike a Ball or Globe is made.

6. And I am the more Confirmed in this opinion, That these Fitts are often Caused, as aforesaid, and not always simply from the Womb, from that singular observation of Dr. *Willis*, who beheld the same in a Man, where the old supposed Cause was impossible to be Suspected, and in the time of my practise, I have seen two such like examples, which has very much confirm'd me in this Judgment, not that I will totally deny any Cause to be Inherent in the Womb in all persons.

7. For I doubt not, but where there are great Obstructions of the *Matrix*, and that part abounds with many stinking and noysom humours, it being as it were the very sink of a Womans Body, that Vapours may be Emitted from thence, and that it may also have a share in the Cause of *Hysterick Paroxisms*.

8. The original Cause of the *Catarrh*, I attribute to be in part from a *Discrasy* of the Blood and in part from a natural weakness of the Brain, whereby it is made more apt to Receive the Recrements of the second Concoction; in the midst of all these Griefs this Lady's body was much wasted and pin'd away, so that an *Atrophia* had taken a real possession of her.

9. She had been almost always taking Physick from her Childhood, either to take away or prevent the *Catarrh*, to which she had been so long obnoxious, she many times received good but no Cure; In so much that at small distances it again Returnd upon her.

10. Her present affliction which had also been of some years standing, her Physicians concluded to be a *Catarrh* accompanied with an *Hectick Feaver*; and one of them, no mean man in his own Esteem, prodigally declared it to be an *Incurable Marasmos* (I hope the Lady was satisfyed that this Gentleman was wholy unfit for her Cure.)

11. She had been my Intimate Acquaintance some years while she was under these Illnesses, before I any wise Engaged in the Cure, but having Occasion to be often at her house, she would Relate to me the advice and practise of her Physicians, and often times askt me my thoughts thereof.

12. I was very sparing in delivering my opinion, doing with all in part as I would be done by, but if things were at any time manifestly injarious, I sometimes have told her the truth.

13. She having now made tryal for a long time of many men, and tyred her self with Runing new Courses of Physick, was Resolv'd to give them over, and she would often say to me, that to her they were all Physicians of no Value.

14. Hereupon she Intreated my help, and that since she was declared Incureable and left as Remedileſs by other methods, that I would try what I Could do: I first of all ordered her a strong decoction of *Sarsa* to be made, as follows. *Take Spring water, eighteen quarts, mealy Sarsa split, each string into three or four pieces, two pound and half: Sassafras, eight ounces: Juice of Liquorice, one ounce: Raisons of the Sun, fat figgs split, each half a pound: Coriander seeds bruised, six ounces; boyl all except the seeds to the consumption of seven or eight quarts, towards the end of the Boyling put in the seeds, which Boyl a little, being almost cold, strain hard out by pressing, being throughly settled, decant off the clear and put it up into Bottles, puting into each Bottle a Clove split, half an ounce of Refined sugar, and two scruples of the Volatile Salt of Amber; let it be close stopt up.*

15. Of this she drank a bottle a day and sometimes more, the use of this Diet was Repeated and continued full an hundred days, by which a very great Alteration was made in the whole habit of her Body, and this long lasting *Catarrh* was wholy vanished, and the salt tast in her Mouth was totally taken away; so that she felt it no more.

16. Now by reason she had very much and often purged, I prætermitted for a while that Intention, and only made use of it now and then, as once in three weeks or a month, to cleanse the Bowels, when I caused her to Purge it was for the most part with *Tinctura Melanagoga Grulingij*.

17. Every night going to Bed, during all the time of her taking the aforementioned Diet, she took of this following Electuary: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, four ounces: extracts of Vir-*

Virginian snake root and Contrayerva, of each two ounces: Extract of Saffron, one ounce: Volatile salt of Harts-horn and Amber, Volatile salt of mans Skull, of each one dram and half: ponder of Misletoe of the Oak, native Cinnabar, of each one dram: salt of Vipers, half a dram: Camphir, a scruple: Syrup of the Juice of Alkermes, enough to make it into an Electuary.

18. By the taking of this Medicine she found an incredible Relief, the Obstruction of her Lungs were removed, and the Pain of her Side vanished, not long after I prescribed this Medicament: *Take Musk, fourteen grains: Ambergrise, five grains: Civet, one grain: with two or three grains of Liquid storax, make four Pills* for one Dose, to be taken in the Morning, and fasting, two or three hours after them; immediately after the taking of these Pills, she took a little glass of this following mixture: *Take Orange-flower-water, twelve ounces; Syrup of Violets, three ounces: mix them* for three Morning.

19. Now and then between Meals, she took of this following mixture; *Take Bawm and Angelica waters simple, of each six ounces: Orange-flower-water, eight ounces; Aqua Hysterica 4 ounces: Spirit of sal Armoniack, two scruples: mix them to be taken twice a day,* two or three ounces at a time between Meals.

20. *Outwardly,* the Forehead, Temples, and Nape of the Neck were Bathed Morning and Evening with the *Powers of Rosemary,* and somtimes with the *Powers of Amber,* and somtimes with the *Balsam of Nutmegs,* mentioned in the former Observation.

21. Her Stomach and Side likewise were Bathed twice a day, with the *Powers of Amber;* for about sixteen or eighteen dayes, afterwards the following Plaster was applied over the Left Side and Region of the Spleen: *Take Emplast. Cephalicum, Emplastrum of Ammoniacum, of each one ounce and half: Liquid storax, six drams: mix and make a Plaster* to be spread upon Leather and to be applied, as aforesaid.

22. Before the stopping of the *Catarrh,* which as we have before said was chiefly done by the continual Drinking of the *Decoction of Sarsa,* she did for four or five several dayes take sometimes the *Fumes of Amber,* sometimes the *Fumes of Mastich* up her Head, by her Mouth through a funnel. This was done four or five, or six times a day according as she her self pleased.

23. By using of the means above prescribed, she became very well: however I thought it necessary (to Confirm the same more effectually) that she should take *my Laudanum* three or four grains at Night going to bed for three or four Weeks; which accordingly she did.

24. Thus while we thought her to be well, she was taken with a great *stoppage of Urine,* which was in part Removed by taking the aforesaid *Laudanum,* but more Effectually by drinking after the said little Pill a small draught of this following Infusion: *Take white Wine or Rhenish, a quart: a very large Onion sliced extreamly thin, and forty winter Cherries, Reduced into ponder: mix all together and Infuse in a gentle heat twenty four hours,* then decant off the clear Liquour, which keep in a glass Bottle to be used as aforesaid.

25. The use of the *Laudanum* and this last Medicine not only Confirmed the former Cure, but also perfectly took away her Pain and stoppage of Urine, from all which Diseases she has lived perfectly free for the space of ten or twelve years.

Observations from other Authors.

XIII. *Of a Catarrh, with a Cough, Feaver, Fainting-fits.* &c.

1. Mr. *Martin Graphius* the Learned and most Faithfull Pastor of the Church of Christ at *Hochstadt,* about the fourty seventh year of his Age, was vexed with the aforesaid Symptoms whom I Cured, by these few Medicaments following.

2. *Take Extract of Esula, two scruples: Fountain-Water, six ounces; mix them, and press out the Liquors.* This potion he drank Cold, and avoyded many Flegmatick and Cholerick Excrements, and soon after began to mend.

3. A sweating Decoction. His body being well Purged, he did Sweat five days together in his

his Bed, drinking eight ounces: of this following Decoction hot. *Take Centory flowers, two handfulls, Fountain water and Wine, of each two pints and a half: boyl all till half the Liquor be Consumed.* This sweating did him so much good, that he professed himself thereby quite Cured.

4. Diet; his table Drink, by my Advice was this following Decoction. *Take French Barley, three ounces; Hyssop, two handfulls; Roses, Violets, of each one pugil; Liquorice, three drams: six figgs, three ounces of Raisons, and one ounce of Sugar Candy: boyl all in a sufficient Quantity of Water, to a third part remaining.* *Rulandus Cent. 2. Observ. 45.*

XIV. *A Catarrh with other Symptoms.*

1. The Noble Gentleman Mr. *Gulielmus Hebrardus* Lord of *Miravaulx*, thirty years of Age, of a pituitous and Melancholy Constitution, was afflicted with a stubborn infirmity attended with many Symptoms, such an Extream heaviness of his whole Body that he could not, somtimes stir himself, with so deplorable a weakness, that he was ready to faint away.

2. Also about Noon and in the Evenings, a thin and sharp defluxion fell down upon his Lungs, which Caused a very tedious dry Cough, and made him greatly fear a Consumption; but that which rendred him the more Melancholy and pensive, was the Death of his two Sisters, which was occasion'd by a Consumption, and himself had been also afflicted with spitting of Blood; and that which yet made his Condition more Miserable, was, that he would not Advise with his Physicians, because all Medicaments were so loathsom to him, as that he Immediately Vomited them up again.

3. His Worthy Wife seeing his Infirmity growing worse and worse, sent for me, and being sufficiently Informed of the Disease, I mention'd several Remedies ordinarily used, which he not liking, I propounded some very well tasted Medicaments, which I did not doubt but would Effect a Cure, and Repossess him of his former Health; he being not unwilling on this Condition to take my Advice, I prescribed these following Broths.

4 First, *Take Roots of Bugloss and Asparagus, of each one ounce: leaves of Agrimony, Burnet, Scabious and Maiden-hair, of each one handfull; Cream of Tartar, one dram boyl all with a quarter of an old Cock and make Broth,* which is to be used six days together. By which he was purged downwards twice or thrice a day, and said he found himself somewhat better.

5. Afterwards I prescribed him this following pouder: *Take Salt of Tamarisk, Magistery of Tartar, and Milk of Sulphur, of each one dram: mix them into a Pouder,* of which let him take half a dram every morning, with some of the aforesaid Broth.

6. Having used this Remedy six days together; he was Purged on the seventh with this following Pouder. *Take Sena and Cream of Tartar, of each one scruple; Diagridium, eight grains: Cinnamon, four grains: of my specifick Cephalick Pouder, five grains:* with this Medicament he voyded an Incredible quantity of *pituitous* humors, both by Stool and Vomit, without any trouble, the Humors resembled whites of Eggs; also they descended from his Brain into his Mouth in so great quantity, that the Patient found it somewhat difficult to bring them all out even by Hauking.

7. He now rendred his Urine much more plentifully than formerly. The same day he was so Eased and Cheared, that he profest he was Cured; But because his whole Body was filled with abundance of humors, I ordered him to take the foresaid Pouder again for six days, and on the seventh to Purge again, which advice he diligently followed, and the success was as before: only he voided not so much Excrementitious matter as formerly, it being much abated by the former Purgation.

8. After his being the second time Purged, he went into a Bath made of *Barley, Almonds and cold Seeds,* being luke warm, for two days together, Morning and Evening to moisten his overheated and dryed Bowels; After the Bath, he used the said Pouder, three days together, and at last was perfectly Cured. *Riverius Cent. 1. Observ. 10.*

XV. *Of*

XV. *Of a Catarrh with a Cough in a Infant.*

1. The Son of Monsiure *Bojauques*, Controller in the Chamber of Accounts at *Montpeliere:* eleven months old, was sick of a *Catarrh*, with a continual *Cough and Feaver*, he frequently Vomited Flegm, he suckt much, and Pist little.

2. After many Medicaments used to little purpose, I ordered them to anoint the Region of his Kidneys with oyl of *Scorpions* of *Matthiolus* thrice a day, whereupon he made Urine more plentifully, and his *Catarrh* was abated.

3. For *Mercatus* says, in his eight Book, *of the Diseases of Children*, that *Catarrhs* happens in Children sometimes by fault and through weakness of the Kidneys; when they do not draw the Wheyish humour; whence it comes to pass, that the said humour being drawn upwards, becomes matter of a *Catarrh.*

4. If that Symptom had continued, those Remedies had been used which are propounded by the said *Mercatus, Chap.* 13. Where he Treats of Urine in Children suppressed, as Clysters, oppening Broths; *&c. Riverius Cent.* 1. *Obser.* 55.

XVI. *A* Catarrh *falling upon the Lungs.*

1. About the end of *October*, 1642, I fell in a grivous *Catarrh* by being in the Sun, which falling upon my Lungs made me short Winded and Wheeze.

2. I was let Blood, and then Purged for two days together, with a Laxative *Ptisan*, abstaining from Wine, and Keeping a very slender Diet: by which means my Wheezing ceased, and my Shortness of Breath was much abated.

3. But there followed in their stead a very troublesom Cough, which having Continued two days, in the morning I put a bit of *Tobacco* in my Mouth, having first lightly ground it With my Teeth, which when I had Kept half an hour upon my Tongue, my Head began to be a little dizy, and my Stomach somewhat Sick, after which followed a small Vomit of Wheyish matter, which had a bitter farewell with it.

4. The Dizziness of my Head Continued for two houres, and my Cough was stayed till Evening, when it began a little to trouble me by fits; about Supper time, a pain arose in my Head, with a Certain heat; Especially on the Left side.

5. After Supper, which was plentiful enough, My Head-ach was much worse, and was accompanied with a troublesom Sickness at My Stomach, which having continued for an hour, and the Head-ach growing worse and worse, thrusting my Finger down My Throat, I cast up all My Supper with much Flegm, whereupon My Headach was abated, and soon after I went to Bed, where falling a Sleep, I past the Night quietly, and was the following day, quite freed from my *Catarrh* and *Cough. Riverius Cent.* 2. *Observ.* 190.

XVII. *A* Catarrh *with Hoarsness.*

1. About the end of *October* 1643. when the South Wind began to blow, I was troubled with a *Catarrh* falling upon my brest, which made me exceeding Hoarse, and almost speechless; which to help, I evacuated with a Laxative *Ptisan*, which I took twice a day and 2 days together.

2. This Cured my Hoarsness, and in the day time I seemed to be free from the *Catarrh*; but in the Night about Mid-night, the defluxion encreased, and Caused perpetual Coughing, so that I was forced to Rise again from my bed.

3. For the Cure whereof, I took away ten ounces of Blood; yet the Night following the same Cough returned, which could no otherwise be stopped but by Rising out of my Bed.

4. The day after my Blood-letting, I seem'd free from the *Catarrh*; but at Mid-night My *Cough* came again, which effectually to allay, I took presently three grains of *Laudanum*; and going to bed again half an hour after; I past the rest of the Night without Cough or Defluxion, in a very delicate Sleep; and the following Nights, neither Cough or Catarrh appeared any more.

5. When the Disease was most troublesom, I abstain'd from Wine, using for my Drink a *Ptisan* made of Liquorice and Coriander-seed. *Riverius Cent.* 3. *Obs.* 215.

XVIII. *A* Catarrh *flowing upon the Lungs.*

1. At the end of *Febr.* 1644. I was afflicted with a most grievious *Catarrh* falling down upon my Lungs, whereupon a vehement Cough afflicted me day and night, with a shortness of Breath, so that I could not lye in My bed.

2. For the Cure whereof, I was let Blood four times, and in the space of fifteen days Purged as many times, Cupping-Glasses were applyed, and a *Vesicatory*, with many thickning Medicaments against the Cough; I had also a small Feaver, which threatned an Inflammation of my Lungs.

3. Although I am wont to be afflicted twice or thrice in a year with these *Catarrhs*, yet I had never any so tedious and stubborn, so that I much feared it would turn to a *Consumption*; seeing all Remedies wrought no effect, which at other times did me good.

4. Supposing therefore, that I must use some effectual Medicine to carry off the Defluxion, I took twenty grains of *Calomelanos, and ten grains of Jallap*; By virtue of which Remedy, I voided by Stool much *Pituitous* and *Cholerick* Matter, such as my other Purgations did not bring away, and by Coughing and Spitting, I voided much Flegm at my Mouth, which Evacuation continuing two days together, my *Catarrh* ceased, and my Cough left me; and so I was freed (by the goodness of God) from that troublesome Disease. *Riverius Cent.* 3. *Observ.* 228.

XIX. *A universal* Catarrh *on all the Joynts.*

1. Monsieur *De Barri*, Eldest Son of Monsieur *De Rochemore*, chief President in the Supream Court of Accounts and Subsidies in *Montpelier*, at the beginning of *August*, 1644. began to be afflicted with an universal *Rheumatism*; infesting almost all the Joynts of his Body with a continual Feaver, and extream Crudity of Urines.

2. This Disease was occasion'd chiefly through unseasonable Swimming; for going in the heat of Summer, to a River far from the City, he bathed his heated body in the Water, whence that universal *Catarrh* did proceed.

3. For six Weeks all the Medicines he took, seem'd to do no good, the pains did run up and down to several parts, and did frequently return upon him. Now the Remedies were, *viz.* Blood letting ten times, cooling and thickning Juleps, to which were added twice or thrice Purgations.

4. But the Disease continuing, at last there was given a *Bolus of Conserve of Roses, with twenty grains of Calomelanos, and six grains of extract of Jallap* every third day.

5. He voided many wheyish and leek-Coloured Excrements, with which Remedy four times used, all the pains were taken away; and afterward the Phlegmatick Tumours which remained in the Joyns; especially of the Feet, were discussed with Resolving and Roberating Plasters. *Riverius Cent.* 3. *Observ.* 241.

XX. *Of a* Catarrh *falling upon the Lungs.*

1. The 14 of *October* 1644. the South-Winds having blowed for an whole Month together, that hot and moist season, was Changed into a cold and dry, *viz.* The North-Wind blowing by means whereof, though for two days immediately preceeeding I had been Purged by a Laxative *Ptisan* and *Manna*, a Defluxion Rhume fell upon my Lungs, which Caused me to Cough, fetch my Wind short, and to Wheeze a little.

2. For two days it did not much molest me, so that I walkt about the City; nevertheless, the third day, my Disease increasing I took an *ounce of Manna, and four grains of the Rosin of Jallap*, with which I was but little Purged, and therefore I took the same Night some *Laxative Ptisan* with *Manna*, and was plentifully Purged, in the Course of that Night.

3. On the fourth day I Dined Lightly, and five hours after Dinner, I took the same *Laxative Ptisan*, and it wrought well upon Me that Night.

4. On the fifth day, about bed time, my *Catarrh* being not yet gone, though much abated, I took *three grains of Laudanum*, my *Catarrh*

tarrh ceased presently, and I slept quietly all that Night.

5. Yet, because on the sixth day in the Morning, a small Wheezing might be heard in my Breast, with a light shortness of Breath, I was resolv'd to wast those Reliques by fasting.

6. Wherefore keeping in my Bed all that day, I took only one Mess of Broth at Dinner time, and some Barley Broth at Supper time: I slept quietly all Night, and my *Catarrh* was quite discussed.

7. Howbeit a slight pain arose on my Right Jaw-bone, which I was presently rid off by a flux of Blood out of the Gum where the Tooth was Rotten; there came away drop by drop about three ounces of Blood mingled with Flegm. *Riverius Cent.* 3. *Observ.* 244.

XXI. *A* Catarrh *with Hoarseness.*

1. On the seventh of *November* 1644. The South Wind blowing, I was taken with a *Catarrh*, and a Hoarsness, the second day I kept my Bed, and took nothing all day, but two Messes of *Barley broth* at Dinner and Supper time, the third day I took a *Laxative Ptisan*, and an ounce of *Manna*; The fourth day I rested, and my Hoarsness was very much abated; on the fifth day I had a dry Cough, which made me open a Vein.

2. On the sixth my Cough continued, therefore *I took twenty grains of Calomelanos, and eight grains of Resin of Jallap.* The Medicament wrought not all day, only towards Night it gave me two very small Stools. Howbeit my Cough was quite discussed. *Riverius Cent.* 3. *Observ.* 246.

XXII. *A cruel* Catarrh *with divers Complications of* Feavers.

1. The first day of *May* 1645. I was called to the Lady of *Beaufort*, lying Sick at her Mothers *Madam du Pelon's* House in the Castle of *Bayart*, not far from *Rhodanus*; she was thirty five years old, of a Sanguine Complexion.

2. For an whole Month she had been troubled with a cruel *Catarrh* and a *Continual Feaver*, to which were added fits of an *Ague*, which came twice a day, *viz.* at ten in the Mornig, and six in the Evening, with these a most vexatious *Cough* did trouble her night and day, with which she brought up abundance of Crude Flegm, and could take no rest.

3. In a Months time she had been five times let Blood by order of Dr. *Chaumel*, her ordinary and most expert Physician; she had been thrice Purged, and many other Remedies had been used, of which one did her the most good, *viz.* a *Bolus* of *three grains of Laudanum, with Conserve of Roses*, which for twelve hours did quite stop her *Catarrh* and *Cough*, and she said, she was Cured, by reason of the great Ease she found.

4. As soon as I saw her, in Consultation with two other Physicians, I judged her Disease to be a continual Feaver, complicated with two double Tertians. As for Remedies, that she was to be let Blood in her left Arm, seeing she had a pricking Pain in her Left Side, with a very strong Feaver, blackness of her Tongue, and a continual Cough.

5. On the first therefore of *May*, about evening, she lost nine ounces of Blood, and a cooling and thickning Jullep was given her; she passed the Night with somewhat less trouble, the next day in the Morning, which was the second of *May*, the Feaver yet continuing strong, she was again let let Blood eight ounces; whereupon her Feaver was abated, and the Pain of her Side went away.

6. About the Evening the same day, she complain'd of a Pain in her right Side, which growing still greater and greater, was very Sore about nine a Clock at Night; wherefore we were compelled the same hour to let her Blood in her Arm on the same Side; whereupon her Pain was abated, and in the Course of that Night went quite away; howbeit the Night was troublesom; she was void of Sleep, and did Cough almost continually.

7. Her Ague-fits went quite away; one, after a Purging Medicament the day before I came to her; the other, by reason of her former Blood-letting: but her continual Feaver stuck by

by her after the same manner as formerly.

8. On the third day of the same Month; Seeing her Cough and Feaver were vehement, we gave her before Noon half the aforesaid *Bolus*, made of three grains of *Laudanum*, which was ready made, which within an hour did stop her Cough quite, and she was in a good Condition till Mid-night; howbeit, her *Cough* returned by fits, wherewith she voided thick, clammy and very putrid Flegm; so that much of her Spittle was yellow and green, the Feaver continuing still very violent.

9. And because in the Evening the Cough did exceedingly trouble her, and she was extream unquiet, the other half of the *Bolus* was given her, wherewith she past the Night quietly, but slept very little.

10. On the fourth day in the Morning her *Cough* returned; but it was very free, and she brought up much putrid Matter, some of which was a little sprinkled with Blood. After two hours, her Cough ceased till Noon, and then it came again bad enough, and when it had held her a great while and much afflicted her, her Spittle appeared more crude, so that it seemed to come from a new Defluxion, the half of another *Bolus* made *of three grains of Laudanum* was given her, with which her Cough was again allayed.

11. Her Belly was loose in the Morning, and she had two Stools of many Cholerick and greenish Excrements, whereas before her Body was always bound, and Clysters wrought very little. About Evening a Clyster was given her of a Decoction of half an ounce of *Sena*, with *Catholicon* and *Diaphœnicon*, of each one ounce; which gave her four Stools, and in her last Stool she voided much Flegm of a greenish Colour, like that she was formerly wont to bring up by Coughing.

12. After she had voided her Clyster, she slept quietly three hours, and said she had not slept so sweetly all the time of her Sickness.

13. At ten a Clock in the Night her Cough being somewhat returned, she took a fourth part of the aforesaid *Bole*, which did not contain half a grain of *Laudanum*, yet it stopt her *Cough*, and she rested quietly that Night.

14. On the fifth day in the Morning, she took a Purging Medicament, *of half a dram of Sena, infused in a Pectoral Decoction; wherein being strained, two ounces of Manna were dissolved.*

15. And the same day I left her, having seriously debated with her ordinary Physician touching what was afterwards to be done, and Committed the same to Writing: Wherewith, in the space of twenty days after my Departure, she was Restored to her former Health.

16. The chief of those Remedies were Pectoral Broths, continual Blood-letting, and Purgation repeated. But the *Bolus* of *Laudanum* bore away the Bays, which being given her many days in a small Dose, all the Symptomes were thereby allayed. *Riverius Cent.* 3. *Observ.* 274.

XXIII. *Fierce* Catarrhs *or Distillations with Sweat.*

1. I have seen many troubled with cruel Distillations, who did Sweat so exceedingly, that it brought them into an extream Weakness, which I thus suppressed.

2. *Take Frankincense, Mastich, red Sanders, Kermes berries, red Rose-leaves, of each one ounce: make them into a Pouder,* wherewith let the Patients Head-Cloaths be smoaked. *Riverius Cent.* 4. *Observ.* 342.

LONDON, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, and *L. Curtiss*.

The Chapter of the Catarrh *continued.*

XXIV. *Of a* Catarrh *or distillation into divers parts, with a diseased Spleen.*

1. There was in a certain Noble Virgin Evident tokens of a *Distilation*, which fell from her Head, especially the left Side thereof, into her Side, Lungs, and Neck behind her Ears, and into her left Sholder-blade, and into sundry inferiour parts, with Wheazing, and shortness of Breath; which is a beginning of the Phthisick.

2. Hereunto is added the Pain of her Stomach, which seems to proceed rather from some fault of the Spleen than of it self. for I have a great suspicion of that Bowel; though peradventure it may Communicate it's Illness to the Liver, and be the original of the Infirmity of the Left side of her Head.

3. Her left *Hypochondrium* must therefore be observed and felt.

4. The Cure of these Intertwisted Diseases must by Endeavoured be frequent Evacuations, which must somtimes be accommodated to the Head, somtimes to the Bowels.

5 In the last quarter of the *Moon* before her Head-ach comes, let her Purge with these Pills: *Take of the Mass of Pil. Cochiæ, one scruple: of Pil. sine Quibus, two scruples: make five Pills.*

6. For three or four Days after, her Head must be rub'd in the Morning with Baggs of Millet, Salt, Anise, and Fennel-seed, fryed in a frying pan: then also the Rhume shall be drawn out at her Mouth and Nostrils, to Remove the Threatning Distillation.

7. And afterwards her Head must be dryed and strengthened chiefly by outward Applications and Fumes: and that humour which is already lodged in her Lungs must be fetcht out by *Pectoral* Medicaments, but especially with *Syrup of Hyssop and Maiden-hair*, sometimes by way of a Lick-pot, other whiles as a Julep being mingled with a convenient Liquour, that so some Consideration may be had of moving her Courses.

8. Also other Syrups pectoral may be prepared, which among other things, shall contain the Roots of Elicampane, Polypody, Colts-foot, Scabious, Hyssop, Savory, with Dates, Figgs and Raisins.

9. The Narration of the foregoing Disease was written by *Claudius Melinus*, desiring the advice of *Fernelius* in the following Words. A Virgin 23 years of Age, low of stature, of a Compact and thick habit of Body, is vexed with these Symptoms; for this five or six years, three or four dayes before the last quarter of the Moon, she has an huge pain in her Head, both before and behind, but chiefly on the left Side.

10. She feels also a very great Pain in her Stomach, when she Eats but a little more than Ordinary, or when she Eats cold-Meat, vulgar Herbs, and moist Meats. She wheezes in drawing her Breath, and is short winded in Cold and moist Weather. She is Pained all her Body over, but especially that part, which reaches from the lower part of her left Shoulder-blade to the top of her left Dug.

11. She is vexed for want of Rest, nor does the morning bring her to Sleep: she had once the Palm of her Hand all Scabbed, her Body is bound, and her Mouthly purgations do not keep a Constant Course; For somtimes they come not till three months are over, and sometimes after six Weeks, and that sparingly. *Ex Consiliis Johannis Fernelij.*

XXV. *Of A* Catarrh *or Distillation with Melancholy.*

1. This Gentleman is frequently troubled with a Distillation sometimes in his Neck, otherwhiles into his Shoulders and Arms, sometimes into the hinder part of his Back; but he is troubled with a more grievous Symptom than all these, which is *Hypocondrical Melancholy*, For since the time he has been freed from the *Quartan* Ague, he was taken with a pain in his left *Hypocondrium*, and has ever since been so tormented with a Disease in his Spleen, that he was never able to Lye on his left Side.

2. And from hence the Concoction of his Stomach is offended by way of Contagion; his Appetite has been long time much dejected, he is much troubled with Belchings, and much Spittle comes out of his Throat into his Mouth.

3. Hence also Fances and frightful Dreams, also Fear and Sadness, with a Clownish kind of Bashfulness, always apt to Blush, and false and absurd Imaginations of sad and Sorrowful things.

4. The Cure, *Take Roots of Graß, Parsly, Fennel, Smallage, each half an ounce: Bugloß, Borrage, Hops, Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, Adianthum or Maiden-hair, Hyssop, Origanum, each one handfull: seeds of Endive, Dodder, and of Musk-Melons, Liquorice shaved, each two drams: the Cordial flowers, Epythymum, each one pugil; make a Decoction to fifteen ounces: in the strained Liquor, infuse all night leaves of Sena cleansed, four ounces: white Agarick, two ounces: Turbith bruised half an ounce: Ginger two drams: let them boyl a little in the morning, and make an expression, wherein dissolve one pound of Sugar, and make a Syrup perfectly boyled.*

5. Let him take once a week two ounces in Water, wherein Bugloss has been boyled. And once a month, especially when the Moon is in the last quarter, to purge away the matter of the Distillation, add to the aforesaid dose *Diaphenicon* one dram and an half.

6. In the days between you shall strengthen all the principal Parts especially the Spleen, with this Electuary: *Take Pouder of the Electuary Letificans Galeni, shavings of Ivory, each one dram: pouder of Diamargaritum frigidum, and Tria-santalon, each half a dram: White Sugar dissolved in Bugloß-water, four ounces: make all into Lozenges of three drams: a piece.*

7. *Take oyl of Lillies, and of Capers, Mucilage, of Marsh-Mallows drawn in Bugloß water, each six drams: Wax a little, make them into a Liniment.* Item, *Take Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in strong Vinegar one ounce: Artanita and Orrice roots, each half an ounce: Plaster de Mucilaginibus & de Meliloto, each one ounce: make all into a Plaster.* But if the Disease shall stubbornly continue, the inner vain of his left Arm must be opened, the next spring, if nothing disswade.

8. His Diet must be Ordered of good and thin Juyce, which shall incline somewhat to Coldness.

9. For all hot things, are therefore most contrary, because they Whet, this same black Choler bred of yellow Choler over scorched, they set an Edge upon it, by encreasing the same also do raise more greivous Symtoms.

10. Let him therefore avoyd all salt things, and peppered things, and Mustard, and strong Wine and unmixed Wine: and let him Chuse things of a contrary nature to these, *Johannes Fernelius his 45 Counsell.*

XXVI. *A fierce* Catarrh, *a sore* Mouth, *and Danger of a* Phthisis.

1. A cetain Woman of *Urgen*, was so vexed day and night all the long Winter with a thin and sharp Distillation to her Brest, that being perpetually vexed with *Coughing* and Hawking, she was forced to sit continually, nor would her distillation give way to Evacuations, Revulsions and Diversions by Cupping-Glasses.

2. Hence proceeded loss of Appetite, want of Sleep, Crudity of her Stomach, which made her so lean, that she was in danger of a Consumption.

3. Wherefore the following Electuary having Reduced her to sleep, and a Plaster being applied to the *Coronal Suture* of her Head, made of *Ammoniacum, Frankincense, Mastich, Nutmegs and Nigella seeds tosted*; her Cough was allayed, and her Appetite restored by little and little, so that she gained her former Health.

4. Now the Opiate or Electuary, was thus made: *Take old Conserve of Roses, half an ounce: Diacodion with Sapa, two drams: Pouder of Diatragacanthum, one scruple: make thereof an Electuary,* to be held betwixt the great Teeth and Cheeks when she lies down to Sleep.

5. And because this sharp Distillation raised Sores in her Mouth, for her Cure she used this following

following Remedy by me prescribed: *Take thistle Leaves, Woodbine or Honey-suckle Leaves, of each one handful; whole Barley, one pugil: make of all a Decoction to eight ounces: in the strained Liquour, dissolve Juyce of Pomegranates that are sweet-sower, two ounces: mix them.*

6. With this Decoction she frequently washeth her Mouth, and in a short space of time, the Ulcers which did abound therein were healed, But a few dayes after the Disease getting head a gain, I was forced to smear the Crust of the Ulcers with *Oyl of Mercury*, whereupon they soon fell away, nor did any sign of them appear afterwards. *Riverius, Observ.* 727.

XXVII. *A* Catarrh *with a Disentery.*

1. *Mary Heath* of *Libington*, Aged thirty four, being Cruelly vexed with a *Disentery, Catarrh, Pain in the Back, Worms, casting out a thick stinking matter by Urine*, having been before fat, but now grown lean, was thus Cured: *Take Rhubarb powdered, one dram and an half: Syrup of Roses solutive, one ounce: Borage water, three ounces: make a Potion.* This was given in the morning.

2. Afterwards this Clyster was cast in: *Take the Decoction of torrifyed Barley, one pound: Oyl of Roses, three ounces: two yolks of Eggs: Red Sugar, one ounce and an half: make a Clyster.*

3. After the Clyster this was Exhibited: *Take yellow Wax, half an ounce: Crocus Martis, one dram: make of them a Ball like a Nutmeg, after put it into the midst of an Apple, the Core taken out; then Rost the Apple under hot Ashes, so that they may be melted into the substance of the Apple*, and so Eat it fasting.

4. Her drink was steeled, her Diet was *Panados*, made of *French Barley dried, and Crums of Bread, with steeled Water and Sugar*; with these Remedies she was perfectly Cured, I have also Cured many with Wax so prepared. *Hall on English Bodies, Cent.* 1, *Observ.* 17.

XXVIII. *A* Catarrh *with Pain of the Head.*

1. One Mr. *Randulph*, Aged thirty five, troubled with Pain of the Head, great Distillation and continual spitting, with Coldness of his Head, so that he was Constrained to ware three Caps, was delivered from all in seven days by the following.

2. He took the Emetick Infusion, one ounce: This gave him six Vomits and three stools.

3. The next morning were taken the following Pills: *Take pil. Cochia, one dram: Aurea, half a dram: Troches Alhandal, six grains: with Syrup Betony, make seven Pills.* Thus purged, there was taken away six ounces of Blood.

4. Afterwards there was taken morning and evening one dram of the following Pouder: *Take pouder of Sena, six ounces: Rocket seed, half an ounce: long Pepper, one dram and a half: make a pouder* thereof, and after the taking of it seven days he grew well. *Hall on English Bodies, Cent.* 1. *Observ.* 25.

XXIX. *A* Catarrh, *or distillation into the right Eye.*

1. One Mris. *Symmons* of *Whitelady-Aston* was for a year afflicted with a distillation of the right Eye, without Pain and Redness, by reason of which there was a Diminution of sight: she was Cured by Me for fifteen years, by the following Course.

2. For the removing the Watering of the Eye, this was used: *Take Fumitory, Sena, of each 3 drams: they were boyled in Whey for one draught, which was often reiterated.* After was used *Pil. fine quibus.* To the Neck was applied *Horstius's Vesicatory*, which I have a long time used with great success, above the Eye effected.

3. On the Temples, I appointed *Emplastrum contra Rupturam*, or in place of it that prescribed of *Bole* in some former Observation. In the following *Collyrium* were dipt two little Spunges, after wrung out and applyed to the Eye, and there bound till dry; it is most efficacious and approved.

4. *Take Pomgranate Peels, one ounce: boyl them in waters of Roses, Plantain, Night shade, each three ounces: in the straining dissolve Blood stone, two drams: stir it till it be Red, after*

cast

cast away the faces, and add Myrrh, half a dram: Sarcocol, washed in Milk, one dram: Ceruse, Tutia, each one dram: White Vitriol, Starch, each one scruple: pouder them all finely, and mix with the liquor, to compleat the Collyrium.

5. There may be also prepared the *Mucilage of the Seeds of Line and Fenugreek*, and when you would use the *Collyrium*, mix a little with it, or in want of these, the White of an Egg: And thus she was happily Cured, *Hall on English Bodies, Cent.* 1. *Observ.* 48.

XXX. *A* Catarrh *complicated with other Diseases.*

1. Diseases quite different and of various Kinds are met in a Body long disposed to an evil Habit: one is a *Catarrh*, or Distillation from a cold and excrementitious Head, sometimes into the Jaw-bones, the Neck and Shoulder-blades; at other times into the Lungs and lower parts, with a Cough and shortness of Breath, which indicates a Phthisick.

2. Another is a Nephretick pain, afflicting by fits, proceeding from *Gravel* or a small stone (although at present I see no sign of a stone bred, and sticking in the left Kidney) which either alters and twitches the Kidney or portends Nephritick pains at hand.

3. The third disease is an over great looseness of the *Peritonæum* in the Right Groin, or a tearing the same asunder by the force of *Coughing*, which menaces a *Rupture* of the Guts, that Evil habit of Body which you gather from its swelling and dull Colour, has its original from the Impurity and Obstruction of the Liver and Spleen.

4. Now Diseases so variously Complicated cannot be Cured without very great care and Diligence; In the first place, Meats of a very good Juyce must be used, and the Patient must Eat Capers, young Hares, Partridges, small Birds, Veal, and sometimes Mutton; and all these rather Rosted than Boyled.

5. Suppings, Broths, and much Drinking must be avoyed; also Figgs, and such things as are of a bad Juyce, Fullness, Surfeting and over much crudity. And his Diet must be very moderate and drying, that by wasting the Superfluous moisture, his Body may be dried and less subject to Distillations, Cachexy, and other Diseases.

6. To this end moderate Exercises will very much Conduce, lest his Body growing Dull by Ease and Idleness, should be oppressed with superfluous Humors; the use also of Medicaments is necessary both to prevent and Cure the aforesaid Infirmities.

7. And twice a month his Body must be purged with the following Syrup, which is exactly accomodated to the Head, Liver and Lungs: *Take Roots of Cicory, Sorrel, Butchers Broom, Asparagus, and Parsly, of each half an ounce: Agrimony, Endive, Dodder, Ceterach, Betony, Stœchas, Hyssop, Colts-foot, Burnet, Saxifrage, of each one handfull: Seeds of Endive, Dodder, Marsh-mallows, Musk-melons, also Liquorice shaven, of each two drams: make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of water, for four doses to be taken as shall be said.*

8. When there shall be more need of Purgation, and the distillation be over Violent and the Body too heavy; if a slender Diet will not help, add to the first dose two drams of *Diaphœnicon.*

9. That matter which is already got into the Lungs, in the intermediate days free from purging must be washed out and cleansed by the frequent use of this following Syrup, which is also very good for the Kidneys. *Take Roots of Elecampane, Polypody of the Oak, Seeds of Carthamus, Raisins of the Sun, of each half an ounce: Jujubes, Sebestens, fat Figs, four of each: Hyssop, Savory, Colts-foot Betony, Saxafrage, of each one handfull; Seeds of Marsh-mallows, Cotton, Liquorice shaved, each three drams: make a Decoction to a pint and half: in the strained Liquor, dissolve nine ounces of white Sugar, and four ounces of the best Honey; make of all a syrup well boyled and aromatized with Florentine Orrice, Cinamon, of each two drams.* Let him take thereof frequently in a spoon in manner of a lick-pot, and sometimes mingled with Barley-water.

10. Item, *Take of the Pouder of Electuary, Diatragacanthum Frigidum, Diaireos simple, of each*

each two drams; Aromaticum, Rosatum, one dram and a half: seeds of Parsly of Macedonia, Saxafrage and Basil, each half a dram: White, Sugar dissolved in Pellitory water, four ounces; make all into Lozenges or Tablets, of two drams weight apiece. Let him sometimes eat a Lozenge in place of the Syrup, a good time after meals.

11. The loseness of his *Peritoneum* must, as he lies on Back, be fomented with such a Decoction as this. *Take Pisidia (an Earth so called from the place whence it comes, in Virtue like fine Bole) Balaustins, Cypress-nuts, Galls, each an ounce: Allum, three ounces: boyl them in Bean-water for a fomentation:* Then lay on the Rupture-plaster mixed with the former Pouders. *Ex Consiliis Fernelij.*

XXXI. *A* Catarrh *or Flux of Rhume into the Lungs.*

1. I Understand by the Relation of a most Skilful Physician, that a Gentelwoman about six and thirty yeares old, who had bore many Children, has for these three years been troubled with a fluxion of Rhume into her Lungs, which Causes her to Cough, and is like sometimes to Choak her, especially when her Courses began to flow: which fluxion, though it have Continued long, yet there is no Sign of her Lungs being corrupted, she not being fallen away in her Body, nor is there any appearence of a Feaver, nor is the digestive faculty defective.

2. But it is now to be feared, lest humours putrifying or becoming more sharp should exulcerate the Lungs, And that which is most of all troublesome, she feels a perpetual Coldness in her Head, of which she vehemently complains.

3. Now to stop this defluxion many Learned Physicians have appointed several Medicaments, whereby they have provided for the health of the whole Body, and the parts affected *viz.* her Head and *Lungs*; yet there is no good done, the same Symptomes continuing, which did before trouble her.

4. And therefore she desires Remedies from me, to stop that old defluxion of Rhume into her Lungs, and to free her from these hazards she is subject unto.

5. Which that I may do it more conveniently, Wee must first Consider the Cause thereof, which being Known may be opposed by proper Remedies. I Conceive the principal Cause thereof to be a cold and moist Distemper of the Brain, which from the Reliques of its Aliment and the Vapours arising out of the lower parts into the Head, does generate many Wheyish humors, which by the Energy of the Brain, are driven out into the Lungs.

6. This Cause by chance may be assisted by a distemper of the Liver which is over-hot, especially in a Body not enjoying the Benefit of transpiration, such as is the Body of a very fat Woman. and the Lungs having a long time Receiv'd this defluxion, they are thereby filled, and so a Periodical Phthisick is caused by fits, which come at uncertain distances of time.

7. In the *first* place I conceive it very necessary that the humour Collected in the Head be hindred from falling into the Lungs; and *secondly*, that what is already gathered in the Lungs be brought up by the help of Medicines, with Coughing and spiting.

8. And these endeavours may accomplished, if her whole Body be purged this fall of the Leaf with Pills good for the Head, *viz. Aggregative Pills,* and *sine quibus*, *Agarick* being added to them, which let her take twice a month, after her first sleep.

9. But before the Pills are taken, her Body must be Purged with a *Decoction of Sena, made in a Pectoral Decoction, wherein Agarick and Rhubarb must be infused, and an ounce of Syrup of Roses added to the strained Liquor.*

10. To these you may add the frequent use of Clysters; and her Body being Purged, open the *Basilica* Vein of her Right Arm, and take two small Porringers of Blood.

11. And because the defluxion upon her Lungs proceeds from her Head, apply a *Cephalick Fomentation made of lie of Vine branches, wherein Orrice Root of Florence, Calamus Aromaticus, Schenanth, Betony, Marjoram, Sage, with Sena leaves are boyled, adding to the end of the Decoction a fourth part of Red Wine.*

with this foment her Head in the morning, for the space of an hour; which being dried, anoint it with Nard oyl and Chymical oyl of Turpentine, with a little *Aqua Vitæ*, a long time together, laying thereon Cotton Wool, filled with pouder of Florentine, Orrice, Marjoram and Sage.

12. Which if it do no good, and the Coldness continue, apply then the Plaster *de Betonica* of the larger Composition, adding thereto *Benjamin, Storax, Pitch, and hot Cephalick Pouders, as of Orrice-root, Cypress-root, Marjoram, with a little Tupentine*, but the Hair must be first shaven off.

13. From these we must come to *Cauteries*, which must be applied to the top of her Head, avoiding the *Sutures*: let her in the Winter continue her *Cucusa* and Head Coverings. Let her Nostrils continue open, and if they happen to be stopped, she must use first *Liquid Errhins*, then more strong ones, which are not otherwise to be used in this sort of Disease.

14. To strengthen her Head make a Confect *of Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, Treacle, Methridate, preserved Citron peels, preserved Nutmegs: mix with Conserve of Colts-foot and Borrage; and all made up with syrup of Stachas, in the form of an Electuary.*

15. And her Lungs, in whose wind pipes very much Flegm is contained, must be Cured with pectoral or Cough Decoctions, made *of the Roots of Elicampane, Florentine, Orrice, Dragons, with Betony, Hyssop, Savory, and other Cough Medicaments.* Also a Lohock must be provided of *the Root of Aron or Cucko-pintle and of dragons Roasted under the Embers*, which being beaten, *must be mixed with the pulp of Sebestens, Jujubes, Raisons of the Sun, and Diatragacanthamum Frigidum, all being made up into a Lick-pot with syrup of Maiden hair:* let her frequently take it from a Liquorice stick. *The pouder of Fox Lungs may be added thereto.* It will be also good for her to suck in the steam of a Pectoral Decoction with open Mouth. *Ex Consiliis Fernelij.*

XXXII. *A* Catarrh *with loss of Appetite.*

1. The most Illustrious Lord, Lord *William Compton*, President of *Wales*, being afflicted with a Distillation from the Head to the Gums; and also with lost Appetite, I Cured as followeth,

2. *Take Sena well picked from the stalks, half an ounce: Rhubarb, two drams: Agarick, one dram: Cinamon, six drams: Infuse them all for twelve hours in Borage and Succory water warm, of each ten ounces: in the Morning, they were boyled to the wasting of four ounces: after being strained six or seven times, and sweetned with four ounces of Sugar.*

3. He took of this two ounces, when he went to Bed, with which in the Morning he had a great stinking stool, that being the 21 of April, on the day following in the Morning he took five ounces of the said Decoction, by which he had 8 stools,

4. The day after he took *Pil. Aurea. de Rabarb, of each one dram:* by which he had 13 stools: After the third stool he began to be better, there being Broth taken.

5. The Body being well Purged, the following Decoction was administred: take China sliced two drams: Sassafras cut in thin round peices half an ounce: Boyl them in eight pound of Water till half be wasted: of this he took four ounces at the least, for eight days, every fourth day, taking two scruples of *Pil. Ruffi.* And so was Cured. *Hall on English Bodies, Cent. 1. Observ. 87.*

XXXIII. *A* Catarrh *variously observed,*

1. The Author hath given some Observations of Distillations on the Eyes, but of none falling else where, that I can remember: *Riverius* in his third Century affords us an Observation on himself, which happened *November. 17. 1644.* The Wind being in the South, he was troubled with a *Catarrh* and hoarsness. The second day of the Distemper, he kept his Bed, and took nothing, only twice of an Hordeat at usual times of eating; the third day, he took a *Laxative ptisan* with an ounce of *Manna*; the fourth day, he had some Ease and his Hoarsness was much diminished; the fifth day, a dry Cough having seized him, he opened a Vein; the sixth day, the Cough continuing, he took *Calomelanos, one scruple, with Resine of Jallap, eight grains.* It did work slenderly till towards Evening, and

then

then it gave him two small Stools; the Cough being altogether removed.

2. I Doubt not that they who have carefully read his *Observations*, may observe, that his *Calomelanos* is *Mercurius dulcis*. This was my opinion, before the last Impression of his *Praxis Medic.* And in that I think the Case is incontravertably Resolved, if we compare his *Observation* concerning Worms, and his Chapter about the same in his *Praxis*, only Remember, it must be six times prepared.

3. The same Distemper, he Cured himself of, with twice taking *Laudanum Opiatum*, the first time, three grains: the next time two grains: *Cent.* 3. *Observ.* 69. only this is worth the notice in his Communicated *Observ. viz.* That in most violent *Catarrhs* nothing stays sooner than this of *Rulandus*: *Take Sharp Leaven, two ounces: Amber levigated, two drams, make a Cataplasm:* which is to be applied to the Suture, the Hair being removed.

4. *Thonerus* tells us, That one being obnoxious to a *Chronick Catarrh*, other things being ineffectual, was Cured by the following, drawn up into the Nose, and the Decoction of *Sassafras* for drink: *Take Tobacco leaves, with Oyl of Aniseed, one dram: Flowers of Marjoram, one Scruple: Musk, one grain: make a Pouder. Hall on English Bodies, Cent. 2. Observ.* 85.

XXXIV. *A* Catarrh *in a noble personage.*

1. For the Cure of a *Catarrh*, by Dr. *Prujean directed to a noble man: Take Syrup of dryed Roses, Jujubes Violets, and Diacodium, each two drams: Venice Treacle, one dram: mix them:* Of which take a Spoonful every night at the hour of Sleep.

2. *Take Liquorice Pouder, and of Aniseeds, each one ounce: finest Sugar dissolved in Mucilage of Gum dragon, drawn with Rose-water a sufficient quantity, adding Confection of Alkermes, two drams: make them into Rolls,* of which hold oft under the Tongue.

3. After which was prescribed a Lime-Water to Drink, which you have in my *Doron*, and *Dispensatory*, the last Edition: *Hall on English Bodies, Couns.* 3.

XXXV. *A* Catarrh, *and Uvula Fallen.*

1. For a Right Honourable Lady, afflicted with a *Catarrh* and Relaxation of the *Uvula*, by Doctor *Willis*, was prescribed the following Medicine: let her Ladyship every morning Fume with the *Smoak of Amber*, first receiving it to her whole Head, having a Canopy over it, and then take it into her Mouth with a Funnel.

2. To the top of her Honours Head, being shaved, apply the next Plaster. *Take Betony plaster, half an ounce: Caranna, Tacamahacca, each two drams: mix them; and let a plaster, of the bigness of the palm of the Hand spread on Leather,* be applyed.

3. And as for a Pouder to use to her Palat, *Take long Pepper, Pomgranate Peels, Sal Prunellæ, each equall parts;* which use with *Uvula-spoon.*

4. If these Effect not a Cure, let her Ladyship take constantly a Diet-drink made of *Sassafras, China, Sanders, and Sarsaparilla*; it is to be drunk for a Week together.

5. For the Sereneſs of the Throat, *Take leaves of Columbines, two handfuls: white Pepper, one dram: boyl them in Milk or Posset-drink, 2 pints; till half be wasted, and make a Gargarism*; wash the Throat, either with a syringe, or by Gargling in the Throat, and cast it out again. *Hall on English Bodies, Couns.*

XXXVI. *A* Catarrh *in a Scorbutick habit of Body.*

1. The Right Honourable *Robert* Lord *Brook*, being Afflicted with a *Scorbutick Distillation*, had prescribed, by *Doctor Losse*, the following Medicines: *Take Pil. de succino, Macri, Mastich, of each two scruples: Oyl of Sassafras, Nutmegs, Musk, of each one drop: mix them, and make twelve Pills:* To take three at Bed time, once or twice a Week.

2. *Take Conserves of Roses, one ounce: preserved Nutmegs, one dram: Olibanum, half a dram: Species Aromaticum Rosatum, two scruples: with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets make an Electuary,* to be taken the quantity of a

Nutmeg on those Nights the Pills are not taken.

3. But, instead thereof: *Take Storax, half a scruple, formed in a Pill: take Nutmegs and Gum Arabick, as much as you please, with Diacodium, and make small Troches*, to hold under the tongue at night.

4. *Take seeds of Gromwell and Anise, each two ounces: Sea Salt, one ounce: Gith seeds, two drams: make a ponder*; which put into a bag, with which being warm, gently Rub the Head every Morning.

5. *Take Gith seed, tie it in Sarsenet, and sprinkle it with Vinegar, to smell to often; take Jujubes, one ounce: boyl them in spring water to one pound: add syrups of Violets and Colts-foot, each one ounce and a half, Spirit of Sulphur, six drops:* of this take a good Draught every Morning.

6. *Take Pulp of Marsh-Mallows-roots, half a dram: Species Diatragacanthum frigidum, one dram: Liquorice, one scruple: Ambergrise, two grains: Sugar-Candy, three ounces: make Lozenges with the Mucilage of Gum-Dragon*, to be used often.

7. *Take Coriander seed prepared half an ounce: seeds of Anise and sweet fennel, each two drams: dryed Suckets, half an ounce: Candied Orange peels, two drams: Tablets of Species Aromaticum Rosatum, half an ounce: Sugar three ounces: make a gross ponder*, to be used after meals, a spoonfull to help Digestion. *Hall on English bodies, Cons.* 73.

XXXVII. *Of a dangerous Suffocating* Catarrh.

1. Mothers, use to be very solicitous about the Cure of the *Itch* or *Scab*, which breaks out sometimes in the Head, sometimes in the Neck. When Nature rather is to be provok'd to thrust out its Superfluities and Excrements this way to the External parts.

2. As for the most part Children, if they are not cleansed by such Eruptions in the Skin, are often suffocated, or obnoxious to some violent Disease, as the following Example does make manifest.

3. The Son of that Noble person *Johannes Rudolph ab Erbach*, was never *Obnoxious* to the Scab in the Head or about the Emunctories, and was of a strong, lively and fat Body, yet did Breath with some difficulty, which his Parents did Impute to the fatness and Phlegmatick Constitution of his Body.

4. About the thirteenth of July *Anno* 1608. a greater *Catarrh* or Distillation fell down on his Chaps, and the *Aspera Arteria*. Although his Appetite was not in the least diminished, and he Could duly perform all the actions and exercises of his Body, yet his difficulty of Respiration was so much augmented and a Distillation fell down in such abundance, that about the fourteenth of *July* towards the evening there might be perceived some Snorting or Ratling of the Nose and Throat, and greif about the *Aspera Arteria*.

5. He sup'd notwithstanding, and because his difficulty of breathing and the Snorting or Ratling in his Nose and Throat was evidently encreased, he sent a Noble person to me that same night, to Receive my Advice, to whom I gave some proper Medicines, and Returned home, but the Distillation was so great, that every minute he was in hazard of Suffocation, and Could not use the Medicines I had sent him.

6. Immediatly that Noble person sent back one to Invite me to Come to him with all possible Expedition, yet before I Could arrive at the place where this youth was, he was suffocated, having Endur'd great torment, and departed the 15 of *July*. *G. Fabr. Hildani, Cent.* 3. *Obs.* 10. *Exemp.* 1.

XXXVIII. *Another Suffocating* Catarrh.

1. The Like Casualty happen'd to my Eldest Son, who although from the time he was Born till he Entred the seventh year of his Age, he was not Obnoxious to any Scab.

2. Yet a *Catarrh* did fall down in such abundance upon his *Reins* and *Ureters*, that thereupon did follow a stoppage of his Urine, a great and continual pain, and an *Inflamation* and *Gangreen*, of which he dyed the sixth day of his sickness. *G. Fabr. Hildani, Cent.* 3. *Obs.* 10. *Exemp.* 2.

XXXIX.

XXXIX. *Another like suffocating* Catarrh.

1. The Son of a certain Noble Person, who lived in *Marchia*, about the fourth year of his Age, being grievously troubled with the Scab and Itch throughout his whole Body, chiefly in his Head and Emunctories, was carried to *Cosma Slotanus*, an able and expert Physician.

2. But when I found the Gentleman was not Curable, neither by Lotion or Unction, I declared, they had not followed the advice of *Slotanus*, but that they had Committed the Cure of their Child to some Empyrick, who had indeed Cured him of the *Scab*, but had thrown him into an *Epilepsy*.

3. Again, *Slotanus* his advice is required; *first*, he Purged his Body as much as was convenient, and prescribed to him an orderly course of Diet; afterwards he Cured him of the Epilepsy, by applying things Inwardly, and about the *Coronal Suture*.

4. Last of all, he applyed *Vesicatories*, made of Bark of black Bryony, to the *Emunctories*, which did attract the excrementitious humors to those places, and so was perfectly healed of his *Epilepsy*, and as for the Scab it never troubled him any more. *Fabritius Hildanus, Cent.* 3. *Observ.* 10. *Exemp.* 3.

XL. *A Compendious Cure of a* Catarrh *upon the Breast.*

1. In the year 1602. having after a heat contracted a Cold, I was suddenly taken with a most vehement *Catarrh*, upon the external parts of my Breast, and the *Aspera Arteria*.

2. This *Catarrh* had such an influence on the Muscles that help Respiration and the *Asperia Arteria*, that I could not, but with great difficulty either Breath or Speak; but very seasonably and before a Feaver did take me, I gently purged my self with the following Potion: *Take Rhubarb the best, which comes from the Indies, one dram: Cinnamon, new Agarick trochiscated, of each half a dram: infuse them in a pectoral Decoction for a whole Night; in the Morning strain out by expression, to which add Syrup of Roses solutive with Rhubarb, Agarick and Sena, one ounce: Electuary diaphœnicon with Rhubarb, two drams: mix and make a Potion*, which gave about six or seven Stools.

3. The following Lozenges, I also continually held in my Mouth: *Take the Species Diatragacanth frigid, and Diaireos, of each one dram: Pouder of Quince-seeds, one scruple: Flowers of Colts-foot and Scabious, of each half a scruple: with white Sugar, a sufficient quantity dissolved in scabious Water, three ounces: make Tables or Lozenges.*

4. The Breast, Belly, Shoulder-blades, and Neck, were twice a day anointed with the following Liniment warm: *Take Oyls of Lillies, of sweet Almonds, Goose Grease, Mans Fat, of each one ounce: Mucilage of Quince seeds (extracted with Hyssop Water) one ounce and a half: Saffron in Pouder, half a dram: mix, and make a Liniment.*

5. The next day, very early in the Morning, I took a dram of the Extract of *Carduus Ben.* wrapped up in pure White Bread; which being swallowed, I drank after it a little *Cinnamon-Water*. This caused a great *Ephidrosis*, by which the matter of the *Catarrh*, was in a great part carried off by Sweating; so that immediately as it were, I felt through my whole Body the greatest ease and comfort that might be.

6. The same day, I sweat three or four hours; then I observed a good order of Diet, was dayly anointed twice a day with the aforesaid Liniment, and kept continually the even now prescribed Lozenges in my Mouth, by which means a few days I became well, and through the divine Goodness was perfectly restored.

7. For eight days I used instead of Wine the following Decoction: *Take Agrimony, one handful: Pauls Betony, Oak of Jerusalem, of each half a handful: Liquorice scraped, one ounce: boyl in fair water, six pounds to the consumption of a quarter part; strain, and sweeten it with clarified Honey and Sugar.* I was also cautious of receiving the cold air. By this Method I afterwards very happily Cured many others. *Fabritius Hildanus, Cent.* 3. *Observ.* 41.

XLI. *A* Catarrh *or Distillation upon the Eyes.*

1. It is necessary the brain be well defended, because in all Distillations, it sends the Humors down upon the Eyes, and the Eyes receive them. and lest peccant Humors be bred in the brain and Head, and fall down on the Eyes; these Humors are to be drawn down to the less Noble parts.

2. The Eyes and Sight, that have been for a long time weakned with the *Catarrh*, are to be strengthened, to preserve them from the defluxion. All this may be excellently done by Diet, Purgations and Medicines, strengthning both Head and Stomach, and at last by things Topical.

3. In Diet, a temperate Air is to be made choice of; for a hot Air dissolves the Humors in the Head, and renders them thin and sharp; a cold Air shuts up the Pores and hinders an Exhalation, and having nipt and suppressed the Brain, causeth violent Defluxions.

4. As a Sponge squeezed betwixt the Hands, violently Spits out the Water, so out of the brain, nipt with Cold, break forth excrementitious Humors.

5. In eating and drinking all excess is to be avoided, the quality and convenient use is to be observed, according to the Nature of Predominant Humours, let the Belly be always kept in a good Temper; if it be not so naturally, let it be done by Suppositories, Clysters, or *stewed Prunes, with the Infusion of Sena, Rhubarb, Agarick, a decoction of Agrimony, Fluelin, Betony, and Eye-bright.*

6. Frequent violent Purgations, being not so good by reason of your Age, I rather approve and allow Purgations to be taken at Spring and Fall, or at any other time when there is occasion, as *Pilulæ Lucis Majoris, Cochiæ, Aureæ*; or, *The Infusion of Sena, Rhubarb, and Agarick.*

7. Great Care must be taken also of the Stomach because of its Sympathy with the Head, a weak Stomach sends many Vapors to the Head, which being converted into Humours, soon descends upon the Eyes.

8. Therefore there must be an abstinence from any thing that oppresseth and breedeth Vapours in the Stomach.

9. Let it also be strengthened with Electuaries, or some Concoctive Pouder; the Elevation of the Vapours to the Head is much check'd by taking Marmalade of Quinces, without the Species or old Conserve of Roses.

10. And I do approve greatly of the following Pouder: *Take of white Bread toasted, two ounces: the pulp of dryed Quinces: the Internal Skin of the Gizzard of a Hen, one ounce: Coriander prepared, Cinnamon, Fennel-seed, of each two drams: Flowers of Betony, Rosemary, Sage, the summities of Marjoram, Eye-bright, of each two pugils: Sugar to the weight of all: mix them and make a Pouder*, of which take a spoonful after feeding, and in the Morning, or with a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey, make an Electuary, of which you may take to the quantity of a Chesnut.

11. Such kind of *Catarrhs* have usually for a Concomitant a distempered Liver, even as from the heat under a Still, Vapours are carried up to a great height, so from a hot Liver, Vapours are carried out of the Stomach to the Head; but if there be any such Distemper, it may be allayed by keeping a good Diet, and by taking *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and the Oyntment of *Sanders*.

12. Great care is to be taken in *Topicks*, least things too Cold be applyed (as is too commonly done) to abate the Inflamation of the Eyes; the frequent use of such doth condense the Visive Spirit, the Humors of the Eyes and the *Cornea*; and thence proceeds the Dullness of the Sight.

13. Therefore so long as the Pain and Inflamation of the Eyes continue, apply the Milk of a Woman newly drawn from her Breasts, in which let there be put some whole Saffron and macerated, and Tutia prepared, and burnt Hartshorn prepared: and let there be dipt therein a double Cloath, and then lay it warm to the Eyes, and so often repeat as there shall be occasion.

14. The following *Cataplasm* will abate the Pain and drive away the Inflamation: *Take the Crum bread,*

of white Bread, half a pound: the pouder of the seeds of Fænugreek and Quinces, of each half an ounce: and so boyl them in Cows-milk to the Consistency of a Cataplasm, afterward mix 2 yolks of new laid Eggs, and one scruple of Saffron, and apply it warm.

15. Or let the Eyes be suppled with the following Anodyn Decoction: *Take of the roots and leaves of Mallows, Flowers of Melilot, of each one handful: the seeds of Fænugreek, and Line-seeds of each half an ounce: let them be boyled in water for a fomentation.*

16. But if the distillation prove vehement, let the body be purged instantly; apply also somewhat that shall be usefull, to the Forehead and *Jugular Veins*, to stop the defluxion, and *Cupping-glasses* with a flame, as also *Scarification* on the Shoulder-blade, and a *Vesicatory* behind the Ears, but let the body be first purged as is prescribed before.

17. You may use a Masticatory, fasting, that the matter which falls down on the Eyes may be by little and little drawn off: *Take of Mastich, the roots of Pyrethrum, the tops of Marjoram, Nutmegs, of each one dram: Oyl of Fennel half a scruple: with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth make Troches, the bigness of a Lupine.*

18. Things that cause *Sneezing* in Diseases of the Eyes I do no ways approve of, For by drawing the humors to the Nostrills, they fill the *Optick Nerves*, they weaken the sight, as does appear in my Chyrurgical observations.

19. In men given to study, the Brain by reason of Vapours, is to be comforted and strengthned; and that strengthning of the Brain is done if a good diet, gentle purgations, and moderate diversions be observed.

20. But as concerning diet and purgations, we have treated of them formerly, now as to things externally applyed, the following pouder is to be sprinkled upon the Head, or Cap of Spices is to be made: *Take leaves of Rosmary, Sage, Stœchas, Red Roses, the tops of Marjoram, of each half an handfull; the seed of Coriander, one dram: the wood of Aloes, Mastick, Frankincense, Diamoschi dulcis, Styrax Calamita, Nutmegs, grains of Kermes, of each half a dram: let them be cut and bruised according to Art.* Being taken Inwardly, the following strengthen the Brain and sight: so also the *Conserve of the flowers of Betony, Eye-bright, Rosemary, Sage, Peony, the tops of Marjoram, and the seeds of Fennel not yet ripe.* Experience teaches, That Eye-bright what ever way taken, is good for the Eyes.

21. The following strengthens and clears the sight, fennel water, the water of Rue, Eye-bright, Celandine the greater, and the purple flower of Pimpernel.

22. But while the distillation Continues, these Medicines must be continued, that thereby it may be diverted, and a better and surer way of Diverting those humours, cannot be found, than by Issues and the Seton.

23. If after all this the heat of ths Liver is excessive, apply a Corrosive or Cautery under the right Knee, between the fourth and fifth Muscle that moves the Thigh with the Joining of the *Fibula* near the *Tibia* about three Inches distance from the former; that thence an Issue may be made, that does draw the noxious humors from the Liver, for by that part comes a great branch of the hollow Vein.

24. If these things be rightly administred and the *Seton* and Issue kept open, by Gods goodness great fruit will be reap'd thereby, the *Catarrh* not only, which continually falls down on the Eyes, shall be evacuated by the parts less noble, but the pain and redness of the Eyes abated, and the sight render'd clearer. *Fabricius Hildanus, Cent. Epist. 56.*

XLII. *A* Catarrh *falling upon the Breast and Lungs.*

1. Being invited to visit a certain Noble Person, who was dangerously sick, I chanc'd to meet with very tempestous Weather and an unpleasant Air in my Journey, which was the unhappy cause of a *Catarrh* falling upon my Breast, at first it did not appear to be greivous.

2. I purg'd my Head with Pills for the Head, because I was afflicted with the *Head-ach*; I kept a good course for my Diet; I was abstemious

mious from wine; I took Pectorals; also my Breast with Oyls and Cyntments I anointed.

3. But my *Cough* was so encreased and so very Vehement, that I did Expect nothing else but that the vessells of my Lungs and Caul would be broken, yea sudden Death; It is almost Incredible, how much tough ugly flegm I disgorg'd, I know that for the space of four and twenty hours I Vomited some pounds.

4. A Feaver (which through the whole disease was weak) could scarsly be discerned by my pulse. My Appetite was indeed impair'd, but not destroyed altogether, However to preserve my Strength, I made choice of the delicatest and safest Meats.

5. Yet my Cough with a violent pain in my Head from day to day encreased, all the Muscles of the Breast and Paunch about twelve of the Clock at night, being the 25 of *December*, were wonderfully shaken with the extream violence of Coughing, a great pain seised me about the left Groin, and not more than an hour after about the long Ribbs, it was so painful that I could scarcely Breath for half an hour; and by reason of the violence of the Pain, as well of my Breast, as my Caul, I could not Vomit up the matter which was gathered in the *Aspera Arteria*.

6. My Friends applied to me sweet-bags of mollifying and laxative Roots, Herbs, flowers and seeds sodden in water, as also Expectorating syrups, where with the matter fallen down to the External Muscles of the Brest and Caul, was dissipated.

7. The Pain being somewhat asswaged, I began to Cast out that clammy Flegm, that lay on the *Aspera Arteria*, and so the Pain I had of *Respiration* was by little and little remitted; and in the Morning I had a pleasant and refreshing Sleep, with a fine breathing Sweat, by the benefit of which the greater part of the matter which was fallen upon the pectoral Muscles and the *Abdomen* was dissipated.

8. That suffocating *Catarrh* did divers times return, but much milder, and always in unequal days, having observed a good Diet, and Sweet-baggs, Oyls and Unguents and all other things that were requisite, being Carefully administred, that Cruel Coughing, by little and little vanished.

9. But take notice of a new and rare Symptome, that for a whole Month I was afflicted frequently by Coughing, or by Yawning, *Respiration* was intercepted even to some stroaks of the Pulse; presently I felt a cold Air seize my Breast, after which suddenly followed a Faintness: wherefore I was careful to avoid more vehement Exspirations, by Coughing and Yawning.

10. Often times when the tough, Clammy matter fell down on the top of my Weasand, I would have gladly Vomited, especially when I was awakned from Sleep; but could not, being in danger of suffocation. Besides that the viscid, tough matter did stick to some part, and even by Hawking I could scarsly be rid of it, a cold Wind by reason of frequent Gaping, did with some Impetuosity come upon my Lungs, and then a Faintness.

11. The Cause of this symptom, I conceived to be in the *Larynx*, or Throat-flap, which was so wasted with the violence of the *Cough*, that it could not perform its office readily in shuting and opening the *Aspera Arteria*, and it is most likely, the reason is, that when the *Larynx*, or Throat-flap is opened either by Coughing, Breathing, or Yawning, it is not so readily shut again, because the cold Air comes to the Lungs with some Kind of Impetuosity, and affects the Vital Spirits, and Destroys the strength.

12. From thence I Concluded, that the symptom would be more mild, and a less decay of the strength would follow, if the Mouth were cover'd with some hot Cloath, or with the Palm of the Hand, and by that means a warm Air would be drawn in by Coughing, or Yawning or Breathing: some other Medicines being applyed, that symptom was also removed and so I grew well. *Fabritius Hildanus Cent. 6. Observ. 8.*

XLIII. *Another* Catarrh *hindering Swaling.*

1. There was one that could not Swallow down

down either meat or drink, without danger of suffocation, that happened to him by reason of a *Catarrh* upon the *Larynx*, which made the *Epigolottis* or Throat-flap open.

2. Through the weight of the Meat it was depressed easily, when on the contrary Liquid things did fall upon the *Aspera Arteria*. *Fabritius Hildanus, Cent 6. Observ. 8.*

XLIV. *A* Catarrh *in an Idle Monk.*

1. Seeing it is most usual that *Catarrhs* proceed from a great Weakness, or from the bad temper of the Brain, which is cold and moist, it chiefly happens when the Nourishment transmited to the Brain, is not well digested, from whence superfluous humors are gathered and an abundance of excrements.

2. The *Medulla* of the Brain needs good store of aliment, from whence necessarily follows that there must be also much Excrements, but principally if it be cold and moist or made weak, by any other Cause, or if too great a plenty or too small a quantity of nourishment be taken.

3. If a Monk of the order of the *Carthusians*, be a Eater of Fish, of a pale colour, Phlegmatick, of a weak Head, having a Brain, cold and moist, using a Diet cold and moist, always staying within his Grates, Idle, and without any kind of Exercise, the Winter being Rainy, Tempestuous, Snowy, of a dark Complexion, and he should be troubled with a *Catarrh*, and invited me to be the Physitian of that Monastery: in order to his Cure, if I could not prevail with this fish-devouring Monk to Change his Diet, I would advise him to eat *Roasted fish, seasoned with Pepper, and Spice*, rather than boyled.

4. Seeing he must not touch flesh-meat, I would also Order him to abstain from Food that Causeth many Vappurs, as onions, garlick, mustard, and the like; for Drink let him use the Decoction of Liquorice with a little Cinamon, being in the lieu of Wine; so much the more as that a small Cough did accompany it.

5. Then for diminishing of the materiall Cause, I order him to take the Pills following. *Pilulæ Alœphangina, Pills of Hiera simplex, pouder of Mastich, of each one scruple: with Betony water make seven pills.*

6. Presently after I prescribe this digesting Syrup, or mixture. *Take Honey of Roses strained, Syrups of Betony, of Liquorice, Syrup of Colts foot, of each an ounce and half: waters of Hyssop, Sage and Betony, of each three ounces: mix for three Doses.* Afterwards to take these Pills for the more absolute eradication of the matter: *Take Pilulæ Cochiæ de Agarico, of each a scruple and half: with Betony water, make seven Pills*; let them be given after midnight.

7. The Head I purge by the Nostrils with moist or Liquid Errhines, made of Juyce of Beets and sweet Majoram mixt with a little Honey.

8. Moreover, I command him at going to Bed to Swallow three, four, or five grains of pure Olibanum (in my opinion fifteen or twenty grains of Olibanum would have been much better.) Also this *Cucupha* or Quilted Cap, made of the following mixture, to be applyed to the Coronal Sutures, which strengthens the Head, and causes a Suspension of the *Catarrh*: *Take Olibanum, Frankincense, Mastick, Gum of Juniper, of each half a dram: Roses, one pugil: Cloves, one scruple: Sage and Betony, both dry, of each half a pugil: cut and bruise all, and make a quilt in form of a Cap, according to Art*: the which was orderly performed. *Petrus Forestus*, lib 10 *Observ*, 28.

XLV. *A* Catarrh *from gross cold Matter, with a Cough and a pain of the Head and Breast.*

1. This Gentleman was so much afflicted with a Cough and *Catarrh* upon the Brest of Phlegmy thick matter, that he with difficulty Breathed, he was also grievously troubled with the Headach and an Obstruction of the passage of the Nostrils, of which he was Cured by these following Medicines.

2. *Take Betony, Marjoram, Calamint, Origanum, of each one handful: Maiden-hair,*

Hyssop, Scabious, of each half a handfull: Colts-foot, half a handfull: Seeds of Caraway, parsley, wild Carot, Bishops-weed, of each one dram: Prunes, Damask or Spanish, that are ripe to a sweetness, one quarter of a pound: Figgs that are fat, to the number of three: Raisons of the Sun, cleansed from their stones, one handfull: Barley cleansed, one pugil: Dates stoned to the number of three: the leaves of Sena, one ounce: boyl them all in three pound of water, till it come to one pound and an half: strain it, and then add two ounces of Syrup of Liquorice and Hyssop, of each a like quantity; mix them. Let him take thereof about two ounces twice a day, one in the Morning, and another at four of the Clock in the Afternoon, and it will give two or three stools twice or thrice a day.

3. Afterwards he was Purg'd with the following. *Take pills of Agarick, two scruples: pil. Cochiæ, one scruple: with the water of Betony, make seven Pills:* let them be taken after mid-night.

4. And as for his Cough, let him use this Electuary: *Take of the pine-apple, Macerated in hot water, afterwards bruised three drams: also pil. Bechiæ, one dram: Sugar penidies and Sugar Candy, of each two drams: Lohoch of Pine-nuts half an ounce: Juyce of Liquorice two drams: Syrup of Liquorice, Hyssop, Maiden-hair, of of each one ounce: mix them.*

5. The Head was also Purged with *liquid Errhins*, which brought the matter down to the Nostrills; but I caused him to forbear *Masticatorys*, and *Gargarisms*: for the Pain of the Head, the Forehead and Temples were anointed with the Oyntment of Alablaster, and the Pain was diverted by *Frictions*.

6. At last the *Catarrh* was remov'd, and the rest of the Symptoms by the following Prescription: *Take the species Diacinamomi, half a dram: species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Aromaticum rosatum, of each two scruples: species Diaireos Salomonis, one scruple and an half: mix them and with Betony Water, in which white Sugar three ounces is dissolved make a Confection for Rouls, weighing each three drams:* and then let there be taken one every Morning. *Petrus Forestus lib. 10. Observ. 130.*

XLVI. *A Catarrh proceeding from sharp and salt Matter.*

1. There was a certain Youth, who was troubled with a distillation, his Head was somewhat hot, and a sharp, thin and salt humour did fall down by his Mouth and Nostrills, with a Cough, whereby there was danger of the Ulceration of his Lungs, or of a Phthisick, or of a Squincy.

2. His Face and Nose was red (for he was too great a Lover of Wine) and having been satisfyed of his present temper, I first order'd the opening of a Vein, then the following syrup was prescribed: *Take syrup of Violets, of Water Lillies, of Poppies, of each one ounce: decoction of cleansed Barley, Liquorish, and the four greater cold seeds, six ounces for twice.*

3. Then he was thus Purged: *Take syrup of the Infusion of Damask Roses with Rhubarb one ounce and an half: water of Endive, Cichory, of each an ounce and an half: Electuary lenitive, pulp of Tamarinds new drawn out, with the water of Endive, of each one dram. The syrup of Damask Roses Infused was made with Rhubarb, in every ounce was infused one dram of Rhubarb,* by which he was Purged.

4. At night he used a Barley Drink made thus: *Take Barley cleansed, one pugil: sweet Almonds, one ounce and a half: seed of white Poppy, one dram and an half: the four greater cold seeds hull'd, of each one scruple: let it be done according to Art.*

5. Sometimes, when he goes to Bed, let him take a little *Diacodium*, or the syrup of *Poppy-tops*, and water, and by little and little swallow it down. He may take this Liquor in lieu of a Gargarism, to stop the fluxion or distillation: *Take the flowers of red Roses, one pugil: the outward Skin or peel of white poppy heads, and one or two Buds thereof: Jujubes new, one pugil: boyl in running water to one pound: and when strained, add the syrup of poppys, two ounces and a half: Diamorum, half an ounce: Bole Armoniack, one dram and a half: mix them.*

6. Presently he may hold these Pills in his Mouth:

Mouth: *Take Bole Armoniack, waſhed with Roſe water, Terra ſigillata well waſhed with decoction of Poppy-buds, of each one dram: the ſpecies Diatragacanthi frigidi, four ſcruples: Almonds, Gum Tragacanthum, of each two ſcruples; and ſo diſſolve them with the white of an Egg, the ſyrup of Poppy being added:* let the Pills be as big as Lupins to be held under the Tongue.

7. In the mean time let him uſe to lick the following, to ſtop the *Catarrh: Take Lohoch of Poppy, one ounce: Diatragacanthum frigidum, three drams: ſyrup of poppies, one ounce and a half: ſyrup of Jujubes, one ounce: mix them.*

8. He put this often into his Mouth, ſwallowing it down by little and little: *Take Conſerve of Roſes, one ounce: the Pouder of the ſpecies Diatragacanthi frigidi, three ſcruples: Diacodium; 3 drams: ſyrup of dry Roſes and Poppy, of each a ſufficient quantity; mix and make an Electuary.*

9. We uſed ſomtimes diverſity of things, as the waſhing of the Arms, and other extream parts with a *Decoction in water of the flowers of Water Lillys, Willows, the heads of white Poppy, and the flowers of Chamomil.*

10. Likewiſe diverſity of *Frictions* was uſed as anointing the Head and Temples to diſpoſe the Patient to Sleep, with the *Oyl of Water Lillyes, Poppy, and the Oyntment of poppular Buds.*

11. And ſomtimes a Pouder was ſprinkled on the Head, which was conſtringent and ſtrengthening, after this manner: *Take Sanders, half a dram: Myrtle-berries, one dram: Coriander ſeed prepar'd, one dram: the flowers of red Roſes, half a pugil: and a little of the flowers of Water Lilles,* the Head being in part ſhaven, Sprinkle this Pouder thereon.

12. By theſe Medicines he was Cur'd, he abſtaining for a while from Wine, Spice and all other things, which would Inflame or provoke the Cough. *Petrus Foreſtus: lib:* 10. *Obſerv.* 131.

XLVII. *A* Catarrh *with a Pain it the Head*

1. A certain Gentleman at *Delf* was taken with a *Catarrh* and a Pain of the Head, whom I Phyſickt after this manner: *Take Diacatholicon, Diaphenicon, of each three drams: Confectio Hamech, two drams: diſſolve in the waters of Betony, Borrage, Cichory, of each one ounce: ſyrup of Betony, one ounce: mix them.*

2. Afterwards uſing a Decoction of *Sarſa parilla* he was Eaſ'd of his vehement diſtillation and Pain of the Head.

3. When he Complaind of a weak Stomach, I anointed him with the Oyl of Mace after which he found himſelf pretty Well. *Foreſtus lib.* 10. *Obſerv.* 132.

XLVIII. *Another* Catarrh *with an Extream Pain of the Head.*

1. Another perſon, of a Phlegmatick Conſtitution, was afflicted with an extream violent Pain of the Head and a *Catarrh*, which fell down upon the Muſcles of the Cheek-bone, after which was a ſwelling ſowewhat hard and red.

2. But a diet being preſcrib'd him, The matter was much leſſen'd by the following Pills: *Take pil. de hiera, two ſcruples: Agarick trochiſcated, one ſcruple, with the ſyrup of ſtæchas, make five Pills,* and take them two hours after ſupper.

3. And to prepare the pituitous and phlegmatick humour, *Take ſimple oxymel, ſyrup of Stæchas of each one ounce and half: the Waters of Betony, Feunel and Marjoram, of each two ounces: mix them* and make 2 doſes of them.

4. Then as for purging let him take *pil. de cochia, Agarick de hiera, of each one ſcruple: Diagridum, two grains: with the ſyrup of Stæchas, make of them five Pills,* and take them after mid-night.

5. Again the matter being more Prepared and Concocted, he was purg'd once more with Pills of Cochy, and his Head anointed with the Ointment of Alabaſter to remove the Pain thereof, and his Cheek bone, which was ſwell'd, with the Oyl of Lillies.

6. Afterwards

6. Afterwards for great Resolution and loosening of the matter, there was added the *Oyl of Cammomil*, by these he was Cured and not put to the necessity of *Errhins*, or other Topick remedies. *Petrus Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 132.

XLIX. *A* Catarrh *proceeding from Cold, causing a Pain of the Ears and Teeth.*

1. The Pain of the Ears proceed not only from a bare Distemper, but for the most part from some compounded or conjunct matter, and that chiefly Cold, and is known by a distillation from the Head, when after the South wind has filled the Head, the North wind suddenly blows.

2. For two Reasons it hurts, and excites Pain: first by reason of the Distemper, which joyns with the other affect; but much more, when by its own proper power it distends the sensible parts; and again most of all when the flatuous Spirit Elevated by it, doth extend and disturb the Membrane and internal nervous parts thereof.

3. A certain Woman of a pale Colour, and a Phlegmatick Constitution, the Air being Cold, and the South wind blowing, and great Rain following, fell into a *Catarrh*, which did trouble the lower parts and fill her Head with flegm.

4. She used a moist and phlemy kind of Diet before, and for two whole Weeks she was afflicted with a violent Pain in her left Ear, besides a distillation upon her Teeth of the same side, and a swelling somewhat hard without any redness in her Cheek-bone, by which great Pain of her Teeth, and inwardly in her Ear, in the auditory passage, she could neither Eat or Sleep.

5. I then Concluded that this did proceed from a Cold distillation of Cold matter, and therefore purgation would be necessary.

6. After the syrup of *Betony* and *Oxymel* was given, she was purg'd with the following Pills: *Take Pil. Cochiæ, assajaret, and de Hiera, of each one scruple: with the water of Betony, make five Pills*, and let them be taken after mid-Night, which gave her two or three stools.

7. Afterwards, Diet which was slender and attenuating was prescribed her: and in the place of Wine and Bear, Metheglin, wherein Cinnamon was boyled.

8. Then *Pills of Cochy* was administred, and Cupping-glasses with scarification, on the Shoulders, and having purg'd both the Head and Body, I made use of *Errhines* and *Masticatories*, wich properly cleanse the Head.

9. After the Pills and Cupping-glasses, I made use of others Topicks, *to wit*, Oyls and Pultisses, which asswage the Pain of the Head, but because they did not help enough, I did apply a Plaster to the Ear, which did wonderfully ease her.

10. *Take a large Red Onion roasted under hot ashes, Oyl of Camomil, one ounce; Oyl of Aniseed, fresh Butter, of each half an ounce: Saffron, one scruple: make it in the Mortar like to the form of a plaster*, and apply it warm to the Ear, day and night, and it will take away the Pain of the Ear, and lose the Apostem; this will do though it comes first to a suppuration, or festering. *Petrus Forestus, lib.* 11. *Observ.* 5.

L. *A* Catarrh *by consent of the inferior Parts.*

1. Physicians Refer the principal cause of a *Catarrh* to the Liver, but why the vapours that are hot and moist ascend to the Brain from the Liver by the Stomach rather then by the Veins to the Head, I know no Cause, neither shall I raise any Controversie about it; For it is agreed it may be by either of the ways.

2. But if the Cause proceed from the lower parts, the distemper must be remov'd from them; if the Head be Infirm, it must be strengthned, and that Consists in restoring the Temperament.

3. After meat, let such things be taken as may Check the Vapours from ascending; as the *Concoctive Pouder of Sylvius*; and the prepared *seeds of Coriander*; *the Confection or Marmalade of Quinces* without the Spices, to this may be added *Sugar of Roses* with *Bole Armoniack*.

4. I

4. I do not approve of evacuations in pectoral Diseases, from a *Catarrh* it is more safe to forbear in such Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, the use of purgative Medicines.

5. Pills of *Aloes* washt with juyce of *Roses*, are a drying and strengthening Medicine: *Manna* with the *syrup of Roses* draw away those Wheyish Humours.

6. If the cause of the *Catarrh* depend on the bad disposition of the Liver and Stomach the *Spaw* waters heal both: I doubt not their usefullness.

7. But in my judgment the Distemper of the Head is chiefly the thing from whence these Symptoms proceed, which are carefully to be lookt after, in order to their Cure: the *Spaw*-waters how much they avail in reference to this: I know not; they cannot hurt: the Bathings are approv'd according to the diversity of the matter of the *Catarrh*.

8. If by these the heat of the Liver is to be asswaged, why do we not rather apply Pultises? We do not thiuk our *Wormwood* to be cold; and seeing siccity makes Calidity and *Roses* that are mixt, do *dry*, how far is this Medicament profitable?

9. Also after Bathing in sweet-water, or rather Oyl in which is boyled a little quantity of Sanders, Roses, and Wormwood, I would bath the region of the Liver with Wine in a double Vessell.

10. Oyls dry less: what Bathings help, doth appear, in that the matter of the *Catarrh* is by these mingled and diffus'd throughout the whole Body; and is deriv'd from the Breast.

11. But unless I am greatly mistaken, we must chiefly look to the Distemper which is in the Head: therefore there must be applyed to the Head sweet-bags of *Roses and sanders*, with which must be mixt a little of the pouder of *Amber*, *Mastick*, *Mace and Clove-gilly-flowers*, making thereof as it were a Cap.

12. At night, let him hold in his Mouth a little of a Nutmeg toasted; in the morning take a few Caraways to beat down those gross Spirits which being agitated, Cause a giddiness or Megrim.

13. Let him use Pomanders Confected with the Oyl of Caraway, Aniseed and Fennel seed, and let him make a perfume of *Gum Storax*: let him also use in the morning frictions, and Washing of the Feet; in all which there is great help to be had, and this may be done in Winter.

14. Great Care is to be taken of the persons Diet: his Head, Feet and Breast, are to be well defended against the Cold: the matter which is gathered in the Breast and Lungs is to be purged out by Coughing or Hawking, not by Medicines that purge the lower parts.

15. And the Breast is to be strengthen'd by those things that are not only externally but also internally to be applied, as *Bole Armoniack*, and in the Winter, also Treacle with Conserve of Roses. *Laurentius Scholzius: ex Cratone Conf.* 4.

LI. *A* Catarrh *from various Causes.*

1. The most simple Medicaments are the best, therefore this simple Electuary which strengthens both the Head and Stomach I approve of: *Take Conserve of Borrage, Citron peels condited, of each half an ounce: Conserve of Roses, four ounces: Species Aromaticum Rosatum, one dram and an half: Cloves cut, one dram: mix them, and take thereof in the morning to the quantity of a Chesnut.*

2. About bed time let him take for stopping the defluxion, the following Electuary: *Take conserve of Roses, one ounce: Male frankincense, two scruples: Nutmegs toasted, one scruple: Species Aromaticum Rosatum, half a scruple: mix them and make an Electuary.*

3. If the Liver is to be strengthned, take of this Confection two rouls at a time which may gently purge the Belly: *Take sugar dissolved in Cinnamon water, four ounces: Rhubarb subtilly pulveris'd, two drams: of the extract of Rhubarb, half a dram*: mix them, and let there be a Confection made in little Rouls.

4. Washing of the Head is good to those who are troubledwith Rhume: But I approve most of simple things, and think it will be enough, if Marjoram and Red roses be put in lye of ashes;

sweats in the Morning will do well, especially if you take of the Juyce of *Carduus. Laurentius Scholzius Ex Cratone Consil.* 5.

LII. *A* Catarrh *with a Pain of the Stomach.*

1. As to the *Catarrh*, the Pain of the Stomach, loss of Appetite, the swelling of the Belly, the Pains of the Neck, and the tumor of the Groin, they have all their original from Rhume.

2. And this Rhume or Phlegm does proceed from these Causes, the heat of the Stomach languishes and is weak, nor is it reviv'd with dayly Exercise, and the said heat is drawn often from the Stomach to assist the Head in its Contemplations, studys, profound Cogitations, *&c.*

3. When the Pot of it self is infirm, and a fire is put to it, which has more of smoak than flame, and the flame is not rais'd by the Bellows, and the burning Coals are taken away from it, and sent to dress other things; what does follow but that there can be nothing made Ready.

4. So when there is not sufficient heat for Concoction, nor the flames of that heat blown up by the Bellows of Exercise, there cannot be in the shop of the first Concoction any good Digestion of the meats in the Stomach.

5. And moreover that which is set to boyl, if it want a Convenient fire, must needs remain Raw, and so it is with meats, if they want a convenient heat to Concoct them in the Stomach, they presently turn into a thick, Clammy and viscid humidity and beget Crudities; and from thence is so great an abundance of Excrementious humidities.

6. In the Body, the Concoctive and digestive faculty is not so exact, but that there is left some thing superfluous, by the accession of which the pituitous and Rhematick part is increased.

7. The principal places in which this flegm, or Rhume is contain'd, and the members by it afflicted, are the Stomach, the Bowels and the Head.

8. The Head by too much Study and Intenseness of the mind upon serious and weighty matters, is much debilitated, and the Animal spirits by too much wearying of the Brain, are spent: being thus affected, it cannot digest that aliment ordained for its use, neither can it dissipate those superfluities there bred, by the strength of its native heat and spirits.

9. From the lower parts of the Body a new and more Copious matter than is expedient, is ministred; For oftentimes through study and business undertaken presently after eating, by reason of the Crudity of the Stomach, vapours and thick fumes are drawn up to the Head, which the Brain entertains as a guest, because it is not able to resist and drive them away at the first coming, neither can dissipate them when they are once received.

10. After this manner the Head is filld with Vapours, which are easily condensed into humours, as it is evident by the vapours which coming out of the pot to the cover, are converted to Water; the like is discerned in the procreation of Clouds in the air, the Clouds if they have an Existence for some time in the Air, unless they be dissipated by the heat of the Sun or by the vertue of Constellations, presently condense themselves into Rain.

11. Even so the Head being weak and destitute of the strength of nature, heat, and Spirits, it cannot disperse the superfluous moisture of the Brain, but retains and hides it in some corner of the Brain, but having got strength, it causes it to evaporate through the Pores of the part.

12. When these humidities abound, there is a fluctuation in the Head, which is a certain presage of a *Catarrh*, afterwards when the matter and some irritating quality that attends it, such as extream Cold, a melting heat, or some Impetuous perturbation of the mind, doth afflict a person, then at first there is a distillation from the Head of some thin and watery Rhume which becomes tough and clammy.

13. And the *Catarrh* being now ripe, a certain kind of snot or snivel, thick and of a yellow colour flows from it.

14. As soon as there is any Rhume in the Brain,

Brain, it is either insipid or sweet, but if it sticks long in the Ventricles of the Brain, it becomes salt and sharp: this is the reason of a *Catarrh* from the Head.

15. A *Catarrh* that falls by the bone ἠθμοειδὴς into the Nostrills, is innocent: and although by this kind of Expurgation the Head is made heavy, and is sometimes stuft, and Respiration is more difficult, and the Voice not so clear, yet by this passage appointed for the Expurgation of the Brain, the Rhume falls down and is cast forth, and so there is less danger than if it did seek a passage another way.

16. The Excrements of the Head fall down sometimes on the exterior parts, as appears by Pimples, Blisters, and such like, and then the Head having expelled the Humour, is a little Light.

17. We have done with the Discourse about the Rhume of the Head, now as to that which is in the Stomach and Inward parts: the Rhume which is in the Stomach is tough and viscid, although at first it appears to be thin, it acquires this Clamminess by the defect of heat.

18. For the heat of the Body is weaker than to digest things that are Crude and not to bred flegm, or to attenuate things thus bred; but through this defect the matter comes to the Consistency of Snot.

19. Moreover if there be Rhume in the Orifice of the Stomach, the Appetite is diminish'd and because of the Sympathy of the Brain, and Heart, the strength Languishes.

20. If it be in the bottom of the Stomach, its heat is rendred dull, by reason of the coldness of the Rhume. Now follows therefore Crudity, and its flatulent off spring, the distention of the Belly, a Rumbling, Belching, and a fluctuation of the meat therein.

21. And the flegm increasing, there is caus'd a Loathing or Nauseating, from the Mouth comes a clear water, but somewhat tough, there is frequent spitting, and a desire of Vomiting.

22. But if the Belly be Costive, and the Wind as it were pen'd within the Stomach and cannot any ways get out, the Sick must needs be afflicted with a great Pain.

23. In the Bowels, or Inward parts, the Rhume which of it self holds fast enough, only acquires a Crassity and toughness that it may stick to the Bowels, and it is called a *Vitreous flegm*, being congealed after the manner of Glass, and coming forth clean and viscous, or slimy like melted Glass.

24. The humors being in this state, are not violently to be drawn forth, but to be gently moved and expelled: for the Evacuation of which, the Domestick Potion following is excellent.

25. *Take Sena, two drams: Ginger, Cinnamon, half a scruple: Rosemary flowers, one pugil: thin Chicken-broth, six ounces: put the Spices in boyling hot, and infuse them in a warm place and in a vessel close covered for one whole Night; then increase the fire till they begin just to boyl; strain all through a linnen cloth without pressing: in this strained Liquor dissolve of the best Manna one ounce: put it over a gentle heat till it is perfectly dissolved, stirring it all the while with a* spatula *or spoon: being dissolved, strain again, and let the Patient take it warm,* about five a Clock in the Morning, immediately drinking after it a little choice *Cinnamon water,* to wash away the unpleasant tast, and prevent Vomiting.

26. Let him now and then take simple broth till it has wrought three times, and forbear eating any Food till it has done Working, which will be in the space of about five hours.

27. This Potion, although it consists but of few things, and those ordinary, for which cause some may despise it, yet it has a most praiseworthy operation; and without any Violence or inconvenience evacuates the most evil and pertinacious Humors, both pituitous and bilious, not only from the Stomach and Bowels, but also from the Head it self.

28. The cause or matter of the Disease being taken away, it will now be less dangerous; but if by chance, by reason of the great plenty thereof, all cannot be carried off by one Purgation, it is to be so often repeated, (but at reasonable distances of time) as need shall require.

29. Afterwards, to comfort the Stomach,

Liver, and other internal *Viscera*, the following confect may be taken. Conditum Polychrestum. *Take Cheb Myrobalans condited, Citron peels condited, Limon peels condited, of each six drams: Bugloss and Cichory roots candied, of each one ounce: Green Ginger condited, two ounces: Calamus Aromaticus candied, half an ounce: Spanish lettice candied, one ounce: Cinamon cut small one scruple: Mace, half a scruple: bruise all together grosly, and add thereto Conserve of Roses, one ounce: Rob of English Currans, three drams: Marmalade of Quinces, one ounce: beat them well and make a Confect:* of this may be taken every morning about seven of the Clock the quantity of a large Chestnut or Walnut. It comforts the Head and Bowels; drys up the reliques of moist humors, warms and comforts the Stomach, strengthens the Heart and Liver, and recreates the Spirits.

30. The same is done by the following *Rotule* or Rouls, save that they heat and dry the Stomach and Brain more powerfully: *Take species Diaphanicon, two drams: Rhubarb, half a dram: Extract of Rhubarb, half an ounce: Aromaticum Rosatum, five drams: Extract of Calamus Aromaticus, two drams: White Sugar, two ounces: dissolve in Dodder water, and make a Confect for Rouls.*

31. After the taking of these things the following Stomach Pouder may be Exhibited. *Pulvis Stomachalis: Take fine pouder of Liquorice, one ounce: Galingal, Cloves, of each two drams: Wood of Aloes, Cubebs, of each four scruples: Calamus Aromaticus, half an ounce: Mace, Nutmegs, of each two drams two scruples: biting Cinamon, Ginger, of each six drams: confect of Aniseeds, four ounces: confect of Caraways, of Fennel seeds, of Coriander seeds, of each two ounces; make all according to Art, into a fine pouder.*

32. But most admirable are the Grains of Pepper, being taken seven or eight at a time cut in halves, *to wit* every Morning, and fasting two hours after taking of them: Though it seems a mean thing, it is a Medicament not to be contemned nor despised, nothing does more powerfully warm and comfort the Stomach and Head, and excite the heat of the Liver. Aniseeds discuss Wind in the Ventricle; but Fennel seeds more powerfully dissipate Fumes in the Head, being taken when made into Comfits. And to prevent the ascending up of Fumes, Comfits of Coriander seed are very profitable. But the former two, ought to be taken before meals; the latter *viz.* the Coriander comfits, after eating.

33. Outwardly this following bag may be applyed to the Region of the Stomach. *Sacculus Stomachalis: Take leaves of Wormwood, Spear-mint, Origanum, Betony, of each one handful: Marjoram, Calamint, red Roses, of each half a handfull: Aniseeds, three drams: Cummin seeds, two scruples: Calamus Aromaticus, two drams: Bayberries husked, a dram and half: bruise them grosly, and quilt them in a square stomacher made of very fine Linnen or Silk,* which apply by hanging about the Neck.

34. Lastly to strengthen the Liver, and to amend its intemperature, the following Confect will be of good use. *Conditum Epaticum. Take roots of Cichory candied, one ounce: of Bugloss, and of Green Ginger, all candied, of each half an ounce: Citron peels candied, five drams: Orange peels candied, three drams: Nutmegs candied, two drams: Marmalade of Quinces, one ounce: Cinamon cut small, half a dram: Calamus Aromaticus cut small, or in gross pouder, one scruple: Mace cut small, half a scruple: Conserve of Roses six drams: beat all very well together in a Brass or Iron Mortar, and make a Confect.* Of this let the Quantity of a Chestnut be taken at a time.

35. Now through the whole progress of this Cure, you must take care that the Belly be not obstructed or bound hard up: if so you must give things Loosening, as stewed Prunes, roasted Apples, Manna dissolved in Chicken broth, with other things of like Nature. I pray God that he would give a Blessing upon these remedies. *Scholzius ex Casp. Hofmanno, Consil Med.* 6.

LIII. *A* Catarrh *with Hoarseness in a Noble Matron.*

1. I caused the Belly to be moved with the following

following Lenitive. *Take Cassia newly extracted, Electuary lenitivum of each half an ounce: Diaphenicon half a dram: mix and with Sugar make a Bolus:* this causes Concoction, drying up, interception, and expectoration of the thin matter.

2. Digestion is to be caused by using the following Digestive potion and Rowls: *Take Syrups of Jujubes, six drams: Syrups of Violets, of Hyssop, and Oxymel simple, of each half an ounce: Waters of Maiden hair, of Violets, of Scabious, of each two ounces: Sperma Ceti, half a scruple: mix and make a draught.* The digestive rouls: *Take species Diarrhodon abbatis, Diacinnamomum, Pleri sarconticon, of each a dram and half: white Sugar, three ounces and a half: dissolved in Fennel water: mix, and make Rouls according to Art.*

3. Repeat the Digestive commonly used, which mightily takes away the Hoarseness: *Take syrup of Maiden hair, one ounce: syrup of Liquorice one ounce: sperma Ceti, one scruple: Fennel water six drams:* mix for two Doses to be taken in two mornings fasting.

4. The following Pills, to be taken at six or seven a Clock in the morning. *Take Pil. de Agarico, Pil. Cochiæ Pil. Aureæ, of each one scruple: Diagridium three grains, mix and with Betony water, make Pills, in number 21,* for three Doses; drinking after them a strong decoction of Pease.

5. The following *Lohoch* may be held in the Mouth that it may destill down the *Trachea arteria* or Wind pipe by degrees. *Take Lohoch Sanum, two ounces: Lohoch of Pine-nuts, one ounce: Sperma Ceti, half a dram: mix them, and with syrup of Liquorice make a Lohoch or soft Electuary.*

6. *Lastly,* the following Troches may be held under the Tongue. *Trochisci Sublinguales. Take Species Diatragacanthon frigidum, two drams: Diapapaveris, one dram: with syrup of Violets make a mass, of which form small Troches.* These with the help of God will perfect the Cure. *Scholzius ex Nevio, Cons. Med.* 335.

LIV. *A simple* Catarrh.

1. I allow of Troches made of the extract of *Calamus Aromaticus* provided they be not taken immediately after Meat, but as for anointing the Stomach I do not well approve of it, because though the matter which afflicts may be expectorated, yet it renders the part laxative and obnoxious to distillations.

2. You may use Oxymel with the Cinnamon-water, and to the Head you may apply the pouder of red Roses in a sweet-bag with a little white Amber pulverised. *Laurentius Scholzius Cons. 8. out of Crato.*

LV. *A* Catarrh *not complicated.*

1. There are two things that are good for this Disease one of them, is a pouder of mans Bones burnt in a Fornace to a whiteness, and then bruised to Flower, and so with a little Rose-water lævigated on a porphyry stone, adding also a little Cinnamon.

2. *Take the pouder of Bones burnt, one ounce: Cinamon contused, one dram: White Sugar, a sufficient quantity, mix them;* and then take one dram for a dose in white Wine before sleep, or in the morning, in warm Broth or Gruel: you may if you so please augment the dose.

3. And the following things may be added, *Bole Armoniack, red and light-Terra sigillata, yellow Sanders, Harts-horn,* &c.

4. There may be form'd trochisks of *Bole Armoniack and the best Frankincense, and the syrup of Stœchas,* to the use as above mentioned.

5. If Mans Bones do not please, let him take Ox-bones: but the use of the former in all *Catarrhs* is counted most beneficial.

6. Frankincense at the hour of rest swallowed whole does good; For by it the Stomach, Bowels, Liver and the rest are strengthened.

7. A ley of Herbs, every week, is useful, chiefly of such as are Cephalicks, such are *Dittany, Sage, Betony, Marjoram, Stœchas, Roses, Camomil, Agarick, and Sope, mixed with the like.*

8. *Take Venice Soap, four ounces: Agarick,*

two drams: Irios, Cinamon, Gilly-flowers, of each five drams: Camphir, five scruples: mix them; and with Marjoram water a sufficient quantity, let there be a Sope made according Art.

9. Also a perfumed pomamber with amber, musk, *&c.* will do well, being once handled and then put to the Nose.

10. Guajacum decocted made into the form of a thin syrup, and taken in the morning is good, with one spoonfull of the following Electuary either before sleep at night, or in the morning fasting. *Take of the wood Guajacum or Pockwook pulverised five pound: Mellis Rosatum strained, a sufficient quantity: mix it after the manner of an Electuary.*

11. Sage my way taken is good: the suffumigation of Frankincense is most wholsome: the Gum of the Juniper tree stops distillations.

12. The following mixture is to be prepared, and an half ounce thereof to be taken in the morning, or before sleep. *Take Cheb Myrobalans condited, one ounce: Citron peel condited, one ounce: the pouder of Nutmegs, two drams: mastick, one dram: Honey of Roses, fifteen ounces: mix them.*

13. Gith burnt and pulverizated, held to the Nose is very good: the other help which was noted, is Woormwood-wine, sweetened with Honey, and Sage-wine: from these the members and belly will be much strengthened. *Laurentius Scholzius ex Donzelino Conf.* 9.

LVI. *An Inveterate* Catarrh.

1. Let the following syrup be Continued for three days: *Take Maiden-hair, Veronica, flower of Violets, Scabious, Mallows, of each one pugil: the roots of Marsh-mallows, Liquorice, of each one dram and an half; the seeds of Fænugreek, two drams: Nettles, one dram: Basil, half a dram: and Figs Numb. six; let these be boyled in three pound of water to two pound and an half: and to be strained, two pound, add Honey of Violets, two ounces and an half: let it be given for three potions.*

2. The fourth day Infuse into the Remainder the leaves of *Senna three drams: new agarick, Trochiscated one dram:* let them stand in the Infusion. *Take of the straining made by strong pressing, five ounces: Manna Calabrina one ounce: Oxymel, half an ounce: mix them.*

3. Let this Lambitive be diffused one the Tongue Morning and Evening: *Take the syrup of Violets, the juyce of Veronica or fluelin, of each two ounces: the Species Bechica, Diaireos, Diatragacathon without Camphir, of each one dram: fine Bole prepared, three drams: mix them.*

4. Also *Take confectio Bechica without Elicampane, three ounces:* And let him be anointed with the Oyl of sweet Almonds; to which a drop of the Oyl of Anis may be added.

5. Let there be a Sweet-bagg laid to his Head of the following: *Take of Coriander prepared, red Sanders, of each two drams: red Roses, one pugil: Ambergrise, three grains: and strew upon them pouder of Cotton or Cudwort,* and make thereof a bagg.

6. Take in by the Nostrils the perfume of the following pouder: *Take the pouder of Marjoram, three drams: the pouder of Ginger, half a dram: mix them.*

7. Let the Brest be often anointed with the following Liniment. *Take the Oyl of sweet Almonds, one ounce and an half: fresh Hens grease, one ounce: mix them.*

8. An exact diet is to be observed, your Wine must be sweetened with Sugar, or mixed with Water. *Laurentius Scholzius, Conf.* 11.

LVII. *A* Catarrh, *and its Symtomes.*

1. The *Catarrh* is the first Cause of all your Evils. For if it seizes the Stomach and the Inward parts, it Breeds a Chollick, if the Joints, then a Gout, if the Brest, then a Cough and straitness or difficulty of Respiration, oftentimes it happens that the Chollick is turned to a Gout, and the Gout into a Chollick.

2. The procatartick Cause of the Disease is a cold Stomach, hot Liver and moist Brain.

3. To these the frequent Distillations that happen

happen by Eating of Meats that are Excrementitious, and the provoking of the paroxysms, spring and fall; together with the Excrements that are gathered Summer and Winter, being stired up, Cause us to make a hard prognostick indeed, *viz.* that a full Cure is scarcely so be Expected; a mitigation will suffice the following Rules being Observ'd.

4. First, all Excrementitious meats are to be avoided, and meats of good a Juice are to be taken moderately and at seasonable times.

5. And least Excrements should abound, let there be taken Eccopropticks and gentle purges and cleansers.

6. Secondly; Endeavours must be used to prevent the distillations: thirdly, the Stomach, Liver, Brain and Joints are to be strengthned and dryed; and the Belly to be Loosned by the following Electuary: *Take Cassia Extracted with water, Elder flowers, one ounce: the ponder of Soldanela, half a dram: white Sugar a sufficient quantity sprinkled on: make a Bolus.* but if you are not pleased with *Soldanela*, take in the place, *Rhubarb* half a dram or fifteen grains.

7. And every month, least the Excrements abound, take the following Pills an hour before Super. *Take pil. hiera, half a dram: pil. aurea, Aggregative, of each seven grains: Diagridium one grain: or Elaterium, which is better, make Pills to the number of twenty four with simple Oxymel.*

8. Secondly, the Disease returns at set Intervals, as once in six months; have a Care, principally at the Spring and Fall; and let this purgative Decoction be continued, but so, as to be by turns pretermitted, and the third day after the administration draw four ounces of Blood out of the hepatick Vein.

9. *Take the Waters of Elder flowers, Betony, Primrose, Garden-endive, of each one ounce and an half: syrup of Betony two ounces: Endive, one ounce: honey of Roses strained one ounce and an half: mix them.* Dose nine or ten Spoonfuls.

10. *Take of the Roots of Peony, one ounce: Capers, six drams: Betony, Asparagus, of each half an ounce: madder 3 drams: Asarum 2 drams: tops of Betony, Primrose, Grond pine, Asparagus, Endivel, Hypericon, Wild Basil, Cetrack, Scolopendrium, of each half an handfull: seeds of peony, Anis, Fennel, of each two drams: the Cordial Flowers of each half an handfull: Liquorice, half an ounce: Currans five drams: polypode of the Oak fresh gathered, one ounce and an half: the leaves of the best Sena, Tormentilla cleansd, three ounces: white agarick, two drams: white Ginger, two scruples: Citron peels, one ounce: Cinamon, one dram: Myrobalans, half an ounce; let them be all cut and bruised, and infuse them in a sufficient quantity of the water of Betony, Primrose, Asparagus, Endive, scolopendrium, of each a like measure, mix: boyl them in a vessel close covered to the consumption of the half: or to two pound; let it be strained by hard Expression, in that which is strain'd out, Infuse for the space of an hour, Soldanella, one ounce and an half: Jewes Ears one dram: then take choice Rubarb, one dram and an half: Squinanth, one scruple: let them be beaten and so make a nodul of a rag tyed* with astring; boyl it, and whilst it boyls let it be pressed till you have all the vertue, and then, having cast away the *nodul*, strain it without any expression.

11. When it is straind, put to it the *syrup of Betony two ounces: Endive one ounce: Honey of Roses strained, two ounces:* mix them and make a decoction. Dose four ounces and a half.

12. If it do not work four or five times quicken it with the following Electuary. *Take choice Diasebesten sine Diagrydium, Benedictum Laxativum, of each one dram and a half, mix them.*

13. The Body being once purged, a drink of *Guajacum* is wholsome, and indeed *Sarsaparila*, does more, which mightily strengthens the Stomach more then guajacum can do.

14. The Members generative and Transmitting are to be strengthened, as the Stomach Liver and Brain, which administer matter to the *Catarrh*, with the following Confection: *Take species Aromaticum Rosatum, one dram: diarrhodon abbatis, two scruples: pliriscarconticon, one dram: the seeds of peony huld and dry'd, two scruples: Elicampane roots, one dram: Mace two scruples: Nutmeg one scruple: the shavings of*

of Ivory, half a scruple: white Amber, two scruples: Wood of Aloes, one scruple: red Coral, half a dram: red Roses, half a scruple: Cinnamon, 2 scruples: the pouders being pulveriz'd subtilly with the species and with seven ounces of white Sugar, dissolved in Harts tongue water, and boyled to a thickness, make a confection in Rouls.

15. But to the more Effectual Exsiccation and drying of the Brain, a suffumigation of the following pouder will be very profitable, and an Emplaster to be applied to the Head, whilst the distillation Requires. *Take yellow Amber, one ounce: white Amber, one dram: Olibanum, one dram and an half: Mastich, two drams: Gum of Juniper, one dram and an half: Turpentine, one dram: red Myrrh, half a dram: storax Calamita, one dram and an half: Wood of Aloes, one scruple: beat them grossly to the bigness of hemp-seed and make Pills,* for a fume. Dose is one pugil.

16. *Take Mastick, Gum of Juniper, Nutmegs tosted, of each one scruple: Cloves in subtil pouder, half a scruple: pure Labdanum, six scruples: let it be beaten with a hot pestel in a Mortar; make a mass with the Oyl of Mastick, which must be spread on soft Leather to the thickness of a half crown,* and covered with red woven Silk, lay it as a plaster on the Crown of the Head, which must be removed when the person Eats.

17. And for the space of two days the Nostrills and Tongue must be anointed with the *Oyl of Nutmegs*, to the quantity of a Pea, or Lentil, which is a great dryer.

18. The Limbs and Joynts will be much comforted by abstinence from Venery, Wine, and perplexity of the Mind.

19. Washing of the Feet will do good: *Take water in which red hot Steel is extinguished, and when it is strained add Acorn-cups, Salt, of each two handfuls: Alum, half a pound: let them boyl for an hour, and strain out:* in the Colature put your Feet up to the Knees.

20. Afterwards anoint them with the following Oyntment; and repeat it twice or thrice in a Week: *Take the oyls of Earth-worms, of Myrtles, of Roses Compleat, of each two ounces: Earth-worms prepared, six drams: of Salt that is decripitated, one ounce: Acorn cups, two drams and a half: Crude Alum, one dram.*

21. But if an Ague-fit be at hand, then the humours are to be Evacuated: *Take the pulp of of Cassia (extracted with Elder-flower-water) six drams: and dissolve it in four ounces: Decoction of flowers and fruits, adding the pouder of Soldanella, half a dram: Benedictum Laxativum, two scruples and an half: syrup of Betony one ounce: mix them.*

22. If the humours cause a Pain and a Tumor, make use of this anodyn: *Take Bean-flower, meales of Orobus, of Peas, of Lentils, of each half an ounce: Line seed, six drams: the pouder of the flowers of Camomil, three drams: Melilot, two drams: Saffron well pulverised, one scruple: let them be boyl'd in a sufficient quantity of Camomil-flower-water, to the thickness of a Pultise: add two yolks of Eggs raw, well beaten: Oyl of Camomil two drams and make a Cataplasm;* and lay it to warm, and when it is dry let it be renewed.

23. Those pains being laid a Sleep, a greater astriction is required for the strengthening of the Joynts: *Take the species of the Cataplasm, (the yolks of Eggs, Saffron and oyl of Camomil being omitted, put in the place of them,) the pouder of red Roses, one dram and an half: Acorn-cups, half a dram: pure Bole, one dram: mix them and make a Plaster, or in the place of this a plaster of Oxycrocium, & Emplastrum nigrum.*

24. The fourth or fifth day the matter is to be diverted by pills or a gentle Potion.

25. And although in pains of the *Podagra* the prescribed Cataplasms are of great vertue and Efficacy; yet the Pultisses *made of the Crum of white Bread, boyld with Saffron in Goats-milk, with four yolks of Eggs,* are not without their Vertue.

26. And in all pains of weaknesses of the Joynts, and great Inflammations, the following water is approv'd of: *Take Nettle water, two pound; Endive, Purslane, Night-shade, of each half a pound, fine Bole, two scruples: Mucilage of Fleawort seeds, extracted with Purslane water, one ounce: mix them. dip your Cloath in it and apply them warm. Laurentius Scholzius, Cons. 12.*

LVIII. *A*

LONDON, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, and *L. Curtiss*.

The Chapter of the Catarrh *continued.*

LVIII. *A* Catarrh *complicated with other Symptoms.*

1. All Symptoms and Circumstances being examined, the first Cause and Original of all Evils of your Body, is the *Catarrh*; For when the Brain, partly by Nature, as an Hæreditary right, partly by Studies and Cares, and partly by too plentiful feeding is made weak and moist, then it is troubled with a *Catarrh*, which afflicts the Stomach and Joynts.

2. And from thence frigidity, humidity and crudity, *&c.* also cruel goutish Pains, and the very phlegmatick humors themselves, attracted from the Reins begets Obstructions and the Stone.

3. But when this Evil is inbred, and no hopes appears of being freed therefrom for many years; endeavours must be used to abate the Distillation, least with violence it sieze the Joynts.

4. The Stomach is to be Purged with gentle Medicines, and seeing the Body is rather apt to be of an ill Digestion than over full of good Blood, you may take a little Blood away, at the Liver-Vein.

5. *Secondly*, The Diet is to be regulated, without which there can be no hope of Health.

6. *Galen* says, That the Intemperate, and such as are addicted to gratify their Belly and Throat, are Gouty, and that Purgation and letting of Blood, do but little avail such. For by Intemperance they Contract an abundance of Crude Humours.

7. Let your Drink be *Mead, made of ten parts Water, one Honey; to which add Nutmegs, and the leaves of Sage; bottle them all together.*

8. *Thirdly*, The Evacuation of the Body, is two-fold, *viz.* universal and particular: The *first* is that which Exonerates the body every half year, which is called the *Vernal* and *Autumnal* Evacuation; and is carefully accomodated to the Constitution of the Body by every Skillful Physician.

9. The last, which is the *particular Evacuation* is done by common Pills, called by the Physicians *Debiles Fortes*; the number of the Dose is five or seven about the hour of Sleep, after a slender Supper, they purge gently the Stomach and Brain, and diverts the Humors from the Joynts, if taken twice a Month.

10. Pilulæ debiles fortes, *Take Species Hiera picra simple, Pills of Mastich, of each two scruples: Pills of Hermodacts Compound greater and lesser: Pilulæ Arthriticæ, of each half a dram: choice Rhubarb, two scruples: Agarick trochiscated, half a dram: Epithymum, one scruple: Mastich, seven grains: Gout-Ivy, four grains: Diagridium, nine grains: Squinanth, three grains: Species Diarrhodon abbatis, half a scruple: pouder what are to be poudred and with Betony Water a sufficient quantity, make a mass of Pills*; out of a dram of which form one and twenty Pills.

11. Or, in the place of these, you may take *Electuarium Arthriticum*, one dram or two, four hours before Dinner.

12. The Morsels and Electuary every day, are to be taken before Dinner and Supper, but every Week by turns.

13. The Morsels: *Take Pine-nuts that are pure, cleansed and washed in Betony-water, three drams: fresh Pistach-nuts washed after the same manner and for three hours infus'd, two drams: Almonds brought to a Pulp, two drams and a half: Pouder of Gout-Ivy, half a dram: Species Dianthos, one dram and a half: Aromaticum Rosatum, one dram: Diarrhodon abbatis, two drams: Rosata Novella, half a dram: white Sugar (in Damask Rose-water) ten ounces: make a Confection in Morsels*, which for the Better sort may be Guilded.

14. The Electuary: *Take Conserve of Roses, Borrage, Bugloss, of each one ounce and an half: Rosemary, Peony, Betony, of each six drams: Ginger condited, half an ounce: Calamus Aromaticus condited, three drams: Citron-peels condited, one ounce: Diacaron, six drams: Chebs condited, three drams: Nutmeg condited,*

two drams: the Pouder of Gout-Ivy, one dram: Species de Gemmis frigid, half an ounce: Diatrion Santalon, one ounce: beat the things that are to be beaten, and mix them with the Syrup of Citron-peels condited to a thickness and so let it be cover'd with leaf Gold.

15. Anoint the Stomach thrice a day with the Stomachical Oyntment, and some days being past, apply the following Cere-Cloth: *Take Stomach Oyntment, two ounces: Stomach Cerate as much: mix them, and spread upon Leather, let the form thereof be as that of a Target,* cover it with Flax or fine Silk and sew it together.

16. The *Catarrh* will be drawn away from the inferiour parts, an Emplaster being applyed to the Coronal Suture: *Take of the Cephalick Cerecloth, or Cerate for the upper part of the Head, two ounces and a half:* divide into equal parts, and extend them upon two long Skins of like form with the part, and cover it with fine Flax or Silk.

17. Diatragacanth frigid, mixt with fine Bole and kept under the Tongue till dissolv'd, will moisten the *Asperia Arteria*; and strong Ligatures being often used about the Ligaments of the Joynts, have a great efficacy for diverting the Distillation; and abstemiousness will give you great ease.

18. The Pains of the Back, Reins, and Stone, may be mitigated with Oyntments, Plasters, Clysters, and a Bath of *Garden-Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Camomil, Melilot, the Roots of Parsley,* &c. or a Fomentation for the Back: *Take leaves of Garden-Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Parietary, Mercury, Bears-breech, Violets, the flowers of Camomil, yellow Melilot, of each one handful: Petroselinum or Parsly, Smallage, of each half a handful: Lin-seed well winnowed, half a dram: Annise, Fennel, of each two drams: Carraway, Cummin, of each one dram: the Roots of Wild or Marsh-Mallows, one ounce: Parsly, half an ounce: Bay-berries, nine drams: Juniper berries fresh gathered, half an handful: Let the Herbs with the roots be infus'd, and the rest grossly bruised: boyl them all together in a sufficient quantity of Water to a third part: take one pound of the Colature in which dissolve Cassia for a Clyster, half an ounce: Benedictum Laxativum, Electuary of Sebestens solutive, of each two drams: Oyl of white Lillies, Camomil, Violets, of each one ounce: fresh Butter without any Salt, six drams: the Yolk of an Egg, red Sugar, half an ounce: mix them and make thereof a Clyster.*

19. *Take of the flowers of Camomil, one handful: yellow Melilot, the tops of Dill, Bears-breech, of each half an handful: Gout-Ivy, two pugils: the leaves of Plantane, red and white Roses, Night-shade, of each one handful: Baccarum Lauri, ten grains: Juniper-berries, half a handful: the leaves of Hypericon, one pugil: seeds of Annise, Fennel, of each two drams and an half: Roots of Marsh-Mallows, Hermodacts, of each half an ounce: let the things be cut that are to be cut, and those be beaten which are to be beaten, and boyl them all together in two pound of Running-water to the consumption of a fourth part, strain out, and put the Colature into an Earthen Vessel, to which add one ounce of burnt Wine:* let this fomentation be used for the Pains of the Back.

20. *Take the Oyl of white Lillies, 3 drams: Violets, half an ounce: sweet Almonds, Camomil, of each three drams: Oyl of Scorpions, half an ounce: Oyntment of Dialthæa, two drams and a half: the Fat of a Duck, two drams: mix them,* and by dissolving them make an Oyntment.

21. *Take the Meal of Fænugreek, Linseed, the seed of Marsh-Mallows, of each three drams: Garden-Mallows, two drams and a half: the Pouder of Camomil, six drams: Melilot, two drams: Pellitory of the Wall, one dram: the Meal of Barley, Beans, Mucilage of Lin-seed, and of Fænugreek, extracted with Mallow-water, of each three drams and an half: Let the Pouders with the Flowers be boyled in Mallow-Water and Camomil-flower Water to a thickness; afterwards add the Mucilages, and with Wax, make a Plaster:* which let there be applyed after the Bath or Fomentation.

22. The Joynts may be strengthened with an astringent Fomentation and Oyntment, and though the Cauteries and Issues were open, yet there were no more danger: *Take the Water that*

hot

hot Iron has been often extinguished in: the Galls of Cypress, to the number of twenty: the Galls of Oaks, to the number of ten: Roots of Hermodacts, Peony, of each one ounce: common Salt, half an handful: Red Roses dry, half a handful: Let the Galls and the Roots be beaten and all boyl'd together to the consumption of the third part, and then strain them: Let the Colature serve for the use of a Fomentation.

23. *Take Sanguis Draconis, common Sandarach or Juniper-Gum, fine Bole, Acacia, Mastich, Frankincense, Myrrh, of each two drams: Terra sigillata, Amylum, of each one ounce: the Juyce of Plantane and Roses, of each one ounce and an half: Pouder what are to be poudered, and mix them in a Mortar for a long time, till they be all well mixed, and so make a Liniment.* Laurentius Scholzius, Conf. 13.

LIX. *A* Catarrh *Cured chiefly by Cauteries or Issues.*

1. I am glad that your *Cautery* has had so good Fortune and I doubt not but it will do so still, chiefly because the Benumbness and Cramp are much abated, and the serous matter in a great quantity carried off.

2. Lest the *Cautery* be healed, great Care must be taken; and this may be effected with the *Unguentum Apostolorum*, or *Virgins Wax*.

3. The excrescent Flesh may be Consum'd by *Burnt Alum* or *precipitate Mercury*.

4. The Pills called *Debiles Fortes* mentioned in the foregoing Section move the Humours, but when they are a little stronger, they draw the Humours from the Joynts and the lower parts of the Body; but that the burning may not be hurt, you may sometimes omit them.

5. And when a thin yellowish matter comes out of the Issue, you may use in the place of them Rhubarb infus'd after this manner: *Take Rhubarb beaten, two drams: the Pouder of Cinnamon, so much as can be held on the point of a Knife; infuse it for a Night in Endive-water, five spoonfuls: pure Wine, three spoonfuls: let them stand in a hot place for thirteen hours: in the Colature expres'd dissolve choice Manna, one ounce and make a gentle Potion:* It will excellently ease and rid you of Cholerick Excrements.

6. Its no wonder that the Feet swell towards Evening, because of frequent toylsome Perigrinations, and this Tumor rather proceeds from the Vapours than from the Humors.

7. You must for the future forbear frequent motion, least the Feet be hurt which are weakned with a dayly *Gout*, and when the Swelling doth manifestly appear, the prescribed Topicks are to be deferred, not so much for avoiding the Repercussion as the attraction. *Joh. Nevius apud Laurentium Scholzium, Conf. Med.* 14.

LX. *A Salt* Catarrh.

1. If the *Catarrh* is Salt and it be attended with a Feaver, especially if it proceed from too great heat of the Liver, I allow of Letting Blood at the Basilica or common Vein.

2. Let there be an Evacuation with *Manna, Cassia, and Honey Solutive*; In the Mouth hold *Diacodion* or *Diatragacanthum* with fine Bole.

3. Take one scruple of the Pills of *Cynoglossa*, in the form of a Pill, or with Sugar of Roses, or Violets.

4. Drink often the sweet Almond Milk, especially before Sleep, and if it be expedient you may add the Seeds of Melons, or white Poppy.

5. Let him Drink Barley-water, with the Julep of Violets, or Sugar boyled with a little Cinnamon.

6. Your Meat may be Ptisan, Mallows, Beets, Gourds, Spinage, Bread boyl'd in broth thickned with fine Flower, Sugar, and the Seeds of of Melons. You may also eat small Birds, the Yolks of Eggs, but be moderate in the use of Salt; the Kernel of Pine-nuts eat often, as also the Pulp of sweet and well tasted Apples (the rind or Paring being thrown away) boyl'd with Honey, like to an Electuary, to be taken often with a Spoon, or upon a Knifes point, sweet Almonds, Filberts, Pears, Olives pickled, Lettice, Buglos, Borrage, Fish of gravelly places, Cheb, Myrobalans condited: *Diacidonium* without the Species, and Sugar of Roses are all very profitable: Forbearing strong Wine, a plentiful Supper and Drinking after Supper, frequent Coition, and Baths or hot Houses.

7. Use a sweet Lixivium, or lye thrice in a Month, with Agarick and Roses, and Camphorated Soap.

8. Be-

8. Before Sleep take one Spoonful of the Conserve of Water-Lillies on the Coronal Sutures, sprinkle the Pouder of Roses, Sanders, Sumach, Galls, Harts-horn, fine Bole, Coral, and the Shavings of Ivory.

9. There may be prepared a Saponea after this manner: *Take white Sugar, three ounces: Amylum, Rose-water, of each one ounce and a half: mix them before a soft fire, till they come to a middle consistency, and then make little Balls or Morsels:* it must be used before Sleep and and every day.

10. I allow of the use of Trochisks of *Ætius*, (*tertiæ tetrabili, Sermone primo, cap. x. cujus titulus.*) and I have found good in a Decoction of Honey in Water wherein Roses have been first steep'd, after this manner: *Take five quarts of Water and two of Honey, make a Decoction, and take off the filth from the top as it arises,* put into it a little Bag, full of Roses and let them boyl a sufficient while, which take in the Morning instead of a Syrup.

11. But two remedies I have found most effectual both in my Self and others. The first, fine Bole, being red, light, simple and alone, which apply'd to the Tongue and Palate at Night (being the usual time of a Distillation) presently stops and drys up the *Catarrh*, and to admiration comforts and strengthens the Head.

12. The other Remedy is new Venice Treacle, or as some call it, Treacle of *Andromachus*, which hath a notable Virtue against sharp Distillations.

13. The third which I here add, is the Bones of a Man burnt to a Pouder, but especially the Skull: *Take the Pouder of Mans Bones burnt, one ounce: white Coral, the shavings of Ivory, of each one dram: Camphir, one scruple: mix them and make a subtle Pouder:* Dose one dram in Wine or Broth; it may be prepared into little Balls or Rowls with Sugar, or with Conserves of Roses, or of Violets. *Laurentius Scholzius, Cons.* 15.

LXI. *A Salt* Catarrh *from evil Humors.*

1. A *Catarrh* that is Salt, either proceeds from putrid Flegm, or from the mixture of an adust Humor, which is to be purged by some slender Purgation, as Manna, one ounce and a half dissolv'd in broth.

2. Afterwards *Diacodium* and these small Balls are to be kept in the Mouth: *Take white Poppy-seeds, one dram: Rose-water, four ounces: add also the Pouder of Tragacanthum, half a scruple:* and take sometimes the Sugar of Roses mixt with fine Bole.

3. Balls made of *Rhubarb*, formerly mention'd in the Discourse about the *Hemicrania*, by degrees Purge out the putrid and salt Humors. *Laurentius Scholzius, Cons.* 16.

LXII. *A* Catarrh *or Salt Distillation.*

1. When the Distillation is Salt, and the Habit of the body is such, that there is no want of Blood, a little may be taken away, if thereby the heat of the Liver and Reins be abated, and the Liver Vein is to be prick't, if the blood so require, and the effect diswade not.

2. Issues are also to be tryed besides the opening of a Vein: one Issue to be in the left Arm, the other in the right Leg.

3. As for Medicines you may use the following: gently purge the Belly, either by *Cassia* with a little *Diacatholicon and Manna*, (but if you would rather have a Potion) then take *Manna with the Honey of Roses, or the Honey of Violets solutive*; the *Syrup of Roses* and *Violets solutive*, I cannot much disapprove of: and if the Belly continue still Costive, moderate Clysters are safe.

4. The matter being rendred fit for Purgation, use this Medicine Compounded *of Honey, of Roses with Vinegar, or of Oxymel simple, Syrup of Apples simple, Borrage, Succory*, and after the first Purgation, Betony may be made use of: the taking of which between whiles, being profitable against the Stone, did render some Suspition thereof.

5. The matter of the Disease still giving way to these Purgative Medicines, add further Agarick, or Rhubarb, or their Infusions in a Pectoral Decoction with the leaves of Sena: the Honey of Roses Solutive and Manna being added; or mix'd with Cassia, if a Potion be better lik'd.

6. It is expedient that the matter of the Distillation which is offensive to the Brain, be carried

ried down to the Noſtrils by a Sternutatory made of the Juyce of Betony, the Elder-tree and Nigella, milder Medicines alſo may be added, as *Manna*, but chiefly *B*arley-water.

7. If the former prevail not, it is fit to apply ſomewhat that may dry up and conſume the Morbifick matter, but ſo as not to increaſe the Diſtemperature of the *B*owels: *Take choice China, and the third part of the Saſſafras, adding alſo Succory, Colts-foot and Betony, make a Decoction according to Art*, which let it be taken for forty days more or leſs, according to the quantity of the Salt flegm abounding.

8. We alſo adviſed the Illuſtrious *Baron*, at the time of taking this Decoction and afterwards, that he take the following Electuary Compounded of *Mithridate, Stœchas and Betony, mixed with the Conſerve of Succory and Roſes*, which Conſerves alone have all the Summer wonderful effects.

9. *B*ut ſince it is neceſſary the diſtemperature of the *B*owels, as alſo of the Head, Stomach, Liver and Reins be removed, let there be applyed to the Coronal Suture diſtilled Waters moderately heating; of which kind are the Waters diſtilled from *Stœchas, Betony, Hyſſop and ſuch like* to be applyed as aforeſaid.

10. Of this Claſſis is alſo the *Cerate of Betony*; waſhes alſo for the Head with the addition of *Agarick*.

11. There is alſo a Medicament for the Stomach which is as good as any can be uſed, it muſt be Compounded of the *Oyls of Spike, Wormwood, Mint, Nutmeg, Maſtich, with the Infuſion of Cinnamon, Mace, the Wood of Aloes and Clove-gilliflowers in Malmſey, or ſome briſk Wine*: Let the Decoction be for an hour in a double Veſſel, and then there will reſult an Oyl, with which anoint the Stomach and all its Evils ſhall ſuddenly be removed.

12. The heat of the Liver may be remitted, if you but apply Succory mixt with a ſmall quantity of Vinegar: theſe and the like being uſed, you may eaſily overcome the heat of the Liver and the Reins; if the heat be not yet gone, take the Whey of Goats Milk clarified.

13. Nor doth the coldneſs of the Stomach forbid the uſe of theſe things, if before or at the ſame time the Stomach be cheriſhed by the application of hot things.

14. All theſe inward and outward applications do more effectually overcome thoſe Symptoms when a good Diet is obſerv'd; therefore it is needful that ſome miſtakes about Diet be amended.

15. You muſt be careful to avoid all impure unwholſome Air; you muſt be moderate in the uſe of Meats, ſuch as are of a thin and good juyce are ſafe, and that which the digeſtive faculty does eaſily Concoct, and the Expulſive faculty does without much trouble deſtribute.

16. If the Food you Eat, whether Fleſh, Fiſh, Herbs or Fruits, offend the Head and over heat the Liver, it is a ſign that they are naught, and you muſt forbear them.

17. As for Drink, let your Wine be good and briſk, neither tart nor ſowr, but if you take Saſſafras decocted, you may forbear Wine altogether, or if you uſe it, it muſt be moderately, or mix'd with a ſecond Decoction, eſpecially if the Stomach cannot eaſily digeſt Drink of the ſecond Decoction.

18. Sleep in the day time you muſt not Covet, and unleſs Cuſtom compel you, it muſt be altogether forborn; neither muſt you go to Sleep, till two hours be paſt after Supper.

19. You muſt have a care that the *B*elly be in a good temper; and that it evacuate every day or every other day, if Nature work ſpontaniouſly, and need but a very little help, you may take Stewed Prunes, or Raiſons preſerved with Sugar, and if Nature require it, a little freſh or newly gathred Manna, neither do I diſaprove of the milder ſort of Clyſters.

20. A mean muſt be obſerv'd in all Exerciſes of the body; reſt is convenient when the Stomach is full; but before Meat Exerciſe is wholſom. *Laurentius Scholzius, ex Hieron Cappivaccio, conſ.* 17.

LXIII. *A Suffocating* Catarrh.

1. They that have been frequently troubled with a Diſtillation, fall ſomtimes into a *Suffocating Catarrh*, which is no leſs dangerous than an *Apoplexy*.

2. Therefore according to the advice of Phyſicians, *B*lood is to be taken away, Frictions are to be made in the Shoulder-blades, Necks, Arms, as

also strong Ligatures, a Vesicatory is to be applyed to the Coronal Suture of Leven, Cantharides and Vinegar.

3. Inwardly you may take Lohoch of Squils or Sea-Onion with Oxymel and Ammoniacum (a Gum which comes from a certain Ferula,) if the matter be thick and gross.

4. But if the matter be thin, you may use Pills made of Cynogloss or Hounds-tongue, yet so as that you exceed not one scruple in the Dose.

5. I thus advise, because in sudden Diseases Physicians are so surpriz'd, that they cannot sometimes think of proper Remedies. *Laurentius Scholzius, ex Johanne Craton, Cons.* 18.

LXIV. *A suffocating* Catarrh.

1. He lay long with a naked Breast, at last he began to Snort in his Sleep, and to fetch his Wind thick and short, and the Froth came out so abundantly that it covered to the bredth of the Palm of the Hand, both his Mouth and Nostrils; he did seem to be in an Apoplexy, with his Eyes open, without Sense, without Motion, and as it were without Soul, nothing differing from one Dead, but only in Respiration, making a most hideous Snorting.

2. At length we raised with the Suffumigation of Amber, and a distilled Water for those that are Apoplectick, afterwards we ordered him to be carried to a Bath or Hot-house, least the Flegm continually distilling, should be thickned, and so the Expulsion thereof more difficult.

3. After a while he came to himself, and now and then this following Water was prescribed him to take: *Take Water wherein Lavender is infused, one ounce and an half: Lillies-Convally, one ounce: Pouder of Castoreum, half a scruple: Cinnamon-water, one dram: mix them.*

4 Anoint the Ears and Temples with the Oyl of Nutmegs: Let buttered Ale be given often very warm, for by this the Flegm will be indifferent well Expectorated.

5. At five of the Clock in the Morning apply a Clyster: *Take Garden Mallows, one handful: Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Origanum, Marjoram, of each half an handful: Roots and Seeds of Peony, of each two drams: the flowers of Stœchas, one pugil: Centory, Rue, Gout-Ivy, Herba Paralysis, Hyssop, of each half a handful: Linseed, Fœnugreek, Mallows, Annice, Fennel, Agarick, of each two drams: let them boyl in a sufficient quantity of Water to the consumption of one half; then strain it. Take of the Colature, eleven ounces, to which add Hiera, compound Diaphœnicon, of each three drams and an half: the Oyls of Camomil, of Dill; of each one ounce: Oyl of Wall-flowers, of Rue, of each half an ounce: Sugar, one ounce: two Yolks of Eggs: Salt, one scruple: mix them for a Clyster.*

6. After so much of the Clyster is taken as he is able to receive, you may cause him to take day by day alternatively, a little of the following Pectoral Syrup, which will much help his straitned and obstructed Breath.

7. After the space of an hour, he may take likewise a small quantity of the following Electuary, *viz.* about the quantity of half a Filbert.

8. The Syrup: *Take Syrups of Hyssop, six drams: of Stœchas compound, half an ounce: Oxymel, Scylliticum, one ounce: Oxymel simple, half an ounce: Infusion of Lavender in Water, one ounce: Hyssop-Water, half an ounce: mix them.*

9. The Electuary: *Take Conserves of Sage, of Rosmary-flowers, of Betony, of each six drams: Lohoch Sanum, Lohoch of Squils, of each half an ounce: best Mithridate, one dram: Species Diaprassij, Dianthos, Pliriscarconticon, of each one scruple: Diacastoreum, half a scruple: Syrup of Hyssop, a sufficient quantity, mix and make an Electuary.*

10. At three a Clock in the Afternoon, or two hours after Supper; let the following inciding and cleansing Potion be given: *Take Roots of Fennel, of Parsly, of each three drams: roots of Orrice Florentine, two drams and a half: of Peony, two drams: of Elecampane, one dram and half: of Liquorice rasped, half an ounce: seeds of Fennel, of Annise, of each three drams: Carthamus seeds hull'd, two drams and half: Peony seeds, three drams: Barley hull'd, one handful: Damask Prunes, number six: Jujubes, number three: Raisons of the Sun, half an ounce: Leaves of Hyssop, one handful: Horehound,*

bound, Colts-foot, Marjoram, Origanum, Betony, of each half a handful: Sage, Stœchas, of each a pugil: best Sena, one ounce: Agarick, five drams: Ginger, two drams: boyl in fair Water a sufficient quantity, to the consumption of the half: strain, and to fourteen ounces thereof, let be added clarified Honey, one ounce and a half: syrup of Hyssop, one ounce and half: syrup of Stœchas compound, Oxymel simple, and with Squils, of each half an ounce: choise Cinnabar bruised, one dram: put them into a bag or tye them up in a rag; give two or three walms, then take it off the fire and press all out for four Doses. Scholzius Consil. Medic. 19. ex Cratone.

LXV. *A suffocating* Catarrh.

1. This *Catarrh* was so troublesome to him, that he was often necessitated to rise at Night out of his bed, and even while he was eating, all by reason of the repression and stoppage of his Breath, and then walk to divert, if it were possible, the matter, the which if he had not done, he could scarcely have breath'd. or escaped Suffocation.

2. Nature teaches us that a *Catarrh*, in the most strong Constitution, is forthwith to be diverted or turned another way, for tis possible he may find himself less indisposed when goutish pains sieze him.

3. Nothing seems better for Cure than the use of Cauteries, which I think should be made not only in the Legs, but also in the Arms, and because of Winter approaching, a strong Lye is to be made, wherewith I would have the Arm bathed, and then I would have it rub'd with a course Cloth: and by this means I would exulcerate these parts, and so keep them that they might not heal, whereby much of the Morbifick matter will be drain'd out.

4. And because of the distillation on the breast, the distemperature is much augmented, and neither the Decoction of *Guajacum* applyed by the present Physician can take away the Preternatural frigidity and humidity, therefore there are two other Remedies to be used: the first is this: *Take the juyce of Pauls Betony, or syrup of Betony, four ounces: Extract of Calamus Aromaticus, one dram: mix them.* Let him take every Morning two Spoonfuls for ten days.

5. If this Medicine does but little good, then for ten days more, let him *Take the Decoction of Carduus Benedictus with the syrup of the juyce of Carduus*, and when he has drunk it warm in the Morning: Let him keep in bed for two hours after he has taken it:

6. But if these two Remedies (a good Diet being still observ'd) avail not; the body must be purged and a Cautery made, which indeed ought to be first done before these two latter Remedies be tryed.

7. As for Purgation I know nothing better than Oxymel with Agarick; or *Gesner* his Oxymel Compound; which will do very well.

8. I would omit white Hellebor, and encrease the weight of Agarick; I found this to be very good to those that breath painfully, especially if it be taken with Manna and Syrup of Roses solutive.

9. Now as concerning hot *Baths*, there is nothing seems more convenient, seeing they do cool the natural heat, and divert the matter of a *Catarrh*, by drawing it forth, therefore as I think this help is not to be neglected: but I would have them such as would both warm and dry, exulcerate and eat the Skin, and may also be drunk of. *Scholzius, Medic. 20. ex Cratone.*

LXVI. *A* Catarrh *with danger of suffocation.*

1. It is difficult to Cure *Catarrhs* that fall on the *Breast*; for these Reasons, first, because the temper of the Head is much Chang'd and the distempers of the *Breast* more grevious.

2. Another is, from the Indications to be Cured, which are diverse: If the matter of the Distillation be thin, it requires things cooling and thickning. But if it be tough, thick, and Viscous, then such things which Expectorate and do help the Lungs; *viz.* Cutting and cleansing Medicines.

3. *Catarrhs* that afflict daily does render the persons Melancholy, because either they dispair of recovering their Health, or they use various and sometimes improper and unsafe Medicines: but however it is, the Nature of the Disease, and the Sick person is to be considered

sidered; and we are to be directed by Reason, according to the rule of Hippocrates, *he that has not succeß, when he acts according to the Rule of Reason, muſt go no further.*

4. I could here recite my Experiences concerning the Nature of the Sick person and the Disease, but I am not in love with prolix Discourses and tedious Commentations.

5. Three things therefore occurr worthy observation, in Reference to a Cure: *first*, that the temper of the Head, which without doubt is both hot and moist, be Corrected and that care be taken that it is not hurt, either by External or Internal Causes.

6. *Secondly*, that the thinness of the matter distilling be also help'd. *Thirdly*, that the *Breast* be succored, on which the *Catarrh* falls, least the distillation should suffocate or stop the breath, and wrong the *Lungs*.

7. As to the first, many Remedies are found out amongst Physitians but those which with their too great heat are of a drying nature are less safe. Washings also in a Decoction of cold and drying Herbs can scarse be Commended, if they be of too absterssive a quality.

8. But when either Custome or Necessity requiers it, you may use a *Lixivium* in which the leaves of red Roses and Myrrh are boyl'd, and when, you have so done, you may wash the Head with cold Water, and then apply a warm Cloath fumigated with the Pouder of Roses and Storax: and making a bag of Roses and Myrrh, add thereto the Pouder of Coral, and then apply it to the Coronal future very frequently.

9. If a greater dryer be required, make a Bagg of Barley-meal, and the Gum of Ivy, and apply to the hinder part of the Head.

10. But if the distillation be any thing vehement, take Leaven with the Pouder of red Sanders mix'd with Vinegar and apply to the Head as a Plaster, I would not (as some do) add to it the spirit of Wine.

11. Some trust much to Vesicatories made of leaven, moistened with Vinegar and mingled with pouder of Cantharides, and then the hair being shaven off apply it to the Coronal Suture.

12. Yet I do not advise that this remedy be applyed, unless extream necessity requires it, such as the stoppage the Breath.

13. When that action ceases by which Life it self is supported; all things that are strong ought to be taken for the preservation of Life; it is safe not only to use vesicatories, but also Cauteries, Frictions, strong Ligatures, and all things besides which may divert the matter of the *Catarrh:*

14. Air that is moist, whether it be hot or cold, is not good, neither is it safe suddenly to go out of a hot place into a Cold; or in places under the ground, or in Chambers that are moist, as those that are covered with tile and are made like a vault; Night Air, and to sleep with the Windows open are dangerous.

15. Let him hold in his Mouth both in the night and day time, these Rouls: *Take fine Bole prepared, two drams: Gum Arabick, Tragacanthum, of each two scruples, seed of white Poppy, one dram: Nutmeg toasted, half a dram: Sugar-Penids, one ounce: sugar candy, half an ounce: with the mucilage of the seeds of Quinces in Rose-water make little Rowles.*

16. A good diet must be observ'd and that which Causes the Repletion of the Head with fumes must not be used.

17. There is one thing not to be omitted, which is, that after a pouder for suppressing the Vapours is taken you would Use the flesh or juice of Quinces.

18. The said pouder is to be taken prepared after this manner: *Take Coriander prepared, six drams: red Coral, red Roses, of each one dram: Pearls, one scruple: Sugar, five ounces: mix them.*

19. If you will not Use the Pouder, dissolve *Sugar in Rose-water*, and add a little of the *juice of Quinces* and make a *Confection* in *Morsels*. Let him take one after meat, or a small spoonful of the Pouder.

20. These things here related have Reference to my second Intention, and will Contribute much to the Removing of the stoppage: But where the the matter runs with that vehemency that it cannot be stopped nor dried up, and causeth some difficulty of Breathing, you must continue the use of cooling syrups, as the sy-

syrups of Poppy, of Jujubes, of Violets, which may be given alone or mix'd in any proper water, to which let the decoction of Sebestens, be added.

21. Also a *Diacodion* may be made after this manner: *Take the heads of white Poppys, ten in number: the ripest fruit of the Crab-tree, one ounce: Myrtles, six drams: boyl them in three pound of water till it come to one pound: Sugar Penids, three ounces being added, boyl them to a sufficient thickness.* Let him take either the of the syrups or of this *Diacodion* a spoonful or two, at the time of going to bed.

22. But if he rather would dry up the distillation, let him take one scruple of the Pills of hounds-tongue and out of that make nine pills; three of which take going to Bed, especially when the distemper is most troublesom, I have known not a few, who have been Cured by this one Remedy.

23. My third Intention depends upon the second: all Learned Physitians do acknowledg that fine Bole is is good for all Diseases of the Breast, to which I agree, if the Bole be taken with the *Diacodion* above prescribed, whereof you may lick a little now and then; you may add one dram of the Bole to one ounce of the *Diacodium.*

24. Let the Breast be often anointed with the following Oyntment: *Take the Oyl of sweet Almonds, one ounce and an half: the fat of Hens, one ounce: Saffron, one scruple; mix them:* let him wear a Cloath of three fold on his Breast, and that will preserve it.

25. Let him somtimes drink the pectoral Decoction of Turneps, made thus: *Take Turneps (the peel or rind being taken away) cut them and puting water to them, boyl them a little: cast away the liquor, and put to them other water, press out the juice, to which add a small quantity of fresh Butter and sugar Candy.*

26. I have Experimentally found the Virtues and profit of this decoction in removing Diseases of the Brest, and in dispersing the matter gathered about the Lungs: as another help, I advise, that you change not often your Physitians nor Medicines. *Laurentius Scholzius, ex Cratone Cons.* 21.

LXVII. *A* Catarrh *from the coldness of the Stomach.*

1. It is difficult to remove inveterate distillations, yet we must Encounter them: and in this the usual Circle of Physicians is to be observ'd, the Head is often distemper'd by means of the lower parts, as the Somach, therefore it should be strengthened and the distillation of the pituitous matter into the Stomach stopped, that Crudities may be prevented.

2. And that this may be effected, *viz.* the stoppage of the Defluxions, I would take every Week or at least every month, twice in half an hour before Supper, one dram of the Pills of Mastich, and in the Morning I would anoint my belly with the following Oyntment.

3. *Take of the Oyl of Mastich, one ounce: of the Oyl of Spicknard, half an ounce: of the Oyl of Nutmegs, one dram: of the Pouder of Mastich, half a dram: mix them.*

4. But that both the Head and Stomach may be helped, in the Morning take to the bigness of a Chestnut of the following Electuary: *Take Diacorus, three ounces: Calamus Aromaticus condited and cut, one ounce: Clove-gilliflowers cut, two drams: Species Aromaticum Rosatum, one dram: mix them and make an Electuary:* before he take this Electuary let him in the Morning wash his Mouth with Sage-water.

5. But since your Reverence has design'd to use for the *Catarrh* and blister in your Foot, *Guajacum* and *Sarsa parilla*; it is first necessary the body be well Purged, for these Medicines will be almost useless, unless the body be first well cleansed.

6. Let the humours be prepared by this syrup which, is to be taken for five days: *Take of the Root of Succory, one ounce: Betony, Carduus Benedictus, Pauls Betony, of each one pugil; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of pure water: take of the Colature four ounces: syrup of Betony, one ounce: honey of Roses, half an ounce: mix them.*

7. When the Humours are preparred, take every other day, thrice, the following purgative Potion: *Take Raisons, one ounce: Harts-Tongue, Pauls-Betony, Carduus, Benedictus, Betony, Bawm, of each one handful: the Flowers of Borage, Violets, of each half an handful: the whitest Agarick, six drams: choice Rhubarb, three drams: Epithymum, the leaves of Sena, of each one ounce: make a decoction in a sufficient quantity of pure water, press it hard out, and keep it for use. Take for one draught four ounces thereof mixed with syrup of Roses solutive: syrup of Apples with Hellebor, of each six drams: Manna the best, half an ounce: mix them for a Potion for one Dose.*

8. When he has been so purged at last he may: *Take the Raspings of Guajacum, one ounce and a half: Sarsa Parilla, one ounce: Water, four pound: boyl them to the Consumption of one half according to Art:* they being one day beforehand macerated; let him take six ounces at once: this drink will suffice for four days.

9. Also every third day let a new decoction be prepared, then use it for twenty or five and twenty days, with all due Care had both as to sweating and diet.

10. Boyl the Wood twice as also the roots and add fresh Wood and other roots to the former: for the drink which is to be taken at meals, you may use only one pound of the Wood to fifteen pounds of the Water, boyl it to a third part, and into the decoction whilst boyling put Raisons; and leaves of Sena, if the Belly be bound; and Drink of it before Supper. *Scholzius ex Cratone, Cons.* 23.

LXVIII. *A* Catarrh *with difficult Breathing, Hectick and Consumption.*

1. By reason of the distemperature of the Stomach, Distilations are both freqently and afflicting, from this the Vapours mount up to and seize the Head, and being there Condensated they fall down on divers parts, cheifly the Breast and Shoulders, and least they should procreate greater Evils, We ought to prevent them timely by the subsequent directions.

2. *First*, by a digesting potion, which besides the Checking of the defluxion, does mitigate its acrimony; least it should trouble both Lungs and Breast; it also cleanseth least the matter sticking close to the Stomach should in any wise offend it.

3. *Take syrup of Jujubes, two ounces: Honey of Roses strained, one ounce and an half: Mint-water, Betony, Bugloss* ℔ *of each two ounces and an half: mix them, and take it three Mornings.*

4. *Secondly*, the fourth day at Evening before Sleep, he took the following Pills: *Take Pills of Agarick, Assajareth, of simple Hiera, of each one scruple: the best Rhubarb, half a scruple: Indian Spicknard, one grain: Diagridium, three grains and an half: with Violet water make Pills of the biggness of a white Pea.*

5. *Thirdly*, Rowls which are to be Chewed, three or four times a day: *Take Species, Diatragacanthum frigid, one dram and a half: Aromaticum Rosatum, half a dram: the best Cinnamon, one scruple: Nutmegs, half a scruple: with Sugar dissolved in white Rose water make a confect for Rowls.*

6. *Fourthly*, let your Meals be concluded with the following Electuary: *Take conserve of Roses, one ounce: Diacydonium simple, six drams: Nutmegs condited, number two: red Coral prepared, one scruple: Lozenges of Sugar pearled, one ounce: with Marmalade of Quinces, make an Electuary. Scholzius Ex Sigismundo, Cons.* 24.

LXIX. *A* Catarrh *with the compression of the Diaphragma.*

1. The *Catarrh* is now very familiar and common to most Men, therefore a good Diet ought strictly to be observed, which *Hippocrates* calls the safest Medicine to Cure this Distemper.

2. A Decoction of Turneps with Butter and Sugar helps much, but if there should be any flatulency in Turneps it may be corrected by Anise, or by one small drop of the Oyl of Anise.

3. One grain (I suppose rather one scruple) of

of Frankincense taken at Night both strengthens and drys.

4. Believe me, that Distemper of the *Diaphragma* proceeds from flatuous Humors, which the Juyce of Carduus made after the manner of a Syrup, Oxymel, and the Extract of Calamus Aromaticus does Correct.

5. Anointing with the *Oyl of Camomil* cannot be denied although I fear it will not do so much good as I could wish.

6. As to Purgation, I cannot advise the use thereof at this season of the Year: that which in the Spring might have been safely taken, is not convenient, Winter coming on, all things have their Season; the Spring is the best time.

7. The continual taking of fine Bole Armoniack, prepares the thin Distillation: you may also take Oyl of Vitriol, one drop (yea from two to eight drops) thereof in the Morning in Broth of Flesh, and particularly Cock and Hen broth.

8. It will extenuate the pituitous Humours and open the passages of the Bowels, it prevents rottenness, and much helps moister Bodies: it is seldom to be administred to persons of a very dry temper. *Scholzius ex Cratone, Conf.27.*

LXX. *A* Catarrh *falling upon the Breast.*

1. In the Cure of a *Catarrh* a good Diet is to be kept, which not only consists in Meats and Drinks, but in Air, Sleep, and in things which Physicians call the six Non-Naturals, which being moderately taken help much, but on the contrary being immoderately taken, hurt much.

2. And amongst these are Watchings, Exercises, Venery, *&c.* to Treat of which severally, were too tedious: therefore I shall only ennumerate such things as shall give Ease to the Body, and shall strengthen both Head and Breast.

3. Use for some days, four or five at least, of this following Syrup: *Take Water of Carduus, two ounces and a half: Oxymel simple, one ounce and a half: Syrup of Violets, half an ounce: mix them.*

4. Then let him afterwards take the following purgative Medicine: *Take Raisons, five drams: the whitest Agarick, four scruples: Leaves of Sena, five drams: make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of pure Water. Take of the Colature, four ounces: Syrup of Roses solutive; the purest Manna, of each one ounce: mix them.*

5. Having taken the Syrup, you may use our Medicament against Coughs, which is to be put into the Oyl of Almonds, at the hour of going to Bed: *Take the bigness of a Chestnut of this Electuary, which will strengthen both the Head and Memory: Take Conserve of Roses, three ounces: Masculine Frankincense, one dram and a half: Nutmegs beaten, half a dram: with the Syrup of Poppys, mix them and make a Confection.*

6. If you have not a Mind to use this Electuary, you may hold in your Mouth at Night a little piece of a Nutmeg toasted, and sometimes in the day-time, because of bad and unwholsome Air.

7. But for this end, there can nothing be more serviceable than the following Electuary, which you may take in the Morning to the quantity of a Chest-nut: *Take Conserve of Roses, three ounces: the juyce of Quinces thickned with Sugar, one ounce and a half: Bole Armoniack prepared, three drams: with the Syrup of the Juyce of Quinces a sufficient quantity, mix them and make an Electuary.* Scholzius, ex Cratone, Conf.28.

LXXI. *A* Catarrh *upon the Breast and Ventricle.*

1. From the Indicative Signs and your Urine, I gather that the Distillations from your Head, does afflict partly the Head, partly the Stomach, which that they may be diverted, or rather totally removed, I have Injoyn'd the following Remedies.

2. *First*, the matter is to be resolv'd, and prepared by a digestive of three Doses: *Take Syrups of Stœchas, Hyssop, Jujubes, Oxymel simple, of each one ounce: Betony-water, Scabious, Horse-hoof, of each three ounces: mix them.*

3. *Secondly*, the fourth day they must be purged: *Take the Pills of Agarick, Pilula Cochia, Pilula aurea, of each one scruple: Diagridium, one grain: make to the number of sixteen Pills in Betony-Water:* Take them fourteen days together eight Pills at a time.

4. *Thirdly*,

4. *Thirdly*, Pectoral Rowls being taken into the Mouth do dilate and moisten the Wind-pipe and Lungs, they stop the *Catarrh* and facilitate Expectoration and Respiration: *Take the species Diareos Salomonis, three drams: Sugar penids, one dram and an half: White Sugar, six ounces dissolved in Scabious Water: make a Confection in Rowls.*

5. *Fourthly*, let him anoint the Region of the Ventricle with a Stomachical Oyntment.

6. *Fifthly*, then after some days apply our Stomachical Plaster.

7. *Sixthly*, If the Ventricle be in pain, take the following Compounded Pouder, the quantity of one pugil: *Take Cinnamon, three drams: Galangal, one dram and a half: white Ginger, two drams: Mace, two scruples: Clove-gilliflowers, two drams: Roots of Elecampane, one dram and a half: root of Florentine Orrice, one dram: Mastich, two scruples: the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard prepar'd, one dram: the seeds of Coriander prepared, four drams: Annise, Fennel, of each one dram and a half: Carraway, Cardamoms, of each half a dram: pouder them apart and mix them, and add to them when they are mixed, the Species Aromaticum Rosatum, four scruples: Diarrhodon abbatis, one dram: white Sugar, one pound: mix and make a Tragea.* Scholzius ex Nævio, Conf. 30.

LXXII. *A thin* Catarrh *falling upon the Breast and Lungs, with difficulty of Breathing.*

1. If the *Catarrh* be thin, the syrup of Violets with fine Bole is very agreable, as also in all Pectoral Diseases: and that the whole Body may be strengthened, it being before moderately purged and so much Blood as was necessary taken away, I gave for that purpose, half a dram of the best Mithridate.

2. But when the difficulty of breathing is not remitted, the Ventricle, the Liver and Spleen often perform not their particular Offices; I shall show how they may be helped and relieved: *first*, That the matter in the breast may be attenuated, and the Belly a little moved, there is nothing can be more agreable than Oxymel.

3. Let this be the form: *Take the Herbs Hyssop, Pauls Betony, Scabious, Horehound, Origanum, Penny-royal, Carduus Benedictus, of each one handful: Roots of Ireos cut, six drams: Ginger, one dram and an half: the best Agarick, half an ounce: Infuse them in one pound and a half of Vinegar: the Waters of Pauls Betony, Carduus Benedictus, of each half a pound: let them stand in a glass bottle stop'd close, for three days in some warm place: afterwards boyl them on a slow fire, and then let them be pressed out: to one pound and a half of the expression, add half a pound of the best Honey: boyl them again upon a slow fire: then scum them and put them into a glass bottle; in which you may also put Cinnamon, Clove-gilliflowers, Calamus Aromaticus pulverized and so tyed up in a Linnen cloth, that it may be longer preserved, and the tast made more pleasant.* Let him take of this two or three Spoonfuls, Swallowing it down by little and little, especially if there be a difficulty of Breathing, or if the Belly be bound.

4. It will be needful therefore for strengthening the Breast and Lungs, that in the Mornings the following Syrup be often used: *Take the syrup of the juyce of Carduus: the syrup of the juyce of Pauls Betony, of each three ounces: and the syrup of the juyce of Scabious, two ounces: mix them.* Let him take two Spoonfuls and by little and little let it go down.

5. And by reason of the thinner Distillation let him hold in his Mouth these Rowls: *Take fine Bole prepared, half an ounce: with Colts-foot or Violet-water and a little of the Mucilage of Tragacanth, make Rowls.*

6. Where the more viscid and tough Matter hinders Breathing, let him Swallow one or two of these Rowls; with the prescribed Syrup; or Oxymel: *Take the juyce of Carduus made thick, two ounces: Gum Ammoniacum, with Oxymel,* q. s. *make small Rowls.*

7. This Potion which he also took, is much commended: *Take the seeds of Fænugreek, Nettles, of each one dram: Basil Royal, half a dram: the leaves of Mallows, Violets, Penny-royal, Maiden-hair, of each one pugil: Roots of Marsh-Mallows, Liquorice, of each one dram: dry Figs, to the number of eight: let them be boyled in two pound of pure Water, add to the Decoction the*

the Honey of Violets, two ounces : and reduce them to the form of a Syrup. Let him take it hot in the Morning for three days, so as that the whole Syrup may be divided into three parts, chiefly when the *Cough* is very troublesom.

8. When the Air is colder, hold in your Mouth a bit of Nutmeg toasted, when it is warmer take fine Bole mixed with Rose-water: the best *Bole*, and not any thing inferiour to, that *of Armenia* may be had in *Transilvania* at *Tokay*.

9. As to that Disposition of the Stomach when its Orifice suffers any pain, the Antients calls it *Cardialgia*, which signifies a groaning at Stomach: when such happens great care is to be had of the Diet, and besides the Swallowing of grains of white Pepper whole, let him anoint his Stomach with this Oyntment.

10. *Take the best Olives three ounces : good Wine one ounce : the topps of Wormwood-gentle, half an handfull : the leaves of Spearmint, red Roses, of each one pugil: let them boyl to the Consumption of the Wine, and press them hard out: and when you have so done add to the expression, the pouder of Cloves, one dram : the Wood of Aloes, half a dram : Mastick, four scruples : the Oyl of Nutmeg, one dram : make an Oyntment:* there may be added to it Bread toasted, sprinkled with the Pouders, of dry Mint, of Cloves and Nutmegs, moistening it with a little good and pleasant Wine.

11. At the hour of going to bed a grain or two (*or rather a scruple*) of Frankincense, with Mastick, you may swallow.

12. Or after dinner, if the pain requires, use this pouder: *Take white Bread toasted, two ounces and an half : Coriander prepared, one ounce : Cinamon, one dram : pouder of Mastich, two scruple : white Sugar, three ounces : mix them, and make a* Tragæa.

13. The coldness of the Ventricle is to be so far helped as that the Liver which is hot, be not hurt, the Decoction of the roots of Succory in the broth of a Pullet does not hurt by its frigidity but greatly comforts the Liver: he may use the flowers of Succory Condited with Su- in the Morning.

14. But I fear, they may hurt as well as the sugar of Roses; except a good orderly Diet be observ'd, and chiefly that such drink be taken as is agreeable to the Liver.

15. It is easy to commit an Errour in the application of refrigerating Medicines, whether they be either internally or externally used; when the Calidity or heat of the Liver, seems to be nothing else than that which is Natural.

16. Heat to old men, especially if they abound in præternatural humidity, is more convenient than cold: But when the sharper fumes are transmitted to the Head they hurt the Roots of the Hair, and by loosening them they cause them to fall abundantly; they also alter the colour of the Face by making it Redder.

17. Now for fortifying the roots of the Hair, and Contemperating the humours, the following Oyntment will be profitable: *Take the Oyl of Eggs, half an ounce : Labdanum or the gum of Ivy, six drams : Bears-grease, two drams : Paper burnt, Filberd-Nuts burned, of each half a dram : pouder of Myrrh, one scruple : mix them and make an Oyntment :* Let him anoint with this Oyntment morning and evening.

18. Let his Head be washed after Supper, in a Lye, in which *Southernwood* and *Maiden-hair* are boyled.

19. And to the same purpose take Goats dung beaten into a pouder, and mix it with the Oyl of Eggs, to which add one drop of the Oyl of Cloves, or a small quantity of the Pouder thereof, becaufe of its greater efficacy and better scent.

20. That the redness of the Face may be taken away, first use the most easy and plain Remedies: some approve of the Juice of *sower Apples*, the Face being bathed in the evening with it, and in the morning washd with water, wherein Almonds and the seeds of Melons are so bruised, that it appears as it were Milk *viz.* an Emulsion.

21. But if this doth not profit, take one whole Egg and steep it for four days in the strongest Vinegar, till the shell appear to be much soft-

ter, and then take the white thereof and mix therewith *Frankincense, Mastich, Ceruse, of each one dram: make an Oyntment.*

22. This Water has been used with great success: *Take the Litharge of Silver prepared, half an ounce: Vinegar, four ounces:* Let them boyl to the Consumption of a third part and in another pot boyl *Salt, Alum, of each half an ounce: Frankincense, one scruple: Rose water half a pound: let them be mixed all together and strained through a linen Cloth,* and then you shall have a Milk, to cleanse and heal the Face of red Spots, and by the Virtue of this, Pushes and Blains may be Cured: it may be used both Morning and Evening.

23. And that the whole Body may be strengthned, I advise that two or three times every Moneth, especially when the Air is more cold, you would take of that excellent Antidote, Treacle or Methridate half a dram, dissolv'd in Pauls-Betony water, or water of Cardus Benedictus: the best time for taking of this is in the Morning, or four houres before Dinner.

24. For the good of the Brest, as well as the Ventricle and Spleen, use Oxymel, a discription of which follows: *Take River water, eight pound: the sharpest Vinegar, one pound: pure Honey, two pound: boyl them on a slow fire, till four pound be Consumed; let them be alwayes Scumm'd: and in the Decoction put Cinamon pulverised, two drams: tied up in a rag, which keep in a glass Bottle.* These Medicines I have prescribed for supporting the strength of the Body, and for weakning those præternatural Indispositions which do so much afflict it. *Scholzius, ex Cratone, Cons. 79.*

LXXIII. *A salt* Catarrh *upon the Lungs.*

1. I understand that you are afflicted with a grievous salt *Catarrh,* which distills upon the wind-pipe and Lungs, and is the cause of ulcers in the Lungs, which are also accompanied by gentle Feavers with a great wasting of the whole Body.

2. These distillations encrease greatly both Spring and Fall for the inequality of the Air of these seasons; whereby the Bodies that are inclinable to a Consumption are greatly afflicted, as witnesseth *Hippocrates,* who Calls *Autumn* an Enemy to a *Consumption,* whether you understand it in those that are actually in a Consumption, or those that have any disposition of body to fall into that disease.

3. Now to Check those Evil habits, I shall Use this threefold Means: Diet, Pharmacy and Chirurgery.

4. Choose your Air temperate in active qualities, or at least of a moderate Coldness; and in passive qualities, dry: shun an Air that is windy, rainy, or extream hot or Cold.

5. Beware of the beams of the Sun and Moon, these encrease the distillation, let the Head and Wind-pipe be defended by Cloaths; that it may not be heat or cool'd to much.

6. Let your Exercise be moderate and without any violence, and endeavour to Evacuate the superfluities of the Ordure and Urine.

7. Take your sleep at Night, not in the Day, for that is bad: let him Sleep seven hours at night, with his Head raised and well Covered, at least two hours after Supper.

8. Let him shun Copulation and the troubles of the mind: let his Bread be of the purest Wheat, well levened, but without Salt: his Meat of an easy digestion, and of a good nutriment, having but few superfluities; such as are Kid, Mutton, Veal, *&c.* and of Fowls, as Phesants, Quails, Woodcock, *&c.* But Fishes are to be avoided.

9. His Bread may be made of Wheat, Barley, Rice, Millet, or Turky, wheat and Eggs; but meat at night is not Convenient, because Supper should be much lighter than Dinner.

10. You must not Eat old but new Cheese, and Milk you may take any way, as boyled with Rice, and rear Eggs.

11. But if you must needs Eat Fish, let them be such as are taken in gravelly places and are scaly.

12. Gar-

12. Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Radiſhes; Salt and Sowr things are to be avoyded.

13. Let his Drink be a Decoction of Coriander-ſeeds ſweetened with ſugar; as to the Medicaments to be taken Spring and Fall, let him take this heating digeſtive in the morning, for ten days together: *Take ſyrups of Poppies, Violets, of each two ounces: Violet water, the waters of white Popular-tree, and Colts foot, of each two ounces: mix them.*

14. Let the Body afterwards be purged with the following Medicament: *Take choice Manna three ounces:* with a pectoral decoction in which muſt by boyld, *Agarick trochiſcated, two ſcruple.*

15. If he ſpitts Blood, or if he ſpitts none, yet I, at Intervals, Commend letting of Blood, in the begining of the ſpring at the right *Baſilica*: this will preſerve from ſpitting of Blood.

16. Morning and Evening (if he ſpits Blood) let him take *Philonium Perſicum*, or ſuch a quantity of our Electuary againſt ſpitting of Blood, which is a wonderfull thing: *Take ſeeds of white Henbane, white Poppy, of each ten drams: Terra ſigillata, red Coral, of each five drams: old Sugar of Roſes, a ſufficient quantity, mix and make an Electuary.*

17. Or let him Lick of this Electuary: *Take Lohoch of Purſlane, diatragacanthum, fine Bole, of each one ounce: with a ſufficient quantity of the ſyrup of Poppys, make an Electuary.*

18. Some times after going to bed; let him take this Pill for ſtopping the *Catarrh*, and the Blood: *Take the Pills of Hounds-tongue, eight grains, make one Pill:* and let the Head be purg'd by turns with the Pills preſcribed in the former Counſel.

19. Let the *Catarrh* be diverted with Ligatures and Frictions of the Arms and Thighs, and by putting Cupping-glaſſes without ſcarification to the Buttocks as alſo by waſhing the Leggs in this Bath: *Take red Roſes, the flowers of Water-Lillies, Violets, Betony, Camomil, of each one handful: boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of River water, and therewith waſh the Leggs.*

20. By this ſecure and ſafe Medicine, the *Catarrh* is forc'd back to the ſuperficies of the Skin of the Head: *Take Cantharides, their Wings and Heads being cut off, one dram: one Fat Figg: a little leaven, Vinegar of ſquils: make a paſt:* And the Head being ſhaven, apply it in the morning to the Coronal Suture: let it continue for eight hours.

21. When it is ſufficiently Bliſtred, let the water out with an Inſtrument for that Uſe, and anoint the place with Butter, and then lay on a Cole-wort leaf, heated on the aſhes: this muſt be done Morning and Evening, leſt the parts cloſe.

22. But if this prove Ineffectual, make a *Cautery* about the beginning of *May*, in the *Coronal ſuture*, the Hair being Shaven, and the place mark'd with Ink, burn it with a hot Iron to the very *Pericranium*, then dip Flax in the white of an Egg, with Roſe water and Vinegar; afterwards for eight hours apply Butter beaten with a Cole-wort leaf, and ſo Morning and Evening keep the Plaſter till the Scabb fall off. which being done, put therein a white Pea, and over it an Ivy leaf, and ſo the place ſhall be kept long open.

23. By this remedy many perſons Phthiſical have been Reſtored to their former Health; and though this Medicament may be loath'd yet it is moſt ſafe, and ſtops the diſtillation of the humours upon the Wind-pipe.

24. I preſcribed in the foregoing Counſel a Reſtaurative Electuary, of the fleſh of a Capon and Partridge, which Morning and Evening, three or four houres before meat he ſhould Uſe to the bigneſs of a Cheſtnut.

25. I alſo adviſe, that he Drink in *May*, Aſſes-milk, Goats-milk, which although it begets Vapours, yet there can be nothing better to mitigate the diſtempers of the Lungs, and a hot and fierce *Catarrh*, taking at the firſt four ounces; and ſo proceeding by degrees to a pint: mixing it with a little ſugar.

26. And that the Milk may not be Corrupted, take a Milch Goat into your Chamber: after you have drunk the Milk thus ordered, you muſt not preſently Sleep, nor uſe any Bodily exerciſe.

27. Thoſe

27. Those days he is troubled with a *Catarrh*: let him take being gently Purged, one ounce of new Treacle, with the sugar of Roses three or four hours after supper; then he may Sleep so long as he pleases.

28. Morning and evening he may take the following Electuary, which strengthens the Lungs against Exulcerating *Catarrhs*: *Take the lungs of a fox prepared and dried, two ounces: Juyces of Liquorice and Maiden Hair, of each half a dram: Diapenides with Sugar without the spices: Diatragacanthum frigid. of each one ounce: with the syrup of Myrtles, a sufficient quantity make an Electuary.*

29. In the evening sprinkle the fore part of the Head with this pouder. *Take the Gum of Juniper: red Roses, Myrtles, Frankincense, Mastich, red Coral, Sanders, of each half a dram: make a pouder.*

30. You must have a Care that the Brain which is the principall Member does not drive forward the matter to the Lungs.

31. I approve also, for the drying of the members, the Broth of a Land Tortise, in which let there be boyled clean Barley pressed hard, with white sugar half an ounce.

32. Morning and Evening anoint the Back bone with this Oyntment to be applied Cold in Summer, but hot in Winter: *Take the oyls of sweet Almonds, Violets, fresh Butter washed thrice in Cold water, Mucilage of Fleawort Quinces, of each half an ounce: the Milk of a Woman that Suckles a Girle, one ounce: with a sufficient quantity of white wax, make an Oyntment.*

33. And every morning of those days that he is troubled with a *Catarrh*, let him take a large glass of this Water: *Take Snail water, Colts-foot water, of each three ounces: white Sugar, half an ounce: mix them,* and take it warm. *Scholzius ex Hildæo, Conf.* 80.

LXXIV. *A* Catarrh *threatning a strangling or Choaking of Children, with an Epilepsy.*

1. Know first, a *Catarrh* of Infants to arise from multivarious Causes, and that every Cause requires its peculiar Remedy, which we must search for out of famous Authors.

2. If we would Cure these distillations it is necessary first of all, That we take their Mothers or Nurses under our Consideration how they may Govern themselves, and their Milk may prove good, because for the most part Children are Indisposed through their Nurses, and the bad government of themselves in the six Non-Natural things.

3. Afterwards the Infants themselves must fall under our Consideration; as, whether the humour that distills be cold or hot, and so we must help them by contrary Medicines.

4. We give, if the humour be cold, a drop or two of the syrup of Liquorice, or some Lohoch of Raisons, dissolv'd in a little Scabious water, then we sprinkle the Coronal suture, or seam, with the pouder of Sanders.

5. But if we perceive a hot humor, we advise a little of the syrup of Julep, of Violets, or the Juice of Violets: Or, we make a pouder of Penids, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth and Liquorice beaten, of each a sufficient quantity, and mix them with the Milk of the Nurse, till they come to the form of a Lohoch, of which let them swallow a little down at times.

6. When the Indisposition is come to a great hight and it becomes very Vigorous, I Use to prescribe *Sperma Ceti*, the quantity of a Pea dissolved in womens Milk, and then to be poured in the mouth of the Child, which done, to put the Child to sleep: by this Remedy, I have done much good to many persons, for it stops the Defluxion, and mitigates the Paroxysms of suffocation; but this I Use not to give, unless other Medicines avail not.

7. We prevent the *Epilepsy* by the following Medicine: according to *Galen* and other Physitians, we hang about the Neck and Arms of Children, the *grains* of *Peony* hul'd: and a whole *Emerald*, not broken in any part, we apply to the Heart: some use red Coral and Elks-hoof.

8. Inwardly we give the Conserve of Peony, and Betony, or we make a Dissolution of these Conserves in the water of Tile-tree flowers, and of that we give a little.

9. But

9. But to Children of two years old and upwards, the following pouder is safe: *Take the Roots of Peony, one ounce: Virginia Snake-root, half an ounce: Misletoe of the Oak, half a dram: best English Saffron, one scruple: red Coral, half a dram: the Roots and seeds of Dittany, of each one scruple: the leaves of pure Gold cut, to the number of three: Vnicorn-horn, one scruple: Oriental pearl, half a dram: let them be pondered that are to be pondered, and mix them together and make a Pouder*: Dose for an Infant to the quantity of a Pea or two, in the milk of the Nurse.

10. To those that are Elder give a triple quantity thereof with waters of Betony, of Tile-tree flowers, and Rue.

11. Pessulls made of Silk dipt in the spirit of wine, in which *Castoreum* is dissolved, Eases the present *Paroxysm*: or the spirit it self put up the Nostrils, mitigates the accession of the Disease, the best Castoreum effects the same thing.

12. The humours may be diverted by *Frictions*, and *Ligatures*, if age permit.

13. I have seen among the *Italians*, an actual *Cautery* applied to the *Coronal Suture* of Children of two or three years old.

14 For mitigating the Paroxysm we may Use the foregoing pouder; as also the following: *Take the Roots and grains of Peony-huld, of each one scruple: Harts horn, the rennet of an Hare, Roots of Tormentil, Misletoe of the Oak, of each half a scruple: Nutmegs, Cubebs, of each five grains: species Diamoschu dulcis, half a dram: white Sugar, half an ounce: with the syrup of Stachas a sufficient quantity; make a soft Confect*: Dose the bigness of two Pease, to them that Suck, and to those that are Elder a greater quantity may be given. *Scholzius ex Nevio, Cons.* 309.

LXXV. *A Child having a* Catarrh *with a Suffocating Cough.*

1. When he has a hard Cough, and is in danger of suffocation, it is a sign the *Catarrh* has seized on his Brest and Lungs; and as the Stomach is purg'd by Vomit, so is the Brest by a Cough, if the matter of the *Catarrh* be thin.

2. It is for the most part dangerous in Children, who often by Coughing and swallowing down that which they bring up, and in the very strugling, cause the *Catarrh* to descend with the greater violence, even almost to the very stopping of the Breath, whereby they make those distillations more durable.

3. Therefore a great Care must be had that the too moist temperature of the Brain be Corrected, and the Brest strengthened and a good diet observed.

4. This last is the first thing to be Regarded in the Cure, as also Air, sleep, and purgation of the Excrements.

5. As to diet let one meal be digested before you Eat another: let the times of eating be observed, it is enough to Eat thrice a day: Let your meat be plain, and be Content with one or two dishes; For variety of Dishes, breeds variety of Diseases, a difficulty of Breathing and Crudities, which are great nourishers of the *Catarrh*.

6. You must also forbear the use of such things as send many Vapours to the Head: all fruits almost, (Except straw-berries) which bind the Belly, and Cherries, which when they are sower not only bind the Belly, but hurt the Breast, all things made of or boyl'd in Milk, Pot-herbs, Eggs fry'd with Butter, and Crab-fish.

7. Let him use the broth of flesh, wherein *Almonds and Prunes are boyl'd*, especially if the Belly be bound.

8. Things loosening are to be taken before your other meat: pot-herbs although they cause a Repletion of the Head, yet when the person is Costive, these with Spinag, Raisons, and Sugar may be Eaten; I do not condemn rear-Eggs, for being taken with Sugar, they help to Expectorate the Humors.

9. Let him Eat boyld and rosted Veal; I do not approve either of Swines or Lambs flesh, for their too great Moisture: but Capons, Hens, Pullets, Partridges, Wood-Cocks, and all Fowls of the Mountains and Woods, I allow, if they be not too often Eaten, and be made a

diet, *omne nimium et Varium Naturæ adversum est.*

10. You may after flesh eat Barley and Rice well boyled: or at first sitting down at table, Barley-broth: and a Child must abstain from Drink till he has first Eaten some solid meat. Let him drink pure Beer or water boyled in which a few grains of Coriander prepared or a little Cinnamon is put, let him refrain Wine to the twelfth year of his Age.

11. After meat, let him eat a roasted Pear, with Ani-seed and sugar, and some of the Confection of the Juyce of *Quinces*, especially of the flesh of *Quinces.*

12. Let the Child afterwards walk moderately, for vehement Exercises fills the Head much; let him not sleep till three or four hours after dinner or supper, nor in a moist place, or a place that is Vaulted over Head, nor with the Windows open, especially in the Night time, let him alwayes avoid a cold and moist Air, and walking with his Head uncovered.

13. When he rises in the Morning, first lightly Rubb his Body with soft Cloaths, beginning at his Feet, and afterwards his back and arms; then let him make his Head clean with a Comb, and wash his Mouth with pure water, in which the root of *Calamus aromaticus* is Infused.

14. Afterwards you may take every other day either a Lozenge of *Diaireos simple*, which you may find in the *Dispensatory*, or the Juyce of *Calamus Aromaticus*, thus, prepared. *Take a quarter of a pound of the roots of Calamus Aromaticus cut in small pieces, pour to them pure Water, made warm to the degree of a Natural hot Bath: boyl them to the Consumption of one third part, let them be strained hard out, add to that which is strain'd out, half a pound of Sugar and boyl them to the thickneß of a Syrup*: then let him take in the Morning a small spoonfull.

15. Now that the Matter may be expurgated by the Nostrils, let him anoint his Nostrils with the Oyntment following, in the Morning within, in the Evening without: *Take the Oyl of sweet Almonds and put to it Hens fat, sweet Marjoram bruised, and so boyl them and strain them, and let them be kept for Use in a Glaß.*

16. Some times in the morning the Nostrils being dry they may be Rub'd hard with the Pouder of Majoram, having had the benefit of nature; and that he may sneeze let him look up to the Sun; but this I advise to be seldom done.

17. I prescribe no purging Medicines to Children, yet if the *Catarrh* be extream troblesom and afflict the Breast, you may take a spoonful of the following Electuary: *Take the Choicest Manna, one ounce: sugar Penids, one ounce and an half: Oyl of sweet Almonds, six dram: Oxymel simple, Syrup of Violets, of each half an ounce: mix them.*

18. Sometimes let there be given an hour before supper, half an ounce of this: *Take Conserve of Roses, half an ounce: the flowers or pulp of Cassia newly Extracted, one ounce: mix them:* This mixture is for three Doses.

19. But as I said, I would not have Children accustomed to purgative Medicines, but rather that about the time of going to Bed and in morning somtimes he drink a decoction of Turneps which is to be prepared thus: *Take fresh Turneps pared, boyl them in water; throw away the Broth after the first Decoction, and pour in fresh water, let them boyl till they grow soft, then add a sufficient quantity of sugar Candy, and fresh Butter, to sweeten it*; give this decoction to the Child frequently Morning and Evening in Winter.

20. Wash his Feet also in Beer, and Rub them warm with the Fat of a pike.

21. If yet the *Catarrh* continues still violent upon the Breast, after the Head is a little moistened with Majoram water, sprinkle thereon the following pouder: *Take red Coral, Myrtles, red Roses, of each half a dram: Mastich, white Succory, of each half a Scruple: mix them and make a pouder:* Bind then also strongly the Arms, and rub the Feet with warm Cloaths.

22. But I hope if what I have already prescribed be duely administred and the order in Diet, and other things observed, there will be no great need of these.

23. Let him carry about his Neck *Hya-*

cinths

cinths: and if you apprehend any danger by Meat or Drink that has been taken, the following Pouder is good: *Take Harts-horn, one dram: Coral both sorts, of each two scruples: Emeralds prepared one scruple: Bezoar-stone, half a scruple: leaves of Gold, to the number of nine: mix them, and make a Pouder:* which may be taken in the Emulsion of Citron seeds, in Carduus water.

24. There may be Lozenges made of that pouder dissolv'd with sugar in *Cinamon* water, whereof the Child may take one every morning: *Scholzius, ex Cratone, Cons.* 310.

LXXVI. *A sharp* Catarrh *which caused an hole in one of the Veins under the Tongue.*

1. A certain man by reason of a sharp *Catarrh* which did continually flow into his Throat, one night began to spit a great quantity of Blood which came from his Mouth.

2. Search being made after the place whence the Blood came, an hole was found in one of the Veins under the Tongue, which was eaten out by a fretting humor, so large that it equalliz'd a *Lentil grain*, out of which plentiful streams issued for two days together, in such abundance, as to amount to the Weight of twenty pounds.

3. Into the hole We put small Tents like *Pine Kernels*, made of *Gypsum, Gum Arabick, Aloes, Frankincense, Dragons blood, fine Bole, the hairs of an Hare very finely poudered, and Blood stone, with the white of an Egg.*

4. Revelling Medicines were administred, and other things which have a power or faculty to coagulate and thicken the Blood.

5. By all which, nor yet by *Narcoticks*, when the bleeding could not be stopped: by an *Actuall Cautery*, applyed to the sole of the Foot, in like manner it was wholly stopt. And nature stopt up the hole by help of *Sarcoticks* which breed new flesh. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib* 1. *Observ.* 66.

LXXVII. *A Catarrh, feaveral Epidemicall, Anno.* 1658.

1. In respect of the preceeding violent frost of the Winter and the succeeding Immoderate heat of the Summer, no one living could remember such a year the Excesses of heat and cold being both so extream.

2. From the Ides of *December*, almost to the vernal *Equinox* the Earth was covered with *Snow*, and the North Wind constantly blowing, all things were Frozen: Also, afterwards from the begining of the *spring* to the begining almost of *June*, the Wind being still in the same Corner, the season was more like winter then spring; unless now and then a hot day happened between.

3. While the Winter continued (unless that a Quartan Feaver contracted in *Autumn* Infected some) among our Country-men there was a moderate state of Health andfreedom from Popular Diseases.

4. The *Spring* coming on an Intermitting Tertain (as used to do every year before) fell upon some.

5. About the end of *April*, a Distemper arose suddenly, as if sent by some Blast of the Stars, which laid hold on very many together, that in some Towns in the space of a Week, about a thousand people fell sick.

6. The particular Symptom of this disease, and which first afflicted the Sick was a troublesome Cough accompanied with great Spitting, and a *Catarrh* falling down upon the Palate, Throat and Nostrils; as also a feaverish Distemper Joined with heat and thirst, want of aptite, a spontaneous wearinesse, and a grievious Pain in the Back and Limbs.

7. But the Feaver was so remiss in some, that they could go abroad and follow their affairs in the time of their sickness, yet complaining in the Interim of want of strength, and of languishing, a loathing of Food, a Cough and a *Catarrh.*

8. In some a very hot Distemper plainly appeared, that being thrown into bed, they were troubled with Burning, Thirst, Waking, Hoarsness, and Coughing, and that scarcely without any Intermission.

9. Somtimes there came upon this a bleeding at the Nose, and in some a Bloody spittle and frequently a Bloody-flux; and those who were taken with this disease, being of an Infirm body and

and a decaying Age, not a few died of it, but the more strong, and almost all of a healthfull Constitution Recovered.

10. Those who of this disease sickned and died, for the most part died by reason of the strength being leasurely wasted, and serous heap more and more gathered together in their Breast, with the Increase of the Feaver and the difficulty of breathing, like those sick of an Hectick Feaver.

11. We are to Enquire concerning this Disease, what *Procatartick* cause it had; that it should suddenly arise in the middle of the *Spring*, and almost the third part of manking should be distempered with the same, in the space of a Month: then the signs and symptoms being carefully Colected, the formal Reason of this disease as also its *Crisis* and way of Cure ought to be Assigned.

12. It is Known by Common Experience, as well as by the Testimony of *Hippocrates* that the Northern Wind is most apt to produce *Catarrhs*: but why the *Catarrhs* did not spread at least in some peculiar places, all the *Winter* and *Spring*, but only in one Months space, and then Joyned with a Feaver? and that this distemper should becomeEpidemical, doth not so plainly appear.

13. I know many deduce the Cause from the vnequal temper of the air at that time which although for the most part very Cold, yet the North wind somtimes lessening, there would be a day or two very hot between: wherefore from this occasion as from Cold taken after heat, men commonly fall sick.

14. But indeed for Exciting the distemper, so suddenly rising and commonly spreading, there is required, besides such an occasion, some great precedent Cause, or Predisposition, though the other perhaps might suffice for an evident Cause, for to afflict them with this Distemper.

15. We ought to suppose that all men almost were prone and inclinable to this Disease, otherwise no Evident Cause could have Exercised its Power so potently on so many, wherefore it seems very likely that this sickness had its Origin from the Intemperance and inordination of the year; and as the Autumnal intermitting Feaver going before was the product of the preceeding immoderate heat, so this *Catarrhal Feaver*, depended altogether upon the following part of the year, being so extreamly Cold.

16. For the blood being fermented by the very hot Summer and Inclinable to the Feaver before described, then being made more fouriſh by the Urgency of the Autumn, and apt for a Quartan Feaver, afterwards being a little Eventilated by reason of the strong Cold of the Winter, and hinder'd from its due Perspiration, Returned yet its discrasy or Evil disposition, and readily brake forth on the first occasion given.

17. Wherefore when the blood in the middle of the *Spring*, (as the Juice of Vegetables) being made more lively, and also began to Flower and grow Rank, by reason of the continued stoppage, was straitned in its Circulation, and easily made prone to a Feaverish Effervescency: and as the serous water redounding in the blood, could not Evaporate outwardly because of the Pores being still straightned by the Cold, Restagnating within, and chiefly falling upon the Lungs, (where it might be moved about, instead of an outward breathing forth) Excited so frequent and troublesom a *Cough*.

18. The original therefore, and formal Reason of this Disease, are founded cheifly upon two things; *viz.* That there happened together a greater Effervescency of the blood than Usual, from the coming on of the *Spring*, and also a stoppage or great Constriction of the Pores, Excited by the too great cold of the foregoing Season, that therefore there was not a free space granted to the blood flowing or Luxuriating in the Vessels: the busines being after the same manner as if wine began to grow hot, should be put into vessels Closely shut up, for by this means, either the Vessels or the liquor were in danger to be lost.

19. Wherefore, to be Concise, the Cause that this Disease began in the middle of the *Spring*, having presently spread largely, seised very many, was not the blast of a malignant Air, whereby the Sick were distempered, as if struck with a blasting, but at this time, the blood being Inspired by the Constitution of the

the *Spring*, and so Luxuriating and apt to grow hot, was Contracted or straitened in its motion and the Effluvies being constrained inwardly, could not be sufficiently Eventilated, or cooled.

20. Every year, tho temperate, it is usual in the *Spring* and *Autumn* for some Epidemical Diseases to Reign, because at this time, the blood being as it were Restored, Flowers a new; and therefore, Intermitting Feavers and sometimes the small Pox ordinarily spread in this season.

21. Wherefore, tis no wonder, after a great unequal Constitution of the year, and not Natural, when in the *Spring* the blood boyling up more lively within the Vessels, by Reason of transpiration being hindred, could not be freely Circulated and sufficiently Eventilated, if for that Cause great disorders follow, and from this most common Cause, a distemper greatly Epidemical should be excited.

22. As to the Symptoms Joyned with this Disease, a Feaverish Intemperature, and whatsoever belongs to this, the heat of the *Præcordia*, Thrist, a spontaneous Weariness, pain in the Head, Loins, and Limbs were induced from the blood growing hot, and not sufficiently eventilated.

23. Hence in many, a part of the thinner blood being heated, and the rest of the Liquor being only driven into Confusion, a simple synochus, or Feaver of more days was Caused, and this for the most part ceased within a few days.

24. But in some endued with a vitious disposition of blood, or evil habit of body, this kind of Feaver arising from the same Cause, quickly passed into a very dangerous putrid Feaver and often Mortal.

25. The *Cough* accompanying the Feaver with a *Catarrh*, draws its Origine from a serous humour, heaped together in the blood by reason transpiration was hindred for a long time, and then an Effervescency being risen, droping forth more from the little Arteries gaping within: for when the Pores are restrained, the superfluous serosities in the blood, being wont to evaporate outwardly, are poured fourth on the Lungs, by a proper Castration or Cleansing of the blood, wherefore by taking Cold (as they usually call it) that is, from Transpiration outwardly being hindered for a long time, the *Cough* for the most part is stirred up.

26. And for a foregoing Cause to this Distemper, the flowing forth of the *Serum*, into the mass of blood; hath for the most part the cheif place.

27. For from the cold hindring the scorching of the Blood or the provision of the Bile, and prohibiting the Breathing forth of the watery humour, there was a necessity, that very much of the serous humour should be heaped up in the Blood.

28. Wherefore, when the Blood flowing in the Spring, conceived an heat, the flowing forth of the *Serum*, and a pouring of it on the Interiour parts, was wont to Cause first the *Cough* as the proper symptom of this Disease.

29. And those whose Blood was more diluted by the mixtion of the *Serum*, and who were greatly obnoxious to the *Cough* and a Rhumatick Disease, were Cured with less trouble of the feaverish Distemper.

30. The *Prognostick* of this disease concerning private persons, is for the most part easy, that one may deliver the Event from the first Assault: for if this sickness be Excited in a strong Body and before Healthfull, and that the Feaverish Distemper be moderate, and without any grivous and horrid symptom, the business is free from danger, and the distemper is to be accounted of no great Moment, as that commonly is of catching cold, neither needs a Physitian be Consulted, nor Remedies, unless that which is trivial and ordinary be Administred.

31. But if this Distemper happens in a weak and sickly Body, or with a bad provision, or that the Feaver being transmitted into a Putrid Feaver or the Cough growing grievous, Induces difficult Breathing, and as in were a Tabid and Consumptive disposition, the event of the disease is much to be suspected, and often terminates in death.

32. The common Prognistick that was taken from hence concerning the future state of the

year, contains nothing to be feared, or ominates any great ill.

33. By reason of the unequal temperature of the year, the great heats and then excessive Cold, we might fear Diseases to arise from the discrasy of the Blood, yet we need neither from the present Condition suspect any notable deprivation of the Air, or Infection with poysonous Breaths; that from thence may be had any Judgment of the plague or Malignant disease to be at hand.

34. As to what belongs to the Cure, when this disease is more lightly Inflicted, its Cure for the most part is left to nature: for this Feaver when it is only a simple *Synochus*, is wont to be Cured within a few daies by a sweat: wherefore by a copious sweating the third or fourth day, for the most part the heat and thirst, the wearines and heavy pains are allayed, then the *Cough* being longer protracted, by little and little afterwards Remits, and at legnth the sick leisurely grows well.

35. If this Disease hath rooted it self more deeply, there is need of fit Remedies and an exact method of Curing, the Feaver growing worse is to be healed, according to the Rules to be observ'd in a putrid Feaver: but with this difference never the less, that because transpiration being hindred, and the suffusion of the serous humor on the Lungs are cheifly in fault, therefore Diaphoretick and pectoral remedies are of more frequent use, for these Restrain the flowing of the *Serum* from the vessels within, or by opening the Pores convey it forth of doors, or precipitating it from the bosom of the Blood, send it forth by the Urinary passages.

36. Therefore the method of Medicine for this Disease, being brought into the worser sort; Respects both the feaverish Intemperance; for curing, which you are to be directed according to the Intentions shewen in the putrid Feaver, and also the Rhumatick distemper, which lett it be secondary, and not every expectorating remedy: or those used against a Cough are to be admitted however, but of that kind only, which do not encrease the Feaver.

37. The forms of these, and the means of Curing, are to be sought from the precepts generally delivered for the Cure of the putrid Feaver and of the Cough.

38. The helps which now by frequent Experience are commonly said to Effect a Cure of this Disease, are sweating or provoking of sweat, and letting of Blood: For the vessels being emptied by this or that means, both the immoderate heat of the Blood, and the abundance of the *Serum* are Restrained. *Willis de Febribus. cap.* 17.

LXXVIII. *A* Catarrh *badly Cured.*

1. A delicate and religious Maid, tall and slender, begot of a sickly Father, and obnoxious to the most grievous Distempers of the nervous kind, about twenty years of Age, was troubled for many dayes with the Head-ach, very cruel and Periodical; at length at the time of the Winter *Solstice:* 1656. the Pain of her Head ceased, but instead of it a mighty *Catarrh* followed with a thin and plentifull Spitting, as also an ulcerous Distemper of the Nose and Throat.

2. After she had for some time endured this affliction, by the prescript of a certain Woman receiving the Fume of Amber by a Funnel into her Mouth, she was suddenly, Cured, *viz.* the *Catarrh* or violent Rhume ceased suddenly, but from thence she complained of a notable *Vertigo*, with a Pain in the Head and a tingling noise in the Ears.

3. On the third day, the tendons of the hinder part of the Neck were pulled together, that her Head, was bended forward, and somtimes backward, and of one side, somtimes it continued still and unmoveable.

4. After a while the same kind of Convulsive distemper invaded the outward Members and Limbs of the whole Body, her Arms and Hands were wonderfully turnd about, that no *Jugler* or *Tumbler* could imitate their bendings and rollings about; she was necessitated to spread abroad her Legs and Feet here and there, to strike them against one another, and to transpose and Crosse them by turns.

5. After this manner either sitting or lying she was afflicted perpetually with these Convulsive motions, unless taken with Sleep, and when

when she did a little restrain her members from the great labour of the Muscles, she was taken presently with a difficult and short Breathing with a sence of Choaking; but in the *Interim*, her Eys Jaws, Mouth and inferiour Bowels remain'd free from any Convulsion; neither was she troubled with a Vomiting, Belching, nor any Inflation of the Belly, or *Hypocondria*.

6. Besides, she had still the use of her Reason, Memory and Phantasy, she spoke nothing foolishly: but in these admirable Evils, she shew'd wonderful Examples of *Christian* Fortitude and Patience, with pious and godly Speeches.

7. Her Appetite was soon lost, for she took meat very unwillingly: she thirsted still, and her strength was grown so feeble, that she could neither stand or walk, her Urine was of a Citron Colour, full of saltness, on whose superficies grew little Tartarous Skins.

8. When on the sixth day of her sickness, I was sent for to this Gentlewoman, I framed the Ætiology, of this kind of admirable distemper; For the Consideration of her Fathers being Sick of most grievous Convulsive passions, kept me, that I did not with many others Refer all things to the delusions of Witches.

9. Wherefore, that I might find out the natural Causes of these Symptoms, it was in the first place to be suspected that this Gentlewoman had hereditarily Contracted the seeds of Convulsive Distempers, which, about the Flower of her Age, broke forth in this kind of Fruit.

10. For when her Blood was much Imbibed with heterogeneous and explosive Particles, they at length (as is want in such a disposition) began to be poured into the Head, and there to be fixed.

11. Being therefore first deposited in the *Meningæ*, they induced the great Periodical Headach; then afterwards the same matter having accidentally shifted its place, falling down into the sinks of the Throat and Mouth changed the *Cephalalgia* or Headach, into a *Catarrh* or Rhume.

12. And lastly, when by an untimely use of the remedy, the defluxion stop'd, the morbifick matter flowing back into the Brain, brought the *Vertigo*, and then being thrust forth on the Nervous stock, it excited the aforesaid Convulsive Affections.

13. As to the formal Reason or the means of Generation, whereby the Convulsive Matter falling down into the nervous stock, did produce these admirable Symptoms, we may lawfully suppose, that the same being thrust forth from the Confines of the Head, being yet more firm, into the Spinal Marrow, and its *Appendix*, and being like a Malignant ferment, it first Infected with heterogeneous and Explosive Particles, these parts of the juyce watering the whole Mass, which cleaving to the Spirits, every where disposed thorow their whole series and agitating them, as it were with a certain fury, did stir them up with continual Explosions.

14. When in truth the nervous juice, as is said, was so fermented by the flowing in of the Convulsive Matter, that which did otherways water the containing parts, with a gentle falling on them, and through the same, did pass over the Animal spirits with an equal Expansion; now the same did torment the Nervous Fibres, with various Contractions, and Corrugations, or shrinking up.

15. And both the spirits flowing in, being too much Burthened with an Heterogeneous Copula from their due Irradiation, and also variously moving those Implanted in every part, did Incite them as it were with a Diabolical Inspiration, so that no more obeying the Empire of the Will, they ran into inordinate Motions, and did renew them, transiated rapidly here and there with a perpetual Reciprocation.

16. But although the Heterogeneous particles being poured forth with the Blood, into the Brain, & thence thrust forth into the nervous Stock, did not enter rightly the beginings of all the Nerves, but chiefly and almost only the spinal Marrow and its nervous shoots; so that the internal *Viscera*, also the parts of the Eyes, Mouth and Face, remained free from any Convulsion, whereby it entred less in the outward members, presently like wild-fire, a way being found, it was wont to run into the Precordia and Bowels of the lower Belly: *viz.* because the inflowing Spirits, being struck with a certain fury & requiring a larger place, in which they might exercise their Madness,

ness being excluded from one place, presently entred another some where open.

17. Wherefore, if that fury had been repulsed both from the Members and the *Viscera*, no doubt it would have flown back on the Brain, and brought thither Madness, or, as it were an Epileptical Insensibleness: which Symptoms happen'd to be wanting, for that the Brain of this most Ingenious Gentlewoman, being indued with a more firm Constitution, did take from the nervous Liquor freshly Instill'd, whatsoever was Congruous and Spiritous, for its proper Food and enjoy'd it.

18. In the mean time it did depress all the Morbifick Particles, into the Spinal marrow, by which the Involuntary motions of the members were Excited after that manner as we said but now.

19. Being Requested to undertake the Cure of this worthy Virgin, first a light preparation of Body being made, I gave her a solutive potion of the Infusion of Sena and Rhubarb, with yellow Sanders and salt of Wormwood added to it, by which she was purged 12 times with great ease.

20. The next day I took eight ounces of Blood from her left Arm: and every evening I gave her an Opiate of the Water, and Syrup of the flowers of Lungwort, with the Pouder of Pearls; besides once within six hours I prescribed her to take a Dose of the Spirits of Harts-horn in a draught of the following Julep: *Take of the waters of black Cherries, of Walnuts, and of the flowers of Peony, each three ounces:* of the *Antipeleptick, of* Langius, *two ounces: of the syrup of the flowers of male Peony, two ounces: of the pouder of Pearls, one scruple: mix and make a Julap.*

21. Because she could not endure much Purging Clysters with sugard Milk, were made use of frequently besides an *Antipasmodick* Oyntment, being applied to the hinder part of the Neck and the Back-bone.

22. We ordered rubbing of the distemperd members with warm wollen cloaths, wetted in proper Oyl: By the use of these, the sick person within six days, seem'd to be very much helped; for the Convulsive Motions almost wholy ceased, and she could contain her Members quietly in their due position, only her Head sometimes by a lighter contraction was Compelled to bend gently this and that way; she was able to stand a little and rise out of her Chair, but when she went to step forward, she went not rightly but obliquely.

23. At this time, going away, I left her much better, and in a way of Recovery, but after another Week, the North wind being high, and arisen in the night, and the Window not being fast shut, blew very much on the sick person, and taking Cold thereby, relapsed into that kind of Condition that she became Obnoxious not only to Convulsive Passions, but to an universal Periodical Palsy.

24. For, after that she was forc'd to move about turn and Wind variously all her Limbs successively, with her Head and members by turns, bent and thrown about here and there (as before) from Morning to Night: till these kind of motions ceasing at Night, a Resolution of her members or palsy succeeded, so that she was not able to stir any part of her Body, so lying in her Bed almost immoveable, like a stone.

25. But being a little refreshed with sleep, about morning, as she Received some little Strength or Vertue of the regular Motive faculty, though but weakly by bending her Arms, and Legs, so also the Involuntary and Convulsive motions did constantly return, enduring from that time all the day, which again at the Evening, were changed into these Resolutions of the Limbs.

26. By these, it appears that the Gentlewoman laboured with a twofold Disease, *viz.* a Palsy and Convulsion, and that the material Cause of either, was somewhat distinct.

27. For it seems that the Animal spirits every where abounding, being burdened with *Narcotick* Particles, were almost continually bound: Besides that, in the time of Sleeping, together with the Nervous Juice, the Convulsive particles plentifully flowing in, did cleave also to the Spirits, for the Explosions of which, the Spirits being Incited produced the Involuntary motions.

28. But also at that time, the *Narcotick copula* being somewhat shaken off: they were then able in some sort to perform the volontary or regular also.

29. Besides the Remedies now Recited, they Carefully administred many others, almost of every kind, *viz. Antiscorbuticks, Antiparaliticks, decoctions, Sudorificks, distill'd waters, spirits, Elixirs, Tinctures, Baths, Liniments,* with many others, by the use of which, the symptoms were something remitted, but yet the Disease was not wholly Cured.

30. The universal Palsy soon Ceased, that she was able at any time to move her Limbs and to bend them here and there; and also the Involuntary motions did trouble her but rarely, yet she continued weak and Languishing; and being of a more fine temper and prone to a Consumption, because transpiration was hindred, the Recrements of the Blood being laid up in the Lungs brought in a *Cough*, which every day growing worse, she at length died of a *Phthisis*, or Wasting. *Willis De Convulsivis, Cap. 9.*

LONDON, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, and *L. Curtiss.*

The Chapter of the Catarrh *continued.*

LXXIX. *Remedies for a* Catarrh, *out of the Epistles collected by* Scholzius.

1. *Crato in an Epistle to Jordan.* If the *Catarrh* be thin, you must consult the general Method of Cure. If the matter of the *Catarrh* be mixt, the Curative Indications are to be mixt. However where the matter is thin, or may indanger Suffocation, nothing is more profitable than *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſa*, a scruple to be taken at a time at going to bed made into nine Pills: In a Salt *Catarrh*, a *Bolus* is profitable made of the Pouder *Diatragacanthum* with *Syrup of Poppies.* If the matter of the *Catarrh* is mixt, *Diacodium* is the most profitable Medicament: and *Pauls Betony* given in gross Pouder. *Scholzij, Epist. Med.* 155.

2. *Crato to the same Man.* If a thin *Catarrh* begins to grow thick, give Oxymel Compound, one ounce in Decoction of Fœnugreek, or in Broth: It will cleanse the Breast by Spitting forth, and may also gently move the Bowels: Then give the *Syrup of Carduus* with Extract of *Calamus Aromaticus* to comfort the Stomach. If he begins to expectorate, give constantly a Decoction of *Calamus Aromaticus* sweetned with Sugar or Honey. Or, a Decoction of Fænugreek with Figs, and such like. *Scholzij, Epist. Medic.* 156.

LXXX. *A* Catarrh *falling on the Breast and Stomach.*

1. A certain Gentleman towards Evenings was afflicted with a *Catarrh* on his Breast and Stomach, in so much, That his Speech was lost, and his Heart and Breast was so over-charged, that his Life was much doubted.

2. At first, I ordered, that his Stomach and Brain should be gently Purged, and afterwards to use the following things.

3. *Take Pil. Alœphangina, Cochiæ of each 2 scruples: Extractum Arthritis, one scruple: Mechoacan compounded, a scruple and half: Oyl of Annis, 4 drops: a little of the Apoplectick Balsam: make little Pills;* Let them be used three Mornings at two or three a Clock in the Morning, taking one Dose, and Sleep one hour afterwards, and then Rise and take some spoonfuls of warm Drink; but he must be sure to fast three or four hours.

4. Let him also repeat them once a Week, when done, he must take Morning and Evening a Spoonful of the following Water: *Take of the Apoplectick water, one ounce and half: Black-cherries, six drams: Our Asthmatick, two ounces: mix them,* and so take thereof.

5. And for the anointing of the Temples, Nape and Nostrils, the Air being Intemperate, *Take the Oyls of Nutmegs, two scruples and half: of Amber, four drops: of Rue, three drops: of Marjoram, of Rosemary-flowers, of Oranges, of each two drops: of Cloves, one drop: Unguentum Pomatum, two scruples: mix them and make an Oyntment.* By the use of all which he was again restored to his Health. *Grulingius, Cent.* 1. *Cur.* 7.

LXXXI. *A* Catarrh *of many years standing.*

1. A Married Woman being afflicted for many years with a vehement Distillation, was recovered by the use of the following Medicines.

2. *Take the leaves of Betony, Rosemary, Sage, Bawm, of each one dram and half: Harts-tongue, Borage, of each one dram: the Roots of Peony, two drams and half: Orrice-flowers, Capers, of each three drams: Cloves, Bryony, Hermodacts, of each two drams: dryed Citrons Kernels hulled, one dram and half: Agarick, one dram and half: Mechoacan, one dram: the leaves of Sena, six drams: Nutmegs, Ginger, the seeds of Fennel, one dram and half: cut and bruise them, and boyl them in two pints and a half of Wine.*

3. *Take the Powders of Fennel seeds, Anise, Coriander prepared, of each one dram and half: Rue, two scruples and half: the flowers of Sage, Rosmary, Thyme, of each half a dram: choice Cinnamon, Mace, Cardamoms, of each one dram: the Roots of Florentine Orrice, half a dram: Peony, two drams: Cubebs, one dram and half:*

red Roses, one scruple: white Sugar, one ounce: make a Cephalick and Stomatick Powder, which is to be taken to the bigness of a Chest-nut, either by it self, or in Wine.

4. Hereafter follows a Pouder to Check the Distillation: *Take white Amber, Frankincense, of each two drams: Mastich, Gum Juniper, of each one dram: Storax Calamita, one dram: the Barks of Frankincense, Wood of Aloes, Labdanum, Benjamin, red Roses, Juniper-Wood rasped, of each one scruple: make a gross Powder.*

5. *Take the flowers of red Roses, Betony, of each one handful: Gum Sandarach, Mastich, the seeds of Myrtles, of each two drams: Mace, half a dram: Amber, Frankincense, dried Citrons hull'd, of each one scruple: make a Cucupha, according to Art.*

6. And for resolving and carrying away the matter of the *Catarrh*, and strengthening the Head, take the following things, *viz. Species Diambræ, Dianthos, Aromaticum Rosatum, Diarrhodon Abbatis: Species Diamargariton frigidum, of each one scruple: Conserve of Rosemary, two scruples: of Citron-peels candied, two drams: Nutmeg candied, a dram and half: white Sugar dissolved in Lilly-Convally-Water, three ounces: Oyls of Fennel, of Rosmary, of each two drops: Oyl of Nutmeg, half a scruple: Oyl of Cinnamon, one drop: make Morsels, according to Art: weighing one dram and half:* Take one of them at once Morning and Evening. *Grulingius, Cent. 1. Curatio 15.*

LXXXII. *A* Catarrh *from the Head, with a Cough and difficulty of Breathing, accompanied with the Head-ach.*

1. A Reverend Gentleman was afflicted with a most grievous pain of the Head, and a vehement distillation from the Brain, which did not only excite a Cough and difficulty of Breathing, but did bring also a loss of Appetite.

2. About Mid-night he was forced to sit up in Bed, that he might eject the Rhume from the Vessels of the Pipes.

3. The Flegm coming to the Orifice of the Ventricle was mix'd with Salt, which excited the Cough: I ordered first the Head to be Purged with Wine, wherein these following things are to be Infused: *Take Agarick, one dram and half: Sena leaves, six drams: the leaves of Rosmary, Hyssop, Hoarhound, Borage, of each one dram: the roots of Succory, six drams: Liquorice rasped, two drams: Polypody of the Oak, half an ounce: Raisons of the Sun, three drams: the seeds of Fennel, of Annise, of each two drams and half: they being cut and bruised, pour upon them a Pint and half of Wine, and let him drink a draught thereof in the Morning.*

4. *Secondly,* Let him use these Pills: *Take Pilulæ Cochiæ, Pilulæ Aureæ, and Pills of Agarick, of each six grains: Extract of Hermodacts, eight grains: Extract of Mechoacan, three grains: of Allhandal, one grain: Fennel-water, a sufficient quantity: make seven Pills adding Oyl of Fennel, one drop: of sweet Marjoram, two drops:* these Pills work gently.

5. Now for the expectorating, inciding, and consuming of the Flegm: *Take Oxymel of Squils, one ounce and half: Honey of Squils, two ounces: Syrup of Hyssop, Syrup of Liquorice, of each one ounce: spirit of Anise, half an ounce: Oyl of Sugar, six drams: Balsam of Sulphur, one scruple: Oyl of Annise, six drops: Species Diatragacanthon frigidum, one dram: Cinnamon-water, two drams: mix them.* Let him take twice half a Spoonful Morning and Evening and also about Mid-night.

6. I prescribed also Masticatories: *Take Mastich, three ounces: Cubebs, one dram: Nutmegs, Mace, the roots of Pyrethrum, Marjoram, of each one scruple: let them be pulverised, and make with Honey, and a little Wax, Masticatories,* Chew it in the Morning to Cause Spitting.

7. And for strengthning and drying the Head, let this *Lixivium* be made use of: *Take the leaves of Betony, Origanum, Thyme, Hyssop, Sage, Penny-royal, of each one handful: Spicknard, Lavender, Calamint, of each half an handful: the Leaves of the Bay-tree, one dram: Agarick, one dram and half: red Roses, one handful: Citron-peels, Orange-peels, of each two drams: the seeds of Annise and*

and Fennel, of each half an ounce: Coriander, three drams: Juniper-berries, two drams: Camomil-flowers, one handful and half: cut them and bruise, and to wash the Head take two handfuls: boyling them in the Lye, adding at the end of the boyling a little Wine.

8. Let the Head be washed in the Morning and gently drying it with a soft Cloth held over a Fume proceeding from this Pouder cast on fresh Coals: *Take Frankincense, Mastich, Storax Calamitis, red Roses, of each one dram: Benjamin, one scruple: the Raspings, of Juniper-Wood, half a dram: red Sanders, three scruples: make a subtle Powder.*

9. A Lotion for the Feet for the same Intention, which is to be thus made: *Take of Sage, Origanum, Marjoram, Penny-royal, Thyme, Camomil-flowers, of each one handful and a half: Bay-berries, three drams: Juniper-berries, two drams: salt, one dram and half: boyl them in a Lye, and about going to Bed wash the Feet therewith.*

10. There are Medicinal Wines a draught whereof is to be taken at Eating: *Take Roots of Florentine Orrice, three drams: Elecampane, six drams: Liquorice, three drams and half: the leaves of Sage, Marjoram, of each one dram and half: seeds of Fennel, Annise, of each two drams: the Fruit of the Crab-tree, one ounce and half: flowers of Borrage, one dram: the Wood of Sassafras, one ounce: let them be cut and bruised, for two quarts of Wine, after digestion pour off the clear by degrees.*

11. As to Diet, let the Air be cold and moist, let his Food be easy of Digestion, Broths and Gellies of Flesh: Emulsions and things made of *Almonds, Chickens, Pullets, Veal, Rear eggs, dryed Apples, Barley and Oat-Broths*; of Fishes; the Trout, Pike, Gudgeon: let his drink be clear not thick and Muddy and not very old: after meals he may eat preserved, or Candied Quinces or Conserves of Roses or Confects of Coriander-seed. *Grulingius, Cent. Obser.* 16.

LXXXIII. *A* Catarrh *from the Head upon the Brest and Lungs.*

1. A Certain Noble Person, having Com-

plain'd of this Malady, and being apprehensive of the danger he was in of Suffocation, ask't my Advice, which was as followeth, having prescribed him a good Diet.

2. *Take Crystals of Tartar, and Tartar Vitriolated, of each half a scruple: syrup of Violets and of Betony, of each half an ounce: the Water of Sage, one ounce: make a potion and drink it warm all at once, when you go to bed.*

3. *Take Pils of Agarick, Pil. Cochiæ, Pills of Mastich, of each half a scruple: Extract of Hermodacts, five grains: Alhandal, one grain: Mechoacan, three grains: oyl of Fennel, three drops: with Fennel water make Pills number 9, and take them after Midnight:*

4. *Take syrup of Liquorice, two ounces and half: Hyssop, one ounce and half: Poppy, half an ounce: Oxymel simple, three drams: species Diatragacanthon frigidum, Diaireos simplex, of each half a dram: Oyls of Anise, Fennel, Marjoram, of each two drops: Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, three drams: mix them for to lick of.*

5. *Take the Pouder for a fumigation against a* Catarrh, *two drams: let a Cloath be suffumigated, and therewith rub the Neck and Breast, afterwards let a linnen well fumed with the same be put upon the Head.*

6. This Pouder of fumigation against *Catarrhs* is as follows: *Take Amber, Juniper gum, of each two drams: seeds of Peony, Frankincense, Mastich, the Cypress nut, yellow Sanders, red Roses, the wood of Juniper of each one dram: make a gross pouder.* Ex Grulingii, Cent. 1. Obser. 21.

LXXXIV. *A* Catarrh *falling down on the Lungs from the Head.*

1. A certain Lady of honour being sadly afflicted with a Cough proceeding from a *Catarrh* which fell upon the Lungs, I ordered her to take *first* every Morning a spoonfull or two of the oyl of sweet Almonds in a little warm drink; or, *secondly*, in the place of this two spoonfuls of our Asthmatick water; *Thirdly*, let there be taken sometimes a little of the syrup

rup of Jujubes; or *fourthly*, use the folowing Morsels.

2. *Take species diatragacanthon frigidum, diaireos simplex, of each four scruples: the flower of sulphur, a scruple: Citron-peels candied and cut very small, six drams: white sugar dissolv'd in Pauls Betony-water, four ounces: make morsels, to which add four drops of the Oyl of Citrons.*

3. *Fifthly*, but if any danger threatens from thinness and saltness, use the following Rouls: *Take of the seeds of white Poppy, three drams and half: the water of Colts foot, one ounce: of Pauls Betony, of Roses, of each half an ounce: make an Emulsion: in which dissolve three ounces and half of white sugar, to which add species Diatragacanthon frigidum, one dram: and make Rouls according to Art.*

4. By these he began to grow somewhat better; but fearing a Relapse, he desir'd me to give him somewhat that might purge the Body, comfort and strengthen the Bowels as a Nodul put in wine, a draught whereof he may take at dinner and supper.

5. *Take Mechoacan, ten drams: yellow Sanders, four scruples: Roots of Bryony, half an ounce: Nutmegs, two drams: leaves of Sena, half an ounce: white sugar Candy, two drams: oyl of Cinnamon, one dram: Grains of Chermes, two scruples: Citron-peels dried, one dram and half: mix and make a Nodul.*

6. *Secondly*, he may use *Morsels*, one whereof is to be taken at once, Morning and Evening: *Take the salt of Coral, one dram and half: Pearls prepared, half a dram: Citron-peels candied, one ounce: Conserve of Rosemary flowers, two drams: white sugar dissolved in the waters of Cinamon and Roses, four ounces and half: oyls of Citrons, seven drops: of Annis, three drops: of Nutmeg expressed, Confectio Alkermes, of each one scruple: make Morsels according to Art, and guild them.*

7. *Thirdly*, let the following plaister be applied to the Region of the Bowels: *Take pouder of Nutmegs, one dram and half: Amber, one dram: Mastich, two drams: roots of Bistort, Frankincense, Pomegranate peels, Myrrh, red Roses, of each two scruples: Blood-stone, red Sanders, of each half a dram: Plaister of a Crust of Bread, of each three drams, oyl of Quince, of Turpentine, Ship-Pich and Wax, of each a sufficient quantity, make a Plaster quadrangular-wise*, which spread on red silk.

8. *Fourthly*, the person may use the following water in the place of *Morsels* to the quantity of one spoonful: *Take Aqua Vitæ, 3 ounces: Cinnamon Water, one ounce: mix them and therein dissolve Confectio Alkermes, one scruple: the salt of Coral, one dram: Work it well, and then filter it through brown Papper:* and by these Medicaments the person Recovered. *Ex Grulingij, Cent. 1. Observe. 22.*

LXXXV. *A* Catarrh *falling from the Head upon the Jawes, accompaned with a difficulty of Swallowing by reason of some internal Tumor.*

1. A Gentleman of a flegmatick Constitution, having a Cold moist Brain, it being a very wet and rainy Winter, was miserably afflicted with a *Catarrh* which fell upon the Head to the Jaws and Pallate, where there was bread such a Tumor, that the person was in danger of *Suffocation.*

2. The following Remedies were prescribed to be taken: *Take the plaister of Melilot, Barly-meal Lint-seed, of each two drams Fænugreck, one dram and half: one yolk of an Egg: flowers of Camomil, two drams: oyls of Chamomil, of Violets, and Wax, of each half an ounce: make a Plaster* and apply it warm to the Neck.

3. *Take oyl of sweet Almonds, Camomil, of of each one ounce: Oyntment of Marshmallows, one ounce and half: oyl of Anise, eight drops; make an Oyntment:* wherewith the Neck may be anointed before the application of the Plaster.

4. Make a *Mucilage of the seeds of fleawort, with Rose-water, one ounce and half: the seeds of Quinces, three drams: the syrup of Liquorice, and of Violets, of each half an ounce: syrup of Mulberries, two drams: honey of Roses, half an ounce: Oyl of sweet Almonds two drams: Oyl of Anise, three drops: white sugar Candy, two drams: Sal Prunellæ, one scruple: Self-*

heal

heal water half an ounce: mix them, and let him lick now and then thereof.

5. Now for ſtopping the Defluxion and for ſtrengthening of the Head, he may *take Maſtich, Mace, Citron-peels, Camomil flowers, of each two drams: Gum of Juniper, Frankincenſe, Cloves, Roſe-water macerated and exſiccated, of each one dram: red Roſes, Myrtles, Amber, of each half a dram: let them be pulveriſed, and being put between two ſilks, make a Cap for the Head.* Ex Grulingij, Cent. 1. Obſerv. 24.

LXXXVI. *A* Catarrh *Cured with the uſe of Tobacco.*

1. A certain great Man was ſubject to a *Chronick Catarrh* which was taken away with *powder of Tobacco* ſnuffed or drawn up the Noſtrils, and a *decoction of Saſſafras,* for his Drink, after other things had been uſed in vain.

2. The preparation: *Take Tobacco leaves, one dram and half: Marjoram, one ſcruple: Muſk, one grain: make a fine pouder, to which add a few drops of Oyl of Anniſeeds.* Thoneri, *lib. 2. Obſerv. 2.*

LXXXVII. *Of the mighty power of Tobacco, obſerved in Curing Catarrhs.*

1. There is no Plant in the World for its many excellent Virtues in removing all kinds of diſeaſes, both internal and external, that deſerves ſuch an Elogy as *Tobacco*; eſpecially in *Catarrhs* and Rhumes, the fume and powder thereof being exhibited; its Fume ſatisfies the Appetite and removes hunger; by the virtue of this Plant perſons have faſted three or four dayes without any diſcernable hurt.

2. It is fit then to enquire into the Cauſe of ſuch a ſtrange Effect, ſeeing it appears ſomewhat diſagreable to reaſon, that any alliment ſhould be conveyed to the Stomach from its fume.

3. *Nicholas Monardus,* a Spaniard tells you, the Indians ſometimes wandering in the deſert places, and wanting food, have deceived their craving appetites by Chewing the bigneſs of a large Pea of *Tobacco,* and have continued a Journey of four dayes without Meat or Drink, and yet without any ſenſe of hunger and thirſt, and aſcribes the Cauſe of this to a watery kind of flegm drawn from the Head, by the Operation of *Tobacco,* which being ſwallowed, ſerves inſtead of Nouriſhment.

4. But a more occult Cauſe may be aſſign'd than this, *viz.* a certain *δύναμις ναρκωτικὴ* or *ſtupefactive quality,* making an impreſſion upon the mouth of the Stomach; which inables the perſon to abſtain from Meat and Drink till its Energy is ſpent, and then the Appetite returns.

5. The root thereof mix'd with the Conſerves of Roſes and Violets, has been given to extinguiſh Thirſt; and it is not unlikely it can produce this effect; For there are little Nerves belonging to the Jaws which reach the mouth of the Stomach, which being ſtupifyed there remains no ſenſe of Appetite: Thoneri, *lib. 2. Obſerv. 3.*

LXXXVIII. *A* Catarrh *from pituitous Humours.*

1. A certain Gentleman being ſubject to ſhortneſs of Breath and a *Catarrh*; I ordered him the taking of Cephalick Pills: *Take Pil. Aureæ, Cochiæ ſine quibus, of each one ſcruple: Extract of Carthamus, half a ſcruple: with Betony-water, make Pills number 27.*

2. And for ſtrengthening of the Brain, the following Medicines were preſcribed him: *Take ſpecies Diambræ, Diamoſchi dulcis: Plires-arconticon with Muſk, of each two ſcruples: Confectio Alkermes, half a dram: the Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, ſix drops: and ſugar diſſolv'd in water of Bay leaves, and black Cherry-water, four ounces: make Rowls.* Thoneri, *lib. 2. Obſerv. 4.*

LXXXIX. *A* Catarrh *proceeding from Wheyiſh Humors.*

1. A Gentleman afflicted with a diſtillation & pain of the Head, had preſcribed to him by me Cephalick pills, for carying off the wheyiſh Humours: *Take Pil. ſine quibus, two ſcruples: Pil. Aureæ, one ſcruple: Extract of Carthamus,*

mus, half a scruple: with Betony-water make Pills, numb. 27.

2. For Comforting the Brain: *Take species diambræ, Diamoschi dulcis, the wood of Aloes, of each two scruples: the Chymical Oyls of Amber rectifyed, four drops: of Mace, three drops: Sugar dissolved in Rose-water and Sage-water, four ounces: make Rowls.* Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 5.

XC. *A* Catarrh *Ideopathick.*

1. A Gentleman having a *Catarrh*, I præscribed him the following Medicines: *Take Pil. Cochiæ, two scruple: sine quibus, one scruple: Extractum Tabellarum, half a scruple: with Betony-water, make pills* 27.

2. And for Comforting the Brain: *Take species diambræ Diamoschi dulcis, of each one dram: Juyce of Alkermes prepared, one scruple: Extract of Lignum Aloes, twelve grains: Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, four drops: Sugar dissolved in Rose-water and water of Bay leaves, four ounces: make Rowls or Tablets.*

3. To prepare the *Extractum tabellarum* before mentioned: *Take Conserves of the flowers of Borage, Bugloss and Violets, Citrons-peels candied, of each half an ounce: species Diatragacanthon frigidum, half an ounce: Ginger, two drams: Turbith, two ounces: Sena, two ounces and half: Scammony, one ounce and half: with spirit of Wine make an Extract according to Art.* Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ 6.

XCI. *A Salt* Catarrh.

1. A Gentleman of a Sanguine complexion, red Face, and Corpulent withall, was afflicted from the Birth with a *Chronical salt distillation accompaned with a Cough*, which proceeded from the too hot Constitution of his Liver.

2. I proposed the *decoction of the Roots of China* (least as it was feared the substance of the Lungs being Eaten with the sharpness or accrimony of the humour, there should follow a Consumption, which he took, and grew well thereupon. *Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 7.*

XCII. *A* Catarrh *thin and salt, with a Cough and difficulty of Breathing.*

1. A noble person of 60. years of Age keeping his bed by reason of the above mentioned diseases, did first try the Skill of another Physician, who among many other things præscribed him for a drink the decoction of *Lignum Sassafras*, which was so far from doing him any good, that it did rather hurt him, the Disease being thereby irritated.

2. But that being Rejected, a decoction of China was prescribed him by me: and as for Pills, these following were ordered.

3. *Take Crato's Pill of Amber, two scruples: Pil. sine quibus, one scruple: with Betony-water, make* 21 *Pills*: and he being gently purged, there was exhibited at Evening these following.

4. *Take old Conserves of Roses, three drams: fine Bole prepared, two drams and half:*

5. And for moderating the defluxion and abateing the saltness, he did often take one spoonfull of the *Syrup of Myrtles and Corals*, of each two ounces: after Meat he took the following *Tragea* with the Crust of White Bread toasted and dipt in Wine.

6. *Take the seeds of Coriander prepared, six drams: red Corall prepared, two scruples: Pearls prepared, one scruple: Conserve of Roses, half an ounce: fine sugar, three ounces and half: Lozenges of sugar pearled, half an ounce.*

7. And for a perfume: *Take Lignum Aloes, Gum Juniper, Frankincense, Mastich, of each half a dram: the Juyce of Alkermes, one scruple: Styrax Calamitis, one scruple and half: Benjamin, half a scruple: mix and make a gross pouder.* Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 9.

XCIII. *A* Catarrh *from wheyish and salt Humours.*

1. A certain Gentleman being Obnoxous to these Humours; there was Prescribed him the following Pills to be taken: *Take pil. sine quibus, two scruples: pil. Aureæ, of Cochiæ of each half a scruple: white Marl, or Cretica Terra,*

ra, four grains: with Betony-water make 27 Pills.

2. And to thicken the thin matter: *Take ſeeds of white Poppy, half an ounce: with water of Colts-foot and Roſes, of each one ounce and half: make an Emulſion and add thereto ſpecies Diatragacanthon frigidum: make Rowls or Tablets.*

3. And for ſtrengthening the Brain: *Take diambræ, Diamoſchi dulcis, of each two ſcruples: the juyce of Alkermes prepared, one ſcruple: Oyl of Aniſe, four drops: ſugar diſſolved in water of bay leaves, four ounces: make Rowls or Tablets.*

4. After eating, make Uſe of this *Tragea: Take the ſeeds of Coriander covered with ſugar, ſix drams: ſpecies diatragacanthon frigidum, four ſcruples: red Coral prepared, ſugar of Roſes tabulated, four ounces: make a Tragea.* Thoneri, lib. 2. Obſerv. 12.

XCIV. *A* Catarrh *from a thick Rhume.*

1. The ſame Gentleman mentioned in the preceeding diſcourſe of a *Catarrh*, was afflicted with a diſtilation proceeding from a groſs and cold matter, for whom the following was ordered: *Take pil. Cochiæ, two ſcruples: pil. Aureæ, one ſcruple: catholick Extract, half a ſcruple: with Betony-water, make twenty ſeven Pills.*

2. This Gentleman being Coſtive, the following laxative Wine was ordain'd: *Take Polypody of the Oak freſh gathered, half an ounce: Succory, Fennel, Elecampane, of each two drams: the leaves of Betony, Roman Wormwood, Hyſſop, Sage, Roſemary-flowers, Centory the leſs, of each one pugil. the leaves of Sena, one ounce: Agarick trochiſcated, choiſe Rhubarb, of each three drams: white Turbith, two drams and half: Cryſtal of Tartar, four ſcruples: Cinnamon, one dram: Gallangal, half a dram: make a Bag of fine ſilk for them; Infuſe them in three quarts of Wine, and a Pint and half of Betony-water.*

3. And for Comforting of the Brain make uſe of a *Tragea*, but it muſt be groſs: *make a Confection of Coriander ſeeds, Aniſe, Fennel, Caraway, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each half an ounce: Cubebs, four drams: Citron peels candied, Orange peels candied, of each three drams and half: Tablets of Diambræ, Diamoſchi dulcis, Aromaticum Roſatum: the Chymical Oyls of Nutmegs, Diaxyloaloes, of each half an ounce: the juyce of red Roſes, (ſprinkld with the Oyl of Vitriol rectified,) ſix drams: make a groſs Tragea.*

4. Let there be applied externally the following: *Take flowers of Marjoram, Betony, Sage, flowers of Roſemary, Lavender, Roſes, of each one pugil and half: Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, of each two ſcruples: Cloves, gum of Juniper, Styrax Calamitis, of each one ſcruple: Troches of Gallia Moſchata, ſix grains: make a Cap of red Silk.*

5. *Take oyl of Nutmegs expreſſed, four ſcruples: Balſam of Marjoram, two ſcruples: Oyls of Amber rectified, five drops: of Cloves, three drops: Ambergriſe, two grains: Musk, one grain:* mix and make an Oyntment for to anoint the Crown of the Head.

6. And for ſtrengthening and Comforting of the Heart the following Medicine was ordered: *Take Conſerves of Roſes, of Sage of Clovegilliflowers, of each half an ounce: Confectio Alkermes, four ſcruples: Ambergriſe, four grains:* mix them Thoneri, lib. 2. Obſerv. 13.

XCV. *A* Catarrh *from the weakneſs of the Brain.*

1. I apprehended that for ſtrengthening of the Brain, and comforting both the Heart and Stomach, the following Medicines will be very Uſeful: *Take the Confection of Coriander-ſeeds prepared, one ounce: the ſeeds of Anniſe, Fennel, Caraway, Cubebs, Cinnamon, Corporis fine anima, of each ſix drams: Confection of Mace, Cloves of each two ſcruples: Tablets of Diambræ, Diamoſchi dulcis, Aromaticum Roſatum, the Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, Lozenges of ſugar pearled, Oyl of Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: Tablets of the juyce of Roſes (prepared with Spirit of Vitriol,) five drams: juyce of Citrons with the Chymical Oyls of oranges, ſix drams: Liquorice clean ſcraped and cut, half an ounce: cut thoſe things that are to be cut, or bruſe them groſly.*

2. Here

2. Here follows a Description of the Tablets made of the juyce of Roses: *Take the flowers of red Roses, half an ounce: infuse them in Rose-water, a pound and a half: Spirit of Vitriol rectifyed, twelve drops: for six hours, then strain it, when done, dissolve white sugar, six ounces: and make a Confection into Morsels.*

3. A description of *Corporis sine Anima: Take Florentine Orrice, one dram and half: choice Musk, three grains: fine sugar, half a pound: make it up according to Art,* this *Tragea* for the fineness of its colour, together with its sweetness, is most pleasant and gratefull: *Thoneri, lib. 2. observ. 14.*

XCVI. *A* Catarrh *from the weakness of the Brain.*

1. One *Peter Hubert,* an Ecclesiastick of *Ulme,* was often troubled with a *Catarrh* or distillation of Rhume, which by the following *Tragea* was very much relieved, and by me upon such occasions ordinarily used.

2. *Take Coriander seeds confected, one ounce: Confects of Anise, Carawayes and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce: Cloves, Cinnamon, of each three drams: Cubebs, half an ounce: Lozenges of Diambra, of Diamoschu dulcis, of Aromaticum Caryophylatum, of Diaplires arconticon with Musk, and Nutmegs, of each six drams: candied Citron-peels, five drams: being cut small, let them be mixt together by beating in a Mortar.* Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ 15.

XCVII. *Another* Catarrh *from the Imbecillity or weakness of the Brain.*

1. A Noble Virgin of *Weltz,* laboring under the same Disease from a Weakness of the Brain; being disappointed of her Cure in following the Counsels of two Physitians; I gave her the following things which Cured her.

2. *Take flowers of Marjoram, of Sage, of Betony, of Rosemary, of each half a handful: Wood of Aloes, half a dram: Cloves, Styrax Calamita, of each two scruples: Nutmegs, one dram: Juniper Gum, one scruple: make a pouder,* which mix with Cotton, and quilt between two fine silks, of which let a *Cucupha* or cap be made.

3. *Take species Diambræ, Diamoschu dulcis, of each one dram: Ambergrise, six grains: Oyl of Amber rectified, three drops: Sugar (dissolved in black Cherry-water, and the water of Bay-leaves) four ounces: mix and make Rouls with a few drops of Chymical Oyl of Mace:* they may be given with Broth. *Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 16.*

XCVIII. *A salt* Catarrh *and the abuse of Cauteries.*

1. A certain Gentleman called *Marcus Antonius,* being in great hazard by reason of a salt and sharp Distillation, although Innumerable medicines almost were Exhibited by several Physicians, besides five *Cauteries* or Issues and all to no purpose; yet by our pains, the common Emmuctories of Nature being opened, he grew well in a short time.

2. I cannot here pass without observing the Errour of some Physicians, who ascribed the Cure these kinds of defluxions to such greivous and tormenting Instrumen's: not that I would be thought to disaprove and condemn altogether the use of Cauteries, but they are not to be exhibited promiscuously to all and every kind of disease, experience it self evidently confirms it.

3. In the Cure of this Person, we gently opened his Belly twice or thrice in a day with *Melanagogues,* and we unlockt by *Diaphoreticks,* the Pores of his Skin, that were shut up and constipated, and to the Members, being wearied and defatigated we applied corroborating and strengthening things, which we shall not here mention, because they are well enough known and plainly manifest in other Cures. *Poterij Cent. 1. Observ. 25.*

XCIX. *A* Catarrh *with the loss of Hearing.*

1. A certain Gentleman called *Petrus Martyr Lucatellus,* was afflicted with three sorts of Diseases, and all of them very greivous; the first of these affects was a frequent distilla- of Rhume from the head, descending on the Jaws and Lungs, which did cause a Continual Cough, a difficulty of breathing, and the Al-

monds

monds of the Ears, the *Larynx* and *Oesephagus* being swell'd, it did cause an Incapacity of speaking.

2. The second affect, was such a tingling and sound in the Ears, that the Hearing was almost lost: The third, was a slow but continual Feaver with a signal decay of strength.

3. Several famous Physicians undertook to stop and resist this great distillation, and to that end, they Administred often Potions and Pills for purging the whole Body, and did draw Blood to the quantity of a pound out of his Arm.

4. Having received no benefit by these things, another Purgation was repeated, although the Winter was exceeding cold; afterwards they ordred another pound of Blood to be taken out of the Veins under the Tongue, Cupping glasses, with Scarifications were applyed to the nape of the Neck, and the Shoulders, and out of the *Salvatella*, there was not a little Blood drawn.

5. But all these applications were to no purpose; For the Disease continuing always stubborn and obstinate and the strength of the Patient for the most part consum'd; he threw himself into my Hands for a Cure.

6. We did propose to our selves in order to the subduing of so many Evils, these three Indications: *First*, to bring down those fierce Humours, that had got upwards from the lower parts; which a gentle, mild and continued purgation did Effect.

7. *Secondly*, to strengthen and supply with proper Medicines these Powers which were debilitated by the distemper; such is our Diaphoretick Gold.

8. *Thirdly*, to overcome the Feaver, and all symptoms from thence arising, and to restore Nature again to its former state; and to that purpose we did make use of our *Alexipyritum*, the *Essence of Coral*, and other proper Medicines, by which this Gentleman in the space of one month was perfectly Cured. *Poterius, Cent.* 1. *Observ.* 97.

C. *A Salt, stubborn and Malignant* Catarrh.

1. A cerrain Gentleman about forty years old; being destitute of help notwithstanding all the Medicines which were applyed by several Physicians; we at last took him in hand, giving him much safer Remedies then had been prescribed him.

2. I was of the Opinion, That this Salt malignant continual *Catarrh* did proceed from the Liver and Spleen, as the fountain and original thereof; and these from a bad Diet, and the pravity of them to be increased by the bad Medicines which were applyed.

3. I began the Cure of this person with a stomachal specifick, by which the Obstructions of the *Viscra* being unstopt, we prescribed the *Decoctum Melanagogum* and *Cholagogum*, for twenty days, in which time he Recovered his perfect Health.

4. The Decoction may be made as follows: *Take Senna, Epithymum, Dodder, Polypody, of each two ounces: black Hellebor, one ounce: Cassia extracted, Tamarinds, of Rhubarb, Prunes, of each three ounces: Violets, an ounce and half: boyl in Water a sufficient quantity with a few drops of Oyl of Sulphur; sweeten, strain out and keep it for use. Poterius, Cent.* 2. *Observ.* 14.

CI. *An Inveterate* Catarrh *of two years standing, from a great weakness of the Nerves.*

1. An Illustrious Person 24 years of Age, fell into a most grievious and dangerous defluxion of the Head, from whence descending into the left side, did generate a signal impotency in the Arm, lower part of the *Spina*, Thigh and Foot of the same side.

2. He did use the advice of several Physicians in vain; For the usual purgations, phlebotomy and the like, the decoctions of Guajacum, Sarsa Parilla, Cauteries, Cupping-glasses, Frictions, Unctions, Embrocations, and Suffumigations; had been all used though not with that desired success.

3. When I first came to him, I exhibited, for the strengthening of the Brain and Nerves, a Medicament with Conserve of Roses, then he took a Cephalick Decoction for thirty days, and the Oyl or Balsam of Vitriol, was added at certain seasons.

4. By these few and pleasant Medicines he Recovered his former Health, in a fortnights time, which he kept without any Alteration to this very Juncture of time, excepting the two last months, wherein he had the like affect, unless he had been helped by our Industry.

5. Of all the coroberating Medicines our *Diaphoreticum Aurum* is one of the best, and our *stomacal Pouder* is also an universal Corroborative. *Poterius*, 2. *Observ.* 34.

CII. *A Salt* Catarrh.

1. A worthy Gentleman of 45 years of Age, being afflicted with a salt *Catarrh*, led his Life very unpleasantly and unhappily for the space of two years, under a pretended Cure of 3 Physicians: For he was somtimes accustomed by their direction to common Purgations, and Phlebotomies, somtimes to use *Lignum Guajac.* now and then the Broths of Vipers, Juleps and Syrups; besides Capital Conserves, Confections, Morsels, Pouders, Clysters, and many things else, so that his Disease was most deplorable; an *Alopecia* being produced from a salt *Catarrh*, with the asperity and siccity of the Skin of the Head, and accompanied with St. *Anthonies* fire for some short Intervals.

2. While I thought of a fit Remedy to remove and extirpate this *Catarrh*, the weakness and imbecillity of the Ventricle proceding from so many Medicaments came under my serious Consideration, and was to me, very discernable; Therefore I had a prospect of comforting and succoring the Ventricle, as a very necessary and publick Instrument, which Our *Stomatick specifick* did happily effect.

3. I call it Ours, because I know of none that has ever made mention of its use and vertue: this Medicament is of a most sweet and pleasant Savour, and does excert its efficacy without any manifest alteration, it is to be exhibited in a very small quantity.

4. Now to Extract and draw forth this saltness out of the Body, we ordered the taking of the *Decoctum Melanagogum* with the *Lignum Sassafras* for twenty days.

5. As for a Diet we prescribed such as is plentiful, without any mutation almost of what was Customary; only the Patient was to abstain from all things sharp, salt and spiced, with things wherein Vinegar was, as also Cheese and other things of a bad nutriment.

6. With these few good and safe things, within the space of 25 days he was freed from this stubborn, and as other Physicians call'd it, incurable Disease: about seven years after his Cure he died, being under the Cure of other Physicians of a simple Tertian. *Poterius*, *Cent.* 2. *Observ.* 52.

CIII. *A* Catarrh *accompanied with a slow Feaver, and a weakness of the strength, and for some years contracted.*

1. A certain Gentleman of thirty years of Age, was afflicted with many greivous distempers; but the most troublesome and grievous of all these, was a languishing Faintness and Pain of the Stomach, which I did ascribe principally to Diet, and the weak Constitution of the *Viscera*, both as the external and internal Causes of so many Evils.

2. And as a proof of the Cure I endeavour'd to strengthen the *Viscera*, afterwards to destroy and purge out those Fleeting and Congested humours both in the Stomach, Intestines and other parts of the Body.

3. The first Indications we did absolve in a short time with our *Stomachal Specifick*, and the second with the following Decoction.

4. *Take of choice China, cut in small pieces, half an ounce: Sarsa parilla, one ounce; Sassafras two drams: Sanders, half a dram: Epithymum, Dodder and Sena, five drams: Annise, Coriander prepared, of each one pugil. the flowers of Borage, Bugloss, Balm, Betony, of each one handfull: the flowers of Violets, one pugil: Boyl them all in the Broth of a Capon.* Poterius, Cent. 2. Observ. 71.

CIV. *Of A* Catarrh *in general.*

1. We may say concerning a *Catarrh*, as *Ovid* said of old concerning *Erynis*, there is no Countrey wherein it does not Reign, it spares neither Man, Woman, nor Child; against old Men it mainly bends its force.

2. A

2. A *Catarrh* is a distillation or defluxion of a preternatural superfluous Humour from the Brain to the Members: Scholars talk much of the Name and Power of a *Catarrh*, but we still consulting the profit of humane Kind; say with *Fernelius*, that a *Catarrh* is a distillation of the excrementious Humour from the Brain to the lower Parts.

3. I call it excrementious, because every thing which we Eat, has in it self a Mucilaginous Tartar, very noxious and hurtfull to the Health of Mankind, which tartarous Impurity or filth seeing it cannot be wasted, subdued and seperated, there remains an Excrement, which should have a passage by Urine and other seceſſes of Nature.

4. But if it comes to the Members and Lodges there, it is the foundation and *Basis* of all distillations; from whence a *Catarrh* has its pecular differences *not from cold and heat*, &c. as the vulgar Dreams, but *from the nature of the excrement, and the difference of the place.*

5. The differences of *Catarrhs* are not learned in a long time, and by much use and Experience; wherefore the Brain of all the Members does abound most with a *Catarrh*, For it being a soft and moist Body, requires and needs equally a great and suitable Nutriment, not so much for nourishing of the Bulk of the Body, as for the Reparation and Regeneration of the Spirits.

6. Now to cut off this *Catarrh*, let us strengthen all the natural parts, removing these Evils that are in them; we shall endeavour to dry the Brain, because if it be nourished with good nutriment, there is but little Excrement generated.

7. Therefore a frequent spitting is put under the name of a *Catarrh*, which rather proceeds from the Stomach and Lungs than from the Brain; and because it is not our purpose here to treat of the Essences of Diseases therefore in the following we have purposed to speak of them singly. *Poterius, Cent. 3. Observ. 92.*

CV. *An Inveterate* Catarrh.

1. A certain Worthy Gentlewoman of 35 years of Age, having consulted with some Physicians in Vain, within a short time being under my Cure, she grew perfectly well.

2. For the removing of this ill disposition, the Cause whereof had a tendency to a *Dropsy*, we gave *Conserve of Roses with the Stomachal specifick*, and to take away Obstructions, *Sulphur Metallorum* was used.

3. The strength being renewed and the distillation destroyed, the person was restored to his former Health; the true method of Cure is as we have said; therefore I would have you take notice, how wide they are from the truth that Inculcate, as if the Brain were to be dryed, the Liver to be cooled, and the Ventricle to be warmed. *Poterius, Cent. 3. Observ. 93.*

CVI. *A* Catarrh *in a Woman with Child.*

1. My most dear and pious Wife, often, but chiefly when she was with Child, was troubled with a *Catarrh*, and a pain in divers parts of the Body: I do not believe she used a purge three times for twenty years, (*such was her healthfull disposition.*)

2. But by my advise, she drew into her Nostrils, the Suffumigation of the best *Mastich*, and that six times a day, by which she alwayes had so suddenly help, that afterwards being as it were a Vice-Physician to her self (for so she would merily tell me) she Prescribed the same thing oftentimes to her self, I not knowing it.

3. I have Cured so many *Catarrhs* caused by a thick *Lympha*, with a Suffumigation only, Or the Vapour of Vinegar poured upon a hot Iron, that it is needless to name any.

4. In Cholerick *Catarrhs*, I have also observed many, for Example sake the honest Matron *Lydia de Rovers*, which alwayes did very well (being first purged) with the following mixture, which she took by spoonfuls.

5. *Take Our Prophylactick Water, or (in defect of that) Vinegar rectified, an ounce and half: Mint and Bawm-water, of each two ounces: Syrup of Corn-poppy, an ounce: Crabs eyes, levigated*

levigated, half a dram: Laudanum Opiatum, one grain: mix them. Barbet, Prax. lib. 1. cap. 4. Observ. 1, 2, 3.

CVII. *A* Catarrh *causing a Cough.*

1. A certain Man, a Dyer, laboured under a sharp *Catarrh*, which caused a most extream and strong Cough, chiefly in the Night; so that somtimes he cast up Blood with his Coughing.

2. His Urine was very thin, and but little colored: I exhibited the following Bolus: *Take Cassia newly extracted, ten drams: Diagredium, three grains: distilled Oyl of Anniseeds, three drops: mix them well: he took it an hour before supper: in the night he toke Confectio Diatragacanthon frigidum.*

3. In the Morning fasting, and at Night going to bed, he took the following *Tragea*, or Pouder: *Take species diaireos simplex, two drams: brown sugar Candy, fine white sugar, of each six drams: mix them:* by the use of these things he was quickly well. *Gabelchoverus, Cent.* 4. *Observ.* 13.

CVIII. *A* Catarrh *falling upon the Brest with difficulty of Breathing.*

1. A *Senator* was taken with a grevious *Catarrh*, mighty difficulty of breathing, with a pressure or heavinesse or straitnesse about the Ventricle, with a Urine thin and Cholerick.

2. I Exhibited to him the following syrup at twice: *Take syrup of Camomil flowers, two ounces: syrup of the juyce of Scabious, one ounce: water of Ladys thistle, of Colts-foot, and of Veronica, of each two drams: mix them*: He eat also *Succory roots Candied*: his wife came to me 3 days after, and told me her husband had much profited by the prescription.

3. I then prescribed to him *Saculum Stomachalem*, or a Stomacher quilted with Spices: and the Brest and Stomach was anointed with the following Liniment: *Take Unguentum pectorale, one ounce: Oyl of Camomil, two drams: mix them*: he related that by twice applying of these things, the matter and straightnesse of his Brest was gone to his great Satisfaction.

4. But by reason of his Suppers at Night, and large drinking, he complained a fresh of his *Catarrh* falling upon his Brest, Arms, and other parts of his Body, for which I prescribed the following Decoction.

5. *Take Raspings of Guajacum, three ounces: Raisons, three ounces: roots of Polypody, Liquorice rasped, of each five ounces: Galangal, seeds of Annise and Fennel, of each one dram: Cinnamon, two scruples: spring-water, twelve pints: boyl and make a Decoction according to Art.*

6. His Feet also were washed with this following: *Take leaves of Willow, Mallows, Thyme, Camomil-flowers, of each one handful: Poppy-heads, number six; boyl in a sufficient quantity of Water,* to wash the Feet with.

7. *Lastly*, he often took *Confectio Diatragacanth frigid*; by the use of which things for a little while, he became perfectly well. *Gabelcoverus, Cent.* 4. *Observ.* 65.

CIX. *A* Catarrh *with a pain of the Head.*

1. A certain Gentelman about thirty years of Age, his native Constitution hot and dry, chiefly in respect of his Stomach, was obnoxious to a *Catarrh*, having also great pains about his Temples, accompanied with a weakness of the Head.

2. The Operations of the Animal internal Faculties were thereby Impeded, his Appetite was much abated, and a vehement Thirst presently seised him about the time of Dinner and Supper.

3. Now that the *Catarrh* is the Cause of all the principal Diseases, Physicians not without Cause do agree: there are seven Chanels, according to *Hippocrates*, to which the matter flows from the Head, to wit, the *Eares, Eyes, Nostrils, Palate, Ventricle, and Arteries, the Vertebræ of the Back-bone, and the Nerves.*

4. As to the present Observation, we must Inquire into the Antecedent Cause of these distillations, where the Head offers it self in the first place, being the Receptable and Cistern of the serous superfluity, For as much as every mans Mouth and Tongue is naturally wet, from whence

whence also the Membranes of the Brain are found, when anatomized to be sprinkled over with a certain aqueous kind of humour.

5. But where the Intemperature of the Parts happens by a multitude of Fumes and Vapours, the matter of the defluxion is thereby encreased and accumulated, chiefly when that the hot and dry Constitution of the Vessels of the second Concoction, by taking in too soon the humidity of the Aliments and by disturbing the *Chylous* Juyce of the Stomach, may administer occasion of feeding and nourishing the Malady.

6. From whence, It is very Evident, why they that are afflicted with frequent distillations or *Catarrhs*, are also subject to a cold Stomach.

7. For the immoderate heat of the Liver and Spleen hurts the Stomach two ways, *to wit*, either by dissipating and debilitating, with their immoderation, the native heat of the Stomach, or by extenuating the Region of the Stomach and Belly; in so much that they wast and pine away.

8. Moreover the Vessels of Sanguification often generates *Catarrhs*; For the serous humidity yet crude, is too hastily and soon Attracted by the Stomach, which afterwards (because the fault of the first Concoction is not amended in the second) by the vehement attraction of the vessels being naturally hot and dry, comes and remains in the mass of the venal and arterial Blood, and from the ebullition and boyling of the Blood, is caried thence to and gathered in the head as their proper Receptacle.

9. It is no wonder then that the head abounds with humid and moist Vapours, when besides these there are many external Causes, which concurr to produce this effect, such as the Retention of usual Evacuations, the South Winds, *&c.*

10. This is plain in the present Case, because the hot and dry constitution of the Vessels of sanguification are discern'd by these signs, *Galen* proposes, *to wit*, the Coldness and weakness of the Stomach in digesting, which proceeds either from its inequal temperature, or from some hurt receiv'd from an external object; and defluxions from the Head, often falling down thither.

11. As to this Gentlemans Head, which did abound from his younger years with an Excrementitious humidity, the reason must be, That it being hoter than what it should be, did attract too readily the serous matter, and for the above-mentioned Causes did cherish and nourish the same.

12. Next, as to the great pains he endured about the Temples, the reason thereof is, the matter still encreasing and growing outragious did endeavour an Egress and so did vellicate the sensible parts; the too great humidity of the Brain did dull and blunt the Internall senses, and did also Cause a kind of dullness and torpor of the Animal Spirits, which might occasion that weakness of the Brain, whereof he complained.

13. The reasons why his Appetite was very much abated, was the falling down of the serous matter upon the Ventricle which hindered the Concoction, another reason was the humectation of the Stomachical Nerves, slowly exciting a sensible Appetite.

14. Now follows the Indications: *first*, that the too hot and dry intemperature of the Vessels of Sanguification be corrected: *secondly*, That the matter copiously running to the Head be driven back: *Thirdly*, That the matter of the *Catarrh* gathered in the Head be resolved, derived and evacuated.

15. Now, as to the *first* of these we prescribed him a Purgation to be taken every half year for the Evacuation of the serous humidity, then a Lentive *Hydragogue* to be taken in the *spring*, of the first tops or buds of Elder dryed, with a slow heat, the quantity of one dram in the Decoction of Prunes.

16. In the fall it will be convenient to Use the *Syrup of Buck-thorn*, a description whereof you may know by *Soliander*. [and in Our *Dispensatory*.]

17. This or the like being done, I advised, the oppening of a Vein, by which not only the serous and wheyish Blood may be deminished, but all the Venial kind may be helped by an amicable refrigeration.

18. After which, this following long digestive will not be inconvenient, which is to be thus prepared: *Take Roots of Succory, one ounce and half: Parsly, Liquorice, of each half an ounce: leaves of Fumetory, Centory the lesser, of each one handfull and half: the flowers of Elder, half an handfull: the seeds of Fennel, one dram and half: boyl them in the whey of Goats milk: thrice distilled, strain to a pound and half: and take of the decoction twice every day for the space of a fortnight, four ounces.*

19. These being continued let him afterwards take morsels of *Mechoacanna*, five drams: with a fasting Stomach to purge withall, drinking the decoction of pease for cleansing.

20. Neither are sweats to be neglected on the following days, but *first*, you must take either the Electuary or *Rob of dwarf Elder, half an ounce:* dissolv'd in the water of the flowers of Elder or the *spirit of dwarf Elder, half an ounce:* mixed with the water of Fumitory, two ounces: or other *Hydrotick Medicines*, as *burnt Harts-horn, Terra sigillata, Lapis Bezoar*, &c.

21. *Lastly*, for Corroberating and for prevention of too great heat, use often the following pouder, about two hours before Meat: *Take Conserve of Roses Vitriolated, one ounce and half: species Diarrhodon Abbatis, one dram: the syrup of Conserve of Citron-peels, a sufficient quantity; make an Electuary.*

22. For *the second*, to wit, That the matter flowing to the Head be drawn back, which I judge may be done by taking those things Inwardly which restrain and repress the crude Exhalations ascending from the Vessels of Concoction, of such use are the Morsels mentioned above, whereof every Evening before sleep two drams may be taken; *Diacydonium simplex*, half an ounce, after meat, and also the fourth part of a *Confected Nutmeg*, being good for to Cause rest.

23. Outwardly Baths of proper herbs were prescribed, such as the decoctions of the flowers of Sage, Bay-tree, Garden Thyme, the flowers of Camomil, Betony, and red Roses.

24. Frictions and Ligatures are to be used in the time of bathings: and evacuations of the *Menstrua*, may be made, by opening the Veins in the Legs: Or, a Cautery may be made in the left Thigh.

25. As *to the third, viz.* the attenuation, derivation and evacuation of the matter flowing together, inwardly we may try to Effect this by *Masticatories*, therefore some grains of Mastick may be chewed frequently in the morning.

26. Or according to *Fernelius: Take Sugar Candy, one ounce and half: Mastich half an ounce: Long-peper, Pyrethrum, staves-acre, of each one dram: make Pills to be put into Noduls*, and then to be broken between the Teeth.

27. Also *sternutatories* may be used, beginning first at those more light, *to wit*, the Water of Marjoram, drawing it up often when it is a little warm, Or, *Take the Roots of Beets, one ounce: whole Barley, Liquorice, Currans, of each half an ounce: Water ten ounces: Honey, two ounces: make a Decoction to a third part, in the strained liquor, macerate the roots of Pyrethum, one dram: the tops of Marjoram, the seeds of Nigella, of each one pugil, after twenty four hours, let the liquor be expressed*, which is to be snuft up the Nostrils pretty warm.

28. Outwardly, let the Air be dry, and without being too warm, which if otherwise by loosening the Humours would fill the Head; and for convenient *suffumigation*, you may use some of the Pouder of *styrax Calamita*, a little of *white Amber* being added.

29. Or troches may be made for a fumigation, *viz. Take styrax Calamita, Benzoin, of each one dram and half: Tacamachacca, two drams: Cloves, Cinnamon of each one dram: Conserve of Roses, a sufficient quantity for incorporating, some drops of the water of Cinnamon being added, make Troches for a fume*, for the Richer sort, Musk, five grains, may be mixed therewith.

30. Little bags for the Head are not to be omitted, which are to be made of these things which have in them an exsiccating vertue, without any great heat, such are leaves of *Betony, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers, Nutmegs, Sanaers,*

ders, Maſtich, Amber, red Roſes, the ſeeds of Nigella, and the like.

31. Chiefly there is to be applyed to the Neck a blyſtering Plaſter, and for ſome days let there be alſo applyed a Colewort leaf, which is to be renewed Morning and Evening, the Blyſters being kept alwayes open.

32. *Fourthly* and laſtly, we think, That the Head and Stomach is to be ſtrengthened: by how much the Stomach is ſlower in Digeſtion, by ſo much the more ſtrengthening and corroborating the Diet ſhould be.

33. And ſeeing Crudities are generated by Fiſhes, Milk, things made of it, fryed Meats and ſuch like things of a hard Concoction; therefore great heed muſt be taken to forbear theſe; as alſo from all Varieties and Repletions in reference both to things that are to be Eaten and drunk.

34. Let your drink be Wine wherein is *Sage* or *Roſmarie*, or ſome other thing which can ſtrengthen the Head and Stomach.

35. Uſe frequently with a faſting Stomach the following Electuary: *Take Conſerve of Betony, Roſemary, of each one ounce: Borrage, ſix drams: ſpecies diamoſchi dulcis, Diambræ of each half a dram: Nutmeg and Ginger Confected, of each two drams: with the ſyrup of Betony or ſtæchas, a ſufficient quantity, make an Electuary, to which add the ſpirit or Oyl of Vitriol ſeven drops.*

36. In this place the Confection alſo of *Diamoſchi dulcis, Aromaticum, Diarrhodon Abbatis, with the ſpecies of Anniſe*, and the like, will be very convenient.

37. *Outwardly*, let him wear a *Cucupha*, made of the flowers of *Camomil, Roſemary, Stæchas, of each half an handful: red Roſes, Balauſtians, of each one dram and half: the ſeeds of Nigella, Coriander prepared, of each one dram: Mace, Nutmeg, of each two ſcruples: make a groſs Pouder to be put into Cotton or ſilk for a Cucupha.* *Ex* Gregorij Horſtij, Tom. 2. lib. 2. Obſerv. 11.

CX. *A* Catarrh *from Intemperature of the Stomach.*

1. The famous *Nicolaus Braun, profeſſor of Philoſophy and Phyſick, to the Learned and worthy* Gregorius Horſtius, *Phyſician.*

2. A certain noble Lady being long afflicted with a tedious, uneaſy and dayly *Catarrh*, does Crave your Advice; if perhaps by our Joynt Endeavours we may by the bleſſing of God contribute either to the removing, or at leaſt the mitigation of her Diſtemper.

3. The cauſe of this *Catarrh*, proceeded from the intemperature of the Stomach, and the heat of the Liver, by which means ſhe was troubled with a vehement Thirſt, which cauſed her to drink plentifully, from whence a great many Vapours being breed the matter of the diſtillation was continued and encreaſed, which being afterwards coagulated, did fall down on the Breaſt, and cauſed a great difficulty of breathing, together with a violent Cough.

4. But ſome times the Stomach was freed by an unforced and ſpontaneous vomiting, from the great plenty of the phlegmatick and ſerous matter, and ſometimes the Head by the Expurgation of the like ſuperfluous matter through the Noſtrills, and nature aſſiſting her to Expectorate the matter gathered in the Breaſt, ſhe got no ſmall eaſe.

5. Now nature being ſo kind and favourable, there was but few Medicaments uſed, we preſcribed only ſome for cleanſing of the peccant matter, *viz. Pil. Cochiæ and Pil. Agarick*; and for drying of the Stomach, and comforting it, we ordered *Conſerve of Roſes*, and a *Compound ſtomatick pouder.*

6. Outwardly, we preſcribed *Cucupha's*, and a Pouder for a perfume to ſtrengthen the Brain, and to dry up its Excrements, as alſo anointing of the Stomach and Epithems, *&c.*

7. Pectorals, I did not think very neceſſary, becauſe of the former eaſy Expectoration, but rather that the Stomach and Liver ſhould be regarded, as the Original of *Catarrhs.*

8. Her body being Plethorick, I eſteem'd it neceſſary to open a Vein, notwithſtanding this noble perſon for want of Expectoration in the

precedent night was almost suffocated, then I prescribed her to take of the Infusion of Agarick and Turbeth, having before taken a digestive Pectoral.

9. And for diminishing the vapours from the Stomach and Liver, I look'd on the pouder of *Species diarrhodon Abbatis*, with *Cinnamon* and *Mastich* to be very good.

10. I also prescribed for the discussion of Wind, with which the Stomach and Lungs were swell'd, *to wit*, a gross pouder of the seeds of Annise, of Fennel, and Cinnamon, with the Confection of Fennel, and Ginger.

11. After these flatulencies were discussed, I ordered other necessary things for the strengthening of the Stomach and Head, for drying up the peccant humours in the Breast, and for expectorating the Recrements, *&c.*

12. *The Answer of* Gregorius Horstius *to the most Excellent and famous* Nicholaus Braun.

13. Although all things by you were dexterously and rightly administred according to the Physical Indications to that Noble Lady, and that no better *Medium* can be prescribed, than what you have ordered; yet to satisfy her expectation, and gratify her Importunity I shall very willingly offer what is further to be done.

14. In the *first place* the Intemperature of the Vessells of Concoction is to be corrected by those things, which not only alter the hot Intemperature, but does also evacuate the superfluities about the first and second Region; besides those above mentioned by you, the *pouder of Agarick* mixed with the *Extract Diacnicu*, is good for Evacuation.

15. And it will not be Inconvenient for alteration to take the Conserve of the roots of Succory, with Conserve of Roses vitriolated.

16. *Secondly*, the Fumes ascending to the Head are to be checked, that it may be done; Take *pills de Succino* and Morsels against distillations made of *old Conserve of Roses, Mastich, Frankincense, Nutmegs*, &c. she may take them every other day in the Evening, before she goes to Sleep.

17. *Thirdly*, the matter gathered in the Head is to be derived from thence, for which end apply to the nape of the Neck, a Plaster of *Cantharides*.

18. *Fourthly*, the *Catarrh* is to be stop'd, and suspended, I would have omitted the sprinkling of pouder about the Neck, as also bags of *Nigella, Mastich, and Nutmeg*, &c.

19. *Lastly*, For expectorating, cutting and digesting the matter, I approve of *Oxymell of Tobacco*, from *Quercetan*, and *Rouls of the juyce of Liquorice* with the *Species Diatragacanthum frigidum*, Oyl of Fennel, and sugar dissolved in the water of Pauls Betony, by these Medicines, a good Diet being observ'd, I hope that she will find Ease, and be freed from her *Catarrh* and *Cough*: farewell. *Ex* Gregorij Horstij, *Tom. 2, lib. 2. Observ.* 12.

CXI. *A copious and thin* Catarrh *from an evill disposition of the Brain.*

1. *Philip Perse*, Physician in Ordinary to the Princes of *Austria*: To his Friend *Gregorius Horstius*, Doctor and Professor of Physick in the University of *Giessena*.

2. This Gentleman had a great hoarsness, which without doubt was much nourished and encreased by the *Catarrh*; the reason I conceive of this hoarsness is, the Evill digestion of the Brain; or rather a cold and moist Humour, because he never complained of any Heat, Tumor, Redness, Thirst, *&c.*

3. Now, that this and its Conjunct Cause may be taken away, and that for the future no new matter may be generated, but that the parts may be strengthened, I propose the taking of the Decoction of *China and Sarsa parilla*.

4. This will not dry the parts too much, if you put in the Decoction a small Portion of Calves flesh, in imitation of *Fernelius*; who made Use of the same in Phthisical persons, whom he restor'd by a Decoction of the Wood of the *Laser-tree*, and grew exceeding fat by using the same.

5. *Zuvingerus* commends the bark of *Guajacum*, who ascribes a greater vertue of purging and opening to it, than the wood it self, because,

cause of a greater saltness in the one than the other; to one ounce of which he did pour six pound of Water, and then boyl'd it to a Consumption of the half: he would have also added to the Decoction six drops of the *Oyl* of *Sulphur*, according to *Crato*.

6. Now for the strengthening of the Head, and for removing and cutting off the *Catarrh*, two things are approved of, which by certain experience, I have found good, the first is the use of the pills *Asajareth* and *Arabicæ* of each either one scruple, or half a dram: give it every Evening about the time of going to Bed.

7. The other is of *Ludovicus Mercatus*, who disallows *Galens* Plaster of Pigeons-dung, and in the place of that approves of the *ponder of Roses, yellow Sanders, Coral prepared, Celtick spike and gum Juniper:* and every fourth day to sprinkle it upon the Head, but it must be first shaven.

8. His night-Cap may be perfumed with the following pouder: *Take gum Juniper, Frankincense, of each two drams: the wood of Aloes, one dram and half: Sage, six drams: make a Pouder.*

9. And in the day time he may wear a quilt on his Head, after the manner of a *Cucupha*, of *gum Juniper, Frankincense, Roses, Cammomil, Stachas, Marjoram, Nutmegs, grains of Juniper, long Pepper, Cloves and the Wood of Aloes.*

10. For the strengthening of the Stomach and for stopping the Ascention of vapours to the Head, I have in great esteem the *Tragea* of *Crato* made of *Biscuit, as also of Coriander, Cinnamon, Mastich, Roses, the shavings, of Ivory, the flesh of Quinces, Coral prepared and the gizzard of an Hen*, experience has abundantly shewed the good of these things, among Medicines to be outwardly applyed.

11. I have found great success by *Electuarium phonascorum*, which *Forestus* made use of for taking away of Hoarsness, which is as follows: *Take Lozenges of Diatragacanthon frigidum, sugar Penids, white sugar Candy, of each half an ounce: fresh Pine-nuts, macerated in Colts-foot water, two drams: sweet Almonds blanched, numb. 9. and beaten with pure Juyce of Liquorice Extracted to the thickness of new Honey, a dram and half: syrup of Violets, two ounces and half: Loch Sanum, half an ounce: mix and make a Lohoch or soft Electuary.*

12. Or you may take *sugar-Candy mixed with the Oyl of sweet Almonds, for a Lambitive*, or *Lohoch of pine-nuts; or Sanum, or Troches, of Diatragacanthum frigidum.*

13. *Forestus* mentions another Composition, which I have Used successfully: *Take Juice of Liquorice, white sugar of each two drams: the seeds of Purslane, of Cucumbers, of Melons, of Citrulls cleansed, of each half a dram: white Starch, Tragacanthum, of each one dram: sugar Penids, two drams and half: make Pills to be dissolv'd under the Tongue.*

14. Cupping-glasses applyed to the Shoulders with Scarrification have been very profitable, these things I gave the sick: *Ex Gregorij Horstij, lib. 2. Tom. 2. Observ. 12.*

CXII. *A Catarrh falling down upon the Breast and external parts.*

1. *Johannes Bilgerius*, Physician in Ordinary to the Republick of *Campodonia*, to *Gregorius Horstius*, Physician to the Republick of *Ulme.*

2. The occasion of Writing to you now, is concerning a Gentlewoman who is afflicted with perpetual Distillations, of whose temperature and manner of Life, I shall give you some Relation.

3. This Woman aged thirty six years, is for the most part of a pale colour, very lean, and is troubled with an Indisposition both of the principal and less principal Bowels; by her Urine, I Judg her inclinable to a Cold temperament, and her kind of Life to be Sedentary, and her Diet divers or rather Improper, which is too common amongst many Women.

4. This person for about three years had continued Distillations, sometimes salt, sometimes sweet, which fell down on the Breast and External Members; insomuch that by some she was thought Paralytick.

5. With this violent *Catarrh*, she had also a vehement *Cough*, especially at Night and Morning, the Flegm she than spit up was tough and of a yellowish colour, she was also afflicted sometimes with shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Respiration; about Noon the matter which she spit fourth was of a white colour.

6. The various Remedies, used by other Physicians and my self, I have compared with your Recipe's; the *first* thing you propose is *pil. de Succina Cratonis*, with the *species Dianthos*; these my Friend and I have used without the *species Dianthos* adding to one scruple *Pil. Aloes Rosatum*, one scruple or one scruple and half: a description whereof follows: *Take Aloes Rosatum, one ounce and half: Mastich, Xylo-aloes, Liquorice scraped, red Roses, of each one dram: Cinnamon, two drams: Rhubarb, one dram and half: Spicknard, half a dram: with the juyce of Roses, make a maß*, and take one Dose at seven in the Morning, another at three in the Afternoon, and the third at seven a Clock the next day.

7. *Secondly*, you propose Morsels; but in the place of these I use Rouls, Compounded after the following manner: *Take species Aromaticum Rosatum, species Diarrhodon, of each two drams: Cinnamon, eight scruples: Nutmegs, two scruples: Sugar dissolved in Betony-water, and black Cherry water, of each a sufficient quantity, add of the Oyl of Amber, eight drops.*

8. *Thirdly*, you propose pectoral Rowls, in the place of which, I use *species Diaireos simplex*, compounded with the flowers of sulphur, also the *species Diatragacanthum* with the Water and Oyl of Fennel, likewise *trochisci Bechisci.*

9. *Fourthly*, You propose a *Lambitive*, in the place of this, I prescribe many things according to the exigence of the *Catarrh*, such as *Oxymel of squills:* I also make a syrup of ground Ivy, Colts-foot, Jujubes, Scabious, Pauls Betony, which I use with or without the flowers of Sulphur, and the Oyl of the same; also an *Electuary of Marsh-mallows, with the root of Elecampane, Quinces, with boyled Honey, the flowers of Sulphur, being added*, I have found this very profitable and successful in this and other Distempers.

10. *Fifthly* you propose a suffumigation not very different from our description, to wit: *Take Mastich, two ounces: Gum Juniper, Styrax, yellow Amber, Benjamin, Frankincense, of each one ounce: make a gross pouder.*

11. *Sixthly*, you propose a pouder to be sprinkled on the Coronal Suture, the following description I used in the same Words, without any alteration: *Take Mastich, Frankincense, Amber, Cloves, Gum Juniper, the Wood of Aloes and red Roses:* make all into a pouder.

12. *Seventhly*, you propose an *Electuary* of *Tamarinds* with the leaves of *Sena*, If the Belly be at any time bound, I take Prunes with some of the leaves of *Sena.*

13. *Eighthly*, you propose the taking of *Troches* to be held under the Tongue till they are dissolved, in the place of these, chiefly when the distillation is thin, I have very fortunatly used the *Pil. de styrace Cratonis*, I have used also other things such as the *flowers of Sulphur, the water and roots of Colts-foot, Amber and Sugar Candy to be taken in Goats-milk, or in a rear Egg.*

14. Likewise pectoral decoctions have been tryed, *made of the roots of Althea, Elecampane, Centory the greater, Liquorice, Cloves, Jujubes, Sebestans, Prunes, Raisons, Colts-foot, ground Ivy, Sena*, together with pectoral Waters made of *Scabious, Pauls Betony, ground Ivy, Hyssop, Cinnamon and Sugar Candy.*

15. Lastly, I used the *Pulvis Haly, & Anonymi:* farewell. *Ex Gregorij Horstij, Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 12.*

CXIII. *A* Catarrh, *upon the Jaws.*

1. I ordered one to open a Vein every Spring, in order to prevent a suffocation by a *Catarrh* upon the Jaws, and to be Cupped with *Scarification* on his Shoulders, three or four times in a year.

2. And to Bath his Feet at Night with this decoction hot, *made of Lye, with Sage and Camomil*, and to purge twice a year with *Pil-*

sine

fine quibus, two ſcruples: taken at midnight, and every month, if they Work without trouble.

3. In the fit he took *Aqua vitæ* and *ſugar Candy*, with *Cinnamon and a little Roſe-water*; a ſpoonful or two, and after that he held in his Mouth Houſleek and Althæa roots boyled in Goats Milk.

4. He wore about his Neck a black Wollen Cloth dipt in *Oyl of Lillies*, and covered with Linnen.

5. If the Diſeaſe holds him ſtill, he may apply the following plaſter to his Neck: *Take Swallows-neſt, ſix ounces: Pounder and boyl it in white Wine, add ponder of Bayberries, an ounce: Honey, two ounces: Oyl of Lillies, three ounces: make a plaſter:* apply it hot to the Neck: this did Effect the Cure. *Platerus lib. 1. pa. 185.*

CXIV. *A ſuffocating* Catarrh.

1. A Laundreſs Waſhing night and day, and handling wet linnen at midnight, had a Feaver, accompanied with a ſtraitneſs of Breaſt, and difficulty of Breathing, alſo with a Snorting and Wheezing in her Lungs, and eſpecially when ſhe lay upon her right ſide, ſhe felt pain chiefly in her Breaſt.

2. I ſhewed that the defluxion did not fall only upon the Lungs, and that they were Inflamed with a *Peripneumony*, but alſo it fell upon the *Muſcles* of the *Breaſt*.

3. She ſpit Crudities, and though Expectoraters were outwardly and inwardly applyed, Oyntments and Cataplaſms, yet the *Dyſpnæa* increaſed, and ſhe died ſnorting the third day about midnight. *Platerus, lib. 1. pa. 186.*

CXV. *A* Catarrh *and Cough after a Feaver.*

1. A certain Gentleman having a *Catarrh* and great *Cough* after a Feaver, which is uſual, eſpecially towards Winter in foul Bodies, in which it may not be convenient by reaſon of the Feaver to purge ſufficiently and more eſpecially becauſe he was ſtill weak.

2. Afterwards, at a fit time I purged him with Confection of Citrons purgative and I ſent Tablets of *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, to hold at night in his mouth and others *made with Oyl of Anniſeeds*, and ordered a good Diet to reſtore him, eſpecially with Broth of Wine and Eggs.

3. I allowed him to drink Wine the twelfth day after, his Cough not abated, I ſent him *Hydromel* of wine to drink, to ſtrengthen and purge, and ordered a ſpoonful of *Diacodium* to be taken at Night, and if his *Cough* ceaſed not, and he ſlept not, to let him take as much at Midnight.

4. This (as his Wife declared in praiſe of it) Did the firſt night; thus, he was Cured of a dangerous diſeaſe, that continued thirty days. *Platerus, lib. 2. pag. 288.*

CXVI. *A* Catarrh, Cough, *and pain of the ſide, with the Feaver Synoch.*

1. An Old man full of buſineſs, continued too long in the cold, for he had a ſhaking and a little Cough, yet went abroad the day following about Buſineſs that tried him, and then fell a ſhaking again, after into a Feaver, and preſently found a pricking in his right ſide, he felt it only when he Coughed, but it was grievious.

2. Firſt he ſpit frothy, and could not lye on his right ſide without great pain, eſpecially when he *Coughed*, but ſate upright.

3. I was of the opinion, that a defluxion moved from the Synoch Feaver, fell from the Head upon the Intercoſtal Muſcles; and that it was a *Baſtard Pleuriſy*; and becauſe the next day, he began to ſpit up yellow matter, but little, and with difficulty.

4. I ſaid that part of the humour fell upon the Lungs, and that there was a crude *Peripneumony.*

5. The next day, when the *Catarrh* firſt began, and he had a *Coriza*, I ordered him this night Cap: *Take Orrice roots, half an ounce: Angelica, two drams: Marjoram, red Roſes, each a dram: Coriander ſeed, a dram: Gith ſeeds, half a dram: Storax Calamita, Benjamin, each a dram: make a pouder for a quilted Cap to be uſed.*

6. At night he waſh'd his feet with the Decoction

coction of *Sage* and Camomil in *Lye*, and had a bag of *Bran*, *Milium*, and *Camomil-flowers* boyled in Wine, applyed to his side.

7. Coming the third day to visit, I found that his Pulse was feaverish, his Urine high, and he very weak, being also of a weak Constitution.

8. Because his Belly rumbled, I gave an ounce of *Manna* in Broth, it gave him a large stool, he drank the Decoction of Raisons stoned with this syrup: *Take Syrups of Jujubes, Violets, of each an ounce: Juleps of Violets, two ounces: Oxymel simple, half an ounce: mix them.*

9. Because he spit no Blood, and his Feaver was not very great, I did not let him Blood.

10. On the fourth day, his side was anointed with the following: *Take Oyl of Camomil and sweet Almonds, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Orrice, two drams, resumptive Oyntment, half an ounce: mix them.*

11. And because he was exceeding weak, I gave him this Julep: *Take Julep of Violets, two ounces: Oxysaccharum simple, an ounce: Cinnamon water, half an ounce: Manus Christi, two drams:* and applyed this Epithem to his Pulses: *Take Rose-water, three ounces: Bugloss, Scabious-water, each an ounce: Vinegar of Roses, half an ounce: juyce of Lemons, two drams and half: mix and make an Epithem.*

12. On the fifth day he Coughed seldomer, yet with difficulty and pain: *Take Dates, five: Jujubes, Sebestens, of each ten pair; Liquorice roots, an ounce and half: Maiden-hair, an handful, with sugar boyl it thick:* Let him take it often: let him Eat also Barley boyled, with Vinegar and Damask prunes, and a little thin Chicken Broth, he had Tablets of *Diatragacanth* and *juyce of Violets.*

13. The sixth day, his Feaver remitted, but his Urine was very high, and because there was a pricking in his Breast and Shoulders, and his Belly troubled, I gave him another ounce of Manna in Broth: and he had eight stools after Dinner without pain, in somuch that he was restored thereby.

14. He took boyled Rice in Broth, and he used his syrup, and the oyntment for his Breast: he slept well.

15. On the tenth, day he was without a Feaver or pain; his Cough, only remained, he continued his Syrup and Tablets.

16. On the eleventh, his Cough troubled him at Night, and he was Bound, I gave him another ounce of Manna, with Broth: And this Linctus: *Take pouder of Diatragacanth frigidum, a dram: sugar Candy, two drams: with syrup of Liquorice, make a Lohoch:* he gradually recovered of this Distemper: *Platerus. lib. 2. pa.* 344.

CXVII. *A* Catarrh, *a Disease of the Eyes going before.*

1. This Gentlewoman complained of a Cloud before her Eyes, and she saw badly with the left Eye only, also had the same Cheek numb'd, which she said had been long so: hence I judged, that the Nerves in that part of the Brain were affected, she wept Tears, and had a *Catarrh.*

2. To drive the defluxion to the Nose, that ran through the great corner of the Eye, I ordered that small Hellebore roots should be put into the Nose, and they did good.

3. I purged her with *syrup of Roses, of the Infusion of Sena, and Agarick, an ounce: Catholicon, half an ounce: Diaphenicon, a dram.*

4. I ordered for five Doses an *Apozem*, as in a flegmatick *Megrim*, in my Golden Practise: *Take Fennel, &c.* I took off the *Escar*, by force and put in a tent of *Gentian.*

5. The Jaw swelled again, and I ordered the last Cataplasm for the Apostеme under the Eye; the Apostem broak and to the other in the Corner, I applyed a Cataplasm, after an Emplaster that begins thus: *Take Honey, &c.*

6. She had only a Plaster upon the Ulcer without a Cataplasm, which first voided much matter, and afterwards became sound.

7. I ordered, that she should take my third Aromatick pouder in the Chapter of Palsies, in my Golden practise mentioned for three mornings.

8. All

8. All was well, but becauſe the Eye was red, and ſome matter did flow with Tears out of the great corner of the Eye, and her Eye-lids were glewed together after ſleep, I ordered this: *Take Pomegranate-peels, ſix drams, boyl them in Roſe and Plantane-water, to four ounces: ſtrain, add Blood-Stone, two drams: white Vitriol, a ſcruple: Camphir, half a ſcruple: when it is uſed, add the Infuſion of Fleabane ſeed, made in Roſe-water:* by this the Cure was perfected, for the ſight Return'd and the pain and redneſs went away. *Platerus, lib. 2. pag.* 384.

CXVIII. *A ſalt and thin* Catarrh.

1. A Yong man having for three or four months been very much afflicted with a *Catarrh*, ſo as that he could never ceaſe ſpitting, he came to me and deſired my help:

2. I cauſed him firſt to be Purged three or four times with theſe pills: *Take Pil. Aloephanginæ, one dram and half: Pil. Cochiæ, two drams and half: Oyl of Lavender, ſix drops: with a few drops of* Liquid ſtorax, *make a maſs of Pills for four doſes.*

3. Afterwards I ordered him to take of *Laudanum Opiatum*, three or four grains every night going to bed, for fourteen nights, after which I preſcribed him *Amber in fine pouder*, to be taken half a dram at a time mixed with *Conſerve of Roſes*, and this to be done Morning and Evening for two or three Weeks.

4. Laſtly, for his common conſtant drink he took a Decoction made of *equall parts of Guajacum, Saſafras, China, and Sarſa, boyled in water a ſufficient quantity, then ſtrained, and bottled up with a little white Sugar and a Clove:* By the uſe of theſe things, in ſomething more then a months time, he became perfectly well. *Ex M.S.S.R. Turneri. Obſerv.* 37.

CXIX. *A* Catarrh *almoſt deſperate.*

1. A certain Merchant was ſo much afflicted with the *Catarrh*, that his Recovery was deſpaired of among Phyſicians: I Cured him by purging him thrice with my Antimony, for three Mornings together.

2. And I gave him ſix Juleps prepared of the pectoral decoction, with the Extract of Lemons and Oranges, and the Extract of Peony with the ſpirit of Vitriol, and the fume of white Amber; theſe Medicines being all uſed, he was perfectly Recovered. *Petrus Faber Obſerv.* 87.

CXX. *The* Catarrh *accompanied with pains of the Gout.*

1. I Allow of an Iſſue in the left Arm and right Leg, for diverting the Serous humours, then the Belly to be made laxative by honey of Roſes ſolutive and manna diſſolved in the common Lenitive decoctions, with the leaves of Sena.

2. Afterwards the Humors are to be prepared and the Obſtructions are to be opened with Cryſtal of Tartar vitriolated, Magiſteries of Coral and Pearls, ſalt of Wormwood, with the Broth of a Pullet.

3. Then the vitious humours are to be caſt forth by the Infuſion of the leaves of Sena, freſh Agarick trochiſcated, and Rhubarb in Betony-water, to which add ſome of the drops of the ſpirit of Vitriol rectifyed, in the ſtraining diſſolve the Honey of Roſes ſolutive and Manna.

4. But, if another form of Pills ſhall pleaſe more; I approve of *Extractum Pil. Cochiæ, Aureæ, ſine quibus, and the Pil. Panchymagogæ Crollij.*

5. The body being thus cleanſed, the Brain is to be purged by taking in the pouder of Tobacco, with the flowers of *lilly Convally*, and *Marjoram* prepared, to which ſhould be added a little Musk.

6. For ſtrengthening the Brain, take the following things *to wit*, the Confection of the *ſpecies Diambræ, Diamoſchi Dulcis, Diapliriſarchonticon, with Muſk, white Amber, and the confection of Alkermes.*

7. Here follows an excellent Cerecloth to be applyed to the Coronal ſuture: *Take Labdanum, ſtyrax Calamita, Maſtich and Amber, with Reſin diſſolved in ſpirit of Wine, make a Cerecloth to be ſpread upon Leather.*

8. The Stomach is to be also helped; I allow of the *Pulvis Pepticus*, to be taken after Meat: *Take Coriander prepared, with the species Aromaticum Rosatum, Magisteries of Coral and Pearl, with a sufficient quantity of Sugar, make a Tragea.*

9. Then a Stomachical Gerecloth of *Labdanum and Tacamahacha*, and for subduing all these Symptoms, make use of the *Decoction of Guajacum prepared with China.*

10. This is to be done, if we look to the first, second and third qualities, because hot and dry things do amend and correct the colder temper of the Brain and Ventricle: whereas sharp and bitter things do Cut, atenuate and open the humors, and evacuates them with a Hydrotick and Diaphoretick violence by Sweats and the habit of the Body.

11. The former comforts, the members, and restores strength: or in the place thereof may be prepared a distillation of *Lignum Sanctum, China, Sarsa-parilla, Capital and antipodagrick herbs.* Thonerus, lib. 5. Consult. 1.

CXXI. *The* Catarrh, *with pain of the Loins, and an Atrophia of one of the Legs.*

1. The Brain is to be dryed and purged, as also the Stomach and Belly; then I allow of oppening of the middle Vein; and I do not disapprove of an Issue in the left Arm, and right Leg.

2. For the Evacuation of the whole Body: *Take the Cephalick pills, the Extract of pil. Cochiæ, Aureæ, sine quibus, Extractum Panchymagoge Crollij.*

3. The medicated wine: *Take of the leaves of Betony, Bawm, Rosemary-flowers, Hyssop, Wormwood, Carduus Benedictus, of each one pugil. roots of Elecampane, Fennel, of each two drams: the leaves of Sena, ten drams: fresh Agarick trochiscated, three drams: choice Turbith, two drams: Jalap, two drams and half. Jujubes, Dates, of each half an ounce: Cream of Tartar, one dram and half: Galangal the lesser, one dram: Cinnamon, one dram and half:* Wine three pints: Bawm water, a pint: make a Bag.

4. The Body being well purged the *Decoction of lignum Sanctum*, and *Sarsa parilla with a little of Lignum sassafras*, will do well. Thonerus, *lib.* 5. *Consult.* 7.

CXXII. *A* Catarrh *with other Symptoms.*

1. There was an insensibleness and weakness of Memory, as also a languishing Appetite, with a stupor and cold in his Feet, which did accompany this Disease; all which did proceed from a cold and moist temperature of the Brain.

2. As to the Method of Cure, the flegmatick humors are to be Evacuated by phlegmagogues, the Brain and Stomach with the Nervous kind, are to be heated and dryed; to accomplish which ends, the following Medicaments I count usefull.

3. First Cephalick Pills are to be taken for drawing away the flegm from the Head: *Take pil. Cochiæ, aureæ, sine quibus, of each one scruple: Extractum Catholicum, six grains, with Betony-water make pills.*

4. About the space of eight days after this medicated Wine is to be taken: *Take the roots of Elecampane, Orrice, Fennel, of each two drams: the leaves of Betony, Hyssop, Stachas, Sage, Rosemary-flowers, Bawm, Carduus Benedictus, of each one pugil; the leaves of Sena, ten drams: fresh Agarick trochiscated, three drams: white Gum of Turbith, two drams: Mechoacan, two drams and half: Cream of tartar, one dram and half: Dates, Jujubes, of each half an ounce: Galangal the lesser, one dram: make a Bag and infuse them into three pints of Wine: Or rather in Hydromel* to be taken every other Morning, about a quarter of a pint before Dinner.

5. For strengthening the Brain take the bigness of a Nutmeg of the following Confect: *Take the Conserves of the flowers of Marjoram, Sage, of each six drams: Stachas, Betony, Rosemary, flowers, of each half an ounce: Myrobolans, Embelicks, Confected Chebs, of each two: confected Nutmegs, three drams: Citron peels, two drams: species Diambræ, diamoschi dulcis, of each two scruples: Diapliris-*

arconticon

arconticon made with Musk, half a dram: Dianthos, one scruple with the syrup of the Conserves of Nutmeg; make a soft Electuary.

6. Or if it will please better in a more soled form: *Take species Diambræ, diamoschi dulcis, Diapliris archonticon with Musk, of each two scruples: Confectio Alkermes, half a dram: the distilled Oyl of Nutmegs, six drops: Oyl of Amber Rectifyed four drops: fine sugar dissolved in Lavender-water, and black Chery-water, four ounces: make a Confection in Rouls.*

7. Every other Morning the hinder part of the Head and Neck was anointed with the following Balsam: *Take Balsam of Marjoram and Amber, of each one dram: Oyl of Nutmegs expressed, four scruples: the distilled Oyl of Sage, and Cloves, of each four drops: Musk, Ambergrise, of each 3 grains: mix them.*

8. Afterwards, you must wear a Cap of the following things: *Take the flowers of Marjoram, Sage, Stachas, Rosemary-flowers, of each one pugil: Lignum Aloes, one dram: Cloves, three scruples: white Amber, Gum Juniper, of each one scruple: Styrax Calamita, half a dram: Troches Gallia moschata, half a scruple: make a round Cap of red silk.*

9. For the stupor of the hinder part of the Head and Neck you may Anoint with the *Oyl of Myrrh and the Oyl of Gum Ammoniacum*, made by dissolution in the white of an Egg, and hard pressed out, or melted *per deliquium* into liquor.

10. For comforting the Stomach this Balsam will do good: *Take Balsam of Fennel two drams: the distilled Oyl of Mace, three drops: mix:* and give it in Chicken broth.

11. Outwardly let there be applyed *Gum Tacamachacca, choice Labdanum, of each six drams:* make a Sear-cloath.

12. If the disease be so stuborn as that it will not yeild to these, then make use of the decoction of *lignum Sanctum with a little Sassafras.* Thonerus, *lib. 5. Cons. 12.*

CXXIII. *A* Catarrh *with a Cough.*

1. In the beginning of this Disease I commended the milder sort of Clysters, proceeding by little and little to the use of those that are stronger.

2. Let him use frictions of the Back, Shoulders, Arms and Leggs, then let him sprinkle upon the Head a Powder made of *Cloves and Sandarack.*

3. But if the distillation be more Urgent and vehement, I would exhibit in the Evening one scruple: half a dram or two scruples, more or less, of *Philonium with Conserve of Roses,* or *one Pill, or one and half: or two pills, cut into little peices, with Conserve of Roses,* the description of which is as follows.

4. *Take Masculine, Frankincense, juice of Liquorice, of each one dram: Opium, Saffron, Myrrh, of each one scruple: mix them with the syrup of white Poppies: and make little Pills, numb. 9. each pill, one dram:* I have made use of these with singular advantage in troublesome Distillations from the Head and a great Cough, and I use them daily.

5. When the *Catarrh* seems to require it, the newest Treacle and Mithridate may be Exhibited.

6. I have observed, that when the *Catarrh* has been so violent that the Sick has been in danger of Suffocation, that Vinegar being Infused has stopt the Impetuous violence of the defluxion, and has rendered to the Patient a more liberal Respiration. *Reinerus Solenander, Cons. 4. Sect. 3.*

CXXIV. *A* Catarrh *upon the Lungs with a continual* Cough.

1. *Take Cambogia, eight grains: Tartar vitriolated, four grains: the Oyl of Amber, three drops with syrup of Roses, solutive: make five pills:* Guild them, they Evacuate profitably serous and Catarrhus humours.

2. In the next place for attenuating the matter afflicting the Lungs, and for Expectoration and dilatation of the Breast, let him use every Morning the following *Tragea: Take species Pleiresarchonticon, Diacumini, of each one dram and half: diareos Solomonis, Diapenideos, of each one dram: Foxes lungs prepared, the flowers of Sulphur, of each half a dram: sperma Cati, one scruple: white sugar*

Candy

Candy, one ounce and half: or so much as is meet: make a Tragea or powder, which is to be taken with the following syrups.

3. *Take syrup of Pauls Betony, of scabious, of each one ounce: Lohoch of Colts foot, one ounce and half: Julep of violets one ounce: Oyl of Fennel, two drops: mix them,* and let him take every night of the pouder of *Haly* so much spoken of by the Antients, and Corrected and made better by *Forestus* and by me found experimentally Usefull.

4. *Take the seeds of white Poppy, one dram and half: gum Tragacanth, Arabick, meal of Orobus, of each one dram and half: the seeds of Althæa, Purslane, Cucumbers, Melons, Citruls and Cotton-seeds, of each two ounces and half: the Ashes of water-Crabs, white Coral burnt, Amber, Liquorish, of each one dram and half: sugar-penides, the weight of them all, mix them and make a pouder,* and let him take it with the *syrup of Jujubes and Poppies, of each one ounce and half: Julep of Violets, ten drams.*

5. Every other day let him make use of these preservative Rouls against a Consumption or wasting: *Take fox lungs prepared, the flowers of Sulphur prepared, of each half a dram: old sugar of Roses, one dram and half: Pine-nuts, sweet Almonds blanched, of each one dram: sugar Penides, dissolved in the waters of Pauls Betony and Scabious, of each a sufficient quantity:* mix and make *Rouls.*

6. For the same Intention the following Liniment is directed: *Take Unguentum Resamptivum, three drams: Oyl of sweet Almonds, Oyl of Violets, of each two drams: Mucilage of the seeds of Althæa, Tragacanth, (extracted, with the water of Violets) of each one dram: Saffron bruised, half a scruple: Musk, three grains: with a sufficient quantity of Wax, make a Liniment.*

7. But if his *Cough* be very troublesome, he must take two spoonfuls Morning and Evening of the following mixture: *Take Oxymel of Squills, three drams: Aqua vitæ, well Rectified, Aniseed-water, spirit of Juniper, of each one ounce: species Diaireos Solomonis, half a dram: Oyl of Anise, five drops: Laudanum, three grains: choice Musk, two grains, white sugar Candy, three drams: mix them well, and strain taking the straining off at one time:* he may take over and above one Tabulet of *species Diatragacanthi frigidi. Jo. Petrus Lotichius, Obs. 1. cap. 1. lib. 3.*

CXXV. *A* Catarrh *falling upon the Stomach.*

1. The *Catarrh* is a moist vapour which assaulteth the Head, and afterwards falleth down again into the Stomach, where it Ingrosseth and Corrupteth, this moisture hath its beginning of the moisture of the Lungs, and untill such time as the Lungs be discharged thereof, the *Catarrh* will continue in its force.

2. This Disease reigneth more in Flegmatick and Melancholy Bodies, than in any of other Constitutions; such as are troubled with it, are not long lived, because their Lungs consume by little and little, and thereupon they are troubled with the *Ptisick*, and consequently they perish, if they be not quickly Relieved.

3. *Take Pulmonaria and Sena, that is fresh and new: Infuse them in wine and water over a small or gentle Fire, till the wine have drawn out the Vertue; then strain it, and put thereunto our Quintessence, and keep it close in a glass:* Let the Patient drink thereof every Morning three ounces luke warm, for twenty days together, let him Eat good nourishing Meats.

4. If the Patient be weak you shall give him new-laid Eggs, and good White wine: If the humidity be perceived not to be qnite expelled and evacuated, then give him our *Aromatico*, afterwards comfort him again with Restauratives and Cordials, to make him strong.

5. This method of curing this Disease differeth from the common course Physicians take, who would Cure it by Diet, Bleeding, Mollifying Liniments, and by causing them to spit, and such like; which are means rather to augment then diminish the *Catarrh. Phioravant.*

LONDON, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, and *L. Curtiss.*

Numb. 56.

The Chapter of the Catarrh *continued.*

CXXVI. *Another Cure of the said Disease.*

1. If you would cure this Disease, use these five things. 1. Our *Electuario Angelico.* 2. *Our Quintessence solutive.* 3. Our *pilulæ pro descenso.* 4. *Oyntments for the Stomach, and Head.* 5. Our *Quintessence Vegetable.*

2. The Electuary cleanseth the Head and Stomach: the Quintessence solutive evacuateth the Body: the Pills take away the cause of the descension; the Oyntments dry; and the Vegetable Quintessence preserveth the Body, from all ill and noysom maladies.

3. The Electuary must be taken first in the morning: the Quintessence solutive, you must take a spoonful of in the Morning in a little Broth and sugar, keeping a good Diet, this is to be done for four or six days; then take the Pills in the Evening, and in the mean time anoint the Head and Stomach with the *Oyl of Wax*, and drink every Morning a little of our *Quintessence*, which if you do use continually, there is no doubt but the Body shall be freed from many troublesome maladies.

4. There was a certain Woman of the age of fifty eight years, who being grievously afflicted with a *Catarrh*, was cured by the use of our *Aqua preservans*, taking it Morning and Evening, and by anointing the Stomach with our Balsam.

5. One that was troubled with a *Catarrh* and a *Stitch* in his side, was thus cured, He took Our *Aromatico* twice, then he took every Morning of our *Quintessence solutive*, with the Broth of a Capon, for seven or eight days together; and every night when he went to bed, he anointed his Stomach with *Oleum Incombustibile* and thereby was soon Cured.

6. Another woman having a *Catarrh* with a pain of the Head and Stomach, stoppage of her Menstrue's and loss of Appetite, was thus helped: first, she took two doses of our *Pilulæ Angelicæ*, then she took every Morning a spoonfull of *Quintessence solutive*, with Broth and Sugar for five or six mornings together, after that she took every morning one spoonful of our *Aqua præservans*, by these Medicines she was cured in a short time. *Phioravant.*

CXXVII. *A* Catarrh *suffocative with an Ischuria.*

1. A Reverend Father aged sixty one years, of a hot humid Nature, handsom Feature, and full well-set Body, being given to Wrestling, Ball-playing and Bowls, would be apt to heat himself and Sweat much, which course he took for about some eight or nine years.

2. Afterwards upon a certain day he grew hot, and in the night following, when he should have taken his rest, was taken with a suffocative *Catarrh*, for the space of a quarter of an hour, by which assault, getting upon his Knees in his Bed, he recommended his Soul to God, with folded hands.

3. He could scarce speak one word, his Breath was so stop't, and the Flux so impetuous, at the end of which, a most cold and an exceeding great sweat all over, (with which the Bed and the Cloaths were wet) a continually weakning of the Body dayly follow'd, after that first assault.

4. When the Evening drew on, and the time of sleep approch'd, he was surprized with so great a Terrour in the months following, that he durst not rest one moment, except attended by his Freinds, until in time he had accustom'd himself, to a symptom, cunningly creeping upon him.

5. Twice or thrice yearly, it came again upon him in like manner in his Sleep: the chief occasions whereof, were still almost either Anger or Sorrow, and its declining was the same.

6. In the first year of his sickness, being beat to the ground upon the Belly by a horse, he was for some time astonish'd; eight days kept his Bed, the Prints of the bruise yet a long while after appeared.

7. Neither from that time was he seen to

have a free passage of Urine, but thrice or four times every year, to be tormented with the stoppage of his Water, as often as he had first drunk what was cold, or when he had taken exceeding cold upon his Feet.

8. Wherefore in the following years, he accustom'd to use warm drink: after long bathing, he went a little stooping, and by moderate riding, pist pure blood without Pain.

9. But it fell out when he had compleated the sixty first year of his age, that he was grievously tormented with a suffocative *Catarrh*, accompany'd as usually with sweat and most cold Spittle: but what never happen'd before, the *Catarrh* terminated, and the Strangury with a vehement Pain was excited.

10. This we gave present ease to, by opening a Vein in the Arm: and three times exhibiting the *Spirit* of *Sal Armoniack* in Broth: the Dose twenty drops: about evening tide he made his water freely.

11. This done, he rested quietly all Night; but early the next Morning a little before day, I caused to be administred a dose of my pouder *Algaroth* or *Mercurius Vitæ*, by which he was plentifully and happily Purg'd; after which we left him in perfect health. *Benningerus. Cent.* 1. *Observ.* 67.

CXXVIII. *A salt* Catarrh, Cough, *&c.*

1. A noble Matron, about the age of forty nine years, of a hot and dry Constitution; after dayly pain of the Gout, was taken for some days with a salt *Catarrh*; and begun to expectorate Blood, mixt with congeal'd Flegm, by Coughing, being so weak that she was thought to dye, all Night.

2. Upon the second day, of her sickness by taking a Clyster, and a Carduus-posset, and by applying Remedyes to the Heart and Arms, she was somewhat better; upon the third day, she used the Clyster again.

3. The fourth day, having an Inclination to Vomit, she vomited up some bitter matter.

4. The fifth day she complain'd of the bitterness of her Mouth, and by an emollient and Purgative Clyster, her Belly was loosen'd.

5. The sixth day she arose, making use every hour of the Sugar of Roses, and the Syrup of Violets for the loosening of her belly: but seeing she could not Sleep, she anointed her Crown and Temples with the Oyntment of Poplar and Roses: her Breast was anointed, as from the beginning with an emollient Oyntment; which was most Commodious.

6. The seventh day she was at rest, frequently Cough'd in the Night time, Vomited much, her belly being freely loosen'd.

7. The eighth day, by the taking of the extract of *Pilulæ Cochiæ*, one scruple and a half; made up into five Pills, she had seven Stools.

8. But when the Cough continu'd to molest her, and being Sick, refusing to use inward Remedyes, she was without Sleep: having Orders to wash the Soles of her Feet at the hour of sleep, they procur'd her pleasant rest.

9. But she was twice taken with a Suffocative *Catarrh* in her Sleep, at which very moment the term of her Life seemed ready to expire, bidding a farewell to her Physicians, yet they were against those that apply Cupping-Glasses with Flame to the Back.

10. The aforementioned extract given to twenty two grains, which gave five Stools without any Griping or Pain, gave present relief; after which the Patient dayly mended, and was freed from her *Catarrh*. *Binningerus, Cent.* 1. *Observ.* 74.

CXXIX. *A Suffocative* Catarrh.

1. A Widdow of 70 years, strong and full of Blood, Complaining for some time of the Head-ach, was taken in her Jaws and Lungs with a salt, sharp, and thin running *Catarrh*: by which she became Hoarse, and seemed to be Suffocated with a most dry Cough, which was not broken, she enjoy'd no rest, was continually afflicted, but without a Feaver.

2. Many things were applyed inwardly and outwardly, to mitigate the fierceness of the Humours, and to incrassate the thinness.

3. But she said that she could conceive manifest

feſt eaſe by nothing, but by the Oyl of ſweet Almonds, mixt with the tabulated Sugar of Roſes; by uſing of which the *Catarrh* was ſtopt, the Cough, Hoarſneſs, and the ſharpneſs of the Artery's were taken away.

4. About a year after, ſhe was taken with ſuch a like *Catarrh*, and by opening a Vein according to my direction, ſhe grew well, her attendants watched, leaſt ſhe ſhould be taken the third time with the ſame Diſtemper, but ſhe remain'd ſtill ſafe and ſound. *Binningerus, Cent.* 3. *Obſ.* 42.

CXXX. *A ſharp* Catarrh, *&c.*

1. I was afflicted with a *Catarrh* falling upon my Throat and Jaws, by which my Lungs and Wind-Pipes puffed up by little and little, drew Breath with ſo great a Noiſe, that people at a diſtance might hear me painfully Breathing.

2. After that, I was forced to walk a broad in a moſt thick miſt, and up high Mountains, where I was ſurrounded with ſo great a Fog, that notwithſtanding I had a quick ſighted Horſe, and Guide expert of the ways, who accompanied me, lead me, by reaſon of the darkneſs, through many by-ways, for the ſpace of ſix hours; ſo that being forced to go on Foot, Cloaked and Booted, I fell into an exceeding great Sweat.

3. From that day, the Cough encreaſed, by which pure Blood was expectorated, the effect of a ſalt, ſharp and moſt laſting *Catarrh*, with a rattling of the Breaſt.

4. The Cough ſtill encreas'd with the ratling: afterwards I Vomited up ſome thick matter, congealed and mixed with a little yellowiſh Blood, which at laſt appear'd full of little Specks: ſomtimes I was troubled with fuliginous Vapours, which afflicted me with ſo great a violence, that my Breaſt would ſeem to be rent and torn in pieces.

5. I abſtain'd from Wine three Weeks, and was content to live upon Ptiſan made of Barley, and Liquorice, prepared with the Seed of Anniſe and Coriander.

6. I purg'd my inward parts with Emollient and Purgative Clyſters; hence by diſſolving and mixing Manna in Broth, I moſt conveniently cleanſed my Body three times.

7. Having opened a Vein upon the right Arm, it bled at the firſt time like Hogs-lard, and the ſecond much like, but more natural: then I applyed a Cautery to the left Arm, to the nape of the Neck, Veſicatories of Cantharides incorporated with Leaven, and mixt with ſharp Vinegar.

8. After Supper, that ſame day, till about the hour of Sleep, they moved me with great deſire to make Water, in ſo much that it can ſcarce be ſaid, with what grief and pain of the Yard I without Intermiſſion drop by drop made Water.

9. But from that Symptom, I was delivered by an Emulſion of the Seeds of Gourds, Cucumers and Melons made with fair Water, taking ſome few ſpoonfuls of it at a time; 'tis wonderful what preſent and miraculous relief it gave me: taking away all my grief.

10. Beſides from the application of Veſicatories, I twice obſerv'd the earneſt deſire of making Urine, to be mov'd in a Noble Matron.

11. I found no better Medicine againſt the Cough, than that of the Syrup of dryed Roſes one part, mixt with Syrup of white Poppies, two parts; and this very pleaſant Electuary: *Take the flowers of the dwarf Medlar, red Roſes, of each one dram and two ſcruples: flowers of the Sloe-tree, of the greater Daſy, of each one ſcruple: Honey, fine ſugar, diſſolved in Roſe water, of each a ſufficient quantity, mix them.*

12. When I had again expectorated Blood, clammy and full of black filth, the Electuary always ſeemed to be uppermoſt, whereby the rotten matter was cary'd away, and at laſt the Veins were conſolidated.

13. But the Feaver and the Cough ſtill remain'd; which at length too were Cured by the frequent uſe of the aforemention'd Medicines and Oyntment: ſo that by Gods Bleſſing, I recovered my perfect Health, who had been hindered from viſiting the Sick no leſs than three whole Weeks. *Binningerus, Cent.* 3. *Obſerv.* 58.

CXXXI.

CXXXI. *A* Catarrh *upon the Breast, threatning a Phthisis or Consumption.*

1. A man almost thirty years old, strong of Body, was most grievously taken with a Cough for the space of five or six Weeks, who by a *Catarrh* which tormented him in his Head, was deprived of his Taste, with a manifest pining away, and a mild Feaver, but not desirous of Drink.

2. His Brother taking care of him, gave him various Purges, Blooded him, and prescribed him to take the Syrup of red and white Poppies, but he thought by them his Breast was pressed, and his Spittle stopped, which a little before was very raw and unconcocted.

3. Falling into a Consumption, wherein his Elder Brother dyed some years before, he was thought to pine away in like manner: I going to Visit him, according to my Duty, told him, that his whole Distemper took its Original from the Head, and I sent him these Directions.

4. *Take prepared Cantharides, one dram: bruised Mustard-seed, one scruple: Leaven mixed with sharp Vinegar, of each a sufficient quantity,* mix for two Vesicatories to be applyed to both sides of the nape.

5. *Take the leaves of dry Betony, half an ounce: the seed of Gith, half a dram: the juyce of the root of white Beets, two drams: sweet Marjoram-water, four ounces: steep it in a warm place, strain, and add Amber-grise, two grains:* and make an Errhine.

6. *Take Betony leaves, Calamint, Sage, Marjoram, of each two handfuls: Fennel-seed, half an ounce: flowers of red Roses, one pugil: Bran, salt, of each half a handful: mix them for a Bag,* to be applyed warm Morning and Evening to the Forehead.

7. After the use of this *Sacculus* or Bag, let the Head be shaved, and the following Plaster applyed to the Crown of the Head: *Take Gum, Caranna, six drams: Tacamahac, four ounces: beat them in a Morter with a hot Pestle:* adding Spirit of Wine, half a dram: Oyl of Amber, one scruple; after you have used the Plaster, apply a Cephalick *Cucupha.*

8. Let a Fontinel, or Issue be made by a Cautery, or burning upon the left Arm, between the *Deltois* and the *Biceps.*

9. About five a Clock at night, and three hours after Supper, let him smoak a Pipe of dry Colts-foot leaves: use the *Trochisci sublinguales,* anoint your Breast with the following: *Take half an ounce of resumptive Oyntment: the Oyl of Bays, Chamomil, of each two drams: mix them.*

10. Sharp, Salt things, Spices, Milk-meats, Fryed meats, things hard to Concoct, and things very Liquid are to be avoided.

11. At Supper and Dinner time, drink Claret allay'd with Water between your Meals, use a Decoction of Lentisk-wood, Sanders, or Ptisan, made of Barley, and Liquorice aromatized with Coriander-seed, and Anniseed.

12. After Meat close your Stomach with Biscuit and Meats made of Quinces; prevent sleeping at Mid-day, or immediately after Supper.

13. Being hard bound in your Belly, loose it with Clysters, shun Passions of the Mind, and Studies; lye in bed with your Head erected, and when you lye aside, let it be in the time of the fluxion or Rhume: These Directions were very advantagious to him: *first,* the Fume of Colts-foot and the Plaster, and by purging his Body with the *Manna,* the Patient recovered his former health. *Binningerus, Cent. 3. Observ. 73.*

CXXXII. *A* Catarrh *with a continual Cough in a Youth.*

1. A Youth eleven years old, was taken with a *Catarrh* together with a continual Cough, and a Feaver; he oftentimes Vomited up Flegm, eat much Milk, and made little Water.

2. After many Remedies tryed, to very small profit, I ordered him to anoint his Reins, with the Prince like Oyl of Scorpions of *Matthiolus,* three times in a day; by which he made Urine more freely, and the *Catarrh* was allayed.

3. For saith *Mercatus,* Boys are sometimes taken with a *Catarrh,* by reason of the defect and weakness of the Reins, not contracting the humour upwards, whence it comes to pass, that what is convey'd upward becomes a *Catarrh.*

4. If

4. If that Symptom had continued, the same Remedies might have been used, which *Mercatus* gave out in the Chapter concerning the stoppage of Urine in Boys; as Clysters, opening Broths, &c. *Riverius, Cent.1. Obsev.55.*

CXXXIII. *A* Catarrh *in a Cholerick Person.*

1. I saw a sick person forty years old Cholerick and lean, who was taken for four years with a sharp and salt *Catarrh*, which fell down out of his Head upon the Lungs.

2. To this Man, I applyed from the beginning of his Cure, two Caustick between the Shoulders, the Back-bone coming between, for the breadth of two fingers.

3. And I commanded, that once a Week a Cupping-glass should be applyed; which gave so great easement, by reason of his pains which every moment redounded in great abundance, that in a manner I prescribed to him a perfect Cure. *Jo. Marsin ad River. Obs.6.*

CXXXIV. *A salt* Catarrh *flowing to the Brest.*

1. If a salt *Catarrh* flow to the Brest, we must use to cleanse it with Pills of *Aloes, Scamony, Coloquintida, Agarick, Bdellium*, and the *American Gum.*

2. In making use of which 'twill be more safe if to drink first, the preparative Whey of Goats-Milk, or Barley-water to the quantity of two or three pints.

3. An Electuary of the *Sugar of Roses, Diasebestens dissolved, Troches of Violets, with Scamony*, &c. take away the thin matter with quick Concoction. *Fortis Consult.14. Cent. 2.*

4. Capital Pills also may be taken inwardly by those that have good Blood, at least twice without harm, made up of *Pilulæ Aureæ, Cochiæ*, and *Pilulæ Masticæ.*

5. And although *Galen* commends Pills of *Aloes, Scamony, Coloquintida*, and *Agarick* to be most Medicinable in an Ulcer of the *Lungs*, yet those Pills although swallow'd with Whey, or Barley-Water, are to be forbidden, where there is a great heat and dryness of the Bowels. *Fortis Consult.18. Cent. 2.*

CXXXV. *A* Catarrh *flowing to the right side.*

1. A Man fifty five years old, of a hot and moist Constitution, after many mistakes in Meat, especially troubles of Mind, Cares and Drinking of Wine; being also born of Parents, who were troubled with *Catarrhs*, was taken with a distillation from the Head into the whole right side of his Body, with a certain unmoveableness of the Tongue; the Arm and Leg of the same side.

2. All these Accidents were Cured by convenient Medicines; only a certain heaviness & sence of weight in the Arm and Leg of the same side remain'd; hindering him, that he was not able to go through with his usual Dutys.

3. Besides he complained of a certain impediment of the Head, insomuch that when he cast his Eyes up or down, to the right or to the left, and placed his Head again in its natural position, he remain'd as if he had been stupid, and in a swound, yea and would stagger sometimes.

4. For the remedy of which, although he had Cauteries or Issues upon the hinder part of his Head, and his right Arm, yet no remedy redounded from thence, and sometimes also in Vain he used the Bath waters.

5. *Prevotius* with fortunate success advised him to take *Physical Wines*, to use *Turpentine with the Oyl of Castoreum*: the Decoction of Box-tree, China, viscus quercinus, Mastich-Wood, with Sage and Chamepytis: besides Treacle with Sugar of Roses.

6. And for outward Medicines he applyed Goose-grease with she pure Spirit or Oyl of Rosemary upon Scarlet Cloth, to the nape of the Neck. *Velschius, Obs.14.*

CXXXVI. *A* Catarrh *with a* Cough.

1. A *Catarrh* and a greivous *Cough*, happen'd to a Gentleman, about the twenty fifth year of his Age, what he brought up he evacuated with vehemency, so that nothing remain'd within him, it kept him four years.

2. *Hellebor* did not agree with him: but a moderate Dyet, to make lean his Body, to eat Bread, abstain from Bitter, Salt and Fat things; from the juyce of *Silphium* or Benjamin, from all raw Herbs, and to walk much; took no Milk, but drunk pure Oyl of *Sesamus* mixt with pleasant Wine.

3. Hence it is manifest, that the *Catarrh* proceeded not so much from the multitude of Excrements in the whole Body, or in the Brain either, as from the intemperature of the Brain it self, so that the Excrements, caused not the Intemperature, so much as the Intemperature, the Excrements.

4. For if the Excrements had been the first cause of the Distemper, purging would have been medicinal, but because the first original was Intemperature, and an intemperate Brain, from which the very food which he took unadvisedly, contracted the matter of the distillation; Hellebor was not advantagious, but abstinence from meat and to pine away with hunger.

5. For the aliment so detracted, from the Brain, causing a want, there remain'd less matter to distill, and the Brain through abstinence from food was exsiccated; and in this manner it fell out, that the moist intemperancy of the Brain was stopt.

6. Besides he receiv'd hurt from hot, sharp, salt and fat Meats, for such besides their heat are of that quality to whet the passages of the Breath, and cause Coughing: for sharp things are unpleasant to the Stomach; Salt things cleanse and knaw; and salt causes moisture.

7. The juyce of *Silphium* or Benjamin was hurtful, because 'tis very sharp or biting, hot and windy, by which the Head was made hot and filled again with humors and therefore the distillation run more; raw Herbs were hurtful, because by them the thick humour Replenishing the Head is elevated: the drinking of Milk was not convenient, because offensive to those who are troubled with the Head-ach, and that for the same reason because it easily excites sorrow in them, and therefore by those troubled with *Catarrhs* are to be avoided.

8. Much walking was necessary, for it causes dryness; but we must include in due season, for any man troubled with such distempers walk to much, he perceives more hurt thereby, then if he move not at all.

9. Rubbing also and moderate watching was advantagious, his Food was Bread every manner of way wholsom, and harmless, except taken with immoderation: he drunk black wine, because in my opinion it makes the moysture of the body not so fluent, as white Wine doth; but this I Question, because 'tis much more replenishing then white wine, and and purges less by Urine and Sweat.

10. He likewise found relief by a potion of sweet wine, and pure and green *Sesamus*: good wine is pleasant and convenient for those that are troubled with the Cough, and those troubled with hard excrements, also *Sesamus* by reason of the sweet humour which it produces; which potion is more fit for the passions of the Breast, then for a *Catarrh* proceeding from the Intemperature of the Brain: for it could give but small relief to the Brain, but 'twas so far beneficial that nothing of the distillation remain'd within. *Vallesius, Comment. in loc. citat.*

SCHOLIA.

SCHOLIA.

The THEORY of the *CATARRH.*

By *W. Salmon*, the Author of this Work.

CXXXVII. *The Pathology of the* Catarrh; *and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Name.* It is called in Greek Κατάρρους, in Latin *Catarrhus*; and in English *Distillation of Rhume.*

2. *The Definition.* A *Catarrh* is a flux of Rhume to the Throat and Mouth, coming sometimes from the Head, sometimes from the Lungs, sometimes from Stomach translating the preternatural or superfluous juyce to various parts of the Body, as the Eyes, Ears, Nose, Joynts, *&c.*

3. *The Kinds.* A *Catarrh* is commonly but two-fold, one in a sulphureous saline discrasy of the Blood, or a hot and moist habit of Body; the other, in a saline sulphureous Dyscrasy of the Blood, or a cold and moist Constitution of the Body, in which latter Case, it is for the most part Complicated with the *Scurvy*, in the first Case, the flux of Rhume is for the most part thin, being rarisyed by the two great heat of the Body; in the latter Case, the humor or Rhume is for the most part thick, being condensed by reason of the too cold habit and disposition of the Body.

CXXXVIII. *The signs whereby a* Catarrh *may be known.*

1. The *Pathognomick* sign or sign peculiar unto and accompanying this Disease is the flux of Rhume to the part or parts afflicted, in the Mouth, it is known by the perpetual filling with a moist humor, either thick or thin, and a continual disposition to Spit, in the Nose and Eyes by a continual running of them, upon the parts of the Throat as the *Tonsilæ*, or *Amygdalæ*, the *Pharynx* or *Larynx*, the Gums, Joints, *&c.*

2. It is known by the Tumor or Swelling of the part, and for the most part is accompanied with Inflamation and pain.

3. If the flux be to the Mouth and Throat, it is either gentle or violent, if it be *gentle*, it Causes only a continual Spitting, but if it be *fierce* or *vehement*, it causes a dangerous Suffocation, or at lest an Obstruction of the Lungs, from whence often ensues shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing and a vehement Cough.

4. If it falls upon any of the extream parts, as it is known partly by Tumor, Inflamation or pain, so likewise it manifests it self by a sudden and often removal of the same and translation thereof to some of the other parts.

5. If it falls upon the Nerves, it is known by a pain and weakness of the part going before, a gradual increase of the same pain and weakness, then a decrease of the pain, with numbness and a kind of want of feeling, an increase of the weakness and numbness, and somtimes there is added a shaking and trembling of the part, together with a whitish kind of painless Tumor.

6. This I have observed in several, insomuch that some very Learned men have pronounced it to be a Palsy or Paralytick affect, whereas it was nothing more or less, but a *Lymphatick* flux upon the Nerve weakning the same, the stopping and removal of which, has been for the most part, the Cure of the Disease, without using any *Antiparalyticks* at all.

CXXXIX. *The various Causes of a* Catarrh.

1. The Causes of a *Catarrh* are manifold, both according to the kinds, and according to the parts of the Body afflicted.

2. In general it is Caused by a flux of the *Lympha*, made sharper than ordinary either with the *Acid* Salts or Sulphureous Particles.

3. If

3. If it proceeds from an *acid* Salt, it is caused from a hurt of the Blood in its *Crasis*, whereby being dissolved by the *acid* Salt now in Flux, it is not able to carry along with it, its *Serum*, but as it passes along up and down, here and there, it loses the same, and if any part be weaker than ordinary, whether by nature or accident, there it commonly leaves a Flux of *Serous humors*, which late Authors call *Lympha*, or a *lymphatick Juyce*.

4. Sometimes it heaps them upon the Glandules, and according to the various position of the Body, and proximity to other parts, so they discharge themselves, whereby a fluxion of Rhume is Caused in the said parts adjacent.

5. If the said *Lympha* be discharged upon the upper or lower *Maxillary Glandules*, the parts afflicted with the *Catarrh*, are the Mouth and Throat.

6. If it be discharged upon the Brain, filling its Cavities; there may be a flux on the Nose, Eyes, and other parts.

7. If it be discharged upon the *Axillary Glandules*, oftentimes the Arms, *Pleura* and parts adjacent are affected.

8. If it be discharged upon the *Glandules* of Groin, it causes a flux upon the Hips, Thighs, and the parts adjacent to them.

9. If upon the *Glandules* of the *Mysentery*, it causes a watery disposition of the whole blood, and sometimes endangers a *Dropsy*, or other hidden and occult Diseases.

10. But if the *Blood* abounds too much with *Sulphur*, its whole substance becomes too much losened and dis-jointed, so that great separations of the *Lymphatick* Juyce are not easily made; but by reason of the excessive heat thereof, it looses its *Serum* after the manner of a Vapour.

11. Whence it is, that the *Catarrh* or flux of Rhume is caused from a thin matter, and has for the most part its habitation in the Cavities of the Brain.

12. So that in a sulphurous, saline habit of Body, the *Catarrh* is for the most part accompanied with Vapours offending the Head in both Cases, but more especially where the *Acid* Salt abounds, it may proceed from a Rupture of the *Lymphatick* Vessels in the parts descending from the Head.

13. Whereby there is not only caused a great flux of Rhume in the Mouth, but also being very fierce, vehement and plentiful, it oftentimes falls upon the Lungs, whereby either Obstruction, Tumor, or Erosion of the part commonly ensues, whence is Coughing, dangerous Suffocation, Ulcers of the Lungs, Phthisicks, or a Consumption of the Lungs, that is to say, where the *Catarrh* has been of long continuance, and without remedy.

14. Some say, a *Catarrh* is only caused from a flux of Rhume falling from the Head, without admission of any other way of fluxion whatsoever, but this being strictly examined, will be scarcely found probable: For as much as no passage can be found from the Head, but by the *Glandula pituitaria*, and *Os Cribosum*, whereby a certain passage is found to the Nostrils.

15. But there can be no reason from that cause, or way of fluxion for an immediate and fierce Rhume to flow to the Mouth in great abundance, as is commonly to be seen in those which have *Catarrhs*, immediatly after drinking, wherein the matter lately drunk, shall immediately flow by the *Salivatick* passages into the Mouth, and be straight way spit forth again.

16. That it is chiefly the same liquor is apparent from this, that in spitting the tast of the Liquor whither salt, sour, sweet, or bitter, will be alwayes in the Mouth, and almost as perfect as if it had not been swallowed, which alone Consideration forces us into the thoughts of a new Theory, relating to the *Catarrh*; For as much as the matter even now put into the Stomach, is forthwith spit out of the Mouth again by a passage thorough the Salivatick Vessels, as aforesaid.

17. The *Procatartick* or remote Causes, comes partly from fault of the nourishment, and that may be known by what is Eaten, or thorough fault of the Concoctive or nourishing faculty, the which may be known by the defects of the Stomach, and evil disposition of the *Mysentery*.

18. The

18. The nouriſhment taken in, is either Evil, or too much in quantity, whence often times comes Surfeting, and for the moſt part in a cold habit of body, which has been fed with cold, moiſt and ſlimy Meats and drinks, exceſſively taken in and ill digeſted, whence Vapors, Ventoſities, and a ſharp chylous Juyce is bred.

19. To theſe Cauſes, alſo we may add, a Southern Air, long ſleeping, eſpecially in the day time, ſloathfullneſs and idleneſs and taking of extream Colds, whereby many crude humors are engendred, which nature not aptly diſpoſing of them, they by a vitious quality are thruſt upon other parts.

20. Cold taken by the Feet, naturally produces a *Catarrh*, a fluxion of Rhume from the Brain upon the Eyes, Noſe and parts adjacent, which is by conſent from the ſympathy and Community of the parts, for that the cold is Communicated to the Brain by the greateſt Nerves, that come thorough the marrow of the Back-bone, whereby the innermoſt parts of the Brain, are immediatly affected, ſo as that they cannot retain their Humidities, as naturally they ought.

21. *Riverius* ſays, that a *Catarrh* is cauſed by cold, from ſhutting up the external Pores, eſpecially in thoſe times wherein the Body ought moſt to Sweat, hence it comes to paſs (ſays he) That men very much enflam'd or heated by violent Exerciſe, or otherwiſe, running ſuddenly in the cold Air, are troubled with *Catarrhs*.

22. Which is the reaſon, that this Diſeaſe is moſt frequent in *Autumn*, becauſe the Body being made thin, and the Pores opened in the *Summer* time, caſting forth many excrements by Inſenſible tranſpiration, if they be preſently ſtopp'd by Contraction of the Body with cold, do cauſe Humors and Vapours to fly into the Head, and Center of the Brain.

23. So that about the beginning of *Autumn*, there are not only *Catarrhs*, but alſo abundance of watery humors are ſent forth by moſt men by Urine and Stool, whence comes fluxes of the Belly at that time.

24. How great this evacuation by the Pores is, which is uſually made by inſenſible tranſpiration, *Sanctorius* has taught in *libro de ſtatica Medicinæ*, where he ſhews that thoſe Tranſpirations are larger than all the ſenſible evacuations put together; ſo that if the Meat and Drink of one day be eight pound in weight, the inſenſible Tranſpiration will be five pound, whereby it appears that all the other ſenſible evacuations made by Urine, Stool, Mouth, Noſe, *&c.* cannot exceed three pound.

25. Moreover, the loſs that is made by a ſenſible Sweat is very remarkable, ſome that have gone to the *Royal Bagno*, have weighed themſelves both before and after Sweating, and in an hours time Sweating little more or leſs, have come out ten pounds lighter, than when they came in.

26. *Hippocrates* ſaith, That the Lungs being enflamed, draw humors from the whole Body, and eſpecially from the Head, and the Head being made hot from the Body, ſpits forth that thick matter, but by what ways this humor is drawn from the Head, the good old Man has not told us, nor can we imagine, except *by thoſe paſſages by us a little above ennmerated.*

CXL. *The Prognoſticks of a* Catarrh.

1. It is eaſier to Cure in a *ſulphurous ſaline* Conſtitution, than in a *ſaline ſulphurous*, becauſe the ways and means of cooling a hot Conſtitution or habit of Body, are much more facil than to remove a cold and moiſt habit.

2. If the Diſeaſe be recent, it is much eaſier to be Cured, than if it has been of long ſtanding; and it is yet more eaſy to be Cured in a young perſon than in an old.

3. A *Catarrh* in an old Man or Woman, and of long ſtanding is for the moſt part incurable, and ſomtimes it degenerates into a *Palſy*.

4. If the humor (ſaith *Celſus*) flows from the Head into the Noſe, it is ſmall, if in the Jaws it is worſe, if upon the Lungs, it is worſt of all; and ſaith *Hippocrates*, a *Catarrh* is ſcarcely to be Cured in ſuch as are very old.

5. The greater the *Lymphatick* flux, the more difficult is the Cure, and if it be Cauſed from the evil diſpoſition of the *Stomach*, it is ſo much

much the more dangerous, lest the humor should flow suddenly and cause a Suffocation unawars, or by its sharpness should prick, vellicate and excoriate the Stomach, as it has once hapened to a young Woman a Patient of mine, the vehemency of which Symptom is scarcely to be expressed.

6. If it immediately comes at the end of any other Disease, it is for the most part Critical, and may be easily cured, but if it be made after a Feaver, or any other violent Distemper by translation of the matter to the Brain, it is dangerous and sometimes mortal.

7. If it be accompanied with *Hysterick fits*, or with a *Lethargy*, *Carus*, or other sleepy Distempers, 'tis very dangerous, if an Apoplexy follows upon it, it is commonly Mortal.

8. If it be accompanied with *Hypochondriack* Melancholy, I will not say, It is Incurable, but it may be very well accounted one of *Hercules*'s Labours: the Cure is also very difficult in those that are Crooked.

CXLI. *The* THERAPIA, *or method of Cure of a* Catarrh; *and first of the Cure in a hot Constitution.*

1. If there be a great flux of Rhume in the Throat and Mouth, and if it be thin and from a hot Cause, there is a necessity immediately to cool the Blood, and the hot disposition of the parts affected, that thereby the Vapours arising from the Rarification of the Blood, and ascending up to the Head, Brain, and other parts, may be prevented.

2. For this purpose, it will be necessary to cool the Body by a Clyster, such as this following: *Take an Emulsion of the four cold seeds, a pint: Oyl of Roses, four ounces: Salt, two drams: mix for a Clyster*; and let it be exhibited warm.

3. Inwardly, the Body may be cooled, more especially if it be bound also, by giving *Cassia* new drawn, or *Electuarium Lenitivum*, or *syrup of Roses solutive*, with *Barley-water*, or *Diaprunum* in the same, drinking after Emulsions made of sweet Almonds, and of the four Cold seeds, and such like.

4. And that the Derivation may be more firm, it will be good to give this following Liquor for the ordinary Drink of the Sick: *Take Emulsion of sweet Almonds, a gallon: pure sal Prunellæ in Pouder, three drams: fine white sugar, three ounces and half, or more, according as the sick likes it in sweetness*, this Salt will intimately mingle it self with the Blood, and quench all preternatural heats; although it will most signally make the *Flamula vitæ* burn more clear, it may be drunk to a quart a day.

5. *Riverius* commends this following Purge: *Take of the best Rhubarb, four scruples: yellow Myrobalans rubbed, with the Oyl of sweet Almonds, half a dram: yellow Sanders, half a scruple: infuse them in Lettice and Purslane-water, and strain it, adding of Manna and syrup of Roses solutive, of each one ounce: mix and make a Potion*; instead of the aforesaid Waters, you may use if you please a Decoction of cold Herbs and *Tamarinds*.

6. *The second Intention*, is to condense and thicken the humor: *Take syrup of the juyces of Lettice, Purslane and Plantane, of each four ounces: Emulsion of the four greater cold seeds, syrup of Corn Poppies, of each six ounces: syrup of Violets, and of red Roses, of each an ounce and half: mix them, and make a Julep to be taken Morning and Evening, two ounces, more or less, according to Age and Strength, at a time.*

7. Or instead thereof, the Sick may take *Diacodium solidum*, which may be eaten now and than all the day long; taking at Night this following Dose: *Take syrup of Poppies, six drams: syrup of Lettice, two drams: Emulsion of the cold seeds, two ounces: mix them for a draught.*

8. If these things do not, we must come to such as are more powerful, among which are our *Liquor Vitæ Anodynus*, or *Confectio Anodyna*, our *Laudanum*, the *Liquid Laudana* of *Schefer* and *Helmont*, the *Trochisci de barbaris cum Camphora*, and the *Narcotick Pills of Platerus*.

9. Outwardly, pickled Herrings may be applyed to the Soles of the Feet, the Temples and Forehead may be anointed with *Unguentum Populneum*, mixed with a quarter part of *Oyl of Nut-*

Nutmegs by expression, Or you may apply this: *Take Oyl and Vinegar of Roses, of each two ounces: the Whites of two Eggs; beat them very well together, and Embrocate the Head therewith,* applying afterwards a piece of Rose-Cake dipt in the same.

10. This following is commended, as an excellent thing to cool, thicken and sweeten the humors: *Take spring-water, six ounces: or if you please, Almond Milk as much: sugar, one ounce: the Yolks of two new laid Eggs, beat them very well together, and stir them upon the fire,* which is to be taken as hot as conveniently it can Morning and Evening, for three days.

11. The following I know by manifold experience to be good: *Take Conserve of red Roses, four ounces: the whites of two Eggs: the levigated Pouder of Amber, one ounce: Pouder of Olibanum, six drams: white Terra sigillata, three drams: mix all well together by beating in a Mortar,* of which let the Sick take the quantity of a Wall-nut, Morning Noon and Night.

12. Lastly, as the most excellent and admirable of all things, and that by which this Cure must be Consumated, is the continual taking of the Oyls of Salt, Sulphur or Vitriol in all the Liquor the Sick Drinks.

13. *Platerus* commends this in all Fluxes and Defluxions: *Take Emeralds prepared, a dram and half: Male-peony-seeds husked, extract of Male-peony-roots, of each two drams: red Coral prepared, three drams: Salt of Coral, one dram: Wood of Aloes in pouder, two drams and a half: biting Cinnamon, seeds of Sorrel, of Purslane, of Docks, of Misleto of the Oak, Cochinel, or grains of Kermes, of each two drams: Pearls prepared, Hartshorn philosophically prepared, of each four scruples: Salt of Pearls, one dram: extract of Saffron, eight grains: mix them with juyce of Citrons, or Quinces, three ounces: and let them ferment in the Sun or by the fire, and after keep it close stopt for use.*

14. If the *Catarrh* has concomitant with it a *Diarrhœa,* you must use Medicines for both, especially when a salt or sharp water flows from the Brain to the Stomach; *first,* have respect to the *Defluxion*; then to the *Diarrhœa.* As to the Defluxion purge not with strong Medicines, but gently by Nose and Mouth: Divert by washing the Feet with hot Water, and Decoctions made of *Cephalicks* and *Astringents*; use also *Frictions* and *Cupping-Glasses*; and strengthen the Head by *Emplasters* and *Fumes*: of which see more in the *Cephalæa, Falling-sickness, Apoplexy* and *Palsy.*

15. Then for the *Diarrhœa,* purge the Stomach gently, then strengthen it; using also things which are astringent.

16. If the *Catarrh* proceeds from a hot distemperature of the Blood, you ought to purge with gentle things, as *Syrup of Roses, Cassia, Manna, Catholicon, Diaprunum, Trypheræ Persica,* &c. Or this: *Take Rhubarb, four scruples: Spicknard, half a scruple: infuse in water of Iva arthritica, or ground pine, strain, dissolve some of the even now ennumerated things therein.*

17. This following is said to cleanse and purify the Blood: *Take Hops, Fumitory, of each a handful: Cordial flowers, a pugil: Sebestens, number twelve: Tamarinds, half an ounce: Liquorice rasped, three drams: Polypody, half an ounce: Sena, two drams: Epithymum, Time, of each one dram: make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of Water: strain and infuse therein Rhubarb, one dram: yellow Myrobalans, a dram and half: Spicknard, a scruple: strain again, and mix therewith Syrup of Roses, an ounce: or Catholicon, or Triphera, half an ounce: make a Potion.*

18. Or this: *Take Cheb, yellow, and Indian Myrobalans, of each an ounce: Polypody, an ounce and half: Raisons stoned, number forty: Cordial-flowers, two drams: Spicknard, half a dram: infuse in Wormwood-water; boyl a little, and strain, to which add juyce of Roses, six ounces: Manna, four ounces: Sugar, two ounces: dissolve for a Potion.* Dose three or four ounces at a time.

19. *Joel* commends this *Cholagogue: Take choice Rhubarb, a little bruised, a dram and a half: Tamarinds cut small, half an ounce: Succory-water, six ounces: mix and digest for a night, then boyl it a little, and strain it strongly out by expression: to the strained Liquor add Pulp of Cassia newly drawn, one ounce: or Syrup*

rup of Roses solutive, two ounces: make a draught to be taken warm at five or six a Clock in the Morning.

20. After due purging, this may be taken every morning fasting: *Take Conserve of Roses, an ounce: species Diatragacanthum frigidum, three drams: pouder of Olibanum, two drams: pouder of Amber, fine Bole in pouder, of each one dram: with syrup of dryed Roses, make an Electuary.*

21. In the day time, for change, as ordinary Drink this may be taken: *Take sweet Almonds blanched, three ounces: Pompion seed husked, one ounce and half: Melon seeds, one ounce: white Poppy and Lettice seed, of each half an ounce: beat them together, and with a sufficient quantity of Barley water, or distilled water of Milk, make an Almond Milk: of which make* Barley Cream, *by adding two pounds of the pulp of Barley, and a small quantity of white sugar, boyling them a little:* of this he may take eight or ten ounces at a time, once in the Fore-noon fasting, and as much once in the Afternoon, between Dinner and Supper, and if he so like, he may put in a few drops of the Oyl of Sulphur or Vitriol.

22. At last, at bed time, he may either take *Pilulæ è styrace.* Or this following, which *Benedictus Faventius* used with good success: *Take juyce of Liquorice, two drams: washed Aloes, one dram: Pilulæ de Cynoglosso, half a dram: syrup of Violets, enough to make a mass of Pills:* Dose a scruple at bed time. Or instead thereof you may give my *Laudanum*, which in my Opinion is inferiour to no Medicine of like kind in the World.

23. *Lastly*, as a principal Topick, this following Emplaster may be applyed to the Coronal Suture: *Take Turpentine of Chio, Mastich, Frankincense, of each one dram: Gum Elemi, a dram and half: Gum Sandarach, Olibanum, red Coral, red Roses, Myrtles, Balaustians, Pomgranate-peels, fine Bole, all in pouder of each two drams: with Oyl of Roses, and Wax, of each a sufficient quantity make an Emplaster: which spread upon soft Leather, or linnen Cloth, to be applyed, as aforesaid.*

CXLII. *The* Therapia, *Or method of Curing, a* Catarrh *in a cold and moist habit of Body.*

1. In the Cure of a *Catarrh* proceeding from a cold and moist Cause, you are to consider, whether it be gentle, or fierce, flowing down with violence.

2. If it be gentle, it is the more easily cured, and is commonly performed by *Interceptives*, or things having a thickning and astringent force, which are either Cold, as *Purslane, Lettice, Cucumbers, Poppies*, of all sorts, *Opium* and other cold things: among stones, prepared *Emeraulds* have a great name, for they stop all sorts of Fluxes in any part of the Body whatsoever.

3. Those things which thicken and dry are all sorts of Gums, chiefly Gum *Arabick, Tragacanth, Frankincense, Olibanum, Mastich:* and among Woods, *Juniper, Guajacum, Sassafras, Rosemary, Oak, yellow Sanders, wood of Aloes, and wood of the Balsam-tree.*

4. The herbs and plants may be prepared into a syrup, by taking their clarified Juyces and boyling them to a syrup with fine sugar or honey: *Opium* may be made into a *Confect* or *Laudanum*, as we have almost in an hundred places declared: these various Woods, among which we should have also enumerated *Lignum Nephriticum* are prepared for Medicine by boyling them in water and making a decoction either strong or weak according to the Intention, examples of which we have often given in the *decoction of Guajacum.*

5. A strong decoction of *Sarsa*, is very profitable in an *Acid dyscrasy* of the Blood, and sweetens all the sower humors, beyond Imagination.

6. As for *Lignum Nephriticum*, it is prepared only by a *simple Infusion*, in a very gentle heat, in *half Wine and half water*, the use of which drives the humor downwards, and carryes it partly off by Urine.

7. In the Morning fasting therefore, the Sick may take this following Electuary: *Take Conserve of Red roses, six ounces: mucilage of gum Tragacanth in Wine, two ounces: levigated*

gated Ponder of Amber, one ounce: fine ponder of Gum Animi, of Mastich, with choice Olibanum, of each six drams: Ponder of Nutmegs, Zedoary, of each half an ounce: Extracts of Contra yerva and virginia Snake-root, of each two drams: mix them together, and with sufficient quantity of the juyce of Alkermes, make an Electury to be taken to the quantity of a Chesnut every Morning fasting, and if you so please, last at night going to bed.

8. The ordinary drink I would have prepared from *Guajacum, Sassafras, Sarsa and China with Carminative seeds*; For that this Dyet mightily drys up the cold and moist humor causing the *Catarrh*.

9. This Dyet also may be prepared by a bare Infusion in a strong Lime-water, which has power to draw forth all the Internal properties of these simples, by which also the Diet it self will be made more powerfull.

10. This drink I would have taken at least four, five, or six times a day: at night going to bed, things more powerful and thickning ought to be given, because then the Spirits being at quiet, all the powers and faculties of the Body, Conspire with the Medicament to overcome their Adversary, to wit, the Disease.

11. Among those things which are principal to this purpose we commend, *Syrup of juyce of Willow-leaves*, the syrup of the *juices of Purslane, Lettice and Poppies, Syrup of Diacodium liquid* or *solid*, or *Syrup of Myconium* are famous for this purpose, they may be taken mixed with Plantane, damask Rose, or Poppy-water, for they Incrassate the thin humour admirably; they may be given for some Nights.

12. But if by reason of the continuance of the Disease, they be not strong enough to overcome it, there is a necessity to have recourse to stronger Medicaments, among which are the *Liquid Laudana* of *Helmont* and *Scheffer*, our *Gutta vitæ Anodyna*, and *Liquor Vitæ Anodynus*, any of which may be given from fifteen drops to thirty, just at lying down, after which the Electuary before described may be taken.

13. Moreover *Apophlegmatizers* are mightily commended by *Decker*, For that saith he, they do best of all draw forth the thick *Lympha*, among which those Commended in the Cure of *Apoplexies* are very profitable, and the roots of Master-wort, by which the thick *Lympha*, which is indeed a pituitous matter, is drawn forth, that the Morbifick matter of the *Catarrh* may be wholy taken away,

14. And then the Pills *de Cynoglosso* may be taken at night going to bed, a gentle purge proceeding, by the use of which the *Catarrh* will be Cured.

15. But to confirm it more effectually, it may be good to receive up the Head by the Mouth thorough a funnel, the fumes of the following *Suffiment. Take Amber, a dram: Mastich, a scruple: mix them and make a gross Ponder*, a little of which is to be cast upon Coals, and the Fumes received, as aforesaid; or they may be drawn up by the Nostrils, the Head being first covered with a Mantle, or some such like things, so will the Disease vanish to admiration.

16. *Barbet* commends this, for a defluxion into the Ears; *Take Cows-milk, a sufficient quantity: Laudanum Opiatum, three grains: mix them, and put two or three drops into the Ears*, applying outwardly a peice of hot Bread newly taken out of the Oven.

17. In a defluxion from the Eyes; the same *Barbet* Commends the following: *Take a Hens egg, boyl it to a moderate hardness, cut it in halves long way, take away the yolk and put into its Cavity Sugar of Saturn, six grains: Camphir, two grains: white Vitriol, eight grains: all in ponder: honey of Roses, half an ounce: put the parts of the Egg together for two or three hours, then strain out the Liquor hard*, of which let a few drops be put into the Eyes twice or thrice a day.

18. Where the defluxion is thinner and sharper, he says nothing is better than this: *Take flowers of Cincum, a scruple and half: Rose-water, a sufficient quantity: mix them* and drop thereof into the Eyes.

19. This *Cincum* is a Kind of Tin, the best of which is to be had in *England*, and *Barbet*

says, It is Chymically prepared by a fourth degree of heat, but the true preparation thereof we have taught in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 1. cap. 25. sect. 153.

20. These flowers *Decker* commends in Excoriations of the groins in Infants, caused by sharpness of Urine, as also in the Excoration, Chaps, and Exulcerations of Womens Paps.

21. Thus far of a gentle *Catarrh*, but if it be very fierce and vehement, we must give those things that will more powerfully root out the matter: *First*, It will be necessary to derive the matter downwards by the following Clyster: *Take Mallows, Herb Mercury, Beets, Marjoram, Origanum, of each half an handfull: Flowers of Camomil, Melilot and Dill, of each one pugil: Rosemary, two pugils: Caraway-seeds, half an ounce: cut, bruise and boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water to the Consumption of the half: strain and take of this Decoction, twelve ounces: Hiera simple, one ounce: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, six drams: Benedicta Laxativa, half an ounce: Oyl Olive, three ounces: Salt, a dram: make a Clyster:* which cast into the Bowels warm.

22. Afterwards you may purge with *Colocynthis*, which may be given in Pouder, Decoction or Tincture; It purges the Brain admirably and strongly, and indeed, all other parts of the Body: and may be repeated three, four, five, or more times with due Intervals between Purging.

23. *Riverius* says, It may be steeped in Urine to take away the bitterness of its tast, and so it may be given to the quantity of a dram, which will work very gently; I know it to be a very good remedy.

24. But this preparation of *Riverius*, in my opinion quite spoils it; For it diminishes above three quarters of its Vertues; it is best given unprepared in Tincture; the preparation whereof we have taught in our *Doron Medicum*, it may be given from six drams to an ounce and half, according to age and strength.

25. If the *Catarrh* having been of long standing proves stubborn, or Exercises its fury in a Melancholy habit of Body, it is necessary you should often give the *Liquor Cathartic us*, the preparation of which you have in our *Pharmacopæa lib. 4. cap. 11. sect. 26.* It purges all cold, serous and melancholy Humours out of the whole Body; It may be given to three or four ounces in the morning fasting.

26. *Joel* Commends this, *Take Diaphanicon, six drams: Diacutholicon, half an ounce: Waters of Betony and Hyssop, of each two ounces: mix them, let it be taken warm early in the Morning.*

27. Or in place thereof these Pills following may be taken: *Take Pil. Cochiæ, de Agarico of each two scruples and half: mix them together, and with honey of Roses make twenty seven Pills:* let them be swallowed with some fit Liquor in the morning fasting, for three doses; but if the Sick be not strong half the quantity may be given at one time.

28. The body with these or the like Medicaments, ought to be purged at certain distances of time, in the intermediate days, the parts afflicted ought to be comforted with Corroboratives; among which this following is commended: *Take Diamoschu dulcis, Diambræ, of each half a dram: Dianthos, a scruple: pouders of bitting Cinnamon, of Cubebs, of Mace, of each two scruples: white Sugar dissolv'd in Juniper water, four ounces: pure Oyl of Lavender, fifteen drops, oyl of Cinnamon, seven drops: make a Confect, which form into Morsels or Lozenges, according to art:* dose the quantity of a small Chesnut three or four times a day.

29. Or thus: *Take Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, four ounces: Venice Treacle, three ounces: Pouder of Nutmegs, Amber levigated, of each one ounce and half: pouder of Cloves, and Cinnamon, of each three drams: Olibanum in pouder, two drams: mix them and with syrup of stachas a sufficient quantity make an Electuary:* Of which the quantity of a large Nutmeg may be taken in the morning fasting, an hour before dinner, and about four a Clock in the afternoon.

30. Now by reason of the fierceness and vehemency of the Disease; we are not to be wanting

wanting in any thing, which may contribute to the removal thereof; for which purpose, it will be good to make Revulsion, by application of Cupping-glasses, Vesicatories, the Seton, and making of fit Issues, the parts to which these may be applyed are chiefly, the nape of the Neck, hinder parts of the Head, the Shoulders, Arms, Thighs, and Leggs.

31. *Zacutus Lusitanus*, Commends Issues, made behind the Ears, as the best remedy against *Catarrhs* falling from the Head, and *Riverius* says, he has seen very good Effects from them in defluxions upon the Eyes.

32. The chief Vesicatories applyed in this Cause are *Flamula, Crow-foot, Daphnoides, Capsicum, Nettles, Milk of figs, Milk of spurge, Spanish Flyes mixed with Leaven*, &c.

33. *Errhines* also are of good use, *Joel* commends this: *Take juyce of red Beet-roots, juyce of Marjoram, of each half an ounce: mix them*, and let it be drawn up the Nostrils, warm for three days together.

34. Or this of *Riverius: Take lignum Vitæ, one ounce: spring water, one pint, infuse it all night upon warm Embers, and boyl it to a Consumption of the half: adding near the end of the boyling, sweet Marjoram, and red Roses, of each two pugils: strain out for a Liquid* Errhine.

35. Or this: *Take sweet Marjoram-water, four ounces: juyce of Betony, one ounce: Nigella or Gith-seeds in pouder, half a dram: Nutmeg in pouder, a scruple; Musk and Ambergrise, of each two grains: mix them for an Errhine.*

36. But the dissolution of one scruple of *Euphorbium* in three or four ounces of white Wine, transcends them all.

37. If the fluxion be thin, you may use *Masticatories*, such as this following: *Take Mastich, half an ounce: roots of Pyrethrum, three drams: Cubebs, Carraways, of each two drams: seeds of Staphs-acre, one dram: bruise them grossly and mix them:* in the morning fasting a pugil of this pouder may be Chewed in the Mouth, the Nostrills being stop'd, it draws forth the morbifick matter powerfully.

38. This following is more gentle, and may be given to the more delicate Bodies: *Take Nutmegs, one dram: Mastich, and gum Tragacanth, of each half a dram: Pouder of the two first, and with the latter dissolv'd in a small quantity of Rose-water, make Troches to Chew, being first throughly dryed.*

39. But the most excellent and profitable of all *Masticatories* is *Gentian* root, being constantly chewed in the Mouth every day almost from morning to night, it evacuates the morbifick Cause, strengthens and fortifies the Brain and Stomach with all its Faculties, quickens the Animal Spirits, exhilerates the Heart, and notably recreates the whole Man,

40. By the only use of this Medicament, I knew two persons cured of the Falling-sickness, and several of a *Vertigo*, which shews the Medicament to be no mean thing.

41. A Sternutatory proper in this Cause may be thus made: *Take pouder of black Hellebor, an ounce: pouder of white Hellebor, half an ounce: Nutmegs, two drams: pouder of Cloves, half a dram: Musk, half a scruple: pure white sugar, fourteen drams: mix them,* tis a very excellent thing.

42. *Riverius* says, there is a new place found out, *viz.* in the Neck near the *Jugular* Veins between the Muscles, where if a *Cautery* be applyed, it cures to admiration, and by this means he saith, that two men had been Cured of old *Catarrhs*, which caused hoarsness.

43. If the whole habit of the body abounds with moisture, or where a Dropsy is feared, it will be good that the Patient, after due purging, as afore mentioned, should somtimes Sweat, which may be provok'd with proper Sudorificks, such as this following: *Take Mithridate, and venice Treacle, of each one dram: Bezoar mineral, fourteen grains: Volatile salt of Harts-horn, half a scruple: mix and make a Bolus.*

44. After the taking of it let the Sick swallow this: *Take choice Canary three ounces: Treacle water, one ounce: Aqua Cælestis, half an ounce: mix them:* Or this which alone Sweats very powerfully: *Take Tinctura diaphoretica*

phoretica Paracelsi, mixtura simplex, of each six drams: mix them for a Dose, after which if you please, you may take a draught of *Carduus Posset.*

45. This following *Bolus* sweats powerfully: *Take Viper-pouder, a dram: Volatile Salt of Amber, Bezoar mineral, of each half a scruple: Mithridate, enough to make them into a Bolus:* give it at night, and let the Sick be carefully attended, for it Sweats powerfully.

46. But if by reason of the very great frigidity of the Body, and Icy disposition of the humors, the former things, prove ineffectual, you may certainly provoke Sweat with this following Compositum: *Take Bezoartick-water, of Langius, one ounce: Prophylactick water of Sylvius, half an ounce: of our Guta vita, or the Liquid Laudanum of Helmont, from twenty-five to forty drops: mix them,* this will not fail Expectation.

47. Or in place thereof you may give *Tinctura diapheretica Paracelsi cum opio,* the preparation of which you may see in our *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 8.* it is as Excellent a Sudorifick as is ordinarily to be met with; expelling tartarous Diseases, the *Scurvey, Pox, Dropsy, Jaundice* or *Gout*; it melts Icy and Resinous kind of Humours, expelling Wind from all parts of the Body, to strong bodies it may be given, from two scruples to two drams, or more as need requires.

48. The body being thus purged and cleansed, it remains now that the parts afflicted, together with the whole Humane frame, may be so strengthened, as for the future to resist and repulse, all future fluxions, and also that the habit of the body may be so altered and mended, and the mass of Blood so purifyed, sweetened and enlivened, that the generation of the *Catarrh* may be prevented.

49. For which purpose, Corroberating Alteratives, sweeteners of the Blood, and things thickening may be prescribed, as the decoction of Mastich-wood, which is mightily Commended and is thus prepared: *Take Coriander-seed, half an ounce, bruise them: Mastich wood rasped, six ounces: boyl in a gallon of water to the Consumption of a third part, sweeten it with pure white sugar, and let it be ordinarily drunk hot as they drink Tea.*

50. These Troches of *Solenander,* are mightily commended by Physicians, and I have had a large Experience of them: *Take choice Frankincense, Spanish juyce of Liquorice, of each one dram: Thebian Opium, English saffron, red Myrrh, of each one scruple: with syrup, of Poppies, make troches or pills to be taken now and then two scruples or half a dram at a time.*

51. *Take white sugar dissolved in Rose-water, ten ounces: Conserve of red Roses, one ounce: Coriander-seed, half an ounce: Nutmeg, Frankincense, of each three drams: Pouder of Liquorish, Mastich, of each two drams: Cubebs, one dram: make a Confection in little Rouls, each weighing three drams:* dose one of the Rouls, morning and evening.

52. *Take Mithridate, Venice Treacle, of each two ounces: Confectio Anodyna, one ounce: pouder of Amber, Frankincense and Mastich, of each half an ounce: mix them and with syrup of Corn poppies, a sufficient quantity make an Electuary,* dose from two scruples to a dram and half, or more.

53. *Take Venice Treacle three ounces: sugar dissolved in Rose water, six ounces: Lac sulphuris, three ounces: Oyl of sweet Marjoram, twenty drops: mix them, and make a Confect for Rouls or Lozenges:* Dose two or three drams thrice a day, this is a mighty thing in drying up the *Catarrhous* humor in what part of the Body soever.

54. Also it heals Ulcers of the Lungs arising from a sharp *Lympha.*

55. If these things prevail not, we must come to the use of *Narcoticks,* of which these following have been often proved *Pil. de Cynoglosso* may be given at night going to bed from half a scruple to a scruple, *Pills of Storax* may be given from eight grains to sixteen or more, *Nepenthes Opiatum* may be given from four grains to half a scruple.

56. *Pil. Bechicæ* is given from six grains to ten: and in the same Dose may be given *pil. Narcoticæ Plateri: Phylonum Taracensi Galeni*

Galeni is given from a ſcruple to half a dram.

57. *Mynſicht his Opiated Confect* may be given from five grains to ten: *Our new London Treacle*, may be given to a ſcruple the *Requies* of *Nicholas* is given from a ſcruple to two ſcruples.

58. The *Common London Treacle* may be given to half an ounce or more at a time: the *Phylonum Magiſtrale* is given from four grains to eight or more; the *Phylonum Romanum* is given from a ſcruple to a dram.

59. The *Phylonum Perſicum* from two ſcruples to four ſcruples or a dram and half: *Trochiſci Albi Rhaſis* with *Opium*, according to *Joubertus*, are a good thing, For they cool Inflamations, deterge, ſtop fluxions, dry, heal, and ſtrengthen, Doſe from one dram to two: *Trochiſci Alkekengi* are given from three ſcruples to four ſcruples.

60. *Troches of Amber* from a ſcruple to a dram: *Troches of Sanders* from a dram and half, to three drams: and *Troches of Terra Lemnia*, from one ſcruple to two.

61. The *Liquid Laudanums* of *Helmont* and *Scheffer*, may be given from twenty drops to forty, ſo alſo *Our guttæ vitæ*, and *Liquor vitæ Anodynus*: *The Laudanum of Peter Faber*, is given from three grains to eight; ſo alſo *cum Pearlarum preparatione.*

62. The *Laudanum Paracelſi*, is given from one grain to ſix, alſo *our great ſpecifick Anodyn*, the making of which you may ſee in our *Doron Medicum, lib.2. cap.8. ſect.7.* may be given from one grain to ſix, ſeven, or eight; it ſtops all *Catarrhs* and fluxes of Rhume, after a very ſpeedy and excellent manner, and is indeed inferiour to none of the things before ennumerated.

63. All theſe laſt mentioned things being Opiates, are to be taken at Night going to Bed, the next Morning, the Stomach, Head, Brain, and Animal Faculties are to be corroberated with ſome of theſe following things:

64. The *Wood of Aloes*, may be given from half a ſcruple to a ſcruple or more; drinking after it a glaſs of choice Canary: *Trochiſci Cyphæos* made for *Mithridate* are good to be given from a ſcruple to a dram: and *Trochiſci Alepta Moſchati* are commended by many Phyſicians and not without Cauſe; for they fortify the Brain and noble parts, are Pectoral, Cordial and Cephalick, good againſt *Epilepſies*, *Apoplexies*, *Vertigo's*, *Lethargies*, *Megrims*, *Catarrhs*, *Aſthma's*, *Phthiſicks*, *fainting and ſwooning fits.*

65. *Troches of the Wood of Aloes*, may be given from half a dram to a dram and more in *Conſerve of red Roſes*, to theſe you may add the *ſpecies Alexipharmicæ noſtræ*, our *Pulvis Antepilepticus*, our *Cordial ſpecies*, and the *pulvis Alexipharmicæ Barbetti*, *ſpecies Diaſulphuris Mynſichti*, *ſpecies Diaolybani Mynſichti*, *pulvis polycreſtus Imperialis Mynſichti*, *Electuarium ad tabidos*, and *Electuarium Stomachicum Mynſichti.*

66. And this following, which by experience is thought to tranſcend them all: *Take Musk in fine pouder, two ſcruples: Ambergriſe in fine pouder, one ſcruple: Civet, half a ſcruple: mix them; and with Oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion a ſufficient quantity, make a maſs*, for four or five Doſes.

67. If a *Catarrh* be conjoyn'd with *Hyſterick fits*, you ought always to mix with thoſe, things proper againſt a *Catarrh*, *Antihyſtericks*, of which kind the *Trochiſci Hyſterici* are ſaid to be very good; ſo alſo the *flowers of Tin mixed with Conſerve of Roſemary-flowers*, and taken.

68. The Troches of Myrrh are magnified by ſome, as alſo the *Powers of Amber*, and *Wax*. Or this, *Take Cubebs, Anacardiums, Calamint, Roſemary, Nutmegs, of each one dram: Myrrh in fine pouder, Caſtoreum in pouder, Ambergriſe, of each half a dram: Musk, one ſcruple: Oyl of Savin, ten drops: with natural Balſam, a ſufficient quantity, make Pills*: the Doſe one dram at a time.

69. They comfort and fortify the Head, Brain, Stomach and Womb, they ſtrengthen and reſtore the Memory when loſt, expel Wind, and recreate the Animal Spirits.

70. As for Topicks, all the parts afflicted ought to be Bathed, twice a day at leaſt, with

Powers of Amber, or *Rosemary*, of *Oranges* and *Limons*, of *Sassafras*, or such other like *Cephalick*, *Hysterick* and *Aromatick* things, in which also about an eight part of *Camphir* ought to be before hand dissolved.

71. The Hair also ought to be Shaved off the Head, and a Plaster strongly attractive or drawing, made of *Burgundy Pitch*, *Venice Turpentine*, *and a fit quantity of the Oyl of Nutmegs*, spread upon soft Leather or Cloath is to be applyed.

72 The parts afflicted ought to be Fumed, with a *Suffiment* made of *Amber* and *Mastich*, and if the *Catarrh* be from the Head, the Fume ought to be received up by the Mouth through a Funnel.

73. So also in all cold Diseases of the Head; for that they are stubborn and rebellious: And an unwearied Care is to be taken, till we are certain they are perfectly rooted out, and therefore all those Medicaments which we have enumerated in the Cure of a *Cephalæa*, coming from a cold and moist Distemper of the Head, may be used here.

74. And besides the Diet we have prescribed to be made of *Guajacum*, and other Woods: and Spiced Wines would be good to be drunk now and then, to strengthen the Stomach, comfort the Heart, and refresh the Animal and Vital Spirits.

75. In this Case, some commend the *Vinum Sanctum*, which is indeed a good thing, especially where a *Palsy*, *Cachexy*, *Dropsy*, or the *Relicts* of the *French Disease* are to be feared.

76. The Wine of *Pope Adrian* is of singular use, being taken after a small quantity of Our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, in the Morning fasting.

77. Others commend *Vinum Claretum Stomachicum* to be drunk from two ounces to four ounces; also the *Vinum Claretum Præstantissimum*, the *Vinum Absinthiacum Laxativum*, of which four ounces may be taken in the Morning fasting.

78. The *Vinum Stomachicum Mylij* is of approved use, taken to three or four spoonfuls upon any illness of the Stomach, but the *Vinum Moschatum Mynsichti*, exceeds them all.

79. It is a Medicament of wonderful force in reviving and recreating of the Heart and Spirits, it fortifies the Brain, and comforts all its Internal Faculties; it strengthens the Nerves and their Original, it drys up cold and moist humors in what part of the Body soever; chiefly in the Head, Stomach, Bowels and Womb, resisting Fainting and Swooning fits, palpitation of the Heart and such-like; it Cures a stinking Breath to a Miracle, although it proceeds from an old and rotten *Catarrh*, and powerfully strengthens and fortifies all the Internal *Viscera*, a spoonful or two of it may be drunk at a time, *viz.* in the Morning fasting, and an hour before Dinner.

80. If the Body be at any time bound, it ought to be loosened with the *Vinum Absinthiacum Laxativum* before mentioned, or with the *Vinum Sacrum ex Hiera*, which see in Our *Doron*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 12. *sect.* 2.

81. The famous *Gregorius Horstius* commends this following Pouder for strengthning of the Stomach: *Take Coriander, one dram: Mastich, biting Cinnamon, white Sanders, of each three drams: Sugar, the weight of all: make a Pouder:* Dose after eating half a dram; with a Toast in generous Wine.

82. His Morsels against the *Catarrh*: *Take Nutmegs, choice Olibanum, of each one dram: Mastich, Pouder of Liquorice, of each two scruples: Hartshorn prepared, one dram: Coriander-seed, one dram and half: old Conserve of Roses, six drams: Sugar, eight ounces: dissolve in Rose-water, and make a Confect in Morsels.* At night going to Bed, he orders *Crato's Pills de succino* to half a dram: the preparation of which you have in Our *Pharmacopœia*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 23. *sect.* 29. you may encrease the Dose if you please to one dram, or more.

83. In the decrease of the Moon, he advises, The Head to be Bathed with this Lixivium: *Take roots of Assarum, leaves of Betony, Thyme, Sage, Rosemary, Lavender-flowers, of each one handful: Cloves, Nutmegs, Frankincence, Orrice-roots, of each two drams: Sena, half an ounce: Agarick, two scruples: Ginger, Anni-seeds, of each an ounce: Bay leaves, one pugil:* boyl

boyl all in a Lixivium made of Vine Ashes; with which Bath as aforesaid.

84. For a thin *Catarrh* and hot, he advises to *Lohoch de papavere, Syrupus papaveris erratici*, of which the quantity of half a spoonful may be taken. These *Trochisci sublinguales* may also be held in the Mouth: *Take white Poppy-seeds, one dram: Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, white Starch, red Coral prepared, juyce of Liquorice, of each one dram and half: Melon seeds husked, Purslane-seed, of each two drams: Sugar Penids, Sugar of Roses tabulated, of each one ounce: make Troches with Syrup of Poppies.*

85. At length the following restorative Morsels may be taken: *Take sweet Almonds blanched, two ounces: Pine nuts, Pistich nuts, of each half an ounce: species Diatragacanthon frigidum, Diapenids, of each one dram: juyce of Liquorice, half a dram: Sugar, one pound: dissolve in Colts-foot water, and make a Confect in Morsels.*

86. *Take Hogs Blood, four pound: Colts-foot, Scabious, of each two handfuls: Conserve of Roses and Borrage, of each one ounce and half: Colts-foot water, fifteen ounces: mix and distil in Balneo: sweeten the Water with Lozenges of Sugar tabulated:* Dose one or two ounces, fasting in the Morning.

87. Another Water, thus to be made: *Take the Lungs and Liver of a Calf, of each, number one: Crabs, number ten: Capons flesh, one pound: Crums of Wheat-bred hot, eight ounces: roots of Succory, of Asparagus and Fennel, of each two drams: Turmerick, half an ounce: Rhubarb, six drams: Indian spicknard, Cinnamon, Camels hay, of each two scruples: species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Troches de Rhabarbaro, de Eupatorio, of each three ounces: Agrimony, Dodder, Harts-tongue, Wormwood, Cardnus benedictus, Centory the less, of each one handful: Liver wort, Dandelion, Endive, of each half a handful: the four greater cold seeds, one ounce and half: Anniseed, two drams: flowers of Borrage and Buglos, of each half a handful: red Roses, one handful and half: Waters of Agrimony, Carduus benedictus, Carduus Maria, Colts-foot, Succory, Endive, of each half a pound: distil and cohobate for the space of two days:* Dose Morning and Evening three or four ounces. See more of this Disease in the second Edition of Our *Synopsis Medicinæ, lib. 3. cap. 29. sect. 24.*

CHAP. V. *Of the* FALLING-SICKNESS.

The AUTHORS *observations.*

I. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Child of a Week Old.*

1. This Child was brought into the World with *Convulsions*, but they seemed not to last long, but were overcome by the Power of Nature, from these fits it was free six or seven days, after which it fell into a fit of the *Epilepsy*, which although we could not distinguish from any other Convulsive Motion by the falling of the Child, yet it was sufficiently apparent by the foaming of the Mouth.

2. There was immediately given this following Composition: *Take choice Canary, three ounces: Musk, six grains:* mix them and digest for a day: This was given to the Child about a quarter of a spoonful at a time, three or four times a day.

3. A second fit siezed it, observing which, we found the right side a little Contracted: I advised, that the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, and hinde part of the Skull, should be Bathed with the *Powers of Amber*, which was accordingly very gently.

4. I ordered also the Continuation of the former Wine, by the use of which two things alone the Child was perfectly recovered.

II. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Girl of fourteen years of Age.*

1. This *Girl* had four years, or more been troubled with this Disease, being of a fat and corpulent Body, pale Complexion, smooth skin and extreamly well Featered, her Parents applyed themselves to many Physicians, but they all mistaking the Cause, exhibited their Medicines in Vain.

2. But this Maiden, from her Infancy up till she was between nine and ten years of Age, had been troubled with a continual running of the Nostrils, which by some accident or occasion was stoped, after it had been stoped half a year or somewhat more, she fell into the Falling sickness.

3. From whence I did Conjecture, that a cold pituitous matter lodged in the Cavities of the Brain, might be the Cause thereof, for which reason sake, I exhibited to her the following sharp Clyster.

4. *Take Mutton-broth, twelve ounces: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, three ounces: Tincture of Colocynthis, half an ounce: Oyl, two ounces: mix and make a Clyster*; this wrought four or five times upon her, whereby her Body seemed to be sufficiently opened.

5. I also made a Revulsion, by applying a Vesicatory to the Crown of the Head, which being healed up, I applyed others to the Soles of the Feet, whereby a strong derivation was made.

6. Six days after, I gave her this Vomit: *Take syrup of squils, an ounce and half: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, half an ounce: extract of black Hellebor, a scruple: dissolve, mix, and give it early in the Morning fasting*; this gave her eight or nine pleasant Vomits; and brought forth a very great quantity of green viscous matter; after which she seemed more lightsome and pleasant.

7. Four days after this Vomit, I gave her this following Purge: *Take Pilulæ Rudij, a dram: Colocynthis in pouder, a scruple: Resin of Jallap, ten grains: with syrup of Peony, make a mass, adding six drops of the Oyl of Lavender*, divide it into four Doses to be taken every fourth Morning.

8. The purging being over, I gave her my Specifick *Antepileptick* Pouder, which was given from a scruple to half a dram.

9. Notwithstanding all this, sixteen days after she had another fit, but much more gentle than the former, and of shorter continuance; I then gave her a Dose of my *Carthartic. Argenteum*, viz. one whole dram, mixed with six drams of the Syrup of Squils, this made her to Vomit stoutly, and to bring up a great deal more of that filthy, viscous, eruginous matter.

10. Afterwards I gave her this following Pouder: *Take pouder of the roots and seeds of Male-peony, of each one ounce: Bay-berries, Zedoary, Rosmary, of each half an ounce: Misleto of the Oak, six drams: Peacocks-dung, 4 drams: Musk, native Cinnabar, of each two drams: Ambergrise, one dram: make a fine Pouder and mix them*: Dose from a scruple to a dram every Morning and Night going to bed.

11. But by reason there was a stoppage in the Head, of a certain Rhume which used to flow out by the Nostrils; I caused these following Errhines to be administred: *Take White Wine, six ounces: Euphorbium, four grains: dissolve the Euphorbium therein*, and let the Liquor be Injected up the Nostrils; this brought much filth that way.

12. Afterwards, I caused her to use the following solid Errhines: *Take Confectio Hamech, half an ounce: fine Pouders of Scammony, of Cambogia, of Agarick, of each two drams: Pouder of Colocynthis, Ginger, of each half a dram: Euphorbium in very fine Pouder, ten grains: mix and make a mass of solid Errhines*, of which little Rouls may be made to put up the Nostrils.

13. These I made her use every Night, or every other Night, a little before she went to bed; she kept them not long in her Nostrils, because I desired not that they should draw very strongly, but I made her use them often, to accustom the humidities of the Brain, to make a passage through the Nostrils, which Curent had been stop'd for full four years.

14. And

14. And that every thing might be made more firm, I applyed again *Blisters* to the Soles of the Feet, by which a great quantity of Water was drawn out of the Head, by the use of these means afore-treated, within three months time, she was perfectly well.

15. Another Maid, about sixteen years of Age, was siezed with the *Epilepsy*, as the former: several things were tryed, without success, afterwards her Parents sent for me; I looked upon her, but conceived her to be past recovery; however I was urged to give her somthing.

16. I first purged and cleansed her Stomach, then I removed the Obstructions of the Head; I gave her things to comfort and fortify the Head; and such things as were specificks, so counted by all Physicians; but all these things were done in Vain; for after five Weeks time, she dyed in one of her Fits.

17. Being Dead, a large quantity, supposed to be more than a pint, of a thick glutinous matter flowed from the Nostrils, after which came a little Blood.

18. From hence in part the Conjunct Cause of the Disease may be seen, but how things were within, we cannot tell, her Parents not being willing to have her opened.

III. *The* Falling-sickness *in another young Woman about twenty years of Age.*

1. This person had been afflicted with the *Falling-sickness* for above two years and a quarter, she was of a sanguine Complexion, a very pleasant Creature, but yet hitherto never had her Courses; which I conceived to be the principal Cause of her Disease.

2. What her other Physicians gave, were mostly *Specificks* against an *Epilepsy*, not reguarding at all to bring forward the Course of Nature. I was sent for, and upon enquiry finding the Obstruction aforesaid, I forthwith gave her these following Pills: it being about eight days before the change of the Moon.

3. *Take fine Aloes, two drams: Resin of Jalap, Castoreum in fine Pouder, of each half a dram: mix them, and with syrup of Garden Tansy, make a mass of Pills: adding also six or eight drops of the Oyl of Savin,* of this I gave her twenty five grains every Night for four Nights.

4. After which I gave her this following Pouder: *Take Zedoary, round Birthwort-roots, Bay-berries, of each one ounce: Borax, Dittany of Creet, Saffron, of each one dram: seeds of Nigella, Calamint, dryed Savin, of each half an ounce: red Myrrh, Jallap, of each two drams: make a fine Pouder, and mix them:* Dose from half a dram to a dram, every Night going to bed.

5. By these means the young Lady, came to the benefit of Nature, and her Courses came down laudably, to wit, in good Proportion and Colour.

6. This being done, I emptied her Stomach with a gentle Vomit, then I drew Blysters upon both her Feet, so that the Disease which used to come once a day, came not above once a Month, whereby I was encouraged to proceed further.

7. I gave her the following Pouder: *Take native Cinnabar, Mans Skull, Misleto of the Oak, of each a like quantity: mix them in a fine pouder,* and take it from half a dram to a dram every Morning.

8. At night going to bed, she took sixteen drops of the spirit of Mans Skull, in Canary, by the continual use of which things she became well, and so remained for the space of two years.

9. But accidentally being affrighted, she was siezed with the *Epilepsy* again; at what time my help was again requested, after due purging, I gave her my magistral Epileptick Pouder, which she took from a scruple to a half a dram every Morning fasting.

10. Also I caused her Head, being first shaved, to be anointed with this *Anti-apoplectick* Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one ounce: Chymical Oyls of Savin, Rosmary, Sage, sweet Marjoram, Ambar, Sassafras, of each one dram: mix and make a Balsam for the Head;* with this her Head was anointed gently Morning and Evening, as also the *Vertebræ* of the Back, for the space of twelve days.

11. The *Epilepsy* went off from her, and she grew *Paralytick* in her right hand, which we restored by anointing with the Balsam aforemen-

tioned; after which we applyed *Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum Mynsichti*; by which applications she became perfectly free from all her aforesaid Diseases.

IV. *The* Epilepsy *in a Man thirty four years of Age.*

1. This Man had been for four or five years vehemently afflicted with the *Epilepsy*, and given over by most Physicians, as Incurable; after Tryal of many things, as aforesaid, I gave him a strong Vomit made of the Infusion of the glass of Antimony, by which his Stomach was exceeding well cleansed.

2. Afterwards I ordered him to take the *Lunar Pills* once a Week, for four times together, by means of which a vast quantity of humors were evacuated out of the Body.

3. And by reason I was fearful that the *Viscera* should be too much weakned by so much purging; I ordered him to take our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, every Morning fasting, the quantity of a Nutmeg, and as much at Night going to bed.

4. These things went not without their success; for there was not only a plentiful evacuation of the humor made, but there was a Corroberation of all the Faculties and Functions of the whole Body.

5. Yet notwithstanding all this, we could not say, Our Patient was cured, or in any seeming hope of Cure; however I dispaired not, but intreated him to go on, that we might make the utmost Tryal that could be.

6. I caused his Hair to be shaved, and a *Vesicatory* to be laid all over the whole Head, by which many large Blisters were drawn; these Vesicatories I repeated no less than four times.

7. Afterwards I gave him such things as were *Specificks* in the Cure of this Disease; as this following: *Take Misleto of the Oak, one ounce: Cinnabar of Antimony, half an ounce: Volatile Salts of Amber, of Hartshorn and of Mans Skull, of each half a dram: Peacocks dung, one dram: Pouder of Male-peony roots and seeds, of each two drams: Cochenel, Saffron, Ambergrise and Musk, of each one scruple: mix and make a very subtle Pouder*; of this he took from half a dram to two scruples every Morning fasting, and every night going to bed, in a glass of black Cherry-Wine.

8. But by reason he complained of a great illness of his Stomach, want of Digestion, and loss of Appetite; I ordered him to take the *Antepileptick Spirit of Vitriol*, in all the Liquors he drank, by means of which the Faculties and Functions of the Stomach came to be restored, and his digestion strengthened, so that he could eat with a strong Appetite.

9. Yet notwithstanding all this, his *Epilepsy* remained, however I advised him to continue the use of the means, and gave him encouragement and strong hopes, because the strength of his Disease declined every day: moreover, he had not one fit, where he used to have two before.

10. These things tired our Patient so much that he resolved to take no more; for although his Disease was not so strong, as it was when I took him in hand, yet nevertheless the tediousness of the Cure brought him into dispair; however this advantage he had by the Medicaments he took, that whereas before he used to have fits almost every day; it would be a Week, and sometimes a fortnight between each *Paroxysm*, which to me would have been so much matter of hope and satisfaction, that I should have certainly continued the use of the means to a perfect Cure.

11. However a Cure did succeed, after a while though not by my means; for being in his Barn, accidently he fell down and broke his Head, so that there was a Fissure of the Skull.

12. A Chyrurgion was forthwith sent for, the Man was taken up for Dead; when the Wound came to be searched, the Artist found a large Fissure in the Skull; I being by, he askt my advice, I concluded upon opening the Skull, without which he was certainly a dead Man.

13. The thing was forthwith very dexterously done, and the Sick became cured, not only of the Contusion and Wound, but also of his *Epilepsy* which had so long afflicted him; for by that Breathing place, the noxious Humours and Vapors had vent or passage.

14. I

14. I adviſed him to keep it open as long as he Lived, he followed my advice, and lived ten years after, free from the *Falling-ſickneſs*, or any other diſtemper of the Head.

V. *The* Falling-ſickneſs *in a Girl cauſed by a fall.*

1. This Girl being at Play with ſome of her Play-fellows, fell down from a Conſiderable height, whereby her Shoulder, Head and hinder part of her Neck was extreamly bruiſed; ſhe was taken up for Dead, but being carried home and got into her bed, ſhe quickly came to her ſelf again.

2. After which, a Chyrurgion applyed Cupping-glaſſes with ſcarification to the bruiſed parts; by means of which, a great deal of black bruiſed Blood was drawn forth, and in a ſhort time after, all the bruiſed places of the Shoulders, Neck and Head, were made perfectly well.

3. However, about twelve or fourteen days after, near the new of the Moon, the Girl was taken with a fit of the *Epilepſy*, with a great crying and roaring out, a forcible falling to the Ground, and a foaming at the Mouth.

4. Theſe fits came every two or three days; at the end of each fit, there came out of her Noſtrils, about half a ſpoonful or better of clear viſcous water, by the appearance of which, I Judged the Cavities of the Brain to be offended with a watery Humor, the Evacuation of which might conduce to the reſtoaring of her to perfect Health.

5. I Cauſed her to take the *Solid Errhines* mentioned in ſome of the former ſections; alſo the *Liquid Errhine* made of a ſmall quantity of *Euphorbium*, diſſolved in white Wine, which draws forth the Excrements of the Brain, from the very hinder parts of the Head.

6. Theſe were ſeveral times exhibited with due Intervals, and to the Head being ſhaved, was applyed the Epileptick Emplaſter of *Franciſcus Valeſius.*

7. Inwardly, the humor was derived by a *decoction of Sena and Rhubarb, in which a little Cream of Tartar was diſſolved*, which purged her well and effectually, after purging I gave her *Crato's* Epileptick pouder, which ſhe took every Morning faſting.

8. Her drink was that mentioned in the former ſection, made of *Guajacum, ſarſa* and *ſarſafras*; the which ſhe drunk with a prohibition from all other Liquors, and by the Uſe whereof ſhe found much good.

9. I cauſed her Head to be ſhaved, and for twelve or fourteen days to be Bathed morning and night with the *powers of Amber*, either alone or mixed in Equal quantity with the *powers of Oranges and Lemons*: by which the Brain and nervous parts were comforted.

10. Alſo I ordered her, to take about two drops of the Oyl of Roſemary; or rather twenty drops of the *Powers* of the ſame in all her *Guajacum diet*, which warm'd dryed and comforted the Head and Brain.

11. The uſing of theſe things cauſed an apparent Abatement of the force of the Diſeaſe, and in length of time, an abſolute Cure.

12. However after the fits ſeemed to have left her, they Return'd again, but at larger diſtances of time, *to wit*, about ſix months, I adviſed, to the aſſiduous Uſe of the ſame Medicaments, concluding, that that which had ſo far weakened the Diſeaſe, as to make the Intervals of each fit to be five or ſix Months, would if conſtantly followed, totally take away the ſame: and ſo it proved, ſhe continued the uſe of theſe things for three months, or more, after which ſhe was perfectly Cured; nor ſo far as I know had ever another *Paroxyſm.*

VI. *An* Epilepſy *in an Antient Man, mortal.*

1. This Man being ſixty three years of Age, was ſiezed with the *Falling ſickneſs*: as he was a rich man, ſo nothing was wanting towards a Cure; nor did he ſpare any Coſt for to attain his wiſh'd for Health.

2. Several Phyſicians had him in hand, and many things were done, as Cupping, Bliſtering, Bleeding, Purging, Exhibition of ſpecificks, but all to no purpoſe, he dyed in the four-

fourteenth fit, at which time I was sent for,

3. Immediately, concluded him Incurable, as soon as I saw him; of which opinion I was, partly because of his great years, and partly because of the vehemency and long continuance of the *Paroxysm*.

4. And indeed it was the longest, For he never lived to have another, but dyed as was supposed as he was Coming out of the fit; at which time he Used two or three short words of Prayer, and so gave up the Ghost.

5. After he was Dead, the body was opened, as also the Head; As to those *Viscera* in the *Breast* and *Abdomen*, he might truly be said to be *Eusplanchnous*, that is one of sound Bowels, but the Cavities of the Brain abounded with a watery humour, which at first was clear and viscous; but being Cold, thickish and white.

6. And in the fore Ventricle of the Brain, was found a small Blader of water: as for the substance of the Brain, it was free from any contamination, we could discern, save its Vessels were very full of Blood; from which Experiment and Observation, somthing more of the Cause of the *Epilepsy* is to be understood.

7. Another antient man was seised with the *Epilepsy*, who also dyed in a fit, when his Head was opened, nothing was found within the *Cortex* of the Brain, which might be called a preternatural matter, but only an Abundance of moist humor; the Brain it self as it were overcome and contaminated with a moist, viscous Juyce.

8. Also a Woman about fifty years of Age, was taken *Epileptick*, she lived three Months, in which time she took many Medicaments, nor in that space was there any probable means neglected, at length she dyed of a fit.

9. After she was dead, there was a great flux of Blood at Nose, her Head being opened, the Cavities of the Brain were found filled almost with Blood, which could not be, but by a mighty Concussion of the Brain: in which through the Violence of the Agitation some of the Blood-vessells, chiefly the Arteries thereof, must be broken.

10. Indeed the whole Head was so full of Blood, when it was opened, that by reason thereof, we could not make any singular Inspection into any other parts of the same.

11. A Child also about a year and half old, was seised with *Epileptick* fits, and dyed in its fourth fit: the Head being opened, the whole Brain was so contaminated, that it seem'd to be nothing but a mass of filthiness and putrefaction.

12. Many of the like Examples we have seen; but the most of those which were of grown years, and dyed by force and violence of the Disease, had either a bladder of water lodged in the Cavities of the Brain; or the said Cavities were repleat with a watery humor, or the substance of the Brain was continued with a viscous humidity.

LONDON, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, and *L. Curtiss*.

Numb. 63.

The Chapter of the Falling-sickness *continued.*

VII. *The* Falling-sickness *in a little Boy.*

1. This little Youth by reason of a fright, fell into fits, not very unlike those, which we call Fits of the Mother, which fits by degrees and length of time degenerated into a true *Epilepsy*.

2. The Child was the only hope of its Parents, and Heir to all their Fortunes, which made them so much the more concerned for his Cure, he first fell into the Hands of several Men of great repute and fame for their Learning, but chiefly for their knowledge in Physick, these men did him no good at all mistaking the Cause of the Disease.

3. For when he was a little Infant, he had a sore in one of his Leggs near the Ankle, this drying up, or being healed by Art, without purging, brought upon him an evil habit of Body, so that he often complained of a heaviness or dull pain of his Head.

4. From whence I conceive, that the Disease might rather be caused from the Translation of the matter to the Brain, than from any fright, how great and sudden soever, though I believe Nature might take advantage thereby to make the first manifestation of the Disease, and no further I believe it to be a Cause.

5. The first thing I did in order o this Cure, was to make a couple of Issues, the one, on the same Legg where the Sore formerly was, the other on the Thigh of the other Legg.

6. This done, I applyed *Vesicatories*, first to the Soles of the Feet, then to the Nape of the Neck, upon the *Vertebræ* thereof, also I made a gentle kind of Revulsion by *Sternutatories* and *Errhines* applyed to the Nostrils.

7. I purged him gently with *Sena, stewed with Prunes*, which was repeated five or six times, and was, indeed, all the purges I gave him.

8. Afterwards, I caused him to take my *specifick magistral Antipileptick Pouder*, and to continue the same for two or three months.

9. His Drink, I ordered to be a Decoction; made as follows: *Take Guajacum, Sarsa, Sassafras, China-root, Liquorice all rasped, of each half a pound: Raisons of the Sun, blew Currans, of each a pound: Anniseeds, Carraways, Parsley-seed, all bruised, of each two ounces: make a Decoction in sixteen or twenty quarts of Water; boyl a third away: then strain, sweeten with sugar, and with Ale-Yest, being warm, work it up, when cold and settled, bottle it up.*

10. This was his constant Drink, during the Cure, and by the means of which things, he was perfectly restored to his Health; outwardly his Head and Leggs were anointed often with the *Apoplectick Balsam* mentioned in the former Cure.

VIII. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Melancholy Woman.*

1. This Woman was about thirty five years of Age, neither fat nor lean, of a Melancholy habit and constitution of Body, which Melancholy though it was continual, yet seemed to have certain *Paroxysms*, wherein the Melancholy disposition became stirred up to a height; if not to a *Frenzy*, yet to a Foolishness, when the fit was over, she would be as rational and sensible as ever, but yet very Melancholy.

2. After she had been in this Condition four or five year, she was taken with a *Vertigo*, which usually came once or twice a Month, and commonly a little before the Melancholy fit, this *Vertiginous* Distemper grew stronger and stronger upon her, so that at last she would fall down, but retaining her Senses, and as yet without any symptom of the *Epilepsy*.

3. But as the Disease grew stronger, and the fits more numerous, so at length she seemed to fall with a kind of *Convulsion*, this continued upon her about a quarter of a year.

4. Some judged it to be the *Falling-sickness*, others not; however the principal Symptoms of an *Epilepsy* were absent, yet notwithstanding in length of time, by the continual increase of the Disease, the fit siezed her with a forcible falling down and foaming at the Mouth, by which the Disease first specified was confirmed.

5. After that she had several Fits, irregular as to their Intervals, but they at length became more certain, and siezed her only upon the change, full, and quarters of the Moon, whereby she was a little forewarn'd of the time of their coming.

6. Moreover she would say, That she knew of the coming of the fit, two or three hours before-hand, by reason of a certain alteration which she found in her Head, which is no usual thing.

7. She would complain of a dullness and heaviness of her Head, and although not much pained of a *Vertigo* or Giddiness, by which things did not seem so much to turn round, but rather topsy turvey, heels over Head, so that she would often complain, though she sat never so securely, that she was falling back-ward:

8. By which it appeared, that the conjunct Cause of the Disease lay in the *Occiput* or hinder part of the Head, and assaulted the *Noble Ventricle* or Original of the Nerves, which was confirmed the more; for that when she fell, she fell not sideling, turning as it were a little round, and as is usual in this Disease, but all together backward, so that upon the approach of the *Paroxysm*, she would often cry out, some body was pulling her backward.

9. As to the Cure hereof, many things were attempted, but altogether in vain; several Physicians delivered their Judgment, that she was *Incurable*, grounding their Opinions upon the Authorities of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, that if an *Epilepsy* happened to any one above the Age of twenty five, it was always *Incurable*.

10. However notwithstanding these great Oracles, the contrary was proved upon this Patient, though indeed the Cure was difficult: many Methods and Processes were used in vain, being long and tedious and several years under Cure, yet at last it was happily accomplished, as in the sequel of this History you may perceive.

11. This Woman had been for a long time without her Courses, *to wit*, three or four year, and it was the opinion of her former Physicians, that if they were produced, or an equivalent quantity of Blood taken away instead of them, that it was possible she might be *Recovered*.

12. According to this advice, she was several times let Blood, and several times even to Fainting; so that it was supposed several quarts of Blood was taken from her.

13. By this means she seemed to be much better for a considerable space of time, as to the *Epilepsy*; but she was made more pale, wan, thin, and lean than before, and her *Melancholy* Distemper seemed rather to increase, for the diminition of the Blood was no doubt the diminition of the Spirits; forasmuch as the Blood is the Vehicle of the Spirits.

14. However though the fits seemed to be absent for a very considerable time, yet they were not totally removed, for after four months time, they return'd again with much greater violence.

15. Whereupon the Doctors advised her to the same course of Bleeding again, which she and her Friends were unwilling to; for that she had been so much weakned by the former bleeding, and that not yet recovered: they also saw, that the fit returned with so much the more violence by how much she was weaker, which could be no encouragement to such a kind of Cure.

16. She had also taken several things inwardly, whereby she had such a loathing and averseness to any thing of Physick, that it was difficult to perswade her to the taking of any more; so that what we were to do, we were forced to do chiefly by outward application, which was no small discouragement to the hopes of a perfect Cure.

17. Her Husband however earnestly required my help, and did at length engage me in this so difficult an undertaking: by reason she was so averse to inward means: my Consultation was, what outward Courses were to be used, as most probable to do her good; at length I concluded upon applying Vesicatories to the Soles of her Feet, which I did, repeating them several times; *to wit*, five or six times, and it was done to a very considerable advantage of the Sick.

18. For although the *Epileptick* fits were not taken away thereby, yet they were much diminished, as to their vigour and time of continuance, also that which was most remarkable of all,

all, that they saw often, reiterating of the Blysters, totally removed the *Melancholy humor*, and from a dull, heavy, unpleasant, melancholy Creature, she became very lightsom, lively, pleasant and merry.

19. And whereas she had formerly complained of a pain in her left side, and Hypochonder, which was not very extream, but a dull, slow kind of pain, and what she said, she could well endure, provided she was free from her fits; yet upon so often repeating of these Blysters, this pain went also quite away.

20. She was apt to be bound in her Body; which I constantly kept open with a *Laxative Clyster*; wherein some ounces of *Crocus Metallorum* was put, or a spoonful or two of the Tincture of *Colocynthis*.

21. These brought a great quantity of cold, watery, slimy, and pituitous matter: these were reiterated every day, or every three or four days; as occasion required, for a Month together, whereby the Bowels became well cleansed of a sharp, acrimonious humor; so that she seemed to be exceeding pleasant, and to grow every day more chearful than other.

22. After this, I thought of other ways of *Revulsion*; I caused two large *Vesicatories* to be applyed, one upon each Shoulder; these, after healing, I reiterated twice.

23. I also caused two Issues to be made, one in each Arm, in the Brauny part above the Elbow; they ran freely and well, and vended a large quantity of matter.

24. These things being done, I caused the Hair of her Head to be shaven off; and I applyed a *Vesicatory* over the Head; this also was repeated three times, after which her Head was very lightsom and pleasant; also a dimness of Sight, which she had for some years complained of, was perfectly taken away and cured; so that she confessed her self to see as well as she ever could in all her Life.

25. Her Head being healed, after the application of the third *Vesicatory*; I caused the *Seton* to be applyed to the nape of the Neck, putting a Skein of Silk thorough the hole, this was kept open, and running for above four Months; and to her Head being shaved, was applyed the Epileptick Emplaster of *Franciscus Valesius*, which she wore a long time.

26. In all this time, we could not prevail with her to take any thing inwardly, save the following Diet, which she took for her ordinary Drink: *Take Water, twenty quarts: Guajacum rasped, a pound: Sassafras, half a pound: boyl to the consumption of six or seven quarts: then add these following things: take Sarsa, Lignum Rhodium, of each six ounces: boyl again for half an hour, after which add Misleto of the Oak, Male peony-roots and seeds bruised, of each four ounces: Carraway and Coriander-seeds, Nutmeg, of each two ounces: boyl them a while, then strain all out hard by pressing: to the strained Liquor add juyce of Male-peony-flowers, a quart: Virgin Honey, enough to make it sweet, mix them well together; and whilst yet warm, add Ale-yest, a pint: let it work, putting these following things into it in a Bag. Take Rosemary, Lavender-flowers, Sage, Bawm, sweet Marjoram, of each a handful: Juniper-berries well bruised, four ounces: put all into a bag with a stone in it, in the time of working: where let it stay about six days, till it is fit to bottle, after which it may be bottled up, putting into each bottle, half an ounce of white Sugar, and one Clove, or a piece of Limon-peel.*

27. Of this drink, she drank about a bottle a day, and somtimes more, for six whole Months together, *to wit*, from the first of our taking her in Hand: by reason of this drying Diet, and the many evacuations that were made, the *Epileptick* fits grew fewer; they came more seldom, and stayed a much lesser time; so that in the sixth month after the undertaking of this Cure, she had not one in seven Weeks, whereas formerly she used to have one every Week; *to wit*, every quarter of the Moon, so that indeed it was matter of encouragement to go on.

28. I at last of all prevailed upon her to take the following Confect: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, two ounces: Volatile Salt of Mans Skull, two drams: Volatile Salt of Harts-horn and of Amber, native Cinnabar, Peacocks dung, of each one dram and half: with syrup of Alkermes, a sufficient quantity; mix and make a Confect.*

29. I

29. I ordered her the continual taking of this Electuary for three or four Months at least, which she exactly performed: also if her Body was at any time bound, that she should keep it open with the forementioned Clysters.

30. And with much perswasions, I gained upon her to take now and then a Purge of *Sena*, made by boyling it with Prunes, the syrup of which she took without any disgust, and it purg'd her very well.

31. Also I ordered her, that once a quarter at least, if not oftener, she should apply *Vesicatories* to the Soles of her Feet, because they so powerfully attract from the Head, and empty the universal Body of all sorts of humors.

32. Upon the provoking of the Terms, she had a sharp pessary put up, and she swallowed every night going to bed, about four or five nights before the time that the flux was expected, Pills of washed *Aloes* half a dram; and after them about the time of expectation; one ounce of the Tincture of Colocynthis.

33. By means of which, and the Pessary aforesaid, her Terms were effectually brought down, and she confessed she found much benefit.

34. Now whereas she complained, that when the *Epileptick* fit came upon her, it was as if she had been pulled backwards, I caused all the hinder part of her Head, and nape of the Neck, as also the whole Back-bone it self from the *Vertebræ* of the Neck to the *Os Coccigis* to be very well bathed twice a day with the *Powers of Amber* alone, and somtimes with the *Powers of Amber* mixed with the *Powers of Rosemary, Sage* and *Sassafras*.

35. These were constantly used for five or six Weeks, by which she found not only her Head and Brain comforted, but her whole universal Body warmed and strengthned.

36. Thus was this supposed incurable Creature, after a long use of Medicaments perfectly restored to Health, although but a very few Medicines were given inwardly; and she remained well and free from *Epileptick* fits, for several years; nor do I know that she was ever troubled with them after.

37. In this observation there is somewhat worthy of remark, *to wit*, an old Hypochondriack Melancholy was totally abolished, or taken away, by only drawing Blysters at the Feet, without the use of any Internal Medicament.

IX. *An* Epilepsy, *accompanied with the Scurvy.*

1. There was a young man who was for several years troubled with the *Scurvy*, and last of all, taking cold in the wet; he fell into an *Epilepsy* about midnight in in his bed.

2. He was of indifferent gross Body, flaggy hair, smooth skin, and of phlegmatick habit of Body.

3. Those fits when they first took him, came now and then, but afterwards by degrees they seised more and more upon him, untill they came two or three times a day, whereas formerly they came but once a week, somtimes twice, somtimes once every other day.

4. They came constantly with an exceeding Crying out and a great fall, the Physicians which had him in hand, took away a great deal of Blood from him, almost to fainting; but that did no good.

5. They likewise purg'd him, with several things, but all in vain; For the Brain was so weakned, and the passages so straitned, that without the strengthening of the one and opening of the other, there could be no hopes of a Cure.

6. I Chose such a Medicament that had both these properties, to wit the *tincture* of *Luna*, of which I gave eight or ten drops Morning and Evening in a glass of wine: moreover I purg'd him with *Pil. Lunares*, three or four grains at a time; which was Administred once or twice a week, according as the Exigency required.

7. But whereas the *Epilepsy* fell in a *Scorbutick* habit of Body; *Antiscorbuticks* were Essential to this Cure, without which it could not be well performed.

8. *Take spring water, twenty pound, Guajacum, Sarsa, Sarsafras, of each half a pound: boyl all together to the Consumption of a third: Coriander-seed, Rocket-seeds, Mustard-seed, of each three ounces: put them in just at the last boyling; let the Liquor stand till it is almost cold, then strain, and add these following things;*

things; Juniper-berries bruised, half a pound: juyce of Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime and Water-Cresses, of each ten ounces: mix them together, and with a pint of Ale-yest, work them all up; and having done working; let it be put up into Bottles, as you did the diet in the former section.

9. The constant taking hereof will alter the habit of the Body, and by degrees take away the *Scurvy*, and be the cause of the rooting out of the other Diseases also.

10. For if an *Epilepsy* comes upon a *Scorbutick* habit, it is Impossible it should be cured till the evill habit be clearly removed.

11. He also drank now and then in his Broth, a few drops of *Tincture of Antimony*; which has an Essential power against this Disease.

12. Lastly, over the sutures of the Head I caused to be applyed *Franciscus Valesius* his Epileptick plaster, and in a short time he became well: this Caution is alwayes to be observed, not only in the *Scurvy*, but in all other Diseases concomitant with the Epilepsy, that those things good against those Diseases, be always mixed with *Antepilepticks*.

X. *An* Epilepsy *in young Woman from a disaffection of the Stomach.*

1. This Disease had long layn hid or secret, nor did it make it self manifest, till it had got singular advantages on the Animal spirits, afterwards it assaulted the young Woman, after an exceeding violent manner, and with so great a pain and weakness of the Stomach, that she her self, nor the standers by thought she would live.

2. Somtimes she was so sick as to Vomit a great deal of green Choler, and somtimes a great deal of tough viscous and yellow Flegm: after which she would be well for several days, as if she ailed nothing.

3. From whence it appeared that the Cause was really lodged in the Stomach; upon her next complaining, I provided for her the following Dose: *Take Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, six drams: salt of Vitriol, two scruples: mix them*, and give it her warm; this gave her eight or nine several easy Vomits.

4. This vomit I repeated the fourth day following: after which I gave her several specificks, as the *Tinctura of Luna, spirit of Harts-horn, and salt of Harts-horn, spirit of Sal Armoniack*, and such like, all which were of a singular good Use for the pain of the Stomach.

5. After these things were done; her Courses came down, nor were they stoped any more.

6. To her feet I applyed Blisters, which made a good Revulsion of the matter; and I now and than caused her to take a Glass of spiced wine, upon any Illness or faintness of the spirits, cheifly that of *Pope Adrian*, whereby the weakned Nerves are restrained to their former strength.

7. Her diet was that common to the household, nor could a little Irregular diet hurt her, by Reason she stayd not long upon it.

8. Nor can indeed change of diet create any evil habit of Body: nothing can do that unless it has been long used; because the Stomach being nourished and cherished by things which it likes, poduces a good and laudable Chyle, and a good Chyle, a good Blood, whereby health of Body is attained at last.

9. This young Gentlewoman by looking upon another wishly, at the time of her falling down, caused her also, as it was thought, to fall into the same Disease; and some think it is done by the *Effluvia* of the Eyes, wherein the Venom of the Disease is secretly conveyed.

10. But whether it did or not, I will not here determine, though it is the absolute opinion of many great *Philosophers*, and some Circumstances are so strange that a man can scarcely misbelieve it, without doing a great deal of violence to his Reason and Understanding.

11. Much such an Example does *Platerus* give in his observations; which thing is well worth the Considering.

XI. *A simple* Epilepsy *Originally in the Brain.*

1. A Youth, fifteen years of Age, had been more than six or seven years obnoxious to an *Epilepsy*, he was of a fresh colour, sanguine Complexion, great high spirit, and of a singular Wit and Ingenuity.

2. The disease crept upon him by little and little, the fits being very gentle at first, afterwards more Extream: when they had held him about two years time, they left him for a year of their own accord, without Physick: but by being accidentally frighted, after an Interval of about fifteen months space, they afflicted him again, with an exceeding deal of violence.

3. The youth was sensible of the fit before it came, and would Cry out, Oh, 'tis now a coming! when he was come to himself again, he would declare how its approach was.

4. First he felt a lightness and swiming in his Head, which made all things seem as if they turnd round, presently after his Head would be dull and heavy, and he would suddenly be taken with a Convulsion, as though his Neck and Soulders would be drawn together, whereupon he immediately fell with violence, foaming mightily at the mouth.

5. I beheld him in several of these fits, but that which is more Admirable is, that these fits should visit him four or five times in a week, and somtimes two or three times a day, and then all of a sudden, so to leave him, that he should be without them for a month or six weeks together.

6. For which space of time he would seem to be perfectly well, being as merry and brisk as if he had never ailed any thing; and then of a sudden without any known or prævious Cause, to fall into the same again, with all the force and vehemence immaginable.

7. The reason of this *Phenomenon* I might give here, but I design to do it in another place, to which I shall refer you, however the method of the Cure, and by what I perform'd it, was as follows:

8. In the first place, I caused Blisters to be laid to the soles of the Feet, because they universally, and also in a special manner derive, from the Head,

9. His head being shaved was morning and evening anointed with this following Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, two ounces: Liquid storax, Chimical Oyls of Amber, Rosemary, and sweet Marjoram, of each two drams: Chimical oyls of Lavender and Sage, of each one dram: mix and make a Balsam for the Head:* with which it was anointed morning and evening, for near half an hour together before hot Embers.

10. After which was applyed over the whole Head, the *Epileptick* Emplaster of *Franciscus Valesius*, by which the Head, the Brain and the original of the Nerve were mightily comforted and strengthened.

11. This constant drink was this following: *Take spring-water, twelve quarts: Missletto of the Oak, Rosemary, Sage, Betony, Bawm, winter-savory, Thyme, Hyssop, Mint, of each three handfuls, Angelica, Tansy, Rue, of each one handful: bruise all gently: and boyl them in the Liquor, to the Consumption of two quarts, or more; then strain it out by pressing, to which add Juice of Plantain and Taragon, of each a quart: mix them with the decoction, then put thereinto a bagg with Juniper-berries well bruised, four ounces: seeds and roots of Male-peony, of each six ounces: Caraway and Coriander-seeds, bruised, of each one ounce and half: put all into the bag with a stone in it, which put into the Decoction, making it work with the Ale-yest, having first made it pleasant with honey or sugar.*

12. After it had done working it became the youths constant Drink, and was repeated till he had drunk it six or seven months.

13. I commonly purg'd him once in three weeks, or a month, with *Pil. Lunares*, which I repeated six or seven times; also the specifick which I gave him him was *Crato's Antepileptick pouder*, which he constantly took for a month, afterwards our magistral Antepileptick pouder, which he took for a month longer

14. Lastly, to the compleating and perfecting

fecting of the Cure, he took this following ſpecifick, a Medicament of wonderfull vertues: *Take Musk, two drams: Ambergriſe, ſalt of mans skull, Powder of male peony-roots and ſeeds, of each one dram: mix them,* he took it for four months conſtantly.

15. By the aſſiduous uſe of which, for ſo long time, he became perfectly Cured, ſo as that he never had any more fits. Here is to be Noted alſo, that the back bone was alſo anointed twice a day, with the former Balſam for the Head.

XII. *An* Epilepſy *which was Cured only with a Sternutatory.*

1. A young man of twenty years of Age, was ſeiſed with the *Falling-ſickneſs*, the fits came ſomtimes once a week, ſomtimes once in two or three days, ſomtimes every day.

2. This perſon had been troubled with this Diſeaſe for ſeveral years, nor in the twenty ſixth year of his age was he freed from it, many Phyſicians had him in hand; and almoſt all methods were tryed, as *derivation, Revulſion, Medicaments internal and external; Vomits, Purges, Clyſters, Blyſters, Application of the Seton, Iſſues, Gargariſms, Errhines, Sternutatories: long and continued Diets, with variety of ſpecificks*, but all theſe things were done vain; and after a long uſe of every thing that was thought to be proper, the ſick was given over as Incurable.

3. And thus continued almoſt two years, afterwards without taking any Phyſick, wherein he had fits almoſt every day, but at the Change full and quarters of the Moon he never failed of them, and could always predict them himſelf, almoſt to an hour.

4. Laſt of all, he met with a man Reputed an Emperick, who told him, he would certainly Cure him, provided he would follow his Counſel, and that with three or four doſes of Phyſick at moſt, the thing that was Exhibited, was a pouder, a ſternutatory, and indeed it was that of *Deckers*, whoſe principal Ingrodient is *Turphethum Minerale*, the compoſition of which you have in our *Pharmacopaia, lib. 4. cap. 21.*

5. A little of this was blown up each Noſtril, but in ſomewhat a larger proportion, than what the Author limits, when it was reiterated four times with fit Intervails, the ſucceſs was admirable, but the Operation very troubleſom and dangerous, and the whole Head, Face, Neck, Throat and Tongue, was ſwell'd mightily ſo that the Patient could not ſpeak.

6. But he avoided by the Mouth and Noſtrils, ſuch a lage quantity of filthy Corrupt *Pus* or matter, that I ſhould ſcarcely have beleived it, at the report of another, had not mine Eyes ſeen it, it could not be Judged to be leſs then three quarts.

7. Where, or in what place, this Corruption could be lodged is the queſtion, it is certain the Head could not hold it all, but without doubt the Violence of the Medicament, made an Attraction from all parts; and cleared his Breſt and Lungs, as well as his Head.

8. For he had a long time a mighty Obſtructions of the Lungs, with a difficulty of breathing, and a diſaffected Spleen, which, by vertue of the Operation of this ſingle Medicament, was Cured, together with his *Epilepſy*.

9. For after the fourth doſe of this Medicament, as the Emperick had before predicted, he had no more *Epileptick* fits, and ſo it fell out in this patient. For he was freed from all his Diſeaſes at once.

10. I remember it is the opinion of ſome Phyſicians, that a violent Feaver coming upon an *Epilepſy* commonly Cures it, the matter cauſing the Diſeaſe, being by the vehement heat of the Feaver either diſſolved or diſſipated, and I am apt to believe, that the operation of this Medicament was not much unlike.

11. For beſides the Actual drawing forth of the large quantity of that Corrupted matter there was a mighty Inflamation of the whole Head; the whole Head and parts Adjacent being ſo Inflamed, that one could not lay ones hand long upon them with pleaſure; this mighty Inflamation by degrees vaniſhed, as the matter evacated, by means of which, as aforeſaid, the Patient was Cured.

XIII. *An* Epilepsy, *with a great pain of the Spleen, and disaffection to the Joynts, by some, supposed to be the* Gout.

1. This man aged about forty years, had been for a long time troubled with a great Pain and Obstruction of the Spleen: with vehement pains in his extream parts, chiefly the *Joynts*, both of Hands and Feet, of which he had lain ill several weeks together.

2. He was much given to drinking, and on a certain time playing the good Fellow, having, as it was supposed, drunk too much; fell into certain kind of fits, which the by-standers knew not what to make of, he was taken with the first sitting between two, so that he could not well fall, but the foaming of the Mouth, gave evident demonstration of the nature and quality of the Disease.

3. In the Interval of one of the fits, I was sent for, to discourse the Gentleman about his Cure; when all in a sudden as he was Earnest in discourse, he fell down sidewayes, and as it were a little turning round, not long after foaming at the Mouth.

4. I perceived plainly that it was the Faling sickness: and did my Endeavour that time to Restore him to himself again.

5. I Caused to be put into his Mouth the spirit and Tincture of Castor; I also caused his Forehead, Temples and Nostrils, to be bathed with the *Powers of Amber*, which I take to be a specifick in this Case, so that partly by the use of these Medicaments; and partly by hard Frictions, *&c.* We restored him again.

6. After he was brought to himself, I felt upon his left Side, where I felt a very great and hard Tumor, the like of which I was never sensible of, but once before in a yong Maid, which I did formerly Cure, the History of which will follow in its proper place.

7. The Tumor in this our *Epileptick* Patient was very hard, and of a great Magnitude, much about the bigness of a two-penny loaf; his Joints, especiall in his Hands, seem'd to be Knoted, though I beleive they were free from Chalk, Stones or any such kind of hardness.

8. Probably it might only be a pituitous matter collected in those parts, not yet indurated, I never saw him in any of his *Arthritick Paroxysms*; but I ordered forthwith to be laid over all his Joynts, and other places where the pain used to Assault him *Unguentum Nostratibus*, commonly called *flos Unguentorum*, by the continual application of which, all those nodes were in a little while dissolved.

9. Also upon the Region of the Spleen, I applied *Mynsicht* his *Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum*, which went not without its effects; but before the Application of this Plaster; I caused the said Region of the Spleen, to be extreamly well Bathed before a Chaffingdish of Coals, with the *Powers of Amber*, which was done constantly twice a day for seven days, by which he confessed he found much relief.

10. So that by the use of these means and the inward Medicaments here after described, this *Scirrhus* hardness of the Spleen: (For such a Tumor indeed it was) became perfectly Resolved.

11. Thus much for *Topicks* Relating to the *Arthritis* and the *Splanchnick* affection, we come now to Internals, the first thing I prescribed, was a proper Diet, which was made thus:

12. *Take white Wine six quarts: Juniper berries bruised, so that the seeds within may be broken, eight ounces: Gout Ivy, four ounces: male Peony roots and seeds, of each three ounces: boyl all for half an hour or more: sweeten it with white sugar, strain it, and let the sick take it as their constant Drink.*

13. But this is to be noted, That for poor people, you may use Spring water instead of white wine; no man can tell the vertues of *Juniper-berries*, in resolving any hard Tumor, in the Liver or Spleen, I have done things beyond belief, only with a simple Decoction of the said Berries; In such like disaffections of the said *Viscera:* but though the Vertue and Powers thereof be very great, it performs nothing unless it be long used; and taken as a constant Drink.

14. For all *Scirrhous*, *Oedimatous*, and *Cancerous* Tumors, are always rebellious, and are never Mastered but by a constant and unwearied

wearied use of the means for a very long time, yet notwithstanding the contumaciousness of these disaffections, my Experience has confirmed to me, no more Excellent a thing, than a strong Decoction of Juniper-berries in wine or water, as aforesaid, to be long taken.

15. The Maid above mentioned, which I have cured of a *Scrrhous* of the Spleen, Drunk the said Decoction for no less time than a whole year together.

16. But this by the way; to return to this our sick Patient, finding in him an Complication of Diseases, I was forc'd to Use a Complication of remedies.

17. And finding that his Stomach was out of order, so that he could not well digest his Food, nor did ever scarce Eat with an Appetite; I immediately caused this following Clyster to be exhibited: *Take Mutton broth, twelve ounces: Cambogia dissolved therein, one dram: Tincture of Colocynthis, one ounce: Oyl of Roses, four ounces: Honey, three spoonfulls: mix them,* to be exhibited warm; this was given over night.

18. The next morning I gave him two drams of my *Catharticum Argenteum* mixed with a little broth, which wrought exceeding well, and both upwards and downwards.

19. The fourth day following, I repeated the same dose again; and with very admirable succes.

20. The eighth day after, I exhibited this following Cathartick: *Take Pil. ex duobus, one scruple: Turpethum Minerale, four grains: Elaterium, two grains: Oyl of Lavender, two drops: mix, and make four pills for one dose:* they wrought excellently, and evacuated the morbifick matter to a wonder.

21. I reiterated this purging dose commonly once in eight or ten days; with which Intervals of time he continued the use thereof for about four months.

22. In the Intermediate days of purging, I caused the following things in order to be exhibited: *Take our Electuarium ad Tabidos, two ounces: native Cinnabar, powder of male-peony-roots, and seeds of Misletoe of the Oak, mans skull, of each two drams: mix, and with syrup of Alkermes, or juyce of male Peony flowers; make an Electuary:* Dose every morning fasting, the quantity of a large Nutmeg.

23. An hour before Dinner, I ordered forty or fifty drops of the *Elixir Proprietatis,* made with the *Antepileptick* Spirit of Vitriol to be given in a little glass of Pope *Adrians* Wine.

24. Lastly, at night going to bed, our *Magistral Antepileptick pouder* was constantly taken in a spoonful or two of the syrup of the juyce of *Male peony flowers.*

25. Moreover during this whole Cure, all the Sutures of the Skull, Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, *Vertebræ* of the Neck, *Spina Dorsi,* even to the *Os Coccygis,* were bathed twice a day with the *Powers of Amber* and *Lavender* alternatively used, first one, then another.

26. By the use of these Remedies, according to the former Directions; this our wretched Patient was restored perfectly to Health, and made so absolutely well, as if he had never been troubled with any Disease, notwithstanding his Diseases were so complicated and rebellious.

XIV. *An* Epileptick *afflicted with the Obstruction of Urine, which proved Mortal.*

1. A young Man about twenty six years of Age, having been for eighteen month very much afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*; assaulted with its *Paroxysms* almost every day; at length was taken with an Obstruction of the Urine, whereby he could make no Water.

2. Great endeavours had been used for the Cure of his fits, but nothing prevailed, and afterwards when the stoppage of Urine came upon him, nothing was left unattempted in order to his delivery therefrom; there were exhibited proper Inciders, Openers, Specifick Nephreticks, and such things as might not only prepare and fit the Body for a Diuretick Evacuation, but they were also given with *Oleaginous* bodies, things naturally to be exhibited in a *Nephritis,* that as well as the passages might be opened, they may be made smooth and slippery.

3. Ten days passed over, wherein not so much as one drop of Water was made; notwithstanding

ing the *Catheter* was made use of, so that now all hopes of Life was dispaired off.

4. Upon the eleventh day after this stoppage of Urine, the Sick was taken with the last of his *Epileptick fits*, in which he dyed.

5. 'Tis wonderful to be observed, that after his Death, a flood of Water came out of his Mouth, near to the quantity of two gallons, clear and a little viscous.

6. Afterwards the Body was opened, and the substance of the Brain on the left Side was found resolved into a kind of Mucilage; in the Cavities a great quantity of humor was found, not much unlike thick Milk, his Liver and Spleen were sound and firm; the *Cystus* of the Gall, not differing from those in perfect Health.

7. But that which was most admirable to behold, was, that in the superficies of the Lungs there was a great many Bladders full of Water; some as large as English Currans, some as big as Hazle-nuts, and some bigger; and one great Bladder, which probably might hold two or three pints or more (and not much unlike the Bladder of the Urine); which was found almost empty, with two or three spoonfuls of Water in it, the Reinal passages being wholly stopt up with a matter resembling a soft kind of Clay.

8. This without doubt, was the true reason that the Course of the *Serum* was converted to the Lungs, where Nature form'd a Receptacle, much resembling the Urinal Bladder, and out of which, without all doubt, Issued that vast quantity of Water; presently after the expiration of the Sick.

9. And this I am more induced to believe, because that during the whole time of this stoppage of Urine, and some Weeks before, when it came away in a very small quantity, he never complain'd of any pain in those parts, except only a kind of heaviness.

XV. *A simple* Epilepsy *in a Girl of nine years of Age.*

1. She was bred up under careful Parents, so that there was an equality and moderation, both as to her Eating and Drinking, and Exercise; whereby it could not be supposed, that there could be any great production of evil humors, from the Irregularity of the six Non-naturals.

2. As she was dear to her Parents, and their only Child, so they spared for no Cost, in order to her Recovery, a Consultation of six or seven Physicians was immediately held, in whose discourse her Father told me, there was no Congruity, *quot homines, tot capita, quot mentes, tot sententia*, every Man was of a different opinion.

3. So that her Father being a Wise man, having sometimes studied Physick himself, forthwith relinquisht them all; he hearing of me, came to me, and gave me a Relation how his Child was affected, how tenderly and carefully he had brought her up, what Consultations of Physicians he had, under various opinions, and how *Heterogene*, in his opinion, they were to Truth; & therefore desired my thoughts thereof.

4. I asked him, if she had any forewarning of the coming of the Fit? he told me no, and that she never had the least apprehension thereof, till it was upon her, from whence I concluded this Disease to be *Idiopathetick*, or essentially in the Brain.

5. From her careful bringing up, I concluded there could be no *Cacochymick* habit of Body, but rather a simple dis-affection of the Brain.

6. He askt my opinion, if I thought, Purging, Vomiting, or Bleeding might be good for her, to which I made answer, That as from the *Antecedent* signs, I could perceive no fullness of humors, but rather that she was of a spare body, so I held that evacuations of that kind would be prejudicial to her, and diminish her native heat, radical humidity and vital strength, which we ought to preserve.

7. To which opinion her Father immediately conceeded, and that he was always against any of those kind of evacuations, because of her thinness of Body, yet she would Eat and Drink with a good Stomach, would digest well, and walk in the strength thereof, he desired my further thoughts concerning the Cure of his Child.

8. I told him, as I did believe, it proceeded from a dis-affection of the Brain, that the true method of Cure, whether external or internal must be derived from that principal Indication of altering, comforting and strengthning of the part

part afflicted, which if it could be happily accomplished, I doubted not but his Child would suddenly acquire its priſtin Health.

9. As to the Cure, my Judgment was, that ſhe ſhould not ſo much uſe drying things, as Cephalicks, or Neuroticks, which might reſtore the Head, Brain and original of the Nerves.

10. And for which purpoſe, I commended to him, this following Neurotick Wine: *Take choice Canary, ſix quarts: Roſemary and Lavender-flowers, tops of red Sage and ſweet Marjoram, Garden Thyme, Muſked Cranes-bill, Miſleto of the Oak, Male peony roots ſeeds and flowers, of each ſix ounces: Nutmegs bruiſed, one ounce and half: Zedoary, Gentian, contra yerva, Virginia ſnake-root, of each one ounce: Cloves bruiſed, two drams: Volatile ſalt of Mans Skull, half an ounce: choice Muſk in fine pouder, Volatile ſalt of Hartshorn and Amber, of each two drams: Ambergriſe in fine pouder, one dram: mix all together, digeſt in a warm place, and after ten or twelve days, let her drink of the clear, three ounces in a Morning faſting, three ounces an hour before Dinner, and as much at night going to bed.*

11. This I ordered to be continued for about ten or twelve days, after which time ſhe ſhould take it twelve days more, twice a day, *to wit*, Morning and Night, and after that every Morning faſting only, for about two months together.

12. Outwardly, I ordered him to Bath her Head with the *Powers of Roſemary*, twice a day for two or three Weeks more or leſs; her Head being firſt ſhaved, and then to apply over the ſame, the *Antepileptick* Plaſter of *Franciſcus Valeſius*.

13. The Gentleman highly approved of my Council, followed my Directions, and in leſs than three mouths time his Child became perfectly well, for which he not only gave me his acknowledgments, but a very grateful reward.

XVI. *An* Epilepſy, *in an old Woman, which degenerated into a Palſy.*

1. This Woman being more than ſixty years of Age, of a fat and groſs body, ſwarthy Complexion; robuſt or ſtrong for her years, was taken with the *Falling-ſickneſs*.

2. She had been under the Hands of many Phyſicians, by whom ſhe had paſſed almoſt thorough all Methods, endeavouring the Cure of her Diſtemper; in ſo much, that what with Diets, Bliſterings, Cuppings, Iſſues, application of the Seton, Errhines, Sternutatories, Apophlegmatiſms, Vomits, Purges, and Specificks; often repeated and long taken, ſcarcely any thing elſe could be thought upon for a Cure.

3. After all which, ſhe applyed her ſelf to me; to whom I delivered my opinion, that I much feared, by reaſon of her great Age, that ſhe ſought after what ſhe would never find, and therefore deſired her to deſiſt any further thoughts thereof.

4. Only I told her, that to comfort and cheriſh her, ſhe might conſtantly take ſome proper *Antepileptick Wine*; however being wearied with her, I was forced at laſt to attempt ſomething, and that which I did, was neither more or leſs, but the application of *Veſicatories* to the Soles of her Feet, which were reiterated three or four ſeveral times; by means whereof her *Epilepſy* totally left her, ſo that to her Dying day, ſhe never had any more Fits.

5. But ſhe was forthwith taken with a *Palſy* on both ſides; ſo that ſhe could not make her ſelf ready nor unready, nor Feed her ſelf, or be helpful in any kind.

6. This *Palſey* was without pain, only with a little numbneſs, joyned with a trembling and weakneſs of the parts; it continued upon her to her dying-day, nor by the greateſt help of Art could ſhe meet with any the leaſt benefit, much leſs a Cure.

7. In this perſon the *Morbifick* matter firſt afflicted the Brain, whence came the *Epilepſy*, but by a tranſlation of the ſaid matter, to the *Original of the Nerves*, and thereby to their various Branchings, the Diſeaſe was changed from a *Falling-ſickneſs* to a *Palſey*.

8. This Woman after that the *Epileptick* Fits had left her, and the *Palſy* had ſeized her, by I know not whoſe advice, began to take *Opiates*, which ſhe continued the uſe of for

ſome

some years, and as she conceived with a manifold advantage to her self.

9. She always said, she found her self better after the taking of the Opiate than before, and conceived it added very much strength to her; for that after she had been used to it a while, if she pretermitted for one night the taking thereof, she should be the next day sick, heavy, and unpleasant, and stomachless as to her Food.

10. After the taking of the Opiate for a year or somewhat better, she came to a good use of one of her Hands, and she could also a little use the other, which benefit, no body could beat her out of, but that she received it from the assiduous taking of the Opiate.

11. And did verily believe, that had not her great Age been an obstacle in the way, that very Medicament alone would have restored her to her perfect Health; such was her opinion, and for any thing that I know, there might be somewhat of Truth in it.

12. But however, the consideration of this Observation, makes me believe, that there is yet a greater excellency and vertue in *Opiates*, than the World is awar of; and I doubt not but some experiments of this kind might more confirm this Judgment.

13. I remember *Roger Dickson*, a Chyrurgian in *Thames-street* told me, that he had once a *Paralytick* Patient, to whom he gave upon occasion a Dose of an *Opiate* for rests sake, after which, his Patient would never let him rest, without some few doses of it by her; which she took for six or eight months together, and thereby became Cured of a *Palsy*, which had afflicted her many years.

XVII. *The* Falling-sickness *in a middle aged Woman, proceeding from Melancholy.*

1. A Gentlewoman about forty years of Age, having had for a long time a great deal of discontent upon her Spirit, was extreamly troubled with Melancholy; and to that degree afflicted with this pernitious humor, that she has confessed that she had many times tempted to make away her self; but the Cause or Reason of this trouble she would never reveal to any one.

2. Some thought it to be unlawful Love, and some thought it to be Discontent; others, some private grudge between her and her Husband; but those that had been her associates and familiar acquaintances for many years, knew the contrary; but guessed it to be from other things.

3. Some thought it to be a discontented Mind, because she could not attain that Glory, Pleasure, Fortune and such like in the World, as her equals had arrived to, or that her ambitious Spirit might aspire after, although she then lived happily, genteely, and free from any care, trouble, or turmoil.

4. But what ever the true original of her Melancholy was, I could never learn, nor hear her confess: this Melancholy discontented Condition so far increased upon her, as to render her very unhappy in her person, made her very thin and lean, brought upon her great weakness; so that sometimes she would Faint or Swoon away.

5. Afterwards, as the evil increased, these fits degenerated, and from Fainting and Swooning Fits, she became affected with other Fits, not much unlike the *Mother*.

6. After these had afflicted her, for about four or five months, they still augmenting their force, became at length *Epileptical*, in so much that when or wheresoever they siezed her, she fell down with a great Crying out, and a *froath and foaming at the Mouth*.

7. She had been under a Knights hands, reputed a great Physician; by whose advice and directions, her Husband said, he had spent two hundred pounds, but without the least amendment, he rather thought she grew worse and worse.

8. When I understood what was done, I partly conceived the cause of the miscarriage, for whatsoever *Antepileptick* Specificks he might give her, he gave her nothing which might repress these *Hypochondriack* disaffections and distempers of the Womb.

9. Moreover her Courses had been preternaturally stopt for about two years together; during all which time, she had a very large flux of

of the Whites, which was a great trouble and weakning to her.

10. I began in the first place to give her things that might evacuate the Melancholy humor; among which was an Infusion of *Rhubarb and Sena in white Wine, with black Myrobalans and a small proportion of Castoreum*; with this I gently purged her for many days together.

11. In the next place, I provided an Injection for the Womb, which was thus made: *Take Plantan water, three quarts: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, six ounces: spirit of Wine, eight ounces: fine Aloes in pouder, half an ounce, or something more: Roch Alum, Salt of Vitriol, of each three drams: Saccharum Saturni, two drams: juyce of Liquorice, one dram: sal prunellæ, six drams. mix, dissolve, decant the clear from the faces; filter it through brown Paper, and keep it for use.*

12. With this I caused the Womb to be Syringed three or four times a day, and somtimes oftner; by the use of which Medicine, and the internal means afore-mentioned, I perfectly removed and cured her of this great flux of the Whites, at which the Woman was very much pleased, and became much more chearful than before.

13. And because through the oppression of the Melancholy humor, her Spirits had been much cast down, I caused her to take the following things. *Take juyce of Alkermes, six ounces: choice Canary, eight ounces: blood red Tincture of Castoreum, five ounces: spirit of Hartshorn, two ounces: Salt of Mans Skull, three drams: white sugar candy in fine pouder, half a pound: mix all well together dissolve it over a gentle fire, and keep it for use.*

14. Of this she took two large spoonfuls every Morning fasting; drinking immediately after the same, about an ounce or somewhat more of the best *Angelica Water*, by the constant use of this Medicament she confessed her self to be so much cheared and revived, so that she was in great hopes she should once again be well.

15. Now although these Medicines had not done much as to the *Epilepsy*; for indeed they were not levelled against it, yet they had much abated the vehemency of her fits; and also had altered the times of their coming, so that whereas she had used to have them sometimes two or three times a Week, or oftner, she had them not now, once a Week, and sometimes but once a fortnight.

16. So that I apparently saw, that we had got ground upon the Disease; and therefore I advised her still to continue the same in the Morning, as hitherto she had done; and at Noon to take this following Medicament:

17. *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, one dram and half: Mans Skull prepared, Misleto of the Oak, pouder of Male-peony roots, of each a scruple: mix for a Bolus* to be given an hour and half before Dinner.

18. Lastly, at Night going to Bed, I caused her to take of this following Electuary: *Take choice Musk, one dram: Ambergrise, salt of Mans Skull, of each half a dram: salt of Vipers, of Hartshorn, and of Amber, choice Civet, of each one scruple; those things being reduced into Pouder which ought to be, make them into a Bolus, with a sufficient quantity of Venice Treacle,* of this she took one dram every Night going to Bed.

19. For her ordinary Drink, a Decoction of *Guajacum, Sarsa, Sarsafras, Lignum Rhodium, Rosemary and Lavender flowers, Misleto of the Oak, Male-peony roots and seeds, with Coriander seed, all in equal proportion, to be boyled in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, then strain it and sweeten it with white sugar; wrought up with a little Yest, and so bottled up.*

20. This was her constant Drink she took, during the whole Cure, so that what with the use of this Diet and the former Medicaments, together with Bathing all the Head, Temples, *Vertebræ* of the Neck and Back-bone, the Stomach, the Region of the Spleen and *Abdomen*, with the Powers of Amber, this our Patient was through the Mercies of God, in about eight months time perfectly restored to Health, although this Complication of Diseases had afflicted her for many years together.

XVIII. *An* Epilepsy *in an elderly Matron.*

1. This Woman being about forty years of

Age, was siezed with the *Falling-sickneß* as was thought from an Accident, which was the peril of Drowning.

2. At first it only afflicted her once a Week, but the Disease getting strength, constantly afflicted her every day, insomuch that she would have somtimes two or three fits a day.

3. As it came from a fright, so I conceived the Disease Central in the Brain; and therefore applyed my self to these *Indications* of *Cure*, which might rectify the Distemper thereof.

4. I caused her to smell to the Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, from which she received very great advantage; every two hours, I caused her to take two or three spoonfuls of this following Julep: *Take Aqua Cælestis, commonly called Aqua Vitæ Matthioli, Aqua Angelica magis Composita, choice Cinnamon water, of each six ounces: choice Canary, ten ounces: spirit of sal Armoniack, so much as may make it pretty sharp.*

5. At Night going to bed, I ordered her to take the *Electuary of Musk*, mentioned in the former Cure; taking after the same an ounce or somewhat more of *Cinnamon-water*.

6. Her Hair I caused to be shaved off; I caused her whole Head to be bathed, twice a day, with this following *Compositum*: *Take Powers of Rosemary, of Amber, and of Sassafras, of each two ounces: Powers of Oranges and Limons, of each one ounce: Powers of Lavender and Sage, of each half an ounce: Musk in fine pouder, half a dram: Ambergrise in pouder, ten grains: mix all together, which keep in a Glaß close stopt for four or five days*; then make use thereof as aforesaid in bathing of the Head.

7. After Bathing; apply over the whole, the Specifick *Antepileptick* Plaster of *Franciscus Valesius*; by the use of these things in a little time, we had the hopes of Cure.

8. And one thing let me here observe to the *Reader*, concerning the Vertue of *Musk*, *Ambergrise*, and the like *Odoriferous* things, that they have a specifick Influence upon the Brain, above all other things in Nature; and comfort its Functions and Faculties, beyond what I am able to express in Words; the which I have proved in manifold Diseases of the Head, to my great wonder and almost amazement.

9. But in the use of these Perfumes, a small Dose performs nothing; one may be bold to give twelve or fourteen grains of Musk, and as much of Ambergrise and Civet, as may encrease the Dose to a scruple, though in this Case, where they are simply used, it may not often be necessary to give a Dose above once in two days, but I must confess I have given such a Dose twice a day.

10. A young Woman about twenty three years of Age, was also accidently taken with the *Falling-sickneß*, by means of a Fright, whom I Cured in few Weeks time, by the method of the Observation, now recited with very little difference.

11. She had not above three or four fits before application was made to me, nor she had but two after she began to take of the abovementioned Medicaments, and she was perfectly well in about a months time.

XIX. *An* Epilepsy *in a little Youth, who was afflicted with a scald Head.*

1. This Youth was about eight years of Age, and was at once afflicted with a scald Head, and the *Falling-sickneß*; two evil Distempers met in one person.

2. I caused his Hair to be clipt off with Scissers, not shaved with a Razor, to which I applyed, the *Cataplasmum ad Porriginem*, which was applyed duly according to the Directions which I have given in my *Doron Medicum*, *lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 1.* whereby, I perfectly cleared it from the said Scald.

3. But this being not all the Work which was to be done; there being a great humidity lodged in the Brain and Ventricles thereof, I applyed a *Vesicatory* over the whole Head, which after healing, I repeated three times, whereby without giving any Physick inwardly, the *Epileptick* fits were much chang'd and abated in their Vigour.

4. However I thought it necessary gently to Purge the Youth, the which I did with *Pilulæ Lunares*, repeated once a Week for six or seven Weeks together.

5. His

5. His Drink was a small Decoction of *Guajacum* and *Sarsa.*

6. In the Intervals of purging, I sometimes gave him my *Magistral Antepileptick ponder*; sometimes the *musked Electuary*, mentioned in some of these *Epileptick* Observations, and sometimes I gave him *Crato's Antepileptick powder*, which were of good use, yet they took not totally away the fits.

7. Upon the advice, which I received from another Physician, to try a few Doses of *Laudanum*, I made an attempt with one grain and half; afterwards continuing the exhibition thereof for six or seven days, I encreased the dose to two grains; and to two grains and half, by the use of which thing the fits absolutely ceased.

8. I was the more willing to make Tryal thereof, because of the worth and experience of my Friend, who told me, that he had many times proved it in a *Falling-sickness* with great success, and that for the most part, he found it do the Cure when all other things failed.

9. Upon this assurance, I made this Tryal, and found it in all Cases to answer the Character he gave of it, and my Expectations; in about ten or twelve times taking thereof, the Youth was freed from his *Epilepsy*, nor had he it ever any more.

XX. *An* Epilepsy *in a Consumptive person:*

1. Whether the *Epilepsy* was the cause of the *Consumption*, or the *Consumption* the cause of the *Epilepsy*, I will not determine; because their beginnings were so nearly together.

2. This our Patient was about twenty four years of Age; a young man formerly fleshy, and of a good strong habit of Body to appearance, before this Disease seized him, though now become exceeding thin and lean; at the first coming of the fits, they afflicted him but seldom, as once every change, and full of the Moon.

3. But afterwards growing stronger upon him, they came every quarter of the Moon, and now at the time of undertaking of this Cure, sometimes once or twice a day.

4. 'Twas an *Epilepsy* arising from the extream parts; for he could feel it coming upon him in his *Fingers* and *Toes*, a considerable time before it took away his Senses, so that he could tell the by-standers that the fit was coming, and also provided a place to fall down in.

5. This Disease he told me, crept so sensibly upon him, and he could as easily discern it creeping up both his Legs and his Arm, as if he had thrusted them down gradually into cold water.

6. During this affliction; as there was a pining of his whole Body, so he had a very weak Stomach, seldom desiring to Eat, nor well digesting when he had Eaten. For this purpose, I gave him the following Emetick: *Take Crocus Metallorum, six drams: Salt of Vitriol, two scruples: mix and give it in a little Broth*; this wrought very well with him, and gave him about eight Vomits and five Stools.

7. The fifth day following, I gave him a dram and half of my *Catharticum Argenteum*, which wrought excellently both upwards and downwards.

8. This done, I caused him to take in all his Drink, six or eight drops more or less of the Antepileptick Spirit of Vitriol, or so much at least, as might make this Liquor so sharp as he could conveniently drink it; and this I ordered him to continue the use of for some certain time; whereby his Stomach was comforted and strengthened, and he began to eat his Food in good order.

9. Morning and Evening, I ordered him to take of this following Electuary: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, four ounces: Misleto of the Oak in ponder, ponder of Male-peony roots and seeds, Mans Skull levigated, of each six drams: native Cinnabar, Pea-cocks dung, ponder of the Liver of Frogs dryed, of each four drams: Musk in fine ponder, one dram and half: Ambergrise in fine ponder, half a dram: Civet, half a scruple: mix all together, and with Syrup of the juyce of Male-peony flowers, make an Electuary according to Art.*

10. Of this he took the quantity of a Chestnut every Morning fasting, and every Night going to bed, which was continued for near a quarter of a year together.

11. Outwardly, his Stomach, Hypochonders and Back-bone, from the *Vertebra* of the Neck, down

down to the *Os Coccygis* was anointed with this following Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, four ounces: Oyl of Amber, Oyl of Rosemary, Oyls of Rue, of Sage, and sweet Marjoram, all Chimical, of each half an ounce: mix them well together, and anoint, as aforesaid.*

12. His Head was shaved, and bathed all over with the *Powers of Amber*, Morning and Night, over which was put this following Emplaster: *Take Rosin, per Rosin, Venice Turpentine, of each four ounces: Oyl of nutmegs by expression, three ounces: Sheeps Suet, Ship Pitch, of each one ounce: Oyl of Amber, two ounces and half: Wax, a sufficient quantity; melt, mix and make an Emplaster*, which apply over the whole Head, after bathing, as aforesaid.

13. By the constant use of these Medicaments, our Patient in the space of ten Weeks was perfectly Cured; but he continued the use of the Medicines for some time after.

Observations from other AUTHORS.

XXI. *A* Falling-sickness *in a Child.*

1. A Boy three years old, had a fit of the *Falling-sickness*, from which he was freed with the Smoak of Tobacco.

2. It was done by a Servant drawing it out of a Pipe, and blowing it into the Mouth of the Boy being open; the Child fell a Vomiting, and the fit ceased. *Riverius, Cent. 2. Observ.* 160.

XXII. *The* Falling-sickness *in a young Maiden.*

1. I have often experienced, and can testify the same by many Witnesses, that *Peony* gathered under its proper Constellation, *viz.* when the *Moon* is descendant in the sign *Aries*, does remove the *Falling-sickness* only by external application.

2. And I caused a certain Virgin of eighteen years of Age, who had been troubled with this Disease from her Child-hood, and dayly fits, being in the Hospital, to wear it about her Neck and Arms; after which she was perfectly cured.

3. Hence it is apparent, of what consequence *Astrology* is in the practice of Physick. *Riverius, Cent. 4. Observ.* 387.

XXIII. *The* Falling-sickness *accompanied with a Dead Palsy.*

1. A Girl named *Katherine Bognole*, ten years old, of a flegmatick Constitution, broad well-set Body, was afflicted five or six Months with the *Falling-sickness*, by fits almost every day, yea sometimes twice or thrice in a day, which was attended with a privation of motion and sence in her right Arm.

2. This Girl being brought into our *Hospital* in the month of *December*, 1643. in the first place, I prescribed her a *potion purging flegm*, with a *Cephalick Decoction*, which after some days was repeated, and she used between whiles Preparatives, and *specifick Medicaments*, but without success.

3. At length I gave her about two drams of *Montagnana* his *Opiate*, four or five days together, which being over, she began to move her Fingers, and soon after her whole Arm; she was not so frequently taken with Fits of the *Falling-sickness* afterwards.

4. So that within twenty days (taking every Morning of the foresaid Opiate) she was perfectly cured of both Diseases.

5. The *Opiate* was made as followeth: *Take Roots of Male-peony, Stachas, Costus, of each ten drams: Agarick, five ounces: Pellitory of Spain, Carraway-seeds, Annis-seed, Assa fœtida, and Aristolochia Rotunda, of each two drams and a half: juyce of Squils and choice Honey, of each one pound and two ounces: let the juyce of Squils and Honey boyl together over a gentle fire, unto a good consistence, then add the Powders and make then all into an Electuary.* Let the Dose be two drams every Morning, three hours before Meat. *Riverius, Cent. 4. Obs. 395.*

XXIV. *A* Falling-sickness *proceeding from the Mother.*

1. The Wife of Mr. *Polemarchus de Sumenes*, was divers years together vexed with many Symptoms of the *Mother*, which had a resemblance of the *Falling-sickness*.

2. She

2. She tryed many Medicines prescribed by able Physicians, but all in vain.

3. At last by advice of a Woman, she took the flesh of a Wolf brought into Pouder, wearing a piece of the same flesh salted continually about her; after which she was perpetually freed from the said Symptoms. *Riverius, Cent. 4. Observ. 502.*

XXV. *Of the* Falling-sickness *by Sympathy with the Stomach.*

1. As from the knowledge of the Fact, Lawyers understand what is Law and Right in the Case, so from the knowledge of the Disease, we must understand the way of Cure.

2. I was told of a kind of Fainting, expressed by uncertain signs common to other Diseases, which by Intimation I Judge to be much like a *Syncope* or Swooning.

3. But you affirm, by undoubted signs, that the Disease is the *Falling sickness*, not properly arising from the *Brain*, but by sympathy with the *Stomach*, and that it has its certain times of egress, which commonly happens in the wain of the Moon.

4. Matters going thus, the Cure must be thus undertaken: six or seven days before the coming of her fit, give her a Clyster, which besides other things that are convenient, must have in it half an ounce of *Hiera picra*, and half an ounce of *Diaphœnicon*.

5. Let her feed very sparingly the same day on a thin Diet; prepare the humour to be purged with *Oxymel simple or compound.*

6. Purge her the day after, with the *Infusion* of *Rhubarb* and *Agarick, of each one dram: in which two drams of Hiera Diacolocynthidos must be mixed.*

7. But if that Medicine be not to be had, dissolve therein *Hiera simple* and *Diaphœnicon*, of each one dram and a half; when you consider the strength of your Patient and the greatness of the Disease, you may better determine of the quantity of the Medicaments.

8. The third day, let her forbear all evacuations and other Medicaments, unless you may think it fit to give her a dram of the best Mithridate.

9. On the fourth day give her a Vomit, which is a proper and efficacious Remedy in these Diseases, the humours having stuck fast in the Stomach, and other adjacent parts.

10. Now, that is likely to be most effectual, which is made of two scruples, or one dram of *Asarum* roots, dissolved in *Hydromel*, or a Decoction of Raisons, with a little Cinnamon and Syrup of Violets.

11. The following days till the time of the fit be over, give her every Morning four scruples of this *Opiate: Take Conserves of Rosemary and Betony flowers, of each one ounce: old Mithridate, two drams and a half: Venice Treacle, four scruples: Misleto of the Oak, Peony-seed, Mans Skull poudred, of each two scruples: mix them,* let her take it by it self, or in Betony-water.

12. If you can get *Male-peony*, there is nothing better, either the Seed or the Root gathered in the Wain of the Moon, one dram in weight. These must be used three or four times near the time of the fit. *Ex Consiliis Fernelij.*

XXVI. *A* Falling-sickness *in a Boy of eight years old, with the loss almost both of Reason and Memory.*

1. *Take leaves of Rosemary, Betony, Marjoram, Stœchas, Sage, of each one handful: of the Cordial-flowers, of each a pugil: boyl all in two pints of Water, in the strained Liquor steep all night Epithymum, two drams: Sena, four ounces: Ginger, two drams: choice Cinnamon, four drams, in the Morning: boyl them a little and press out the liquor, wherein dissolve of the best Honey, and whitest Sugar, of each half a pound: make all into a syrup indifferently boyled, that is to an indifferent height*; let him take of it once in a Week, one ounce and an half; with Decoction of Betony.

2. Item, *Take Conserve of Bugloss and Rosemary-flowers, of each one ounce: the best Mithridate and Treacle, of each half a dram: Seeds and Roots of Male-peony, Misleto of the Oak, Mans Skull, Harts-horn poudred, of each two drams: mix all into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets*; let him take one dram or four scruples, three

or four Mornings together after Purgation, three or four hours at least before Dinner.

3. Let him drink no Wine at all: let his drink be simple water, in which Hartshorn was boyl'd with a little Ginger.

4. Let him abstain from Fruits, especially such as will not keep, from Milk and whatsoever is made of it, from Beans, Pease and Fishes. *Ex Consiliis Fernelij.*

XXVII. *The* Falling-sickness *with many other Symptoms.*

1. This most deplorable Disease of the *Falling-sickness* proceeding from a strong inveterate Cause in an impure and ill habited Body, will hardly admit of any Cure; the Patient is so weak, that no part (the Lungs excepted) is freed from great disorder.

2. His Head is afflicted with Pain, Swiming, Melancholy and the *Falling-sickness*, his Bowels are exceedingly impure, by means whereof the Body is infected, his Urine thick and gravelly, which argues an obstruction and heaviness in his Kidneys; nor is the old pain in his Thigh as yet removed.

3. In so great a Concatenation of Diseases, the Cure must be begun with Purging; and because it can scarcely with safety be perform'd by Purgatives, we must attempt the doing it rather by a thin drying Diet with *Guajacum.*

4. Let him then be purged first either with the Syrup formerly prescribed, or by a Medicine of the *Infusion of Rhubarb and Agarick*, with two drams of *Diaphœnicon.*

5. The second or third day after, let him begin his thin Diet, but let him feed sparingly on Roast Meats, and let him drink a simple *Decoction* of *Guajacum* Wood without the Bark, that he may the better inure himself to it.

6. Let him Sup at seven in the Evening, and let him drink at five or six in the Morning, and again at four in the Afternoon a Cup of strong and pure Decoction made of the *Wood and Bark of Guajacum and of Polypody with Sage, Betony and Stœchas*, and in the first days this shall be instead of a preparatory Apozeme; do not force him to Sweat.

7. When six or seven days are past, and the humours prepared and stirred, let him again be purged with the former, or some other fit Medicament, or to which *Sena* and *Epythymum* are added.

8. And then let him begin to Sweat with the aforesaid Decoction, that the inner parts of the Belly being evacuated, the upper parts consequently may be disburthened of its Superfluities.

9. When the Sweat shall freely evacuate and cleanse his Body, so that it becomes more extenuated and lean, it will be time then to use Topical Medicaments.

10. Fomentations that are attenuating and dissipating must be applyed to his Thigh, which was the first Cause of all his weakness, and after the Fomentations a Cataplasm of the *crude Roots of Bryony and wild Cucumer, with Mustard-seed, and the pulp of Figs mingled together in a convenient proportion.*

11. If these things have not done enough towards the Cure, a *Phænigmus* at last must be applyed of Leven and Cantharides till the roots of the Disease be pluckt up; for you shall do more by these strong attractives than with a very long Ulcer or Issue, which only receives the Humours, but does not draw them.

12. Afterwards you must also open the Hæmorrhoid Veins either with the juyce of Mercury-leaves, or of Figs; or with a Suppository of *Hiera simple*, with the root of round Birthwort, but so as that an emollient Fomentation be premised.

13. Or, if they cannot be opened enough, or will not run, it will be good to open the *Vena Saphena* in the left Foot, and to let him Bleed as his strength will bear.

14. While you apply these Topicks to the Cure of his Thigh, you may apply Topicks to his Head, and in the first place *Errhina*, which may draw Snivel out of his Brain, then use Frictions of his Head, with bags of discussing seeds, Millet, and Salt, fryed.

15. After which his Head being shorn to the Skin, lay on a Plaster of roots of *Florentine Orrice with Hermodactyles and Mustard-seed; which being powdered must be made up with Melilot Plaster, and a sufficient quantity of Turpentine.*

pentine. And afterwards use a stronger, if need require.

16. And to the same purpose Cupping-glasses, sometimes without, sometimes with Scarification, may be fastned to the hinder part of his Head, and you must continue the use of these things, with the foresaid Diet of *Guajacum* till both the inward and outward parts of the Body shall be cleansed from bad humors.

17. *Setons* in the hinder part of his Head, and Issues in the Coronal Suture have not that attractive faculty, as was said before; nor can they perform (as experience teacheth;) that which the other remedies are able to do, and many times they most sadly torment the Patients to no purpose.

18. When the Body and all its parts have been thus accomodated, if yet any suspition of the *Falling sickness* remains, those Medicaments may oppertunely be applyed, which are known by their whole substance and hidden properties to Cure the said Disease. *Ex Consiliis Fernelij.*

XXVIII. *An* Epilepsy *easily cured.*

1. A Maid that had the *Falling-sickness* was Cured by taking *Oxycratum*, a draught whereof she took every Morning, and before her Fit she drank pure Vinegar.

2. After the Disease was cured, she was taken with pains in her Limbs, which were removed by hot Baths. *Riverius, Observ.* 601.

XXIX. *The* Falling-sickness *in a young Girl.*

1. A Girl of twelve years old was frequently tormented with the *Falling-sickness*, for the Cure whereof many Remedies were used but all in vain.

2. She was taken also with a *Pleurisy*, for which she was at divers times let Blood, and from that time she was never afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*. *Riverius, Observ.* 609.

XXX. *The* Falling-sickness *coming every day.*

1. Experimented and approved by the Testimonies of many sick persons: among whom (I shall speak of the rest elsewhere) was the Daughter of *David Schon* a Joyner and Citizen of *Lauginga*, who being ten years old, did for the space of three months, fall every day into *Epileptick* fits.

2. For towards Evening, she did suddenly fall down, being deprived of Sense and Motion: but after a short space of time, she came to her self, and would rise of her own accord.

3. I being desired by the Damsels Mother, undertook the Cure of this grievious, cruel and long Disease, after this manner. Having well purged her Head, I gave her to drink five days together in the Morning fasting, and at the coming of her Fits three drops of the Oyl of *Lignum Heraclium*; by the use whereof, to the wonder of all that knew her, and the Glory of God, she was perfectly freed from that long lasting and dayly afflicting Disease, which for these many years hath never troubled her since.

4. To God alone be the Honour and Glory, who have Implanted in the said Oyl an hidden force and faculty, to Cure the *Falling-sickness*, *Rulandus, Cent.* 2. *Observ.* 6.

XXXI. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Child half a year old.*

1. Experimented upon the Child of *John Reschinger*, Chief Register in the Monastery of *Medinga* near *Lauginga*, being half a year old, who Night and Day was many times vexed with grievious *Epileptick fits.*

2. It foamed at the Mouth, trembled, was frighted, its Eyes were drawn awry, *&c.*

3. Being called, I gave it being near a fit, seven drops of the Oyl of *Lignum Heraclium*, by which (God be praised) the fit abated, the Infant came to its self; and was perfectly cured, and never after troubled with the like Disease; but from that time, many years afterwards it lived well and free. *Rulandus, Cent.* 3. *Observ.* 61.

XXXII. *The* Falling-sickness *arising from Blood.*

1. *Gordonius*, a most expert Physician, in his Chapter of the *Falling-sickness* professes, that this Disease is incurable, for he ingeniously confesses, That he never saw any one cured in all his Life,

Life. I, as many other Authors have done, have seen many perfectly cured by Physick.

2. A Gentle-woman of Quality, twenty four years old, strong and full of Blood, is taken with a dangerous *Epilepsy*; for violently turning of her Eyes, and fiercely writhing of her Hands; she was moved with so great and so reciprocal a motion of her whole Body and Head, with the loss of her understanding and senses, that you would have thought her to be possessed with Devils.

3. I address my self to the Cure, like Saint *George* to fight with the *Dragon*; I pour Venice Treacle mixed with the sharpest Vinegar into her Mouth and Nostrils: I prescribed sharp Clysters.

4. I bound her Thighs so hard as to cause pain, and I applyed Cupping-glasses to her Ribs: I put strong *Errhines* into her Nostrils. *Lastly*, when the seventh fit had cruelly afflicted her for the space of twelve hours, and I feared the Disease would turn to an *Apoplexy*, when the fit was over, I opened the *Vena Cephalica* so called, which is in the Arm.

5. After this evacuation, the eight fit came much more gently, and she had her Senses a little: which seeing, I let her Blood again more plentifully in the Head Vein of the other Arm. Having used these Evacuations, and her Belly being liberally purged by the use of biting Clysters, she recovered this so grievious Malady. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.* 1. *Observ.* 18.

XXXIII. *A* Falling-sickness *cured by a Caustick.*

1. I have seen a wonderful Case. A certain man had a trembling in the Thumb of his left Hand, a long time together.

2. This ceasing (when the venomous Vapour was risen from his Thumb into his Brain) he was frequently taken with this Disease by fits, the Physicians devised several ways to Cure the same.

3. At last with an actual Cautery (after the manner of the Ancients) applyed to his diseased Thumb, he was cured: for there issued abundance of crude humors from the Ulcer. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.* 1. *Observ.* 19.

XXXIV. *The* Falling-sickness, *cured by syrup of Tobacco.*

1. Wonderful are those things which are related by *Monardus, Clusius*, and others diligent Writers of Spices, concerning the admirable Virtue of *Tobacco* in the curing of cold Diseases; but that is more wonderful which I have experimented concerning its Power to Cure this Disease.

2. I have known diverse grown persons and of years, to whom I have been given many Medicines both such as work by open; and such as operate by secret qualities, and Issues have been made in the hind-part of the Head and round about, and have been long kept open, and all in vain, for they have grown worse and worse, and must certainly have dyed of these most violent *Paroxysms*, had not the Malady been overcome by this invaluable remedy.

3. Now the Medicament was a Syrup made of Honey and the juyce of green leaves of *Tobacco*, whereof they licked; (their Bodies being first well purged) three hours after Supper, the space of forty days, taking in that time the quantity of three ounces, and none of these relapsed.

4. If you cannot get green *Tobacco*, use the dry leaves which are strongest and soonest provoke Sneezing. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.* 1. *Observ.* 20.

XXXV. *One preserved from a cruel* Epilepsy *by a Vomit.*

1. That Vomiting is very apt to bring *Paroxysms* of the *Falling-sickness*, the most renowned *Septalius* informs us, *Lib.* 6. *Caution. Medicar. No.* 50. where he thus Writes.

2. Take heed you do not provoke Vomit in the *Epileptick fits*, for I have known some attempting to do this in the *Paroxysm*, led by the Authority of certain Writers, who suddenly kil'd their Patients.

3. For the Head being more filled by that violent motion, and the matter being strongly moved which was in the Head before, they caused an Obstruction, whence an *Apoplexy* is wont to follow, *&c.*

4. This is very true in driving away the *Epileptick fits*. But for the preserving of Patients from

from the Fits, the antecedent matter being voided which would Cause the future *Paroxysm*; that a Vomit is a most excellent Remedy, does appear by this example.

5. A man of an ordinary condition, had at times a most violent *Epilepsy* which arose from the Stomach: Before the *Paroxysm* there were rumblings and croakings in his Belly, he voided much thick and clammy Spittle, his Head did swim, and his Eyes grew dim.

6. He had tryed for three years innumerable Remedies to no purpose; this wretched man being in horrid pain by reason of his Fits that came seven or eight times in a Month; and being too weak to bear such strong Medicines as were prescribed him by Physicians, he askt my advice; to whom I prescribed a very easy Vomit, which taking every day fasting for a year together, he was cured of this violent Disease.

7. The Vomit was made of four ounces of the *Decoction of dry Tobacco, with an ounce of Oyl of sweet Almonds*, whereby he went twice or thrice to Stool, and voided much clammy and snotty flegm by Vomit, and broke Wind upwards.

8. Now whether a Vomit is good in Diseases about the Throat, although it seems to carry humours in the Head, the most Learned *Santorellus* amongst all the rest, Answers affirmatively, *lib.* 22. *Antipraxis cap.* 4. having very many Reasons to back him.

9. Concerning which Argument *Oribasius, lib.* 1. *Synop.* 18. *Mercat.* 1. *Indicat.* 9. and the most elegant *Fernelius, lib.* 3. *Method. cap.* 2. have excellently discoursed. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.* 1. *Observ.* 21.

XXXVI. *A most excellent Remedy against the* Falling-sickness.

1. A very young Boy was taken with a most fierce *Epilepsy*, who, in his *Paroxysm* did so strangely toss his Head and Rowl his Eyes, that if the by-standers did not hold him in, he would throw himself out of the Bed upon the ground.

2. When he was out of the Fit, he had several Medicines prescribed him, he had an Issue made in the nape of his Neck, of the exceeding rare effects whereof *Jacchinus, lib.* 9. *ad Almans. cap.* 14. *Rondelet. cap.* 37. *Meth. Mercural. lib.* 2. *Varlet.* and many others do speak much.

3. A *Cucupha* or quilted Cap, with Medicaments that strengthen the Brain was put upon his Head, and Purgatives was given according to his years.

4. But nothing could recover him save this following Electuary, whereof when he had for a month together taken a scruple every Morning fasting, he was freed of his fits, and using the same afterwards for two years together, he never after found any hurt.

5. The Electuary was thus made: *Take Confect. de Hyacintho, Conf. Alkermes, Electuar. de gemmis, Lætificans Rhasis, of each a dram: Treacle of Andromachus, half a dram: Smaragds, two drams: Bezoar stone, two drams and half: Aromaticum Rosatum, Diamargaritum Calidum and Frigidum, Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each half a dram: Diamoschum, one dram: Troches of Gallia Moschata, one scruple: Pearls prepared, Granates prepared, Rubies prepared, each a dram: red Coral, two drams: Male-peony, the seed thereof, Mans Skull, young Swallows burnt, of each two scruples: pouder of Bramble-Worms, of dry Rue, each a scruple: burnt Harts-horn, Unicorns-horn, of each a scruple: burnt Ivory, Cinnamon, each a scruple and half: Crystal prepared, half a dram: Misleto of the Oak, a scruple: Angelica, Rosemary-flowers, Lignum Aloes, of each a dram: Dittany, Zedoary, Valerian, Been white and red, each a scruple and half: crude silk torrified, a scruple: Galangal, Basil-seed, Cardamons, each a scruple: pouder what requires poudering very fine, and incorporate the same with this following syrup: take seeds of Bawm, a dram: of Betony, two drams: flowers of Stœchas, two drams and half: Indian Spike, half a dram: Sage, half a handful: seeds of Annise, of Fennel, of each one dram: Indian Myrobalans bruised, twenty: Borrage-flowers, a dram: Acorus roots, half a dram: boyl them in four pints of Water till half be wasted: to the strained Liquor add clarified Honey, four ounces: white sugar, a sufficient quantity to make it into a syrup wherewith make the foregoing species into an Electuary.*

6. This I always found the most effectual Remedy in the World, to tame this rebellious and stubborn Disease, and other cold Diseases of the Brain, both in old and young people. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.*1. *Observ.*22.

XXXVII. *A cruel* Epilepsy *after Child-Birth, cured by applying Horse-leeches to the inner part of the Womb.*

1. After Child birth, especially when the Labour hath been hard, a venemous Air arises from the Prison of the Womb, by the retention of the suppressed and putrifyed Blood, which breeds venomous and mortal Diseases, as *Galen* says in his third Book. *Epidem. Sect.*3. *Com.* 37. where he thus Writes.

2. For the suppression of the Courses is offensive, but not so much as when they are suppressed after Child-birth; because they produce not only abundance, but an exceeding great pravity of humours: for the Child drawing the better Blood to nourish it self, and leaving the worser behind, Causes the Childing Woman to be full of bad Humours, which Nature voids after Child-birth, *&c.*

3. A woman upon this occasion, was taken with a most Cruel *Epilepsy*, with the loss of her understanding and senses: who because of the vrgent danger, was twice let Blood in the *saphena* vein, because she was but a little purged after her Child-Birth, and other revelling remedies being applied the same day to the Original of the Flux.

4. At last three Leeches were applyed to the inner part of her Womb, with Strings tyed to them, that they might not creep in, loosing a great quantity of Blood, she was better and her *Epileptick fits* ceased. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.*1. *Observ.*23.

XXXVIII. *The* Falling-sickness *in Women with Child, arising from their Wombs, are safely Cured by Bleeding in the Ankle.*

1. A Gentlewoman being in her seventh month with Child, of an excellent habit of Body, of a close Contexture, having wide Veins, full of Blood well digested, was miserably afflicted with a vehement *Epilepsy*.

2. In her Fits, her Countenance being ruddy, and her Eyes full of Blood; the Physicians by reason of the danger of the Disease was of opinion that it was the best way to let her Blood; but in what part to open a Vein they knew not well.

3. For if the *Epilepsy* be from the Womb, bleeding in the Arm would avail nothing, because we are to see to the original and the beginning thereof: If we should let her Blood in the Ankle, the Child would be endangered and choaked by drawing much Blood to the Womb, in so full a Body.

4. Being puzled by these Reasons, they were at a stand, and so sent for me; I came and let her Blood three times in the *Saphæna* Vein, by which she was perfectly cured, and was delivered of her Child in a good time, and in due season. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.*1. *Observ.*24.

XXXIX. *The* Epilepsy *took a Woman with Child in her ninth Month, she was cured by application of Leeches to the Hæmorrhoid Veins.*

1. A Woman in her ninth Month by the obstruction and stoppage of a Customary evacuation by the Hemorrhoids, fell into a very fierce *Epilepsy*, upon which she grew extreamly Melancholy.

2. Besides Clysters and Diversions of the Inferiour parts, and the Veins of both Ankles opened, she could not be cured, till she had Leeches three times applyed to her *Hæmorrhoid* Veins; whereupon she grew well and was safely delivered of a Child. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.*1. *Observ.*25.

XL. *The* Epilepsy *in a Man, he was delivered herefrom by frequent opening the* Saphena *Vein.*

1. A man forty years old, both strong and well Complexioned, was divers times afflicted with such violent *Epileptick* Fits, that it was feared it would turn into an *Apoplexy*.

2. He had both in and out of his Fits many good Medicines applyed to him, and the flegmatick humour was frequenty purged; for it was supposed to be the Cause of the Malady.

3. This mighty *Herculean* Disease was at last overcome by Blood-letting. He was let Blood out of his Fits, every month in the Ankle, the Vessels being

being emptied, and the plenty of Blood being evacuated, which was caused by the Constitution of his Liver, which bred too much Blood, and the Blood being drawn to the remote parts of the Body, and keeping a good Diet, he was afterwards freed from his Disease.

4. It was said by a famous Physician, Those that are subject to the *Falling-sickness*, must bleed in their Legs to preserve them from their Fits; there is a *Falling sickness* from *Blood*, which he has shewed in many places, and among the rest is explained by *Petrus Salius, lib. de Curat. Morb. Partic. Cap.* 3. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.* 1. *Observ.* 26.

XLI. *The* Epilepsy, *in a Woman that had her Courses actually flowing, is Cured by a Vein opened in her Nose.*

1. A young Woman well made and strong, fell into a greivous *Epilepsy*, which was ushered in by a swimming of the Head, and dimness of sight, and followed by a total oblivion of all things.

2. Her Courses at the time of her fit did duely flow, she was let Blood in the inferiour parts, but was not thereby cured: and the Disease proving very dangerous by its acuteness, Cupping-glasses being first applyed to her Thighs; I took Blood from her Cephalick Vein.

3. Cupping-glasses were set to her shoulder-blades with scarification; she was also let Blood in the forehead, and lastly, a vein being opened on the tip of her Nose, she began to speak and came to her self. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.* 1. *Observ.* 27.

XLII. *The* Epilepsy *cured by Stibium.*

1. The most Renowned of the Modern Physicians have been of the mind, that prepared *Stibium*, (commonly called *Antimony*) hath a divine faculty to vanquish Melancholick Diseases, especially when the dreggy humour is far from the first passages of the Body.

2. I saw a Porter, who after strange motions of his Hands and Tongue, extream Head-ach, paleness, turbulent Imaginations of Ghosts, turnings of his Head, and dimness of sight, did fall to the ground, as if he had been Planet struken, and when he was on the ground he did shake his body so violently, and turn his Head round about, that you would think he was possest by the Devil.

3. This man had used many remedies for a year together, but to no purpose: For he was taken three or four times or oftner in a month, and could not be rid of this vexatious Disease.

4. And because the breeding of this Melancholy humour could not in any wise be hindered, and it was so rebellious, that it would not give way to Purgations: at last having taken four times the spirit of *Stibium* rightly calcined in Wine, and having voided upwards and downwards, much clammy Flegm, mix with a large quantity of Melancholy, he was cured of this sad Disease. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.* 1. *Observ.* 28.

XLIII. *The* Epilepsy *proceeding from an old Ulcer, shut up in the tip of the Nose, cured by an Issue made in the Leg.*

1. There came to me a woman seventy years old, in the tip of whose Nose a filthy Ulcer broke forth once every three months, sending forth a great quantity of a Virulent humour for three days, after a while the part was covered with a Scar.

2. And having for eighteen years together been troubled with this Malady, and yet otherwise lusty and in good health, having no pain in any part of her Body, and now growing weary of this loathsome Disease, especially when the Ulcer was open and running, by the advice of a *Quack salver*, she laid *Diapompholygos* thereunto.

3. A day was not past, till she fell into a dreadful *Epilepsy*, having before a greivous Head-ach.

4. Being sent for, I presently let her Blood at the Cephalick vein, gave her a sharp Suppository, bound her Thighs till they ak'd, and so she was free from her fits.

5. Because her old Evacuation was stop'd for six months, she continued like a Fool, and out of her senses; making no Answer to such Questions as were put to her: I ordered her a purge to draw the retained humour from her

Head

Head, which was wont to be evacuated.

6. This evacuation doing no good, and she her self saying, That in the first day when the humours did flow through the opened Ulcer in her Nose, she felt the humour arising from her Lower parts, and an heat in the Region of her share.

7. Considering this, I thought how to Recall the humour to the Original of the fluxion; and having caused Issues to be made in her Thighs, near the fountain of the Malady, and the humour flowing therefrom; she was no more troubled with her *Dotage*, the *Falling-sickness*, and her old *Ulcer*. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.* 1. *Observ.* 29.

XLIV. *A strong* Epilepsy *in a Woman, that bore three Daughters, presently after which she died thereof.*

1. A Woman forty years old, having accustomed her self in the time of her being with Child to Eat good Chear and Drink good Wine, got an *Athletical* habit of Body; her Body was large, goodly and well set, her Veins full of Blood, she bled sometimes at the Nose.

2. This Woman in her ninth month brought forth two Daughters, and after she was delivered of the third, there remained some Portion of thick Blood in the Womb, out of which a venomous Vapour arising, did trouble and vex the Brain, which afterwards did bring the *Epilepsy*, wherein she did wreath all her Joints, and voided abundance of froth out of her Mouth.

3. In her last fit her strength being spent, and her Disease being Conquerour, she died. Wherefore, as *Hippocrates* says, *Aphor.* 1. 3. these *Athletick* and full habits of Body are dangerous, not being able to advance, they go back and grow worse.

4. For as *Seneca* says, whatever is come to its utmost height, makes hast to its End. And therefore it is a saying of *Cornelius Celsus*, When a Man seems more full, more goodly and better coloured than he has wont to be, he ought to suspect all is not well with him. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.* 1. *Obs.* 30.

XLV. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Boy frighted with the shooting of Guns, died thereof.*

1. That terror, sadness, and other passions of the Mind, may cause the *Falling-sickness*, is so far from being doubted, that 'tis confirmed in all Authors; more especially in Children, who being very tender and fearful, are more subject to sudden Maladies.

2. A Boy being naked upon the Sea shore, where he had been a Swimming, and a Gunner to take his Farwell discharging some Ordnance, which the Boy was not awar of; who unexpectedly hearing the report of the Ordnance, fell suddenly to the ground, and wallowed and tumbled about, being in that Interim taken with an *Epileptick* fit, and dyed within a quarter of an hour. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.* 1. *Observ.* 31.

XLVI. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Child.*

1. A Child of Mr. *Walkers*, of *Ilmington* Minister, aged six months, afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*, by consent; was thus freed, first I caused round pieces of *Peony-roots* to be hanged about the Neck.

2. In the *Paroxysm*, I ordered to be applyed with a Spunge to the Nostrils, the juyce of Rue mixed with white Wine Vinegar, by which it was presently recovered, and falling into the Fits again, it was removed in the same manner.

3. To the Region of the Heart was applyed the following: *Take Venus Treacle, two drams: roots of Peony pulverised, half a dram: mix them:* and thus the Child was delivered from all its fits. *Hall on English Bodies, Cent.* 1. *Observ.* 35.

LONDON, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, and *L. Curtiss*.

The Chapter of the Falling-ſickneſs *continued.*

XLVII. *The* Epilepſy *in a Man by reaſon of a Regurgitation of his Urine, was with much a do Cured.*

1. A ſtout French Captain, having been a long time afflicted with the ſtoppage of his Urine, he fell into the ſaid Diſeaſe by unſeaſonable drinking of cold Water, ſo that he could not void ſo much as one drop of Water.

2. The Diſtemper would not admit of variety of remedies, ſo that having retain'd his Urine for ſeven days, and it putrifying, ſent up to his Brain a ſtinking and noxious Vapour, which did agitate the ſame, whereby the Patient fell into a grievious *Epilepſy*.

3. This Gentleman after an emollient, looſening and opening Bath, Fomentations, Injections, and ſundry Oyntments, when the Urine was now ſpred all his Body over, he became like one in a *Cachexy*.

4. In this miſerable condition, he was much eaſed by *Cantharides*, whereof when he had licked a ſcruple with Oyl of ſweet Almonds, he voided a ſtone with much Snevil, and eight pints of Urine; and ſo was totally quit of his ſtoppage of Urine and his *Epilepſy*. *Zacutus Luſitanus*, *lib.* 1. *Obſerv.* 32.

XLVIII. *The* Falling-ſickneſs *is ſometimes Hereditary.*

1. The moſt intelligent of all Phyſicians doth conſtantly avouch *lib. de Nat. pueri, & lib. de aer. aq. & locis*, that ſome Diſeaſes do ariſe from the Parents ſeed, which Imprints a ſickly and invalitudinary quality in the Child like that which afflicted beforetimes the Parents; for it is voided from the unſound parts of the Parents ſickly ſeed.

2. So Grey-eyed perſons beget Grey-eyed Children, diſtorted perſons beget diſtorted Children, Elephantick perſons beget Children afflicted with the *Elephantiaſis*, a kind of Leproſy ſo called; perſons infected with the Kings-Evil beget Children tainted with the ſame Malady, Gouty perſons beget Gouty Children, Conſumptive Parents beget Conſumptive Children, Deaf Parents beget Deaf Children, Parents troubled with the Stone, beget Children afflicted with the ſame Diſeaſe; and laſtly, *Epileptick* perſons beget Children that are *Epileptick*, or ſubject to the *Falling ſickneſs*.

3. I ſaw many years ſince an *Epileptick Portugal*, who had eight Sons and three Nephews deplorably tormented many years together in the flower of their Age and Strength with *Epileptick* fits, whereof all dyed.

4. There was an Infant, the Son of one of the Nephews, who being afflicted with the ſame Diſeaſe, and having an Iſſue made in the Nape of his Neck, and trying many cordial Medicaments, eſpecially the Treacle of *Smaragds* was happily cured; the excellent vertues of which Stone are wonderful in ſubduing this rebellious and ſtubborn Diſeaſe. *Zacutus Luſitanus*, *lib.* 1. *Obſerv.* 33.

XLIX. *The* Falling-ſickneſs *by conſent from the Stomach.*

1. Mr. *Forteſcue*, aged twenty years, was afflicted with the *Falling ſickneſs*, by conſent from the Stomach, as alſo *Hypocondriack* Melancholy with a deprivation of the Senſe and Motion of the two middle fingers of the right Hand.

2. His Urine was clear like Spring-water and heavy.

3. Having viſited him, I thus proceeded, the fifth of *June* 1623. were adminiſtred theſe Pills: *Take Pilulæ ſine quibus, one dram: Fœtidæ, two ſcruples: Caſtor, one ſcruple: with a ſufficient quantity of Borrage-water, make ſeven Pills*; which gave three Stools.

4. At the concluſion of its Working, the Senſe and Motion of the Fingers were returned.

5. The ſixth day there was drawn eight ounces of Blood from the Cephalick Vein; the ſame Night at Bed time was given Pills of Amber, three in number.

6. The ſeventh day, he had three Stools; the eighth day, the following was preſcribed: *Take*

the best Castor, Assa fœtida, of each half a dram: the roots of Peony well pondred, one dram: Aromaticum Rosatum, two drams: mix them with the syrup of Mint, and make seven Pills; he took one of them when he went to Bed.

7. The next Morning was given the quantity of a Nutmeg of the following: *Take Conserves of Bugloss, Borrage, Rosemary-flowers, of each one ounce and a half: Confectio Alkermes, two drams: Latificans Galeni and de Gemmis, of each half a dram: the Pouder of the roots of Peony, Birth-wort, of each one scruple: the Raspings of Ivory, Harts-horn, Coral, of each two scruples: with the syrup of Hyssop, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary.*

8. In the very Instant of the *Paroxysm* the following Fume was used: *Take Benjamin, Mummy, black Pitch, of each one scruple: mix them with the juyce of Rue, and make a Perfume.*

9. You may also anoint the Nose with the same more Liquid. Observe, That in the Morning before the Electuary was taken, there was used this Sneezing Pouder.

10. *Take Pyrethrum, roots of Peony, of each two scruples: black Hellebore, half a scruple: make a fine pouder*; by these means he was cured. *Hall on English Bodies, Cent. 1. Observ. 29.*

L. *The* Falling-sickness *with the* Scurvy.

1. A Gentlewoman long laboured of a scorbutick *Epilepsy*; always at her first falling into it, it was with a Feaver, and Convulsive motions with the rest of the signs in *Eugalus* and *Sennertus*.

2. In the fit she was most miserably vexed with cold horror, and concussion of the Members for half an hour, so that the whole Body shoke, the fit lasted ten hours, she not knowing nor feeling any pain.

3. After in the same day she laboured of another fit for six hours, and was delivered from it beyond the expectation of the by-standers; after she fell asleep, when a-waking, she had another Fit, wherein she said, she had vehement pain: Moreover there was Concomitant with these things, a Jaundice, with a dimunition of her Terms.

4. I cured her with the prescription following: *Take Electuary Ventrislu, six drams: Cremor Tartari, one scruple: Rhubarb in pouder, two scruples: mix and make a Bolus.* It gave her six Stools.

5. For her filthy or noisom Jaundice, I gave her this: *Take Mithridate, one dram: Harts-horn prepared, two scruples: pouder of Worms, two drams: Conserve of Barberries, one ounce: mix them*; to be given in two Mornings: by this she was freed from her Jaundice.

6. Afterwards, I thus purged her: *Take Pil. fœtidæ, Pilulæ Alœphangina, Pilulæ Cochiæ, of each one scruple: Agarick trochiscated, half a scruple: Castoreum, six grains: and with syrup of Stœchas, a sufficient quantity, make seven Pills:* she took three of them at Night going to Bed, and the other the Morning following.

7. This done, I used the following *Sternutatory: Take Nutmegs, Peony-roots, of each half a dram: black Hellebor, one scruple: Pyrethrum, white Pepper, of each half a scruple: mix and make a pouder.* A small part of this was blown up her Nostrils.

8. Whilst the time of the fit was expected, there was given every Morning, two drams of the following Electuary: *Take Conserves of Scurvey-grass, two ounces: Dianthos, Conserve of Betony, old Mithridate, Venice Treacle, of each one ounce: Misleto of the Oak, shavings of Hartshorn, Peony seeds, Mans Skull, of each in fine Pouder, four scruples: mix them.* This was taken by it self, and sometimes with Betony-water, with a few drops of Oyl of Vitriol: By this means she was perfectly recovered, and remained well for many years after. *Hall on English Bodies, Cent. 2. Observ. 17.*

LI. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Country Girl.*

1. A certain Country Girl, something more than twenty years of Age, of a good habit of Body, but pale Complexion, being a Servant Maid, was siezed several times with *Epileptick* fits, and much weakned thereby.

2. The 29 of *January*, in the year 1597. she was brought to Me, and my Counsel was desired:

I

I ordered the use of the following things: *First*, she was purged with my usual Electuary: Afterwards, I opened a Vein in the Arm.

3. *Thirdly*, she took this following Wine: *Take Peony-roots dryed, half a pound: roots of Orrice, of Elecampane, of each one ounce: leaves of Sage, Marjoram, Ground pine, of each half an ounce: Fennel-seeds, two drams: Peony-seeds, half an ounce: bruise or beat all well together for two gallons of Wine:* she drank a draught of it every Morning; afterwards she took a little Broth.

4. She used these things to the 17 of *February* following, at what time she returned with her Father; in the mean season she had only one fit: I ordered her again to open a Vein, but in the Foot; because her Courses came down with much difficulty, or but slowly.

5. At last she was wholly freed from her Disease, and continued again in her former Service; nor afterwards was ever any more troubled therewith. *Platerius, Observat. lib. 1. pag. 28.*

LII. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Child.*

1. A little Girl, was for three days almost taken with fits of the *Falling-sickness*, in the year 1558. I ordered, that the juyce of Rue should be mixed with the strongest Vinegar, and to be applyed with Spunges to her Nostrils, when the *Paroxysm* should sieze her: It was done, and she immediately came again unto her self; but then she would presently fall into the same again, the former things were again applyed; by this means the fits became shorter.

2. To the Region of the Heart we applyed this Emplaster: *Take Venice Treacle, one dram: Peony-roots in pouder, half a dram: mix them and apply it.* Also her Head was strewed over with Pouder of *Peony-roots:* by this means beyond all hope she was cured. *Platerius, Observat. lib. 1. pag. 29.*

LIII. *A continuing* Falling-sickness *with a Lunacy in a Maid grown up, which never had her Flowers.*

1. The Daughter of a certain Taylor, of a pale Colour, Melancholick, having been affrighted with the Sight of a person in a *Paroxysm*, fell into an *Epilepsy*, which continued for many years.

2. Upon a sudden she would often fall down to the ground, but more frequently about the time of the new Moon, hurting her self extreamly by her fall and the inordinate motion of her Body.

3. Her Flowers in the interim were all together suppressed, which were never seen, though many Remedies were used to help them.

4. In the year 1558. trusting to Art in the beginning of my Practise, that I might effect here somewhat, and get to my self a good name, I fell about the Cure of her Distempers. This following Apozeme was used for a Preparation: *Take Roots of grass, of Asparagus, of Madder, of each one ounce: Roots of Florentine Orrice, of Eryngo, of Acorus, of each one ounce and a half: roots of Peony fresh gathered, two ounces: the leaves of Bawm, of Hyssop, of Mint, of Betony, of Mugwort, of Nepe, of each one handful: Maidens hair, Ceterach, Bugloss, of each sort, half an handful: four greater cold seeds, half an ounce: Anniseed, two drams: seeds of Peony, three drams: flowers of Rosemary, of Sage, of Tamarack, of Broom, of each one pugil: make a Decoction, and in one pound and an half of the strained Liquor, dissolve a sufficient quantity of sugar; make an Apozem which Aromatize with Cinnamon, one dram and a half: yellow Sanders, one dram: Nutmeg, half a dram:* use it five Mornings.

5. Which being done, she was the following day purged: *Take our Diacarthamus, the Electuary Indi majoris, of each two drams: with a Decoction of the roots of Peony that is fresh, two ounces: make a Potion.*

6. Let her take another day this Bole: *Take Methridate, one dram: the roots of Peony pulverized, one scruple, and a little Sugar: mix them.*

7. Afterwards let her hold these Tablets in her Mouth: *Take juyce of Liquorice, six drams: choice Cinnamon, two drams: Ginger, one dram: Mace, Clove-gilli-flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, of each half a dram: seeds of Peony, one dram: Sugar Candy, four ounces: let them be made up with the Infusion of Gum Tragacanthum.*

8. Put the following Pouder in a *Cucupha*, and then wear it all Night: *Take Mastich, half an ounce: the roots and seeds of Peony, of each two drams: roots of true Acorus, Citron-peels dry, Galangal, of each one dram: flowers of Rosemary, of Sage, of Peony, of each half a dram: Mace, Clove-gilli-flowers, of each half an ounce: Schœnanth, Spicknard, the Wood of Aloes, of each one scruple: make a pouder.*

9. Let her take every Week the usual Pills: *Take Agarick, two drams: Mechoacan and our Bryony, of each one dram and a half: Turbith, the best Aloes, of each one dram: the roots of Asarum, Cassia Lignea, the seeds of Basil, Peony, of each two scruples: Ginger, Clove-gilli-flowers, Schœnanth, Saffron, of each one dram: Sarcocol, half a dram, with the juyce of the roots of Peony; make thereof a mass.*

10. Use this following Electuary by turns, taking one dram and a half thereof: *Take the Ashes of Swallows, Asses hoof, and the Skull of a man calcined, roots of Peony, Misleto of the Oak, of each two drams: the roots of Pyrethrum, one dram: leaves of Hyssop, Polymontane Dittany of Creet, flowers of Stachas, of each half a dram: the seeds of white Bryony, Basil, Clary, Bastard Lovage, of each one dram: Spicknard, Mace, Cubebs, of each half a dram: of both kind of Coral, two drams: the Rennet of a Hare, one dram: with the syrup of fresh Peony, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary.*

11. The use of these being continued for almost a whole year, she was freed from her *Paroxysms*. Now when she was thought to be perfectly recoved, she partly of her own accord, and partly by my advice Married, if peradventure thereby her Terms might be provoked.

12. Though for some time living well and in a good habit of Body in her Married Estate, yet she still had not her Terms; for which Cause I ordered her a Pessary, which was not convenient to be used before her Marriage.

13. *Take roots of Asarum, Agarick, of each two drams: Myrrh, the leaves of Rue dryed and Marjoram, of each one dram: the seeds of Peony, half a dram: Nutmegs, two scruples: bruise them all together, and make them up with Rose-mary-flowers, and add thereto the Gall of an Hog, one dram:* make Pessaries.

14. By the use of those Medicines in the place of the *Menstrua* a wheyish sharp kind of humor Issued forthwith Extream pain about her flanks, yet scarcely any thing Bloody appeared.

15. This person thus restored after a year fell again into the *Epilepsy*, by reason of a new Terrour; a vein was opened in the Arm first, and in the Foot the following day.

16. Afterwards she was thus purged: *Take roots of Liquorice, Peony, of each half an ounce: roots of Asarum, two drams: Polypody of the Oak, three drams: Carthamus, two drams: Epithymum, half a dram: Turbith, one dram: Anni-seed, one dram and a half: Flowers of Stachas, Broom; of each one pugil: make a Decoction in which infuse Agarick Trochiscated and Rhubarb, of each one dram: Ginger, spicknard, half a dram: sal Gem, three grains: Oxymel a sufficient quantity, make a Potion.*

17. And this following bitter purgative Electuary was used, by taking one dram and a half with the syrup of *Peony*: *Take Hiera of Hermes and Logadius, of each half a dram: Diaphœnicon, Diacarthamus, Diasenna, of each two drams: with Oxymel of squills, make thereof an Electuary.*

18. And use successively now and then Tablets: and somtimes the following Electuary, from one dram to a dram and half: Tablets: *Take Basil seed, Clary, Peony, palma Christi, of each one dram and half: Misleto of the Oak, Peony, of each one dram: Coral of both kinds, one dram and half: Asses hoof calcin'd, and the fore-part of Mans skull calcin'd, of each half a dram: species Diamargariton frigidum, one scruple: sugar a sufficient quantity dissolv'd in the waters of Betony and Peony, make Tablets.*

19. The Electuary: *Take roots of Peony, Pentaphylus, Tormentilla, of each three drams: round Birth-wort, Gentian, Pyrethrum, of each one dram: the leaves of Polimountan, Golden maiden-hair, Penny-royal, Birds-tongue, Time, of each half a dram: seeds of Peony, Basil, Bastard Lovage, of each two scruples: Cubebs, Car-*

Carpobalſamum, Cardamoms, of each one ſcruple: the Aſhes of ſwallows, and ſpicknard, the Raſpings of Harts-tongue, of each half a dram: ſugar diſſolved and boyl'd with the juyce of Peony, four ounces, make an Electuary.

10. She was for a long time freed from the *Paroxyſm* by the uſe of theſe things. But very eaſily, and on any light occaſion, ſuch as the Checks of her Husband, her fits returned; when ſhe remained any time without frights, her *Paroxyſms* return'd not ſo often, at length being ſuddenly taken or ſtricken, and her Temples being hurt, not long after Died. *Platerus, lib. 1. Obſerv. 21.*

LIV. *A dayly* Epilepſy *which had its Original from a Tumor in the Hand, afterwards turn'd into an Ulcer.*

1. A certain Man had a Tumor in the Palm of his Right hand, under the root of his little Finger, with a pain which with the Tumour did grow; after a few days being ſadly afflicted he was taken with an Epilepſy that did cruelly ſhake him, whereby he was deprived of his ſenſes.

2. The fit being over, he took the uſuall Medicines in that Caſe: But the *Paroxyſm* returned after a fortnight: and again within a Week: for which the following Cure was ordered.

3. He was Purg'd thus, the 13 of *Auguſt* 1601. *Take the roots of Peony, two ounces: Polypody, one ounce and a half: the leaves of Sena, two ounces: Epithymum, half an ounce: Fennel ſeed, two drams: Fumatory, one handful: make a decoction in water and wine, to be taken three ſeveral times.*

4. Afterwards he uſed the following pouder: *Take the ſkull of a Man beaten to pouder, two drams: the roots of Peony, Aſſes-hoof, of each one dram and a half: the Aſhes of Swallows, one ſcruple: Miſletoe of the Oak, half a dram: the raſpings of Ivory, one dram: ſugar to the weight of them all: make a pouder,* and let him take thereof a ſpoonfull every morning, drinking over and above the water of the flowers of Peony, one dram and a half.

5. He was purg'd afterwards the third of *September*, after this manner: *Take Tartar two drams: Diagrydium, half a ſcruple: Annis-ſeed, half a ſcruple: roots of Peony, half a dram: White ſugar, ſix drams: make a pouder to be taken at three ſeveral times.*

6. On the 12 of *September* he began to take the following Electuary: *Take the freſh ſea-Onyon cut, the beſt Honey, of each two ounces: Miſletoe of the Oak, one dram: the leaves of Hyſſop, Rue, of each half a dram: Agarick, one dram: Mans-skull, two drams: let them ſtand in the Infuſion for three days in the Sun: then ſtrain out the juyce and boyl it a little: take a ſpoonful of this twice a week.*

7. By the vertue of theſe two laſt Medicines he felt the *Paroxyſm* to be no worſe than a ſhaking or vellication in the Hand and Foot without the leaſt mutation of ſenſe or motion; from whence there was hope of Recovery.

8. On the 18 of *September*, a ſhaking or convulſive Palpitation did ſeize him, firſt in the Hand, and then like unto a vapor deſcended into his Feet, which though he was thereby ſhak'd, yet did not fall.

9. On the 25 of *September*, after the uſe of theſe Remedies, leſt nature ſhould be too well aquainted or accuſtomed to them, they were thus chang'd: *Take old Treacle, ſix drams: the roots and ſeeds of Peony: Miſletoe of the Oak, of each two drams: Baſil and Clary-ſeeds, one dram: Mans-skull, half an ounce: with the Honey of ſquills, make thereof an Opiate,* and give him one dram when he goes to Bed, and continue it.

10. Moreover he ſweated in a dry Bath once, after the uſe of the *Opiate*, and he found himſelf much ſtrengthned.

11. On the laſt of *September*, the Tumour in his Hand was much encreaſed, being alſo very red and painful, he ſaid, That the beginning of the præcedent *Paroxyſms* did ariſe from thence, and did ſenſibly feel ſomething as it were cold like Ice, trickling down from thence into his Arm, afterwards from the Arm to the Feet, and did then over-ſpread his whole Body before he fell down to the ground.

12. Being admoniſhed by theſe indications,

lest he should be in any danger through his falls, he would presently prevent it by sitting or lying down.

13. *Emplastrum Diachylon* was applyed to the Tumor, for the space of a whole month, which was often removed, and he wore the same till the swelling was ripned, or brought into an *Abcess*, which yeelded a large quantity of purulent matter; being now free from the fit, he complained of nothing more.

14. But the first of *November*, he was taken with another gentle fit of the *Epilepsy*: the following day he took these pills: *Take Pil. Cochiæ, Pil. Aureæ, of each half a dram: with Peony-water, make nine pills:* these made him go plentifully to stool. The Ulcer in his Hand was committed to the care of the Chyrurgian.

15. The Eleventh of *November*, he feared that he should be seized with another fit: I caused a Cautery to be applyed to the hinder part of the Neck, making an Eschar by burning with a red hot Iron, which fell off the twenty first of *November*: And the Ulcer being opened as is usual, it was so kept and handled; from which time notwithstanding he seemed to have certain proffers of a fit; and although they were not so great as to cause him to fall down, yet they grew stronger and stronger.

16. The twenty eighth of *November*, The following pills were ordinarily given: *Take Castoreum, Assa fætida, of each one dram: Gum Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, both dissolved in Vinegar of squills, of each two scruples: Ox-Gall one scruple: Oyl of Amber eight drops: with juyce of Peony-roots, make Pills weighing half a scruple:* of which let one be taken at night going to bed, for several times.

17. The fifteenth of *December*, he was again purged with this: *Pilulæ Aggregativæ three drams: with Peony-water, make Pills*: they gave in two days eight stools. And he drank the following Wine: *Take roots of Peony, four ounces: Orrice, Elecampane, of each half an ounce: leaves of Sage, Marjoram, Chamæpitys, of each two drams: seeds of Peony, three drams: seeds of Fennel, one dram:* cut and bruised and put them into three quarts of Wine: of this he drank a draught every morning.

18. From the time that his Issue ran, which was for the space of six weeks; he was free from any fit: and after the use of the aforesaid wine, he said, That he found those Palpitations or Convulsive motions in his Feet to cease; but to that, they remained as yet in his Arm.

19. Wherefore I applyed to his Arm a Cautery, the second of *January*, 1602. by reason of the induced Ulcer, he said, that he felt for three or four Nights a light Convulsion in his Fingers, but no where else: wherefore, I purged him again with *Pilulæ Agregativæ* the 20 of *January*, and ordered him anew, the aforeprescribed Wine, which he drank to the third of *February* following: a third Cautery I caused to be put to the sole of his right Foot, and again purged him with the aforesaid pills.

20. And feeling yet some reliques of his Disease, I caused him then to take the following Electuary: *Take roots of Peony, of Pyrethrum, of each one dram: seeds of Hyssop, of Peony, of each two drams: Honey of squills a sufficient quantity to make an Electuary, mix them*, and let it be taken every morning: the Disease was carried off by the Cauteries, and from the first of *November*, he fell no more.

21. About the end of *March*, he was Plethorick, for which a vein of his right Arm was opened, and repeated the Electuary prepared with mans skull and Peony-roots: from thenceforth the fits no more return'd.

22. Now all the Complaint was about the Ulcer, which was become Fistulous, the bone adjacent being rotten; for the Cure of which he repaired to the Hospital, where he was healed, after which for a year and some months, being perfectly well, not long after, *viz.* the 30 of *January*, 1603, being in a desperate humor he privately made away himself. *Platerus, Observ. lib.* 1. *pag.* 24.

LV.

LV. *A falling-ſickneſs, from too great Intention of Mind.*

1. At a publick Commencement of Doctors, one of the Candidates fell down, while he was praying; the whole man was without ſence and motion, in which fit he was carryed out into a private room, and ſtay'd there a little ſpace, till by comforting and reviving things he came to himſelf.

2. Being doubted, whether it was a ſwooning or an *Epilepſy?* and having declar'd, that he was never troubled with the like before: I at laſt Judg'd it might be a *ſpecies* of a *Catalepſis*, proceeding from a too great Intention of the mind, upon his Oration, that he might repeat it well amongſt ſo great a multitude; as alſo his precedent day and night ſtudies, to prepare him for Diſputation and Examination, and the weakneſs of his Head and the abundance of Melancholy humours.

3. Fearing leaſt the fit ſhould return, and having a great weakneſs of Body, a pain and heavineſs of his Head, I ordered him to be purg'd with this following Medicine: *Take the ſyrup Roſes ſolutive made with the Infuſion of Rubarb and Sena, one ounce: Catholicon, half an ounce: mix them with Bugloß-water,* of both ſorts: and drink thereof.

4. The following day being the ninth of *December*, he took this preparative: *Take ſyrup of Hyſſop and Fumetory, of each one ounce: Betony-water, two ounces: Cinnamon, half an ounce: mix them, and make a Julep.*

5. Afterwards by turns he was purg'd for three days, the 10, 11, 12 of *December: Take the five opening roots, macerated in Wine, of each half a dram: the roots of Bugloß freſh, one ounce: the roots of Peony freſh, one ounce and a half: Bark of Tamariſk, ſix drams: the roots of Liquorice, one ounce: the leaves of Hyſſop, Fumetory, Bawm, time of each one handful: Cordial flowers, one pugil: Fennel-ſeeds, two drams: Annis-ſeeds, one dram: Peony-ſeeds, one dram and a half: Raiſons of the ſun, half an ounce: the leaves of Sena, one ounce and a half: Polypody, two ounces: Epithymum, half an ounce: make a decoction in which Infuſe Agarick, three drams: Ginger one dram: add thereto a ſufficient quantity of ſugar: aromatize with Cinnamon, and then uſe it.*

6. On the thirteenth of *December*, being the fourth time, I ordered this laſt purgative Medicine: *Take Rhubarb infuſed in Endive water, and ſtrain it out by preſſing four ſcruples: juice of Roſes, two drams: ſyrup of Roſes ſolutive with the Infuſion of Sena, ſix drams: make a potion:*

7. Afterwards he uſed this Electuary: *Take the Conſerve of the flowers of Stœchas; Roſe-mary, Sage, Betony, flowers of Peony, of each one dram: Conſerve of the flowers of Cichory, and Violets, of each half an ounce: the roots of Pyrethrum, the leaves of Hyſſop, of each one dram: the ſeeds of Baſil: the roots of Peony, of each half an ounce: with Honey of ſquills, make an Electuary; let him take every other dayone Bolus.*

8. On the 22 of of *December*, becauſe of ſome accidents I preſcribed the following purgative potion: *Take Tablets of Diacarthamus three drams: ſyrup of Roſes ſolutive, with the Infuſion of Agarick and Sena, one ounce: Sage and Hyſſop-waters, a ſufficient quantity:* By which he was well purg'd and alleviated.

9. The following day for Corroboration ſake, I gave him a Bolus of *Conſerve of Marjoram and Roſes, of each one ſcruple:* I ordered afterwards the following Troches to maſticate and ſpit: *Take Nutmegs, one dram: roots of Pyrethrum, Muſtard-ſeed, of each two ſcruples: Cubebs, Pepper, Galangal, root of Angelica of each one ſcruple: Maſtich, half a dram: make a pouder, make them up in Wax, to the bigneſs of a filberd Nut.*

10. About the latter end of *December*, having felt himſelf pretty well, and preparing for his departure, he ask'd my Directions how he might preſerve himſelf from the ſame affliction, to whom I preſcrib'd the following purging Electuary which he might take weekly.

11. *Take Catholicon, Caſſia Extracted with Sena, of each one ounce: the juice of Roſes, Diaphenicon,*

Diaphenicon, of each three drams: Cinnamon, two drams: Cloves, half a dram: with the syrup of Roses solutive, make it like an Electuary: let him take two or three drams according as he finds it to work, drinking thereupon Peas-Broth or the Broth of red Ciches.

12. The day after the use of the purging Electuary, let him take one Tablet of the following, which is good for any distempers of the Head: *Take three Nutmegs: the root of Pyrethrum, one dram: the leaves of Sage, Marjoram, the flowers of Lavender, the flowers of Rosemary, of each half a dram: the seed of Nigella, one scruple: Cinnamon, one dram and half: Cloves, Galangal, of each half a dram: Mans skull prepared, the Ashes of Swallows, of each half a dram: sugar six ounces: dissolv'd in Sage-water, make Tablets, each a dram and half.*

13. Let him intermit and rest the third day: and on the fourth day after purgation, let him use the above strengthning and comforting Electuary, prescribed.

14. Let him again abstain from Medicaments the fifth and sixth day, but on the seventh let him use again the purging Electuary: then the Tablets and Comforting Electuary on the same days as is above mention'd, continuing this order for some time.

15. Let him drink of the following water two or three spoonfulls, after the strengthening Electuary once a week, which is a singular good defence against the *Epilepsy*, it is thus to be prepared: *Take young Swallows to the number of ten: young Magg pies to the number five: Rue one handful: roots of Peony, three ounces: oyl of Castoreum, one dram: species Diamargariton, Diamoschu, of each one dram: pour to it good wine.*

16. Let him ware at night the following *Cucupha: Take the roots of flour-de-luce, six drams: the roots of Cypress: the leaves of Marjoram, Lavender-flowers, and the flowers of red Roses, of each one dram: Coriander-seeds, two drams: the seeds of Nigella, one dram: storax calcin'd, one dram and a half: make a Pouder, and sow it to your night Cap.*

17. Let him observe a good Diet, which should be moderate and simple, temperance will be also necessary; in the beginning of the *Spring*, let him open a Vein, and use the preparative and purgation, as is above prescribed. *Platerus, Observ. lib. 1. page 29.*

LVI. *The* Falling-sickness, *with a Concussion of the whole Body.*

1. A certain person of *Delf*, about the age of fifty, became Epileptick, and the fourth of *June*, in the year 1558. was sudenly afflicted with this symptom, his Eyes were swell'd, and unmovable, his Teeth as it were set, in which Condition he fell down, screaming, snorting, and foaming, and the Concussion of his whole Body was exceeding strong.

2. Wherefore, lest by the concussion of the Teeth, his Tongue should be cut, I put a wedge of Wood between his Teeth to help his Breathing, and to cause him to avoid at his mouth the spume and humidity, then I applied, strong Frictions to the outward parts and hard Ligatures to bring him out of the *Paroxysm*.

3. I also took Rue and rub'd between my Hands, which I applied to his Nostrils; the Juice thereof I put up the same. I then nipt his Nostrills, and wrong his Fingers, by which means he was freed from the fit.

4. But that he should not Relapse, having abundance of flegmatick and melancholick humours; I exhibited *Hiera Picra*, after which this following Decoction was prescribed.

5. *Take Betony, Hyssop, Balm, of each one handful: Sage, Marjoram, Bay-leaves, of each half a Handful, or in the place of Bay-leaves, one ounce of the Berries: roots of Bugloss, Borage, Peony, Polypody, of each half an ounce: Thyme, Epithymum, of each one ounce: make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of fair water; strain, and add squils one dram: mans skull, a dram and half: Nutmegs, one dram: boyl it two or three minuts, and strain it again:* let him take of this Decoction four ounces every morning mixed with Oxymel of squills, one ounce and half.

6. After this was done, he used the following

ing Decoction: *Take Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Hyssop, of each one handful: flowers of Stœchas, of Rosemary, of each one pugil: seeds of Peony, and Fennel, of each three drams: roots of Peony, half an ounce: Sena, half an ounce: Agarick, the best two drams: Epithymum, a dram and a half: Polypody of the Oak, half an ounce: Carthamus-seeds bruised, three drams: Raisons of the sun, one ounce: Liquorise scrap'd, half an ounce: boyl them in spring-water a sufficient quantity, strain it hard out: to nine ounces hereof add syrup of stœchas, Oxymel of squills, syrup of Betony, of each one ounce: mix for three Doses:* to be taken in the morning fasting.

7. Afterwards I exhibited these pills: *Take pil. Cochiæ, de Hiera simplici, of each a scruple: Agarick trochiscated, pil. Agregativæ, of each half a scruple: Troches alhandal, five grains: with honey of Roses make five pills.*

8. The Body being thus purg'd, let him take dayly of the following Medicine to the quantity of a Chesnut, by which he may be freed from the danger of having any more of those fits he was frequently afflicted with.

9. *Take Swallows, the feathers pulled off, then wash'd in wine and dryed in an Oven, number five, make them into a fine pouder, to which add Conserve of Peony-flowers, prepared in the decrease of the moon, Conserve of Cowslips, of each one ounce: roots of Peony, gathered in the decrease of the moon,* (but I rather think in the Increase) *dryed and pondered three drams: Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, half an ounce: mix well together with a little Oxymel of squills, adding a little Vinegar of squills, so much as may make it of the thickness of an Electuary:* it was not very pleasant to his tast, yet taking, it cured him.

10. But that the Medicince might be more savory, take swallows deplumated, well roasted basted with butter, and afterwards with the Vinegar of squills: then put them into an oven to be dryed, so as that they might be beaten into a pouder, which you may mix with other things: I knew another Epileptick person which did use the hearts of Swallows only pulveris'd and was cur'd; but to this patient I gave the whole Swallows, with the rest of the things in pouder, by which he was made perfectly well. *Forestus, lib* 10. *Observ.* 53.

LVII. *The* Falling-sickness, *in a Man three-score years of Age.*

1. A certain Prætor, or chief Magistrate of a Town by the Sea side, being sixty years of Age, overlooking the sea Banks, in a cold, moist and stormy season of the year, he being a man very obnoxious to *Catarrhs* or distillations, and almost always afflicted with the Gout in the Feet and other parts, fell into a fit of the Epilepsy which he never had before.

2. Having us'd some præparatory Medicines, his body and head being purg'd, I gave him the following Confect: *Take the Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, three ounces: the pouder of Peony roots dryed, two drams and half: the pouder of Peony seeds, one dram and half: with Oxymel simple, and the syrup of Stœchas, a sufficient quantity, make a Confect* to be taken every Morning, four hours before Meat, to the quantity of a Bean.

3. Afterwards he was purg'd again with Pills thus prepared: *Take Pil. fœtidæ, Aloephangina, Cochiæ, of each one scruple: black Hellebor, three grains: with the syrup of Stœchas, make seven Pills,* and take them after Midnight.

4. Then give him every Morning, three hours before he eats, three drams of these Tablets: *Take the species Diamosci dulcis, species Diagalangæ, species Diacymini,* (for he was troubled with a wind in his Stomack) *of each one dram: the pouder of the roots of Peony, gathered in the decrease of the moon, half a dram: with the decoction of a sufficient quantity of Bawm and Betony, add thereto the best sugar; make a Confection in Tablets, according to Art.*

5. Having us'd these remedies, he was no more troubled with fits, save that once he had a small one in a Journey which he undertook: he purg'd twice a year, and used the Confect and the Tablets, and so was freed in the space of three years from his *Epilepsy*, but this old distemper of the Gout did sometimes return to

him, at last this antient Gentleman dyed suddenly of an *Apoplexy*. *Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 54.

LVIII. *The* Falling-sickness *whose Original is in the Brain.*

1. A certain youth of *Delf*, was taken with an *Epilepsy*, somtimes in his dwelling house, somtimes in the Church and Market, as he grew up so did the distemper; somtimes he fell into the fire, and miserably burnt his Face and Hands; his Head was extreamly weakned by this Disease, insomuch as it seem'd to him to be pressed down with some heavy weight, it ack'd perpetually, and was troubled with a *Vertigo*: his Face grew black, his Eyes dark, and his Smelling and Hearing very dull: he began to stammer and faulter in his speech, his very Thoughts were confused, melancholy, fear, forgetfullness, a profound sottishness seiz'd him, and most frightfull dreams did disquiet him.

2. Now that the abundance of Flegm was the cause of this Disease, does appear by these Indications: the Face was sometimes white, sometimes of a blackish blue (by which I gather that a melancholy Juyce superabounded) the Eyes did run, the Nostrills were full of snivel, the Mouth extream moist; his Head very heavy, and his Eating very immoderate.

3. I ordered him a Diet which he would not observe: growing worse and worse by the many fits he fell into, he became a Fool: and the Disease holding him for a long time, we did prognosticate Death to him: such are seldom cured, if Age and the Change of times be of no benefit to them: Otherwise I have prescribed to those that have been long afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*, these two waters; one described by *Erastus*, the other by *Langius*, which I Had from *Erastus* after *Langius* his death.

4. The first this: *Take flowers of Lillies of the valley, one pound and a half: flowers of Peony, of Lavender, of Betony, of each one pound: the flowers of Tile-tree, of Cowslip, of each three ounces: the roots and seeds of Peony, of each two ounces and a half: roots of long Birth-wort, one ounce and half: Misleto of the Oak, one ounce six drams: Misleto, of the Filbert tree, three drams: Cubebs, one ounce: black Pepper, Pontick Castoreum, of each half an ounce: cut and bruise what are to be cut and bruised, and infuse all in Rhenish or Mallago wine, three quarts for three Weeks, keeping the Vessel all the while in a warm place, or in the heat of the Sun, and stirring it every day; then distill in* Balneo Mariæ.

5. Seeing the leaves and flowers are not all at one time gathered, they are to be Infused into wine, those first which appear first, and they are after three weeks to be pressed out, then the liquor so pressed out is to be mixed with wine, till you can have them all: they may be all taken dry, provided they be dryed in the shade, except the flowers of Lillies of the Valley.

6. Troches: *Take the best Cinnamon, the roots and seeds of Peony, of each two scruples: Ginger, Cubebs, Cloves, Mace of each one scruple: Nutmeg confected, one dram: species Cordiales, species Aromatici, Caryophillati, of each half a scruple: species Diambræ, Diamoschi, of each five grains: the seeds of Citrons, hul'd, two scruples: dissolved in the water above mention'd, and make troches, according to Art, like those which they commonly call* Manus Christi.

7. As for the richer sort of people, they may take them Guilded, and made up with distill'd Oyl of Aniseed, of Mace, or such like.

8. The second water which is *Langius*'s, is to be thus prepared: *Take the flowers of the Lillies of the Valey, seven handfuls: put upon them three pints of Muskadine, or other generous Wine: let them stand in the Infusion five days, distill them in* Balneo Mariæ, *in a glass Bottle: afterwards take choice Cinnamon, six drams: Nutmegs, four drams: long Pepper, three drams: the flowers of Lavender, one ounce: the flowers of Rosemary, and Stachas, of each half an ounce: Jujubes, two drams: Misleto of the Oak, roots of Peony, roots of our Dittany, of each half an ounce: being all somewhat grossly bruised, let them again be macerated in the above mention'd wine, for eight days*

days in some sunny place, and afterwards di-still'd; as is before directed.

9. Troches: *Take Peony-seeds hul'd, half an ounce: Pearl prepared, half a dram: Mace, one scruple: leaves of Gold, to the number of six, being beaten to a pouder, mix them with nine ounces of the whitest sugar dissolv'd in five ounces of the water: boyl it fit to make Lozenges withal.*

10. The use of these waters is, pour into the Mouth one spoonful thereof in the time of the fit, and bath the Jaws, Temples and Mostrills with the same, at what time soever you fear the approching of the fit, or if after short Intervals it should return again, take Morning and Evening the same Medicaments with the Troches aforesaid.

11. If the sick person is unwilling to eat them, let him take them dissolved in the water.

12. Lastly, for preservations sake, let him take Morning and Evening at the four quarters of the Moon, one spoonful with two Troches: Afterwards all fear being remov'd, it will suffice to take them thice a month, at the new and full moons: *Forrestus, lib.* 10: *Observ.* 55.

LIX. *The* Falling-sickness *in an Infant.*

1. A Child of two months old, was continually afflicted, to whom I came, and according to *Galens* opinion, I did hang a quadrangular bagg about his Neck, that it might touch his naked Breast: *Take the roots of Peony green, four ounces: Male Peony-seed, which is black, one dram and a half: the root being cut and the seed bruised, were put into a Bag, and Cotton being added, was covered with fine linnen, like Cambrick or Lawn, which hanging about his Neck did touch the Mouth of his Stomach.*

2. By the vertue of this, his fits miraculously did cease, and never return'd again; in the mean time I ordered that his Nurse should give often the following *Linctus* to the Child.

3. *Take clarified Honey, two ounces: syrup of Stachas, syrup of the Infusion of Damask roses, of each half an an ounce: mix them.* The Child was healed by these Remedies.

4. And many others were Recovered by the root only gathered green, and its seed put into a Bag: we experienc'd the great vertue and good success of this bag hung about the Neck: For a Child of three years of age, in our Neighbourhood was afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*, so that after one fit came another, and that so frequently that his Recovery was very much doubted of.

5. Being Invited to give this Child a visit, I presently raised him by *Rue*, rub'd and put up into his Nostrills, I also gave the seeds of Peony hul'd, bruised in a little Beer, and the bag aforesaid, according to *Galen*, is to be hung about the Neck.

6. In the same year an Infant of two years of age by the use of the same remedies, *viz.* *Rue* put up into the Nose and a decoction of the seeds of *Poony* in Beer, was not any longer troubled with fits.

7. I also Exhibited to these Children two or three grains of Unicorns-horn in Beer, not wine, for wine is not to be given to such. *Forrestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 59.

LX. *An* Epilepsy *in a maid, arising from a pituitous matter in the Brain.*

1. This Maid, about eighteen years of age, having a moist Brain, and being immoderate in her diet and secretly drinking thick Beer, For her Mother was an Hostess, I did from thence conclude, that flegm was the orginal of her *Epilepsy*, and that it lay most in the Brain.

2. She was afflicted therewith before she had her Terms, and when she had them, it did not cease, but her fits were rather more frequent.

3. Now, although there was less hope of the Cure of this dangerous Distemper, because of her drinking & swilling, yet at the earnest Intreaties of her Mother, and for pitty sake, I would not altogether neglect to make a tryal. But I prognosticated all Medicines to be in vain, unless her Mother did prevail with her to abstain from

from drinking of thick Beer, and to forbear immoderation in her other diets.

4. I advised her to keep in some upper Room, that was more hot and dry, and to take great heed that she catch'd not cold in her Feet; because cold taken there does immediately cause the Brain to suffer by consent.

5. Therefore I command that the Feet, as well as the whole Head, Neck and Throat should be kept warm, and defended against the injuries proceeding from Cold; for that the body being so provided, would be less hurt by any unseasonable Wind or Air.

6. As also that the Mind should be troubled with no business, and that she should avoid all Morning and Noon Sleep; for that the one does retain the excrements of the Head; and the other does generate or beget a *Catarrh*.

7. I therefore ordered her to rise early in the Morning, and to refrain her bed, and take a little walk after the same; But first that she should Comb her Head; then that all the Excrements of the Head, falling down by the Pallat and Nose should be taken away, and the parts cleansed.

8. That the Leggs and inferiour parts be exercised and well rubbed with course Cloths: And that if possible (or, that nature might be made to require) to evacuate the Excrements of the Belly and Blader, *viz.* by Stool and Urine.

9. I forbad her the eating of much and various kinds of Food; and that she should not so much as touch any thing of a *Quail*; for that they have a natural and innate property to *induce* the *Falling-sickness*, by stirring up or exciting *Epileptick*, motions.

10. As on the contrary, *Turtle doves* or *Pigeons*, and chiefly all Birds which live by rapine as the flesh of Vultures; also the flesh of Swallows, have certain (as it were) occult quality, to resist the *Epilepsy*, and restrain *Epileptick* fits.

11. Moreover field-Birds, and Birds of Mountains are more profitable and proper to be eaten in this Disease, than such as have been fed, or crammed, and kept up in Pens at home.

12. The flesh of Beasts or four footed creatures is to be rejected as hurtful. *Heloagabulus* was wont to eat Camels feet, and the Combs take from live Cocks and Hens; the tongues of *Peacocks* and *Nightingals*, which who so ever does eat, it is believed, shall be free and safe from the *Falling-sickness*.

13. I also ordered her to abstain as much as might be from eating Fish, from all sorts of Pudding, Pastry-Ware, things made of Milk, fryed Meats, sower fruits, Cheese, and hard Eggs.

14. For drinking I permitted her a thin *Metheglin* or *Mead*, but to abstain from all strong wines, as also from strong and thick Beer or Ale.

15. As for Medicaments, I prescribed attenuating Syrups, such as *Syrups of Stachas compound*, *Oxymel simple*, and *with squills*, *Honey of Roses*, *Honey of Rosemary-flowers*, with attenuating decoctions, made of *Sage*, *Betony*, *Hyssop*, *Primroses*, *roots of Peony*, and such like: *with Pills Aloephangina*, of *Hiera simple*, and *Hiera with Agarick*, *Pills of Mastich*, *Compound*, *Pil. fatida*, *and Cochia*, I caused her to be well purged.

16. Afterwards I used Frictions and Ligatures, or binding of the extream parts, then Errhines made of Juleps of Beets, of Ground Ivy, of Primpernel, of Rue, and of Marjoram, and Sternutatories or sneezing Pouder, made of Pepper, Hellebor, and Cloves: also a Masticatory made only with Pyrethrum with Mastich, adding a little white pepper, to be continually chewed in the Mouth.

17. The Composition of *Largus Scribonius*, draws forth flegm very powerfully, she used also a Gargarism made of Peony roots, and roots of *Pyrethrum*, adding Hyssop, Cubebs, Rue, and Honey of squills, or in place thereof, both sorts of *Oxymels*.

18. Then for to comfort and strengthen the Brain, we gave her *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*, after the first sleep; at length We consulted to give her *Aureum Alexandrinum*, and then the Confect of *Nicolaus*, with which an *Epileptick* was cured, which had been troubled therewith

therewith for the space of forty years; the Description whereof you may find in *Guainerius.*

19. Likewise the Bladder of a *Wild Boar*, taken and dryed with the Urine in an Oven (not too hot) and then poudred very fine, was given her, about a spoonful at a time: and somtimes one dram of *Mans skull* prepared, both which were exhibited in small Wine or Beer not very strong.

20. If these things had not reduced or restor'd her, I would then have applyed Cauteries to the Thigs or Legs, and kept them continually open after the manner of Issues: And then give this following pouder, to be taken every Morning fasting, one dram at a time, in Chicken broth.

21, *Take seeds of Peony, Mans skull levigated, of each three drams: Cloves, Nutmegs, seeds of Citrons husked, of each one dram: mix and make a fine pouder,* which keep for use. *Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 61.

LXI. *The* Epilepsy *in a young Man of fifteen years of Age, by consent from the Stomach.*

1. I am of Opinion, Sir, that your Son is afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*, which I am confirm'd in, from his great number of Fits, falling sometimes ten times in a day, or more, as also from the turning of his Eyes, his sudden falling, the drawing together of his Thumb; with Convulsive motions of his whole Body, and his vehement screaming or crying out (as I understand from your Friend;) but they were short and momentary, seldom continuing a quarter of an hour.

2. When the fit first comes, it has its rise about the Stomach, or rather the left Hypochonder, for that he is immediately sensible in those places of a certain straitness or pressing.

3. Perhaps the Disease may affect the Brain by consent from the Stomach, or from some disaffection adhering to the Spleen or Bowels; and because of the stinking and corrupt matter, existing in the Ventricle and Guts, the *Falling-sickness* is communicated rather from those parts to the Brain than from any other.

4. And having been afflicted for a year with the Disease, I did believe, that although it had not its primary Original from the Brain, yet because of the Assiduity of it, may now have its existence, and is confirm'd therein, the Fits coming frequently both before and after Meat.

5. In the Interim he had a great pain about his Stomach which vehemently afflicted him, the Reason whereof is to be Inquired into, not forgetting the Brain; which according to *Hippocrates, lib. 5. Aphor. 7. and lib. 2. Aphor. 45.* it will be difficult to Cure, for that it has been of a long continuance, except his Age (being twenty five years old) the place, his Diet, and the season of the year shall conduce to free him therefrom.

6. And because you have askt my advise, concerning your Son, I think he cannot Use a safer and better Diet, than that which is naturally drying, warming, extenuating; inciding; being of good Aliment, easy of Concoction, and which together strengthens the whole Body.

7. The Air, as also the region and place wherein he lives must be hot and dry; and to be concise, all Non-natural things must also answer: these things are so well known to your present Learned Physicians, that it will be needless to write any more.

8. But as to Medicines, which you seem to be most Earnest with me about, the lesser good will be done by them, if the Rules for his diet be neglected.

9. Now my Method shall be to proceed from more light to more strong Medicines, which I Judged more fit because of the weakness of his Stomach.

10. Therefore at first, take the following Lenitive Medicine: *Take of the Lenitive Electuary, six drams: Diaphœnicon, two drams: the pouder of the roots of Peony, half a dram: with sugar make a Bolus.*

11. Or you may dissolve the same, if he should loath the Bolus, with the Decoction of Wormwood, Hyssop, Betony, by adding half an ounce of the *Honey of Rosemary*, or Roses, or I would dissolve it with the syrup of Betony, of stœchas, of Calamint, of honey of Roses, Oxy-

mel simple and of squills, with the decoction of Balm, Betony, Hyssop, Calamint, Wormwood, Borrage, Bugloss, or the like.

12. I would have him purg'd with *Pil. de Hiera*, afterwards Pills more inciding, by adding some of the roots of *Peony*, being reiterated, I would exhibet the following Pills: *Take Pills of Mastich, pil. Aurea, Cochia, of each one scruple, with syrup of Wormwood, make seven pills.*

13. But if he would rather use a decoction, let him take this or the like: *Take the roots of male-Peony, gathered in the decrease of the moon, half an ounce: the flowers of Borage, Bugloss, Rosemary, one pugil: Wormwood, Calamint of both sorts, Centuary, Penny-royal, Bawm, Cowslip, Betony, of each one handful: seeds of Peony, three drams: Polypody of the Oak, Misleto of the Oak, of each half an ounce: the leaves of the best Sena, one ounce: seeds of bastard Lovage, Caraways, of each a dram and a half: Raisons ston'd, Liquorice scraped, of each half an ounce: the best Agarick, two drams: white Ginger, one scruple: boyl them according to Art in Betony water, and Hyssop water, to one pound: being strain'd, add the syrup of Hyssop, Betony, of Stœchas, of each one ounce: syrup of Epithymum, honey of Roses strained, of each half an ounce: mix them for three doses,* to be taken early in the morning.

14. These things are to be taken spring and Fall, and you may add (if you please) to the Decoction one dram of *black Hellebor*: After purgation, both the Head and Stomach is to be strengthened with Electuaries, and apt Confects of *Diagalanga, Aromaticum Rosatum, Diacorus, Conserves of Rosemary, Peony, Betony and bastard Lovage*, add the pouder of the *seeds* and *roots* of *Peony*, and the like, with the *syrup* of *Betony* and *Calamint*.

15. Also for the purgation of the Head, there are first to be given, *Apophlegmatisms, Errhins, Gargarisms*.

16. Lastly, if these things should not help, I would use the decoction of *Lignum Guajacum*, some *Peony-root* being added. *Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 63.

LXII. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Boy, by Consent from the Stomach.*

1. This Child of eight years old, having exercised himself more than was convenient, by play on the walls of *Delf*, fell down on the ground by a *Vertigo*, from whence being very carelessly caried away into a House, he was taken miserably with such a sudden violent *Convulsion* and long continuing *Epilepsy*, that the *Paroxysm* lasted for four whole hours.

2. I came to him in this deplorable Condition, out of which he could not be raised, though there were applyed Ligatures and Frictions to the Inferiour parts; and his Feet with the soles of them were rub'd with Salt and Vinegar.

3. And seeing his Mandibles did continually move, and were distorted, I put a wedge of Wood between his Teeth that he might not cut his Tongue, and that the Flegm might more conveniently flow out of his Mouth, Rue also being rub'd between his Hands, was put up his Nostrils.

4. And when he could not yet be raised by what was before applyed, I took a feather dipt in the following mixture, which I put into his Jaws to provoke him to Vomit.

5. For the Child (as it was related by one of his Play-fellows that was present when he fell) did complain as if he had been before his fall disposed to Vomit, I gave him a linctare in a spoon, his Teeth being separated, and his Jawbone being opened, then I anointed his Jaws with a wet feather or quill.

6. Take Oxymel simple, of squills, syrup of Stœchas, of each one ounce, mix them, and then together the Back-bone was anointed beginning at the neck andde scending to the Inferiour parts with the following Oyls: *Take Oyls of Rue, and of sweet Marjoram, of each three drams: Oyl of Cinnamon, one dram: mix them.*

7. Let the sutures be also anointed, a third part of hot Waters being added, that they may acquire a penetration.

8. While we continued in this Course, the Child, about half an hour after the linctare, vomited

mited much water and pituitous matter, and at length was freed from his fit.

9. I put also about his Neck (according to the Judgment of *Galen*) a quadrangular Bag, in which was the root of green Peony bruised, it did hang so far down as to touch the Ventricle.

10. Now, when he had done Vomiting, and was delivered from his fit, he came to himself and could then tell how he felt a pain in his Stomach, before he fell into the *Epilepsy*, which before he was never troubled with.

11. Moreover I commanded, lest he might again be assaulted with the like violent *Paroxysm*, he should take for the two next days the following decoction: *Take Betony, Sage, bastard Lovage, of each one handful: Mint, Calamint, Wormwood, either of the two, of each half an handful: roots of Peony, half an ounce: seeds of Peony, two drams: the seeds of yellow Carrots, Annise, of each one dram: the leaves of Sena, six drams: Agarick trochiscated, one dram: Raisons stoned, one ounce: Liquorice scraped, half an ounce: boyl them in common water, to eight ounces: press hard out, add the honey of Roses strained, the syrup of Stœchas, of each one ounce: mix them* for two doses, to be taken in the Morning.

12. Afterwards having anointed his Belly whith the Oyls of Spicknard, of Wormwood and of Mastich, it being sufficiently loose, he grew very well for the future, and never had any more fits. *Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 64.

LXIII. *The* Falling sickness *in a little Boy of three years old.*

1. A little Boy of three years old was seized with an *Epilepsy*, who did void *dead Worms* together with his Excrements; I thought (as it does appear very largely in my *Scholia*) he might have fallen into his *Epilepsy*, by reason of foul stinking Vapours, which were carried up into his Head.

2. But having given him the following pouder in distill'd waters, he grew well immediately thereafter: *Take Wormseed, the pouder of the roots of Peony, Agarick trochiscated, of each half a scruple: Diamoschi Dulcis, one scruple: syrup of Vinegar simple, half an ounce: Waters of Wormwood, Baum, of each one ounce: mix them.*

3. I allow in the Intervals of the fits that he take often Worm-seeds rould in sugar, For by the sweetness of the sugar Children are allur'd to swallow the seeds, and the worms as it were more commodiously deceived.

4. Having taken these things, and the Worms being voided, he was hapily dilivered from his *Epileptick* Convulsion. *Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 65.

LXIV. *The* Falling-sickness *arising from the Womb.*

1. A certain Gentlewoman, of the age of twenty years, in the *Spring* fell into an *Epilepsy*, by reason of the Restriction of her Terms, who with her Aunt came to me.

2. And having understood the cause of this Malady, her body being first prepared by purgations, I ordered the opening of the *Saphæna* Vein in her Foot.

3. She had her Terms as soon as the blood gushed out: and taking every Morning the bigness of a Chesnut of this Confection, she had no more fits.

4. *Take Conserve of flowers of Rosemary, one ounce and a half: Conserve of the flowers of Bugloss, half an ounce: the species Diamoschi Dulcis, one dram and a half: the pouder of the roots of Peony, one dram and a half: the seeds of Peony pulverised, four scruples: the seed of Juniper pulverised, half a scruple: with the syrup of stœchas, a sufficient quantity: make a Confect.*

5. When she had used that, having breathed a Vein, she grew well, and was never all her Life time obnoxious to any one fit.

6. A certain Woman at the *Breil* was freed from an *Epileptick* fit, by putting up a sharp Pessary into her womb and hanging the following nodule about her Neck, that the smell might alwayes come into her Nostrils.

7. *Take Assa fœtida, one dram: Castoreum, one scruple: make a nodule to smell to,* and likeways I ordered the root of Peony, to be hung about her Neck, so as that it might touch the

Ventricle,

Ventricle, and to bind her Belly with a large swathing-band, least the suffocating Vapour ascend upwards.

8. Let her take also a decoction of Sage, Bettony, Bawm, Mugwort, Penny-royal, Hyssop, roots and seeds of Peony, with the leaves of Sena.

9. By which remedies, her fits returned not again, to the Amazement of all by-standers, and was freed as well from the suffocation of the Womb as from the *Epilepsy*.

10. But I had almost forgot, to tell how she had bitten off a little bit of her Tongue, her Teeth being closed together in a fit, which I also cured by this Linctur.

11. Take the yolk of one new laid Egg, mix it with the syrup of dry Roses, and the Infusion of common Roses, like an Liniment.

12. There was a Woman of the *Hague*, miserably afflicted with the suffocation of the Belly, and the *Epilepsy*, and having taking Treacle mixed with Wine, by the Counsel of another, she grew worse.

13. We gave her *the pouder of Masterwort, Gentian, and seeds of Daucus, of each one scruple: with two or three spoonfulls of Drink*, and having applied burnt feathers of Partridges to her Nostrills, and the Hysterick plaister to her Navel, round about which *Galbanum* was put, that it might stick, she thus became well. *Foreſtus, lib.* 10. *Obſerv.* 66.

LXV. *The* Epilepsy *having its Original from the Feet.*

1. A certain young man by profession a *Cook*, being of a strong Robust body and excellent Constitution, in the month of *January* 1567; brought to me his Water, which was crude and white.

2. Who said, That he felt now and then some pain in his right Foot, no Tumor appearing all that while, which like unto a cold Air run swiftly through his whole Leg, then presently evaporating to his Heart, last of all ascended up to his Head.

3. Not long after he became *Vertiginous* and *Epileptick*, nevertheless his fit lasted not long: Upon whose account I was consulted with, to whom I prescribed the Receipt of the following purging Decoction to be taken twice.

4. *Take Sage, Betony, Penny-royal, Hyssop, of each one handful: the roots of Peony, gathered in the decrease of the Moon, three drams: Daucus-seeds, bastard Lovage, Fennel, of each one dram and a half: leaves of Sena, six drams: the best white Agarick, one dram and half: white Ginger, one scruple: Raisons of the sun stoned, one ounce: Liquorice scraped, three drams: boyl them all in water to eight ounces: and being well strained, add Oxymel of squils: syrup of stachas, of each one ounce: mix them, and make an Apozem for two doses:* to be taken every Morning.

5. Afterwards, I commanded that whensoever the fit came, he should apply strong Frictions, and bind his Foot hard, with a broad swathing Band, thereby to check the Vapours from ascending.

6. If these things help not, let him apply a Sinapism to the Foot thus pain'd, or let him make a Cautery.

7. I Advised all things to be done, which *Montanus, Consultatione* 9. writes of a German Child, afflicted with the *Epilepsy* by consent, out of whose Arm a vapour like Air suddenly ascended to his Head, and brought an *Epilepsy*.

8. I ordered him to take now and then, out of his fits these pills for the subduction of the Belly: *Take choice Rhubarb, two drams: Cloves, Cinnamon, of each two scruples: Aloes, four drams: Agarick, three drams: seed of Peony, one dram and half: mix them and with the Honey of Roses make up a Magdalen.*

9. Also this Electuary is to be prepared: *Take squils well roasted and prepared according to Art, two ounces: seeds of Peony pulverised, one ounce: the honey of Roses strained, or one pound of the best honey, mix them and make an Electuary.*

10. And for a purgation to be taken yearly, chiefly in the Spring we have prescribed these things, *take of the Lenitive Electuary, one dram: Hiera picra simplex, two drams: make a Bolus*, and let him take two hours before Meat,

Oxymel

Oxymel simple, syrup of Betony, of each one ounce: a Decoction of the grains of Peony, Peony-water distill'd, of each four ounces: mix them together for to be taken at seven times.

11. Afterwards, *Take Confectio Hamech, half an ounce: Syrup of Roses solutive, two ounces: with Peony-water, make a Potion*; which is to be taken in the Morning fasting.

12. I also advised him to keep as much as he could from the Fire; which yet he could not will refrain, because he was a *Cook*; the Fire he knew (by experience) was no Friend to him; he was also told, that going from the heat into the cold Air was not good for him, especially it was naught for his Head.

13. Last of all, he was ordered to observe the Directions of *Montanus* in his 9*Consultation*, both as to his Diet, and the Rule of his Life; for this Case resembles somewhat that he there mentions, only differs in this, that the Vapor or Air proceeded from the Arms of the one, and from the Foot of the other. By these Remedies the Fits came but seldom, and afterwards left him almost all together. *Forestus, lib.*10. *Observ.*67.

LXVI. *A Woman big with Child seeing another in a fit of the* Falling-sickness, *brought forth a Child* Epileptick.

1. In the year 1599, a certain honest and pious Matron living at *Cologn*, who was young, strong, and indued with a good habit of Body, being young with Child, went about some affairs into the City, and chanced to see an *Epileptick* person to fall almost at her very Feet, who cryed out and tumbled and tossed from one place to another; which object put this Gentlewoman into great fear and consternation.

2. After a few Months she was happily brought forth of a Child, who was unhappily and sadly afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*; to whom many Medicines were exhibited by several Physicians of this City, and by me also; but all in vain, the Disease grew so fast, that she dyed before she arrived at one year old.

3. To me it seemed most probable, that the imagination of the Mother, was the Cause of the Disease in the Child.

4. Another example the same Author produces of a Gentlewoman with Child, who called to visit a neighbour of hers in a fit of the *Falling-sickness*, received a blow on her Belly from the same person, who nevertheless came to her full time, and was happily delivered, but the Child after a strange manner was afflicted with the *Epilepsy*, for the space of twenty four hours, of which she dyed. *Fabritius Hildanus, Cent.*3. *Observ.*8.

LXVII. *The* Epilepsy *cured in a young Man, who was afterwards blind.*

1. This *Epileptick* person known to you, Sir, had one vehement fit that very Night, we returned home from you: from that time an Apozeme being prepared, I purg'd the peccant humours with Capital Pills, and he used an Electuary made of *Elks-hoof, Mans skull, and of Triangular Bones* (by some mightily approved of in this Disease) *Harts-horn, the extract of the Misleto of the Tile-tree, Betony and Sage, with Sugar, for the greater pleasure of the taste.*

2. As also an Antepileptick Water *of the flowers of Sage, Prim-roses, flowers of Line, Peony and Betony sweetned with the syrup of Peony:* which Medicines, I pray God so to bless as he may recover his former Health, if not I have appointed a Seton.

3. But while I writ of these things, a case not common and vulgar, concerning the *Epilepsy* came into my thoughts, which possibly may not be unwelcome to you.

4. A certain Country-man, hard by, being a long time afflicted with an *Epilepsy*, sent for an *Emperick*, being then about the Age of forty; this Man gave him a violent purge, which wrought both up and down at one time; by the benefit of which, even against the opinion of *Hippocrates, lib.* 2. *Aphor.*42. he was freed from the *Falling-sickness*.

5. But immediately after, he was through the Obstruction of the Optick Nerves deprived of his sight; he lived four years, but never recovered his sight.

6. Another example, I shall give you of the like effect of this bad Artist's Skill; another Country-man being for many years troubled

with the *Epilepsy*, and being now arrived at the twentieth year of his Age, received a violent purging Potion from the aforesaid *Emperick*, he was thereby freed indeed from that Disease, but yet very unhappily.

7. For not long after the peccant humours did flow down in such an abundance, that besides an Inflamation in his right Eye, he had an insufferable pain in his Head, which with the continual flux of the humours, brought at last, the loss of his sight of that Eye.

8. Now, that his other Eye might be preserved, I prescribed him some Medicaments to be taken now and then after a few days: For it is dangerous to Cure suddenly, if it be not safely too.

9. Therefore *Hippocrates* prudently admonishes in *lib.* 1. *Aphorism.* 22. not crude but concocted humours are to be healed and removed.

10. A crude humour, says *Butinus*, because of its thickness and coldness is in motion slow, nor does easily yield to Physick; thence from the commotion of them, bad Symptomes follows, and so much the worser, oft time, by how much the Medicine is gentler in its attraction, and the humour by its grossness stronger in its resistance, or more fixed, or is immur'd between strait passages. *Hildanus, Cent.* 5. *Observ.* 5.

LXVIII. *A* Falling-sickness *arising from one of the Legs.*

1. A certain Noble Youth being afflicted many years with the *Epilepsy* askt my advice: That it was the *Falling-sickness*, the affections did declare; the signs of which were, that the principal Faculties together with Sense and Motion were subverted. When yet notwithstanding the perceiving it before hand, the short stay of the fit; it not often invading, nor the disturbed Functions being altogether corrupted or vitiated, do rather argue it to be a symtom than an absolute *Epilepsy*; or rather a middle symptom intervening between an *Epilepsy* and a *Vertigo*.

2. Of this Disease there are three kinds: the first proceeds from the vitious temper of the Brain: another by consent from the Stomach; the third from any other part of the body; this last is known by this token, that it falls not suddenly without warning, but the Patient has a discerning of it, some little time before it comes.

3. And indeed such was this of Our Patient: it cannot be accounted of the first kind; for, before the fit, he discerns as it were a kind of subtle Spirit or Vapour to arise or ascend by degrees from his said Leg, and from the great Toe of the same to the Brain, and without doubt there the fountain of the Disease is fixed.

4. But when (as it is wont to be with many men) the exhalations from the inferior parts into the Head, are as it were perpetual in whom such a Symptom as here in our Patient does not arise; it is most evident that the exhalation contains in it a malignant and venemous quality, which offends the Brain.

5. And it is very agreeable, that the Legg, from whence the cause comes, should have been long vexed with Fluxes and Ulcers, whereof although the Patient be free, yet it is most likely that there remains a bad quality in some part, by reason of which the matter there gathered, partaking of that Venom, and touching the Brain, by certain Intervals, hurt its Faculties.

6. But when it might be said, That he was often troubled with the pain of the Stomach, and with the Cholick, it is not dissentaneous, that he is thus afflicted through the Sympathy of these parts.

7. The Cause of this Distemper is a cold humour, and from thence it may be concluded, the Disease is Chronick; the continual pain of the Stomach, as well as the pain of the Cholick, do testify and shew the Temperament to be cold and moist.

8. The Curative Indications are these, *viz.* the evacuation of the cold humors, the warming of the Stomach, the strengthening of the Concoction; the drying, warming and strengthning of the Legg; and when the Head receives matter transmitted from any other Cause, it is a certain sign that it is afflicted with weakness.

9. Therefore endeavours must be used to strengthen it, that it may be the better able to resist and beat off the assaults of such Enemies; although this Disease be of its own nature very grievous,

grievous, yet there is great hopes to be conceived of a recovery.

10. For according to *Hippocrates*, those young Men that are afflicted with the *Falling-sickneß*, are freed very much by the change of Age, times, seasons and Diet, and some that are *Epileptick* before they arrive to the ripeness of Age, meet with a change.

11. As to the Cure: although the humour to be evacuated, seems to require no light Medicines, yet by reason of age, I think it better to use them: Therefore then I shall be content with one simple Medicament: But that being repeated let him take every other day about an hour before Supper one dose of *pil. Ruffi* with *pil. Agarick*, of which this is the composition.

12. *Take the best Aloes, Ammoniacum, of each one ounce: the best Myrrh, half an ounce: bruise them a part, and then mix all together, with Aromatick Wine make a paste.* Dose one pill the weight of a scruple: let them be taken to at least two drams, and every other day let him take three spoonfuls of Oxymel simple.

13. Evacuation being made, the flatuous humours are to be discussed, and the Ventricle to be strengthened, taking for some days a Confection of *Ginger*, to the quantity of a Walnut in the morning with an empty Stomach.

14. *Diatrion pipereon Galeni simplex* is the best, also before Eating, let his drink be of Wormwood-wine, in the place of salt add to all his Meat the pouder which is made of *Sugar, two ounces: Cinnamon, half an ounce.*

15. Let his Legs be rub'd often in a bath made of a *Lixivium*, in which are boyled, *Marjoram, Wormwood, Roses, Sage, Betony, Rosemary, Lavender, with the addition of Wine.*

16. The Finger from whence that venomous Vapour proceeds must be anointed at night before sleep, with Treacle dissolv'd in *aqua vitæ.*

17. It will be a very good præcaution, if before the fit, even while he feels it a coming, that he use things to bind the parts as either the root of the Finger, the Ankles and Knee.

18. Great care is to be had of the Head, a *Lixivum* being often adhibited, in which are boyl'd Capital herbs, such as *Ditany, the leaves of Sena, Roses, Sage, Marjoram, Betony.*

19. *Soap*, also is Medicinable, the description whereof, is as follows: *Take Castle-soap, four ounces: white Agarick, two ounces: Cinnamon, Cloves, Orrice, of each one dram and a half: Camphire, half a scruple: let there be a sufficient quantity of Soap*, with Marjoram water.

20. And always, two days before the use of the lye, let him chew between his teeth, the bigness of a Bean, of the grains of Mastich, and let him spit out, about an hour, the flegm that descends into his Mouth, he may attract the following Liquor into his Nostrils, whereby they may be cleansed.

21. *Take Marjoram-water, three ounces: the pouder of Orrice-root, mix them:* sometimes he may use the following Gargarism: *Take decoction of Hyssop, one pound: Vinegar of squils, one ounce, mix them.*

22. And for a suffumigation, let him throw white Amber on live Coals of Fire, or pure Frankincense.

13, On the very top of the Head in the place of the Coronal future, let him sprinkle at night, before he sleeps, the following pouder: *Take Gum Juniper, Frankincense, white Amber, of each one dram: Nigella, grains of Peony, Terra sigillata, of each one dram and half: bruise them and make a subtle Pouder.*

24. Prepare also a perfum'd Pill, to be carried in the Hands and held often to the Nostrils: *Take pure Labdanum, one ounce: styrax Calamitæ, half an ounce: wood of Aloes, Gallia Moschata, Cloves, of each one dram: Myrrh, Frankincense, of each one dram and half: Marjoram-water, a sufficient quantity: make a Pill, to which add Musk, five grains.*

25. Always anoint the Temples and Nostrils before sleep with *Treacle*, dissolved in *Aqua Vitæ.*

26. Now, because the *Falling-sickneß* is a Disease difficult to be cured, chiefly in that it is accompanied with the pain of the Cholick in this

young man; we shall add present remedies besides these before mentioned, which will undoubtedly work the Cure.

27. The first Experiment is, let him take, by turns, the Diuretick pouder whereby the whole Body shall be purg'd and the matter diverted from the Head: *Take Germander, Ground Pine, of each half an ounce: Sage, Betony, of each six drams: Gentiana, two drams: madder, of each half a dram: seeds of Anniss, Lovage, Parsley, of each two ounces: being all beaten, make a most subtle Pouder:* one dram for a dose in Broth.

28. The vinegar of squils is most wholsome; one great spoonful for a dose afterwards, let him walk: the decoction of sassafras either in water alone, or in wine, is singularly good; a peice of Aloes is to be carried about, so that it may touch the skin.

29. The skin of a Wolf is of good use; that part which is near the Back, being cut in the form of a girdle two Inches broad, gird about the Bowels and Loins, so that it may touch the skin, the hairy side being outwards.

30. As soon as the Foal comes into the light, it casts by Vomit, a certain kind of matter, which if it be not suddenly snatch'd up, the dam her self swallows it: this matter being dryed and poudered by certain experience, Cures the *Falling-sickness*, which is a wonderfull thing indeed.

31. Our common *Venice Treacle*, is a very proper remedy for this Disease, so as by that alone many have been cured.

32. There is also a most admirable water and of singular vertues, commonly called Treacle-water, being Phylosophically prepared, causes plentiful sweating; and makes a wonderful change in the whole Body for the better, by vertue of which the Disease is overcome (a description thereof you may see in the new *London Dispensatory, lib. 4. cap. 1. sect. 51. and 52.*)

33. Oyl of vitriol, taken five drops at a time in the morning fasting for many days together, has cured many men of this Disease, so also Bones filed and reduc'd to a fine pouder, adding a small Portion of Cinnamon. The bones best to be used in this Case, according to *Galen*, are those of humane kind, and of them the skull is preferable. Dose one dram in the morning, for many months, it has no ill tast. *Scholzius ex Donzillino, Cons.* 38.

LXIX. *The* Falling-sickness *cured by the use of Guajacum.*

1. *The preparation of this Wood:* Take shavings or Raspings of *Guajacum* one pound, put them into a Copper diet-pot tin'd over within, or into an Earthen pot well leaded or Glazed, having a narrow mouth, so large as to hold 16 pounds more or less. Affuse on this wood, fair water twelve pounds, let it simper over a gentle fire for twenty four hours: then boyl it to the Consumption of one half, then strain through a Cloth, and reserve it under the name of *the first decoction.*

2. *The second Decoction.* Take the same wood again, put it into the same Diet pot or Vessel, and add to it four ounces of fresh Wood, on which affuse twelve pounds or pints of fresh water, Infuse again as before, twenty four hours, and then boyl to the Consumption of one third part, *viz.* four pints, which strain, as aforesaid: this reserve under the name of the *second* or *latter Decoction.*

3. Before the use of these waters, it is convenient that the Body be purg'd, and that at fit times with *pil. Cochiæ, and pil. de Agarico, with the pouder of Ginger, of each two scruples: which make into five or seven pills,* according as he can swallow them.

4. But for three or four days before the taking of these Pills, the pituitous and thick humours are to be prepared for the better evacuating of them by taking every morning Syrups, *viz. Honey of Roses, strained, and syrup of Stœchas, of each one ounce: mix with syrup of Germander, three ounces:* this done let the former pills be taken in the night after the first sleep.

5. The time more commodious for purgation is in the spring, when all sorts of Cures are more easily perform'd, the Air being purer and warmer; then the decoction of the wood

wood will have the better operation in order to the Cure of the Diſeaſe.

6. *The Quantity of the Decoction to be taken*; every other day after purgation, eight ounces more or leſs of the *firſt decoction* are to be drunk warm, and that about eight a Clock in the Morning, ſo much likewiſe more or leſs may be drunk at four a Clock in the Afternoon, let him be in bed when the firſt decoction is drunk, and if ſweating be deſigned, let him lye two hour leſs or more in bed: it is not to be wondred at, if the ſweat preſently break not forth, which always it doth after one hour or two; and then to be wiped off with linen cloths.

7. In the mean time before ſweating, it is neceſſary that you dip a Cloath in the *firſt Decoction*, being warm, and therewith to foment the whole left Leg, for that the firſt cauſe of the Diſeaſe ſeems to lye there, and it is not to be ſlightly done, ſeeing it wonderfully draws forth the evil quality of the parts affected, and ſtrengthens them, ſo alſo let the fomentation be applied to the whole face and foreparts of the Head, or let them be waſht with the ſaid Decoction, for the ſame reaſon.

8. *The uſe of the ſecond Decoction,* This is to be uſed at meals, *to wit,* at dinner and ſupper, let the bread be white, well baked and a little ſalted, or rather twice bak'd, or he may uſe Biſket which is commendable.

9. Raiſons of the ſun are good food, but rather blew Currants, with Almonds and Pine-nuts blanched; and as to fleſh he may eat Birds of mountainous and woody places, as *Pheaſants, Patriges, Thruſhes: Sparrows* are a ſpecifick in this Caſe, and are all of them to be roaſted, not excluding *Chickens* and *Capons* and *Kids fleſh*, which ought alſo to be roaſted, and to be Eaten with the ſaid *ſecond Decoction.*

10. If he goes not well to ſtool, he muſt have a *Clyſter*, made of the *Decoction of the wood, Oyl Olive and a little Salt, or inſtead thereof, two or three ounces of honey of Roſes*: then he is to purge with the pills before preſcrib'd, unleſs neceſſity requires other Phyſick: the Pills are to be taken at midnight, or after the firſt ſleep, and the firſt Decoction to be omitted in the morning.

11. But if the body be rendred weaker by purging, yet let nothing be omitted, moreover the Decoctions of the wood may be uſed for a month at leaſt, obſerving the diet now preſcribed.

12. Inſtead of wine and other ſtrong liquors, he may uſe a ſmall kind of Mead, wherein choice Cinnamon has been Infuſed. But at leaſt the Body is to endure a Courſe of purging, *ſpring* and *fall*, with the preparatives of *honey of Roſes, ſyrups of Stachas and of Germander aforeſaid*; the purges then mentioned being *pil. Cochiæ and pil. de Agarico.*

13. After the taking of theſe things, the *pulp of Caſſia* newly extracted may be taken in form of a *Bolus*, or diſſolv'd in Chicken-broth or other liquor he likes beſt.

14. Alſo here are not to be rejected *pil. Aloephanginæ*, which may be often taken; all theſe things are very commodious, as I have above ſaid, for the purging both of the Stomach and Bowels: if alſo the Belly be too much bound, I do adviſe the taking of a gentle and eaſy Clyſter, the caring of herbs and prunes is to be rejected becauſe they are too moiſt and excrementitious.

15. Of all theſe which are to be taken inwardly and applyed outwardly for ſtrengthening of the Stomach, I might write a large Catalogue, but a few of the beſt will ſuffice, as cheifly *Myrobalans Emblick*, preſerved or candied, they may be taken frequently, the morning is the beſt time an hour before Eating; I am againſt *Nutmegs prepared* after the like manner.

16. Sometimes in the morning you may take an Electuary of *Aromaticum Roſatum*: if a plaſter be needful, make it of the *Oyl of Maſtich and Orrice, the waſhing of the Head is commendable, provided it be before Eating, and the perſon keep at home for ſome time thereafter, and the Head be well dried with warm Cloths, which may be done with a Lixvium* fit for this purpoſe, impregnated with *Stachas, Sage, Marjoram* and *Roſes*, by boyling: rubbing the Head in the mean time with a piece of *Agarick.*

17. After the purgation of the Body, you may

may draw the flegm from the Head by the Noſtrils, with *Orange-peels*, alſo it will be convenient to chew *Maſtick* to draw away the phlegmatick humour by the palate.

18. There ought to be an Iſſue made on the Leg, by an *Actual Cauterie*, below the knee toward the outward part; if he be not willing to have this done, let Cupping-glaſſes be applied to the ſame place, ſometimes with and ſometimes without ſcarification.

19. It may alſo be waſh'd with a ſtrong and ſharp *Lixivium*, in which flowers of Sulphur are boyled, rubbing all the while the Leg exceeding well.

20. This done, apply to the ſaid Leg *Emplaſtrum Oxycroceum*, with which ſo much *Euphorbium* muſt be mix'd as may raiſe on the skin little Bliſters. *Scholzius, ex Verſalio Conſ.* 40.

LXX. *A* Falling-ſickneſs *happening in the Night.*

1. There is no doubt of the rarity or thinneſs of the part; it follows therefore that we give ſomewhat that has a tendency to the Condenſation thereof; ſuch is waſhing of the Head, which if it be with hot things, you muſt uſe afterwards that which is extream Cold, thereby the Brain ſhall be much ſtrengthened.

2. In your Lixivium boyl *Southern-wood, Rue, Balm, and Roſes*, with your *Soap mix yellow Sanders and a little Oyl of Cloves.*

3. In my Judgment the following Medicament, is excellent: *Take juyces of Yarrow, of Rue, of Bawm, of Marjoram, of Hyſſop, boyl'd to a thickneß with Sugar, of each one ounce and half: roots of Eryngo cut ſmall, wood of Miſſletoe of the Oak, of each one ounce: roots of Pyrethrum, pouder of Tormentil, of each an ounce: Harts-horn levigated, ſix drams: old Venice Treacle, old Mithridate, of each one ounce: Conſerve of Roſemary-flowers, one ounce and half: mix them over a gentle fire for an Electuary againſt the Falling-ſickneß*, of this let him take every day in the morning one dram, and after ſupper at going to Bed half a dram:

4. But the Brain ought to be purg'd with this following *Apophlegmatiſm, take roots of Pyrethrum, one ounce and half: Ginger, half an ounce: Roſemary, Sage, Hyſſop, Rue, of each one pugil. boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of fair water, ſtrain and to a quart thereof put ſharp Vinegar of Roſes, two ounces: mix them:* Before that you gargle and hold it in your Mouth, anoint the palat with the following Lohoch: *Take Rocket ſeed two drams: Staveſacre, Cubebs, of each two ſcruples: roots of Pyrethrum, Ginger, of each four ſcruples: Maſtich, one ſcruple: Pepper, half a ſcruple: with Oxymel a ſufficient quantity, make a Lohoch.*

5. Nothing is more convenient than a *Seton* to be applied to the nape of the Neck, or in place thereof a very ſtrong *Lixivium* made of Aſhes which may Exulcerate, alſo to the hinder part of the Head may be applied Cupping-glaſſes.

6. *Trallianus* promiſes a Cure, by the uſe of theſe pills which are made of *Aloes, gum Arabick, Colocynthis, Bdellium, of each equal parts, mixt with the Honey of ſquills*: you will do well to make a *Decoction of the bark of Guajacum, with the wood of Miſſleto of the Oak.*

7. After the Body is evacuated, ſpring, ſummer and fall, a decoction of *Succory roots* may be uſed for a while: in the winter time uſe *Mithridate, with ſyrup of the juyce of Carduus*; I like alſo well the *diſtilled liquour of Carduus and yarrow*, to be taken for a whole year together with the *ſyrup of Violets*; in that liquor you may boyl *Guajacum* with wood of *Miſſletoe of the Oak*, and drink thereof Spring and Fall for fourty days together.

8. Empericks uſe *peacocks dung diſtilled with Carduus and yarrow*, which I highly approve of: the *Livers* of *Frogs* and *Partridges* dryed to a pouder is commended by many: let the Belly round about the Navel be anointed with the fat of a wild Cat; the Head may be purg'd with the pouder of a ſtone found in a Bulls gall, ſnuft up the Noſtrills, either by it ſelf or put up by the juyce or Rue, the hinder part of the Neck, anoint with the oyl diſtill'd from the wood of Juniper.

9. But

9. But I have found nothing more powerfull then *Carduus and Yarrow*, It is most convenient to use these and the other things which rightly applied, you may hope for a Cure through the Divine goodness. *Scholzius, ex Cratone Consil.* 42.

LXXI. *The advice of* Rondeletius, *for the* Falling-sickness.

1. *Take Diapruna Laxitiva*, three ounces with a sufficient quantity of Betony, make a Potion, to be given in the morning.

2. *Take Mißletoe of the Oak, roots of Peony, Worm-seed, of each one ounce: the Bark of Citrons, half an ounce: Betony, Clary, Succory, Endive, Bugloß, Borrage, of each one handful: Damsons, to the number of twenty pair: Tamarinds, one ounce: Agarick, half an ounce: Polypody of the Oak, Sena the best, of each two ounces: the three Cordial flowers, Stœchas, of each one pugil: fresh Roses, two pugils: Anis, bastard Lovage, of each half an ounce: make a decoction in Wormwood, and Fountain water, of each a like, two pounds: strain it, dissolve therein a sufficient quantity of Sugar, and make thereof a Syrup*, and take it every morning.

3. Open the Cephalick Vein and draw forth four ounces of Blood.

4 *Take pil. Cochiæ, Fatidæ, of each half a dram: the pouder of the roots of Peony, six grains: (or rather a scruple) with the syrup of Stœchas, make seven pills.*

5. After this the following potion is to be taken: *Take Agarick, Rhubarb, of each two drams: Infuse them in Violet-water, strain them and add Electuary of the juice of Roses, and Diacarthamum, of each one dram and a half: Syrup of Roses laxative, half an ounce: mix them and make a potion.*

6. Take when the syrups are done, fresh Treacle, one dram: and afterwards the following Opiate: *Take Conserves of the flowers of Succory, Violets, of each one ounce: Stœchas, half an ounce: the ashes of a Weasil and Swallows, of each half a ounce: pouder of Diarrhodon abbatis, two drams*: with the syrup of simple Endive make an opiat: let him take every morning the quantity of one Chesnut, about five hours before meat.

7. The following *Oxyrrhodium*, will also do good: *Take Oyl of Roses, three ounces: the juice of Ivy, Lettice water, of each one ounce: Vinegar, one ounce and a half:* dip the Head into it before the opposition and conjunction of the Moon. *Scholzius ex Rondeletio, Cons.* 39.

LXXII. *Another* Falling-sickness *happening in the Night.*

1. Care must be had that such Meats and Drinks be not used as do swell up the Stomach with wind, stretch it out and oppress it, you must also know what meats are agreable to the Stomack, which not.

2. For it happens that one sort of meat may be pleasant to many men, which may be hurtful to another man; and is discernable by this, that it so pains, and gnaws as it were the mouth of the Stomach, that some Anxiety thereupon follows.

3. He should so lay himself in Bed as that his Head be somwhat high, and let him cover it so, as that it may not be too hot or cold.

4. It will be convenient to wash his Feet often in hot water about the Evening, yet so as that the steam of the water be not drawn up into the Brain by his Nostrills, but before washing, he should use frictions of the Thighs with warm Cloaths, till they are made warm, and the skin begin to grow red.

5. The belly ought to be kept in a good habit, for according to the temper the Belly is in, the *Paroxysms* come oftener or seldomer.

6. The Vein of the Ankle is to be cut, it hath done so much good as many thereby hath been freed from the Invasions of the fits.

7. He would do well to use frequently, syrup of sweet Apples, begining at two ounces and so proceeding, if that does not purge, to three ounces or three or three and a half, and the most four ounces.

8. It being mix'd either with water or wine, is to be taken half an hour after dinner, or if he have a mind to take it more early, let it be five hours before dinner.

9. Presently after the taking of the syrup you

you may either eat a boyl'd Apple or a soft Egg, or sugar of Roses, or such like.

10. Moreover he may take in place of this a syrup made of the flowers of Peaches and of Prunes, this is also to be added, *to wit*, that with every dose there be mix'd the roots of Peony, and the grains thereof hul'd, of each half a dram.

11. Also in place of the syrups, he may use the pills below described, and the Confection of Diaturbith with Agarick prepared, as it is in the *Dispensatory*: the dose is half an ounce.

12. He may use the Confection *Diacitri*, made into Lozenges, weighing five drams a peice.

13. Also *Agarick*, *Turbith*, *Mechoacan*, *Sena*, what quantity you please may be infused in strong-water for twenty four hours, in a warm place Close stopt, after which you may strain it by pressing; in this strained liquor you may Infuse either Figgs, Prunes or Raisons, till they have dissipated their sweetness into the liquor, and the fruit themselves are throughly imbib'd.

14. Being overspread with sugar and dried, they are to be eaten before meals, so many as may give two or three stools.

15. These are the purging Medicines, which for five or six days, or ten or twelve days, *&c.* are to be often repeated according to the Circumstance of time and place, for in these things consists principally the reason of the Cure.

16. Others things are to be added, as waters, Pouders, Oyls, raising of Blisters, and lastly, if need require, Cauteries.

17. He may take one spoonful, or at most two of these waters every morning, with two Rowls of the Confection, either with or without *Castoreum*; and that the first day after the new moon, or full moon, or the two quarters of the moon.

18. And when he fears the falling into a fit, it will be convenient to take these waters in the Evening, chiefly in the winter season, or when he has sup'd sparingly.

19. A water made of *Swallows* is also good, he may make his choice of any one of all these: as to the pouder, he may take thereof one dram, or a dram and a half, or at most two drams, in the morning two or three hours before Meat.

20. But this is to be done on those days, wherein he takes none of the aforesaid waters, and purging Medicines.

21. Also the body is to be purg'd Spring and Fall, and sometimes the vein on the Ankle is to be opened, as is above directed.

22. After the Autumnal purgation, it will be profitable to apply Vesicatories to the nape of the Neck, near the Shoulders, and afterwards to open the Bladder that the water may Issue out for some days, till at last it stops of its own accord.

23. The Bladder being anointed with fresh Butter, is to be morning and evening, covered with a Colewort leaf.

24. Anoint also the Coronal suture, with some drops of the oyl of Rue, when the fit is fear'd and expected, or proves very troublesom to the person.

25. It will be Convenient to drop into both the Ears some drops of the same oyl warm, and to stop them with Cotton least the Air should penetrate them, this being done wash them in the morning with warm wine, in which is boyl'd, Mint, Rue and the roots of Peony.

26. Let him use alwayes Pomanders, but chiefly in winter, when it is Cloudy and Rainy weather, in summer he may use, Roses, Quinces, and other fragrant fruites and flowers.

27. Last of all he may Eat instead of the aforesaid pouder, the fourth part of a Nutmeg, also with the part of the pouder mix Conserve of the flowers of Betony or Peony, or sweet Mullyen, or the flowers or Rosemary, or Cloves, all these Conserves taken alone are very good as also Confected Myrobalans.

28. Here doth follow some of the Medicines, which I have already mentioned: *Take species Aromatica Caryophillatæ, species Diamoschu Dulcis, seeds of Peony hull'd, roots of Peony, of each one dram: Cinnamon, Galangal, Cloves, Mace, wood of Aloes, of each one*

one scruple: seeds of Anniſe and Fennel, of each a ſcruple and half: ſugar of Roſes Tabulated, ſix ounces: mix and make a Tragea, or compound pouder.

29. *Take Roſemary, Marjoram, of each one pugil: Orange or Citron peels, two drams: ſeeds of Peony huld, one dram: Wood of Aloes poudered, one dram and half: boyl them in your broth, made of fleſh.*

30. *Take ſyrup of juyce of Citrons, ſyrup of Mint, of each five drams: mix them.*

31. *Take ſpecies Aromaticæ Caryophyllatæ, two drams: roots of Peony, ſeeds of the ſame hul'd, of each a dram and half: Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves, of each one dram and half: Wood of Aloes, two ſcruples: ſugar of Roſes tabulated, or in Lozenges, five ounces: mix and make a pouder.*

32. *Take Chymical Oyl of Rue, ſeven drops: Chymical Oyl of Motherwort, three drops: of Orrice, of Earthworms, of each one dram: mix them.*

33. *Take Mechoacan one dram: Gummy Turbith, half a dram: Diagrydium, three grains: Mace, Spicknard, of each three grains: mix them for two doſes.*

34. *Take Sena, half an ounce: Turbeth, Mechoacan, of each three drams: Rhubarb, two drams: Spurge, fifteen grains: Raiſons of the ſun, half an ounce: Cinnamon, Ginger, of each two ſcruples: roots of Peony, a dram and half: bruiſe all of them, and macerate them in a ſufficient quantity of Hyſſop water, for a quarter of an hour, after make an infuſion upon hot Embers cloſe covered: being finiſhed, ſtrain it ſtrongly out by preſſing.*

35. *Take of this water, as you pleaſe, or three ounces: ſyrup of Apples, four ounces: mix them and boyl gently to the Conſumption of the water.*

36. *Take of the aforeſaid Decoction or Infuſion what you think good; cut raiſons alwayes aſunder, and put them into it, digeſt them ſo long till their whole bodyes are throughly imbibed with the liquor, then dry them in the ſhadow; being almoſt dryed, ſtrew them over with a pouder made of Cinnamon and Sugar.* Eraſtus apud Scholtzium, Conſ. 43.

LXXIII. *Epileptick remedies, out of the Epiſtles collected by* Laurentius Scholzius.

1. *Cæſars ſecret againſt the Falling-ſickneſs,* He held the following *Compoſitum* for a great Secret: confirmed alſo by Dr. *Peter Cavizerum* an aged Phyſician, that being given after purging, it fails not to Cure: *Take Cryſtialls prepared, one dram: red Coral prepared, two ſcruples: Oriental pearls prepared, one ſcruple: Oriental emeralds prepared, half a dram: mix and make a pouder:* Of which the half part is a doſe, given in Dandelion water.

2. *Crato,* the Author of the Epiſtle, ſaith, That he twice tryed this remedy againſt the *Falling-ſickneſs,* and it cured both times, but he ſaid they died afterwards, For he queſtiones the ſafety of the pouder of *Cryſtal*; and the true *Emerald* is difficult to be had, for that which is ſold to us for the *Emerald* is nothing elſe (ſaith he) but *Lapis de Peru, viz.* a fragment of the great ſtone *Praſius, Scholzij, Epiſt. Medit.* 121.

3. *This is the opinion you ſee of* Crato, *but I am apt to believe that if* Cryſtall *is well levigated, and made impalpable, or perfectly fine and ſoft, there is no ſuch danger in it, as that Learned man does ſtand in fear of: For all the hurt of that ſtone is in the largneſs of its particles, leſt they ſhould prick or velicate the Stomach and Bowels, which being made ſo perfectly ſoft, there is not the leaſt fear of.*

4. *Crato in his Epiſtle to Jordan.* If it be by conſent from the Stomach, it cauſes a Convulſion. If it be from the Womb, the reaſon may otherwiſe be conſidered. But nothing is more convenient than the uſe of *Agarick*: Then of *Treacle,* and the *Bath waters*: alſo peſſaries of *Mithridate,* may be put up the Womb.

5. To theſe I add, *Pills made of Aloes Roſata, Myrrh and Amber,* which wonderfully recreate and ſtrengthens the Stomach and Womb.

6. Alſo ſyrup of the juyce of *Carduus benedictus*; and extract of *Calamus Aromaticus,* which I have experienced, to be of Wonderful uſe in the *Falling-ſickneſs.*

7. So also *Harts-horn* prepared, to be continually taken in drink; this Medicament, says *Crato*, is by no means to be neglected. *Scholzij, Epist. Medic.* 150.

8. *Crato to the same Man.* If he has the *Falling-sickness*, let his drink be a decoction of *Guajacum*, with wood of *Mißletoe of the Oak*; by the use of which I have found much profit. *Scholzij, Epist. Medic.* 158.

9. *Crato to the same man.* Against this *Herculean* disease, I commend to them the livers of *Patridges* and *Frogs* gently dryed, and poudred, to be given in Yarrow water: The latter of which, *viz.* of Frogs is accounted a divine remedy, and second to none.

10. The true Mummy is profitable, being taken from dead Bodyes embalmed with Frankincense, Myrrh and Aloes.

11. *Harts horn*, and *Oyl of Vitriol*, he gives experimental commendations of, in the Cure of this Disease.

12. The Epileptick Emplaster of *Franciscus Valesius*, which being applied to the *Coronal sutures*, is said, never to fail of the Cure, and by those who have practised with the same for thirty years together: *Take white Amber, Frankincense, Mastich, of each a dram and half: Galbanum, Opopanax, of each a scruple: Mißletoe of the Oak, two drams: Ambergrise, six grains: Musk, three grains: Seed of the male Peony, half a dram: Labdanum, a dram and half: Oyl of Nutmegs a little: mix and make an Emplaster according to Art, strewing in also some pouder of Cubebs:* when you use it spread it upon Leather. *Scholzij, Epist. Medic.* 161.

LXXIV. *A* Falling-sickness, *in a Woman by consent from the Stomach, happening suddenly by reason of the wonderfull plenitude of the whole Body, but especially of the Brain, was happily cured within the space of two days.*

1. *Galen* says, that the *Falling sickness* being a Convulsion of all the parts of the Body, which is not perpetual but returns at some certain intervalls; consisting in the Brain or some other part affected, the humour stopping the passage of the Animal spirits, which are contain'd in the Ventricles of the Brain, whereby follows such a Concussion of the Nerves as forcibly to expel that which is held in the ventricles, or what is delated there from any other part; must needs do great hurt.

2. Those who are troubled with this disease, you may perceive not only to be afflicted with a Convulsion of the whole Body, but also with such a deprivation of the functions of the external Senses as that they cannot see, hear, nor speak.

3. Their looks are stern, their Eyes and Mouth drawn awry and they snort while they Breath; and the reason why they make this noise when they breath, is because there is no passage for the Breath through the narrow and inequal places which are filled with flegm.

4. The *Trachea Arteria*, to wit, near the *Larynx* being fill'd with the gross humour, there must needs be a snorting kind of noise, especially if the humour abound, and the place be narrow, by which the Breath should pass.

5. Another reason is when the pituitous humor descending from the Brain, contain'd in a hollow place, with which the Breath is mixed and by expiration is emitted, causes such an agitation of the humour (the native heat which is the Vehicle of all the powers assisting) as that in the act of breathing, there appears a great noise, which grows greater and greater according to the accession and force of the humour.

6. If according to *Galen*, snorting be an Indication of an *Apoplexy*, how more justly may we referr it to be an indication of the *Epilepsy*.

7. This snorting (which is nothing else but a sounding Breath emitted and received into the *Aspera Arteria*) is deducible from two Causes, as first, from some thick gross humour or dark vapour which obstructs the Breath, of which kind of distemper *Plinius Nepos* relates that *Plinius Veronensis* died.

8. And it was occasion'd thus, the latter going up to the Mountain *Vesuvius* to look on a prodigious flaming Cloud, his breath was obstructed by a gross dark vapour; by reason of the narrowness of the passage, and his great snorting

snorting he could not draw his Breath, and so died.

9. Lastly, it proceeds from the too great siccity or drineſs of the *Aspera Arteria*, or the want of strength, as is discernable in those that are near death, or in those that are *Peripneumonick* or *Pleuretick*, or in those that are troubled with acute Feavers, so much concerning snorting, which happens in the disease of the *Falling-sickneſs*.

10. Now by these Accessions, the mind and the internall senses are for the most part hurt, it is evident also, That the Brain being hurt, and its Ventricle being obstructed, there follows an obstruction of all its actions; according to *Galen*.

11. What wonder is it then, if the Animal spirit, which sit as Ruler of both senses and motion, be viciated, and all the Internal and External senses be hurt? and this is certainly the cause why the Reason, Cogitation and Memory in those that are taken with the *Falling-sickneſs* do not proceed regularly.

12. For the faculty of the Brain and its Instrument, the Animal spirit being possessed of of the Disease, and being intent and earnest to overcome it, is rendred less able to perform its several functions and offices.

23. A wonderful wearineſs and weakneſs redounds from the Accession of this humour, which happens upon this Account, because Nature in this great Contest labours to be rid of so hurtful a Distemper, by which battel there is a great resolution, both of the native heat and the spirits, from whence they become pale, weak, and dejected.

14. And this Accession in the sick person proceeds rather by consent from the Ventricle and Belly fill'd with much flegm, than the property and and primogenious affection of the Brain: as the manner, reason and celerity of the Cure.

15. Where the Evil comes from the primogenious affection of the Brain, chiefly in declining Age, either never or in a long tract of time that affection is wont to be cured.

16. According to *Hypocrates*'s, mind those that have the *Falling-sickneſs*, before the ripeneſs of Age, meet with an alteration: but if the Disease trouble till the twenty fifth year, the sick dies.

17. A great and habitual hurt is indicated in the principal part, where the affection continues so long that either it is with great difficulty, or not at all cured.

18. Why about the end of the Accession there appears much spume or froth in the mouth, there is this reason for it.

19. The matter contain'd in the Brain, obstructing the Ventricle, falling down, is carried by that pipe to the mouth, which ending on the palate from the middle Ventricle of the Brain, derives its Excrements.

20. It is called πύελος vel χοάνη in Greek, *Infundibulum* in Latin; *Colatorium* among Anatomists.

21. The matter being detruded from this part, and mixed to the spirituous substance, makes a spume or Froth, for indeed according to *Galen*; all spume proceeds from the mixture of two substances, one spirituous, and the other moist.

22. The mixture of these is thus, both of them are broken and divided into many; and those procreate little small bubbles, the violent motion either of both, or of one makes the mixture sometimes of the frothy substance with the watery, as also a strong heat, as is experienced in the sea that is moved with the winds, which, according to the Impetuosity of the motion, It is more or less furious and frothy.

23. Now because the Disease is fierce and sharp and is accompanied with many bad symptomes, by which it is fear'd the sick person may fall into an *Apoplexy*: not only because of the plenty of the matter filling the Ventricles of the Brain, but also the greatneſs and duration of the *Epileptick* fits, (for she continued almost a day in one perpetual fit or Accession).

24. She must be help'd according to *Hippocrates*, in one day, if the Disease be Acute, procrastination, in such is, Dangerous.

25. Therefore we count it best to bring back

back the matter again from the principal part and to Expurgate the same; the Head is to be strengthened and the sick reliev'd by Efficacious and opportune Remedies.

26. Also the humour is to be caried down to the inferiour parts, by a smart Clyster, and the Cephalick vein is to be opened; and because the matter did swell by a vehement obstruction and had possessed the Brain; we must succour the principal part.

27. The description of the Clyster is as followes: *Take the four Emollitives* (For the Belly was constipated when she was taken with the Epilepsy) *of each a handful: Hyssop, Betony, sweet Marjoram, Bawm, Centaury the lesser, of each half a handful: the seeds of Anise, of Dill, of Fennel, and of Rue, of each three drams: the flowers of Chamomil, of Rosemary, of Stœchas, and of Elder, of each one pugil: Agarick, tied in a thin linnen Cloth, three drams: Polypody of the Oak beaten, one ounce: course Bran, two pugils: make a decoction to one pound, and strain it. In the strained liquor dissolve Hiera Galeni, one ounce: the Electuarium Indi, Majoris, three drams: honey of Violets, honey of Rosemary flowers, of each two ounces: sal gem one dram: Oyl of Lillies, three ounces: mix them and make a Clyster.*

28. A great abundance of pituitous and flatuous Excrements were evacuated by this Clyster; and the Belly being emptied: we commanded Blood to be taken away, not only because of the greatness of the present bad disposition the patient was in, but to prevent an imminent danger.

29. For there was at once a most grieous fit and the fear of an *Apoplexy*; wherefore finding her to be of a succulent good habit of Body, we thought letting of Blood was convenient, according to the opinion of *Hippocrates*, who saies that in acute Diseases or affections, if the sickness be vehement, and the Infirm person be in their flourishing age, and strong withall, it will not be amiss to draw a little Blood out of the Chephalick vein.

30. And having taken also some Blood out of the middle Vein, the fit immediately after became lighter; which being done, least the humour in the principal part should swell and encrease, we ordered the following potion to be taken the next morning after.

31. *Take Hiera Galeni, half an ounce: Diaphœnicon, Electuarium, Indi Majoris, of each one dram: Agarick trochiscated infused and expressed in Oxymel of squills, four drams: Oxymel of squills, one ounce: and a sufficient quantity, of the water of the decoction of Betony, and Hyssop with the Cordial flowflowers, mix them:* upon which there happened the evacuation of much flegm and water.

32. On the day following we gave her an Antidote, *Venice Treacle* and *Mithridate*, with the Conserve of the flowers of Rosemary and Stœchas, in Sugar, a Bolus being made; which, because she could not swallow, it was administred by way of potion, in a decoction of Hyssop and Bawm.

33. We did not forget the fit, for we used frictions, the rubing of the members and especially the extream parts, shoutings and noise, besides what we thought fit to apply to the Nostrils and put into the Mouth: fresh *Rue*, bruised and macerated in Vinegar, we put up in the Nostrils; and we did put into her mouth and did rub the Palat sometimes with *Rue*, sometimes with *Castoreum*.

34. Long and daily experience hath convinc'd me of the usefullness of the juice of *Rue* with the honey of squills, in order to relieve persons in such kind of fits; for this person having taken of it but twice, she was no more afflicted with fits, the humour being discussed by the vertue and calidity of the aforesaid *Rue*.

35. I have found the like effects of it, in Children new born who were troubled with this disease.

36. Now whereas this affection proceeds from the fault of the Stomach, we conceive that a Vomit in this cause will be very profitable; which is to be thus made, as we have tryed it, mix Oxymel in the decoction of Raddish and Orache seeds: having dipt a feather in Oyl,

Oyl, caused a great abundance of pituitous matter to flow out of her Mouth.

37. And, that she might not relapse into these fits, we prescribed, by way of prevention, the following Medicine: *Take Catholicon, six drams: Diaphœnicon, two drams: make with sugar a Bolus.*

38. The day after she began to take the following Apozem for the Head, six days together: *Take Acorus, the roots of Elicampane and sea Peony, of each one ounce: Cyprus, Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an ounce: dry Citron Bark, Misletoe of the Oak, of each six drams: Bawm, mountain Hyssop, Betony, sweet Marjoram, Rue, of each one handful: common Maiden hair, half an handful: the herb Mercury, as much: gout Ivy, Primrose* (these two are for the Gout with which this person was afflicted) *of each half an handful: the flowers of Carthamus seeds, two ounces: Agarick trochiscated, tyed in a thin linnen Cloth, one ounce: Anniß and Fennil seeds, of each two drams: Peony seeds, gathered in the decrease of the moon, half an ounce: Melons seeds with the hulls bruised, three drams: the flowers of Rosemary and stachas, of each one pugil: the flowers of Bugloß and Broom, of each two pugil: Epithymum, half an ounce: make a decoction of them all, in two pound of fountain water, and strain it: add to the strained liquor, Oxymel of squills, four ounces: honey of Roses strained, fresh syrup of Betony, of each two ounces: mix them and make an Apozem clarified and aromatized with Nutmeg, the pouder of the species diamoschi dulcis, of each one dram:* for two doses, which repeat twice.

39. The syrup being done, we prescribed this potion: *Take of the decoction of the above-said Apozem, four ounces: add white Agarick with a little Ginger infused, four scruples: Diaphœnicon, Electuary of Citrons solutive, of each one dram and a half: syrup of Roses from the Infusion of Roses with scammony, two ounces: mix them and make a potion,* and let them be given in due order.

40. *Take Conserves of Roses and Rosemary flowers, of each one dram: old Treacle, two drams: make a Bolus thereof in the whitest sugar:* which let her take as a daily Medicine five hours befor Meat.

41. *Take the Conserves of Acorus strained, one ounce: the Conserves of the flowers of Rosemary, stachas and Bugloß, of each one ounce: Conserves of the flowers of Sage and Succory, of each half an ounce: Emblick Myrobalans candied, one in number: the pouder of the species Diamoschi Dulcis, one dram and a half: candied Citrons peels, half an ounce: Peony seeds, gathered in their proper season, mißletoe of the Oak, of each one dram and a half: the pouder of mans skull, five scruples: the pouder of red Coral washed, and the raspings of Ivory, of each one dram: the pouder of Nutmeg and the sharpest biting Cinnamon, of each two scruples: mix them with the syrup of the Conserves of Acorus and the honey of squills: make it after the manner of an Opiate;* when done, take every other morning to the bigness of a Chesnut, thereof washing the Mouth with a little wine, mixt with some Bugloß-water.

42. Afterwards let the person sleep and abstain from meat four hours.

43. When she had taken this Medicine, she found her self much released from her Disease, moreover, for diverting the matter from the Brain and Ventricle, we prescribed pills to be taken.

44. *Take pil. Assajeret, two drams: Aloes, thrice washed in the juice of Hyssop, three drams: Agarick trochiscated, two drams: pil. Cochiæ, two drams: Mastich, Nutmeg, the pouder of Mans skull, Peony seeds, of each one scruple: Troches Alhandal, five grains: mix them and make a past with the honey of squill,* out of a dram of which make six pills.

45. Let her take once in a month four scruples, and sometimes three pills, weighing half a dram, and after a light supper, let her go to sleep.

46. But least vapours after meat should seize her Head, for the repression of them, we ordered her to take the following pouder.

47. *Take Coriander and Mastich prepared, of each one ounce: Aniß also prepared,*

one ounce: the seed of Myrtle-berries, two drams: Pulvis Diacidonium without the species, three drams: choice Cinnamon, two drams: the pouder of red Coral washed and choice Pearl, of each one dram and half: the Raspings of Ivory, one dram: Sugar of Roses tabulated, a double weight of all the Medicines, mix them and make a pouder, which she is to use when she has done eating, but without drinking after it.

48. This person was so well recovered and restored to perfect Health, that she relapsed no more into this dangerous Disease. *Ex Francisci Valleriolæ, lib. 3. Observ. 7.*

LXXV. *A certain Noble Woman, after difficult Labour or Travel in Child-bearing, fell suddenly into fits of the* Epilepsy.

1. When the time of Travel came upon this Gentlewoman, most grievious pains seized her, and the Child in her belly being of a very great weight, and large Head, she endured a very painful Labour.

2. There happened thereupon, together with her straining endeavours to bring forth, that the Mouth of the Vessels being thereby too much opened, such a vast profusion of Blood, as that her strength was almost utterly wasted, and her danger so great, as that she was even ready to expire.

3. At last by the goodness of God, the Infant came forth, and the profusion of blood stopt, but she began to fall into an *Epileptick* fit, which was accompanied with a deprivation and loss of Wit, and the hurt of all the internal and external Senses.

4. Her Mouth was also full of froth, her Eyes were staring and pull'd awry, and a snorting wheasing noise was perceiv'd in the Jaws, all which did foretel the coming of an astonishing Disease.

5. These fits did not come once in a day, and gently but within a few intervals of some hours and fiercely, so that through the grievousness and frequency of them, together with the complication of other contrary affections and symptoms, she was in great danger of Death.

6. But what we must do in these kinds of repugnant and contrary Diseases, *Galen* tells us, that the Disease which is most urgent, to it we should direct our Counsel, and apply our Cures.

7. When I had perceived a great Corruption of the humours, with the imbecility of Nature, and contrary Indications fighting one against another, my advice was, that seeing these Indications were so adverse to each other, the vitious and noxious humor was to be evacuated, and what was good and wholsome to be put in the place thereof.

8. We shall now in order to a Cure, regard that Symptom, from which no small danger did accrew to this person, *viz.* the too great loss of Blood, weakning and almost destroying Nature, neither shall we pass by the accession of the Fit, both which is according to *Galens* Mind.

9. We stopt this great profusion of Blood by applying Ligatures to the superiour parts and Cupping-glasses under the Breasts, according to *Hippocrates*, as also astringent Potions, and Fomentations and Bathings of her Privy parts, and likewise by injecting Clysters into the Belly. This method was observed by us.

10. *Take Blood-stone, four scruples: the pouder of fine Bole, red Coral, Pearl, of each one dram: seeds of Plantane, Coriander prepared, the seeds of Sumach-berry, of each two scruples: mix them and make a subtle pouder,* of which I ordered a dram and sometimes half a dram, with the Decoction of Knot-grass and the Syrup of Quinces.

11. Those things which are for the affects of the Womb, may be given in a larger Dose, because of the scituation and distance of the parts.

12. I also used *Pastils, Troches* or *Cakes* of *Amber:* but when those were not sufficient to stop the flux, I gave *Philonum Persicum* rightly prepared with juyce of Plantane; than which there is no greater nor more present help, in all effusions of Blood, that ever I could meet with.

13. For it inclines to Sleep, shuts up the Mouths of the Vessels; and thickens the blood, by which intentions the bleeding is stopt.

14. I used also the following fomentation: *Take tops of the Lentisk, of Brambles, leaves of Plantane of Cypress, of Olives, of Bloodwort, of Knot-grass, of each one handful: red Roses, two pu-*

pugils : Myrtle-berries, one ounce : Cypreſs-nuts beaten, number ſix : Nut-galls, as many : Pomgranate-peels, two pugils : make of all a Decoction in ſteeled Water, and thick red Wine : with which foment the part affected, *viz.* about the Region of the Womb.

15. Afterwards anoint the ſame with *Unguentum Comitiſſæ* with juyce of Plantane; it is a moſt effectual thing in eaſing pain and ſtopping blood.

16. I alſo (by the example of *Galen*) injected the juyce of Plantane into the Womb, from which ſhe had wonderful help.

17. In the mean ſeaſon (whilſt I was not wanting to take away the *Epileptick* fits) there was a new acceſſion; and although all things was not ſo exactly performed which the thing required, yet to the above deſcribed Potion, I added ſeeds and roots of Peony, Miſleto of the Oak, and a ſmall quantity of the *Species Diamoſchi Dulcis.*

18. I ordered alſo to the Noſtrils (as an *Errhine)* the juyce of *Rue* preſſed out with *Vinegar*, put *Caſtoreum* into her Mouth, cauſed a mighty Noiſe to be made, to pull her Hair, with ſeveral other things till ſhe was recovered out of the fit.

19. Neither here is evacuation at all deſigned, for weak Powers will not admit of evacuation altho' the matter may, which breeds the frequent acceſſions of the Fits.

20. And ſince of all Indications, the firſt and chief are to be derived from the Powers, according to *Galen*; a great care muſt be had that we ſtrengthen and refect theſe weak and faint Powers; for which end evacuation cannot be a proper mean.

21. Theſe Powers are ſtrengthened (as *Galen* ſays) by exhibiting things likeſt to thoſe which the Powers conſiſt of; for the Cuſtody of the Powers does Indicate the exhibition of things which were alike.

22. The ſubſtance of thoſe Powers are ſupplyed by the Breath, as alſo by the fleſhly or carnous Species and by things that are firm and ſolid.

23. I endeavoured diligently to renew and repair the Spirit or Breath by reſpiration and tranſpiration; the ſolid kind by ſolid Nutriment; the carnous or fleſhy kind, by theſe things that are in a Medium betwixt humid and ſolid Bodies.

24. I did nouriſh the Breath with a refrigerating and pleaſant Air, and becauſe it was Summer, I ordered her Windows to be opened for the Air to come in, and her Chamber to be ſpred over with Roſes and Myrtle leaves, Oranges and Limons, and the floar to be ſprinkled with the Vinegar of Roſes, that ſhe might ſmell nothing but fragrant Odours.

25. There are a kind of ſuperſtitious Phyſicians, who will not permit any Air to come into the Room where the Sick is, nor ſuffer the Windows at any time to be opened; by which means the Air within being ſhut up, and the ſick perſon's breath being mixt therewith, is infected with a putrid quality, and ſo the ſick breathing therein is extreamly prejudiced.

26. I endeavoured to renew and ſtrengthen the Members which were ſolid with ſolid Nutriment, and of an eaſy Concoction, ſuch as Broths made of Partridges and Capons, alſo the extracted juyce of Fleſh, eſpecially ſuch as are roaſted at the fire, the juyce being taken out by pricking it with a ſharp pointed Knife, and afterwards the remaining juyce is to be preſſed out and then ſwallowed.

27. I cannot indeed mention any juyce, that is better and more effectual than that of a Weathers Heart, for repairing theſe weakned Powers; the Heart above all parts of the living Creature, conſiſts of more ſolid Fleſh, how much more firm and ſolid the part is from whence the juyce comes; ſo much the more force and vertue it has to recover weakned Powers and decayed ſtrength.

28. Moreover experience teaches, ſeeing every Member has ſomewhat that bears a reſemblance of it ſelf by a certain kind of Sympathy and tacit conſent of Nature, it follows that the juyce extracted from the Heart does by an undiſcernable property greatly help and ſtrengthen the Heart of Man.

29. The method to be uſed in extracting this juyce is thus, take either the Heart of a Weather or Kid, cut it in the middle and waſh it well in water that none of the blood and the filth may remain; then while its warm, put it into Roſe-

Water,

water, and being cut in pretty long bits, put it without Liquor in a Earthen Vessel glazed, with some Cloves, and the Vessel being well covered with Paste or Clay, put it into a hot Oven, when it is dissolved into a juyce, take it out, and give it to the Sick.

30. A broth made also of the Yolks of Eggs Wine, Sugar and Cinnamon is good for recovering the Powers.

31. I ordered these to be given to the Sick when the Spirits were exhausted and the person ready to dye, and she found great help, for thereby the Spirits, native heat, and blood were increased and restored.

32. The Yolks of Eggs are soon converted into Blood, much more Wine, which, according to *Galen*, is the best and swiftest of Nutritives.

33. And as for Sugar, Nature soon embraces it, because of its sweetness, and is most grateful to it, as also Cinnamon which by its Aromaticity strengthens the Heart and all the Members, according to *Avicenna*.

34. Now, if the Patient be much the better by this above-mentioned drink; I shall restore her exhausted humidity by generous red Wine somewhat tempered with Water.

35. By these aforesaid helps I strengthned the Patient, and the great Flux of Blood was stopt; now, lest there might happen any more fits; I purged her with gentle repeated Purgations which could not do her any harm.

36. The Syrups were as follows: *Take Oxymel simple, then of Squils, with the syrup of Betony in a Decoction of Hyssop, Betony, Sage, Germander and Ground-pine; roots of Acorus, Elecampane and Peony with its seeds, Misletoe of the Oak, the flowers of Frankincense and Stachas, with Nutmegs and Cinnamon.*

37. I purged her with *Agarick and Rhubarb, Ginger being added, salt Gem, Schœnanthus and Cinnamon, all infused in the Waters of Hyssop and Bugloss with a little Honey of Roses; they being strained, I put thereto two drams of Diaphenicon.*

38. From the Decoction of the precedent Apozem, I prepared a Potion which did work happily, and carried away much watery flegm.

39. I used also the *pil. Cochiæ* with *Agarick* and *pouder of Sena* prepared, and the following Confection, which she found good of.

40. *Take Conserve of Acorus, one ounce: Conserve of the flowers of Sage, Rosemary and Stachas, of each half an ounce: Emblick Myrobalans candied, number two: the bark of Citron-peels, six drams: the pouder of Mans skull, one dram and half: the pouder of Doronicum, one dram: the pouder of Diamoschi Dulcis, two scruples: pouder of Diamargaritum frigidum, half a dram: the grains of Peony, two scruples: the syrup of the Conserves of Emblicks, a sufficient quantity: make an Opiate*, and every o her day take three drams with a fasting Stomach.

41. After Purgation, I ordered *Errhines* of the *Decoction of sweet Marjoram and Agarick with a little Ginger, the juyce of Pimpernel bearing a purple flower, and the juyce of black beet being added.*

42. By the help of these Remedies she was cured, and had no fits for the space of three years, (which at last were occasioned, though then very moderate by some Irregularity, in her Diet) according to that of *Hippocrates*, whoever have the *Falling-sickness* before ripeness of Age, meet with a Change, but those that have it about 25 years old, die. *Franciscus Valeriola, lib. 4. Observ. 6.*

LXXVI. *An* Epilepsy *beginning with a* Vertigo.

1. A comely Maid descended from Parents indifferently Healthful, being her self very well, till the time she had arrived at ripeness of Age; about which time she complained of her Head, as if she felt near the forepart thereof, such a *Vertigo* or Giddiness that all things seem'd to run round, whilst this Symptom continued, she was wont to talk impertinently, and to forget whatever she had formerly spoken or done.

2. At first these Fits were but of a short Duration, not continuing above a quarter of an hour, and siezed her again only once or twice in a Month, being pretty well in the Interval.

3. Afterwards the Fits returned oftener, by

by assaults gradually more greivous, and within half a year her Brain being daily more weakened, this giddiness was undeniably changed into the *Epilepsy*, insomuch that every fit struck the person down to the Ground, being affected at the same time with horrid Convulsions, foaming at the Mouth and great insensibility.

4. The servants observ'd that she still fell on the same side; and if at any time she was near the fire, and did sit in the right Corner, she was flung in the midst of the Fire; but if in the left Corner, she fell against the wall of the Chimney.

5. Once being left alone; she fell into the Fire, and so lamentably burn'd her Face and fore part of her Head, that the skull was made bare of the skin and flesh, and a deep and large Scar was burnt into it, and afterwards the out shell of it fell off a hands breath.

6. Bnt so long as the Ulcer in this Maid contracted by the burning, ran with filthy matter, she was eased from the fits; afterwards they being healed up, the Malady return'd again.

7. The first appearance of this Disease was about the time of Puberty: For presently after the begining of it, she had her Courses; which constantly kept their set times, though the Distemper grew daily worse and worse.

8. None of all the various kinds of Medicines, which were discreetly administred, availed her any thing, it being the unhappy custom and practise of her and her Freinds to change often, both Physician and method of Physick; if the expected Event did not happily follow; and court every Emperick and outlandish Mountebank for a Cure.

9. The Vertiginous disposition accompanied with a short Delirium, being the forgoer of the *Epilepsy*, it plainly denotes, the cause of this Distemper (being planted in the middle of the Brain,) has its dependance upon a certain Inordination of the spirits: *viz.*

10. Those Inhabiting there began to admit at first an heterogeneous *Copula*; which being heaped up plentifully, and moved either of its own accord, or accidentally; while it was shaken of; moved and inferred those Distempers by reason of the spirits being molested and not yet very Explosive, afterwards she gradually growing worse, the perturbations of the spirits did excite their manifest Explosions, and turn'd the *Vertigo* and *Delirium* into the *Epilepsy*.

11. From hence it must doubtlesly follow, the Maid being sick about her ripe age, that as the Natural so the preternatural ferment Explicates it self first at that time: wherefore as it falls out that the menstruous purgations do then burst forth, so the seeds of the *Fallingsickness*, whether Innate or acquired then budded forth a little, and by degrees were ripened to fruit.

12. When the preternatural ferment first appeares, oft times the natural following it defaces and blots it out; hence the *Epilepsy* of young ones goes no further than puberty or ripe age.

13. But if that ferment or taint of the Disease happens after the Menstruous flux or together with it, and ceases not presently, it for the most part remaines during Life unconquerable, and not to be vanquished by any remedies.

14. If a Cautery, by chance being made on this sick person, freed her from fits of the Disease, it may then be very justly concluded that fontanels or Issues may be advantagiously administred in the Cure of the *Epilepsy*.

15. For whereseoever an Emissary is opened for the constant Evacuation of the serous water, both from the Blood and Nervous juice, there flows out with it very many Heterogeneous and morbifick particles, that thereby the Brain might be freed and discharged from the Disease, *Willis de Convulsivis, Cap.* 3. *Observ.* 1.

LXXVII. Epilepsy *Ideopathick, Or Originally in the Head.*

1. A Brewers Daughter of *Oxford*, had been from her Infancy very subject to a Rheum in her Eyes, otherwise of a strong and healthfull constitution, being daily accustomed and inured to hard Labour.

2. About the fourteenth year of her Age; she

she began to be afflicted with *Epileptick* fits, which she had near the greater Changes of the moon.

3. Being invited to her Cure, I gave her a Vomit of Precipitate Solar, and ordered it to be renew'd three days before every New and Full Moon; besides that she should take twice in a day, a dram of male-peony root in pouder, with a draught of black Cherry water.

4. There happened so long an Intermission of the fits, by virtue of these Medicines, that she seem'd to approach very near to a Cure: afterwards when they returned, the very same Medicines recovered her, and then the Menstruous flux breaking forth and keeping its true Periods, she was for the future happily delivered from that Disease.

5. I think it not amiss, in the curing of the *Epilepsy* to begin with a Cathartick, but if the sick can easily endure Vomiting, first let an Emetick be administred and repeated for several months, four days before the full of the Moon.

6. For Infants and Youths may be prescribed *wine of squills*, mixed with the fresh *Oyl of sweet Almonds*: as also *salt of Vitriol* from half a scruple to one scruple.

7. Those of riper years and of a stronger constitution may take the following Medicines: *Take of Crocus Metallorum* or *Mercurius vitæ, four grains to six*: or *Mercurius dulcis, sixteen grains to one scruple: bruise them together in a Mortar, mix them with the pap of a roasted Apple, or Conserve of Burrage, one ounce: make a Bolus.*

8. Or you may take an Infusion of *Crocus Metalorum* or *Mercurius vitæ* in spanish wine from half an ounce to one ounce and half: Or take of *Emetick Tartar* of *Mynsicht* four grains to six.

9. They who are of a weaker and tenderer Constitution, let them take of the *salt of Vitriol*, one scruple to half a dram, and half an hour after let them drink several pints of posset drink, and then provoke and reiterate Vomiting, by puting a Feather or Finger down the Throat.

10. The day after Vomiting, unless there be a just cause of forbearance, let the Blood be taken out of the Arm, or from the Hemorrhoid Veins with a Leech: then the next day after let a purging Medicine be taken, which may be repeated constantly four days before every new Moon.

11. *Take resine of Jalop, half a scruple: Mercurius dulcis, one scruple: of Castor, three grains: of Conserve of the flowers of Peony, one ounce: make all into a Bolus.*

12. *Take pil. fœtidæ the greater, two scruples: pil. Hysterica, a sufficient qantity*, make thereof five pills.

13. *Take of the strings of black Hellebore, macerated in Vinegar, dry'd and poudered, half an ounce: of Ginger, half a scruple: of the salt of Wormwood, twelve grains: of the Oyl of Amber, two drops, make a pouder, and give it in the pap of an Apple.*

14. *Take of the powder of Hermodactils compound, one ounce: of humane skull prepared, six grains: make a pouder*, let it be given in a draught of the Decoction of Hyssop or Sage.

15. On the days wherein they do not purge, let there be Administred specifick remedies morning and evening, about the time of the change of the Moon: For in these there is vertue (as is said) to Cure this Disease by a certain Innate and secret Energy: of these there are a great many to be found, and are prescribed in various forms of Compositions.

16. The most simple Medicines, which experience has found to be very successful, are the roots of the male Peony, and the seeds of the same. Take of the roots of the male Peony, powdered and dried one dram, to two or three; give it twice a day in the following Tincture.

17. *Take leaves of mißletoe of the Oak, two ounces: of the root of Peony sliced, half an ounce: of Castor, one ounce: put them into a close Vessel, with simple water of Betony or Peony, and white wine, of each one pound: of the salt of mißletoe of the Oak, or the common mißletoe, two ounces: let them digest close in hot sand for two days, take three ounces: with a dose of the aforesaid powder.*

18. The

18. The poorer sort of people may take of the aforesaid powder in a decoction of Hyssop or Castor, made with fair water and white Wine.

19. Cut also the root of Peony into little bits, and being strung upon a thrid, hung about the Neck (*I suppose both after the manner of a Neck-lace, and also so as to touch the pit of the Stomach, or Region of the Heart:*) also let the roots being fryed in a pan, or boyled tender, be eaten daily with their Meat.

20. *Take of the roots and seeds of male Peony, of each two ounces: of mißletoe of the Oak, of Elks-hoof, one dram, each let them be sliced and bruised and put into a thin silk bag and hung at the pit of the Somach.*

21. Among the specificks this powder is highly esteemed of among many Authors: *Take of Castor, Opopanax, Dragons blood, Antimony, and the seed of Peony, each alike; make a powder, of which may be taken half an ounce, to one ounce, every morning with Wine or some proper decoction, or with black Cherry water.*

22. *Take of mans skull prepared, one ounce: of mißletoe of the Oak, of Artificiall Cinabar, of an Elks Claw, of each half an ounce, mingle them:* the dose is half a scruple to one scruple.

23. If the powder be unpleasant and loathsom by the long use of it; Electuaries, pills, Troches, spirits and Elixirs are usually prescribed; each of which agree with specifick Medicines.

24. *Take of the Conserve of male-peony, of the Lilley of the valley, of each three ounces: of the seed and root of male peony powder'd, of each six drams: prepared Coral, one dram: of powder of pearls, and of humane skull prepared, of each two scruples: of the salt of mißletoe of the Oak, one dram and half: with a sufficient quantity of the syrup of Coral, make an Electuary:* Take the quantity of a Nutmeg morning and evening.

25. *Take the powder of the roots of male-peony, one ounce: of the seeds of the same, half an ounce: of mißletoe of the Oak, of an Elks Claw, of humane skull prepared, of each two drams: of the roots of Angelica, Contrayerva, Virginean snake-root, of each one dram: of the whitest Amber, of calcined Coral, of each one dram: of the common salt, of mißletoe, two drams: of sugar-Candy, eight ounces: with a sufficient quantity, of the Antepileptical water, of Langius, make a Confection,* of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg, twice a day.

26. These powders may be formed into a pilulary mass, by adding to them the *salts of Amber* and *Harts-horn*, with a sufficient quantity of *Balsam Capivi*, of which may be taken three or four pills in the morning and evening, drinking after them a draught of some appropriate Liquor.

27. Or of these sorts may be prepared an *Elixir*, of which may be taken from seven to ten drops twice a day, in a spoonful of a proper Julep, taking a little of it after it.

28. *Take of Hungarian Vitriol, six pound, let them be distill'd with a glass Retort in a hot sand for twenty four hours, then let the same Retort, being defended or covered over with Clay, be put with a large receiver in a reverberating furnace, that the Acid spirits may be forc'd with a strong fire, till they come forth: the whole Liquor being distill'd, draw it off in hot sand, in a lesser glass Retort, and let there be poured out into the Matrass, of the roots of male-peony, cut in peices and dryed, four ounces: of the seeds of the same one ounce: of humane skull prepared, of Elks Claws, and red Coral, of each half an ounce: mißletoe of the Oak, two drams: let it digest for several days with a gentle heat, to the Extraction of a tincture, the liquour being decanted, let it be drawn off in a glass Retort to a third part remaning; being stilled forth, keep it by it self.*

29. *To these remains, pour on of the rectified spirits of wine, a small quantity, impregnated with the Infusion of the same Ingredients, and let it digest for six days in Horse-dung,* the dose of which is half a scruple to one scruple: the distilled Liquour may be given from half a spoonful to a whole spoonful, for the same Intentions.

30. Or

30. Or let there be an Oyl prepared out of the *salt of Venus* or *Copper*, according to other Prescription of *Henry Van Heers*.

31. Among the specifick remedies, which (when the former shall not be profitable) ought also to be tryed are the *Livers of Frogs, the Gall of a Boar dryed with Urine, the powder of Briony roots; The ponder of the Cucow*, of *Crows*; the *Runnet and lights of a Hare*, the *Liver of a wolf, stones taken out of Swallows*, the *Liver of a Kite, the eggs of Crows*, with many more to be daily taken with food or Medicine; a notable Catalogue of which is Extant of *Henry Van Brays*, a Physician of *Zutphen*, from which may be had such prescriptions for poor people, as are easy to be prepared, and no great Cost.

32. Whilst these kind of remedies are to be inwardly taken, according to the aforesaid Method, some outward Administrations being applyed, bring help, and are deservedly admitted to part of the Cure; therefore always Issues are made in this Disease, in one fit place or other, also more often *Vesicatories* or *Blisters*.

33. Amulets hung about the Neck, or born at the pit of the Stomach, are Counted useful; the fresh roots of Peony, cut into little squares, and being strung like Bracelets, and hung about the Neck, and as soon as they are dry, let new be put into their places, and they being reduced to powder, may be taken inwardly.

34. *Take of the roots and seeds of Peony, of each two drams: of Elks claw and Humane skull prepared, of each one dram: of the misletoe of the Oak, half a dram: let them be beaten into a gross ponder, and put into a peice of red silk, and let it be hanged like a little bag about the Neck.*

35. *An Amulet of a stalk of Elder, found growing in the Willow-tree*, is hugely approved of.

36. It does not disagree with some to have their Heads shaven, and a plaster applied to the fore part: *Take of the roots and seeds of Peony, of Castor, of misletoe of the Oak, humane skull most finely poudered, of each one dram: of Betony plaster, two ounces: Caranna, tacamahacca, of each two drams: Balsam Capivi, a sufficient quantity, make a mass and spread it upon Leather, and make a plaster for the sutures of the Head.*

37. Anoint the Temples and Nostrills with *Oyl of Amber*, either by it self or mixed with Oyl of *Capivi*.

38. You may use every morning, Snezing pouders, and such as purge the Head of Rhume: *Take of white Hellebor, one dram: of Castor and Euphorbium, of each half a dram: the leaves of sweet Marjoram and Rue, of each two drams: make a pouder.*

39. Make a decoction of Sage or Hyssop, with Mustard dissolv'd in it, with which gargle the Mouth and Throat; and if need shall require, you may use sometimes a Clister.

40. The more solid Medicines may be moistened sometimes with Liquids, or they ought to be drunk after them, for which end you should never want *distilled waters, Juleps, Tinctures, or Decoctions*, which are endued with a certain *specifick Virtue* against this Disease.

41. *Take of Hungarian Vitriol, four pounds: of the ponder of fresh humane skull, four ounces: of the root of Peony sliced, six ounces: bruise them together in a Mortar, add to them a quart of Spanish wine, or small white Wine, or wine made of the juice of black Cherries; which ferment in a Vessel, then distill it in a glass Retort in hot sand.*

42. *Take of the shavings of Box-wood, of Hungarian Vitriol, of each two pounds: misletoe of the Oak, or the common misletoe leaves, three handfulls: of Rue, two handfulls: being bruised together, put to it of spanish wine two quarts: and distill them in a glass Cucurbit with hot sand.*

43. *Take of common Vitriol, six pound: of the root of male Peony, six ounces: of the misletoe of the Oak, one ounce: of Green Walnuts, eight ounces: cut and bruise them, afterwards distil them in a glass pot, placing upon it a glass Alembick, in hot sand: take of this liquor one pint: of black Cherry water, and of the water of the flower of the Line-tree, of each half a pint,*

of

of white ſugar, four ounces: mix and make a Julep, the Doſe two ounces to three, twice or thrice a day.

44. *Oxymel of ſquils*, alſo a *Decoction of Hyſop* ſweetned with Honey, are much commended by ancient Authors.

45. Or an Apozem of this kind may be prepared, of which may be taken four ounces to ſix or eight ounces twice in a day: *Take of the roots of Male-Peony, Angelica, Imperatoria, Valerian, of each ſix drams: of the leaves of Betony, ſage, Lilly of the Valley, Penny-royal, of each one handful: of the ſeeds of Rue, Nigella, of each three drams: Peony, half an ounce: of Raiſons, three ounces: Liquorice, half an ounce: cut and bruiſe them, and then boyl them in ſix parts of ſpring-water to the conſumption of the third part: towards the end add black Cherry Wine, half a pint, or ten ounces; ſtrain and keep it in cloſe Veſſels*; the Doſe is from ſix to eight ounces twice a day, after the abovementioned remedies.

46. Or the above preſcribed Ingredients, *Raiſons and Liquoriee excepted*, may be boyled in ſix pints of *Hydromel*, or Water and Honey, or *Mead*, to the conſumption of the third part; the Doſe four ounces to ſix.

47. If that the aforeſaid method, conſiſting in the uſe of Catharticks and Specificks, be tryed for ſome time, and altogether in vain, you muſt uſe Remedies of another kind, and chiefly in the Catalogue of thoſe Remedies that deſerves the denomination and character of great and notable, may be juſtly plac'd, *Diaphoreticks, Salivation, Baths* and *Spaws*.

48. *Alphonſus Ferrius* relates, that he had cured many Epileptical people with a *Decoction* of *ſimple Guajacum*, taken to ſix or eight ounces, and its ſecond Decoction drunk (as in the Cure of the *Pox*) inſtead of ordinary Drink.

49. If to ſuch a Decoction the *Roots of Peony* and other Specificks ſhould be added, perhaps it would be more effectual.

50. Its not improbable that a *ſalivation* ſtrongly excited from Mercury, and afterwards a ſudoriferous or Sweating Diet following, might perfectly Cure this Diſeaſe.

51. What Baths or Spaw-waters are capable to do, I have not obſerved either by my own, or others Experience. Perhaps, I may have made a Tryal, that our Artificial Spaws have been ſometimes profitable and available in curing the *Epilepſy, viz.* both thoſe impregnated with Iron, and alſo thoſe with Antimony, provided they be taken in great quantity for many days. *Willis de Convulſivis, cap.* 3. *Obſerv.* 2.

LXXVIII. *An* Epilepſy *with Convulſions.*

1. A Maid of nine years old was ſometimes afflicted with the *Epilepſy*, for almoſt every day towards the Evening, ſhe complained of Pains in the lower part of the Belly; after which there followed Convulſions, Giddineſs, and as it were a turning round of the Brain, then ſhe fell, having ſome appearance or ſhew of Epileptical Convulſions in her Countenance, and in that by conſent; but, as to her Members, ſhe was free from any Convulſion in them.

2. Now there was a Conjecture made, that there was in her ſome crude, phlegmatick and pituitous matter, apt and inclinable to putrifaction, out of which Worms had been, or is now, or may be bred.

3. Firſt, let her take of the following Electuary of Raiſons Laxative, two or three ſpoonfuls in the Morning: *Take Raiſons laxative, two ounces and half: ſyrupus Polychreſtus, one ounce: Balſam of ſulphur, ſix drops: the ſpirit of ſalt, four drops: Oyl of Aniſe, three drops: mix them.*

4. The Belly thereby being put into a good frame, ſhe found eaſe the very ſame day that ſhe had uſed them, and was not taken as formerly.

5. I preſcribed this: *Take of ſyrup of Roſes ſolutive, ſyrupus Polychreſtus, of each two drams: the extract of Diagridium diſſolved in a little Water, two grains: Oxymel of Squills, one dram: Oyl of Oranges, one drop: mix and let them be given.*

6. After two or three days intermiſſion and reſt: *Take ſyrupus Polychreſtus, half an ounce: extract of Diagridium, two grains: Oxymel of ſquils, one dram and half: white Tartar Vitriolated, five grains: Cream of Tartar ſix grains:*

Oyl of Fennel, spirit of Salt, of each two drops: mix as above.

7. After these, let her proceed to the use of the following things: *Take the bark of Orange-peels, one ounce and half: Hartshorn prepared, one dram and half: roots of Peony, two drams: Briony, two drams: boyl them in fountain-water, one pound, to the consumption of the half: take of the strained liquor half a pound, and add thereto two ounces of white sugar: boyl till it be somewhat thick; then add the syrups of Peony, of Limons, of Wormwood, of each half an ounce: of the salt of Wormwood, half a scruple: the water of Nutmegs, six drams: mix them.*

8. *Take roots of Peony, the flowers of Orrice, red Coral prepared, of each half a dram: white Amber prepared, Hartshorn prepared, of each two scruples: Misletoe of the Oak, Coralline, each sixteen grains: Worm-seed, twelve grains: Conserve of Wormwood, two scruples: sugar dissolved in Wormwood-water, three ounces: make Troches or Tablets, according to Art; add the Oyl of Oranges, two drops: the spirit of Salt, one drop.*

9. Afterwards let then be used one after another, with a fasting Stomach, two or three hours before Meat; three or four Tablets, or about two spoonfuls of the Syrup: In the Evening, let her take again two Rowls or Tablets before Supper; and when she goes to bed, let her take one Roul. *Grulingius, Cent. Obs.* 35.

LXXIX. *An* Epilepsy *in another Maid.*

1. I prescribed this Maid the following Medicines: *Take syrupus Polycrestus, two ounces: syrups of Peony, of Betony, of each two drams: Elect. Passularum Laxativum, three drams: the ponder of the roots of Mechoacan, two scruples: the Oyl of Anise, of Rosemary-flowers, of each one drop: the spirit of Elder, half a scruple: mix them,* and let them be used three times.

2. *Take the Epileptick water of Langius, one ounce: the spirit of the flowers of Elder, half a scruple: Oyl of Rosemary flowers and Marjoram, of each one drop: syrup of Peony, a sufficient quantity, make a mixture,* and use them Morning and Evening.

3. *Take the Oyl of Nutmegs, two scruples: Unguentum Pomatum, one scruple: the Oyls of Lavender, of Marjoram, of Rosemary-flowers, of Amber, of Rue, of each two drops: Castoreum, two grains: mix them, and make a Liniment,* to anoint the nape of the Neck, Nostrils and the Coronal Sutures. *Grulingius, Cent. Observ.* 36.

LXXX. *The* Epilepsy *without a Convulsion.*

1. A certain Woman about the Age of twenty eight, having swallowed a Bodkin in her Infancy, she presently felt no harm by it, though it remained still in her Body.

2. It was observed, that being Married, she often stood in amaze and stupefaction, with Lips wide open, and with Eyes pull'd aside, looking sternly. She suffered somewhat like to the *Epilepsy*, therefore it was concluded, that Vapours did ascend from the lower parts; but that they could excite such grievious Fits and assaults as are in a strong *Epilepsy*, is somewhat strange.

3. They resemble rather these Vapours proceeding from a *Vertigo*, which assault the Brain, as it were without any *Convulsion*, but with the *Hallucination* only, and deception of the Senses.

4. For evacuation, I prescribed, first *Electuarium Diacatholicon and Diaphenicon, Confectio Hamech, of each one dram: the extract of black Hellebor, six grains: Diagridium, two grains: Conserve of Betony, one scruple: Aniseeds, half a scruple: make a Bolus with Sugar.*

5. Secondly, for purging the Head and Ventricle: *Take Pills of Mastich, Cochiarum, Amrearum, Fœtidarum, of each half a dram: Troches Alhandal, half a scruple: Diagredium, three grains: Mastich, eight grains: make with Betony-water, one and twenty Pills* to be taken thrice.

6. And every month, for three days before a Full Moon; let her take a Dose at two a Clock in the Night, and Sleep thereafter two hours.

7. Thirdly, For Corroberation, *Take Rob Juniperi, one ounce: Conserve of Betony, two drams:*

drams and half: Peony, one dram and half: the pouder of the roots of Peony, one dram: the flowers of Orrice, half a dram: Misletoe of the Oak, one scruple: white Amber prepared, half a scruple: Human skull prepared, six grains: the seeds of Rue, twenty three grains: syrups of Betony, and of Peony, of each a sufficient quantity: make an Electuary, and take every Morning, and at going to bed, the quantity of a great Bean, or more.

LXXXI. *The* Epilepsy *in a Maid.*

1. At the command of a certain Illustrious person a *Dutchess*, I prescribed these following Medicines for this Noble Virgin: *Take the seeds and roots of Peony, of each five grains: choice Turbith, roots of Mechoacan, species Diaturbith with Rhubarb, our Cathartick Pouder, each seven grains: Tartar vitriolated, five grains: Diagridium, four grains: Gum Gutta, one grain: choice Cinnamon, six grains: make a most subtle pouder.*

2. *Take the leaves of Marjoram Thyme, Rosemary, of each two scruples: the flowers of Lavender, of Betony, of Prim-roses, of Tile-tree, of Origanum, and of Stœchas, of each half a dram: the seeds of Peony, two drams: of Anise, one dram: Fennel and Coriander prepared, half a dram: the roots of Peony, of Orrice-flowers, of each two drams and half: the Wood of Sassafras, three drams: Misletoe of the Oak, Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmeg, of each one dram: white sugar, one ounce:* cut, bruise, and make a pouder of them, and so let them be given.

3. *Take syrups of Peony, one ounce: of Betony, six drams: of stœchas, two drams: of Cinnamon, two drams and a half: the extract of Juniper, two drams: of Zedoaria, five grains: Conserves of Rosemary-flowers, one dram: Conserves of Bawm, of Borrage, of Betony, of each one dram and half: spirits of Elder-flowers and of Juniper-berries, of each two scruples: the Essences of Rosemary-flowers, one scruple: the pouder of Peony roots, half a dram: Orrice-flowers, one scruple: white Amber prepared, half a scruple: the Epileptick water of* Langius, *three drams: Lozenges of sugar pearled, two drams:* make a mixture. *Grulingius, Cent. Observ.* 37.

LXXXII. *The* Epilepsy.

1. A certain person, called *Marcus Antonius*, fell into terrible and outragious Fits, not unlike those of the *Epilepsy*, when at first this Disease assaulted him, he was afflicted with manifest and noted Palpitations of the Heart, which were also accompanied with a mighty oppression and wonderful dejection of the Strength, together with some Convulsive Motions, he was necessitated sometimes to make use of the neareſt Seats, or to sit down on the ground.

2. At length being purged with *Pil. Catholica:* and the Brain being strengthned with Cephalick Conserves, the Balsam of Vitriol being added, he was restored to Health again.

3. There was also exhibited a Stomachal Specifick, by which chiefly he was eased. *Poterius, Cent.* 1. *Obs.* 78.

LXXXIII. *The* Epilepsy *in a Maid.*

1. This Maid was often afflicted for the space of three years with an Hereditary *Epilepsy.*

2. A little before the assault and invasion of this Distemper, she was taken with a dimness of sight, and then fell flat on the ground, being first siezed with a Convulsion of her Members.

3. In this deplorable posture she would lye about half an hour, as if she were Dead, with Arms and Legs stretched out, foaming greatly at the Mouth; and being altogether forgetful of what had happened to her; but the fit being over, and the Muscles resolved, she went to Stool.

4. This affect she deriving as Hereditary from her Father, I was earnest to search out the causes of so great a Malady; and upon diligent scrutiny, I found that her Father had not only fallen often into Fits of the *Falling-sickness*; but had also been often besides himself, and devested of the exercise of his Reason, not unlike that kind of alienation of the Mind, which happens to persons Lunatick.

5. I am certainly perswaded the reason of this name comes from nothing else but the inordination of the several Motions; because as some do observe, this sort of affect is moved and excited

ted in the new of the Moon and its quarrers.

6. But I am rather of the opinion, That this is to be ascribed to the Seed of the Parent, than to any such obscure and remote Causes.

7. This Maid was at length freed from her Distemper by taking thrice the *Marchasite of Saturn*, which caused her to *Vomit* much flegm and greenish Choler, and to this purpose we prepared by *calcination the Marchasite of Saturn*, of which in our *Pharmacopœia spagyrica in 3 cap. de stibio.* She lived seven years after the Cure was performed, without the lest hazard and suspition of a Relapse. *Poterius, Cent. 2. Observ.* 48.

LXXXIV. *The* Falling sickness *in a Child ten years of Age.*

1. A Youth of about ten years of Age, was suddenly siezed with the *Falling sickness*: He was first taken on the right side, it began always (when the *Paroxysm* came) on his right Foot, ascended up by degrees like a Vapour, from his Foot to his Ankle, so to his Knee, then his Hip, and from thence to his Arm, Hand and Head, where having taken possession of the Brain, he presently fell down with a great crying out, and a foaming at Mouth.

2. He was cured with the following things: *Take Rosemary, Sage, Bawm, Betony, of each two handfuls; boyl in ten or twelve quarts of Water to the consumption of a third part, then strain, let it settle and bottle it up with a little sugar.* This was his constant Drink, he drank no other.

3. In the mean season, he was six or seven times or more purged with the Infusion of the *best sena* with Carminative Seeds.

4. The Specifick Antidote he took for the perfect Cure hereof was this. *Take fine pouder of Mans skull, one ounce: pouder of the seeds and roots of Male Peony, pouder of Mistetoe of the Oak, of each five drams: pouder of native Cinnabar, of Peacocks dung, of Elks-hoof, Volatile salt of Amber, of each three drams: Crystals of Luna, one dram: mix and make a pouder:* Dose from half a dram to one dram or more, according as the Sick is in Age and Strength.

5. This was taken every night going to bed in the full Dose, for eight or ten Weeks; and every Morning fasting, for the same space of time, in half the Dose.

6. All along, the Foot and Leg was anointed with this: *Take Oyl of Camomil, four ounces: Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, two ounces: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary and Sassafras, of each one ounce: mix them:* with this not only the Foot and Leg, but also the Hand, Arm, Shoulder, Back-bone, Nape of the Neck, Temples and Forehead, were all of them anointed Morning and Evening, and well chased in before a good Fire.

7. By the only use of these Medicines was the Boy restored to his perfect Health in about ten or twelve Weeks time, to the great joy of his Parents, and remained well for many years after. *Ex MSS. R. Turneri. Observ.* 17.

LXXXV. *An* Epilepsy *occasioned by troubles of the Mind.*

1. A Gentleman while he was Sweating in a hot Bath, was taken with an *Epilepsy*, and as often as he was Angry or had his Passions stirred and excited, he fell into fits of this Disease, this Distemper was most afflicting in the Night season.

2. I prescribed the following Pills: *Take Pilulæ Aggregativæ, three scruples: Castoreum, seven grains: with syrup of stœchas, make fifteen Pills*, and let him take them twice a day, Morning and Evening, with two spoonfuls of the following Syrup: *Take syrup of the flowers of Peony, two drams: Oxymel of squils, syrup of stœchas, each one ounce: Peony-water, two ounces: the best Cinnamon-water, five ounces: mix them.*

3. Let him drink the following Decoctions for three months: *Take shavings of the Wood Guajacum, two ounces: fat or blew Raisons of the sun, three ounces: the roots of Peony, the seeds of Anise and Fennel, each two drams: the leaves of sage, Betony, Marjoram, the flowers of Rosemary, each one pugil: Cinnamon, two scruples: Liquorice scrap't and cut, five ounces: Galangal, one dram: mix and boyl them in six quarts of Water.* Wolfangus Gabelchoverius, Cent. 4. Observ. 59.

LXXXVI.

LXXXVI. *An* Epilepsy *prevented.*

1. A certain Woman having repaired to hot Baths, because of the pain in her Reins and Loyns; within two days after bathing, she fell into disquieted Slumbering accompanied with great Terrour; and whilst she endeavoured to shut her Eyes and compose her self for a repose, she felt a vehement burning heat about her Loyns, and the forepart of the Belly and Sides.

2. Another misfortune had attended her not long before, which was the breaking of her Arm; now fearing that she might be *Epileptick*, because of her once Swooning away and voiding then some Froth at her Mouth; and complaining of frequent Eructuations and Belchings, I advised for prevention of this Disease, to take the following Cordial-water.

3. *Take of the four Cordials Waters, and the water of Langius against the Apoplexy, of each one ounce; Lozenges of sugar pearled, Amber, of each one ounce; mix them.*

4. Afterwards, the middle Vein of the left Arm may be opened, or the Salvatella in the Hand; and that it was convenient to forbear the use of the Bath unless she should stay for some short time therein; having followed my advice, she became well, and was freed from that Disease.

5. Naturalists observe, That the Eye of a Wolf dryed and hung about the Neck, is an *Amulet* or preservative not only against the *Epilepsy*, but also banishes and drives away all fear and terrour happening in Sleep; some join both together, the right Eye of a he-Wolf, and the left Eye of a she-Wolf, and hangs them about the Neck, and they ascribe greater Vertue to them.

6. Others advise, to use the he-Wolfes Eye for the right, and the she-Wolfs to the left Eye: It is also affirm'd, that they sleep sweetly and securely without all fear, who are covered with a Wolves Skin; lastly, they ascribe wonderful vertue and efficacy in Physick to this Creature, and its parts; whereof I have treated particularly in my Book *De Lupo*.

7. Another preservative from the *Falling-sickness*, is a Ring made of *Elks-hoof*, to be worn next the Skin; also the root of Elder growing upon a Willow-tree, if it be hang'd about the Neck does wonderfully preserve from the *Epilepsy*.

8. Smaragds or Emeralds hang'd about the Neck, may be used by such as are Rich; so likewise the Head of a *Cuckow* tyed about the Neck is thought a great preservative from that Disease; for it attracts and draws it to its self, as a *Load stone* doth Iron.

9. Let the person dwell in a hot and dry Air, free from smoak, chiefly of Coals, not cloudy, nor windy, without dust or any stinking smell, having the enjoyment of the Beams both of the Sun and Moon.

10. Let him or her carefully avoid high, piercing and dissonant sounds, and such as are terrefying, with all rustling Noises; they must not look nor stare on things that turn round, or dances, or things that are profound and splendid; neither must they look on places too obscure and dark.

11. They must shun all stinking and loathsome Smells, by which some have instantly fallen into Epileptick fits, such are Turf, Agath-stone, Hartshorn, Bdellium, Storax, and such like things; also things of a bitter Tast must not be taken.

12. As to things tangible, he must have a care of such as are of a swift and acute Impression.

13. Let him avoid sleep in the day time, and sleeping late with his Feet covered.

14. Meats to be used are such as afford good Nutriment, and are easily digested, and are not mixed with any flatuous quality; of this kind is, Bread well fermented and baked, not older then one or two days: Rear-Eggs, the Flesh of mountain Fowls, Partridges, Pigeons, Turtle Doves.

15. As for Quails, they must not be eaten because of an innate and natural consent and tendency they have to excite *Epileptick* fits, the flesh of Sheep and others Animals for the same reason must not be eaten: as also the flesh of those Creatures that are old, and such as affords a thick and gross Aliment, as Beef and Swines flesh: (*all this is not Gospel.*) For these breeds

aduſt Melancholy, and too great a plenty of Flegm.

16. Likewiſe the Marrow and Brains of Animals is not good (*this is ſcarcely a kin to Truth*;) we do not diſ-allow the uſe of Veal and Kid, although *Hippocrates* is of the Mind, that Goats-fleſh is very dangerous and pernitious in this Diſeaſe.

17. As to Fiſh, they are ſeldom to be eaten, and if any, thoſe which have Scales and live in ſtony or gravelly places.

18. We cannot allow the uſe of many Herbs, theſe few are ſafe, *Succory, Capers, Aſparagus, Sorrel, Pimpernel, Mint*: (*Onions, Garlick* and *Leeks*, and ſuch like ignoble Meat we forbid.)

19. As to Fruits, we indulge the uſe, if ſparingly taken, of the Piſtach-nut, the Kernel of the Pine, Raiſons, Pears and Apples boyled, ſweet Prunes, ripe Figs, Spices, and Treacles are ſomtimes profitable.

20. Cheeſe, and all things made of Milk, the ſeldomer they are eaten, the better; but chiefly beware of indigeſtion and crudities at all times.

21. The greater number of Phyſicians, commands ſuch perſons to abſtain from Wine, unleſs the Stomach be cold, and if ſo, there muſt be regard both to the quantity and quality of the Wine, yet it may be drunk, if there be no juſt fear of a fit.

22. They may drink Muſcadel wherein Roſemary and Hyſop are, becauſe it does not only not fill the Head, but comforts by its own efficacy and diſcuſſes and reſolves the thick and viſcous humours.

23. Laſtly, let him live ſoberly not paſſing the bounds of moderation: nothing is more hurtful to *Epileptick* perſons than Venery, which indeed is of it ſelf a ſmall kind of *Epilepſy*, reſembling the Diſeaſe ſo called in Motion, Breathing and Sweat, turning of the Eyes and redneſs of the Face, leaving the perſon after the Act pale, weak and ſad.

24. Spring and Fall, if neceſſity requires, you may open a Vein, chiefly in the Legs, and in the Ankle-bone, the frequent Scarification of the Legs about the Anckle-bone does wonderfully contribute towards the repelling the matter from aſcending to the Head.

25. I approve of frequent and repeated evacuation by Pills, made as they ſhould be, ſuch are *pilulæ Aureæ, Arabicæ, Alœphanginæ, Aggregativæ, ſine quibus and Maſtich.*

26. In Purgation, you muſt take care of moving and ſtirring too much, but rather endeavour to carry off the matter as it were by ſtealth; purge not too much at once.

27. Antidotes after univerſal evacuations ought not to be pretermitted, ſuch as *Mithridate*, by which thing alone *Bernhardus Gordonius* affirms, He can preſerve any perſon from the *Epilepſy*; Conſerves of Stœchas and Roſemary, are very good and profitable. *Wolfangus Gabelchoverus, Cent.4. Cur.60.*

LXXXVII. *An* Epilepſy *cauſed from the tranſlation of the morbifick matter.*

1. A Noble *Dane* complained of an internal pain in his Ears, where a hard Swelling, or knob appeared, I adviſed him to uſe a ſoftning and reſolving Fomentation with a new Sponge, together with a like Ointment.

2. All the Care was, That the aforeſaid Swelling ſhould not come to an Apoſtume and Suppuration, and that the pain ſhould be in ſome meaſure remitted, but the reſt of the Cure was neglected.

3. At length he was taken with a grievious *Epilepſy*, whoſe fierceneſs and exacerbation was ſomewhat allayed by the uſe of proper means, but was never wholly overcome: from whence according to the Prognoſticon, having had many Relapſes, he at laſt dyed.

4. It is dangerous, when the courſe of ill humors near the principal parts, run from the external to the internal parts; which is here done.

5. Now although there appears no hope of recovery, becauſe of the vehemency of the Symptoms, yet we eſteem'd it neceſſary, That the vehemency of the *Paroxyſms* be infringed.

6. We have raiſed one from the Fits by *Rue* bruiſed and macerated in Vinegar; ſome drops of the *Oyl* of *Amber*, being put up into the Noſtrils by a Pen, and the Fit being in ſome meaſure abated

abated, we have exhibited for corroboration, a ſpoonful or two of the *Spirit* of *black Cherries*, alſo ſome of the *ſpirit* of *Peony-flowers* mixt with the *ſpirit* of *Vitriol.*

7. His Head being Shaven, we ordered the application of *Emplaſtrum Cratonis*, which is as follows: *Take white Amber, Frankincenſe, Maſtich, of each one dram and half: Galbanum, Opopanax, of each one ſcruple: Miſletoe of the Oak, two drams: Ambergriſe, ſix grains: Musk, three grains: ſeeds of Peony, half a dram: Labdanum, one dram and half: a little of the Oyls of Nutmegs, and of Roſes a ſufficient quantity, mix and make an Emplaſter:* ſpread it upon Leather, then ſprinkle thereon of the pouder of Cubebs, and apply it to the Coronal Suture.

8. By the uſe of theſe things, we brought the perſon to ſome better ſtate, *to wit*, the Remiſſion of theſe grievious accidents, whereby the ſick was reſtored to his right Wits, and could eaſily know the ſtanders by, and diſcourſe with them for a time.

9. At laſt falling into more grievious and laſting Fits, he payed the Debt he owed to Nature.

10. Another like caſe, but the event more happy, we have. A certain perſon being for a long time full of the *Itch* and *Scabs*, and neglecting ſuch internal Medicaments as are neceſſary for purifying of the Blood; and ſuch as were external being only applyed, the peccant matter was carried into the inward parts, and then having afterwards drank a little more Wine than ordinary, by the ſpirituous ſubſtance of the Wine perhaps, moving forwards the peccant quality to the beginning of the Nerves he ſuffered a grievious *Epilepſy*.

11. We preſcribed preſervatives againſt the *Paroxyſms*, who after ſleep grew much better, and a few univerſal Medicines being afterwards exhibited, he grew perfectly well again. *Gregorius Horſtius, Tom. 2. Lib. 2. Obſerv. 21.*

LXXXVIII. *An outragious aſſault of the* Epilepſy, *by which was cauſed the contraction and ſhrinking of the Nerves, of the right Hand and Foot.*

1. A Noble and Vertuous Woman had an *Epileptick* Fit by conſent from the *Womb*; inſomuch, that for the moſt part the right ſide of the Body, the Arm and Hand, the Knee and Foot of the ſame ſide were drawn together.

2. Immediately having purg'd the whole Body by a repeated laxative Claret, we attempted by Oyntments and Cataplaſms to ſoften and looſen the Fingers that were contracted, a dayly fomentation of the Decoction of Sheeps feet in ſoftning and mollyfying Herbs being ſuperadded.

3. So by little and little we extended the Fingers, though not without ſenſible pain, but they continuing unmoveable, after Fomentation the whole Arm was covered over with a Cerecloath of *Wax*, *Roſin*, *Turpentine* and *Nutmeg*, which being done, we hoped to ſee ſome good effect of it.

4. But not finding that deſired ſucceſs, we adviſed going to the Baths, by the benefit of which (preſently) the very firſt Week ſhe could move the Joynts of her Hand.

5. After this, intermediate evacuations not being omitted, ſhe continued the uſe of Baths, by which her Hand was not only reſtored, but her Foot alſo was much helped.

6. Beſides the Oyntments and Cerecloaths that was applyed, there was a convenient Inſtrument uſed for the extention of the Foot, by which in the ſpace of a few Weeks, it was by Gods Bleſſing, reduced to its former natural ſtate of ſtrength and eveneſs. *Gregorius Horſtius, Tom. 2. Lib. 2. Obſerv. 22.*

LXXXIX. *An Epileptick Convulſion.*

1. My Son of about twenty years of Age, of a Melancholy Diſpoſition, being for ſome time afflicted with a continual malignant Feaver; was at laſt happily freed therefrom, but when all appeared to be well, and he ſeem'd to be perfectly recovered, he was all on a ſudden taken with *Epileptick Convulſions.*

2. Sometimes his Legs only were at certain intervals moleſted, when the *Paroxyſm* ſiezed him; he made ſuch a Snorting noiſe, that he could be heard in the very Streets, in theſe Fits he was in great danger of Suffocation.

3. When I had pondered the various circumſtances

stances, and first his Melancholy disposition, I began to observe, That these Symptoms did not depend by an *Ideopathy* from the *Brain*, but by a *Sympathy* from the *Hypochondria*, under which the *Mesaraick* Veins lurketh an abundance of *vitious Melancholy humours* mixed with *Choler* and *Flegm*, from the fermentation of which is excited a certain kind of putridness.

4. And from those malignant and corrupt Vapours, invading the Brain and Nervous parts, and irritating the expulsive Faculty by their inimical quality, Convulsive Motions are excited.

5. In this opinion I am confirm'd, not by frivolous guesses and conjectures; for the *Paroxysm* returning, he was astonished, like a Man Thunder-struck, for six, seven, eight, or twelve hours, without Speech.

6. Perceiving also a great pain in his Head, as if his Brain were tyed with a strong binding, moreover he felt a vehement heat and burning throughout the whole Body, which did shew his feaverish disposition, he perceived this heat to arise first about the Region of the left *Hypochondria*, from whence Vapours effumating, imbued with an evil quality, became the Authors of so great a mischief.

7. Now, it will seem very consentaneous to Reason, for the better mastering of this Disease to evacuate those vitious Humors, to open Obstructions, and to repel the Malignities.

8. And to that end, several purgative Medicines were used by some famous Physicians, to eradicate this Distemper, but all in vain.

9. I tryed the opening of a Vein in the left Arm, and the Splenetick Vein being opened, it afforded him no small relief; for from thence a fiery kind of vapour was substracted, which seem'd to stick to the left *Hypochondria*.

10. When I saw this Disease would not yield to so great a force of various Medicaments, then I concluded this affect to have some relation, if not an Identity with an *Epidemical* Disease of *Hassia* called in High Dutch *Die Kirbelsucht*, proceeding from the corruption of the serous juyce with the cholerick humour and other mixed humours, complicated with the Convulsive motions.

11. From whence I directed the Scope of my Cure, towards the destroying that malignant poysonous humor, in which I had very happily a salutiferous success and event.

12. *Take swallow-wort, Devils-bit, Elecampane, Male-peony, gathered in the decrease of the* Moon (but I rather think in her increase;) *Cloves, of each a dram and half: Bay berries, half a dram: flowers of Rosemary, Sage, Thyme, of each fifteen grains: species Pliriſarchonticon, Diamoschi dulcis, Dianthos, of each half a scruple; mix and make a pouder: of which one dram is to be given at a time; in Peony and black Cherry-water, of each an ounce and a half.*

13. I could scarcely perswade, or force the Sick to take this Pouder, both nauseating of it, and being of a suspitious or diffident humor, after the manner of such as are Melancholy. At length he was prevailed with, and he took it, lying in his bed all day till night, without Speaking, his Eyes shut, much like to one astonished or amazed.

14. When I went to see him, I enquired concerning the success of the Medicament, he Answered, that he felt only a hard binding or squeezing of his Head, which continued for some hours, as if the whole substance of the Brain would burst forth, by his Eyes, Nose, and Ears: Or, as if his Head was compressed or bound together with Cords.

15. I perswaded him to continue the use of this Pouder for some Mornings; for as an old Oak is not to be removed by one blow, so a radicated Disease is not to be overcome by once taking of a Medicament; but it is to be withstood by our whole strength.

16. So neither can one Dose of the said Pouder, having an Alexiterian force prove, so miraculously effectual, unless all the Symptoms were so overcome and profligated, as never to return any more. There are some few, who look up unto God, and to his hidden Divine Power for the healing of their Distempers, all others endeavour in vain, what Medicaments soever they use. *Thonerus, Lib. 2. Observ. 1.*

XC.

XC. *The* Falling-ſickneſs *with a Baſtard* Palſy.

1. A certain noble perſon, about the age of thirty five, had ſuch an indiſpoſition of the Stomach, as that he could not digeſt his Food well, he was troubled with Eructuations or Belchings, with a diſpoſition and offers of Vomiting, a pain of the Stomach and a loathing; whom a violent Cholick alſo ſeized, with a black Jaundice, Epileptick Convulſions, and a painful Palſy both of the Hands and Feet.

2. Afterwards the Crudities of his Stomach, the flatulent Hypochondriack affection, the obſtructions of the Belly, and the pains of his Joynts encreaſing, his Animal, Vital and Natural Powers were chiefly hurt.

3. At length a *Teneſmus*, or a deſire to go to Stool, with the exulceration of the *Inteſtinum Rectum*, or Arſe-Gut, towards the end continue ſtill as yet to afflict him.

4. Now a Prognoſtick being made, it may be concluded, that the hurt is very grievious and great, becauſe of the operations of divers principal parts governing the whole, and that it was diurnal, becauſe of the continuation of the Cauſe, and alſo that the Diſeaſe would be with difficulty perfectly cured, becauſe of the reſiſtance of the morbifick Cauſe, Nature being debilitated, and ſo not capable of helping and encreaſing the efficacy of the Medicaments, beſides the imbecillity of the Members, which appears enough in thoſe contracted and reſolved parts.

5. Yet nevertheleſs, there is no Cauſe for Diſpair, ſeeing becauſe of age, the Nature of the whole *Compoſitum* ſeems ſtrong and lively.

6. Afterwards, we muſt have reſpect to the Indication; as *firſt*, that the peccant matter about the Veſſels of the Concoction be prepared by degrees: *ſecondly*, being prepared, that it be evacuated by turns: *thirdly*, that Care be taken to prevent the generation of new matter: *fourthly*, that being tranſlated to the habit of the Body, it be aſſwaged, ſoftned and diſcuſſed: *fifthly*, that the grievious Symptoms may be corrected, as much as is poſſible.

7. For the firſt and ſecond, other Phyſicians (for I was not called from the beginning) did endeavour by various Medicines both to attenuate the peccant matter, and being prepared to evacuate it, as well by the inferiour as the ſuperiour parts, not ſuddenly nor all at once, becauſe Nature being weak could not otherwiſe undergo this Courſe, or that it being contumacious and obſtinate, would not at the firſt yield.

8. For the third, theſe things did teach how to prevent the generation of new Matter, which were enjoyned in reſpect of dayly Diet, & the Laxation of the Belly againſt *Hypochondriack* Symptoms, thither alſo belongs all corroberatives as well as thoſe deſigned and dedicated to the natural, as thoſe appointed and deſign'd to the Vital and Animal Faculties.

9. For the fourth, among many things for the diſcuſſion of the peccant humour, lurking in the muſculous habit with the membranous and nervous parts, the uſe of Baths are mightily commended.

10. For the fifth, there was nothing omitted for ſtrengthning the Brain and Spinal Marrow, becauſe of the Convulſive Motions, and for reſolving and diſcuſſing of Winds in the Hypochondriack affection, and abating and diminiſhing all Obſtructions of the Belly; and another exerciſe of the Baths was continued.

11. Now, becauſe the preſent help was expected, we ſhall have ſome reſpect to theſe latter and poſteriour Indications; *firſt*, that the matter or the antecedent Cauſe be not gathered anew: *ſecondly*, that the Members ſubſervient to the natural Faculty moſt eaſily receiving the afflux of the matter may be ſtrengthened: *thirdly*, that the matter, harming the hurt parts may be diſcuſſed, as much as is poſſible to be done without the hurting of the Faculties: *fourthly* and *laſtly*, that the ſeparate and diſtinct affect of the Arſe-Gut be not any ways neglected.

12. Now as to firſt of theſe; when the natural Faculties do pretty well diſcharge their office in the buſineſs of Concoction, we muſt ſee that they be not clogg'd, either with the inconvenient and improper qualities, or the exceſſive

and immoderate quantity of Meat and Drink.

13. The convenient and agreeable qualities agree in this, that the several Foods be easy of Concoction, and that they be more moist in the act, than dry, because of the Inclination to diurnal Obstructions of the Belly.

14. Whatever does evaporate up to the Head must be laid aside, such as Onions, Radishes, Wormwood, and the like, it should rather be shut up with these things, which by their temperate quantitys are amicable and friendly to the Brain, and help the Nerves, as Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Thyme, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, *&c.*

15. Wine, although generous, is very inconvenient, because by its penetrating Vertue, it is inimical to the original of the Nerves and the Head, neither rough nor crude, because it does not a little encrease the excrementitious matter about the Vessels of Concoction; but pleasant and mild, such as has the tast of Muskadel, or somewhat more noble than the rest, may be made use of by infusing therein the roots of Elecampane, Avens, Betony, Rosemary, Sage, and the like.

16. Make use of Beer but sparingly, seeing it generates Wind, unless it be pure and clean from all dregs, it must not be either too new nor too old, into which infuse Harts tongue, Ceterach, Rosemary, *Spleen-wort*, Sage, roots of Peony, Elecampane, Carduus; also Hydromel, as it may be prepared about the Canicular days; in the place of Beer you may use the Decoction of Sassafras, with Fennel and Raisons prepared with Wine.

17. As to the quantity of Food, great Care must be had, that there be not too much satiety and glutting, nor too much variety; Nature which is weak in Concoction, being content with a little, the like Care is necessary in respect of drink.

18. After a strict and punctual observation of Diet, both as to Meat and Drink, you must take heed, that there be no new gathering or collection of the peccant matter about the *Vessels of Concoction.*

19. For which purpose the Belly must be kept every day loose and lax enough, whose office may be excited either by a laxative splenetick Wine, or by the Whey of Goats Milk boyled with Fumitory, or by one ounce and half of Manna taken in the Syrup of Prunes, or by the following Electuary of *Mejerus.*

20. *Take choice Turbith, Mechoacan, of each two drams and half: Hermodactyls, four drams: Sena, six drams: Diagrydium, one scruple and half: Aniseeds, Ginger, of each two scruples: Mace, one scruple: sal Gem, half a scruple: make a very fine pouder.*

21. *Take Damask Prunes, one pound: Jujubes stoned, Raisons of the sun, of each half a pound: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water to a pulp, pulp it through a sieve rubbing it; mix one pound of the pulp with two ounces of sugar, and two ounces of the above-mentioned pouder,* the quantity of the Dose, more or less than a Wall-nut.

22. First, every month about the last quarter of the Moon, a larger evacuation may be instituted of two scruples of the *Extractum Panchymagogum Crollij*, for four days together twice a day, the Cream of Tartar rightly prepared, with the Broth of flesh, taken two hours before Meat.

23. But it will be very convenient after the Canicular days, before the use of the Extract, to take fasting for the space of eight days somwhat distilled of Splenetick Herbs, such as Fumitory, Brook-lime, Water-cresses, done with clarifyed Whey.

24. The affections of the Mind are to be moderated, as Anger, and such like Passions, for the Blood being stirred by them, does much heighten the Disease, *Venus*, that Enemy to the Nerves and Brain, must be seldom used.

25. As to the *second*, that the Members subservient to the Animal Faculty may be strengthned, we endeavoured that no Medicaments externally or internally to be applyed, should be neglected: *first*, inwardly, the Balsam of Fennel made of the Oyl, Tincture and Salt of the same is proper: as also Rouls of the *Species of Diamoschu dulcis*, with the Oyl of Nutmeg by expression, Confected with Sugar dissolved in the water of Lillies: the spirit or Water of Lillies of the Valleys, divers times rectifyed, Ambergrise, 3 grains, taken in the Morning; the Confection of

Ani-

Aniseed with Ambergrise prepared, the Apoplectick water distilled with *Castoreum*, and the like.

26. Outwardly, a frequent Fume, with the following Pouder: *Take Gum Tacamahacca, one dram and half: Mastich, Olibanum, Benjamin, of each half an ounce: the Manna of Frankincense, two drams: the Wood of the root of Juniper, four scruples: make a groß pouder for a Fume.*

27. Let a Pill be made and often taken with *the species corroberating the Head:* rub frequently the Members affected, first the Back and Joynts with Swallows-waters distilled with *Castoreum* warm.

28. As to the *third*, it is not to be doubted, but that the use of Bathing is convenient; for thereby the superfluous matter is rarifyed and expurgated, and the nervous parts corroberated.

29. But the benefit of such may be the greater and the more perceptible; if first, there be exhibited every day, for a Week or two, the Decoction or fomentation together with the application of the following Liniment and Plaster.

30. *Take the roots of Marsh Mallows, Bryony, White Lillies, of each one ounce and half: the leaves of Sage and Thyme, of each one pugil: the flowers of Camomil, the tops of Melilot, of each one handful and half: Line-seed and Fœnugreek, of each half an ounce: make a Decoction in broth of the Head and Feet of Calves or of Sheep:* let the parts afflicted be Bathed in this Decoction.

31. Presently after anoint them with the following Oyntment, which done, apply this Plaster: *Take Oyl of Earth-worms, white Lillies, of each one ounce: Wall-flowers, flower-de-luce, of each two drams: Gum Amoniacum, half an ounce: Turpentine, a sufficient quantity: make an Oyntment.*

32. *Take Gum Amoniacum, half an ounce: Galbanum, Opopanax, Bdellium, of each two drams: dissolve them in Aqua Vitæ, or the spirit of the best Juniper, add the Marrow of a Calves legs, Maus-grease, of each half an ounce: common Rosin, a sufficient quantity: make a Plaster.*

33. As to the *fourth*, we are not of the opinion, That the affect in the *Intestinum Rectum*, or Arse-Gut does principally proceed from the precedent Causes of the Disease, but rather think the original thereof to be some external Cause, the frequent use of Suppositories, or somwhat else.

34. The Chyrurgian in searching, did observe the exulceration, not to lye in the Sphincter, but a little higher in the left side of the *Intestinum Rectum*, that part above others being swelled to the bickness of a Filbert nut, and the pain to arise from the Compression of the same.

35. Although the exulceration causing a *Tenesmus* was not great, yet it is not to be wondred at, that it should prove difficult in Cure; for it being in that part which is endowed with a more lively sense and feeling, cannot endure sharp Medicaments; which also because of its hot moist nature, is inclinable to Corruption and Putrifaction, into which all the Veins end and concenter, and all the Excrements of the Belly flow thither, which hinder that Consolidation.

36. Medicines that are cleansing and consolidating, without any sharpness or biting were required, such as Barley-water chalybeated, mixed with the Honey of Roses, or Plantane, or the leaves of Oak boyled in the Decoction of Barley, or a little Nitre prepared being added, or the following Decoction.

37. *Take whole Barley, two pugils: Lignum Guajacum, an ounce: the leaves of Plantan, Mullein, of each half an handful: boyl them in Bean-water; strain, then add clarifyed Honey of Roses, Diamoron, of each one ounce and half: mix them.*

38. These cleansing Medicines being given, there may be added immediately something which is of a lenitive and consolidating quality, if the pain be again stirred up or provoked; as are the *Oleum Hyperici simplex*, mingled with an equal quantity of the Oyl of Eggs, and other like things, as shall seem most expedient to the Physician.

39. These Medicines we advised for this vehement fierce Disease, by which together with GodsBlessing she (as yet living amongst us) was freed from this and other bad Symptoms. *Horstius, Tom. 2. Lib. 2. Observ. 15.*

XCI. *The* Falling-sickness *not proceeding from Vapours only; but also from plenty of humors in the Cavities of the Brain.*

1. A worthy Gentleman living in *Stiria*, was so much wasted and consumed by an *Hectick Feaver*, that there was nothing left besides skin and Bones, at length the *Epileptick* Convulsions, by putting an end to his uncomfortable wretched Life, afforded him a *quietus est*.

2. His fits were upon him almost day and night, continuing without any Intermission above two days together.

3. I was astonished to behold how while nature lay prostrate and vanquished, this person could sustain such a concourse of firce and violent symptoms for so long a time.

4. It was observ'd, That the matter did descend from the Head very often by the Jaws into the *Oesophagus*, which he was forc'd to swallow sometimes: being cast out of the Mouth, it appeared to be of a greenish and blackish colour.

5. From thence it was very perspicuous that those corrupt humors mixed with Choler and Melancholy, were both the parent and nurse of this malady.

6. Here no small Controversy might arise, as, whether the *Epileptick Paroxysms* did proceed from the vapors only, or from the humors repleting and filling the Ventricles of the Brain.

7. Without doubt they oftenest come from these Malignant vapours, pricking forward the Expulsive faculty; because that the Cavities of the Brain, have been replet with an abundance of Corrupt humors, of which this is a notable sign whilst the Sick frequently is forc'd to swallow down the matter, which nevertheless does not excite that disaffection by reason of the obstructions of the said Ventricles, but rather because of a Malignant, Inimical quality wherewith being infected, they do Irritate the membranes of the Brain. *Augustinus Thonerus, lib. 2. Observ. 2.*

XCII. *An* Epilepsy *with a Cholick; wherein all things appeared as double.*

1. A reverend Father, of a Melancholy disposition, strong in Body, keeping no good Diet, was afflicted with a violent Cholick, tormenting the Bowels with a mighty Compression, at length the morbifick matter was carried into the Brain, which terminated in Epileptick Convulsions.

2. Being somewhat eased of his Pain, and walking about for some weeks, he began to Eat, no more complaining of any symptom but that all things he looked on, did appear to him as they were double; one or the other of the Crystilline humors being removed out of its seat, and by the *Convulsions* either attracted upwards or drawn downwards; this was worthy of Admiration and Commiseration.

3. If any body did at any time stretch out their Hand to him, then he thought he did see a double Hand, being doubtful which of them he should lay hold on; the like happen'd when he was about taking of Meat out of a dish, or in puting the Cup to his Mouth.

4. This symptom troubling him for the space of a month, at length retired, but his health proved very uncertain; For within fourteen days the Epileptick fits, unexpectedly returned, and began to trouble this good Father, afflicting him day and night, and never left him till his last minute.

5. Also this Gentleman much like to him aforementioned, was forc'd to swallow down the greenish and black matter descending from the Brain by the palat, to the Mouth, which although sometimes it was ejected by the Mouth, yet at length was thereby suffocated.

6. When he was first taken with the Colick, purgatives were Exhibited; but necessity required Opiats.

7. *Take Laudanum Opiate with magisteries, four grains one pugil:* there being a great loss of Appetite, and an aversation to all sorts of meats, It was prescribed as follows: *Take the waters of Bugloss and Borage, of each three ounces: Rose-water, two ounces and half:* wa-

waters of Tile-flowers, and black-Cherry, of Lillies of the Valleys, and of Cinnamon, of each one dram and half: Lozenges of sugar pearled, one ounce: mix them.

8. He was for some weeks comforted by these waters, the greenish matter being by them in some measure carried off. *Thonerius, lib. 2. Observ. 3.*

XCIII. *An* Epilepsy *with a Colick proceeding from corrupt and stinking humors.*

1. A certain Gentleman of the upper *Syria*, of a Melancholy nature being infested with vehement fierce fits of the Colick, and I being called to attend upon him; before I could come, fits of the *Epilepsy* seised him, insomuch that there was great danger of his life.

2. And being passionatly intreated both by him and his Wife not to leave him, but to administer all things which might concurr towards his ease and recovery; now his Body being first well purg'd, I did propose next *Decoctum Ligni sancti*, with *sarsa parilla*, of which he found great good.

3. From his sweating Drink a great quantity of stinking loathsom Sweat did evaporate, insomuch that when he had done Sweating, and his bed was uncovered and thrown open, the standers by could not endure the stench, which was an Indubitable argument of the Corruption of the humors.

4. I stayed with him about a month; and at length I went away, (my Counsel being required by others that were invaletudinarie) leaving behind me an honourable remembrance of my self. *Thonerus lib. 2. Observ. 4.*

XCIV. *The* Falling-sickness *in a young Man, having many fits in a day.*

1. One *Nicholas Hazard* a young man, about twenty six years of Age (a person of a moist Brain but otherwise Plethorick) had strong fits every week; three times, and very often five times a day; which held him for the space of one, somtimes two hours, with a foaming of the Mouth, shreiking out, a hurting of all the senses; and a long and profound sleep following.

2. I used no other Medicine (besides blood-letting, directed for particular reasons, not in respect to the Falling-sickness) than the following purging Electuary: by the taking of which he was cured in the seventh month, observing also a most accurate Diet; from which Disease he has now lived free these ten years.

3. The purging Electuary: *Take Electuary of the juyce of Roses, an ounce: pouder of Jallap, a dram: spirit of Salt rectified a scruple: Oyl of Rosemary, eight drops: mix it and make it into a soft Electuary:* Of this the Sick may take the quantity of a Nutmeg, three or four times in a week (but I think every morning fasting would be much better.)

4. *Deckers* commenting upon this *Recipe*, saith, That rather than Spirit of Salt; that Spirit of Sal Aromoniack ought to be taken; Or some other Oyly Volatile salt; or one scruple of the distilled Spirit of these two mixt, and joyned by two or three Cohobations. *Barbet Prax. lib. 1. cap. 1. Observ. 1.*

XCV. *Epileptick motions in a young Woman.*

1. The Daughter of *Simon Gomes de Pas*, aged twenty years, was troubled a year with Epileptick motions; which held her from the seventh hour in the morning, till the ninth in the evening, with a foaming at the Mouth, without Speech, or the manifest use of her senses.

2. Her monthly Terms did, notwithstanding, observe their due manner and time: in the night she did speak, eat, and drink, but it was sparingly; I prescribed to her the following Pills.

3. *Take Castoreum, salt of Mugwort, of each four grains: resine of Jallap, six grains: fine Aloes, nine grains: Oyl of sweet Marjoram, two drops: mix and make five pills for one dose:* with these she was well purg'd.

4. Twice a day she took this following draught: *Take of the whitest Spanish Soap, half a dram: boyl it in Cows milk;* and let the

Sick take a quarter of a pint of the straining.

5. It is wonderful that by taking of this Medicine, the fit should be every day by degrees so lessened, that at the thirtieth day, she was perfectly cured; and so continued well. In persons Phlegmatick, I use not Phlebotomy. *Barbet prax: lib.* 1. *cap.* 1. *Observ.* 2.

XCVI. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Melancholy man.*

1. A man of about fourty five years of Age, of a Melancholy disposition, but especially about the fit, every week about the full moon, perceiving only a dizziness, fell down, and then was lamentably afflicted with mighty *Convulsions* and *Convulsive motions*, which continued for the space of three or four hours, forgetting two or three days following whatever was done, except his dizziness.

2. Then having many troublesome nights with horrid Dreams, he always awaked with a fright, every part of him shaking, and having also lost his Memory, lay with his Hand, very much trembling.

3. Blood-letting was often used by the direction of a certain Physician, sometimes to take away the *Paroxysm*, and sometimes for the Disease it self but without success.

4. The Wife of the sick person for taking away the fit, which could not be overcome, nor taken away by Phlebotomy, put into her Husbands mouth *Cloves* chewed, or bruised; by which the fit was profligated.

5. I being called to the Cure prescribed the following things; all sharp, sour and raw things being forbidden: *first, take of the waters of Betony, and line tree flowers, of each two ounces: Fennell water, Aqua vitæ of Matthiolus, the Antepileptick water of Langius, of each one ounce: the Spirit of salt Armoniack, half a dram: Tincture of Castor, ten drops: flowers of St. Johns wort, one dram: Laudanum opiatum, four grains: Oyl of Amber, five drops: Syrup of Stœchas, one ounce: mix them,* of this he took four times at the least every day one or two spoonfull.

6. *Secondly*, once every week he took for a dose five of the following pills, by which he had three or four stools: *Take of the gum Ammoniacum dissolved in Rose-water, half a dram: the best Myrrh, the Rozin of Jalap, Scammony, Vitriol of Mars calcin'd to a whiteness, of each one scruple: Saffron, half a scruple: Oyl of Amber, eight drops: mix them, and make gilded pills in number forty,* and sprinkle them with the pouder of Cinnamon *&c.*

7. *Thirdly*, he took the following pouder every evening with Sack: *Take of red Coral prepared, and of white Chalk, of each one scruple: Sugar Candy, three drams: mix them and make a very fine pouder,* to be divided into six doses.

8. In the evening this pouder being taken, the morning following, he had three or four stools: We continued the use of these Medicines about a fortnight.

9. And then, *Fourthly*, I prescribed the following Physical wine: *Take of the roots of Enula Campana, sweet garden flag, wood Valerian, of each two drams: Mistletoe of the Oak, an ounce: the leaves of Sage, Hyssop, of each an handfull: the seeds of Peony, sweet Fennel, of each two drams: Cinnamon, three drams: Nutmegs, one dram: Orange-peel, two drams: the Ingredients being cut and bruised, let them be grossly sowed up in a Bag, and put into a stone Vessel, upon which pour four pints of Canary,* not french wine nor Rhenish, because they encrease the acid humor.

10. After a due Infusion he took three ounces of it three times a day, twelve drops of salt-Armoniack being first drop'd into evey dose, and we continued the use of the said Physical wine to the end of the Cure, the above mentioned pills, as also the mixture being repeated about the Full and New of the moon.

11. *Fifthly*, the day before and the day after the New and Full moon, as also in the New and Full moon if self, he took in the evening with his Physical wine a dose of the following pouder: *Take of Vermilion, of Antimony, twelve grains, Elks claw, one scruple: magistery of Coral and Pearl, of each eighteen grains: mix them, and make a very fine pouder* for three doses.

12. By

12. By these Medicines and the blessing of the great God his Melancholy was wholly removed, his Memory perfectly restored, and the tremoling of his Hands cured; neither was the Patient any more afflicted with his fits.

13. By this method, a few things altered, certain *Antihysterical* Medicines only being added, we have cured two Damsels, one about two and twenty years of Age, very Melancholy and troubled with vehement fits every two or three days, accompanied with a *Hypocondriack Suffocation*, her Hands being shut by *Convulsive motions.*

14. Another of about nineteen years, being Phlegmatick, labouring also with a *suppression of her Terms*, and troubled almost every night with *Epileptick motions*, by the blessing of God we have cured.

15. As also we perfectly restored a young Man of twenty five years, he was very dizzy his Epileptick Convulsive fit returning every week.

16. By the following mixture, to be taken by spoonfulls, we have cured many Children of *Convulsive and Epileptick motions*, which the Dutch call *Stuypkens: Take of the water of the flowers of the Line-tree, Fennel water, of each an ounce: syrup of Stechas, Diacodium, of each half an ounce: spirit of salt Armoniack, half a scruple: mix them.*

17. Afterwards the Body was loosened with *Manna calabrina* alone: For they that are often bound in their Body, are easily subject to the *Falling-sickness*, and Convulsive motions, as *Hippocrates* doth witness, and *Peter Pacheque* in his Observations on the Learned *Riverius. Deckers in Prax. Barbetti, lib.* 1. *cap.* 1. *sub calce.*

XCVII. *An* Epilepsy *in a young Girl, cured in twenty days.*

1. A Girl of ten years old, being also afflicted with the Palsy, was Cured in twenty days by the following Electuary, after the failure of other means.

2. *Take the roots of male Peony, Stœchas, Costus, of each ten drams: Agarick, five ounces: Pyrethrum, Caraway, Aniseeds, Assa fœtida and round Birthwort, of each two drams and half: the juice of Squills and Honey, of each one pound three ounces: boyl together the squills and Honey over a gentle fire to a good consistency, then add the species; make an Electuary*, dose two drams: to be taken every morning before Meat.

3. Several Infants troubled with *Convulsive* and *Epileptick* motions have been cured by the following: *Take the water of the flowers of the Tile-tree, of Fennel, of each one ounce: syrup of stœchas, of Diacodium, of each half an ounce: the spirit of sal Armoniack, half a scruple: mix them.*

4. Afterwards, the Belly was kept open with *Manna*; Obstructions of the Belly in Children, exposeth them to *Epileptick* and *Convulsive* motions.

5. The Spirit of *sal Armoniack* held to the Nose, doth profit in the *Epilepsy*, and Mother.

6. The triangular Bone in the Skull, which appears manifestly about the *Lambdoid Suture*, hath cured: so also the moss of a Dead Mans skull, so the roots of *Valerian*, as soon as it begins to bud, given in Milk, or other fit Liquor, is powerful in curing the *Falling-sickness. Cooks Marrow of Physick, cap.* 2. *sub calce.*

XCVIII. Out of *Horstius* against the *Epilepsy.*

1. *Take Galbanum, what quantity you please; hold to the Nose and smell often to it:* it is profitable against the Invasion of the *Paroxysm* and sometimes prevents it.

2. *Take Rue, bruise it with Vinegar and apply it to the Nostrils, Wrists and Temples*; it is not only good in the fit, but oftentimes prevents the accession of a new-fit; the same thing does Pouder of Castor and Saffron mixed with sharp Vinegar, being applyed, the Fumes also of Rue received up the Nostrils, being laid upon a red hot Tile or Brick, do much good.

3. *Take Angelica-water, and Lavender-Water, of each two spoonfuls*; give it in the time of the Fit, or every Morning fasting for prevention.

4. *Take*

4. *Take Sperma Ceti, pure and white, three or four grains*; give it with Syrup of Violets for prevention, so also Rosemary-water may be frequently taken.

5. *Take Water of Swallows with Castoreum, a spoonful*: give it in the Fit, when the Fit is over, let Frictions be used to the Feet with Salt and Oyl.

6. In the intermission of the Fits, in such as are of years, convenient evacuation having gone before, let the Sick often drink a Decoction of Camomil flowers made in Vinegar, and sweetned with Honey.

7. For Children, an Emulsion of Peony-seeds made with the Water of Peony-flowers is of good use; also Syrup of Peony-flowers, mixed with half part of syrup of Violets vitriolated, and given by spoonfuls, is of good use.

8. *Take syrup of Carduus benedictus, three ounces: extract of Calamus Aromaticus, an ounce and half: mix them for a Lohoch*: Dose two drams, or more every Morning fasting.

9. *Take pouder of Misletoe of the Oak, two drams: roots of Male-peony, three drams: seeds of the same, one dram: red and white Coral prepared, of each half a dram: Pearls prepared, one scruple: white Sugar, half an ounce: mix them, and make a Pouder*: Dose one dram in Water of Lilly Convally, at the four quarters of the Moon; (every Morning would be better.)

10. *Take ripe Ears of Wheat, and burn them to a Pouder*, and give the Patient a dram thereof frequently in Peony-Water.

11. *Take white Amber, Frankincense, choice Mastich, of each a dram and half: Galbanum, Opopanax, Tamahacca, all strained, of each a scruple: Misletoe of the Oak, two drams: Peony seeds, half an ounce: Labdanum, a dram and half: Oyl of White Amber, Oyl of Mans skull, of each ten drops: Oyl of Nutmegs and of Roses, of each enough to make an Emplaster*; which let it be applyed to the Crown of the Head and Coronal Sutures, the place being first shaved.

12. *The skin of a Wolf* is worn about the Neck as an Amulet; and *Hartman*, has an Amulet made of the *Berries of Elder*, which grows on the *Willow*.

13. The *Primum Ens*, of the Tile or Line-tree is to be taken and drunk in the Spring time. *Gregorius Horstius*, *Tom.* 3. *Lib.* 2. *pag.* 194.

14. *Take syrup of Betony, one ounce and half: Bawm-water, three ounces: mix them*, against Obstructions in the *Epilepsy* and *Apoplexy*.

15. *Take syrup of the juyce of Succory with Rhubarb, two spoonfuls*: let it be often given for prevention of the fits.

16. The roots and seeds of Peony, taken and applyed to the Pulses are good against the *Epilepsy*; so also the Decoction of the roots of Male-peony, sweetned with Syrup of Stœchas being drunk, is very powerful in this Case; the seeds also do the same thing, and are less nauseous.

17. *Take pouder of Male-peony roots, Emeralds of Mans skull prepared, of each a like quantity; mix them together: 'tis a powerful remedy; if to this pouder, you add pouder of Castoreum*; it not only powerfully roots out the Epilepsy but the Apoplexy also.

18. *Take Lavender-water, an ounce and half: Water of the Tile-tree, five ounces: mix them*: it Cures the *Falling-sickness* in Infants: *the Oyl of Lavender also, given a few drops at a time*, is very powerful, and being rubb'd upon the Hands and smell'd to, notably comforts the Nerves and Brain.

19. *Take Orrice-root, a dram and half: Peony-root, half a dram: make a Decoction in Water, which sweeten in Honey, for Children.* Or, *Take Orrice in Pouder, half a dram: Peony roots in pouder, a scruple: Saffron in pouder, half a scruple: Sugar, two drams*: mix them for Children.

20. *The Pouder of the Root of Master-wort drunk in warm Wine*: resolves all Convulsions proceeding from cold, warms the part, and prevails against the *Falling-sickness*: *Vinegar of squills*, is commended by almost all Physicians, and the Pouder may be given in it.

21. *Horstius*, also commends the Decoction of *Carduus Benedictus*, to be taken every Morning and Evening, as a mighty thing against the *Epilepsy* and *Apoplexy*: but much more powerful if it be made with good Wine, and it is yet more effectual, if a dram of the Pouder of the

the Herb be given at a time with the said Decoction; this he not only highly commends against the *Falling-sickness*, but also against all *Quartan Agues and yellow Jaundice*, and that is *Optimum Remedium contra Vermes*, the greatest Medicine that is to kill Worms.

22. Wine of black Cherries is often to be drunk for the *Falling sickness*; for it comforts the Stomach and Nerves, and if Lavender and Rosemary-flowers be infused into it, it will yet be more powerful. *Gregorius Horstius*, *Tom.* 3. &c.

XCIX. *The* Epilepsy *in a Youth.*

1. A Youth about sixteen years of Age, was cured of this Disease by the following Cathartick Potion exhibited by me: *Take the distilled water of the flowers of the Tile-tree, five ounces: extract of Æsulæ, two scruples: mix and strain them for a draught*; which being taken he did fast nine hours, and his Belly was opened sufficiently.

2. The third day after this Cathartick, the left Cephalick Vein was opened.

3. For Drink, I gave him diluted Wine, into which Hysop and Sage were put; by these things he was happily freed. *Martinus Rulandus*, *Cent.* 4. *Cur.* 22.

C. *The* Epilepsy *in a middle aged Woman.*

2. *Ann Beringerina*, aged forty years, was afflicted with the *Falling-sickness* above eight years, about the new and full Moon, she did foam at the Mouth; I did restore her to her former Health by these following things.

2. Immediately before the new Moon, as also before the quarters and full Moon, I did exhibit every Morning five ounces of *Terra sancta*; by which she did Vomit and purge much, so that in the space of a month, she obtain'd her perfect Health. *Martinus Rulandus*, *Cent.* 4. *Cur.* 32.

CI. *The* Epilepsy *in a young Man.*

1. A young man of about twenty years of age, was cured by the following things: *Take Spiritus Vitæ Aureus, one ounce: three ounces of the spirit of the flowers of the Tile-tree: mix them* for a draught; this he took fasting in the Morning, and was sufficiently purged.

2. The following day, he took the same draught, and was recovered perfectly, every Week he used once our Sternutatory, which is as follows: *Take Darnel, Nigella seeds, white Hellebor, of each a scruple: sweet Marjoram, Rosemary and Sage, of each half a dram: Musk, two grains: make all into a sneezing Pouder*, of which let the quantity of a Pea be blown into his Nostrils in the Morning. *Rulandus*, *Cent.* 4. *Cur.*

CII. *The* Epilepsy *in an aged Man.*

1. A Man about fifty years of age, was afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*; his Head was heavy and ached much; at the first Invasion of the Disease he fell, made a noise, foam'd, trembled and struck his Hands and Feet to the ground.

2. His Cure I endeavoured thus. First, *Take Aqua Terræ sanctæ, four ounces*: he drank this cold in the Morning, and being well covered, did Sweat, and was also purged by Stool.

3. After two days, he took this Water again, and had the like Operation; he spake more readily, and the pain of his Head, *&c.* began to be remitted.

4. After three days, he took it again, and its operation was successful, and did so much asswage the *Paroxysm*, that it did never return again.

5. After he was thus purged, Blood was let by my advice in the middle Vein in the right Arm, in the Morning; and in the evening the left *Cephalick Vein* was opened, he bled plentifully to his advantage, by these remedies he was cured.

6. The Sternutatory was used which is mentioned in the foregoing Section. *Martinus Rulandus*, *Cent.* 4. *Cur.* 71.

CIII. *The* Epilepsy.

1. By certain and infallible experience I have found that several persons, that were *Epileptical*, were cured by our *Anti-epileptick Tragea.*

2. I give of this *Tragea* from half a scruple to one scruple, in pulp to Infants, and those that are of tender years, but to those that are elder and of a stronger Constitution, I give one dram with their ordinary Food. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent.4. Cur.80.*

CIV. *The* Epilepsy *in a Child.*

1. A Child of seven years of Age being grievously afflicted with the *Falling-sickness* day and night; he was cured by the following remedy.

2. Take *Oleum Heracleum* seven drops; this quantity was exhibited for seven days both before, and in the time of the *Paroxysm*; by the efficacy of this one Medicine, this Child was cured. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 4. Cur. 85.*

CV. *The* Epilepsy *in an old Man.*

1. A man about sixty years of Age, was suddenly grieved with an *Epileptick* symptom; his Urine was watry and muddy.

I exhibited the following Purge: *Take the water of Tile flowers, six ounces: the pouder of Sena laxative, two drams: mix them for a draught*; this did work plentifully, his Urine the next day appeared well coloured, and he grew well.

3. The following Medicine is a preservative against the *Falling-sickness*; let him drink one ounce of the following Infusion in the Morning, and at going to bed: *Take Hyssop, the flowers of Tile-tree, of each one pugil: infuse them into two pounds of sublimated Wine*, i.e. *spirit of Wine.* Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 5. Cur. 5.

CVI. *The* Epilepsy *in a middle aged person.*

1. One about the age of forty and two, was cured by these Medicines: *Take the bigness of a Pea of our Sternutatory before mentioned:* He put it up into the Nostrils every Morning and Evening; whereby Sneezing was much excited, and the Head was well purged.

2. Moreover the *Paroxysm* being remitted, I did exhibite *the Decoction of Sena, half an ounce: syrup of Roses solutive of* Montanus, *syrup of Sena, of each one ounce and half: mix them* for a draught; by this he had Stools plentifully, and was restored to his former Health. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 5. Cur. 17.*

CVII. *The* Epilepsy *in a Youth.*

1. This following experiment was tryed upon a Youth of twelve years of age: *Take the leaves of Sena, half an ounce: the roots of black Hellebor, half a scruple: Troches of Agarick, one dram: Ginger, half a dram: Conserves of Peony, half an ounce: cut these things which are to be cut, then infuse them in one pound and half of Whey,* and put them all Night under hot ashes; let him take in the Morning warm four ounces of this Infusion; in the Evening let him take the like quantity.

2. By these Potions alternately taken, the Body, was well purged, but the *Paroxysm* did return, but with a more mild tolerable force.

3. Secondly, I did exhibite our Antepileptick Medicine, by vertue of which the *Paroxysm* did cease, and it never returned again. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 6. Cur. 55.*

CVIII. *The* Epilepsy *vehemently afflicting a young Man.*

1. One about the age of twenty five, was afflicted thrice in the space of an hour with *Epileptick* Fits; but so as that he came to himself in the space of an hour.

2. The Urine was froathy, white and muddy, the sediment was thick, and like white Bran.

3. I cured him with these following means; *first*, I gave him often my *Sternutatory*, which I have mentioned in my first *Century*.

4. Then *secondly*, I exhibited the following Sudorifick: *Take the pouder of the root of Asarabacca, two scruples: the Decoction of Carduus benedictus, six ounces: mix them*; having taken of this warm, he both Sweated and Vomited; and he immediately was freed from the *Falling-sickness*, which never returned any more.

5. *Thirdly*, I caused him to open the *Median* Vein. *Fourthly*, I ordered him to drink of the Decoction of Tile-flowers sweetned with Sugar. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 6. Cur. 62.*

CIX. *The*

CIX. *The* Epilepsy.

1. Oftentimes these following things has been instituted, for the Cure of Epileptick persons: *Take spiritus Vitæ Aureus, from half an ounce to two ounces, or our Antepileptick-water.*

2. Or, *Take our Antepileptick water, from half an ounce to five ounces:* take it in the Morning fasting, and after nine hours forbearance let him take Meat. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 6. Cur.* 89.

CX. *The* Epilepsy *in a Youth.*

1. A certain Youth, was afflicted about half a year at intervals, with a very severe and fierce *Epilepsy*; by these means I cured him.

2. *First,* When the *Paroxysm* was about coming; I gave him the Fumes of Amber; which he receiving in at his Nostrils and Mouth, the fit was thereby remitted, or at least was made mild and tolerable.

3. *Secondly,* In the time of the fit, I ordered that thirteen drops of our *Oleum Heraclium* should be immediately infused into his Mouth.

4. *Thirdly,* That he drink the Water of Tile-flowers; to which, I added some drops of the *Oyl of Vitriol, to wit,* five drops of the Oyl in six ounces of the Water.

5. *Fourthly,* That he mix with the pulp our Antepileptick *Tragea.*

6. *Fifthly,* I ordered him to put on his Head a Cap thus made: *Take roots of Orrice, Cypress, Peony, of each two drams: the seeds of Peony, Mans skull, of each one dram: Mace, Nutmeg, of each one scruple: the flowers of Camomil, half a pugil: bruise them, and sew them up in silk, made after the form of a Cap,* which wear always day and night; by these he was freed from the *Falling-sickness,* and that in a very short time. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 6. Cur.* 96.

CXI. *An* Epilepsy *proceeding from Madness.*

1. One about the age of forty, was afflicted for the space of six years, both with the *Falling-sickness,* and a *Madness,* caused (as was thought) by *Witchcraft.*

2. Twice every year he was taken with *Epileptick* fits; which were so fierce, that he lay prostrate on the ground, as if he had no Life: Recovering his strength a little after the fits, and his principal Faculties being a little eased; he ran to and fro (the exercise of his reason being notwithstanding intercepted) into the fields and woody places.

3. In this miserable Condition, destitute of all help, he implored my advice and help; which I willingly afforded him. *First,* I ordered both the Cephalick Veins to be opened, the right in the Morning, and the left about two at Noon.

4. *Secondly,* he used our *Sternutatory* every Week thrice. *Thirdly,* This following Cathartick was administred to him.

5. *Take Crocus Metallorum, the bigness of one Pea; infuse it all night in six ounces of Wine; in the Morning let him take it all in a draught strained:* which purged out plentifully the noxious humors and removed those Diseases. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 6. Cur.* 100.

CXII. *The* Epilepsy *in a sedentary young Man.*

1. A certain studious person, about the age of eighteen years, was day and night miserably distorted, I did help the young Man by these Remedies.

2. *First,* after the *Paroxysm* was a little remitted, I did exhibit this following Potion: *Take the Water of Tile-flowers, three ounces: spiritus Vitæ Aureus, half an ounce: mix them;* by this Drink his Belly was very much opened; but the Disease was not any thing remitted.

3. Wherefore about Mid night the *Paroxysm* ending gently; I gave him our Antepileptick water; after taking he fasted nine hours, the *Paroxysm* totally ceasing, and never returning any more.

4. At evening about bed time, he took one of the following Confections: *Take of Mans skull fresh, one dram: the grains of Peony hulled, numb. fifteen: Sugar dissolved in the Water of Tile-flowers, a sufficient quantity; make Rouls, every one of which let weigh one dram.*

5. Let

5. Let his Drink be of the Decoction of the flowers of the *Tile-tree* with *Conserves of Peony.*

6. I prescribed these Pills, for drawing away the matter from the Brain and Ventricle: *Take pilulæ Aureæ, half a dram: Aromaticum Rosatum, one scruple: the bark of black Hellebor, three grains: with the syrup of Hellebore, prepare seven pills,* which are to be taken after a light Supper, about the time of going to bed.

7. By the above-prescribed Medicines, this Youth was so well recovered, that he never afterwards relapsed into his former distemper. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent.7. Cur.73.*

CXIII. *The* Epilepsy *in an aged Man.*

1. One about the age of sixty one, was troubled with a fierce *Epilepsy*, the *Paroxysms* coming twice or thrice every hour, he grew well by the grace of God, and by the following Medicines.

2. Morning and Evening he took the bigness of a Pea of my *Sternutatory*, with Musk mentioned in the precedent Centuries; which he put up into his Nostrils.

3. Then he took thirteen drops of our *Oleum Heraclium* four times every hour; his Drink was of the Decoction of Tile-flowers. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent.7. Cur.49.*

CXIV. *An* Epilepsy *proceeding from the Iliack passion.*

1. A certain person about the age of thirty eight, was lamentably afflicted with the *Iliack passion*, accompanied with most grievious Symptoms, *to wit*, the *Falling-sickness*, and frequent Vomiting; insomuch, that he did cast up, not only what Food he did Eat, but also his very Excrements, he was also troubled with a great pain about his Testes.

2. Now, to destroy the proximate cause of so many direful symptoms, we proposed this following Holagogue: *Take one ounce and a half of spiritus Vitæ aureus,* by this Vomiting ceasing he did evacuate his Excrements by their proper Channel, and we did allay the great pain of his Belly, by a Bag made of Hogs dung Decocted in Vinegar.

3. We mitigated the pain of his Testiculi with the following Fomentation: *Take the Oyl of Violets and Goats Milk, of each three ounces: in which wet a Linnen Cloath*; and wrap it warm about the Testes.

4. And for preventing Inflamation, as also for repelling the matter; we ordered the opening of the Vein *Malleoli.*

5. Afterwards, we did exhibit this following Drink to be taken in the Morning: *Take the Whey of Goats Milk well boyled and clarifyed, one pound and half, in which we infused all night pure Sena, half an ounce: the grains of Peony hulled and bruised, three drams: Mans skull, Ginger, each one dram: with a little Sugar; boyl them all together at one boyling in the Morning, afterwards strain them*, and let the Sick take seven ounces warm of the strained Liquor; and on the following day, the like quantity.

6. By vertue hereof his Costive Belly, and intestines, that were streightned, with the violence of flatuous, flegmatick and sharp humors; were sufficiently opened and eased; and the Sick, who was pittyed by all; was freed from all his former pains. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 7. Cur. 74.*

CXV. *The* Epilepsy *in a young Girl.*

1. A Maid about eleven years of age, was afflicted for the space of three Months, with grievious fits of the *Falling-sickness*; the which, I cured with this one Antepileptick Medicine.

2. Take our *Oleum Heraclium*, one dram and half: Plantain-water, one dram, mix them: I gave her fasting every day for four days together four large drops thereof; by which the *Paroxysm* was remitted.

3. And least that evil should return; I ordered her to take the same number of drops, for a whole Week together, which had so good an effect; that I hear she still lives free from any assaults of that Disease. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent.7. Cur.90.*

CXVI.

CXVI. *The* Epilepsy *in another young Girl.*

1. Another Maid, about the age of twelve years, was troubled for half a year, day and night, with a most fierce *Epilepsy*, as also *Worms.*

2. As soon as the Disease first assaulted this Maid, being suddenly Convulsed, she fell, made a noise, foamed, and trembled; about half an hour after she came to her self; Arose, Vomited, Rested and Slept; her Urine did appear froathy and muddy.

3. The Mother with the Daughter coming to Me, and begging my advice, for they were Poor; I ordered this following: Take *Saccharum Heracleinum*; of this Sugar she took every Morning fasting, the bigness of a Nutmeg for three days together; and after five hours she took Meat.

4. By this little Bole she did eject many vitious excrements, and above an hundred great and small Worms; by this *Saccharum* alone this Maid was happily freed, with a thin and little Diet, she drank for a month water, wherein Sage was infused. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent.8. Cur.* 13.

CXVII. *The* Epilepsy *in a Man about forty years of Age.*

1. One about the age of forty years, was grievously vexed with the *Falling-sickness*; at the first assault of this Disease he fell, cryed out, foamed and trembled.

2. I being called to visit him; I instituted the following Method for a month: *Saccharum Antepilepticum* or *Bezoardicum*, I did exhibite every day in the Morning one dram by which the Body was gently purged and cleansed, from all its peccant and noxious humors.

3. Moreover, for three days before the new and old Moon, I ordered her the use of our *Sternutatory*; and for Drink, small Wine, in which were infused the flowers of the *Tile-tree*; by this remedy the Gentleman was cured in the space of a month. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent.9. Cur.91.*

CXVIII. *The* Epilepsy, *or* Falling-sickness *in a Child or Youth.*

1. A Boy of ten years of age was often afflicted with this Disease, both in the day and in the night; and in the time of the *Paroxysm* his left Eye, Mouth and Hand was convulsed, his Speech was lost, and his left Arm was benummed; but the fit continued not long, and he came presently to himself, and did not fall; as it happens in a more fierce *Epilepsy.*

2. His Cure was thus instituted: let him drink for a month the Water of the Decoction of *Tile-flowers*: Take *Spiritus Vitæ Aureus*, half an ounce at a time: having taken this he did immediately evacuate a great many noysom, thick, flegmatick Excrements, and began afterwards to speak and to grow better.

3. I gave him two days after, two drams of the same Spirit for four days together; by which he was well purged and perfectly restored again to Health. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent.9. Cur.99.*

CXIX. *The* Epilepsy *in a middle Aged man.*

1. A Man of thirty three years of age suffered a Convulsion, Morning and Evening he was troubled with a *Vertigo*; he fell, and did breath with difficulty; these Maladies seized him the third day and continued a quarter of an hour; afterwards he came to himself and could rise by his own strength without help.

2. He was cured by these following Medicines: *Take the pouder of Sena laxative, one dram and half: Wine, five ounces:* being mixed, they did stand for a Night, and then took it in the Morning, by which many Excrements were evacuated.

3. That Pouder of *Sena Laxativa*, is not the pouder of *Sena Montagnana*; but is the pouder of *Sena laxativa Wieri*; the Composition whereof is as follows.

4. *Take the leaves of Sena, white Tartar, of each one ounce: Aniseeds, Cloves, Cinnamon, Galangal, of each one dram: Diagridium, two drams: beat them into a subtle Pouder accord-*

ing to Art, the Dose is from half a scruple, to one dram and a half; in the substance.

5. The Dose in the Infusion is half an ounce; this purged out much yellow and black Choller and Flegm; and so he was freed from his Disease by these Medicines. *Martinus Rulandus*, *Cent.*10. *Cur.*3.

CXX. *The* Epilepsy.

1. A Woman was taken with a light *Epilepsy*; I prescribed her to take for Diet good Broths, Pease, Barley and Eggs, and for Drink the Water of Tile-flowers sweetned with Lozenges of Sugar Pearled, in her Meat the Tragæa Antepileptica was given.

2. In the Morning our *Sternutatory* prepared with Musk, the quantity of one Barley grain was put up into her Nostrils.

3. *Take syrup of senna, two ounces and half: Cinnamon-water, half an ounce*: mix them for twice, which, every Morning he took for two days together, whereupon he was perfectly freed from this Disease. *Martinus Rulandus*, *Cent.* 10. *Cur.*12.

CXXI. *The* Epilepsy *in an Elderly Gentleman.*

1. A Gentleman in the fiftieth year of his Age, was taken with a grievious *Epilepsy*, whom visiting, I helped with these few Medicines.

2. In the time of the *Paroxysm*, I gave him thirteen drops of our *Oleum Antepilepticum*; by which to the admiration of the by-standers, he presently rested, came to himself, and grew well.

3. I gave him a Fumigation of a Lobster into his Nostrils, and extracted plentifully Blood from the Median Vein; his Drink was the distilled water of Lavender, sweetned with the Conserve of Peony. *Martinus Rulandus*, *Cent.*10. *Cur.*32.

CXXII. *The* Epilepsy *in a middle aged Man.*

1. A Man about forty four years of Age suffered an *Epilepsy*, which was accompanied with Melancholy; his Urine was froathy and muddy.

2. My advice being required, I restored him in a few days to his former Health by these following Medicines: *Take the pouder of the roots Asarum, one dram: Wine, six ounces*: mix them and make a draught, which he drank off warm in his bed; Sweating much, and Vomiting; whereupon he grew well.

3. Our Sternutatory was used to considerable advantage; for his Drink, Wine was given wherein Hyssop was infused. *Martinus Rulandus*, *Cent.*10. *Cur.*65.

CXXIII. *The* Epilepsy *in a middle aged Woman.*

1. A Married Woman becoming *Epileptick*; having advised with me in the forty six year of her Age, about her Cure; I ordered Drink of the Decoction of Sage; because she was a poor Citizen.

2. For purging her, I prescribed the following things: *Take the Water of Tile flowers; mix them, and make an infusion according to Art, strain and take it every day for two days together.*

3. She sweated seven days together in her Bed, taking six ounces of the Decoction of Hyssop warm; these Prescriptions being followed, he was totally delivered from this Malady. *Martinus Rulandus*, *Cent.*10. *Cur.*66.

CXXIV. *The* Epilepsy *in a very aged Woman.*

1. A Widow about seventy years of Age was vexed with the *Falling-sickness*, for four years at the interval of Weeks according to the variety of Weather.

2. Having advised with me, I prescribed *Vinum sublimatum*, i. e. spirit of Wine, *Pantonosagogum*; by which she was copiously purged without the least Detriment, and was freed from that dangerous and tedious Disease. *Martinus Rulandus*, *Cent.*10. *Cur.*72.

CXXV. *The* Epilepsy *in another ancient Woman.*

1. Another Widow in the sixtieth year of her age; became *Epileptick*, having fits six times every day, and from the first minute of the *Paroxysm* her Hands and Fingers were convulsed; then

then she fell and lay as one stupifyed for the space of half an hour; afterwards she could rise, and come to her self again.

2. This Woman was recovered by me, with this one following easy Medicine: Take *sublimated Wine, i.e.* spirit of Wine, into which infuse Hysop, then take every night going to Bed three large spoonfuls or two ounces; when she had followed these Directions for a Week together the Convulsion totally intermitted and never returned again. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent.* 10. *Cur.* 95.

CXXVI. *A Man* Epileptick *afflicted with the* Stone.

1. This Man being near forty years of Age, and for above ten or twelve years past, much afflicted with the Stone in the Bladder, was at length siezed with the *Falling-sickness*. The first Fit took him about the beginning of *May*, the second Fit near the latter end of the same Months; afterwards the Fits followed him for a while once a Week, and at length he fell with them every day.

2. He tryed several Physicians without any remedy; at length he came to me; he complained to me of both his Distempers, nor could he tell which afflicted him most, but desired my help against them both: and by reason his Body was very apt to be bound, I caused it to be kept open, sometimes with *Diacatholicon*, and sometimes with stewed Prunes prepared with *Sena*.

3. Then I ordered this following *Bolus* to be taken every night going to bed: *Take Balsam of Peru, three ounces: pouder of Mans skull, six drams: salt of Hartshorn, Misleto of the Oak, Peony-seeds in pouder, of each three drams: mix and make an Electuary.* Dose from one dram to half an ounce, encreasing the dose gradually: this was taken for about nine or ten months without intermission.

4. Every Morning fasting, the following Potion was given: *Take Rhenish Wine, four pound: Onions shred small, six ounces: infuse all for forty hours, then squeeze hard out to the expressed Liquor, add distilled Water of Onions, one pound and half: salt of Mans skull, one ounce; mix them.*: Dose five or six spoonfuls every Morning fasting, or somewhat more, encreasing the Dose also, as the Patient can bear it.

5. After this had been taken for a month; the following was given for a month longer: *Take Oyl of Juniper-berries, from twenty drops to thirty: juyce of Limons, two spoonfuls: mix the Oyl first with a little white Sugar, then with the juyce of Limons, and so let him take it,* drinking after it a little draught of Water distilled from *biting Arsmart*, or from *Onions*.

6. And every day an hour before Dinner about ten ounces of the following mixture was given him: *Take simple water of Juniper-berries, simple distilled waters of biting Arsmart, and of Onions, of each a like quantity; mix them, to which add at time of giving (to every dose) two drams or more of the Volatile and Antepileptick spirit of Vitriol.*

7. Once also every Week and somtimes oftner, I purged his Head with proper *Errhines*, by which a vast quantity of Water and purulent Excrements were drawn from thg Brain: this was commonly done at night going to bed, that he might not take cold by immediate going into the Air: and by the constant use of these Medicines this Patient was perfectly cured of his Disease: however after the first Month, I ordered him for his constant drink a small Decoction of *Guajacum*, in which a small quantity of *Mustard-seed* and *Horse Radish roots* were infused. *Ex MSS. R. Turneri, Observ.* 127.

CXXVII. *The* Falling-sickness *with other Symptoms.*

1. A Gentlewoman about 20 years of Age, was afflicted every day with Suffocation and Swooning which degenerated into a *Delirium* and *Convulsion* of the whole Body; afterwards there was some mitigations of those Symptoms; yet they continued somtimes for the space of fifteen days.

2. She was also troubled with a most grievious and sharp pains in her Arteries, insomuch, that she was constrained to cry out bitterly; and if sometimes there appeared any intermission of her pains; yet she was oppressed by Melancholy, and became so lean, that she looked not much better than an Anatomy, being of a very ware-

wane paliſh colour, as if ſhe had been labouring under the *Green-ſickneſs*.

3. She remained in this Condition without Cure for the ſpace of four or five years, at length all the Phyſicians of *Thoulouze* were convocated to have a Conſultation for her Cure; but they looking on her Condition as deſperate, committed her Cure to time, her native Air and the care of her Parents; hoping that by thoſe means ſhe might recover.

4. Notwithſtanding, ſhe continued under her former Circumſtances for many years; and thoſe Symptoms getting ground and growing every day more and more vigorous; at laſt all means being diſpaired of, I was called upon: and I asked what Medicines the Doctors of *Tholouze* had preſcribed her, which I found to be theſe, *Clyſters breaking Wind, and emollient Clyſters, Apozems, Juleps; things provoking her Courſes, Baths, Oyntments, Emplaſters, Embrocutions*; and many other Preſcriptions, which I willingly paſs by, leaſt I ſhould prove tedious.

5. Now, when that I had conſidered, this Diſeaſe could not be cured by *Galens* method; but was rather in danger of being made worſe; I attempted the *Spagyrick* way of Cure.

6. Firſt of all, I enquired what kind of Diet ſhe had uſed all her Life long, and I found that ſhe had always drunk Water, and did abhor all fleſh Meat and the Broth of Fleſh; and did eat all manner of Fruits, Eggs made ready with Bread, Oyl and Herbs; wherefore I altered the whole Courſe of her Diet; preſcribing her to accuſtom her ſelf by little and to drink Wine, till ſhe could drink it pure without mixture; the Courſe of her Diet was hot and moiſt.

7. Afterwards, I preſcribed the *ſalt of Vitriol* diſſolved in *Mugwort-water*, to the quantity of one dram in one ounce of the ſaid Water.

8. So great was the Vertue of this Medicament, that there was almoſt a Receſs of all the Symptoms; ſhe did Vomit up an abundance of flegmatick humors greeniſh and yelloviſh; by this Medicament alone, and a Bath of Wine with Tartar, ſhe was perfectly cured in the ſpace of eight days.

9. Of which benefit being always mindful; ſhe at laſt beſtowed her ſelf, and all her Riches upon me, as a Reward of my great Care and Cure; by whom living, as yet, I have many goodly Children. *Petrus Johannes Faber, Cur.* 11.

CXXVIII. *The* Falling-ſickneſs.

1. A Labouring Man of my Brothers, whilſt he was warming him before the Fire; fell to the ground (my Brother and I being preſent) without ſenſe, trembling, crying out, and foaming at the Mouth, to whom we gave immediately *Aqua Imperialis* with the *green ſpirit of Vitriol*; by which he did preſently riſe, and was freed from the *Epileptick* aſſault.

2. But within three or four hours after the fit returned; from which he was delivered by the like Medicament, *to wit*, my *ſalt of Vitriol*, it purging him by Vomit for a whole day; and he was for a long time freed from the *Paroxyſm*, which uſed to afflict every third hour.

3. Afterwards we purged him the next day with our *Antimony*, and for eight days together, he did uſe the Eſſence of *white Amber*, with the *green ſpirit of Vitriol*, in Cinnamon-water to a ſmall quantity; and by theſe few Medicaments this young Man was perfectly cured of the *Epilepſy*, with which he had been afflicted from his Mothers Womb. *Petrus Johannes Faber, Cur.* 42.

CXXIX. *An* Epilepſy, *with a vehement Obſtruction of the Lungs.*

1. It was in a Youth which for five or ſix years had been mightily troubled with the *Falling-ſickneſs*, having for ſo long time uſed the advice of Phyſicians without any hope of Remedy: at length by reaſon of a Fall had a bruiſe upon his Side and Back, from whence came a great difficulty of Breathing, ſometimes to the endangering the ſtopping of his Breath.

2. The Diſeaſe encreaſing upon him, (he receiving no benefit by any thing given by his Phyſicians) he became not only Hoarſe, but breathed with a ratling Noiſe in his Throat and Breaſt, and complained that his Stomach was mightily ſwelled within, to his apprehenſion, as if he ſhould burſt, and therefore earneſtly deſi-

red

red that his Breſt and Stomach might be ſuddenly emptied, without which he muſt neceſſarily dye.

3. At length I being called, perceived where the young Mans grief lay, and how that by reaſon of a great Obſtruction of the Lungs, there was preſent danger of *Suffocation*: I forthwith ordered the following things: *Take Rheniſh Wine, a quart: diſſolve in it an ounce of the pure juyce of ſpaniſh Liquorice, by receiving only its rubicund Tincture; in this Tincture diſſolve Volatile ſalts of Hartshorn and Mans skull, of each half an ounce*: Doſe one ounce, more or leſs, in a glaſs of Canary; putting into it at time of taking, eight, ten, or twelve drops of *ſpirit of ſal Armoniack*, or as many drops as the Sick could well endure to ſwallow it withal: and this to be taken four or five times a day.

4. After three or four days the danger of Death by *Suffocation* was over, then I ordered this following Vomit: *Take Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum, half an ounce: ſalt of Vitriol, one ſcruple: mix them.* This was given in the Morning faſting, by which he had ſix eaſy Vomits and eight Stools, I repeated it twice more at four days diſtance: by means of which three ſeveral Emetick Doſes and the continuation of the former preſcript, the miſerable ſick Patient was perfectly cured, not only of his *Suffocative Obſtruction* of the Lungs, but alſo of his *Falling-ſickneſs*. *Ex* MSS. *R. Turneri, Obſ.* 130.

CXXX. *The* Falling-ſickneſs.

1. A *Barbers* Wife in *Bedford-ſhire* being afflicted therewith every Change of the Moon, was preſerved by taking each day three drops of *Oleum Heraclei* with the *Extract of Peony*.

2. Or the Cure of this Diſeaſe may be thus performed: *firſt*, you ſhall purge your Patient with the *Extract of Helleborus niger*; the Doſe whereof is from eight grains to twelve, being before well Corrected, and then drank in ſome convenient Liquor or Potion.

3. This being done, he gave his Patient Morning and Evening of this Compoſition; which the longer it is uſed, the better it will be for him: *Take the Eſſence of Peony, Conſerve of Roſemary-flowers, and of Betony, as much as you pleaſe; mix them together in form of an Electuary: then add thereto for every ounce of that Compoſitum, one ſcruple of Mans skull, and half a ſcruple of the Oyl of Roſemary-flowers, with twelve drops of the Oyl of Vitriol*; hereof let him take half an ounce at a time, either by it ſelf, or with ſome convenient Liquor, Broth or Potion.

4. Alſo the nape of the Neck muſt be anointed with the *Oyl of Caſtoreum*, when the perſon falls, you ſhall anoint their Noſtrils with the *Oyl of Amber*; for that will in a very ſhort time recover them again; it will be alſo expedient to uſe thoſe things that Comfort the Brain and the Heart. *Anonymus.*

CXXXI. *The* Falling-ſickneſs.

1. Againſt the *Falling ſickneſs*, I have often given the juyce of the Herb called *Lanceola*, (which is *Herba Vernalis*, or the leſs Plantain called Rib-wort) with an empty Stomach, for the ſpace of thirty days, mixing it with the Gelly of the ſhavings of Ivory, and the Blood of a Pigeon, (for the Man the Male, for the Woman the Female) in the Eſſence or Oyl of Mans Skull. *Paracelſus.*

2. I often cured the *Falling ſickneſs* with *Eſſentia veratri nigri*, prepared by our order, *Paracelſus.*

3. A certain Woman was troubled with the *Falling-ſickneſs*, in whoſe Noſe I put the Oyl of *Gagates*, and in a ſhort time ſhe recovered again, then I purged her with our *Hellebor*, and the next day, I gave her ſome drops of the *Oyl of Mans skull*, who afterwards was not any more afflicted with this Diſeaſe. *Paracelſus.*

CXXXII. *The* Epilepſy *proceeding from a ſudden fright.*

1. A young Man about twenty years of age, did complain of the pain of the Stomach and Bowels; he had alſo the *Falling-ſickneſs*.

2. His Mother hearing, That the Sick might be freed from it, if any unknown to

the Sick person, or never seen by him, at least since he was thus afflicted, should suddenly and by way of surprize affright and terrify him, she instantly called a Maid of hers, bidding her to go to him, and tell him, that he must instantly prepare for being Sacrificed, and that an Instrument was made ready for that purpose to cut him in the middle in two pieces.

3. This being done, the *Epileptick* person was struck with such dread and terror, that he was not for the space of fourteen days thereafter troubled with any Fit of that Distemper.

4. His Urine was Cholerick and Feaverish, therefore I exhibited the following Potion: *Take Electuarium Elescoph, one ounce: the Decoction of the Flowers and Fruits, in which it is to boyl, one pint: Agarick trochiscated, a sufficient quantity; mix, and make a Potion.*

5. The middle Vein of the right Arm was opened; by the benefit of these Remedies the abovementioned Symptoms vanished, and he became perfectly recovered, and freed from the *Falling-sickness*. *Gabelchoverus, Cent. 4. Obs. 23.*

CXXXIII. *Another* Epilepsy *from vehement passion.*

1. A young Man, by Nature froward and peevish, upon a slight provocation, fell into such a passion which ended in *Epileptick* fits; and he foamed at the Mouth. Every time he was overcome and transported with Passion, he became *Epileptick*.

2. His Master consulted many Physicians, and tryed divers means, which profited the Patient but a very little; it hapned that this young Mans Master desired him to do such a piece of Work, which he had no mind to do; but that put him into a Passion, and this into his Fits again; insomuch, that he fell violently to the ground, and likewise suffered a vehement Convulsion both in his Hands and Feet.

3. His Master not being able longer to bear and dispense with the troublesom humors of his Servant; took in his Anger a Bucket full of cold Water, and threw upon him, whereupon he came presently to himself, and was no more troubled with the said Disease. *Gabelchoverus Cent. 4. Observ. 24.*

CXXXIV. *An* Epilepsy *in a Boy.*

1. A Boy a year and three quarters old, was taken with an *Epilepsy*, I prescribed to him this pleasant Potion: *Take Coral, Pearl prepared, of each one dram: Julep of Roses, two ounces: water of the flowers of the Tile-tree, six ounces*; which were immediately mixt together.

2. He was bound in his Belly by reason of a Feaver, which was loosened with the *Oyl of sweet Almonds, two scruples: Oyl of Anise, one drop, mixt together*, and the Flegm also was cleansed by the former.

3. The day following the Boy, was better, and not long after got four Teeth.

4. About a month after, the same Boy was grievously taken with *Epileptick* Passions, with foaming at the Mouth. I ordered him a Suppository of Honey and Salt, by which he was loosened in his Belly: renewing the use of the precedent Potion.

5. Thence he stept, starting sometimes and stretching out his Arms; but when he awaked, he was taken twice or thrice with such like Startings.

6. About five of the Clock in the Morning the next day, when the Fit was over, after this aforementioned Potion, he was ordered to take *Venice Treacle, one scruple: Syrup of Violets, two drams: Water of the flowers of the Tile-tree, one ounce: spirit of Vitriol, four drops: all mixed together*; by which his Body was made hot, and his Cheeks which before lookt pale, were made red, and the Fits left him for a season.

7. In the Evening he was chearful; the Morning following, being all over in a mighty Sweat, he was very well: About a month after that the Child was weaned, and fourteen days after he was wean'd he was grievously troubled (as was said) with the Belly-ach: he Vomited up in my presence some raw or undigested Cherries; the Epileptick Fits immediately assaulted him, with a manifest gnashing of his Teeth, with a various and frequent shaking of his Head, with wresting of his Body, and with very cold Feet and Hands.

8. Take

8. *Take Julep of Roses, half a scruple: Venice Treacle, half an ounce: the Water of the flowers of Tile-tree, half a pound: the waters of Male peony and Sorrel, of each six drams: Oyl of Vitriol, six drops; mix them.*

9. As soon as one spoonful of that Potion was given him in that *Paroxysm*, that very moment the Symptom ceased; the Boy began then to speak and ask for something; two spoonfuls of the Julep were exhibited and reiterated, which he took with ease and would have drunk more, if it had been given him, so that he slept the whole Night, the next Morning, and ever after he had his perfect Health. *Binningerus, Cent. 2. Observ. 64.*

CXXXV. *An* Epilepsy *from the Womb.*

1. A Gentlewoman forty years of age, of an angry melancholy Complexion, when she was beating Hemp by extending and wresting her Arm too long, and too violently, which accidently caused a sharp and malignant vapour to ascend, which proceeded from the Womb to the Brain and Neck, afflicting the Nerves of the first, second, third and fourth Conjugation; causing Convulsive Motions of the right Eye, and Mouth, with the pain of the Fingers Hands, without the use of the outward Senses.

2. Keeping this Course, she continually struck many of those that saw her into terrour, these Fits ended, not hurting the remembrance of what things were past, without the least sense of grief.

3. I said it was an *Epileptick* motion from the Womb, wherefore prescribing the Oyl of Amber, and Hysterick Medicines, she grew perfectly well. *Binningerus, Cent. 3. Observ. 91.*

CXXXVI. *An* Epilepsy *in a Child.*

1. A Noble Mans Child nine Months old was taken with some *Epileptick* fits, her Belly was loose, her Mouth somewhat hot with a Feaver, and want of Sleep the whole precedent Night.

2. I judg'd the cause to be the breaking out of her Teeth, and the Milk waxing sower in the Ventricle, troubled the Nerves of the supream Ventricle.

3. I prescribed *Julep of Roses, Aqua Antepileptica of* Bauhin, *of each half an ounce: Water of the flowers of Tile-tree, half a dram: Harts-horn burnt, half a scruple: red Coral prepared, half an ounce:* 'twas a very pleasant and powerful Potion; in so much that all Convulsive Motions being taken away immediately from her, she was refresh'd, sucking and drinking she slept long and quietly, and awaking, was perfectly cured. *Binningerus, Cent. 4. Observ. 35.*

CXXXVII. *An* Epilepsy *in a young Man.*

1. A Country Man nineteen year old complained to me, that he was taken, the precedent Summer, with a frail disease at uncertain times: I conjectur'd the Brain to be troubled by the Sympathy of the Ventricle, which the putrid and malignant Vapours sent up, were obnoxious to, and forc'd to move against Nature.

2. I gave him two doses of *Emetick Wine*, each containing two ounces and a half: then afterwards three drams of the following Pouder, for six Morning doses in the time of the new Moon, be taken in a convenient Vehicle.

3. *Take the roots of Male-peony Valerian, Misleto of Hasle, of each two ounce:* I was told, that not long after by these he was perfectly cured. *Binningerus, Cent. 4. Observ. 49.*

CXXXVIII. *An* Epilepsy *in a Boy, &c.*

1. A Boy for sixteen days together, was every day taken with an *Epilepsy*; most able Physicians believ'd, that it was caused by the Motion of the Head: but the more Medicines that were exhibited, the more the Motion encreased, so that in twenty four hours he had many fits, though slight ones, because there was a small commotion of the Head with foam about the Mouth.

2. When they perceiv'd, that the disease was not through the trouble of the Head, but by consent from the Ventricle; they desisted and forbore tormenting him with Medicines, and gave him only Corroboratives, so the Boy be-

became perfectly well. *Trincavella, Lib. 5. Conf. 25.*

CXXXIX. *An* Epilepsy *in a Boy, and in a Girl.*

1. A young man, in a trance, was taken with a violent *Epilepsy*, his Face was red and swelled.

2. The fit lasting to the third hour, by my advice the *Cephalica* of the left Arm was open'd, from whence the Blood broke out so violently, that within some hours the whole might have been extracted.

3. Immediately the fit left him, and within three days space he was made whole without a relapse. *See Rhodius, lib. 1. Observ. 64.*

4. A Girl about twelve years old, was often taken with an *Epilepsy*.

5. But being taken with a *Pleurisy*, she was let Blood, and from that time, she was never taken with an *Epilepsy*. *See Riverius, Centur. 4. Observ. 38.*

CXL. *The* Falling-sickness *in a young Man.*

1. A young Man about five and twenty years of Age, used to be taken for several months with the *Falling-sickness*.

2. One of the Arteries of his Temples being let Blood by me, we were in expectation that he would be well within four Months: but, he by drinking of Wine familiar to him, brought the disease again upon him.

3. A man aged forty three years, was often used to be taken with Fits, working from the Fingers end to the Forehead, of which decease giving my advice, because he was ruddy and a drinker of Wine, I cut the Artery of his Forehead, taking away from him above four ounces of Blood.

4. But the Vein being open, much Blood issued out: by which accidental evacuation after many days he became well, and appeared as free from his Distemper.

5. A very Melancholy young Man about ten or fifteen years old, was taken with a violent Disease for the space of ten, twenty or thirty days, with a kind of Air or Vapour, running from the inward part of the Arm to the upper parts: but was much eased by opening the shining Veins in his Forehead. *Severinus, Med. Eff. p. 46.*

CXLI. *Another young Man troubled with the* Falling-sickness.

1. A young man fifteen years old was Diseased about the privy parts, afterwards when the violence of the pain fell into the left side, his Spleen was immediately pained, and so was his Brain; which made him fall into the most violent fits of an *Epilepsy*; when the Region of the Spleen was pained it seized upon every Finger.

2. Among many Medicines nothing was equevalent to *Wine Chalibeated*, or *Helleborated*, by the use of which he immediately cast up so much black Choller, that at last he came to himself. *Tulpius, Observ. Lib. 1. Cap. 9.*

CXLII. *A Woman troubled with an* Epilepsy.

1. I observed in a Woman troubled with the *Epilepsy*, strange shapes of Worms: coming from *Italy*, she most greedily and often drank of the Water she met with when she was thirsty.

2. The *Epilepsy* was most violent, with a swelling and black colour of the whole Body.

3. Antepilepticks did her no good; at length by the frequent use of my *Mercurial Pills*, she avoided abundance of *Worms* of various colors; as soon as they were cast out of the Body, the *Epileptick* Fits ceased. *Bartholinus, Hist 7. Cent. 4.*

CXLIII. *Of Epileptick persons, &c.*

1. Commonly using the *Oyl of Amber* in *Epilepticks*, Convulsives, and persons subject to Vomiting, who being full of filthy matter by the falling of a *Catarrh* into the Breast; I observed them not only odious to the Sick, but to all that were present, being loathsom by reason of the ill savor of the matter cast forth: whether they used anointing outwardly, and Medicines inwardly, Pills, or any other thing.

2. Now for some years I have used the Balsam *Peruvianum*, with things most beneficial for the Sick. I know Chymists now correct that, and take away the ill savour thereof by using

using destillation after washing; but I found the Medicament was much weakned with that washing, and that it gave little relief afterwards.

3. Wherefore I think it better, to use the said Balsam, or pure *Syrian* simple, since we know how to destil the Oyl of *Amber* strong without any ill savour. *Heer Observat.* 17.

CXLIV. *A remedy for the* Epilepsy.

1. The efficacy of the extracted spirit from Mans Skull, is most certain for the Cure of an *Epilepsy* in a Child; if five or six drops be given, and more may be given to those more grown in years.

2. So also the Volatile Salt, which is found in the distillation of the same Liquor. See *Reusnerus, Obs.* 154. *in Epis. Velschij.*

SCHOLIA.

The THEORY of the EPILEPSY.

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

CXLV. *The Pathology of the* Falling-sickness; *and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Names.* It is called in Greek Ἐπιλεψία, ἱερὸν νόσημα, ἢ παιδίον νόσημα, in Latin, *Epilepsia, Morbus Comitalis, Morbus Sacer, Morbus Puerilis:* also μεγάλιον νόσημα, *Morbus Herculeus*; and in English, the *Falling-sickness.*

2. *The Definition.* The *Falling-sickness* is a convulsive Motion of the whole Body, coming by Fits, depriving the Sick both of Reason and Sense, wherein the whole Body is contracted: *Galen* calls an *Epilepsy*, always a Convulsion, but improperly: For it is not a true Convulsion, but a Convulsive Motion of the Body, wherein both all the external and internal Senses are abolished.

3. *The Kinds, or Differences. First*, it is either *Idiopathetick* or *Sympathetick*, if it be *Idiopathetick*, the Cause is primarily in the Brain it self; if it be *sympathetick, to wit*, by *Consent*, it is either from the Stomach, or other *Viscera*, or in the extream parts: *secondly*, it is either *Recent, to wit*, but newly begun, or *Inveterate*, of long standing: *thirdly*, it is either mild, or else strong and vehement: *fourthly*, it is either *Periodical*, coming at a certain time, or *Irregular*, coming now and then at unawars: *fifthly*, it is either *Accidental* or *Hereditary*: *sixthly*, it is either in Infants or in people of years; all which differences have some thing special in them in respect of the Cure; the parts afflicted are primarily the Brain, afterwards the original of the Nerves, and the Nerves themselves by consent.

CXLVI. *The signs of the* Falling-sickness.

1. The *Pathognomick* sign of the *Falling-sickness*, is a *Foaming* at the Mouth; for that it is scarcely observable to be common with any other Disease.

2. The *Diagnostick* signs are, a falling down to the ground, by reason of the *Convulsion* of the parts, there is a heaviness, giddiness, and pain of the Head, a paleness of countenance, and an inordinate motion of the Tongue, and coldness of the extream parts, there is also a fearfulness and sadness in the Sick.

3. Sometimes one part is contracted, by the force of the Convulsion, sometimes many parts; one has his Hands contracted, another turns round, some run up and down, and others sit, some cry out aloud, as if they were extreamly frighted, some snort and gnash their Teeth, some have an involuntary excretion of Excrements, but most, if not all *Foam* at Mouth.

4. An *Idiopathetick* Epilepsy, is known by the Distemper of the Brain, heavinesse of the Mind, slowness, dullness, decay of Memory, *Vertigo*, pain of the Head, and troublesome Sleeps; the Sick, also suddenly falls down without the least foreknowledge or sense of the fit, and coming to himself again, remembers not any thing that was done.

5. If it be *Sympathetick*, and proceeds by consent from any other part, it is known by the proceeding Distemperature of these parts.

6. If it be from the *stomach*, it is troubled with weakness, indigestion, want of appetite, Wind, loathing and pain.

7. If it be from the *spleen*, there is commonly a heavinesse, a dull pain and tumor upon the part.

8. If from the *Mesentery*, there are nauseous Vapors, paleness, sometimes an *Atrophia*, or pining; sometimes Melancholy preceeds, as also such as are called *Hysterick* fits.

9. If it be from the *Womb*, fits of the Mother, or Vapours often preceeded, from all which, certain Vapours are sent to the Brain, or some of the Nerves of the *par Vagum* being hurt by the tumultuous approach of the Animal Spirits extending and twitching the Nerves, causes the Brain immediately to be affected by consent.

10. If it be from the *extream parts*, it is known by certain Vapours, or thin and subtle matter creeping upwards by degrees; suppose in the *Foot*, the Sick is sensible of the fit before it comes, and a certain Vapour, resembling almost as it were a Living thing, creeps upwards by degrees, first from the Toes, thorough the whole Foot, then from the Heel, to the Ankle and by degrees creeps up to the Calf of the Leg, then to the Knee, afterwards to the Thigh, Hip, whole Side, up the Shoulder, by which the whole Arm and Hand is immediately affected and siezed, from thence to the Neck drawing it a little aside: Lastly, the Head, where it siezes the Brain and the original of the Nerves, upon which the Sick immediately falls down with a great shreiking and crying out; and for the most part toward the end of the fit, with a foaming at the Mouth.

11. Now in this Case, when the Disease proceeds from the *extream parts*, as is aforesaid, the Sick is perfectly sensible of its first approach, and feels it as perfectly to creep upwards by degrees, as if he should put his Foot into cold Water and so shove it into the water deeper and deeper gradually, whereby the Water rises higher and higher upon the part, in such manner in all respects, and with like coldness as the coldness of the water, does the fit begin and take its progress to the Brain; insomuch, that he can tell you of its coming, and how gradually it proceeds, and talk rationally with you, even till the cold Vapour siezes the Brain it self; which will be about the time, that you can leisurely tell a hundred, or more.

12. If the Disease be mild, all the foregoing signs which we have ennumerated, are not seen in the sick at once, but sometimes one, somtimes another, and many times, at the end of the fit, there is no *foaming* at the Mouth.

13. If it be strong and vehement, the most vehement signs will be present, and almost all of them; besides the falling, and divers motions of the Body, there will be a staring and thrusting forth of the Eyes, a great difficulty of Breathing, a strong Convulsion of the parts, especially on one side, with a certain *foaming* at the Mouth.

14. And it may be known, whether it comes from the right or left side of the Head, by this, that on that side, the Head will be more dull, with a kind of obtuse pain, there will also a noise be on the same side, with a kind of thickness of hearing, and the Eye on that side will be more dark and obscurer than the Eye on the other side.

15. That which is *Periodical*, comes commonly at the New or Full Moon, or at the Quarters, or twice or four times a year, so that by observation, the sick can certainly tell when the Fit will be.

16. If it be *Irregular*, it comes twice or thrice a day, or oftner, somtimes two or three times a Week; but what time soever it comes, the intervals between each *Paroxysm*, are always unequal, so that when the fit comes upon the Patient, it is as it were by surprise.

18. If

17. If it be *Hereditary*, it is known by the Father and Mother, and their Generations before them, being *Epileptical*.

18. If it comes not from Hereditary Parents, it is always *Accidental*.

19. That which is in Infants, commonly makes them black in the Face, like a Man that is Hang'd and the blood settled, but that which happens to Age, causes not such discrepancy in the colour of the Countenance.

20. Hitherto of the signs of a perfect and present *Epilepsy*, but there are other signs shewing an approaching *Epilepsy*, or an *Epilepsy* to come; in respect of the Animal Functions there is an accustomed trouble and disturbance of Mind, dullness and heaviness of the Head, Headach, Vertigo, desire of much Sleeping, troublesom Dreams, dullness of Mind, fear, trembling, sorrow, perplexity, forgetfulness, sloth, heaviness of moving, a deprivation of the Senses, a cloudiness in the Eyes, noise in the Ears, heaviness or dullness of hearing, stinking of the Nostrils, unnatural Sneezing, Yawnings, *&c.*

21. The vital Functions are also hurt, the beating of the Pulse is unequal or irregular; scarce at all to be felt at one time, and at another time beating with extream vigour and vehemency, there is also difficulty of Breathing, shortness of Breath, and an inclination to Anger upon trifles, or no occasion.

22. In respect of the natural Functions, there is either a naufeating or loathing of Meat, indigestion, Heart-burning, or pain of the Stomach, or there is an immoderate hunger, so that the Sick thinks he could devour all things, he spits much, his Urine is thin and crude; there is paleness of Face, swelling at the Breast and Stomach, as if the party would burst, and an indisposition to stir and move, as if idleness or sloath had seized the person.

23. These are all of them signs of an approaching *Epilepsy*; and sometimes of a fit ready to come, in those that have had it already, but all these signs are not to be expected to be found in one person, but some of them in one, some in another, according to their various Natures and Dispositions, Qualifications, Habits and Constitutions.

CXLVII. *The various Causes of the* Falling-sickness.

1. There are many Causes of an *Epilepsy*; which arise in part from the quantity or quality of the matter causing.

2. The place where the prime Cause lodges, is within the *Encephalon*, and springs from the indisposition of the parts within the Skull.

3. But it may be demanded how that can be in those kinds of this Disease, where the *Paroxysm* begins in the extream parts, and ascends by degrees up to the Head.

4. Truly, this seems only to be so, and happens by meer Accident: For that the Morbifick Cause subsists about the *Encephalon* it self, thereby causing immediately a great insensibility and dis-order with a vehement Contraction of most of the Members and *Viscera*.

5. By which it appears, that the *Encephalon* and original of all the Nerves are possessed with the Morbifick Cause.

6. The opinion of *Galen* was, that an *Epilepsy* was caused from an imperfect obstruction of the Ventricles of the Brain; but the true Cause of an *Epilepsy* is, from the sudden Rarifaction and Explosion of the Animal Spirits inhabiting of the middle the Brain, and these are the first and immediate Cause of this Disease, by which the Brain being as it were blown up and tumefied, is rendred insensible, and the Nerves appending thereto are put into Convulsions, whence comes, the sudden accession of the Fit, & the deprivation of both the internal and external Senses.

7. The *Procatartick* Cause of the tumultuating of the Animal Spirits we do not just now deliver, that being known almost to every one, but the *Proeguminine* Cause deserves a little to be enquired unto.

8. For that the Animal Spirits should be so rarifyed, as to tumultuate and to make those preternatural Explosions of their own accord, is not reasonable to believe, but there must be somewhat that must go before, as the Act of the sensitive Soul, to stir up those kinds of perturbations, *viz.*

9. There must be something, which must obstruct their regular and natural Motions, and this

this in some persons which we have seen opened, that dyed of an *Epilepsy*, was either a bag of water in the Cavities of the Brain, or a viscous water, or other corrupt matter, yellow, green, blew, &c. filling the said Ventricles, by reason of which, the said Spirits assemble together in a tumultuous manner, as aforesaid.

10. These Spirits making their explosions upon the the original of the Nerves, and indeed the Nerves of the whole Body, affect the other spirits in the *nervous system* by way of *Consent*, whence it is, that though the Disease seem to begin in the Hand or Foot, yet the original thereof is absolutely in the Brain it self.

11. *Barbet* says, that the neareſt Cause is the *Lympha* vitiated in the Brain, and irritating the Nerves by its sharpness, and indeed he was not far off from the Truth.

12. For Nature being hurt by such a kind of sharpness, sends as it were Floods of Spirits towards the relief of the parts afflicted, but by reason of this vitiated *Lympha*, falling upon the original of the Nerves, the influx of the Animal Spirits is hindered, whence follows immediately Convulsion.

13. And by reason that the Community betwixt the nervous Systeme and the animal Spirits, is cut off by the Matter interposing, thence follows the so sudden deprivation both of Reason and Sense, and of all regular motions.

14. *Decker* is of the opinion, that it is an *acid Lympha*, that Causes this Obstruction, and indeed that is most probable, because that nothing can prick or vellicate so much as *acid things*; and all Obstructions made by Acids, are commonly great, and the Coagulations difficult to be dissolved.

15. Whence it is, That Diseases arising from an *Acid Salt*, as for certain the *Epilepsy* does, are of so difficult Cure.

16. *Deckers* saith, That from the Thumb of the left Hand, he had somtimes observ'd a sharp matter to be mov'd towards the Heart and Brain, so that the Patient was sensible of it.

17. This is nothing but what we said before, of this Disease, proceeding by consent from the extream parts.

18. But the chief Observation that *Deckers* makes hereof, is this, That the said Thumb being bound, had sometimes kept back the Fit, and that the sick had been several times so delivered from the approaching Fit.

19. This is confirm'd by *Galen de locis affectis, lib. 3. cap. 5.* Also *Johannes Schenkius de Epilepsia, Lib. 1. Obs. 82.* affirms the same.

20. I knew the person very well, that had it arising from the Foot aforementioned, 'tis probable the same thing might have succeeded in him, but my Youth and want of Skill in Physick; for it is near twenty years since, hindred my putting the thing in tryal.

21. If it proceeds from the *Womb*, pains of Loins does preceed; for those Women are for the most part troubled with vehement Head-aches.

22. The remote Causes thereof, says *Barbet*, are to be sought in the milky Glandules, the Womb and other parts; for whatever it is, whether it be Choler, Flegm, the Pancreatick juyce, the Seed or menstruous Blood, that makes the *Lymphatick juyce sharper*, easily causes an *Epilepsy*.

23. The Brain not being rightly disposed, the region of the Brain is by all concluded to be the primary seat of this Disease.

24. But *Willis* will by no means admit, water heaped up within the Ventricles of the Brain, nor a thick viscous humor impacted in the passages of its Pores, to be the *Conjunct Cause* of this Distemper; for, saith he, such Causes are begot by degrees, and would shew some certain signs before hand of their first coming upon one.

25. To which we answer, that so they do, else how comes it to pass, that we have so many previous signs of an approaching *Epilepsy*, as we have a little above enumerated.

26. But saith he, the assault of the fit being over, such a matter could not wholly be discussed in so short a time, but that from its Reliqs, some impediments of the Animal Functions would remain, which rarely happens in the *Epilepsy*, unless it be inveterate.

27. To which we Answer, that there is no such need, that the matter should be wholly discussed in so short a time; for it has been observable that the intervals between each fit, comes

comes not so much from the discussion of the matter, as by the quieting of the Animal Spirits, which force their way through the Opstruction.

728. So that when the continuity of the nervous System is made up with the original fountains of the Animal Spirits, the Fit passes off, but when the obstructing matter, fluctuates afresh, and dissolves again that continuity, then there comes an accession of a new fit.

29. From hence it may certainly be concluded, That the middle of the Brain is always the primary Seat of the *Epilepsy*, and that originally the morbifick Cause is stored up in that Region.

30. But the Distemper growing inveterate, it gradually spreads it self through the whole Brain, enlarging its dominions after a wonderful manner, scattering the Morbifick Matter every where up and down, which subjects the whole, much like Garrisons in Conquered Countries, keeping the vassallated people under subjection.

31. Its dominions being enlarged through the whole Head, extends it self likewise to the *nervous Appendix*, so that the semination of the Disease, like lightning, is diffused thorough the whole *nervous Systeme*; but sometimes one Nerve is more affected than another, whence Convulsions follow; sometimes in one part, somtimes in another.

32. And if the nervous System be universally a like affected, the Convulsion generally affects the whole Body.

33. The Cause why Epilepticks fall down with violence, is partly from the surprize and sudden coming of the fit, whereby all their Reason and Sense is taken from them, and partly from the Convulsion of the Nerves adjacent to the Head, which being strongly contracted, the whole Body is vehemently carried forth and falls violently.

34. From these Contractions other parts become swelled and tumifyed as the Lungs, maxillary Glandules both upper and lower, out of which the *Lymphatick Juyce*, being strongly pressed and squeesed, forthwith the Spittle appears like *foam* at the Mouth.

CXLVIII. *The Prognosticks of an* Epilepsy.

1. The *Epilepsy* is a Disease hard to Cure; if it be inveterate, or of long continuance, it is so much the more difficult: and the *Idiopathetick* is harder to Cure, than that which is by consent.

2. That which is in Infants, is of all the easiest to Cure, and much more easy while it is *Recent*, the Child having had but few fits.

3. That which is *Hereditary*, is never to be cured, and antient Physicians were of the opinion, that if it happened to people, which were much in years, that it was also incurable, but experience has contradicted that.

4 For we have known people above fifty years of age Cured, but we confess it has been with great difficulty.

5. In some persons it is cured without the help of Physick, in whom, siezing upon them young, it has continued ten, twelve or fourteen years, but at their arriving at puberty or ripeness of age, or in Virgins at the coming down of their Terms, the Disease of its own accord has left the Patient.

6. Though in this Case, I am very apt to believe, that there might be some congruous and benevolent Directions in Heaven, of the principal Stars or principal Significators, which might be adjuvant to the Native at that time.

7. If all the Functions be abolished, the Convulsion vehement and strong, the *Paroxysm* of long continuance, and Excrements flow forth of their own Accord, the Cure will be exceeding difficult.

8. If it comes from external Causes, or evil Diet, Surfeiting or Drunkenness, the Convulsion mild, and the fits not long, the Disease will not be very difficult to Cure.

9. *Hippocrates* says, That an *Epilepsy* coming in Boys at fourteen years of age, and in Girls before twelve, is curable; but after the age of twenty five it is incurable, as appears by his *Sect. 5. Aphor. 7.* and of this opinion is *Galen*; but the latter part of this *Prognostick*, as we said before, is not always true.

10. A strong *Epilepsy* often kills the Patient in the fit; or else turns into an *Apoplexy*, by

reason of the strength of the Symptoms, whereby there is a great Concussion of the Brain, and a profligation of the strength of the whole Body.

11. *Riverius* tells us a strange kind of Story; that somtimes the Concussion of the Brain will be so great in the fit that some pieces of the Bones called *Processus Mamillares* will come out of the Nostrils.

12. If the *Falling-sickness* comes of Melancholy, it commonly degenerates into *Madness*, by which means the morbifick matter offends the very substance of the Brain it self, whereby being corrupted, it obfuscates or darkens the Animal Spirits, whence comes a *Melancholy Dottage*.

13. If the *Epilepsy* proceeds from a thick *Lymphatick Juyce*, it for the most part degenerates into an Apoplexy or Palsey.

14. If a Quartan Ague, or a violent burning Feaver comes upon an *Epilepsy*; it commonly Cures it, because by the vehemency of the heat, the Morbifick matter comes to be dissolved, rarifyed and discussed.

15. If the fits are often repeated, and every time grow stronger and stronger, the Animal Faculties will be quickly obliterated, by reason of which, the Vital Spirits come to be tainted, from whence, the Vital Functions comes by degrees to be profligated.

16. And this seems to be by consent of the Nerves serving the *Præcordia*, so that at length the whole Body languishing, the Pulse being quell'd, the Vital flame is not long after extinguished.

17. The reason why this Disease often ends in a *Palsy*, *Madness*, or *Melancholy*, is from the conformation of the Brain, being depraved by the manifold and tumultuous rushings forth of the Animal Spirits, whereby its natural state is so perverted, that the morbifick Particles of another kind are admitted, whereby the Animal Spirits, are either fixed or become dull and sluggish, being depressed by the Morbifick matter afflicting.

18. If the *Falling-sickness* happens to Children, and they be not freed from it about ripeness of age, being overcome by a new and natural fermentation of the Blood, the Disease will continue, and 'tis much if it be not incurable to Death.

CXLIX. *The Method of Curing the* Epilepsy, *and first of the Cure of Infants.*

1. The Cure of the *Falling-sickness* in Children, differs something from that in elder people; for that in the latter, strong Evacuations are commonly used, which we cannot do in Children, nor indeed is there that need and necessity, because such a heap of morbifick matter cannot be supposed to be in them, as is in those of elder years.

2. The chief things we use to Children, are Revulsives, Discussives and Specificks.

3. For *Revulsion*, Blysters may be applyed to the nape of the Neck or behind the Ears, or an Issue may be made behind the Ear, whereby the Morbifick matter is plentifully drawn away, or the Seton may be applyed to the nape of the Neck, which may run for two, three, or four Months.

4. Blystering Plasters also applyed to the soles of the Feet may be very profitable; for by reason of the consent of parts, they sometimes Cure to a miracle.

5. Issues also in the Arms and Legs are also approved of by many Learned and Experienced men; if the Child be two or three years old, Cupping-Glasses with Scarification may be applyed to the Shoulders, Loins, or both.

6. I knew a Chyrurgian, which lanced the Head, and cut many deep slashes even to the *Cranium*, whereby the Child bled extreamly, after which he healed them forthwith up again, upon which the Child recovered, and had no more fits.

7. If the *Paroxysm* be tedious and violent, and a watery humor flows forth at the Nostrils, it will be good to shave the Head of the Child, and to apply a Vesicatory over the whole Head, this I have known sometimes to Cure at the first drawing, it may be repeated if occasion be, two or three times.

8. It cannot be done in vain, but with great advantage to the Sick, forasmuch as that the watery

watery juyce or degenerated *Lympha*, which is the Conjunct Cause of the Disease, is clearly drawn away.

9. And this is more admirably done, and with greater advantage in *Infants* than in persons of elder years, because as yet in Children the *Sutures* of the Skull, are not perfectly closed, whereby not only the aforesaid degenerated *Lymphatick Juyce*, but also the preternatural Vapours lodged in the Cavities of the Brain are drawn forth.

10. This done, the Soar being healed, we must make use of Discussives, of which the Powers of Amber are of mighty force, being Bathed upon the whole Head, so all the Powers of Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, sweet Marjoram, Thyme, Tansey, Featherfew, Savory, and such like.

11. For they pierce and penetrate through the flesh, *Pericranium* and softness of the Skull, whereby not only the *Menings* of the Brain, but the Brain it self are marvellously dryed, comforted and strengthened, and the Animal Spirits themselves recreated.

12. The Temples, Forehead and Nostrils, ought to be bathed with the same, and this ought to be done twice a day for two or three Weeks together.

13. After which, the *Epileptick* Emplaster of *Franciscus Valesius* may be applyed to the Coronal Sutures; for as much, as it is said, that that Plaster alone never fails of the Cure; the Composition and Preparation whereof you may see, *sect.* 73. § 4. aforegoing of this Chapter.

14. Moreover, it will be profitable that the the Hands and Feet should be bathed with these *Potestates* or Powers aforenamed, not only because it might probably have a rise from those parts, but also by reason of the consent and sympathy of the same.

15. *The third Intention*, consists in the exhibiting of proper *Specificks*, if the Child be two, three or more years old, the *Gilla Theophrasti*, or Salt of Vitriol may be profitably given.

16. For, as *Paracelsus* says, They are specificks in rooting out the *Falling-sickness*, especially in Children; for by gentle Convulsions of the Stomach, they cause Vomiting, whereby the root of the peccant matter is taken away, the Stomach cleansed and strengthened, from whence an laudible Chyle is generated, whereby strong and salutiferous Spirits are bred in the Heart and Brain.

17. This same *salt of Vitriol* may be given two, three or four times according as you see the Disease increase, and it is so safe, that it may be given even to young Children: the Dose to Children is ten grains to half a dram, according to their Age and Strength.

18. If it be given by a wise Hand; it will not only evacuate the humor upward, but also derive a part of the morbifick Cause downwards.

19. Some commend *Hiera picra*, or the Infusion thereof in a proper Liquour, truly the thing is good, but 'tis too bitter to be given to Children.

20. The following things, I have proved as Specificks in this Case: *Take pouder of Male-peony, seeds and roots, of each one dram and half: pouder of Mans skull, salt of Hartshorn and pouder of Nutmegs, of each a dram: Elks-hoof prepared, half a dram: mix them in a fine Pouder*; Dose from 15 grains to half a dram.

21. *Take Castoreum, a dram and half: prepared Amber, half a dram: pouder of Peony-seeds and Peacocks dung, of each two scruples: Oyl of Lavender, ten drops: mix them*; Dose ten grains to a scruple.

22. *Take Nutmegs, a scruple: pouder of Peony-roots and seeds, of each two scruples: Misleto of the Oak, one dram: Castoreum, Mans skull prepared, Musk in fine pouder, of each four scruples: mix them together, and make an Electuary with the Extract of black Cherries*: Dose one dram to two drams: giving after it a little Cinnamon-water.

23. *Take Tincture of Castoreum, Tincture of Mans skull, of each an ounce: Tincture of Lavender-flowers, Tincture of Saffron, of each six drams: spirit of Mans skull, half an ounce: Powers of Amber, two drams: mix them*; the Dose one dram or more in proper Liquor.

24. *Take*

24. *Take Water of the flowers of the Line-tree, Water of the flowers of the Lilly Convally, of each six ounces: Syrup of the juyce of Alkermes, Syrup of the juyce of Male-peony-flowers, of each four ounces: Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, Spirit of Castor, of each three ounces: strong Cinnamon-water, Aqua Cœlestis, of each two ounces and half: Powers of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, Origanum and sweet Marjoram, of each half an ounce: white sugar, enough to sweeten them well:* mix all together, and so you have a Liquor whitish red; of which you may give the Child half a spoonful every Morning and Evening alone, or in a glass of Sack.

25. With this following Pouder, I have cured several: *Take choice Musk, one dram: Ambergrise, Cochineal, Salt of Mans skull, of each a scruple: mix and make a Pouder,* which may be given with a little Conserve of red Roses, drinking after it a Glass of choice Canary.

26. Also our Epileptick Pouder which we have commended in the Cure of the *Vertigo* is inferiour to very few things.

27. *Riverius* commends this, *Take Peony-seeds a dram and half: Lavender-flowers, a pugil: Amber, two scruples: make a fine pouder.*

28. *Columna* saith, That the root of *Wild Valerian* given in pouder in Milk, has cured very many.

29. *Untzerus*, commends the Gall of a black sucking Puppy, but of a Bitch for a Girl, to be taken to three or four drops in Tile-flower water; he saith, it will cure to a Miracle.

30. *Riverius* commends the Back-bone, and the Members contracted, to be anointed with this following Liniment. *Take Oyl of Rue, Oyl of Earthworms, of each two ounces: Oyl of Castor, a dram: and with a little Aqua Vitæ, make a Liniment,* it ought to be well rub'd in twice a day, Morning and Evening.

31. That learned Man and great Chymist *Maxy*, commended to me this as a great secret, that would never fail: *Take Venice Treacle, Confect of Alkermes, of each half an ounce: salt of Mans skull, fine pouder of Cocheneel, Musk in subtle pouder, of each two drams: Ambergrise, a dram: mix and make an Electuary,* of which the quantity of a Nutmeg may be given the Child every Morning.

32. He also commended to me *salt of Vipers, mixed with equal parts of salt of Mans skull and Musk,* as a remedy that had scarcely any equal.

33. Moreover he told me, from manifold and large experiences, that all fixt *Alchalies*, if often and long taken, would infallibly Cure this Disease; for that they enervated the *Acid juyce*, and the sowerness of the Blood, which he conceived to be the Cause of this Disease.

34. And that he knew more to be cured by taking of Volatile and Fixt *Alchalies*, such as are Salt and Spirit of Mans skull, Hartshorn, Salt of Amber, Pearl, Coral, Crabs-Eyes and Terra Sigillata, *&c.* than by many other highly magnified Remedies; for that these were cheap and easily prepared, other Specificks being costly and more difficult to be gotten.

35. But this he observ'd, that unless they were long given, they profited nothing.

36. If the Childs Belly be bound, you ought to loosen it by an emollient Clyster; I know by experience, that the Infusion of Rhubarb in White Wine or small Cinnamon-water, is an admirable thing, being given for many days together.

37. To the former Specificks, you may add *Ens Veneris*, see more of this Cure in our *Synopsis Medicinæ lib.* 3. *cap.* 22. *sect.* 3. and *cap.* 29. *sect.* 11. of the last Edition.

LONDON, Printed for *Th. Dawks*, and *Langley Curtiss*.

The Chapter of the Falling-sickneſs *continued.*

CL. *The Cure of the* Falling-sickneſs *in elder Perſons.*

1. In the Cure of this Diſeaſe, we muſt reſpect the time in the Fit, and the time out of the Fit; if a Fit be preſent and be long, it is neceſſary to endeavour the recovery of the Sick, leſt it proves mortal, becauſe ſome by the long enduring of the Fit, have been totally overcome.

2. You ought to put into the Mouth, ſome proper *Epileptick* or *Apoplectick* water; the Epileptick water of *Langius* is highly commended, ſo alſo the *Aqua Vitæ Matthioli*, and his *Cinnamon-water*.

3. Powers of *Roſemary* and *Saſſafras*, are of wonderful Power in this Caſe; ſo alſo the Powers of *Lavender*, *Sage*, *Rue*, *Thyme*, and *ſweet Marjoram*, of *Oranges*, *Limons*, *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, *Cinnamon*, *Amber*, and the like; any of which may be given from twenty drops to forty or more, in half a ſpoonful or a ſpoonful of Sack, which may be forced into the Mouth.

4. The Noſtrils, Temple, Forehead, nape of the Neck and Back-bone may be bathed therewith, uſing ſtrong Friction; or ſome few drops of thoſe Powers may be forced up the Noſtrils, by means of which the Animal Spirits will be quickned and enlivened.

5. It will be alſo good to chaſe and bind the exterior parts with proper Ligatures, Cupping-glaſſes may be applyed with Scarrification and *Epiſpaſticks* to the brawny parts.

6. If the body be bound, ſharp Clyſters and Suppoſitories ought to be given.

7. The part convulſed or ſhrunk up, ought to be gently rubb'd and ſtretched out, if poſſible, bathing them alſo in the mean time with ſome of the Powers abovenamed.

8. The Noſtrils, Wriſts and Sutures of the may be alſo bathed with the ſame Powers, or anointed with the *Oyl of Roſemary*, but in the time of the Fit all *Narcoticks* are forbidden.

9. Somtimes a Glaſs of fair Water being drunk, may do good, and experience has confirmed, that two or three glaſſes of water flung violently into the Face of the Sick has reſtored them, and brought them out of the Fit.

10. Hitherto of the time in the *Paroxyſm*; the time out of the *Paroxyſm*, or the preventive Cure now follows; if the body be bound, it will be good to exhibite *Enema in Epilepſia Mynſichti*, which mightily derives the humors downwards, or this following: *Take Mutton-broth, a pint: Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum, Oyl Olive, of each three ounces: Tincture of Colocynthis, one ounce: mix and make a Clyſter* to be given warm.

11. This done, the Stomach may be the next day cleanſed with proper *Emeticks*, ſuch are *ſalt of Vitriol*, which may be given from half a dram to one dram and half, the *Emetick Tartar of Mynſicht*, which operates with much ſafety and gentleneſs, curing all pains of the Head, Frenzy, Madneſs, Carus, weakneſs of Memory, noiſe of the Ears, difficulty of Hearing, Vomiting, Wind of the Stomach, pain of the Sides and Dropſy, as alſo putrid and acute Feavers; being given from two grains to ſix in Broth or Wine.

12. Some commend *Vinum Benedictum Rulandi*, which is a ſingular good thing.

13. *Take Crocus Metallorum, ſix drams: ſalt of Vitriol, one dram: mix and make a Vomit*, it gently cleanſes the Stomach and Bowels, and derives the Morbifick matter from the Head to the inferiour parts.

14. Or, *Take Hartmans Infuſion of the glaſs of Antimony, one dram:* Sala *his Emmetick ſyrup, a dram and half: which may be mixt and given in a draught of poſſet-drink.*

15. Or, *Take Mercurius Vitæ, two grains: ſalt of Vitriol from ten grains to a ſcruple: ſalt of Tartar, half a ſcruple: mix them well together by grinding them on a Marble*, and take it in the pap of an Apple.

16. After Vomiting, you may purge with this, *Take of our Family Pills, half a dram: Mercurius dulcis three or four times ſublimed, a ſcruple: Oyl of Lavender, two drops:* make a

Dose of Pills to be taken early in the Morning fasting.

17. This Purgation may be two, three or four times repeated, according as need requires, and the manifest appearance of the *Cacochymia*.

18. Or, *Take Pil. fœtidæ, de succino, of each one scruple: Resin of Jalap, five grains: Oyl of sweet Marjoram, two or three drops:* mix them, and make a Dose of Pills.

19. *Joel* commends this: *Take pil. Cochiæ, Arabicæ, Troches of Agarick, of each one scruple with a little Marjoram-Water, make a mass,* which form into twenty seven Pills.

20. *Take pil. Assajarith, Agarick trochiscated, of each a scruple: extract of black Hellebor, five grains: with Lavender-water, make a mass of pills for two doses.*

21. *Take Hellebor, two drams: Sena, three drams: biting Cinnamon and Anniseeds, of each a scruple: bruise them and digest twenty four hours in Marjoram-water, then boyl them gently, strain, and resolve therein, Diacatholicon and Diaphœnicon, of each two drams: mix them well for a draught.*

22. *Platerus* commends this following Potion: *Take of Diaphenicon, three drams: Hiera with Colocynthis, one dram and half: Syrup of Fumitory compound, one dram: Hyssop and Peony-water, of each four ounces: mix* for a Potion.

23. Or this: *Take roots of Acorus, Peony, of each half an ounce: Liquorice, Polypody, Sena, of each six drams: Misletoe of the Oak, Hyssop, Bawm, Betony, flowers of Stœchas, Peony-seeds, Dodder of Thyme, of each two drams: flowers of Bugloss and Borrage, Fennel seed, of each one dram: Raisons, an ounce: make a Decoction in spring water, strain and infuse therein Agarick, a dram and half: Ginger, half a dram: strain again, and dissolve therein Hiera with Colocynthis.*

24. Or, if bitter things be loathsom: *Take in place thereof Diaphenicon, two drams: Syrup of Roses solutive an ounce: mix and make a Potion.*

25. If the sick be of a dull, heavy, melancholy and unpleasant habit of Body; you may give him this: *Take Roots of Polypody, Peony, Sena, of each half an ounce: Epithymum, three drams: Fennel-seed, one dram: make an Infusion in Goats-Whey; boyl a little, strain and dissolve therein Catholicon, half an ounce: Confectio Hamech, two drams: Syrup of Fumetory, an ounce: mix and make a Potion.*

26. If the habit and constitution of the Body be extream hot, you may give this: *Take Male-peony roots, one ounce: Betony, Clary, Succory, Endive, Hops, of each half an handful: Cordial-flowers, Broom flowers, of each a pugil: Anniseeds and Fennel-seeds, of each a dram: Raisons, number twenty: Prunes, Sebestens, of each number ten: Polypedy, six drams: Sena, Tamarinds, of each half an ounce: Yellow Myrobolans, a dram and half: make a Decoction, and infuse therein Rhubarb, a dram: Spicknard, a scruple: strain and mix therewith Syrup of Roses solutive, half an ounce; and make a Potion.*

27. Or, instead thereof, a purging Wine may be made after this manner: *Take Sena, an ounce and half: Agarick trochiscated, half an ounce: Turbith, two drams: pulp of Colocynthis, half a dram: Tartar, 3 drams: roots of Peony, Acorus, of each half an ounce: Wormwood, Hyssop, Betony, of each 3 drams: leaves of Rue, one dram: flowers of Stœchas or Lavender, two drams: Fennel seeds, a dram and half: thick Galangal, 2 drams: Ginger, a dram: Cardamoms, half a dram: Wine, a sufficient quantity; bruise all and let them infuse, of which he may drink a little draught,* more or less for some days.

28. Or, a Purging Diet may be thus made: *Take new Ale, three or four Galons: Sena, twelve or fourteen ounces: Rubarb thin sliced, three ounces: Juniper-berries bruised, seeds and all, eight ounces: Raspings of Guajacum, Sassafras rasped, of each four ounces: yellow Sanders rasped, Carraway-seeds and Coriander-seeds bruised, of each two ounces: put all into a Bag with a stone to make it sink, let them work up; and when the drink is clear,* let the Sick drink thereof half a pint more or less for fifteen or twenty days together.

29. Or, a specifick purging Electuary may be made thus: *Take Hiera of Colocynthis, an ounce: Diaphenicon, half an ounce: Diacarthamum,*

thamum, Diasena, of each two drams: Oyl of Amber, twenty six drops: mix it with the pouders, and with syrup of Stœchas or Hyssop, make an Electuary, the Dose is two drams every Morning according to Age and Strength; this Purge by reason of the Oyl of Amber is made a specifick against the *Falling-sickness*.

30. For this purpose also I commend my *Catharticum Argenteum*, it works gently both upwards and downwards, and takes away the conjoyned cause by the Roots.

31. I remember I gave it to a Maid that had five or six Fits of the *Falling-sickness*; her Parents were very poor, and they desired me to do somewhat for their Daughter for Gods sake: the Girl was a well-set, lusty strong Girl, I gave her an ounce of my Silver Medicine, ordering her to take it four times with two or three days distance betwixt each time of taking; she did so, and by means of that one only ounce: she was made perfectly well, from which it appears, that *Luna* or *Silver* has a mighty operation upon the Head and Brain; and not much Inferiour are the *Pilulæ Lunares*, aforementioned.

32. All these Medicaments by a specifick power or force, take away the conjoyn'd or morbifick Cause by the Roots, and do also in some measure strengthen the Head, Brain and parts afflicted; for that they sympathize extreamly with the Animal Spirits, refreshing and recreating them; for which harmony or unity, it may be believed that such kind of Remedies have a specifick force above all others.

33. The next Intention of the Cure is performed by *Revulsion*; for besides application of Blisters to the Soles of the Feet, and other depending parts; if the body abound especially with gross humors, the Hair ought to be shaved off, and a Vesicatory ought to be applyed over the whole Head, and after healing to be repeated two, three or four several times; for by this means, the Brain is mightily discharged of a part of the morbifick matter.

34. This done, a *Seton* may be applyed to the nape of the Neck, or *Cupping-glasses* with scarification to both Shoulders, as also to the Loins and Hips, if the person be very strong.

35. Errhines may be applyed to the Nostrils, such as are made by dissolution of a dram of *Euphorbium*, in a pint and half, more or less of White Wine, which is to be cast up the Nostrils an hour before going to bed, or in the Morning fasting, as may best agree with the condition of the Patient.

36. A few days after, if the Patient has a good strength of Body, may be administred the Sternutatory of *Deckers*, mentioned in my *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 21. sect. 24.* by which means a mighty evacuation will be made, and by the use of which alone, I have cured the *Falling-sickness* in a Man of about thirty years of Age; 'tis true the Disease was recent, for he had not had above twelve or fourteen Fits.

37. *Joel* commends the following Sternutatory, although we know nothing exceeds that of *Deckers* above-mentioned: *Take pouder of white Hellebor, pouder of sweet Marjoram, of each half a scruple: Castoreum and Euphorbium both in fine pouder, of each two grains mix them:* of which let a small quantity be blown up each Nostril by a quill: this we could not but insert, being second to *Deckers*; for it works wonders in this Disease, but it ought not to be given, but to very strong persons.

38. A more gentle thing, which may be used to weaker persons, are the Errhins of *Platerus*: *Take juyces of Rue and Sow-bread, of each two drams: juyce of Peony, one dram: Gall (I suppose) of an Ox, Castoreum in pouder, of each half a dram: make a Liniment* to anoint the Nostrils within, which may be used by course out of the Fit.

39. Or, instead thereof you may use this *Sternutatory: Take roots of white Hellebor, half a scruple: Pyrethrum, Pepper, of each one scruple: Peony-root, and flowers of Stœchas, of each half a scruple: make a sneezing Pouder.*

40. The humour may be drawn away by the Mouth, by Gargling with this following *Apophlegmatism: Take roots of Pyrethrum, half an ounce: Rocket-seeds, half a dram: sweet Marjoram and Hyssop, of each half an handful: cut, bruise and boyl them in Water and Vinegar, of each one pint: boyl till half is consumed, strain and mix therewith Honey of Roses, three ounces,* to be used as a *Gargarism*.

41. Af-

41. After the *Gargarism*, this following *Masticatory* ought to be chewed long in the Mouth: *Take sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, of each one dram: Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, of each half a dram: Carraway-seeds, Coriander-seeds, Cubebs, Mastich, of each a dram and half: make all into a fine pouder, which mix with a little white Wax melted, so much as may make it into Balls*, of which let him be continually Chewing one in his Mouth.

42. Or in place hereof, and which I think is no ways inferiour, but much superiour, may be chewed the root of *Gentian*: For that thing so used alone, has a miraculous and specifick property against the *Falling-sickness*.

43. If it be a Woman, and her Courses be stopt, they ought to be provoked by things proper for that purpose, among which we commend this: *Take Agarick trochiscated, fine Aloes, of each one dram: Rubarb, a dram and half: red Myrrh, Castoreum both in pouder, of each half a dram: pulp of Male-peony-seed, a scruple: with the juyce of Leeks*, make Pills, of which she may take half a dram, for three or four nights together, going to bed.

44. And up the Womb, she may put a Pessary made of the following things: *Take Orrice root, seeds of Nigella or Gith, of each a dram: Colocynthis, a scruple: Castoreum and Catholicon, of each half a scruple: juyce of Sow bread, one ounce: Honey, half an ounce, or more; mix them, and over a gentle heat evaporate the humidity till it comes to a due thickness to make a Pessary.*

45. If the Sick has had usually a flux of the *Hæmorrhoids*, and of late have not bled, it will be good to apply Leeches to the Hæmorhoidal Veins.

46. *The third Intention*, is performed by exhibition of Specificks, whose use we shall consider, either as Diet, or as Medicine.

47. For Diet, we prescribe the following, as a thing we have often times experienced: *Take spring-water, eighteen or twenty pound: Raspings of Guajacum, Raspings of Sassafras, of each twelve ounces: roots of Male-peony bruised, of Rosemary, each sixteen ounces: Lavender, Sage, sweet Marjoram, Peony seeds and flowers of each six ounces: boyl the Woods first to the consumption of eight quarts, then towards the end of the boyling, add the other things: boyl about a quarter of an hour or more, and strain out, dissolve in the strained Liquor, so much Honey as may make it pleasant; put it up into a little Vessel, whilst it is just warm, and put into it the following things. Take Male-peony roots, flowers and seeds, of each twelve ounces: Rosemary, Juniper-berries, Misletoe of the Oak, of each six ounces: put all into a Bag with a stone in it, to which put Ale-yest, a pint: shake them well together and let them work*; when they have done working, let it be the constant drink of the sick, and let him drink no other, except our Antepileptick Wine, which may be taken now and then, and sometimes in the Morning fasting, for the Stomachs sake, and is made as follows.

48. *Take choice Rhenish Wine, a gallon: Peony-roots dryed and bruised, Peony seeds bruised, roots of Valerian, Vervain dryed, Anacardiums, Cubebs, both bruised, of each three ounces: Gallangal, Nutmegs, Misletoe of the Oak, Carduus Benedictus, Rosemary-flowers, Wormwood, of each two ounces: Coriander-seeds, the flowers of Lilly-convally, Cloves, Betony, Cinnamon, flowers of Stœchas, of each one ounce: juyce of Peony, six ounces: infuse all together, over a gentle heat, ten or twelve days; after which add clarifyed Virgin Honey, twelve ounces: dissolve well, strain hard out by pressing; and let it settle*: let the sick drink now and then a little glass of the clear.

49. In the making of this Wine, if you can instead of the Canary get Wine of black Cherries, it will be so much the better, and if you dissolve in the Wine *salt of Hartshorn, or Mans skull, half an ounce: salt of Amber Volatile, two drams*: it will be yet much more powerful.

50. *Platerus* makes a Drink after this manner: *Take shavings of Guajacum, half a pound: Misleto of the Oak, a quarter of a pound: Male-peony-roots, an ounce: (I should rather think four ounces were better) Water, twelve pound: mix and boyl to the consumption of a third part*; let him take it for ordinary drink, and sometimes when he takes it, he may mix it with

with simple Wine, or the Wine of Pope *Adrian* for his Stomachs sake.

51. Thus much for Diet, we come now to the medicinal *specificks*, with which Authors plentifully abound; *Platerus* commends the two following Syrups of Peony.

52. The more simple sort: *Take juyce of Peony, six ounces: Honey of squills an ounce and half: Vinegar of squils, half an ounce: sugar, two ounces: boyl them to a consistency of a syrup*; 'tis laxative and pleasing by reason of its sharpness.

53. The Compound Syrup: *Take roots of Peony, one ounce and half: roots of Eringo, Dropwort, white Dittany, Birthwort, of each one ounce: roots of Masterwort, Pyrethrum, squils prepared, of each half an ounce: Misleto of the Oak, six drams: Hyssop, Sage, Rue, Marjoram, Betony, Carduus, Ground-pine, Germander, Mil-foil, Cinque-foil, Hypericon, white Bryony, of each one handful: flowers of Stœchas, of Lavender, Violets, Clove-gilli-flowers, of each a pugil: Peony-seeds, three drams: seeds of Rue, Trefoil, of each a dram and half: Annise and Fennel seed, of each two drams: make a Decoction in Water or Wine, strain and add juyces of Peony-roots and of Hyssop, of each two ounces: Honey of squils, three ounces: sugar, five ounces: Aromatize with Cinnamon, two drams: and make a syrup by gentle boyling*: Dose from half an ounce to an ounce, and to be often taken.

54. The same Author also commends this following Syrup: *Take juyces of Misleto, of Rue, of the greater Housleek (but in my opinion the juyce of Peony would be much better) juyce of Carduus, of each two ounces: juyces of Sage, and Marygold, of each one ounce: sugar, four ounces: boyl them to a consistence of a syrup*, of which let a spoonful or two be often taken.

55. This following Pouder has been commended much: *Take roots and seeds of Male-peony, of each one scruple: Mans skull prepared, half a dram: Elks-hoof prepared, two scruples: red Coral prepared, Terra sigillata, of each a scruple: Musk, half a scruple: make a subtle pouder*, which give from half a dram to a dram in Lavender-water.

56. Or this: *Take Mans skull, one dram: Volatile salt of swallows, Elks-hoof prepared, of each half a dram: Leaf-Gold, one scruple: red Coral and Pearl prepared, choice Musk, half a scruple: Peony-seeds, a dram and half: make a fine pouder*, to be given in Sugar.

57. Or, *Take roots and seeds of Male-peony, Misletoe of the Oak, of each a dram: Castoreum, two scruples: sweet Marjoram, Nutmegs, Aniseed, of each half a dram: Volatile salt of Mans skull, salt of Hartshorn and Volatile salt of Vipers, of each a scruple: mix and make a pouder*, which may be given from a scruple to half a dram in this following water.

58. Compound water of Swallows: *Take young swallows, number fifteen: Jack-daws, young Cuckows, of each four; or if they cannot be had take swallows, twenty five: Mans blood, six ounces: filings of Mans skull, three ounces: Castoreum, Peony-roots and seeds, Misletoe of the Oak, of each two ounces: Rue, Betony, Marjoram, Sage, Rosemary and Lavender-flowers, Hyssop, of each one handful: Cinnamon, Cloves, Cubebs, Anacardiums, of each one ounce: of the best Canary, or Rhenish Wine, six pound: infuse twenty four hours: then distil them in a glass Alembeck to dryness: cohobate the water upon the feces four or five several times; then keep it for use*: Dose one ounce or more; 'tis an excellent thing in this case, and beyond many things much commended.

59. *Platerus*, much commends this following Water made of Mans-blood thus: *Take the Blood of a sound Man from a Vein newly opened, six ounces: Male-peony roots fresh sliced, two ounces: Skull of a Man rasped, one ounce: Peony-seeds, half an ounce: Hyssop, Rue, of each one handful: draw off the Water presently while the Blood is warm*: Dose one or two ounces.

60. *Take Conserves of Male peony-flowers and flowers of Stœchas, flowers of Rosemary, of sage, and of Betony, of each one ounce: Conserves of the flowers of succory and Violets, of each half an ounce: roots and seeds of Male peony, of each two drams: roots of Pyrethrum, leaves of Hyssop, of each a dram: seeds of Basil and Mans skull,*

skull, of each four scruples: with Honey of squils, make an Electuary.

61. *Take roots of Peony and Pyrethrum, of each a dram and half: Hyssop, seeds of Peony, of each two drams: Misletoe of the Oak, three drams: with Honey of squils, make an Electuary.*

62. *Galens* remedy of Squils: *Take squils sliced, Virgin Honey Clarified, of each half a pound: ponder of Peony-root, and of the seed of each one ounce: Misletoe of the Oak, Hyssop, Rue, Agarick, of each two drams: Pyrethrum, one dram: Ponder of Mans skull, half an ounce: put them into a glass being first beaten together; digest in Horse dung or Sand for fifteen days, being throughly hot, so as it may scald, let the juyce be pressed out for use:* Dose one or two spoonfuls once or twice a Week.

63. *Take old Venice Treacle, three drams: roots and seeds of Male-peony, Misletoe of the Oak, of each a dram: Ponder of Mans skull, two drams: seeds of Basil and of Clary, of each half a dram: with syrup of Poppies, make an Electuary:* Dose one dram or more going to bed.

64. The Antidote of *Montagnus*, which *Riverius* says, goes beyond all, by which many have been cured, is made thus: *Take roots of Male-peony, stœchas, and Pepper-wort, of each ten drams: Agarick, five drams: Pellitory, Carraway-seeds, Dill, Assa fœtida, round Birthwort, of each two drams and half: juyce of squils, Honey, of each a pound and two ounces: boyl the Honey and juyce to a good consistence, then add the Ponders, and make an Electuary,* of which three or four drams may be given at a time, as Age requires, continuing it about thirty days together.

65. *Riverius* his Specifick Electuary: *Take Conserves of Rosemary-flowers, Peony and Bugloss, of each half an ounce: Citron-peels candied, two drams: ponder of the Misletoe of the Oak, Peony-seeds and Elks Claws, of each half a dram: Mans skull not buried, calcined Philosophically, a dram and half: Coral, Pearl, Harts-tongue prepared, of each four scruples: Oriental Bezoar, Diamoschi dulcis, Diatrion santalen, of each two scruples: old Venice Treacle, Confectio Diahiacyntho, of each a dram: spirit of Vitriol, fifteen drops with syrup of candied Citron-peels, make an Electuary:* Dose the quantity of a large Nutmeg, drinking after it a little Cinnamon-water.

66. *Platerus* his Antidote against the *Falling-sickness: Take Peony-roots, Misletoe of the Oak, of each two drams: roots of Tormentil, round Birthwort, Dropwort, Cinque-foil, Dittany, of each one dram: squils prepared, a dram and half: Agarick, Hyssop, Marjoram, of each two drams: Male-peony-seeds, a dram and half: seeds of Clary, of Hartwort, Basil, Cresses, of each half a dram: Cinnamom, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, of each one dram: long Pepper, Ginger, of each half a dram: Diamoschi, two scruples: Flires arconticon, Diamargariton frigidum, of each a scruple: Mans skull levigated, half an ounce: Elks hoof, two drams: Swallows and Cuckows Ashes (but I rather think their flesh in ponder) of each a dram and half: shavings of Ivory and Hartshorn, of each half a dram: Hares Rennet, two drams: Mastich, Benjamin, Ammoniacum dissolved in juyce of squills, with Honey of squils, a sufficient quantity make an Electuary.*

67. If the Disease be caused from Worms; you must use things that are Cathartick and kill Worms: such are *Aloes, Rhubarb,* &c. which are to be mixed with things that resist Putrifaction; such are juyces and seeds of *Citrons, of Limons, Hartshorn, Coral and Coralline,* which being joyned with *seeds of Male-peony, Misletoe of the Oak,* &c. will be of good effect.

68. Or, *Take Aloes, Rubarb, of each one dram: Wormseed, Coralline, the pulp of Male-peony-seed, of each half a dram: Diagredium, six grains: with the syrup of the juyce of Limons make Pills.*

69. Or, *Take Rubarb, one dram and half: Coral, two scruples: Pulp of Citrons and Male-peony-seeds, shavings of Hartshorn and Ivory; Misletoe of the Oak, of each a scruple: sugar dissolv'd in Purslane-water, with juyce of Limons, one ounce and half: make Lozeges:* Dose one dram.

70. If the Disease come from fits of the Mother; let the following Pills be taken: *Take Castoreum,*

storeum, Assa fœtida, of each half a dram: Gum Ammoniacum, Sagapenum dissolved in Vinegar of squils and inspissated, the Gall of a Bear, of each half a scruple: Oyl of Amber four or six drops: with juyce of Peony-roots, make a mass of Pills to be given from half a scruple to a scruple at Night going to bed.

71. If it be by consent of the Stomach: *Take seeds of Arach, Dill-seed, Radish-root, of each half an ounce: Figs slit, number two: bruise and boyl in nine ounces of water to the consumption of a third part*; strain and mix therewith Vinegar of squils, two ounces: It will empty the Stomach well by Vomiting.

72. After purge with this following: *Take Pilulæ de Hiera simple, Aloephangina, Agarick trochiscated, of each a scruple: with syrup of Wormwood make a mass of Pills:* for two or three Doses, according to the strength of the sick.

73. *Decker* commends the sweet *spirit of Nitre*, and he says, That the *white, red* and *yellow flowers* of *sal Armoniack*, exceeds all, which does not only cut the flegm, but correct the Volatile, sharp and sour humour, which is very Volatile and most penetrating, with which Melancholy men themselves are made merry; which thing *Decker* is bold to say, he has proved above an hundred times.

74. And he says also, that he has not only cured the *Falling-sickness* in Boys, by this Medicine, but also in aduste persons.

75. *Crato* calls *native Cinnabar*, the *Loadstone* of the *Epilepsy*; and *Decker* says, it does specifically help in this Disease; but he says, that of *Antimony* is better.

76. And *Crato* has made a pouder, which you may see in our *Pharmacopœia, lib.4. cap.21. sect.91.* to these you may add *pulvis Antepilepticus* made of the *Crystals* of *Luna*; *Pulvis Epilepticus Wickardi*, *pulvis Antepilepticus Sobroderi* and *pulvis Antepilepticus Mynsichti*; all which you may see in the Book and Chapter afore recited *sect.53. 77. 80 and 94.*

77. The *Species Diacinnabaris Mynsichti*, has a wonderful Power against the Epilepsy, Apoplexy, Convulsion, Palsy, Vertigo, Megrim, fits of the Mother, and other Diseases of the Head and Womb, having cured those who have been troubled nine, ten, twelve, yea eighteen years with many of the forenamed Diseases: Dose from a scruple to a dram in the Morning fasting, till the Cure is perfected.

78. If all these things after a long taking prevail not, you may exhibite the following Pouder: *Take Musk, three drams: Ambergrise, a dram and a half: Civet, one scruple: Volatile salt of Vipers, Volatile salt of Mans skull, of each half a dram: mix them with the Civet, and then with the Musk and Ambergrise in fine pouder:* if you please you may add *Pouder of Cloves, half a dram: Peacocks dung, two scruples:* the Dose from half a scruple to a scruple or more.

79. If this prevails not, we must be necessitated to come to the use of *Opiats*; of which our *Gutta Vitæ* is inferiour but to few, being given from fifteen drops to twenty five or thirty in a glass of Sack.

80. Or, if the Sick likes not this, they may take our *Laudanum*, beginning first with a small Pill of two grains; and so encreasing it by degrees to six or eight grains or more.

81. To these you may add all the Opiats we have ennumerated, in *cap.4. sect.142. § 55 ad 63.* aforegoing; where you have a large Catalogue of them, and to which we refer you.

82. There are multitudes of other things, which are specificks against this Disease, which we have gathered together in the last Edition of *Our Synopsis Medicinæ, lib.3. cap.29. sect.9. § 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.*

83. Outwardly, for *Topicks*, we advise, that the Head and Coronal Sutures, as also the Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, Back-bone, Hands and Arms, Feet and Legs, being extreamly well bathed Morning and Night, with the *Powers* of *Rosmary, Saffafras, Oranges, Limons, Sweet Marjoram, Sage, Lavender, Amber*, or *any of them*; or a *Compound mixture of them together*; or with the *Apoplectick Balsam of Horstius* or *Mynsicht*, or the *Balsamus Catholicus Steinbergii*, *Balsamus Polychrestus Mynsichti*, the *Balsamus Mnemonicus Sennerti*, *Balsamum Nervinum Sobroderi*, *Balsamum vitæ*, *Balsamum Paralyticum Horstij*: *Balsamum Paralyticum Clossei*, or the *Balsamus Cephalicus*, all which you may see in

in Our *Pharmacopœia* in their proper places: Applying over the Coronal Sutures the Epileptick Emplaster of *Valesius* at *sect.* 73. § 4. above.

84. If at last, these things being used, nothing prevails, we must come to the last and only remedy, which is the Trepaning and opening of the Skull, to let out those malign Humors or Vapours.

85. The following superstitious Observation *Joel* saith, Has been proved by experience: That the day before *John Baptists* day, at the bottom of the root of *Mugwort* (others say, at the root of *Plantane*) certain Coals, like burnt or dead Coals will be found, which being reduced into pouder, and given a dram at a time in water of *Tile-flowers*, or of *flowers of Lilly-Convally*, will quickly and infallibly Cure.

86. I fear this is a Monkish Cheat, and that the Coals were designedly before hand put there, because they are not to be found at the same time at the roots of all the Plants of the same Species, but only at the roots of some, which the promoter of the Miracle can before hand directly go to. I once saw those Coals at the bottom of two or three *Plantane-roots*, which my Director after the digging up of two or three in vain did find out: but we dug up above twenty more, at the roots of which we could find no such thing, which made me to mistrust the deceit.

87. Yet *Deckers* saith, That they are almost always to be found under *Mugwort*, being very old acid roots, consisting of much *Volatile salt*; it may be as he says, I will not much contend.

88. The usual *Amulets*, which are born and worn by hanging about the Neck, are *Vervain*, *Peony*, *Misletoe of the Oak*, *Elks-hoofs*, *Hypericon*, &c. *Take Peony-roots, Misletoe of the Oak, of each one ounce: Elks-hoofs, Nutmegs, Cloves, Mace, of each two drams: Rue, Hyssop, of each a dram and half: pouder them grossly, and put them into red Sarsnet, to be hung about the Neck.*

CLI. *Of an* Epilepsy *caused by Distemper of the Womb.*

1. Although from what we have already said, the signs, causes, judgments and method of Cure of an *Epilepsy* may be known, proceeding from what cause soever; yet by reason that which arises from distempers of the Womb is more eminent and remarkable, we shall here say somthing to it in particular.

2. This distemper is much more grievious, than that which preceeds simply from a Distemper of the Brain, because the Symptoms concomitant are more numerous and vehement. It is to be known as before is said, from a preceeding Distemper of the Womb, wherewith the Sick has been for some time afflicted, as Tumors, Wounds, Ulcer, Wind, Filthiness, *&c.* from whence comes, pain, stink, putrefaction, fits of the Mother so called, *&c.*

3. If the cause be from the Womb affected, the Sick seldom or never foams at Mouth, but there are present also all or most of the Symptoms of Hysterick fits: for there is not only a Convulsion as in a simple *Epilepsy*; but there are also present other Symptoms, proper to the part afflicted.

4. Some Authors take the cause from fœtid vapors arising from the Womb, proceeding from a malign and putrified matter, not always of one kind, but somtimes proceeding from the seed, somtimes from the Blood, sometimes from vitious humours, which infest sometimes one part, somtimes another, somtimes the Heart, and then it causes Fainting and Swooning fits; and somtimes the Brain, whence comes a Vertigo, Apoplexy, or an *Epilepsy*.

5. If those vapours, or that matter be much and plentiful; the Disease will be of longer continuance: If little, it will be the more easily discussed: if it be malign, many evil Symptoms will remain after the Fit is over; if not, the sick will be pleasant and merry.

6. An *Epilepsy* arising from distemper of the Womb, will be as perdurable as that Distemper, nor will there be any hopes of curing the one, till a way be found out to remove the other.

7. Yet it is not so rebellious as a true and simple *Epilepsy*, though the accidents or symptoms be much more heavy and grievious: and somtimes it is cured by the bare application of fit Hysterick Medicaments, and so perfectly, as that it returns no more.

In-

Indicationes Curativæ.

8. The Indications of Cure are two-fold, as in a pure *Epilepsy, to wit,* either in the *Paroxysm,* or out of it: The Cure in the fit is to be directed to take away the strength and malignity of the Convulsive affection, which how that is to be performed, we shall remit you to what we have already spoken hereof; save that in composition with those things, you will do well always to mix Hystericks, especially such as may affect the Womb, by their proper Odour, as well as by their specifick qualities.

9. Out of the fit, the Cure is to be instituted as in that of fits of the Mother, adding thereto such things as are specificks in the Cure of the *Epilepsy:* but this is to be chiefly noted, that whereas the Head is the principal part afflicted, so also, such things as strengthen the Head and Brain, are principally to be made use of.

10. *Sennertus* commends this following as an excellent thing: *Take Roots of Peony, Scorzonera, of Bryony, Misletoe of the Oak, of each half an ounce: Polypody of the Oak, one ounce: Rue, Penny-royal, Calamint, of each one handful: seeds of Peony, of Hartwort, of Agnus Castus, of each two drams: Carthamus seeds bruised, half an ounce: flowers of Rosemary, of Sage, of stœchas, of Borrage, of each two pugils: boyl them in spring water a sufficient quantity: strain, and to a pint and half thereof add juyces of Betony, of Yarrow, of Herb Mercury and of Mugwort; in which infuse for a night choise Sena, five ounces: Agarick trochiscated, Epithymum, of each half an ounce: choise Rubarb, Cloves, of each two drams: seeds of Anise and Fennel, of each three drams: The next Morning boyl, and strain, and with Sugar, a sufficient quantity, make a syrup, which aromatize with a little Cinnamon-water.* The Dose two ounces every Morning fasting.

11. *Take Cinnamon-water, four ounces: Powers of Penny-royal, of Savin, of Sage, and of sweet Marjoram, of each one ounce: Camphir, half an ounce: Musk, three drams: Ambergrise, two drams: mix, and digest for a Week, then keep it for use:* Dose from twenty to forty drops in Wine in the Morning fasting: Moreover with the same, the Head, Temples, and Navel may be bathed every Morning and Night; upon using of it shake all well together, and then use it.

12. The following Pills may be taken twice a Week, from a scruple to a dram, an hour before Supper: *Take roots of Peony, choise Sena, of each half an ounce: Mugwort, Betony, Rue, Yarrow, of each half an handful: make a Decoction to which add juyce of Herb Mercury a sufficient quantity: in which dissolve fine Aloes, one ounce and half: the feces being settled, decant off the clear, which evaporate away to the thickness of an extract, which make into Pills with the following pouder: Take Rubarb, two drams: Agarick trochiscated, half an ounce: Mastich, Epileptick pouder, of each half a dram: mix, and with syrup of Mugwort make Pills.*

13. Now for the strengthning of the Head, and restauration of the Womb from its vitiated habit, this following may be of good use: *Take Powers of Rhodium, and of Savin, of each two ounces: Musk, two drams in fine pouder; Ambergrise, one dram: mix them and digest for a week:* Dose from twenty to forty drops in Rhenish Wine and Sugar.

14. *Sennertus* commends this: *Take Fœcula of Peony, one dram: Fœcula of Bryony, Amber prepared, Misletoe of the Oak, of each half a dram: Bezoar-stone, Mans skull prepared, of each a scruple: mix and make a pouder: Dose one scruple to half a dram in waters of the flowers of the Line tree and Scorzonera;* or made into Rouls with a little Sugar. Or, you may exhibite this: *Take seeds of Agnus Castus, one ounce: Wood of Aloes, two drams: roots of Peony, seeds of the same, Misletoe of the Oak, of each one dram: make all into a fine pouder.*

15. This following we commend upon our own experience, as a most admirable thing: *Take Skulls dug out of the grave after twenty or thirty years burial, being well cleansed and prepared by levigation, half an ounce: choise Musk, three drams: Ambergrise, two drams: make all into a subtil pouder:* Dose half a dram in the Morning fasting, drinking after it a little glass of

of black Cherry Wine. Some may question, wherefore we chuse Skulls after so long time being buried, and not rather those fresh and never buried.

16. To this we answer, that Experience as well as reason has convinc'd us: for we have used oftentimes Skulls unburied without success; whereas we scarcely ever used the other, but with some profit to the Sick: Moreover in a certain Patient to whom we had given more than thirty doses of Skulls not buried, there was no good at all found, yet upon the exhibition of six or seven Doses of Skulls which had been long buried, the same Patient miraculously recovered, and was perfectly restored, so as the Disease never returned any more; and the same thing we have several times since proved in several others afflicted with an *Epilepsy*, to our very great satisfaction.

17. But the reason of the thing is obvious: for in a fresh Skull, the Particles are not so maturated or ripened, so as to set the volatile parts at liberty to operate, as they are in a Skull long buried; the which may be easily proved in distillation, for that the volatile parts in the one are nothing near so easy to ascend in the former, as they are in the latter: Moreover the latter is more imbibed, impregnated, or saturated with the volatile parts of the flesh, on the out-side and the substance of the Brain within, all which putrifying about the Skull, and drying away, the substance of the Skull becomes meliorated, not only with its own proper Spirits and Salts; but yet much better digested by being as it were imbibed or immersed in the humidities and volatile Particles of the parts adjacent; which putrifying about it, and leaving their pure parts at liberty are probably attracted or drawn into the substance of the Bones of the Skull.

18. *Take Scorzonera, Cloves, Peony-roots, Misletoe of the Oak, seeds of Peony, raspings of Elks-hoofs, Dittany of Creet, of each one dram: Harts-horn prepared, Mans skull prepared, of each half a dram: Amber prepared, Peacocks dung, of each one dram: powders of the Electuaries de Gemmis, and Diamoschu dulcis, of each a dram and half: Cinnamon, two drams: Betony, Marjoram, Bawm, of each a dram and half: seeds of Agnus Castus, and of Rue, of each one dram: Sugar Candy, the weight of them all: mix them in a fine powder:* Dose a dram to two drams Morning and Evening, chiefly about the New and Full Moon.

19. *Take Conserves of Bawm, of the flowers of the Line-tree, of Rosmary-flowers, of Lilly-Convally, roots of scorzonera candied, of each one ounce: one candied Nutmeg, species Diamoschu dulcis, one dram: pouder of the seeds of Agnus Castus, and Peony roots, of each two drams: levigated pouder of Mans skull, three drams: with syrup of stœchas, or of the juyce of Male-peony flowers, make an Electuary.*

20. This following Water was also highly commended to me by an ancient Practiser in the Art of Physick: *Take roots of Peony, of scorzonera, of white Dittany, of each one ounce: Sage, Rosemary, Bawm, Lavender, of each one handful: Galangal, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Zedoary, grains of Paradise, of each half an ounce: affuse upon them Wine, and Water of Lillys convally distilled with Wine, of each a sufficient quantity; let them stand eight days in digestion, and then be distilled in a Copper Vesica tin'd within, or in a glass Cucurbit, according to Art: In the distilled Liquor, to every pint thereof add Volatile salt of Mans skull, three drams: choise Musk, two drams: which digest ten days togegether, and keep for use.*

21. You may cleanse the Body and Womb with this (if the sick cannot take Pills:) *Take Peony-roots, round Birthwort-roots, of each one ounce: Polypody of the Oak, six drams: Betony, Rue, Penny-royal, herb Mercury, of each half a handful: seeds of Peony, half an ounce: seeds of Carthamus bruised, one ounce: choice sena, one ounce and half: sena Cods, six drams: seeds of Anise, of Fennel, and of Hartwort, of each two drams: flowers of Bugloss and Rosemary, of each a handful and half: make a Decoction in fair water: strain, and in a pint thereof infuse pure Agarick, one ounce: Ginger, Galangal, Rubarb, of each two drams: strain again, and with white sugar make a syrup, which aromatize, with a little Cinnamon in pouder:* with this the Body ought to be once or twice a Week cleansed during the whole Cure: if the Sick can-

cannot take a purge in this form, let them take it in the form of Pills as above-mentioned.

22. The Body being sufficiently cleansed, the Head and Womb may be corroborated with some of the things abovenamed; or with this following: *Take choice Venice Treacle, five ounces: of the best spirit of Wine, a pint: Camphir, two drams: digest in a glass close stopt in Horse-dung or sand for a Week, then distil in Balneo with a gentle heat, so that the Alembick may not grow very hot; draw off about a third part, and repeat the distillation three times:* the Dose is one Spoonful Morning and Evening, adding thereto four drops of the Oyl of Vitriol, or six drops of the Tincture of Coral, and sweetening it a little with white Sugar.

23. Or this, which may be exhibited in the time of the *Paroxysm* also: *Take syrup of the juyce of Peony, one ounce: syrup of the juyces of Rue and of Bawm, of each half an ounce: liquid extract of Castoreum, two drams: extract of Juniper-berries, a dram and half: extracts of Angelica and Zedoary, of each one scruple: of the former spirit, two drams: Lavender-water, one ounce: mix them:* Dose one spoonful.

24. Among the number of Corroboratives are accounted *Mithridate*, and *Venice Treacle*, *Confect* of *Alkermes*, *Diamoschu dulcis*, *Bezoar stone*, given with *Scorzonera water:* but most effectual things are the *Oyl* and *Powers* of *Amber*, which may be given in the fit, as also to provoke the Terms.

25. If the Courses be obstructed, you must use with your Corroboratives such things as provoke them, among which some highly commend this: *Take green branches of the Fir or Pitch-trees, one handful: Mugwort, half a handful: tops of Juniper, bark of the Beech tree, of each a handful: Celandine, leaves of the Alder tree, of each half a handful: roots of swallow-wort and round Birthwort, of each five ounces: make a Bath in fair water,* for the sick to sit in for about half an hour. The Belly and lower parts (after bathing) may be anointed with this: *Take Oyls of Rue and Bays, of each an ounce: Chymical Oyls of Aniseeds, of Cloves, and of Camomil, of each a dram: mix them.*

CLII. *The Cure of an* Epilepsy *by consent from the Stomach:*

1. If vapours arising from the Stomach to the Head be the cause of the *Falling-sickness*, it is known by a certain pain going before, a perturbation and sickness at Stomach, with a kind of heaviness or weight about the *Precordia*, want of Appetite, weakness of the Concoctive Faculty, belching of Wind, with other like Symptoms.

2. The Sick also upon the accession of the Fit, is sensible of it before-hand; and it oftentimes comes upon an emptiness of the Stomach, or too long fasting.

3. Children are often affected with this Disease from this very cause, when either the Milk is corrupted in their Stomachs; or it was before hand of a vitious quality, from some evil habit of Body in the Nurse; and then it is known by gripings in the Bowels of Child, the Ordure being either of a Saffron, or of a Verdigrise like colour.

4. In order to the Cure, purgation is necessary; and that kind of Purgation by Vomit, more especially if the Sick is apt to that evacuation. The Bilious humor Physicians say, needs no preparation: but thick, tough and viscous flegm, they say, ought to be prepared before-hand for evacuation, that it may be the more easily expelled (which thing Dr. *Willis* stoutly denys.) *Sennertus* advises, to prepare the matter by taking *Honey of Roses, Oxymels, Syrups of Betony, stœchas,* and such like.

5. If the Sick is not apt, or does not easily Vomit, the cause may be removed by things which work by Stool, as *Hiera picra, & pilulis ex Aloe,* in a cholerick cause: *Agarick, Jallap,* in a flegmatick cause: *Sena, Hellebor,* &c. in a melancholy cause.

6. In this case the stronger Purgers are not to be used, lest they draw too much, or new matter to the Ventricle, and thereby augment the Disease by a continued hurting or weakning of it.

7. The Stomach being cleansed, you must strengthen it with proper corroboratives: In a hot cause you may apply Topicks made of *Oyls of*

Quinces, of Roses, of Olives, Omphacine, of Water-Lillys, of Lettice, of Nightshade, &c. in a cold cause Medicaments made of *Mastich, Mint, Wormwood, Cloves, Nutmegs*, and such like.

8. Inwardly, let the Food be given warm, and temperate in respect of quality, not sharp, or salt, or fat, or oyly; and *Trallianus* forbids the drinking of Wormwood, or other bitter things, lest lying in the Ventricle, they should be converted into Choller; yet doubtless where the cause is from cold, moist, and indigested flegm, things hot and bitter can do no hurt: however other things of a warming Nature may easily be given instead thereof, as Coriander-seeds, Betony, Cheb Myrobalans, preserved Nutmegs which come from the *Indies*, extract of Juniper-berries, rolls of *Aromaticum Rosatum*, and *Caryophilatum*, Syrups of Mastich and Cinnamon, *&c.* from which various Medicines, various Compositions may be made according to the humour abounding. If the cause be from heat and bitter and choller, you may use Conserves of Wood-Sorrel, Marmalade of Quinces, Quiddony of the same, Oyls and Spirits of Vitriol, Salts, Sulphur, Nitre, *&c.* of which also things may be compounded.

9. Now in the mixion, while you are compounding things to fortify the Ventricle, you must be sure not to forget such things as are Specificks against the Disease afflicting, to wit, the *Epilepsy*, for by this means, the Sick will soon be restored to his pristin Health.

10. *Take Conserves of Roses, of Betony, and of Peony, of each two ounces: extract of Juniper-berries, half an ounce: pouder of Mans skull, four scruples: Indian green Ginger preserved, half an ounce: Oyl of Vitriol, ten drops: with syrup of the Conserve of Citron-peels and juyce of Peony-flowers, make an Electuary.*

11. *Take pouder of Cloves, two drams: extracts of Peony, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Carduus, of each one dram: Indian green Ginger condited, two drams: with sugar a sufficient quantity, make Morsels.*

12. *Take Mans skull prepared, Peony-roots, Scorzonera, Nutmegs, Misletoe of the Oak, of each one dram: seeds of Anise and Fennel, of each one dram: white Amber, Peony-seeds, Peacocks-dung, of each half a dram: Cubebs, Anacardiums, Galangal, Tormentil roots, Virginian Snake-roots, Rosemary-flowers, of each a scruple: white sugar, two ounces: make all into fine pouder:* Dose two scruples to two drams.

CLIII. *Of an* Epilepsy *arising from Worms.*

1. If any one be taken with *Epileptick* Fits, and the Cause thereof be from Worms, it is known by these following signs: The sick oftentimes grates their Teeth, and that many times, or for the most part in their Sleep; there are also many sower Belchings, which by little and little filling the Mouth with an acid humor, the Teeth be set extreamly on edge, as if they had been eating of sowr things: and commonly the Breath stinks, or smells not well.

2. They are often taken with a trembling of the extream parts, and many times are affrighted, and vehemently cry out in their Sleep: there is also an Itching of the Nostrils and end of the Nose, causing a great desire to rub the same: about Evening, or in the Night time, the sick is troubled with much spitting: somtimes there is a great heat and flushing in the Face, and that of a sudden, with a pain and gnawing of the Stomach and Bowels.

3. And in some persons there is a contraction of the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, with a grumbling of the Guts and torment; costiveness of Body, dry Cough, Hiccough, or some ill tast in the Mouth: and somtimes the Worms are seen to come away in the Ordure or Excrements voided by Stool; and in some persons there is an Ἀγρυπνία of some particular Member; in others an Ἀγρυπνία of the whole body, the body pining away, by reason the most of, or the principal nutriment is devoured or consumed by the Worms, which Nature had otherwise designed for the nourishment of the Body.

4. The Cure is not difficult, especially if the Disease has been of no long continuance; but if the true cause of the *Epilepsy* is from Worms; unless the Sick can be freed from them he will never be cured of his *Epileptick* Distemper.

5. If

5. If the Diſeaſe be cauſed of Worms, and it has been of a very long continuance; then although the Worms (which ſeem to be the Proeguminine cauſe) be taken away, yet will not the fits leave the Sick; for that by the long continuance of the Diſtemper, a new nearer cauſe will be generated. And this I had twice experience of, in two Children, who being afflicted with *Epileptick* Fits ariſing from Worms for 8 or 9 years together: that although I perfectly freed them both from the Worms, yet the *Epilepſy* left them not, till much more means was afterwards uſed; whereas another perſon troubled with the ſame Diſeaſe ariſing from the ſame Cauſe, having been but a little while troubled therewith, by freeing him from the Worms, he was perfectly cured of his *Epilepſy* alſo.

6. The Cure ought to be performed by mixing Antepilepticks with ſuch things as kill and expel the Worms: *Take Mercurius dulcis, a ſcruple: ſalt of Mans skull, fifteen grains: ſaccharum ſaturni, three grains: mix for a Doſe* to be given at night going to bed, purging the Sick the next Morning with a fit Doſe of the Infuſion of *Sena* and *Carraway* ſeed.

7. The following thing is commended by *Sennertus: Take fine Aloes waſhed or extracted, a dram and half: ſcammony, Troches Alhandal, of each half a ſcruple: diſtilled Oyl of Wormwood, two drops: Oyl of Myrrh and Zedoary, of each one drop: mix and make a Maſs of Pills:* Doſe from a ſcruple to half a dram, in the Morning faſting: but if the Body of the Sick be difficult to work upon, it will be better to take it over night, or about Mid-night.

8. If the Worms lye really in the Bowels and not in the Stomach, it will be good to give the *Antepileptick* Medicament by the *Mouth*, but the Medicine killing the Worms by the *Fundament* in form of a Clyſter: As, *Take pouder of Mans skull, a ſcruple: ſalt of the ſame, ſix grains: Oyl of Rue, two drops: Conſerves of Roſes, two drams: mix,* and give it over-night: the next Morning give the following Clyſter: *Take Mutton-broth, a ſufficient quantity, according to the Age of the ſick: Tincture of Colocynthis from an ounce to two ounces: ſal Armoniack, two drams: mix them,* and give it warm; it is an excellent thing.

9. After ſufficient purging with any of the aforegoing Medicaments, or others that may be proper for the ſame: or with *Mercurius dulcis*, which as *Sennertus* ſaith, may be given from ſixteen grains to a ſcruple or more, you may exhibit the following ſpecifick: *Take Elks-hoof prepared, ſix drams: Mans skull prepared, four drams: Ox horns prepared, Diamoſchu dulcis, red Coral, Pearls, Emeralds, Cryſtals, all prepared, Terra ſigillata, of each two drams: ſeeds of Nigella, of Rue, of Peony, white Ditany, Nutmegs, Miſletoe of the Oak, ſalt of Harts-horn, of each one dram: roots of Peony, Harts-horn prepared, Peacocks dung, Scordium, Marjoram, Coralline, of each three drams: Musk and Ambergriſe, of each half an ounce: mix all in a fine pouder:* Doſe from half a dram to a dram, in black Cherry Wine.

10. *Take ſalt of Mans skull, Mercurius dulcis, choice Rubarb, Musk, Ambergriſe, of each fifteen grains: extracts of Sena and Rubarb, of each half a dram: mix them together for a Doſe:* and give it at night going to bed: with this I cured a Maiden Gentlewoman, being given but ſix times, at due intervals, having been above three years afflicted therewith.

CLIV. *The Cure of a pure or ſimple* Epilepſy, *preſent in the fit.*

1. The *Cure preventive*, of an immediate impending *Paroxiſm*, is performed in the opinion of ſome great Phyſicians by adhibiting one Pill of *Laudanum Opiatum*, to four parts of which, one part of Oyl of Camphir is added, or theſe following Antepileptick Rouls: *Take pouder of Peony-roots gathered in a fit time, one dram: Magiſtery of Pearl and red Coral, Mans skull prepared, Miſletoe of the Oak, of each a dram and half: white Sugar diſſolved in Tile-flower water, a ſufficient quantity, make according to Art, a Confection in Tablets.*

2. Or you may exhibite four or five drops of the Eſſence or Powers of *Caſtoreum*, in a glaſs of Tile-flower-water: Or in defect thereof two or three drops of choiſe Oyl of *Amber*; or twenty or thirty drops of the Powers of the

same in the Epileptick Water of *Langius*, or *Aqua Vitæ Matthioli*. Or this following draught: *Take the Epileptick Water of* Langius, *one ounce: Syrup of Peony almost half an ounce: spirit or Oyl of Vitriol four, five, six, or seven drops, mix them*, to be immediately drunk.

3. Or you may give a spoonful or two, of this following Potion: *Take Waters of the flowers of Peony, of the Tile-tree, of Wall-flowers, of Herb-Trinity, of each an ounce and half: Essence of Peony, one dram: salt of Mans skull, twelve grains: salt of Vipers, five grains: syrup of the juyce of Peony, half an ounce: mix them* for a draught. Or, *Take Tincture of Castoreum, and of Peacocks dung, Tincture of Arabian Mummy, of each a dram: black Cherry Wine, four ounces: mix them*, and drink it, having taken just before it a dram of choise Venice Treacle.

4. The *Cure in the Paroxysm*: First, let the position of the body of the Sick be rather upright than otherwise; and rather in a light and chearful place, than in a dark and melancholy: and let a great noise, crying or roaring out be made in the Ears of the Sick.

5. The Mouth, or Teeth ought to be kept open with some wooden Instrument or spoon, besmeared with the juyce or extract of *Rue*, or some other Antepileptick, that the Sick may the more freely Breath, and the foam flow forth, as also that the Sick might not hurt or bite their Tongue.

6. The convulsed Members, as also the Thumbs, and Fingers of the Hands ought to be extended and pluckt gently, anointing the parts pained with some Lenitive, or resolving Oyl, chiefly Mans fat, or Oyls of Camomil, of Rue, of Bays, of Hypericon, of Juniper, of Earthworms, or of Castor, or with *Petroleum*: *Take Goose-grease, Oyl of Earthworms, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Camomil, Oyl of Turpentine, of each two drams: Oyl of Juniper, Petroleum, of each one dram: mix them* to anoint with.

7. The former mentioned Oyls, or the last Compound, with other of the like kind ought to be anointed all along the *Spina dorsi* from the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, to the *Os Coccygis*: Or you may bath the same with some proper Antepileptick water; Or with the *Powers of Amber*. And you ought to hold the Hands, Arms, and other parts of the Body, lest the Sick by any violent concussion should hurt himself: Or, the matter should be retained in the Head whereby the *Paroxysm* should be prolonged.

8. You ought also to use *Revulsion* by *Frictions* and *Ligatures*, which are hard and painful; often losing of the Ligature, and then binding of it again hard up: Frictions ought also to be used to the Soles of the Feet with Salt and Vinegar.

9. If the Fit continues long, you ought to move the Belly with some sharp Suppository or Clyster, which may not only empty the Bowels, but may also revel the Vapors ascending up to the Brain. *Make a strong Decoction of any Antepileptick herbs: Take of this Decoction, a pint: Diaphenicon, benedicta Laxativa, of each half an ounce: Hiera simple, two drams: Oyl of Rue, two ounces: honey of Roses an ounce: Sal armoniack, a dram: mix and give it warm.* Or *Take a pint of the said Decoction: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, two ounces: Tincture of Colocynthis, syrup of buckthorn, of each an ounce: mix them.*

10. To the Nostrills you may apply such things as have the power of Attenuating and Discussing, and withall a specifick force in resisting the Epilepsy: among which things are the Juyce, Essence and Extract of *Rue*; Tincture, Essence, and Spirit of *Castoreum*: Oyl, balsam, and powers of *Amber*: Powers of sweet Marjoram, of Oranges, of Limons, of Nutmegs, of Cloves, of Cinnamon, of Penny royall, Hyssop, Time, Wormwood, Sassafras, Rosemary, *&c.* Experience has confirmed *wild Rue*, and *Savin* to be *Arcanum's* here.

11. Upon the Tongue and Pallat you may put *Mithridate* or *Venice treacle*, *Confect of Anacardiums*, or *Diacastoreum*, malaxed with the juyce or water of Rue or Lavender, Vinegar of Rue, or Tincture of *Castor*, to which you may add the Salt of *Rue* or *Cardnus*, or of any other Antepileptick plant.

12. And the same things which we have advised to be applyed to the Nostrills, may be applyed to the Ears, crown of the Head, and

Coronal

Coronal futures; or you may impoſe thereupon the Emplaſter of *Franciſcus Valeſius* formerly mentioned; the Head being firſt ſhaved and anointed with the Oyl of Mans skull: fumes alſo and ſuffumigations of Juniper, Rue, Aſſafætida, Galbanum, and Amber, profit much: but ſome Phyſicians ſay, That the fumes of *Amber*, although in the fit they are of great advantage, yet out ot the fit they are prejudicial to the Sick.

13. If the Sick by theſe means cannot be recovered out of his fit, *Sternutatories* are to be uſed; and to adult perſons, ſuch as are ſtrong. *Take Roots of Pyrethum, Orrice, of each a ſcruple: Caſtoreum, white hellebor, of each two grains: ſeeds of Rue, of Nigella, leaves of Marjoram in pouder, Cubebs, white Pepper in pouder, of each half a ſcruple: make a fine pouder*, to be blown up the Noſtrills: Or *Take white Pepper, Marjoram, of each two ſcruple: Caſtoreum, ten grains: Euphorbium, two grains: make a fine pouder*, to be uſed in like manner, a grain or two at a time.

14. It will be good alſo to apply Cordial Epithems to the Heart, and about the Neck you may hang *Xenechtons* or *Amulets*, made of Peony ſeeds and roots, Elks hoof, Coral, Jaſper, Emeralds, *Lapis Chelidonius*, Vervain, Ox horns, Antimony, Camphir, and other things of like nature.

15. It is requiſite alſo that internally, for repreſſing of the fit and recovery of the Sick out of it, ſome things ſhould be preſcribed; ſuch are *Venice Treacle* and *Mithridate*, diſſolved in any convenient Vehicle. Tincture of *Caſtoreum*, or powers of *Amber*, may be given to a ſcruple or more, in a little black chery wine, or Eſſence of the flowers of Lilly-convally, or flowers of the Tile-tree, or water of Swallows. In like manner the Powers of *Mans skull* profit, or ſalt of the ſame, diſſolved in any convenient Liquor.

16. For this purpoſe *Sennertus* adviſes to uſe the following pouder: *Take native Cinnabar, half an ounce: red Coral and pearls prepared, of each two ſcruples: Saffron, one ſcruple: leaves of Gold, number twelve, make a fine pouder*, which give to twelve or ſixteen grains in the following water: *Take water of Tile flowers, one ounce and half: black cherry water, or ſpirit of the ſame, water of Swallows or Magpyes, of each one ounce: Tincture of Caſtoreum, half a dram*: mix them for a Vehicle.

17. *Take water of Mans skull not burged (diſtilled by a Retort with a ſtrong fire and thrice repeated) Lixivium (made of the whole plant of Male Peony calcined) of each three ounces: Caſtoreum, one dram: ſpecies Diamoſchi, half a dram: mix digeſt a week, and then diſtill in B. M. to the diſtilled liquor add Oyl of Vitriol five drops: Oyl of Aniſeeds, ten drops: mix them well together*, and give a ſpoonful at a time in the ſtrength of the fit.

CLV. *The Cure of a pure or ſimple* Epilepſy, *out of the fit.*

1. For the more certain accompliſhing of this cure, not only all the *Ancients*, but alſo moſt of the *Neoterick*, or *modern* Phyſicians have been mightily buſied about rules and preſcriptions for preparing the humor abounding for Evacuation: but We (although we are not willing altogether to condemn thoſe famed Men, yet) with the Counſell of that Great and Learned man Dr. *Willis*, do judge that advice to be (if not fruitleſs, yet) the going round about by the hedg, while we leave untroden the ſtraight and diametrical paths of Truth and right reaſon.

2. To avoid therefore the tracing of this unneceſſary Labyrinth, we ſhall begin at their ſecond Intention which is the evacuation of the Morbifick cauſe, which is don either by bleeding, purging, Sweating, or other like mediums of Art.

3. Bleeding then is only to be admitted, where there is an extravaſation of blood; for if it be otherwiſe attempted, you will diminiſh the forces or ſtrength of the Sick ſo much, as to put the life of the Patient into apparent danger, or at leaſt make the diſeaſe incurable; for as much as the Sick has a very ſtrong and Giant-like diſeaſe to contend with all; and it requires all the skill and wit of the Phyſician to conſerve the ſtrength and Vigor of the diſeaſed; for if that be impared by unneceſſary

bleedings

bleedings or loss of blood; that loss you will afterwards find (but to the Cost of the Sick) to be altogether irreparable.

4. *Sennertus* (a man as much for bleeding as most Physicians) prescribes it with very much caution; as first, if signs of *Plenitude* appear; which although we admit not of, yet we make the construction thereof to be, if there be any extravasation of blood, and that in our Opinion, can only be truly called *plenitude*; and then it is reasonable, that that which nature has cast forth, and does daily cast forth should be taken away, and this is known by one evident and manifest sign, *viz.* that the Sick is very apt either to bleed at Nose, or else to spit Blood, and that in large quantities: In this cause (as also where the blood is mixt with much Melancholy,) the same *Author*, would have bleeding immediatly and in the first place to be attempted, a Clyster or proper purge being before hand given: and then also you ought not to draw away the Blood largely, but sparingly.

5. *In malo verò in veterato venæ Sectio tutò omittitur:* but if the disease is inveterate, old or stubborn and rebelious, blood letting may (saith he in his *Practise, lib.* 1. *par.* 2. *cap.* 31.) be safely omitted: and that doubtless for the reasons, by us already declared.

6. In the next place the morbifick cause is to be carried off by due purging. And this according to the mind of *Erastus*, is not to be don only twice, thrice, or four times, but to be continued even for some months: the Purgatives ought not to be too violent, but according to the strength and constitution of the Body of the Patient, and to be re-iterated every third or fourth day. But when you see the Animal faculties begin to be restored, and the symptoms apparently to remit, purgation ought to be used the more seldom, as once in seven or nine days, but yet at that rate to be continued for at least a year.

7. And this is truely the reason, why many afflicted with stuborn Epilepsies, have mist of a Cure, because (as well as specificks,) proper and long exercise of purgation has been pre-remitted, for which cause-sake, when the Sick has been in an apparent hopeful way of Cure, the Physician, or his *Epileptick* has given over too soon the necessary and proper evacuation. But at length Purging, may be defered to longer space of time, as to once a month, *&c.* moreover, you ought to begin with the more gentle things, and then by degrees, to administer the stronger, till you come to the strongest of all: but in this Case the body and constitution of the Sick, and your own reason, ought to guid you.

8. Among the more profitable Purges *Agarick*, in a cold, moist, viscous and pituitous constitution is said to have the preceedency, and after that *Jallap* and *Mechoacan*, or rather *Elaterium* and *Cambogia*. In a Cholerick habit, authors highly prize *Rhubarb*, and that not undeservedly, and next after that choice *Aloes*, *Colocynthis* and *Scammony*. In a Melancholy habit *Hellebor* bears away the bell; and next after that the best Alexandrian *Sena*: and in this latter case a proper mixtion of *Colocynthis* and *Scamony* cannot be amiss; how ever we will not only give them the names of some of the principal purges, but we will also give you some brief forms of purging.

9. Purging Decoctions: *Take any proper specifick Decoction* quantitate sufficiente, *boyl or infuse therein Agarick trochiscated, six drams: choice Sena, one ounce: Ginger, Galangal, of each one dram: strain, six ounces thereof and sweeten it with two ounces of Honey of Roses, for two Doses.* Or, if the Stomach be very foul, *make a Decoction of Groundsel in Water or Wine, which strain and sweeten,* and exhibit to six ounces, or more: but if the Decoction be made in distilled water from *Peony* or other *Antepileptick* Herbs, 'twill be so much the better.

10. Purging Syrups: *Take syrupus de spina cervina, one ounce and half: syrup of Damask Roses, one ounce: mix them for a Dose.* Or, *Take syrup of Buckthorn, Oxymel of squils, of each ten drams: Wine of squils, half an ounce: mix for a Dose.* Or, *Take Peony roots gathered in a fit time, one ounce: true Acorus, Misletoe of the Oak, of each half an ounce: Hysop, Betony, Sage, Rue, Prim-rose leaves, Carduus Benedictus, seeds of Peony and Fennel, of each*

two

two drams: flowers of the Tile-tree, of Lilly convally, of Primroses, of each two handfulls: polypody of the Oak, of each half an ounce: choice Sena, two ounces: Carthamus seeds hul'd, one ounce: Agarick trochiscated, six drams: strings of black Hellebor prepared, half an ounce: Ginger, Galangal, of each two drams: Citron peels, Nutmegs, of each one dram: Infuse all in quantitate sufficiente *of Peony water, afterwards boyl gently and strain, and make it into a syrup with white Sugar, to which add Oxymel of squills, three ounces:* dose two ounces or more. *Oxymel Helleborated* is mightily commended by *Gesner* and others; so also *Syrupus Helleboratus Quercetani.*

11. Purging Wines: *Take Mechoacan, half an ounce: choice Sena, an ounce: Gummy turbith, six drams: Ginger, Galangal, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each one dram: Cloves, grains of Paradice, of each half a dram: flowers of Lilly-convally, Arabian Stœchas, of each a pugil: Rhenish wine, a pint: bruise all and infuse in a Glass close stop't in a warm place, strain, and filter through brown paper, and sweeten with white sugar:* dose two ounces: some commend the *Vinum Helleboratum, Vinum Antimoniale, and infusion of Crocus Metallorum,* or of the flowers of *Antimony,* to the skies, and that not undeservedly, if given by a prudent hand: so also the dissolution of *Sal Vitrioli* in Rhenish. Or this following of *Erastus, Take roots and seeds of Peony, of each a dram and half: Cinnamon, Mace, Galangal, Ginger, Cloves, of each one dram: Sena, one ounce: Turbith, or Agarick, six drams: Wine, twelve ounces: Peony water, eight ounces: digest twenty four hours, sweeten with sugar three ounces: and then strain through Hippocrates his sleeve,* for three or four doses: many more excellent wines for this purpose, you may find in Our *Pharmacopœia* and *Doron,* lately published.

12. Purging Electuaries: *Take Electuarium Diaphœnicon, three ounces: de succo rosarum, two ounces and half: Antidote Convulsive, two ounces: Turbith, Esula prepared, of each a dram: Castoreum, Scamony, of each two scruples: Costus, Ginger, Cloves, of each one scruple: Saffron, seeds of Cumin and Rue, of each ten grains: with syrup of Roses solutive, make an Electuary;* dose half an ounce to an ounce: The *Antidotus Convulsiva,* is thus made, *Take Misletoe of the Oak, Peony roots, of each one ounce: Castoreum, Sage, of each half an ounce: Bayberries, Mans skul burnt, of each one dram: Venice treacle, Mithridate, both of the best, six drams: clarified Honey, two pounds: mix them for an Electuary. Take Pulvis Arthriticus Paracelsi, two ounces: clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity: mix and make an Electuary;* it is an excellent purge for this purpose: the pouder here ought to be prepared with Mans skull levigated, instead of other bones.

13. Purging extracts. In this cause *Quercetan's* Extract of *black Hellebor* is a very admirable thing: so also the *Extractum Benedictum* in Our *Pharmacopœia,* Or this following: *Take extract of black Hellebor, a scruple: resin of Scammony, five grains: Volatile salt of Amber, ten grains: Chymical Oyls of Rue and Amber, of each two drops: Oyls of Cinnamon and Cloves, of each one drop: mix them* for a dose.

14. Purging Morsels: *Take Gummy Turbith, three drams: Diagrydium, one dram and half: resin of Scammony, two scruples: Cinnamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, Galangal, of each half a dram: red Coral prepared, half a scruple: conserve of Peony, half an ounce: Oyl of Sage, six drops: Sugar dissolved in waters of flowers of Lilly Convally, and of the Lime tree, a sufficient quantity: make Morsells,* dose half an ounce: In our *Pharmacopœia* and *Doron,* you will find some of *Mynsichts,* very excellent for this purpose.

15. Purging pills: *Take Pil. Cochie, two scruples: Pil. Arabicæ, one scruple: Troches Alhandal, three grains: Oyl of Sage, one drop: mix* and make twenty five Pills, Or, *Take Extract of Pil. Cochiæ, half a dram: or two scruples: Extract of black Hellebor, five grains: Oyl of Rue, one drop: mix* and make fifteen Pills: But among all the purgatives Extract we know none better than Our *Family Pills,* which we have constantly Used with wonderful success. It is a Medicament that caries off all humors, works briskly, and yet without griping or making sick, unless the Stomach be very foul,

16. From minerals &c. Some purge with *Lapis Armenius* given in three scruples and mixt with *Hira picra: verum in Comitialibus inveteratis (dixit Sennertus) nullum adeo efficax medicamentum inveniſſe, ut hoc medicamentum purgans, multoſque ſe noviſſe deſperatos ab alijs medicis, vel hoc ſolo perſanatos fuiſſe.* Among Chymick and metalick Medicaments Antimony, and the preparations thereof are highly commended, as the *Vitrum, Flores, Crocus*, &c. of which latter the *Aqua benedicta Rulandi* is made: *Mercurius Vitæ* alſo is in great Eſtimation among ſome Phyſicians; but it ought to be well prepared, and very cautiouſly given.

17. Whichſoever of the Medicaments here enumerated, or any other of like kind not here named, the Phyſician ſhall be pleaſed to make uſe of, they are not ſuddenly to be given over, but to be long uſed, as *Galen* himſelf admoniſhes, in his counſel for the Cure of an Epileptick Child, where he commends a Medicament of ſquills to be uſed at leaſt for forty days, Oxymel of ſquills prepared with Vinegar; Or rather the juyce of ſquills with Honey in an Epilepſy, whoſe ſeat is in the *Genus nervoſum*, is very much praiſed being continued to be taken for forty days or more, from two drams to two ounces, before dinner; and in ſtrong bodies alſo before Supper, a proper Purge being taken (in the uſe hereof) once a week.

18. Among ſimple Medicaments *Trallianus* commends the roots of *Pyrethrum*, being beaten into pouder and taken with Honey, a ſpoonful thereof being taken at a time, till eleven ſpoonfuls are taken at certain intervalls: *experientia (inquit) probatum eſt auxilium, ne ipſius utilitatem contemnas.* But *ſquills, Pyrethrum*, and ſuch like hot Medicaments are not to be given but in bodies of a Cold, humid, and Pituitous conſtitution, or where the Cauſe of the Diſeaſe ſhall pertinaciouſly adhere to the inferior Venter: and then alſo, if they be mixed with Specifick ſort proper Antepilepticks, they will yet be ſo much the more powerfull.

19. Now if by the continuall uſe of Medicaments, the appetite to food ſhould be hurt, that at length, as the diſeaſe by degrees is overcome, will return again of its own accord: yet however in the mean ſeaſon it will be prudence in the Phyſician at certain Intervalls to to deſiſt from the other Medicaments, and to exhibit ſuch things as may corroberate or ſtrengthen the Stomach; for if that be overturned or weekned it can never perform its duty in the Concoction and alteration of the deſigned Medicaments, whereby the greateſt part of the labour, pains, coſt, and Medicines, will be beſtowed in Vain.

20. The ſecond part of the firſt Intention is performed by *Sudorificks*, which ſend thoſe noxious humors through the pores of the skin, which lay beyond the reach of any purgative or Vomit. Here the Decoction of *Lignum Guajacum* has place, and indeed it is no mean thing: for as *Jacchinus* teſtifies, by the uſe hereof, with a drying and extenuating Diet, many *Epilepticks* have been perfectly cured; but the Uſe thereof was continued not only for ſome days, but for ſome weeks. Others there are which as highly commend the Extracts of *Cardus Ben. Calamus Aromaticus, and Gentian*: and it is known by certain Experience, that the Decoction of thoſe three, being taken for an hundred days together has cured highly *Scorbutick Epilepticks*, who had been given over as incurable by ſeveral eminent and Learned men: but then, during the whole time of drinking of that Decoction, they did continually every day, (all day long) chew *Gentian* in their Mouths, which of how great vertue that alone thing is, in the Cure of this diſeaſe, I dare not be bold to ſay, to ſpeak the whole truth, leaſt I ſhould be thought to Romance: if any one will but pleaſe to make the tryal; they may perhaps in leſs than a weeks time ſee the reaſon of the thing.

21. Antepileptick Sudorificks. *Quercetanus* in his *Pharmacopœia dogmatica reſtituta, cap. 8.* has this following preparation: *Take raſpings of Box-wood, two ounces and half: raſpings of Juniper-wood, roots of Peony, Miſletoe of the Oak, of each an ounce and half: Lignum Rhodium; Harts-horn, of each five drams: Ivory, China roots, of each half an ounce: ſeeds of Card. Ben, Citron peels, of each an*

ounce:

ounce: digeſt twenty four hours in warm (Peony) *water eight pints: boyl to the conſumption of a third part, and at the end of the boyling add flowers of the Line-tree, and of Lilly Convally, of each two pugils: then ſtrain it out for uſe:* doſe five or ſix ounces: *Bezoar ſtone*, alſo *Pulvis exchelis Cancrorum compoſitus*, and *Bezoar minerale*, are of good uſe. To theſe add decoctions of *Sarſa parilla, of China*, of *Saſſafras*, of the wood of *Miſletoe of the Oak*; roots of *Cinkfoil* and *Tormentil*, with other things of like nature. Or this of *Sennertus: Take raſpings of Guajacum, one pound: Miſletoe of the Oak, three ounces: Peony roots, one ounce: Fountain water, twelve pints: infuſe all twenty four hours; boyl to the conſumption of a third part, and then ſtrain it out for uſe:* Doſe ſix ounces to provoke ſweat; the wood, or ingredients may be boyled again in freſh Water, for the common drink of the Sick.

22. Among Chymical Sudorificks, we commend the *Spiritus ex tribus, Tinctura diaphoretica Paracelſi, ſpirit of Carduus Benedictus, ſpirit of Elder*, the two latter of which may be drunk one ounce at a time, with two ſcruples of the *ſpirit of Guajacum* in any convenient Vehicle: to theſe add *ſpirit of Tartar compound* two ſcruples for a doſe in ſome proper liquor, *Volatile ſalts of Harts horn, of Amber, of Mans skull, and of Vipers; Bezoar minerale ſimple and ſolar, fixed Antimony*, or *Antimony Diaphoretick* given in a little Venice Treacle: Or *Treacle water* with Mithridate. There are many more of excellent uſe, which you may find out by a little pains in ſearching.

23. The third part of the firſt Intention is performed by particular evacuations of the Brain, by *Errhins, Sternutatories, Apophlegmatiſms* or *Maſticatories, Gargariſms*, and ſuchlike.

24. Errhins: *Take juyces of Rue and Beets, of each half an ounce: Elder and ſweet Marjoram water, of each, one ounce: ſeeds of Peony and of Nigella, of each a ſcruple: mix them*, and let it be drawn up the Noſtrills: *Take white or Rheniſh wine, three ounces: Euphorbium, two grains: mix and diſſolve for an Errhine*; it is a powerful one: *Take juyces of Peony and ſow Bread, of each half an ounce: juyces of ſweet Marjoram and Rue, of each two drams: ſyrup of buck-thorn, one dram and half: ſpirit of Juniper, half an ounce: mix them.*

25. Sternutatories: *Take Nutmegs, Peony roots, of each one dram: white Pepper, Pyrethrum, of each one ſcruple: white Hellebor, half a ſcruple: mix and make a pouder:* But the moſt excellent of all is that of *Deckers*, which in his *Exercitation*, he gives directions to make thus: *Taken Turbith minerale, one dram: pouder of Liquorice, three drams: pouder of Roſemary flowers, one dram and half: mix them well:* 'tis of Miraculous operation.

26. Apophlegmatiſms: *Take Nutmegs, roots of Pyrithrum, roots of Peony and of the true Acorus, of each one dram: Rocket ſeed, two drams: with Maſtick, a ſufficient quantity, make paſtills or troches, weighing each two ſcruples:* to be held in the Mouth and chewed: *Take Galangal, two drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, of each half a dram: Cubebs, Gentian, Peony roots, of each a ſcruple: Anicardiums, roots of Pyrethrum, of each half a dram: ſugar two drams: diſtilled Oyl of Cloves, and of Cinnamon, of each two drops: with ſyrup of Stœchas, and the whites of Eggs make Troches*, for Maſticatories.

27. Gargariſms: *Trallianus* commends a Gargariſm made of *Hyſſop, Penny-royall, and dry Figs, being boyled in a ſufficient quantity of ſpring water, and ſtrained for uſe:* Or you may gargarize with this: *Take Pyrethrum, an ounce and half: Roſemary, Sage, Hyſſop, Rue, of each two pugills: make a decoction in water, ſtrain, and mix with a quart thereof, Vinegar of Roſes, Honey of Roſes, of each two ounces:* for a Gargle. Or *Take Rue, Betony, Sage, Hyſſop, of each half a handful: roots of Peony and Orrice, of each half an ounce: Acorus, Pyrethrum, Peony ſeeds, of each two drams: Nutmegs, a dram and half: make a decoction in water; to a pint of which add Oxymel of ſquills, two ounces: Honey of Roſemary-flowers, one ounce: mix and make a Gargariſm:* more of theſe you may ſee in *Untzerus de Epilepſia, pag.* 194.

28. For this purpoſe, alſo where the Seat of the Diſtemper is in the Brain or Head, you may uſe *actual Cauteries*, which have a mighty pow-

er, of attenuating and discussing of humors though firmly impacted in the part, and this more especially if they be applyed to the Coronal Sutures; for thereby the matter causing the *Epilepsy* is dissipated. But in the doing hereof Caution ought to be used, lest you hurt the Membranes which lye adjacent to the Brain, or have a near vicinity thereto, whereby great mischief succeeds. You may also in the same case apply the Seton, or make Fontanels or Issues in proper parts, and the latter may be done either by Incision, or with an actual or potential Cautery, for thereby the Morbifick cause is at were drained forth.

29. These things being done, which are for removing of the near Cause, the next thing which we are to consider of, (which is the *Third Intention*) is the Exhibition of Specificks, or proper Antepileptick Medicaments, the which we shall consider either as simple or compound.

30. Among the Simple Medicaments, these following are most famed; the Roots, Flowers, and Seeds of *Peony*, gathered when the *Sun* is in *Leo*, at noon-time, at the *New Moon*: But *Hercules Saxonia* advises to gather them in *April*, the *Sun* being in *Aries*, and the *Moon* at the full, which is the better Advice. *Misleto* of the Oak, Hazle or Tile Tree, given from two scruples to a dram in pouder, which has cured many. *Rice* both *Garden* and *Wild*, the latter of which is much commended by *Trallianus*. *Polly-montain*, *Castoreum*, which may be given from a scruple to two in any fit Vehicle: *Elks hoof*, *Mans Skull*, but chiefly the triangular bone. Roots of *Pyrethrum* and *Eryngo*, which are commended by many. *Roots* of *Bryony*, which has done many Cures of this kind by taking a dram of it in powder every morning in wine, for a year together, as *Fontanus* prescribes, *Vervain* gathered (the *Sun* being in *Aries*) and taken with a few *Peony* seeds, is approved by *Mizaldus*, being taken in some Epileptick Wine. *Wild Valerian* taken to a dram, is mightly commended by *Columna*, and therewith many have been cured. To these things may be added, *Amber*, *Coral*, *Emerald*, *Lillys-Convally*, *Tile flowers*, *Radix Dentaria*, *The Bladder of a wild Boar*, dryed and poudred, *Harts-horn*, *Rennet of a Hare*, *Hazel-wood*, *Peacocks-Dung*, and various Preparations of all these things. *Hippomanes* dryed and poudred, is reported to be a certain and wonderful Experiment. *Plantain* or its *Juice*, is said to be of excellent use by *Scribonius Largus*; and *Paracelsus* cured several therewith. *Livers of Frogs* green and taken in watery places given to about forty in number is commended by *Hartman* as a thing almost infallible: so also the *Liver* roasted of *an Ass*, *or of a Goat*, *of a Thrush*, *and of a Bear*, have equal Commendations. More over, the *Blood* and *Flesh of a Weazel*, *the Heart of a Wolf*; *the Testicles of of a Wild Goat*, *the Heart of a Hare*, *of a Swallow*, *of a Stork*, *of a Vulture*, *Mares Milk*, *Storks Dung*, *and the Worms* found *in the Bryar Balls* are all commended by *Florentinus*.

31. Among simple Chymical things these following are in most Estimation: *The Volatile Spirit of Vitriol*, *Oleum Lunæ*, and *Oyls* out of the most of the things before enumerated, chiefly the *Magistery*, *Powers*, *Oyl*, *and Volatile Salt of Amber*, *Oyl of Box-wood*, *Oyl of the Hazel-wood*, (so much commended by *Rulandus*) *Spirit*, *Oyl*, *and Volatile Salt of Mans Skul*, *and of a Harts Head*, as also of the *Hornes*. *Tincture* and *Magistery* of *Coral*: *Magistery*, *Oyl*, *Spirit*, *Sal*, *and Powers of Elks hoofs*: *Water*, *Spirit*, *and Salt of Black-Cherries*, of the *Flowers* of the *Tile-Tree*, of *Peony* and of *Lilly-Convally*: *Spirit* of *Radix Dentaria*, &c.

32. Of *Compound Specificks* there are many: and also many forms of them, as Compound *Waters*, *Syrups*, *Pouders*, *Electuaries*, *Rouls* &c, of all which we will give you some singular Examples from the most learned and famous *Sennertus*; in imitation of which, every Artist may by the Exercise of his own Ingenuity, and the Necessities emerging, form or find out many others.

33. *Compound Waters.* *Aqua Hirundinum Sennerti* or water of Swallows, *Take Swallows*, *number forty*: *Rue*, *two handfuls*: *Castoreum*, *one ounce*: *white Wine a sufficient quantity*:

tity: mix and distil in B. M. Or thus from Kolreuterus: *Take live young Swallows, number two hundred: Castoreum, thirteen ounces: beat all well together in a morter; and for every Swallow, put near two spoonfulls of wine Vinegar, digest in a glass Vessel close stopt for three days; then distill putting into the beack of the Alembick some Cinnamon,* through which the liquor may pass: Or thus: *Take Swallows, number twenty, digest in Wine for fourteen days, and add Misletoe of the Oak, two ounces: Castoreum, one ounce: fresh Rue, two handfulls: flowers of Elder, of the Tile-tree, of Rosemary, of Primroses, of each one handful: biting Cinnamon, three ounces: Mace, Cubebs, of each two drams: cut, bruise, mix and distill in B. M. adding first a sufficient quantity of Rhenish wine.* Or thus. *Take Swallows, number eighty four: Castoreum, Galbanum, of each five ounces, two drams and half: Coriander-seeds, two ounces, and four scruples: seeds of Hartwort, ten drams: wine Vinegar, ten pounds eight ounces: mix and distill a water* according to Art. Or thus: *Take Swallows, number forty five: Vinegar, four pounds: Rhenish wine, a pint and half: digest three days and nights, then add Castor, half a dram: Misletoe of the Oak, one ounce: Elks hoofs, three drams: Harts-horn rasped, two drams: roots and seeds of Peony, of each one ounce and half: Orrice roots, two drams: digest again twenty four hours, then distill in B. M.* Or thus: *Take Swallows prepared, four ounces: Castoreum, three ounces: roots of Peony, two ounces and a half: Amber, half an ounce: flowers of Lillys-Convally, of Cammomil, Marjoram, of each one handful: digest in strong Vinegar for twenty four hours, then affuse thereon of the best Rhenish wine, six pints, and distil in B. M.* according to Art.

34. Aqua Picarum composita Sennerti: *Take seeds of Peony, roots of the same, of each half a dram: Castor, two drams: Misletoe of the Oak, Pyrethrum, of each four drams: flowers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Arabian stœchas, of each five drams: flowers of Peony, and of Primroses, of each six drams: flowers of sage, Marjoram, Betony, Hyssop, of each half an ounce: Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, of each half an ounce: all being well bruised, add water of Lillys Convally, three pounds: flowers of the Tile-tree, one pound and half: Primroses, one pound: Broth of twenty young Mag-pies (well boyled in a sufficient quantity of water of Lillys-Convally, in a Vessel close stopt) mix all well together, and distil in B.M.* Or thus: *Take young Magpies, number fifteen, boyl them in water distilled from the leaves and flowers of Peony, strain out by pressing and add thereto Cardamoms, Peony seeds, Cubebs, of each two drams and half: Coriander prepared, Misleto of the Oak, of each two drams: Galangal, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, of each a dram and half: Castoreum, one dram and half: Bay-leaves, Bay-berries, of each two drams: Zedoary, wood of Aloes, of each one dram: flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, Roses, Marjoram, Sage, Bawm, Betony, Arabian stœchas, Citron peels, of each six drams: Ginger, four drams: Pyrethrum, two drams: pouder all grosly, and in the liquor aforesaid and Cowslip water, digest fourteen days in a warm place in a close vessel, then distil in B.M. adding saffron, half an ounce at the end.* Or thus: *Take Magpies cleansed, number ten: Nutmegs, Cinnamon, species Diamoschi Dulcis, Diapliris Arconticon, of each a scruple: Misleto of the Oak, half an ounce: Peony roots, one ounce and half: flowers of Hypericon, of Betony, of Primroses, of the Tile-tree, of each half a handful: Marjoram, Peony, the Cordial Flowers, of each one handful: flowers of Lavender, of Sage, of Rue, of each one pugil: mix and add water of the flowers of the Tile-tree, of Peony, and Carduus Benedictus, of each a sufficient quantity: macerate the ingredients for a week, then distil in* Balneo Mariæ.

35. Other Antepileptick waters: *Take fresh flowers of Lillys-Convally, two pounds: Primroses, one pound: digest in Mallago wine for some days, then distil; to the distilled Liquor add (in their proper season) flowers of Betony, one handful: of Arabian stœchas, two pugils: of Sage, Betony, Hyssop, Rue, of each half a handful: seeds of Peony, Misleto of the Oak, of each one dram: roots of Peony, half an ounce: of round Birthwort and Pyrethrum, of each*

two ounces: Castoreum, half an ounce: Galangal the greater, Ginger, seeds of Hartwort, Cardamoms, of each two drams: Cubebs, wood of Aloes, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: species Diamoschi Dulcis, one dram and half: Malago wine, so much as may over-top it four inches: digest all for some days, then distil in Balneo Mariæ. The Antepileptick water of *Dornavius: Take flowers of Lillys-Convally, one pound: sharp wine Vinegar: Violet flowers, three ounces, bruised with Honey of Roses, half an ounce: flowers and leaves of Primroses, and of Betony, of each six ounces: red Roses, three ounces: Marigolds, four ounces: flowers of Lavender and of Bugloss, of each two ounces: tops of Rosemary and Marjoram, of each six ounces: Sage, two pound: Tile flower water, nine ounces: depurated juyce of Rue, one pound: roots of Peony, seven ounces: Rhubarb, two ounces and half: Vinegar of Clovegilliflowers, six ounces: Hungarian or Rhenish wine, thirteen pound, digest all six days in a close Vessel, in a gentle heat, then distil,* per Vesicam: *to the distilled water add Benjamin, Storax Calamita, Labdanum, of each one dram and half: Elks hoof, Saffron, Cinnamon, of each two drams: seeds of Peony, of Rocket, of Mustard, of Radishes, of each three drams: Misleto of the Oak, Mans skull, white Amber, both prepared, Cubebs, Cardamoms, of each half an ounce: digest two days in a warm place: then draw off six pints in a Cucurbit in sand:* Aqua Peoniæ composita, *Flusswasser* dicta: *Take Peony roots gathered in* March, *Peony seeds bruised, white Dittany, of each half an ounce: Misseto of the Oak, fresh Citron peels, of each half an ounce: flowers of Lilly-convally, Primroses, dryed Marjoram, of each one handful: Mallago wine, six pints: spirit of Wine, a quart, mix, cut, bruise, and infuse in a Glass-Vessel close stopt, and in a warm place for a month, often shaking of them: then distil in a Cucurbit with a gentle fire: to the distilled Liquor add fresh Lavender-flowers, two handfuls: Fennel seed, six drams: biting Cinnamon, Mace, of each one dram and half: long Pepper, one dram: bruise, mix, digest again fourteen days in a warm place, and lastly distil in* Balneo Mariæ.

36. Other Epileptick waters: *Take flowers of Lillys-Convally, one pound: Cowslips, eight ounces: Peony, Lavender, Tile tree, Betony, Mullein, of each two ounces: young Swallows, cleansed, number twenty four: seeds of bastard Lovage, of Carduus Benedictus, of each two drams: Peony seeds, two ounces and half: tops of Rue, two pugills and half: roots of Peony, two ounces: of long Birthwort, one ounce and half: Dittany, half an ounce: Misleto of the Oak, one ounce and six drams: Cubebs, one ounce: black Pepper, Castor, of each half an ounce: Rosemary flowers, one ounce and half: affuse upon them Malago wine, a sufficient quantity, and distil* per Vesicam. Or thus: *Take flowers of Lillys-Convally, two ounces and half: Peony, Lavender, and Betony flowers, of each an ounce and half: flowers of the Tile-tree, of Rosemary, and of Arabian Stœchas, of each half an ounce: roots and seeds of Peony, of each one scruple: round Birthwort roots, three drams: Misleto of the Oak, two drams: Cubebs, Cinnamon, of each four scruples: long Pepper, half a dram: Castor, one scruple: cut, bruise, and infuse in spirit of Wine, a sufficient quantity for some days, then distil in* Balneo Mariæ. Or thus: *Take fresh flowers of Lillys-Convally, one pound: infuse them so long in a sufficient quantity of generous wine, till you can have fresh Tile-tree flowers, of which take half a pound: Peony flowers, four ounces: let them stand in digestion for some weeks, then distil in* Balneo *to dryness: in the distilled Liquor, infuse again Peony roots, half an ounce: roots of white Dittany, Misleto of the Oak, of each half an ounce: roots of Pyrethrum, half a dram: seeds of Peony, half an ounce: Castoreum, two scruples: leaves of Rue, one handful: flowers of Stœchas, and Lavender, of each four pugills: Betony flowers, six pugills: Cubebs, Mace, of each two drams: Cinnamon, half an ounce: squills prepared, three drams: digest fifteen days, then distil in an Alembick:* Dose from half an ounce to an ounce.

37. The Antidote of *George Phædro: Take roots of Angelica, of Tormentil, of each half*

an

an ounce: Rhubarb, three drams: roots and seeds of Peony, of each six drams: wild Tarsie with its flowers, three drams: Rue, Coriander prepared, of each two drams: Mace one dram and half: Castoreum, two drams: dung of wild Geese, and of Peacocks, of each half an ounce: Ashes of Swallows, an ounce and half: Asses hoof, half an ounce: being poudered, put upon them Aqua Picarum, and Aqua Hirundinum, *of each a quart: digest for a month and then distil in Balneo.* Or thus from the same *Phædro: Take of Our Mysterium, one grain: prepared Pearls, half a scruple: of the Uterine Elixir, five drops: Peony water a sufficient quantity: make a potion to be given to the sick before the Paroxysm:* after the fit let the hinder part of the Head be anointed with this Balsam: *Take Oyl of Turpentine, one pound: strained Galbanum, half a pound: Gum Elemi or of Ivy, three ounces: distil from thence a Balsam* to be used, as aforesaid. He also commends as a great specifick, the *sweet Oyl of Vitriol,* so made *per se,* without any other addition. Or thus: *Take flowers of Lillys Convally, three pints: of the best wine, nine pints: digest in a vessel close stopt for some days, then distil, to the distilled Liquor, add Lavender flowers, a quart: Cubebs, Cinnaman, Gallangal, Nutmegs, Mace, of each half an ounce: Misleto of the Oak, Peony roots, of each six drams: digest fourteen days, then distil in* Balneo.

38. To these you may add *Aqua Absinthij composita, Aqua Angelica composita,* Spirit of Lavender compound, *Spiritus Castorei, Aqua Pœoniæ composita* (which is the *Aqua Antepileptica Langij*) *Bezoartica Matthioli, Cephalica Mylij, Cephalica Horstij, Apoplectica Crollij, Cardiaca Paracelsi, Aqua Picarum composita, Aqua Antispasmatica* and the *Aqua Epileptica Sennerti,* all which you may see in Our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib. 4. cap. 1. sect. 2. 3. 4. 5. 8. 31. 39. 40. 42. 47. 57. 58.* and 63. with some others, to these you may add *Aqua Antepileptica Maxij; Aqua Regina Hungariæ, Aqua Anhaltina, Cephalica Remesij, Antepileptica Untzeri, Antepileptica Hirundinum Vulgaris;* all which you may see in Our *Doron, lib. 2. cap. 1. §. 1. 9. 12. 19. 21. 22.* to which we here refer you. There are also several *Spirits, Oyls,* and *Potestates* of great Virtue for this purpose, described in these afore named Books, which it would be too long for us here to enumerate, and therefore we leave you to the Works themselves.

39. Compound Antepileptick pouders: *Take Misletoe of the Oak, Peony seeds, flowers, and roots, (all gathered in their proper times) of each two drams: solution of Coral, two scruples: of Pearls, one scruple: Mans skull, one dram and half: Elks hoof, one dram: white Amber, half a dram: mix and make a fine pouder, dose a scruple, to one dram:* for the Sick you may add *Bezoar stone, Ambergrise, and Musk,* of each a scruple. Or thus: *Take Elks hoofs, Mans skull, roots and seeds of Peony, of each one dram: red Coral prepared, one scruple: Diamoschi Dulcis, half a dram: make a pouder.* Or thus: *Take roots of Peony, Florentine Orrice, Misleto of the Oak, Elks hoofs, Peony seeds, of each one dram: red Coral, white Amber prepared, of each a scruple: Emeralds prepared, Xylo-aloes, of each ten grains: flowers of Lavender and Rosemary, of each four grains: mix and make a pouder.* Or thus: *Take Mans skull, two drams: Amber prepared, Magistrys of Pearls and Coral, of each one dram: Elks hoof, Misleto of the Oak, Peony roots, of each two scruples: flowers of the Tile-tree, and of Lavender, of each half a dram: Bezoar stone, Unicorns horn, of each ten grains: mix and make a pouder.* Or thus: *Take Peony seeds, Misleto of the Oak, Mans skull, Peacocks dung, of each one dram and half: species Diaxylo-Aloes, Diamoschi Dulcis, of each half a dram: mix and make a pouder.*

40. Other Antepileptick pouders: *Take roots and seeds of Peony, Cubebs, Misleto of the Oak, Cinnamon, of each one scruple: white Amber prepared, Castoreum, of each ten grains: Mans skull, Harts-horn levigated, of each one scruple: Emeralds, half a scruple: Diamoschi Dulcis, Diaprius, of each half a dram: leaves of Gold, number two: mix and make a pouder.* Or Thus: *Take Misleto of the Oak, Elks hoofs, Harts-horn levigated, red Coral, Crabs eyes, Pearls prepared,*

pared, of each half a dram: Peony roots, half an ounce: Saffron, raspings of Mans skull, of each a scruple: leaves of Gold, number six, white sugar Candy, half an ounce: mix and make a pouder. Or Thus: *Take Peony roots and seeds; Fragments of the five precious stones levigated, of each half a scruple: Diamoschi Dulcis, Misleto of the Oak, of each a dram: Mans skull, three drams: Elks hoof, two drams and half: Mace, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Coriander, of each one dram: leaves of Gold and Silver, of each number six, make a pouder which sweeten with Sugar.* Or thus: *Take Peony roots, one dram: Misleto of the Oak, Elks hoof, of each ten grains: Storks dung, half a dram: Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, of each half a scruple: mix and make a pouder.* Or thus: *Take Bezoar stone, one dram: Elks hoofs, Pearls, red and white Coral prepared, Harts horn prepared; roots and seeds of Peony, Misleto of the Oak, leaves of most fine Gold, of each half a dram: Peacocks dung, a scruple: mix them, each being reduced first into a subtil pouder.*

41. Pulvis Epilepticus Sigismundi Kolreuteri: *Take leaves of Betony, Hyssop, Cink foil, Cowslips, of each half an ounce: roots of Bryony, of Peony, of Eryngo, of Gentian, of each half an ounce: Misleto of the Oak, and Hazle, seeds of Coriander, of Peony huld, of each three drams: Harts-horn prepared, six drams: Elks hoofs, two drams: Unicorns horn, two drams: flowers of Peony, Lillys-convally, purple Violets, of the Tilestree, of each three drams: leaves of fine Gold number six, red and white Coral, Pearls prepared, Germander, of each two drams: Claws of the fore-feet of a Hare, one dram: Rennet of a Hare, or Goat, three drams: bones of Harts horn, number four: raspings of the fore-part of Mans skull, three drams: Asses hoofs, four scruples: make all into a fine pouder.* To this we may add *Cæsars* pouder (formerly mentioned in *sect.* 73. §. 1.) *Crato's* pouder of Native *Cinabar*, whose preparation you have in Our *Pharmacopœia, lib.* 4. *cap.* 21. *sect.* 91. But some prepare it thus: *Take true native Cinnabar, one ounce: reduce it into a subtil pouder upon a Marble: to which add pearls prepared, red Coral prepared, of each one dram and half: Mans skull, Harts-horn prepared, of each one dram: Saffron, two drams: leaves of Gold number twenty five: mix them exactly in a most subtil pouder.* This following pouder is well approved of: *Take wood of Aloes, two drams: skin a Viper has cast off, Mans skull of both Sexes, of each five scruples: white Amber, one dram and half: red and white Coral, Pearl prepared, of each four scruples: Stibium reverberated to the color of Saffron, one dram: Emeralds prepared, half a dram: Ambergrise, one scruple: mix them in a fine pouder:* Dose to a Man or Woman a spoonful; to a Child half a spoonful in Lavender water, or other fit Vehicle.

42. Compound Antepileptick syrups. *Take Honey of Squills, one ounce and half: Vinegar of Squills, six drams: juyce of Peony, six ounces: Sugar, three ounces: boyl to the Consistence of a syrup.* Or thus: *Take juyces of Peony flowers and of Rue, of each two pounds: juyces of Sage and Lavender, of each one pound and half: juyces of Marjoram and Rosmary, of each a pound: juyces of Featherfew and Bawn, of each half a pound: with choice Honey or white Sugar, twenty pounds: boyl all into the Consistency of a syrup.* Or thus: *Take Peony roots one ounce and half: roots of Eryngo, of Filependula, of white Dittany, of each an ounce: Misleto of the Oak, six drams: leaves of Rue, Sage, Yarrow, Hyssop, Marjoram, Carduus Benedictus, of each one handful and half: flowers of Stachas, of the Tyle-tree, of Lavender, of each one pugil: seeds of Peony, two drams: of Rue, of Trefoil, of each one dram: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Peony water, strain, and add juyce of Peony roots, two ounces: Honey of squills, three ounces: Sugar, five ounces: boyl all into a syrup:* of which let the Sick often take half an ounce, or an ounce at a time.

43. Compound Antepileptick Electuaries: *Take leaves of Cowslips what you please; cut them small and mix them with Honey, which beat up into an Electuary, by adding pouders of Cloves, Pyrethrum, and Peony roots. Crato* commends this: *Take juyces of Yarrow, of Rue,*

of

of Bawm, of Marjoram, of Hyſſop, of each half an ounce: boyled to a thickneſs with Sugar: roots of Eryngo cut ſmall, Miſleto of the Oak, of each one ounce: roots of Pyrethrum, of Tormentil, of each half an ounce: Harts-horn, prepared, five drams: Venice treacle, Mithridate, of each one dram: conſerve of Roſemary flowers, one ounce and half: mix them over a gentle fire: doſe Morning and Evening, one dram, or more. Or thus: *Take roots and ſeeds of Peony, of each one dram: Emeralds prepared, half an ounce: Elks hoofs, red Coral prepared, of each one dram: pouder of young Swallows dryed, half a dram: juyce of Rue, half an ounce: mix them, and with ſyrup of Hyſſop make an Electuary:* Doſe the quantity of a large Nutmeg.

44. Other Antepileptick Electuaries: *Take ſpecies Diamoſchi Dulcis, roots and ſeeds of Peony, of each two drams: Emeralds prepared, one dram and half: Marjoram, half an ounce: Miſletoe of the Oak, two ounces: leaves of Gold number five: with ſyrup of Peony make an Electuary.* Or this: *Take Conſerves of the flowers of Peony, of Cowſlips, and of the Tile-Tree, of each one ounce: Rue, ſix drams: flowers of Roſemary and Lavender, of each half an ounce: ſpecies Diambræ, Diamoſchi Dulcis, of each two ſcruples: extract of Peony roots and of Orrice, magiſtery of Coral, Amber prepared, of each a ſcruple: with ſyrups of Stœchas ſimple, and of Peony make an Electuary.* The Electuary of *Montagnana*, which in his 44. *Counſel*, He ſaith, he has proved a thouſand times: *Take Pyrethrum, Stœchas, Coſtus, of each ten drams: Agarick, five drams: ſeeds of Dill and Carraways, aſſa fœtida, round Birthwort, of each one dram and half: juyce of ſquills, choice Honey, of each one pound two ounces: boyl the ſquills and Hony with a gentle fire to a juſt conſiſtence, then adding the ſpecies, make an Electuary.* Doſe three drams every Morning faſting, and not eating after it for three or four hours.

45. Antepileptick Rouls. *Take biteing Cinnamon, one dram: roots and ſeeds of Peony, of each two ſcruples: Cubebs, Cloves, Mace, of each one ſcruple: ſpecies Aromatici roſati, Caryophyllati, Diambræ, Diamoſchu Dulcis, of each half a ſcruple: white Sugar (diſſolved in Peony and Tile flower water) four ounces: mix and make Rouls according to Art, adding Oyls of Aniſe, and of Mace, of each four drops.* Or thus: *Take Extracts of Aromaticum Roſatum, and of Peony, of each one ſcruple: Conſerves of Primroſes and of Tile flowers, of each two drams: Sugar (diſſolved in Peony water) two ounces: mix and make Morſells.*

46. Now concerning the uſe of theſe Medicaments, this is principally to be noted, that in this (as in all other difficult Diſeaſes,) you are not ſuddenly to deſiſt from the uſe of theſe Remedies propounded: for it oftentimes happens that little profit is found at firſt, and yet by a long continuation of the uſe of the ſame Remedy, a Cure may ſucceed.

47. For *Topicks* or External medicaments theſe are Commended: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion one dram: Ambergriſe, Muſk, of each ſix grains: Civet, ten grains: Oyls of Amber and of Marjoram, of each a ſufficient quantity:* mix them to anoint the Noſtrills with. Or thus: *Take Balſam of Rue, one dram: of white Amber, two ſcruples: of Roſemary, one ſcruple: Chymical Oyls of Cubebs and of Calamus Aromaticus, of each four drops: mix for a Balſam.* Or thus: *Take pure Labdanum, one ounce: ſtyrax Calamita, half an ounce: wood of Aloes, Gallia moſchata, Cloves, of each one dram: Myrrh, Frankincenſe, of each half a dram: Muſk, four grains: Oyl of Nutmegs by Expreſſion, half a dram: Marjoram water, a ſufficient quantity, mix and make Pomambers:* But above all external things the *Poteſtates* or powers of *Amber* are found to have the prevalency, being bathed on the *Coronal Sutures*, Temples, Noſtrills nape of the Neck, *Spina dorſi*, Stomach, and Pulſes of the wriſts, morning and night for ſeverall days together.

48. The *fourth and laſt intention of Cure*, is to corroborate or ſtrengthen and confirm the Brain, after that the morbifick cauſe by the uſe of the former things is taken away. *Sennertus* approves of this. *Take roots of Swallow wort, of Elecampane, of Devills-bit, of Coves,*

Cloves, of Peony, of each six drams: Bay-berries, two drams: Sage, Time, Rosemary flowers, of each one dram: species Diamoschi Dulcis, Diapliris, Dianthos, of each half a dram: mix in a fine pouder. Or this, of *Nevius*: *Take Peony seeds, bones of Harts-horns* (viz. *those at the roots of the horn*) *Ivory, of each half a dram: Mans skull, Elks hoofs, Pearls, of each two drams: make all into a fine pouder.*

49. A potion for the same purpose: *Take waters of Magpies and of Swallows, of each two ounces: Epileptick water of* Langius, *spirit of Black-cherrses, of each one ounce: Essence of Peony-flowers, three drams: Tincture of Coral, half a dram: extracts of Dittany and Rue, of each four grains: distilled Oyl of Sage, two drops: Sugar tabulated and pearled five drams: mix them together.*

50. The following Electuary is said to be of Excellent use: *Take Mithridate, electuary of Eryngo roots, of each one ounce and half: Conserves of Betony and Rosemary, of each two ounces and half: pouder of Sassafras, six drams: juyces of Rue and Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Castoreum, three drams: Mans-skull, Elks-hoof, of each two drams: roots and seeds of Peony, seeds of Nigella and of wild Rue, Roots of Pyrethrum, Hyssop, of each one dram: with Honey of squills a sufficient quantity, make all into an Electuary, which insolate for a month.* Dose two or three drams.

51. These Rouls are also commended: *Take species Diamoschi Dulcis, diapliris, Diapeonie, Misleto of the Oak, Carduus Benedictus, of each one scruple: seeds of Peony, of Citrons, roots of Pyrethrum, of each half a dram: white Amber, Cloves, Nutmegs, Harts-horn, Mans skull prepared, of each ten grains: with white sugar* (*dissolved in Lilly-convally water*) *a sufficient quantity, make Rouls.*

52. A Confortative Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, one dram: Civet, one scruple: Musk, Ambergrise, of each six grains: Oyls of Lavender, of Marjoram, of Rue, and of Amber, of each six drops: mix and make a Balsam, to anoint the places aforenamed with: also it may be given inwardly morning and night, from half a scruple to a scruple, drinking after it a little Black-cherry wine, or Epileptick water of Langius,* or *strong Cinnamon water.*

53. Over the Coronal sutures you may also apply this Emplaster of *Sennertus*: *Take Oyls of Castor, of Rue, and of Orrice, of each one ounce: distilled Oyl of Amber, half a dram: roots and seeds of Peony, Misleto of the Oak, of each one dram: seeds of Nigella and of Rue, Castoreum, flowers of Lavender, of the Tile-tree, of Lillys-Convally, and of Arabian Stachas, of each one scruple: with wax and Rosin of each a sufficient quantity, make an Emplaster* to be applyed as aforesaid. Or you may apply that of *Franciscus Valesius* formerly described in *sect.* 73. §. 12. of this chapter, which is said alone to cure the Disease, and to strengthen the Head and Brain in such sort, as that it shall never return any more.

54. This Disease is somtimes Cured by *Amulets* hung about the *Neck* and *Wrists*, made of the *roots* and *seeds* of *Peony*, Or *Beads* made of the *Misletoe* or *Elder* which grows out of a *Willow*, Or of *Coral, Emeralds, Jasper*, and those other things mentioned *sect.* 150. §. 88. In which section we have treated of the general Cure of this Disease, and to which we refer you, as to a place where you will have many things of singular Use, not so much as named in the Paragraphs of this present section.

Chap.

Chap. VI. *Of* Convulsions.

The AUTHORS *Observations.*

I. *A* Convulsion *in a middle Aged Man proceeding from the Cholick.*

1. A Man about thirty eight years of Age, having had many Paroxysms of the Wind Cholick, at length they became so extream as to bring him into certain fits, and so pass off: I was sent for in one of those fits, and when I came to see the Sick, I presently found they were Convulsive; and that the Convulsion was vniversal over the whole Body.

2. The whole body was cold, as if it was almost dead, and drawn up on a heap, the calfs of the Legs were contracted into hard Knots of a great magnitude, the Hams were drawn up, the Belly was contracted into a heap, his Back was bent, Neck drawn aside, his Fingers Hands and Arms shrunk up, and his Mouth writhed in a very odd posture.

3. The condition the Sick lay in was very lamentable, and deplorable, and in all Appearance nothing but Death could be expected; yet the man having had already several of the like fits, and being naturally of a strong habit and constitution of Body, and not much brought down thereby, I doubted not, but if we could but restore him out of the present fit, that there might be sufficient hopes of recovery: but the great danger lay in the Extremity of the fit.

4. To reduce him to himself we conveyed as well as we could into his Mouth this following dose: *Take Spiritus Carminativus, half an ounce: Powers of Caraways thirty drops: mix them:* it was forced down his Throat; after which his Bowels began suddenly to make a noise; and in about two minuts time he broke wind both upwards and downwards.

5. All the Convulsed members I caused to be very well bathed with the *Powers of Amber* by a chafing-dish of Coals, and by the use of them in less than half an hour we were Instrumental in restoring of this lamentable spectacle: his Head, Temples, Forehead, Nostrills, Cheeks, and Lips I caused to be bathed with the *powers of Rosemary*, so that in a very short time he came very well to himself again.

6. But by reason his Body was bound up, or very Costive, I caused this following Clyster to be exhibited: *Take Decoctum Commune, a pint: Oyl Olive, or Oyl of Bay-berries, two drams: Chymical Oyl of Anniseeds, six drops, or forty drops of the Potestates or powers: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, two ounces: Manna, an ounce and half: mix and dissolve, and exhibit it warm:* This gave six or seven stools, and brought away a great quantity, not only of hardned Excrements, but also of Viscous, slimy, green, yellow, blew, and otherwise discoloured matter; so that the Sick confest himself to be extreamly eased.

7. Being thus well recovered my next care was to preserve him for the future from such like Accidents, and therefore I ordered the following Diet, to be taken as his ordinary Drink: *Take spring water, eight quarts: Juniper berries well bruised four ounces: Liquorice rasped, Figs slit, Raisons of the sun stoned, Currants, of each two ounces: Caraways bruised, one ounce: Fennel seeds, half an ounce: boyl all together to the Consumption of about three quarts, then strain, let it settle well, decant the cleare, and sweeten it with white Sugar: then bottle it up* and let him drink it as his ordinary Drink.

8. But because I saw there was a preternatural matter lodged in the Stomach, which ought to be taken away, and which continually afflicted him, and oftentimes stirred up such like fits as the former; I evacuated his Stomach with the following Dose: *Take Caranus*

Water

water a pint: *Infusion of Crocus metallorum, one ounce*: *Salt of Vitriol two scruples*: *mix them for a draught*: This wrought effectually with him, so that he evacuated both upwards and downwards a very large quantity of filthy green, and otherwise discoloured matter: this dose was twice more repeated upon every fourth day.

9. And that we might be sure to take away the proximate cause wholly, I ordered him to take of my *Family pills, with Aloes* once a week, for six or seven weeks together, which he exactly performed, whereby his Body was perfectly cleansed and all that matter which formerly used to Gripe him, was now perfectly taken away, whereby the cause of the Convulsion was radically removed.

10. However I was not wanting as to the Convulsion it self; and therefore I caused all the Convulsed parts, and other parts in which was any weakness or feebleness to be bathed Morning and Night with the *powers of Amber*: these things had indeed such an Effect upon him, as that he was never after troubled with any more Convulsive fits; though yet the wind would sometimes a little disturb him, but nothing like as in former times.

11. However, to prevent this, I caused him constantly Morning, Noon, and Night, to take of this following Electuary: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, four ounces*: *pouder of Bay-berries, half an ounce*: *powers of Carraways of Rosemary, and of Sassafras, of each three drams*: *mix them*: dose as much as a hazle nut, drinking a little glass of warm diet before mentioned, or of mul'd Sack, after the same.

12. His Back-bone from the *Vertebræ* of the Neck to the *Os Coccygis*, as also the whole region of of the *Abdomen* were more especially and carefully bathed with the aforementioned powers of Amber twice a day, for about fourteen days; he by using these meanes was perfectly restored to health, so as that his fits never returned any more.

13. By this very method I cured two other Men, and one Gentlewoman, which were all afflicted in like manner, with *Convulsions* proceeding from the Wind Cholick, they were all so admirably cured and restored that none of them (except the Woman) had a second fit, after we had began to attempt the Cure: and she had but one fit after, which is a thing worthy the remarking: Also one I cured simply by taking some few doses of my *Family Pills*: and bathing all the places affected with only the *powers of Amber*, used as aforesaid morning and night.

II. Convulsions *caused in a little Boy from Worms*.

1. A Child of about seven years of Age often fell into *Convulsion fits*; and no cause could be discerned whence they should proceed: several Physicians and Doctors were sent for, yet so abstruse was the reason of those fits, that they could discover nothing from whence they could proceed: however they attempted the Cure, and many things were given, but all in Vain; although the meanes was continued for some months together.

2. At length I was desired to give the Child a visit, (which was in the absence of the *Paroxism*) but to all appearance he ailed nothing, except when I came near him, I found his Breath to stink most egregiously: I enquired of his Parents whether that symptom had been from his Birth, or only came lately by Accident: and they told me that they had not observed it in their Child for above five or six months, which made them also concern'd whence that should arise.

3. I further enquired of them, if the Child never complain'd of his Belly-aking; they told me, That was ordinary with him every Morning, and the only complaint which he had, which they thought proceeded from wind in his Stomach, for that after eating he was wont to be very well again, except at such times as his Convulsion fits seiz'd, which was always at uncertain hours.

4. Upon this I conceived that all the former Doctors and Physicians had hitherto perfectly mistaken the Cause: I then told his Parents, that I much feared that the Child was troubled with Worms, and therefore enquired again whether he had ever voided any or not: they

they answered me, No, never any such thing being observed to come from him.

5. However I was strongly perswaded that Worms were the chief causes of that Convulsive disposition, and this I was the more perswaded to, because by his Friends relation, he would not only startle much in his sleep, but those *Convulsive* fits would also seiz him when he was fast asleep, which to me was no small argument of Worms.

6. I provided therefore against them: and in the first place, I ordered the Parents to give the Child of my *Family pills with Aloes*, for that I knew by manifold experience that no better Medicament could be given in the World to remove that cause: they were given three little Pills at a time, and the second dose brought away two large worms above seven inches long by Vomit: and by Stool he had six or eight such other Worms, besides a great number of little small worms of about an inch long.

7. I ordered the use of these Pills to be continued so long till the Child ceased to evacuate any Worms at all, which was not till he had taken the ninth dose; after that he avoided no more: the number of great Worms which he avoided was about seventeen, the number of the lesser (they were so many) could never be told: he took the Pills however thirteen or fourteen times, for security sake, but after the ninth dose no more worms came away; the doses of the pills were repeated after every third or fourth day: they wrought very well, and without the least griping of the Bowels of of the Child.

8. Outwardly, I also caused the Stomach and Belly, and all the Convulsed parts to be bathed morning and evening very well with the *Powers of Amber*, which was don for six or eight days together: and by the use of this means the Child was perfectly freed from all his Convulsion fits, and from thence forth rested very quietly in his bed, without any disturbance in his sleep as formerly.

9. However for comforting and restoring the tone of the Inwards parts, and to prevent the breeding of more Worms for the future, I ordered the following thing: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, two ounces: Bay-berries in subtil pouder, two drams: red Diaphoretick Mercury, salt of Mans skull, Ox horns in subtil pouder, Bezoar stone, of each half a dram: powers of Cloves a sufficient quantity: mix all together and make an Electuary:* of this he took a scruple every night going to Bed.

10. Several of the like examples of *Convulsions* proceeding from Worms, have fallen under my Cure, all which I either cured simply with some few doses of my *Family Pills* above named, or with the use of them and the Powers of Amber aforesaid. And now I am speaking of their effects in killing of Worms; I care not much if I relate part of a Letter sent to me by one *John Mouse* a Country Physician now living at Wellingbrough in *Northampton-shire*, dated the 11. of *January*, *Anno* 167$\frac{9}{0}$. his words are these. *All the Excellent Vertues of the Family Pills I am not able to declare: this I can speak upon my own Experience, that from a sick Patient of mine troubled with Worms, they brought away a joynted Worm, of about an hundred foot long.*

III. Convulsions *in a Woman troubled with Hysterick fits: as also in a Maiden whose Courses were stopt.*

1. A young Woman of about twenty six years of Age, of a Melancholy habit of body, had been for more than two years troubled with Hysterick fits: she continuing without cure, the fits came to that Extremity that after a Convulsive manner they drew up all her Body into an heap, with an exceeding great Groaning, and almost intolerable pain, chiefly in the Bowells and *Mesentery*.

2. I was at last call'd to her, when she was in the extremity of one of her fits, at which time her ordure and urine came from her insensibly, and she was in an extream cold sweat, striving within herself as if the pains of Death had been upon her: how long the fit had been upon her, I cannot exactly tell; but whilst I was considering what to do, she came to herself again.

3. However for the preventing of the like for the future, it was necessary that some spee-

dy course should be taken; and therefore in the first place, I caused all the convulsed parts parts to be extreamly well bathed with the *powers of Amber* above mentioned, and this to be done Morning and Night, for at least twelve or fourteen days together: this ordered,

4. I caused this following Clyster forthwith to be administred: *Take Decoctum Amarum, one pint: infusion of Crocus Metallorum, Oyl of Camomil, choice Honey, of each two ounces: Powers of Amber, two drams: mix all* for a Clyster, to be given warm: It cleansed the *Abdomen* well, and brought away a great quantity of greenish slimy matter, by which she found her self much eased.

5. This done, I ordered her to take a dose of five or six of my *Family Pills with Aloes*, every fourth or fifth morning, for 7 or 8 weeks together: I ordered her to take them for so long time, for that I knew the Disease to be Chronick and stubborn, and that there was a great degeneration of the *Nervous juyce* by the superabundancy of Vitious humors; of which unless the body was perfectly cleansed no hope of Cure could be expected to succeed, which I knew these Pills (being taken for some time) would most admirably accomplish; nor in this thing (in this my Patient) was I mistaken; for they wrought very kindly with her, without any griping in the least, and brought away a vast quantity of filthy and putrefied humours, even to my wonder and amazement, by the use of which she not only grew more chearful and lightsom, but she also found her self apparently the better, and her fits when they came upon her, was not with the quarter part of the Vehemency with which they afflicted her formerly.

6. Then for the abating of the Hysterick Distemper, I ordered the following composition: *Take powers of Amber, one ounce: powers of Guajacum, of Elks hoofs, of each two drams: Powers of Mans skull, one dram mix them*: of this she took between twenty and thirty drops at a time, in a Glass of Rhenish wine and sugar, morning and night, so that after she had begun to take them, she had never more than three fits, and has remained perfectly free from them for more then ten years space.

7. But for fourteen days together, half an hour before Dinner, she took this: *Take salt of Mans skull, Volatile salt of Harts-horn, of each eight grains: Nutmegs, Cloves in ponder, of each ten grains: mix them*: and by the only taking of these things she was restored to her pristin Health.

8. Now of how great Vertues these *Family Pills* are in restoring such as have Hysterick fits complicated with other Diseases, I will relate part of a Letter from one *Richard Hilton* of *Middleton* in Somersetshire, dated the first of *January Anno* $16\frac{79}{80}$. his words are these. *Sir, I cannot but give you an account what a great cure your Family Pills have wrought upon my wife, who has been long afflicted with Hysterick fits, as also with a Consumption and the Scurvey, she has tryed almost all things in vain, and was then (when she took your Pills) given over by all Our Physicians as perfectly uncurable, upon her first taking of them she found more good than she ever did by any thing given her before: and by her continuing to take them according to your directions, she is now become perfectly well.*

9. A Maiden Gentlewoman also troubled with *Convulsion fits* from an Hysterick cause, I cured by the same method as the former, and in about two months time restored her to perfect health; but she having an obstruction of her Terms, I did over and above prescribe the following Medicaments: *Take Zedoary, round Bithwort root, Bay-berries, of each one ounce: Dittany of Crete, Saffron, Borax, of each six drams: Nigella seeds, Calamint, Savin dryed, of each four drams: red Myrrh, Jallap, of each two drams: make all into a fine ponder and mix them*: of this pouder she took half a dram an hour before Dinner, and as much a little before Supper, in any convenient liquor for seven or eight days before the time of their due flowing.

IV. Convulsion *fits in a Man fifty years of Age, arising from the stone in the Reins.*

1. This Man having been for about eighteen years

years past troubled extreamly with the stone in the Reins, ran up and down from one Physician to another to seek for remedy, but all in vain: at length his Disease became so Vehement upon him, that nature was no longer able to sustain the burthen, without seeming to sink under it; so that upon any occasionall Paroxysm of the stone he fell into dreadful Convulsion fits, which could not be beheld without horror in the by-standers.

2. Upon this a certain friend of the Sick requested that I should be sent for: but the man being exceeding Poor, and so not able to give a Physician his fee, some of his Relations declin'd it, untill a Gentlewoman (a meer stranger to the Sick, and to me yet unknown) proffered upon her own Generosity to give the reward: upon this I was sent for, and viewing the Sick, saw his condition very strange and deplorable: the Lady requested my opinion, gave me three peices of Gold or Guines, and bad me do the best for the Poor Creature I could, and if things succeeded well she would further reward me.

3. Hereupon I attempted to do some thing, but found that (whatsoever was necessary to be don, or whatsoever the rules of Art prescribed,) I must be forc't to give my Patient an *Opiate*; or else it would be impossible for him to continue long, but that the strength of his *Convulsions* would infallably carry him off, in spight of whatsoever we should be able to do.

4. For this cause sake I gave him a *Laudanum* extreamly well prepared, and loaded with Volatile Salts, and compleated with *Camphir* and Oyl of *Wormwood* (which Medicament you may have exactly made and prepared either by my self, Or by *John Hollier* a *Chymist* living in *George Yard* neer brooken wharf in *Thames-street London.*) of this *Laudanum* I gave him at first two grains, which gave him some ease, and which dose he continued about a week, at the end of which I encreased the dose half a grain more: at fourteen days end I gave him three grains.

5. After this manner I continued the use of this Medicament for several weeks, still augmenting of it half a grain every week, whereby the miserable poor Man had not only ease for the present, but we perfectly mastered the *Convulsions* in about seven weeks time, and freed him from the danger of Death by those Paroxysms: upon this the Sick would never goe to Bed, without taking a Pill of his *Opiate*, for if he did, within a day or two he was sure to have a fit of the *stone*: and now his resolutions were set, that he would take them all the Days of his life, rather than loose the ease and happiness which that Medicine procured him.

6. He continued the use of it so long till by augmenting of it half a grain in a week, he took half a dram for a dose at night going to Bed; at what time he then began to take it diminishing the dose in like manner half a grain in a week, till he had brought it back again to seven grains, at which quantity he stuck for a long time: now it is observable, that during all the time of his taking of this *Ladanum* he voided every night a large quantity of red Gravel, and in his own opinion much more Urine than he drank drink, which was the first motive, which induced him to lessen his dose.

7. However now and than by pretermitting the use of this *Laudanum*, we found that although by the use thereof he was freed from his dreadful *Convulsion fits*, and from the extream Anguish and Pains of the stone, as also from his stoppage of Urine, and painful making water, yet the true and Essentiall cause of those Pains remained, wherefore my business was next to consult what was most rational either to dissolve any *Coagulum* in the Reins or Bladder, and to prevent the like concretion for the future.

8. I advised him to many things by which he confest he found much good, as *first* the *Decoction* or *juyce* of *Camomil*, which he used successfully for a pretty while: *secondly*, being weary of taking that, I advised him to take the *Infusion* or *Juyce* of *large Onions* mixt with a sufficient quantity of White or Rhenish wine, and Oyl of sweet Almonds, by the use of which he confest he found a vast and singular advantage: moreover, I ordered him to make Onions, Leeks, Garlick, or Shelots, the only sawce for all

all the food he eat. *Thirdly*, I advised him to take the *Distilled water of Hydropiper* or biting *Arsmart*, by the use of which he also confest he had much relief. *Fourthly*, I caused him (after the use of all those things) to take *Egg-shels calcined* ten or twelve days in a potters Furnace; about a scruple or half a dram at a time every Morning fasting, in any convenient Vehicle, and to drink after the same a little Gill of *spirit of Juniper*. *Fifthly*, I ordered (after the taking of all the former things) *Winter Cherries* in fine pouder, from a scruple to half a dram to be infused 48 hours in White or Rhenish wine, half a pint; and then the pouder and Wine to be drunk off together in the Morning fasting, which he did for some weeks. *Sixthly*, The taking of choice Oyl of salt (as many drops as he could well bear) in a glass of Sack or other wine, which he took for many months: all these things were used in the Order recited, together with *Powers of Juniper-berries*, somtimes in *Persicary water*, somtimes in white or Rhenish wine, and somtimes in Sack, from the use of which the Sick had not only manifest ease, with a perpetual flux of Gravel, but was also in his own opinion much better in respect of the *stone* it self: yet this he found, if he abstained long from some of the things above named, his *Lithontriptick* paines would return again, and that with Vehemency.

9. I now began to consult upon his last remedy, seeing that all the former things had not the desired Effects which I could have wisht for; at length I concluded upon this *Compositum*: *Take choise Venice Turpentine, eight ounces: Liquid storax, two ounces: Camphir, one ounce: (dissolved in a sufficient quantity of Oyl of Juniper-beries) Cochenele in fine pouder, half an ounce: dissolve the storax in the Turpentine over a gentle heat; then take it off the fire, and being almost cold mix therewith the dissolved Camphir and cochenele in pouder: stir them well together till they are perfectly mixt and put it into a Gallypot for use.* dose Morning and Evening as much as a hazel nut in a Wafer, or roll'd up in Sugar.

10. This very quantity cured the poor Man, so that after the taking of it, ceasing from all other Medicines, no symptom of his Disease ever returned any more: but he by degrees augmented his dose till he took of it Morning and Evening as much as a very large Nutmeg or more: the Man having been well some months, five peices of Gold was sent me sealed up in peice of paper, by a foot-boy, the person unknown to me to this day, but I much suspect it to be from the Charitable and Religiously disposed Lady above mentioned, I might here philosophize upon the reason of this Cure, and the simples of the last *Compositum*, but for fear of being too tedious (seeing the matter is obvious) I shall now forbear.

11. A Brick-layer who had been for about fifteen years troubled with the Stone, and gone from Physician to Physitian without hope of remedy, I perfectly cured (after three or four times purging with my *Family Pills*) with only the last prescription: and he has remained now well several months.

12. Another man who had also been exceedingly afflicted for many years with the stone, I perfectly cured with this following Medicament: *Take Balsam of Peru, eight ounces: Liquid storax, two ounces: Camphir (dissolved as aforesaid) one ounce: Chochenel in fine pouder, half an ounce: mix them into a body according to Art*: dose the quantity afore-mentioned. These are great Medicines (though in themselves but mean things) and therefore not to be disregarded or despised.

V. Convulsion *fits in a young Lady arising from Pains of the stone, or Gravel in the Reins and Bladder.*

1. This young Gentlewoman had been long tormented with the stone or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, and for more than twenty weeks had lain in a very miserable condition, so that at last her Disease encreasing upon her and coming to Extremities, she fell into Convulsion fits, which followed her so excessively, that she would have somtimes fourteen or sixteen fits in the space of twenty four hours time; these in a few days rendred her condition both dangerous of desperate.

2. Her

2. Her Pulſes which uſed to be equal, ſtrong, and rather quick than ſlow, became very irregular, faint or weak, and ſo low, as ſcarcely to be felt: her Stomach was wholly taken away; a vehement Vomiting had ſeiz'd her, together with faintneſs or weakneſs, a trembling of the whole body, and extream cold ſweats: Her ordour and Urine, were alſo black as a Coal.

3. In this miſerable condition her Friends ſcarcely knew what to do, many Phyſicians were ſent for, and that of the greateſt note, whoſe judgments were requeſted, but as they came ſeverally, ſo their judgments were divers, to the great diſſatisfaction not only of the ſick Patient, but of her relations; One ſaid, It was an high Scurvy, and that it would be long and of difficult Cure: another, that it was Hypochondriack melancholy: another, that it was an Hyſterick diſeaſe: another, that ſhe had an Ulcer in her ſpleen: another, that her Liver was almoſt waſted, and that ſhe had not ſo much of it left as two of his little Fingers came to, and therefore muſt irrecoverably die: *&c.* inſomuch that the proverb *Quot homines tot capita, quot mentes tot Sententiæ,* was never more exactly verified than in theſe kind of men; every one of them of a different judgment, and all of them vaſtly different from the Truth.

4. Among the number of the reſt I was at laſt thought of, and at the requeſt of the ſick Patient ſent for: when I came, I began to examine the ſymptoms, and found preſent a great ſtoppage of Urine, with a vehement pain and ſcalding thereof, and what water came from her, came by drops, by reaſon of which, and the extreamity of the Dolor, the ſick fell into Convulſion fits, which laſted upon her for a quarter of an hour or more; which fit going off, the ſick would be pleaſant and chearful again, but of a ſudden, upon the exciting of thoſe pains, the fit would return again, which were accompanied with all the ſymptoms firſt above related: after a little conſideration, I concluded them to be Convulſion fits, ariſing from Diſtempers of the reins or bladder, which the ſpaſms or contraction of the parts gave demonſtration of.

5. This as it agreed moſt with reaſon and truth, ſo it was a very ſatisfactory judgment to thoſe about the ſick, and therefore the Patient was forthwith committed to my charge; and I was requeſted to uſe the uttermoſt of skill to reſtore her: her condition was truly deſperate, which made me loath to engage, leſt dying under my hands, I ſhould reap diſcredit thereby: this they told me ſhould be no diſcouragement to me; they requeſted me to do my beſt, they were willing to truſt her to God, and me: and if that ſhe dyed, yet I ſhould be blameleſs, for as much as it was the judgments of all other men; and if ſhe did well, it would make much to my honour, credit and reputation.

6. Upon theſe Intreaties I undertook to do what good I could to the ſick: I perceived that ſlime and gravel were the principal things cauſing the obſtruction, or at moſt only ſome little ſtones, about the bigneſs of gray peaſe, ſome of which by the uſe the following Medicines came afterwards from her. But my greateſt care was to give the ſick immediate eaſe, for which I was forced to give her of my *Gutta Vitæ* or Cordial Drops (the compoſition and preparation of which you have in our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 1. *cap.* 22. *ſect.* 170. doſe) twenty five drops in a little Sack: this gave her ſome relief: and by the uſing thereof for three or four days, we took off (in a great meaſure,) the violence of the Convulſion.

7. But finding that great ſickneſs at heart, oppreſſion at Stomach, and continual diſpoſition to Vomit, remain upon her, I was reſolved to try a rougher Medicament, far from the Indications preſent, it was apparently manifeſted that the Stomach was exceeding foul, and much afflicted by the Viſcous matter therein contained, and therefore I exhibited this: *Take Vinum Benedictum, half an ounce: Sal Vitriol, half a dram: mix them:* and give them in a glaſs of Wine.

8. By the uſe of this Medicament the ſick had, five or ſix gentle Vomits, and as many ſtools: it was repeated four times in all: once every other day, whereby a vaſt quantity of Viſcous flegm was brought off from the Sto-

mach, twelve pounds by weight, at which I could not but wonder: hence appeared in part the reason of her *Vomiting*, and, in part, of her *Convulsion* fits, for the whole concavity of the Stomach was as it were glazed with this cold flegm, and viscous matter now brought away, and indeed after the first Vomit, the young Lady had no more of her Convulsion fits: and although thereby her Pains of the stone were not taken away, yet they were very much diminished, to my very great satisfaction.

9. The hopes of life now were not small, the Pulses were restored, the black colours of her Urine and Ordure were changed, her vomiting ceased, and a good Stomach was now begat in her, who for several weeks together had eaten nothing at all to speak of: I began now to think of taking away the root of the first cause, but withall to comfort and restore the Tone of the Stomach, which was depraved by reason of that large quantity of cold Viscous flegm lodged in it; and in some little measure hurt by the exhibition of so many Vomits.

10. For the first intention I gave her this: *Take Powers of Juniper-berries, four ounces: Ens Veneris, half an ounce: mix and dissolve as much as you can, by shaking them together:* dose half a spoonful in a little glass of Sack twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening: in the intermediate parts of the day, for restauration of the Stomach, I ordered her the *powers of Cloves* to be given also, three four or five times a day or oftner, a quarter of a spoonful at a time in a glass of Sack, from the use of which things she confest she found much comfort, also for change of Medicaments, I further prescribed this: *Take spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, four ounces: Oil of Cinnamon, half a dram: mix them by shaking:* of this she took half a spoonful at a time in a glass of Sack, now and then, somtimes of *this*, somtimes of the *powers of Cloves*, by the use of which, her Stomack was not only comforted and restored, but her Heart was corroborated, and her spirits mightily revived, so that now she no longer doubted of her recovery.

11. By the Continual use of the *powers of Juniper-berries and Ens Veneris*, a large quantity of red Gravel came from her, with much slime and viscous filth: in a months time, there was saved of pure red Gravel above half a pint: for a while no longer than she took the *powers of Juniper-berries*, could she have any ease; but by the constant use of the same in about six weeks time, the Lady was in hopes to be restored to her desired health: I must confess beyond all my inward presages and expectations, considering into what a low state of body she was brought, who was at my undertaking of her, little more than skin and bone, so much had her distemper emaciated and weakned her.

12. *Outwardly*, I caused her Temples, Nostrills, Pulses of her Wrists, and Stomach to be bathed with the following composition; as also the whole region of the *Abdomen* from the *sternon* to the *share*: *Take powers of Oranges and Limons, of each an ounce: powers of Rosemary and Sassafras, of each half an ounce: powers of Caraways, and Amber, of each two drams: mix them together:* with this mixture the parts above named were bathed twice a day, *viz.* morning and evening, for about twenty days together. By the use of all these things, as above prescribed, the young Lady was perfectly restored to her pristin Health in about eight weeks time, to the joy and satisfacttion both of her self, and her afflicted Relations.

VI. Convulsion *fits in another young Gentlewoman, arising from Pains of the stone or Gravel, &c.*

1. This person after many weeks lingring sickness fell into my hand, she was much wasted, and reduced into a very low condition, so that life was dispaired of: Her fits were plainly Convulsive accompanied with a continual Vomiting, loss of appetite, loathing, sickness at Stomach, paleness of countenance, and trembling over her whole body: her pulses were feeble, her urine and dejection black like soot, and whatsoever she eat for many days met with such a stoppage in her Stomach, that it past not through her; moreover the stoppage of urine, and extream pain in making of water was almost perpetual.

2. It

2. It was suspected to be the stone, upon which she was searched first by a Scotch man, secondly by an eminent Chyrurgian of this town; but no stone of any bigness could be found or perceived, except some small ones about the bigness of large Pease, or the like: however, the Chyrurgian and other eminent Physicians who were then sent for, concluded it to be a *Cancer of the Womb.*

3. I being present began to admire, at that judgment, for as much as the Lady had never any distemper of the Womb, and being an unmarried Gentlewoman, as she had never any eminent stoppage of her Courses, so was she not troubled with any other distemper of the Womb, to occasion such a suspicion: moreover among all the symptoms that were present, not any one symptom of a *Cancer* appeared: there was neither inflamation, tumor, nor obstruction of the Womb, nor any wound, Ulcer, hardness or Pain of the Womb; all the pains which she sustained arose purely from the obstruction of the urine, by slime, gravel, sand, and small stones, *&c.* and where as in *Cancers* there is always a perpetual pain in them, the contrary was evident in this Lady, for she has been somtimes not only hours and days in absolute ease, but weeks also, which very thing alone declared the absence of a *Cancer.*

4. Notwithstanding all these arguments, and many more, which I then used, so magisterial were the Gentlemen in their opinion, that there was no removing them from it; from whence it was concluded the sick was uncurable, and therefore must be content to submit to her fate: which heavy and disconsolate judgment did in my opinion more hurt to the Patient than her Disease, for such a flood of tears, and so much grief seiz'd upon her for five or six days, that we thought by that alone she would be carried off; no arguments nor perswasion which I could use to the contrary could prevail with her, to satisfy her.

5. At length she submitted to my Arguments, and committed her self to my Care: and by reason of that great oppression at Stomach, I gave her a gentle Vomit, to wit, *sal Vitrioli, a dram*: dissolved in a little Chicken broth: it gave her about six Vomits, and some slight motions downwards: the next day it was repeated again, and it gave her about the like number of Vomits, bringing up a very great quantity of thick, tough, viscous flegm, which cooled and chil'd the Ventricle, hindred digestion, caused Vomitings, and obstructed all the adjacent passages.

6. This Vomit was repeated five or six times, so long till she ceased vomiting up such a bird-lime-like flegm; and truly in my opinion the quantity of that kind of Flegm, which was brought out of her Ventricle much exceeded what we have mentioned in the former observation; so that I cannot but wonder in my own breast, how the Ventricle of any Creature could be loaded with such a quantity of præternatural matter and live: however this was observable that upon the second Vomit, all the *Convulsion fits* ceased, although the fits before returned somtimes more than ten or twelve times in the space of twenty four hours: this gave encouragment to me to prosecute the cure: and now this heavy matter being removed from the Stomach, she began to desire food, to eat it, to digest it, and to gather strength thereupon.

7. However to comfort and strengthen the Ventricle, thus debilitated with that abundance of cold matter, I ordered her now and than to take *powers of Cloves* in Sack: somtimes this following mixture: *Take spirit of Angelica, the greater composition, four ounces: Oyl of Cinnamon, half a dram: mix them:* dose half a spoonful at a time in choice Canary: also for change of liquors, and for a farther gratification of the Stomach, I ordered the sick to drink her fill of Wormwood wine, which she also longed for.

8. Now I began to think of taking away the pain in making water, and the obstruction of the Urine; (both which were mightily abated by the preceeding Vomits) for which purpose, I first gave her this: *Take pure spirit of Turpentine, one dram: juyce of Limons, two spoonfuls: mix them for two doses:* which she took: this done, I gave her the *infusion of large Onions in Rhenish wine*, which was drunk for some days: after that the *infusion of winter Cheries, in Rhenish*

nish Wine, which she drank also for five or six days, or more.

9. But the things which compleated and perfected the Cure, was this composition following: *Take powers of Juniper-berries, four ounces: Ens Veneris, half an ounce: water of Hydropiper enough to dissolve the salt: mix them well together by shaking:* of this she constantly took a quarter of a spoonful in a glass of Wine, morning, noon, and night, and sometimes oftner, for about fourteen days together, in which time she confessed her self to be perfectly restored to her former health. But one thing is to be noted, that through the whole course of this Cure, in any kind of extremity, especially if it was Vehement, we had recourse to *Opiates*, among which my *Gutta Vitæ* were chief, and which she took from twenty five drops to forty, as the vehemency or necessity required: and several nights she took them, about two or three hours after the taking of the *Compositum* of powers of Juniper-berries, purely out of fear, and for rest sake.

10. While she took this last *Juniperine Medicament*, she was observed constantly to avoid a great quantity of slime, viscous filth, and sand or gravel: the gravel was in quantity near a pint, with which she voided some little stones, about the bigness of small pease, which in a little time after crumbled into sand also: However after her amendment, she continued the use of the same Medicine for five or six weeks longer, by the use of which she became so absolutly freed from her Disease of the stone that to this day (and it is now about three years since) she has not had the least symptom of its return.

VII. Convulsion *fits in the same Lady arising from an Hypochondriack Melancholy, and extream Rigor.*

1. The same Lady (last discoursed of) about three years after the former illness, was seized upon by degrees with Hypochondriack melancholly, this getting the upper hand of her, brought also with it a very great *Rigor*; which by continuation, introduced Convulsion fits: The coldness was not only extream, but also continued long, sometimes for six, eight or ten, yea sometimes twelve hours: in so much that the sick Gentlewoman fell into them with such a dread, as to believe an Impossibility of her ever coming out of them again.

2. She being in the Country; her Friends sent to me a relation of her condition; upon which I ordered her to take the *Powers of Cloves*, in *Canary:* and by reason she complained of an exceeding pain and weakness at Stomach, with loss of Appetite; I further prescribed a *Magistery of Sulphur*, with this following pouder: *Take Terra sigillata, one ounce: Crabs claws, red Coral, Oriental pearls, all levigated, of each half a dram: Elks hoofs, Mans skull philosophically calcined, of each half an ounce: mix them,* dose half a dram: morning and night. These things did her good as to her Stomach, and took away the pain and Vomiting, but the *Rigor* coming by fits remained.

3. For her Convulsions, and also to take away the Rigor; I order'd the *Potestates Convulsivæ* to be taken 30 or 40 drops at a time in Sack three or four times a day, or oftner. The said *Potestates* are thus made: *Take the powers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of each one dram: powers of Sage, and of Pennyroyall, of each two drams: spirit of Mans skull, of Elks hoofs, of each three drams: Powers of Amber, half an ounce: mix them.*

4. Externally, I ordered her Head and Stomach, as also the *spina dorsi*, to be bathed with the *Potestates Nervosæ* twice a day, *viz.* morning and night. The said *Potestates* are thus made: *Take Powers of Angelica, and of Sage, of each two drams: powers of Savin and of Juniper-berries, of each three drams: powers of Limons and Oranges, spirit of Saffron, of each half an ounce: mix them:* and bath the places aforespecified therewith.

5. For a farther Corroboration of her Stomach, I ordered the *Elixir proprietatis*, to be taken some drops at a time, now and than for change of Medicines sake: all these things had the good effect upon her *stomach*; but as to the *Rigor*, and *Convulsive affection* they did apparently got ground upon her, in so much that a Coach

Coach was ordered for me, and I was forthwith hasted into the Country.

6. When I came there I beheld the deplorable object, in all outward appearance without hope of recovery: when the *Rigor* fell upon her, it continued so long, that she always dispaired of coming out of it any more: neither the warming stone, bottles of hot water applied to her Sides and Feet, nor hot cloths laid continually upon her Head, Stomach, Bowels, Thighs and Legs, could procure any heat in her, but oftentimes the Cold would last for ten or twelve hours; and if at any time it lasted but five six or seven hours, it would then return twice in twenty four hours space: and in the time of the *Rigor* it was that these Convulsive fits (so numerous) invaded her.

7. Finding all that I had don ineffectual, I was at first at a stand what to do: but considering that it was an universal cold disafection of the Nerves which so extreamly afflicted her, and that it was caused from a stupendious Hipochondriack Melancholy, joyned with taking some external Cold; I plainly saw, that though inward things might be good, yet that with them we should not soon enough reach the conjoyned cause, so as to dissolve it, before possibly it might overturn or destroy the Patient. For this cause sake I forbid her the taking of any cold thing inwardly; and in all her drink to drink *Powers of Cloves*, or some drops of the *Potestates Nervosæ* or *Convulsivæ*; and withall ordered her to take either alone or in Sack, three four or six times a day *spirit of Saffron*, which last thing she found to do her most good in respect to her *Hipochondriack* affection.

8. But seeing we wanted the thing which was most essential in order to this Cure, by reason of the extremity of the Patient, the next morning early, I hastned home, and sent down about threescore and ten ounces of the *Powers of Amber*, ordering the Head, or Temples and Forehead with the Nostrills, as also the Stomach, sides, hypochonders, *spina dorsi*, Thighs, Legs, Feets, and Arms, to be twice a day well bathed with the same, till such time as they either found help, or that the whole quantity was used. It is a neat Medicine: for it neither greases as Oyl, nor continues wet, as water, but momentarily drinks into the flesh, so that it could not be nauseous to the most queasy Stomach: By the time that the whole quantity was spent, the Patient (thanks be to God for so great a mercy) became perfectly well, to the great satisfaction of her afflicted Relations.

9. It is wonderful how suddenly and how admirably the External use of the *powers of Amber*, did not only dissolve that extream *Rigor*, but also perfectly remove the *Convulsive fits*, performing outwardly what no actual external heat could do; for hereby momentarily the whole *nervous systeme* was throwly heated, and the cause of the *Convulsion* dissolved, which by a Cart load of Internal medicaments could never have been so exquisitely, and so suddenly performed; moreover the *Nerves* themselves were mightily corroborated and strengthen'd.

10. But during all the time that this was a doing outwardly, inward Medicines were not wanting to be used; for I sent down also with the said *powers of Amber*, the *spirit of Saffron* (which she much desired, and confest she found much good in) the *powers of Cloves*, and the *Potestates Convulsivæ and Nervosæ*, which I ordered her to take, either as her Stomach liked, or *alternatim*, in Sack, as aforementioned: these things she failed not to perform; and in one months time became perfectly well, beyond mine, or her Friends expectations.

11. But whereas she was troubled with an extream watching; so that for some times she could not sleep for two or three days and nights together, I ordered her now and then to take (in the evening) twenty five, thirty, or forty drops of my *Guttæ Vitæ* in Sack, and so repose upon it; which she did several times, and in a short time removed that troublesom symptom: moreover after that she became well, I ordered her to continue for some time the use of the former internal nervous Medicaments, and matutine reception of the *Elixir proprietatis*.

VIII. Convulsion *fits in a Child, proceeding from Worms.*

1. The exquisitness of the cure, and the speedy performance thereof, makes me to insert this example. A little Boy of four or five years old was of a sudden seiz'd with *Convulsion* fits, and that without any prævious cause that his Relations, or by-standers could apprehend: these fits had afflicted the Child for about two months, coming somtimes once in two days, and somtimes once a day, and somtimes twice a day.

2. A stranger accidentally seeing the Child, advised its Parents to give it of my *Family Pills*, two at a time every Morning fasting, or every other morning, according as they found them to work, and to continue the use thereof for a week or longer: they did so; the Pills purged the Child without any Pain, and in about ten or twelve days time brought away about fourteen long worms; a span or more in length, after which the *Convulsions* ceased of their own accord, and the Child presently mended, and grew exceeding well upon it.

3. This thing was don some years since: but of late, Mr *Hollier*, told me he gave them to a young Girl, who had not been well, and the cause of whose Disease seemed to be very abstruse: one or two doses, at most, brought away from her several hundreds of Worms, after which she persently mended, and grew very well.

IX. Convulsion *fits attended with a Lethargy, which were Mortal.*

1. A young Maiden about seventeen years of Age, was seized with *Convulsion* fits (as it was thought by taking cold in the Snow) being put to Bed; some of the Neighbour-hood advised her Parents to make her drunk with Brandy, in hopes of a Cure: it was don, and the Maid drunk about three quarters of a pint, or better of that liquor, whereupon being overcome with it, she became very sick, and afterwards went to sleep: the next day, the Creature awaked not; about noon, they disturbed her; but she desired still to sleep.

2. Hereupon I was sent for, because they feared their Child would dye: when I came to her, another *Convulsive* fit seized her again; which after a while went off; but the sick remained sleepy: after this manner she continued for a week; or more.

3. Considering her condition, I presum'd it to be a *Lethargy* which accompanied the *Convulsion*; they desired my help; but truly, I plainly told them, I knew not well what to do: however outwardly I advised to bath all the External parts, Head, Temples, *Vertebræ* of the Neck and Back-bone, as also the parts afflicted with the *Convulsion*, with *Powers* of *Rosemary*, which was don, but no amendment succeeded; this was don for about eight days, but the Lethargy still increased: as for internal Medicaments we could get nothing down her Throat; It was once attempted, but she was in danger of Choaking, so that for the future, we totally desisted to offer any thing of that kind.

4. Upon the fourteenth day after her first seizure, she was taken with her last fit, upon which, (by reason of the Extremity thereof) she expired: after she was dead, above half a pint of matter, not much unlike thick Milk, came (as I suppose) out of her Head by her Nostrills, which smelt as strong of Brandy, as if it had been Brandy it self: which gave me a satisfaction, that the Brain was hurt therewith, and the Animal spirits being confounded were overcome, whence proceeded her Lethargy, drousiness, stagnation of the naturall juyces, and obstruction, or rather a suffocation of the Vital flame.

XX. Convulsion *fits arising from Excessive pains of the Gout, in both Feet and Ankles.*

1. A Woman about forty years of Age having been for about three or four years past troubled with the *Gout*, was at last so exceedingly afflicted therewith, that she became bedrid: This pain, by reason of an accidental taking of Cold, (it happening in the middle of Winter) was increased, and raged to that extremity, that the sick fell into *Convulsion* fits, which vehemently afflicted her.

2. I was forthwith called to her assistance, where her Husband related to me, the whole progress of her Disease, which was very strange, and admirable: a Physician and Chyrurgian, which had been before me, had taken away from her at four several times, and all in the space of eight days, above forescore ounces of Blood, hoping therefrom for amendment and Cure, but the sick instead of growing better upon it grew worse and worse every day, and at length became as is before related Convulsive.

3. Moreover, she was afflicted with an obstruction of her Courses, which by no artifice they could provoke; so that the condition of the Gentlewoman seemed to be desperate: upon this, I caused the parts afflicted to be well bathed with my *Gutta vitæ*, and then applyed over the same, my *Emplastrum Arthriticum*, inwardly I gave this *Bolus: Take Venice Turpentine, a dram: Venice Treacle, half a dram: Extract of Thebain Opium, two grains: Oyl of Vitriol, ten drops: mix altogether for a dose*: this she swallowed, and drank after it a little Glass of Rhenish wine and sugar: This was again repeated at night, and given twice a day for four days; by which the sick had wonderful ease; and the *Convulsion* fits much abated: moreover her *Terms*, which had been obstructed for more than fourteen months were provoked, and came down very well.

4. A little respite from the *Paroxysm* being obtained, I gently purged her with my *Family Pills*, the which she took once a week for six or eight weeks together, by the use of which, she confest her Body to be exceeding well cleansed; and they procured to her also an exceeding good Stomach, so that she eat her food very well, which she had not don for many months before: but every night going to bed (except the purging days) she took a dose of my *Laudanum*, by which she said she, perceived more comfort, than by all the other Medicaments she had taken thorough her whole life.

5. But by reason of her exceeding weakness (through loosing so much Blood) together with illness and faintness, which often attended her in the day time; I ordered her to take every day, in the morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and as long before Supper, a little *Electuarium ad Tabidos* upon a knives point, and if she so pleased, to take after it a small taster of choice *Cinnamon water*; this she did, and by the assiduous use thereof she was restored out of her weakness, even to admiration.

6. One thing more observable in this Cure is, that whereas this Gentlewoman never had a Child in all her life; nor that she knew of, had ever conceaved with Child, but esteemed her self barren; she, (suddenly after her body had been well cleansed with the *Family Pills*,) conceived, and brought forth in due time a delicate and lusty Boy: and after him, had several other brave and lusty Children: this I look upon to be caused from the power and force of the said *Family Pills*, which not only effectually cleanse the Womb, and parts adjacent, but also powerfully remove all obstructions, and open all the Vessells thereof, even in their most inward recesses.

II. Convulsion *fits in a middle aged Woman, arising from obstruction of the* Mesentery *with a stony hardness.*

1. This wretched and miserable creature having been for a long time extreamly afflicted with an inward pain of the Bowells, was by continuance, length of time, and vehemency of the Pain seized with *Convulsion fits*. When this Pain first afflicted her, it was after the manner of the *Cholick*, and came upon her by fits, as the Cholick is wont to do. But in the process of time the Pain seemed to be perpetuall.

2. All things were don that could be imagined to give her ease, but nothing prevailed; and although at first, Carminatives and such things as expell'd wind, did her much good; yet as her Disease grew more and more upon her, the Pain became the more extream, and all Medicines which she took seemed rather to increase it: so that at length by the Vehemency thereof she was taken with *Convulsion fits*.

3. In this extremity I was sent for, and having examined into the state of her Disease, I much dispaired of her Cure: and so much the more

more, 1. because her Pain was perpetuall, which made me fear some permanent matter. 2. because that although it was concluded by all to be the *Cholick*, yet nothing which was proper for the *Cholick* did her any good. 3. If any thing of an Opiate was given her, it rather added to her misery. 4. she eat but very litle, and what she did eat came away in a *Chylous* flux. 5. she was consumed even to skin and bone.

4. Upon these considerations, I concluded her Disease to be desperate: and by reason of the *Chylous* flux which had long afflicted her, I concluded the greatness of he affliction to be in the *Mesentery*, and that the *Convulsion fits* were caused by consent through a hurt of the Nerves of the *Par Vagum*: and thereupon I declined the giving her any Physick; but she had formerly taken many Medicines, so that scarcely any thing could have been thought of, which had been wanting to her; yet nothing that she took did her any good.

5. In this lingering condition she continued for a season, but at length in the strength of a *Convulsion fit* dyed: after she was dead, some of the Physicians which had been before concern'd in her cure, desired to have her opened; the which was don in my presence; all things were found well in her, from Head to Foot, excepting the *Mesentery*, which was changed into a stoney hardness, with many little stones in it, in several parts thereof; and the *Chylous receptacles* themselves were filled with these stones, which were of strange and unusual shapes, not round, but cornered and sharp, after a most admirable manner: and some of them shot out into length like Crystalls.

6. I enquired of her Husband, what he thought was the prime or first cause of all her illness, and he told me, he believed it to be from her drinking *Epsom* waters; for before she went thither she was well enough, and ailed nothing: but going thither and drinking those waters plentifully, she by degrees, found a Pain in her Bowels to come upon her, which never after perfectly left her, and to her dying day she was of the belief, that the drinking of those waters was the sole cause of her Disease, and Death; the which I also am inclinable to think, for as much as I have known them to be the ruine, of a great many more besides.

XII. Convulsion fits *in a young Child about six weeks old.*

1. This Child through the intollerable griping of the Bowels fell into *Convulsion fits*, the which were so vehement upon it; that upon every *Paroxysm*, they feared the Child would never come out of them: in the absence of these fits, it would almost continually cry, in so much that I concluded, it must be wind, or a sharp humor, or both, that afflicted it, and was the cause of its crying, and also of the *Convulsion fits.*

2. Upon this, I ordered the *powers of Caraways*, six or eight drops to be given to the Child in Sack; and morning and evening, five or six drops of my *Gutta vitæ* to be given in wine also: these things gave the Child immediate ease: also, outwardly I caused all the Belly of the Child, as also the Stomach thereof to be anointed with *Oyl of Mace* by expression; and over the same a plaister of *Mithridate* to be applyed.

3. These things had their desired effects, for the Child had presently ease, and never but one fit of the *Convulsion* after, and that much more gentle than the former: however after that we had overcome the fits, and the Child seemed to be restored, I caused it to be purg'd very well with *Manna*, correcting it with the *Powers of Caraways*: this brought away a great quantity of black and Green slimy filth from the Child, and purged it pleasantly without any Pain; so that its diseases vanished, and never returned any more.

XIII. *The History of a Gentleman that was seiz'd with the* Cramp *after a very strange manner.*

1. This Gentleman, by reason of taking cold in his Feet, was seiz'd with the *Cramp* in both his Legs, so that when the fit came, the Calves would be both shrunk up, and be like hard knots, almost as big as ones fist, which made him rore and cry out with vehemency, like a mad

mad or distracted man; the extremity thereof in less than half an hour, would be gon; but the *Convulsion* of the parts being very strong, left a great soreness behind it, and so weakn'd him, that he could not set his Feet upon the ground to go; and if he strove to beare his Body upon them; it was with exceeding great Pain.

2. This Disease continuing, the *Convulsion* by degrees seized upon other parts, and in like manner afflicted his Hands and Arms, so that he could scarcely stir himself: and upon almost the least motion, or turning himself, one part or another would be crampt or shrunk up, with a horrible Pain or tortor of the part: upon the sudden opening of his Mouth, it would seize him under his Chin, so that he trembled to think of yawning; and indeed upon any sudden motion, or the feeling of the least cold the *spasm* would take him, somtimes in one part, somtimes in two parts, somtimes in more, and somtimes it would be universal over his whole Body.

3. In the first place I caused the Patient to be put into a warm *Sulphur*-bath, because it has great power not only to open obstructions, but also to dilate the Pores, whereby the Cold and Windy vapours or flatulent Spirit, engendred in the Muscles, Nerves, and Tendons, might be in some measure drawn out: this don, I applyed, to the principal parts afflicted with the *Cramp*, this following Cataplasm: *Take fresh roots of Bryony, of Marsh-mallows, of Mallows, of each one handful: boyl them in Milk till they are soft; then beat them into a mash, and add to them the mucilage of seeds of Fleawort, and Quinces, Line-seed, of each two ounces: Goose, and Dogs grease, of each one ounce: Oyl of Bays, an ounce and half: Oyls of Amber, and of Anniseeds, of each half an ounce: Saffron, two drams: pouder of Bayberries, enough to make it of a Convenient stiffness: mix all well together*: spread it upon Leather, and apply it.

4. This went not without its desired effect, for the Patient found much ease and Comfort by it: but being removed, and exposing himself to the Air, or not being so careful, as he ought to be of taking cold, the *Tetanos* returned again, and that with a greater Vehemency: whereupon, I advised the Application of the same Cataplasm again; but first I caused all the Convulsed parts, for two days to be well anointed, Morning and Evening, with this following: *Take Frankincense, Mastich, of each one ounce: Storax, Benjamin, Myrrh, Opopanax, Bdellium, Elemi, Sagapenum, Amoniacum Sarcocol, of each half an ounce: Euphorbium, Aloes, Labdanum, Castoreum, roots of Galangal, Costus, Nutmegs, Mace, of each six drams: Sage, Marjoram, ground-Pine, Rosemary and Lavender-flowers, of each ten drams: Venice Turpentine, a pound: distil all in a Copper* Vesica, *or in a retort, according to Art, so will you have a water and Oyl: which keep apart:* with the water I caused him to be well bathed; and then after that, I caused him to be anointed with the Oyl: and after two days as aforesaid, applyed again the former Cataplasm.

5. Upon the removing of the Cataplasm, to avoid his immediate taking of Cold, as also to strengthen the parts weakned by the Vehemency of the *Convulsion*, I applyed this following Emplaster: *Take Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn, Oyl of Camomil, Oyl of earth-worms, Oyl of Whelps, Oyl of Castoreum, Oyl of Line seed by Expression, Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Oyl of Hypericon, of each one ounce: Mucilage, of Fleawort-seed, and Linseed, Ducks-grease, Calves marrow, Turpentine, Frankincense, Myrrh, of each half an ounce: flowers of Sulphur, six drams: pouder of Earth-worms, two drams: Saffron, a dram and half: Wax a sufficient quantity, make all into a Cerate, which spread upon Leather, or new Cloths,* and apply it.

6. This Emplaster was kept upon the part for a week, and renewed every week for a month or more: at what time I advised him to leave it off, but withall to bath the parts twice a day, with some warming and comfortable water; and so I doubted not, but he might be secure for the future of his Health, as in relation to this disease: *Take roots of Orrice, Horse-radish, Angelica, Acorus, both Galangals,*

Galangals, Costus, Pellitory of Spain, Zedory, Ginger, Cyperus, leaves of Sage, Time, Rosemary, Rue, Marjoram, Bawm, Hyssop, Savory, Lavender, flowers of Stachas, flowers of Hypericon, Cowslips, Mustard seeds, Gith, Juniper and Bay-berries, Nutmegs, Cloves, Mace, Cubebs, Spicknard, long and round Pepper, Xyloaloes, yellow Sanders, Saffron, Frankincense, Myrrh, Liquid Storax, Castoreum, of each one ounce: Sal niter, eight ounces: all being prepared and poudred grosly, affuse upon them Spirit of Wine, five pints: digest in a warm place for a week, then draw off the Spirit in Balneo Mariæ, *or Sand according to Art.* with this water he bathed his Limbs and other parts affected Morning and Evening, and became well.

7. But that we might the more secure his Health to him, and take away the progenerative Cause of that flatulent spirit producing the *Tetanos*, I advised him to purge two or three times with my *Family Pills with Aloes*: and withall every Morning and Night going to bed to take about a spoonful of this following mixture, by the use of which thing he found an incomparable kindness: *Take of the best Cinnamon water, a pint: Cardamom water, Aquæ Cœlestis, Aquæ Mirabilis, Aquæ Imperialis, of each half a pint: Spirit of Saffron, Doctor* Stephens *his water, of each four ounces: Syrup of Roses Solutive, Syrup of Clove-gily-flowers, of each a pound and half: mix them well together, and keep them in a glass bottle close stopt for use*; to be taken Morning and Evening, as aforesaid.

XXIV. Convulsion fits *in a young Man, arising from a hurt of the* Genus Nervosum, *occasioned by a Blow.*

1. How many ways *Convulsions* may be caused is not my place hear to lay down: yet by reason of this present observation, We shall a little search into some of the principal causes, that thereby we may make our discourse something the more intelligible to the Apprehension of the industrious Student. The more frequent cause of *Convulsions* is thought to be an irritation of the Brain, pouring forth the Spirits into the Nerves: such a one by which its expulsive faculty stired up, rising to cast off what is troublesome to it, doth together drive forth the Spirits; as Nature every where feeling Pain and trouble, is wont to thrust Spirits thither, and together with them Blood also, somtimes so powerfully, that there follows an Inflamation of that part which receives them.

2. But this irritation, or trouble of the Brain, is thought by some Physicians to happen rather by *consent* or *compassion* with some parts, than from its proper affect; because we see *Convulsions* happen rather from an affect and disease of another part, far distant somtimes from the Brain, than of the Brain it self; as from a Nerve prickt, a Tendon hurt, or some violent Medicine taken inwardly.

3. Whereas, if it did happen from some grievious disease of the Brain (as indeed it must needs be a grievious Disease, which must induce so vehement a symptom) the accidents of *Convulsions* would not so soon remit: as also in other hurts of this principal part, we see there succeeds long continued and lasting symptoms, as you see in an *Apoplexy*. Now those affects which happen to the Nerves, which cause *Convulsions*, as a Puncture, Inflamation, &c. if they were in the Brain, would not cause them, but an *Apoplexy* and *Phrensie*: although the Brain thus affected by consent also, if the cause offending be great, and follows continually, not only irritating the Brain it self; but also by its Vehemency and frequency so hurting it, contracts also its proper Disease; then the contention of *Convulsions* lasts almost continually (as I not long since observed in a noble Lady,) nor does the sick hardly ever come any more to themselves, or the fit wholy cease, till the Patient is dead.

4. Yet it may be also, that from the same cause, (as we shall anon speak, when we treat of that which is poysonous) both the *Genus Nervosum*, and Brain being hurt together, *Convulsions* may happen, coupled together with other hurts of the mind.

5. But to find out the part which is first affected,

affected, and with which the Brain consents, we must consider the symptoms, *to wit*, the inordinate motion, and privation of Senses, which has so great consent with the Muscles exercising voluntary motion, and with the Brain communicating sense; that that being hurt, the Muscles are forced, and the Brain ceaseth a while from its function, which we say, is that *Genus nervosum*, Or *Nervous System, because it begins in the Brain, and ends in the Muscles*: under which name (*viz.* of *Genus Nervosum*) we understand all the Nerves in the whole Body, both within and without the skull, especially those endued with the sence of feeling, and the nervous parts which are compounded of them, which are of most exquisite sence: the which being so hurt, that the functions of the Brain are abolished by *sympathy*, and those of the *Muscles* augmented, it must needs be, that *Convulsions* follow, which how it may come to pass we will now immediately explicate.

6. The offence of the *Genus Nervosum*, not that which weakens its functions, but that which by bringing trouble to it, doth rather stir up its faculty, if it be caused either in one place or more, a Nerve or nervous part is affected: and if the hurt be great: then the whole *Genus Nervosum* (or Nervous system,) rising up, whilst it endeavors to shake off that with which it is offended, doth together exagitate the Brain, from whence it proceeds, and draws it into consent; so that, that also feeling these disturbances of the Nerves, whilst it endeavors to help them, to resist and overcome the disaffection, driving the Animal spirits from it self, into the beginning of the Nerves, it is for a season left destitute of its functions: but no otherwise, than we sometimes observe in a *Syncope*, that the Heart without any proper affect of its own, the Spirits wandering for some other cause, doth cease from its function, till they return again.

7. In which effusion of the Spirits into the Nerves, it happens that the motive power does continue in them, not only as was declared formerly, but also by reason of the plenty of Spirits of the *Nerves*, the *Muscles* are excited to exercise their motion; but chiefly that Violent and inordinate motion, in the beginning of *Epileptical fits* is acted for this cause, that whilst the *Genus Nervosum* does indeavour to expel this hurt or disaffection, it is contracted into it self, and then again dilated, forcing the *Muscles* of the whole Body, into whose beginnings the *Nerves* are inserted, by consecution to commit those inordinate and outragious motions, by pulling or drawing, and then remitting them; and that so long till the offending matter is removed or expelled from them; or by reason of dejection of strength, and as it were weariness, when they can no longer exercise Motion, yet notwithstanding they retain their Limbs convulsed or attracted, stiff and fixt for a while, till at last they come wholly to themselves.

8. This often happens in a *Catalepsis*, presently at the beginning, no agitation of the Body going before: perhaps because in that Disease, there is not so great an effusion of Spirits into the Nerves, when as in that somtimes some senses do yet remain, and there is a less iritation of the Nerves, whence as it may be accounted (as *Platerus* saith) a certain lighter kind of *Epilepsie*, yet very seldom happening, otherwise proceeding from the same cause, which breeds an *Epilepsie*, but which doth either less affect the *Genus Nervosum* by irritation, or else has that property, to produce a stupidity or rigidness of the members, rather than a *Convulsion*.

9. But that these causes of hurt to the *Genus Nervosum*, from whence an *Epilepsy* often proceeds, a *Catalepsis* more seldom, are diverse and frequent, it is no wonder; for that the Nerves by reason of their exquisite sence, are not only unable to endure great hurts or Pains, but also are so easily offended by the slightest, that they cannot suffer the touch of a body (for which reason, whilst they are carried in the Body, nature hath provided for them, that they touch not the Bones, neither are they joyned to any other parts, (besides those into which they are inserted) from which notwithstanding they are not exasperated by divers incursions; unless they be great and violent, so that they be Convulsed; of which sort are these which may happen to them from a *Wound*, *irritation*,

ritation, or *infection*, either acting singly, or more of them together.

10 That a *Convulsion* may be caused by a *Wound* made in a *Nerve* or *Nervous part*, daily experience has confirmed; yet not from every *Wound* of a *Nerve*, but only, or for the most part, from a *Nerve* hurt by *Pricking*, upon which *Convulsions* are wont to follow; its function being thereby stirred up, by reason of the hurt: for which reason also, if we cut off a *Nerve Convulsed*, we cure the *Convulsion* caused in it: but this molestation of the *Nerve*, proceeding from the solution of its continuity, is yet more increased by an *Inflamation* or *Putrefaction*, from the Corruption restrained in the narrow hole of the *Puncture* of the said *Nerve*, and by the great Pain from thence which for the most part does attend this affection if the *Wound happen from Iron*, which of its own nature is an enemy to the *Nerves*, commonly by reason of its rust, or because it is infected, or a blow or bite of a poysonous Beast.

11. But also a *Nervous part* being wounded, especially in that place where the *Nerves* goe under it, and constitute the greater part of it; as the *Bladder* being hurt at the Neck; the *Muscles* about their beginnings, either by chance, or whilst the *Chyrurgian* and *Lithotomist* attempt an aperture of the place, most commonly dangerous *Convulsions* succeed, which a difficulty of swallowing going before (so much feared by the *Chyrurgian*, calling it a *Spasm* of the Stomach) is wont most an end to foretell.

12. An *irritation of the Genus Nervosum*, if it be vehement, may also cause *Convulsions*; which proceeds either from some great *Cause*, which because it torments the *Nerves* with grievious Pain, maketh *Convulsions* by accident; or the which stimulating the Nerves by it self, by a manifest Quality, and causing Pain, or none, together with it, doth convell them: which cause proceeds either from *Medicines*, or *internal humors*, as Blood, Choller, Flegm, molesting the *Nerves* by their proper substance, or by a Vapour only.

13. But *Convulsions* are caused chiefly, *by reason of Pain*, either, by reason of the *greatness*, and *long continuance* of the *Torment*, as in *Cholicks*, from whence often arises *Convulsions*; or if they vex and molest Bodies endued with most exquite sence, and which by reason of their tenderness do uneasily and difficultly endure such *Pains*: on which acount also *Infants*, not only in divers kinds of sickness, but when they begin *to breed Teeth*, being exasperated with Pain, are oftentimes taken with *Convulsions*: and also immoderate *Tickling* made in the like tender Bodies, because that also gives trouble and a sad sense, experience doth testify hath caused *Convulsions* in many: and by this Artifice a certain Man murthered five or six Wives one after another, and being dead pretended they died in *Convulsions*, which was true; the *Convulsion* being excited by an immoderate *Tickling*, which the Devil prompted him to, for the love of Money sake, he getting a new portion with every wife: at length it was discovered, and the man was hanged, for the exercising of his Art. And it is confest by all, that even a light *Tickling*, caused by *Worms*, creeping up and down the Guts, and Stomach, and sucking them with their Mouths, doth move in *Infants* not only horrors, and scratcing of the Nose, but also light Epileptical *Convulsions*.

14. *Medicines taken*, which stimulate the Expulsive faculty of the Stomach and Guts; if they excite those parts too much, as they excite a *Convulsive motion*, which is by *Hiccoughing*; so, if they be very sharp, biting, and burning, as those things put up into the Nose, they excite sneezing. And so a purging faculty, especially joyned to them, by which they solicite Nature at once, very much, both by Vomit and stool produce *Convulsions*; such as happens by Hellebor, Euphorbium, Aron-roots, flowers of Antimony and other like things; and those *deadly too*, if by too much insinuating of themselves into the parts they cease not to exagitate them: but *not yet deadly*, if when they first begin to solicite Nature, being repulsed by her, they be cast forth upwards and downwards, as I have observed from the use of Vitrum Antimonij, and Asarabacca, some feeling only fore-

runings

runings of a *Spasm* in their Thighs, but others also *Convulsive*, to have returned again to themselves.

15. *Corrupt and putrifying Blood*, if it be carried into the *Genus Nervosum*, or *Nervous System*, by its disaffection may cause *Convulsions*; as it somtimes happens from a blow of the Head, penetrating the Skull, yet not dividing the substance of the Brain, (whence rather an *Apoplexy* would follow) but only wounding the Membrains of the Brain, with a Malign quality, by consent of which, and also that sinking, and possessing the beginning of the *Nerves*, produced from the *Basis* of the Brain, it breeds *Convulsions*, which follow *Wounds of the Head*: which sort of *Convulsions* also in *Apostems*, are sometimes wont to follow a *Frenzie* which went before.

16. *Choler* of all the humors is commonly the principal, as well the *Yellow* as the *Green* and the *Black*, which by its Acrimony is wont to *stimulate* and *irritate* the *Nerves* and *Nervose parts*; the which also by its thinness, it the more easily enters: which in *Cholick* Pains, does cause those *Convulsions*; not only because it breeds these excruciating pains; but also, because, insinuating it self into the *Stomach* and *Guts*, it doth too much provoke them with a kind of Caustick vertue or force, which *Convulsions* last as long as this acid humor ceases not to irritate; so that there is no need to fancy any other reason, that it is far-fetcht to the *Nerves*, if it ought to cause *Covulsions*: Also if a *Covulsion* proceeds from *Anger*, they think it may happen, by reason of the boyling and effusion of Choler; although that rather proceeds from too great a motion of the mind stiring up the Spirits.

17. *From thin, salt and acrid Flegm*, also, falling down from the Brain, into the spaces through which the Nerves are carried, and pulling of them, an *Epilepsie* or *Convulsions* may be excited. As in a *Palsy* somtimes moistning the *Nerves*, it first causeth *Resolutions*; afterwards by its Arimony, which it either had before, or by putrefaction has newly acquired, provoking the *Nerves*, it somtimes excites those *Convulsions*, which sometimes follow after a *Palsie*; which *sneezing*, arising from the same acrid humor, distilling also from the Brain into the Nose, is wont to go before and Presage; whence some think, the custome of praying [*God save you*] after sneezing, took its first rise; for that it had been observed that *sneezing* was somtimes a fore-runner of an *Epilepsy*, or *Convulsion*.

18. *Filthy and acrid Vapours*, also if some malignity be joyned, being raised in the body, and especially plucking and twitching *the begining of the Nerves*; or else where, provoking and irritating especially the *greater*, do beget *Convulsions*, which they say, are caused by consent, or Compassion (as we may better speak in Our Dialect) such as are from Vitious, corrupt, and Putrid meats, humors, Excrements, Worms, collected in the Stomach, Guts, Womb, Veins, in divers diseases and disaffections of those parts, or of the whole Body, as those raised from *Feavers*, all which do produce *Convulsions*, and which are usual to follow those diseases.

19. But such things which excite *Convulsions* from a *Malign and Poysonous Quality*, are various: which according to the Divers nature of *Poysons*, and as they are either inimicall only to the *Genus Nervosum*, they do infect that only, or the *Brain* also with it, and so produce *Convulsions*; where, the Brain being hurt or disafected withall, other accidents do continue in the organ of the Senses after the *Convulsive fit* is over, especially in *an Alienation of mind and depraved motion*. Among these Poysonous causes, that sometimes offers it self, which by its propriety, and private hurt brings forth the symptom of a *Catalepsy*, rather than of a true *Convulsion*. Yet because it is a Disease very seldom happening, it evidently demonstrates, that seldom such a Venenate Quality is raised or breed in us, which may produce or excite such an affect in our Bodies: but very often that, which stirs up Epilepsies and Convulsions: Now of what kind soever that is, its fountain and original somtimes lurks intrinsecally in the *Brain*, or *Bonels* or *Veins*, or in the *habit of the Body*; and somtimes Extrinsecally to the Body.

20. Somtimes *Convulsions* vehement and of long continuance have been caused from the corruption or Apostemation of the Membranes of the Brain, by reason of a filthy vapour raised from them, and at set times entring the Ventricles of the Brain; as *Fernelius* once observed in the dissection of an *Epileptick*: yet this cause for the most part, possessing the substance of the *Brain*, or its *Ventricles*, should rather induce an *Apoplexy*, than *Convulsions*. However, in the mean season we do not deny, but that the cause of an *Epilepsy* or *Convulsions* may oftentimes lye in the Head; for that we meet with many faults within the skull; in the membranes of the Brain, in its substance, and in its humors, which raging with their poysonous and malign quality (at set times, as the nature of the Venom may be) by provoking the *Membranes* and *Genus Nervosum*, do cause either a long continued, and almost incurable *Epilepsie*; or Vehement and horrid *Convulsions*.

21. But the nature of the *Venenate cause*, as also of other Poysons, we can no otherwise know, than as by dissections made, somtimes a speck, or little spot is discovered; somtimes some black or frothy humor, in some inward part of the skull, or bone, or membrane, or Brain it self: and somtimes nothing at all can be discerned: But then that it is of a poysonous quality, we gather from this, for that there is no manifest cause, of any great moment, yet nevertheless such horrid symptoms are produced, which although they kill not the sick, will yeeld to no remedies.

22. This *Venenate cause*, also lying in the Bowels, may produce the like long continued and rebellious *Epilepsies* or *Convulsions*; as *Poysons* taken into the Stomach and Guts, which have somtimes the properly of begetting an *Epilepsy* or *Convulsions*: Or *meat* changed into the nature of Poyson: Or *Excrements* assuming a *Venenate quality* contained in those places, as also in the Womb, or other parts. Of all which that these are the causes, and do lie in the *Veins*, is known and judged, from the affectes concuring with them; Or from others offering themselves about the *Præcordia* and Heart-strings; or in the *Veins*; Or from the disaffection of the Stomach or Womb.

23. The Veins in like manner, if they be filled with Malign and Poysonous humors of this kind, as it often hapens in Malignant and *Pestilential* diseases, as such as are *Epidemicall* and *Contagious*, where the Malignancy doth besiege the Heart, and more especially the *Genus Nervosum*, do after a more particular manner excite *deadly Convulsions*, such as are wont to happen in Feavers; so much not by reason of the great hurt of the Nerves from extream heat, as from the venenate quality of the humor assaulting the Animal spirits both in the Blood and Nerves. Or, if without any such Pestilential, Epidemical or Contagious disease, the humors heaped up in the Veins, should be changed into a Poysonous property, inimical to the Brain and Nerves, then *Epileptical Convulsions* would rather be induced, than the others, more especially if the *Melancholy* humor should meet with such a transformation, which somtimes brings along with it a deep hypochondriacal Melancholly, foolishness, frenzy, or Madness; and from this cause does proceed a *long continued and incurable Epilepsie*:

24. Moreover as a Venenate cause raised from the same, may cause some *short Madness* (being produced from matter collected in the *Meseraick* veins whether *Lacteal or other*;) so that may also produce rather *Epileptick* Convulsions than *Hypochondriacal* Melancholy, whence also some think that a *Catalepsie* is caused; which we hold to arise from subtil Vapours ascending from a contaminated malign or venenate Melancholy humor, and with a Vehement and sudden motion, striking or smiting the Animal spirits and *Genus Nervosum*.

25. Also, in Women, such matter is wont more usually to be heaped up in or about the Vains of the Womb, where also the Blood retained and corrupted, (rather than the seed, which seldom is affected with such a Malignity, except in the furor, rage, or Madness of the Womb) doth cause *Convulsions*, such as are often to be seen in *Virgins* and Women *Hysterical*, who never yet had their Courses, or have them præ-

ter-

ternaturally stopt, whether before or after Childing.

26. That the like quality may be bred or contained in the habit of the body, which may cause *Convulsions* or *Epilepsies*, experience doth daily testifie: from which *Galen* and *Fernelius* write, they have observed *that Air in an Epileptick Child ascending from his Foot, in one example; and the like air or Vapour runing from the Crown, through the outward parts of the Head, in an other example, did cause Epileptick fits, as often as they came or returned*, and this very thing, I my self have three or four times observed in so many special examples, wherein the air or vapour ascending upwards, seemed to the Sick, as if he had put his Foot, Leg, or Arm, leisurely into cold water, deeper and deeper, the vapours gradually proceeding not much unlike to the rising of the cold superficies of the said water. And it has also been somtimes observed, that an Air or Vapour, runing from the Hand, where afterwards an *Apostem* has bred, as also from the Feet or upper places, has don the like.

27. That the like *Poyson* entring the body from without, many cause *Convulsions* or *Epilepsies*, for the like reason; as the biting of Venomous Beasts, especially of the Viper, or a mad Dog, the sting of Scorpious, the reception of Arsenick, sublimate, or other venenate and Corosive things, the same quotidian Experience doth largely witness: and particularly in the biting of a *mad Dog*, besides the symptom of *Madness*, and other cruell indications, *Convulsions* are at length excited, through the Malignity of the Venene spirit, whereby the Patient is carried off; and I once saw *Convulsions* arise from poysonous smells, hastily assaulting the Animal spirits in the Brain; which was don in a lusty young Man who hastily and unadvisedly received the fumes of very strong spirit of Niter, by which he was immediately cast into most cruel *Convulsion fits*.

28. These things being premised, for the better understanding of the matter; we shall now come to deliver our Observation; which is of a Convulsion arising from a hurt of the *Genus Nervosum* by a blow received on the hinder part of the Head and *vertebræ* of the Neck, how great the blow was, I will not determine; this I am sure of, it brought dreadful *Convulsions* upon the sick, so vehement that life was despaired of.

29. The sick was immediately committed to a warm bed, *Roger Dixon* the Chyrurgian and my self being sent for: the fits often returned, for the strength of the *Convulsive* motion being spent, and the fit as it were going off, the sick scarcely seemed to be free; but new *Convulsions* were forthwith excited: *Roger* was for letting him Blood; which although it was a blow, I was in this cause utterly against, believing that if any such evacuation was necessary, that Nature would provoke it, however in the mean season all the external parts behind were bathed, first with the *Queen of Hungaries* water, then with the *Powers of Amber*, and that not slightly: also some few drops of the *Powers of Rosemary* were conveyed up his Nostrills, they, as also his Forehead and Temples, being extreamly well bathed therewith; by which without doubt the Brain and Animal spirits were conforted.

30. But in less than six hours after the blow, (by reason I suppose of the adhibition of the *Powers of Rosemary* to the Nostills) a vehement *Hæmorrhage* followed, in which the sick bled by the Nostrills at least a quart of Blood: seeing so exceeding great an evacuation, we did our endeavour to stop it: to his Forehead, this Cataplasm was applyed: *Take the white of an new laid Egg, Terra sigillata, one ounce: fine Bole, a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Pultise*; which was applyed with hards of flax upon Leather, as aforesaid: all the extream parts were strongly bound with good Ligature: the *Testicles* were also bound, and fomented with Venegar; the sick was laid upon his back, and the *pouder of Toads* was blown up his Nostrills with a Quill; and a *dry'd Toad* was given him to hold in his Hand: Moreover the Crown of his Head was shaved, and a *Vesicatory* applyed thereto: by the use of this meanes, the *Hæmorrage* was in a short time stopt and the Vehemency and swift return of the

the *Convulsions* slakt, whereby the Patient had some ease.

31. In about six or seven hours more his bleeding was again excited, so that it was supposed, that he lost at least three pints more of blood, and then it was stopt again, by the use of the means aforesaid: This extream bleeding doubtless mightily weakned the Patient, yet certainly delivered him from all future danger of an *Apoplexy* or other *mortal Diseases* of the Brain, which otherwise might have happened.

32. But now whereas his Body was exceedingly bound, so as he had not been at stool in above six days, no doubt but it was of evil consequence in this case, and therefore I ordered the exhibition of this following Clyster: *Take fresh roots of Lillys and Peony, of each two ounces: leaves of Mallows, Beets, garden Arach, Sage, Centory the less, of each a handful: flowert of Lavender, Stachas, Rosemary, Camomil, of each a pugil: Peony seeds, Wheat bran, of each two drams: Caraways, one dram: make a decoction, and strain: to a pint hereof add juyce of Beets, brown Sugar, of each an ounce: Hiera picra, Hira Logadij, of each two drams: Oyl of Amber, a dram: salt, half a dram: mix and make a Clyster:* This was exhibited, and it wrought gently and plesantly upon him; and he confest himself much the better.

33. To Comfort him, by the mouth, I gave this: *Take Aqua Cœlestis, Aqua Mirabilis, of each one ounce: Angelica water the greater composition, half an ounce: Peony water, syrup of Betony, of each two ounces: syrup of Limons, one ounce: mix them*: of this the sick took now and then a spoonful, which exceedingly cheared his spirits, and Corroborated his Animal faculties, now very much hurt.

34. Every six hours also, I caused the parts aforenamed to be bathed with the *Powers of Amber and Rosemary mixed, of each a like quantity*, as also all the back bone from the highest *Vertebra* of the Neck to the *Os Coccigis*; all the joynts and extream parts, together with the Stomach, Hypochonders, and Testicles, whereby the whole *Nervous System* was strengthned, and truly restored: And although I must confess that inward Medicines are of mighty use in *Convulsions*; yet I am fully perswaded, and confirmed herein by very large experience, that external Medicaments, of a heating Anodyne resolving and neurotick property, do much more contribute to this Cure, as sooner reaching the parts hurt (except the Convulsion be first excited in the Bowells by poyson, violent purges, a Vehement *Diarrhea* the Cholick, *&c.* and yet in this Case when the *Genus Nervosum* comes to be universally afflicted, externalls, (such as those afore named, are of most admirable use,) and this thing I could not but communicate to all the sons of Art, for the sake and benefit of the poor afflicted patients.

35. The Chyrurgian, my assistant, would needs have the Sick constantly to take of the following wine, a quarter of a pint or better morning, noon, and night, about half an hour before eating, the which he told me, He had found large experience of; and doubtless it is a very good thing: *Take Rhenish wine, choice Canary, of each a gallon: Peony roots, and seeds bruised, Misleto of the Oak, thick Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, Zedoary, Aracardiums, of each an ounce and half: flowers of Lavender and Rosemary, of Stachas and Saffron, of each two ounces: Betony, Bawm, Calamint, Mint, Sweet-marojram, flowers of Lilly convally, of each half a handful: Wormwood, a larg handful:* digest all for eight or ten days: then decant of the clear wine, and let the Patient drink it: but it will be good to let the wine stand upon the Ingredients close stopt up, during the whole time of the drinking: this Wine the sick took: but I prescribed him to take it either with, or immediately after the taking of the following pouder: *Take roots and seeds of Peony, Misleto of the Oak, Elks hoof, skull of a dead Man, of each half an ounce: Swallows dried and poudred, Peacocks dung, Nutmegs, Cloves, of each six drams: Musk, one ounce: make of all a very fine pouder*: the dose from a scruple to two scruples: according to age and strength: This our Patient took half a dram thereof thrice a day, with *Roger Dixons* wine aforementioned;

ed; by the use of which things he perfectly recovered.

36. He was exceeding weak for a long time, and upon the taking of the least cold, or overstraining himself, or lifting any thing beyond his strength, his *Convulsions* were very apt to return for more than eight weeks together; for which cause sake we the more earnestly prest upon him the constant assiduous use of the aforesaid Medicaments, till such time as he found his perfect restoration: and for the keeping of his body soluble, I ordered him often to repeat the aforementioned Clyster: moreover, after about five or six weeks time, I began to purge his Body, which I did with my *Family Pills with Aloes*; and this was done once a week for a month together.

37. That the hurt in this Patient was great, was apparent, and that the *Genus Nervosum*, or whole *Nervous System* was grieved, was almost without question, for that the *Convulsion* seized every part from Head to Foot, leaving him no where free that we could discern; and the iteration of the fits were such at the first, as for the most part deprived him of all his senses, except that of feeling; and yet notwithstanding all this, the blow was not so great, as to make a wound outward; but from thence the Chyrurgian took his more dangerous prognosticks: however, such was the force thereof, as to breake some of the Sanguineous vessels within the Brain, as was manifest from that very great flux of Blood, which *Roger* confidently affirmed came from the Cavities within the Skull: and without which evacuation, the sick must have inevitably perished.

XV. Convulsion fits *in a Child new born.*

1. It was a little Girl, born dead, to appearance; but after a little time revived again; in less than half an hour after she was taken with *Convulsions fits*: My advice, (being accidentally present) was desired: the Face of the Child was all over black, as it were, and its whole body trembled: in the middle of the fit, about a spoonful of water fell out of its right Nostril.

2. I immediatly advised to the following thing: *Take Oyl of Cinnamon, one drop, mix it with a little Virgin honey very well; to this add six or eight drops of the Blood squeez'd out of the Navel-string, and a spoonful of brest Milk: mix them, and give it the Child*: This was done, and the Child was forthwith restored: I ordered it to be repeated, and also to be given if the Child should have any more fits, in the fit: The Infant had a second fit; but by three or four times giving thereof was perfectly Cured.

3. I cured another new born Babe, by the same prescription; and have advised it to several, where it has always very well succeeded: moreover where the Child has been older, so that the blood of the Navel-string could not be gotten; I have cured them by giving two or three grains of the *Navel string in pouder*; which is a singular experiment worth the remarking.

4. A Child ten days old was seiz'd with *Convulsions*, which I cured with this: *Take Breast milk, a spoonful or two; of my Gutta Vitæ, four or six drops; mix them*, and give it the Child twice or thrice a day. A child two months old was cured with this: *Take choise Canary half a spoonful; of my Gutta Vitæ, six or eight drops, mix them*: This was given, and repeated, three or four times a day: and although the Infant had four or five several fits in twelve hours space, yet by taking of this Medicament it was perfectly recovered.

5. Another Child, about two or three months old, seized with strong *Convulsions*, arising as I conceived, from Wind, I cured with this: *Take choice Canary, a little spoonful; powers of Carraways, Gutta Vitæ, of each six drops, mix them and give it*: this was given about four times a day: and in two days time, was freed from its fits: many other Children of the same Age, and some elder, I have cured with the same prescription, save, as their age was greater, I augmented the dose both of the *powers of Carraways, and Gutta Vitæ* accordingly.

6. The *Oyl of Cinnamon* is a specifick in this Case, and I have often times given it with admirable success, but that is not every where to be got, and therefore somewhat else must be sub-

substituted in its room; if that therefore be wanting, I scarcely know any thing better than the *powers of Caraways* and my *Gutta Vitæ*, to which if you add two or three grains of the *ponder of the Navel string*, you will not do a miss: I have cured many Children with these things, and as far as I can remember, never yet so much as once exhibited them in Vain.

7. And indeed all those things which comfort the Vitals, and refresh or give respite to Animal spirits must be good and proper here, such are the *Tinctura aurea, Tintura Vitæ, Tinctura diaphoretica Paracelsi*, and all *Neuroticks*, of what kind or quality soever; yet this is to be understood, that by so much as they are made more spiritual, by so much the more admirable they are; and operate with the greater celerity and certainty; and therefore the *Spirits, Potestates* or *Volatile Salt* of Mans skull, or of Elks hoof, of Vipers, Swallows, Magpies, Peony, Amber, *&c*, much transcend any gross or terrene preparation of them, wherein the Volatile and pure parts are clothed and clogged with the Earthy, *&c*.

XVI. Convulsion fits *in a young Lady arising from terror and affrightment.*

1. This Lady from a sudden consternation of mind or affrightment, was immediately seized with *Convulsions*; so that, falling into a fit, her whole Body seemed to be contracted, from Head to Foot, with intollerable Pain or dolour, no other apparent cause going before, she being one of a very healthful and sound constitution and habit of body, and of a pleasant merry disposition.

2. These fits came at uncertain times, without any order, and took her many times at great disadvantages, especially upon the least commotion of the mind, or disturbance of the spirit, Anger, or Affrightment, as the going over a dangerous bridg, looking down from a very high place, presence of a Serpent, Toad, Spider, or such like: and somtimes also they would seize her in her sleep, especially if she was dreaming of any frightful matter: They were also so often iterated, that in a very few weeks she became as it were a Changling.

3. By reason of this Vehement affliction, many obstructions were bred in her Body; together with a stoppage of her Terms: she had also contracted a paleness of Face weakness of the Stomach, indigestion, nauseousness or lothing, want of Appetite, hoarsness, and Cough, with a certain kind of wheezing; and in short, the whole habit of her Body was altered, her strength impaired, and her mind in some sort alienated; and this purely through the frequency, and vehemency of the Disease, and long continuance of the *Spasmatick Paroxysm*:

4. Her Friends requested my help; and having well viewed the Patient, and considered the Disease, as aforesaid, I began the Cure with purging of her; for which purpose I gave her a dose of my *Family Pills with Aloes*; which I caused her to take twice a week, for three weeks together, with due observation as in other purges: after three weeks time, I ordered her to take them only once a week, and to continue the use of the same for five or six weeks, which she accordingly did; by which the nauseousness and loathing at Stomach was removed, and she was in a little time brought to a good Appetite, and to digest her food very well: moreover by the same means her Terms were provok'd and made to flow in good order.

5. And by reason that in the Absence of the fit, she complained of a most Vehement pain of her Head, I caused her hair to be shaved off, and the *common Vesicatory* of the shops to be applyed: which done, and the blister removed, I caused it to be drawn three or four days with *Colewort-leaves*, applying the smooth side to the Sore, on the fourth day, I ordered the rough side to be applyed, by which meanes in about three days more, her Head was healed up: by these blisters her mother told me, she believed, above two quarts of humor evacuated.

6. In the mean season, whilst she took her Pills, I was not unmindful of what was further to be done: But as I was consulting, some of her Relations, were for sending for other Doctors, especially some of the Colledg, of whom Dr. T; and Dr. B: were sent for: with whom, although

although I was not vnwilling to consult for the good of my Patient, yet I desired to be excused, and that they might act apart; but with promise, that if things succeeded not, I would reassume my Task, and do the best I could for my Patient, as if nothing had been.

7. These Gentlemen, having seen the Patient, and consulted what was, as they thought most fit for her, at last concluded upon these Things. First they ordered this purging *Apozem* to be given her: *Take roots of Cyperus, Flower-de-luce, Angelica, Zedoary and of Elecampane, if each one ounce: leaves of Betony, Marjoram, Bawm, Penny-royal, Origanum, Calamint, of each an handful: of the tops of Time, and Sage, of each half a handful: seeds of Annis, Hartwort, Fennel, of each three drams: Liquorice scraped, Raisons stoned, of each one ounce: choice Sena, two ounces: Carthamus seeds bruised, fresh polypody of the Oak, of each one ounce: Agarick Trochiscated, Turbith, Hermodacts, of each three drams: Ginger, Cloves, of each one dram: Stachas, Rosemary, Sage, and Lavender flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them in fair water to a quart, strain and add four ounces of white Sugar, Clarify it, and Aromatize it with Cinnamon, two drams:* This she took at four times in four mornings: and in the two last draughts they caused *Diacarthamum*, six drams, to be dissolved, which she drank with care of taking Cold.

8. This done, they caused her to be anointed with this following Liniment: *Take old Butter, fat Bacon, of each a quarter of a pound: Bdellium, Ammoniacum, of each one ounce: Myrrh, Castor, of each two drams: flowers of Stachas and Rosemary, of each one pugil: Nutmeg, Cloves, of each one dram: a young Cat flead, bowelled, and cut in peices: put all these things into the belly of a Goose, and rost her very well, cast away the first dripping which is watery; and the next which is fatty, receive in a vessel half full of Vinegar:* with this they caused all the back bone, and other places afflicted to be anointed. This was used for a while, but not prevailing, they prescribed the following.

9. *Take Oyls of Violets, of Roses, of each three ounces: Oyls of Foxes, and of Camomil, of each two ounces: Mucilage of Althea roots, of Fænugreek, and Line-seed, four ounces: white Wax a sufficient quantity: mix, and make an Oyntment:* with this in like manner, the Spine and other parts *Convulsed* were morning and evening anointed; for ten or twelve days: after which this following was ordered: *Take oyl of Castor, and of Earth worms, Oleum de Lateribus, of each two ounces: water of Juniper-berries, half an ounce: with wax a small quantity, mix and make a Liniment:* with this the *Vertebræ* of the Neck and all the back bone was anointed, as also the Fore-head, Temples, and other parts affected. And for the Coroborating or strengthning of the Sick they ordered this: *Take Conserves of Violets, of Bugloss, and of Roses, of each half an ounce: flesh of River, Crabs well boyled and cut small, one ounce: Species Diamargarit frigid, two drams: Pine nuts, half an ounce; Sugar dissolved in Rose water, half a pound; mix and make morsells; to be eaten at pleasure.*

10. All these things were don for a month or more according to order, but without the least appearance of amendment: whereupon, and by reason of the filthyness of the last Oyntment, the Patient entreated her Relation that she might give over the use of those Doctors; and make use of her old Physician; upon which my help was entreated again: I then ordered her the going on and continuing of her Pills, as aforementioned; and to clear her Body from those filthy and stinking Oyntments which had been so long used about her, I prescribed this following bath: *Take Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Betony, Marjoram, Origanum, Hyssop, Time, Camomel, Fennel, Carduus, Scordium, Wormwood, Centory the less, Featherfew, of each a handful: Aniseeds, Caraways, and Fennel-seeds, of each two ounces: all bruised: yellow Sulphur, a pound: Roach Alum, four ounces: Salt of Tartar, two ounces: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of water for a bath;* in which let the Sick be put warm, that she may be cleansed: The bath being made, she was put into it, was well cleansed by rubbing

bing with the Herbs, and sat in it, with much delectation for about half an hour; after which she was taken out and put into a warm Bed.

11. Being in her warm bed, I caused her to be bathed with the following mixture: *Take Powers of Amber, fourteen ounces: Powers of Sassafras, Rosemary, Juniper-berries, Sage, Savin, of each two ounces: Powers of Oranges, Limons, Caraways, Rhodium, of each an ounce: mix* and bath the *Vertebra* of the Neck and Back bone, with all other parts affected with the *Convulsion*: by the use of this at the very first time she found comfort; and in two or three days time, had plain demonstrations of a Cure; besides it was a neat, cleanly Medicine, not daubing nauseous and loathsom, as were the former; and no sooner was it laid on or used, but the part was immediately dry, as if nothing had been applyed, which was a great satisfaction to this our nice and curious Patient: she was bathed therewith Morning and Evening for about sixteen days time: afterward for about three weeks, she was only bathed at night going to bed; at the end of which time she found her self to be perfectly cured.

12. But that we may not let the industrious Artist know things by halves; he is to understand, that during this whole Cure, in the intervalls of Purging, *Specifick Antispasmaticks*, and Corroboratives were continually taken by the Patient: every morning fasting this: *Take powers of Rosemary, of Sage, and Penny-royal, of each three ounces: Aqua Caelestis, four ounces: syrup of Limons: twelve ounces: mix them:* dose one spoonful in a glass of Sack: Every night going to bed this following Electuary was given: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, six ounces: Conserves of Betony and Rosemary flowers, of each one ounce: filings of Elks hoofs, and of Ox horns, of each six drams: powers of Wormwood, two ounces: mix them:* dose the quantity of a Nutmeg, drinking after it a little glass of Sack or other wine. This disease was stubborn and rebellious, and did not easily admit of remedy, yet by the constant use of the aforementioned powerful Medicaments was at length conquered and overcome.

XVII. Convulsions *arising from the pricking of a Nerve or Tendon.*

1. A lusty young Man being let blood by an unskilful or carless Chyrurgian, had the Nerve or Tendon lying under prickt by the point of the Lancet, whereupon the Man presently fell into *Convulsions fits.* Upon which three or four other Chyrurgians were presently called: some were for cutting the Nerve asunder, others were for laying it bare and so making application.

2. Objections were raised against both ways: by the first it was objected, The use of the member would be lost for ever: by the second, That the Patient would be put to a great deal more of exquisite Pain whereby the *Convulsion* might be encreased, and the sick put in manifest danger.

3. While all these great men were in consultation what to do; a Chyrurgians boy there also present, (a bold youth) clapt to the bleeding wound a peice of Spunge dipt in *Oyl of Turpentine*, and so bound it up, withall giving the Man a little *Aqua Mirabilis*, out of a bottle which he had in his pocket, then caused some servants there present to lay him down upon a bed: by this means the *Convulsion* was retrieved, and the wound and puncture of the Nerve, healed and consolidated, so that there was no need of a second application, or use of any other Medicament. See what great things are somtimes done suddenly and unexpected, and that by small and trifling remedies. The boy, only did this *extemporanee* or upon the spot, whilst wiser heads than his (as he thought) were consulting upon more mature and fit applications.

4. Once since, I was occasionally in the Country, where I saw such a like accident done by a *Chyrurgian*, letting a Man blood in the Arm; I immediatly, ordered the same application, gave the man a little *Aqua Celestis*, and caused him to be laid down upon a bed to repose himself; by which alone application, the Man was retrieved out of the *Convulsion*, and restored to his perfect health, without the least hurt to the use of his Arm.

XVIII. *A*

XVIII. *A* Convulsion *which seized a Man, after great Repletion.*

1. A Man about fourty five years of age, being invited to Supper, drunk liberally and plentifully; insomuch, that by his large eating and drinking he plainly surfeited himself: after Supper was over, he began to be very sick, and desired to vomit, but could not: his sickness grew extream upon him, so that, forthwith he was forced to be conveyed home; where he was got to bed; but he had not been in it long before his sickness came to that extremity, that life was dispaired of; the Man all this while not Vomiting, and his sickness still increasing, a violent Feaver seized upon him, with putrefaction of the humors, and about midnight by reason of the vehemency of his sickness and Feaver, he was taken with *Convulsion fits.*

2. Upon this a Doctor was sent for, who prescribed, to the sick a rich Cordiall, which was made and given him, but without any effect, the Man's sickness still increasing upon him, and upon extremities of disaffections at heart, violent *Convulsions*: after this manner he lay till morning, taking at times the Doctors Cordial, and suffering at fits those *Convulsions*: he had eight *Paroxysms* before ten a clock the next day.

3. This not doing, some of his Friends sent for me; to whom they gave the former relation; by which, I preceived that Surfeiting was the original cause of his distemper, a *Convulsion* being present, through *repletion:* The other man being discharged, I attempted to do the best I could: I gave him first a good *Vomit*, which was this: *Take Infusion of Crocus metallorum, an ounce: Salt of Vitriol, half a dram: mix them for a dose:* He took this, and it gave seven Vomits, and three stools: by which the poor sick Creature had a very great relief: almost all the Supper he eat came up, some part undigested; other part of it corrupted and putrefied with a noysom stink.

4. After the Vomit I caused him to take this Corroborative: *Take Aqua Cælestis, three ounces: Bawm-water, two ounces: syrup of Lemmons, an ounce an half: syrup of Meconium, half an ounce:* mix them; of which he took now and than a spoonful. In the mean season, I caused his Fore head, Temples, and Nostrills, to be bathed with the *powers of Amber*, as also the Back-bone, from the nape of the Neck to the *Os Coccigis*, and to be duly repeated morning and evening, for three or four days together, by which he found very much Good.

5. But by reason the Surfeit was so great as to cause *Convulsions*, and by reason I feared his Stomach was very foul, and not yet sufficiently cleansed with the first Vomit, I caused the same to be repeated the very next day: and that indeed, went not without its desired effects: for it brought up a much greater quantity of filthyness and corruption than the former, giving the Patient about six or seven Vomits and four Stools: and, its very probable, that this might have a greater and better effect than the first, by reason the first might loosen a great part of that filthy matter, which the latter brought away; and which without a primary dose could never have been evacuated: The third day following the same dose was again repeated (although after the second Vomit, the sick had no more *Convulsions fits:*) upon the fourth day after that, I gave him a dose of my *Family pills*, which wrought admirably upon him, and gave him twelve stools, after which I concluded his body to be very well cleansed, and throughly freed from that perilous Surfeit.

6. However because he was mightily weakned, not only by the force of the *Convulsion, fits* (which followed him close for the time) but also by means of these strong Vomits, and much purging, I thought to prescribe somthing to him, which might strengthen and corroborate his weakned body, and confirm the tone of the Stomach, so much debilitated both with the corrupt matter therein contained, and the operation of the exhibited purges: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, Venice Treacle, of each two ounces: Conserve of Barberries, four ounces: mix, and with syrup of Quinces, a sufficient quantity make a Lohoch to be licked of,*

now and then. Also in the morning fasting, half an hour before Dinner, and as long before Supper, I ordered the *Powers of Mint*, to be taken forty or fifty drops at a time, in a small glass of Sack, or other Wine. These things he took for about eight days: at the end of which time, for a farther confirmation of his Health, (which now was present) I advised him to take every Morning and Night two spoonfulls or three, of the following mixture: *Take of the best Cinnamon water, a quart: Syrup of Quinces, Syrup of Limons, of each eight ounces: mix them together and keep them for use*, to be taken, as aforesaid.

7. It is wonderful to me, that great and learned men, and Doctors of Physick, should be so much mistaken, as to prescribe a strong Cordial in *Convulsions* proceeding from Repletion, and great Surfeit; when common sense might have told one, that there was a hurt of the Ventricle, and of its Functions or faculties, by means of the abundance of matter contained within the same: but this is oft the fate of the poor Patient, when he falls into the Claws or Hands of an unconsidering man: Had I taken the same course, and followed the same prescription, it might have been dooms-day in the after-noon, before I had seen the recovery of this miserable Soul: from such Doctors, let all Sick people cry *Libera nos Domine.*

XIX. Convulsion fits *in a middle aged Woman, arising from Pains of the Stone.*

1. This person having been long afflicted with the Stone, pains in her Back and Reins, and with the Cholick, as she imagined, was at length so exceedingly tortured, as that upon the access of any Paroxysm she would fall into *Convulsion fits*, which fits would also be repeated several times upon any small occasion, in the intermissions of the Nephritick Dolor.

2. Her Husband sent for me, in one of her extremities, and requested my help: I saw that the Sick was weak, and that her Disease had made a deep impression upon her; that it was dubious whether she would recover or no; and that without speedy relief she must inevitably perish; lastly, that the abating of the symptoms, and aleviating of her pains, was first to be attempted, before wee meddled with the Cause, because they threatned the life of the sick most.

3. Upon these considerations, I first (because her body was bound) exhibited this following Clyster: *Take decoctum Commune, a pint: Oyl Olive, Honey, Infusion of Crocus metalorum, of each two ounces: mix them*, and let it be put up warm: this gave her some ease, loosned her body, and gave her four or five stools.

4. After the Exhibition of the *Clyster*, I gave her three grains of my *Laudanum*, with a little glass of Sack, which gave her mighty relief; and this I ordered to be continued for several Nights together; she took it with good success for about a month, with repetition of the *Clyster* aforesaid every third or fourth day.

5. But by reason of the Extremities of her pains, and the many repeated *Convulsions*, she complained of a mighty weakness all over her, especially in her Back, Loyns, and Joynts, so that I concluded, there was a great hurt of the *Genus Nervosum*; the weakness was so great that she could not stand alone, nor scarcely turn her in her bed: I therefore caused her to be well bathed, Morning and Night, with the following mixture: *Take powers of Amber, eight ounces: powers of Limoms, and Oranges, of each four ounces: powers of Sweet-marjoram, two ounces: mix them, and keep them in a glass close stopt for use.*

6. With that mixture her Head, Temples, nape of the Neck, and all along down the Back bone, to the *Os coccigis* with the whole *Abdomen* or Belly, and all her joynts, both in Arms and Legs, were exceedingly well bathed; and this bathing was continued for about twelve or fourteen days, so that her *Convulsion fits* so totally vanished, as that she had no more of them: And that we might Corroborate her inward parts also, I ordered her to take *alternatim*, a spoonful of the *Spirit of Saffron*, and the like quantity of *powers of Cinnamon*, that

that is to say, one day *Spirit of Saffron*, and the next day, the *Powers of Cinnamon*: for that Nature is delighted with Variety as well as Congruity, and although one of those Cordialls might have been enough; for the strengthning and encouraging of her, and for chearing of the Spirits, yet the Stomach is delighted with diversity of Medicaments of the same kind, which is a remark worthy the noting: for if the Stomach refuses what is given, and its tone be weakened, by the unity and likeness or sameness of things, all other Medicaments, destinated against the Disease, are certainly given in vain.

7. Respit being given to this Our sick Patient, and in some measure restored from her so great weakness by the Exhibition of *Opiats* and *Cordialls*, with the external application of the *Powers* aforementioned, I ordered the Chyrurgian, R. D. my particular Friend, to make a search for the stone, which he plainly felt, and with dexterous Art, extracted it by Instrument through the *Meatus Urinarius*: it came forth in two peices, or else there was two stones: about the bigness of large Nutmegs, with some lesser stones, about the bigness of gray Pease, or Cherry-stones.

8. This done for the cleansing of those parts of Sand or Gravel; and prevention for the future, the breeding of any more stones, I prescribed her the following Electuary: *Take Venice Treacle, eight ounces: powers of Juniperberies, two ounces: Elixir of Vitriol, one ounce: Confectio Anodyna, three ounces: mix them:* of this she took the quantity of two drams, morning and night, till the whole was exhausted; at the end of which she seemed to be perfectly well; nor did I hear, that she ever complained after: yet this thing is to be especially noted, that during this whole Cure, all her drink was *an Infusion of raspings of Lignum Nephriticum, somtimes in white or Rhenish wine, somtimes in pure clear Ale, and somtimes in Hydropiper water*; and with almost all her food or meat, I caused her to eat *Oyl of sweet Almonds by expression*, or pure Oyl Olive, by which the passages and Pores of the Urine were all made slippery, whereby the Nephritick and diuretick Medicaments exhibited, operated with so much the more facility and safety.

XX. Convulsion fits (*in a Woman thirty years of Age*) *joyned with Hysterick fits.*

1. This miserable creature for five or six years had been exceedingly afflicted with those fits, and all things whatsoever that various Physicians could think of, in order to her Cure, was exhibited with all possible care and circumspection, yet without the least hope of remedy; so that being given over to dispair, she resolved to make no more tryal of any other Medicament; moreover she was grown exceeding weak, and her Body pined away, as if she was in a deep Consumption.

2. But some of her Friends knowing of me, gave me an account of her condition, and withall, once more perswaded her, to make a proof of my skill, for that they had a strong belief that I (if any one could) might be an Instrument in the hand of God, for restoring her to her desired Health.

3. I first of all gently purg'd her with my *Family Pills with Aloes*, and repeated the purgation every fifth or sixth day, for five times; by which means her Courses (which had been stopt for more than two years) were admirably provoked, upon the seeing of which, I ordered the continuation of the same, once a week, for twelve or fourteen weeks together, which she accordingly did, both to her own and my exceeding satisfaction.

4. During all this time, in the intermediate days of Purging; I gave her inwardly the following compositon: *Take choice Musk in fine ponder, two drams: Salt of Mans skull, a dram and half: Oyl of Peony-seeds, one dram: Salt of Vipers, Amber-grise, in fine ponder, of each half a dram: with choice Venice Treacle, or Our Electuarium ad Tabidos, and oyl of Nutmegs by expression, of each two drams: make a mass*: dose half a dram at night going to bed, and to be continued for a month compleat, without intermission, except the evening before the day of purging.

5. Moreover, I ordered her to sit in a sola-

phur bath, as long as she could bear it, and immediately coming out of it, and, being dryed with cloths, to be extreamly well bath'd with the powers of Amber alone; or with this mixture: *Take powers of Amber, eight ounces: powers of Limons, of Oranges, of Rosemary, of each three ounces: mix them,* with this her whole body from Head, to Foot was bathed, immediately coming out of the bath, as also morning and night, at other times, by the use of which things she found an unexpressible good, and in a short time a perfect cure.

6. However by reason she complained of a fullness and heavines at her Stomach, I resolved to give her a Vomit, which I did with extraordinary good Succes, with my white Emetick Troches or Lozenges, made of *Mercurius Vitæ*; they gave her six vomits and three stools (*viz.* half a dram of the Lozenges, which contained about three grains of the *Mercurius Vitæ*) After the taking of this Vomit but once, she became so pleasant and easy, that she thought her self in Heaven.

7. By these examples and many more which, I might hereafter set forth, it is manifest of how great force the *Powers of Medicaments* are in general, and in particular the *Powers* of *Amber*, as also those of *Limons, Oranges, Rosemary, Saffafras,* &c: for that in a moment they comfort and restore the whole *Genus Nervosum* and that even by External application, in which manner of use they do more (in a small quantity) momentarily, than a Cart load of other Medicaments can do though given inwardly: now if they do such great things by bare outward application, what may they do being also inwardly given, especially in all those Diseases where the Cause is more inward? but their operations are not wonderful, If we consider their absolute purity, subtilty, and Volatility, with their Comfortative and mighty penetrative power and force.

XXI. *A vehement* Cramp *in the Calves of both the Legs, and other Parts.*

1. A man of about thirty years of Age was much troubled with the *Cramp* in the Calves of his Legs, somtimes it was in one Leg, somtimes in the other, and somtimes in both; and somtimes it would seize other Parts, as the brawny part of the Arm, under the Chin, &c.

2. The *Convulsion* would be vehement causing a Tumor of the Nerves in the middle of the Musculous Part, as big as ones Fist doubled, which in a quarter of an hour or thereabouts would resolve, and go totally away, yet for the most part leaving a great Soreness and Weakness, and such an exceeding Debility as that he was not able to go for a day or two, or farcely set his Foot on the Ground.

3. He had tryed many things but without Effect, as well Internals as Externals: and outwardly almost all the *Galenick* hot Oyls and Oyntments had been applyed, but in vain, as aforesaid; and now his Disease increased more and more upon him, in so much, that upon the least Cold, the *Cramp* would seize him upon those Parts, and with such Violence and Torture, to make him roar and cry vehemently out, as if he had been a killing: and, if in bed he durst not many times thrust his Feet streight down, or put them in a cold Place, or yawn, for fear of a Fit of the *Cramp* taking hold of him, which for the time afflicted him with that Vehemency, that he hath many times said, He beleived it to exceed the very pangs of Death.

4. At length he made his Complaint to me, and I perceiving it to come absolutely from a cold Cause, caused him to bath the Part very well with the *Powers of Amber*, twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening, and to continue the use thereof for some few days, to wit, eight or ten, or more; this he did, and in less then fourteen days time was perfectly well, to his great Satisfaction.

5. Another man, much in the same manner afflicted, in the same Parts, and with like Vehemency, as also on both sides of his Neck, was cured by bathing the Parts afflicted with the said same *Powers of Amber*, Morning and Night, for some few days rubbing the Medicine well in, for about a quarter of an hour at a time: he was so perfectly cured that he had not so much as a Fit thereof, for several years after.

6. After the same manner and with the same

same Medicament have I cured more than forty others, that had been a long time afflicted with the *Cramp*, and could meet with no Remedy; and some of them who had been so often seized therewith, that it had brought upon them such a Debility and Weakness of the Parts, as to render them almost wholly useless: even these, with the use of this only thing, have I so perfectly restored (through the Blessing of God) as their Disease never after returned: nor in the Cure of them, did I give the least of any thing inwardly, nor use any thing outwardly except that only thing; which for its excellency, worth, and certainty of its Operation, I could not be silent in; but communicate (from the Giver of all good) so great a Blessing to the World. It is indeed a most Excellent and Admirable Medicine, and as far as any thing can be said to be certain, it may be really pronounced of this Medicament, in the Cure of this Disease.

7. A woman in Child-bed (having lain in about two days) was seized with *After-pains*, and the *Cramp* in the middle of her Thigh: The whole *Abdomen*, as also her *Thigh*, I caused to be bathed well with the *Powers of Amber*, every two hours: This had such Effect that in a quarter of an hour after the Application thereof, her *After-pains* went away, and by the Blessing of God in twenty four hours space, she, was so perfectly freed both from *Them*, and the *Cramp*, that they returned no more upon her.

8. And this I was willing to insert here (though out of its proper Place) for the sakes and benefit of all women in Child-bed, who labour under that great Affliction; I have used it to a Multitude of women afflicted with *After-pains*, and can speak it (in the presence of God) that I never in that Case used it in Vain; and therefore commend the same to all Nurses, Mid-Wives, and Charitable Gentle-women to keep by them, and have it always in a Readiness for the use of their poor afflicted Neighbours.

9. That these *After-pains* are nothing but a *Cramp* or *Convulsion* of the nervous parts of the *Mesentery* and *Abdomen*, being hurt both by over-much straining, and also by Cold taken in, at time of Delivery, I am fully perswaded; the Reason and Evidence of which I may more fully prosecute in an other place: however this is manifest, that the same Medicament which not only gives Relief, but also cures the *Cramp* in other Persons, as suddenly and immediately resolves these *After-pains*, in Women in Child-bed; and so perfectly takes them away, as to return no more, for that bout.

10. And I remember, I was once called to a Woman who had laboured under those pains for about seven days and nights, without any hope of Cure, (Multitudes of things having been applyed to no purpose, but the Disease rather still getting ground upon them:) she was given up to Despair, and all about her esteemed her to be no better than a dead Woman: when I saw her, her case was so desperate that I could promise nothing: but I caused her to be liberally bathed over all the *Abdomen*, from the *Mucronata* or lower part of the *Sternon*, to the *Os Pubis* for about half an hour, with the said *Powers or Amber*, and her Belly to be covered with hot cloaths, as warm as she could endure them: this was repeated every third hour for eight or ten times, and through the Blessing of God, this miserable Creature was saved from the jaws of Death.

XXII. Convulsions *arising by Consent from Pains in the Stone.*

1. This Man having been for many years afflicted with the *Stone* and *Gravel*; at length the Pains became so exquisite as to excite *Convulsion-Fits*, and that in an extream manner, the man was of a gross or fat Body, and of a long time used no kind of Exercise, but eat well and drank freely, and that a thick kind of foggy Ale, which doubtless left Recrements enough in all the principal Passages, from which Causes, without doubt his Disease had its Beginnings.

2. In the first place, by reason of the fulness of the Body, and the great Repletion of humours, I thought fit to purge him, the which I did with my *Family-Pills*, as being a Medi-

cament proper and specifick against the *Stone* it self, and of which I have had Experience in several Persons in that Disease: among the Rest, one *Andrew Beech* of *New-Castle*, in a Letter to me, dated 18th of *April* 1682. gives this Commendation. *Honoured Doctor, I have sold your Family-Pills for divers years, and have often taken of them with good Success. I believe under God, they have been an Instrument of my Preservation for these three or four years last past. But of late especially, I have been troubled with the* Stone, *and by taking of your* Pills, *I have voided many Stones, and some of them, of a prodigious Bigness to come through a mans Yard.* These are the Gentlemans own words in his said Letter; however I have a Cloud of other Experiments of the same-kind; which enduced me at this time to their Exhibition: I ordered him to take them every third or fourth day, by the use thereof for six or seven times, there was not only a large Evacuation of corrupt, putrid, and evil humours, but also a Production of several small Stones about the Bigness of Wheat-Corns, and some of them somwhat bigger, to the number of Twenty three.

3. In the Intervals of Purging, I caused the Reins of his Back, the *Pubis* and *Perinæum*, to be very well anointed twice a day, with the Blood red *Oyl of Scorpions*; and inwardly the *Powers* or *Tinctures* of *Castoreum*, from twenty to forty drops, to be given in this following Wine. *Take Old Rhenish Wine, two quarts: large Onions extreamly thin sliced, or spread small, six ounces: digest forty eight hours, and keep it for use.* He took four ounces of it at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night, with the Drops of the *Powers*, and somtimes of the *Tincture of Castoreum* aforesaid.

4. But by reason, the *Convulsions* came often, and held him very strongly, we were forced to have recourse to *Opiates*; amongst which I exhibited at first two grains of my *Laudanum*, at bed-time, in a glass of *Rhenish Wine and Sugar*: this was done four times: The fifth time I gave him three grains; and continued that for four other Doses: the ninth Dose I gave him four grains, which I continued for a week, and once a week increased his Dose a grain, till it came to ten grains, the which Dose I gave him five or six weeks together: By this assiduous use of the *Laudanum*, not only the Pains of the *Stone* were mightily diminished, but also the *Convulsion-Fits* were wholly abated.

5. However the more absolutely to secure our Patient against these *Convulsive-Motions*; I caused him to be bathed all over, twice a day with this following Mixture. *Take Powers of Amber, Powers of Oranges, of Limons, of Marjoram, of Sage, of Penny-royal, of each three ounces: Powers of Juniper-Berries, of Rue, of Carawayes, of Aniseed, of each three ounces: of Rosemary, of Sassafras, and of Castoreum, of each one ounce: mix them:* with this Mixture he was bathed twice a day from Head to Foot, for ten days, but more especially the *Convulsed Parts*. Hereby the *Genus Nervosum* was mightily comforted and refreshed, and the Cause of the *Spasm* in some manner discussed.

6. But as it was apparent that the *Stone* was the prime Cause of this pestiferous Evil, so it was our Care to use powerful *Lithontripticks*, for this purpose I ordered the four following Medicaments (all of them singular specificks and of great Force in this Disease) to be used by Course.

7. *A* lithontriptick Liquor. *Take Rhenish-Wine, two quarts: Hydropiper-Water, a quart: Large Onions shred small, six ounces: Opium, two ounces: Pouder of Winter-Cherries, one ounce and half: House-Radish Root scraped, Mustard seed bruised, Sal Prunellæ, of each one ounce: Salt of Tartar, Volatile Salt of Millepedes, of each six drams: mixt: digest twelve or fourteen days, and express the Liquor, which keep close stopt for use,* Dose two ounces.

8. *A* lithontriptick Pouder. *Take Millepedes in pouder, two ounces: Egg-Shells calcined ten days in a Potters Furnace, Winter-Cherries in fine pouder, of each an ounce and half: Sal Prunellæ, Opium in subtil pouder, Volatile Salt of Harts Horn, Volatile Sal Armoniack,*

Armoniack, Salt of Urine, of each one ounce: Salt of Juniper-Berries, one ounce: mix all in a fine Pouder, and keep in a Silver Box with a good Skrew, to keep it from the Air. Dose from a Scruple to two Scruples Morning and Evening.

9. *A* lithontriptick Electuary. *Take Venice Turpentine, four ounces: Opium extracted, Extract of Liquorice, of each two ounces: Liquid Storax, Pouder of Millepedes, of Winter-Cherries, Egg-Shells calcined, Sal Prunellæ, of each an ounce: Volatile Salt of Millepedes, Oyl of Juniper-Berries, of each an ounce: mix and make an Electuary; to be kept in a Box with a Skrew.* Dose from a Scruple to half a Dram, once a day in a fit Vehicle.

10. *A* lithontriptick Spirit. *Take Rectified Spirit of Wine, three pints: Oyls of Sulphur, of Vitriol, and of Salt, of each four ounces: mix the Oyls first together; then mix them with the Spirit of Wine by little and little, till all is put in: shake all well together; digest for three months, then distil in a Glass Alembick or Cucurbit, with a very Gentle and Gradual fire, that the Subtile and Volatile Spirit only may come over, leaving a thick Magma at Bottom, of the Substance of Honey, or Consistence of a soft Extract.* In this Distillation you must be cautious your Fire be not too great, for if it be, it will force over all the *Magma* or Fæces with the Spirit, and then your Labour will be lost, and all your Work spoiled.

11. This Spirit is of most Subtile and Volatile Parts, and a specifick in all Diseases of the Brain whatsoever, as well as in Diseases of the Reins: It is a Specifick not only against the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder, which by its assiduous use it radically dissolves, but most powerfully opens all Obstructions in what part of the Body soever, cures the *Cachexia*, and *Chlorosis*, or Green Sickness in Virgins, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth; And as there is no more powerful Remedy against the Stone and Gravel in the Reines, Ureters and Bladder, so no more excellent thing is known for the absolute Cure of old and inveterate *Head Achs, Vertigo's, Megrims, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Fits of the Mother, The Gout,* and other like *Neurotick* Diseases: And here, in one singular Medicine, we found a compleat Remedy for the complex Malady of this our distressed and miserable Patient.

12. These four last Medicaments were taken *alternatim*, or by Course, one after another for Variety sake, for about three Months time: at the end of that time he only took of the Spirit, Morning Noon and Night, from twenty to forty drops, in Beer, Ale, or Wine, as himself liked best, and he continued the use of it for about half a year longer, at what time he found himself perfectly well and free from all his Distempers, as well that of the Stone, as that other its Concomitant the Convulsive Fits.

13. Now' tis to be noted, that this man had been formerly searched by a Scotch man, who upon the Gripe, declared, He found a large Stone, as big as a Hens egg or bigger, whose Opinion it was (and it is the Opinion of most learned men,) that he could not be cured without cutting: but the Dreadfulness of the Operation making him to decline that kind of help, he endured his Misery so long, till he fell into Convulsive-Fits by the Extremity thereof. He was above threescore years of age, by his own Relation, but a strong lusty man, at what time I undertook him: though I must ingeniously confess, that I was forced upon the Tryal, and undertook him without any heart or hope of Cure: but by reason the things I exhibited gave him Ease; the sick himself encouraged me to go on, which set me upon the study and search after such things as might most probably do him good: I proceeded on, according as I have before related, and in about eleven months time restored my Patient to perfect Health.

14. Now whereas he might possibly receive Benefit by all the things which were given him; yet that which (I conceive) perfected the Cure, was this *Our Lithontriptick Spirit*; which I believe did really and absolutely dissolve the said Stone in the Bladder; not that I ever made any after-search (which I have almost a thousand times since repented the neglect of) but

but beause he lived several years after free from any of those kind of pains, or the least obstruction or stoppage of his water. In the sixty seventh year of his Age, being invited to a Feast, he eat too liberally of something there which pleased him, whereby being surfeited, he fell into a vehement burning Feaver, which put a period to his days.

15. After the Cure of the aforesaid Person, I have with happy Success, used the same Method (with very little Variation) in the Cure of several others afflicted with *Convulsions* arising from Nephritick and Lithontriptick Dolors: but as in the former, so also in them, I do attribute the Cure chiefly to the Virtue of the aforesaid *Lithontriptick* and *Antispasmatick* or *Antepileptick Spirit*, whose mighty Power and Force, and singular Excellency is not to be explicated by me in many words, but rather requires the more serious Contemplations of industrious Physicians, the truly legitimate Sons of Art.

XXIII. Convulsions, *arising from an Ulcer in the Ventricle.*

1. A young Man by too immeasurable eating of sower Limons without Sugar, created an Ulcer in the Stomach, the which upon eating, commonly excited such extream Pains as put the Sick into *Convulsions*; which fits were often repeated, six or seven times, in the space of four or five hours.

2. He consulted Physicians, to whom he only complained of a pain at his Stomach, which they not conceiving to be ulcerated, gave him hot and biting things, and such as were proper Stomaticks in a cold Cause; from whence in stead of receiving of Benefit, the pain was extreamly exasperated, and the *Convulsive fits* strengthned, so that he began to dispair of ever meeting with a Cure.

3. Among the number of the rest, a certain Woman Emperick, gave him *Tinctura of Cardamoms, and grains of Paradice, drawn as she said with Cinnamon water*; but such was the event thereof, that such vehement *Convulsions* were excited, that at length the Patient seemed to dye or rather swoon away, which put the by-standers into a great amazement.

4. Upon this I was sent for, and they gave me a relation of his condition, how that for above six months he had been afflicted with these *Convulsions*, and sickness at Heart, and that many things had been tyed, but all in vain; yea rather that he was always very much the worse for every thing that was administred to him; and that he had even now taken a Cordial and stomatick water (which they shewed me and I tasted of it, being only the Tincture aforesaid, which was very hot) and was fallen into this dreadful fit, accompained with swooning away.

5. After a little consideration, and pondering the condition of the sick in my mind, I conceived it could not be any simple disaffection of the Heart, or matter offending the Stomach in quantity (for that some former Physicians had given him several Vomits for the cleansing thereof:) but rather an ulceration of the Nervous tunicle of the Ventricle; the which opinion I was the more confirmed in, when I understood, that the beginning of his Disease was from often and too liberal eating of sower Limons without Sugar, which possibly might cause a *Convulsion* of the parts.

6. Upon this I gave him salt of Vitriol, a scruple at a time, dissolved in fair water, and I gave it him Morning and Evening: I chose such a quantity as might not make him Vomit, but by staying in the Stomach, might strengthen and heal the same: moreover because I apprehended it to proceed from an acid, I thought good to absorb the said acid humor with some kind of Alkaly; for which purpose, I caused him to take (about ten in the morning, and at four in the afternoon) a dram of the following pouder: *Take Terra sigillata, an ounce and half: fine Bole, two drams: Pearl prepared, red Coral prepared, of each a dram: mix and make all into a very fine pouder:* By the exhibition of these things the Patient had immediate ease; and in six days time was made perfectly well.

XXIV. Con-

XXIV. Convulsions *accompanied with a burning Feaver.*

1. I conceive these *Convulsions* were excited through a kind of Malignity, not from the force of the Feaver, for as much as they are stired up rather from the effects of cold than of heat: and of this kind are those *Convulsions* which proceed from Poyson, the biting of Serpents or other venomous Creatures, Wounds made with poysoned weapons, and such like.

2. The Patient that laboured under this affliction was a young Woman, of about twenty years of age: The Feaver was not only accompanied with extream heat, but also Malignity, as the Symptoms did demonstrate, she being in many parts very full of purple spots: whatever the Feaver, or its appendent symptoms might presage, without doubt the *Convulsions* were evidence of danger enough, for that they gave a signification of the hurt of the Animal spirits, without which, in this Case the *Genus Nervosum* could not well suffer.

3. From the manifestation of these causes, it behoved us to be speedy in the exhibition of proper and fit Medicaments, such as might powerfully resist the Poyson and Malignity of the Disease, as well as repress the exorbitancy of the Feaver: for this purpose, I prescribed this: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram: salt of Vipers, seven grains: mix them: and give it as a Bolus.*

4. About a quarter of an hour after, I caused the Sick to take a little Treacle-water, with which was mixt half an ounce of the *Aqua Bezoartica Langij*: these things promoted a powerful Sweat, for almost eight hours. In the time of sweating the Sick was very thirsty, for the quenching of which, I prescribed this following Juleb: *Take Wood-sorrel-water, Bawm and Angelica waters, (all simply distilled) of each six ounces: Spirit of Angelica, two ounces: Sal prunellæ, two drams: Salt of Wormwood, half a dram: syrup of Limons, enough to make it pleasant: mix them,* and give the Sick two or three spoonfuls thereof at a time, as occasion requires.

5. These things thus taken, had a singular good effect; for the great burning heat was abated, and therewith the malignity: however, to secure the Sick against any more Paroxysms of the *Convulsion*, I the next day caused the same dose of the Electuary, and Volatile salt of Vipers to be again exhibited, which produced a second *Ephidrotick flood*, exceeding the former, but much more pleasant and easy: and in this I permitted the Sick to take now and then the juyce of a Sivile Orange, for her refreshment.

6. The Sweating continued between three and four hours, at which time, I caused the Nurse to lay the Cloths thinner, and by degrees to cool her, which was happily performed in less than an hours time: after which, to comfort and restore her, I caused her often to take of this following mixture: *Take juyce of Alkermes, two ounces: syrup of Wood-Sorrel, an ounce and half: syrup of Limons, an ounce: spirit of Saffron, Cinnamon water, of each four ounces: mix them together:* of which let the Sick take every two hours a spoonful.

7. These things thus given had so happy an effect as to take away the malignity of the Feaver, so as that no more *Convulsions* followed; and in less than two days time after, the spots also wholly vanish'd, and by continuing the latter Cordial, she was in four or five days time become pretty well, so as that she could sit up, eat drink, and be pleasant with her Friends; nor afterwards did she relapse: As to her Diet during this time, it was partly Gruel, partly Mutton-broth, Chicken broth, Mace-Ale, all boyled with Wood-sorrel and Borrage-leaves; but she eat no kind of flesh; till after the seventh day.

XXV. Convulsion fits *happening to a Woman in Labour, or but newly delivered.*

1. This Woman, by reason of her hard Labour fell into *Convulsion-fits*, which after her Delivery followed her very thick, with fainting away and swooning; insomuch as the Midwife, and Women assisting very much dispaired of her life: whereupon it was moved, that I should be sent for.

2. But I being sick, and not able to go, having

ing heard a relation of the Womans condition, sent her the following things: 1. *The Powers of Amber*, which I ordered to bath withall, chiefly the *Abdomen* and *Hypogasters*, as also the *Pubis*, and secret parts, and this to be exceeding well done, as also to moisten a thin flannel in the same, and apply it hot, and so to bind her up, with warm Linnen.

3. *Secondly*, I prescribed my *Gutæ Vitæ*, to be taken twenty drops at a time in a glass of *Aqua Bryoniæ compositæ*, for by that means the disturbed *Archæus*, and troubled *Animal spirits* would be immediately at rest: this I ordered to be taken but once or twice in all, unless, they found that the *Convulsions* yet ceased not: but they gave her it Morning and Evening, for two days space: By this she found much rest and ease, and through the use thereof, the *Convulsions* left her in a very little time:

4. Moreover, by reason of the bathing of the *Powers of Amber*, she had either, no *After-pains*, or they were so inconsiderable, as not to be much taken notice of, and vanished as it were upon their first approach; such is the admirable excellency and virtue of that precious Medicament.

5. *Thirdly*, To comfort and refresh her spirits, I ordered this following mixture, to be given her, a spoonful at a time, once ever hour or two: *Take strong Cinnamon water, eight ounces: pure spirit of Saffron, four ounces: Powers of Carraways, one ounce: syrup of the juyce of Alkermes, two ounces: mix them, to be given, as aforesaid:* This mightily comforted her, and so extreamly refreshed and revived her spirits, that by the use thereof with the other things, not only her Pain, the *Convulsive* motions, but also her fainting and decay of spirit totally left her; so that the Woman quickly growing brisk and chearful, was restored to her perfect Health; and her weakness so much abated that in about nine days time she arose from her Bed, and walked lustily every day about her House.

Observations from other AUTHORS.

XXVI. *Two cured of a Tetanos, by* Valescus.

1. He commanded the Sick man to be held upright by four other men, which done he poured twenty four pitchers of Water (I suppose it was warm water) upon him, falling from his Head, upon his inferiour parts.

2. This done he presently placed him before the fire, and for half an hour anointed him well, *to wit* from the Neck to the lowest *Vertebra* of the Hips, as also the Loins and Arms, with *Unguentum Dialthæa, Martiatum*, and *Agrippa*, mix with Oyl of *Castoreum*; after which he gave the Sick a little broth of a Pullet; and he grew well.

3. The same manner of Operation and with the same thing, he cured another of a Tetanos: *Valescus, lib. 1. cap. 21.*

XXVII. *A* Convulsion *coming from Repletion.*

1. The cure of a *Convulsion*, is to be varied according to the variety of the *Convulsive* cause, for that which proceeds from repletion, must be otherwise cured, than that which is caused by Inanition: and that which proceeds of pain, otherwise than either of them.

2. For, that which is caused by repletion, is cured by discussing & evacuating Medicines, as by Diet conveniently appointed, by Purging, Bleeding, digestive local Medicines, exercise, Frictions, Sulphurous baths, and other things appointed by the prescription of some learned Physician, which shall oversee the Cure, which may consume the superfluous and Excrementitious humors, that possess the substance of the Nerves, and habit of the body.

3. The Topical remedies, are Oyls, Oyntments, and Liniments, with which the Neck, Back-bone, and all the contracted parts shall be anointed. The Oyls are, Oyls of Foxes, Bays, Camomil, Worms, Turpentine, *Costus*, and of *Castoreum*.

4. The Oyntments are, *Unguentum Arragon, Agrippæ, de Althæa, Martiatum.*

5. T is

5. This may be the form of a Liniment: *Take Oyls of Camomil and Bays, of each two ounces: Oyl of Foxes, one ounce: Oyntments of Marsh-mallows and Martiatum, of each half an ounce: Fox grease, one ounce: Aqua Vitæ, an ounce and half: Wax,* quantum sufficit: *mix and make a Liniment for use.* Or thus: *Take Oyls of Worms, of Spike, and of Castor, of each three ounces: Mans grease, one ounce: Sulphur* vive, *half an ounce: Wax, a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Liniment.* Or thus: *Take Oyntments of Martiatum and Agrippa, of each three ounces: Oyl of Turpentine, an ounce and half: Oyl of Sage, half an ounce:* Aqua Vitæ, *one ounce: Wax, an ounce and half: mix and make a Liniment.*

6. As to the Diet, it ought to be slender, and sudorifick, with the Decoction of *Guajacum*, because by these remedies, the gross, tough, and viscous excrements, which are in fault, are digested. *Paræus, lib. 9. cap. 10.*

XXVIII. *The cure of a* Convulsion *caused by Inanition, or emptiness.*

1. A *Convulsion* proceeding from *Inanition*, is to be cured by the use of those things which have a natural power to nourish and restore: and therefore there ought to be prescribed a Diet consisting of Meats full of good Juyce and Nutriments, as Broths and Jellies of Capons, Piegons, Veal, and Mutton, boyling therein Violet, and Mallow-leaves.

2. Conserves must be ordained, which may strengthen the debilitated Powers, and humect the habit of the Body; such as are the Conserves of Bugloss, Borrage, Violets, and Water-Lillies. The following broth will be profitable: *Take Lettice, Bugloss, Purslane, of each an handful: of the four greater cold seeds, of each half an ounce: Barberries, one dram: (half an ounce is better) let them all be boyled with a Chicken,* and let the sick take the Broth, every Morning.

3. If thirst is vehement, the following Julep will be good: *Take Rose-water, four ounces: Violet-water, half a pint: white Sugar, four ounces: mix them,* and give it by degrees.

4. If the sick is bound in his Body, emollient and humecting Clysters are to be exhibited, made of the Decoction of a Sheeps-head and Feet, Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Violet-leaves: and other things of like nature with them: Or, that the remedy may the more speedily be made, let the Clyster be composed only of Oyl and Milk.

5. Topick remedies may be made in the form of Liniments and Baths: A Liniment may be made after this manner: *Take Oyls of Violets, and sweet Almonds, of each two ounces: Oyls of Lillies, and Earth-worms, of each one ounce: fresh Hogs-lard, three ounces: new wax a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Liniment:* with which let the whole spine and part be anointed.

6. The form of an emollient and humecting Bath: *Take leaves of Mallows, Althæa, Parietary, of each six handfuls: seeds of Time, and Fænugreek, of each half a pound: boyl them in spring-water; a sufficient quantity adding at the end Oyl of Lillys, nine ounces: make a bath:* into which let the sick enter, whilst it is moderately warm.

7. When he shall come forth of the Bath, let him be dryed with warm Cloths, or rest in his Bed, avoiding Sweat: But if the sick is able to undergo the charge, it will be good to order a bath of Milk, or Oyl alone, or of them equally mixt together: *Paræus, lib. 9. cap. 10.*

XXIX. *The cure of a* Convulsion *by Sympathy and Pain, as by the puncture of a Nerve, bite of a venomous Beast,* &c.

1. A *Convulsion* which is caused both by consent of pain, and communication of the affect, is cured by remedies which are contrary to the Dolorifick cause. If it proceeds from a Puncture, or venomous bite, the wound must be dilated and enlarged by cutting the Skin, that so the venenate matter may flow forth the more freely, for which purpose also Medicines, which are of a thin, and liquid consistence, but of a dry and digestive faculty, are to be poured in, to call forth and dissolve the Virulency,

2. Of

2. Of this kind, are Venice Treacle, and Mithridate, which may be dissolved in *Aqua Vitæ*, with a little of some *Mercurial Powder*, for this is a noble Antidote, and admirable *Alexipharmacum:* Also Cupping-glasses and Scarifications will be good.

3. The condition also of all Dolorifick causes is to be opposed by the application of contrary Remedies; as, if pain by reason of a pricked Nerve or Tendon, shall cause a *Convulsion*, it must presently be resisted by proper Remedies: as Oyls of Turpentine, or Euphorbium, mixt with *Aqua Vitæ*; and also with other remedies appropriated to the punctures of the Nerves.

4. If the Pain proceeds from excess of cold, because cold is hurtful to the Brain, the spinal Marrow, and the Nerves, the sick shall be placed in a hot Air, such as that of a Hot-house or Stove: all the spine of his Back and *convulsed* parts, must be anointed with the hot Liniments above mentioned; for that is much better than to expose the Patient suddenly to a very hot fire or warm Bath.

5. In the mean time the Chyrurgian ought to take diligent heed, that as soon as the signs of the *Convulsion* to come, or at hand, or already present, do shew themselves, that he put a stick, or some other wooden thing between the Patients Teeth, lest they be fast locked up, by the pertinacious contraction of the Jaws; for many in such a Case have bit off their Tongues.

6. For this purpose he ought to be provided of an Instrument called *Speculum Oris*, which may be dilated and contracted, according to your mind, by means of a Screw. *Paræus, lib. 9. cap. 11.*

XXX. *A* Convulsion *in a young Man.*

1. A Young Man had a *Convulsion*, so that he could not bend his Back-bone; by help of this following Medicament he could presently walk nimbly.

2. *Take of rank Butter and old Lard, of each three ounces: Bdellum, Ammoniacum, of each half an ounce: Myrrh, Castoreum, of each three drams: Flowers of Stachas and Rosemary, of each one jugil: Nutmegs and Cloves, of each one drachm: a young Kitling or little Cat unbowelled, and striped, and cut in peices: stop the Belly of a Goose with these things, and sew it up and roast it on a Spit, and the first Liquor that drops, cast away, the next save in a Dripping-Pan, half full of Vinegar, to anoint the cramped or convulsed Back.* This is a divine Medicine. *Riverius, lib. 4. observ. 308.*

XXXI. *A rare kind of* Convulsion.

1. A certain Soldier, by a Bullet out of a piece of Ordnance, was wounded in his right Arm, the Bullet took his whole Arm away, only that part next his Shoulder was left, as much as four Fingers breadth.

2. His Arm being cured and the wound perfectly healed up, he was took with a kind of *Convulsion*, which drew his Head backwards, towards the right Side; and it frequently agitated his Jaws; so that he was fain to have linnen Cloath always between his Teeth, which ever and anon he was wont to bite and grind with his Teeth.

3. He called many Consultations of *Physicians* and *Chyrurgians*; who were all of opinion; That in the extremity of the bone, which was taken away by the Bullet, that there was some sharp Point which pricked some *Nerve*, and caused this *Convulsion*; and that therefore the extremity of the bone must be again opened, and diligently made smooth and even.

4. This work being diligently performed did no good, but the Patient was vexed after the same manner, which took from him all hope of Cure.

5. By good Fortune I met him, and he told me his Trouble; it came into my Mind, that some hidden Venom of the Pox; might peradventure cause this accident; And I asked him presently; whether or no, when he was wounded he had the Pocky Disease upon him, or whether he ever had any; to which he answered, that a little before he was wounded; he had been troubled with a grievious *Gonorrhæa*, which notwithstanding had been perfectly cured.

6. This encreased my Conjecture; so that I advised the Patient to try such Medicines as are

are given againſt the *Pox*; whereunto being very deſirous of help, he willingly ſubmitted, premiſing firſt univerſal Purgation and a ſudorifick Diet-Drink.

7. I rubbed him with mercurial Oyntments; by which he was fluxed; and after the third day of his fluxing was over, thoſe Contractions and Convulſions ceaſed, and he was never troubled with them again. *Riverius Lib.* 4. *Obſ.* 463.

XXXII. Convulſions *in a Child.*

1. A Gentlemans Child, of ten years of age, was taken with ſuch epileptick *Convulſions*, that all the parts of his Body were dreadfully ſhaken, and the Fits returned ever and anon, and there was well near no Intermiſſion.

2. In ſo great a danger, and ſo importunate a diſeaſe; I gave him half a dram of *Salt of Vitriol* diſſolved in *Betony-water*; whereby Vomiting was preſently raiſed, and the Patient voided much Flegm, and immediately the *Convulſions* were ſtoped.

3. Yet they returned after ſome hours, but were much ſhorter and lighter; and therefore a Purgation was given him of *Diacarthamum, half an ounce: Syrup of Roſes, one ounce: with Betony-water*, and this was given about the Evening, becauſe in the Morning he had his Fits. He was purged well in the Night.

4. Afterwards there was given to him *Oyl of Amber and Spirit of Vitriol, of each five drops, in Betony-water:* his Fits were more light, but the night following they were ſomwhat more frequent.

5. The next day in the morning we gave him a Potion of *Carduus-water, of Scordium-water, of Treacle-water of* Bauderon, *of each one ounce; of Salt of Carduus, one ſcruple: Confectio Alkernes, one dram:* by help whereof all *Convulſions* were taken away.

6. But leaſt they ſhould return *Bezoardicum Joviale*, was twice given him, the quantity of twelve grains in eight hours time: we gave him the *Alexipharmical* Potion, and the *Bezoardicum Joviale*, becauſe there was great ſuſpition of Malignity in the Diſeaſe, and becauſe the Boy had fifteen days before been troubled with a Quinzy, which Diſeaſe was then very epidemical in that City of *Nemours*, eſpeciall afflicting Children.

7. Whence we may conjecture that the Malignity remaining after the Diſeaſe in the Body of the Child, during the time aforeſaid, was ſuddenly awakened and raiſed thoſe *Convulſions. Riverius Obſer.* 650.

XXXIII. Convulſions *in an antient Man.*

1. One of the Senators of *Lauginga* being about ſixty four years old, was taken with the *Convulſion*, called *Tenatos*: he could not ſtir his Neck, he could not becken with his Head, nor turn it backwards, or to either hand, but it was drawn both ways at once with Pain, ſo as to be held upright: he could not lie along, but ſat upright night and day, bending a little forward.

2. This good man was by the Grace of God in four days time cured of this Diſeaſe, by theſe following Inventions. *Take ſyrup of Sena, three ounces: this he drank and was well purged after it.*

3. In the Morning he took of my ſneezing Pouder, the making whereof is ſet down.

4. After Purging he uſed in the Morning the vulgar ſweating Bath; after he had uſed this, his whole Neck in the Evening was rubbed with hot Cloaths; eſpecially near his Body.

5. It was afterwards anointed with *Line-ſeed Oyl*; and folded and wrapped in hot linnen Cloaths; which being done; in the ſpace of four days he was cured. *Martinus Rulandu, Cent.* 3. *Cure* 85.

XXXIV. Convulſions *with loſs of Memory, and a bad Sight, to which a heavy Sleep or* Caros *was antecedent.*

1. One, aged fifty, living idly in Pleaſure, preſently after he was married, ariſing in the Morning, went into the Tavern to write ſomwhat, and found an Heavineſs of head, with a Megrim, ſo ſtrong that he could ſcarce return home, but being there he was amazed, and going to ſit down, he fell, his Eyes turned, and he faltered in his ſpeech, and vomited abundance of Flegm.

2. Some thought it to be an Apoplexy, but when I come and saw that he moved both sides, I denied it be to so; and because he was astonished only, sate and with his Eyes shut, and Flegm came forth at his Mouth and Nose; and he was without a Feaver, I concluded, that it was a *Caros* and not a *Lethargy*.

3. And presently the same day, because he endeavored to vomit, I gave him this following Vomit: *Take Syrup of Vinegar, Oxymel, Oyl of sweet Almonds, of each one ounce: Water of Nuts and Radishes, of each two ounces:* he took it and vomited much Flegm.

4. His Temples were anointed with this, *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one dram and half: Oyl of Sage and Marjoram, of each three drops.*

5. After this, when he was in bed, I advised a Clyster; which his Wife refused, therefore I gave this *Suppository: Take Honey, as much as will make two Suppositories: boyl it, and add Salt, a dram: Pellitory-Roots, and Troches of Alhandal, of each half a dram: make two Suppositories:* give one presently, the other at night.

9. And I commanded a Feather dipt in this Juice to be put into the Nostrils: *Take Juice of Rue and Marjoram, of each two drams: Castor, half a Scruple: Vinegar, a dram: mix them:* He did this often.

7. This oyntment was for his back, that the matter might be removed from the head, not fearing it should fall upon the Nerves immediately descending from the Brain; rather choosing a *Palsy* should follow, than an *Apoplexy*; being desperate and ready to fall into it: thus, *Take Oyl of Castor, Euphorbium, and of Pepper, of each two drams: Oyl of Costus, half an ounce: with Wax make a Liniment.*

8. Because he slept continually, they yeilded to this Clyster, and he was insensible to refuse it: *Take Orris-Roots green, two ounces: Elecampane, Angelica, of each half an ounce: Galangal, Sage, Rue, Betony, Origanum, of each a handful: Rosemary, Stœchas, Primrose flowers, of each a pugil: Bay-Berries, half an ounce: Rocket and Mustard seed, of each two drams: Fennel seed, three drams: Agarick, half an ounce: Spurge-roots, two drams: Bran, a Pugil: make a Decoction; and in a pint of the straining, dissolve Juice of Rue, half an ounce: Juice of Mercury, an ounce: Benedicta Laxativa, Hiera Logadii, of each two drams: Castor, and Troches of Alhandal, of each half a dram: Honey of Rosemary-flowers, Oyl of Rue, of each an ounce: Sal Gem, a dram: make a Clyster.*

9. One day he had a Glyster, another a Suppository; they moved him, otherwise, he always slept; except he was raised, and then he took Broth down, when poured into his mouth, and nothing else.

10. I had applyed a Vesicatory to his Neck, but his Wife would not yield to it, therefore I fixed six Cupping-Glasses to his Neck, Shoulders, and Back, with Scarification.

11. His Back was still anointed and he had this Water in a Spoon: *Take Water of Lilly Convally, Rosemary, Cinnamon, of each one ounce: the Pouder Plerisarchonticon, Dianthos, of each half a dram: Castor, half a scruple: Oyl of Marjoram, two drops.*

12. A few days after, when he could swallow better, to move the matter from the head (I ordered this:) *Take Lozenges of Diacarthamum of my prescription, two drams: Diagredium, six grains: Syrup of Roses solutive, an ounce: with Cinnamon-Water, make a Potion:* he took it, but knew not whether it was Physick or Broth.

13. Being thus purged, he began to be less sleepy, and to take things better, and to know the Standers-by; therefore I purged him again, thus: *Take Orris-roots, half an ounce: Angelica, Master-Wort, Galangal, of each two drams: Marjoram, Sage, Spike, Betony, of each an handful: Rosemary, and Stœchas flowers, of each a pugil: Fennel-seed, two drams: Carraway, a dram: Senna, an ounce and half: Carthamus seeds, an ounce: boyl and in a pint strained being hot, infuse Turbith, three drams: Agarick, half an ounce: Ginger, a dram: Sal Gem, half a dram: let them stand a night, strain and dissolve Sugar,*

for

for three Doses, with two drams of Cinnamon: He drank it three days, and was well purged.

14. I applyed this Cap to his Head: *Take Orris, Angelica-roots, of each two drams: Marjoram, Rosemary, Stachas-flowers, and Lavender, of each a dram: Coriander-seeds, half a dram: Nutmegs, two drams: Storax, three drams: make a Pouder to be quilted in a Night-Cap.*

15. After purging when he could open his Mouth, he took this Gargle: *Take Pellitory-roots, an ounce: Angelica, half an ounce: green Orris-roots, two ounces: Staphis acre, two drams: Sage, Rosemary, of each an handful: Nutmegs, three drams: Cloves, two drams: Pepper, half a dram, boyl them in Wine.*

16. He eat in the Morning a *Lozeng of Dianthos, with a drop of Oyl of Cinnamon:* and somtimes this, *Take Species-Dianthos, Diagalangal, Plerefarchontic. of each half a dram: Cinnamon, two drams: with Sugar make a Pouder.*

17. When all things were better, and he could set up, I purged him with these Pills: *Take Pill Cochea and Aurea, of each a scruple: with Sage-Water, make Pills.*

18. These purged well, and all things abated; but while all hoped well, he suddenly fell into *Convulsions*, but though others feared, I told him, They were not so dangerous or deadly, for the matter fell upon the Nerves; and being sharpe, caused a *Convulsion* rather then a *Palsy.*

19. Another Physitian was sent for, because I was to go out of town, and we applied this to his Pulses: *Take Rose-Water, two ounces: Vinegar, half an ounce: Cloves, half a dram: Species Cordiales, a dram:* Clouts were wet therein and applyed.

20. Also he had this Julep: *Take Julep of Roses, an ounce and half: Cinnamon-Water, an ounce: Borage, Bugloss, Peony and Lilly Convally-Water, Epileptick-Water compound, of each half an ounce: Manus Christi, six drams:* He took it often.

21. He had another Fit but he still used the Julep, and purged again by the Physicians order; in my absence; and had things against the Epilepsy, and his *Convulsions* came no more.

22. Four weeks after the Disease began, at my return, he walked well, eat, and slept, but he complained of decay of memory and ill sight, that he saw things double, and could not read.

23. I advised thus: a Wine; *Take Sage Marjoram, Betony, Worm-wood, of each two drams: Senna, an ounce: Agarick, three drams: Ginger, a dram: Annis and Fennel-seed, of each two drams: Nutmegs, a dram: Orris-roof, half an ounce: Galangal, two drams: beat them for a quart of Wine and Betony-Water, three ounces:* let him drink it three Mornings.

24. Secondly, Pills: *Take Pill. Cochiæ, Fætidæ, of each half a dram: with Sage-Water make Pills.*

25. Thirdly, a Pouder: *Take Coriander-seed, Fennel, Annis, Caraway-Comfits, of each three drams: Marjoram, half a dram: Juniper-berries, twenty: Cinnamon, half an ounce: Diagalangal, a dram: with Sugar of Roses, make a Pouder;* let him take it somtimes in the Morning, and somtimes in the Evening.

26. Fourthly, an Infusion: *Take Aqua Vitæ, two ounces and half: Cinnamon Water, an ounce: Sage and Rosemary-Water, of each half an ounce: Ginger, Pepper, Cloves, Cubebs, of each half a dram: Confectio Anacardines, a dram: infuse them hot, strain it;* he took a spoonful often in the Morning.

27. Fifthly, he washed his Eyes in the Morning, with this: *Take Fennel-Water, three ounces: Rue and Eye-bright, of each two ounces: Rose-water, an ounce: white Wine, half an ounce:* thus he was cured, and his Disease never returned. *Platerus. Lib. 1. Page 7.*

XXXV. *A convulsive Palpitation.*

1. A worthy Matron, about the age of forty years, which had many Children, and yet had her Courses two years since, after a Jaundice, felt an involuntary attraction on her left Cheek, which drawed both Lips and Nose, and somtimes the lower Eye-brow on that side, often coming

coming and twiching, but her Mouth was not much awry, as in a perfect *Convulsion* of the Mouth when it is drawn aside.

2. All her Face was pustl'd and red, to these two Infirmities she desired Application, and came to me with a great Retinue: I called it a *Convulsive Palpitation*, as I shewed in my Golden Practice.

3. It must be cured least a *Convulsion* follow or Palsy, especially when a numness in the Arm or Leg went before.

4. First, general Evacuation by Præparatives, Purges, and Bleeding, being she was Plethorick; and after that Alteratives and proper specifical Remedies.

5. Topicks outwardly to the Cheeks; first this Masticatory: *Take Nutmegs, two drams: Pellitory, Angelica, Staves-acre, Mustard seed, of each a dram, Angelica-seed, half a dram: Cubebs, a scruple: Pepper, half a scruple: Mastick, a dram and half with Wax: make Forms to be chewd fasting.*

6. Then let her hold this water in her Mouth warm, especially on the left side: *Take Pellitory, Angelica, Acorus, Orrice, of each two drams: Sage, Marjoram, Time, Ground-pine, Origanum, of each two drams: flowers of Lavender, and Stachas, of each a dram: Nutmegs, Cinnamon, of each an ounce: Fennel, and Carraway-seeds, of each a dram: Rocket-seeds, two drams: pouder and add Sack five pints: distil them.*

7. A pillow to lay to the Cheek warm, or to sleep upon: *Take Orrice-roots, six drams: Elecampane, Angelica, of each half an ounce: Sage, Betony, Ground-pine, flowers of Melilot, Cammomil, Elder, Roses and Lavender, of each a dram: Coriander-seeds, two drams: Gromwel-seeds, an ounce: Carraway, and Fennel seed, of each a dram: Salt, an ounce: beat them and quilt them in a Pillow.*

8. For her red Face with pustles, let her often lay on this Milk, with a Pencil: *Take Straw-berries, not ripe, a pint and half: Goats-milk, four pints: green Dock roots, three ounces: green Purslain, Plantane, of each a handful: red Roses, three pugils: four whites of Eggs, Limons, or Oranges sliced, six; Allum, half an ounce: Vinegar, an ounce: Camphir, a dram: distil them.*

9. *Take Litharge, an ounce: Ceruse, two drams: Borax, a dram: add Vinegar, four ounces: infuse them; mix a little water with these, and with this anoint the Face:* And if any white remain, wash it off in the Morning, with the water mentioned.

10. Apply two Cupping-glasses to the Neck, two to the Shoulders, on each side one, and do the same a month after, let the Issue under her Ear, be closed, because it was troublesom: I ordered a good Diet, and a decent use of other things, called non-Naturals. *Platerus, lib. 1. page. 137.*

XXXVI. *A* Convulsion *happening to a Woman in Child-bed.*

1. A Woman in Child-bed, which often had been brought to bed, eight days after Travel, about Noon, was taken with Shivering, and fell into *Convulsions.*

2. When I came, she was come to her self, but was astonished, and did not well distinguish things, and by her Pulse, she had a strong Feaver.

3. I prescribed these following things: *Take Peony-seeds, a dram: and bruise them, and make an Emulsion, with an ounce of Julep of Roses and Peony-water, an ounce.*

4. Then, *Take Julep of Rose Water, an ounce and half: Peony-water, an ounce: small Cinnamon-water, half an ounce:* let her take it two Mornings.

5. The third day, the Fit came at the said hour, and *Convulsions* followed; these ceasing, and the heat increasing, I gave boyled Water, and Syrup of Violets and Limons: And this following Electuary: *Take Conserve of Peony-flowers, Bugloss, Violets, Marjoram, Roses, of each half an ounce: Peony-seeds husked, a dram: Syrup of Currans, two drams: with Syrup of Violets, make an Electuary:* Let her take it in the Morning, and drink her Julep of Peony-water.

6. The third day, which was the first of *January*, it came at the same time, with *Convulsions*, and great weakness and loss of strength, the

Julep

Julep was repeated, and her Back and Neck anointed with Oyl of ſweet Almonds.

7. Becauſe it was two days abſent, we doubted it was a *Quartan.*

8. And becauſe ſhe was very Melancholick, the third day, there was but ſome ſigns of a Feaver, but a great pain in the Hip and in the right Groin, for which I gave her this Julep: *Take ſyrup of Violets, Juleps of Roſes, of each half an ounce: ſyrup of Poppies, two drams: Bugloſs-water, an ounce and half: Cinnamon water, a dram:* ſhe ſlept well, ſweat little, and the pain returned again at Evening; and her Urine was wholly ſtopped.

9. Therefore, I ordered the part affected to be anointed with two ounces of *Aqua Vitæ*, with a dram of Camphir diſſolved in it, the pain abated by it, but the part itched, and was hot.

10. To provoke Urine, ſhe drank Broth *made of Peaſe, a pugil: Aſparagus and Parſley-roots, of each an ounce: Melon-ſeeds, half an ounce: add Butter: at Night ſhe urin'd freely; in which was much filthy, ſtinking, white ſlimy matter.*

11. The day following, ſhe took an ounce and half of *Manna* in broth, ſhe purged and made Urine freely.

12. But the pain in her Hip returned, and the Convulſions were feared, therefore ſhe took this draught: *Take ſyrup of Limons, half an ounce: ſyrup of Poppies, two drams: Roſe and Peony-water, of each half an ounce: Cinnamon-water, a dram.*

13. Outwardly was applyed, *Sage-water, two ounces: Aqua Vitæ, an ounce and half: Camphir, Opium, of each half a dram: with cloaths to the part.*

14. Now the pain went from the Hip, to all the Legg, and the Veins were broken in the thickeſt part of the Thigh without, and they were ſo painful, that they might not be touched.

15. Hence I gathered, that there was ſanguine and foul melancholick Matter, that had firſt cauſed the Feaver, Convulſion and Melancholy, and pain in the great Veins and Groins, fallen down.

16. And becauſe ſhe had a pain at Heart, and fainting from the pain, that they thought Death was at the door, being conſumed and wanted Milk for her Child, I ordered the Stomach to be anointed with Oyl of Nutmegs, and to *Take Julep of Roſes, an ounce and half: Cinnamon-water, half an ounce:* She took it often, and good Broths, but ſhe refuſed all things elſe.

17. To the Varices or broken Veins, this Cerot was applyed: *Take Populeon, two ounces: Mucilage of Fleabane, Thyme and Fænugreek-ſeed, of each one ounce and half: Oyl of Camomil and Bean flower, of each two ounces: with Wax, make a Cerot:* She kept it not long, becauſe ſhe could endure nothing to touch her there.

18. I would have made Derivation of the humor by opening a Vein in the Foot, but ſhe was fooliſh and nice, and would not.

19. Therefore ſhe had three Cupping Glaſſes with Fire applyed to the Calves of the Legs; after ſhe had held her Feet a while in the Decoction of Camomil-flowers, and Sage in Lie and Wine, by this ſhe had great eaſe, and therefore the next day the ſame was done the third time, by which the pain ſo abated, that ſhe could ſit, ſtand, and afterwards walk, but a long while limping.

20. While theſe Diſeaſes laſted, there came another, that almoſt killed her, and her Urine was totally ſtopped for four days.

21. I gave her theſe Pills: *Take Turpentine, a dram: with Liquoriſh and Sugar-candy, and Winter-cherry-ſtones, half a dram: and Diagredium, four grains:* ſhe purged ſo that ſhe was weaker, and but once made water, half of which ſettled at the bottom like unto ſlimy matter.

22. After that, I gave this potion: *Take Water-creſs ſeed, half a dram: Pelitory-water, an ounce: Julep of Violets, half an ounce: ſhe drank it, and the decoction of Peaſe, mentioned before:* and then there was voided abundance of thick Urine, as before, and after that ſhe never felt any hurt in making of water; ſo that in the ſpace of a month ſhe was cured by degrees. *Platerus, lib. 2. page 357.*

XXXVII. *A Convulſion in a young Woman.*

1. My only Daughter, was vexed with *Tor-*

tura oris, or the *Convulsion* of the Mouth, and was happily cured, as followeth.

2. First, I exhibited these Pills: *Take pil. Chochiæ and Aureæ, of each one dram: make ten Pills.* She took five the first day, which gave her seven stools; the next day, with the other five, she had five stools.

3. I fomented the parts with *Venice Treacle* and *Aqua Vitæ*; to the Neck was used this following Oyntment: *Take Unguentum, Martiatum the greater, one ounce: Oyl of Bays, Petrolæum, Castoreum and Turpentine, of each half a dram: Oyl of Bricks, half a dram: mix them.*

4. By this she had great advantage. her Courses being obstructed, thus I purged her: *Take pil. Fætidæ, one dram: Castoreum, one dram: Amber, Rhubarb, Agarick, of each one scruple and half: make a mass:* she took of this five pills in the morning, of the bigness of Pease; they gave eight stools.

5. The next day she took *Aqua Ophthalmica*, thus made: *Take Sarcocol, three drams: Tutia prepared, two drams: Aloes, one dram: white Sugar-candy, one dram and half: Rose-water, four ounces: mix and let them stand a day, shaking them often.* For an *Ophthalmia*, of which she laboured, dropping, two or three drops thereof into her Ey.

6. Her Courses staying, again I gave her the following Sudorifick decoction: *Take Lignum Vitæ, two ounces: Sassafras, half an ounce: Sarsaparilla, one ounce: China, six drams: macerate them for the space of twenty four hours, in fountain water, eight pound: after boyl them to four.*

7. After the use of these, the former form of her Mouth and Face, was restored, there was not omitted oyl of Sassafras, which was above all to anoint the Neck.

8. In the begining of *April*, she went to *London*, and returning home-wards the 22 of the said month, she caught Cold, and fell into the said Distemper, on the contrary side of the Face.

9. Before it was on the left side, but now no the right, and although she was grievously afflicted with it, yet by the Blessing of God, she was cured in sixteen days, as followeth.

10. *Take pil. of Amber, half a dram: pil. Aureæ, one scruple, make five Pills:* She took them when she went to Bed, the same night, her Neck was anointed with Oyl of Sassafras.

11. In the Morning, I gave half a dram of *pil. Ruffi*, and again used the said Oyl with *Aqua Vitæ*, and dropped into her Eye the *Opthalmick water.*

12. The aforesaid Oyl being wanting, I used the following: *Take pil. Castorei, Myrrh, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each one scruple: Oyl of Rue, of Bays, Petroleum, Turpentine, of each two drams: Unguentum Martiatum, half an ounce: Oyl of Costus, of Pepper, of each one dram:* mix them.

13. But first the Neck was fomented with *Aqua Vitæ, in which was infused Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Cloves, Pepper.*

14. She eat Nutmegs often: to the Nostrils and top of the Head was used the *Oyl of Amber.*

15. She chewed on the sound side, of Pellitory of Spain, and was often purged with the following Pills: *Take pil. Fætidæ, one scruple: Castoreum pulverised, half a scruple: pil. Ruffi and of Amber, of each one scruple: make pil. number five.* And thus was she restored.

16. In the same year she was afflicted with an erratick Feaver: somtimes she was hot, and by and by sweating, again cold, all in the space of half an hour; and thus she was often vexed in a day.

17. Thus I purged her: *Take the roots of Parsly, Fennel, of each half an handful: Elder-bark, two handfuls: Vulgar Orris roots, of Madder, of each one handful: Sparagus roots, two handfuls: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water to six pints, to the straining add Rhubarb, Agarick, of each half an ounce: Senna, six ounces: Mechoacan, two ounces: Calamus, Aromaticus, one ounce: Annis-seeds, one ounce: Cinnamon, half an ounce: infuse them in a Vessel well stopt, according to art: strain it again, and to the straining add Sugar*

sufficient

sufficient to make a syrup: of this take four ounces: Rhubarb, infused in five ounces of Cichory water, two drams: mix them and give seven spoonfulls ever day fasting; it gave seven or eight stools without pain.

18. *Take Sarsaparilla, one ounce: Sarsafras, two drams: Guajacum, one ounce: Liquorish, half an ounce: Leaves of Succory, Sage, Rosemary, of each half a handful: boyl them in ten pints of water till half be wasted:* of which she took a draught hot in the Morning.

19. The following was used to anoint the Back-bone: *Take Gum, Galbanum, Bdellium, dissolved in* Aqua Vitæ, *of each half an ounce: Benjamin, one ounce: Liquid storax, one dram: the leaves of Rue, Ground-pine, the flowers of Lavender and Stachas, of each two drams: the roots of Costus, half an ounce: Castoreum, one scruple: infuse, mix and pulverise them in Aqua Vitæ:* It is to be infused in some hot places for some days.

20. Before it was used, the Back-bone was rubbed, an hour after it was used, all the symptoms remitted daily, till she was well. Thus was she delivered from Death, and deadly Diseases, and was well for many years. *Hall, upon English bodyes, Cent.* 1. *Obser.* 36.

XXXVIII. *A* Convulsion *in a Lady with Child.*

1. My Lady *Rouse* being in the eight month of Child-bearing, was afflicted with *Convulsions* of the Mouth, very ill favoured, and she was twenty eight years.

2. *Take a sufficient quantity of Rosemary-ashes; make a Lye with white-Wine, with which the* afflicted part was fomented with four fold double Linnen.

3. Afterwards was used the Oyntment with the Oyls mentioned in the former Section.

4. There was held in her Mouth Rose-water sharpned with Oyl of Vitriol. And she was cured, as in the foresaid Observation. *Hall upon English bodyes, Cent.* 1. *Observ.* 93.

XXXIX. *A* Convulsion *in a young Maiden.*

1. A young Gentlewoman of *Stratford*, about the age of thirteen, two years before this she had her Lunar evacuations sufficiently, they beginning to flow abundantly in the eleventh year of her age; but now they were stoped, upon which she felt a light *Convulsion* in the right Eye, as though her Eye was pulled inward, but presently it would be gon, afterwards both Eyes did suffer with great Pain of the Head.

2. For which I administred at Bed-time, *pil. Cephalicæ Fernelii, half a dram:* by which she had three stools, the next day they were repeated.

3. Then she became cruelly vexed with the Mother, continuing in the fit for nine hours, with some light intervals of ease, from which she was delivered by the following Medicines.

4. She had a fume of Horse-hoofs: there was also given *Aqua Hysterica*, now called the compound water of Briony: dose three spoonfulls, by Intervals as she could take it.

5. I applied *Emplastrum Hystericum* below the Navel. Lastly, I appointed the following Oyntment to anoint the inner part of the Matrix: *Take Musk, four grains: Nutmegs, one scruple: Oyl of Lillies, half an ounce: mix them:* By this it returned to its place.

6. For a fume, she had the following used to the nose: *Take Castoreum, Galbanum, dissolved in Vinegar, of each half an ounce: Sulphur, one ounce: Assa Fœtida, one dram: make Troches, with Oyl of Castoreum.*

7. *Take Pills of Peony, of Ground-pine, of each two scruples: Oyl of Sage and Wall flowers, five drops: make Pills, number ten*; three of these were given her at bed-time, to which was added *Extractum Hystericum, two scruples:* by these she had five or six stools.

8. The following day she had another Fit, but less; but by the aforsaid Fume and Oyntment she was well amended.

9. Inwardly were given two spoonfuls of compound Water of *Briony*; at night she took two of the aforesaid Pills; coming to her in the Morning I found her eased of the pain of her head and stomack.

10. The eleventh of *February* she was gently afflicted with the Mother, and a light Fea-

Tom. I.

ver, to prevent which I gave *Extractum Hysterícum, two drams: with Aqua Hysterica, a sufficient quantity: make ten Pills*; she took one in the Morning fasting, and so she became well.

11. *March* the 28th, she fell again into the Mother, with *Convulsion* of the Eyes, the said *Convulsion* having grieved her two days before she was afflicted with the Mother.

12. *Take Pills of Peony, Ground-Pine, Hiera, Agarick, of each two scruples: Pills of Amber. Ruffi, of each one drams: Extractum Hysterícum, two drams: with Aqua Hysterica make a Mass*: of this there were made five of a dram covered with Gold, and of these she took three at bed-time. By these she was delivered. *Hall upon English Bodies, Cent. 2. Obser. 44.*

XL. *A* Convulsion *in a Woman.*

1. A Woman of *Stratford* was suddenly taken with *Convulsion* of Face and Eyes, loss of Speech, her *Matrix* carried from its proper place, and so cast down; she looked like the very Image of Death, somtimes vehemently opening and casting her Eyes hither and thither: was cured as followeth.

2. *Take Castor, one dram: Juice of Rue, a spoonful: Sage-Water, two ounces: Syrup of Mugwort, one ounce*: She was constrained to take it.

3. To her Nose were applyed stinking things: within the space of few minutes she both speak and stood up.

4. The next day this: *Take Species Hiera, with Agarick, half a dram: pil. Fœtida, Peony, of each one scruple: the Faculæ of Briony; Diagrydium, of each six grains: make five Pills.* They were taken in the Morning with care.

5. Afterwards: *Take Briony root, three drams: Senna, half an ounce: Ginger, half a scruple: Cinnamon, one dram: Sugar, one ounce: infuse them for a night in hot Whey, one pound and half: of this infusion was taken five ounces:* for several days together; with which the Cure was perfected. *Hall, upon English bodyes, Cent. 2. Observ. 57.*

XLI. *A* Convulsion, *with flux of the Hemorrhoides, Feaver, &c.*

1. Thou, O Lord, which hast the power of Life and Death, and drawest from the gates of Death; I confess without any Act or counsel of Man, but only from thy goodness and Clemency, thou hast saved me from the bitter and grievious symptoms of a deadly Feaver, beyond the Expectation of all about me.

2. Restoaring Me, as it were, from the very Jaws of Death, to former Health, for which I praise thy name, O most Merciful God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying thee to give me a most thankful Heart for this great Favour, for which I have cause to Admire thee.

3. About the fifty seventh year of my age, from *August*, 27. 1632. to *September*, 29. I was much debilitated with an immoderate flux of the *Hemorrhodes*; yet, daily was I necessitated to go to several places to Patients.

4. A hardness being contracted by riding, the flux was stayed for fourteen days; after that, I fell into a most cruel torture of my Teeth, and then into a deadly burning Feaver, which then raged very much, killing almost, all that it did Infect.

5. For which I used the following method, which by the help of God succeeded. first, I purged, thus: *Take Rhubarb infused, one dram: (it was infused in three ounces of some proper water:) Syrup of Diaireos, one ounce: Electuary of juyce of Roses, three drams:* these gave four stools.

6. Afterwards, I used decoction of *Harts-horn*, and so the Disease was almost cast out by Urine, it flowed vrey much for four days space, that I was not only much emaciated, but also weakned, so that I could not move my self in my Bed without help.

7. I also had *Convulsion* of the Mouth and Eyes, then was a Pigeon cut open alive, and applied to my Feet, to draw down the Vapours: For I was often afflicted with a light *Dilirium.*

8. Then my Wife sent for two Physicians; I had used a Clyster with Emollient herbs and an Electuary:

Electuary *Diacatholicon* and *Lenitivum*; the Physicians my Friends, prescribed the following, of which I swallowed the quantity of a Nutmeg, twice a day: *Take Electuary of Gems hot, two drams: Species Pleriſarconticon, one dram: Lozenges of Sugar, pearled, one ounce: Conſerve of Bugloſs and Violets, of each two ounces: ſyrup of Wood-ſorrel, an ounce: ſyrup of Violets, half an ounce: Limons, one ounce: Oyl of Vitriol, ſix drops: make an Electuary.*

9. The twenty ſeventh of *September*, I was thus purged: *Take Electuarium Lenitivum, one ounce and half: Worm-wood, four ounces: mix them:* It gave three ſtools.

10. At the hour of ſleep, I took *Diacodium*; *ſurup of red Poppies, with Diaſcordium.*

11. For the heat of the Back: *Take Refrigerans Galeni, one ounce and half: Cerat. of Sanders, half an ounce: juice of Houſleek, white Wine Vinegar, of each one ſpoonful: make a ſoft Oyntment.*

12. An Emplaſter for the region of the Heart: *Take Labdanum, ſix drams: Styrax Calamita, half an ounce: ſpecies Aromatica Roſarum, Musk, four grains: mix them.*

13. I was again thus purged: *Take ſyrup of Diaireos, one ounce and half: Electuary of the juice of Roſes, three drams: Cichory water, a ſufficient quantity.*

14. It is to be obſerved, before the Phyſicians came, there were drawn ſeven ounces of Blood from the Liver-Vein, and three days after were Leaches applied to the *Hemorrhoides*, and thence removed ten ounces.

15. After which, I took the decoction of Harts-horn, thus I was pretty well able to take Meat: Then I uſed Chalybiate wine with juice of Scurvy-graſs, and *ſyrup of Sceletyrbia Foreſti*, and purged once a week with *Pulvis Sanctus*; *ſyrup of Diaireos, and infuſion of Rhubarb.*

16. For the pain of the Teeth, I uſed *Oleum Ligni Heracles.* After I was troubled with Itching in the *Scrotum*, which was cured with our decoction of *Sarſa, with Antiſcorbutick herbs:* And ſo I became perfectly well, praiſed be God, *Hall, upon Engliſh bodyes, Cent. 2. Obſerv. 60.*

XLII. *A* Convulſion *in a young Woman.*

1. The Daughter of Alderman *Smith*, aged about twenty two; from diminution of her Courſes and fear, fell into the Mother, with *Convulſion* of the Eyes, and darkneſs of ſight, it continuing all the Fit, together with diſtortion of the Neck, and palpitation of the Heart, as alſo a Feaver, ſo that ſhe toſſed up and down in her Bed.

2. In the time of her fit, I commanded to diſtil into her Mouth, three ſpoonfuls of *Hyſterick water*, afterwards I fumed her with *Ungula Caballina*, which delivered her from her fit.

3. To prevent the fit, was given as followeth: *Take Caſtoreum pulveriſed, half a dram: pil. Fatida, one dram: make ſeven Pills guilded:* this purged her well, and delivered her from the ſymptoms.

4. Laſtly: *Take ponder of Caſtoreum, half a dram: Extractum Hyſtericum, one dram: make nine Pills*; of theſe ſhe took three at bed time, and two in the Morning, by theſe few remedies ſhe was perfectly cured, and never had it after. *Hall, upon Engliſh Bodys, Cent. 2. Obſerv. 63.*

XLIII. *A* Convulſion *in another young Gentlewoman.*

1. A young Gentlewoman, about the age of twenty, was miſerably afflicted with the Mother, *Convulſion* of the Mouth, as alſo the Arms and Hands.

2. She had been well purged by expert Phyſicians, and many other Medicines fruitleſsly uſed: *Take the Decoction of Briony, with Uterin herbs, half a pound: Species Hierapicra, two drams: Holand ponder, one dram: make a Clyſter*; this injected, gave two ſtools with ſucceſs.

3. I gave her *Hyſterick-water*, now called *Bryony-water, one ounce:* which ſhe vomiting up, I preſently exhibited the following: *Take Extractum Hyſtericum, one ſcruple: Facula,*

of Briony, half a scruple: make three pills guilded.

4. About half an hour after she had taken them, she vomited them up with some Flegm and acid melancholy, complaining of great heat of her Stomach, as if it were excoriated.

5. I presently commanded she should drink half a pint of clear cold water, which she presently cast up; it was reiterated, and as soon as it was hot in her Stomach, she cast it up again; it was again repeated, and then she retained it with ease.

6. For her *Convulsion: Take Unguentum Martiatum, half an ounce: Oyls of Sassafras and Amber, of each five drops: mix them:* with this was her Neck anointed:

7. To the Navel, I applied *Emplaster of Caranna*, in the midst of which was put of *Musk and Civet, five grains:* in Cotton-wooll.

8. For many days she used a Jelley of Harts-horn, with a little *Fecula of Briony and Aron*, there was used likewise the *Sternutatory* of *Rulandus*.

9. Being troubled with Faintings, twice in an hour there was given her the following, by which she was wholly delivered: *Take Musk, five grains: Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each one scruple: with Confection of Alkermes: make guilded Pills. Hall, upon English Bodies, Cent. 2. Observ. 71.*

XLIV. *A* Convulsion *in a Child: advised by Dr.* Willis, 21. *June* 1666.

1. For the right Honorable the Lord *Robert Brooks* his Son, afflicted with *Convulsion-fits*, these following things were ordered: first, Blister his Neck well, give him of the following pouder as much as will lye on a two-pence, in a spoonful of the Julep, repeating it every six or eight hours; after it, give a spoonful more of the same; let him have of Milk and Sugar every day; keep him to a thin Diet.

2. The pouder: *Take roots and seeds of Male-peony, of each one dram: Pearl prepared, half a a dram: mix and make a pouder of them.*

3. The Julep: *Take black Chery water, three ounces: Langius's water against the Falling-sickness, one ounce: Syrup of the flowers of Male-peony, and of Coral, of each three drams: mix them for a Julep.*

4. *June*, 29. further directions: Before every change and full of the Moon, give the Julep and pouder four or five grains, Morning and Night, four or five days together.

5. At the same time, let the Nurse which suckles it, take Night and Norning a draught of Posset-drink, wherein *boyl of Peony seeds and roots, of each one dram: sweet Fennel seeds, two drams: Misleto, half a handful: boyl them in a pint and half of Posset-drink*, to serve for twice.

6. In case the Child should have fits again, give the pouder a double quantity, and repeat every eight hours, and give it spirit of Harts-horn, twice in twenty-four hours; one or two drops.

7. At the first appearance of any fit raise a Blister in his Neck, and whilst he continues indisposed, give him a Clyster every day, and all that time let the Nurse be kept to a diet of Gruel, Panado, and thin Broth, boyl in them a bundle of sweet Herbs, *viz.* Rosemary, Thime, Winter-savory, and Sweet-Marjoram.

8. Let the following Bag be worn about the Childs Neck, and worn constantly, so that it may ly on the mouth of the Stomach: *Take Elks claws, roots of male Peony, and its seeds, of each half a dram: make a pouder*, and put it into a Sarsenet-bagg.

9. Other directions for the same Child; let a Nurse be got that hath new Milk, and let the Child suck her three or four days.

10. If you see him still subject to fits, and to be heavy and oppressed in the spirits, apply a Leech to each Jugular Vein, take away an ounce of Blood from each side, be careful to stop it presently, for it will be apt to bleed very much.

11. Apply the following Cataplasm to the Feet, renew it Morning and Night, lay them on warm: *Take Rue, four handfuls: Misleto,*

if

if to be had, half an handful: ſtamp them very well in a mortar, add to it Bay-ſalt, half an handful: and as much Soap as a Pullets Egg, and Oyl of Scorpions, ſo much as to malax it.

12. If the Child ſhould be free from his fits, leave off the Pouder and Julep, but continue the ſpirit of Harts-horn, giving with it Night and Morning three ſpoonfuls of the diſtilled water following; yet every Change and Full of the Moon give the other Medicines.

13. Give his Medicines a prety diſtance from his Sucking, and eſpecially give him them before, and preſently after his ſleeping.

14. The diſtilled water: *Take a pint and half of Snails in their ſhells waſhed (and dryed with a cloth:) of Miſleto, Rue, Penny-royal, Betony, Roſemary, of each two handfuls: Male peony-roots, four handfuls: chop theſe together, and put to them ſix pints of Cyder poſſet-drink, and diſtil it in a common ſtill, put firſt and laſt together.*

15. Having alſo a Cough, he took of this three ſpoonfulls, Night and Morning, with Sugar-candy; If he begin to loath his Medicine, leave them off for a while, and take only the pouder and Julep, at the New and Full Moon.

16. Let the Nurſe (inſtead of him) take the diſtilled water Morning and Night; ſix or ſeven ſpoonfuls; in the firſt ſpoonful let her take as much of the *next pouder* as will lye on a ſhilling, and the reſt after.

17. *Take ſeed of Anis, Caraway, ſweet Fennel, of each one ounce: male-Peony roots, ſix drams: Liquoriſh, two drams: Sugar-candy, one ounce: make a pouder, or elſe make the pouder into an Electuary with Lohoch Sanum & Expertum, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg;* This may do the Child as much good for his Cough, as if he took it himſelf.

18. The Childs diet may be Chicken, *&c.* Only let him not ſuck, an hour or two before nor after. *Hall, upon Engliſh bodys, Conſ. 59.*

XLV. *A* Convulſion *ariſing from green Choler.*

1. A certain Student, lean and ſpare bodied, becauſe he pined his Body with watchings, fell into an Itching of his whole Body with burning, and felt a biting heat in the region of his Liver.

2. After two months he was ſhaken with a direfull *Convulſion*, which was accompanied with a ſwooning, coldneſs of his Hands and Feet, ſmall Pulſe, heart-burning, deſperation, *Convulſion* of the Jaws, ſhortneſs of Breath, diſtortion of Eyes, a notable grinding of his Teeth, all which were joined with a vain endeavour to Vomit, and argued either that he had taken Poyſon, or that he had a worm in his Entrals.

3. Wherefore he drank ſtore of Oyl blood-warm, by help whereof he vomited abundance of eruginous or Verdigreece colour'd Choler, with exceeding great ſtraining, and ſo was freed from his preſent oppreſſion; after two months were over, his fiery Liver, being habitually diſtempered and apt to breed a like humor, raiſed the ſame, yea, a more dreadful tragedy.

4. For he raved three whole days together, was ſpeechleſs, and vomiting up the ſame kinds of humor, by help of Milk he was freed from his fit.

5. The original of this Malady was fought into; and it was the unanimous opinion of all the Phyſicians, That it did proceed from a hot diſtemper of his Liver, which bred this pernicious and venomous humor.

6. Remedies are provided to ſtrengthen the Liver, and withal to temper the dryneſs and aſſwage the Inflamation thereof; a cooling diet and a due order is preſcribed in all the ſix non-natural things.

7. Cooling potions are given him to drink, and like Medicaments are outwardly applied. Baths of freſh water are injoyned; whey is given qualified with ſtore of cooling ſimples.

8. A Vein is opened in the upper and lower part. An Iſſue is made in his Legg, Leeches are frequently applied to the hemorrhoidal Veins.

9. Laſtly; nothing is left unattempted, but all in vain: For every month the *Convulſion* returned, attended with cruel ſymptoms.

10. In conclusion, this Lion-like Disease was conquered by Blood-letting, celebarated in the Salvatella vein of the right Hand, which being sparingly practised every month, he was perfectly cured of his *Convulsion*. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.* 1. *Observ.* 40.

XLVI. *A* Convulsion *in a Infant.*

1. An Infant, its former Nurse being dead, did suck the Milk of another, whereupon his whole Body was defiled with many Ulcers; Physicians being advised with, said the Milk of this second Nurse was exceeding good, because the Woman had all the signs and qualifications of a good Nurse.

2. I being sent for, was of a contrary mind, because she had her Courses: For this blood being moved, provokes Lust, troubles the Body, heats the humors, pollutes the pure Blood, which is to make Milk, and when the Blood flows in its monthly Course, the Milk is abated, because the substance of the Milk and the Courses are one and the same.

3. For this cause, ugly colours, loathing of Meats, vomitings, looseness of the Belly, slight Feavers, pustles upon the skin, and Ulcers arise; since by the mixture of most filthy Blood, collected for the monthly evacuation, the other Blood which was provided before for the Infants Nourishment, doth contract such a pollution, that it puts on the nature of Poison rather than of Nutriment.

4. Hence Infants have their Epilepsies, *Convulsions*, shortness of breath, leanness and other grievous maladies, since from the Womb to the Dugs, there is a very great entercourse and sympathy: These things being propounded, in consultation, the other Physicians, recanted their former Judgment and ascented to me.

5. Then was the Infant delivered to another Nurse that was not menstruous, by her to be suckled; hence it came to pass, that for a month together, the Infant having used this new Milk became fatter, and the Ulcers being dryed and covered with Scars, it grew more goodly and recovered its former habit of Body. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.* 1. *Observ.* 118.

XLVII. *A* Convulsion *arising from Worms.*

1. *Trincavallus*, a most substantial Author, relates, That he had seen Children so troubled with the Worms, that they were convulsed backwards, so that their Heels did almost touch their Heads.

2. When I first read this Authors experiment, I exceedingly wondred at it, hardly believing that the Leggs could be so far bowed backwards as to touch the Head; when being once called to cure the Son of a certain Goldsmith; I find him taken with this kind of *Convulsion*, which was accompanied with shaking, Anxiety, and a mighty Belly-ach at fits.

3. I was amazed at the strangeness of the Example, suspecting that he was poysoned; I gave him Treacle; returning home, I presently called to mind the story of *Trincavallus*.

4. Anon after I went to see the Patient, I made him a Clyster of Milk and Sugar, and after that, I gave him a *Clyster of Milk, Aloes, and the juyce of Garlick.*

5. I gave him six Pills of a dram of Aloes, and a scruple of Dittamnus: with half a scruple of Treacle; being hereby sufficiently purged, he was never the better.

6. The next day following, I caused him to take three Pills made of Snake-Wood, Aloes, Myrrh, with Juice of Wormwood and Mints, and the Gall of a Bull.

7. After he had taken them, he faints away, and being griped, he voided with his Dung two black round Worms, and beyond hope recovered of this grievous Malady. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.* 2. *Observ.* 34.

XLVIII. *A* Convulsion *happening in Winter-time.*

1. An exceeding bold Dutch-man in the middle of Winter went into the River, contrary to the advice of his Freinds, and staied therein half an hour, after he came out; his yard was so writhen, and distended by way of *Convulsion*, that as often as he made water he pist in his own Face, unless he held his Hands at his Navel to keep the Urine off.

2. This Disease arising from an external Cause

Cause; *viz.* the Coldness of the Water, was in a months time cured without any Remedies respecting the whole Body.

3. For after a Fomentation made of a *Decoction of Betony, Rue, Sage, Bazil, Penyroyal, Calamints, Stachas and Rosemary, and a Liniment made of Oyl of Aniseeds, of Turpentine, Earth-Worms, of Foxes, Castoreum, Rue, with Aqua vitæ and strong Wine,* his yard by little and little returned to its former Condition. *Zacut. Lusitan. Prax. admir. Lib.* 3. *Obser.* 114.

XLIX. *A* Convulsion *in a young man from drinking Wine.*

1. I shall recount a prety-conceited, but yet a mortal, Story: being sent for some years ago, to visit a Master of a Tavern or Inn, as I alighted from my horse, two Scholars came and met me, very ingenious Persons both; they knowing me, were ready enough to speak, yea very talkative; but being benumed in their Legs, elevated in their Mind, not able to speak plain, like Fools and Mad-men, they gave a Bowl full Wine to my Foot-Boy to drink.

2. This being done, one of them being in a Chair, made this merry Discourse, for he was well seen in Humanity: said, Wine is the sweet Milk of *Venus*, so saith *Apuleius* in his Golden Ass; it is the Milk of old men, as *Avicencia* saith; it is a rare Help for such as are sad, melancholick, and fly the Company of Men, for it cheers the Heart of man, according to the Scripture; and since it is exceeding like unto our Nature, it quickly breeds brisk Spirits, with the scarcity whereof those that are troubled, they are wont to be sad and melancholick.

3. Wherefore without the Help of the *Caballine* Fountain and the double topped or forked *Parnassus*, only by the Assistance of *Bacchus*, I am suddenly become a Poet, and having drunk off his Cup, thus he sung:

WHen Wine I drink, all Cares do sleep,
No Harm I think, nought makes me weep.
Then drink we Wine, sweet Blood of Grapes,
Let's cease to whine, and toy, like Apes.

4. The other being excellently read in Philosophy, envying his Companion the Poet, began thus to speak: Many Commodities attend him that loves Wine; for Wine strengthens the Body, helps the Digestion, and Distribution of the Humours, moves Urine and Sweat, breeds Blood, purifies the Spirits, cherishes and refreshes them, is of a very speedy Nutriment, tempers the Humour, makes men confident, provokes the innate or inbred Heat, causes Fruitfulness in Women, is very like unto us, and friendly to Nature, repairing our decayed Forces, tempering the Labours of old men, the only Help against cold Diseases, it causes Sleep, breaks the Acrimony of bitter Choler, drives away Sorrow, makes the Mind cheerful, resists all Poyson, according to the Mind of all Authors.

5. Lastly, there is no Meat so sweet, because it serves both for Food and Physick. For it exceedingly helps swooning Persons, and feeble; in a word, it makes the Faculties, almost dead, to revive again, especially since with moderate though not with obscure Sweetness, it sends from it self a most fragrant Odour; wherefore prize Wine for its admirable Effects: and for that every four-footed Creature is extreamly delighted therewith, also Serpents themselves: Swine, Crows, Bears, Apes, Elephants, when Occasion is offered do exceedingly covet Wine, as *Pliny* tells us, *Lib.* 10. *Cap.* 72.

6. Whereupon having taken off his Cup, thus he began to sing with an audible and clear Voice:

WIne in my Crown, all Cares doth drown:
I am rich and wise, in mine own Eyes,
and Kings despise:
When Sprights of Wine, themselves intwine
With my sweet Spirit, then I inherit
Great Cræsus's *Wealth; Wit, Valor, Health,*
And All *is mine, by Force of Wine.*

7. I being tired out with so many words, suddenly getting out of their hands, who all this while kept me a Prisoner, going up the stairs, I visited my Patient, and enquiring more particularly concerning his Condition, I spent about half an hour; coming down and devising how to depart from that place without, being seen again by them; I find my Students as it were

buried in Wine; I feel their Pulses, in one I and one; in the other a very obscure one; the former slept his last Sleep; the latter being taken with a *Convulsion*, many things being applied, with much ado recovered.

8. Wherefore true it is that of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, that from Drunkenness proceeds Speechlessness, Convulsion, Apoplexy, Palsy, dead Sleeps, Stupefactions, Falling Sickness, and other mortal Maladies; but these are not the Faults of Wine simply considered, but of over much Wine. *Zacutus Lusitanus*, *Lib.* 3. *Obser.* 122.

L. *A* Convulsion *in a middle-aged Woman.*

1. The Wife of a certain Country-man, about the age of forty, was afflicted with a grievous *Convulsion* of the hands, together with an intollerable pain in the rest of the Joynts; yet without any Cramp.

2. There was also the beginning of an *Epilepsy*; and her Urine was pale and muddy; for which Causes, the cure was thus instituted by me: *Take of the water of Tile-flowers, six ounces: of Senna laxative, one dram and half: mix them.*

3. As for drink let it be Sage and Hyssop-Wine; the third day after Purgation she did wash in a Decoction of Cammomil, Juniper-Berries, Mugwort; these things being administred she grew perfectly well within a few days. *Martinus Rulandus*, *Cur.* 21. *Cent.* 7.

LI. *A* Convulsion *in a middle-aged Man.*

1. A noble *Polander*, about the Age of thirty, was miserably afflicted with a *Convulsion* only in one Arm, Hand, and the Fingers of that Hand; my Counsel was desired towards the subduing of this Distemper.

2. I, because he did affirm he was sound in all other parts, and did appear also to be so, did repel or remove this Disease in three weeks time, by the following Bath and Ointment.

3. *Take Mallows, Lillies, Daffodil, of each six ounces: Sage-Leaves, three handfuls: Wormwood, Origanum, of each two handfuls: Flowers of Cammomil, Melilot, and Stachas, of each two handfuls and a half: Line-seed, Fænugreek, of each one pound; Boyl them all in a sufficient quantity of water for a Bath*; in which he is to sit before and after Noon.

4. After he has used the Bath, let the Neck, Back-bone, and all the Places afflicted with the Cramp be anointed with this Ointment: *Take Oyl of Violets, three ounces: of Lillies, two ounces: of sweet Almonds, of Mastick, of Roses, of each one ounce: mix them for an Ointment*: By these two Remedies only (no other being tryed) he recovered his former Health. *Martinus Rulandus*, *Cur.* 85. *Cent.* 8.

LII. *A* Convulsion *in a Man grown into years.*

1. A certain Husband-man, above four and fifty years of age, did suffer, under one of his Knees, a Retorsion and Contraction, with a pain of the Nerves; insomuch that he was lame and could not stretch out his Foot; he contracted all these Evills by a kick of a Horse; but within a very short while he was cured by the following Medicines, thus prepared.

2. *Take the Flowers of Cammomil, Sage, and Juniper-Berries, of each ten handfuls: they were boyled in a sufficient quantity of water for a Bath*: and he sat therein Morning and Evening.

3. After the Bath, the affected Ham under the Knee was well anointed with this Ointment: *Take grease of a Badger and of a Fox, of each three ounces: Oyl of Mastick, two ounces: Oyl of Spike, one ounce: Vinegar, three drams: over a fire they were well mixed for an Ointment*; by the use of which he could, in the space of ten days, stretch out his Knee, Leg, and Foot, and could either stand or walk as he pleased. *Rulandus*, *Cur.* 92. *Cent.* 8.

LIII. *A* Convulsion *of the Hands.*

1. A certain Nun had a Contraction of the Nerves of her Hands, which within a few days I restored by the following things: *Take for a Purge, the Pouder of Senna laxative, one ounce: Sugar, one ounce: the distilled Water of Carduus Benedictus, one pound and half: they were macerated a whole night in a warm place for an Infusion*;

Infusion; which being thrice strained, was taken in the Morning, and two hours before Supper.

2. *Take for a sweating-Bath, Rue, Wormwood, Penny-royal, Hore-hound, Marjoram, Origanum, Sage, Calamint, Hyssop, Centaury the lesser, of each three handfuls: Juniper-Berries, five handfuls: Flowers of Camomil, four handfuls: Sulphur, one ounce: Salt, three ounces: let them be mixed and boyled in a strong Lye, as much as is fit; in which Stones red hot is to be put:* This sick Sister did use the same Morning and Evening.

3. After Evening bathing, the convulsed hands were anointed with the following Ointment; *Take Foxes grease, four ounces: Badgers grease, two ounces: Mastick, three drams: Euphorbium, two drams: Pepper of both sorts, seven drams: choice Wine, one pound and half: make a Decoction to the Consumption of the Wine;* these things presently did her good, and made her a sound and healthful Virgin, *Rulandus, Cur. 54. Cent. 10.*

LIV. *A* Convulsion *in a young noble Woman.*

1. A noble Woman, about the age of thirty, of a tender Constitution and lean in Body; was every Winter wont to be afflicted miserably with a Catarrh or Rheum, flowing upon the Wind-pipe and Lungs, with a hoarse Cough and great Spitting, but the last year, great Care and Diligence being used, she was quit of that Evil.

2. After the Winter-solstice, having taken Cold, she was troubled with a great pain of the Head, a tingling of the Ears, giddiness, and a defluction also upon the Eyes, by which it did easily appear, that the Heap of *Serum*, which was wont before this time to distil into the Breast, was now wholly laid up within the Head and Brain.

3. Besides, an Effect of which was, that as often as she began to sleep she was exceedingly infested with Passions which seem'd Hysterical, to which she never had been obnoxious: For when she was sleepy and closed her Eyes, presently a Busk ascending in her Belly, a Choaking in her Throat, Tremblings and Leapings about the *Præcordia*, were stirred up; which Affections notwithstanding quite ceased, when she was throughly awakened, so that the sick Party was necessitated to abstain, almost altogether, for many days and nights, from Sleep.

4. Being sent for to this Lady, after she had been sick and weak for many days, I was compelled at length to use gentle Medicines: therefore I took care, that Blood should forthwith be drawn from her Foot to four ounces, and every day a Clyster of Milk and Sugar to be administred, by which she was wont to have three or four stools.

5. Besides, I gave her every eighth hour a Dose of the Spirit of Harts horn, in a spoonful of the following Julep: *Take of the Waters of Penny-royal, of Walnuts, and Black Cherries, of each three ounces: of Hysterical-Water, two ounces: of the Syrup of Clove-gilly-flowers, one ounce and half: of Castor tyed in a little Knot and hang'd in the middle of the Glass, half a dram: of the Pouder of Pearls, one scruple: mingle it.*

6. I caused with Success a *Vesicatory* to be put behind the Ears, and a *Cataplasm*, of the *Leaves of Rue and Cuckowpint, with the roots of Briony, Bay-Salt, and black Soap*, to be laid to the Souls of her Feet.

7. Somtimes I gave her in the Evening, in a little draught of the præscribed Julep, half an ounce of a *Diacodium*, to which succeeded a moderate Sleep, without the wonted following *Convulsions*; which kind of Effects, from Opiats exhibited in the like Case, I have often experimented.

8. For the quenching her thirst, I gave her a *Ptisan*, with diuretick Ingredients boyled in it: by the use of these she was very much eased in a short time; but that which proved a great Benefit to her, was, that an Impostume in her Ear, breaking of its own accord, poured forth at first a yellow matter, and afterwards, for many days, great plenty of thin Ichor or Excrement, by which Evacuation, the *Convulsions* of the *Viscera* and *Præcordia* wholly ceasing, the Disease was perfectly cured

9. As to the reason of the aforesaid Sickness, without doubt it seems that these Distempers were

were excited by the *serous Colluvies*, laid up within the bounds of the head: For the translation of that humor into the head brought at first both the Disease, and the Secretion or Flowing of it out through the Emunctories of the Ear, took away all the Symptoms. Besides, when the morbifick Matter had brought into the Spirits, planted about the beginnings of the Nerves, a Disposition somwhat explosive, they, though being struck as it were with a Madness, were continually troubled, yet so long as leaping back towards the Brain, they obtained a space, in which they might be more freely expanded or stretched forth, they did indeed only more vehemently exercise the Phantasy, and without farther trouble did only cause Watchings.

10. But when by Sleep, somtimes creeping upon her, the Excursion of the unquiet Spirits were restrained towards the Brain, (which indeed necessarily happens, when we sleep, the nervous Liquor within the Pores of the Brain, at that time being plentifully admitted) they tumultuously rushing upon the heads of the wandring Pair and intercostal Nerves, troubled the whole Series of Spirits, flowing within the Passages of these Nerves, and so caused the aforesaid *Convulsions* about the *Præcordia*, *Viscera*, and Muscles of the Throat.

11. I have known many both Men and Women sick after this manner, who when they have been troubled with an Head-ach, an Heaviness of the hinder part of the head, or a *Vertigo*, have, while they slept, felt forth-with in their *Præcordia*, or *Viscera*, or both together, Perturbations as it were *convulsive*, which indeed happens from the bending downward of the tumultuating Spirits, being reflected from the Brain, upon the beginnings of the Nerves.

12. But that the use of Opiats brought a pleasing sleep to this sick person, without the wonted *Convulsions* following, the reason was because the Animal spirits, as unquiet and furious as they were, yet by the intanglement of the narcotick Particles, they were bound as it were in chains, that afterwards, without any resistance they were overcome by sleep. *I have indeed very often happily cured most grievous fits of* Convulsions, *both Asthmatical, and as it were Hysterical, by administring Opiats. Willis on Convulsive diseases, cap. 5. Observ. 1.*

LV. *A* Convulsion *in a young Maiden.*

1. A Maid about the sixteenth year of her age, falling from her horse upon a stone, grievously hurt her left Breast, from whence a tumor arose with pain, which symptoms, notwithstanding by the use of Medicines, at the beginning seem'd to be mitigated, and to be indifferently well, for a long time after.

2. Three years after, she having taken cold, and having observed but a bad course of diet, all things began to be exasperated, the hurt part swelling into a bigger bulk troubled her with an acute, and almost continual pain, that the sick Virgin, for the cruel torment, could take no rest for many days and nights, neither could she suffer the *Glandula's* of her Breast, being then made more tumid, to be either touched or handled; nor any noise, or shaking to be made in the chamber.

3. When they had applyed fomentations to this tumor which was likely to degenerate into a *Cancer*; and Cataplasms of *Hemlock* and *Mandrakes* and other stupifying and repercussing things, this Gentlewoman began to suffer certain *Convulsive* affections, which frequently infested her.

4. At first, as often as the pain in her Breast did cruelly torment her, she felt in that place prickings, *Convulsions*, and contractions, running about here and there: then presently her *Ventricle* and *Hypochondria*, and often the whole *Abdomen*, were wont to be inflated and very much distented, with an endeavour of belching and vomiting.

5. By and by the same distemper, being leasurely translated to the superiour parts, excited insensibility: to which shortly after, convulsive motions succeeded in the whole body, and that so strongly that the sick party could scarce be held by three or four strong men.

6. These kind of fits were at first wandring and only occasionally excited, they would come as often as the pain of her Breast was excited by

by some manifest cause: afterwards these *Convulsions* did more often infest her, and at last became habitual, and periodical, twice in a day, *to wit*, they were wont to come again constantly at so many set hours after eating.

7. And when after this manner the sick person had been miserably afflicted for six months, she began at length to be troubled and molested with a *Vertiginous Distemper* of the Head, exercising her almost continually; for which malady, when a fomentation of Aromatick and Cephalick herbs had been a good while administred to her Head; she became better as to the giddiness, but then she was perpetually infested with a new and admirable symptom, *viz.* an empty cough, without spitting night or day, unless when she was overwhelmed with sleep.

8. After this worthy Virgin had tryed without much benefit, divers Medicines and remedies, prescribed by several Physicians, she was at last helped by making use of the most temperate Bath at the Bath, then being presently married, after she had conceived and was brought to bed, she grew well by degrees.

9. If the reasons of the whole Disease and its accidents be enquired into, without doubt the convulsive distemper, was first of all excited from the tumor or pained place of the Brest; the cause of which was, partly the most sharp sense of Pain, being impressed from its fibres and nervous parts, and partly from the *Heterogeneus Copula*, being affixed on the spirits inhabiting those fibres and Nerves.

10. For truly it may be suspected, that the most sharp humor impacted in the tumor, which perhaps had in some sort flowed thither, by the passages of the Nerves, being repercussed, by the use of Topicks, had entred the fibres and nervous filaments, or little strings disposed thorough the whole border or neighbour-hood, and so the *Heterogeneous*, and *Explosive Copula*, had struck upon the spirits; for the shaking off of which, as often as by Pain they were excited, they entred into convulsive explosions, and together with them, other Spirits flowing within the neighbouring Nerves, by consent of the forms, (as it often happens) were exploded after the same manner.

11. Then the convulsive distemper, when it first had begun in the extremities of the Nerves, being continued through their passages, even to the Head, was wont to cause the insensibleness and from thence leaping back upon the whole nervous system, the convulsive motions, of the limbs and all the members were excited.

12. The fits about the begining of the sickness being excited after this manner; By reason of Pain, from the distempered part, were carried secondarily to the Brain and its appendix: But afterwards when the spirits inhabiting those places, being often explosed, by sympathy, had so loosened and weakned the Pores of the containing parts, that there lay open a passage within the same for all Heterogeneous particles to enter, with the Nervous juice, the convulsive *Procatarxis* or more remote cause, also increased in the Head.

13. And the spirits inhabiting the *Encephalon*, being infected with an *Heterogenous Copula*, they themselves begun the convulsive fit, or at least afforded the first instinct to its assault, which did return for the most part at such set hours after eating, because the morbifick matter was carried in, together with the nervous juice, almost in an equal dimension.

14. In truth, in such cases, where the *Convulsion* being general doth possess almost all the parts of the whole *Nervous System* successively, we may suspect, that the animal spirits, had contracted an *Heterogenous* and *expulsive Copula*, in the whole nervous stock, which when it is risen, at the set time, to a fullness, incites the spirits themselves at the appointed time in like manner to explosions, and the same explosion being begun some where, is propagated in order to all after the manner of a fiery enkindling.

15. As to that empty Cough, which succeeding the fomentation of the Head, exercised this sick person almost incessantly for many months, it seems that this symptom should depend altogether from the nervous origine being distempered, and not at all on the stuffing of the

Lungs, for she did not avoid any thing with the Cough.

16. And, if at any time that force of Coughing was violently restrained, presently she was troubled with the sence of choaking in her Throat: so that it is very likely, the morbifick matter laid up near the nervous origine, being rarifyed and stirred by the fomentation, entred more deeply into the heads of the Nerves, appointed for the Lungs, and stirred up in their fibres, and filaments, perpetual *Convulsions*, after the like manner as when the nervous juice, which waters the fibres and tendons of the Muscles, being made sharp and degenerate, induces to those parts continual leapings and contractions.

17. Hence when a *Convulsion* or spasm was stopped, in some branches of the distemper'd Nerves, so as she could not Cough, presently the convulsive motion runing into other branches of the same neighbouring Nerve, stirred up that choaking in the Throat: I will here propose another example of a *Convulsion*, arising from the extremitys of the Nerves being affected. *Willis, de morbis convulsivis, cap. 6. Observ. 1.*

LVI. *A* Convulsion *in an ancient Gentlewoman.*

1. A noble matron, of fifty years of age, after her Courses for about half a year had left her, she begin to complain of a pricking pain in her left pap, then afterwards that distemper leaving her, she was ill about the Ventricle, for there arose a hard and schirrous tumor with a sad pain.

2. Upon this came an inflation of the Stomach with difficulty of Respiration, a nauseousnes and frequent vomiting. then the Disease encreasing, with a more sharp pain runing about here and there she fell into convulsive distempers of the Ventricle.

3. In that place she was almost continually afflicted with *Convulsions* variously runing about, just as if her Ventricle had been torn in peices, besides a constant perturbation of mind with thirst and watchings, and frequent deliquium of spirits, and as if she had been just dying; all which symptoms she plainly perceived to arise from that tumor in her Ventricle.

4. They saw that all vomitory, cathartical, antiscorbutical and Hysterical Medicines did her no good, but were rather hurtful and troublesom: she received some benefit by letting Blood by Leehes, and by the use of Asses-milk: And by the long drinking of Spaw-waters she was much eased.

5. The aforesaid symptoms, which commonly are ascribed to the Hysterical passion, and the vapours from the Womb, here plainly appear, to have proceeded from a tumor, arising about the bottom of the Ventricle.

6 For that the Blood of this Gentlewoman, being very hot and Melancholick, when it could be no more purged by her Courses flowing from her, it laid up its recrements, and adust fæculencies, at first in her Breast, and then from a new begining in the membranes of her Stomach, from the tumor there made, sharp and heterogeneous particles falling down perpetually, entred the fibres and Nerves, planted round about, which cleaving continually to the spirits, dwelling in and flowing into those parts, exeited them to frequent explosions, and so made convulsive distempers, in all the neigbouring parts.

7. But the convulsive motions somtimes were more light in that place, hence it appears that the whole nervous stock and the Head it self (as is wont to be in greater *Convulsions*) had not as yet been touched, with the same distemper, but the disorder of the spirits arising about the parts affected, and from thence transferr'd by a smaller undulation or waving to the Head, and so only lightly disturbing the spirits, inhabiting it, induced watchings, with a great heat, and perturbation of the phantasy.

8. What we have hitherto discoursed of *Convulsions*, from the morbifick setling upon either end of the nervous system, will more clearly appear, when we shall hereafter treat particularly of these chief kinds of *Convulsions*; *viz.* the *Hysterical*, *Hypochondriacal* and other passions.

9. In the mean time, there will be no need to add a curatory method for this *Hypothesis* of

of *Convulsions*, arising by reason of the extremities of the Nerves being affected, because the ways of curing may be better accomodated, to the passions of this kind, hereafter particularly to be spoken of.

10. But for the present it behoves us to proceed to the unfolding of the convulsive passions; whose cause or morbifick matter seems to subsist within the nervous unfoldings.

11. Wee have largely enough in another place discourſed of the nervous foldings, and in their description and use, we have shown that it is very likely the more grievous fits of convulsive motions, begining oftentimes within these parts, are from thence propagated on every side, into the neighbouring parts, and not seldom to a great distance.

12. At least that it seems much more probable, that the *Heterogenous* and *Explosive* particles, after that they have overcome the tract of the Head and its medullary appendix, and being more deeply slidden into the chanels of the Nerves, and their passages, together with the juice watering them, do spread their stores within the nervous foldings, as it were in crosse-streets, and by-paths, and there somtimes make their stations, until at length, being more plentifully heaped, they as it were with collected forces, produce the more cruel convulsive Distempers.

13. This I say, appears to be much more probable, than what is commonly said to suppose them vapours, arising from the Womb, Spleen Ventricle, or any other inward part, on which all the fault is easily thrown.

14. For within these foldings, there are spaces large enough for morbifick mines, that the matter may be there at leisure laid up and remain, till it be gathered to a fullness.

15. But then because we believe, that great plenty of spirits lodge there more than in any other little Cells, the *Heterogenous Copula* growing to them laies as it were tinder for more grievous explosions, so that the spirits being explosed within these Bodies, do not only inflate and dilate them, but elevate and lift them up from their place, even as an house blown up with Gun-pouder, wherefore the parts lying over them, are suddenly lifted up into a tumor, and being loose are drawn violently hither and thither.

16. That after this manner the more cruel fits of *Convulsions* about the *Præcordia* and *Viscera* are often stirred up, I have found to be true, besides the arguments taken from reason, not long since by my own sight.

17. For, when I oppened the dead Body of a Gentlewoman, who had been exceedingly troubled with (as they say) fits of the Mother, or *Hysterical* distempers, I found the Womb wholly faultless, but the Nerves near the foldings of the *Mensentery*, as it seem'd, only to be lifted up, and elevated to a bulk, and the membrans of that appeared torn and loosened one from another, as being on every side tumid and loose, as it were blown up into little bubbles, or bladders. *Willis, de morbis convulsivis, cap. 6. Observ. 2.*

LVII. *A* Convulsion *in a Gentlewoman.*

1. There are more considerations of solid reasons, whereby we are induced to believe, that the passions called *Hysterical* do most often arise, from the convulsive matter, heaped up within the Mesenterick enfoldings, and by turns explosed: which shall be more clearly manifested where we especially treat of those Diseases.

2. But neither is it less probable, that the *Collick* pains do very often proceed from a more sharp and irritative matter, contained in the same enfoldings.

3. Besides as the convulsive fits seem to begin from the Spleen, or Ventricle, by reason the beginings of which are Inflations, and very great disturbances of those parts, so it is likely that the nest of the convulsive matter, was hid within the nervous enfoldings, belonging to the Spleen or Ventricle.

4. Also this kind of matter, seems to excite within the *Cardiack* foldings, most heavy tremblings, and passions of the Heart; and within the *Pneumonic* or *Cervical* enfoldings, those belonging to the Lungs and Throat, most terrible fits of the *Asthma*.

5. In our Treatise of the Nerves, we have related

related a notable case, of a worthy Gentlewoman, in whom a serous matter wonted to distil from the forepart of her Head thorough her left Nostril, falling down behind her Ear; where when the most cruel pain did infest her, *Convulsions* also and admirable contractions followed, whereby the Jointing or compaction, now of the Brain and the whole Head, seem'd to be pulled downward; now the Throat, *præcordia* and *viscera* upwards.

6. Which kind of *Convulsions*, vexing the parts so opposite, and at such distance, by turns, when they did proceed from one and the same seat of the Disease, planted in the middest, it will be obvious to conceive, That the grieved place, as the origen of either convulsive affection, was the *Ganglioform* enfoldings, planted near the *Parotidæ*, or the two chief arteries of the Throat: into which the Nerves both of the wandring pair descending from the Head, are entred, and out of which the shoots do stretch themselves, into the Muscles of the Throat, and Branching into the *Præcordia*, and *Vicera*.

7. Further, from the same cause, *to wit*, the convulsive matter, heaped and by turns explosed within the *Ganglioform* enfoldings, we think, and not undeservedly that sense of choaking in the Throat, so often excited in the convulsive fits, did proceed.

8. But there will be a more fit place to speak of this, when we shall particularly handle the convulsive disease, and symptoms: we shall now endeavour to search into what remains of the last kind of *Convulsions*, of which we made mention above; *to wit*, which relies on the nervous liquor being infected, through its whole mass, with Heterogenious and Explosive particles: and for that reason irritating the whole processes of the Nerves, and the nervous bodys, into vniversal Spasms or *Convulsions*; and those either continual or intermitting. *Willis, de morbis Convulsivis, cap. 6. Observ. 3.*

VIII. *A* Convulsion *proceeding from a Feaver.*

1. This distemper in this Maid being accompanied with a frequent humid Cough was at first thought to be only a Cold: but within few days, this Cough plainly became convulsive: so that whilst she coughed, the *Diaphragma* being carried upward and with a renewed *Sistole*, held so long a time that she made a great noise as if about to be tuff cated.

2. Then this little Maid, growing more apparently feaverish, complained of thirst and heat, and lay all Night without sleep, with a mighty agitation of her Body, and began to talk idly, as if her Coat had fallen into the water; and when all things grew worse, she began to be tormented with convulsive motions, first in her Limbs, by and by in her Face, and then in her whole Body:

3. The Paroxysms coming by often turns, twice or thrice in an hour, did most grievously trouble her, so that this little wretch within the space of twenty four hours, after the convulsive distempers began to grow more grievous, her Animal spirits being almost quite spent, she dyed.

4. Whilst the convulsive fits tormented her, her Pulse was very much disordered and often intermitting, also a frequent vomiting molested her.

5. Being sent for to visit this Maid, also too late, a little before her Death; when I could contribute nothing to the prolonging of Life, I endeavoured what I could, to find out from her death the knowledg of the aforesaid Disease.

6. Therefore having procured leave to dissect her Body, the reasons and marks of the symptoms chiefly urging in this Feaver, more clearly appeared.

7. Opening therefore first the lower Belly, I found all the Bowels in it sound enough, and well furnisht: the Ventricle although tryed with empty vomiting, contained nothing besides the liquour lately taken in at the Mouth: For neither in it, nor in its Appendix were Worms or sharp humors found, which are wont oftentimes to give Cause to these kind of *Convulsions*.

8. The small Guts, were in many places mutually involved: *to wit*, the Convex superficies

cies of one part, was thrust into the Concave of another, as into a sheath; and hid far in it, which indeed I judg to have happened, wholly from the convulsive Motions of those Bowels.

9. For whilst by reason of the vehement *Convulsion* excited from the nervous Origen, the opposite Fibres being drawn together, did work the same Intestine into contrary Motions; it easily happened that one part of the Intestine of the *Ilion* being carried upwards, might run into the hollowness of the other, being snatched downward.

10. The *Thorax* being opened, the Flesh of the Lungs appeared very red, and as it were sprinkled with Blood, yea in some places, as if it were livid and almost black, out of the same wherever it was cut there flowed a thin and frothy Matter.

11. Certainly this shewed, that the feaverish Matter, or the serous Impurities of the boyling Blood, being soon impacted in the Lungs, do so stuff up their Pores and Passages, that the Blood it self being in its wonted and free Circulation there stagnated, and being extravasated did excite a certain Inflamation.

12. We found no less clear Track of this so deadly Disease in the head: For the Shell of the Skull being removed, presently the Vessels creeping through the *Meningæ*, were seen to swell very much with Blood, as if almost the whole mass of Blood were gathered together in the head.

13. For the Veins being cut or broken, about the inwards of the lower and middle Belly, little Blood flowed forth: Besides those Membranes which cloath the *Cerebel*, and being higher spread, divide it from the Brain, being sprinkled in very many places with extravasated Blood, were noted to be of a black-purple Colour; that it was not to be doubted, but the *Phlegosis* or Inflamation round about excited was the cause of so cruel infesting *Convulsions*.

14. These Coverings being taken away, the Substance of the Brain was seen to be altogether moist and waterish above measure with a watery humour: yea, its Rind or Bark being taken off, all the Ventricles were full of a limpid or clear Water, of which kind of very clear Liquor, there was judged to be more than half a pint.

15. From these Appearances, the *Pathology* of the aforesaid Feaver is collected easily: to wit, in this Sickness as also in many others, the Blood feaverishly growing hot, presently deposes its Recrements, both into the Lungs and into the Brain:

16. Wherefore a serous *Colluvies*, or watery Heap, did presently overflow the Constitution of either; then because the Blood being hindred, both here and there, from its due Circulation, it began to grow into a very great Heap, about the Confines of the affected Parts, and at length to stagnate, and to cause as it were a *Phlegosis* or Inflamation.

17. Hence by reason of the *Serum* being plentifully heaped up in the Lungs, and baked by the Heat, (the troublesom Cough, with the thick and discoloured Spittle for the most part) came in this Disease, and by reason of the like Affection, excited within the Head the *Vertigo*, Swimming, Stupefaction and other cephalick Passions, constantly seized on the sick.

18. Which kind of Distempers in this little Maid, and in her Brother, by reason of the infirm Constitution of the Brain, before in either of them, being made more grievious terminated in an Apoplexy.

19. I might easily here propose many other Histories of persons of this Feaver at that time; but from these now recited, the type of the aforesaid Disease, may be sufficiently known.

20. But, because the same Feaver happens almost every year on some predisposed; and perhaps, by reason of an evil Constitution of the year, may hereafter at some time become Epidemical, it will be worth the while to represent some Method about its Cure.

21. Concerning which, first of all take notice, That in this Feaver no Critical days were to be observed, as in the vulgar continual Feavers: For the Blood as soon as it began to grow hot, poured out a part of the morbifick matter (as yet crude and not overcome, from its Embraces) to the Head or Breast.

22. Wherefore, it were vain to expect that

the Blood should suffer the Heterogenous Particles to be heaped together in its mass to a fullness, that from thence a flowring or putting forth arising, at the set Intervals of time, it might thrust the same subtilties out of doors.

23. Yea, rather this growing hot glows not with a great and open burning; but like a Fire covered over with Chips, sends forth a moist smoak or breath, rather than a Flame: But so that from thence, by reason of the nervous juyce, being depraved soon in its disposition, and not rarely, because of the Lungs being stuffed with the consumptive matter, the convulsive or phthisical or consumptive Symptoms did molest chiefly in the whole Course of the Disease.

24. It behooves us to design the curative Intentions, according to the various times of the Disease, and the diversities of the Symptoms, chiefly urging.

25. About the beginning of this Feaver, the taking away of Blood, seemed convenient almost to all: this kind of Remedy, I often experienced with success, in little Children; for that by the means, as it were another breathing place is opened to the mass of Blood, silently and covertly growing hot, and obtruding its soot and smoak on the more noble parts; and for that reason its impure efflorescencies or puttings forth, are drawn away from the Brain and Lungs.

26. Therefore, although this Feaver of an ill condition, may be accounted as it were malignant; yet for as much, as the Blood is not presently apt to be coagulated, but to be too much powred forth, and to restore its serosities on the nobler parts, *to wit*, the Brain and Lungs; therefore Phlebotomy, if it be administred in the beginning of the Disease, is convenient almost to all.

27. For the same Reason, Cathartick Medicines, and chiefly Vomitory, are administred at the very beginning of the Disease; for these do not only evacuate the *Viscera* of Crudities, and so draw away the chief fomenting of the Disease, and as it were its original, but besides, they draw forth the serosities from the Blood, and so effect its cleansing, rather in the Stomach and Intestines, than in the Head and Lungs.

28. Further by Emeticks, for that the receiving Glandules of the Lymphaducts, are pulled with a great shaking, the superfluities of the nervous juyce, least they should evilly affect the Brain, and its dependencies, are expressed forth into the lower Bowels: also for this end, the Belly is to be kept continually loose, by the use of Clysters.

29. But in the mean time, whilst the Blood being infected with the taint of this Disease, threatens the *Brain* or *Præcordia* with the evil, it will not be safe to attempt any thing Diaphoreticks, or sweating Medicines, or Diureticks, or such as evacuate by Urine, or with Cathartick, vomiting or purging Medicines.

30. For these kind of Medicines, for as much, as they greatly pour out the Blood and compel its Serosities into more open Issuings forth, all the Recrements being apt to fall away from the mass of the Blood, are easily obtruded on the Brain or Lungs, when they are of a more feeble Constitution.

31. So in a person (in another place mentioned,) loss of speech came upon the raising of an untimely Sweat: also I have known that Sudorificks, no other than Chalybeats, in the morbid disposition of the Lungs, have brought on a wasting or Consumption.

32. Phlebotomy therefore, and if need be Vomiting and Purging, either one, or other, or both, being to be made use of at the very beginning of the Disease, the other intention shall be to draw away the morbifick Serosities of the Blood, apt to flow forth on the Head or Brest, and to derive them gently by other ways of evacuation, and to put them forth out of doors.

33. To this end, *Vesicatories* or Blistering Plaisters, ought to be applyed to the nape of the Neck, or *Parotidæ*, or *Jugular* Arteries, or to the Arm-pits, or to the Groin, or about the Thighs, or Calves of the Leggs, sometimes in this part, sometimes in that, *to wit*, That the little Ulcers, being here and there excited, and continually running, might plentifully pour forth a

forth the *Serum*, imbued with the morbid and heterogeneous Particles.

34. But Remedies gently carrying the *Serum* into Reins and urinary Paſſages, are moſt often adminiſtred with ſucceſs: For this buſineſs, diuretical Apozems and Juleps, are to be ordained after the following forms:

35. *Take of the roots of Scorzonera, Chervile-graſs, and of Eringoes candied, of each ſix drams: one Apple cut: of the leaves of Burnet, Meadow-ſweat, of each one handful: of Raiſons of the ſun, one ounce and half: of Harts-horn burnt, two drams: being cut and bruiſed, let them be boyled on a clear fire, in four pints of ſpring-water, to the conſumption of the third part, to a quart of the ſtraining being cleared, add of the ſyrups of green Citrons, or Violets, two ounces: of ſal Prunella, one dram and half: make and Apozem:* The Doſe four ounces to ſix thrice in a day.

36. Or into that ſtraining put fifteen blanched ſweet Almonds, and of the four cold ſeeds, of each one dram: being bruiſed, make an Emulſion, according to Art.

37. *Take Dragon and black Cherry water, of each four ounces: of Soordium compound, two drams: of Treacle-water, one ounce and half: ſyrup of Clove-gilli-flowers, two ounces: of the ſpirit of Vitriol, twelve drops, make a Julep.*

38. Take oftentimes in a day, in ſmall Beer or Poſſet-drink, half a dram, or two ſcruples of *Sal Prunellæ.*

39. Beſides in this Feaver, Medicines gently Sweating, of that ſort chiefly, which reſtores the Animal Spirits, and defends them from any heterogeneous *Copula* are of very great uſe: wherefore, either the Pouder of Pearls, or the ſpirit of Harts horn, or of Blood in a moderate Doſe are adminiſtred twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening.

40. Clyſters are to be given almoſt every day, and if it be thought fit, a gentle looſening purge may be taken once or twice in a Week.

41. The Diet preſcribed ought to be ſlender, as in other Feavers, let them be wholly Interdicted from fleſh, or broth made thereof, only let the Sick feed on Grewel, or Barley-broth, and let their Drink be ſmall Beer or Poſſet-drink.

42. If that notwithſtanding any preventive Feaver, the morbifick matter ſhould lodge in the Brain or Lungs, or both together, ſo that a diſſolution, or inordination of the Animal function, or a violent Cough, ſhould aſſault them, it muſt be conſidered, what is to be done in either ſtate of the Diſeaſe, carried forth after the manner, into an evil condition; but then the curative Indications ought to reſpect the ſtupor or madneſs or Cough.

43. And laſtly, if in the declination of the Diſeaſe theſe ſymptom do remit, proper remedies are to be adhibited againſt the *Atrophie*, as it were, the laſt fortreſs of this Feaver.

44. Firſt, Therefore if the morbifick matter, as it is often wont, being brought to the Brain, ſhould bring in an inſenſibleneſs, or a ſoporiferous or ſleepy diſtemper; remedies drawing it another way and deriving it ſome way from the Head, and beſides ſuch as ſtirr up the Animal ſpirits and take away the impure *Copula*, ought carefully to be adminiſtred.

45. Wherefore in this caſe, the uſe of *Epiſpaſticks* or ſuch things that drew the water outwardly, ſhould be much encreaſed; and let ſpirits of Harts-horn, be exhibited almoſt every ſixth hour, in a little bigger doſe.

46. Let Blood alſo be taken away by the ſucking Leeches, more largely from the *Jugular* Veins, *Salvatella*, or the *Sedal* Veins.

47. If the diſtemper remits not, the Head being ſhaven, let emollient fomentations be often applied thereto: further let Cupping-glaſſes, Plaiſters and Cataplaſms, be laid to the ſoals of the Feet and other means of adminiſtration, ſuch as are commonly preſcribed for the curing of the ſtupor, or inſenſibleneſs, ought to be uſed.

48. In like manner, if on the evil days or *Criſis* of this Feaver, a Phrenſie or Madneſs ſhould come, remedies appropriate to thoſe diſtempers, made uſe of.

49. Secondly, But if either with, or without this ſort of diſpleaſure brought to the

Head, the Lungs also have taken the evil of this Disease, so that the sick not yet free from the Feaver, seems to fall into a wasting or Consumption, with a troublesom Cough, with abundance of thick and often discoloured spittle; Medicines commonly prescribed for such kind of distempers, are convenient enough.

50. Wherefore pectoral Decoctions, Electuaries, Syrups, distill'd Waters of Milk and Snails, and other Remedies of the like nature, ought diligently to be made use off, the Forms of which may be found, in the before described Cases.

51. Thus far we have described the continual Feaver, for the most part convulsive, and arising no less from the fault of the nervous Juice than of the Blood; I will here farther propose an Example of a Disease; having the likeness of an intermitting Feaver, but radicated chiefly in the nervous Juice; the nature of which kind of Distemper, for that is very rare, and truly pertinent to our convulsive *Pathology* will appear from the following History.

52. A noted Woman, very young and indued with a more weak Constitution of Brain and nervous Stock, and for causes very obnoxious to convulsive Distempers, after she had conceived with Child, about the fourth Month of her being big, cold being taken, she was greivously afflicted with asthmatical Fits, and besides, with a frequent sinking down of her Spirits.

53. But by the use of Remedies, indued with a volatile Salt, she grew well, within a fortnights space, but after that, about fourteen days, an unwonted and truly admirable Distemper fell upon this Gentlewoman.

54. One Morning awaking after an unquiet Sleep that night, she felt a light shivering over all her Body, as if she had had the Fit of an Ague: frequent Yawnings and Reachings, with an endeavour to vomit followed thereupon.

55. And then her Urine, which was but now of a Citron Colour, and of a laudable Substance, became pale and wateriſh: moreover about her *Loins* and *Hypochondria*, and in other places, Pains with light *Convulsions*, running about here and there were excited.

56. Which kind of Symptoms plainly convulsive, with her frequent making a of limpid Urine, continued in the Morning almost to Evening, in which space of time, a great quantity of water, at least three times more than the Liquor she had taken, was rendred in the mean time, neither was the Heat great, nor did Thirst trouble her, nor was her Pulse increased.

57. In the Evening the aforesaid Distempers ceased, and her Urine became of a Citron Colour and moderate, and besides all night she enjoyed a moderate Sleep, then in the Morning following, about the same hour, the Fit returned, accompaned altogether with the like Symptoms, and so dayly acted the same Tragedy.

58. Visiting this Gentlewoman, after she had been sick in this manner for twelve days, I framed the *Æthiology* of the aforesaid Case, to wit, that this Disease chiefly radical in the nervous Stock, did depend upon the Effervescency and Flux of the Humor, watering the nervous Parts.

59. For it might be suspected that this water being diffused from the Blood, made degenerate by reason of the suppression of her Terms, upon the Brain and nervous Stock, became more sharp and ferous than it ought to be, and for that Cause incongruous to the containing Parts.

60. Wherefore, being gathered together to a plenitude, by the nights sleep: did provoke them and stirr them up for the expulsion of it, every where into wrinklings and contractions: hence shiverings, yaunings, stretchings and wondring pains, were excited in the whole Body.

61. Furthermore from the solid parts after this manner contracted, and shaken, not only the nervous liquour, but also the nutritious every where laid up the solid parts, but not truly assimulated were shaken of:

62. And then either *Latex*, being exterminated from its receptacles, and received by the Veins or *Lymphaducts*, or water-carrying Vessels, was rendred to the mass of blood, from whose bosom, (before it had acquired a Lixival tincture from it,) being at last cast forth by the reins, constituted a clear and copious Ruin.

63. But that this distemper observed such exact

exact periods; the reason is, because the nervous water being supplied with an equal dimension, did arise to a fulness of runing over, daily at the set time.

64. Therefore also, the urine appeared concocted and yellow, before and after the fit, because then its matter consisted only from the *Serum* of the blood: afterwards, during the convulsive fit, the limpid humor being shaken off, from the solid and nervous parts, and passing quickly thorough the blood adulterated the colour and quantity of the urine.

65. I prescribed to this big-bellied Woman, Phlebotomy, and besides a pouder composed out of Coral, Pearls, Ivory, and other Cardiacks, to be taken thrice in a day, in a proper liquor.

66. Morning and Evening she took of the *Tincture of Antimony*, twelve drops (whose singular effect in the too great flux of urin, I have many times experienced) by the use of these, all the symptoms ceased in a short time: *Willis de morbis convulsivis, cap.* 8.

LIX. *A* Convulsion *in a young Maiden.*

1. I was sent for, some years since, to come and visit a noble Virgin who was sick almost after the same manner, but somthing worse: For these almost perpetual involuntary motions came by turns, *to wit*, shakings of the Head and members, or defluctions or movings about here and there.

2. Besides she was afflicted with a very troublesom and wonderful *Convulsion*, of the *Diaphragma* and Muscles serving for breathing: For every minute of an hour and oftner, her back-bone was suddenly bent in, about its middle, and together her Brest shooting out forward.

3. And her *Hypocondria* being drawn inwards, she made a loud sobbing, now double, now threefold, but still with a less and less noise.

4. This kind of motion, and ebbing of a crashing noise, was wont to come for many hours, and so that she might be heard through the whole house.

5. And when any short interval of this happened, she was compelled presently to shake or writh together her Arms and Hands, and somtimes her Legs and Feet, and also to fling about most furiously her Head, and by and by to hold her Neck, as if it were stiff and unmoveable.

6. And then in speaking, her Tongue would be taken after that manner, that she would repeat the same word very often, yea somtimes twenty times at least.

7. When the convulsive motions tormented her stongly in her outward Members, she was free a little while from that noise in the Throat, and this space of intermission she called her time of ease.

8. Tho' in the mean time, her Head and Members were carried violently here and there with convulsive motions.

9. If at any time she lay on her left side, presently a contraction of her right *Hypochondrium* inwards, with a sobbing and noise, vexed her.

10. Within a few day, her strength being very much lost by the assiduity of the passions, she contracted so great an imbecility in her loins and joints of her Legs, that she could not lean, nor stand on her Feet: her Somach, distempered either with weakness, or the *Convulsion*, return'd back, whatever was put into it, by vomit.

11. In this case as in the former it evidently appears that the animal spirits, not only those implanted in this or that part or region, had contracted an *Heterogeneous Copula* to be shaken off by some turns, but also the spirits influencing some Nerves, being imbued with explosive particles, had brought in the perpetual and wandering convulsive motions.

12. And when at first it hapened, that the Spirits so afflicted, did assault not only all the Nerves together, nor any indifferently, but for the most part, only those belonging to the *Diaphragma* and the Appendices of the spinal marrow, so that within those spaces, the fury of the spirits, perpetually exploding was limitted.

13. For this reason it hapened, that the

convulsive affections being restrained, in any one of these parts, did break forth more furiously strait way in another.

14. And when by their proper instinct, their motive force was imployed in one region, the same was in the mean time, wont to be remitted in another.

15. Moreover in this sick person, the morbifick matter, consisting both of Narcotick and convulsive Particles, caused together the paralytick and convulsive distemper.

16. Coming to her on the fourth day, I gave her an *Emetick* potion, by which she vomited seven times, abundance of ropy Phlegm, with yellow choler, yet without any ease.

17. On the next day, I took six ounces of Blood, from her left Arm, presently from thence the Blood being more impetuously carried towards the Head, she complained mightily of an Head-ach and giddiness; But within three days she being let Blood in the Foot, found herself better.

18. She afterwards took remedies for the Distempers of the Nerves, *to wit*, spirit of Harts-horn and of Blood, Bezoartick and shelly powders, Juleps and Electuaries, Antispasmatical: by the use of these, the symptoms seem'd to be somthing remitted, but yet they remained somwhat after the manner lately described:

19. After a fortnight, by the preseription of a certain country-Woman; she took in a draught of Beer, six spoonfulls of blood, taken from the Ear of an Ass, by which she seem'd on a sudden to be cured: For forthwith all the convulsive motions did leave her, and she remained free from them twenty four hours.

20. But yet the Disease returning the next day, with its wonted force would not give place, neither to that remedy, nor indeed easily to any other, she therefore for the future took Medicines methodically prescribed:

21. Once within sick days she was gently purged, besides she took the powder composed of *Bezoar, Pearls and Coral, with the roots and seeds of Peony*, also an Electuary, prescribed by *Horstius* for these kind of admirable *Convulsions*; also Juleps, and decoctions, proper in convulsive distempers.

22. Clysters were often used, frictions, ointments, and vesicatories were administred with success; within another week, the sobbing affection wholly ceased, and likewise the other convulsive motions being grown more gentle, by degrees, very much remitted.

23. Growing well of these Distempers, a Catarrh falling down in her Throat, she was so much troubled, that she almost continually spit forth a sharp, and as it were a corrosive spittle, as if she had had a Salivation by the takeing of Mercury, which kind of rememedy indeed hath been found to have been the last event in this case.

24. But I wholly abstained from administring it, because both the sick and her Friends, would not give me leave.

25. After this plentiful and troublesom spitting had continued for many days, the Disease seem'd almost to be wholly cured, so that this noble Gentlewoman, being free of her convulsive motions, went abroad, and was well both in strength and Stomack.

26. Only she complained that oftimes in a day she was suddenly afflicted about a minute of an hour, with a shivering of her whole Body, which kind of Distemper coming upon her somtimes in the Night, broke her sleep.

27. Within the space of a month, this symptom also, and likewise her Catarrh wholly ceased: But from thence, she was somtimes afflicted with an extream soreness in her Ventricle, and the passage of the *Oesophagus*, an somtimes also in her Mouth and Pallate, that it was feared least the inward skin being fretted, those parts should contract an ulcerous disposition.

28. Besides she was tormented often in her sleep, somtimes also being awaked with the night Mare or *Incubus*: For this I prescribed, Spring and Fall, a gentle purge to be administred, with the use of *Antiscorbutick* remedies, and somtimes *Chalibiates*, or Medicines of prepared Steel, which kind of method she observed so much to her benefit, that she was in health for many years, and is as yet well.

29. Among

29. Among the many remedies, which were taken against that sourness, and as it were ulcerous disposition of the Pallat and *Oesophagus*, I prescribed that she should drink every morning, her own Urine fresh made.

30. This whilst it was very saltish, was wont to give her great ease; but at somtimes, her Urine flowed from her thin and plentifully, which being nothing salt, but like to sour Vinegar, from the drinking of that she received little or no benefit.

31. The reason of the case but now described, seems not much unlike the former, unless that in this sick Gentleman, the explosive particles had entred into more passages of the Nerves, *to wit*, besides the Appendices of the spinal marrow into those dedicated for the office of breathing, and also by fits, into those designed for the motion of the Tongue, and almost perpetually tormented the Spirits abounding in them, with rage or fury.

32. But that the cure of this Disease happened by the falling down of the sharp humor into the emunctores of the Mouth and Throat, we may from thence gather, that the material cause of this, was the heterogeneous particles, and as it were nitrous begotten in the blood; which, when from thence being pasted through from the Brain, they were carried into the nervous stock, caused the aforesaid Distempers.

33. But as soon as by the help of remedies the more plentiful provision of that matter was hindred, and the morbifick particles already produced from the blood, Brain and nervous stock, were derived into those Emunctories of the Head, the convulsive distemper presently ceased, and within a short time, such a *Crisis* or secretion still remaining, the perfect cure of the Disease followed:

34. For as much as the Urine, being of it self very salt, and as it were Lixivial, became at somtimes soweriſh, which did not give any help as the former to the sourness of the Throat, it may be hence gathered, that the salt particles of the blood and humors coming away by the urine, had a two fold state or condition, *to wit*, of fixedness and fluedness.

35. Wherefore the serum imbued by them became now of this, now of that nature. For it seems that the saline particles being degenerate within the mass of the blood, remained fixed and rendred the urine for the most part lixivial.

36. But those which flowed without the blood, in the nervous juice, or were laid up about the solid parts, did degenerate into a flux or acetousness, and therefore from these, being derived into the emunctiores of the Mouth, that noted sourness of the Mouth, and *Oesophagus* proceeded.

37. Moreover when these kind of particles being gathered to a fullness in the nervous juice and solid parts, did swell up and arising to a fluxion, boyled up into the blood: presently these being sent away from thence, in heaps through the Reins, rendred the urine encreased in quantity, sourish.

38. But for as much as the saline particles, being of a diverse condition, and that those of the same kind could not be mingled together, they mutually moved against one another, and break their forces, therefore the salt urine and not the sour healed the sourness of the Throat.

39. It appears by a vulgar Experiment that the most sharp spirits of Vitriol, by the mixture of the salt of Tartar, or any other lixivial grows very mild: and yet from thence appears, that the acid humor, sweating out into the parts of the Mouth and Throat of this Gentlewoman, came near the nature of sharp Vitriol.

40. Because the fume of Tobacco, being taken at the Mouth of the sick person, was wonderfully sweet, as it happens to such, who have before-hand tasted Vitriol. *Willis, de morbis convulsivis, cap. 9. Observ. 2.*

LX. *A* Convulsion *in a noble Virgin.*

1. Because we treat here of admirable *Convulsions*, which do not ordinarily happen, and whose nature and causes, ly deeply hid, for the better illustration of these kinds of distempers, we will yet shew one or two more cases no less wonderful than the former.

2. About ten years since, I visited the Daugh-

ter of a certain noble Man, afflicted after this manner with convulsive motions, that some thought her possessed with an evil Spirit.

3. This Beautiful and well shaped Virgin, about the age of sixteen, begotten of a Paralytick Father, without any evident cause, about the Winter Solstice began to grow very ill.

4. At first she was troubled with the Head-ach, though not after a grievous manner, as also for many days with a giddiness; then she felt now in one of her Arms, then in another, a trembling and sudden contraction, which kind of *Convulsions*, returning often in that day, endured scarce a moment.

5. The next day sitting in a Chair near her Sister, suddenly leaping out, she took several Jumps successively with wonderful Agility, every Jump being several foot in length, then when she was come to the further part of the Chamber, she stood leaping, a great while in the same place, and every time a great height.

6. When her Legs were quite tired with leaping, she fell on the Floor, and presently she flung her head here and there, with wonderful Violence, as if she would shake it from her Neck.

7. As soon as she ceased from this Motion for weariness, presently the same Fury invaded her Hands and Feet, so that she was forced violently to exercise her Members by striking the Walls or Posts, or by beating the Pavement.

8. When by reason of Shame or Modesty, before her Freinds and the By-standers, she did with some kind of violence hinder her self from these Motions (for all the while she was her self and spake soberly) the Distemper being sent inwardly, she was very much afflicted with a very great Oppression of the Heart, which caused her to sob and bemoan her self.

9. When she would ease her self, the Fury being transmitted to the Muscles of the outward Limbs, she was forced presently to leap about, to fling here and there her Head, or Arms, as also to run about the Chamber, or to beat the Ground with her Feet.

10. Because these kinds of vehement Motions of her Limbs or *Viscera* in the Tragedy of the Distemper, did mutually relieve themselves, returning as it were in a Round.

11. Coming the fifth day, after this Lady was sick, I gave her a Vomit of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum, Wine of Squills, and Salt of Vitriol*, by which she vomited seven times cankered Oyl or Choler, in great plenty, with the Mixture of a sharp and as it were vitriolick Humor.

12. The next day ten ounces of Blood was taken from the *Saphena Vein*, besides she took twice a day Antidotes of the Pouders of pretious Stones, of Mans Skull, and the root of Male-Peony: By the use of these within a week she seemed to be cured; and she continued for many days afterwards free from the aforesaid Distempers.

13. But after two weeks at the time of the full Moon, she fell into a Relapse of the same Disease more cruel than before; for besides those wonderful Leapings and vehement Conversions and Roulings about of her Head and Members, she was forced besides to fetch often a most rapid Course round about her Chamber.

14. She began at this time by the præscriptions of others, to take anti-hysterical Medicines, and purges at certain set Intervals, but without any Help.

15. At last, I being sent for, because she seemed indued with a strong Habit of Body, and with a notable Fierceness of Spirits; I gave her a stronger Emmatick, by which she vomited forth ten times, greenish Choler like to Rust, with Flegm sharp like Stygian Water and she was suddenly eased:

16 After this, I gave her every Morning a Draught of white Wine dilated with the water of Black-Cherries, with Sows or Hog-Lice bruised and infused therein and strongly pressed forth.

17. By the use of these she seemed presently to be cured, and was well above a Month: and when afterwards, the Distemper being about to return, she felt at any time some Fore-runners, presently by the use of the Vomit, and the expression of the *Millepedes* or *Chestogs*, she averted the approach of the Disease.

18. Within

18. Within three Months, she so far recovered her former Health, that she has now lived these many years free from those kinds of convulsive Distempers; But from the time the convulsive Passions wholly ceased she was sometimes troubled, about the parts of her Mouth and Throat, with a Defluction of a most sour Humor, like the vitriolick *Stagma*.

19. Besides, sometimes she was obnoxious to the *Pica* or longing of Women, and at sometimes also to the Cough, with a discoloured Spittle threatning a Consumption, notwithstanding which, by Remedies used in these kinds of Cases, she was easily cured.

20. As to the *Ætiology* or rational Account of the aforesaid Case, there is no reason that we should fear to refer both the Causes and Symptoms of this Disease to the explosive Particles (the Brain being passed through without hurt) sent as a supply, continually from the Blood, into the nervous Stock.

21. Which, forasmuch as they being poured forth in great plenty, were not restrained within private Mines, to be struck off gently by turns, cleaving every where, both to the implanted and inflowing Spirits, forced them as it were inspired with a Madness, to be perpetually explosed, and to grow raging here and there, by Bands.

22. So that indeed they were not able at all to be ruled within the containing Parts, but there was need to subdue and tame them which did so impetuously tumultuat, and were apt to be carryed here and there like a Whirlwind, by some violent and strong Motion.

23. It was in this sick Person as it is in musical Organs, which if filled above Measure by too great a blast of Wind, unless presently the Passages of more Pipes be opened, the whole Frame of the Organ is quickly shaken, and in danger to be broken to pieces.

24. In like manner in this Lady, when the animal Spirits, actuating the Pipes and the depending Fibres of some of the Nerves, were moved beyond their due Tenour, there was a Necessity, that their Force should be bestowed on many vehement local Motions together, whilst they inflated above measure the nervous Bodys.

25. Wherefore when their Madness was hindred in one part, by and by like Wind pent up, creeping some where else, it broke forth more violently into some other part.

26. In this sick Person, the use of one or two Vomits brought help once or twice, because that by it, what was lodged in the Gall-Vessel, yea the *Glandula's* and *Emunctories*, and also about the *Viscera* of Concoction, being by this means emptied, the purging of the Blood and nervous Juice, were more copiously drawn into the same place.

27. Therefore that the animal Spirits, flowing within the Pipes of the distempered Nerves, might be less infected by them; By this reason also the Juice of the Sows or Hog-Lice was beneficial, forasmuch as it derived the morbifick Matter, from the nervous system to the urinary Passages.

28. Besides these, the root, and in a great part, the branches of the morbifick matter being cut off, and when others, as it were Antidotes, hindring every where its Vegetation, were carefully administred, what was left of it, nature at length becoming superior (as she is wont in these critical Cases) sent away, to the Sinks of the Mouth and Throat. *Willis de Morbis convulsivis Cap. 9. Obser. 3.*

LXI. *A* Convulsion *in a noble Virgin.*

1. I visited an illustrious Virgin, who was troubled with other kind of convulsive Motions, and those universal and no less to be admired: she was about the age of eighteen, handsom and well shaped, and before this time healthful; the Pestilence raging in this Neighborhood, and she being in danger of its Contagion, she fell into a pannick Fear, with frequent swooning.

2. The Night following, she was under so great a *Deliquium* or sinking down of her Spirits and insensibility, that she seem'd just a dying, hardly strugling with so great an Evil, afterwards she had every day convulsive Fits, though at first at uncertain hours, and returning after a manifold kind.

3. But within a short time, its comings being made regular, twice in a day, to wit, they constantly returned at eleven of the clock and

before five in the after-noon, that no intermitting Feaver, kept more exactly its periods; yea also the same accidents of the Fit daily chanced after the same manner.

4. When she had thus been sick for three weeks, one day I was sent for, that I might take notice of all the Symptoms, and the whole Figure of the Disease.

5. She being up, about ten in the Morning, seemed to be well as to her countenance, speech and walking; in every action she behaved herself so well that none suspected her to be any ways indisposed; about eleven of the clock she began to complain of the repletion of her Head and the numbness of her Spirits, accompaned with a light swimming; by and by she felt a great Pulsation, and as it were the leaping of some live Animal in her left *Hypochondrium*.

6. Putting my hand on her side, I plainly perceived this motion, then a stretching and belching followed, which done she was presently put to bed, and a Maid sitting upon a Pillow held her down; who during the fit most strickly grasped the sick Person; holding her to her bosom with her Arms folded about her wast.

7. Besides Servants were ready, and her Relations standing by, who now pressed down her Belly, and *Hypochondria* rising up, and swelling to a great Bulk, now held her Hands and Arms.

8. The chief Symptoms of the Disease, which being excited by turns, almost divided the whole Fit, were these, one while cruel *Convulsions* of the Bowels did afflict her, so that the *Abdomen* rising up into a mighty Bulk, so strove against the hands, held upon it, that it could not be pressed down, and at the same time, her *Præcordia* being contracted upwards, the Motions of her Blood and Heart, were almost stopped, in which space of time, this Virgin, her Head falling down, lay nigh sensless, with a small Pulse and almost without Voice.

9. After two or three minuts of an hour these *Convulsions* ceased: and then the sick Person setting her self upright, looked about cheerfully, and for a while the force of the Disease was changed into talking and singing, which she performed without ceasing most pleasantly, and elegantly, beyond her proper Capacity.

10. With these kinds of Speeches and pleasant Jests she fell upon all the By-standers, that nothing in a Comedy could be more pleasant. Then she uttered most melodious sweet Tunes, such as could not be paralell'd by any other, nay not by her self at another time.

11. After she passed some little time thus jesting and singing, the *Convulsions* of her Bowels and *Præcordia*, and the want of Speech came upon her, as before; and these soon remitting, the force of the Spirits leaping back from the inferior Nerves on the Brain, she was imployed much after the manner above mentioned.

12. But if any of the By-standers did at any time answer her ruggedly, when she talkt to them, she fell into those most grievous and longer continuing *Convulsions* of the Viscera.

13. After this manner she was wont to be molested with an alternate Distemper of the Bowels and Brain, for about the space of an hour: then towards the End of the Fit declining, more light *Convulsions* of the *Viscera* being made, they were repeated three or four times, without any Intermission.

14. Then these wholly ceasing, the force of the Disease brake forth into her outward Members, from whence it quickly vanished; for her Arms, and Legs about one minute, suffered leapings forth and contractions; presently after the sick Person left her bed (being free from *Convulsions*) till a new Fit returned.

15. She walked about the house, her strength being indifferent good, and during the Interval of her Distemper, she cheerfully performed the acustomed Offices of life; except the languishing of her Stomach, which appeared in her loathing of food almost all day, but at Evening after her second Fit, she supped moderately.

16. This was the present State of the Disease, in whose Fits the clear use and free Exercise of some Faculties, seem'd in a manner to make Compensation for the Irregularity of others, about the beginning of her Sickness, it was somwhat otherwise.

17. For the *Convulsions* of her Bowels were far more grievous, and an insensibility was joined to them; besides in their Interval, talking idly.

idly, an incongruous singing, yea both Laughter and Weeping without any manifest Occasion breaking forth, were wont to follow one another.

18. But now the animal Spirits being forced into longer Explosions, performed them so regularly, that they seem'd after a manner to be done by the command of the Will and Reason.

19. That we may therefore according to our *Hypothesis*, frame an *Ætiology* or rational account of this Distemper; in the first place, it seems that a vehement fear did drive the Spirits inhabiting the Brain and *Præcordia* into great Disorders: so that they being disturbed out of their Ranks, both the kinds of her Madness or Foolishness and the frequent swooning succeeded.

20. Further it may be suspected, that from the same impression, the hurt was carried to the Brain it self, so that its conformation being somwhat vitiated, the heterogeneous and morbifick particles were admitted together with the nervous juice.

21. Then although the spirits at the beginning, being confused and troubled after their short Inordinations, at last recovered themselves and performed the wonted offices both of the animal and vital function; yet by reason of the taint impressed upon the Brain, the heterogeneous particles being constantly admitted, cleaving to those Spirits, induced explosive endeavours, as soon as the spirits were filled to a plenitude with the extraneous *Copula*, they being irritated entred into convulsive explosions for the shaking or striking it off.

22. About the begining of the Disease, when both the disposition of the Brain and the spirits inhabiting it, was more perverse and vitious, from the fresh received hurt, and a fullness of the heterogeneous *Copula* sooner happened, and so its explosion following more often and more inordinately, was dispatched with greater tumult.

23. But afterwards, when the hurt of the animal regiment abating, the suppliments of that *Copula*, even as the nervous liquor were daily brought in with an equal dimension, the explosions of the Spirits being made more regular and mild, observed their just periods or set times.

24. So that upon the approach of the fit, she felt a fullness, and as it were an inflation, in her Head, with a heaviness and dullness of the Spirits; the reason is, because at this time the Spirits inhabiting the Brain being now prepared for explosions, were wont first of all to be moved, and as it were to swell up, then that pulsation in her left *Hypochondria* succeeded.

25. For that the Spirits inhabiting the nervous foldings and fibres thickly planted about the Spleen, began to be explosed; afterwards, when the Spirits, flowing both within the *Mesenterick* and *Cardiack* enfoldings, were explosed together, those elevations, and as it were leapings up of the *Abdomen* and *Thorax*, were induced.

26. And when in this distemper, the motions of the Blood and Heart were almost wholly stopped, therefore there was a small and almost no Pulse, and she became speechless and in a manner sensless.

27. The *Convulsion* of the *Viscera* and *Præcordia* remitting, a pratling and singing succeeded, because a falling down or removal of the Spirits as yet explosed, being made from the nervous stock into the Brain, it changed the *Convulsions* into an exaltation of the fancy and more ready exercise of the phantasms, or representation of the imagination.

28. So long as the Spirits within the middle of the Brain are regularly and orderly explosed, they bring forth the Acts of the habits and faculties so much more noble, and as it were above the strength and tenour of nature, as in this sick Gentlewoman.

29. But on the contrary, when the explosions of the Spirits in that region, happen to be inordinate they cause, for the most part, foolishness; or at least the exercise of their Powers are incongruous and absurd.

30. The *Convulsions* of the Bowels and the phantastick actions relieved one another mutually, and by turns, because plenty of Spirits being disposed to be struck off, made their tendency, as it were with a direct or reflected waving

ing or undulation, now on this part, now, on that by turns.

31. Then lastly, when they were almost all exploded, the more often *Convulsions* of the *Viscera* were stirred up, and when a small handful only remained to be exploded, that being at last excluded both from the Head and Bowels, it ran forth into the spinal marrow, and employed the last assault of the Disease, in the *Convulsions* of the Arms and Leggs.

32. There yet remains one great difficulty in this case why the fits of this Disease were always repeated exactly at set hours, and yet had so unequal periods, *to wit*, that the coming of the first was only but six hours before the second, and then the return of the next, did not happen but in eighteen hours space.

33. For the solving of this, it is to be supposed, that these fits did depend upon the nervous juice being stuffed to a plenitude, with Heterogeneous particles: which particles were altogether conveyed thither from the Bloody-mass, and the Blood did drink up the same from the nourishing juice sent as a supply from the Bowels.

34. These being thus supposed, we must consider, in what space of time, the Bloody-mass is filled with those morbifick particles, and then, in what measure it pours them forth into the nervous liquor.

35. As to these, that it may the better appear, after what manner it was done in the case of this sick person, you must know that she took in the space of twenty four hours only at one time a full meal: *to wit*, after the second fit was ended, she supped moderately, about seven of the Clock, the rest of the day being without an Appetite, she hardly took any food.

36. Therefore it is probable that the morbifick matter was poured forth with the nutrious provision into the Bloody mass, chiefly in the night; and that more plentifully than that all could presently be derived into the nervous Liquor.

37. The Heterogeneous particles, which are first conveyed from the Blood into the nervous liquor, newly satisfyed, being heaped up to a fullness, did excite the first fit, the coming of which therefore was longer delayed, because both one space is required wherein the Blood, and then another wherein the Brain and Nerves are to be filled.

38. After this fit was over, because the Blood yet full, containing in it self more particles of the same kind, pours them suddenly on the nervous juice therefore the other fit is induced within thrice the space of the former.

39. But this being ended, because both the bloody mass and the nervous juice, are wholly freed from their burthen, the sick person finding her self better, than at any other time, took her food gredily enough.

40. But after that, when to the next following fit, first the bloody mass and then the nervous juice, ought to be filled with the morbifick matter, therefore ten hours are required for this double task.

41. But for as much, as there is only need for the second fit, that the other particles yet full should be derived from the bloody mass into the nervous juice, therefore for this effect, a much less space doth suffice, *viz.* of six hours.

42. After I had seen this Lady, who had laboured for many weeks with these kind of periodical fits, I ordered that three hours before the second fit, ten ounces of Blood should be taken out of a vein in the Foot.

43. Which being done, the coming of the fit, which was expected in the evening, quite left her, neither did it return again afterwards.

44. But the other fit, observing its former time, daily returned, till the Patient being let Blood, a little before its coming, remained that day free from the Disease, which however, returning the day after, according to the same manner, exercised her many months.

45. In the mean time, because the cold of the Winter, was very great, she forbore for some time the use of Remedies: but the Spring coming on, this honorable Lady being brought to *Oxford*, was cured by the following method.

46. First I gave her this Cathartick, and I took care that it was repeated every sixth or seventh

seventh day: *Take of the Sulphur of Antimony, six grains: of Mercurius Dulcis, one scruple: of the resin of Jalap, four grains: of Ginger, six grains: let them be beaten together in a Mortar, then add of the conserves of Violets, one dram: make a Bolus*; it was wont to provoke two or three vomits, and three or four stools.

47. The flux of her Terms came constantly in great abundance at the set times: wherefore when the Blood seem'd very plentiful and hot, I ordered Phlebotomy twice or thrice in the middest betwixt the times of her Terms.

48. Besides every day that she did not purge she took twice in a day four Pills of the following mass; drinking after them a little draught of the Julep below prescribed:

59. *Take Male-Peony roots, half an ounce: of Virginian snake-weed, Contrayerva, Cretick Dittany, of each two drams: of mans skull prepared, one dram and half: of an Elks-Claw, one dram: of red Coral prepared of the powder of Pearls, of each one dram: of the salt of Wormwood, two drams: of the salt of Coral, one dram: with the syrup of the flowers of Male-Peony a sufficient quantity make a mass.*

50. *Take of the water of the flowers of Male-peony, of black Cherries, and of Walnuts, of each four ounces: of the Antepileptick of Langius, two ounces: of the syrup of the flowers of Peony, one ounce and half: of Castor tied in a knot, and hung in the Glass, one dram: mix them and make a Julep.*

51. When she began to loath the Pills; they being omitted, she took twice a day, *to wit*, in the Morning and Evening, about one scruple of the following powder, in a spoonful of the Julep, drinking after it four or five spoonfulls of the same.

52. *Take of Bozar-stone, of white Amber, of Pearls prepared, of red Coral, of each one scruple: of Mans skull, two scruples: of the root of Virginian-snake-weed, and the seeds of Rue, of each half a dram: mingle them, and make a powder*, let her take one scruple Morning and Evening, with a dose of the above prescribed Julep.

53. Then, when also this Medicine began to be tedious to her, she used the Pills or the *Elixir Proprietatis*, and also somtimes for many days the *Spirits of Harts-horn*, at last, she began to be helped by that powder, being for some space daily taken.

54. In the mean time whilst this method of healing was ordained, her Hair being shaved from her Head, it was covered only with a thin covering: she wore upon her Belly an Hysterical plaister mixed with *Galbanum* for her ordinary drink, she took a Decoction of Sarsa, and China, the roots of the male-Peony and other proper things, infused in spring-water and boyled.

55. Within a month, the fits were somthing remitted, then being by degrees made gentler and lesser; at length they almost quite ceased: unless that at the time of her Terms, one or two fits of the Disease was wont to trouble her:

56. Further, she was afflicted with an almost constant Giddiness, and queazines of Stomach; in the middle of the Summer, she drunk *Astrop*-waters for a fortnight, and was perfectly well.

57. But as for the means in general, to be shown for the Cure of those admirable *Convulsions*, it will not be easy to assign either fit Remedies for this Herculean Disease, or a certain method of Cure, approved by often Experience:

58. For, besides that these like Cases are seldom met with, it is likewise observed, that the same Medicines which at this time were helpful to this sick person being given to another, or the same, helpt nothing at another time.

59. The reason of which seems to be, because the cause of the Disease consists in the Discrasie, or evil disposition of the nervous juice, which liquour is not always perverted, after one and the same manner.

60. But by the manifold combination of the Salts and Sulphurs, it got a morbid nature after a various manner and kind, and oftentimes changes it.

61. Wherefore in the most grievous distempers of this kind, not the vulgar Medicines taken from the Shops or Dispensatory are to

be prescribed, but magistrals; as cause arises according to the appearance of the admirable symptoms.

62. A gentle vomit, purge, blood-letting, ought to be in the first place ordained, and to be repeated as often as shall seem fit.

63. As to specifick Medicines and appropriate in these Cases, when the chief indication shall be, to mend the temper of the nervous juice, you may try many, and by their effect judg of their virtues: Therefore it may be Lawful to try, what the remedies indued with a volatil or Armoniack salt, may effect.

64. For this end the Spirits and Salts of Harts-horn, blood, soot, and the flowers and spirits of sal Armoniack are taken.

65. These helping nothing, you must come to Chalybiats or Steel-medicines: the tinctures and solutions of Coral and Antimony are given: which kind of Medicines are exhibited in such a dose and form, and so often, that some alteration may be made by them on the whole Body or nervous juice.

66. Moreover, if success shall fail in such like, you must then proceed to Alexipharmaticks which help against Poisons, and the malignancy impressed on the humors.

67. *To wit*, to institute from these Decoctions and distilled waters of Vegetables, powders, Conserves, and other preparations; and to compound variously some with the others, and to administer them diversly.

68. It is not improbable that those kind of Medicines which are wont to be helpful to such as are bitten by a Viper or mad-dog, or that have taken Wolfs-bane or poyson, may be useful also in the aforesaid *Convulsions*.

69. It may be lawful here, according to the Example of *Gregorius Horstius*, in his Tract of the malignant convulsive Disease, and also of wonderful *Convulsions*, to prescribe magisterial remedies, in the form of a purging Electuary, and also of a powder and convulsive antidote, and to compound them variously, partly of simple Alexipharimicks, or Poyson resisters and partly of antepileptick. *Willis, de Convulsivis, cap. 9. Observ. 4.*

LXII. *A* Convulsion *from a continual Feaver.*

1. An Illustrious Virgin, about the age of fourteen, fell into a Feaver with a signal diminution of strength and fear of the Measels, which in the year 1614 were very epidemical, after which a Palsie of some parts and grievous *Convulsions*; the principal Faculties not being hurt.

2. Medicines were used for easing the Belly, then such as resist rottenness, and by the benefit of sweat and occult transpiration move the peccant matter from the center to the circumference.

3. First we applied this Clyster: *Take Marsh-mallows, white Lillies, of each three drams: the leaves of Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Herb Mercury, Beares-Breech, Violets, of each half an handful: flowers of Cammomil, Melilot, one pugil: Line-seed, Fænugreek, of each two scruples: fat Figgs, number eight, boyl them all in a sufficient quantity of water: take nine ounces of the Colature, the flowers of Cassia, six drams: Electuarium, Diaphœnicon, two drams: Oyl of Chammomil, Honey of Roses strained, of each one ounce: common Salt, two scruples:*

4. When this was used, the Belly was well purged, but the excrements were not very much altered, because the digestive faculty was very much weakned.

5. Afterwards we endeavoured to purge by exhibiting the Bezoar stone, seven grains of which we prescribed with the water of Carduus Benedictus; upon which because of the weakness of nature, there was not any sweat, yet there appeared some signs of the measels.

6. And that nature might be helped in expelling; we prescribed this following expulsive drink: *Take Terra sigillata, half a dram: the Bezoar-stone, six grains: Fumetory water, two ounces and half: the Vinegar of Elder, two drams: mix them, and make a draught.*

7. After the use of this the Measels did more and more appear, but they were few in number, of whittish colour, and a little resembling the colour of Blew; which is rather the sign of a

dying

dying than of an expelling Nature.

8. Her Feaver notwithstanding was continued, and about the Evening for the most part outragious; therefore because of her great vehement thirst, we prescribed her a Decoction of the *roots of Succorie*, and a Julep of the waters of Borage, Sorrel and Fumitory mixed with syrup of Sorrel and Citrons.

9. Within a few days a Paralytick weakness seised the right side, as well as the Arms and Feet, which was not continual in those parts but sometimes in one, and sometimes in another place.

10. This Paralytick distemper, I take not to be a true *Palsy* but a bastard one, much like to that which comes upon acute Feavers, though but seldom, where the malignity is not perfectly discussed by the musculous habit; this symptom must be helped and followed with external Medicines, Sudorificks and such things as resist its malignity.

11. We did predict this Disease to be very difficult, because it seem'd to take its original from the Malignant matter not perfectly expelled.

12. While we did thus stick betwixt hope and fear, we did again help nature because of the sluggishness of the Belly with a lenitive infusion; and we did study to Evacuate the peccant matter by exhibiting a draught of the following Laxative Wine.

13. *Take the Leaves of choice Sena, half an ounce: Rubarb, one dram and half: Agarick, two drams: Roots of Succory, Liquorish, of each five drams: the Flowers of Peaches, six drams: Borage, one pugil and half: the Seeds of Anis and Fennel, of each one dram: Mace and Galangal, of each two scruples: being cut and bruised infuse them for the space of four and twenty hours, in half a measure of mild Wine.*

14. By this she had three stools and appeared to be much better, nature being in some measure eased of that burthen, with which formally it was oppressed because of the obstruction of the Belly there continued still a weakness of the extream parts; upon which followed a *Convulsion*, whereby not only all the Back-bone, with the *Vertebræ* of the Neck (the Brain and Organs of the external Senses remaining unhurt) but the Arms also Hands and Feet were variously convulsed, not without great pain to the sick and the commiseration of the Bystanders.

15. Although this Evil was fierce and outragious enough, yet so great was the strength of nature, that it did drive away the malignity from the fountain of the animal Faculty, to wit, the Brain, to the back-bone and extream parts.

16. We thought fit therefore to order this following Liniment, for the back-bone to be used the first night: *Take Oyl of Cammomil, half an ounce: of Earth-Worms, of Rue, of each six drams: Nutmeg by Expression, half a dram: mix them.*

17 We then exhibited a gentle Extension to the convulsed parts and a Fomentation of the precious *Apoplectick* Water distilled with *Castoreum* and mixed with the Water of Swallows; by which Fomentation and Aspertion the Paroxisms oft times were remitted to a miracle.

18. But we thought it necessary to continue still anointing of the back-bone, with yet a stronger Liniment: *Take the Oyl of sweet Almonds of Foxes, of each one ounce: Castoreum, three drams: the Flowers of Cammomil, Rosemary, and Marjoram, of each one pugil: the Apoplectick Water with Castoreum, two ounces: boyl them over a gentle fire to the consumption of the water, strain, and then add one dram and half of the Oyl of Turpentine, mix them.*

19. In the mean time we did not neglect to exhibit Corroboratives, such as restaurative broaths of the Gravey of Meat or Flesh, and Rouls and Morsels proper for the Head and Heart.

20. A Confection of Rouls was after this mannner: *Take Species Diambræ, Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each half a scruple: white Amber prepared, one scruple: Pearls prepared, half a dram: Oyl of Nutmeg distilled, five drops: Sugar dissolved in Tile-flowers, two ounces: make a Confection in Rouls.*

21. Afterwards we granted Morsels for the Heart because of her feaverish heat, they were such

such as were made *of the Juice and Peels of Citrons, a small quantity of Pearls prepared being added: and a little Sugar dissolved in a sufficient quantity of Rose-Water.*

22. The fierceness of the symptoms being yet not very much abated, for the further Dissipation of the malignant matter, and the strengthning of the Nerves we ordered the following Cataplasm for the back-bone.

23. *Take Line seed and Fænugreck, of each half a pound: the Flowers of Cammomil, and leaves of Sage, of each two handfuls: Castoreum, two drams: boyl them in Water and Wine an equal proportion, add thereto the Oyl of Rue and mans grease, of each half an ounce: mix them and make a Cataplasm;* which is to be frequently applied warm.

24. Which being done, that wished for Remission of the convulsive Fits did succeed, insomuch that the sick did rest well almost the whole night; this being on the third of *October*, about the Morning of the following day there was a swiftness in the Pulse with some Heat; which was presently abated, and perhaps was occasioned by natures forcing what was hurtful from the internal to the external Parts.

25. The Cataplasm was renewed and continued; neither were the *Convulsions* so great and frequent as formerly, but when they came they were light, and by Intervals happened to be in the right Arm with some pain; for the space of three days we rested content with those Administrations, save that we succoured Nature once and again by a laxative Infusion, with Suppositories because the Belly was somwhat constipated.

26. In the mean time the extream parts because of the vehemency of the precedent *Convulsions* did appear as if they were paralytick; therefore we ordered this following Liniment.

27. *Take the roots of Peony, Galangal, of each three drams: Tops of Sage, Hyssop, Betony, of each one pugil: the Flowers of Cammomil, of Peony, of each half a pugil: the Leaves of Origanum, fresh Rue cut, of each half an handful: Bay-Berries and Juniper-berries, of each two drams: Castoreum, one dram: being cut and bruised, boyl them in fresh Oyl olive, half a pound: old Wine, three ounces: boyl them to the consumption of the Wine; strain by Expression, and then add Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression two drams: Oyl of Amber and Rosemary, of each one dram.*

28. This Liniment was continued for some days with advantage, both internal and external Corroboratives being prescribed on the precedent days; but we designing a further Dissipation of the peccant matter; we did exhibite with success seven grains of the Bezoar-stone with two ounces of Pauls-Betony diligently prepared.

29. After the Administration of these things, he had several indicative signs of Recovery; such as convenient Sleep, an Appetite to meats, and a good Concoction; then we succoured nature by good Diet; and thought it also necessary to apply to the back-bone which was very much debilitated an Emplaister of *Oxycroceum*, for strengthning the nervous and musculous parts, by the use of which she grew pretty well, and the strength of the Nerves and Muscles did return by little and little.

30. Yet there was some weakness in the Joynts all the next Winter, therefore we ordered her to repair the next Spring to the Baths, which were used for the space of three weeks according to our directions, a gentle Evacuation being first taken for the space of four days, of the following laxative Wine.

31. *Take the Roots of Elecampane, Fennel, Pimpernel, of each half an ounce: Liquorish, Polypody, of each six drams: Mechoacan, two drams: Leaves of choice Sena, one ounce: Agarick, half an ounce: Rhubarb, one dram and half: Sage, Rosemary, of each one dram: the Seeds of Anise, and Fennel, of each a dram: Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each one scruple: mix them and make a Bag.*

32. By these things this illustrious Maid was restored to perfect Health, and was never afterwards troubled with the like Distemper. *Georgius Horstius, Tom. 2. Lib. 1. Observ. 18.*

LXIII. *A Disposition to a* Convulsion *by consent of the spleen and the adjoyning parts.*

1. A noble Woman in the Dukedom of *Wurtemberg,*

temberg, about the age of four and twenty, did complain of a daily Compression and straitness of her Breast; with an Inflamation of the *Hypochondria*, a vehement pain of the Stomach and perpetual obstructions of the Belly.

2. It happened that for many years this person felt in the external parts a convulsive kind of pain, like the running over quickly of Pismires, whom also as it were an unmoveableness and stiffness of the Joints did seize; insomuch that at length the motions of the parts were impeded, with a spontaneous weariness of the whole Body and an Eclipse of the Mind.

3. As to the curative Indications we ought to have respect to the preventing and extirpating the peccant matter, that the root and sink of the Evil may not be increased.

4. Secondly that the same matter may be corrected after the most convenient way.

5. For the first a good order and method of Diet is to be observed, and the circumambient Air should be moderately hot; *first* of all defend the Head, Hands, and Feet from the cold; and shun all cold, cloudy, rainy weather, and southerly winds; at which time it will be convenient to use in the Chamber a fumigation of the wood and berries of *Juniper*, *Mastick*, *Olibanum*, *Amber*, and the like.

6. The obstructions of the Belly to which the sick is inclinable may be removed by *Broths* of Damask Prunes sweetned with sugar, *rear-eggs* made ready with Butter, a *Ptisan* made of Barly husked, the broth of Beets, of red Ciches; and a bird called *Solitarius*, or *the Yolks of Eggs* with a spoonful of sugar and the like, all which are to be taken a little before other Meats.

7. But if such like kitchen Medicines avail nothing, you may take, two hours before dinner and supper, six drams of the *Electuary of Tamarinds*, with the leaves and tops of *Sena*, either by its self or dissolved in some of the aforesaid Broths, for the same reason one dram of the *Cream of Tartar* may be conveniently given.

8 As to food, the flesh of Swine and Cows if it be old is to be avoided, as also Meats of more difficult digestion.

9. Under this prohibition we may include Fish of all sorts, except Perches, Gudgion and other Fish among the stony and rocky places; Milk and things made of it, unripe Fruits, Mustard, Garlick, and Onions, &c. are not to be used.

10. You must content your self with a few things, as Veal, Weathers-flesh, Hens, Capons, Fowls of the Mountains, Spinage, Beets, Apples neither too sweet nor sour, Damascens, and such like.

11. You may make ready and season these Fleshes with Sage, Thyme, Marjoram, and Rosemary, Caraway seeds, Fennel and Capars.

12. For drink in the beginning of your meal this physical Wine will be convenient; into which there may be infused some of the root Elecampane, Cloves, Peony with the leaves of Harts-Tongue, Betony and Rosemary, &c.

13. As to the correction of the peccant matter, it may be affected by appropriate Medicines; first therefore we order a laxative Wine to be taken for eight days: *Take the Roots of Peony, Valerian, Swallowwort, Madder, of each half an ounce: Scorzonera, Polypody, of each six drams: the Bark of Ash, dwarf-Elder, Elder, of each one dram: the Leaves of Sena, ten drams: Rhubarb, two drams and half: Agarick, Mechoacan, of each two drams: the Flowers of Peaches, Acacia, of each three drams: the Leaves of Centaury the lesser, Scordium, Hore-hound, Fumitory, of each half an handful: Carthamus-seeds, two drams: Cream of Tartar, two drams and half: Galangal, Zedoary, of each one dram: cut and bruise them, and then put them into a Bag; which is to be steeped four and twenty hours in two quarts of Wine.*

14. This with an empty Stomach let them take either five or six ounces alone, or with half a dram of Cream of Tartar, whereby the first ways or passages and the more proximate mesericaks may be purified.

15. The way being prepared thus, we shall the more expeditiously penetrate to the root of the Malady and that by a convenient digestion, which may be done by taking half a dram of the following pouder either in Wine of *Harts-tongue* or *Worm wood*.

16. *Take Cream of Tartar, one ounce and an half: Magistry of Tartar vitriolated, one*

dram and half: *red Coral, one dram*: *Fecula Axonis, Briony, of each one dram and half*: *Salt of Worm-wood, Carduus Benedictus, of each four scruples*: *mix them*, and let it be given in two Doses.

17. Then let this proper purgative be given after this digestion: *Take Magistry of Tartar vitriolated, one dram*: *Diagridium with the Oyl of Fennel prepared, four grains, mix them and make a Pouder, Georgius Horstius. Tom. 2. Lib. 12. Observ, 44.*

LXIV. *A* Convulsion *in a married Woman,*

1. A certain married Woman was much afflicted with *Convulsions*, not much unlike the former we have already mentioned, with these she also laboured under, *first* a trembling and then a shaking of her members, which trembling was first felt in the extream parts.

2. Presently by communication the Arms appeared convulsed, whereupon followed a *Dispnœa*, with a contraction of the back and the whole body, and which is very wonderful all this was without any pain, unless when the *Paroxysm* was remitted, all the parts were exceedingly wearied.

3. Her Urine was such that by its crudity there seemed to be an obstruction of the *Viscera* of the second concoction; therefore I had respect to the first ways or passages that they by little and little might be purged, and then to such Remedies as should open those latent and hidden obstructions, digest the peccant matter, and strengthen the Head and nervous *System*.

4. We began the Cure by this following laxative Wine: *Take Roots of Peony, Swallowwort, of each half an ounce: the five Openers, one dram and half*: *Roots of Elecampane, Scorzonera, of each three drams*: *the Leaves of Scordium, Hoar-hound, Fumitory, Harts-Tongue, Ceterach, Betony, of each half an handful*: *the Leaves of Sena, one ounce and half*: *Rhubarb, one dram and half*: *the Bark of the roots of black Alder, Esula, of each two drams*: *the Tops of Elder gathered in the Spring, half an handful*: *the Flowers of Elder, of Peaches, of each three pugils*: *the Seeds of red Cicbes, six dram*: *Fennel, one dram*: *Galangal, Sassafras, of each half a dram*: *Cinnamon, one dram*: *Currans, ten drams*: *Cream of Tartar, one dram and half*: *make an Infusion in six pound of Rhenish-Wine*; *let them stand four and twenty hours*: and afterwards let her take for the space of eight days half a pint thereof every day with a fasting Stomach.

5. This being premised we endeavoured in the next place to open further those hidden obstructions; to digest the peccant matter, and to strengthen the Head and *Genus nervosum*.

6. *Take Roots of Swallowwort, Elecampane, Cloves, Peony, of each half an ounce*: *the leaves of Betony, Sage, of each one handful*: *Stachas-flowers, Rosemary-flowers, of each half an handful*: *Species Deanthos, Plires Archonticon, of each half a dram*: *Diagalangal, Calamus Aromaticus, Cloves, of each one scruple*: *Sugar, to the weight of them all*: *make a Pouder.*

7. We gave every day in the morning one dram of this Pouder in a draught of Sage and Rosemary Wine, which we continued for the space of fourteen days; not omitting appropriated Evacuations which were exhibited in the intermediate days.

8. Outwardly we advised a fomentation to be used with the *spirits of Wine, wherein was infused Castoreum, Myrrh, Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, the leaves of Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Rosemary flowers, Primroses, Lavender, and the like.*

9. We also ordered the Back-bone to be often anointed with the *Oyl of Earth-worms, Oyl of Castoreum, Oyl of Foxes and of Orrise, &c.*

10. The drink was Beer well purged from its fæces, *in which was infused the roots of Cloves and Elecampane*; *the leaves of Rosemary, Betony, Sage, with Bay-berries, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Cloves, &c.* By which Remedies and the blessing of God upon them, this most grievous and vehement symptom was remitted to that degree, that the sick never afterwards complained. *Georgius Horstius, Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 44.*

LXV. *A*

LXV. *A* Convulsion *in the exream Parts.*

1. A certain Reverend Parson was afflicted with a most grievous pain about his Neck and Shoulders, which at length vexed greatly his left Knee, and then together with a sudden tumor, immediately relinquishing this place; they seised another, *to wit*, the right Knee.

2. Also the Arms, Hands and Leggs alternately were swelled with these kind of wandering pains; yet all this was without any intemperature of the *Viscera*, or loss of appetite.

3. This person having implored the help of a worthy Physician called *Cornelius Thaureus*, because I was absent; Evacuation being first premised, he ordered the following drink to be taken daily, *to wit*, a physical Wine which is as follows.

4. *Take Succory roots, one ounce: Swallow-wort, Cloves, of each half an ounce: Endive Peony, of each two drams: Betony leaves, Maiden-hair, gout Ivy, Primroses, both root and herb, of each one handful: the flowers of Rosemary, Sage, Time, of each half an handful: the leaves of Carduus Benedictus, one handful: cut them after a gross manner for this physical Wine.*

5. Moreover he ordered the daily use of the convulsive powder, which was after this manner prescribed: *Take the roots of Swallow-wort, Sarsa-parilla, Endive, Cloves, of each two drams: Peony, Bay-berries, of each one dram: the powder Rosemary, Sage, Time, of each half a dram: species plires Archonticon, Diamoschi Amari, Dianthos, of each one scruple: make a powder.*

6. The quantity of one dram of this powder being taken every day in the Morning; as also sweat being oft-times provoked and continued for a week or two; those most violent pains and tumors of the External parts were thereby so much discussed, that afterwards by these few strengthening Medicines the Patient was even restored to the vigour of his former health. *Georgius Horstius, Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 45. pag.* 118.

LXVI. *A* Convusion *in another person.*

1. I see no cause, why I should change my opinion concerning the use of that powder which is already mentioned, But it should be gently boyled in the whey of Goats-milk or in the milk it self.

2. It will be convenient to take two drams of the convulsive powder, with *Conserves of Betony and flowers of of Peony, of each one ounce:* which put together into a clean Rag; the milk or posset being seethed over a gentle fire is to be frequently instilled; by which you shall recover strength and allay the vehemency of the Disease.

3. To Anoint also the Back-bone twice or thrice a day with the Oyl, I have above commended, cannot but be very profitable. *Georgius Horstius, lib. 2. Observ. 45.*

LXVII. Convulsions *by consent from the Womb.*

1. A Gentlewoman did complain that she had for above half a year felt a torturing pain in the Womb; a wind arising from the left *Hypochondria* with pain, the Arms and Mouth being also convulsed.

2. First a decent and proper Diet being ordered, I advised the following things: *Take species Hiera Simplex, half a dram: Castoreum, assa Fœtida, of each half a scruple: Ammoniacum, Opopanax, of each fifteen grains: Galbanum, five grains: Cinnamon, half a scruple: Saffron, four grains: mix them with the water of Mugwort, make Pills number twenty five and guild them,* take five or six at once, and let them be repeated every eight day.

3. Afterwards with the following water you may use this bagg: *Take the Fœcula of Briony, one scruple: the salt of Mugwort, half a scruple: mix them; put them up into a paper for one dose, and to be continued so for five doses.*

4. *Take water of Mugwort, Penny-royal, of each three ounces: Cinnamon, one ounce: mix them.*

5. This following Emplaster is to be applied

a so and to be carried always on the Navel: *Take Emplaster of Galbanum, six drams: the Magnet reduced into a powder, mix them and malax them with the Oyl of Castoreum, and make a plaister,* to be spread on Leather; by the help of these she was free from all fear or fits of this Disease for the space of two years. *Georgius Horstius, Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 50.*

LXVIII. *A* Convulsion *in another person.*

1. 'Tis necessary I give rules for diet; your meat must be such as affords a good Chyle, and is easy of concoction, as Mutton, Veal, Goats-flesh, Hens, Cocks, Capons, Partridges, all wild-fowls, *&c.* of Corns, Wheat, Barley, and Oat-meal, of Fruits, Apples, Pears, Damescens, and others both boyled and otherways dressed.

2. Of Herbs, these folowing are good, *Sage, Time, and Mother of Time, Hyssop, Penny-royal, Marjoram, Rosemary, Mint, Origanum, Savory, also Fennel, Cumin, Dill, Mug-wort, Beet, Spinage Blit,* somtimes *Turnip, Skirrets, fresh Eggs and Butter, with good Broths, pure Wine and Beer, clear and not too strong.*

3. Sleep must not be presently after meat, nor in the day time; neither must violent motions or exercises be used after eating; these rules being carefully observed, we must then endeavour to eradicate the pestilent and malignant matter.

4. And first according to the measure of strength you must make use of a specifick Electuary two or three days, you may take the quantity of half an ounce thereof; and about four hours after and in the Evening you may take Broth wherein is a little Rosemary, Mother of Time, Savory or Sage.

5. After this purge, the following remedies may be used alternately for a whole month, and after the first Evacuation of the Body, if perhaps the Cure commences in the New-moon, let them take every day for five or six days one dram of the convulsive powder.

6. After this, on the sixth or seventh day, and indeed the next after the first quarter of the Moon, they must take again half an ounce of the said purgative Electuary, then let them continue the convulsive powder to the time of full Moon.

7. Which being done, let them repeat the same quantity of the Electuary; and so let them proceed to the third week, or to the new Moon, untill the malady is in some good measure remitted and the Members by renewed strength appeare more brisk and lively.

8. Which being effected, they may desist from the constant use of Remedies; yet they may reassume one dram of the convulsive pouder, a little before the new Moon, but chiefly in Winter about the months of *December* and *January*.

9. And let them cause Sweat, by taking a sufficient quantity of Treacle, and somtimes for strengthning of the Members, let them chew of Peony roots, Elecampane, Sage, Rue, Juniper-berries, Cummin, *&c.*

10. As to the affected Members and the comforting of them, It will be convenient that once every day the whole Marrow of the Back-bone from the first *Vertebra* of the Neck to the last *Vertebra* of the *Os Sacrum* be well anointed with one or the other of these Oyls, *to wit,* the *Oyls of Foxes, sweet Almonds, Earth-worms, Castoreum,* &c.

11. Or if these cannot be had, then make use of *Goose* or *Hens* grease, or the *Marrow* in the bones of a *Calf*; the *Sewet* of Mutton or the *Fat* of a Calf; one or the other of these following being mixed therewith, as *Earth-worms, Castoreum, Cammomil-flowers, Rosemary, Dill, Origanum; Savory, Mother of Time, Primroses, Rue, a little Wine or broath of Hens being added, they being all boyled to the consumption of the Wine or Broth: make a liniment for the whole Back-bone.*

12. But if any person should find any great tumor or pain about the region of the Spleen and Liver or any other part of the Body; let him take some of the above mentioned herbs and boyl them in Wine for a fomentation, and afterwards anoint the part well, and moreover the Members that are oftenest afflicted with convulsive motions, especially after sweating should be gently rubbed with warm cloaths.

13. And afterwards let him bath with spi-

rit

rit of wine, in which are infused for a Night *the flowers of Primroses, Lavender, Rue, Sage, Betony or Castoreum it self.*

14. Or the said spirit of Wine may be mixed with the distilled water of Lavender, for which purpose let him always wear Gloves and Shoo's made of *Wolf's* or *Cats-skins*; the continual use of which is good for preserving the Members in their due strength.

15. And if the Feet require it, you may prepare a *Bath of Betony, Mother of Time, Primroses and Cammomil,* the Feet being bathed therein, you may gently rub them dry with a warm cloth.

16. But if all these means should not be sufficient, then Issues are to be made both in Leggs and Arms, which are to be kept open until the malady be discernably remitted; But if this Evil be not yet eradicated, then he must repair unto the natural Baths. *Georgius Horstius, lib. 8. cap. 6.*

LXIX. *Of those who are in the Paroxysm.*

1. If any should be suddenly taken with *Convulsions* and held in the *Paroxysm,* immediately after he has felt the pain runing over his Hands and Feet, let him rub the affected Member with the spirit of wine, above mentioned, and extend the parts contracted and bow the members that are distorted.

2. But if the vellication does not yet cease, then ligatures are to be made use of towards the parts afflicted.

3. If the hand, for example sake be grived, then the ligature is to be in the Arm, between the Elbow and Shoulder; if the Foot or Legg be afflicted, then the ligature is to be applied to the Thigh, between the huckle-bone and the Knee; and the part affected is to be kept tyed, till the malignant vapour and the sense of pain shall altogether vanish away.

4. And if the vellication and pricking should longer continue, then the ligature may be somtimes loosned, whereby the member may more liberally receive the blood and the enlivening spirit; which being done, let him presently bind on the ligature, and so let him proceed alternately, until there be a remission which pain and vellication at length ceasing, he may unbind the Ligature.

5. This being done, let him take one dram of the convulsive powder, or half an ounce of the counvulsive Antidote, well dissolved in a little broth, for defending the Brain and principal members, and dissipating the venomous vapours in the same.

6. But if that malignant humor give him so long thruce as to lie in Bed, then he may if strength will permit, cover himself well with coverings till he sweat, and so those vapours by insensible transpiration be evaporated.

7. These Remedies are to be alternatly reiterated even till a total intermission of the Disease and pain; which being done, let him the next day take for a purge half an ounce of the purging Electuary: Observing all things exactly according to former prescriptions. *Georgius Horstius, lib. 8. cap. 7.*

LXX. *Other universal remedies designed for the cure of this Disease.*

1. Of these there are chiefly three, *to wit,* the purging convulsive Electuary, the convulsive Antidote, and the convulsive Powder.

2. The first, *viz.* the puging convulsive Electuary is this: *Take Diaphœnicum Solidum, four ounces: the Electuary of the juice of Roses, two ounces: and half: the convulsive Antidote, or Treacle here described, two ounces: the powder of Hermodacts cleansed from the upmost Bark, Turpentine, Esula, of each one dram: Diagrydium, Castoreum, of each two scruples: Ginger, Costus, Cloves, of each one scruple: the seeds of Rue Cummin, Crocus, of each half a scruple: mix them and with the syrup of Roses solutive make an Electuary.*

3. The convulsive Antidote: *Take the roots Peony, Misleto, of each two ounces: Castoreum, Sage, of each two ounces: Bay-berries, Mans skull burnt, of each two drams: Treacle of Alexandria, choice Mithridate, of each twelve ounces: clarified Honey, two pound: mix them for a Treacle Electuary.*

4. The convulsive powder: *Take the powder of the roots of Swallow wort, Elecampane, Devills-bite, Avens, Peony, of each one ounce*

and half: Bay-berries, half an ounce: the tops of Sage, Mother of time, Rosemary-flowers, of each two drams: Species Diamoschi Dulcis, Pliriſarconticon, Dianthos, of each one dram: mix them, and make a powder.

5. After this manner have we delineated the convulsive Diſeaſe, with its cure; and we have by experience found that the above named Remedies has given ſuch abundant help to Nature, that this ſtubborn dangerous Diſeaſe has been overcome and all its ſymptoms vaniſhed. *Georgius Horſtius, lib. 8. cap. 9.*

LXXI. *Theſe following things are alſo good for the* Convulſion.

1. Make a fomentation of the leaves and flowers of the *Tile-tree* boyled in Wine; after the fomentation, take for anointing the parts the *Oyl of Line-ſeed, Gooſe-greaſe, mixed with the Oyl of Cinnamon, the Oyl of Earth-worms, mixed with Turpentine: Take the Oyl of Cammomil, one ounce: of Earth-worms, half an ounce: Caſtoreum, the powder of Earth-worms, of each half a dram: mix them.*

2. Treacle diſſolved in the *Oyl of Scorpions* and *Caſtoreum* is of good uſe, if the diſtemper proceed from a cold Cauſe. *Gregorius Horſtius, vol. 3. lib. 2. cap.*

LXXII. *A* Convulſion *in a certain Matron.*

1. A certain Matron was for ſome days afflicted with horrible fits of a *Convulſion*, accompanied with a kind of fooliſhneſs: her body was ſometimes ſo impetuouſly ſhaken that ſcarſly two of the ſtrongeſt men could hold her.

2. I having obſerved that ſhe loathed all kind of Medicaments, I adviſed that her Huſband who had been for ſome time abſent, ſhould be called, and her Members which had been for ſome days ſhaken and waſted to be anointed with the following Oyntment:

3. *Take the Oyl of the flowers of Slotanus, one ounce: the Oyl of Earth-worms, of Foxes, of Camomil, of Lillies and white Roſes, of each half an ounce: and mix them.*

4. From that time I never knew that ſhe was ever taken with convulſive fits or other Diſeaſes all the time ſhe lived with her Husband, who was a Phyſitian. *Fabritij Hildani, cent. 6. Obſerv. Chirurg: 26.*

LXXIII. Convulſions *conſidred in general.*

1. A *Convulſion* is two fold, either univerſal or particular; an univerſal *Convulſion* is three-fold, either the Head and whole Body is contracted and drawn to the Breaſt: or the Head, Neck and the reſt of the Body is convulſed and drawn to the hinder parts and Back: or the whole remains immoveable and inflexible to either part.

2. A particular *Convulſion* is only that which ſeiſes one part.

3. This Diſeaſe either proceeds from repletion, or emptineſs or from the putrid malignant Vapours elevated to the Brain, and the original of the Nerves.

4. All *Convulſions* are dangerous, but particularly that which proceeds from emptineſs; the Nerves being too much dried by immoderate Purgations, vomits, a burning Feaver, *&c.* cannot be eaſily moiſtened or humected and oft-times the ſtrength is looſened and deſtroyed by the ſharpneſs of the Diſeaſe before the Nerves can recover their former Humectation and be reduced to ſome good temper.

5. Wherefore *Hippocrates* did rightly pronounce a convulſion from *Hellebor*, to be deadly, becauſe of the immoderate Evacuation, which alſo an incurable ſiccity and drineſs does follow.

6. The ſame Author affirms that a *Convulſion* occaſioned by a wound is alſo incurable becauſe of the hurting and inflamation of the Nervous parts, by which great pain comes, which by conſent grievouſly afflicts the Brain.

7. A *Convulſion* from Malignant and venomous vapours is no leſs dangerous: For by them the Brain is not only afflicted, but alſo the Heart to which the vapours are carried by the Arteries.

8. In the cure of this Diſeaſe the cauſe is to be looked to: If the *Convulſion* proceed from repletion, according to *Hippocrates*, it requires evacuation; wherefore a good Diet is to be inſtituted, the Body is to be Purged and a vein

is

is to be opened, and the part affected and the whole marrow of the Back-bone is to be anointed with the following Oyntment.

9. *Take Oyl of Earth-worms, of Foxes, of each two ounces: Oyl of Turpentine, of Wax, of Castoreum, of each half an ounce: Mans grease, three ounces: juyce of Earth-worms, one ounce: mix them* and apply them hot.

10. But if the Distemper proceed from inanition and siccity, purgative Medicine and blood letting must be avoided; and meats that are moistning or humecting, and nutritive must be used.

11. If the Patients thirst be great, then the following potion may be exhibited: *Take the water of Bugloss, Roses and Violets, of each four ounces: Syrup of Violets, four ounces: mix them and make a Julep,* which the sick may take as often as he pleases.

12. Emulsions of the cold seeds and the Milk of sweet Almonds are very agreable, as also the Conserves of Violets, the flowers of Water-lillies, Nenuphar and Borrage.

13. If the Belly be not in good temper, you may administer a *Clyster*, let it be such a one as is both emollient and nutritive, made of the broth of Mutton, Capons and Hens, with the Yolks of four Eggs, and a little of the powder of Saffron, Mace and Cinnamon-water.

14. The part affected and the marrow of the Back is to be anointed with the following things: *Take Mans fat, the Oyl of Violets and sweet-Almonds, of each two ounces: the juyce of Earth-worms, three ounces: mix and apply them warm.*

15. If the *Convulsion* be by consent, that is to say, if it proceed from pain, inflamation and tumefaction, then the pain is to be asswaged, the inflammation is to be extinguished, and the tumefaction of the Member is to be resolved and dissipated; in which Case the following Oyntment is agreeable even to a wonderful manner.

16. *Take Oyl of Sage, Dill, Cammomil, Foxes, the juyce of Earth-worms, Mans grease, of each two ounces: Oyl of Turpentine, Aqua vita, of each one ounce: Saffron, one dram: mix them and make a Liniment.*

17. *Ambrosius Paraus* who deserves eternal Encomiums, does exceedingly commend the following Liniment to be used in Diseases of the Nerves, chiefly those which arises from a cold cause: *Take Sage, Ground-pine, Marjoram, Rosemary, Rue, Lavender, of each one handful: the flowers of Cammomil, Melilot, Dill-Hypericon, of each two pugils: Bay and Juniper-berries, of each two ounces: the roots of Pyrethrum, two drams: Mastick, Benjamin, of each one ounce and half: Turpentine, one pound: Oyl of Earth-worms, Dill, and Whelps, of each six ounces: Oyl of Turpentine, three ounces: Mans-grease, two ounces: Crocus, one dram: white Wine, one pound and half: Wax a sufficient quantity, bruise those that are to be bruised, and pulverise those that are to be pulverized, afterwards let them be boyled in a double vessel with the several Oyls and grease above mentioned, and then make a Liniment according to Art, adding in the end three ounces of Aqua vita.*

18. But if the *Convulsion* proceed from evil and malignant vapours, afflicting the Brain and other noble parts: the digestion and suppuration of the Wound must be accelerated, and although cold defensitives impede the Elevation of the vapours, yet because they retard the suppuration of the wound and hurt the Nerves, they are not to be used but with great judgment.

19. This one thing I shall add, that to those *Liniments* which are applyed to the Wound there be always added some Treacle, Mithridate, and the Bezoar stone.

20. Mithridate, also Treacle, the Bezoar-stone Harts-horn and other Alexipharmacks, taken in at the Mouth, does agree very well; an Epithem is to be applyed to the region of the Heart, as also to his Wrists. *Fabritius Hildanus, de Gangrena, cap* 26.

LXXIV. *A* Convulsion *in a fat Man.*

1. A man fat, thick and flegmatick about the age of five and thirty, having after supper a great pain in his Head, was suddenly taken with an universal *Convulsion* through his whole Body, insomuch that I never before had seen the like.

8. For

2. For his Leggs and Arms were not only convulsed, but also the muscles of his Breast, yea a most violent *Convulsion* had seized the whole Body; he lay speechless, with his Mouth shut; if he had been pricked, there followed a contraction of the Hands and Feet; but he had some Sense, so that it did not appear to be an Apoplexy.

3. This Fit continued two whole days, and three nights till Death gave him a *Quietus est.*

4. Coming to him at night, I ordered Fricions and Ligatures, and having by an Artifice opened his Mouth, I ordered *Oxymel* to be put into his Mouth, as also a sharp Clyster to be injected.

5. In this difficult Case I did press earnestly for consultation with *Cornelius Ericius* my Colleague, whose Sentiments of the Disease, and of the Necessity of the Clyster which was prepared was the same with mine.

6. We agreed in giving him for a gentle Purge (for he was very phlegmatick) one dram and half of *Pil. Cochiæ*, dissolved in a little Sage-Water, by this he had three stools; yet he continued as he was.

7. At night, returning again, we anointed the whole Nape and the whole Back-bone with the *Oyl of Turpentine, mixed with the Oyl of Foxes*; and we did exhibit again *Pil. Cochiæ*; but was nothing the better.

8. Afterwards the following *Sternutatory* was prescribed: *Take white Hellebore, black Pepper, Staves acre, of each one scruple and half: beat them into a fine Pouder*, and then by a Quill put it up into the Nostrils.

9. But this also did no good, for it did not cause Sneezing, which without Controversy was a mortal Sign; at the same time his Teeth being opened a little of the following Compound was poured into his Mouth very often.

10. *Take the Conserve of the Flowers of Rosemary, one ounce: Mithridate, half an ounce: choice Treacle, three drams: Oxymel simple, and Squills, of each half an ounce; Syrup of Stœchas, half an ounce: mix them*; neither was any thing the better by this, for he dyed the third night. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 103.*

LXXV. *A* Convulsion *arising from a pain in the Joints.*

1. A certain noble Woman having a long time kept her Chamber by pains in the Joynts; and growing thereby flegmatick, she was sadly afflicted almost every year with the Gout; and at length the pituitous matter being imbibed in the Nerves, she had a mighty *Convulsion.*

2. Among many things we prescribed for Diet, this one thing we thought convenient to be taken in stead of Wine, *viz.* a kind of Mead, made of the *Decoction of Marjoram, Sage, Betony with a little Cinnamon and Honey.*

3. We did commend fictions of the *Vertebræ* and Neck, and that she would avoid all perturbations of the mind; and to keep the Body always in a good Temper; we ordered for her the following Clyster: *Take roots of Marsh-Mallows, white Lillies, of each half an ounce: Sage, Betony, Hyssop, Rue, of each one handful: the Flowers of Carduus Benedictus, Rosemary, Cammomil, Centaury the lesser, Herb Mercury, of each one handful and half: Stœchas, one pugil: Carthamus-seed, half an ounce: Caraway and Fennel-seed, one dram and half: Polypody, half an ounce: Bran, one pugil: white Agarick, one dram and half: boyl them all together in common Water; to one pound of the straining I add Benedictum laxativum, half an ounce: Electuary of Hiera Picra, three drams: Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Cammomil, of each one ounce and half: with a little Salt make a Clyster.*

4. But if this will not do because of the hardness of the Belly, I would advise a more emollient Clyster of the Decoction of Mallows and Marsh-Mallows, &c.

5. The minoration of the pituitous matter being made by *Pil. Hiera simplex*; we endeavoured for the better Evacuation of the same to render the matter more thin and fluxile by Syrups made of the Decoction of Sage, Marjoram, Ground-Pine, Germander, Hyssop, and the like, the Syrup of Stœchas, Honey of Roses, and the Syrup of Betony being added.

6. First for Purgation we exhibited these following Pills: *Take Pills of Assajaret and Agarick*

Agarick trochiscated, of each half a dram: with Honey of Roses make seven Pills.

7. Let her take afterwards the following Apozem: *Take the bark of the roots of Parsley, Fennel, Butchers-Broom, Asparagus, of each half an ounce: the Flowers of Rosemary, one pugil: Hyssop, Marjoram, Sage, Germander, Ground-Pine, Betony, of each one handful: Anise and Fennel, one dram and half: Carthamus-seeds, half an ounce: Polypody of the Oak, one ounce: Tyme, one pugil: make a Decoction in water; to one pound of the straining you may add Syrup of Stœchas, Calamint, Honey of Roses strained, of each one ounce: aromatize it with a little Cinnamon, Mace, and Nutmeg:* and let it be after the manner of a Claret.

8. I did purge her again with the following Pills: *Take Pil. Fœtidæ, Cochiæ, Pil Hermodactylis, of each one scruple: Castoreum, three grains: make seven Pills.*

9. And after I had used dry Cupping-glasses with Scarification in the shoulder blades and hipps, we then made use of *Masticatories* and *Apophlegmatisms*; for these not only divert but also draw the matter from the Head and hinder the Defluction thereof from the Brain to the Nape and Vertebræ: Treacle, Mithridate, Diamoschi, Conserve of the Flowers of Sage and Rosemary were taken; and outwardly the Back-bone, as also the other convulsed Members were first anointed with the Oyl of Foxes and Earth-Worms, then with the Oyl of Costus and an Ointment made of Bdellum; rowling all up in the skin of a Wolf.

10. The Members were for some time kept in a Decoction of Whelps in Wine and Oyl.

11. And that Experiment of *Nicholas* which resolves and remits the pain was not neglected; *Take a fat Goose, open it and throw away the Garbish, and after you have put into the Belly thereof a Cat cut in small peices with Lard, Myrrh, and Frankincense; sow it up; putting it on a Spit, which roast, then set a Dish under it wherein is Vinegar; in which the first Fat dropping, was laid aside; but that which distilled afterwards was reserved for Use.*

12. Let the Goose after this be boyled in the said Vinegar, and the greatest part of the Fat will be separated, and will swim above the Vinegar, which being mixed with the first, anoint therewith the convulsed Members.

13. I have known some to be freed from pain by using only a Bath of common Oyl with a Decoction of Earth-Worms; but the Members must be contained within the hot Oyl, and a Plaister of Earth-Worms must be applyed to the affected Parts.

14. *Cæsar Landulphus* said he was cured by Cats-mint, common Oyl, Worms, and the Oyl of Foxes; although he had a *Convulsion* in his Hipps and Leggs; it returning about half a year after, was presently well by taking Sarsa-Parilla. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 104.

LXXVI. *A* Convulsion *in an old Man.*

1. A certain old man of *Delf*, having a *Convulsion* in his Neck and Arm, I exhibited to him *Pil. Cochiæ* with a small quantity of *Castoreum*, afterwards I gave him *Pil. Cochiæ & Fetidæ*; and his Neck also being anointed with the Oyl of Lillies, Earth-Worms, and Foxes, this old Man recovered even to a Miracle.

2. Also another sick Person was freed from *Convulsions* thus; a Vein was opened, then a Decoction was made of Sage, Betony, Marjoram, Stœchas, and the like; to which was added also Syrup of Stœchas; and the Pills above mentioned were exhibited, then Errhins and cephalick Purges were administred.

3. After this we came to use Topicks; first anointing the parts with Oyl of Lillies and Cammomil, and then for greater Discussion we proceeded to the use of the Oyls of Rue, Bays, Orris, Ducks and Goose grease, and at length of *Petroleum*; a little *Aqua Vitæ* being added, as also a little of the Pouder of *Castoreum*, with *Marsh-Mallows* and *Martiatum*. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 106.

LXXVII. *A* Convulsion *from too great Repletion of the pituitous Juice.*

1. A Man drowsy and flegmatick, every day filling himself with thick Beer; and living a very idle life; being about the age of forty, fell suddenly into a *Convulsion* of the Arms and Leggs. 2. Having

2. Having understood by several Causes and Signs that his *Convulsions* proceeded from too great plenty of the pituitous Juice or Humors; I ordered that according to *Celsus*, he should keep a continual Fire in his Chamber, it being cold Weather, which does certainly offend the Parts.

3. I took care that the Belly was kept in a good Temper; the Cream of *Ptisan* was ordered for him as a Diet, as also rear Eggs, Chickens, or a Broth in which Hyssop, the Mother of Tyme, Sage, Elder, Savory were boyled.

4. I præscribed to him a Clyster, which having purged him sufficiently, I ordered him to use twice a day continually the following Decoction: *Take Sage, Marjoram, Cowslipps, Betony, Bay-leaves, the flowers of Rosemary, and Stœchas, of each one handful: make a Decoction in Aqua Mulsa*, for one pint.

5. Afterwards I purged him with the following Pills: *Take Pil. Cochiæ, and Fetidæ, and of Agarick, of each one scruple: with Betony water make five Pills*; after the purge of *Aetius*, I did exhibite one dram of *Castoreum* with Sage-Water.

6. After one or two days, (his Head being purged again with *Errhines* and *Apophlegmatisms*) I ordered one dram of choice Treacle with two ounces of *Aqua Mulsa*.

7. And I anointed his Neck, Back-bone, and the inferior Vertebræ, with the Oyl of Spike, of Costus, and *Castoreum*, the Oyl of Pepper, and Earth-Worms; by which Remedies he was at length cured. *Petrus Forestus*, *Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 107.

LXXVIII. *A* Convulsion *from outragious Choler.*

1. One dwelling in the City of *Delf*, who was intemperate and a great Feeder, fell under the Prædominancy of fierce and sharp Choler by reason of continual Crudities; being taking with a violent Griping and Evacuation, as well above as below; he fell into swooning Fits, which brought him into a *Convulsion* of the Hands and Feet, and a Contraction almost of all the Muscles.

2. For the Muscles of his Breast, Throat, Neck, Back, and Belly were so convulsed, that every one that saw him, looked upon him as one just ready to expire; for subduing of this stubborn Malady I proposed the following Drink for cleansing the Ventricle from that sharp and gnawing Humor.

3. *Take the Decoction of Barley not husked, three ounces: Syrup of the manifold Infusion of red Roses, one ounce: mix them:*

4. By this he vomited up many cholerick humors; and had several watery Stools.

5. For his swooning, his Face was often sprinkled with Water, and Wine was often held to him to smell at; Frictions were also used; afterwards both for repressing the Impetuosity of Choler, Vomiting and Loosness, as also his great Thirst and frequent Swooning: *Take Rob de Ribes, two ounces: Rob of Cherries, Syrup of Quinces, of each one ounce: Lozenges of Sugar pearled, one ounce and half: mix them.*

6. For those Contractions and *Convulsions* of the Muscles, I ordered that the Calves of the Leggs and the Muscles of the Breast should be anointed with the following Liniment: *Take of the Oyl of Orrice, of the Oyl of Earth-worms, of each two ounces: Castoreum pulverized, four scruples: mix them*; by the use of this with strong Frictions those Contractions were greatly abated.

7. When we saw the Distemper in the declinature, we strengthened and nourished him with Milk of sweet Almonds with a little Bean-Water, at length we recovered him by good Diet.

8. But when the former Symptoms had ceased he was yet troubled with a Thirst, and after two or three days his Belly was so much bound that he could not go to stool; therefore I ordered him to take every Morning one spoonful of the Syrup of the Infusion of Roses, which had so good Effect that he got once every day a stool, and was delivered from his immoderate Heat and Thirst.

9. Having somtime after a pain in the bottom of his Belly, it was anointed with the Oyl of Cammomil, and so the pain did varish, and he did make water plentifully and grew well. *Petrus Forestus*, *Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 110.

LXXIX. *A*

LXXIX. *A* Convulsion *of the Nerves of the Neck.*

1. A certain Widow of *Delf*, about the age of fifty six, of a strong constitution, falling into this Disease; we took from her eight ounces of Blood out of the middle Vein of the right Arm, and when we had set her Rules for Diet; we did cause her Neck which was very stiff to be anointed with the Oyl of Orris and Cammomil, and then to be covered with wooll dipped in the Oyls.

2. Afterwards we ordered her the following potion: *Take green Betony two handfuls: Fumetory, one handful: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Betony water, and then take four ounces of the straining, syrup of Stachas, one ounce: syrup of Betony, half an ounce mix them.*

3. At Night she appeared to be a little feaverish, which we looked upon to be a good sign, according as we find in *Aphor.* 57. *lib.* 4. *a Feaver coming upon a Convulsion, does deliver the sick therefrom.*

4. On the second she found some ease in her Neck; and because she complained of heat, in the place of the syrup of Betony we mixed syrup of Violets with the preceeding syrup; and then exhibited the following purging decoction: *Take Sage Betony, Fumitory, Violets, of each one handful: Annis-seed, one dram and half: Raisons stoned, one ounce: Damasens, number seven, leaves of Senna, six drams: Agarick trochiscated, one dram: let them boyl in the waters of Betony and Fumitory, of each four ounces and half: let them stand for a small while infused, and to a strong Expression, add syrup of Stachas and Fumitory, with syrup of Violets, of each half an ounce: mix them for two doses.*

5. Having taken one of them in the Morning she voided much pituitous stinking, feculent and Melancholy Excrements; the next day she took the remainder of the potion, by which she had six stools.

6. She did always every day anoint her Neck with the above named Oyls, wherein the wool of the neck of a Ram was diped; on the fourth day she was perfectly freed from this troublesom malady. *Petrus Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 111.

LXXX. *An Emprosthotonon.*

1. An antient Woman being afflicted with this Disease, which propperly signifies a *Convulsion* of the parts inward; desired my Advice, whom finding to be old, and the Disease so too, and the convulsed members being very hard and stiff, her Head inclining to her Breast: I would by no means undertake to cure her; yet I was willing to give her my Advice; and so I ordered her to use the following Oyntment.

2. *Take the roots of Marsh-mallows boyled, three ounces: strain it through a sive and add thereto the Oyl of Lillies and Foxes, of each one ounce: our Emplaster of Ammoniacum, Goose and Hens grease, the marrow of the legg of an Hart, of each half an ounce: liquid Storax, two drams: Unguentum Agrippæ, three drams: the powder of Sage, and Rosemary, of each two scruples: Sulphur Castoreum, of each one scruple: with a little Wax and Turpentine, make an Oyntment for the part affected,* and let the Neck be covered all over with the skin of a Wolf. *Petrus Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 113.

LXXXI. *An old* Convulsion *with a hardness of the Nerve.*

1. A certain Maid being taken first with an *Epilepsy*, and continuing in that *Convulsion*, was often for the space of a whole week shaken and convulsed, and that so vehemently that her Leggs all her life long were convulsed and stiff, neither could she ever walk; she always sat in a Chair; and her condition was so bad that her Leggs almost touched her Knees and Belly.

2. Thus she lived above fifty two years; neither could she scarcely use her Hands; her Knees also were convulsed, in somuch they were drawn towards the Head.

3. For easing that pain which comes by the *Convulsion* of the parts, a decoction of the Intestines of Cows and Sheep with their own fat is good, or anointing the parts with common Oyl with which and the Oyl of Olives, the

the green flowers of Rosemary, gathered in the driest season, are to be shut up close in a glass bottle; which being done, set it in the Sun all the canicular days; then strain it by expression.

4. But if the above named flowers be macerated in the Oyls of Lillies, of Foxes, of Earthworms, and Oyl of Melilot, or the Oyl of Mucilages, they will be a much better Medicine.

5. *Ex scholia ejusdem*, for an Oyntment: *Take the Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of bitter Almonds, Oyl de Kerva, sex olei lilliorum, the Lees of common Oyl*; all these are mild.

6. A stronger sort are the Oyls of *Pepper*, of *Costus*, *Bdellium* and *Saffron*; but these are less convenient because they resolve much: the fatts to be used are such, as that of a Hen, Swallow, Porke, Duck, Mutton-sewet, and the fat of an Eel.

7. A stronger kind of fat, is the fat of a Cat, Goose, Libbard, Bear, Lion, Ass, Viper, to which you may add these following Marrows; such according to *Rondeletius* is the mildest.

8. *Take Oyl of sweet Almonds and Lillies, of each four ounces: the fat of a Hen, Goose, Porke, of each four ounce: the Marrow of a Calfs Legg, two ounces: Mucilage, of Lime-seed, one ounce and half: with a little Wax make an Oyntment, to which add two drams of Castoreum.*

9. This following is stronger: *Take the Faces of the Oyl of Lillies, the Oyl de Kerva or Sesamen, of each four ounces: the fat of a Goose, Bear and of a Man, or of a Cat, of each two ounces: Mucilage of line-seed, and Fænugreek, of each one ounce and half: Virgins bees-wax, three ounces: Bdellium dissolved in Wine, half an ounce: Castoreum, two drams: Pyrethrum, one dram: with a sufficient quantity of Wax make an Oyntment.*

10. The strongest of all is the following: *Take the Oyl of Foxes, one pound: the Oyl of Lillies and Daffodil, of each four ounces: the fat or blood of a Swallow, two ounces: the fat of a roasted Eel, two ounces: Bdellium dissolved in the Vinegar of squills, half an ounce: Liquid Styrax, one ounce: Earth-worms well bruised, four ounces: Castoreum, two drams: red Styrax, three drams: Honey of Anacardiums, half an ounce: or old Treacle, one ounce: with a sufficient quantity of Wax, make an Oyntment.*

11. If the Members be hard and distended because of the cold humors; they are to be cured with hot remedies, which are such as the Oyntments of Marsh-mallows, Oesypus, Emplaister of Melilot, if dissolved in the Oyl of Lillies, or in the Oyl of Line-seed or in the Oyl of Sesamen. *Petrus Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 114.

LXXXII. *A* Convulsion *from a distemper in the Womb.*

1. A certain Virgin, by reason of the corruption of her seed, fell into *Convulsions* of her whole Body; to whom being called; I held to her Nostrills *Assa Fatida*, *Castoreum*, and the like.

2. Afterward applying to her Navel the following Emplaster: *Take Emplastrum contra matricem, spread it upon Leather, about the bredth of a Crown, and that it may stick the better, spread Galbanum, round the edges thereof.*

3. I gave her also the following powder in a spoonful or two of beer, not Wine, it being hurtful to the Brain, Nerves and Womb, especially when the Womb is afflicted with any suffocation.

4. *Take the seeds of Daucus, and Masterwort, (or in the place of seeds, if they cannot be had, take the root) the root of Gentian, of each one scruple: make a subtle powder to be divided into two parts:* and to be taken as above-said. *Petrus Forestus, lib.* 10 *Observ.* 115.

LXXXIII. *A* Convulsion *from the Womb, and by eating of Mushrooms.*

1. A certain Maid living in the *Hague*, from a suffocation of the Womb, fell into most horrible convulsive fits, insomuch that the Mandible being convulsed, her Mouth was shut very close, and her Head was pulled backwards, whilst she was in the Paroxysm, he Eyes were convulsed as also her Hands and Feet.

2. Another Physician did make for her, oderiferous nodules to be held in the Womb, as also odorifick

odorificks for the Noſtrils, and did apply Cupping-glaſſes to the huckle-bone.

3. Theſe availing little or nothing; we propoſed opening of a vein, which being done, even to admiration, the ſymptoms were abated.

4. Afterwards a decoction was prepared of *Cephalick herbs*, and ſuch as were proper for the Womb and Nerves, as the following: *Take Sage, Cowſlips, Betony, Mugwort, Fetherfew, Stœchas, the leaves of Senna, Agarick, Aniſeeds and a little Ginger,* (boyl in water and) make a decoction. When ſhe had taken twice of the decoction; ſhe was purged enough and grew preſently well.

5. *Ex ſcholio ejuſdem*; This digeſtive ſyrup is good becauſe of the Muſhrooms? *Take ſyrup of Fether-few, of Betony, of Hyſop, of each half an ounce: the water of Origanum, Hyſop, Fennel, of each two ounces: mix them.*

6. *Take Agarick trochiſcated, Oxymel of ſquills two drams; Electuarium Eleſchoph; Diacarthamum, of each two drams and half: with the Decoction of Hyſop, Origanum, Penny-royal, of each a ſufficient quantity; mix them and make a Cathartick potion*; by this ſhe grew well.

7. Afterwards I adviſed her to take for three days one after another faſting, one dram of Treacle in a glaſs of generous wine. *Petrus Foreſtus, lib.* 10. *Obſerv.* 116.

LXXXIV. *A* Convulſion *ariſing from the pricking of a Nerve.*

1. A young Man with a pen-knif accidentally pricked one of the Nerves in the top of his Finger, an unskilful Chyrurgeon, coming to him, applyed a Medicine which preſently cloſed up the Wound: upon which a pain aroſe which with a light *Convulſion* creeping up his Arm, greatly afflicting him.

2. Another Chyrurgeon was ſent for, who immediately applyed an Anodyn made of the Crummes of white Bread with Saffron and the yolks of Eggs raw, by which the pain was ſomwhat abated.

3. My advice being alſo asked, I ordered the Surgeon, to keep the Wound open, and that he would add to his own Cataplaſm Earth-worms alive and waſhed well in Wine:

4. And for his *Convulſion*, that he would anoint the whole Arm as well as the Finger with the Oyl of Earth-worms, and then apply the Oyl of Turpentine to the Wound, if there was occaſion; by theſe he grew well. *Petrus Foreſtus, lib.* 10. *Obſerv.* 119.

LXXXV. *A* Convulſion *from a Wound in the Throat.*

1. A Baker in *Delf* being wounded by a ſhot in that part of the nape of the Neck declining to the ſeventh *Spondula*; there grew a kernel which grievouſly afflicted both Neck and Throat; going from the hinder to the fore-part under the Chin.

2. When at any time he drank or took any liquid ſupping meat, it went out by the wound, unleſs the wound was ſtopped hard and compreſſed by a Cloth; the Nerve about the ſeventh *Vertebra* being broken, it leading to the Hand, his whole left Hand was taken with a Palſy.

3. About the ſeventh day after this diſaſter he was taken with a *Convulſion* of his Shoulders, the left Arm and Fingers, there was alſo a Contraction of the left Ey.

4. My Advice being deſired; I ordered becauſe he was coſtive, the following ſuppoſitory: *Take pil. Hieræ picræ, two ſcruples: the powder of Alhandal trochiſcated, half a ſcruple: with a ſufficient quantity of Honey and a little Salt, make a Suppoſitory.*

5. Having taken this he went to ſtool, but his Excrements were hard and black, as if they contained coagulated Blood.

6. The Blood coming from the wound and falling down on the Stomach, ſome portion thereof deſcended to the Inteſtines; if much had fallen, it would have cauſed putrefaction and then a Feaver.

7. Although he had no Feaver, yet his Urine was not without ſome Tincture; he had a Thirſt; therefore for cleanſing of the wound and cure of his thirſt, I ordered him the following Syrups.

8. *Take Syrup of Lemons; two ounces: Sy-*

rup of the Infusion of Roses, one ounce and half: mix them, and let them be taken often.

9. And because his Excrement was hard after the suppository, I gave him the same day one ounce of fresh *Cassia* in posset-drink; which having taken gave him two stools.

10. For his Throat and light Cough, I gave him the following *Lohoch*; which he was always to lick: *Take Syrup of Violets, Syrup of the infusion of Roses, of each one ounce: Sugar peneds, half an ounce: make a Lambitive,* which use with a liquirish-stick.

11. At Night because he lay always upon his Reins, we caused his Loyns near the Reins to be anointed with the Oyl of Roses; and because of the *Convulsion* and resolution the Chyrurgeon by our Direction anointed the Back-bone and nape with the Oyl of Earth-worms; to which was added the Oyl of Hypericon.

12. His Belly being yet hard we prescribed the retaking of the above named *Suppository.*

13. Twice a day his wound was dressed, and in the hinder part of the Nape a Tent was put, but not in the forepart, although the wound reached thither.

14. In the mean time we prescribed the following Decoction: *Take Colts-Foot, Barley husked, of each one handful: Centaury the lesser, Saniole, Hypericon, Maiden-hair, of each one pugil: Raisons stoned, one ounce: Liquorish cut in pieces, half an ounce: Jujubes, Sebestens, of each number, five: Polypody of the Oak, half an ounce: Boyl them in Water, and to one pound of the straining add Syrup of the Infusion of red Roses, three ounces: mix them for an Apozem.*

15. But being again bound, I prescribed the following Potion: *Take the Leaves of Sena cleansed from their Stalks, three drams: Aniseeds, half a dram: choice Rhubarb, one dram: Schananthus, half a scruple: Boyl them, which done, infuse all night in five ounces of the above mentioned Apozem.*; he took four ounces of the Expression with one ounce of the Syrup of the Infusion of Roses; by which Potion he had one stool.

16. Therefore the day after he took the half of the following Potion: *Take the Leaves of Sena, six drams: Rhubarb, one dram and half: Aniseeds, one dram: Schænanthus, half a scruple: Boyl them gently, and then infuse them into nine ounces of the Decoction all night*; in the Morning give the half, it being strongly expressed, with the *Syrup of Betony, and Violets, of each half an ounce: mix them,* by this he had three stools; neither was he then feaverish.

17. Not long after most greivous *Convulsions* hapened in his left Arms and Fingers, insomuch that he could neither eat nor sleep, his Condition then was so bad that we looked upon him as one ready to expire.

18. Therefore we ordered this Sear-cloath to be applyed to his Neck, and the Neck with the Back-bone to be anointed with the following Oyls; the Arm, Fingers, Arm-Pits are likewise to be anointed with the same Oyl and fomented with unwashed Wool.

19. *Take the Oyl of Earth-Worms, one ounce: Oyl of sweet Almonds, and Dill, of each half an ounce: common Oyl, Oyl of Lillies, of each three drams: the Fat of a Goose, one ounce: mix them for a Liniment.*

20. The Searcloath which is to be applyed to the Nape of the Neck is such as follows: *Take the Oyl of Earth-Worms, one ounce: Oyl of sweet Almonds, and Oyl of Dill, of each half an ounce: common Oyl, three drams: the Fat of a Hen, Goose, and Calf, of each half an ounce: the Fat of a Duck, two drams: the Ponder of Earth-Worms dried, half an ounce: the Ponder of the Flowers of Hypericon dried, two drams: with a sufficient quantity of Wax, make a Sear-cloath according to Art, adding a little Turpentine for the better Consistency of the whole:* let it be put on a linnen Cloath and apply it to the Nape.

21. Then for cleansing and consolidation the following Potion was prescribed: *Take Barley, one pugil: Agrimony, Sanicle the lesser, white Daisy, of each one handful: Centaury the lesser, red Coleworts, of each half an handful: the roots of Comfrey the greater, one ounce: Liquorish scraped, six drams: Boyl them in Water till the Barley burst, to one pound of the strained Liquor add the Syrup of the Infusion of Roses, three ounces: make an Apozem for four Doses.*

22. He

22. He took often of these Syrups: *Take the Syrup of Pomegranats, the Syrup of the Infusion of Roses, of each one ounce and half: mix them.*

23. Having in vain used the above mentioned Suppository, I gave him for his Costiveness four ounces of the Infusion above named, adding thereto one ounce of the Syrup of Violets; by this he went to stool five times.

24. We ordered him because he was weak, a small parcel of the Lozenges of Sugar pearled; afterwards he began to grow better, and his wound came by little and little to a Consolidation.

25. There was also prescribed again half an ounce of the Unguent of Roses for the Loins to be anointed with, and for his Arm and Throat only the Oyl of sweet Almonds.

26. Presently after his palsitick Arm was fomented with *Lavender-Water, three ounces: Aqua Vitæ, one ounce: mix them.*

27. The *Convulsions* with pains returning again, this following Cataplasm was applied to the whole Arm: *Take the Flowers of Cammomil, Melilot, of each four handfuls: the Leaves of Worm-wood, two handfuls; the Tops of Dill, one handful: Boyl them to a softness in thick Beer, then add Earth-Worms, two pugils: Oyl of Foxes and Roses, of each one pugil*: this did not only mitigate the pains, but did asswage the *Convulsions* and Inflations.

28. Moreover this Apozem was used: *Take Sage, Betony, Hypericon, Vervin, Fumitary, Borage, Bugloss, of each one handful: the Cordial Flowers, one pugil: Aniseeds, two drams: Barley cleansed, one pugil: the Leaves of Sena, seven drams: Polypody of the Oak, half an ounce: Raisons stoned, one ounce: Liquorish scraped, half an ounce: Damask Prunes, number nine: Boyl them in Water, to nine ounces of the strongest Colature add Syrup of the Infusion of Roses, two ounces: Syrup of Betony, one ounce: mix them, make an Apozem for three Doses*, to be taken in the Morning.

29. Every day twice or thrice he went to stool, his wound began now to be consolidated, first in the forepart, then in the hinder, which to me seemed very strange.

30. He yet feeling *Convulsions* and Pains through out the whole Arm, we ordered that his Arm, up to his Arm-Pits should be anointed with the following Liniment: *Take Oyls of Dill, Cammomil, Lillies, Earth-Worms, Foxes, of each half an ounce: the Oyl of Melilot, three drams: mix them*; this did egregiously abate the pain, and then the Cataplasm was no more used.

31. When a few days were passed we ordered that the whole Arm should be bathed in a Bath made of the Decoction of Beer with Herbs, which might strengthen the Nerves, mitigate the pain, and ease the contracted Members, as *the roots of white Lillies, Marsh-Mallows, Flowers of Cammomil, Melilot, garden and wild Sage, Worm-wood, Hypericon, Mugwort, Earth Worms, being added.*

32. Omitting for a while these kinds of Baths we commanded that he should be anointed with the following Liniment: *Take Oyl of Foxes, one ounce and half: Oyl of Hypericon, Oyl of Earth-Worms, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Spike, two drams: Unguentum Martiatum, the Fat of a Badger, of a Goose, of a Cat, of each three drams: Deers Marrow, three drams: mix them and make a Liniment.*

33. He could now move his Fingers, and although he felt somtimes a kind of Stupefaction in his left palsitick Leg; yet he could go uprightly, not without some trouble, therefore we ordered him to be anointed with the following Oyls; *Take Oyl of Foxes, two ounces: Oyl of Turpentine, one ounce: Oyl of Costus, half an ounce: mix them*, by this Ointment he was helped; insomuch that he could walk without any Difficulty.

34. He did complain of the pain of his arm, and the contraction of his Fingers, I advised him to anoint the parts affected with *Dogs Fat only*; and after anointing the pain by Degrees vanished away; but the Arm was wrapped up in a wild Cats skin, and the Contractions by little and little ceased. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 122.*

LXXXVI. *A* Convulsion *from a fall.*

1. A Carpenter falling from a great height, broke

broke his left Legg and Elbow; he also received some hurt in his Head, and about his Eye, his Legg was broken without any wound, but his Cubit with a wound.

2. The following potion was given him: *Take the Decoction of the leaves of Sena, and Rhubarb; decoctum Commune, of each a sufficient quantity, which sweeten with the syrup of the juice of Roses, adding one scruple, of Mummy and Nutmeg, half a scuple:* this did gently purge him, by which he semed to be better.

3. After two or three days Intermission he took the same potion again, which had so good an Effect that he did evacuate coagulated Blood, and much pituitous matter.

4. On the sixth day by a fall in the Night he fell into *Convulsions*, his Daughter at first sight, thought that her Father laughed, which we concluded to be a *Sardonick laughter*, presaging lamentably bad *Convulsions*.

5. Immediately in the fit his Mouth was closed together, and his whole Body was convulsed; we predicted death to him unless the *Convulsion* did cease within the fourth day.

6. Many proper Medicines were applied; which did not contribute much to his relief; on the seventh day his Urine was stopped by the *Convulsion*, but his Privy parts being anointed with the Oyl of Scorpions; he immediately rendred his Urine; neither could he swallow any sustenance.

7. His Distemper growing worse and worse, he dyed on the seventh Night of his Disease, in one of his convulsive fits. *Petrus Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 123.

LXXXVII. *A Cynick* Convulsion *or the torture of the Mouth.*

1. A Man about sixty six years of age, was taken with a cananine *Convulsion* or the torture of the Mouth: coming to him, I ordered a Clyster, which he not taking I prescribed the following syrup.

2. *Take Oxymel simple, syrup of Stachas, Honey of Roses strained, of each half an ounce: water of Betony, Sage, and Hyssop, of each one ounce: mix them.*

3. Then I gave him the following Pill: *Take Pil. hiera simplex, Agarick trochiscated, of each half a dram: with syrup of Stæchas, make five Pills*; which he took a good while after he supped, they gave him two stools.

4. Returning the next day to visit him, and finding his Urin red thick and muddy, I ordered Cupping-glasses to be applied to his Shoulders, and a good quantity of Blood to be taken from him.

5. Then the syrup being again exhibited to him, I purged him with Pills proper against *Convulsions. Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 124.

6. If there should happen a fulness without a Crudity; a Clyster being first Injected, you may take from him some Blood, and diminish the matter by Pills; and digest the Flegm by digestive syrups.

7. Others would not have strong Medicines applied in the begining of the Disease nor sharp Clysters, nor strong purgatives and digestives; but must defer to the fourth day, or as some would have, to the seventh day: unless there be just fears of an approaching Epilepsy or Apoplexy.

8. The matter is to be digested with this or the like Magisterial syrup: *Take the roots of true Acorus, half an ounce: Betony, Marjoram, Origanum, Cowslips, Hyssop, Rosemary, of each one handful: the flowers of both Stachas's, one pugil: boyl them in Sage and Betony waters, in a double Vessel; add to the straining syrup of Stachas, three ounces: Aromatise it with Nutmeg; and make an Apozeme*, Or, *a sufficient quantity of Honey being added; boyl them to the consistency of a Magisterial syrup.*

9. Or make use of this or the like *Melicrat: Take the roots of the true Acorus, half an ounce: Stachas, one handful: boyl them in a quart of water and to the strained liquor, add half a pound more or less of Honey; make clarifyed Mead, which aromatize with one dram of Nutmeg.*

10. Let him be purged by little and little, first with *Pill Cochiæ and Hieræ*, then with *Pil. Fetidæ* and *Cochiæ* but if he cannot swallow Pills, he may take this following potion.

11. *Take Diacatholicon, half an ounce: Electuary of Dates, or Diaphanicon, one dram*

and

and half: Electuary Elescoph, one dram: Electuary Indij Majoris, two scruples and half: with three ounces of the above-mentioned decoction or Mead, honey of Roses strained, half an ounce; mix them and make a potion.

12. If a stronger is needful, let him be purged with *Hiera Pachij* and *Hiera Scribonij.*

13. But if the Malady be not yet mitigated, the Veins under the Tongue are to be opened, then frictions of all the members, as Hands and Feet *&c.* are to be used. *Ex scholio ejusdem.*

LXXXVIII. *A* Convulsion *in a Youth.*

1. A Youth was so miserably convulsed that he could not any ways bend his Back; by the following remedy he could presently walk.

2. *Take rank old Butter, old Lard, of each three ounces: Bdellium, Ammoniacum, of each one ounce: Myrrh, Castoreum, of each three drams: flowers of Stachas, and Rosemary, of each one pugil: Nutmegs, Cloves, of each one dram: a little Cat emboweled, skinned, and cut in peices; with this infarse the Belly of a Goose,* sow it up and then roast it.

3. The first juice that comes from it, is to be cast away; the second is to preserved in a vessel half full of Vinegar; therewith anoint the Back; this is a Divine Medicine. *Petrus Pachequus, Observ.* 8.

LXXXIX. *A* Convulsion *in a certain Noble Person.*

1. A certain noble person being afflicted with most severe pains proceeding from violent *Convulsions*; *Guillandinus* commanded him to be dipt into a Barrel of Oyl; by which he was much refreshed.

2. *Coral* by its own natural property (saies *Heurnius*) is good for a *Convulsion* that proceeds from Emptiness; and the same Author says, That *Convulsions* that come from repletion are much helped by the application of hot and dry Medicines; as the decoction of *Peony, lignum Guajacum, Sarsa-parilla, Sassafras, Treacle, Mithridate, Castoreum &c.*

3. He further alledges, That in *Convulsions* that proceed from a Plethory, blood letting, and then a Bath of hot Oyl are convenient.

XC. *The* Convulsion *Opisthotonus in a Child.*

1. *Hieronymus Cardanus* said, That he cured a Child of seventeen months old of the *Opisthotonus Convulsion*, by three sorts of helps, *to wit*, abstinence from flesh, Wine and Eggs, cloths diped in the Oyl of Cammomil and Lillies, applied to the Neck, and other parts convulsed.

2. And a confected Medicament made of *Mithridate, with triple Sugar of Roses, pearles Jacincts and Emeralds.*

XCI. Convulsions *in an Infant Prince.*

1. There is no remedy more profitable than the *Embrocation* of the hinder part of the Head, the nape and Neck with the Oyl of Violets indifferent warm; I used this to *Lodowick* Prince of *Pidemont*, who in the time of his Infancy was afflicted with a Disease, called St. *Antonie's*-fire in his Thigh, and an Apostume near the huckle-bone and Joints of his hip; with a Feaver.

2. Of which being indifferently well recovered he fell into a *Convulsion* caused by dryness; crying out perpetually; and by vertue of the same Disease his Head was contracted towards the hinder parts; so that he could not suck the Breast.

3. I anointed the nape and whole hinder part of his Head and Neck with Oyl of Violets made prety warm, causing the Oyl to fall from a good height, and with my Hand expressing a Rag which was dipt therein, and that for the space of a quarter of an hour, and so by embrocating he began to sleep.

4. Immediately I wiped his Head with warm cloths by a gentle frication; being awake, after three or four hours sleep, he sucked Milk without any difficulty.

5. The same symptoms returning once or twice; the same remedy being reiterated, he was made perfectly well: *Petrus Bayrus, Pract. lib.* 2. *cap.* 20.

XCII. *A* Convulsion *in the Abdomen and Inteſtines.*

1. When I was ſtudent at *Padua*, I ſaw a young Man whoſe Inteſtines and whole *Abdomen* were convulſed; his teſtes and ſpermatick veſſells under the Mouth of the privy parts were hidden, there was alſo an extenſion of the *Hypochondria*.

2. He was of conſtitution cold; having a cold Stomach and ſweaty; the *Diaphragma* being oppreſſed he fetched his wind thick and ſhort; and was demented whilſt he was in the *Paroxyſm*.

3. The maſters of the vniverſity did exhibit to him ſuch Medicines as did diſcuſs the flatuous humors, and by digeſting and purging would overcome the cold matter and ſtrengthen the inteſtines.

4. Firſt a Clyſter was injected of the decoction of Dill, with *Hiera*, Honey of Roſes, and Oyl of Cammomil; then by a decoction of Agrimony and Parſly he was prepared.

5. Afterwards he was purged with *pil. Aurea* and *Alephangina*; every other day a Clyſter was repeated.

6. He was anointed with the *Oyl of Rue, and Caſtoreum*, ſomtimes he took one *Pill of Caſtoreum* with the *ſyrup of Betony*.

7. He alſo did drink wine wherein was *Sage and Betony*; his Leggs were likewiſe rubbed. *Jo. Heurnius, cap.* 26. *de morb.*

8. There was an old woman who had pains of the Arms, Shoulders and Knees with a *Convulſion*, having uſed many remedies in vain, at length by applying burnt *Malago* to her ſide; there being added the leaves of Bays, Nep, Stæchas, Marjoram, Roſemary, Origanum and Sage, as alſo a fumigation and ſweat; being taken ſhe grew very well. *Solenander, Conſ.* 25. *ſect.* 5.

XCIII. *A flatulent* Convulſion.

1. This following Liniment is Excellent good for that Diſeaſe: *Take the fat of a little Bitch, to which add the flowers of Germander and Lavender, of each two handfuls: Ground pine, Roſemary; Hyſop, of each one pugil: Earthworms waſhed in wine, number ſeven; Caſtoreum, two drams: Turpentine and Honey of each one ounce: theſe being cut and bruiſed, take a fat Gooſe, which deplumate and eviſcerate, then waſh it in Wine and roaſt it, putting under the ſpit a veſſel wherein is generous wine mixed with a little water*, and reſerving for uſe the fat that drops therein from the ſaid Gooſe.

2. This has been found by experience to have don much good in *Convulſions* of this nature: *Take Foxes fat, and if that cannot be had, take the fat of a Dog; mix therewith ſome grains of Pepper groſſely bruiſed, with a ſmall quantity of generous Wine, or Aqua vitæ; boyl them over a gentle fire to the conſumption of the Wine, ſtrain the fat through a linnen cloth and reſerve it for uſe*: rubb therewith the convulſed members. *Reinerus Solenander, Conſ:* 23. *ſect.* 2.

XCIV. *A Dog-like* Convulſion *or* Cramp.

1. A Woman aged four and thirty, fell into a Diſeaſe which by ſome is called a Canine or Dog-like *Convulſion*, which is a Reſolution of the mandibular Muſcles; the Mouth, Lips. Noſe, Eyes, and Face of this miſerable Woman was very often in an hour diſtorted and diſtended ſomtimes to the right, ſomtimes to the left Side.

2. In the Fit ſhe knew the By-ſtanders, but ſpeak ſhe could not; being called to ſee her, I gave her thrice every quarter of an hour thirteen drops of our *Oleum Heraclium*; by this and Gods Bleſſing ſhe began immediately to ſpeak and was happily freed from this Diſeaſe. *Martianus Rulandus, Cent.* 4. *Obſerv.* 96.

XCV. *A kind of* Convulſion *or* Cramp *in which the Head was twiſted to the left Side.*

1. A famous Merchant came to me complaining of an old Diſeaſe, and I perceived it by his wry Neck. It came as he ſaid, thus;

2. A year before, in the Winter approaching, he returned home out of *Italy* through the *Alpes*, and often ſuffered cold; and going over a Lake, he ſlept in the Boat, and when waked, was all over cold, and firſt he felt a pain in the Nape of the Neck.

3. This

3. This continued till his Head began to hang on the left side against his will, or a Contraction which still he had to the admiration of Beholders.

4. He had used many general and particular Medicines, and the Sulphur-Baths; and by them he found some Good, his Neck was not so stiff bent down as before.

5. He desired to know of me the cause, I proved it by many Arguments to be a kind of *Cramp* distinct from a *Convulsion*; such as when the Head is against the will drawn down; and when by voluntary Motion it is drawn up, it presently falleth down again.

6. I said, That the part affected was the Muscles that moved the Head on that side, that came from the Neck and Back, and are fixed to the Head; and this comes from the distemper of them; and so as in the *Cramp* the sick part draws down the sound.

7. Hence it is that he found pain, not only in the Neck, but above in the Back from whence those long Muscles came that reach to the Head, and go this ways: Especially those Muscles suffer in that part where they end in tendons, and broad Aponeuroses or Nerves, met in the upper part of the Nape of the Neck, and are fastned to the Head.

8. Those Tendons bound up and so made shorter, always draw the Head on one side, except by the contrary forcible motion of the head, they are drawn up for a little time; For when this voluntary forced motion ceased the Head is drawn aside again.

9. The Disease that maketh those membranous, or nervous insertions or entrances to be bound, is a cold Distemper, which is an Enemy to the Nerves and Membrans, and also to the bloody parts, hurting them and making them shorter, by binding them, so that they will scarce be brought to their former shape.

10. This cold Distemper came from cold Air, which sooner gets into those parts naked.

11. Moreover he being prone to sweat, his Body was suddenly cooled; and therefore the hurt was worse in that part, because he used to go bare headed when he sweat and wiped himself.

12. After this Discourse he desired my Advice, though I doubted of the Cure: being it was an old and stubborn Infirmity, and the Tendons were dry and hard, yet I would try an Emollient proper Ointment for the Nerves, which I prescribed him.

13. About the end of *December* he wrote that for twelve days he anointed the Nape of the Neck and all the Back-bone, which I commanded not, but only the Neck behind, and that there was a soft Tumor risen against his left shoulder-blade, and like two knots in the hinder part of the Neck that pained him, and his *Cramp* continued.

14. A month, after about the end of *January*, he wrote to me to take in hand the cure at the Spring; that there were Bladders, where he anointed, and water flow'd from them when they were broken.

15. This I shewed him came not from the Head, for the Defluctions from his Head went another way; but the emollient Ointment opening the Pores, caused the water under the Skin to transpire.

16. I prescribed the Emollients to be repeated in form of Fomentations, Emplasters, Cataplasms, and gave Pills to keep the Body clean, and such as were proper for the Nerves.

17. I advised to go to the Sulphur-Bath at Spring; by which he formerly found good; he used these Remedies till *May*, and had an Issue in each Arm, yet the Disease was as before.

18. He went to the *Spaw* and there stayed using it three weeks, and sweat much, and he commanded that Water to be constantly poured upon his Neck; coming from the Baths to me, he shewed that his Head was not as before, drawn on the left side, but could stand upright, and could look upon men; and no-body took notice of his wry Neck.

19. But another Accident happened, he could not turn his Head to the left side, and that in his left shoulder, and near his back he was so violently drawn down, that he could not be at up without a Staff or stand upright or lie down; nor could he walk or ride without a Staff upon his Stirup, and that he felt pain as in a windy *Cramp*.

20. His ordinary Physician and I, concluded because

because the Disease was so stubborn, though there was small hope of Recovery, to do something to encourage him.

21. We gave him order for the following Pills, by which he found Benefit, and an Ointment for his back, and a moist Bath of the Decoction of proper Herbs, he used these all the Dog-days; and the Issue in his left Arm was stopt, and another made in the right.

22. About the middle of *August*, his Physician wrote to me that by the use of those Medicines he was nothing mended, but that his back-bone did bend sometimes to his left side. That he fell to the ground as if he were pressed down with a weight, when he had not the help of a Staff: that he doubted, whether this came from the retractions of the Tendons of the Muscles on one side, or relaxing of the other, because they were forcibly drawn to the left side.

23. Moreover he said, that he wondred that since the Patient could not go without a Staff, and when a great weight was laid on his left shoulder, he could without a Staff walk straight.

24. To this I answered, that this came from the Muscles of the Back that fill the back-bone from the Neck to the Loins on both sides, the lowest part of which grew all along the back-bone, and move it; of which there are eight pair, four that bend to the Neck, and four to the Back, and raise them again with an opposite Motion.

25. That the cause of the Disease was in these, and chiefly at the first in them that move the Neck and Head, as I shewed him; when his Head only was drawn on the left side; but now those Muscles that move the Back are infected, and so the bone is drawn aside.

26. And this is not on both sides: for then the bone would be stiff, but only on the left side, by which the bone is drawn violently, and the part affected draws to it the sound part, as I shewed in *Convulsions*.

27. And it is a sign that the Muscles of the right side are not relaxed (for then the sound part should draw the weak) because the inclination to the left side is not as in a Palsy, from the weight of the part, by which it gently declineth, but from a force that violently draws it, with pain as in a *Cramp*, and so that the opposite Muscles are compelled to follow; in a Palsy there is no attraction, but the part becomes loose and flaggy without pain, and is rather stupid and benumbed.

28. From whence it appears that in this *Convulsion* the Muscles of the back all along the left side are affected.

29. And that this is true, this may demonstrate; because as in a windy *Cramp*, if the Muscles contracted are drawn back by the force of the opposite Muscles, or by help of the hand, the contraction of the pain ceases; so in this, when on the left side the Muscles of the back there contracted, are driven back by leaning hard upon a Staff, or by a weight upon the opposite shoulder, the back is right again; so that he may walk as long as it is so. *Platerus, Lib.* 1. *Pag.* 141.

XCVI. *A* Cramp *and a wry Mouth.*

1. A Country-man as often as he went to speak had his whole Cheek on the right side in a *Cramp*, trembling and twiching upward and downward, so that he was forced to hold it down with his hands to stay the violent Motion.

2. After he had been thus a year, and used Empericks in vain; he came to me, first I purged him, and applied dry Cupping-Glasses, without Scarification under his Ears to his shoulders and back, then I gave him Mithridate, but that not making him sleep, I gave Syrup of Poppies thrice, increasing the quantity till he took two ounces and a half.

3. And when he slept not at all; I gave him my *Narcotick* that night, then he slept and sweat soundly, and that repeaped, made his Sleep natural and the twitching of his Check ceased. *Platerus, Lib.* 1. *Page.* 130.

XCVII. *A* Tetanos *in a Maiden.*

1. A Maid about sixteen years of age, was taken with a *Tetanos*; by which she had her Neck drawn awry, within two days she was cured by the following *Epythema*.

2. *Take Oyl of Cammomil, Oyl of Roses, of each four ounces: fresh Butter, five ounces: mix them for an Epythem*; in which a cloth

three

three times double and apply it to the Neck warm; repeating it every three hours; by this she was cured. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 4. Observ.* 84.

XCVIII. *A* Convulsion *with involuntary Laughter.*

1. A certain noble Person, of nature melancholick, was often taken with a durable involuntary Laughter, with a trembling and convulsive motion of the extream parts, from a collection of a sharp cholerick humour about the *Viscera* of the second concoction fermenting, and after a peculiar manner corrupted, from whence vapours proceeding and touching the *Diaphragma* and vellicating it, provoked and caused involuntary Laughter; and reaching the musculous and nervous parts did stimulate nature and excite *Convulsions* by their inimical and sharp quality.

2. The Body being first evacuated by Melanagogues and Phlegmagogues; four or five spoonfuls were given of Hydromel laxative tartarisated; at length for discussing the corrupt matter, which did infest the nervous System, one dram of the following Pouder was taken in black Cherrie water and Pauls-Betony; sweating thereafter in bed for some Mornings.

3. *Take the Roots of Angelica, Swallowwort, of each one dram: Sarsaparilla, Cloves, Paony, Divels-bit, of each two drams: Rosemary-Flowers, Sage, Tyme, of each half a dram: Bay-Berries, one dram: Species diambræ compositæ, Diamoschi Amari, of each half a dram: Confectio Diaxyloaloes, half an ounce:* the cure succeeded according to desire. *Thonerus, Lib. 2. Observ.* 4.

XCIX. *A* Convulsion *of Divers parts caused from Worms.*

1. A Maid of fourteen years of age finding a constriction in her Neck, imployed a Chyrurgion, who concluding that her distemper proceeded from a *Catarrh*; thought to give her ease by a gargarism; which attempt proved unsuccessful.

2. This Virgin growing worse and worse and being in great peril of suffocation, I was called upon about midnight to visit her; whom I found sitting up in her Bed, complaining of the contraction of her Jaws, and crying out that she was at the very point of Expiration for want of Breath.

3. Her *Convulsions* were very conspicuous in both Arms and both Leggs; somtimes in the right, somtimes in the left Arm even to her Breast; somtimes in the right, somtimes in the left Legg even to her Hipps.

4. First of all I conceived that the following Cordial water would be very proper for a person under such deplorable circumstances: *Take the water of Borage and black Cherries, of each two ounces: Lilly Convally, Balm, Betony, of each one ounce: Cinnamon, half an ounce: red Coral prepared, one scruple: Bezoar, Origanum, six grains, Lozenges of Sugar pearled, six drams, mix them:* she had scarcely taken above one or two spoonfuls of this Dose but the constriction of her Neck was so much abated, that she could breath freely.

5. From thence I began to suspect that those symptoms had their rise from Worms; which being appeased by the sweetness of the Cordial water; did cease from troubling of her.

6. Afterwards I exhibited the following laxative potion: *Take the leaves of Sena, three drams: Agarick trochiscated, Rhubarb, of each two scruples: Cinnamon, Ginger of each half a scruple: infuse in the water of Botony spirit of Vitriol, three drops: the Colature gently expressed, three ounces: dissolve choice Manna, one ounce.*

7. About four hours after taking, she voided two very long worms; with much vitious humors; the symptoms growing more remiss and less troublesom.

8. I also gave her the following things for carrying off the remainder of the humors *Take the roots of Ditany, of Zedoary, Tormentil, of each one dram: the seeds of Worm-wood, two pugils: the leaves of Worm-wood, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury the lesser, of each half an handful: the leaves of Sena, six drams: fresh Agarick trochiscated, of each four scruples: Cinnamon, two scruples: Ginger, Galengal, of each one scruple: make a Bag for wine, two pounds: water of Carduus Benedictus one pound four ounces.*

9. Of this she took before Dinner, and in the Evening one great worm was voided, and she was delivered from that malady. *Thonerus, lib. 2. Observ. 1.*

C. *A* Convulsion *which afflicted day and night at intervals.*

1. A Man about seventy years of age, was afflicted above half a year with *Convulsions*; the Paroxysm coming often both Day and Night.

2. Many malignant vapours arising from the *Abdomen*, did cause a vellication and *Convulsion* of the nervous parts; with other bad symptoms; and there was a suppression of Urine.

3. Among other things, I ordered him to take the distilled Oyl of Amber rectifyed, six drops, with Parsly-water; two or three spoonfulls; this being somtimes given warm, did not only provoke urine, but also abated the other afflicting symptom. *Thonerius, lib. 2. Observ. 2.*

CI. *An excellent remedy against the* Cramp.

1. Several who had been affected with the Disease, did upon the bare skin and places grived wear the root of common flagg.

2. Also the skin of about twenty silver Eels new flaied, and chopped small, were boyled in two pound of May-butter, and four handfuls of Rue; after boyling scumm it well, anointing the grived part therewith, and this will work the same effect. *Anonymus.*

CII. *A remedy against the contraction or shrinking of the Sinews.*

1. A Man about six and twenty years old, having a sore and ulcerated Legg, fell into the hands of unexpert Chyrurgions, who by their corrosives shrunk up the Sinews; insomuch that he could neither go nor stand.

2. By the following Medicines he was perfectly cured: he was once purged with *Aromatico*, and then for two or three days he took quintessence solutive with syrup of Roses, and drank thereupon a little Broth.

3. Then the following Bath was used, as also the Oyntment against contraction of Sinews, described by *Leonard Phioravant.*

4. *Take two or three young whelps that cannot see, boyl them in water with Mallows, Hollihock, Mellilot, Walwort, Cammomil, of each one handful: boyl the Whelps till the flesh fall from the bones, which being done strain it, then bath therewith very warm. Anonymus.*

CIII. *Another remedy for the same Disease.*

A Child having her Neck drawn awry with a kind of *Cramp*; was Cured by druking every Morning and Evening a little *Aqua Balsami Phioravante*; then was her Neck also anointed with some of the said water mixed with *Magno Liquore Phiorvante*, and in the space of ten days she was perfectly cured. *Anonymus.*

2. *Another of the same: Take the Oyl of Bricks one ounce: Oyl of Turpentine, half an ounce: of Juniper-berries, two drams: of Cloves, one dram: of Nutmegs and Mace, of each half a dram: mix them with a sufficient quantity, of the Oyl of Wax make it in the form of a Liniment:* and therewith anoint the grived parts. *Anonymus.*

CIV. *The Tortore or* Convulsion *of the Mouth.*

1. A man about fifty years of age very obnoxious to *Catarrhs*, was taken with the tortore of the Mouth or Dog-like *Convulsion*; I coming to visit him in the Evening, I prescribed for preparing the pituitous humors, these following things.

2. *Take Waters of Betony, and the Flowers of the Tile-Tree, of each one ounce and half: Syrup of Peony, one ounce: Spirit of Vitriol, six drops: make a Julep for one Dose* to be taken at nine of the clock at night.

3. The second day in the Morning he took these purgative Pills: *Take Extractum Catholicum, Cochiæ, of each half a scruple: the Oyl of Sage, two drops: make fifteen Pills.*

4. The third day a Vein was opened in his right Arm; the fourth day in the Morning Cupping-Glasses with Scarification were applied to the Shoulders, and in the Evening a Vesi-

catory

catory was applied to the Neck.

5. Troches of Mastick were prescribed: *Take the Roots of Pyrethrum, one dram: choice Mastick, Cubebs, long Pepper, of each half a dram: Treacle, Mithitrade, of each one scruple: Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, and Sugar, of each a sufficient quantity: make Troches of Mastick.*

6. The fifth day I ordered two Baggs to be made hot upon a hot Tile which was before sprinkled and wetted with white Wine; and one of them to be applied to the hinder part of the Head, and the other to the Jaw-bone.

7. *Take the Leaves of Betony, Sage, Cowslips, Gout-Ivy, of each one handful: the Flowers of Primrose, Elder, Stachas, Rosemary, of each one pugil: Juniper and Bay-Berries, of each two drams: cut them into pieces for two Baggs.*

8. When on the sixth day the Symptoms were not remitted, I prescribed the following Pills to be exhibited in the Morning: *Take extractum Pil. Aurea. one scruple: Resin of Jallap, five grains: Oyl of Amber, two drops: make eleven Pills guilded,* let them be taken presently.

9. *Seventhly* Cupping-Glasses were again repeated, and for revulsion of the flegmatick Humors from the Brain and Parts affected, a Gargasins and sneezing Pouder were prescribed.

10. *Take the Roots of Pyrethrum, two drams: the Leaves of Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Rosemary, and Ground-Pine, of each half an handful; Mustard seed, one dram and half: Juniper-Berries, one dram: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of fountain-water, strain, and in eight ounces of the straining dissolve Oxymel, of Squills, one ounce: make a Gargarism* which is to be taken warm.

11. *Take the Flowers of Lilly-Convally, Marjoram, Rosemary, Betony, of each half a scruple: Roots of Pyrethrum, six grains: Musk, Amber, of each one grain: make a sneesing-Pouder.*

12. On the eighth day, I prescribed the following Electuary; and *Tragea* for strengthening the Brain: *Take the Conserves of the Flowers of Betony, one ounce: Peony, half an ounce: Marjoram, two drams: Citron-Peels, half an ounce: Indian Nutmegs preserved, two drams: Species Diambræ, one scruple: Diamoschi, half a scruple: Syrup of Peony, a sufficient quantity: make an Electuary;* of which take at pleasure the quantity of a Nutmeg.

13. *Take Species Diamoschi, two drams: Marchion, half a dram: Diambræ, one scruple: Oyl of Cinnamon and Mace, of each two drops: Sugar of Roses tabled, three ounces: make a Tragea.*

14. On the ninth day the Tortore of the Mouth being somwhat abated, I ordered that the Cheek-bone which was affected should be twice a day anointed with the following water somwhat warm: *Take Aqua Vitæ with Castoreum and Mastick, of each one ounce and half: Sage, two ounces: the distilled Oyl of Rosemary, one scruple: mix them.*

15. By the help or these Medicines the sick recovered his Health; neither did there appear any more a Tortore of the Mouth.

16. To prevent a Relapse, I commanded both Spring and Fall the following purging Bagg to be taken, and about the Vintage to prepare a medicated Wine of new Wine.

17. *Take Roots of Peony, three drems: leaves of Betony, Marjoram, Carduus Benedictus, of each half an handful: the Tops of Centaury the lesser, the Flowers of Lilly Convally, of each one pugil: the leaves of choice Sena, two ounces: choice Rhubarb, two drams: Aniseeds, one dram and half: being cut, put them into a Bagg of white Silk, to which pour two quarts of white Wine; six ounces of the strained Liquor may be taken in the Morning* every other day, observing a good Diet.

18. *Take Roots of Elecampane, four ounces: Lignum Guajanum, three ounces: Sassafras, two ounces: Orange-Peel, one ounce: the leaves of Betony, Sage, Bawm, of each four handfuls: Agrimony, Carduus Benedictus, the Tops of Centaury the lesser, Worm-wood, of each two handfuls: being cut, put them into eleven Measures of new Wine;* of which give the Patient a Cup full for a draught in the Morning and at Dinner. *Bernardus Verzaschæ, Obser.* 42.

CV. Con-

CV. Convulsions *in a Child.*

1. A Child was afflicted for the space of six years with grievous *Convulsions*, not only his Head but his Arm and Thigh were so much convulsed that he could not bow them, in the Paroxysm he remembred all those that were then present, but after the Fit was over he slept for a long time.

2. Some were of opinion it pas an Epilepsy, others a severe Cholick, a third *Convulsions* arising from Worms.

3. He used the Water of the Flowers of Lilly Convally and the Tile-Tree distilled with Wine; Worm-wood also was boiled in Wine, and applied to the Navel, *&c.* yet all this did the Patient no good; for no sooner had he drunk thereof but he was taken with a Fit.

4. I advised him to put to his drink a little Harts-horn burnt, then to take a spoonful of the following Syrup.

5. *Take the Syrup of the Flowers of Peony, one ounce: Syrup of Mint, five ounces: the Water of the Flowers of Peony, of Clove-Gilliflowers, and of the Flowers of Cammomil, of each one ounce: mix them.*

6. Afterwards apply to the Navel unwashed Wooll moistned with the Oyl of Dill, of Cammomil, and *Verbascum*; when he had used these things he grew well by little and little. *Gabelchoverus, Cent.* 4. *Cur.* 57.

CVI. *Epileptick* Convulsions.

1. A certain Gentleman fell into sudden *Convulsions* of the whole Body with Epileptick *Paroxysms*, and vomiting of Blood; this Person after he had taken one or two spoonfuls of the Syrup of Roses solutive with the Water of *Pauls-Betony*, he vomited much viscid and cholerick Stuff; afterwards he was much better.

2. After this he conplained of great Heat as if hot Coals had been laid to his Skin, therefere I, ordered him to take this purging physical Wine.

3. *Take the Leaves of Sena, six dram: Raisons, two ounces: the Leaves and Flowers of Fumitory, Epithymum, Dodder, Ceterach, Agrimony, Harts-Tongue, of each one handful: the Leaves of Worm-wood, Hyssop, Germander, of each five handfuls: the Roots of Bugloss, Elecampane, Avens, of each two drams: Ginger, Cichory, black Hellebore, Agarick trochiscated, of each one ounce: Liquorish scraped and split, five ounces: Anise and Fennel seeds, Cinnamon, of each two scruples: the Flowers of Borage, Roses and Violets, of each one pugil: Citron-Peels, five drams: choice Rhubarb, Mechoacan, of each two drams: Spike, one scruple: being all bruised, cut, and mixed together put them into a Bagg which is to be steeped in a Measure of Wine,* of which the Patient drinking for some days.

4. Great Obstructions and many Excrements were carried off and he recovered his former Health. *Gabelchoverus, Cent.* 4. *Cur.* 59.

CVII. Convulsions *in several Persons.*

1. One called *Ambrose*, while he yawned, suddenly the lower Jaw remained convulsed with great Grief and Pain, whom I cured with the *Decoction of Cammomil, Vervain through Wax, and such like*, as before in our Cure of *Luxation.*

2. A young Man that was troubled with *Spasmus Caninus*, so that his Mouth was drawn awry, I cured him by anointing the Reins of his Back with *Balsamum Helenii* and *Hederæ*, and by little and little drawing the place which was awry to its form, with the gentle rubbing of my hand. Moreover I gave him in his drink the Oyl of Salt.

3. A certain Man of fifty years old was vexed with a Cramp, that his Head and Neck were drawn down to his Breast, and could not lift nor stir it, unto whom I applied *Arcanum Magnetis*, and the *Oyl of Salt*, and so was cured. *Paracelsus.*

SCHOLIA.

SCHOLIA.

The THEORY of *CONVULSIONS.*

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

CVIII. *The* Pathology *of* Convulsions, *and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Names.* It is called in Greek Σπασμὸς, in Latin *Convulsio*, in English a *Convulsion* or Retracti n.

2. The Definition. *Convulsio Nervorum & Musculorum versus suum Caput, Originemque violenta præter Voluntatem contractio est, in qua voluntaria Extensio Articulorum læditur, & Membrum à Figura naturali detorquetur, acerbissimoque dolore afficitur,* A Convulsion is a forced Contraction of the Nerves and Muscles towards their Original (*viz.* the Brain and spinal Marrow) wherein the voluntary Motion of the Joynts is hurt, its natural Form and Scituation is depraved or changed, and the Parts affected are afflicted with a most sharp Pain.

3. *The Kinds or Differences. First* the Kinds of *Convulsions* are chiefly four. First, Ἔμπροσθότονος, *Emprosthotonos*, which is when the whole Body is bended or drawn forwards. Secondly, Ὄπισθότονος, *Opisthotonos*, which is when the whole Body is convulsed or drawn backwards. Thirdly, Τέτανος, *Tetanos*, which is when the *Convulsion* is equally both ways, so that the whole Body is stiff like a Stake, that it cannot be moved any ways. Fourthly, Σπασμὸς, *Spasmos*, a *Convulsion*; which only happens to a particular Part, as the Hand, Arms, Leggs, Thighs, Hips, Bowels, Stomach, Neck, *&c. Secondly*, the Differences are known from the Causes and Parts afflicted: and so a *Convulsion* is either *Universal*, afflicting the whole Body, and arising from the Brain and spinal Marrow; of which kind are the three first aforenamed: Or *Particular* afflicting some Part, as the Ey, Mouth, Arm, Legg, *&c.* arising from a particular Nerve hurt, of which kind is the fourth Species aforenamed. *Thirdly*, Some Authors make a *Convulsion* to be but two-fold, arising from opposite or contrary Causes, as *Fulness* and *Emptiness*. *Fourthly*, *Riverius* make a *Convulsion* to be either *proper* or *improper*. The *Proper* is that which agrees with the prime Definition at § 2. above: The *Improper*, saith he, Is a convulsive Motion, and they are thus distinguished: In a true *Convulsion* the Retraction of the Muscles is always; but in a convulsive Motion, the Retraction is continually renewed; moreover, in a true *Convulsion*, the convulsed Part is immoveable; but in a convulsive Motion (the chief of which is the Epilepsy) it may be moved divers ways.

CIX. *The Signs of a* Convulsion.

1. The Diagnosis of a *Convulsion* is manifest from the Definition aforegoing, and the Signs are easily learned, for in a true *Convulsion*, the Nerves and Muscles are contracted, stiff, and immoveable; the Part afflicted is distorted and drawn out of its natural Shape, and afflicted with a most exquisite Pain.

2. The kind of the *Convulsion* is known from the manner of Retraction, whether it be forwards or backwards, or both ways.

3. A Spasm or particular *Convulsion* is known from a forceable drawing up the Nerves and Muscles of the Part afflicted, as it sometimes falls out under the Chin by excessive yawning. In the Neck through Cold or some sudden Motion; so likewise in the Mouth, Eyes, Hands, Arms, Fingers, Thighs, Legs, and Feet; and sometimes there are remarkable *Convulsions* of the Stomach, Guts, Mesentery, and other internal Parts.

4. If there be a *Convulsion* of the Stomach, it is known by exquisite Pain, Vomiting, and sometimes by Fainting away and Swooning.

5. If there be a *Convulsion* of the Guts, it is known by the exquisite pain, great tumbling of the Guts, and hardness of the Belly, and the sick by reason of the torture is almost ready to go distracted.

6. If there be a *Convulsion* of the Nerves of the *Mesentery* or *Diaphragma*, the Pain is more dull; there is a rising of something as it were out of the Belly into the Stomack, great hard, and round (much like as in those which they call Fits of the Mother) which at length by reason of its Prevalency and Force, takes away the Senses of the sick, so as that they neither see, hear, or understand any thing.

CX. *The various Causes of a* Convulsion.

1. The Causes of a *Convulsion*, whether they be προηγούμεναι *Proegoumenae* or προκατάρκτικαι *Procatartick*, are manifold and various: the more frequent Cause is from an Irritation of the Brain, pouring forth the Spirits into the Nerves, which arises for the most part by consent from other Parts, and those sometimes far distant from the Brain: as in a prick of a Nerve or Tendon; a vehement blow upon any part, causing a concussion of the animal Spirits, and putting them into disorder and confusion; the biting of a Serpent or Viper, or other poysonous Beast; The hurting of the Nerves or Tendons with a poysonous Weapon, which seizing upon the animal Spirits presently corrupts and poysons them, whence arises immediately universal *Convulsions* over the whole Body.

2. The Cause of an universal *Convulsion*, is for the most part from a hurt of the nervous System, together also with the Brain it self; from whence it is that a *Tetanos* is always accounted the most dangerous, because it arises from a compleat hurt of the animal Spirits, both in the Brain and *nervous System* whereas an *Emprosthotonos* and an *Opisthotonos*, are caused from a hurt of the animal Spirits either in the Brain alone, or in the nervous System, according to the Scituation.

3. And therefore an *Emprosthotonos* is when the Body with the Head and Neck are forceably contracted and drawn forwards, so that the Chin is joyned to the Breast, and the Body is in some measure turned round, not much unlike to the Keel of a Ship; yea sometimes bended like a Bow, and sometimes round: sometimes the Head of the Patient is joyned to his Knees, and that is caused from the Affection of two Muscles which bend the Head forwards.

4. An *Opisthotonos* is caused by a disaffection of the twelve Muscles, which extend the Head, some or all of them being drawn together, by which means the Head and Body are drawn backwards.

5. A *Tetanos* is caused from an equal contraction of the Muscles both before and behind, whereby the Parts drawn by the opposite Muscles being as it were ballanced, they remain stiff and inflexable, which is called *Motus Tonicus*, and is the most violent of all *Convulsions*, being caused from the contension or disaffection of all the Muscles.

6. A *Spasmos* simply so called, is a particular *Convulsion*, caused by the contraction of the Nerves and Muscles of some particular Part, which are ordained for its Motion: from the Effects or Symptoms of which it sometimes has a peculiar Name.

7. So the *Convulsion* of the Muscles which move the Eye is called *Strabismus*; A *Convulsion* of the Muscles of the Jaws and Temples is called τρισμὸς *Trismos*: the *Convulsion* of the Mouth which is caused by a contraction of the *Musculus latus* on the one side is called *Spasmos Cynicus*, a Dog-like *Convulsion*, wherein the Mouth is wrested aside: but if the contraction of the said *Musculus latus* be on both sides, it is called *Risus Sardonicus*, or a grinning. But there may be a wryness of the Mouth without a *Convulsion*, which may be made from the resolution of one Muscle, which causes the Muscle on the other side to draw the Lips to the sound Part, whence comes a Distortion: the *Convulsions* of other Parts want proper Names.

8. But the immediate Cause of a *Convulsion*, as *Hippocrates* and *Galen* and others deriving from them say, is from Repletion and Inanition, *viz.*, Fulness and Emptiness: This

Opinion

Opinion is confirmed by the Example of a Lute or Harp-ſtrings, which are commonly ſtretched out. For (ſaith *Galen*) while the ſtrings are moiſt and filled with humor (as it falls out when the Wind is *Southerly*) they are ſwelled and ſtretched, and ſo broken: and when they are over dry (as it happens when the Wind is *Northen*) then they are contracted, and ſo alſo broken.

9. The ſame thing befalls the Nerves, which being either too full of Moiſture or too dry, are ſtretched and contracted; and the Muſcles in which they are united, are ſo drawn back to their Principal or Original, that thereby a *Convulſion* is immediately excited.

10. But by reaſon a *Palſey* is alſo cauſed from a Water overflowing the Nerves, it is doubtful how a *Convulſion* ſhould ariſe from the ſame Cauſe, they being as it were Diſeaſes oppoſite; the one being a Reſolution of the *Nerves* and *Muſcles*, the other a contraction of the ſame. This has made Phyſicians much divided among themſelves; and the moſt ingenious *Galeniſts*, have confeſt it a Problem beyond their Capacities to reſolve: *Averroes* ſaid, *The former reaſon* of *Galen* (at § 8. above) *was more fit for a Fidler than a Demonſtrator.* And *Argenterius* ſaith, *It is not eaſy to render a reaſon of all things, and eſpecially why Water, which is ſaid to be the Cauſe of the Palſy, or Reſolution of the Nerves, and of a* Convulſion *or Contraction of the ſame, ſhould ſomtimes produce one Diſeaſe, and ſomtimes another, when it is the ſame matter, and the ſame Parts that are affected,* to wit, *the Nerves; why ſhould not then the ſame Diſeaſe be always produced?*

11. The great difficulty of ſolving this *Paradox*, is that which has divided almoſt all Authors, and fill'd them with contradictions and Nonſenſe; inſomuch as ſeveral learned Men, *to wit, Averroes, Eraſtus, Ceſalpinus, Platerus, Sennertus*, and others have juſtly deſerted this opinion, whoſe long diſputations and various reaſons would be too long here to relate. However *Riverius* is very unwilling to quit the ſenſe of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, and therefore he expounds them thus: *Therefore* (ſaith he) *although we cannot ſatisfy our ſelves in this great difficulty, while better Arguments are propounded, ſuppoſe that thoſe Objections may be taken off thus:* *A* Convulſion *and a* Palſy, *differ in this; a* Palſy *is made of a pure watery humor without mixture, which doth not extend the parts, but only ſoftens them, as we ſee in the tumor* Oedema: *but a* Convulſion *is cauſed of the ſame humor, but not pure and ſimple, but mixed with much wind, by which wind the Nerves are ſtretched, and the Muſcles alſo, which are contracted to their Original: for no cauſe can be thought more fit to make ſo great a contraction, than Wind, which.* Galen *acknowledgeth* de ſympt. cauſ. lib. 2. cap. 2. *and Experience teacheth, us, that th greateſt diſtentions are made eſpecially by* Wind, *as we may ſee in the* Dropſy Tympanites *and the* Cholick; *and in* Convulſions, *thoſe are the greateſt, which are cauſed of* Wind, *which ſtretches and diſtend the parts.* River. pax. lib. 1. cap. 6.

12. Although we are here unwilling to undertake the anſwering of *Riverius* in this caſe; yet we may make bold to tell him, that in an *Oedema*, there is as well *Tumor* and *Extenſion* as ſoftneſs of the matter; and if the humor be the ſame in both, as he ſeems to conſent to, what Reaſon is there, That it ſhould not as well extend the *Nerve* in the *Belly* of the Muſcle, where it has more liberty to play, as well as it does the *Tendons* and parts adjacent to them in a *Joint*, where it has leſs liberty.

13. Moreover for the Nature and Quality of the humor which he thinks may cauſe the *Convulſions*, he, it is to be feared, as much miſtakes it; for many, yea moſt things which cauſe vehement extentions, will cauſe no *Convulſion* at all: and his parallell of the *Dropſy Tympanites* makes vaſtly more againſt than his Argument will do for him, for that in the *Tympanites* where the extenſion is ſo eminently great and that among *Muſcular* and *Nervous* parts, yet is there not the leaſt appearance of a *Convulſion*, nor any inclination or diſpoſition of the parts to ſuch a diſaffection.

14. And ſince *Convulſions* are often cauſed where neither fulneſs nor emptineſs are previous (as in a prick of a Nerve or Tendon) it is manifeſt

manifest that some other cause is attendent; and that the Animal spirits are the principal objects of the matter causing, whose disaffection and hurt, are the near and conjunct cause of this Disease: for as much as the said spirits being disturbed and hurt in any part, there is presently an afflux of (as it were) a troop or Army of Spirits, which Nature immediately sends to the relief of those in the part afflicted; whence, by reason of their rushing force, and vast flux from their fountain the Brain; the Nerve (if it be particular,) Or the *Genus Nervosum* (if it be general) are infinitly extended, and shrunk up, and that with a vehement and almost intollerable pain, the which is excited not only from the hurt of those Animal spirits in the place prickt, or *Genus Nervosum*, otherwise hurt, but from the violent rushing and Collision of the said spirits one against another, by reason of their tumultuous occurse in order to the relief of Nature.

15. Now the reason why universal *Convulsions* are so dangerous (as for the most part bringing Death, is either from the exquisite pain overcoming all the Spirits; or from the extream extention of all the Muscles, whereby the drawing of the breath is hindered, and suffocation in a short time ensues: If the affect or hurt of any particular part be small, it causes that Nerve or Muscle only to suffer, and so the *Convulsion* is only particular: but if it be very great and extream, then the whole *Genus Nervosum*, or nervous System suffers also; so that indeavering to shake off that which does offend it, it doth therewith exagitate the Brain, and so draws it into consent, whereby the *Convulsion* becomes Universal over the whole body; and the Symptoms seem to be so extream, that by reason of the great Flux of Spirits from the Brain, and their wanderings up and down, it doth as it were cease from its Functions till such time as they return again.

16. And after the same manner as a *Convulsion* is caused by a prick of a Nerve or Tendon through an enraging of the animal Spirits so vehemently as to bring the Brain into consent; so it is likewise caused by the biting of a Viper or other venemous Creature, by a Wound made with a poysonous Weapon, or Poysons taken inwardly; or things of a vehement sharp or malign quality, as Spirit of Nitre, Oyl of Vitriol, Aqua Fortis, *&c.* by which the said Spirits are immediately corrupted and polluted; and in whose defence by reason of the effusion of Spirits into the Nerves out of the Brain, the motive Power of the Nerves and Muscles are more strongly than ordinary excited to exercise their Faculties, but with so much violence and inordinacy to expel their Enemy, that forthwith the Tumor and lateral Extension of the Nerve is made, which is the modificative or formal Cause of the Disaffection.

17. Now in this Case, if by this great affluense of Spirits, the Poyson or corrupted Matter is overcome, there is presently a cessation of the Fit; but whilst with equal Force they hold the Contest, the Fit continues: and if the poysonous Matter or Enemy proves too strong for the Forces which are sent in to natures relief, the sick for the most part dyes in the Fit.

18. Nor is the Case very different where the remote Cause is from Worms in the Bowels, or the vehemency of Cathartick and Emetick Medicaments taken inwardly, which stimulate the expulsive Faculty of the Stomach and Guts, and too much excite those Parts, such are several malign Preparations of Antimony, Euphorbium, Hellebor, Spurge, Asarabacca, Aron roots, and other things of like quality, which too violently solicite nature at once both by vomiting and stool, which somtimes by their Vehemency produce even deadly *Convulsions*: and after the same manner all sharp and acrid humors whether Choler, Flegm, or Melancholy, falling upon the Nerves, and by their Acrimony exciting Pain, cause *Convulsions* and convulsive Motion: and this is evident in the Cholick, Fits of the Mother, Epilepsies, and other Diseases a-kin to them.

19. And indeed when, and wheresoever the animal Spirits are hurt, corrupted, or assaulted by any forein, sharp, malign, poysonous, or heterogene matter, even then, and there, will *Convulsions* certainly be produced, whose strength and force will be according to the strength and force of the matter assaulting or offending

fending: if it be little and weak, the *Convulsion* will be small and inconsiderable: But if it be great and strong, the *Convulsion* excited will also be answerable: If this Assault be begun in the Brain, the disaffection will be the more admirable and acute, and for the most part is mortal: But if it happens in any other part of the *Genus Nervosum*, the danger and magnitude of the Disease will be according to the Part or Parts afflicted.

20. Moreover in a *Spasm* or Cramp, which is a particular or singular *Convulsion*; that which happens in the extream Parts, as the Hands, Arms, Thigh, Hips, Legs, or Feet, or in the Neck, or under the Chin, is caused for the most part through a sharp and sudden Cold, which giving a disaffection to the animal Spirits, immediately causes them to tumultuate and assemble themselves together, in order to expel their Adversary, from whence arises by reason of their so hasty Unition and Affluence to the part, not only a Collision, whence is in part the extremity of the Pain, but also from their too abundant Afflux, a great and hard Tumor in the Nerve and Muscle; which by reason of the sensibleness and tenderness of the Part, adds also to the anguish of the sensitive Soul, for that there is a great lateral extension, whereby the Nerve or Tendon is contracted in *Longitude*.

21. A convulsive Motion is caused for the most part from a sharp and pricking matter, which provokes the Nerves, but after a differing manner afflicts the animal Spirits: for in a true *Convulsion*, that which afflicts the animal Spirits, seizes upon them, and is joyned fast to them, so as that it can by no means be removed, till Nature overcoming and casting it off, the Fit ceases to be at present, and the contraction is resolved: but in a convulsive Motion, the matter causing it, is not fixed fast to the Spirits, but is loose and apt to slide off, being a spirituous humor or vapour full of acrimony and malignity, as is often generated in malignant Feavers.

22. These convulsive Motions, are also caused for the most part from the Brain and Nerves suffering by Sympathy, Consent, or Compassion, as we may more properly speak, and then we call it *Convulsio sympathetica*. This Sympathy is either from their simple suffering together in respect of Similitude in Substance and Faculties: Or from their proximity or neerness; Or from a spirituous Poyson and Malignity invading the Original of the Nerves: And it is many times caused by consent from the Mouth of the Stomach, through an æruginous or cankred Choler made spirituous or volatile, or joyned to some malign volatile Salt: Or through Worms, Poyson, or other sharp Matter which gripes and gnaws or corrodes the Bowels: Or from consent with the Womb, Mesentery, Diaphragma, or Præcordia, as it often-times falls out in Hysterical Fits, Swoonings, Swellings of the Stomach, Suffocation, *&c.*

CXI. *Of the Prognosticks of* Convulsions.

1. Universal *Convulsions* are much more dangerous than such as are particular, by so much as the hurt of the whole nervous System exceeds the hurt of a particular Nerve.

2. *Convulsions* in many parts, especially in those near the Brain are very dangerous: so also those which are in the Muscles of the Breast; because they hinder breathing, and may suddenly endanger suffocation.

3. *Convulsions* in Infants are much more dangerous than in those of Elder years: and they are for the most part mortal in very aged people; because of weakness, and the continual exhausting (through the lesitude of the Pores) of the Animal Spirits: so also if it comes of too much bleeding, or vehement Purging, for the same reason; and in these two latter cases it is for the most part mortal.

4. *Hippocrates* saith, *sect.* 2. *Aph.* 37. that it is better that a Feaver follows a *Convulsion*, than a *Convulsion* a Feaver; for a Feaver coming upon a *Convulsion*, by its excessive heat, warms the parts, and dissolves the *Convulsion* by taking away the cause: but on the contrary, a *Convulsion* coming upon a Feaver, shews Malignancy, and is for the most part deadly.

5. *Convulsions* coming upon the taking of Poyson, are generally mortal; unless the Poyson can be forthwith retracted.

6. A *Convulsion* arising upon Frensy is deadly: *Aetius* saith, That he never hard of any that was so taken that ever recovered: and the reason is plain, because the Animal Spirits are assaulted in their Original or Fountain, and the *Convulsion* is of the whole nervous system.

7. A *Tetanos* is said to be Mortal within four days; but saith *Hippocrates*, *sect.* 5. *Aph.* 6. if it continues longer, it is cured: for the great stretching of all the Muscles, hinders breathing, so that suffocation follows, and from thence death: now the *Convulsion* is not the cause of Death, as to the hurt don to the Nerves, but the suffocation; by reason of the *Convulsion* of the Nerves and Muscles ordained for breathing.

8. By so much the more vehement the *Convulsion* is, by so much the more dangerous it is: the farther the *Convulsion* is from the Brain, so much the less dangerous it is.

9. A *Convulsion* is much more easily cured if the Brain be only affected by consent, than if it be essentially and primarily affected: *Hippocrates* also saith, *sect.* 5. *Aphor.* 1. that *Convulsions* caused by taking of Hellebor are mortal; and this I saw experienced, upon several persons at one time, who had taken Hellebor for the Worms.

10. A *Convulsion* arising from the Iliack passion, is dangerous, especially if it be accompanied with the Hiccough: so also if swooning immediatly follow it.

11. *Convulsions* arising from extream Pains of the Bowells, or parts adjacent to the lower *Viscera*, are evil. *sect.* 7. *Aph.* 67. and the reason is because the Brain is forthwith drawn into consent.

12. *Convulsions* in continual Feavers, where the sick is very weak, especially if they seize upon the Lips, Nostrils, Eyes, Eye-Lids, Eye-Brows, or Parts near them, foreshew that death is at the Door.

13. *Convulsions* arising from continual watchings or long fasting, are mortal, for that there is not only a diminution of the animal Spirits, but an almost abolition of the natural heat, and radical humidity, which ought to conserve and support the Spirits.

14. *Lastly*. *Hippocrates* saith, *Sect.* 5 *Aph.* 2. that *Convulsions* proceeding from Wounds are pernicious, more especially if they be near the Brain; for there is danger (from the great Inflamation) of Mortification of the Part, and from thence Death.

CXII. *Of the Cure of a singular* Convulsion *or Cramp.*

1. The Cramp as is for the most part caused of Cold, afflicting the Nerves and Muscles of the Part: so it is to be cured by the help of such things as warm and comfort the same, having also a specifick Property to be assistant to the Nerves.

2. In the first place, if the Body be full of evil humous you may purge the Patient with my *Family-Pills*, or with *the tincture* of the same: and because we must prosecute the Cure according to the Indications, which offer themselves, you may know the strength or debility of the Stomach, and accordingly give things cleansing or strengthening: if the Stomach be foul you may exhibit a Dose of my vomiting Lozenges, which may be given from fifteen to thirty grains according to age and strength: yet they may be taken in the Morning fasting, and let a good quantity of broth or posset-drink be prepared to be taken, they will work well, and call the offending humor from all parts of the Body; and after they have cleansed the Stomach upwards, they will then work admirably well, and purge the Bowels downward.

3. This being done, a Diet of Neuroticks ought to be prepared after the manner of a constant Drink; but because that may be troublesome, I shall advise to somthing which may with more ease and conveniency be done, and what Experience has confirmed to me will be of great advantage to the sick, and that is the *Queen of Hungaria's Water*, a Medicament scarcely inferior to any: let it be taken constantly three times a day (a little before eating) *viz.* Morning, Noon, and Night; and oftner if the Patient so pleases, in a glass of Sack, or of some cordial Water.

4. This being taken for about 10 or 12 days, the sick ought to use sudorifick means, by taking inwardly, *English Bezoar*, *Bezoar mineral*,

ral, Bezoar animal, Electuarium ad Tabidos, Powers of Vipers, or our *Gutta Vitæ,* mixt and made up into a Bolus with the choiceſt *Venice Treacle,* or diſſolved and given in *Spirit of Saffron,* or in this following *Compoſitum*: *Take Spirit of Saffron, two ounces: Syrup of Lemons, one ounce: Salt of Vipers, eight grains: mix them* for a ſudorifick Doſe. Or this: *Take choice Cinnamon-water, an ounce: Syrup of Citrons, ſix drams: Powers of Vipers, twelve drops: mix for a doſe.* Or this: *Take Treacle Water, two ounces: Syrup of Lemons, one ounce: Electuarium ad Tabidos, one dram: Gutta Vitæ, ten drops: mix for a Doſe* to ſweat withall.

5. But during the time that all theſe things are doing, we muſt not be unmindful of the application of Topicks to the part affected, without which almoſt all other things will nearly be done in vain: for this purpoſe we commend to the ſick the *Queen of Hungaries water,* a moſt excellent thing to bath withall: let the place pained be bathed therewith thrice a day, and let it be done almoſt half an hour together, it is a Medicament of great Vertue and has cured hundreds.

6. But that which tranſcends all others things, and which we can commend upon our own manifold Experience, are the *Powers of Amber,* a Medicament never to be ſufficiently praiſed; for by the ſingle uſe of this alone Medicament I can ſafely ſay it, I have cured ſeveral ſcores of the Cramp, ſo perfectly, as that it never has returned any more: I could adviſe to many other excellent things, which I know would not fail alſo, but this being the cheapeſt, eaſieſt to come by, and of moſt approved uſe, I adviſe to the uſe of it above all other things; and they that ſhall be pleaſed to make uſe of it, ſhall find I have ſpoken a very great Truth.

CXIII. *Of the cure of a general and Primary* Convulſion.

1. The firſt eſſay which Authors make towards the cure of a *Convulſion,* is to evacuate the Corrupt and morbifick humor abounding; for which Phyſicians preſcribe many ways, as firſt Blood-letting: But this as it diminiſhes the Spirits and obliterates the ſtrength and vigor of the Body, ſo ought it to be cautiouſly attempted, for in this Diſeaſe we ought rather to contrive how to augment the natural forces of the Body and conſerve the ſpiritual parts than to diminiſh them, which this operation certainly doth; whereupon death, in ſome, immediately followeth, as I have two or three times obſerved from unadviſed bleeding in this Diſeaſe, the Patient dying in little more than half an hour after; the cauſe of which doubtleſs was the defect and diminution of Spirits. *Riverius* (one much for bleeding) ſaith, *That tis only to be don, if the Patient be ſtrong, and that it is better to take away too little Blood than too much, for that Blood oppoſes the principal cauſe of the Diſeaſe which is Flegm.* If this be true, in what Meanders of folly do Phyſicians wander, who attempt the cure by this kind of method, *viz.* by taking away that matter which oppoſes the Diſeaſe? but theſe Vanities are ſo groſs and abſurd, that they are not worth diſputing about, and ſo deſerve no Anſwer.

2. In an univerſal *Convulſion,* however evacuations are propoſed; firſt Revulſive, chiefly by ſtrong Clyſters, ſuch as are commonly exhibited in *Palſies*; and of which this following may be an example: *Take Mutton-broth, one pound: Tincture of Colocynthis, infuſion of Crocus Metallorum, of each two ounces: Oyl of Dill, three ounces: Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, two ounces and half: Chymical Oyl of ſweet Fennel ſeeds, ſix drops or ſomwhat more: mix and give it warm:* This as occaſion requires may be repeated again.

3. If age and ſtrength admit, you may apply Cupping-glaſes with ſcarrification, to the Shoulders, Hips, Thighs, or Leggs; if the *Convulſion* be particular, it will be requiſite, that their application, be at a large diſtance from the part affected: but if the Patient be willing to admit of Cupping; 'twil be then neceſſary inſtead thereof to apply a Veſicatory: theſe things ought to be don, ſay ſome Authors, firſt to the remote parts, then to the parts near the part affected: but if the Thighs or Leggs have a *Convulſion,* then the Cups or Veſicatory, are to be applyed to the Buttocks and Loyns, if the Arms, then

to

to the Neck and Shoulders, endeavoring always to bring the humor back to its Original: And these operations are to be don (say some) after purging; but according to others before purging: Others say, That if purging went not before, you are to apply them without Scarrification, but after purging with it: However in my opinion, if necessity require this kind of external Evacuation, Vesicatories are to be preferred before Cupping for many respects.

4. In the next place (if you find the Head afflicted) you may purge and cleanse it by Errhines, sternutatories, Masticatories, Apophlegmatisms, Gargarisms and such like, which evacuate powerfully noxious humors. An Errhine: *Take juyce of Marjoram and Sage, of each two ounces: juyce of Beets and Betony, of each one ounce: juyce of Pyrethrum, half an ounce:* mix and make an Errhine to be taken up the Nostrills. Or Thus, *Take white Wine, half a pint: Euphorbium, ten grains:* dissolve it in Wine, and use it to the Nostrills as aforesaid; it draws much humor from the Brain, and parts adjacent.

5. A *Sernutatory* for this purpose: *Take dryed leaves of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, sweet Marjoram, of each half a dram: Pelitory, of Spain, Ginger, white Hellebor, of each a scruple: Musk, ten grains: mix them in a fine pouder.* Let it be drawn up the Nostrills; or otherwise blown up with a Quill. Or thus: *Take Orrice root, Ginger, Nutmeg, Caraways, of each a scruple: Rosemary, Castoreum, Euphorbium, of each half a scruple: Ambergrise, Musk, of each four grains: make a pouder* for the same intention. But some Authors say, that the chief sneezing pouder is made of *black Hellebor, with an equal weight of Sugar-candy finely poudred.* Or thus: *Take black Hellebor in fine pouder, Pyrethrum, of each half a dram: Orrice, Zedoary, Ginger, Caraways, of each half a scruple: Musk, six grains: mix and make a sneezing pouder.* Or thus: *Take black Hellebor, Ginger, Orrice in pouder, of each half a dram: Tobacco in fine pouder, a dram and half: Musk, seven grains: mix and make a pouder.*

6. Masticatories: *Take Ginger, Pyrethrum, of each two drams: Mustard-seeds, one dram: Euphorbium, five grains: make them up with Wax, into little balls, of which let one be chewed Morning and Evening*, holding down the Head. The root *Gentian* chewed alone, all day long in the Mouth (except at meals) being used for some days, is of singular use above most other things: and in small *Convulsions* they may use Flower-deluce roots for the same purpose. Or thus: *Take Ginger, Pyrethrum, Staves-acre, of each a scruple: Nutmegs, Rocket seeds, Cardamoms, of each half a scruple: Mastick, half a dram:* with white Wax make little balls as before.

7. *Gargarisms: Take Ginger, Mustard-seeds, of each half an ounce: Staves-acre, Carraways, of each three drams: Pyrethrum, one dram: Aqua Mellis, a quarter of a pint: boyl them together, and dissolve therein Honey of squills, three ounces.* Or thus: *Take Staves-acre, half an ounce: Mustard-seeds, three drams: Pelitory of Spain, one dram: grains of Paradice, half a dram: boyl them in water and Honey, to three ounces: to which add Vinegar of Squills, two ounces.* Or thus: *Take Rocket-seed, Radish-seed, Mustard-seed, of each half an ounce: boyl in Mead, to four ounces: dissolve therein white Vitriol, half a dram: and being cold strain it and keep it for use:* It is the best of all Gargarisms, for it draws away vast quantities of humors by spitting, as though the Patient was in a Flux and yet with much safety. Now in the use of these Medicaments you must note, that those things which evacuate by the Palate, are much more beneficial than those things, which operate by otherways, because nature has ordained that as the chief or principal way by which the Head and Brain is to be cleansed: also evacuation by the way of the Pallet is more safe, for the Brain is not so shaked by it, as by sneezing: But *Errhines* draws forth the matter yet more violently, for that they stir up the very substance of the Brain it self.

8. The next thing which we are to consider of, is Purgation; which you may perform with these following things: *Take Pil. de Agarico, Pil. Cochia, of each half a dram: Pil. Bontii, a scruple: Elaterium, four grains: mix*

and

and make a Maß of Pills for three Doſes. Or, *Take Pil. Cochiæ, Pil. Aloephangina, Troches Alhandal, of each half a dram: mix and make a Maß for three Doſes,* as aforeſaid: Or, you may give of *our Family-Pills, half a dram* at a time, they work admirably, and carry away the morbifick Cauſe to a wonder.

9. A Potion. *Take Sena, five drams: Aniſeeds, Cloves, of each half a dram: Mint, Betony, of each half an handful: Tops of Time, one pugil: boyl in ſpring-water to a quarter of a pint: ſtrain, and infuſe in it Agarick trochiſcated, two ſcruples: Rhubarb, one ſcruple: Cinnamon, half a ſcruple: ſtrain it again, and mix therewith four ounces of Syrup of Buckthorn:* let it be given at two or three times, according to age and ſtrength. Or, *Take Sena, Rhubarb, of each ſix drams: Cinnamon-water, eight ounces: infuſe four and twenty hours, and then decant the clear, for three Doſes.*

10. Bolus. *Take Diacarthamum, Diacatholicon, Diaphœnicon, of each ſix drams: Confectio Hamech, half an ounce: mix and make a Bolus for four Doſes.* Or thus. *Take Diacatholicon and Diaphœnicon, of each half an ounce: mix and make a Bolus with a little white Sugar.* But if with theſe Purges you mix *Neuroticks,* they will be ſo much the more powerful. As in Example: *Take Diacarthamum, ſix drams: Caſtoreum in Pouder, a ſcruple: Nutmegs in Pouder, ten grains: Oyl of Lavender, gut. ij: mix and make a Bolus,* to be given in the Morning faſting, and to be repeated twice or thrice, if need be.

11. Pouders. *Take Sena, Turbith, Rhubarb, of each two ſcruples: Diagredium or Scammony, half a dram: make a fine Pouder for four Doſes.* Or thus: *Take Sena, Scammony, of each a ſcruple: Cambogia, Jallap, of each half a ſcruple: Crocus Metallorum in fine Pouder, eight grains: mix and make a Pouder for three Doſes.* Or thus: *Take Scammony, Cambogia, of each one ſcruple: Crocus Metallorum, ten grains: mix for two Doſes, in a ſtrong Perſon.* Now in the giving of theſe things you muſt be ſure that the Body of the ſick be open: if it be bound, you muſt looſen it with an emollient Clyſter, or with ſome ſuch as we have above taught. Moreover in weak Perſons you may give our Family-Pouder, or the *Pulvis ex tribus*; but in ſuch as are very ſtrong and robuſtick, *our Royal Pouder,* which ſee in our *Doron Medicum, Lib. 2. Cap. 21. Sect. 41.*

12. After purging, yea in the very time of purging, it will be neceſſary to give ſuch things as ſtrengthen and corroborate the Head, Stomach, Nerves and animal Faculties: This *Orvietan* of *Platerus* is for this purpoſe commended: *Take Roots of Gentian, Biſtort, Carline, Tormentil, white Dittander, Callamus Aromaticus, round Birthwort, Doronicum, Carduus Benedictus, Seeds of Vipers, Bugloß, Alkanet, Citron, of each an ounce: make them all into a fine Pouder; to which add Roots of Scorzonera poudred, the weight of them all: clarified Honey, ſix pounds with a little generous Wine: boyl them together; and at the end of the boyling add Veniee-Treacle, a pound and half: mix and make an Electuary, which keep for Uſe.* But the Medicament would be much the better if you ſhould add thereto *the Viper-Pouder, ten ounces: Caſtoreum, ſix ounces: volatile Salt of Harts-horn, four ounces: Muſk, two ounces: Ambergriſe, one ounce: Juice of Alkermes, one pound:* By the means of this addition, it would be inferior to few other corroborating Medicaments: Or in place of this Compoſition you may give of our *Electuarium ad Tabidos,* from half a dram to a dram, Morning and Night in generous Wine.

13. Or if the ſick cannot take the Electuaries aforeſaid, we commend the *Powers of Vipers,* which may be given from ſix drops to fifteen or twenty in a glaſs of Sack, Morning and Night; this mightily comforts all the animal Faculties; and not much inferior is the *Salt of Harts-horn* and *Powers of Mans skull*: but the *volatile Salt of Mans skull, and volatile Salt of Vipers* vaſtly tranſcend all other Neuroticks, being given in ſuch thing as are cordial and fortifying of the Faculties of the Stomach; they may be given either of them from three grains to eight, Morning and Night, in the intervals of purging.

14. The morbifick Cauſe being thus in part abated or taken away; it is neceſſary that we come now to internal Corroboratives and Speci-

cificks, to be used in good earnest, or without interruption of Medicaments of any other kind; among which we commend these even but now enumerated: but because those Medicines are not only great things, and many times, difficult to come by, but also above the Capacities of many vulgar People, in respect to the price; we shall descend (for the sakes of the meaner sort of People) to shew variety of more common Medicines, which although they may not be of so great Power and Force as these but now mentioned, yet have been found by manyfold Experiments, to be Specificks of no mean Worth: We are also more the willing (not only in this Case, but in all other Diseases we shall have Opportunity to treat of) to shew great variety of Medicaments of all kinds and forms; for the difference-sake of places; for that various places afford various Medicaments, and as one place cannot afford all Medicaments fit for the same purpose; so neither can one Medicament (be it almost what it will) be found in all places.

15. For this purpose therefore we commend the following Neuroticks: Cinnamon-water (which see in our *Pharmacopœia Pag.* 451.) *Aqua Regina Hungarica*, (in our *Doron. Pag.* 346.) Balsam of Sulphur anisated, (*Pharm. Pag.* 390) *Electuarium ad Tabidos* (*Doron. Pag.* 605.) *Orvietanum verum* (*Doron. Pag.* 607.) Venice-Treacle (*Pharm. Pag.* 660.) Elixir of Bawm. (*Doron. Pag.* 444.) Elixir of Cloves (hereafter in our *Chymistry*) *Elixir* of *Contrayerva*, of Caraways, *Elixir Hystericum Maxii*, *Elixir* of Lavender, of Limon-Peels, of Orenge-Peels, of Mint, of Sage, of Rosemary, of Rue, *Elixir subtilitatis Paracelsi*, *Elixir Stomachicum*, *Elixir vitæ nostrum*, *Elixir* of Virginian-snake-root, of Wormwood, of *Castoreum*, (all which see in our *Doron. Pag.* 437. 438. 439. 440. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447.) *Essence* of Saffron, Essence of *Castoreum* (*Doron. Pag.* 409. 410.) *Extract* of Gentian (*Doron.* 465.) Viper Wine (*Doron. Pag.* 260.) Oyl of Mans skull (*Doron. Pag.* 307.) *Salt* of Amber, volatile Salt of Urine, *Salt* of Vipers, *Salt* of Mans skull (*Doron.* 500. 308. 310. 314. *Pharm.* 192. 196. 253.) *Spirit* of Bawm, of Caraways, of Harts-horn, of *Castoreum*, of Lavender, of Oranges, of Limons, of Rosemary, of Saffron, of Scurvy-grass, of Urine, *Spiritus Cardiacus*, *Analepticus*, *ex tribus*, *Spirit of Mans skull* (*Doron. Pag.* 366. 374. 375. 362. 373. 291. 372. 361. 366.) *Tincture* of Amber, of Cloves, *Tinctura aurea*, *Cardiaca*, *Corticum*, *Hysterica nostra*, *Vitæ nostra*, (in our *Doron. Pag.* 450. 451. 452. 457. 460.) *Powers* of Amber, of Angelica, of Bay-berries, of Mans-skull, of Caraways, of Citron-Peels, of Cammomil, of Fennel-seed, of Oranges, of Limons, of Lavender, of Mastick, of Marjoram, of Origanum, of Penny-royal, of Rosemary, of Rhodium, of Rue, of Sassafras, of Sage, of Time, of Worm-wood, of Vipers, (which see in our *Doron. Pag.* 393. 394. 408. 369. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 407. 409. 410.) *Powers* of Musk, and Ambergrise. (*Doron. Pag.* 313.) *Elixir proprietatis Paracelsi*, *Elixir Paralyticum*, *Elixir Vitæ minus*, *Elixir* of Sulphur, *Elixir* of Garlick, of Juniper-berries, *Elixir in suffocatione Matricis*, (in our *Pharmacopœia*, *Pag.* 131. 511. 512. 515. 516. 517.) *Bezoar mineral*, *Magisteries* of Coral and Pearl (*Pharm. Pag.* 301. 423. 429.) *Oyl* of Amber, of Caraways, of Cloves, of Oranges, of Rhodium, of Sassafras, of Wormwood, (*Pharm. Pag.* 401. 471. 465. 466. 464. 467.) *Bezoar animal* (*Pharm. Pag.* 252.) *Powers* of Bawm, of Cloves, of Aniseeds, of Antimony, of Harts-horn, of Mint, of Myrrh, of Nutmegs, of Sulphur, of Vipers, of Vertues, *Pharm. Pag.* 448. 490. 493. 499. 500. 501. 505. 507. 510.) volatile Salt of Harts-horn, volatile Sal Armoniack, volatile Salt of Urine, *Ens Veneris* (*Pharm. Pag.* 207. 192. 364. 285.) *Spiritus Diapente*, *Spirit* of Amber, of Angelica, of Castoreum, Lavender, of Sal Armoniack, of Vitriol Vulnerarii, of Sulphur Vulnerarii, Spirit of Wine of *Tentzelius*, Spirit of Worm-wood, (*Pharm. Pag.* 182. 400. 402. 439. 440. 441. 365. 380. 394.) *Tinctures* of Antimony, of Castoreum, of Cinnamon, of Coral, *Tinctura proprietatis*, of the Salt of Tartar, *Tinctura Vitæ Mynsichti*, *Tincture* of Saffron (all which see in our *Pharmacopœia*, *Pag.* 321. 518. 519. 426. 524. 384. 526. 120. 518.)

16 Our

16. Out of all this great Variety, where choice is to be had, you ought to elect the best things, and therefore out of what we have already enumerated these are chief: Oyl of Cinnamon, Spirit of Vipers, and of Mans skull, the animal Bezoar, volatile Salt of Urine, and of Harts-horn, volatile Sal Armoniack; Spirit, Tincture, volatile Salt, and Powers of Castoreum, volatile Salt of Vipers, and of Mans skull, Powers of Lavender, Rosemary, Sassafras, and Limons, Powers of Vertues, volatile Salt, Spirit and Powers of Amber, Viper-Wine, Powers of Cloves, Pouder, Tincture and Powers of Musk and Ambergrise, (than which nothing is yet found to be more powerful) you may give *Musk* or *Ambergrise* from five grains to a scruple, in any convenient Vehicle; and their Tincture and Powers from ten grains to twenty thirty fourty or fifty, according to age and strength. To these things we may add, volatile Salt of Peacocks, of Magpies, and of Swallows; Powers of the same Animals: and volatile Salt and Powers of their Dung, which are of no mean use; together with the volatile Salt and Powers of Ox-horns, Rams-horns, Elks hoofs, and Horse-skulls, which last thing has been found to do Wonders in *Convulsions*, and convulsive Motions.

17. The most learned *Sennertus* saith, That *Castoreum* given in pouder in any convenient Vehicle, is of great force and power: so also the *Essence of Castoreum* extracted with Spirit of Wine, and given to five or seven drops, (yea to twenty if you think fit) in Sage-water, and also bathed upon the part affected is excellent. Or thus: *Take Electuarium Diacori, an ounce and half: Conserve of Sage-flowers, of Betony, of each one ounce: roots of Pyrethrum candied, three drams: choice Treacle of Andromachus, one dram: Mithridate, species Diacastorei, of each half a dram: extract of Peony roots, one scruple: and with syrup of Stachas make an Electuary*; of which let the quantity of a Nutmeg be taken Morning and Evening. Or thus: *Take conserves of Peony and of Rosemary, of each one ounce: Marjoram, Betony, of each half an ounce: Primroses or Cowslips, three drams: Bugloss, two drams: pouder of Carduus-seeds, of Fennel-seeds, of each one dram: Peony roots, four scruples: Nutmegs preserved, two drams and half: Citron-peels candied, green Ginger preserved, of each one ounce and six drams: Galangal condited, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a dram and half: cut them which are to be cut, mix them, and with syrup of Peony, beat them in a mortar to an Electuary.*

18. The same *Sennertus* commends the famous compound water of Swallows, which he prepares after this manner: *Take young Swallows (from their nests) number sixty: cleanse them from their filth; bruise them in a mortar, and affuse upon them, Mallago Wine, three pints: or a sufficient quantity: seeds of hart-wort, of Carduus-Benedictus, of each half an ounce: Calamus Aromaticus, long Cyperus, of each two drams: leaves of Marjoram and of Rue, of each half a handful: raspings of Harts-horn, Misleto of the Oak, Elks hoof, of each half an ounce; Peony roots gathered in the (decrease of the Moon, say Authors, but I say in) the increase, two ounces: Castoreum, one ounce: let them stand in digestion for ten or fourteen days: then distil them in Balneo Maris, or in Sand.* Some in making of this water, take Vinegar or juyce of Limons instead of the Mallago Wine, and then it is called *Aqua hirundinum acida*, as the former, is called *Aqua hirundinum dulcis.* Dose is from half a dram to an ounce, *Pro ratione ætatis*, and it is given either alone, or mixt with Sugar, or with double quantity of Tile flowers water, or water of Lilly Convally.

19. This Electuary is very much commended: *Take Castoreum, Sagapenum, Opopanax, of each one dram: Succus Cyrenaicus, a dram and half: Acorus, Scordium, of each two drams and half: of the three kinds of Pepper, Schænanth, Carraways, of each two drams: Asarum, squills rosted, of each one dram and half: Orrice roots, seeds of Smallage, Mastick, of each one dram: juyce of Arabian stachas, one ounce: Honey of Roses a sufficient quantity, beat them which are to be beaten, and make an Electuary according to Art.* Dose *half a dram: cum Aqua mulsa*, Morning and Night. *Ægineta, de re medica, lib. 3. cap. 10.* commends the

the root of Acanthus, and the seed of the Milk-thistle, as also the juyce of the lesser Centuary, which may be exhibited in Aqua Mulsa: and *Cardanus, de curationibus admirandis, cap.* 15. cured an *Opisthotonos*, by anointing the Neck and parts convulsed with Oyls of Cammomil and Lillys made warm, and keeping them continually upon the places with Lint, giving also inwardly *Mithridate, Electuarium de Moscho*, with Oriental pearls, Jacynths and Emeralds.

20. As for Diet, We shall not be very curious in prescription: for a constant drink, the sick ought to take a mean decoction of Guajacum, Sassaphras, and Sarsaparilla, made with Spring-water, Aniseeds, Carraways, Raisons of the Sun, Currans, Liquorice, adding a little Wine at the end of the boyling; which being strained and made pleasant with Sugar, and then bottled up with a Clove slit in each bottle; may then be taken as ordinary drink: this hinders the generation of the pituitous humor, consumes what already adheres to the Nerves, and strengthens them.

21. But if all the things hitherto named performs nothing, you must then have recourse (as to the Ultimum Asylum) to Opiates: Such are *Our Confectio Anodyna, Theriaca Londinensis nostra, Electuary of Opium, Elixir of Opium, Essence of Opium, Laudanum Solidum nostrum, Extractum Opij Anodynum, Gutta vitæ, Our liquid Laudanum, Pillulæ Anodynæ nostræ, and spiritus Anodynus*, of which Our *Gutta vitæ*, and *solid Laudanum* are thought to transcend, having been found experimental specificks in this case. The *Gutta vitæ* may be given à gut. six *ad* twenty or thirty or more according to age and strength: Or, if the sick had rather have a Pill, then you may give Our sollid Laudanum, from two grains to five, six, seven, eight or ten, according to age, strength, and custom of taking it: you may begin first with two grains, and continue it a week, afterwards increasing it a grain every week, so long as the sick shall find need to take it.

22. These things being don, we now come to Topicks, or application of Externals, among which *Sennertus* commends these. Oyls of Foxes, of Castoreum, Fat of Whelps prepared, wild-Goose grease, *Oleum Philosophorum*, Chymical Oyls of Juniper, of Bays, of Rue, of Turpentine, *Petroleum, Balsamum sulphuris*; gum of Ivy; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, and Oyl or Balsam of Galbanum, which according to *Sennertus* in his *Institutes, lib. 5. par. 3. sect. 3. cap.* 34. is thus made: *Take Galbanum, half a pound: clear Oyl of Turpentine, two pounds: digest them in a glass-Cucurbit in a gentle heat for ten or fourteen days, then distil. To the distilled liquor add Oyl of Lavender, one ounce: and distil again, so have you the Balsam or Oyl, which being circulated with Spirit of Wine; will be most efficacious and penetrating; and will give present ease in all Gouts and Cholick pains proceeding from cold, more especially if mixt with Oyl of Venice soap, and anointed upon the Navel and parts adjacent.* Or thus: *Take Oyls of Turpentine, and Earth-worms, of each an ounce and half: Mans grease, one ounce: Dogs-grease, half an ounce: mix them* and anoint therewith. Or thus: *Take Unguentum Dialthæa, six ounces: Oyls of Turpentine, and of Camomil, of each one ounce: Oyl of Lavender, three drams: Oyls of Cloves, Cinnamon, and wood of Aloes, of each one dram and half: Liquid styrax, and styrax Calamita, of each two drams: mix and make an Unguent.* Or thus: *Take Oyls of Dill and Camomil, of each one dram: Unguentum Martiatum, half an ounce: Oyl of Peter, and of Spike, of each one dram; spirit of Wine, three drams: mix them.* Or thus: *Take Oyl of Bays, two drams: Oyl of Spice, of Foxes and of Earth-worms, of each one dram and half: Chymical Oyls of Amber, and of Galbanum, of each six drops: Oyls of Rue and Dill, of each four drops: Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one dram and half: mix them* to anoint with. Or thus: *Take a Weasle cut it into bits; put it into a fat Goose, adding Pyrethrum, Sage, Lavender, Mustard-seed, Castoreum, with such other like things let it be rosted with a gentle fire, and the fat that drops from the same keep for use to anoint withall:* the parts afflicted being anointed

nointed therewith, let them be wraped up in a Fox, or wild Cats-skin.

23. Moreover Baths may be made of proper herbs, with the addition of a third part of Oyl; Or, a proper Oyl may be fitted to anoint the parts affected with immediately after bathing. Some use a decoction, or broth of Foxes flesh, which is indeed a good Anodyn, V. G. *Take flesh of Foxes separated from the bones, two pounds: common Salt, two handfuls: boyl in Water and Oyl, and make a Bath thereof: with which bath for two or three hours at a time, several days together.* Or thus: *Take Agrimony, Betony, Fennel, of each a handful and half: Sage, Camomil, Penny-royal, Ground pine, of each one handful: Origanum, Calamint, Marjoram, Hyssop, Time, Hypericon, Stachas of both sorts, of each half a handful: Dill, Mellilot, Bawm, of each two pugils: mix and with water and Oyl make a Bath.* Or Thus: *Take leaves of Bays, Rosemary, of each a handful and half: red Roses, two handfuls: Time, half a handful: Lavender-flowers, three ounces: Orice-roots, four ounces: Cinnamon, one ounce: Mace, a dram: cut, bruise and digest in Tile-flower-water, two quarts: Sage-water, one quart: then distil in* Balneo Mariæ, *and keep the liquor to bath the convulsed parts withall.* Sulphureous Baths are said to be most efficacious. Also dry or vaporous Baths are much commended, which are made from the boyling of Sage, Rosemary, Stæchas, Germander, Origanum, Juniper, and such like.

24. This following plaster is said to be profitable: *Take Colophony, two ounces: shippitch, Rosin, of each one ounce: Frankincense, Mastich, Ceruse, of each half an ounce: Sanguis Draconis, Niter, Sal Armoniack, Turpentine, of each two drams: white Vitriol, one dram and half: Mother of Pearls, six ounces: Load-stone, half an ounce: yellow Amber, one dram and half: Oyls of Eggs, and of Roses, of each two drams: mix and make an Emplaster according to Art:* which spread upon Leather, and apply upon the place affected, after several nointings, especially with this following Liniment of *Penotus*: *Take Oyl of Turpentine, half an ounce: Oyl of Cloves, six drops: Mucilage of Briony, enough to make a Liniment.*

25. But the things which I shall commend to you upon my own experience, and which you shall scarcely ever find fail, are these: *first Waters*; of which the chief are strong Aniseed-water, strong Cinnamon-water, Juniper-water, and the Queen of Hungaries water, as also the *Aqua Anhaltina Schroderi*, with which you may bath the convulsed parts half an hour or an hour, Morning and Night, for ten fourteen or twenty days, more or less as you see occasion, always taking care to keep the parts well bound up and warm, after the bathing.

26. *Spirits for Topical use.* The chief of these are the spirit of Amber, of Angelica, of Bawm, of Carraways, of Castoreum, of Harts-horn, of Juniper-berries, of Lavender, of Limons, of Oranges, of Mint, of Rosemary, of Savin, of Turpentine, of Urine, spirit of Wine simple and tartariz'd, *Spiritus Cardiacus, Analepticus, Carminativus, Ex tribus, Anodynus*, spirit of Man skull, spirit of Earthworms, and of Vipers; with any of which you may bath the parts affected Morning, Noon, and Night, if you can with conveniency for half an hour, or more together, and continuing the same also for many days.

27. *Tinctures for Topical use.* The chief of these are Tinctures of Antimony, of Amber, of Benjamin, of Southern-wood, of Castor, of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Mace, of Pepper, black, white, and long. *Tinctura Aurea, Tinctura Croci Metalorum, Tinctura Cardiaca, Tinctura Corticum, Diaphoretica cum Opio, Hysterica Nostra, Proprietatis, Tinctura Salis Tartari, Tinctura ex tribus, Tinctura vitæ Mynsichti*, with several others of like kind, with which you may bath the Back-bone, and parts affected, as above mentioned.

28. *Liquors and Oyls for Topical use.* The chief of these are *Liquor vitæ Anodynus, Gutta Vitæ, Vinum Benedictum*, a most admirable thing, but much more excellent if the infusion be made in spirit of Wine; Pestilential Drops: Chymical Oyl of Aniseeds, a certain practiser of our Art, told me, was not inferiour to any thing, for that by its suavity, it cherisht

and comforted the Animal spirits: Oyl of Amber, of Caraways, of Turpentine, of sweet Fennel-seed, of Oranges and Limons, of Mans-skull, of Wormwood, of Rhodium, of Sassafras; with all which you may gently anoint once or twice a day, and so bind up the part warm.

29. *Powers and Elixirs for Topical uses.* The chief of which are, Powers and Elixirs of Amber, of Angelica, of Aniseeds, of Ambergrise, of Bawm, of Bay-berries, of Cloves, of Camphir, of Mans skull, of *Contrayerva*, of Carraways, of Cumin-seeds, of Citron-peels, of Oranges, of Limons, of Antimony, of Musk, of Camomil, of Feather-few, of Harts-horn, of Juniperberries, of Lavender, of Mint, of Myrrh, of Mustard-seed, of Mastick, of Marjoram, of Nutmegs, of Mace, of Origanum, of Penny-royal, of Rosemary, of Sage, of Rue, of Sassafras, of Savin, of Time, of Turpentine, of Vipers, of Wormwood, and of Castoreum: *Elixir* of Virginian Snake-root, *Elixir Alexiterium, in Suffocatione Matricis, Elixir proprietatis Paracelsi, subtilitatis Paracelsi, Elixir Stomachicum, Elixir vitæ nost. Elixir vitæ magis & minus Quercetani*, &c. All which may be used by bathing the parts afflicted, as also the *Vertebræ* of the Neck and Back, morning and night, for ten, fifteen, or twenty days together.

30. Out of these things now mentioned, these excell; *to wit*, the *Powers* of *Rosemary* and *Amber*, the *Powers* of *Musk* and *Ambergrise*, the *Elixirs* of *Oranges* and *Limons*, the *spirit* of *Mans-skull*, which have a singular power above most other things, and which by Experience being used either inwardly or outwardly, will certainly cure this Disease, if curable; nor have I ever found them to fail, even by external application: particularly, the experience I have had of the effect of the *Powers* of *Amber* alone, transcend what I can say of any other Medicine, for by the external use thereof alone, I have cured the most inveterate *Convulsions*, that ever I met with, yea where the fits, have been so exorbitant as to return above sixteen or eighteen times in the space of twenty four hours; and therefore commend the fame to the world from so great and large experience.

CXIV. *Of* Convulsions *arising by consent from other parts.*

1. Many ways are these *Convulsions* caused, according to the part or parts affected or hurt: in the Head they may arise from a puncture of the Menings of the Brain; in the extream parts, from a puncture of a Nerve or Tendon: In the Stomach from poison received, or from a wound or Ulcer in the Tunicles or Coats of the Stomach, or from Worms: in the Womb, from fætid Vapours, or sharp humors contained in the part: in a part bitten by a Serpent or other Venomous beast, from the poyson contaminating the Animal Spirits, by reason of which though the Medium of the *Nervous system*, the Brain it self becomes also affected by consent, or compassion rather.

2. These *Convulsions* are all dangerous if of any long continuance before the application of proper Medicaments; for if once the Animal powers be over-come, farewel Life: the further the affect is from the Head and Brain, the less is the danger; and so much the less, as the application is immediate after the Cause: Wounds in the Menings of the Brain are very dangerous: And though some Authors have reported that several have escaped with Life, and perfectly recovered, who have had the Menings of the Brain hurt, yet ten have died to one so recovered. In a puncture of a Nerve or Tendon, in any extream part there is great danger, and if there is once a mortification and Sphacelous begun, there is no way to save the life of the sick, but by cutting off the part.

3. If poyson be long received, it is for the most part Mortal, because there is commonly a speedy mortification of the *Viscera*: If there be speedy remedy exhibited, there is for the most part hopes, let the poyson be what it will: if there be an Ulcer of the Stomach, and *Convulsions* thereupon, the *Convulsions* will not cease, till the Ulcer is consolidated: *Convulsions* from the Womb (if caused of fætid Vapours or humors) are commonly cured by cleansing the Womb; but if once Ulcers be created in the part, the success of the Cure will be

be doubtful. *Convulsions* arising from Worms in the Bowels are curable, while the parts are whole and not gnawn asunder: but if the Worms be in great numbers, and any of the parts eaten through, Death must come and be the Physician.

4. *Convulsions* arising from Cholick pains are curable by taking away the matter causing the Cholick: but if the Disease has been of long standing, so as that from the sharpness of the humor Ulcers are created; or the sick receives no benefit by proper Medicines, the case then is very dangerous; and so much the more dangerous, if it be attended with vomiting, a bloody flux, bloody urine or spitting of blood, or frequent swooning fits and faintings away, sickness at Heart, and such like.

5. The Indications of the cure of these kinds of *Convulsions* must be taken from their Causes: if there be a hurt of the Menings of the Brain, there will be a necessity of opening the *Cranium* with a Trepan, after which it is to be cured as in wounds of the Head and Brain; mixing with the Neuroticks and Antispasmaticks in the former section, proper Cephalicks, and such as have respect to the Brain, as the Powers of Gentian, Nutmegs, Sage Lavender, Rosemary, Spicknard, Ditany of Creet, &c. whether they be considered as relating to their Internal or External use.

6. If a *Convulsion* arise from the puncture of a Nerve or Tendon, as often times happens in letting of blood, *&c.* in this Case the common way has been to cut the Nerve asunder; but by this means the sick has been oblidged to the loss to his Limb or Part for ever: to avoid this Inconveniency, and the Corruption of the Nerve which must otherwise unavoidably follow; you ought immediately to apply to the place Oyl of Turpentine, or Oyl of Aniseeds; and lay a Pledget dipt in the same over the Wound; by this so great Ease has been procured, as that the *Convulsion* has been prevented, or suddenly taken way, and the Wound soon after cured. Some mix with the *Oyl of Turpentine*, or *Oyl of Aniseeds Oyl of Roses*, or *Mithridate*, or *Turpentine*, or *Natural Balsam*, cheifly that of *Peru*; and some *Oyl of Earth-worms*, but if any addition be made to the Chymical Oyls, the *Balsam of Peru*, or *Opabalsamum* are truly the best. *In punctura Nervi* (Dixit Sennertus) *si foramen sit angustius, ferro id dilatetur, ut medicamenta penetrare, & sanies exstillare queat*; but you ought to beware that you increase or exasperate not the *Convulsion*, by increasing the Pain: The common *Balsam of Sulphur*, or rather the *anisated Balsam of Sulphur*, are without equal in this Case. Lastly, over the Wound, you may apply this Emplaster: *Take Wax, one ounce: Pitch, Turpentine, of each half an ounce: Euphorbium, one dram: mix and make an Emplaster.* But in delicate and soft bodies, you ought to diminish the quantity of the Euphorbium: For it is so vehement hot and sharp that it is not to be applied to a naked Nerve, but where the Wound is deep; for, in punctures of the Nerves, Medicaments ought to be applied, which have a Power to resist Corruption, to dry, and are also without sharpness. Inwardly you may give the Pouder, Spirit, Tincture, Powers, or Elixir of Castoreum, either alone, or mixed with our *Guttæ Vitæ.*

7. If the *Convulsion* arises by reason of Worms, you ought to give with the Neuroticks and Antispasmaticks (mentioned in the 113 Section) such things as have a certain specifick Quality to kill Worms. Such are *Worm-seed, Aloes*, and most *extream bitter things*, to which add, *Pouder of Coralline, Mercurius dulcis, white Precipitate, white Vitriol, Salt of Vitriol, Ens-Veneris, volatile Sal Armoniack, and Salt of Harts-horn, Harts-horn calcined*; the Dose of any of which (having made your choice) is to be regulated according to the strength and age of the Patient to whom it is given: the which we here leave to the Discretion of the Physician.

8. If a *Convulsion* arises from an Ulcer in the Stomach, all will be done in vain, unless you apply those things which have Power to absorb the acid, and by their softness, sweetness and agglutinative properties, have Power to cleanse and consolidate the Ulcer: among which things are *Pearl* and *Coral levigated*, and their *Magisteries: Magistery of Oyster-shells, Crabs-Claws, and Crabs-Eyes prepared*, but above all things

Terra

Terra sigillata has the preheminence; for immediately upon the taking thereof in any convenient soft and almost insipid *Vehiculum*, as *Rose-water*, or *Syrup of Poppies*, &c. the pain of the Stomach has been abated, the *Convulsions* taken off, and the Ulcer consolidated to a wonder: these things we speak by Experience. An ingenious Gentleman, a Friend told me, That the same thing would come to pass by giving *Goats Blood* either warm coming from the Beast, or otherwise in Pouder to half a dram, mixt with any convenient Vehicle: the above said Magistery of *Crabs-Eyes, or Terra sigillata*, &c. may be given from one scruple, to two scruples, or a dram, twice or thrice a day, according as the Patient is in age and strength: fine Bole also is thought to have the same Vertue.

9. If *Convulsions* arise from Poyson received into the Stomack, a Vomit ought immediately to be given, as an *Infusion* of *Crocus Metallorum*, or our *vomitting Lozenges*; after which (the Patient having first well vomitted) you ought to give a second Vomit made only of *pure Oyl olive*, drinking a pint or more down at once, for so by floating upon the Mouth of the Stomach all other recrements not yet brought forth, and any reliques of Poyson if any be, will certainly be brought away; this done, the Stomach ought to be washed with two or three quarts of warm Water, till such time as the power of the Poyson is certainly overcome, and all the humors and juyces of the Stomach made sweet; after which you may give *Antispasmatick* mix with *Antidotes* against Poyson (lest any of it should be diffused into the Blood and Veins) which by its Sympathy to the Parts, and Antipathy to the Poyson may oppose its effects in all places: such are Mithritade, Venice-Treacle, Electuarium ad Tabidos, our new London-Treacle, our Gutta Vitæ, Bezoartick-stone, Powers and Salt of Vipers, *&c.* But if before you give any Medicine the Poyson has mortified any of the *Viscera*, or diffused its self through the Veins, whereby the whole Mass of Blood is contaminated, you may give Remedies, 'tis true, but you shall certainly give them in vain.

10. If a *Convulsion* arises from the biting of a Viper or Serpent, mad Dog, *&c.* in this case you ought to apply the Head of the Viper or Serpent bruised, or part of the Liver of the mad Dog, to the place bitten (being first washed with Spirit of Wine) if they can be gotten: if not, you must give inwardly our *Gutta Vitæ*, or *Venice-Treacle* mixt with *volatile Salt of Mans-skull* or of *Harts-horn*; but above all other things are the *Spirit*, *Powers*, and *volatile Salt of Vipers*: and in the biting of a mad Dog, the *Pouder of the Liver of a mad Dog* which may be given from half a dram to a dram in any *antipasmatick Vehicle*: if these things be wanting, there is no greater Medicine then our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, which may be given the quantity of a Nutmeg at a time in a little *Cinnamon-Water* or *Spirit of Saffron*; and the sick laid to sweat thereupon, a part also of the same Electuary being laid to the place wounded,

11. If a *Convulsion* arises from the Cholick or Griping of the Guts; it proceeds either from Wind, extending the Viscera, or from corrosion and ulceration of the parts, by reason of a malign sharp and virulent humor: if it be caused of Wind, you must mix with all your Antispasmaticks, Carminatives or such things as expel Wind, and open Obstructions, having in their own Nature and Essence an Anodyn and discussive Power: of this kind are the *Essence of Bay-berries*, *Powers of Aniseeds and Caraways*, *Elixir of Juniper-berries*, *Oyl and Powers of Fennel-seeds*; and these things more especially if they be mixed with our *Gutta Vitæ* or *Laudanum*, or with choice *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*, or other things which have also a power to ease pain, joyned with a carminative Property. If it proceeds from the power of malign, sharp, corrosive or virulent humors, it will be necessary to give such things as may absorb the Acidity, and overcome the Virulency; of what kind are all Alkalies whatsoever, as Salt of Tartar, Salt of Wormwood, and indeed all other vegetable alkalious Salts, as also volatile Salts of Harts-horn, of Amber, of Mans-skull, of Vipers, and volatile Sal Armoniack: to these you may add the Magisteries and levigated Pouders of Crabs-Eyes and Claws, Chalk, Terra Lemnia, Terra Sigillata, both the redish and white,

white, as also fine Bole, Coral, Pearl, Oyster-shells, and other things of like Nature. See § 8 above.

12. If a *Convulsion* arises from Obstructions or Filthiness of the Womb, you must take care to open those Obstructions, by exhibiting such things with Neuroticks and Antispasmaticks as may have a Power to operate upon the Womb; of this kind are fine Aloes, washed Aloes, and all sorts of Pills made of Aloes, as Aloephanginæ, Cochiæ minoris, Pil. Rudii, Pil. Ruffi, *&c.* after the Body is well cleansed by Aloeticks, which have the greatest force of any thing in this case; you ought to have such things as potentially move the Courses without any thing of a purging force, such are Powers of Savin, Saffron, Borax, both natural and artificial; and indeed all volatile Salts whatsoever: these things you may mix with such things as either cleanse the Womb, as the Essence and Syrup of stinking Arach; or with such things as comfort, fortify, and strengthen the Womb, of what kind are the Essences and Syrups of Garden-Tansey, Fetherfew, Myrrh, Powers of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, and most other Cephallicks, which by a secret power operate upon those Parts, and of what kind are all Hystericks; for which I referr you to their proper places.

CHAP. VII. *Of* A CONTRACTION.

The AUTHORS *Observations.*

I. *The* Contraction *of the right Arm in a Child.*

1. A Little Youth about seven years of Age, having been for some time afflicted with *Convulsion-fits*, by the long continuance of them, and the more especial spasm of the right Arm, the Sinews thereof became contracted; so that the Child could not stretch out his Arm, nor make any use thereof, although the *Convulsions* had for a good time left him, having been cured of them by former Remedies.

2. The Child being beautiful, and this contraction of his Arm a great blemish, as well as a prejudice to the use of the Arm: moved his Parents to seek out still for further Remedy; and falling into my hands, I applied the following things.

3. First, a little to open the pores of the skin, thereby to make a more easy Passage for other Medicaments, I caused the Part affected to be bathed three or four times with the Spirit of Wine, then I caused it to be anointed with Neats-foot Oyl, afterwards I applyed this following Cataplasm.

4. *Take the pulp of Turneps bak'd in their skinns, Neats-foot Oyl, one ounce: mix them all together into a Cataplasm, and apply it, renewing it every Morning and Evening, together with the anointing and bathing of the spirits of Wine,* as abovesaid.

5. This was done for 5 or 6 weeks together or thereabouts without any neglect; in which space of time the Childs Arm seemed to be perfectly restored and the Contracture wholly resolved.

6. However a great weakness remained, so that its Arm seemed useless, but by Reason the Child was growing, we had great hopes that nature would contribute something as to adding strength to it.

7. Now to effect that intention, We applyed that most admirable Emplaster of *Mynsicht*, viz. his *Diagalbano Crocatum*, a Medicament never sufficiently to be commended; by the application whereof our feeble Patient, in two or three months time was perfectly restored, to my great Credit, and the exceeding satisfaction of his indulgent Parents.

II. *A* Contracture *of the Arm in an old Water-man in* Southwark.

1. This old Man aged about seventy, for the space of seven or eight year had lost the use of his left Arm, by reason of a Contracture, so that he could not in any wise attend his Calling; the poor old Man desired my help, which I granted and performed the Cure, as followeth.

2. *First*, I bathed the Contracture, very well with the *Spirit of Aniseeds*, then I caused it to be anointed with *Oleum Nervinum*, after which I applyed *Emplastrum de minio simplex*, made with Vinegar and Oyl, without Wax, it was boyled and taken off whilst it was red, a little before it was going to turn black.

3. In this, Cloths was dipt and applyed to his Arm, and about six or seven of these plasters or Sear-cloths performed the Cure.

4. The poor old Man was able to give me nothing for my Cure, but only gave me of his own free will a bottle of Sack: However not long after, as a further token of his grateful spirit, he helped me to a better Patient, from whom I Received about fifteen or sixteen pound.

III. *A* Contraction *in the left Ham in a certain Virgin.*

1. It was occasioned through a fall, and a hurt in the part or parts adjacent, being ill cured; the Contracture was new, but by reason the joint was great as also the parts contracted, I was the more dubious of the Cure; however being encouraged by the Friends of the party affected.

2. I applyed the following things with success, beyond Imagination: first, I caused the part affected to be very well bathed with the *Spirit of Aniseeds*, then I anointed it very well with the expressed Oyl of Mace, after which we applied for forty days together or more the *Cataplasmum de stercore humano*, the præparation of which you may see in our *Doron lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 9.*

3. The Cure succeeded much contrary to my expectation, For the Patient could walk without Crutches or so much as halting.

4. The like Cure I performed in a Child, usingonly the same Medicaments.

IV. *A* Contracture *in the Ham with a lameness of both the Ankles.*

1. This being a Youth about fifteen or sixteen years of age, had this disaffection upon him by reason of a fall; first, I bathed all the weakned and disaffected parts with the *Spirit of Aniseeds*, afterwards with the *Powers of Amber.*

2. Immediately after I anointed with Oyl of Mace by expression, after which I applied *Emplastrum diasulphuris Rulandi*, by which my Patient seemed to be cured, save only a weakness remained upon the parts lately disaffected.

3. After the application of the Emplaster about eight or nine weeks, it being renewed once in three days, I caused the said weakned parts to be bathed with a strong tincture of Myrrh, made with the best rectifyed spirit of Wine, whereby the sick in a short time became perfectly well.

V. *A* Contraction *Incurable.*

1. A young Man about seventeen or eighteen years of age, was taken with the *Sciatica*, by which he was vehemently afflicted; this Disease, either by nature or the Artifice of Empericks, degenerated; and the matter was translated into an Apostem on the outside of the Thigh, which being opened a great quantity of corruption came out.

2. But by the ill management of the cure or unskillfulness of the Chyrurgion, the Apostem fistulated and made Coney-borroughs as it were thorugh the whole Thigh; which afterwards by another hand was Cut up and the bone laid open to be scaled, being black and corrupted in many places.

3. After two years time the Patient was in a sort cured, leaving only a great *Contraction* of the Ham and one runing Fistula-sore, which was no great trouble to him, yet this evill Effect it had, that thereby the whole *Humidum Radicale* was drained away; the sick dying in a miserable Consumption.

4. In

4. In his Life-time almoſt a thouſand things were applyed to reſtore the contracted Hand but all in vain.

5. Being dead, I was deſirous to ſee the contracted Tendon, which being laid open and freed from the reſt of the fleſh and Veſſels, it had contracted not a *Griſtley* but a kind of Boney hardneſs, to the great Admiration of the Spectators; this hardneſs by degrees decreaſed, till it left the Nerve in its own natural ſtate.

VI. *A* Contraction *of the Fingers cured by a Woman Emperick.*

1. She firſt anointed the contracted parts with the *Oyl of Cammomil*, which being don for two or three days, ſhe cauſed the Patient to hold her Hands in a hot Cows-Paunch for an hour or two; which was five or ſix ſeveral times repeated.

2. In the Intervalls of which and afterwards ſhe only applyed this following Cataplaſm: *Take Oleum Nervinum, one ounce: Oyl of Cammomil, Oyl of Euphorbium, of each half an ounce: freſh Cow-dung, half a pound: mix them well together* and apply them to the part affected.

3. By the uſe of theſe meanes, the Patient was in about five or ſix weeks reſtored again to perfect health.

VII. *A* Contraction *of the In-ſtep with a ſcrophulous Tumor.*

1. This was ſuppoſed at firſt to come through a ſtrain, but whatever the cauſe, there was a great flux of ill-digeſted humors to the part afflicted, whereby followed a *Contraction* of the In-ſtep; with a great Tumor thereof and in the Ankle; and indeed a ſwelling of the whole Foot; Inſomuch that the Patient a Youth about ten or eleven years of age, could not go, and was forced to keep his bed for many weeks together.

2. Many things were uſed to reſolve the Tumor, and great Diſcuſſives were applied, but all in vain, at length we applied things to ripen it and to bring it to a Suppuration, which in convenient time was done.

3. The Tumor ran at firſt a great deal of thin matter, afterwards the Sanies run more thick; being broke, we applied this following Cataplaſm.

4, *Take Venice Turpentine, two ounces: Oyl of Roſes, one ounce: Yolks of Eggs, number two: with Bean-Meal a ſufficient quantity, make a Cataplaſm, which apply.*

5. The Tumor ſeemed cavernous or hollow, whereupon we caſt thereinto with a Syringe this following Injection: *Take plantain-Water, a pint: Salt of Vitriol, two drams: Saccharum Saturni, half a dram: Tincture of Aloes made of white Wine, one ounce and half: Infuſion of Crocus mutallorum, Spirit of Wine, of each two ounces: mix and make an Injection* to be caſt in warm twice a day.

6 The Tumor, Lameneſs, and Sore continued more than a year upon him: Inſomuch that the Friends of the Perſon were adviſed by ſeveral Chyrurgions to have it laid open.

7. But by reaſon of the place or ſcituation of the malady and the great number of the Veſſels with which thoſe Parts are ſtored, as *Veins, Arteries, Nerves- Limphaticks* together with *Ligaments*, and *Tendons*, I told them my opinion, That it could not be ſafely done, but with apparent dangers, and that unleſs he had a very skillful Chyrurgion indeed, and if ſuch, yet he could aſſure them nothing, he might endanger the cutting of ſome of the principal Veſſels, whereby he ſhould be made certainly lame without any hope of Recovery; whereas now whilſt there was nothing hurt they might live in hopes of a perfect Cure.

8. By my perſuaſions they deſiſted from the Chyrurgeons advice, with a reſolution only of following my Counſel. Hereupon becauſe it was in a depending part, I ordered the ſick to keep his bed for ten or twelve weeks or more, applying the foreſaid things, caſting in the aforeſaid Injection and putting into the Cavitie, tents dipt in *Unguentum Nicotiana*, ſwathing alſo up the parts above the Ankle.

9. In the mean ſeaſon we inſtituted this following Diet, with which he was purged for twenty or thirty days or more together.

10. *Take new Ale, three gallons: choice Senna, eight ounces: Juniper berries well bruiſed, ſour*

four ounces: Caraway-seeds, Ginger, Coriander-seeds, of each one ounce, all well bruised: Sal Prunella bruised, one ounce and half: Sassafras rasped, round Birthwort roots, of each three ounces: put all into a Bagg with a stone in it, and let them work up with Ale, of which when the working was over the Patient drank every day half a pint more or less as he found it to operate, by which he became very well cleansed, and the morbifick matter of the *Scrofula* was throughly carried off.

11. This quantity of Diet was four times repeated, and although the Disease was rebellious and long, yet by the use and application of the above-named things in about a years space the Cure was compleatly performed.

12. However by reason of the long disaffection of the part, the whole Tumor did not vanish, and such weakness was contracted that he could not go for many Months without Crutches.

13. For the more perfect Resolution of the Tumor and Strengthening of the weakned parts and also to prevent a new Generation of the morbifick matter, I ordered *first* a Repetion once more of the former Diet; *secondly*, the application of the following Emplaster: *Take Honey, two ounces: Mithridate, four ounces: Aloes in fine Pouder, one ounce and half: red Myrrh, three ounces: being in Pouder and dissolved or made soft with rectified Spirit of Wine, mix them well together and spread them on Leather, and apply them*, letting it lye for a week or more as you shall see Occasion.

14. By the use of these last things in a short time, he could not only go without Crutches, but stoutly walk many miles in a day. A like Cure not much differing from this, I performed in a young Maiden, of about fourteen years of age, and almost in all respects with the same things.

VIII. *A* Contraction *in both Hands and Arms.*

1. A young Man about thirty years of age, having taken a very great Cold, had universal Pains seized him running over his whole Body from Head to Foot, at last they took up their station in his Hands and Arms, with which he was vehemently afflicted night and day for a long time together.

2. He had been under the hands of very many, as well learned Physicians as Empericks, But all their applications proved unsuccessful: at length I was sent for, and I found, that by unskilful practice, the Patient had been miserably abused, and that there was a great *Contraction* in both Hands and both Arms.

3. The Cure seemed difficult, so that I was loth to attempt any thing therein: However by perswasion I was wrought upon to make tryal what could be done; In the first place I gave him a Dose of our *Royal Pouder*, the præparation of which you may see in our *Doron*, in its proper place; this was repeated four times. Afterwards I sweat him with this following: *Take Venice Treacle, Electuarium de Ovo, of each half a dram, Bezoar Mineral, sixteen grains: mix them* and let the Patient swallow it.

4. Immediately after which I gave this: *Take Spirit of Angelica, the Greater Composition, Treacle-Water, of each half an ounce: Syrup of Clove-gelly-flowers, one ounce: Oyl of Cinnamon, one drop: mix them.*

5. Outwardly I bathed all the afflicted parts with the Spirit of Aniseeds for two or three days; Afterwards with this following *Compositum. Take Powers of Aniseeds, Oxs-Gall, of each a pint, mix them together*, and let the Patient bath therewith Morning and Night, this was done for a month or five weeks, at the end of which time our Patient seemed to be perfectly restored; but the sweating means was three times repeated after the same.

IX. *Another* Contraction *in the Arm.*

1. This person by means of a fall had both a numness and *Contraction* so that the part seemed to be almost dead.

2. I caused the part to be bathed three times a day with the *Powers of Aniseeds* for about twelve days, afterwards with the *Powers of Amber for five days*, which was done with great frictions or rubbing.

3. Then this Cataplasm was applyed: *Take Pulp of Turnips, baked with their skin on, half a pound:*

a pound: Oyl of Juniper-berries, one ounce: Orobus-meal, enough to make it of the thickneſs of a Pultiſe, mix them, and apply it warm twice a day, which was done for nine or ten days, at what time the parts ſeemed to be in a manner reſtored.

4. Afterwards we applyed *Mynſicht* his *Emplaſtrum de Galbano Crocatum*; which was renewed every third or fourth day, and the Patient was about two months time made perfectly well; being freed both from the *Contraction* and numedneſs.

5. We cured alſo a little Girl, much in like manner afflicted, having a *Contraction* in her Ham and Thigh, occaſioned by a vehement burning Feaver, which came through taking cold, the Medicines were the ſame in all reſpects.

6. We alſo with the ſame Medicines cured a Baker, who had a Contracture in his Arm, but lately made through a Blow, and ill application of Medicaments by an unskilful Chyrurgion.

X. *A* Contracture *of one Thigh with a Fiſtula in the other.*

1. A Man about forty eight years of age, who by a fall hurting of his Hipp; after ſome few days the Pain fell from his Hips into his Thighs near the Ham: wherein, upon one, there was a *Contraction*, on the other, an *Apoſtem*; which afterwards degenerated into a *Fiſtula*.

2. The Man for a long time had uſed much means, and taken the Advice of many Phyſicians, but all in vain; ſomtimes he thought himſelf better, and ſomtimes worſe.

3. However the *Apoſtem* was healed up too ſoon before it was throughly cleanſed and fit for conſolidation, whereupon the icorus matter made new furrows, and cauſed the breaking out of a ſore about four Inches below the former *Apoſtem*.

4. This, for want of skillful looking after, degenerated into a *Fiſtula*, with a very hard *Callous*, the Cavity was ſo deep that a tent of four or five Inches long might go into it, when I came to view it, I preſently ſaw it was a *Fiſtula*, and an unskilful Artiſt had it in hand.

5. I cauſed one *Roger Dickſon* a Chyrurgion of my acquaintance to be ſent for, who laid open the ſore and took off the *Callous* by application of *unguentum Egytiacum*, which was very well and accurately performed.

6. In the mean ſeaſon, I cauſed the Patient to drink this following Diet-drink: *Take Sage, Betony, Ale-hoof, Self-heal, Bugloſs, Bawm, Avens, Agrimony, water-Agrimony, Scordium, Germander, Clowres-Woundwort, of each one handful: Juniper-berries well bruiſed, ſix ounces: boyl all in a ſufficient quantity of ſpring-water, towards the end of the boyling add ſal Prunellæ, two ounces: boyl to the conſumption of the third part of the water, then ſtrain; and to every quart of the ſtrained liquor being ſetled add ſpirit of Wine two ounces: double refined Sugar, three ounces: let it be bottled up, and ſo keep it for uſe*; one bottle of which the Patient drank every day.

7. However during the time of the taking of this Diet every fourth day, I purged the Patient with my *Pill. Panchimagogæ*, which infallibly conquered the morbifick matter, the Compoſition, preparation, vertues uſe and doſe of them you may ſee in my *Doron, lib. 2. cap. 23. ſect. 1.*

8. With the diet, I cauſed alſo the *Fiſtula* to be waſhed and cleanſing it with *Unguentum Nicotianæ*: Afterwards I cauſed it to be waſhed with my *Regulata* or Magiſteral water, the which you may ſee in our ſaid *Doron, lib. 3. cap. 1. ſect. 18.*

9. By taking the things above named inwardly, and by application of the other things outwardly, with the uſe of Incarnatives, the *Fiſtula* was diſpoſed to healing, and in about ten weeks time was made perfectly well.

10. However all this while we were not unmindful of the contracture on the other Thigh; but we after bathing the part with the Spirit of Wine, applied thereto emollient Cataplaſms, ſuch as the following.

11. *Take Pulp of Turneps baked with their skins on, pulp of Onions baked with their skins on, of each half a pound: fat Figgs, four ounces: Oyl of Anniſeeds, ſix drams: mix them*

well together, and with Crums of white Bread and Orobus-meal, a sufficient quantity, beat them into a Pultise.

12. This was applied for a Month, afterwards we added to every half *pound of the Pultise one ounce of Ox-Galls*, which was applied five or six weeks, as before, at the end of which time our Patient seemed to be well, save there was left behind a weakness of the Part, which we restored by this following Emplaster.

13. *Take Aloes in fine Pouder, two ounces: Mithridate, Myrrh in fine Pouder, of each three ounces: Load-stone in fine Pouder, an ounce and half: mix the Aloes with the Mithridate, dissolve the Myrrh with the rectified Spirit of Wine, which make soft with a little Hony, then mix all together, adding thereto the Pouder of Load stone and make an intire Mass*, which spread upon Leather and apply to the Part affected, all these things were done in a little more than a quarter of a year, and this deplored Patient was made perfectly well.

XI. *A* Contracture *in the Arm of three years standing.*

1. The Person was about three and thirty years of age, the *Contracture* was about three years standing, it was performed by a Chyrurgion; by an application of Emollients, and a steel Instrument screwed upon the Part.

2. He first of all by my directions bathed it with the *Spirit of Aniseeds*, then anointed it with the Oyl of Earth-worms, afterwards he applied this following emollient Pultise for ten days: *Take Yolks of Eggs, number four: Oyl of Roses, Oyl of Earth-Worms, of each two ounces: Pulp of Cabbage, eight ounces: Pulp of roasted Turneps, six ounces, fat Figgs, four ounces: mix and beat all together and make a Cataplasm*, which let it be applied upon Leather, Morning and Night for twelve days, as aforesaid.

3. At the end of twelve days he applied an emollient Emplaster, upon which he fixed a steel Compress with Screws, which being turned, straightned the Part, so that every day turning the Screws, by little and little reduced the Part to its true Scituation.

4. By the same means with the steel Compress, another Person who had a *Contracture* in the Hand, was cured in about sixty days time.

XII. *A* Contracture *proceeding from Epileptick-Fits.*

1. A young Maid being long troubled with an *Epilepsy* with convulsive Motions, had after the Epilepsy left her a *Contracture* upon several parts of the right Side, the first occasion was supposed to proceed from the vehemency of the Convulsions.

2. These *Contractions* afflicted in a manner her whole left Side, from which she was freed by the following Remedies.

3. Inwardly because she had been formerly afflicted with the Epilepsy; I caused these following things to be given: *Take choice Musk, twelve grains: Ambergrise, five grains: Civet, one grain: Venice-Treacle, one scruple: mix and make a Bolus* to strengthen the Nerves.

4. Outwardly I caused her to be bathed all over that Side with the *Powers of Aniseeds* which was done for five days.

5. Afterwards I caused her to be anointed all over that Side with the *Oyl of Earth-Worms*, especially where the chief *Contractions* were; then I caused to be bound about her Arm, Thigh and Legg, a new Lambs-skin or Sheeps-skin, whilst it was hot and new come off the Lamb or Sheep; by the application of which alone thing I cured these *Contractions* in this Patient which were thought beyond Belief.

6. For a Lambs-skin or Sheeps-skin whilst newly flead off hath the Power to mollify, soften, discuss, and mightily strengthen the Part afflicted, the which thing for its admirable Excellency in this kind I could not but mention and declare to the World.

7. It is also an excellent thing against all manner of Gouts, other Pains, Lamnesses and Weaknesses of the Joints; And I knew a certain Man vehemently afflicted with the *Gout*, who was perfectly cured thereof by the application of fresh Sheeps-skins newly flea'd off, to the Part affected.

XIII. *A* Contraction *with a Convulsion.*

1. Though all Convulsions are *Contractions*, yet

yet all *Contractions* are not Convulsions, but this was a *Contraction* with a Convulsion, the *Contraction* remaining when the Fit was off.

2. And being first created by the vehemency of the convulsive Motions, such a firm *Contraction* was made, that the animal Spirits could not have their recourse as before, whereupon for want of a Flux of Spirits, a *Contraction* or Hardness was generated, this Person thus afflicted was cured by the following things:

3. *Take Aqua Epileptica Langii, four ounces: Aqua Cerasorum nigrorum, three ounces: Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, two ounces: Magistral Water of Earth-Worms and of Snails, of each one ounce: mix them together, and dulcify them with Syrup of Clove-gilly-Flowers*, of which there was taken three spoonfuls every Morning fasting, and every Night going to bed.

4. And the Parts afflicted were bathed very well Morning and Evening with *Powers of Amber and Aniseeds* mixed together in an equal Proportion, by the use of which means the convulsive Motions totally vanished; yet so as that they left a *Contracture* behind.

5. This *Contracture* being new, was cured without any great matter of difficulty by anointing the place affected with this following Composition: *Take Oyl of Earth-Worms, Oleum Nervinum, of each three ounces: Oyl of Mace by Expression, two ounces: Oyl of Juniper-berries, half an ounce: mix them together* to anoint with, as aforesaid, by the use of this alone Medicament; the contracted Part was cured in about sixteen days time.

XIV. *A* Contraction *occasioned by the Gout.*

1. A certain man about forty years of age, having been long afflicted with the *Gout*, by reason of the extream Pain fell into *Convulsion fits*, from whence of a sudden a great and admirable *Contraction* was excited, the Sinews were drawn together, and so remained about the bigness of a large Hens Egg, to which many things were applyed, but all in vain.

2. The Physicians gave him many purges, vomits, exhibited sudorifick doses, outwardly there was applied emollients, Baths, Fomentations, Frictions, but all in vain.

3. Last of all the Patient came to me, and made a relation of his condition, which when I had considered that the cause of the Contracture was from repletion of the musculous part, with an abolition and frustration of the Spirits in the same, I judged that some new course must be taken.

4. Whereupon I forthwith applied a vesicatory, which drew not a flux of humors there, as some vainly fear or suggest, but by drawing water did thereby indeed excite the natural heat; by which the obstructive matter became dissipated and thereby also the humors came to be influxed, from whence I had very great hopes of a resolution, and that not without cause.

5. For that the Tumor was mightily diminished, even upon the drawing of the Blister, the Blister being drawn, I caused it to be emptied, afterwards I applyed *Mynsichts Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum*, which has a mighty power to resolve or discuss humors, of which kind are all such things as warm and comfort the Nerves.

6. After this had lain on ten or twelve days, being renewed every other day, I applyed the following *Compositum* to the part affected, with such success as that it answered the end desired: *Take Myrrh in pouder, three ounces: make a kind of dissolution in the best rectified spirit of Wine, to which add Venice Treacle, two ounce and half: Aloes in fine pouder, one ounce and half: Oyl of Mace by expression, one ounce: Oyl of Rosemary, two drams: mix them well together, and apply it being spread upon Leather.*

Observations from other Authors.

XV. *A* Contraction *of the Fingers and* Palsy *of the Hands.*

1. A noble Man well in years, after a long *Cholick* and resolution, and a *Contraction* that followed, had his Fingers on both hands contracted, the two knuckles were so bound down, that his Fingers lay in the Palms of his Hands, and could by no force be extended, but what he

he laid hold with them, he held fast: his Hands hung a little down, and were loose, so that without help he could not lift them up, and his Thumb and Forefinger were out of joint and loose.

2. Many remedies and Baths were used to no purpose; For the infirmity continued for two years, at length being willing to undergo extremities in so desperate an evil, he went to the Pepper Baths, taking first my advice, because he knew I was succesful in many things I attempted.

3. About the end of *April* the cure was thus begun; he was first purged well with a Wine, which was good for the Nerves, for the space of three days; then he tryed a Topick upon his right Hand; *to wit*, a plaster to the inward part of the Hand, and between the Fingers, with which he had a very good Ligature, to press the Fingers outwardly with a splinter and a rowler which continued some time at Night.

4. In the Morning they were taken off and had to every Finger a weight of Lead tied to a string, to stretch them by degrees, The Plaster was thus made: *Take Gum Ammoniack, two ounces: Galbanum, opopanax, Bdellium, of each one ounce: dissolve them in Aqua vitæ; add Storax Calamita, half an ounce: Goose-grease, and the marrow of a Dears shank, of each one ounce: Frankincense, two drams: Orris, a dram: Hermodacts, a dram: with Turpentine and Rosin a pint, make a Plaster.*

5. He used in the Morning a fume of these Troches upon Embers, with a case for his Head to receive it; *thus, Take marcasites, an ounce and half: Myrrh, Mastich, of each two drams: Storax, Benjamin, of each a dram: Orris, half a dram: with Turpentine make Troches*; these were used eight days, and he could by pressing them stretch forth his Fingers, he used the Plaster three nights to his left Hand, and he found those Fingers also to yield.

6. They wrote to me of it; and to strengthen the Joints, I advised him to bath his Hand twice or thrice in a decoction of Sage, made of Lye, that had Steel quenched in it; and continue his other course.

7. When his Fingers could be almost all extended especially in his right Hand, but not by the proper strength of the Muscles; he came to me, I advised the use of the Plaster to be continued, not only on the inside of his Hand but outwardly at Night, because his Knucles were hard; and that he should use the same twice a week, not too hot, for then he observed that his Fingers were bound.

8. And that he should anoint before the applying of the Plaster both hands within and without with this Oyntment: *Take Oyl of Lillies and Earth-worms, of each two ounces and half: Oleum Cheyrinum, and Orris, of each half an ounce: Litharge, one ounce: boyl them a little, add Ammoniacum dissolved in Aqua vitæ, an ounce: Storax, two drams: Turpentine, half an ounce: with Wax make an Oyntment.*

9. In the Morning the Plasters were taken off, and this fomentation used: *Take roots of Althæa, Briony, Orris, Lillies, all green and sliced, of each a good quantity, Wormwood, Tyme, Sage, of each an handful: Cammomil, Melilot and Elder-flowers, of each one pugil: Line-seed and Fænugreek, of each three or four spoonfulls: boyl them in Broth made of Calves-feet and head, and a little Wine:* let him wash his Hands in it hot a good while every Morning.

10. Though all things mended, and he doubted not of Cure, yet because the time was come, he went a long Journy with large expence to a Bath; by the use whereof his Fingers seemed rather to be bound than loosened.

11. And returning by Boat, over *Tyber*, he was taken with a *Megrim*, with vomiting at first, so that he could neither stand nor sit, but was brought home upon a Couch, his Hands from hence became again Paralytick; and despairing of Cure, because he had neglected to follow my counsel, he was ashamed to require it again. *Platerus, lib. 1. pag. 147.*

XVI. *A*

XVI. *A* Contraction *of the right Leg after a Sciatica.*

1 A noble Person had his right Leg contracted, drawn up and awry towards the in-side: so that standing upright, he could not move his Foot to the ground, unless he bent his Body, nor could he go without a Patten. Moreover his Leg was longer and wanted Nourishment.

2. The hurt of the Function, for no other Motion is hindered but that whereby the Thigh moves up and down, shews that the cause of the Evil is in the Hip-Joint, also the inequality, swelling, and streching in the right side of the Joint, to be seen and felt, and the lower part of the Back-bone, and the *Os Sacrum* seeming awry also shew the same, especially the *Sciatica* having gone before this Disease and continued long, so much of the Part affected.

3. The Disease that is in the said Part is the Luxation of the Joint, the head of the Thigh-bone getting out of the socket, and falling down to the Process of the *Os Pubis*, and there stopping: the two Ligaments which bind this Joint being chiefly hurt.

4. For in regard the Ligament that goes about the Joint is the largest of that sort in the whole Body, it may yield, so that the head of the Thigh-bone may get out of its place and stay upon the Ligament, which being the thickest in the whole Body, cannot be broken, and the other thick and round Ligament that useth to keep the head-bone in the hollow, being enlarged and vehemently attracted.

5. This may be hard, by too much stretching, as a strong Cord, which cannot be broken, or by any violence drawn out of the socket, to the gristle, whereunto it groweth and keeps the Thigh hanging down, and hinders its Motion, because it is not loose, as when it was in the socket, but is very much stretched by the descent. This I suppose to be the cause of this stiff Leg.

6. For here is no Induration of Nerves, from whence Numness, Contraction, Resolution or Palsy would rather follow, nor Impediment of the Joint, for the constitution of which Bones and Ligaments are required and not Nerves; nor the Tendons of the Muscles that move the Thigh, the cause; as it appears by this, because the Thigh can move; and the Impediment is only that it hangs so that it cannot touch the ground, and so hinders sitting and standing.

7. Now this Luxation from whence this stretching comes, had its cause from a Defluxion, which formerly produced the *Sciatica*, which went before this Disease. As for Prognosticks, it is almost impossible in my Judgment, that this Joint should be reduced and the Luxation cured; Therefore there is nothing to be done by Force least the Disease should be worse, because these stiff Parts, when the Bones are thus twisted, can by no Art be rightly placed again.

8. Therefore we must labor only, that the Thigh should by degrees fall so low, that the Foot may touch the ground, and so he may walk a little again and stand.

9. And although he use not all Motions, yet he may lift it up and have it in a form more proper to serve him than now it is.

10. That the Thigh may be brought down, Art and Industry must be used with Medicines, and the Patient and Physician also must be patient to expect the time, for I have often been successful in the cure of a crooked Thigh, and Joints of the Knee.

11. After general Medicines to cleanse the Body and fit it for Topicks; I used things first to soften the hardned Ligaments and to draw down the Legg by degrees; it is very hard to soften these Ligaments that lie so low, especially this round one, which is the cause of the Disease, for Medicines can scarse reach thither.

12. Moreover this strong Ligament is so stretched, that it can hardly be stretched further, which must be done, if we will have the Leg descend. And if Force be used, it will be painful. But because the constant use of good and strong Medicines may pierce inward, and loosen the Ligaments though very hard, by continual following of them, I doubt not but in time all things being rightly ordered, to do the thing by Gods Blessing.

13. First he had a broad plate of Lead sowed in his Breeches on that Side, and I advised him when he sat, that he would press down his Foot therewith, while he could endure it.

14. This at first was troublesom, but after it was easy, and the weight was encreased, and another hung to the Legg with a broad Rowler near the Knee. A weight to the Foot, Heel or Legg could do little good, because the Knee was loose between, but it is better to the Thigh, than to any Part beneath.

15. I advised a Ligature to the Thigh, and to be fastened to the ground, and that he should strain and pull it out, that his Foot might but reach the ground, which is our desire.

16. That the Ligament might yield better, he had mollifying Plasters, as of Briony; Henbane, Orrice, Sulphur, with piercing things to help the Operation; Experience has taught me the use of Baths of Sulphur; and their use seems very rational, because Sulphur is the Fat of the Earth, and soonest burns, and is most softning.

17. I advised the Bath to be used (such as are those at *Baden* in *Helvetia*, which are very profitable to the sick, as Experience has taught me;) and other ingenious ways to stretch the Thigh. *Platerus, Lib. 1. Pag. 151.*

XVII. *The* Contraction *of the left Legg to the Buttocks, with a hard tumor about the Knee, and want of nourishment in the Legg.*

1. A Youth had his left Knee swellen, both before and in the Ham; it was an insensible hard Tumor about the whole joint, but with Pain, where the Nerve was pressed: all his Leg above and below the Knees wanted nourishment, the swell'd joint did not apparently move, his Foot was so high that his Heel almost touch'd his Buttock.

2. I suppose that this Tumor was inwardly in the Tendons and Ligaments about the joint, from thick and excrementitious nourishment which came from the weakness of the part and a defluxion, he used many Medicines at *Paris*, such as sweats and Diets, evacuations and Topicks of all sorts, yet I began thus.

3. I cleansed his body often, in this manner: *Take Spear-dock-roots, two ounces: Fumitory, Mercury, tops of Hops, of each an handful: Aniseeds, two drams: Raisons, two ounces: Sebestius six, Tamarinds, pulped an ounce: Polypody, two ounces: Senna, two ounces and half: Cordial-flowers, a pugil: Epithymum, half an ounce: boyl them according to art, add syrup of Roses, Solutive and of Fumitory, of each one ounce and half: Cinnamon, two drams: give an ounce or more now and then;* he took Conserve of ground-pin, and Roses somtimes, and sweated once a week in a Bath.

4. He held his Leg an hour in the Morning fasting, for some weeks in this decoction, which was renewed every third day: *Take Briony-roots, half a pound: Lilly and Marsh-mallows-roots, of each three ounces: Mallows-roots and all, Violets, Wormwood, Ground-pine, of each an handful: Cammomil, Melilot, Elder-flowers, of each two pugils: Line-seed, an ounce: wild Cucumber-roots, an ounce: Orrice-roots, an ounce:*

5. He applied this Plaster, to his Knee: *Take gum Ammoniack, Bdellium, of each an ounce: Opopanax, Galbanum, Frankincense, liquid, Storax, of each half an ounce: Veal or Ox-Marrow, an ounce: Orrice-roots, an ounce: Bay-berries, half an ounce: Volubilis, an ounce (I suppose it to be Mercury) with Turpentine and Wax, make a Plaster or Cerot.*

6. He anointed with this Ointment: *Take Oyl of Earth-worms, Foxes, Camomil, of each an ounce: Oyl of Pepper, Lillies, Bears-grease, of each half an ounce: with Wax make a Liniment, add Oyl of Spike, three drams.*

7. I repeated the Plaster and added *Volubilis, two ounces: Mucilage of Lineseed, and Marsh-mallows, of each one ounce: Gum Elemi, half an ounce:* and fomented with this: *Take roots of Marsh-mallows, two ounces: green Briony, a pound: Lillies, four ounces: Mallows, Violet-leaves, of each two handfuls: Wormwood, Sage, Ground-pin, of each an handful: Fanugreek and Line-seed, of each one ounce and half: Orrise roots, an ounce: Bay-berries, half an ounce: boyl them in Wine and Water, and foment in the strained Liquor, three measures.*

8. Of the residue make a Cataplasm thus: *Beat and sift it, and add Oyl of Lillies, four ounces: Hens and Goose-grease, of each an ounce and half: Gum Amoniack, dissolved*

in Aqua vitæ, an ounce: tops of Time, dryed Orris-roots, of each a dram: make a Cataplasm.

9. Use this fume to his Leg: *Take Marcasites, three drams: Storax Calamita, two drams: Orris roots, half a dram: with Vinegar and Turpentine, make Troches weighing a dram:* by these means and an Instrument to draw his Foot down applied to the Knee, he was restored, but he went on his tip-toes, and could walk where he pleased. *Platerus, lib.* 1. *pag.* 157.

XVIII. *A* Contraction *of the Arm about the Elbow, with want of nourishment, from a Nerve hurt in Blood-letting.*

1. A Stone-cutter opening the inward Vein of the Arm in an old Woman, Pain followed in the same place, which reached from the Elbow to the ends of the Fingers, with numness and pricking, called Formication; returning home the Pain encreased, and she sent for the Stone-cutter to help her, but he sent his Servant, who only applied Bacon to the Wound, which was swelled; and when by that, neither Pain nor Tumor abated, and the Stone-cutter neglected and would apply nothing else.

2. She asked counsel of the Hang-man, his Medicines prevailed not, and her Arm began to fall away, and to be in a Convulsion: therefore the Hang-man anointed her Arm, with hot attracting ointments to cure the Atrophy and bring nourishment, but all was invain.

3. The evil grew worse, and in the wounded place was an Ulcer that was foul, and the parts there were corrupted. She sent for a City Chyrurgion, he held her some months cleansing the Ulcer, and used Balsams, Ointments and the like, to her decayed Arm; and at length he cured the Ulcer, which was very broad and deep, and had corrupted the Nerves, Veins, Arteries and heads of the Muscles, some pieces whereof he took forth.

4. But he left her Arm extenuated, stiff and attracted about the joints of the Elbow and Figure, and not fit for motion, and in the bending of the Arm was a Tumor like a thick cord from the end of the Shoulder to the Arm-pit, binding it up with a numness without Pain and without use.

5. When she knew it was done by the caerlessness of the Stone-cutter, she sued him at Law for damages and expences; the Judg hearing divers testimonies of Chirurgions, at length called for Testimonies of Physicians; which I gave thus.

6. Whatsoever Errors are committed in Blood-letting, is thought by the vulgar to come from oppening of the Vein above and beneath, if this happen as it often doth, then because the Blood runeth not only through the external Orifice in the skin, but also through the other that is beneath, it sweats through the flesh thereby, and the part about the wound is a little swollen, and then grows blew and yellow as in a bruise, and it goes away of it self; except by a great flux of Blood, any inflamation follow; and if it be not discussed it turns to suppuration and an Ulcer, which somtimes brings greater acccidents.

7. But a greater evil may happen by Blood-letting, as great Pain of the part opened or the parts near, with Inflamation, perverse Ulcer, Corruption and Gangreen, and somtimes Impotent motion and *Contraction* of the whole member, or stiffness or numbness, and somtimes Convulsions follow; when any great Nerve under the Veins is pricked.

8. This is from the unskilfulness of the Chyrurgion; when either he cannot distinguish between a Vein and a Nerve, or pricks it in that place, where the Nerve lyeth under the Vein, as it is in many places, or when he strikes-in his Lancet two rashly and cuts the Vein and Nerve beneath it, then as the hurt is, and as the prick is neglected or ill governed, the accidents mentioned may follow.

9. Also the heads of the Muscles when they are hurt by the Lancet; will cause great symptoms, and when their Tendons, are wounded there follows defect in motion, it might be then well concluded, That this malady came from the hurt and puncture of the Nerve; because of the Pain with a numbness and other accidents, which she felt, after he opened the Vein. *Platerus, lib.* 1. *pag.* 159.

XIX. *A* Contraction *of both Hands and Feet.*

1. A certain Woman was above half a year afflicted

afflicted with a *Contraction* of both Hands, and the distortion of the Heel of both her Feet, insomuch that she could not move, stand, nor go; mucilaginous humors having troubled the *Tendons* and *Nerves*.

2. By the advice of another Physician Ointments and Baths made of the decoction of diverse Herbs were used without any good to the Patient: my advice being taken; I ordered, the Body being first purged, the following things.

3. *Take Mechoacan, one dram and half: Scammony, seven grains: Cream of Tartar, half a scruple: with Honey of Rosemary flowers, make a Lohoch; afterwards take roots of Elecampane, Fennel, Orrice, of each two drams: Wormwood, Carduus, Betony, Bawm, Rosemary-flowers, of each one pugil: the leaves of Sena, one ounce and half: Agarick trochiscated three drams: Turbith, Hermodacts, of each two drams and half: Mechoacan, two drams: Cream of Tartar, one dram and half: Cinnamon, one dram: Galangal, two scruple: make a bag:* then infuse it into Hydromel; she being very hard and much bound in her Belly; she took four ounces thereof every day.

4. There was also prescribed a decoction of *Lignum Sanctum, Sarsa-parilla, with a little Sassafras.*

5. But that which did very much good, was *Emplastrum Diaphoreticum Adriani Mynsichti: Take Ship-pitch, three ounces and half: gum Ammoniaci, choice Turpentine, of each one ounce: Colophonia, Bdellium, of each two ounces: white Frankincense, Mastich, of each two drams: gum-Juniper, Galbanum dissolved in Vinegar, of each half an ounce: juice of Citrons, one ounce and half and two drams: Yellow Wax, five ounces and half: make an Emplaster*; which being spread upon linnen, is to be applied to the Feet about the Heel; twice a day renewing it, this had a good effect.

6. Here follows an Ointment for the Hands: *Take Mans-fat, Bears and Wolves fat, of each two drams: Badgers fat, three drams: dissolve, add the Oyl of Foxes, two drams: mix them, being removed from the fire, add the Oyl of Annis, half a dram: Oyl of Wax, half an ounce:* By these things we did her so much good that she could stretch out her Hands, take Food and walk.

7. Lastly, for greater strengthning we advised to the use of a Bath of the decoction of Herbs with a mixture of Mineralds; the form of the Bath is thus: *Take Alum, Sulphur, Bayberries, of each one pound: the Berries and tops of Juniper, the leaves of Sage, of each one handful: bruise them all in a mortar; then being put up into a bag, boyl them all in water for a bath.* The half of this mixture is to be used for one bathing; and it is to be continued for three days. *Thonerus, lib. 2. Observ. 5.*

XX. *A Pain and* Contraction *of the Back.*

1. A Gentleman being miserably afflicted with a Pain and *Contraction* of the Back, from a defluxion upon the Nerves, was freed by the following Oyntment.

2. *Take Unguentum Aregon, Martiatum, Agrippæ, of each two drams: Oyl of Cammomil, Oyls of Dill and Lillys, of each one dram: Oyls of Earthworms, and of Foxes, of each one dram and half: Badgers-fat, Mans, and Foxes grease, of each half a dram:* mix and anoint the parts with it warm. *Thonerus, lib. 2. Observ. 3.*

SCHOLIA

SCHOLIA.

The THEORY of *CONTRACTURES.*

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

XXI. *The Pathology of* Contractures *or Contractions, and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Names.* This Disease is called Συναίρεσις, *Contractio*, the Contraction or shrinking up of a part: as also from the parts which are contracted, (which are for the most part the Nerves or Tendons) νεῦρων στένωσις, *Contractio Nervi*, νεῦρον Σύντομον, καὶ Συνεσταλμένον, *Nervus contractus*: and from the Effect νεῦρον κεραπινὸν καὶ τύλον, *Nervus corneus, vel callosus*: ἐπονευρώσενος τύλλος, *Callus Tendinum*, A Callous and horn-like Nerve or Tendon.

2. *The Definition.* A Contraction is a preternatural Tumor in a Muscle, hardning and shrinking up a Nerve or Tendon in the same, whereby the Parts adjacent are attracted to it, and as it were bound up, so as they cannot be stretched out.

3. *The Kinds* or *Differences.* Somtimes but one Nerve or Tendon is contracted: Somtimes many; as in a *Contraction* of the Wrist, and other Joints, where many Tendons meet. It is either new and not wholly confirmed, or confirmed and of a bone-like hardness. It differs also according to the Scituation of the Parts: in some the *Contraction* is in the Arm against the Elbow: in others the Fingers are contracted: in some the Hams are contracted: in others the Toes: and in some the *Musculus latus*, which causes a wry Neck.

XXII. *The Signs of a* Contracture.

1. The principal Signs of a *Contracture* are manifest by the Definition. as, 1. Tumor in the Muscle. 2. a hardning of the Nerve or Tendon. 3. a shrinking up or shortning of the same.

2. Where these three Symptoms of a *Contracture* happens, there is also (for the most part) an Attraction, or drawing up of the adjacent Part: but this is more or less eminent according to the Magnitude of the *Contraction*.

3. If one *Tendon* only be contracted the Tumor is not only the less, but the Attraction almost inconsiderable: but if many *Tendons* or *Nerves* be contracted, the Tumor is the greater, and the Attraction very manifest to the Senses.

4. If the matter contracted, be very hard, so as that it is arived to a boney or horn-like hardness, the Disease is then confirmed: but this is most common where the *Nerves* or *Tendons* are very small or slender, by reason of which they the more easily admit of Arefaction.

5. Lastly, a *Contracture* is known by feeling, there being always an external hardness of the Part, not much unlike to the streining of a Cord or Bow-string; and this for the most part in the hollow or bending of the Joint.

XXIII. *Of the Causes of a* Contracture.

1. The Causes of a *Contracture* are manifold, though the first and prime Cause is or can be but one, *to wit*, a deficience or cutting off of the animal Spirits, and a siccasion or drying up of the neurotick Juyce, and this may be somtimes caused by a Scirrhus or Node arising from the Excrements in the Muscles, especially about the Tendons, where many meet near the Joints, as is often-times to be seen in the bending of the Elbow, Wrists, Ham, *&c.* wherein, the Hand in the one, and the Foot in the other are drawn upwards, the one inwards as it were, the other outwards or backward.

2. It somtimes also comes to pass by a Callous in a Muscle, Nerve, or Tendon, which may be caused from a Wound, by which they were

were wounded, wherein, though they were not wholly cut in two, yet by the gathering together of the lips of the Wound, it contracts or shortens the body or tail of the Muscle, and causes that Part into which it is inserted, to be more or less bound up; the which also has somtimes come to pass in a wound of the temporal Muscle, wherein the Mouth was so drawn up, that it would scarcely admit any thing of Food, although the most liquid. And in this case it is clear, that there is a cutting off of the animal Spirits; and while Nature is endeavouring to restore the Part whereby to entertain the Spirits in their Channels, she, by reason of their absence, and loss of the neurotick Juyce, forms only a Callous; whence is the generation of a matter which perpetually obstructs the Motion and Course of the said Spirits, and consequently of that softning Juyce, which in part contributes to the constitution of the said Nerves and Tendons.

3. There being thus a Siccation of the Muscles, or the Tendons, and with them somtimes the Nerves inserted into them being as it were wrinckled, shrunk, or bound up, they become hardned, and resemble a Callous, so as that they cannot be extended or bent, and so in what Scituation they remain, in the same posture also they keep the member into which they are implanted, fixt and immoveable, which is either more or less contracted, according to the urgency of the first Cause: and these things somtimes come to pass in old Age, or by reason of too much and long continued Labour, which too plentifully exhausting the animal Spirits, causes the Parts to become stiff, and diversly crooked, with a kind of horney hardness of the part, as may be seen in the Hands and Fingers of such as continually use hard work, or hold hard things therein, as beating with a Pestel in a Mortar, For here the Pores being mightily opened by the continual grasping of that heavy and hard matter, there is first a too great exhausting of the animal Spirits in the part: secondly, a loss of part of the neurotick Juyce, Blisters being raised: these it is true, after the first or second occasion would easily grow well again, and the Parts come to their pristin State: but a continual Exercise of the same Work, as it is a continuation of the Cause, so at length, it causes so great an Irregularity, as is scarcely ever to be retrieved.

4. And the reason is the same in those who have crooked Backs, and cannot raise themselves up straight, for that they have for a long time carried heavy Burthens; for which Cause the animal Spirits being obstructed in their Course, are driven back to their Center, and the neurotick Juyce likewise in like manner exhausted, by unnatural Sweating, and other insensible ways of Evacuation, and withall, a continuation of such like drudgery for several years, an evil habit is at length caused; so that for the want of Spirits, and exsiccation of the nervous Juyce, these wretched Creatures go all their days after bending downwards: and these things may also come to pass in those who have long and often laboured under a *Tetanos*, or other *Species of Convulsions*; from whence there is the same loss of Spirits and exsiccation of the said neurotick Juyce: the which humor being wasted by the aforementioned causes, such a Consumption and leaness appears manifestly in the Muscles of the Limbs, even outwardly, especially in the greater, that their Nerves and Tendons seem to consist rather of Fibres than Flesh, and to represent dry Cords, rather than soft Nerves.

5. This is also caused in part, from a defect of Fat, which is wont first of all to be wasted, by the aforesaid causes; when as, it growing both extrinsically to their Membranes, and being intrinsically inbred with the Fibres of certain of the greater Muscles chiefly, anointing and bathing them therewith, as it were, that they might be the easier extended and contracted in Motion; being now deprived thereof, renders them unfit for motion; whence also follows a Consumption of that which Physicians call *Ros*, *Cambium*, *Gluten*, or *Glue*, with which the Tendons in like manner are wont to be smeared: all which happens often-times from the force of an external Heat being too great, and persevering long, which doth as it were shrink up the Tendons and Muscles, as well as dry them.

6. Hence, the Difference between a Convulsion and a *Contraction* is much more manifest: a Convulsion proceeds only from the Irritation of

of the Nerves, not their exſiccation: but a *Contraction* from the exſiccation of the ſaid Nerves, either from too frequent and long Irritations, or the Cauſes firſt above mentioned, which every Artiſt is deſired to take notice of: and ſo it appears that a Convulſion is only a hurt of the animal Spirits in the *Genus Nervoſum, &c.* A *Contraction*, a cutting them off, from the Part affected, whence ariſes the aforeſaid exſiccation and ſhrinking up. But ſuch an exſiccation can ſcarcely be cauſed from any internal heat, though in the moſt burning Feavers: And in an Hectick, the Body being otherwiſe almoſt waſted, yet the Members do not appear contracted, except by accident in the Tongue, or in the Midriff, being over dryed, *&c.*

7. After theſe manners the Muſcles almoſt proper to every part may be hurt; whence only particular *Contractions* of thoſe Parts do enſue: Of one Part only if its particular Muſcle be hurt: Or more, if one Muſcle ſend *Tendons* to many Parts; but theſe things never ſimply befal a Nerve, being ſo ſmall and ſlender a Part, but they may be effected in the *Tendon* of a Muſcle, becauſe it is ſo ſtrong.

8. Some Authors ſay, That a *Contraction* may be cauſed from a pituitous or encrementitious humor falling upon, and filling the body of the Muſcle, or Tendons, which being thereby diſtended and made ſhorter, it thereby attracts the Part into which it is inſerted, from whence they inferr, that a *Contraction* may be cauſed: but I ſhould rather think, that if an humor fallen down upon the Muſcles, poſſeſſes their ſpaces, by which they are joyned together, that it ſhould rather cauſe a Pain, and upon that account, a difficulty of motion than a *Contraction* of the Part; and if it bedew or ſmeer the Nerves or Tendons, a *Palſey* ſhould rather enſue.

9. And this is a certain Truth, *that the Parts being deprived of animal Spirits, their Functions muſt neceſſarily ceaſe*; for from them are communicated to the Muſcles the Power of moving, and to the ſenſible Parts the Power of feeling: and therefore if the Nerve be wholly deſtitute of them, the remaining Part thereof, from the place affected, even to the Part into which it is inſerted becomes uſeleſs: the ſame comes to paſs, if its continuity with the Part be broken, for then the paſſage of the ſaid animal Spirits is interrupted: And this may be ſometimes when the Nerves are ſo ſtraightned, that the animal Spirits, which require a free paſſage through them, can no longer paſs, or fill them up, or not ſufficiently; for that, though they be moſt thin and ſubtile, and do illuſtrate the Nerves, like the Rays of the Sun, yet nevertheleſs they may be hindred, even, as the Sunbeams alſo may be ſtopt: And this happens if a Nerve or Tendon be ſo preſt in any part of it, that its ſubſtance doth wholly ſink down: Or if its ſubſtance be ſo condenſed alſo, whereby the paſſage of the ſaid Spirits are interrupted.

10. And the ſame may come to paſs (as well as from a ſolution of continuity, ſtraightneſs of the Nerves, condenſation, preternatural Tumor, ſimple Diſtemper, *&c.*) from ſome fault of the Organ, which may ariſe either from internal or external Cauſes; hurts by compreſſion, ligatures, blows *&c.* whereby plenty of humor flowing from the adjacent Parts, in thoſe narrow places, compreſſes the Nerves with its weight, whereby is intercepted the paſſages of the animal Spirits, as is aforeſaid: the which being detained, by ſo much the longer ſtop, by ſo much the more the humors become thicker and mucous, which cooling and compreſſing the ſubſtance of the Nerves or Tendons, deſtroys their proper temper, and ſo hinders them from ever being filled with, or enjoying the ſaid animal Spirits any more.

11. And truly this was the reaſon why we handled *Contractures* in this place; for although they ſeem to be rather Diſeaſes of the extream Parts, yet being for the moſt part (if not always) cauſed from a hurt of the animal Spirits and Functions, the Fountain of which reſides in the Brain; we thought good rather to treat of the ſame, amongſt Diſeaſes of the Head, and therefore have here added theſe few Obſervations, and brief Theory, as an Appendix to the Chapter of Convulſions: being the firſt that ever we ſaw in print of this kind.

XXIV. *The Prognoſticks of* Contractures.

1. *Con-*

1. *Contractions* proceeding from Dryness or Inanition of the Muscles or their Tendons that draw the Member, or of the Nerves, or Ligaments that encompass the Joints, are very difficult to be cured.

2. If they have been of long standing, or they consist of a boney hardness, or happen in any principal Part, whether in the Back, or other places, are scarcely ever cured, and so much the more, if they proceed from, or are caused by old Age, or extream hard Labour.

3. If a *Contraction* be recent in a tender Part, and it is not extreamly hardned, and in a young or growing Person; there is hopes of Cure, if timely and proper means be used.

4. *Contractions* of a horney substance in the Hands or Feet, proceeding from long and hard Labour, are hardly ever cured; and more especially those that proceed from a *Tetanos*; for those for the most part remain, and the *Contraction* continues as long as Life lasts, or is at most, but little changed for the better.

5. *Contractions* from a solution of Continuity, where the whole Muscle, Nerve, or Tendon, are cut in two, are seldom or never taken away: *Contractions* also in the Back, from old Age are incurable.

6. A *Contraction* arising from over-straining of a Part, or Tumor of the Muscle, may be cured while recent; but with much difficulty after it has contracted an absolute horney and callous-like hardness: and truly from hence it is, that such like Cures are not common to be met with in Authors.

XXV. *The Method of curing* Contractures.

1. As to the Cure of this Disease, we can do nothing singular by things taken inwardly, unless by accident; as in relation to things strengthning the Nerves: and in those cases, where it may arise from a Spasm or Cramp, or Convulsion going before: wherein *Anti-spasmatick*s and *Neuroticks* may be found proper, an Enumeration of which you may find in their respective places in the former Chapter, at also in the Chapter of the Palsey hereafter ensuing.

2. However, that we may inculcate the most proper Internals if any be used, the Ponder, Tinctures, and Powers of Musk and Ambergrise transcend all other things, or the *volatile Salts of Vipers, Swallows, Harts-horn, and Mag-pies*, as also the *volatile Salts of Peacocks, and Peacocks-Dung*. *Take Musk, twelve grains: Ambergrise, volatile Salt of Vipers, of each six grains: mix and make a Ponder* to be given three or four hours after meat at Night going to bed. Or thus. *Take Musk, sixteen grains: volatile Salt of Mag-pies, eight grains: Viper-ponder, a scruple: mix them for a Ponder* to be given as aforesaid.

3. Now this is to be observed in the giving of these and the like things, that you may suffer the Patient to be so covered as to be moved only into a very gentle Sweat, for thereby the vital and animal Spirits are excited, and made to move more vigorously out of one Part into another: but you must be cautious that you suffer no great Sweat, for those wast not simply the Spirits (which ought to be only stirred not exhausted) but also the natural mucilaginous humor, or *humidum radicale*, which is the chief thing wanting, and by loss of which the Part is already made of a *callous* substance, or horn-like hardness.

4. As to Topicks, you ought first to apply to the Part afflicted humecting and laxating Medicines, which have a gentle, heating and resolving Property: but because things of a relaxing Property do for the most part cool, you must mix hot things with them, being also proper and specifick *Neuroticks*, which are to be applyed to the *Muscle* and its *Tendon*, as also to the adjacent Parts which are contracted or drawn up, and indeed to the whole Joint, if the Ligaments are withall shrunk up.

5. If the Back-bone, *to wit*, its *Muscles, Nerves*, and *Tendons* are contracted, through the long affliction of a *Tetanos* you may anoint with this. *Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, two ounces: Oyl of Aniseeds, one ounce: mix them.* But before you use this, it will not be amiss, if the Pores of the Part affected be in some little measure opened, by the use of the *Powers of Aniseeds simple*, being bathed for a while upon the place: For *Aniseeds* are a certain specifick in the

the loosning of a *Contracture* in any Part of the Body, comforting the Nerve by its gentle heat, suavity, and sweetness, and in some measure dissolving the matter of the *Contraction*; and therefore it is that in all *Contractures* the Spirit, Powers, or Oyl, or some of them are constantly used, either, alone; or with some other mixture; nor do we know any other simple thing that has the like Force in resolving contracted or shrunk-up Parts. And therefore it is for the same reason, that whatever things those may be, which may be hereafter applyed in resolving of any *Contracture* in any Part of the Body whatsoever, we always make use first of the *Spirit or Powers of Aniseeds*; for the opening of the closed Pores of the Part, that the things which are after to be applyed for the more complete relaxing of the Part shrunk up, may take the better Effect.

6. The *Contracture* then, having been for some few minutes before hand bathed with the *Spirit* or *Powers of Aniseeds*; you afterwards anoint with the Composition in the former Section: or with this following. *Take Oyls of sweet Almonds, of Ben, and of Line-seed (all newly made by Expression,) of each an ounce: Oyl of Hypericon, an ounce and half: Oyl of Earth-worms, two ounces: Oyl of Aniseeds chymical, three ounces: mix them together* to anoint the contracted Part withall.

7. Some Authors commend this: *Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, one ounce and half: Oyl of Line-seed by expression, Oyls of Violets, of Lillys, of Camomil and of Earth-worms, of each one ounce: Oyl of Hypericon; Mucilage, of the seeds of Fleawort, and Line-seed, Ducks grease, the Marrow of Calves-leggs, of each half an ounce: Turpentine, two drams: Sulphur, two drams and half: pouder of Worms, one dram, flowers of Hypericon and Saffron, of each half a dram: Wax a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Cerot not too hard.* It is a Medicine of good use: but if *Oyl of Aniseed, one ounce*, had been added, it had been much more powerful: however if things be applyed plaster-wise, there is not many things which transcend the common *Emplastr. de minio* mad with Vinegar without Wax, boyled to a soft consistence, and linnen cloths to be dipt in it, whilst it is yet blood-red, or before it comes to the changing of its colour, experience has confirmed it as a most admirable thing. And what may take place next is the *Diasulphuris Rulandi*, whose effects in resolving of *Contractures*, are very eminent.

8. The *grease* or *fat of Eels* is said to be singular; and an appropriate or Specifick thing, for that it is very humid and relaxing, but that which yet transcends all these things, is *Mans grease*; and *Vipers fat* is thought to exceed that: However, before the use of them, it will be good to bath first with *Spirits* or *Powers of Aniseeds*; then the part may be fomented with some of these things applyed warm, as *Mineral waters, simple spring water, Cows milk, fat broth of the head and entrails of a Sheep, Calf or Kid: or Water and Oyl mixed together*; Or *Oyl and Wine* which is better, Or *Oyl alone*, chiefly that of *Violets* or of *Earth-worms*.

9. Or you may make the bath and fomentation with this following Decoction: *Take fresh roots of Althæa, Bryony, and Lillys, of each a pound: Earth-worms, Shell-Snails, of each half a pound: Mallows, Violets, Arrach, Lettise, Coleworts, of each a handful: Sage Ground-pine, of each half a handful: Aniseeds bruised, four ounces: Line-seed, two ounces: boyl them in water for a Bath; to every quart of which decoction, add at time of using of it Powers of Aniseeds, two ounces: Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, one ounce: mix them together* for either a bath, or fomentation, or both, as you see need requires. *Sulphur Baths* are said to have a great vertue to mollefy and relax, because nothing is fatter than *Sulphur*: and therefore if you can meet with no natural Sulphur baths near you, you may make one after this manner: *Take spring-water, two gallons: Salt of Tartar, four ounces: flowers of Sulphur, six ounces: boyl them well together for an hour and half: stirring it continually, being sufficiently boyled you may weaken it with a sufficient quantity of fresh warm water, and so use it*; adding withall, also at time of using of it to every quart of the Liquor

two ounces of the powers of Aniseeds, as aforesaid.

10. The *Contracture* being thus first bathed with the simple *Spirit* or *Powers of Aniseeds*; then with some of the former Baths, or fomented, as aforesaid; it will be then convenient (if the Contracture be very strong) to apply to it for some time *Cataplasms*, which may be made according to these following forms: *Take pulp of Turneps, white Bread, of each a pound: Oat-meal, half a pound: make it of a due consistence by adding Oyl of Earth-worms, or Mans, or Vipers fat, or a little Nerve-Oyl: mixing also therewith at time of application, with every pound of the pultise half an ounce of the Oyl of Aniseeds:* but if the Patient be of a very hot constitution and complexion, then mix therewith only *two drams*: yet in a cold and moist habit, you may encrease the proportion to six *drams* without any detriment, such is the difference of Mens Bodies. Or thus: *Take pulp of Turneps and of Bryony-roots, of each two pounds: Oat-meal (well boyled with Milk, to a convenient thickness of Past) a pound and half: Gelly of Harts-horn, Gelly of Hogs feet, of each a pound: pouder of Orrice-root, Venice Soap, of each half a pound: Barley flower enough to make it of a due consistence: mix and make all into a Cataplasm, to every pound of which add (at time of using) Oyl of Aniseeds, from two drams to six.*

11. Some also make a Cataplasm of the *Call, Mesentery, Kidney, Liver, Spleen, or Lungs, of a Hog, Lamb, Sheep, Kid, Calf, &c.* being newly killed, and the said parts or other intrails, applyed to the Contracture warm; which ought to be kept long on, and to be often repeated; the good effects of these things, will be beyond expectation, if the Patient be not uncurable.

12. *Platerus* commends this Cataplasm, as a very excellent thing: *Take fresh roots of Althea, of Bryony, of each two ounces: of Mandrakes, one ounce: fresh leaves of Henbane* (which I have known, saith he, as also Mandrakes, do wonders in molifying) *mallows, of each one handful: boyl them in Milk, bruise them, and add thereto Meal of Line-seed, two ounces: of Fleawort seed, Seeds of Quinces, of each half an ounce: Hogs and Goose-grease, of each one ounce: Oyl of sweet Almonds, fresh Butter, of each half an ounce: Barberies, two drams: Saffron half a dram: mix and make a Cataplasm.* This may be a good thing, as the Author says, but it would be much better, if in stead of the Hogs or Goose-grease, you add double quantities of *Vipers and Mans-fat*: and in stead of the Oyl of Almonds and fresh Butter, *Balsam of Sulphur and Oyl of Earth Worms*, adding also at time of using of it, a small quantity of the *Oyl of Aniseeds*, as before advised.

13. Skins of Beasts newly kill'd, pull'd off and applyed are excellent, the *Contracture* being first bathed with *Powers of Aniseeds*, then with the *anisated Balsam of Sulphur*: *Fox-skins* are specially commended for the purpose, and a *Goose-skin* with the Feathers; but the *Skin* of a *Lamb, Sheep, Kid, Calf, Bullock, Ox, &c.* are not to be despised, being all of excellent use: a *fresh Cats-skin* is also praised in this Case: but above all a *Dogs-hide*, which some say, has so great a Power of resolving or relaxing, as to make the contracted *Muscle, Nerve*, or *Tendons*, too largely to extend themselves.

14. The use of Baths, Anointings, Fomentations, with the applications of *Cataplasms* and skins as aforesaid, having been for a fit time used, you may now come to the application of fit and proper *Cerots* or *Emplasters*, among which the two former have few that excel, mentioned at § 7. aforegoing: to these you may add *Emplastrum de Galbano Mynsichti*, and his *de Galbano Crocatum*, both which are things of admirable use for this purpose: others (not without cause) commend the *Cerot of Ammoniacum* of *Forestus*, which he kept as a great Secret for a long time, for the dissolving of any hard Tumor: you may see it in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis* lately published: and the *Emplaster of Ammoniacum with Hemlock*, in my opinion is no way inferior: all these *Emplasters* would yet be much more effectual if towards the end of their making up a proportionable quantity of *Oyl of Aniseeds* were added, as in other Medicines we have directed:

A Friend of mine, and a very ingenious Man a Chyrurgion, mightily commended to me the use of the *chymical Oyl of Wax*, either used alone, or mixt with other things; as *Fat of Vipers*, *Mans-Grease*, &c. as a thing which had scarcely any Equal.

15. If the contracted Members can be separated by manual operation (being otherwise uncurable) then, though they be not made moveable again (the which yet somtimes comes to pass) nevertheless another form may be fitted for them, which brings a less obstacle to the motion: as if the Fingers being extended, be stopt, they are less prejudicial in catching hold of things, than if they be contracted: if the Foot remain contracted or drawn upwards; being relaxed back again to the ground (although by cutting) though the Joint of the Knee remain fix't, yet it restores the going, which before was taken away.

16. This we may somtimes do in some places with our Hands, or by application of Instuments (without cutting) forcing the contracted Part down daily, not with a great force, but by little and little, in process of time, more and more relaxing the bound-up Tendons and Ligaments, and that according to the nature of the Member contracted, divers ways; as if by reason of the Joint of the Knee fixt, as it often comes to pass, the Foot is drawn upwards, by continually drawing it down, while they sit, or are doing any thing; or by hanging a Weight to it, oftentimes depressing it: the which will be neatly performed, if two oblong Plates, hollow in the middle, filled to the Leg, and hinder part of the Hips, and joyned about the Joint, by Interposition of an Engine and turning it, as long as the Patient is able to endure, the Foot be forced by degrees from the upper Part downwards.

17. Also it is conveniently performed in other places after the same manner by an Engine fitted with Screws, commonly called a Compress; (the Figures of which for some particular Parts, you may see in my *Synopsis Medicinæ*, with their particular Explication and Use (because if it be turned by degrees, pressing Parts, to which it is applied, it forceth the fixt Member: and because the Engine or Instrument so turned, remains immoveable, the same doth return and sustain the Member, as far as it shall have forc't or thrust it; the which we have made tryal of with Success, the Instrument being neatly and ingeniously made.

18. Moreover, if a Finger remains extended, a Ring being put upon it, which must be contiguous, and made fast to another Ring, applied on the next Finger; whiles this Finger is moved, the other which is fixt being continually forced, will be at length constrained to yield and bow. And indeed all fixt Members, if they be very prejudicial in that Situation, they must be continually drawn into a better and less incongruous Form, by Force either of Instuments or otherwise, as we said even now.

19. If the loss or hurt of motion be by a hard Tumor, Callous, or Skar, affixed to the Tendons and Ligaments; and by which also there is a compression of the Nerve, whereby a Palsy (as it were) is caused in some other Part, there can be no other kind of Cure but by the use of Emollients, such as we have above rehearsed: but if a Palsey should be caused from a Compression of the Nerve by reason of too hard Ligature, or closeness of the compress, then the Ligatures must be loosned, or the Instrument removed and taken away; which done, if a numbness or Palsy does still continue, the Spirits must be recalled by long and strong frictions, and application of Neuroticks and Antiparaliticks, and such as are Powers of Amber, of Aniseeds, of Castoreum, and such like.

20. Lastly, having tryed all external means that are before mentioned, in vain: before you come to the use of Instruments or Cutting, you may make tryal of *Mercuriates* which have an exceeding great power of Resolution and performing in this kind more than all other things upon Earth, however in this Case you

you must make use of your *Mercury* Crude as it were, *to wit*, either made into an *Amalgama* with Lead or Tin, or kill'd with Spittle or juyce of Limons, and then mixt with some proper *Cerot*, or *soft Emplaster*, which has a natural dissolving power joyn'd with it: Or you may use *Vigo's Emplastrum de Ranis* with three, four or six times the proportion of *Mercury* to what is ordinarily prescribed; and in the same proportion you may mix it with other *Emplastick Bodies*: you may use it Emplasterwise without danger; and the *Mercury* must be mixt in the proportion aforesaid, or else it will perform next to nothing. If this does not, you must be necessitated either to use the compress with fitted Screws, or come to cutting.

Libri Primi FINIS.

IATRICA

IATRICA, *seu* Praxis Medendi.

Salmon's *HISTORY of Famous Cures.*

LIBER II. *Of Diseases of the* Head.

CHAP. I. *of the* Incubus.

The AUTHORS *Observations.*

I. Incubus *or* Night-Mare.

1. A Young Man about twenty five years of age, was for several years troubled with this Disease, and so great a weight seem'd to oppress his Stomach that he could not stirr any part of his Body, it seised upon him commonly between sleeping and waking, and so to the apprehension of the sick, he strove mightily with himself, but when he came to himself, he found no member out of its place.

2. First, when it came, it was towards the latter part of the night, and he had but few fits, which came sometimes once or twice a week, in process of time they were more frequent; and at length came to that exorbitancy, that they would return fifteen or twenty times in a night, with a certain kind of fearfulness, so that the Patient was not able to endure them.

3. The next day he looked pale, as if his Eyes were sunk in his Head; And as the vulgar phrase is, as if he had been hag-ridden.

4. He was of a gross and corpulent Body, would eat plentifully, and drunk freely without undergoing any kind of labour or exercise, coming to me, he requested my help, and I cured him with the following things,

5. First I cleansed his Stomach with a fit dose of *Crocus Metallorum*, every other day this was repeated for three times. Afterwards I ordered his Body to be purged with my *Family Pills with Aloes*, the use of which were repeated six times, taking a dose every fifth or sixth day.

6. In the interim he drank constantly this following decoction: *Take Rosemary, Sage, sweet Marjoram, Thyme, Winter-savory, of each four ounces: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Spring-water, till the quarter part be consumed, then strain out without expression; sweeten it with double refined Sugar, and bottel it up with a Clove in each bottle,* of which the sick took one every day.

7. Moreover I ordered his Stomach to be anointed with Oyl of Mace by expression, every Morning and Night, and for some few days at the beginning of the Cure, Rose-cakes dipt in Vinegar of Roses were bound warm to his Temples at Night going to bed; by the use of these means, the fits were not only suddenly abated, but the Patient was in about six weeks time perfectly cured.

8. A Maid servant also in the same family was cured of the same Disease by using the same means, with very little difference.

II. *The* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *in a very aged Man.*

1. Although this Disease is seldom or never cured in aged people, but that for the most part it degenerates into an *Apoplexy*, of which they die, yet this in my opinion is rather from the formal than efficient cause, For as much as if the *Incubus* proceeds from a bladder of water in the Brain, which I twice saw in persons that died Apoplectick, the Disease may be supposed to be incurable.

2. But where the formal cause, is either from a distemperature of the Stomach or

disaffection of the Spleen, whereby an excrementitious Blood or vapours are generated in the Brain; in this case I cannot conceive but this Disease may be cured in persons of what age soever, provided no other mortal symptom interveen from any other present cause, and without doubt this latter is the case of our present Patient.

3. For although he was very aged, and had been for many years troubled with this Distemper, yet the *Paroxysms* of this Disease were never excited in him, but upon eating food of evill juice, or some disorder, or Intemperature in his Diet, or excess in Drink, or from the quality of the things received.

4. For when he drank strong Wines he was sure to be troubled with it the next Night, so also when he did eat red Herrings; nor could he remember that he ever in his life, but that he had some fits the next night after the eating of red Herings, so also after other things which bred wind and vapours, from which so long as he abstained, so long he would be commonly free.

5. But at length being wearied with the reiteration of them by reason of his age, he desired of me if possible some remedy, but I knowing how difficult it was to perform such a Cure in old people, was loath to undertake it.

6. However at length by many perswasions, I gave him the following things: *Take fair water, twelve quarts: Fumitory, Spleen-wort, Maiden-hair, Angelica, Borage, Bugloss, Mistleto of the Oak, of each one handful: fresh Polypody-roots bruised, twelve ounces: boyl all to the consumption of almost the half: In the scalding liquour infuse for a day and a night the best Alexandrian Sena, three ounces: Caraways bruised six drams: after strain out without pressing; sweeten it with double refined Sugar, and bottle it up for use, of this he drank about a pint a day*, which gently purged him every day, whereby the old man had much relief.

7. After the taking of these bottles, I ordered him to take *Elixir proprietatis* from twenty to thirty drops, in a glass of Sack twice a day for about a month together, by this means his Stomach was so strengthened, that the generation of Crudities and vapours were for the future prevented; so that the person could eat the things above named without being vexed with fits following the same; nor so far as I could learn, was he ever troubled with them any more till his dying day.

III. *The* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *in a person that was troubled with a Rupture.*

1. This Disease is of pernitious consequence in those troubled with Ruptures, unless they be very careful of themselves; although there be little or no motion of the parts, yet there is a great perturbation of the Spirits which somtimes increases the Rupture of the *Peritoneum* as it fell out in this our Patient.

2. For when the fits first seized him, the Rupture was very small and inconsiderable, but after the fits Increased upon him and grew strong, although he was one that did no exercise nor labour; yet the Rupture was considerably augmented, of which he could render no other reason but his great striving or strugling in the night, as he thought.

3. Which indeed although there was no real stirring of the parts, might come to pass here as in another like case, where a fissure or fracture of the Skull is made on one side by striking a blow on the other.

4. And it has been observed in several Examples, that many people from the meer turgency of the Spirits, have had *Varices* and *Anurisms* made, which are Diseases far more wonderful and unlikely to be made by the Actions of the Spirit than that which we here treat of.

5. This person being very much afflicted and troubled in his mind by reason of the *Rupture*, made his application to me, whom I Cured after the method following.

6. *First*, I caused a gentle Clyster to be given, made of emollient herbs, afterwards I exhibited another stronger, in which was put three ounces of *Crocus Metallorum*.

7. Then I caused his Body to be gently purged with the following Decoction: *Take spring-water, three quarts: of the best Sena, three ounces: Sal Prunella, two drams: digest in a gentle heat twenty four hours, strain them*

them out without pressing, of this the sick drank half a pint every Morning.

8. In the mean season, I caused the Rupture to be bathed Morning and Evening with *Elixir proprietatis*, with the application of a substantial truss, which truss I ordered him to wear Night and Day, after his purgative potions were over.

9. I ordered him to take *Elixir proprietatis* twenty five or thirty drops at a time, in a glass of choice Canary or Tent, the which he did with good success. For after a months time the Paroxysm of his Disease returned no more, and the Patient seemed to be perfectly cured.

10. But as to the *Rupture* after a months bathing of it with *Elixir protrietatis*, I caused him to apply our *Rupture Plaster* of Ox-galls, with the truss aforementioned; by the assiduous and constant wearing of which he confessed the said Rupture to be consolidated in little more than three months time; the composition, preparation, vertues and use of this Rupture Plaster you may see in our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 3. *cap.* 6. *sect.* 1. to which I refer you.

IV. *An* Incubus *or* Night-Mare, *with Vomiting.*

1. This person was a young Woman lately married, after which she was exceedingly troubled with the *Incubus* every Night, so that she could have no quiet, and the affliction was so extream, that she oftimes protested she was afraid to go to Bed, nor could she lye down on the bed in the day-time, but if she fell never so little in a slumber, she was sure to be overtaken with fits of the *Incubus*.

2. Moreover all the time she was afflicted with these Paroxysms, she had an extream and assiduous vomiting, so that she could scarcely keep any food in her Belly, whereupon she became exceedingly ill, so that most people concluded her to be in a most deep Consumption.

3. Yet had she neither Cough, wheasing nor spitting; being in this sad condition, she desired my assistance, whereupon hearing the relation of her Distemper, as aboveseid; I concluded there must be a mighty foulness of the Stomach, which was the chief cause of all her Evills.

4. Whereupon after the exhibition of an emollient Clyster, I gave her this following emetick dose: *Take infusion of Crocus Metallorum, six drams: salt of Vitriol, two scruples: white Wine, three ounces: mix them together*, it was given in the morning fasting; it produced eight vomits and ten or twelve stools.

5. The matter first vomited up, seemed to be a tough viscous or thick Flegm, afterward there came forth a matter thick, yellow, green and of almost all sorts of colours; such a horrible kind of filthiness with stink, that I never saw to come from any Patient before, and that also in an excessive quantity.

6. For this cause sake, I repeated the same dose again, it brought forth matter again much like the former, but nothing so plentiful a quantity; the same dose I reiterated once more, by which means her Stomach was very thoroughly cleansed, so that she seemed to be a new Creature; hereby not only her vomiting but also the Paroxysms of the *Incubus* were totally abolished.

7. However to consummate a perfect cure, I ordered her to take the Quintessence or powers of Wormwood every morning fasting, and half an hour before Dinner, the which she did for a month together and so was made perfectly well.

V. *An* Incubus *in an old Gentlewoman, with runing pains.*

1. This old Matron being about sixty years of age, had an old running Sore upon one of her Leggs, which had been opened for near fourteen years, being weary of the trouble of it she sought for a Cure, and at length she met with a Chyrurgion who both undertook and performed it, but I think much to her disadvantage.

2. For, as before she lived as it were in perfect health, now she was troubled with running pains all over her whole Body; nauseousness or loathing of the Stomach, and somtimes vomiting, together with a kind of *Vertigo* in the day-time

day-time, and the *Incubus* or *Night-Mare* in the night.

3. She related her case to me, upon which after a little consideration, seeing there was a complication of Diseases, I advised her to the following things; first my counsel was, that she should have a couple of Issues made, one in each Thigh or Legg, which run very well for some weeks, *to wit*, ten or twelve.

4. This done, I caused her to take daily *Tinctura Sacra*, or infusion of *species Hiera picra*, in white Wine or other Wine the quantity of two spoonfuls or thereabouts, the which she did for near twenty days together; whereby all her griefs seemed to vanish, and she became lightsom and chearful as she was before.

5. However that we might corroborate the Tone of the parts, and strengthen the animal and vital Faculties; I caused her to take the following drops; every Morning fasting and last every Night going to Bed, for a month or two or three together.

6. *Take powers of Rosemary, three ounces: powers of Juniper-berries, two ounces: powers of Sassafras, one ounce: mix them for use,* Dose from twenty to forty drops, in a glass of generous Canary at the time aforementioned.

VI. *The* Night-Mare *in a young Maiden of sixteen years old.*

1. This Maiden as yet had not had her Courses, lookt pale, had a bad Stomach, was troubled with vomiting and Indigestion of her Food, and at certain times had some short fits of the *Vertigo*: but the great matter which molested her was a mighty affliction of the *Incubus* or *Night-Mare*; which somtimes was so troublesom and vehement, that she feared a stoppage of her Breath in the Night, for which cause she was often affraid to go to Bed.

2. Moreover to these things there was adjoyned a *Melancholy* habit of Body, with strange apprehension of terrible things, which would then extreamly disturb her, so that many times when she was alone, she would vehemently cry out, as if some great hurt or violence had been offered to her, which was indeed only the effects of her *Melancholy*.

3. When I had twice or thrice several times viewed her in some of these passions, I conceived her not to be very far from *Madness*, so much had the *Melancholy* humor prevailed: nor, as it was, could I call those fits any thing but a *Melancholy Madness*; and considering this her constitution, her chief Disease the *Incubus* was so much the more insupportable to her, for that she could not be driven out of the opinion, but that it was a *Spirit which haunted her.*

4. Her friends requested my help: her age and strength of body gave me hopes of cure, and her ready compliance to any thing that could be don for her, made it so much the more easy; first I universally purged her body by a very good *Panchymagogue, viz.* my *Family Pills with Aloes*, which I repeated six or eight times and in a pretty lage dose, so as that each dose of Pills gave her twelve or fourteen stools: but by reason her Stomach was foul, the first two or three doses, gave her one or two vomits, afterwatds her Stomach being well cleansed they only wrought downwards: she took them every 4 or 5 day: and in the intermediate days of taking them I caused her constantly to take Morning Noon, and Night, about half an hour before meals twenty five or thirty drops of *Elixir proprietatis* in a glass of *White or Rhenish Wine*: and upon the new of the Moon, I caused her to take a dose of *Spiritus vitæ aureus Rulandi*, made of *Colocynthis*, infused in a small *Cinnamon water*: by this means the habit of her Body was somwhat altered, and her Terms were made to flow plentifully, whereby, she confest she found herself much better.

5. By the use of these Medicaments her *Incubus* was much abated, but had not totally left her; I caused her Head to be purged with this *Errhine: Take new Rhenish Wine, half a pint: juyce of Sow-bread, half an ounce: Euphorbium in ponder ten grains: mix and dissolve the Euphorbium in the Wine.* Some small quantity of this was put up her Nostrills Morning and Night for four or five days, by which her Head was plentifully purged, she evacuating by her

her Noſtrills a very large quantity of filthy matter, and by the removal of which ſhe thought herſelf to be perfectly cured: now the reaſon which in part induced me to this way of the cure, was a great ſtoppage which I perceived to be in her Head, for that ſhe always breathed through the Mouth, and ſeemed as if ſhe ſpoke in the Noſe.

6. But that we might not only take away the near or conjunct cauſe, but alſo ſo ſtrengthen the vital Faculties, that the Diſeaſe might no more return, we thought it neceſſary to come to the exhibition of ſpecificks, which comfort and corroborate the Brain, and all the principal parts: for which purpoſe I cauſed her to take for a month together every Morning faſting of this following mixture: *Take choice Cinnamon-water, ſpirit of Saffron, of each ten ounces: Damask-Roſe-water, eight ounces: ſyrup of Citron peels, ſix ounces: mix for a julep to be taken three or four ſpoonfulls at a time.*

7. At Noon, about half an hour before Dinner, I preſcribed this: *Take Bawm water compound, eight ounces: ſpirit of Lavender, five ounces: Damask-Roſe-water, ſyrup of Limon peels, of each four ounces: pure Tincture of Tartar, two ounces: Powers of Musk, half an ounce: mix them*: ſhe took a ſpoonful or two of it at a time, alone by it ſelf, and, ſhe confeſt ſhe found it to ſtrengthen both her Stomach and Head very much.

8. Laſtly, at Night going to Bed; I ordered her to take of the following Electuary the quantity of a large Nutmeg, drinking after it a glaſs of generous Canary, or choiſe Rheniſh wine a little ſweetened, and to continue the ſame for a month, as aforeſaid: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, four ounces: volatile Salts of Mans skull and of Amber, Musk in fine pouder, of each half an ounce: Powers of Oranges, Limons, and Roſemary, of each two drams: Extracts of Saffron, of Contrayerva, and of Virginian Snake-root, of each one ounce: mix and make an Electuary*, ſhe conſtantly took theſe things according to my order for about five weeks together, at the end of which time ſhe found her ſelf to be perfectly well: nor had ſhe ever any more fits of the *Night-Mare*, ſo far as I know: for above four years after this Cure was performed ſhe continued in perfect health.

VII. *The* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *in a young Man.*

1. The Youth made great Complaints of this Grief, in ſo much that many times he would be affraid of going to bed, ſo vehement and terrible has been the Paroxyſms to him: alſo he greatly complained of the ſtoppage of his Breath, and that, by reaſon thereof, he feared he ſhould be ſuddenly carryed off; ſo much the terror of choaking ſeized him.

2. And ſo much was the Youth poſſeſt with the fancy of his Diſeaſe, that it would ſeize him both ſleeping and waking; in the time of the Fit, he would intollerably groan, and when the Fit was off him, he would ſay, That ſomthing lay upon him and preſſed him, and that it was ſome Witch or Devil that thus continually afflicted and perſued him, in ſo much that he not only preſuaded himſelf that he has felt it, when it invaded him, but that he has alſo ſeen it, and done his endeavour to ſtrike it; and that ſomtimes he has thought with himſelf, that he has flung it off from the bed, and he has heard it fall upon the Ground.

3. So greatly was the Mind of the Youth poſſeſſed herewith, that he believed it conſtantly had the impudence to come when he was awake, that he has ſeen it come in the likeneſs of a Cat, ſomtimes of a Dog, and ſomtimes of another Creature, but oftentimes in the ſhape of an old Woman which he had ſome ſuſpition of, and believed did practiſe againſt him, and although that he thus ſaw it come, and was thus ſenſible of it, yet that he was always ſo charmed and taken therewith, by a kind of Enchantment, as he thought, that he could no ways reſiſt it; but that it took him, after the manner of ſome unconquerable and uncontroulable power.

4. By reaſon of his continual Affliction, and the Youths manifold Complaints, his Parents were forced at length to ſend for a Phyſician, who upon ſight of him, declared that the cauſe of his Diſtemper was from a diſaffection of the greater meſaraick Veins, every where about the

Heart and Bowels, in which by reason of the many Excrements of the first concoction, impure Blood was generated and collected, from whence such like Vapours arising, and stopping about the Midriff, caused that kind of Suffocation, which is called the *Night-Mare*, *Incubus*, *Pnigalion*, or *Ephialtes*, it invading rather in the Night, from a collection of malign and melancholy Vapours, by the accession of mere Crudities or indigested matter, which being increased by the Food taken over Night, would be moved and carryed upwards, and so the more vehemently tormented the Youth: whence between sleeping and waking, feeling these pressures, he would either dream or fancy these aforesaid Actions of Witches, or Devils,

5. So that his Mind being thus extreanly affected therewith, he could by no means be driven out of the perswasion: and though being raised, and set upright, the Vapours would be discust, and the Paroxysm cease for the present; yet lying down again, it would in a very short time return again, in so much that he would have more than twenty Fits in a Nights time. The Physician declared further, That the Vapours being discust the Paroxysm then ceased, but the seeds of the Disease remaining, upon the collection or accession of new Fewel, the Evil constantly would return, with the more impetuosity, thereby threatning, and bringing along with it, more greivous accidents, which seizing upon the Brain, and at length contaminating it, or the animal Functions might at last produce an Epilepsy, or else what might be worse, an Apoplexy.

6. The remote cause of which things, he conceived to be from an evil course of Diet; a very long time continued, from which Crudities being heaped up in all Parts, the Blood in its universal Mass became contaminated and loaded with a melancholy *Sufflatus* or Wind, which upon the least motion or fermentation of the Humors, being stirred up, forthwith excited these incubitous and nocturnal Afflictions, with such vehemency and constancy to the sick.

7. These things being declared and considered of, the Cure was attempted, as followeth: first by reason his Body was extreamly bound, this following Clyster was exhibited. *Take fat Broth, a pint: Oyl of Roses, Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, of each three ounces: mix them together to be exhibited warm:* it wrought very well and loosned his Body.

8. Three days after I gave him an ounce of *Vinum Benedictum*, which gave him five or six Vomits, and three or four stools: this after five days I repeated again, whereby a great quantity of filthy matter, almost as black as Ink, came away, and he confest himself very much relieved.

9 But in the intermediate days (to strengthen and corroborate the *Viscera*) I gave him this following Bolus. *Take Extracts of Gentian, and of Saffron, of each half a dram: Extract of Juniper-berries, a scruple: mix them*; to be given at Night going to bed, and the same dose to be repeated the next Morning: the other four days it was only given at Night going to bed: this done,

10. Upon the tenth day from the first giving of the Vinum Benedictum, I gave him the following Dose. *Take our vegetable Extract, Extract of Black Hellebor, of each a scruple: Rosen of Jallap, three grains: Oyl of Angelica, three drops: mix them for a Dose*, this wrought well and evacuated the melancholy matter almost to a Miracle; so that our Patient began apparently to grow well, however the same was three times repeated, but each at seven days distance.

11. In the Intervals of purging the following specifick Pouder was Morning and Night exhibited to half a dram or two scruples, by the vertue of which the Cure was compleated. *Take Peacocks-Dung, Salt of Harts-horn, of each two drams: Salt of Mans-skull, Pouder of Vipers, volatile Salt of Amber, Musk, of each one dram: Terra sigillata, three drams: make all into a fine Pouder and mix them:* having taken this Pouder for a while, he confest he found every day a continual change and alteration of his Disease, and that so sensibly as that the sick himself of his own accord would take special notice thereof.

12. Lastly having done all things as aforesaid, I ordered him to take the *Extract of Gentian* half a dram, at Night going to bed, and to be

continued

continued without Intermission for a Month, by the assiduous use of which (and the former Method) the sick became perfectly well, so that his Disease returned no more.

VIII. *An* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *in a married Woman from obstruction of her Courses.*

1. This Woman having a great and long obstruction of her Courses, complained at first of vapours and fumes up into her Head, and had certain strange fits befel her, but appeared not to be Hysterical, at last they seemed to terminate in an *Incubus*, which did so extreamly afflict her, that she grew weary of her life.

2. Many Physicians were consulted, who indeed pierced not into the cause of her disaffection: and in order to her cure they first let her Blood, which was repeated six times, and Blood was taken from her to the quantity of eighty or ninety ounces; and her Doctors ordered her this following Julep, exactly as it is taken off from the Apothecaries file: *Take Fumitory and Cowslip-water, four ounces: syrup of Violets, three ounces: Tinctura of Saffron, twelve drops, mix them*: of this she was to take four spoonfuls Morning and Night: and it was repeated for twelve or fourteen days, but did her no good; then they prescribed this: *Take Plantane-water, Doctor Stephens his water, of each three ounces: syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, one ounce and half: syrup of Betony, an ounce: spirit of Earth-worms, half an ounce: mix them.* This was continued according to order for about three weeks more, with several Baths, Fomentations, Anointings &c. But all to no purpose.

3. At length they sent for me, and complaining of the ill success of the former Doctors; withall told me, of a perpetual Sickness of her Stomach, vomiting, and swelling of her Belly, with strange vapors, and fancies filling her Head at certain times, with a long and tedious stoppage of her Courses, upon which complaint we adhibited the following things.

4. In the first place, I gave her a vomit with my vomiting Lozenges, (the preparation of which you will hereafter have in my Chymistry) which wrought admirably with her, gave her five lusty vomits, and six or seven stools, by which she found great relief: but I fearing her Stomach not to be sufficiently cleansed, repeated it again the third day following, which wrought again admirably, and brought away yet a larger quantity of more filthy and evill coloured matter, upon which the Woman concluded herself well.

5. Her Courses being not yet produced, we thought it necessary to do somwhat more, least her Disease should return again: for this cause sake, I ordered her to purge every other day, with *Angelick Pills of Grulingius*; which she did, taking about ten or twelve doses of the Pills: and in the intervalls of purging, I also ordered her to take the *Elixir proprietatis*, thirty drops at a time in Sack, Morning Noon and Night, half an hour or more before eating.

6. By observing this course her Terms were effectually provoked, and came down plentifully, and this our so miserably afflicted Patient not only came to have a good colour in her Face, but also had a good Stomach, eat her Food well, and digested it: moreover a pain which she complained of that she felt in her left Side about the region of her Spleen left her, and she seemed to be restored to her perfect health.

7. However to consummate the Cure, and to corroborate all the weakned *Viscera*, I ordred her to take the following Electuary, Morning and Night going to bed, and to drink after the same a glass of Rhenish Wine and Sugar, and so to repose herself to rest: *Take choise Venice Treacle, two ounces and half: Indian green Ginger, Indian preserved Nutmegs, candied Citron peels, of each two ounces: conserve of Rosemary flowers, Spicknard in fine pouder, of each one ounce: Extracts of Gentian, of Contrayerva, and Virginian Snake-roots, of each half an ounce: mix and beat them all well together, and keep them for use.*

8. Of this Electuary she took the quantity of a large Nutmeg, Morning and Night for about fifteen or sixteen days, and became thereupon perfectly well: It not only strengthned the Stomach and other *Viscera*, but also brought down her Terms in due order, and perfectly removed

removed those ascending vapours, which before so much afflicted her.

IX. *An* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *coming upon the healing up an old Ulcer.*

1. A Man near forty years of age, having had an old Ulcer upon his left Leg, which had run many yeares, had it cured or healed up, by a very skilful Chyrurgion, upon which not long after he was afflicted with the *Incubus*, which continually assaulted him every Night, so that he could scarcely take any rest, all which he imputed to the too hasty healing-up of his Ulcer without due Purgation.

2. Upon this he sought out to Physicians for Remedy, who gave him many Purges, but all in vain: at length they concluded, that it arose from a certain kind of Hypochondriack Melancholy, which seizing upon his Spirits wrought that Indisposition: But the Man who was well enough in his wits, nor any thing out of his Senses, was of another opinion, and therefore desired of them a more mechanick remedie, which might operate upon his Body, not his Soul.

3. At length wearied out with his Doctors, he sent for me, to whom he made a relation of his grief: I concluded it to be partly from the turning of the humor, partly from an indisposition of the Stomach, because we see that an *Incubus* seldom or never invades any one without a preternatural Distemper of the Stomach: and in this our Patient, there was almost a continual disposition to vomit, nor since the healing up of the aforementioned old Ulcer, could he scarce ever eat any thing with a stomach, but was either afflicted with loathing, sickness at Heart, or vomitings.

4. These symptoms being considred, I first evacuated the Stomach with Asarabacca, by which he had about eight vomits; this don, I purged him well with my Family Pills with Aloes: but notwithstanding all these things, his *Incubus* could not be wholly taken away; but though not so violent, yet would often return, so that his fears of the Disease was worse to him than the Distemper it self: for this cause sake, I thought convenient to make him an Issue in his Leg, that part of the matter or humor which used to flow out by the Ulcer, might there have some evacuation; which being artificially performed, this our sick Patient in a little time began to be brought to his wonted health.

5. However after having sufficiently purged and vomited him, as aforesaid, by the aforegoing things; I thought it necessary to give such proper specificks as might sympathize with the parts afflicted, but be Antipathetical to the Disease, of which kind are all Antepilepticks, Antapoplecticks and Aromatick Cephalicks.

6. But the thing which was particularly given to this our Patient, was first *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, which was constantly given him every Morning fasting, to the quantity of a hasle nut at a time: at noon before eating he took twenty drops of the spirit of Harts-horn, in a glass of Sack: and at Night going to Bed he took this following Electuary: *Take Zedoary, Bay-berries, Winters-Cinnamon, of each (in fine pouder,) one ounce: Nutmegs, Ginger, Radix Serpentaria, Dittany of Creet, of each half an ounce: Saffron, Cochenele, fine Bole, Terra sigillata, of each two drams: long Pepper, half a dram: all being in fine pouder, mix them, and add thereto thrice their weight of pure Virgin Honey, and make an Electuary according to Art.* Of this he took the quantity of a small Chest-nut at a time.

7. Moreover, to the soles of his Feet there was applyed a drawing Emplaster made only of Venice Turpentine, Rosin and Bole-Armoniack in fine pouder, which being mixt were spread upon Leather and applied: by means of which, he said, he felt the Vapours sensibly to be drawn from his Head (at least he thought so) by which means with the other helps, he was perfectly restored to health.

X. *The* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *in a young Man.*

1. A Man twenty five years of age, complaining of the *Night-Mare*, and how he was continually afflicted therewith, was thus cured by an old Woman: *first* she vomitted him, by giving him plentifully *Carduus-Posset*, which she said she did for clearing his Stomach.

2. *Secondly*, she drew a large Blister in the Nape

Nape of his Neck by applying a *Plaster of Cantharides*: after which she repeated his Vomit with *Cardnus Posset-drink* two seveal times more, for the more effectual and substantial cleansing of his Stomach.

3. *Thirdly*, she purged him downwards by giving him *Prunes stewed with Sena*, and some of the *Syrup of the same*, by which he was plentifully evacuated downwards.

4. *Fourthly*, after all this, she gave him the *Conserve of common Worm-wood*, which he took the quantity of a Wall-nut at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night: the two first times, a while before eating; but at Night, an hour after Supper, and this he did for a Month together, by which he became perfectly well.

5. And by this very method I cured a young Virgin which was afflicted with this Disease; and afterwards a middle-aged Woman, who had been been many years diseased therewith: moreover I cured a Man who confest he had been seventeen years troubled therewith, following exactly the same method without any alteration: and not long since, by the same means, I cured a young Lady, who had been vexed therewith for above half a year.

XI. *The* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *in a Woman whose Terms were obstructed.*

1. This Creature being about eight and thirty years of age, and having been long troubled with this Disease, caused as she conceived, from the Obstruction of her Terms, and other Stoppages, I cured as followeth.

2. First, I opened her Body with the following Clyster: *Take fat Broths, a pint: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, two ounces: Tincture of Colocynthis in Spirit of Wine, Honey, of each one ounce: Oyl, three ounces: mix them together, and give the same warm*; this was done in the Morning.

3. The next day I purged her with my *Family-Pils with Aloes*, which gave her two Vomits and ten Stools; and I repeated the Dose four times more, giving the same every third or forth day; and all this was done about fourteen days before the time she expected them.

4. And in the intermediate days I gave her Rhenish Wine and Sugar: with some drops of the Powers of Juniper-berries; and sometimes with the Powers of Savin, by which also the Courses were in some measure provoked, in so much as about the time that they used to flow, they came down plentifully.

5. But with all, at Night going to bed, she took a dram of this following Pouder: *Take Bay-berries in fine Pouder, Winters-Cinnamon, Borax, of each five drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, of each four drams: Grains of Paradice, Rosemary-Flowers, of each three drams: Zedoary, Ginger, Salt of Harts-horn, of each two drams: black Pepper, one dram: fine Sugar, three ounces: the Species being in fine Pouder mix them with the Sugar to be given as aforesaid.*

6. Her Courses being produced and made to flow very well and naturally, she became much better; however I ordered her to take the specifick things following: first every Morning I caused her to bath her Head, Temples, Forehead, Nostrils, as also the Region of the Heart and Spleen with the Queen of Hungaries-Water, which she did for ten or twelve days together: and presently after to take of the *Powers of Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Lavender, and Angelica (all equally mixt)* in a Glass of pure Rhenish-Wine and Sugar.

7. An hour before Dinner she took about the quantity of a Hazel-nut of this following Electuary. *Take choice Venice-Treacle, four ounces: Salt of Amber, one ounce: Ens Veneris, Salt of Harts-horn, of each three drams: Extracts of Saffron, and of Gentian, of each two drams: mix them to be given as aforesaid, having first fermented four and twenty hours together*: For the Salts will put the Electuary into a new Fermentation.

8. At Night going to bed, she took this: *Take Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, four ounces: Powers of Juniper-berries, half an ounce: Oyl of Cinnamon, half a dram: mix them: Dose a spoonful in a Glass of Sack, last at going to bed:* these three things in this order she continued the use of for a Month.

9. *Lastly*, In the day time, in all her drink as she had occasion for it, I prescribed some

drops of *Oyl of Sulphur*, to be taken; so many at a time, as might give it a grateful acidity: By her exactly following of these Directions all her obstructions were removed, her Courses made to flow orderly, and she at length perfectly freed from her Disease, so as she never had it more.

XII. *An* Incubus *in a middle-aged Man, accompanied with a vehement Catarrh.*

1. This Man (about forty years of age) having been afflicted with these Distempers for neer a years space, and having forborn the taking of any Remedy for some time, out of hopes, that Nature would vanquish his Disease; when he saw he prolonged the time in vain, and that the longer he went, the worse he was, at length he committed himself to the hand of a Physician, a learned Graduate, and one of, *&c.* who promised to cure him: he purged him, vomitted him, caused him to be blooded six or seven times to the loss of more than an hundred ounces of Blood, so that the poor Man was brought to a very low estate, and yet as far from Cure as he was at first; for besides his nightly trouble of the *Incubus*, his *Catarrh* was much more and vehement, so extream indeed, that he thought it alone would carry him off, his *Catarrh* was so far from being made better, that it was much increased, his strength was mightily impaired, his Stomach (which ought to be the Index of Health) much weakned, and there was also now added to the former *Symptoms* another or two vehement ones, *to wit*, a violent Cough, with a shortness of Breath and difficulty of breathing.

2. Upon these evil Successes of our *Doctor*, it was thought fit to call two other famous and great Men into the Consultation, that if the Patient should dye, the Discredit thereof should not make any great Reflections: But alas! that which was not any particular Mans Credit, was no Mans; nor in great Consultations of many Physicians, is any one in particular greatly concern'd, whether the Patient doth well or no: If by chance the sick recovers (though it was purely from the strength of Nature, not from the Vanity of the Physicians, or their formal and inconsiderable Consultations) Oh, how a Consultation of Doctors is magnified; though peradventure not any two of them agreed, and the casting Voice, which gave the *Recipe* or *Prescription*, was only a singular Oracle, whose great Name and Reputation were the alone things that made it *Orthodox*; and might peradventure have done as much *per se*, if not more, than he did in Conjunction: But if the sick dies (though from the male-Practice of the careless Consulters) no Man is concerned, nor is the Reputation of any of them hurt, for that he dyed by the hands of the learned, and was cast away by the Authority of a consulary Oracle, in which no Man had so much as one grain of Reputation to loose. *Hæc autem obiter.*

3. Two others being added to the Consultation, it was thought fit either by them all, or the greater, or the lesser part of them, to take away more Blood, which was done at five times to the quantity (in all) of about seventy ounces or more, by which the poor sick Man was made much weaker than before: Purgations, Vomits, and other like things were again iterated, *idem ad idem*, to the end of the Chapter, in so much that at last, he was given over as uncurable; and one of the said Doctors had the Vanity (after all his fruitless Labour) to say, that he would be bound to give any Man five hundred pounds that could cure him. But how unwilling he would have been to have made good his confident and vain glorious Promise, had he been after put to it, I cannot but smile to think of: And how ill an Opinion he ought to have of himself when he considers, the folly and falshood of this his lying Oracle, and the weakness and insufficiency of his own Judgment and Understanding in the Art of Physick, which I leave to all the learned in our Profession to determine.

4. Being thus deserted in this wretched condition by the learned Tribe, he for a season gave himself over to Despair: at length some Friend commending me to him, he requested my Advise: his condition was truly deplorable, but according to the vulgar Proverb, *whilst there is Life there is Hope*; and being perswaded to do my endeavour, I prescribed to him the following method, by which he was perfectly

fectly reſtored to his former Health: firſt, for his Cough and ſhortneſs of Breath, *&c.* I preſcribed the dulcifyed Spirit of Sulphur, to be taken in all his drink, as often as he drank: *Take Spirit of Wine, a quart: Oyl of Sulphur or Vitriol, ſix ounces: put it in by drops; digeſt two or three Months, and draw it off in a Glaſs Retort, with a very gentle Fire, ſo that a thick Magma may be left behind:* this he took ſometimes in Ale, ſometimes in Canary, and ſometimes in other Wine.

5. Every Morning faſting, he took this Compoſition: *Take Spirit of Earth-Worms, Spirit of Vipers, Spirit of Angelica the greater Compoſition, Spiritus Vitæ Matthioli, of each four ounces: choice Cinnamon-Water, eight ounces: mix and dulcify it with Syrup of Damask-roſe-water:* Doſe two ſpoonfuls every Morning faſting.

6. An hour before Dinner I ordered him to take the quantity of a large Wall-nut of this following: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, three ounces: Salt of Mans-skull, Salt of Amber, of each half an ounce: Indian green Ginger, one ounce: mix and make an Electuary to be taken in the quantity aforeſaid.*

7. Laſtly, at Night going to bed I preſcribed my *Laudanum* to be given conſtantly for ſome Months beginning with two grains, and to encreaſe a grain every Week, which he did, till the Doſe came to twelve or fourteen grains: theſe were all the things I gave him; by the aſſiduous uſe of which, in little more than three Months time he became well in all Reſpects.

Obſervations from other Authors.

XIII. *The* Night-Mare *in a young Man.*

1. A certain noble Perſon about the thirtieth year of his age, did complain that whilſt he was awake, he was as it were often oppreſſed with a great Weight, and that he could not but with great difficulty either move or breath; his Voice was uncertain, ſmall, and ſcarcely diſcernable; this Diſeaſe is called in Latine *Incubus*, in Greek ἐφιάλτης or ποτιδάλων. I helped him preſently with the following things.

2. *Take Aqua Benedicta, two ounces;* by drinking this he did vomit up many Crudities, Choler, and Flegm, and He ſaid, he immediately found himſelf better; his Body being well purged, I cauſed Blood to be taken plentifully out of the middle Vein.

3. His Meat was ſparingly given; and Hyſop-Wine was given; he never lay on his Back, but on his ſide according to my Direction, and he was preſently well. *Mar. Rulandus, Cent. 9. Cur. 67.*

XIV. *The* Night-Mare.

1. There was a certain Perſon, who though he was well all day, yet at Night when he would take his Repoſe and ſleep, this Diſeaſe ſeiſed him; he asked my Advice.

2. After an univerſal Evacuation by *Panchymagogus Crollij*, I ordered him to make uſe of theſe Medicaments after eating, which repreſs all Vapours from the Stomach; ſuch are, a *Confection of Aniſe, Coriander, Maſtich, Frankincenſe, Quinces,* &c.

3. I alſo exhibited theſe things which ſtrengthen both Head and Stomach: *Take the Species of Diarrhodon Abbatis, half a dram: Aromaticum Roſatum, Diambræ, Diamoſchi Dulcis, of each one ſcruple: white Sugar diſſolved in the Water of Betony, four ounces: the Oyls of Amber, of Roſemary flowers, and Roſemary; of each two drops: make Rowls according to Art. Grulingius, Cent. 1. Cur. 25.*

XV. *The* Night-Mare *in one Melancholly.*

1. An intimate Friend of mine, of his natural Conſtitution melancholy and ſad, ſaid, that he felt in his Sleep a black Man lying upon him; and when he would cry out, his Voice was ſtopped by the ſaid Man, and was by him kept faſt bound every Night.

2. This Man came to me, I acquainted him with the Danger he was in, unleſs he prevented it by ſeaſonable and ſuitable Remedies: And that dreggy viſcous humor ſticking about his Præcordia, and by its ugly Vapour poſſeſſing the Throat, Midriff, Lungs, Brain, and all his Senſes with Viſions and horrible Apparitions, were evacuated; and the bad quality thereof abated with Cordials: I feared he would fall into a worſe Diſeaſe.

3. He ſmiling jeered me, ſaying, I do not care a button for all your purgation; I ſlight and ſcorn

scorn them; For this is not a meer fancy and toy wherewith I am troubled, and so left me.

4. Within two days after, his Brother comes at midnight to fetch me, in all hast, to this miserable Man; I found him lying in his Bed, pale, cold, speechless, scarce opening his Eyes when he was loudly called upon, he was also forgetful, stupid and drowsy; I laid my Hand on the left side of his Chest, and felt a very strong palpitation of his Heart.

5. Having seen all this; I provided Remedies, I applied Cupping-glasses, but he being taken with a ratling in his Throat, dyed in a quarter of an hour after, like one that had been planet striken.

6. Let us not then make light of the *Night-Mare*, which is a fore-runner of the *Apoplexy* and other greivous Diseases; *Avicen*, saies, it is the forerunner of one of these three, the *Apoplexy*, the *Epilepsy*, or *Madness*.

7. I knew a Man that as soon as ever he was fallen asleep, imagined he saw black Dogs lying upon his Breast, and violently oppressing his Heart; this Man after sundry Remedies were tryed, was at length cured by *Stibium*, which made him void Melancholy upwards and downwards. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.* 1. *Observ.* 42.

XVI. *Of the* Night-Mare *in general.*

1. It is a Disease of that nature, that one thinketh himself oppressed with a great weight and believeth that something cometh upon him; This Malady is sometimes caused by Excess of Drinking, and continual Rawness of the Stomach, from whence do ascend Vapours, gross and cold, filling the Ventricle of the Brain, letting the Faculties of the Brain to be dispersed by the Sinews.

2. They that are afflicted with this Disease can scarcely move, are astonished, and feel as it were a suffocation and strangling, and the holding of something that doth violently invade them: the Voice hereby is suppressed, some have in that Juncture such idle Imaginations, that they believe, they hear the thing that doth oppress them; at the last, with trouble the Vapours being attenuated and driven away and the passage of the Spirits being opened, the sick was raised.

3. It is good to have this Disease at first eradicated: For if it continue it brings the *Apoplexy*, the *Epilepsy*, or *Madness*.

4. Let his Diet be thin, his Drink be Wine mixed with Water, or rather Ale; he must avoid after day-sleeping and sleeping immediately after Meat; let his whole Diet be such as is prescribed for them troubled with the *Falling-Sickness*.

5. If the whole Body be full, you must begin with Blood-letting, and you must cut the Cephalick Vein: But if ill juyce be gathered for want of perfect Digestion, then purge the Body by Purgations; and if Flegm abound, you must minister Preparatives to extenuate the Flegm, and then purge it.

5. The Body being purged, you must apply outward Medicines, whereof you may find Examples before, black Seeds of Piony doth chiefly help them, you may give them fifteen Seeds brayed with Water, and nourish the Head with Oyl of Dill made hot, and cover the Head with a Cap, when they go to bed.

7. Minister within the Body those things which strengthen the Head, as *Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Diamoschi Dulcis*, *Diamber*, *Dianthos*, *Plerisarconticon*, and such like. *Barrows Method, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 26.

XVII. *The* Incubus *in a young Person.*

1. One aged twenty years, of Constitution, melancholy flegmatick; and troubled for the most part with horrid and frightful Sleeps, could scarcely breath, by a pressure as he thought upon him, and he was so afflicted that he was in danger of suffocation.

2. His Cure was effected by taking those Pills that are proper in the *Epilepsy*; viz. *Gum Ammoniacum*, &c. and the medicated Wine with the Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

3. *Take the Roots of Angelica, Orrice, round Birth-wort, of each three drams: the Leaves of Sage, Origanum, Marjorum, Penny-royal, of each one handful; Sena, an ounce: the Flowers of Lavender, Hypericon, of each one pugil, Agarick, three drams: Juniper-berries, one ounce: Cubebs, Cardamoms, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, of each one dram and half: Salt of Tartar, one dram: cut and bruise, then,*

sew

sew them up in a Bag, upon which pour four pints of Rhenish or French Wine, let him take of this thrice a day, two ounces: adding in every Dose, of the Spirit of Sal Armoniack, ten drops.

4. Then take the next Confection. *Take Conserves of the Flowers of Rosemary, Sage, of each one ounce: Species Diambræ, Species Diamoschi Dulcis, of each one dram: Mithridate, two drams: Oyl of Amber, six drops: Spirit of Sal Amoniack, half a dram: Syrup of Stœchas, a sufficient quantity: mix them and make a Confection.* This was taken every Evening after Supper to the bigness of a Chesnut: *Cookes Marrow of Physick. Chap.* 3.

XVIII. *Of the* Night-Mare *in a middle aged Man.*

1. A Man about forty years of age was well all day, and could exercise his Reason and Senses, but when at Night he set himself to sleep, could not rest quietly being troubled with the *Night-Mare.*

2. He thought in his Sleep that he was choaked and oppressed with some great weight; in so much that he could scarcely breath or speak; his Senses being also stupifyed; when he offered to stir or move, he felt great Heavinesse and Anxiety.

3. *Rembertus Dodonæus*, in his Observations tells us of one who was so grievously afflicted with this Malady, that when at Night he thought to rest and sleep, he became instantly as one mad; shouting out, throwing his Arms and Hands every where about him, somtimes he raised himself, then he leaped and ran about the House; till the By-standers hindred; when he was got into bed, then he came to himself.

4. He was purged with proper Medicines and let blood, but these availed not much, till a Cautery was made in his Neck for an Issue; which being for some time kept open, the peccant humor came forth, and he grew better, and at length he recovered his former Health.

5. This Patient of mine was ordered to observe a good Diet, and to forbear the use of such Meats as were hurtful, after eating he was ordered to use *Quinces* and *Coriander* corrected with Vinegar.

6. I commanded him to abstain from Wine, unless it was mixed with Water; but he might drink *Beer*, provided it were not thick and flatulent, yet he may rather drink *Metheglin.*

7. He may use Meats of an astringent Quality, such as Pears and Quinces; it will not be good for him to drink unless at Meals, moreover I prescribed him to mix with his Meats such things as are of an extenuating nature, as *Hyssop, Marjoram, Thyme, Savory* and the like.

8. Also he should continue in some lightsome place indifferently warm, let him avoid long Sleeps and long waking, and too much and too long Labour; let his Exercise be moderate, and let him use Friction, beginning at the Shoulder-blades and Breast, then proceeding to the Legs and Feet; then lastly, the Head; he must keep himself from the Cold and too much Heat, from Wind and Smoke; pleasant, merry and witty Jests and such like are convenient.

9. When we had considered the strength of our Patient, as also the plenty of Blood, we ordered the opening of the *Cephalick* or middle Vein in his Arm, and to take from him about six ounces of Blood; which I thought was enough; in regard there should be place left for purging the humor.

10. First of all extenuating things being exhibited for preparing the humors; which being done; I ordered him to be purged, the flegmatick humor abounding; with the *stomatical Pills*, or *Hiera Galeni* simple or with *Agarick*, and that after Purgation such things should be administred as strengthen both Stomach and Head.

11. *Take the Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Aromaticum Rosatum, Diambræ, Diamoschi Dulcis, of each one scruple: dissolve them in the water of Betony, there being added two ounces of white Sugar, make a Confection in tables,* Dose two or three drams twice in a day.

12. Moreover I commanded that the Flegm should be drawn from the Head by *Gargarisms, Apophlegmatisms* and *Errhins*; then afterwards at turns that *Treacle* and *Mithridate* should be exhibited, as also the Experiment of *Aetius*, then of *Paulus*; which is fifteen grains of the Fruit of *black Peony* bruised in Water for a

draught, and that should be continued till the sick recovered. *Petrus Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Obser.* 50.

XIX. *The* Night-Mare *in a Child.*

1. When I was a Child I thought my self oppressed as it were with a black Dog; *Theodorus Bizantius* is of opinion, that those nocturnal Apparitions never yet appeared to wise and strong Men, but to such as are Children, Women, effeminate Persons, mad Men and sickly People, who are because of the weakness both of the Mind and of the Body, racked with daily Fear, vain and idle Dreams.

2. There are some Children who waking with a Fright; leap out of the bed: such kind of Fears, according to *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, proceed from the gluttonous and ravenous sucking of Milk, or from bad Nutriment; or Indigestion: But we have observed that not only in these, but those also who are of perfect Age have had most frightful Imaginations in their Sleep; especially when many vitious humors oppress the Stomach.

3. Some get this Disease by external causes, such as Cold, and the Beams of the Moon; if Children be troubled with this Disease, it is not good that they sleep with their Belly full: while they are eating, you may give them a little Honey to lick; but Children that are subject to surfeiting by reason of great feeding are to be cured by the same Medicines that are used in the *Epilepsy*.

4. Frictions in this case are to be used, Rose-Water sprinkled in the Face, or rather Wine; if it be from a cold cause, is good.

5. *Rondeletius* advises Clysters for discussing and evacuating Flatulencies; if there be Repletion, cutting of a Vein is necessary; the Head is to be purged and strengthened, then Topicks are to be made use of; as we have prescribed in the *Vertigo*, *Cephalalgia*, and *Epilepsy*. *Petrus Forestus ex Scholiis, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 51.

XX. *The* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *in a Girl.*

1. A Maid about nine years of age was suddenly taken in the night with somwhat like a Feaver; then afterwards with the Contraction of the whole Belly and Breast, her Eyes continuing open, she did not answer when a question was put to her, yet she seemed to be in her right wits.

2. She was afflicted with a difficulty of breathing; a thick kind of Spirit possessed her Heart and *Pracordia*, and as one oppressed with some great Weight, she could not speak.

3. A venemous kind of Spirit coming from the Belly to the *Pracordia*, then to the Brest and superiour Parts, did afflict this poor Maid; in this sort of *Paraxysm* she continued from nine to eleven of the Clock: afterwards on the third day she was troubled with the like Fit.

4. I coming to see her, and finding that she could not be raised up by Frictions and other Medicines, I ordered a Clyster to be made for her of the Pouder of *Hiera Picra*, *Sal Gem* and *Hony*, which had a good Effect: For she was a little eased from the *Paroxysm*; yet she continued weak.

5. Then we did exhibit a little Wine with the Raspings of the *true Unicorn*, and so thereby she slept the next day much better.

6. The Mother of this Maid thought her Daughter was troubled with Worms, and therefore gave her Worm-seed, yet she could not void any Worms; her Daughter now grew better; her Pulse which in the *Paroxysm* was weak, swift and small; became equal in its Motions.

7. Now, that the Malady may not return again at its usual hour, I commanded that the Maid should drink Beer wherein Pulp of Cassia was put, containing therein the Pouder of the Seeds of Peony; it was drained by Expression into the Beer and then drank.

8. The next Night the Fit was more easy and favourable; because she refused to take one dram of the Pouder in its pure substance we included it in the Pulp; which was put into six ounces of Beer, this maid continuing to drink always Beer so ordered; she became at length perfectly freed from this troublesom Disease. *Petrus Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 52.

SCHOLIA.

SCHOLIA.

The THEORY of the *INCUBUS* or *NIGHT-MARE.*

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

XXI. *The Pathology of the* Incubus; *and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Names:* A Græcis Ἐφιάλτης, ab ἐφάλλεσθαι, hoc est, *insiliendo* Nomen habens: Quidam & ἐπιθλίβω, Teste Aureliano, hoc est, *Aggressionem & Invasionem nocturnam* nominant: ab aliis πνιγαλίωνα, & πνιγάμονα, Dioscorides πνιγμὸν ὑπνίου, à Species Suffocationis, quæ hoc malò laborantibus in Somno offertur: *Avicenna* suâ linguâ *Strangulatorem* nominat. In Latin it is called *Incubus*, ab incubando: in Englisn the *Hag*, or *Night-Mare*.

2. *The Definition. Incubus ergo est respirationis offensio, & vocis interceptio, corporisque oppressio, seu motus impedimentum, cum falso in somnio ponderis thoraci incumbentis, à vapore crasso, posteriora potissimum cerebri obstruente, ut spiritus animales ad liberam respirationem, & motum edendum prodire nequeant.* It is a Disease (arising from thick Vapours) chiefly obstructing the hinder part of the Brain, by which the Flux of animal Spirits being stopt, the respiration or breathing is hurt, the Voice intercepted, and the Body so oppressed (as it were between sleeping and waking) with a weight lying upon the Breast and holding fast the whole Man, that (notwithstanding all his endeavours) the whole Faculty of moving seems for a Season to be abolished.

3. *The Kinds or Differences.* They are twofold, 1. The Disease is considered as it happens to such as are young, or in old People, and in these it has been either of short, or of long continuance. 2. It is either essential in the Head and Brain, or is caused by Consent from the Stomach, Hippochonders, Testicles, *&c.* all which may be discerned by their proper Indications.

XXII. *The Signs of an* Incubus *or* Night-Mare.

1. The Paroxysm comes for the most part when the Patient is in a Slumber, or between sleeping and waking, sometimes it invades him in one Part, sometimes in another: in some begins at the Feet, and creeps up the Legs and Thighs by degrees, till it seizes upon the Breast, and laying hold (as it were) of all the Powers and Faculties of the whole Body, chains them: in some it begins at the lower part of the Belly, and so ascending higher, immediately takes a seisure of the whole Man.

2. In other Persons, and in those especially where it is essential in the Head. It begins to their apprehensions in the Ears: with a great Noise, and with a kind of Terror, Fear, Amazement, and so descending to the Breast where it makes its usual Residence, seizes the Arms, all the extream Parts, and immediately the whole Man, wherein there seems to be a Suffocation, or at least, the sick is in great fear and dread thereof, being so mightily oppressed with an extream Weight upon their Breast and Stomach, which also holds fast the whole Body; that they cannot breath or but with great difficulty: and doubtless where this oppression is long, it may be dangerous, and from this cause it is that some dye suddenly in their Sleep, and some go to bed, and never arise, or awake more, which is caused from a too long compression of the animal Spirits and vital Spirits, whereby at length, there is a total Suffocation, and from thence Death.

3. In the time of the Paroxysm, the sick endeavours to stir, move, and shake off his Burthen, and to strive with vehemency, but all in vain, for when the Fit is off, and the Man is come to

to himself, he finds he is not moved a hairs breadth from the Posture in which he was first seised; and yet he thought he strugled strongly with what oppresst him, and cryed out, when indeed he never spake so much as one word; but because of the great oppression about the Heart and Midriff, and fear of Suffocation, he commonly groans, and thereby expresses the weight of his Affliction.

4. In some Persons the Disease first seises them in their Hands and Arms, and creeping up by degrees, (as before, where it began in the Feet) if suddenly seises the whole Body, but making it residence upon the *Thorax* and Parts adjacent thereto, it compresses all the Spirits, endeavouring a Suffocation.

5. Although the Disease in the *Paroxysm*, so strongly seises the universal Man, as to abolish all manner of external Motion, yet it little hurts the Understanding, and internal Senses, nor the common Sense of Feeling: for if any one being by, do but touch or pull them (though in the height of the *Paroxysm*) the Patient immediately comes to himself, and can perfectly remember and tell you all the Circumstances of his Affliction.

6. As from the great oppression, the sick groans, so also are the inward Senses in many so disturbed, as that they believe, that it was a Spirit that held them. Or that they are hag-ridden, (whence the Name:) or that some Witch or Devil, sometimes in one Shape, sometimes in another, as of a Dog, Cat, Bear, Lyon, *&c.* lies upon them and oppresses them, and that they fight and and strive with them, and will positively tell you, (and they also beleive it) that they struck the Devil or Witch a notable Blow, when indeed and in truth, they never stirred their Hands or Arms (as aforesaid) an hair from their places.

7. It differs from the *Epilepsy* in this; for as that is always attended with convulsive Motions, so this is always free from them, being only accompanied with impotency of Motion: & as the Epilepsy is caused from a sharp matter stimulating the menings of the Brain; so this is thought to be caused from some gross Vapours obstructing the Passages of the Brain. It differs also from an Apoplexy, in this; for that Disease is accompanied with the abolition of all manner of Sense and Motion; this only with an hurt of Motion, the internal Senses still remaining, though sometimes a little obfuscated or clouded.

XXIII. *The cause of the* Incubus *or* Night-Mare.

1. *Fernelius*, and some others of his stamp, will have the cause of the *Incubus* to be from thick flegm and Melancholy, not in or afflicting the Brain, but adhering to the *Præcordia*, or compressing the *Diaphragma*, and tumifying or extending the *Lungs*, arising from Surfeiting, Drunkenness, Gluttony, and crude or indigested humors filling those parts, from whence gross vapours arising, seise upon the fauces and Brain whereby is caused a suppression of the voice, and a troubling, obfuscating, or clouding of the other senses, whereby (as in chains) the Patient is held so fast, that he cannot stir or move the least part about him.

2. This I confess seems plausible at first sight, if those passages out of the Stomach and other Viscera were plainly proved to be straight or immediate, that so those affrighting exhalations might have a ready passage to the *Cortex* of the Brain; but till these things are more plainly demonstrated by the Authors of this doctrine, we desire a suspension of our assent thereto; and that they would be pleased to answer us to these following Objections. *First*, whether Surfeiting, Gluttony, Drunkenness, *&c.* be the remote or proximate causes of this evil: if the *remote*, how comes it that upon the immediate prevarication, the Patient is seised with a *Paroxysm*? if the *Proximate*, how is it, that all persons (or the greatest number of them) abusings themselves in that kind, are not forthwith taken with this Distemper, for that we see the generallity of Man-kind, thus prevaricating to be absolutly free therefrom, yea though the most Debauched or Luxurious? *Secondly*, How comes it to pass that many time the most abstemious and selfdenying persons (where those pretended causes can be no ways previous) should (after an extream manner)

manner) be molested herewith; and the most temperate persons be so afflicted, as to be brought thereby into dispair, or involved into some more dangerou Disease? *Thirdly*, Why every adherescencie to the *Præcordia*, or compression of the *Diaphragma* should not cause the same thing, and that in every person so afflicted? but the contrary hereof is evidently manifest by quotidian Experience, and that the persons so oppressed are for the most part taken with some other Disease? *Fourthly*, Why one should not rather be troubled with this Disease (if the former doctrine be true) after the eating of things windy, and such things as are apt to generate vapours and exhalations, as Onions, Leeks, Garlick, Cresses, Rocket, Mustard, *&c.* than after the eating of things either insipid in their own nature, Or which are of a constringing and binding quality, being rather of a fixt than volatile property?

3. But we are not singular in this judgment, for the most learned *Sennertus*, seems to discent somthing therefrom: his words are these, *Etsi verò quandoque istam Thoracis oppressionem hoc modo fieri posse non negamus; tamen ea non est præcipua causa, nec semper à Cruditate & Crapula, verum etiam, sine his, & alijs caussis fieri potest.* And he gives you the near or conjunct cause, in these words: *Caussa proxima est obstructio meaturum Cerebri, qui ad initium Spinalis medullæ tendunt; & Spiritus animales organis Sensus ac motus deferunt, à vapore crasso:* which doubtless is not far distant from truth.

4. We affirm the Brain to be the principal part affected, together with the Animal Spirits in the passages thereof; and that great oppression or weight upon the *Thorax* or Brest, together with that fast holding of the Body whereby it becomes immovable, is caused from a withdrawing or stoppage of the said Animal Spirits, which is the fountain or prime cause of the motive faculty, as also the near or conjoyned cause, by which the instruments of motion perform their operations, by the guidance of the sensitive soul; which being by some accident, obstructed in its passages, or as it were cut off, for a small moment, all motion (for so long time) ceases through the whole Body: And although the Man strives never so much to stir or move himself, it is all in vain, for as much as the Animal spirit which gives being and life to the motive facultie is for a seafon cut off, and its flux hindred; and the suppression of the Voice is from the same cause, *viz.* From that which abolishes the motive faculty.

5. Now by reason of the short continuance of the *Paroxysm*, the Disease seems not to be dangerous; but should it continue long, a suffocation of the Vital flame should certainly ensue; for the Animal Spirit being the Breath or Air, by which the Vital Spirit is nourished and kept alive; should that be but for a little while withdrawn or cut off, the said vital flame in a short time after becomes extinct: and truly (in my opinion) a long Paroxysm of the *Incubus* is the cause for the most part of sudden Death in sleeping, and that many that goe to Bed and fall a sleep, and awake no more, dye by force of this Disease, being suffocated, and not of an *Apoplexy*, as some have formerly believed. And whether this be admitted or no, that the Vital Spirit is nourished and kept alive by the Animal Spirit, yet the suffocation of the Vital might be caused also in part, by other means, *viz.* From the want of inbreathed Air, which must infailably cease, if the motive faculty be totally abolished in the whole Body.

6. Hence it appears that in some the prime, antecedent, or remote cause of the *Incubus* may be from the irregularity of using the six Non-naturalls, which according to the opinion of *Rhases* and *Avicenna* is lodged in the Blood, that being corrupted through those irregularities: *Sennertus*, thinks it to be from the hurt of the digestive faculty, but chiefly from a cold intemperature of the Head or Stomach: But truly the *Procatartick* cause is either from error in Diet long used, or a melancholy habit of the mind whereby the Blood becomes excrementitious, and filled with crude vapours.

7. The *Proeguminine*, nere or conjunct cause of this Disease, is from vapours in me-

diately filling the passages of the Brain, or Avenues of the Animal Spirit, chiefly about the begining of the *Spina Medulla*, by cutting off of its flux, whereby the functions of natural and voluntary motion are immediately impeded, and the whole Man and every part of him bound (as it were) in Chains. And this for the most part comes to pass in such (where there has been a long antecedent cause) who eat and and drink such things as immediately put the Blood and other natural juyces upon a gentle fermentation, from whence vapours are generated, which in the passages of the Brain, fail not to effect those things before mentioned. Now what these things are in particular, which in every constitution, will excite such a fermentation is not easy to determine: for in some persons one thing does it: in other persons another. Some if they eat but an Onion or Leek, are certain the next night to be troubled with it: Others if they should eat an hundred, would never be hurt thereby. Some again, if they eat but a red Hering, would after it be afflicted above measure; others can make them their daily Food without prejudice: but these things are to be known particularly from Observation and experience; and accordingly such as are subject to this Disease, should make it their business to avoid the same.

8. Moreover the *Paroxysm* is promoted, partly from the position of the Body (in those who are subject to this Disease:) for it commonly seizes them lying upon their Backs; seldom when they ly upon their Bellies or Sides: and yet I knew one, in whom the Disease had such a prævalency, that it would as farmiliarly seize him lying on his Side as on his Back: as also when they are in a slumbring condition, or between sleeping and waking at what time, and in which condition, the matter is more easily moved to the hinder part of the Head or Brain, and the begining of the said spinal marrow.

XXIV. *The Prognosticks of the* Incubus *or* Night-Mare.

1. This Disease the more gentle it is, the less danger of degenerating, and the more easy to be cured; the more grievous, the more difficult of cure.

2. It is more incident to Children and young people, than to elder; and is more easily cured in the one than in the other.

3. The more constant and frequent the fits, the more perilous; and so much the more dangerous if the sick remains in a stupid kind of condition after the fit is gone.

4. If it comes from any external cause, or continued Surfeit, it is less dangerous, because, the cause being removed, the effect will cease.

5. That which is essential in the Head is the most dangerous, if it is by consent from others it is not of so evil a consequence; though in this latter case, the cure is for the most part very long and tedious, nor does the Disease vanish till the discrasie of the part causing be remedied.

6. If it happens in sleep it is less dangerous, than if it happens just at the awaking; for this latter is nearer to an Epilepsy, into which this Disease does oftentimes degenerate: moreover it is the more dangerous if the Paroxysm be accompanied with a cold Sweat or trembling of the Heart, or if either of them, or both of them, or a Convulsion, or Swooning, immediately follow upon the going off of the fit.

7. If the Disease be of long standing and frequent, and proceed purely from a Distemper of the Brain, especially in elder people, it presages the falling sickness; or the Apoplexy.

8. Fat Children, and young people having fat Bodies, are many times suffocated therewith; because in such, the matter cutting off the flux of the Spirit, is so thick and plentiful, that nature can never dissipate it.

XXV. *The Therapia, or method of curing the* Incubus *or* Night-Mare.

1. The indications of the cure of this Disease are threefold: *First*, the humor or matter cutting off the flux of the Animal Spirits is to be removed, which is don by proper evacuations: *Secondly*, the Discrasie of the Blood is to be rectified, and to be reduced to its prestine state

of

of Health: *Thirdly*, to ſtrengthen the parts afflicted and weakned by force of the Morbifick matter. And indeed the ſame order and method, and the ſame medicaments which are uſed in the cure of the Falling-ſickneſs may be uſed here, though truly things leſs in power and virtue may in this caſe ſerve the turn.

2. The firſt Indication requires evacuation of the morbifick matter, and this is either general or particular.

3. The general evacuation is done by ſuch Medicaments as by a Catholick property purge the whole body univerſally, of which kind are all *Hologogues* and *Panchymagogues*, which take away the *Cacochymy* either by vomit or ſtool.

4. *Emeticks* proper in this caſe are the *Gilla Theophraſti*, *vinum Benedictum*, or the *Infuſion* of *Crocus Metalorum*, the firſt of which you may give from a ſcruple to four in Broth or Poſſet Drink: and either of the latter from three drams to an ounce or ten drams, according to age and ſtrength; which will work well: Or you may exhibit from three to five grains of *Mynſicht his Emetick Tartar*, which here is inferiour to no other Medicament: and to Children, Our *vomiting Lozenges*, which are pleaſant, and work moſt effectually to the intention: to ſtrong and ruſtick bodies you may exhibit two or three grains of the *Vitrum Antimonij*, in a little Conſerve of Roſes or of Barberries, or in ſome other vehicle as the Patient likes: theſe things you may give if you find the Stomach to be afflicted, or the remote cauſe to be Gluttony, Drunkenneſs, Surfeiting *&c.* wherein it is fit that the matter ſhould be evacuated by vomiting, for without an effectual cleanſing of the Stomach, no ſucceſs in the cure can be expected.

5. *Cathartick* proper here, are *Pil. Rudii*, *Pil. Ruſi*, *Aggregativæ*, *Cochiæ maj. & min.* Our *Family-Pills* which are inferior to none of them, our *Royal-Pouder*, or *Pil. Panchimagogæ vegitab.* which works gently and pleaſantly: all of which may be given from twelve grains to four and twenty: but you ought to beware that the Body be not bound, leaſt evil Symptoms ſucceed: if ſo, you muſt provoke Stools by a Clyſter, as ſhall be directed in the following Paragraph. Moreover, we commend our *Cathartieum Argenteum*, as a Specifick againſt this Diſeaſe, and moſt other the Diſeaſes of the Head, for that it evacuates powerfully the morbifick matter, and may be given from two ſcruples to two drams, according to the age and ſtrength of the Patient, with due Government of the Body during its operation. *Platerus* commends this: *Take Species Hieræ Galeni, half a dram: Aggregative, one ſcruple: with Syrup of Stœchas make Pills.* Or this, *Take Liquoriſh, half an ounce: Raiſons, one ounce: Aniſeeds, two drams and half: Cordial-Flowers, one pugil: Epithymum, Sena, of each half an ounce: boyl them, and add to the ſtraining Rhubarb, one dram: Bark of black Hellebor prepared, half a dram: (if the Patient be ſtrong you may encreaſe the quantity of the Sena) Ginger, Grains of Paradiſe, of each half a ſcruple: ſtrain it, and give it, with half an ounce of Syrup of Roſes.* Or you may give other Potions with *Diaſena*, or *Pil. Cochiæ*, evacuating at diverſe times the matter offending. Or this: *Take Species Hieræ Archigenis, one dram: black Hellebor prepared, one ſcruple: Agarick, Rhubarb, of each half a dram: Epithymum, a ſcruple: Peony-ſeeds and roots, of each half a dram: with Hony of Squills make a Maſs*: Doſe from a ſcruple to two ſcruples as ſtrength will bear it, and let them be given faſting before Dinner, or Supper.

6. But if the Body be bound as aforementioned, 'twill be neceſſary to give a Clyſter to open the ſame, that the Cathartick Medicament may operate the more pleaſently and ſafely: for this purpoſe you may uſe this: *Take Diacatholicon, ſix drams: Diaſena ſolutive, one dram: Oyl of Cammomil, three ounces: fat Mutton-broath, a pint: mix them, ſtrain, and exhibite it warm.* Or this: *Take Decoctum commune, a pint: Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum, Virgin-Honey, Oyl of Roſes, of each an ounce: mix them for a Clyſter, to be given warm, as aforeſaid.* If the Body abounds with Wind, you may make it thus: *Take a ſtrong decoction of Juniper-berries, a pint: Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum,*

Metallorum, three ounces: Honey, two ounces: which let be first well mixt with Oyl of Aniseeds, ten drops: and then added to the other things and so exhibit it warm.

7. The Body and Head having been thus generally cleansed by an orderly and methodical administration of the former things, we may now come to particular Evacuations, whereby the Excrements of the Head may be purged away by Errhines, Sternutatories, Gargarisms, Masticatories, *&c.* all which (as well as the former Evacuations) are often to be repeated, by Intervals, *maximè* (saith Sennertus) *cum metus est, ne in alium affectum hoc malum transeat*. But of these kinds of operations we need not be particular or long in this place, having shewn Examples enough in some of the foregoing Chapters of the former Book, to which I shall referr you.

8. The *Second Indication* is to amend the *Discrasy* of the Blood, which is done by such things as take away its evil quality: and this is done chiefly by the exhibition of volatile things, such are the Powers and Salt of Harts-horn, Powers and Salt of Vipers, Powers and Salt of Mans-skull, with other things of like nature: *Take Conserve of Roman-Wormwood, two drams: volatile Salt of Peacocks-Dung, ten grains: mix them for a Dose* to be given at Night going to bed. Or this: *Take Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers, two drams: Salt of Mag-Pies, choice Musk, of each fourteen grains: mix and make a Bolus* to be given at bed-time. *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, half a dram: volatile Salt of Swallows, a scruple: Musk, ten grains: mix them for a Dose.* Or thus: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, half a dram: volatile Sal Armoniack, Salt of Harts-horn, and volatile Salt of Amber, of each six grains: Oyl of Rosemary, two drops: mix them for a Dose:* Or thus: *Take Mithridate or Venice Treacle, a dram: Salt of Vipers, or of Mans-skull, five grains: volatile Salt of Mag-pies, three grains: mix and make a Bolus.* There are many other things which are excellent against this Disease but truly exceed not in Power and Vertue the *Powers* and *volatile Salts* of *Vipers* and of *Mans-skull*, which admirably resist the Disease in the very Essence thereof, and so perfectly rectify the Blood, as to free it from all heterogene matters causing this Malady. And therefore the *Pouder of Vipers* is of excellent use for this same purpose; and being given to one dram, and the Patient sweating upon, it expels the noxious humors by Sweating through the pores of the Skin, and produces such a purity in the Blood (especially being several times used) that it will not easily degenerate again. To these things add the *Tinctures of Coral and Amber.*

9. The third and last Intention is *vital, to wit,* the confirmation and strengthning of the Parts afflicted, which is done either by *Internals* or *Topicks.*

10 Internals ought to be Specificks to the Parts afflicted, and such are all Cephalicks and Neuroticks, and indeed all such things as we have prescribed as Specificks in the cure of the Epilepsy; but that we may not leave you in the dark we shall give you some Examples: *Take the Queen of Hungaria's Water, four ounces: Syrup of Citrons, Angelica-water, of each two ounces: Powers of Nutmegs, one dram: mix them:* Dose half a spoonful or more every Morning. Or thus: *Take Spirit of Earth-Worms, Powers of Rosemary, of each two ounces: Damask-Rose-Water, Syrup of Clove-gilly-Flowers, or of Citrons, of each an ounce and half: Powers of Vipers, two drams: mix them* for a Potion: Dose half a dram, or more in a glass of Sack. Or thus: *Take Spirit of Saffron, four ounces: Spirit of Harts-horn, one ounce: Peony-Water, two ounces: Salt of Mans-skull, one dram: mix them:* Dose one spoonful every Morning in a glass of Sack.

11. To these things you may add *Tinctures and Magisteries of Coral and Pearl,* as also of *Amber, of Crabs-Eyes and Crabs-Claws: Powers of Amber, Rue, Sage, Cammomil, Cinnamon, and of Juniper-berries,* all which things have an absolute Power to corroborate the Parts: the Pouder and Extracts of Peony, whether the Roots, Seeds, or Flowers, the Pouder of Misleto of the Oak. *Take Mithridate or Venice-Treacle, a dram: Pouder of Peony-roots or of Misleto, half a dram: mix them* for a Dose to be taken at Night going to bed.

Or

Or thus: *Take Venice-Treacle, a dram: Extracts of Peony and of Miſleto, of each half a dram: mix them* for a Doſe, to be taken as aforſaid. Or thus: *Take Conſerve of Acorus, three ounces: Pouder of Miſleto of the Oak, three drams: mix them:* Doſe ſix drams at Night. Or thus: *Take Aromaticum Roſatum, Extract of Gentian, Extracts of Peony-roots, of each an ounce: Salt of Mans-skull, half an ounce: mix them:* Doſe a dram to two drams. Or thus: *Take Extracts of Gentian and of Saffron, of each two ounces: choice Musk, half an ounce: Ambergriſe, one dram: being in fine Pouder mix them:* Doſe half a dram to a dram and half.

12. *Sennertus* commends this: *Take Species Aromaticum Roſatum, one dram: Diarrhodon Abbatis, half a dram: Diamargaritou frigidum, Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, of each one ſcruple: Miſleto of the Oak, half a dram: Peony-ſeeds, Magiſtery of Coral, of each one dram: Aniſeeds, two drams: Coriander ſeeds, half an ounce: Sugar of Roſes tabulated, the weight of them all, mix and make a Pouder:* Doſe one ſpoonful. Or this: *Take Coriander-ſeeds, half an ounce: Aniſeeeds, Fennel-ſeeds, Aromaticum Roſatum, of each half a dram: Peony-ſeeds hul'd, red Coral prepared, of each two ſcruples: Sugar of Roſes tabulated, the weight of them all: mix and make a Pouder.* Or this Electuary: *Take preſerved Quinces, an ounce and half: preſerved Wall-nuts, number one: Citron-Peels candied, half an ounce: Conſerve of Roſes, ſix drams: Flowers of Roſemary, Lavender, and Marjoram, Roots of Scorzonera candied, of each half an ounce: Pouder of Peony roots and ſeeds, of each half a dram: red Coral prepared, one dram: with Syrups of Citron-Peels, and of Quinces make an Electuary.* Or this: *Take Aromaticum Roſatum, three drams: old Venice-Treacle, a dram and half: Pleriſarconticon, four ſcruples: Diamoſchi Dulcis, Musk, of each one dram: Conſerve of Roſemary, and of Roſemary-Flowers, of Acorus, of each half an ounce: Peony-ſeeds, a dram and half: Coriander ſeeds, one dram: with Syrup of Stachas make an Electuary:* Doſe one dram after eating. Or thus: *Take Pouder of Cloves, two drams: of Aniſeed, of roots of Elecampane, and of Angelica, of each a dram and half: Aromaticum Roſatum, two drams and half: Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Musk, of each one dram: candied Orange-Peels, one ounce and half: with Syrup of Epithymum, a ſufficient quantity: make an Electuary.*

13. Some other Phyſicians commend *Wormwood-Wine* taken in a Morning faſting; as alſo Lozenges of *Aromaticum Roſatum*, of *Diarrhodon*, or of *Diamoſchum*, to be taken at bed-time. *Platerus* adviſes to this Electuary: *Take Conſerves of Roſes, of Borrage, and of Marjoram, of each an ounce and half: Citron-Peels, Myrobalans, and Ginger candied, of each half an ounce: Elecampane, Galangal, of each a dram and half: Peony-ſeeds, Coral, Ivory, of each two drams: Diarrhodon, Dianthos, of each a dram: Cordial Species, half a dram: with Syrup of Betony make an Electuary:* Doſe the quantity of a Cheſt-nut, drinking after it a little Wine mixt with water of Lilly Convally.

14. Topicks to be appyd in this Diſeaſe, are either proper Cephalicks and Neuroticks, or Amulets.

15. Of Cephalicks and Neuroticks theſe following are chief. The *powers of Roſemary, of Rue, of Sage, of Saſſafras, of Savin, of Amber, of Lavender, of ſweet Marjoram, of Hyſſop, of Time, of Feather-few, of Tanſie, of Baum, of Mint, the Queen of Hungaries water, the Quinteſſence or Powers of Virtues*; all, or any of which, may be bathed Morning and Night, upon the Head, Temples, Fore-head, Noſtrills, Breſt, Stomach, and regions of the Liver and Spleen, as alſo upon the Pulſes in ſeveral parts: for thereby the *Tone* of the ſaid parts come to be ſtrengthened, ſo as the generation of the morbifick matter will be prevented. Moreover the crown of the Head may be ſhaved, and thereupon you may apply the Emplaſter of *Franciſcus Valeſius*, which we have ſo often celebrated in the former Book againſt the *Epilepſy*.

16. Of Amulets againſt this Diſeaſe, theſe are chiefly commended by *Sennertus*: *Peony roots* hung about the Neck, Bracelets made of *Peony ſeeds, red Coral, Lapis Chryſolitus* put

into a golden Locket; as also *Lapis Malachites* (which is a kind of green stone, and I suppose nothing differing from the green *Lapis Nephriticus*) which being inclosed in a golden Locket, may be worn upon the left Arm.

17. Hitherto of a simple *Incubus* essential in the Brain; a word or two now of that which is by consent from other parts. In this case you must mix with the Medicaments before proposed, such things as are most appropriate to that part, from whose consent, the affliction may be thought to arise: so, if it be from the Stomach, you ought to mix Stomaticks: if from the Liver, Hepaticks; if from the Spleen, Spleeneticks; if from the Womb, Hystericks; if from the Reins, Nephriticks, *&c.* That thereby the Medicaments designed, may be directed to the intention: Now to know when it proceeds from a Sympathetick affection, or Compassion, (as I should rather speak it) of any other part, you ought to consider the symptoms attending the same, and so accordingly to judg.

CHAP. II. *Of* a TREMBLING.

The AUTHORS *observations.*

I. *A* Trembling *in a young Man from excessive drinking of Brandy.*

1. A Young Man of about twenty eight years of age, having acquired a *Trembling* of his extream parts, through his much drinking of Brandy, and other strong liquors, desired my help, it being extream troublesom to him: And whereas, it might have been thought, that he should have been very hot and inflamed, he on the contrary acquired a pale countenance, and a very cold disposition of Body.

2. The reason of this thing being inquired into, was found to be from the weak constitution of his Body; for as much as many that drink strong liquors in like manner, are contrariwise of a fresh Rosy or red colour, and continually hot as if they were in a Feaver. Now the heat in Mans Body arises from the prævalency of the Spirit, for where that is strong and turg'd, the Man is in a good heat, or it may be it superabounds; but where it is Latent, or Languid and weak, there the heat is diminished, and it may be much less than it ought to be.

3. Now the reason why in one Man it should be very much diminished; and in another (from the same cause) it should be as much augmented about its natural temperature, seemes to me to be wholy from the strength of the natural constitution, and in part from the rarity or density and straightness of the Pores, in one more than in another; by means of which there is an occasion of a greater wasting, or diminution of the Spirit in the one than in the other.

4. And this is clear in such as are in continual Feavers, who before they sweat, are extreamly red, and of a vehement burning heat: but if by accident or art, they are made to sweat well, than the heat is not only abated and as it were totally taken away, but also that unnatural redness vanishes, and leaves in the place thereof a palish whitness. Now whereas such a great, red colour and vehement heat of Body was caused from the turgency of the Spirits in the Blood, now in a vehement fermentation; so the loss of that colour and heat was by reason of the diminution and wasting of the said Spirit, in sweating, a transpiration being made through the Pores of the Skin: and this is so much the more evident, for that after such sweating, the sick (although his heat and inflamation is but barely allayed, yet he) finds himself much weaker and fainter, with a certain lowness of Spirit and Dulness.

5. And therefore it is, that in very strong constitutions, and in such who have a greater density

denſity and ſtraightneſs of the Pores than others, ſuch upon drinking Brandy and other ſtrong liquors, have always a great redneſs and heat upon them, as if they were in a Feaver; becauſe of their ſtrength of Body and apt diſpoſition thereof, to retain the ſpirit and native heat, how much ſoever ſtirred up: whereas on the contrary, the other through their natural weekneſs, and laxity of the ſaid Pores, are ſubject to a continual waſting of the Spirit, and vaſt diminution of the ſaid internal heat, whereby they are rendred, pale in countenance, and extream faint and feeble; and this was indeed the true caſe of this our Patient.

6. This *Tremor* or Trembling, *Riverius, lib. 1. cap.* 10. calls voluntary motion depraved, by which the member is ſomtimes elevated, ſomtimes depreſſed, through the mutual contention between the faculty, and the part affected; this definition may ſerve for this place; but he ſeems to fetch it out of *Galen de ſympt. cauſ. lib. 2. cap.* 1. who upon this ſubject doth not wholy agree with himſelf, but calls it in another place motion diminiſhed, But *Riverius* ſaith, That the moving faculty deſires to lift up the member, and to keep it in that poſition, but the weight of the member preſſeth it downwards, whence comes (ſaith he) the *Trembling* motion.

7. The *Trembling* in this our Patient being very great, and his weakneſs much, I was unwilling to purge him, for fear of farther weakneſs: but I began the cure with a prohibition of thoſe things which were the *Procatartick* cauſe of his Diſeaſe, and therefore I totally interdicted *Brandy* to him, yet withall gave him liberty to drink for a ſeaſon now and than a glaſs of generous Wine, leaſt if he was wholly debarred of all ſtrong liquors at once, a faintneſs of the Spirit, and general weakneſs more than ordinary ſhould immediately ſeize him: and therefore in this caſe, I endeavored to make a vertue of neceſſity; and ſo cauſed him to take thoſe things which I deſigned for his cure partly in Wine, partly in Mead, whereby his reſtoration was rendred more facile and eaſie.

8. Now whereas the prime, firſt or remote cauſe proceeded from drunkenneſs, (beſides interdicting the ſuperfluous drinking of ſtrong liquors) ſo two things ſeemed neceſſary in this cure. The *firſt* was to rectify and reſtore the the Spirit, hurt and diminiſhed in its operations: *Secondly*, to comfort and ſtrengthen the parts weakned through the Spirits aberration.

9. The firſt intention is performed by *Internal Medicaments*, chiefly ſuch as are of a volatile property and comfort the animal Spirit. And therefore I gave him the following things: every Morning faſting he took the *Spirit of Harts-horn*, or the *Powers thereof* to half a dram, in a glaſs of Wine or Mead; and about an hour after the ſame he eat a hard Biſcate for his Breakfaſt: he increaſed the doſe as he found occaſion: after fourteen days was over, I changed his Medicament, and gave him inſtead of the preparations of Harts-horn, the *volatile Salt of Mans skull*, from twelve grains to ſixteen in *old Conſerve of Roſes*; the which he took every Morning for a month together in the ſame manner.

10. An hour before Dinner, I preſcribed him ten grains of *volatile Salt of Amber*, to be taken in *Conſerve of Roſes*, as the former, and to drink after it, if he ſo pleaſed a glaſs of *Wiper Wine*: and this was alſo continued for ſix weeks together.

11. About two hours after Supper, juſt at going to Bed, he took a doſe of Our *Electuarium ad Tabidos* the quantity of a large Nutmeg, and drank after it a little glaſs of Mead; and ſo repoſed himſelf to ſleep: the which he continued during the whole courſe of his Cure.

12. The ſecond intention, which was to ſtrengthen the Muſcles, Nerves, Tendons, and other parts weakned, was performed by outward application; (although it is not to be doubted, but that the former internal Medicaments, much contributed to the ſame intention: to perform which I cauſed him for eight or ten days to be Morning and Night bathed firſt with the *Powers Amber*, or the *Powers of Mans skull*: and then with the *Tincture of Myrrh*: and after ten days he was only bathed Mornin gand Evening, as aforeſaid, with the pure *Tincture of Myrrh* made with the Spirit of Wine, for near a month more: by the uſe of this means

means here prescribed, (and the injoyned abstinence) he was in about six or seven weeks time restored to his pristin health.

II. *A* Tremor *or* Trembling *in another Man, arising from Drunkenness with a leprous Scab.*

1. He being of a middle age, and of a heavy, fat and gross Body, filled with many ill humors, I conceived it necessary first to make a gentle evacuation, which I did by exhibiting of my *Family Pills with Aloes*, repeating the same six times, at five days distance between each Exhibition: and withall giving in the intermediate days *Elixir proprietatis*, every Morning fasting, thirty drops at a time, in a little glass of Canary, with all prohibiting him from the ordinary or frequent use of strong liquors.

2. At Noon, as also between meals when he desired to drink, I ordered him to take from six to ten, or twelve drops of Oyl of Sulphur in all the liquor which he drank, by the use of which his Stomach which had been much enervated and weakned, became restored; and whereas, he was before afflicted much with a Nauseousness and Vomiting, so that he could scarcely eat any food without loathing, and many times vomited it up again, upon the use of these things the nauseousness and vomiting left him: And he now began to eat his food with an Apetite, and to digest it well.

3. But after the vomiting was stopt, within about eight or ten days after, a strang breaking out came into his Face, Neck, and parts adjacent, being a kind of Scab, not much unlike to a Leprosie, and it was of so rebellious a nature that it resisted all remedies whatsoever we could apply to it outwardly, or administer inwardly; so that having used things for about sixteen weeks and all in vain; we were at length necessitated to another kind of cure.

4. The Man himself, as also several Physicians, and others, took it to be the effects or reliques of an old Surfeit; some thought it to be a true Leprosy, from its rebelliousness: but without doubt it was caused from a Contamination of the whole Mass of Blood, through immoderate drinking, and that many times either of unnatural liquors, or at least such as were obnoxious to his constitution and habit of the Body, from whence upon a fermentation of Blood, it cast forth its diseasie matter into the parts thus afflicted: and the stubbornness of the Mallady seemed to arise from the peccability of the whole bloody, mass, whereby, when the matter broken forth was cast off, there was a perpetual supply of new, and that without end, as it were, for that all the juyces of the Body were universally corrupted.

5. This evil thus afflicting our Patient, I was forced to think of new ways of cure; and in the first place I purposed a rectification of the sanguinous mass, which I thus performed: I caused him constantly Morning and Noon to take two or three ounces of *Viper-Wine*: and at Night going to bed, two scrúples or a dram: of the *Viper Powder* (purging him every sixth day, with a strong tincture of Sena.) these Viperine Medicaments were continued for about thirty five or thirty six days, by means of which the Leprous dispositon of the Blood became changed: and I ordered for his drink a strong *Decoction of Sarsa parilla*, of which he drank a quart, and somtimes three pints a day, which was begun when he began to take the Viperine Medicaments, and was continued about fifty days.

6. Outwardly to his Face and other parts afflicted with this evil, I applyed a Vesicatory, which was that of the shops: it was laid on at Bed-time, *viz.* about ten a clock at Night, and taken off the next Day at Noon; the Blisters being cut or removed, a green Cole-wort-leaf was applyed to the same twice a day, the smooth side first, for the two first days; and then afterwards the rough side, till such time as the Sores were perfectly healed: by this means we had hopes to have cleared the skin; but as yet we succeeded not: about a week after it had been well, it broke out again afresh, as plentifully as ever, upon which we repeated the vesicatories in like manner as before, healing it up also, as aforesaid, with the Colewort leaf: about seven or eight days after, it broke forth again, as before; I encouraged my Patien-

tient to make one tryal more of the Vesicatories all things was don, as desired, with great expectations of a cure, but yet we were unsuccessful.

7. However after the third application of the Vesicatory, the Malady was apparently decreased, insomuch, that we now hoped for a perfect cure: I intreated him once more to apply the Vesicatories, and with much ado prevailed; they were applyed as before, and in about four or five days healed up, after which the Disease broke no more forth, and this our Patient remained in perfect health.

8. From hence it is manifest how rebellious those Diseases are, which are seated in the Mass of Blood, and how strangely they resist the force of all Medicaments, at last when they are only *Cuticular*, although all the juyces of the Body be throughly rectified; and the seed of the Disease only remains in the *Cutis*: For nature then distributing her juyces, though never so pure, into each respective part, falling upon the morbifick matter in the *Cutis*, that (as a ferment) turns all the said pure juyce, into an impure leprous matter, and so continually discharges it, through the Pores of the skin, whence comes that perpetual breaking out, although the Blood be made never so clean.

9. And here it is evident, that Vesicatories are of notable use in all Cuticular Diseases, especially where the mass of Blood is not contaminated; or having been contaminated, is now made pure again: And also that oftentimes, either the Disease is so deeply rooted, or the morbifick matter is so plentiful, that once, or twice applying of Vesicatories will not do, though on the contrary, manytimes such like maladies have been cured at the first application: but this I spake that none who do attempt this cure, should be discouraged, if the success should not answer after the first, second, or third application, for that manifold experiments have confirmed to me, that such like Diseases have been perfectly conquered at the third or fourth applications, whose inveteracy has renddred them seemingly incurable after the first or second attempt.

III. *A* Tremor *or* Trembling *in a Woman arising from Drunkenness.*

1. Having in the first place interdicted all strong liquors, I purged her with my *Family Pills with Aloes*, three or four several times, letting three or four days be between each purgation; in which intervalls I gave her *Ens, Veneris*, twelve grains at a time in conserve of Roses, which she took at Night going to Bed: and in the Morning following it, twenty drops of the *Spiritus Diapente* in conserve of Wormwood.

2. I ordered her to take constantly this following Diet: *Take raspings of Guajacum, of Sassafras, and of yellow Sanders, of each half a pound: Cortex Guajaci, Liquorice scraped, of each four ounces: Mealy Sarsaparilla, two pounds: Carraway seed, Juniperberries, Coriander seeds all bruised, of each three ounces: Raisons of the sun stoned: Figs slit, of each two pounds: Spring-water, twenty four quarts: infuse all in a gentle heat for twenty four hours, then boyl all together for the space of six hours, or to the consumption of eight or nine quarts: then strain out, let it settle, and bottle it up, with a little white Sugar, and a Clove in it, and keep it for use:* of this she drunk a bottle every day; and the quantity of the decoction was three times repeated.

3. Outwardly, I caused all the *Trembling* parts to be bathed in the Morning with *Powers of Amber*, and at Night going to bed with *Spirit* or *Tincture of Castor*; and somtimes with *Spirit of Earth-worms*; and over the joynts of her Wrists, I applyed this following Plaster or Cataplasm: *Take Venice Treacle or Mithridate, four ounces: pouder of Myrrh, (mixed with pure spirit of Wine) one ounce: Turpentine, half an ounce: and the yolk of one Egg: mix all together very well, and make it of a convenient thickness with pouder of Bay berries, which spread upon Leather, and apply to the parts mentioned, and let* it be renewed once every twenty four hours. Following these my directions she was in about five or six weeks time restored to her perfect health.

4. But whereas she complained to me of the obstruction of her Courses, I purged her again

two or three times with my *Family-Pills with Aloes* before mentioned, with the intervals of three or four days; and withall I ordered her to take in the intermediate days thirty or forty drops of *Elixir Proprietatis*, thrice a day in a glass of Canary, or Rhensh-Wine and Sugar, and by this means, (all this being done some time before the expectation of their flowing,) they came down very well, which without doubt contributed somthing towards her desired Health.

5. This Woman had (unknown to me, till afterwards) an old Ulcer upon one of her Legs, which had being there, and continued running for more than twelve years, and had been under many Chyrurgions hands, and always given over as incurable,: This Ulcer, by the course above prescribed abstinence from taking in of strong Liquors, and a constancy in the Diet-drink, abovementioned, was perfecty healed up, without any other Provision for the same, than what she commonly dressed it withall: such is the Power and Vertue of good Medicines, if rightly fitted and adopted to the proper Intentions of healing.

IV. *A* Tremor *or* Trembling *concomitant with a fierce and vehement Catarrh.*

1. This Person was a Man temperate in all things, but as far as I can gather by relation, by getting cold towards Winter, was afflicted with a vehement Catarrh, which being suddenly and imprudently stopt, before the morbifick matter was carried off, or the Parts strengthned, to prevent the generation of more for the future, it fell upon all the extream Parts of the Body, from whence it is supposed came this long continued and almost paralytick kind of *Tremor* or *Trembling*.

2. But that which mostly contributed to the compleatment of this Disease, was an evil disposition of the Blood, contaminated with the catarrhous matter, for want of being duly carried off the right way: from which ill disposed Blood, those Parts being nourished, they received its morbifick disposition; whereby the Nerves being watered, and as it were, oppressed with a heterogeneous Juyce, became lax and feble, and thereby a spreading abroad of the animal Spirit, which ought to have been more strictly bound up, in order to the faithful performance of its Operations: for the said Spirit being spread abroad through the laxity and febleness of its Organs, the motion of the Part (of which the animal Spirit is the root or principal cause) became depraved.

3. To remedy these Evils I purged him with my *Family-Pills with Aloes*, and somtimes with a *Tincture of the same*, which was done six or seven times, with due Intervals; by this the Patient confest he found some Relief, but far from a Cure: In the intermediate days I ordered him constantly to take *Elixir Proprietatis*, thirty drops at a time, thrice a day in a glass of choice Canary, half an hour or better before eating: at breakfast to eat a Bisket, or some such like thing. After Dinner to take a spoonful or more of choice *Cinnamon-Water*, and the like at Night, after Supper.

4. The time of purging being over I prescribed him the *Diet* mentioned in the former Observation at § 2. to be taken constantly for threescore days; and now and then a spoonful or two of *Cinnamon-Water*, as aforesaid, for his Stomach sake. Every Morning fasting, he took *volatile Salt of Amber*, *volatile Salt of Harts-horn*, *of each ten grains*, *in two drams of Conserve of Worm-wood*, fasting an hour after it: before eating at Noon, the quantity of a Nutmeg of the *Electuarium ad Tabidos*; and at Night going to bed sixteen grains of *Bezoar mineral in Conserve of Roses*, drinking a little glass of Sack after it, to wash it down and then to sweat well upon it.

5. This last thing was done five Nights together: afterwards he ordinarily took but twelve grains of the *Bezoar mineral in Conserve of Roses*, without sweating upon it, and only sweat every third or fourth Night, at which time the Dose was encreased to twenty grains. Moreover for a change of the Medicament at Noon there was somtimes exhibited instead of the *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, a dram, or sixty drops of the *Tincture of Coral*, in *Cinnam n-Water* or in *Canary*: and somtimes ten drops of the *Potestates Cranii humani*: and somtimes twenty

twenty drops or more of the blood red *Tincture of Tartar.*

6. Outwardly I caused all the weakned and trembling Parts, but more especially the Backbone, from the beginning of the spinal Marrow to the *Os Coccygis* to be bathed Morning and Night with the *Powers of Amber*: Somtimes with the *Powers of Lavender*: and somtimes with the *Tincture of Castoreum*, by which he confest he found much Comfort and Refreshment, and also Ease from his pains, for the places upon which the principal defluction was, were commonly pained either more or less.

7. Moreover, I caused his Head to be shaved six inches diameter over the Crown, and to be bathed Morning and Night with the aforenamed Medicaments, for about ten days time, after which, I applied to the place, the *Emplaster* of *Franciscus Valesius*, formerly mentioned in this Work, in the former Book, in the Chapter of the *Falling-Sickness*, which went not without its desired Effects.

8. But that we might perfect the Cure thus happily begun and carried on, I prescribed my *Laudanum*, made of a fermented Opium, and repleat with volatile Salts, (the Recipe whereof, you will hereafter have in my Chymistry which is now in the Press) I first gave him two grains and continued the Dose for 4 days: the fifth day I gave him three grains, and continued the Dose for four other days: the ninth day, I gave him four grains, and continued the Dose for four other days: the twelfth day I gave him five grains: the sixteenth day I encreased the Dose to six grains: the twentieth day, I encreased the Dose to seven grains: the four and twentieth day, I encreased the Dose to eight grains: from which time I gave him every Night eight, nine, or ten grains, as I saw occasion for a Month or somwhat more, at the end of which time, he conceived himself to be perfectly well.

9. By this very Method I cured an antient Gentlewoman of a *Tremor* or *Trembling*, which was caused by a Catarrh going before; and this after she had been troubled with it above two years.

10. I moreover cured a middle-aged Man, nearly with the very same things, who had a *Trembling* seized him, after the long affliction of a Tertian Ague, and the loss of above an hundred ounces of Blood, accompanied with a vehement Catarrh, and a violent Cough, Hoarseness, and Wheezing.

11. I also cured a young Gentlewoman of a like affliction, who had been formerly seized with the dead Palsy through her whole right side: the said Palsy was cured by an ancient Physician, but a *Trembling* of all the extream Parts was left behind; which by the aforegoing Method was perfectly taken away in about ten weeks time, after she had been afflicted therewith above three years.

V. *A* Tremor *or* Trembling *in a little Boy, from Worms.*

1. This Child was taken with a *Trembling* of the whole Body, like as one affrighted, or in an Ague, and yet truly it was neither, but it was not continual as other *Tremblings*, but came frequently, and by Fits, which, as the Event after proved, arose form Worms in the Stomach, for he avoided more than twenty long, round Worms, of a Span or more in length.

2. When the Physicians were called to see the Child, they could not tell what to make of his Disease, nor to imagine from what cause his *Tremblings* came: it was (as aforesaid) by Fits; but the Paroxysm would last somtimes three, four, five or six hours, and that in so extream a manner, as was to the wonderment of the Bystanders; the Child being also all the while free from Pain: but he had other times very great torment in his Bowels, and would vehemently cry out, like one in extream Misery.

3. This *Trembling* was frequent with the Boy by Fits, for eighteen Months, during which time, many things were given without the least imaginable Success: at length, an Aunt of the Childs advised the Parents to make use of my *Family-Pills*, only for the name sake, and the repute they had in the World: They gave it *two Pills of the Composition with Aloes*: they wrought well, and brought away four long Worms dead.

4. From this Accident they now conjectured at the Cause, and gave it two Pills more, which again

again brought away three such other Worms, for this cause they reiterated the Dose; and withall took up a resolution to give the same till those Worms ceased to come away: they gave them after this four or five times, till the Child had avoided three and twenty of those long Worms; after which, the Child voiding no more, they ceased giving them, and he remained thenceforth in perfect Health. It had been a kind of impiety, to have withheld this Observation any longer, although it might more properly have been placed under another Title or Head.

VI. *A* Tremor *or* Trembling *in an aged Man.*

1. This *Tremor* befell a Man of about eight and fifty years of age, all his extream Parts so trembled, that with his Hand he was not able to lift a Cup to his Mouth, nor scarcely feed himself: when I first saw him, I feared it might fall to him by reason of his age, but he would not be perswaded but that it came to him by an overstraining of himself, striving to lift or remove somthing, which was above his Power: he was a lusty fat Man, and of a gross Body.

2. Requesting my Help, I advised him to the drinking of *Viper-Wine*, and the taking of *Viperine Medicaments*: he took the *Wine* every Morning fasting for two or three Months together; and the *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, the quantity of a Nutmeg, an hour before Dinner, drinking after it a glass of Ale or Wine, in which forty or sixty dops of the *Tincture of Castor* were dropt.

3. Moreover I advised him constantly to take the *volatile Salt of Mans-skull* in all the Liquor which he drank, and never so much as once to drink without it; unless at meals; and then I prescribed the *volatile Salt of Amber* to be taken in stead thereof.

4. At Night going to bed he took from one dram to two drams of this following Composition: *Take Venice-Treacle, Extracts of Gentian, of Contrayerva, and of Virginia-snake-root, of each two ounces: Extract of Saffron and of Cochenele, of each an ounce: choice Myrrh, fine Aloes, of each half an ounce: volatile Salts of Amber and Harts-horn, of each six drams: Indian green Ginger, an ounce and half: mix and beat up all into an Electuary, to be taken, as aforesaid.*

5. Every Morning and Night I caused his Head and Temples to be bathed with the *Powers of Rosemary*: as also his whole Back-bone from the highest *Vertebra* of the Neck, to the *Os Coccygis*, together with all his extream Parts, as his Fingers, Hands, Arms, Thighs, Legs, Feet, and Toes, to be extreamly well bathed with the *Powers of Amber*, in like manner twice a day; from which in a very short time he found much Comfort and Relief; and was compleatly cured of this trembling Disease in less than three Months time.

6. Another Man who had a *Tremor* fallen upon him, in the sixtieth year of his age, I cured in like manner: but whereas he complained to me of an exceeding weakness of his Stomach, and how that he could scarcely eat any Food, or if he did, he was always apt to vomit it up again, I caused him every day (towards the end of the cure) to take *Powers of Worm-wood* in a glass of Sack, by which he found a very great Relief: nad outwardly I caused him to bath his Stomach with the *Powers of Nutmegs*, by means of which, the tone of the Stomach was strengthned, so that he could both eat and digest any kind of Food, and eat almost at any hour of the day or night.

7. A Gentlewoman of about forty yers of age corpulent, and very fat, was also seized with such a like *Tremor*, and I cured her also by the former Method; save, that before I began the said Course I purged her very well with my *Family-Pills with Aloes*, by which many evil humors were carried off, and whereas her Courses were obstructed, they were brought down again, and reduced to their natural order.

VII. *A* Tremor *or* Trembling *arising from over-great Weakness.*

1. A Lady having at several times lost above an hundred and fifty ounces of Blood (being supposed to be in a Consumption) fell into a *Tremor* or *Trembling* of all the extream Parts of her Body, being then in the thirtieth year of her age:

this

this *Trembling* more discomposed her, than all her other illness; because she feared it was the forerunner of an approaching Palsy.

2. She consulted *de novo* with several Physicians and great Doctors about it, who after a long course of Physick gave her over as uncurable: at length by the advise of some Friends she applyed herself to me, requesting my assistance: after an inquiry into her Condition, I found it to proceed purely from weakness, which as I conceive was occasioned partly from the loss of the quantity of Blood above named; and partly from the improper Physick which had been given her, as well as from the force of her Disease: so that I ascribed a great part of the external cause to the male-practice of her learned Doctors.

3. Her Stomach was exceedingly out of order, so that she could take nothing, nay not her ordinary Food without vomiting; and so exceedingly was it enervated, that she constantly loathed all things which were designed to be received in at her Mouth; so that by reason of the little Nourishment she took in, her Disease seemed continually to encrease upon her, now this evil disposition of her Stomach, she told me was chiefly caused from the large quantities and nauciousness of the Medicaments which had been for a long time given her; so that if I could not find out things more pleasant and delectable, and such as withall might strengthen her Stomach, she confidently assured herself, that I should never be able to do her any kindness.

4. These precautions I confess were a means to put me into the right way, and therefore I consulted with myself, how I might restore the tone of the Stomach, now so much overturned I perceived the Faculties of the Stomach themselves were hurt, and that that nauciousness and vomiting rather proceeded therefrom, than from any real foulness, or quantity of matter filling the same: and I was the more confirmed in this opinion, because she told me, that her former Doctors had given her above twenty Vomits, by which she was assured her Stomach was effectually cleansed.

5. Upon this, I applyed my thoughts wholly to strengthners of the Stomach, Restauratives and Neuroticks, the first thing I gave her was the *vulnerary Spirit of Vitriol*, which as it is a great strengthner of the Stomach, so also it is a thing of very subtile and volatile parts: I ordered her to take it in all the drink she took whether Beer, Ale, or Wine, and to put so much therein at a time, as might give it a pleasant taste; and to take it as well at meals, as between meals: by this she confest she found much good, and in less than a fortnights time, began to eat her Food indifferently well.

6. But by reason she complained of a coldness at Stomach, and wind which much oppress her, I caused her about half an hour before eating to take from fifteen to thirty drops of the *Tincture of black Pepper* in a glass of Canary, and this to do three times a day at least: as also immediately after eating to take a glass of choice *Wormwood-Wine*, (made very bitter with the Wormwood) and sometimes for change, a spoonful or two of the best *Cinnamon-Water*, or half an ounce of the *Aqua Vitæ Matthioli*: Moreover every Morning fasting, I caused her to take from forty to sixty drops of *Elixir Proprietatis* in a glass of generous Wine; by the constant use of these things, in about twenty days time, her loathing and vomiting was wholly taken away, as also that windiness and coldness of the Stomach, of which she so much complained.

7. By the assiduous use of these things, she began to eat and digest her Food very well, so that now she was put into hopes of a Cure; but that I might effectually accomplish what I designed, I now applyed myself to such things as were of a pure restorative nature, and withall had a power to comfort and strengthen the Nerves: For this purpose I prescribed to her the taking of *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, to be taken the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning fasting, drinking after it a small glass of *Wormwood Wine*, and to continue the same for six or eight weeks, as she in the process of time should see occasion.

8. I ordered her to take the Electuary about six in the Morning, and about three hours after, *viz.* about nine a clock, to take this following Neurotick. *Take pure Musk, half an ounce: Ambergrise, one dram: Extracts of Gentian, Zedoary, Contrajerva, Virginian snake-root,*

and Saffron; of each two drams: mix and with pure juice of Alkernes a sufficient quantity make an Electuary, to be taken, as aforesaid, from half a dram to a dram, and drinking after it, a little glass of White or Rhenish-Wine and Sugar: and this same Dose, I so ordered to be taken at four a clock in the Afternoon, *viz.* about four hours after Dinner; and to continue it twice a day for ten or twelve days together; and afterwards only to take it once a day, *viz.* at ten in the Morning, as long as need required.

9. At Night going to bed I prescribed a small Dose of *my Laudanum*, made of a fermented *Opium* with volatile Salts; I began with two grains, and caused her to encrease a grain every week, till she took eight grains, which was the largest Dose; and she continued the use thereof for about three Months. Moreover I was enduced to the use of the former Medicament made of *Musk*, because she exceedingly delighted in that Scent, and assured me, that she ever found it exceedingly to comfort and refresh her.

10. Lastly, twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night, I caused all the Parts afflicted with the *Tremor* to be very well bathed with the *Powers* of *Rhodium*, which was done for three weeks, and afterwards only once a day, *to wit*, at Night going to bed, just before taking of the *Laudanum*: These means being persued according to my directions, her Disease dayly weakned, and she encreased in strength; so that in less than a quarter of a year she was (beyond all expectation) restored to her perfect Health.

VIII. *A* Tremor *or* Trembling *in a young Lady, proceeding from Affrightment.*

1. Being abroad late, she apprehended she saw a Spirit or Ghost, by which being put into a terrible fear, a notable *Trembling* seised upon her, which continued for some hours, with great vehemency, her Friends expecting that when the terror or affrightment was clearly gon, that probably the *Trembling* would leave her.

2. But contrary to their expectation, so great was the disturbance of the Spirits, that though after a season the terror was clearly vanished, yet it left behind it, some portion of its effects: for though it was somwhat abated, in relation to her whole Body, yet it partly remained in all the extream parts; so that after ten weeks waiting, in hopes to see it terminate, it then left work for a Physician to exercise his skill upon.

3. I was at length sent for, to whom they gave the aforesaid relation of her condition; by which I saw the Nerves and their Original to be indeed affected; and therefore adhibited to her such proper Cephalick-Neuroticks, as might probably restore the Oeconomy of the *Genus Nervosum* or Nervous Systeme: *Take Venice Treacle, one ounce: volatile Salt of Amber, and of Harts-horn, of each one dram and half: Musk, one dram: with confect of Alkermes a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary.* Of this she took the quantity of a dram and half, or nearly two drams every Morning fasting, drinking after the same a little glass of Sack, and fasting after it for the space of two hours.

4. But that we might the more absolutely settle the Spirits, and confirm the *Archeus* (thus of late disturbed) I also resolved to give her at Night going to Bed a dose of my *Laudanum* (made of a fermented Opium, and repleat with volatile Salts:) I first gave her three grains, the use of which she continued for a week every Night: then I gave her four grains for a week more: and augmented it a grain every week whilst she took it; which was to the end of five weeks, at which period of time she was restored to her perfect health.

5. Since the performance of this Cure, I have cured four other Persons, who were affected with a *Tremor* from affrightment: and that only with Our *Laudanum* but now above mentioned, given every Night, as aforesaid, and augmented the dose only one grain a week, being continued, four or five weeks in like manner: which Observations are truly worth the taking notice of.

IX. *A* Tremor *in the right Arm and Hand, which was caused by overstraining it.*

1. A Servant Maid by some accident (whether

ther of lifting, thrusting, puling, or holding fast, I cannot now call to mind) had so overstrained the part, that such a weakness seised the Nerves and Muscles, as caused a continuall *Tremor* or *Trembling*, so that she could not hold any thing in her Hand but it would extreamly shake; nor could she guide with it, a Cup of Drink to her Mouth, whereby she was for a while disabled for her Service.

2. Upon this, I caused for six or seven days time, her said Arm to be very well bathed with the *Powers of Amber*, Morning and Night: and then to be bound up with new Flannel and so kept warm.

3. A week being past, I caused this Cataplasm following to be applyed: *Take Mithridate eight ounces: fat Myrrh (dissolved in a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine,) one ounce: Orrice root in pouder, enough to make it of a fit consistencie; mix them well for a Cataplasm.* This was spread upon Lambs leather and applyed to the part affected: it lay two Days and two Nights, and then was renewed; and was repeated in all about five times: at the end of which she found her self well, and her Arm restored to its compleat strength.

4. But while these things were doing, I thought good to give her a few doses of my *Laudanum* aforementioned, which she took to four grains every Night, for a fortnight together, drinking after it a glass of Rhenish Wine and Sugar.

5. Another Maid Servant who had a *Tremor* in one of her Arms and Hands which came by overstraining, was cured by taking the *Laudanum* every Night, as aforesaid, and bathing the part affected with the said *Powers of Amber*: but instead of the Cataplasm of *Mithridate and Myrrh*, she applyed a *Pultise* made of *raw Comfrey roots*, being cleansed and beaten till they were soft, in a stone-Morter, and then spread upon Leather, which was renewed every third day, and repeated four times.

6. And by this latter method, I cured a little Youth of eight years of age, who had a *Tremor* seised upon all his extream parts, caused, as was supposed by a blow given him over the Reins of his Back: the Youth lay several weeks in a very sad and languishing condition, and also in perpetual Pain, so that some Physicians thought it to be a *Nephritis*; others an *Apostemation* of these parts, or some other thing: after three months time he fell into my hands; by the first dose of my *Laudanum* the Child had ease of his Pain, and by the assiduous use thereof, it was wholy removed: and the Cure was compleated by applying to the Reins of the Back the *Powers of Amber*, and the *Cataplasm of Comfrey roots* in manner, as aforesaid.

X. *A* Tremor *of* Trembling *caused from a perturbation of the Spirit.*

1. A Woman near thirty years of age, of a melancholy disposition of body, and very apt to be frighted upon the least occasion, was at length taken with a *Tremor*, which had now continued upon her above two years, so that a *Palsie* was feared to ensue: she was *Hypochondriack*, and complained of a great oppression of the *Spleen*, which would be so great somtimes that she could not lye upon her left Side.

2. This Woman oftentimes seemed to be indifferent well, but if she drank any thing of strong liquors, as strong waters or Wine, she would be in a manner raging mad, as if she had been affrighted out of her wits; and this would befal her, if that she drank but strong drink plentifully; so that she would cry out of being kill'd, frighted with Swords, and that she saw Devils, Ghosts, and such like; and so violent and extream would her fits be upon such an occasion, that three or four Men could scarcely hold her; that what with the dread or terror upon her Spirits, and her violent strugling for two or three hours together, she would be so weakned, that when she came to her self, she could scarcely stand alone, but would tremble so that she could not hold a joynt of her.

3. This great *Trembling* seldom lasted upon her longer than an hour, after the affrightment was over; but by reason of the many affrightments and other perturbations of Spirit which frequently followed her, she became so enervated, that at length although the great *Trembling* might goe off, yet it left behind it, upon the

the extream parts, a very notable weakness so that she could not hold any thing in either of her Hands, without a *Tremor* or shaking of the same, which she thought to be a great affliction upon her.

4. She had tryed many Physicians but all in vain, and by their advice she lost at times above an hundred and forty ounces of Blood, which they pretended was to cure her of her madness, which whatever it might do in that respect, I will not say; one thing I am sure of, that it vastly weakned her, and contributed much to her *Tremor* or shaking. I first purged the Melancholy humor with the following Tincture: *Take Sena, two ounces: Crystals of Tartar, one ounce: Scammony, three drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, Galangal, Zedoary, Anis seeds, of each a dram and half: juyce of Liquorice, half a dram: mix and with white Wine, and choice Canary, of each a pint: make a Tincture:* This was given her at three times, somthing more than three ounces at a time, and that every third day, with observation after taking the same, as in other purges. By the means of this purging, the Melancholy humor was mightily abated, and Our Patient grew after it very chearful and merry.

5. In the intermediate days I ordered her to take *Tinctura Paralytica Mylij*, which was given her three ounces or more at a time, Morning, Noon, and Might. The preparation thereof you may see in Our *Pharmacopœa, lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 36. by which she found much good: for her Drink I ordered a small *decoction of Guajacum, Sarsa, and Sassafras, compleated with seeds,* to be taken at all times when thirst required.

6. But whereas she complained much of the pain of her Spleen, I ordered her every Night (except the evening before the day of purging) to take a dose of my *Laudanum*; she began with two grains, and encreased the dose a grain, every fourth or fifth day till she took ten or twelve grains at a time, drinking after it, a little glass of *Mylius his Paralytick Tincture*, made (not with Wine, but) with Cardamom water.

7. Outwardly, I caused all the *Trembling* parts to be bathed with the *Powers of Amber*, Morning and Evening, for fourteen or sixteen days together, by which they became warmed and strengthned; and indeed by the constant using of these things, the *Tremor* was wholly taken away.

8. Notwithstanding, she yet complained of her Spleen, and the pain on her left side, for which I ordered her to take constantly every Morning fasting, and an hour before Dinner of *Mynsichts Tinctura Juniperi*, the quantity of an ounce at a time; it heats, opens, attenuates, provokes urine, expells wind, and gives ease to all the most vehement pains of the Bowels or other *Viscera*, you may see the preparation thereof in Our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib.* 4. *cap.* 7. *sect.* 32. This Tincture she took for at least two hundred days, withall taking the *Laudanum* every Night going to Bed.

9. After the former purges were taken, I somtimes, (*viz.* once in fourteen or sixteen days) purged her with this: *Take Extract of black Hellebor, a dram: Pil. Rudij, a dram and half: mix and make a mass of Pills for four doses*: and somtimes for change of Medicaments, I gave her in the Morning fasting *Mindererus* his *Extractum Diapæonias* (the preparation of which see in Our *Pharmacopœia, lib.* 4. *cap.* 8. *sect.* 10. to the quantity of one dram, drinking after it a glass of black Cherry-water sweetned with syrup of Citrons. This comforted and restor'd the Animal Spirit, fortified the whole *Genus Nervosum*, and in process of time perfectly took away that Pain of the Spleen, with which she had been formerly so exceedingly tormented.

10. But we were not unmindful also outwardly to bath the regions of the Liver and Spleen with the *Powers of Amber* Morning and Night, which was continued for twelve or fourteen nights; by the benefit of *this Medicine*, together with the *Tincture of Juniper*, *Extractum Diapæonias*, and Our *Laudanum* the Pain and Tumor of the Spleen (for there was a hard Tumor outwardly to be felt) together with the *Tremor* or *Trembling* was wholly taken away, and in less than a years time this miserable

ferable creature was reſtored to her health.

Obſervations from other Author

XI. *A* Trembling *of the Limbs.*

1. For a ſingular remedy in this caſe; firſt of all the Electuary *Orvietanum* is commended by *Platerus*, which is as follows: *Take the roots of Gentian, Biſtort, Carline, Tormentil, white Dittander, Calamus Aromaticus, round Birth-wort, Wolfs-bane, the herb bleſſed thiſtle, the ſeeds of Vipers-Bugloſs, Alkanet, Citron, of each one ounce: make them into a fine pouder, to which add the roots of Vipers-graſs powdered, the weight of them all; clarified Honey; with a ſufficient quantity of generous Wine, three times as much, and towards the latter end of boyling mix of the beſt Venice Treacle, one pound and half: and keep it for uſe*; the doſe is from half a dram to a dram, *Platerus, tom. 1. lib. 2. cap. 3. pag. 353.*

2. Another good remedy in this caſe is, to waſh the trembling members in *Urine*; ſome commend *urine of a Child* as the beſt; it is eſteemed as an indubitable experiment from what cauſe ſoever the trembling ariſes whether from Venery, or exceſs of Wine, or from other Diſeaſes, or the fume of Quick-ſilver.

3. In the trembling of the Hands, I exhibit after univerſal Medicaments, thoſe that have the credit of ſtrengthening the Head and nervous parts; ſuch is chiefly *Diacorus, Extractum Calami*; outwardly the trembling Hands were fomented with warm Wine; in which *Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Roſemary*, and the like are boyled; and for penetration ſake I poured in ſome of the ſpirit of Wine; *Petrus Monavius Epiſt. 28. lib. 2. Con. & Epiſt. Cratonis.*

XII. *A* Tremor *or* Trembling *in an aged Woman.*

1. A Woman aged fifty years, being afflicted with trembling of the Arms and Thighs, afterwards felt vapours aſcending to the Heart, thence to the Throat, and after thought herſelf ſuffocated, was thus cured.

2. *Take Mercurius vitæ, five grains: Diaphanicon, half a dram: mix them*; this exhibited, gave two vomits, and two ſtools, and afterwards ſhe took Venice Treacle, one dram, in poſſet-drink.

3. I purged her with the former again; only adding one grain of the *Mercury*, which gave four ſtools; after which ſhe had the former Treacle with the ſhavings of Harts-horn, for four days, By which ſhe was helped miraculouſly, all ſymptoms vaniſhing. *Hall, upon Engliſh Bodies, cent. 1. Obſerv. 39.*

XIII. *A* Trembling *of the Hands.*

1. A certain Apothecary told me that a Gold-ſmith in the City of *Bruſſels*, was cured of his trembling by eating the brains of an Hare roaſted, and thoſe kind of wild Pigeons which haunt the Woods.

2. But as to other Medicines, take for a light purge the following Pills: *Take pil. de hiera ſimplicis, two ſcruples and half: Troches of Agarick, half a ſcruple: with Sage water make ſeven Pills.*

3. Afterwards by the following things prepare the pituitous matter: *Take the decoction of Sage, Roſemary, Hyſop, Betony, Cowſlips, Gom-Ivy, the flowers of Stœchas, add thereto the ſyrup Stœchas, and the Honey of Roſemary-flowers*, and then let him purge with theſe Pills.

4. *Take Pil. Cochiæ, two ſcruples and half: Caſtoream, half a ſcruple: with Sage-water, make ſeven Pills*, let them be taken in the morning early.

5. Afterwards uſe a maſticatory of Maſtich, the roots of Pyrethrum, with a little Wax; the Troches being prepared; take one of them and chew it every morning, for the ſpace of a quarter of an hour, that the Rheum may flow forth;

6. When you have don this, anoint the Neck then the Back-bone, Arm and Hand, with the Oyl of Lillies; in which the flowers of Lilly-Convally are infuſed and macerated before the Sun.

7. Waſh the Trembling Hand with the decoction of Sage, Roſemary, Lavender, Marjoram, and Earth worms, then anoint with the Oyl of Coſtus and Spike, ſmeared ops of *Aqua*

Vitæ and a little *Castoreum*, or the Oyl of the flowers of Trefoil being added.

8. These things as also *Castoreum* either taken inwardly or outwardly are good for this Disease; moreover it is required that all hurtful things be forborn, *viz.* frequent Blood-letting, too much use of wine Vinegar, Venery and washing in cold water; For these not only nourish but generate a trembling, and are Inimical to the Nerves.

9. This following is excellent to wash the Trembling Members in, Morning and Evening: *Take Sage ten handfuls: the flowers of Lavender, six handfuls: the flowers of Rosemary, and Stœchas, of each two handfuls: Castoreum, six ounces: Spirit of Wine, one pound: Rhenish wine, twenty-eight ounces: let them putrify in the Sun, till they grow slimy.*

10. It will help much to wash in the persons own urin; or in a decoction of Sage in Wine; or infuse the Sage in *Malago Wine*, let it putrify and distil it in an Alembick; add the juice of Agrimony, or rather the juice of Sage and distil them together, let the first distillation be light and when the stillitory begins to grow hot, take it from the fire, and add the juice, and then distil them again.

11. *Infuse Juniper berries for a night in water; afterwards let them be covered with Aqua Vitæ, and let them stand eight days together in the infusion, and then decant off the clear Liquor*, and let there be taken ten drams of it every day; it strengthens the Nerves and removes the trembling from the Hands.

12. But this Balsam is only commended as being good against trembling Convulsion and torrure, with which the Back-bone and Nape is to be anointed, these universal evacuations being premissed: *Take choice Myrrh, Aloes, Hepatica, Spikenard, Sanguis Draconis, Mummy, Oppopanax, of each two drams and half: Carpobalsamum, Saffron, Mastich, gum Arabick, Liquid Styrax, and red Styrax, of each two drams and half: Musk, half a dram: Cowslips, two handfuls: Turpentine to the weight of them all, beat them to a pouder that are to be beaten, and mix them, and then distil them.*

13. Resolving frictions will be convenient as also covering the Trembling members in hot Sand, or hot Ashes or hot Dung; if these do no good then make use of the *Decoction of Guajacum, Petrus Forestus, lib. 10. Observ. 99.*

14. But if this Disease of Trembling be the consequence of some daily indisposition or sickness; prepare this or the like confection: *Take the pulp of young Storks boyled in wine to a masse, three ounces: the Brains of a Hare roasted, one ounce: sweet Almonds number thirty, fresh pine-nuts washed in Hydromel, number twenty, Currants, one ounce: Species Resumptivi, two drams: Cinnamon, three drams: Ginger, Cloves, Galangal, Mace, of each one scruple: Cardamoms, half a scruple: Musk, two grains: Sugar-Candy, two ounces: clarifyed Honey, a sufficient quantity.*

15. If the Trembling proceed from frequent touching of Quick-silver, as it sometimes happens to Goldsmiths in the exercise of their trade, anoint the part with hot Oyls, and such as are in some measure constringent, as this which *Rendelitius* used.

16. *Take Schœnantus, Spica, Calamus Aromaticus, Cypress, Nutmegs, of each one scruple: Hermodacts, Satyrion, of each half an ounce: the juice of Sage, four ounces: Oyl of Castoreum, three ounces: with a little wax make an Oyntment*; for the Richer sort, add the subtil calx of Gold, half a dram, anoint therewith the Hands and the superiour *Vertebræ*.

17. In the place of Gold add, if for the poorer sort, two drams of Treacle; sometimes a *Trembling* happens, from the fumes of Henbane and white Poppy; let him wash his Hands in the decoction of the flowers of Stœchas, Sage and the roots of Galangal, *Ex scholis ejusdem.*

XIV. *The* Trembling *and palpitation of the Muscles of the Cheek-bone.*

1. A certain country Woman about the age of thirty five, fair and of a good stature, was long afflicted with a *Trembling* or Palpitation about the Muscles of the Cheek-bone; this Woman was long without her Flowers; there-

fore

fore I concluded this Distemper might arise from the Womb.

2. After I had ordered frictions both of the Feet and Leggs for diverting the vapours, as also ligatures, I commended her to use this following decoction: *Take the roots of Fennel, Rhubarb, Parsly, Butchers-broom, of each half an ounce: roots of Peony, two drams: Madder, three drams: Betony, two handfuls: Sage, Mugwort, Vervain, Savin, Agrimony, Hore-hound, Marjoram, Centary the lesser, Scabius, Bawm, Maiden-hair, of each an handful: Fumitary, Savory, of each half an handful: Fennel seeds and Fœnugreek, of each two drams: Raisons stoned, one ounce: Sena, one ounce and half: Epithymum, Polypody of the Oak, of each one dram: boyl them all in water; and to one pound and half of the straining add syrup of Mugwort, syrup of Vinegar, and syrup of Stœchas, of each one ounce: make an Apozem,* which she used twice a day; by this she was conveniently purged.

3. After she took these Pills: *Take troches of Myrrh, two scruples: pil. Aureæ & Cochiæ, of each one scruple: with syrup of Mugwort, make seven Pills:* by this she was well purged.

4. We also ordered for diverting, Cupping-glasses with scarification to the saphenick Veins about the Ankle, then two to the Hips, then two to the Shoulder blades; this being done, her Feet was washed in a decoction of Tyme, Fetherfew, Mugwort, Vervain, the flowers of Camomil, red Coleworts, Baum, Marjoram, Savin, Juniper-berries, Salt, Bran, of each one handful: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water.

5. Let her for some time receive the vapours there from first, and then wash her Feet, Throat and Cheek-bone; anointing with the Oyntment of *Alabaster* and *Nard*, thoroughout the whole course of these Medicines she had not but one fit; and she grew afterwards well: *Petrus Forestus, lib.* 10. *Observ.* 100.

XV. *The* Trembling *of the Members.*

1. That same *Trembling* which you propose (most learned *Orpheus*) in the stongest age of Man, cannot proceed but from very grievous and preternatural causes; and because I do not understand that the Patients Brain is remarkably afflicted, nor that Flegm does any where abound, there must be some extraordinary cause of this symptom.

2. Considering the Patients by past-life, and the constitution of his Body; I am with you induced to think, that his Nerves and solid parts, are weakned by immoderate use of strong unmixt Wine and of Venery, and that they are now become, so feeble that they cannot perform their natural and wonted office.

3. Neither being able firmly to move, nor to hold the Joints stedfast, hence is *Trembling* caused, which is then urgent, when the Patient is put in fear, either by the presence of great persons, or upon some other occasion as is usual.

4. And seeing that this *Trembling* has its original rather from the dryness then the repletion of the Nerves, it will hardly admit of Cure, even as a Convulsion springing from emptiness.

5. Yet if you have a mind to make a tryal, you must endeavour a Cure, not by purgations or immoderate evacuations, but by the contrary causes, and a good course or Diet.

6. Nevertheless, if you shall perceive any Crudity to stand in the way; that may safely be removed, either with a Clyster or with a potion of Rhubarb and Agarick, you may do it.

7. And if also you shall think fit to purge pure Choler; which abounding about the Midriff, is many times observed to rush into the Nerves of the Spinal-Marrow; and somtimes to cause *Trembling*, other whiles nummedness and Palsy: the self-same, or some such potion should be repeated, every tenth day.

8. Also he should be prepared two or three days before his purging, by *Apozems*: and in the intervenient days, if he by bound, he must have a Clyster, with a good deal of *Hiera simple*, and *Honey of Rosemary*.

9. This method of Cure is to be continued to the thirtieth or fortieth day, or at least till his *Trembling* do begin to go away. At which time he must wholly forbear Wine; abstinence only

only from which, has cured these Diseases.

10. And let his Drink be either Barley-water, or ordinary Ptisan; in which Cinnamon or Nutmeg are steeped; or a dilute decoction of *Guajacum*, which they call a *Botchet*; or *Metheglin*, wherein Sage has been steeped.

11. Let him use Meat of good juyce and sparingly, sometimes roast, sometimes boyled, that it may neither altogether dry, nor over much moisten; when by means of good Diet, and the aforesaid Medicaments, his Body shall seem not so much to tremble, and so the humor will be prepared, and the antecedent cause evacuated; then it will be good to use Baths, wherein Cephalick roots and herbs are boyled, or a *Balneum Vaporis* thereof composed, wherein for some days together, in the Morning his Body is to be rubbed, till the Sweat runs down.

12. And when he is dryed, let him be laid in a warm Chamber, wherein all his Back-bone must be anointed with this following Oyl: *Take Stœchas, Rosemary-flowers, Sage, Marjoram, Primroses, of each one handful: Bay-berries, and Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce: Nutmegs, Ginger, Cloves, Pellitory of* Spain, *of each three ounces: all being bruised, sprinkle thereupon a pint of Aqua Vitæ, then pour thereon common Oyl, a pint and half: let them boyl together over a gentle Fire, till all the Water be drunk up, press out the Oyl, and reserve it for the use aforesaid:* and never leave this Course, till his trembling be quite gone.

13. If haply during the Cure any suspition of a distillation shall arise, which may concur to foment the *Trembling*: It also must be dryed with Millet and other fryed Seeds, and with a Fumigation: Or if it prove very troublesom, it may fitly be derived by Errhins, or a Nose-Liquor. *Johan. Fernelius, Couns.* 16.

XVI. *A* Trembling *with a Heaviness.*

1. A certain Gentleman in a Letter propounded his case thus to the learned *Fernelius*: I began to feel a great illness with a *Trembling* of all my Members; especially after meat and sleep, a pain goes from the middle of my Hip, directly to the Brain, comprehending all the right side of my Back-bone and reaching to my Arm on the same side; and all my Members remain heavy, so as not to be moved, and to desire nothing but sleep, especially after meals;

2. And I feel through the whole habit of my Body, a certain fluxion under my skin of Waters, which sometimes makes a tumult like a swift Torrent, and sometimes they run slowly, so that you would say, it were only the elevation of a thick Vapour, through the nervous Parts, as far as to my Gums.

3. Now my Head is frequently vexed with coldness, as also other outward Parts of the Body: nor can I long stand upright, nor endure to stand still; and the right side of my Body seems absolutely fallen away and pined.

4. The Answer of *Fernelius*. A frequent distillation falling upon the Muscles, Nerves and Membranes, especially on the right side, is one, if not the only Cause of all these Symptoms, which are declared in your Letter, as of heaviness and pain, which is in your Back, Arms, Hands, and right Hip: whereunto is added a weakness of your Body; by reason of the ill constitution of the Stomach, and Bowels for they are obstructed and impure, nor do they conveniently nourish the Body.

5. And the causes are, Frustration of Concoction, and the Head especially, but the whole Body withall, clouded with Vapours and wonderfully burthened.

6. In this Variety and Contrariety of Infirmities, a light and a gentle Cure must be undertaken, which may cleanse the Head and Nerves, and as little offending the Stomach and Bowels as may be.

7. In the first place therefore the whole Body must be purged with this following Syrup twice a Month, which is compounded with respect to all the premisses: *Take a Syrup made of Cephalick, Hepatick, and Splenetick Medicaments, with three ounces of Sena, and two drams of Agarick.*

8. Five or six days together after purging, take fasting, at least two hours before meat one of the following Lozenges: *Take Powder of Diamargaritum frigidum, and Electuarium lætificans Galeni, of each half a dram: Shavings of Ivory and Harts-horn, and choice Cinnamon,*

of

of each a scruple: white Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, three ounces: make an Electuary in Tables or Lozenges, weighing three drams apiece.

9. Also these dry Remedies following, are to be used to purge and strengthen your Head; Flegm must be drawn out at your Nostrils by the *Juice* of *Marjoram* and *Beets*, or some strong *Sternutatorie*.

10. Your Head must be dryed and strengthned by the ordinary Bags, and, as for the coolness and weakness of your Nerves, if any thing help you, it must be a Decoction of *Guajacum* used at meals in stead of Wine, in the Morning to sweat upon: which sweating if your strength will not bear, at least your whole Body must be rubbed pretty hard, soon after sleep with hot and dry linnen cloaths, and afterwards with moderate Exercise let all your Joints be long warmed and strengthned.

11. After you have been purged two or three times by the Syrup; if your Joints prove not sufficiently firm and strong, use dry Baths, or Bath-stoves, which have a mighty Faculty to dry and strengthen the Nerves.

12. They must be made after this manner: *Take Juniper-berries, Roots of Acorus and Elecampane, of each two ounces: Sage, Betony, Marjoram, Stachas, Bays, Wormwood, Origanum, Calaminth, Rue, Cammomil, Melilot, Dill, of each a handful: Aniseeds, Fennelseeds, of each half an ounce: boyl all in Water and white Wine:* pour the decoction on a hot Tile, and receive the Vapour in a Hogs-head, or other covered bathing Vessel till your Body grow hot, and the Sweat run out.

13. If you cannot easily endure the Stove; at least lie in your Bed in the Morning very well covered, and let hot Stones extinquished in the foresaid Decoction, be laid to the Soles of your Feet.

14. And thus as you lie, you may gently sweat, and let the Sweat be wiped off. And this Course must be continued till your Nerves be sufficiently firm and strong.

15. As to Diet, eat but twice a day, and that sparingly, that your weak Bowels may not be overwhelmed, let your meat be of good Juyce, and easy of Digestion, such as all Men are wont to commend.

16. Eat no Fish, or a very little, no Beans or Pease, or the like. Abstain also from Fruits and Herbs that are raw, from all Suppings and Broths, and from all those things, which overmuch fill and moisten the Body.

17. Use Wine that is neither very vaporous nor strong, but thin and plentifully allaied with pure Water, least it trouble the Brain and Nerves. Abstain from all other Drinks, and use that soberly and sparingly; because nothing does more cool and moisten the Nerves and oppress the whole Body with heaviness, than overmuch pouring in of Drink.

18. After meals you must sleep long, except noon-day sleeps which must be avoyded. *Johan. Fernelius, cons.* 17.

XVII. *The involuntary* Trembling *of the Joints without any Pain.*

1. There was a certain woman who above twelve or more years had her left Side in continual motion against her will, whilst she waked; her left Eye always twinkled, her Lips always moved in the action of opening and closeing them together; her Arms Fingers and Feet were always stiring; yet all this was without any sense of Pain; when she slept all was quiet and without motion.

2. There was another also about the age of forty; a Man Melancholick and Corpulent; whilst he was performing some part of his office as a Minister, had an Involuntary motion of his left Foot.

3. As to the first intention; I would rub the Back-bone, chiefly about the end of the Neck and the begining of the *Os Sacrum*, (universals being præmissed,) with *Aqua aurea Langij, the water of Swallows being added with Castoreum and the spirit of Lilly's Convally, five pints: in which infuse a nodul made of Castoreum, the flowers of Lavender, Stachas, the leaves of Rue, Sage, Betony, Rosemary-flowers, Camomil, Camphir, &c.* After some few days you may decant the clear, and use it as aforesaid.

4. Also a fomentation to be used before the

former things, would do much good: *Take the leaves of Sage, Rosemary, Germander, Ground-pine, Betony, the flowers of Stachas, Chamomil, Bay and Juniper-berries*, &c. *boyl them all in Wine.*

5. As to the second intention; his Thigh and down the Leg to his very Toe, as also his Hand and Fingers, is to rubed and fomented with a new sponge in a *decoction of Sage-Wine.*

6. Afterwards a Balsam made of Mans fat is to be used frequently: *Take Mans fat, six ounces: clear Turpentine, so much; the fat of a Badger and a Fox, of each three ounces: the Oyl of Bays, Mastich, and Spikenard, of each half an ounce: Bay-leaves, Germander, Sage, Marjoram, of each one handful: Aqua vitæ, rectificate, eight ounces: steep them in water, for the space of twenty four hours, afterwards distil them.*

7. I ascribed much good to the spirit of Tartar well rectified, to be exhibited by way of friction. *Oleum distillatur, Galbani Cratonis* may be profitably applyed outwardly; whose use may be also convenient for the first intention, unless the smell offend.

8. In the third place, I shall say nothing to the government of the whole, but I am altogether of opinion that nature may be succored by *Infusum Spleneticum Laxativum*, which being done, in the next place, I would have exhibited twice a week *pil. Marocostin, one scruple before Supper.*

9. And in the Morning, not omitting universal Corroboratives, I would give in the first place *Elixir proprietatis, Paracelsi*, then let the *Spirit of Turpentine distilled with Vinegar*, obtain the second place.

10. I would strengthen particularly the Head by using *Amber-grise, with the Extractum ligni Aloes, a sufficient quantity of Sugar dissolved in the water of Lilly-Convally: make all into Rowls.*

11. A Drink made of Sorrel is not inconvenient because of the Concurrent affection of the Spleen; I do also advise for draining the superfluous humors, and strengthening the parts affected, a Drink rather then a Bath, made of the *decoction of China, with Sarsaparilla and Sassafras*; these are the remedies I think proper for this worthy Gentleman. *Gregorius Horst. lib. 8. Observ. 15.*

XVIII. *Of* Trembling *and shaking.*

1. This Disease is accompanied with two sundry movings: one is, while the member, is constrained through heavines and Grief to creep downwards: the other is while the member is carried upward from his natural course and faculty.

2. This evil is caused altogether through weakness of the Sinews, which does plainly decipher old age; but privately it cometh of other causes, such as a cold temperature of nature, cold drink taken either immoderately or out of season, especially in Feavers; moreover the abundance of Cold, Gross and Clammy humors, together with too great plenty of Wine unmixt, as also old age and fear are the causes thereof.

3. There needs no signs to know either the evil or the causes of it; because it may be known either by sight, or the Patients words, or the state of the Body.

4. Let the Diet be so ordered, that it may be clean contrary to the causes of the Disease, and let his Meat be such as will be easily digested and distributed, such as Broths, Birds, and delicate kind of Fishes.

5. Against an abundance of gross and clammy humors; it is good to use those things that have a power to divide, extenuate and cut, but he must avoid all things which do hurt the Sinews, and chiefly the drinking of Wine that is unmixed; he must drink Wine that is mixed with Water, or Hydromel, or Ale.

6. For the Cure, they which do *Tremble* or shake through some manifest error, they must altogether abstain from things that are hurtful.

7. But if they do *Tremble* thorough drinking of Wine, until they by delivered from the Disease, let them drink in the interim *Hydromel* with the *decoction of Sage and Betony.*

8. If the shaking proceed from cold and and gross humors, then minister the Cure which is ascribed for the *Palsy* and the *Cramp*, coming from

from *Repletion* (letting of Blood only excepted.)

9. You must anoint the outward parts of the Body, with Oyls that will heat, and cover it with soft Wooll, then fasten Cupping-glasses without scarification from the first shutting of the Joints; which may be drawn to the outward part of the skin, and so thereby humors may the easier be discussed and driven away.

10. Also it is good for the Sick to drink daily five grains of Pepper, with one ounce and half of Mulse: there are moreover certain other simple Medicines, which being taken do help Trembling, that is, *Castoreum, root of Althea, decoction of Agrimony, and the Brain of an Hare.*

11. The Medicines and especially the Oyntments which are prescribed for the cure of the *Palsy*, are to be used here as remedies against this Disease. *Barrows method. lib.* 1. *cap.* 29.

SCHOLIA.

The THEORY of a *TREMOR* or *TREMBLING.*

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

XIX. *The Pathology of a* Tremor *or* Trembling, *and first of the notation thereof.*

1. *The Names.* It is called in Greek τρόμος, in Latin *Tremor*, and in English *Trembling* or *Shaking.*

2. The *Definition. Tremor est motus voluntarius depravatus, quo qui laborant, membra libere movere, et propensa vel suspensa servare non possunt; sed membrum à facultate animali in altum sublatum pondere suo deprimitur, iterumque à facultate motrice erigitur.* Trembling or shaking is a symptom of the hurt of the Animal faculty, and depravation of the Motive, by reason of which the parts can neither move freely, nor keep their station, being lift up by the moving faculty, and then depressed downwards by their own weight, whence comes a *Trembling* motion.

3. *The kinds* or *differences.* Although some make these as kinds or differences of a *Tremor*, that it is either greater or lesser; Or, that it is either of the whole Body, or of some particular part; yet that is the chief which depends upon the causes, and accordingly to which the Cure is to be varied. And therefore it is either *Ideopathetick* or Essential in the Brain, from a defect or dissipation of the Spirits: Or *Sympathetick*, and by consent, from a distemperature of the Nerves, being afflicted with cold and moisture, or obstructed or compressed, and condensed or otherwise hurt with some venenate, malign, narcotick, or occult quality. The chief or principal difference is, that it is either *simple* or *joyned with a Convulsion*, which latter is called παρασπαστρεμώδης, of which *Hippocrates* (*prognost.* 10.) has made mention, which happens sometimes not only in *Feavers*; but also in an *Epilepsy*, at the end of the Paroxysm, where sometimes a *Trembling* joyned with a convulsive motion, doth afflict the sick for some hours, *to wit*, till the Epileptick matter is wholly dissipated.

XX. *Of the signs of a* Tremor *or* Trembling.

1. A *Tremor* superficially considred is evident to the sight, as whether it be great or small, and whether it affects the part or the whole; as also whether it proceeds from any other affect, as a Palsy, Convulsion, Palpitation, Rigor; or be joyned with a convulsive motion.

2. This vitious *Trembling* is sometimes accompanied with cold and moisture of the part; and sometimes with a continual and dry heat: and sometimes the parts afflicted have a notable strength,

strength; and sometimes they are extreamly Weak, so that the Sick has not power to guid a Cup to their Mouth.

3. Moreover, the Disease is known to be *Ideopathetick*, or Essential in the Brain, if no violent external cause went before, to overstrain or hurt the extream parts. In all such cases, the Disease is *Sympathetical*, and the Brain only suffers by consent or compassion.

XXI. *Of the causes of a* Tremor *or* Trembling.

1. Authors have given many causes of *Tremor* or *Trembling*, which causes require other causes to explain them: as, That it is caused by reason of the weakness of the motive faculty, or nerest Instruments thereof, *to wit*, the Animal Spirit, which is not able to exercise a voluntary motion perfectly. The Spirits are made weak either by a fault in themselves, or by a defect in the Nerves, which are the Condit-pipes of the Animal Spirits, and by which they are conveyed and do act. The fault is in the Spirits, when either they are but few at the first; Or, when they are afterwards dissipated. They are few at the first, either by reason of the cold distemper of the Brain, as in old men; Or, for the want of Vital Spirits, which are the matter of which the Animal are made. The Spirits are dissipated from many external causes as immoderate evacuations, much use of venery and unseasonable, great Pain, much fasting, Grief, and long violent Diseases. They are hurt by a defect in the Nerves; and are weakned when either the Nerves are too cold, or are infected with a malign quality, Or obstruction, Or compressed. They grow too cold either from cold Air, Or the eating of cold Meats, Or much drinking of Water, Or swiming often in cold water, and the like. They are infected by the use of Opium, Henbane, Poppy, and the fumes of Mercury, as it often falls out to Goldsmiths and Gilders, and to such as (having had the french Pox) have been cured with the fumes of Cinnabar, Arsnick, or Mercury; as also to such as have had Malignant Feavers. They are obstructed either wholly by some hurt, provocations or irritation of the Nervous parts; Or in part, as in a Palsy, from a watery humor gently spinkled upon the Nerves, producted from Gluttony, Drunkenness, and other causes. Lastly, *Trembling* may come from compression of the Nerves, when excrementitious humors abounding in the wholy Body do compres the Nerves, and so hinders the free passage of the Animal Spirit. Thus Authors.

2. These are the common Opinions with which many learned Men have been pleased: but we confess no way satisfy us, who have a mind wholy desirous to investigate Truth. For if these be true causes, wherefore is it, that they should be causes in one person, and not in another? for that we see in persons where most of those supposed causes are prævious and eminently manifest, not one of an hundred are yet taken with a *Tremor* or *Trembling*? This thing to me seems to argue a defect in the causes by Authors assigned, and that there is yet the true cause hidden, which being stirred up, must infallibly produce the Distemper: we shall therefore, in the first place discourse of the *Procatartick* or Antecedent cause; then of the *Proeguminine* nere or conjunct cause, in order; and that we hope with so much Perspicuity, plainness, and solid demonstration of Truth, as may be satisfactory to all the lovers thereof.

3. The *Procatartick*, external or remote cause, is evidently manifest in all such as have been affected with a *Tremor* or *Trembling*, from the bare relation of the course of Life. In some great drinking of strong Liquors, as of strong Beer, Ale, Wines, Brandy, *&c.* has been the Antecedent cause thereof, though we confess that for once or twice, or now and than to be overcome with those liquors, is not very material to the production thereof; yet the assiduous and continual repeating of such a kind of intemperance, will in process of time produce such an effect; so likewise Gluttony and Gormandising, thought more rarely, unless the said intemperance be promoted to a vast excess, and also for a long time repeated.

4. To these causes, we may add the force of *Poyson*, and of *Poysonous things*, I mean in those cases where their strength is not great enough

enough to eradicate life. I remember once upon design, an Acquaintance of mine, out of a Frolick gave one drop of the *Oyl of Tobacco* in a glass of Wine, to one of the company unknown to them, but alas! upon a sudden how great an alteration was made, the Mans countenance waxed pale, sickness at Stomach overtook him, a *Trembling* of the whole Body; with fainting and swooning away, insomuch, (being ignorant of what was don,) I almost dispaired of life; to these symptoms was added vomiting, with vehement convulsive motions: after three hours the force of the Poyson vanished, but left behind it a *Trembling* of all the extream parts, and a palpitation of heart for ten or twelve days after. And other poysons effect the same things, if not so speedily, or after the same manner, yet with as ill a consequence, if not worse. One poysoned with *Arsenick* (though not mortally yet) had such a *Tremor* left behind as the consequent and effects thereof, that lasted during the Mans whole life. Another I knew poysoned with *Night-shade*, who notwithstanding all the industry which was used by the Physicians, which that place and time could afford, though he escaped with life, yet had a *Tremor* which continued upon him for more than a year after it. And although I can enumerate some who having been accidentally poysoned, have had yet no such effects succeeding it, that may be imputed rather to their strong habit and constitution of Body, or something which happily was taken in beforehand, which so cloathed the Nervous tunicles of the Stomach and other passages, as that it could not so immediately have its effects, till such time as its greatest power was lost in the passage through the Body.

5. Another *Antecedent* cause are the fumes of *Cinnabar* and *Quick-silver*, which excite a *Tremor* after such an admirable, yet silent and insensible manner, that it is not easy to apprehend the true reason thereof: and this is daily evident in such as are Gilders, and deal much in Quick-silver, or daily handle it with their Fingers: I have known some persons, who having been much concerned with Quick-silver, that have been so enervated, and seised with such a *Trembling* withall, that they have totally lost the use of all their Limbs: And indeed the Fumes of *Arsenick*, and of other mineral Poisons being received up the Head by the Nostrils have produced the same thing, to which sometimes other evil symptoms have been added.

6. Another cause which we may lawfully assign, even from experience it self, is sudden fear or joy, either of which being extream, so profligate the Animal Spirit, that suddenly it recovers not it self again. I knew a certain Merchant, who upon the hearing of the loss of a Vessel in which he had a considerable Cargo, was struck into such a consternation, that Immediately a *Tremor* seised him all over from Head to Foot, nor was the Man scarcely himself: he continued in this condition eight days and then died *Trembling*. Another being frighted, with the apparition (as he thought) of some *Damon* or *Ghost*, was immediately taken with such a *Tremor*, as lasted upon him a week or more. On the contrary? an elderly Woman of about fifty six years of age, having a Son absent about twenty two or twenty three years beyond Sea, comming home, and knocking at the Door (she having no intelligence thereof before hand) her Son calling upon her, and she knowing his voice, fell into such an Extacy of Joy, which so enervated her, that she could not hold one joint, nor yet speak plain to him: and in the excess of this passion, being as it were infinitely transported with kindness, suddenly Died. And I have known several others; who being transported with a sudden excess of Joy, have been taken with a *Tremor* beyond imagination, which has lasted many days.

7. Another eminent cause, and what is very common, are too violent vomits and purges, which forcing nature beyond her strength, so profligate the Spirit, and enervate the whole Man, that many times he is taken with such a weakness and *Trembling* withall, that the force of no Cordial or restorative could be able to retrieve the mischief in many weeks after: but as to this we shall say little more; for that when Medicaments so much exceed the strength of nature, and in stead of helping hurt her, they approach very near to the nature of Poyson, and act the part of an Enemy, not of a

Friend: so that in this case, they may in a manner be considered as Poysons, though not absolutely so in their own natures, yet so in respect to their evil Effects consequent.

8. A *Tremor* sometimes also is caused from the excessive loss of Blood, whether taken away by Accident or by Art. A young Woman (upon the supposition of a Pleurisy) was twelve times let blood, and lost at those several times about two hundred and twenty ounces of Blood, by means of which she was taken with such a *Tremor* or *Trembling*, that with the greatest help of Art and Industry of the Physician, which afterwards attended her, she was not perfectly recovered out of it in sixteen weeks time. A Soldier of about five and forty years of age, was taken with an extream *Hemorrhage*, so that he bleed about a quart, sometimes three pints at a time, before the flux could be stopt; this bleeding being often repeated, (though at last it was perfectly stopt, yet) left behind it such a weekness and *Tremor* withall, as could never be taken away to his dying day, although he lived above seven years after it with much Temperance and Sobriety.

9. Somtimes it is caused in a Part, from the hurt of some of the Vessels thereof by a prick, or cut or contusion, by means of which the animal Spirit is in part frustrated or cut off; and this is when some principal Nerve, Tendon, or Artery, or some, or all of them, are cut in sunder, or otherwise obstructed with some heterogene matter whereby the flux of the animal Spirit is frustrated, cut off, or turned aside, some other way: This is manifest in several Persons who having been in the Wars, have met with variety of Wounds in several Parts of their Bodies, which notwithstanding the dexterity of the Artist's healing of them, have a manifold *Tremor*, as a perpetual Remembrance of their former Adventures; though probably the said *Tremor* in some of them might be caused partly through loss of Blood, and partly through the hurt of the Vessels thereof.

10. Lastly a *Tremor* may be caused either in the whole Body, or in a part, from an overstraining of the same, by some act of violence either of lifting, thrusting, or pulling, beyond what Nature is able to bear: and though many Examples of this kind are not easy to be produced, yet some such I have known; but the error is seldom of long continuance, and easie to be retrieved. Hetherto of the *antecedent, procatartick, external or remote* cause of this disaffection; we come now to speak a word or two of the *proeguminine, conjunct, or nere* cause.

11. Now strong Liquors, as Ale, Wine, Brandy, *&c.* contribute to this affect by weakning both the animal Spirit and the Nerves: too much of any thing, as the Proverb is, is good for nothing; the Sun is the Fountain of Light, yet possibly by long gazing upon it, you may be made blind; the same it is in the use of all spirituous and cordial Liquors; being taken in due measure and proportion, they chear the Heart and revive the Spirits, but taken to an excess, they are so far from contributing to that end, that they wholly overturn the Oeconomy of Nature, especially being extravagantly and assiduously used, for thereby such an intense heat is enkindled, as causes not only a diffusion but also a dissipation of the animal Spirit; and by the vast quantity which is continually poured in, the said Spirit is as it were overturned or drowned, at least corrupted and weakned by being immersed in the heat and fumes of the too abounding matter, whereby it is in part disabled for performing its wonted operations.

12. Thus these Fumes from their intimate mixtion with the animal Spirit (also corrupting of it) being conveyed thereby to the Brain and *Cerebel*, (the Fountain of the said Spirit, and root of the nervous production) fall by means thereof upon the Nerves, where, by too much opening of their constringed Pores the said Nerves became relaxed, as it were and weakned, so that the animal Spirit, which ought to be more strickly bound-up, becomes dilated and spread abroad, and thereby the muscular Motion is either hurt or depraved. And this must needs be, when the Spirit which is the prime or essential cause thereof is contaminated, weakned, and dilated; and the Nerves which are the instrumental cause of the said motion are watered as it were with a heterogene matter, relaxed, and made unfit for the performance of their Functions.

13. And

13. And truly, not in a much different way do Poysons promote the same disaffection, (but more dreadful in their Operation) for being received into the Stomach, and being subtilliſed by the fermentative quality thereof; their ſpiritual Parts ſeparate themſelves from the more earthy, and thereby make a Conjunction with the animal Spirit; either mediately, by immerſing themſelves in the Maſs of Blood; or immediately, by inſinuating themſelves into the nervous Tunicles of the Stomach; whence ariſes, beſides the weakning, contamination, and dilatation of the Spirit, and a relaxation and hurt of the Nerves; a debility in the Stomach it ſelf, with a hurt of its proper Functions; by which the original matter for the generation of Spirit becomes both depraved and diminiſhed, which not a little contributes to the ſaid relaxation; for there being not a ſufficient generation thereof, it follows that there muſt be a deficiency in the Nerves, (the Channels and Gondit-Pipes of the ſaid Spirit, and the proximate Inſtrument of muſcular motion) whence a *Tremor* is immediately excited.

14. Thus alſo the Fumes of *mineral Poyſons*, being drawn up the Noſtrils, and penetrating the Brain, may more eaſily and immediately contaminate the animal Fountain; from whence thoſe fuliginous Vapours being conveyed over the whole *Genus Nervoſum*, or nervous Syſtem, not only foul and fully its Cryſtal-like Streams, but confuſe and obfuſcate its limpid and tranſlucid matter, corrupting even the nervous Juice it ſelf, the very ſupport and ſtay of the Neurotick Frame, thereby cauſing not only a relaxation of the ſubſtance of the Nerves and diffuſion of the Spirit out of its proper Current, but alſo many other evil Symptoms beſides.

15. But how this thing ſhould ſometimes come to paſs, by the only handling of Quick-ſilver, is yet more admirable, and deſerves our farther conſideration. How eaſy it is for Quick-ſilver to inſinuate it ſelf into the Pores, and to diffuſe it ſelf into all Parts of the Body, eſpecially the upper Parts, as the Head and Brain, I think is ſufficiently known almoſt to all: and that common experiment of whitening Gold by treading of the naked Foot upon Quick-ſilver, the Gold in the mean ſeaſon being held in the Mouth; is ſomthing of demonſtration. By what Artifice the Mercury is conveyed to the Mouth, I will not poſſitively determine; though it may be more than probably conjectured, its Aſcenſion might be by way of Fume: The whitening of the Gold is a proof of the matter of fact: but if any ſhould object, that the Gold attracted or drew up the Mercury, and that if the Gold had not been held in the Mouth, the Mercury would never have aſcended: to this we anſwer; *firſt*, that the poſſibility of the penetration of the Mercury is demonſtrated from the whitening of the Gold, whether the Gold attracted it or no. *Secondly*, that it is probable the Mercury might have aſcended to the Mouth and Head, as well without the Gold as with it; only with this difference, that in its aſcention, meeting with the Gold it fixed there, whereas had the Gold been wanting, thoſe particles of the Mercury which fixed themſelves upon the Gold, might have gone further, and have ſeiſed the very Brain it ſelf. *Thirdly*, that it has been confirmed by manifold experience, that thoſe who have frequently and long but handled Mercury, have contracted ſuch a *Tremor*, whereby they have wholly loſt the uſe of their Limbs, and the Affection incurable to boot; by which we think the matter is beyond diſpute.

16. How a ſudden conſternation by Fear, or Extaſy of Joy, ſhould produce ſuch an effect is yet more worthy our inquiry. Truly theſe are Paſſions which firſt fix themſelves in the apprehenſion, and thereby breed a perturbation of the animal Spirit, but immediately ſeize and exerciſe their fury upon the Heart, and Vitals. And here, in both caſes the Heart is dilated or as it were opened, and the Blood and Spirits by a certain flux enter it, in the firſt caſe, by filling it, to ſupport and fortify it as much as may be againſt the danger of the evil appendent: in the ſecond caſe, to augment and maintain the fulneſs of the Joy conceived, which flux being vehement and immeaſurable, leaves the extream Parts of the Body deſtitute as it were, whereby being deprived of great part of their nouriſhment and ſupport, a feebleneſs immediately ſeizes upon them, and a *Tremor* forth with, as a conſequent thereof; for

for being thereby emptied in part, a diffusion of the remaining part of he Spirit is made, whence follows a forceable relaxation of the Nerves. Now when this is extream or vehement from the magnitude of the Joy and Fear, the flux of the Blood and Spirits being more impetuous, or greater than the dilatation of the Heart, whereby it is unable to receive all that are sent on that occasion, hence it is that oftentimes not only a *Tremor* but a Suffocation immediately follows, and a total extinction of the vital Flame. For as the Flame of a Lamp is nourished and maintained by the Oyl which continually feeds it, yet will that Flame be extinguished by a suffocation thereof, through an afflux of too much Oyl drowning the same, as well as by a detention or with holding of its proper nourishment.

17. Hence also the reason is apparent how the loss of Blood should produce the near cause thereof: for if a *Tremor* be immediately produced from a large Diffusion, Dilatation, Dissipation, Diminution or loss of Spirits; it is evident, that it must also follow upon the loss of Blood, for that the Blood is the *Vehiculum* of he vital Spirit, the progenitor of the animal; and according to the diminution of the Blood, such (in proportion) is the diminution of the Spirit: which being largely taken away, must necessarily leave a feebleness and weakness upon the Parts from whence it is detracted, thereby disabling them for performing their wonted Functions.

18. Now that *Tremor* which follows from a hurt or puncture of the Nerve, is caused from compression, wherein the animal Spirit is stopt or straightned in its course or flux, and so is forced out of its domicil; by means of which diffusion, a dilatation and relaxation of the Nerve ensues, causing a weakness and feebleness of the Part, whereby it is uncapable of performing of its Functions; and in this case somtimes a numbness and want of feeling goes a long with it, which in a proper Sense can be nothing but a Palsy of the Part, of which in the next Chapter we shall largly treat.

19. So likewise there is made an exceeding compression of the Nerves, when they are vehemently extended or strained by Force, beyond their natural Composure, whereby the Channels of the animal Spirit are straighrned or made narrower, and so forced to diffuse it self into the adjacent fleshy Parts; whence it comes to pass, that as soon as there is a relaxation of the extension, there is also a relaxation of the Nerve, which being defective in Spirits is immediately weakned and taken with a *Tremor*. But this, as we said before, seldom lasts long, for that there being no real obstruction in the Organ, there is in short time a new supply of Spirits, whereby the hurt occasioned by the Force is again repaired.

XXII. *Of the Prognosticks of a* Tremor *or* Trembling.

1. A *Tremor* proceeding from watching, want of eating or drinking, two much exercise, light fear or joy, or distemper of the mind, is for the most part without danger, and when the causes cease, it ceases.

2. A *Tremor* coming from an internal cause, although of it self it is not mortal, or otherwise dangerous: yet it is apt to degenerate into an Apoplexy, Lethargy, Convulsion or Palsy, whereby it becomes the more perilous.

3. The more vehement the *Tremor* is, and in the more noble Parts, so much it is the more evil; and the longer its continuance, so much the more doubtful is the Cure: and if it be on the left side (according to *Avicen*) it is yet the more evil, for that it is observed that the innate heat of those Parts, more easily fails or is diminished.

4. A *Tremor* in old Persons is seldom or never cured, because of the great imbecility of the Brain and animal Spirit, and for the most part it ends in Death.

5. An hereditary *Tremor*, or that which comes from long drinking of vast quantities of Wine, Brandy, and other errors of Diet, more especially in those who have by nature the Organs of the animal Spirit very weak, are very seldom cured: and they either remain in the same state, or it encreases upon them with Age.

6. If a *Tremor* degenerates into a Convulsion it is dangerous, and for the most part mortal, unless the Convulsion can be suddenly remov-

ed;

ed; for that (as some think) there follows a great exsiccation of the nervous Parts, whereby the free afflux of the Spirit is prejudiced, and from the privation of which an opposite habit is begot.

7. A *Tremor* in a burning Feaver, often presages a *Delirium*; for by reason of the ardent heat, whereby the Blood is inflamed, gross Vapours are mixed with the Spirits in the Brain and *Cerebel*, whence comes a confusion and hurt of the Senses, which is not without danger.

8. A convulsive *Trembling* in the extream Parts, chiefly in the Hands is dangerous, and so much the more if it be attended with a Consumption of the whole Body.

9. A *Tremor* in a slow, long or lingring Feaver is less dangerous: but in a vehement burning and acute Feaver it is not without peril; and in this case if a *Delirium* follows with a Convulsion it is mortal.

10. A *Tremor* in a Phrensy and Melancholy, arising from yellow choler changed into *Atra bilis*, is very dangerous, if not mortal, because of the malign quality of the humors, (as *Hippocrates in Coacis* testifies) which are inimical to the original of the Nerves and the whole *Genus Nervosum*.

11. A *Tremor* hapning to a Woman in Child-bed, by reason of the *Secundine* or After-birth, is of very evil consequence; for it signifies a putrefaction and malignity of the humors, which contaminate the animal, and suffocate the vital Spirits.

12. A *Tremor* hapning in an Apoplexy or Lethargy is very dangerous: so also if it comes from emptiness, or extream evacuation, whereby the Spirit is exhausted and diminished, and the natural heat dissipated and at length abolished. A *Trembling* of the lower Lip, presages vomiting to be at hand.

XXIII. *The* Therapia, *or Method of cure of a* Tremor *or* Trembling.

1. In order to the cure of this Disease we must have respect to the causes: 1. The *Procatartick* or external causes ought in the first place to be removed: 2. The Matter generating the vital and animal Spirits ought to be augmented: 3. The Brain, *Cerebel*, and *Genus Nervosum*, ought to be corroborated and strengthned: 4. The Body and the fleshy Parts if emaciated and wasted, ought to be restored and conserved.

2. If therefore the external or remote cause of a *Tremor* shall proceed from great drinking of Wine, Brandy, or any other external cause or causes before enumerated; to which the sick has been accustomed, they ought immediately to be removed, for otherwise, what ever we shall do to promote the Cure will be in vain. But whereas we forbid those to drink Wine, Brandy, *&c.* whose Disease has been caused thereby, yet by reason the sudden, abrupt, and total prohibition of those Liquors, might be of immediate evil consequence, we must prescribe somthing else, to be used in stead thereof. And therefore in stead of the Liquor to which the sick has been accustomed, let him drink Hydromel, Metheglin, or Mead, but with great moderation and temperance.

3. Or in stead thereof he may take this: *Take Hydromel or Mead, twelve quarts: Betony, Sage, Rosemary, of each four handfuls: sweet Marjoram, Penny-Royal, Mint, of each one handful: bruise and infuse four and twenty hours, then boyl gently one hour, cool, strain, let it settle, decant off the clear, and bottle it up, with two Cloves split and put into each Bottle.* Or thus: *Take fair Water, fifteen quarts: white Sugar, seven or eight pounds: pure Sal Prunellæ, an ounce and half: dissolve all together in the Water, and make it boyl for an hour, being almost cold, work it up with Ale-yest; putting into it in a Bag, with a Stone in it, and these following things. Take Coriander-seed, Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Penny-Royal, Mint, of each four ounces: Ginger bruised, Juniper-berries, Bawm, of each three ounces: Jamaica-Pepper, Anacardiums, of each two ounces: Cloves, Nutmegs, of each one ounce: bruise what are to be bruised, and let them work in the Liquor two or three or four days: the working being over, let it stand to grow fine two or three weeks, or till you see it is very pure and clear, then bottle it up, and let the sick take it* moderately, as their constant drink.

4. If the Disease proceeds from any venene or poysonous cause, you must give such things as are Antidotes against the Poyson and Malignity. If it proceeds from pestilential Poyson, you may give this following: *Take Extracts of Saffron, Contrayerva, Virginian snake-root, Gentian, Zedoary, of each an ounce: Castoreum in fine Pouder, five drams: Bezoar oriental, two drams and half: Musk, one dram: Juyce of Alkerns, a sufficient quantity to make it into a soft Electuary: of this the sick may take the quantity of a Hazel-nut or Nutmeg three times a day,* viz. *Morning, Noon, and Night,* drinking after the same, a little glass of one of the former Liquors. If the Patient be strong, and the Malignity be great, it will be necessary to cause a gentle sweat, which you may perform with this: *Take Philonum Romanum, two drams: volatile Salt of Harts-horn, fifteen grains: Musk, ten grains: mix them for a Dose:* let it be given at bed-time, and let the sick drink after it. If the sick cannot swallow an Electuary; you may give a Dose of our *Laudanum,* and so much the more if a *Delirium,* Phrensy, or Convulsion be feared. Or this following Mixture: *Take of the prepared Metheglin above prescribed, a quarter of a pint: of our Gutta Vita, thirty or forty drops: Spirit of Vipers, sixty drops: mix them for a Dose:* this will sweat powerfully, and expel all the poyson, venom, and malignity of the Disease to a Miracle. And these things may be of good use, let the venene cause be what it will.

5. But if it be caused from Poyson (whether vegitable, mineral, or animal) immediately received into the Stomach, you must forthwith give a Vomit, that the matter of the Poyson may with all possible speed be evacuated: for this purpose I commend my *vomiting Lozenges,* which you may give from a scruple to half a dram, or the *Aqua Benedicta Rulandi,* Infusion of *Vitrum Antimonii,* and such like: If these things be not to be had you may give (except it be a mineral Poyson) a large draught of Sallet-Oyl, and then presently after provoke vomiting by a Feather put into the Throat. This done, and the danger of the Poson being over, you shall then exhibite some proper Antidote, that the very reliques of the Poyson may be obliterated; and for this purpose, you may either give some of those above mentioned at § 4. Or this following: *Take Venice-Treacle, Extract of Saffron, of each a dram: Salt of Vipers, eight grains: mix them for a Dose* to be given about three hours after the vomiting is over.

6. If it be caused from the Poyson of Quick-silver, or other mineral Fume, you must use preparations of Gold, as *Aurum potabile, Tincture of Gold, Sulphur of Gold,* and other the like Medicaments: but if these cannot be gotten, you must give preparations of Gold and Mercury, such as are the *Aurum Vitæ* of *Sennertus, Hercules Bovii,* and the like; for these things being given gradually and for a long time, take away at length the contamination of the vital juyces, and free the neurotick Frame from the morbifick Poyson: after the use thereof for some time, you may then give *Sudorificks* made of Minerals, such as this following: *Take of our Electuarium ad Tabidos, one dram: Bezoarticum minerale, one scruple: Extract of Saffron, ten grains, mix them for a Dose:* after which give a glass of generous Wine, or of the former preparation of *Hydromel,* and dispose the sick for a Sweat. This Dose you may repeat three or four times, giving it every other day.

7. If it should proceed from Surfeiting or Gluttony, it would be good to evacuate the Stomach upward: to Children and weak Persons you may give the *Sal Vitrioli* from a scruple to a dram: stronger Persons may take the *Emetick Tartar* of *Minsicht* to four five or six grains: Or you may give our *Cathartieum Argenteum* from a dram to two drams according to age and strength, for that evacuates admirably both upwards and downwards, and the latter especially if it be given with a little salt Broth. These emetick purgations may be two or three times repeated, according as you see occasion, or the strength of the sick will bear: but if the sick be very weak, you must be cautious of giving of strong Evacuaters, lest you add to the Disease, and make the *Tremor* or *Trembling* so much the worse, by an unfit diminution of the Spirits.

8. *The*

8. *The second Indication* is for the generating of vital and animal Spirits, which is performed by such things as abound with volatile Parts, and nutriments full of Spirits. For this purpose we commend strong Jellies made of the juyce of Oxes Hearts, Sheeps Hearts, and Jellies made of the flesh of Fouls, chiefly of wild Foul, which Jellies ought to be strong, and mixed with a little Wine, and aromatized with Spices to be made grateful to the Stomach: But if the *Tremor* come through drinking of Wine or Brandy, then in stead of mixing of Wine, you ought to mix Mead or some small portion of the Diet before mentioned, for thereby the Nutriment is the better and more easily assimulated, and the chylous juyce more absolute for the generating of pure and spirituous Blood.

9. But that which in this case we shall commend above all these things, is the Jelly or Broth of Vipers, which after a most admirable manner, augments, comforts, and fortifies the Spirits, of what kind soever. The same thing does the Viper-Pouder, and the flesh of Vipers, being boyled and eaten as you eat Eels or other Fish. To these things add the Salt and Spirit of Vipers, as also the *Potestates Viperarum*, which Medicament we cannot easily nor enough commend. The volatile Salt and Spirit of Earth-Worms is of good use here, as also the Spirit of shell-Snails, and the Jelly and Spirit distilled from a Deers Head: Or a Jelly made of a fresh Deers-Head, beaten all into a mash, with a Spirit drawn from other Heads.

10. Now this is to be noted, that whatsoever things are given which are spirituous, they ought always to be mixed with such other things as breed a good Chyle; for from a generous Chyle is generated a good and spirituous Blood, and of the Blood elaborated in the Heart is made the vital Spirit, which Spirit, elaborated in the Brain, produces that which we call the animal Spirit, which being disseminated through the whole *Genus Nervosum* is that which gives Sense and Motion to all the Parts of the whole Body.

11. But lest these things should not be so well accomplished as may be desired, you must have respect to the Stomach, that its Tone be preserved intire and free from hurt: for if there be a weakness of the Stomach or any other hurt or indisposition, you must be sure to remove those Symptoms (according as we shall hereafter teach in their proper Chapters) or else you act in vain. For a simple weakness of the Stomach, you may give the *Tincture of black Pepper, of Centory the less, of Worm-wood, or the Elixir Proprietatis*, any of which may be given the sick from fifteen to twenty, thirty or forty drops in a glass of *Ale* or *Metheglin*; and that three four or six-times a day, or more, or as often as the sick has occasion to drink. But if there be a preternatural heat conjoyned, by which also the Spirits are much wasted, then in stead of the former things, you must give *Spirit* or *Oyl of Vitriol, or Salt, or Sulphur*, or the *Acetum Antimonii*, or *Juyce of Limons*, which may be constantly mixed with their drink as aforesaid: Yet if a sowrness by adjoyned, then volatile and alcalious Salts are to be administred, and the acid avoided: Or else you may profitably give *Tartar vitriolate*, which grows sweet in the Stomach, and although sour, takes away all manner of Acidities, and withall cools the unnatural heat (which wasts the Spirits) to a wonder, and by its gratefulness strengthens the Stomach singularly. What we might say more as to this matter, shall be referred to the Chapters of Weakness and Distempers of the Stomach, hereafter to be treated of; We now come to our third Indication.

12. *The third Intention* is to strengthen the *Brain, Cerebel*, and *Genus Nervosum*, which is done either by exhibition of Internals, or application of Topicks. For this purpose *Sage*, and *Castoreum* are commended as also *Goats-Rue* and *Arabian Stœchas*, which may be given one dram at a time in *Hydromel*: but the *Potestates* or Powers of those things transcend, and may be also given in *Hydromel* or *Cinnamon-Water* from twenty to forty or sixty drops, or in *Conserves of Primroses, Bawm, Rosemary-Flowers*, or *Acorus*, or other things of like kind. The *Powers* of *Rosemary* and of *Lavender* given in like manner prevail much. *Avicenna* commends the Brains of a *Hare* roasted, but above all things *Castoreum*, as the most admirable thing in the World.

13. But

13. But more particularly to comfort the *Brain* and *Genus Nervosum*, this following is by *Sennertus* advised: *Take Pulp of the flesh of wild Pidgeons, or of a Magpie or a Stork, being boyled in Wine, three ounces: the Brains of a Hare roasted, one ounce: sweet Almonds blanched, number thirty: fresh Pine-Nuts washed in Hydromel, number twenty: blew Currants, one ounce: Species of the Electuarium Resumptivum, two drams: Pulvis Cinnamoni, three drams: Ginger, Cloves, Mace, Galangal, of each one scruple: Cardamums, half a scruple: Musk, two grains: clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity: mix and make an Electuary.* Or this: *Take Conserves of the Flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, and Sage, of each half an ounce: Electuarium Diacori, six drams: brains of a Hare roasted, one ounce: Castoreum, half a dram: Mans-skull prepared, two drams: Powders of the roots and seeds of Peony, of each one dram: Misleto of the Oak, half a dram: Spirit of Primroses or Cowslips, one dram: Essentia Salis, half a dram: with Syrup of Stachas, a sufficient quantity make an Electuary.*

14. Or this: *Take Conserves of Betony and Rosemary, of each an ounce and half: green Ginger, six drams: Species Diamoschi, Diambræ, of each half a dram: Venice-Treacle, two drams: Aureæ Alexandrinæ, half a dram: volatile Salt of Vitriol, one scruple: with Syrup of Betony a sufficient quantity make an Electuary.* Or this: *Take Conserves of Acorus, and of the Flowers of Rosemary and Sage, of each two ounces, Mans-skull prepared, half an ounce: roots and seeds of Peony, roots of Water-Plantain, of each one dram and half: the Brains of a Hare roasted, two ounces: mix and make an Electuary.*

15. But these things following are more powerful. The *Potestates Virtutum*, given from twenty to forty or sixty drops in Canary or *Spirit of black Cherries*, Morning, Noon, and Night. Or this: *Take Powers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Sage, of Savin, of Mans-skull, of each one ounce: Powers of sweet Marjoram, of musked Cranes-Bill, of Tyme, of each half an ounce: Powers of Musk and Ambergrise, of each six drams: mix them:* Dose from twenty to forty drops or more, in any convenient Vehicle. *Powers of Cinnamon* given alone in Canary or Metheglin, are of admirable use; Or this mixture: *Take Powers of Cinnamon, two ounces: Powers of Nutmegs, Powers of Cloves, of each half an ounce: rectified Spirit of black Cherries, of Earth-Worms, and of Lavender, of each three drams: mix them all together:* Dose from thirty to sixty drops in Canary.

16. This following Pouder is of good use: *Take Peacocks-Dung, flesh of Swallows throughly dryed, Mans-skull levigated, of each one ounce: Musk, six drams: Ambergrise, half an ounce: Pouder of Cloves and Cinnamon, of each two drams: Bezoar oriental and mineral, of each one dram: all being in fine Pouder, mix them together:* Dose from ten grains to one scruple, and in some cases to half a dram: Or this: *Take Pouder of Mans-skull, and of Musk, of each half an ounce: Ambergrise, Salt of Harts-horn and of Amber, of each two drams: Salt of Vipers, one dram: mix them:* Dose from eight to sixteen grains. Or this: *Take Mans-skull levigated, Swallows, and flesh of Storks dryed and poudred, Pouder of Vipers, of each one ounce: Salt of Harts-horn, Tartar vitriolate, of each half an ounce, mix them:* Dose forty grains.

17. This Electuary following is singular: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, Venice-Treacle, of each two ounces: Peacock-Dung, one ounce: Salt of Mans-skull, Musk, of each half an ounce: volatile Salt of Swallows, volatile Salt of Amber, of each two drams: with juyce of Alkermes, a sufficient quantity: mix and make an Electuary.* Dose one scruple or half a dram. Or this: *Take Mithridate, Electuarium de Ovo, of each two ounces: Pouder of the roots and seeds of Peony, Pouder of Vipers, and of Swallows of each one ounce: Salt of Amber and of Mans-skull, of each half an ounce: Oyls of Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, and sweet Marjoram, of each twenty five drops: juyce of Alkermes, a sufficient quantity: mix and make an Electuary.* Or this: *Take Venice-Treacle, three ounces: Oriental Bezoar, Bezoar mineral, volatile Salt of Amber, of each one ounce. fine Pouder of an*

Elks-

Elks hoofs, and of Ox-horns, of each half an ounce: Spirit or Powers of Vipers, six drams: with juyce of Alkermes, a sufficient quantity: make an Electuary: Dose one scruple or half a dram Morning and Evening.

18. Authors prepare a syrup after this manner: *Take leaves of Primroses or Cowslips, of Sage, Rue, Ground-Pine, Marjoram, Germander, Savory, Calamint, Origanum, Betony, of each half a handful: Calamus Aromaticus, half an ounce: boyl them in water or Mead, and with a sufficient quantity, of Hony make a syrup, in which while hot hang the following Nodulus, letting it remain therein: Take Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, black and long Pepper, Ginger, Spicknard, Aniseeds and Peony-seeds, of each one dram: make all into a pouder, and tye it up in a Rag.* This following syrup is better: *Take syrup of the juyce of Alkermes, twenty ounces: Spirits of Angelica, of Rosemary and of Castoreum, of each three ounces: Powers of Cinnamon, of Musk, and of Ambergrise, of each an ounce and half: mix them.* Dose half a spoonful Morning, Noon, and Night, drinking after it a little glass of good Mead, or Black-Cherry Wine.

19. *Nicolas Florentinus, Serm. 3. To. 3. cap. 9.* saith, That a certain Woman sixty years of Age, was delivered from a *Tremor* of the Head only by eating *the flesh of a night Raven*, being skinned, exviscerated and so boyled. The *Essence of Bawm* given in *Basil water* is in good estimation: so also a strong *Tincture of Sage leaves* made in rectified spirit of Wine: to these things add *Tincture of Wormwood, Tincture of Myrrh, Elixir proprietatis*, with other things of like nature. Moreover some learned Men say, That nothing profits more, than a *decoction of Lignum Guajacum, and Sarsaparilla* being drank for some days, for that it drys up excrementitious humors, or evacuates them by sweating.

20 We now come to the Application of *Topicks*, which may warm, comfort, strengthen, and corroborate the Nerves: for which purpose Authors commend these things, *viz. Oyls of Costus, of Foxes, of Castor, of Earth-worms, of Turpentine, of Bricks, of Pepper, of Spicknard, of Juniper, and of white Lillys*; in which *flowers of Lavender, of Lillys-Convally, and of Rosemary* have been infused or digested. Moreover there is commended an *Oyl made of the flowers of Trefoil, and of Cowslips*; with which, or some of the former, the Neck and Original of the Nerves, as also the Trembling members are to be Morning and Night anointed, also you may bath them with *Apoplectick, Epileptick, and Cephalick Waters.*

21. This following is prescribed by *Sennertus: Take Oyls of Juniper-berries, of Castoreum, of Pepper, and of Foxes, of each half an ounce: Unguentum Martiatum, one ounce and half: Venice Soap, one ounce: pouder of the seeds of Rocket, of Onions, of Rue, and of Nettles, of each one dram: Goose or Ducks grease, one ounce and half: mix them for an Oyntment.* A *Balsam* made also of *Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Petroleum, and the distilled Oyls of Juniper-berries, Marjoram, and Bawm*, is of singular use. The Trembling Members may also be washed somtimes with a hot *decoction of Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Marjoram, Juniper-berries, and Castoreum*; to every quart of which, (at time of using of it) you may put two ounces of *Spirit of Wine*, or about three ounces of *Aniseed water.* Some commend the *hot Baths*, but chiefly such as are from *Sulphur mines*; if such cannot be had with conveniency, you may prepare a *Laconick Bath*, or a bath of Herbs, as aforesaid.

22. Some commend this following distilled water for a secret: *Take green or fresh leaves of Sage, one pound: Camphir one ounce: white Wine a sufficient quantity: digest for eight days; then distil in Balneo, according to Art*, and with the Water bath the Trembling parts. Or this: *Take Mastich, Frankincense, Myrrh, Opopanax, Sagapenum, of each three drams: styrax Calamita and Liquid, of each half an ounce: Turpentine, two ounces: Gout-fvy, flowers of Lilly-Convally, and of Lavender, of each a handful and half: cut and bruise them, and affuse thereon Rhenish Wine two pound: let all stand in digestion in a warm place for four days, then let it be distilled: and in the distilled liquor dissolve, one dram of choise Musk.* with

their liquor let the nape of the Neck, and *Spina dorsi*, and members affected be anointed.

23. These Oyls and Oyntments prescribed by Authors are very greasy and loathsom to the sick, we will prescribe things more delicate, curious and neat, and yet more effectual. The *Powers of Amber*, alone supply the place of all these things, and will do more than all, either apart or conjoyned: if the Head be taken with a *Tremor*, or if the cause of the *Tremor* be Essential in the Head, let the Hair be shaved off, and then let it be well bathed with the said Powers of Amber, and this may be don Morning and Night for a week or ten days, keeping the Head very warm bound up after it, at the end of that time you may apply the Emplaster of *Franciscus Valesius* against *Epilepsies*, which you may see in the former Book, letting it lye on four or five days, and then renewing of it, and repeating the same six or seven times: Or this, in the place thereof, if that cannot be had: *Take fat Myrrh in fine pouder, one ounce: make it very soft with rectified Spirit of Wine: and mix therewith choise Venice Treacle, two ounces: Oyl of Rosemary and of Amber, of each twenty drops: being all well mixed, spread it upon Leather and apply it over the whole Head,* it being first close shaved. With those *Powers of Amber*, you ought also to bath the whole *Spina dorsi* or Back-bone, from the *Nucha* to the *Os Coccigis* Morning and Night, and that for ten or twelve days, as also in like manner all the Trembling parts.

24. Or instead of the *Powers of Amber*, you may use this which may be somthing more effectual: *Take Powers of Oranges and Limons, of each two ounces: Powers of Sassafras and Savin, of each one ounce: Powers of Rosemary, of Sage, of Caraways, and of Amber, of each half an ounce: mix them* to bath with all as aforesaid: where note, that if the sick delight in sweet things you may add to the former Composition *the Powers of Musk, and Ambergrise, of each six drams:* with which the said parts as also the Temples and Nostrils ought to be bathed.

25. After the parts affected have been bathed with the said powers for ten or twelve days or more, or till the said *Tremor* is taken away, if there then remains a weakness in the said members, you ought to apply things of a strengthing nature: first, for some few days, you may bath with the Tincture of Myrrh: which done you may apply this: *Take Mithridate or Venice Treacle, three or four ounces: fine Myrrh in pouder (dissolved in rectified spirit of Wine) one ounce and half: two yolks of Eggs: mix and make a Cataplasm, which spread upon Leather and apply,* renewing it once in two or three days, and repeating the same for three weeks or more as you see occasion: but before the application of each Cataplasm, it will be good to bath the part well with the *Powers of Amber*.

26. If the *Tremor* proceeds from *Quick-silver*, there ought to be mixed with the internal Medicaments before mentioned some choise preparation of *Gold*, as *Aurum potabile, volatile Calx of Gold*, or *Sulphur* or *Tincture of the same*; *Sennertus* adviseth to the use of the *crude pouder of Gold* (made of the leaves being very subtil and fine,) and that both Internally and Externally, which are to be taken mixed with some other proper thing: for by this means he thinks the Quicksilver will be imbibed by the Gold, and so being united, will be both cast forth by stool.

27. Some say also that *Quick-silver* and its *Poyson* may be over come by a *Sudorifick Course*, wherein, it shall so adhere to the skin like small Sand, and may be washed off with Water: for this purpose the sick ought to be put every other day into a dry Bath: the best is *Hartmans* Chair, which may be made of a convenient heat by firing in the same the most pure *rectified Spirit of wine*: The Sweat may also somtimes be absolved by *Frankincense* or *Olibanum*, cast upon live Char-cole (though in my opinion that with *Spirit of Wine* is much the better) and this sweating course ought to be repeated at least fourteen times. During the time of the sweating, the sick ought to be comforted, and his Spirits supported with some pleasing Cordial, such as this following: *Take Cinnamon-Water of the best, Aqua Caelestis, of each two ounces: Rosewater, one ounce: Syrup of Citron peels, an ounce and half mix them.*

Of

Of this let the sick take a spoonful now and than during the time of sweating.

28. After the sweating is over the *Trembling* members may be anointed with *Venice Treacle mixed with Oleum Irinum*, or *Oyl of Bays*; or bathed with *Aniseed-water*, which comforts and nourishes the Nerves; Or with this of *Sennertus* his prescription: *Take Camels Hay, Cyperus, Acorus, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cloves, Pepper, of each two drams: Hermodactils, Satyrion, of each one dram: Spirit of Wine, or Aqua Apoplectica, one ounce: Wax a sufficient quantity, melt, mix, and make a Liniment*, but that which goes beyond all these things, are the *Powers of Aniseeds*, which by a certain kind of Specifick virtue, corroborate the weakned Nerves. Some also highly commend the *Balsam of Sulphur*, being anointed down the whole Back-bone, and upon the parts afflicted with the *Tremor*, and that this will be so much the more effectual, if the said *fine pouder of leaf Gold* be mixed therewith.

29. *The fourth and last Intention* is to restore (if need be) the emaciated or wasted body. This may well be performed by many things prescribed in the second Intention of Cure, seeing that those things which restore and recuperate the humane nature, also breed Spirits. The first thing which I shall here recommend for this purpose is the *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, being taken Morning, Noon, and Night, about an hour before eating, to the quantity of a large hasle nut at each time.

30. The *Gelly of Vipers flesh* is admirable for this Intention, nor is there scarcely a better thing in nature, so also the *flesh* eaten boyled or baked: but for such as cannot attain it you must give other things, as the *Spirit and broth of Earth-worms*, with *the Tincture of black Pepper*, which is no mean thing: Or you may make the *Tincture* of the said *Pepper* with the said *Spirit of Earthworms*, which you may give in *Milk*, or in all his drink, and Morning and Night you may give this following Electuary: *Take Venice Treacle, one dram, to one dram and half: pouder of Earthworms, one scruple to half a dram: of Our Laudanum, from one grain to two grains: Oyl of Cinnamon, one or two drops: mix for a dose to be given every Night going to bed.* Or thus: *Take Venice Treacle, two ounces: pouder of Earth-worms, pouder of Vipers, oriental Bezoar, Bezoar mineral, of each half an ounce to six drams: Oyl of Cinnamon, one dram: mix them, and with juyce of Alkermes, a sufficient quantity make an Electuary.* Dose one dram to two drams, Morning and Night. Or thus: *Take Venice Treacle, Extract of Sarsaparilla, of each two ounces: Scorzonera roots candied, Indian green Ginger candied, Citron peels candied, of each one ounce and half: pouder of Vipers, and Earth-worms, of each three ounces: Pistich nuts, number eighty: beat all together in a mortar and with the syrup Diacodium a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary according to art, adding at last Oyl of Cinnamon, one dram and half:* Dose two drams, two or three times a Day.

CHAP. III. *Of* the PALSIE.

The AUTHORS *observations.*

I. *A* Palsie *in a middle aged Man, of a gross body, with a vehement* Catarrh.

1. THis Person being about forty three years of age, And of a Gross fat, pituitous habit of body, was taken with a *Paralytick Distemper*, in all his Extream parts, which was thought to be first caused from taking of an extream cold; there was a numbness almost all over him, together with a very great *Tremor* or *Trembling*, which was continual

continual and equal, but without any manner of Pain.

2. This Gentleman had been under the Hands of several Physicians, for two or three years together, but could receive no benefit, so that he gave himself over to dispair, having indeed passed through all the ordinary courses of Physick: at length some of his Relations perswaded him to make use of me; I was accordingly sent for, they gave me a relation of all that had passed, and requested my care for the future.

3. All the things, and the whole course which had been used to him, during all this time had been wholly *Galenical*, so that I did not wonder that no success had attended the same. I therefore proceeded as follows, first I caused his Body to be effectually purged with my *Family Pills with Aloes*, and repeated the same eight or nine times, with fit intervalls, three four or five days being somtimes between. And by reason he complained of an exceeding sickness and weakness of his Stomach, so that he could scarcely digest any Food that he took, I prescribed this following Electuary to be taken three times a day for ten days, an hour before eating: *Take Diatesseron, two ounces: Powers of Pepper, forty drops, mix them.* dose twenty grains.

4. Moreover, I ordered him to take the *Tincture of black Pepper*, thirty forty or sixty drops at a time, or as much as he could conveniently bear in all the drink he took, by means of which the great indisposition of his Stomach became rectified, and he began now to digest his Food much beter than formerly.

5. I also gave him of the *volatile Spirits of Vitriol*, aud *Sulphur*, in Wine somtimes, and somtimes in Mead or Ale, for change sake, the use of which he continued for nere twelve weeks: he took from twenty to forty drops at a time, accerding as he could bear it, and by this he was very much relieved, and the Head and Stomach, with the whole *Nervous System* was very much comforted and restored.

6. His purging being compleatly over, I caused him to sweat well, which was don somtimes in *Hartmans* Chair with *Powers of Rosemary, of Oranges and Limons, of each a like quantity mixed together*: and somtimes in Bed with this following sudorifick dose: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, one dram: Bezoar mineral, one scruple: mix them* and give it, drinking after it a small glass of Sack. This was repeated about ten times at four days distance: the sick sweat well, and after the sixth time sweating, the numbness of the parts went quite away.

7. By the use of these things the *Catarrh* was much abated, but not wholly taken off for which reason I ordered him to take constantly the following Electuary for some time: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, two ounces: Our new London-Treacle, one ounce: mix them:* Dose from half a scruple to one scruple. I caused his Head to be shaved, and applyed over the whole *Cranium* (being first very well bathed with the *Powers of Rosemary*, The *Emplastrum Cephalicum* of the shops.

8. But this not wholy removing the *Catarrh*, I prescribed him my *volatile Laudanum*, to be taken every Night going to bed the last thing. he began with two grains, and once in a weeks time we increased the Dose a grain, so long till he took about twelve grains of it at a time, which had so good an effect upon him, that by the assiduous use thereof, this vehement *Catarrh* was perfectly removed.

9. What this *Laudanum* is and how prepared, We have taught in *Our Chymistry* now in the Press: But that we may not wholy detain or withhold from you, so long the knowledg of that so excellent a Medicament, we will here briefly declare the Composition and Preparation thereof, a remedy in my opinion superior to all others of that kind yet made use of or known in the World.

10. Laudanum Volatile Nostrum: *Take of the best Thebian Opium, thirty ounces: make it into an Extract of a middle consistence, with Spirit of Wine; and mix therewith ten ounces of the best Venice Treacle: being well mixed add thereto Volatile Salt of mans Skull, of Harts-horn, of Sal Armoniack, of Amber, of Tartar, and of Vipers, of each one ounce: mix them well in a wooden mortar, and keep*

them

them some days, then add, Extract of Virginian Snake root, of Contra yerva, of Zedoary, of Saffron, of Castoreum, of Mithridate, of each two ounces and a half: Chymical Oyls of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Nutmegs, of Rosemary, of Sassafras, of Wormwood, of Limons, and of sweet Marjoram, of each half an ounce: being all well mixed together, keep them so, till the fermentation is compleatly absolved, which done, bring it into the just consistency for a mass of Pills, by adding Bezoar oriental, Bezoar mineral, Camphir, Cochinele, of each a like quantity in subtil pouder, than keep it close in Wooden or Silver Boxes with screws, for use.

11. This is a truly noble Medicament, the *Opium* being fermented and filled with volatile Salts, and almost a thousand times transcends other *Opiates*, whether made of crude Opium, or the Vulgar preparations thereof; yet this we affirm of *Opium*, unprepared or Crude, that it consists chiefly of volatile parts, and therefore can have no such operation of fixing a Disease, as some Gentlemen have been pleased to affirm, against which assertion we thus Argue.

12. *Opium*, and so all *Opiates*, are either fixed or volatile, that is, they consist either of fixed or of volatile parts: if of fixed parts, they can perform nothing at all, much less fix any thing; for all fixt things are dead things, they can neither act or move, nor can they penetrate or enter into anothers property, for that they are fixt and as it were immovable: if they be volatile, then they must do violence to their own nature and act against their own property, which to affirm, is next akin to pure nonsense: so that we conclude, that by reason of the volatile particles of which they consist, they are so far from fixing any Disease, or making it immoveable, that on the contrary they became a means of moving such Diseases which are already fixt.

13. But to return to our sick Patient, by the continual taking of this *Our Laudanum*, the *Catarrh* was at length perfectly removed, and his *Paralytick Distemper* much abated: now that we might the more effectually goe through with the Cure, I caused the following Topicks to be applyed to him.

14. *First*, I ordered all the *Paralytick parts*, as also the *Spina dorsi* from the highest *Vertebra* down to the *Os Coccygis*, to be bathed well Morning and Evening, with the following Compositum: *Take powers of Rosemary, of Sage, of Marjoram, of Lavender, of Savin, of Amber, of each a like quantity, mix them together and keep the Tincture for use.* And somtimes the said parts were bathed only with *Powers of Amber* alone.

15. I also caused his Head to be shaved, and bathed it with this mixture: *Take Powers of Sassafras, of Savin, of Rhodium, of each one ounce: Powers of Musk, two ounces: mix them for use.* With this the whole Head was bathed, the Forehead, Temples, Nostrills, and Pulses, as also the pit of the Stomach, Morning and Night, for about ten days: this don, his Head was shaved again, and bathed once more with the said mixture, after which I caused the *Emplaster* of *Franciscus Valesius* to be applyed over the whole Head, and to be renewed every fifth day, the which was reiterated six times.

16. After these things had been don for about twenty days; I caused the parts to be bathed twice a day with a strong *Tincture of Myrrh*, made with rectified Spirit of Wine, for the space of twelve or fourteen days, and the parts to be bound up with Leather: by this the Nerves were mightily strengthned, and the Man seemed to be restored out of his languishing condition.

17. But that all things which were needful for him might be performed, I caused him to drink constantly a Diet made of *Guajacum, Sarsa, and Sassafras*, after this manner: *Take Raspings of Guajacum, and Sassafras, of each twelve ounces: Sarsaparilla, 24 ounces: Juniper-berries, Peony-seeds, Caraways, Coriander-seeds, of each four ounces: all bruised: Raisons stoned, Figs slit, of each two pounds: boyl all in twenty four quarts of Water to twelve; strain, cool, let it settle, and bottle it up with a little Sugar and a Clove slit in halves, in each bottle*; of this he drank a pint and half, and somtimes a quart a day; and the Diet was

six times repeated: he took about a pint in the Morning fasting, and as much at Night going to Bed.

18. But for his ordinary drink; *the same ingredients were boyled in twenty quarts more of water to which was added fresh Raisons stoned, Figs slit, of each a pound: Peony-seeds, Coriander-seeds, Caraways and Juniper-berries, of each two ounces: this was boyled to twelve quarts as the former, and bottled up in like manner*, this he drank at meals, and as his ordinary drink, for ten or twelve weeks together.

19. This kind of Diet I prescribed, for that Experience has confirmed it as a most admirable thing to corroborate the Vital and Animal functions and strengthen the Nerves; which it performs in part, by altering the Discrasie of the Neurotick juyce; and in part by drying up, and consuming the superfluous humidities, which the Nerves and Nervous parts seem to be watered and weakned with.

20. But whereas he was sometimes troubled with fainting and swooning fits, I ordered him between whiles, but more especially at the time of the Paroxysm, or rather upon the approach thereof to take this following mixture: *Take choise Cinnamon-water, Angelica-water, the greater composition, of each eight ounces: juyce of Alkermes, six ounces: Tinctura aurea, two ounces: mix them.* Of this he took now and then, as aforesaid, a large spoonful or better. And somtimes for want thereof he took Our *Tinctura Vitæ*, from a quarter of a spoonful to half a spoonful: And somtimes he took the said Tincture mixed with a half part of juyce of Alkermes, by the use of which the fainting and swooning fits in a little time, were perfectly removed. See the said Tincture in Our *Doron, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 2.*

II. *A* Paralytick *Distemper in the lower parts of the right side, with the Stone in the Reins.*

1. A Man about 37 years of age, having for a long time been troubled with a great Pain in the Reins, with difficulty of making water, and somtimes voiding of red Sand or Gravel, (from which symptoms the Physicians conceived him to be afflicted with the Stone) was at length in the extremity of one of his *Paroxysms* taken with a *Paralytick* distemper on his right side, from his Loyns downwards to his Foot.

2. This continuing upon him, he sought out for help, and was for near two years in several Physicians hands, but without any the least benefit: the distemper of the Sone (as it was thought) also continued with him: These things brought upon him many other weaknesses, so as that it seemed there was a complication of Diseases, nor could those who were his constant Physicians tell well what to make of it: but that they might say somthing; they pronounced it to be a high Scorbute, and that for his absolute cure he must be bound to drink the Waters for some considerable time.

3. Through the continuance of this Indisposition, he was taken with an extream vomiting, which was in part caused from the consent or compassion of parts, arising from the *Inferiour* and *greater* branches of the *Internal stock* of the Nerves of the *Par Vagum* and the *superiour* Branch of the same; for that the Ramifications of the said *Internal stock* serve both the *Stomach*, *Kidnies*, and *Bladder*; The Twig of the *Dexter superiour Branch* of the *internal stock* goes to the right side of the bottom of the Stomach, the upper membrane of the *Omentum*: and the Tunicle of the Liver. The *Inferiour branch* of the said *Internal Stock* goes to the right Kidney (and hence is the cause of vomiting in the stone in the Reins:) And the *third* and *greatest branch* of the said *Internal stock* send twigs to the Mesentery, Guts, and right side of the Bladder; so that the Anatomical reason is sufficiently evident.

4. But besides the compassion of Parts, there was an exceeding foulness of the Stomach, which was contracted from his too liberal feeding, and over gorging of his Stomach with Varieties and Delicacies, which was to such an excess, that he seldom rose from table without being sick, and somtimes vomiting after his so liberal eating: this course he took for some years, so that at length he could scarcely eat at all, and at the time of this his illness he took

his

his food, no otherwise but as he forced himself, which for the most part he vomited up again.

5. For this indisposition of his Stomach and to take away the vomiting, his Physicians gave him *Mint-water, Spirit of Mint, and Syrup of Mint, and Mint-water mixed with Syrup of Quinces; as also Conserve of Mint and Wood-sorrel, somtimes alone, and somtimes made into a kind of Electuary with conserves of Barberries*; but alas! all these things were don in vain: Outwardly too they applyed to him greasy Oyls and Oyntments, and certain Emplastick Bodies, to remove the *Paralysis*, but without the least success.

6. The Patient at length fell into my Hands, who gave me a full relation of all things which had passed, from which I conjectured at the cause of his Disease: I concluded him to be affected either with the Stone or Gravel in the Reins, or some other obstructive matter, and so much the more becaufe of a *Paralysis* succeeding the same: which was caused partly from the compression of the *Muscle Psoa* on which the Kidnies lye, and is appointed for the bending of the Thigh, being inserted into the inner part thereof.

7. The Man being of a strong constitution of Body, I first began with cleansing of his Stomach, which I performed by giving him my *Pulvis Admirabilis*, which you may see in my *Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 21. sect. 14.* I gave it him to a scruple in *Diodates Syrup of Sugar*, and gave it him every third day, till I had reiterated it five times: It wrought both upwards and downwards, and during the time of the working he took Broth or Posset-drink, as in other purges.

8. In the Intervalls of purging, that we might, in some measure comfort and strengthen the body, a little weakned by the evacuation, I gave him of the following mixture, which was taken an hour before eating, three times a day: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, two ounces: juyce of Alkermes, one ounce: Oyl of Mint, thirty six drops: mix them:* dose two drams at a time.

9. Having thus effectually cleansed his Stomach, and taken away in part the morbifick matter, I conceived it necessary, to do somthing for the removing that Distemper of his Reins: for which purpose I prescribed the following Liquor to be taken in all the drink which he drank. It was thus made: *Take distilled Waters of Onions, and of Hydropiper, of each eight ounces: drop into it so much of the best Spirit of Niter, as may give it a pleasing Acidity*: This he took several times a day; and somtimes he took it sweetned with *Syrup of Marsh-Mallows.* I also ordered him to take the *Spirit of Niter* in all his drink; a few drops at a time; and somtimes the dulcified *Spirit* after this manner: *Take choise Metheglin, half a pint: dulcified Spirit of Niter, forty drops: mix them for a draught.* By the use of these things a large quantity of Gravel and Sand came daily away.

10. But by some Symptoms which appeared, I feared there might be some Stone in the Bladder, for which reason, I caused him to be searched, and a Stone was found about the bigness of a large Wall-nut; but, for that it was of a gritty and brittle substance, it broke into several pieces upon the search, which gave me encouragement to proceed the more vigorously on the Cure; and therefore I the more earnestly pressed the use and continuance of the former things, by which we cleared all those Parts of the offending matter; for all the substance of the Stone came away by degrees in Gravel, and somtimes in little bits.

11. And the more to promote this Cure, withall having respect to the *Palsy* of the Part; I caused him to take every Morning fasting half a pint of the following Liquor: *Take Bark of Guajacum, Lignum Aloes, Galangal, Gentian, Zedoary, of each two ounces: Raspings of Guajacum, of Sassafras, and of China, of each six ounces: Sarsaparilla, roots of Angelica, and Peony, of each eight ounces: Onions bruised, Hydropiper, Betony, Ivy-leaves, Lavender, Rosemary, of each ten ounces: Venice-Treacle, half a pound: Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, seeds of Peony and Parsly, of each three ounces: all being well bruised, let them be digested in eight Gallons of Rhenish-Wine, in a*

gentle heat, for the space of two or three days, then put them into a Copper Vesica tin'd within, adding thereto three Gallons of spring-water: distil off eight Gallons of Water according to Art (but beware of burning) which Water dulcifie, and aromatize, with three pounds and a half or four pounds of tabulated Sugar prepared with Oyl of Cinnamon. This he took constantly according to my order, and it is incredible what good he received from the use thereof.

12. But this is to be noted, that as sometimes he took it alone, so many times he took it with drops of the *Spirit of Niter*, to a pleasing Acidity; and sometimes with the vulnerary Spirits of Sulphur and Vitriol; by the use of which things many great obstructions in his Body were removed and his Stomach, so exceedingly debilitated, as aforesaid, comforted and restored.

13. However besides taking the *Pulvis admirabilis*, as abovesaid, I once a week constantly purged him with the *Tincture of my Family-Pills*, by the use of which Medicament it is almost incredible what a vast quantity of cold, slimy, viscous, and sometimes purulent matter was brought away, by which the sick often confessed himself to be much better, and that the hope of his cure was now apparent.

14. For his constant drink, I prescribed a weak *Decoction of Guajacum, Sassafras, and Sarsaparilla to be made*, which drink I caused him to take even at meals: you have several Examples of such a Diet in some of the Chapters aforegoing, so that in this place I need say no more thereof.

15. Now whereas he often complained (in the Intervals of purging) of his Body being bound; I prescribed this following Clyster to move his Belly: *Take Mutton-broath, a pint: Oyl-olive, Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, of each three ounce: Tincture of fine Aloes, one ounce: mix them, and let it be exhibited warm:* This cleansed the Bowels, and brought away with the hardned Excrements much slimy matter, so that his Body would be open four or five days after it, even till the time of repeating the purge.

16. As for *Topicks* I caused the *Paralytick Members* to be well rubbed with cloths, then to be fomented with Wine wherein *Cephalick* and *Antiparalytick* Herbs had been boyled: this done to be very well bathed with a strong *Aniseed-water*, for the *Aniseeds* have a specifick Vertue in comforting and restoring the Nerves, especially if hurt by any cold and moist Distemper, or frustration of animal Spirits.

17. This being done for some days, the said Parts were Morning and Night bathed with this following Mixture: *Take Powers of Aniseeds, Powers of Caraways, of each two ounces: Powers of Rosemary, one ounce: mix them to bath with as aforesaid.* By the use of this alone Medicament externally the *Palsy* was removed, and the sick came to the compleat sense and use of his Limbs.

18. Yet was not the ancient strength restored, for which purpose I ordered him (as for the most part in such like cases) to bath with the *Tincture of Myrrh* made with rectified Spirit of Wine, which has a most excellent corroborating Vertue; this was done Morning and Evening for a week together.

19. *Lastly*, I prescribed this following Cataplasm to be laid to the joints of the weakned Parts, and to be renewed every two days: *Take Mithridate, four ounces; Myrrh, two ounces: dissolved or made soft in Spirit of Wine: Yolks of Eggs, number three: Oyl of Aniseeds, one dram: mix them well together; spread it upon Leather, and apply it as aforesaid.* By the use of these things, in about twenty weeks time the sick was perfectly restored: But he continued the use of the Spirit of Niter, for above three Months after.

III. *A* Palsy *in a young Man accumulated through lying in the cold.*

1. A young Soldier by lying abroad one Night in the Snow, was taken with a *Palsie* of the whole Body, and that in so extream a manner, that he seemed to be helpless: he was before of a healthy constitution, strong Body, and fleshy withall, but not very fat: In this condidition he applyed himself to several pretenders to Physick, but all in vain.

2. At

2. At length he fell into my hands, and I cured him by the following means. First considering him to be strong and able to endure strong Physick, I evacuated his Stomach with a Dose of *Vinum Benedictum*, and repeated the same again the third day: on the fifth day I purged him with my *Family Pills with Aloes*, and repeated the same again on the seventh and ninth day: afterwards I only purged him once a week with the *Tinct. ex tribus.*

3. After the ninth day I gave him a sweating dose: *Take Venice Treacle, one dram: Bezoar mineral, one scruple: Saffron in pouder, six grains: mix, and give it at Night going to bed:* This sweat him well, and powerfully: In the time of his sweating, least he should faint, I ordered him to take now and than a spoonful or two of this following Cordial: *Take strong Cinnamon-water, six ounces: Aqua Celestis, Poppy-water, Damask-rose-water, of each three ounces: Syrup of Citron peels, juyce of Alkermes, of each two ounces and a half: mix them, to be given as aforesaid.*

4. This sudorifick dose was seven times repeated, at five and somtimes at six days distance, by means of which, with what was outwardly applyed, he quickly found relief, and in short time after a perfect cure. But taking cold, after one of his sweats, a Rheumetism fell upon him, which was much more tedious to him than his *Palsie*, for he had runing Pains which wandred up and down over his whole body, somtimes in one side, anon in the other; somtimes in his Leg, then in his Arm, then in his Shoulder, again in his Foot.

5. Moreover he was extreamly afflicted with a *Catarrh*, which accosted him with such a flux of Rheum, that he feared in the Night he should be choaked, and in the day he could do nothing but spit. To remedy these things, I thought it necessary first to purge him again, which I did twice with my *Family Pills*, and twice with the *Tincture of the same.* This purging gave him some relief, but did not wholly take away either those *running Pains* or his *Catarrh.*

6. This don, I caused him to sweat well with a dose of my *volatile Laudanum*, before described in the first Observation of this Chapter, by which he found an incredible good: For this cause sake I repeated it four or five times more, at what time his Pains wholy vanished, and his *Catarrh* was almost nothing at all: yet least it should return again, I ordered him to continue the use of the said *Laudanum* for some time. He began with three grains, and increased the dose a grain every seven days, till he took about twelve grains thereof at a time, and then diminishing again, a grain at a time, by degrees left it off.

7. For his Diet I ordered him a *mean decoction of Guajacum, Sassafras, and Sarsaparilla*, whose complement was *Juniper-berries, and the Carminative-seeds with Raisons and Figgs:* into which was dropt constantly as he drank it *some drops of the Powers of Rosemary, Sage, and Lavender.*

8. Likewise as an alterative to comfort and restore the Nervous system, he took about the quantity of a Chestnut, Morning and Night, of this following compositum: *Take of Our Electuarium ad Tabidos, four ounces: Venice Treacle, Castoreum, Extracts of Carduus Benedictus, of fine Aloes, of Gentian, and of Virginian snake-root, of each one ounce: Oyls of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, and sweet Marjoram, of each twelve drops: mix and make an Electuary,* to be taken as aforesaid, or when any sickness or illness afflicts the Stomach.

9. But while all these things were a doing, we neglected not Topical remedies. First we caused his whole Body to be bathed twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night, with the *Powers of Aniseeds, and of Amber, mix together in an equal proportion.* This was don for about five days.

10. After that he was well bathed twice a day with this mixture: *Take Powers of Aniseeds, Ox Galls, of each a pint: digest them in a gentle heat, then set the Vessel in a Cellar, that the thick or grosser parts may settle: after a weeks time decant, the more pure and clear part, which keep for use to bath the Palsitick members with:* by the constant use of these things, he was in about thirteen or fourteen weeks time restored to his perfect health.

IV. *A Palsy in a young Lady, accompanied with Convulsions of the Mesentery.*

1. This Lady by reason of a fall from a Horse, was bruised on her Back-bone and very much hurt on her right side, so that she became lame, which lameness proved to be an absolute resolution of the Nerves of the said right side, wherein there was a numbness of the Part, trembling and great impotency of motion. To this there was added Fits occasioned through the Fright. These Fits were altogether those called Hysterical, and so esteemed by the Physicians.

2. To perform the Cure, they purged her, bleed her, gave her Hysterick Medicaments, and outwardly they used Frictions, Blisters, Oyls, Ointments, Emplasters, Baths, *&c.* so that little seemed to be left unattempted which they had not done, yet all this was without the least advantage to the sick.

3. But as to the Hystetick Fits as they were accounted, I suppose there was a mistake; for that Distemper which they thought to be from the Womb, was purely a Convulsion of the Mesentery, wherein the nervous Parts were drawn to together, and appeared outwardly nere the region of the Stomach like a great Tumor, or somthing rising and swelling up the Part, which made her when in her Fit beat and bruise herself, if not withheld by force, till such time as she went quite away: when she came to herself again she would complain of a great soreness and weakness in her Bowels, and withal a heaviness in her Loins, and an indisposition to stir or move herself; and somtimes she would have such a Distemper in her Stomach, as would make her sick at Heart, and vomit exceedingly.

4. Hence it appears that her Disease was complicate, and proceeded from two opposite causes, at least the Effects were opposite, for there was both a Resolution of the Nerves and a Contraction also: which made the Disease so contumacious, and difficult of Cure.

5. Such too was the vehemency of these Fits, that somtimes they would return ten, or twelve times in the space of four and twenty hours, so that by reason of the extremity thereof we were necessitated to use some speedy course to ease and quiet the troubled and disturbed *Archæus*: for we saw clearly that no delays were to be permitted, and that if some speedy course was not taken, the Patient must inevitably submit to her harder Fate: And therefore I first gave her *our volatile Laudanum*, whose preparation we have taught in the first Observation of this Chapter.

6. This *Laudanum* was at first exhibited in a Dose of two grains, which was continued five days, and encreased then a grain, and so augmented a grain every fifth day, till such time as she took about twelve grains for a Dose: moreover the next Morning she took from fifteen to thirty drops of *our Gutta Vitæ*, in a little glass of Cinnamon-water, and so reposed herself in bed till Noon, or later.

7. Outwardly all the Regions of the Abdomen, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Hypochonders were very well bathed with this Mixture: *Take Powers of Amber, and of Aniseeds, of each two ounces: Powers of Pepper, half an ounce: mix* and bath the Parts afflicted therewith; this was done Morning and Evening for five or six days: by the use of these things, the Fits were represt much, and whereas they used to return somtimes eight, ten, or twelve times a day, they came now somtimes but once a day, somtimes but once in two or three days, and somtimes but once in a week.

8. But that we might wholly suppress and conquer them, I præscribed this following *Bolus*, to be given once a day, *viz.* at Night going to bed, for two or three weeks, or a Month, or as long as we should see occasion: *Take of our Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram: choice Musk in fine Pouder, fourteen grains: Ambergrise, Laudanum volatile nostrum, of each six grains: mix and make a Bolus.* This was taken constantly at time of going to bed, immediately after the reception of which, I ordered her to take this following Julep: *Take Orange-Flower-Water, six ounces: Aqua Vitæ Matthioli, Syrup of Citron-Peels, of each an ounce and a half: mix them for one Dose.*

9. These Rules thus followed, did in about a Months or five weeks time absolutely and perfectly free her from her supposed Hysterick Fits,

Fits, which as we said before were only, and purely Convulsions of the Mesentery: However, we did not only give her Alteratives, but always in about eight or ten days time I gently purged her, (that the morbifick matter might also be evacuated) which was done with the *Tincture of my Family-Pills*: It wrought very well upon her, and gave her commonly seven or eight stools that day.

10. Having thus overcome one branch of the complication, it was necessary to have respect to the other, *viz.* the *Palsy*, although during all this time, we were not unmindful of applying proper Topicks for this occasion, as hereafter in this Observation you will find.

11. In the first place I instituted a Diet made of Guajacum, Sarsaparilla, and Sassafras which was boyled in Water (after an infusion of eight and forty hours) till nerely half the Water was consumed, and at the end of the boyling there was added to every quart of the Diet half a pint of *Hippocras*; which being bottled up as we have formerly taught, I ordered to be taken as her ordinary drink, but more especially in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to bed.

12. Now because the *Paralytick Distemper* yet continued, (although there was indeed some Symptoms of Amendment) I prescribed this Purge, *Take White Wine, eight ounces: choice Sena, half an ounce: Rhubarb, two drams: infuse all twelve hours in a gentle sand-heat, then strain out and add thereto Powers of Caraways, two drams: Powers of Aniseeds, one dram: dulcify it with Syrup of Clove-gilly-Flowers,* and give it in the Morning fasting. This wrought very well, without the least griping or making sick, and gave the sick about ten or twelve stools, of cold, watery, and slimy matter.

13. This purging I continued from this time once a week, till the Cure was accomplished: but sometimes a *Tincture* was drawn from the Ingredients with *Cardamom-Water*, which the Patient liked much better: and although the Patient took at least twenty Doses of this purging Liquor, yet was she not in the least weakened by it, but made much the stronger, so that by degrees she eat her Food heartily, and after an insensible manner came to the use of her Limbs, the Disease every day vanishing

14. From this Observation, and some others of like kind, it is manifest how great things are wrought by purgative Medicaments which are given in spirituous Vehicles; for that the Vertue of the Medicament is made by their means to enter the more easily into the Veins, and thereby to mix it self intimately with the Mass of Blood, whereby such a fermentation or struggling and separation in the Blood is made as causes a præcipitation and excretion of the morbifick matter, even beyond expectation.

15. And in all sorts of *Paralytick Distempers* this kind of purging has greater effect, because thereby not only the humid and diseasy matter is drawn away; but the Neurotick juyce, too much cooled and weakned, is restored and confirmed, whereby a restitution of the pristin health succeeds.

16. In her Diet before mentioned she constantly took of this following mixture, forty, sixty or more drops at a time: *Take Powers of Rosemary, Powers of Lavender, Powers of sweet Marjoram, of each a like quantity: mix them together to be used as aforesaid.* But at Morning and Night she took about half a spoonful of the same in the Diet aforementioned.

17. Twice a day, *viz.* an hour before Dinner, and an hour before Supper, she took the quantity of a large Nutmeg of this Electuary: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, one ounce: Powers of Vipers, three drams: mix them well together.* After the taking of it, she washt it down with a little glass of *Hippocras*. This Medicament immediately after it was taken warmed the whole humane frame, to a very high degree, yet not so as to inflame it, or cause a Feaver; yet her whole Body would presently grow as warm as if she had been heat by a very great fire.

18. The use of this Medicament was continued during the whole time of the Cure; yet sometimes for change sake, she took the said *Powers of Vipers* in a glass of Sack, or *Hippocras*, which notwithstanding had the same vertue and effects, in warming or heating the universal frame as before.

19. But whereas she somtimes complained of an illness and weakness of Stomach, as also of want of Apperite and Loathing, I caused her oftentimes, both between meals and at meals also, to take of the *volatile Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur*, made so by mixing, digesting, and being distilled off with rectified spirit of Wine; after this manner: *Take rectified spirit of Wine, two quarts: drop there into, by degrees, two pounds of the best Oyls of Vitriol or Sulphur: shake them well together: digest in a gentle sand-heat sixteen weeks at least, shaking the Vessel once a day: then put it into a glass Cucurbit (or a Retort if you so please) and leisurely draw off the Spirit with a very slow and gradual Fire, so that the pure, thin, and volatile Spirit may only ascend, and the thick* Magma *remain alone at Bottom.* And for this cause you must be very cautious that the Fire does not exceed its just Limits, for that if it be too great, the *Magma* will ascend with the Spirit, and then all your Labour will be lost, and you will be forced to repeat the Distillation again.

20. The use of this Spirit restored the Tone of the Stomach, and made her digest her Food very well, besides it has a great Power to restore the motive Faculty in all *Paralytick Distempers*, for that it has a specifick Vertue to open all Obstructions of the Nerves in what Part of the Body so ever.

21. And now and then for the Stomach sake also, I permitted her to eat *preserved Nutmegs, candied Orange, Limon, and Citron-Peels*; and somtimes *preserved green Ginger*: and somtimes she took this Electuary: *Take Conserves of Betony, Sage, Cowslips, and Rosemary-Flowers, of each two ounces: preserved Nutmegs extreamly well beaten, number four: Indian preserved green Ginger, four ounces: candied Orange, Limon, and Citron Peels, of each two ounces and half: beat all very well together; and with Juyce of Alkermes a sufficient quantity make an Electuary, with which mix well Oyl of Cinnamon, half an ounce:* Of this she took as her Stomach required it, the quantity of a Chest-nut at a time. By the use of these things the Cure apparently drew on.

22. Whilst all these things were doing we were not unmindful (as we before declared) of using fit Topicks to the distemper: and therefore in the first place we caused the *Nucha* and *Vertebræ* of the *Spina dorsi* from the *Original* thereof down to the *Os Coccygis* to be well bathed with this mixture: *Take anisated Balsam of Sulphur, two ounces: Chymical oyl of Lavender, one ounce: mix them well together.* This was anointed upon the places aforenamed Morning and Night, for here a month together; it had not been used twelve or fourteen days before the sick found great benefit therefrom.

23. All the extream parts also of the Body which the *Palsie* had seised were bathed with this following: *Take Powers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Savin, of Sassafras, and of Limons; of each three ounces: Powers of sweet Marjoram, of Sage, and of Amber, of each an ounce and half: mix them together:* with this the *Paralytick* parts were bathed Morning and Night, during almost the whole time of the Cure.

24. Lastly, to strengthen and coroborate the Nerves, this following Emplaster or Cataplasm was applyed over all the *Paralytick* members (after the aforesaid bathing was over) *Take Venice Treacle, twelve ounces: yolks of Eggs, number six: Balsam of Peru, fat Myrrh made soft with rectified spirit of Wine, of each four ounces; Balsamum Capivie, two ounces: ponder of Cubebs, or of Zedoary, enough to make it of a fit consistency, not too hard, mix them well together:* and let them be spread upon Leather, and apply to the Diseased parts.

25. This disaffection at first was great, and the poor Patient truly deplorable, for that in the Eye of humane reason she seemed to be absolutely incurable: but by the assiduous use and application of the aforegoing remedies, according to our directions, the Cure was compleatly accomplished in a little more than half a years time, to the great satisfaction of all the persons concerned.

V. *A* Palsie *in a young Woman occasioned by taking a great cold after violent Sweating.*

1. This young Woman being in a vehement sweat

Sweat through long and much Exercise, and being impatient, cooled her-self with cold Water, and withall expos'd her-self to the Wind and cold Air, so that cooling her-self too hastily she contracted such a Cold, as brought upon her immediately a complication of many Evils: For she contracted a vehement Cough, and so great a Hoarsness, as that she could scarcely speak so as to be understood: Moreover she had a straightness of Breath, an obstruction of the Lungs and difficulty of breathing, together with many and great Pains, which seized her in all her extream Parts, that she became lame, and the use of all her Limbs was taken from her: after, about ten days, her Pains vanished, and she became absolutely *Paralytick.*

2. Being in this Condition, I thought fit to provoke sweating by this following: *Take mineral Bezoar, one scruple: of our new London-Treacle, half a scruple: Venice-Treacle, half a dram: mix them for a Dose.* It was given at Night going to bed, and the sick sweat well: during the time of her sweating this cordial Julep was given her to keep up her Spirits, and preserve her from fainting: *Take Spirit of Saffron, of the best Cinnamon-Water, of each four ounces: Angelica-Water, Bawm-Water, of each three ounces: Juyce of Alkermes, Syrup of Citron-Peels, of each two ounces: mix them.* Dose a spoonful or two now and then, to prevent fainting. This sweating was repeated four times, at four days distance.

3. In the Intervals of the sweating, I prescribed these things: *Take Venice-Treacle, a dram: anisated Balsam of Sulphur, twenty drops: volatile Salt of Mans skull, eight grains: mix them for a Dose to be taken every Morning,* after which she drank a little glass of the *Queen of Hungarias Water* well dulcified: at Night going to bed she took this: *Take Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn, two ounces: Syrup of Citron-Peels, Syrup of Jujubes, of each an ounce and half: white Sugar-Candy in subtile Pouder, six drams: mix them for a Dose to be given at Night going to bed.* By the use of these things her Cold and Hoarsness were wholly taken off, and she was somwhat amended as to her Paralytick Disaffection, but yet far from a Cure, so that I was forced wholly to apply my Mind to that.

4. After therefore that her sweating was over, I ordered her to take the volatile Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol (mentioned in the last Observation) every day, at least four, five, or six times a day in a glass of choice *Hippocras,* somtimes also in Mead or Wine, and somtimes in a glass of Ale, as she liked best: this she took from forty to sixty or eighty drops at a time, as she liked best herself.

5. And somtimes she took the said volatile Spirit of Vitriol in a glass of this following Decoction: *Take Guajacum rasped, Acorus-roots, of each six ounces: roots of Angelica, and of Peony, of each nine ounces: choice Sarsaparilla, China, of each eighteen ounces: Coriander and Caraway-seeds, of each four ounces: Spanish Juyce of Liquorice, three ounces: Figs slit, three pounds: Spring-Water, four and twenty quarts: boyl all till the Water is half consumed, then strain, let it settle, and bottle it up with a Clove slit, and an ounce of white Sugar in each Bottle:* this she took as her ordinary drink, during the time of her Cure.

6. Lastly, having very well bathed all the Back-bone and the Paralytick Members with the *Powers of Amber and of Aniseeds mixed in equal proportion* for about ten days Morning and Night: and afterwards with *Ox-Gall mixed with an equal quantity of the Powers of Rosemary,* this miserable Creature was in about twelve weeks time restored to her perfect health and strength, to the admiration of all that saw her in that her languishing Condition.

VI. *A* Palsy *in a middle-aged Man arising from drinking cold Water too plentifully,* &c.

1. A Man nere forty years of age, by being expos'd to extream cold in the middle of Winter, and being forced also to drink too plentifully cold Water, was taken with a Paralytick Distemper almost of the whole Body, so that what with the loss of his Sense of Feeling, and impotency of motion, he became helpless to himself.

2. It would be worth the while to enquire somwhat strictly into the cause of his Disease,

he being of a gross and fat Body, and at the first seisure thereof afflicted with a most vehement Catarrh, which being imprudently stopt, before the morbifick matter was carried off or evacuated, presently retreated, and fell upon the Muscles and Nerves: and this we should now do, but that we have determined to treat thereof more amply in another place.

3. However we shall not be wanting to the young Artist, but will deliver in this place the sense of several learned Authors, from the disquisitions of whom 'tis hoped the ingenious Favourers of Truth may possible investigate her Foot-steps. Thus from a cold Distemper, or too much cooling of the Muscles and Nerves, but cheifly those Muscles into which the affected Nerves are inserted, a *Palsy* of those Parts whose Nerves are affected, is said to succeed: for that Cold being a very great Enemy to them, either binds them up, or condenses them, so that the animal Spirit can no longer have a passage, whereby their Function ceaseth.

4. Now the Disaffection of the spinal Marrow or Nerve is that which deprives it of the animal Spirit the essential Agent of all natural Motions; for being so affected, it can neither any more communicate to the Muscles the Faculty or Power of moving, nor to the sensible Parts the Power of Feeling; and the remaining part of it from the place affected, even to the part into which it is inserted becomes unprofitable.

5. This is true also, if the continuity with the part be dissolved, for then the passage is interrupted; or if the Nerves be so constringed, that the animal Spirit, which exacts a free passage through the nervous System, can no longer flow through, or fill it up, or not so amply as it ought to do; which somtimes happens if the Nerve be prest upon in any part, whereby its substance is so condensed that the animal Spirit thereupon becomes interrupted: and this is often caused from an afflux of humors, chiefly such as are cold and pituitous: and somtimes by a Blow, Compression, Ligatures, *&c.*

6. And as an Apoplexy, which is a *Palsy* of the whole Body, (as we shall hereafter explicate) is generated from a pituitous, or a watery, serous, cold, and moist Excrement of the Brain, watering of it, or pressing upon the original of the Nerves; so this bedewing, or otherwise afflicting the Nerves themselves causes a *Palsy*: for falling from the Head, not through the substance of the spinal Marrow, but either descending through the Cavity of the *Vertebræ* of the *Spina Dorsi*, which does contain the spinal Marrow, and there stopping about the beginning or passage of it, or falling down farther through the progress, which the conjugations of Nerves pass in their entrance into the Body, following the said conjugations, and sticking here and there about the Nerves; in what place soever this happens, whether about the spinal Marrow, or about the conjugations, or branches of Nerves proceeding therefrom, by bedewing or compressing them, it produceth a *Palsy*, either of more or fewer Parts, according as a more general or particular Nerve is affected.

7. For if plenty of humors flow thither, in those narrow places, and by their weight, or taking up of place do compress the Nerves, the animal Spirit must necessarily be intercepted in its passages: and if this matter be long detained there, it becomes thicker and mucous: and also by humecting, filling, and cooling the substance of the Nerves, it destroys their proper Temper in that place, and so hinder the free occourse of the animal Spirit, so that the said Nerves cannot be filled therewith nor enjoy it: whence also by the interposition of this morbifick matter, in the place of the first disaffection, the other branches of the said Nerve, which are carried to and supply other Parts, are also frustrated as to the exercise of their Functions; so that if the hurt be great, there must needs follow a perfect resolution of the Parts unto which those Nerves are communicated, and that by so much the more lasting and pertinacious, by so much as the hurt of the Nerve is greater; and which Authors affirm they have found by dissection, to be the true cause of a *Palsy* proceeding from cold, moist, and pituitous humors; wherein the spinal Marrow has been swelled up with a watery humor: so that in this case there is no need to conceit

any

any obstruction in the Nerves, which are made up of filaments, nor any cavity which may admit that thick humor, as some have foolishly thought.

8. Also such a superfluous or excrementitious humor arising elsewhere than from the Brain, being carried to the Nerves of certain parts, or heaped up there, does induce a *Palsie* proper to certain parts, which sometimes also mixt with other acid and colerick humors, or otherwise putrefying, not only by humecting but also by irritating the Nerves, does cause Pains, and together with them a resolution of the part, and sometimes withall ending in *Convulsions*: and this sometimes happens in colick Pains, Pains of the Mesentery, Torments of the Limbs, and other disaffections.

9. The same also is thought to come to pass from extravasated Blood, falling into these cavities of the Nerves, and a long time retained there, but this is very rare or seldom seen: but a great and lasting pressure of a part, caused by a heavy burthen, or some other force, especially in that place where the Nerves are great, or lye bare under the skin, may cause a repulsion of the Animal Spirits, and hinder its afflux whereby a tingling and stupidity will be induced, after a little while an abolition of motion, and at length a perfect stupidity of the part, into which the compressed Nerve is inserted.

10. And this often falls out in lying, especially in the time of sleep, one part lying long upon another, as the Body on the Arm, one Foot on the other, or sitting long upon the Buttocks in Bed, without stirring, by which such a pressure is made, as oftentimes renders the part immoveable, and insensible, which the common people call a sleep; this if the pressure be very long, and the sense return not in some reasonable time, causes at length a certain resolution of the part: but this compression being sudden and caused with a strong blow upon the Nerve, it only causes a stupidity mixt with Pain, and a sense of Tingling, but not a *Resolution* or *Palsie*; as it is often wont to fall out in the accidental striking of the Elbow, there where the Nerve lyes almost bare.

11. Sometimes also a *Palsie* is caused from too hard Ligatures of the Members, chiefly where a Nerve is contained under the bandage; for that the sense of feeling and motion of the part do cease: and if the recurrent Nerves be too hard bound, there is immediately a defect of speech, and at length the voice is totally lost.

12. Upon a luxation of the *Vertebræ*, and the bones of other joynts, if there be a vehement pressure of the adjacent Nerves, a *Palsie* certainly follows: but this seldom comes to pass, because the Nerves in those parts, for the most part gives way, so that other disaffections commonly follow upon such like accidents.

13. Sometimes also it comes to pass that a pituitous or ferous humor a long time wasting and humecting the Tendons of the Muscles, does make them to be too much relaxed, whence follows a *Palsie* of that part: but this cheifly happens in those places where many Tendons are carried in a straight or narrow place and void of much flesh; as about the bending of the Joynts, which are bound and joyned together with Ligaments, as it were with Rings, as in the regions of the Wrist and Instep, where sometimes a humor retained, by reason of the straightness of the place, (many small bones being also tyed together in the *Carpus* and *Metacarpium*, as also in the Ankle and Instep,) humecting and relaxing the Tendons, causeth that the Hands and Feet do continue Paralytick all their life time after.

14. And although the *Palsie* may be overcome and cease in other parts of the Body, yet it remains in those, yea when the humor is wasted, the Tendons remaining longer than is fit, whence for ever after, they carry their Hands and Feet hanging: and when they strive to lift them up, or to lay hold on any thing (because nevertheless they can move their Fingers or goe) yet because they cannot do that by the benefit of the Muscles, they are wont to cast them up on high by the force or strength of the Arm or Thigh, in which also many times appears an eminency, like as it were a certain Tumor in the superficies of the Wrist or Ankle, arising by reason of Extenuation, which is wont so

to accompany the same, the Bones bunching forth there: but oftentimes this resolution of the Wrist, is accompanied with a Contraction of the Fingers, for that for want of nutriment, the Ligaments and Tendons labour under an Atrophy whereby being wasted and dryed, they become contracted or shortned.

15. Hence it appeares that all the Causes of any kind of voluntary motion hurt, is either in the organ sending, or communicating the power of moving; not in the principal part the Brain; for then also the Internal Senses would cease together with the motion, which comes not here to pass: Therefore the cause is in the Nerve, or in the Instrument which moveth, a Muscle; Or in the part which is moved, as is already in part explained and shall be more fully in what follows.

16. Seeing the Nerves (under which name we comprehend both the Spinal marrow, and *Genus Nervosum*) which are part of the Brain, every where repleat with the Animal Spirit, do communicate the faculty of moving and feeling; if they be so hurt that they can no more do that, then one or more Muscles into which they are inserted, looses also their power of moving, not being any more able to attract or draw up the Members which they ought to move, there presently follows a resolution of the same, *to wit*, they becomes feeble and unfit for motion.

17. And if the hurt be vehement, the sense of feeling is also taken away, not only in the Muscle, but in the skin drawn over it, which receives sensory Nerves from the same Nerve which is hurt. But if the hurt be not so great, because greater force is required to exercise motion, than to confer the sense of feeling, then this sense may be either perfect, or hurt in part, though the motive faculty be totally abolisht: these things being thus premised and considred, we shall now declare what Nerve affected does produce a *Palsie* in each respective part.

18 The spinal marrow lying under the Brain and being ready to receive its excrements, is often hurt, and very much exposed to manifold Injuries; which if it be affected in the beginning of its passage from the Brain through the Backbone; by depriving all the Nerves which spring from it of the Animal Spirit, it creates a general *Palsie*, in which all voluntary motions cease, as well the stronger of the Body, as the weaker of the Face.

19. Besides the former, breathing also, the Voice, Speech, and Swallowing, with some excretive motions, do suffer some hurt, more especially if the prejudice be nere to the Brain, and great: because the conjugations of the Nerves do issue forth there, from the beginning of the spinal Marrow, and they also are hurt, as we shall shew hereafter. But if in the rest of the production of this Marrow, there happens any such detriment to the Back, then by taking away the motive Faculty from those Nerves only, which are under it, it makes those Members only Paralytick, into which they and their branches are inserted.

20. Therefore from the hurt or defect of the Members, it is manifest what Part of the spinal Marrow is first in the prejudice; which in what place so ever it is, if the prejudice be on both sides, the cause is in both; but if only in one side, (as the said *Spina Medulla* is perceived to be truly distinguished) that only side becomes Paralytick: now the *Palsy* is so much the more general, by how much the said spinal Marrow is more or neerer affected towards the Brain, or original of the said Marrow.

21. If Pairs of Nerves, proceeding from the spinal Marrow be disaffected, then according as a general Nerve, communicating Nerves to many Parts; or a special one, communicating to some only, is seized with the Disease, so more or one part suffers a resolution; by which also we may easily find out what Nerves are affected, knowing beforehand, which are communicated to each part of the Body.

22. And hence many particular resolutions may be made in the Members, which have received Nerves from the Pairs of the Spinal marrow, yet not in all; because the Muscles moving the Brest (chiefly the Midriff, and those of the Belly, being also compelled by a necessity of breathing, especially seeing breathing is caused also from the help of natural motion)

do

do nevertheleſs perform their office in Paralytick parts, both in reſpiration, and excretion of Excrements.

23. And therefore Authors affirm, That the Midriff does receive Nerves, not only from the ſpinal Marrow, but alſo from ſome particular conjugations of Nerves; now beſides thoſe Parts, the reſt which are moved by the Muſcles may ſuffer a reſolution withall.

24. The diſaffection of the Nerves which are derived from the Brain, and do communicate motion, ſhew a *Paralyſis* in thoſe Parts to which thoſe Nerves are peculiar; and by a *Palſy* of the Part the Nerve affected is known: If the Nerves of that conjugation derived to the Muſcles of the Eye be affected, there is a *Palſy* of the Eye; the which nevertheleſs cannot eaſily be done in this Nerve, unleſs the *Cerebrum* adjacent be hurt, as it comes to paſs in an Apoplexy.

25. But more commonly, the conjugations of Nerves, repleniſhing the Face, Ey-lids, temporal Muſcles, and Lips, are affected; whence there is oftner a reſolution of the Lips and Ey-lids, but ſeldom of the lower Jaw; for that the temporal Muſcle doth receive more Nerves. If the Nerves of that conjugation ſerving the Tongue, be hurt, the Tongue then ſuffers a *Palſie*, and the Speech becomes defective: and then, by reaſon of its communication with the auditory Nerve; if the defect or hurt be ſo great, that the ſick becomes wholly Dumb, they then are for the moſt part deaf alſo.

26. The ſame may happen in thoſe Nerves (by ſome Authors) called the ſixth and ſeventh conjugations, which coming from the Brain, and being joyned into one deſcending Nerve, and communicating the ſenſe of Feeling to many inferiour parts, and giving alſo motion to the Muſcles of the Larynx, Tongue, Jaws, Midriff, as alſo to the Muſcles of the Bladder and Fundament: if, I ſay, it be hurt about the Original, or ſomewhere in its Progreſs, it produces a *Palſie* of the parts into which it is inſerted, if they be moveable, but in other parts, a certain kind of ſtupidity.

27. Hence if the recurrent Nerve be hurt, there is a defect of the Voice: if the Nerves which go to the Muſcles of the Jaws be hurt (ſeeing Swallowing is cauſed by them, and not by the Fibres of the Oeſophagus as ſome Authors have thought) there is preſently a difficulty of ſwallowing, with ſome difficulty of breathing: If the Nerves which go to the Midriff be hurt, there is much danger of ſuffocation, eſpecially in a violent ſending forth the Breath, as in calling aloud, or in a vehement Cough, being then unable to expreſs it; though otherwiſe the Midriff (the Inſtrument of breathing, which receives alſo Nerves from the Spinal marrow) can in ſome ſort perform its office, thoſe Nerves being hurt: in which caſe if the ſenſe of Feeling be hurt, the ſick feels a heat and tingling about the Stomach and other internal parts, chiefly among the greater Nerves.

28. But if there be a certain general diſaffection of the ſame conjugation, then both the Sphincters of the Bladder and Anus, with the reſt of their Muſcles will be Paralytick, from whence will follow in the one an involuntary piſſing; in the other, a relaxation of the Fundament, conjoyned with the ſaid Paralytick Diſtemper, as hereafter in ſome other places we ſhall explicate more at large.

29. From what has been ſaid, it may be eaſy to determine, not only in this but in any other Paralytick Patient, what conjugations of Nerves are moſt afflicted; and that in univerſal *Palſies*, there is for the moſt part an affliction of the whole *Genus Nervoſum*, or nervous Syſtem, which ottentimes happens from the contamination of the nervous Juyce by the Poyſon of Mercury or Quick-ſilver.

30. It remains now that we give you the Hiſtory of this cure, which truly was great, but performed by ordinary means. Firſt I inſtituted a *Diet of Guajacum, Saſſafras, and Sarſaparilla*, ſuch as that in *ſect.* 1. §. 17. and 18. aforegoing, of which the Patient drank nerely a pint every Morning and Night: and then a meaner or weaker decoction of the ſame ingredients in new water for ordinary drink, to be taken at meals, unleſs now and than a glaſs of *Hippocraſs*.

31. Next, I cauſed the ſick to be purged once

every fifth sixth or seventh day, as I saw occasion, sometimes with the tincture of my *Family Pills*; and sometimes with a Tincture of Sena and Rhubarb, made in small Cinnamon water, after this manner: *Take small Cinnamon-water, a quart: choice Sena, chosen Rhubarb, very thin sliced, of each three ounces: make a gentle infusion in a sand heat for twenty four hours: then strain out by gently pressing, and keep the liquor in a glass close stopt for use:* This quantity will serve for six Doses, which are to be given early in the Morning fasting, with observation as in other purges.

32. In the intervalls of purging, I caused the sick constantly to take these following things: *Take the Powers of Rosemary, and Lavender, of each two ounces: Spirit of Angelica the greater composition, six ounces: mix them.* Of this mixture there was taken every Morning from half a spoonful to a spoonful in a glass of *Hippocras*, and sometimes in a glass of Cinnamon-water.

33. An hour before Dinner, I prescribed this: *Take Salt of Mans skull, sixteen grains: salt of Harts-horn, salt of Vipers, of each eight grains: mix them, to be given in a glass of Hippocras.* It is marvellous to think what a great alteration the exhibition of these things made in a very few weeks in this Paralytick Patient: but whereas before I permitted, if required, a glass or two of *Hippocras* at Dinner, so also I ordred as the sick liked it to take after Dinner a glass of *Wormwood-wine.*

34. At night going to Bed, I ordered this: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, green Ginger preserved, candied Orange-peels, Conserve of Rosemary, and Lavender-flowers, of each three ounces: Castoreum in fine pouder, Mans skull, Anacardiums, of each two ounces: preserved Nutmegs, number six: Oyls of Rosemary, of Rue, of sweet Marjoram, of Lavender, of Limons, of Sage, and of Sassafras, of each ten drops: juyce of Alkermes, four ounces: or so much as may make it of a just consistence: mix all very well together by beating in a Mortar.* Dose from six drams to an ounce at a time.

35. After five times purging, I sweat the Patient very well five times with this following composition: *Take Bezoar mineral, a scruple: Salt of Worm-wood, ten grains: Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram: mix them together for a dose:* This was given about half an hour before going into the sweat; which was then performed in *Hartmans* Chair, with rectified *spirit of Wine* set on fire: It was supposed that every time more than a quart of sweat came from the sick: during the time of Sweating, the spirits were supported and sustained with this cordial Julep: *Take spirit of Angelica the greater composition,* or *in place thereof Aqua Vitæ Matthioli, three ounces: small Cinnamon-water, four ounces: Damask Rose-water, syrup of Citron peels, of each two ounces and half: mix them together by shaking.* This sweating was repeated commonly at five or six days distance.

36. But whereas the sick was troubled with a *vehement Catarrh*, which by all that we had yet done could not be taken away, I was forced at length to have recourse to *Opiates:* and therefore after eleven weeks using all the former things, without much success against the said *Catarrh*, I ordered the sick to take every Night going to bed a dose of *Our volatile Laudanum*, the description of which you may see in sect. 1. §. 10. of this chapter. My Patient begun with two grains, and increased a grain every fifth day, till the dose came to be fifteen grains, at which time the *Catarrh* seemed to be wholly taken off: from thence the dose was diminished a grain every third day, till it came to two grains again, and then it was wholly given over, having accomplished what it was designed for.

37. Yet constantly all the while this was doing, the prescript, at § 32. and 33 aforegoing were not neglected, but assiduously followed with all the care imaginable: and the *Diet of Guajacum* was also continued to the compleat end of the Cure.

38. While all these things were doing we applyed to the grieved parts proper Topicks; first Frictions were used with course cloths all over the Paralitick parts, then immediately after they were very well bathed and fomented with pure *spirit of Wine*, by which the Pores were well

well opened, and made fit to receive the impression of some more powerful remedie.

39. After the fomentation, all the Paralitick parts were anointed with this following Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, a pound and half: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Savin, of Sassafras, of each an ounce and half: Oyl of Aniseeds, three ounces: mix them together to anoint with.* This was anointed all over the Back-bone, as also upon all the Paralytick members Morning and Night (after friction and fomentation, as aforesaid) and it was well rubbed in with the Hand (by a comfortable fire) for half an hour together or more at a time.

40. Moreover I caused solid Errhines to be put up the Nostrills, they were thus made: *Take Confection Hamech, half an ounce: salt of Harts-horn, half a dram: salt of Mans-skull, a scruple: Scammony, and Gambogia, of each a like quantity in fine pouder, enough to make the Electuary into a consistency for Pills.* Of this long slender rouls were made and put up into the Nostrills, and kept there neer an hour and half, with a Muffler pined up before the Nose from Ear to Ear: this was don four several times, but always about two hours or somthing more before going to Bed (to prevent taking cold, which if it be don in the Morning the Patient is very apt to do:) They operated admirable well, and brought away a vast quantity of cold, pituitous and slimy Excrements out of the Head, which very much facilated the Cure.

41. Lastly, I caused the Head to be shaved, and rubbed well; then to be bathed *with the Queen of Hungaries water*, for about half a quarter of an hour: and after that to be anointed well with this Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, three ounces: Musk in fine pouder, Chymical Oyls of Nutmegs, of sweet Marjoram, and of Savin, of each three drams: mix them well together.* With this the Head was constantly anointed Morning and Night, and then bound up very warm: By the diligent use of these things and careful following of these our directions, was this miserable Patient perfectly restored to health in the space of twenty weeks time.

42. A young Man eighteen years of age, being taken with a general *Palsie* from cold, was cured in three weeks time, only by anointing with *the Oyl* at § 39. aforegoing; and taking as a Diet, *a strong decoction of Juniper-berries, and Calamus Aromaticus made in Wine, mixing therewith at time of taking about sixty drops of the Powers of Rosemary.*

43. A Woman also of about thirty years of age, going to Bed well, and rising the next Morning Paralytick, was cured by anointing the palsied parts with *the aforesaid Oyl* at § 39. for about ten days; and then afterwards bathing the parts affected Morning and Night with the *Powers of Amber*; being also three times purged with *the Tincture of Our Family Pills*: and withall taking in all her Drink some drops of *spirit of Sal Armoniack.*

44. Another young Man by lying one Night too long upon his Arm, became Palsied in that part, so that he wholly lost the use of it: many things meerly Galenical were tryed upon him for about eight weeks together, but without the least success: at length he was cured by taking inwardly only *Powers of Carawaies*, Morning Noon and Night, chiefly in a glass of choice Canary; and bathing the Paralytick members first with *Powers of Aniseeds*; then anointing *with the Oyl* mentioned at § 39. aforegoing: by the use of these things he was perfectly restored in about fourteen or sixteen days time.

VII. *A* Palsie *in one part with a* Contraction *in another.*

1. A Man about twenty four years of age had a *Palsie* on his right side, occasioned as was thought by too long lying upon it: but in his left Hand a *Contraction*, for all his Fingers were so contracted or drawn up, that they could not by force be stretched out; but continually stood bent.

2. In regard he was of a prety fat and corpulent Body, I prescribed him to Drink this following Diet: *Take Guajacum finely rasped, half a pound: Sarsaparilla, Sarsafras, China, of each seven ounces: Rosemary, Lavender, sweet Marjoram, Time, Hyssop, Savory, Savin, Penyroyal, Fetherfew, Tansie, Mint, Angelica, of each*

eight ounces: boyl all in eighteen quarts of water (after an infusion of twenty four hours in a sand or other gentle heat) to the consumption of eight quarts: then strain out by pressing: let it settle, and decant of the clear liquor, which bottle up, (being first well sweetned with white Sugar, and a little Tincture of Spanish juyce of Liquorice) putting into each bottle a Clove slit in two. This he took as his constant Drink, and the same quantity was four times repeated; but at Meat I somtimes permitted him a glass of Wine or *Hippocras*.

3. Every seventh day, I purged him with *a Tincture of my Family Pills*, by which a large quantity of cold, pituitous, and slimy matter was brought away: he took it with observation as in other purges: and at a months end, I caused him to sweat very well with *Bezoar mineral*, in *Hartmans* chair, being heat with rectified Spirit of Wine: he continued nere an hour in the Chair, and then went into a warm Bed, where afterwards he sweat again plentifully.

4. During the time of his sweating I corroborated his Spirits with this Cordial: *Take Spirit of Saffron, three ounces: Cinnamon-water, four ounces: Syrup of Citron-peels, two ounces: Bawm or Mint-water, two ounces: mix them together in a glass by shaking.* Of this he now and then took a spoonful in the time of his sweating, when he found himself to grow faint.

5. Every Morning fasting, I caused him to take the *Magistral Spirit of Earth-worms*, in a glass of *Hippocras*: at Noon he took half an ounce of the *Spirit of Juniper-berries* in the same Vehicle, a little before Dinner: and at Night going to Bed this following Bolus: *Take Extracts of Saffron, of Gentian, of Contrayerva, of Angelica-roots, of Peony-roots, and of Juniper berries, of each half a scruple: volatile Salt of Harts-horn, sixteen grains: mix them together.* Having swallowed it down, he drank after it a glass of *Hippocras*, and so composed himself to rest.

6. Outwardly I caused the Paralytick members to be well anointed with this following Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, a pound: Oyls of Juniper-berries, and of Rosemary, of each three ounces: mix them together,* with this he was well anointed, Morning and Evening for about a week, then was applyed over all the palsied parts the *Ceratum Paralyticum Riverij*, which was renewed every fourth day, and ten times repeated; but with this direction, that every time before the application of the new Cere-cloth, the said palsied parts were first bathed with the Oyl above mentioned. See the said Cerate in Our *Doron Medicum, lib. 3. cap. 5. sect. 11.*

7. The *Contraction* on the left Hand was cured by this mixture: *Take Palm Oyl, six ounces: Chymical Oyl of Aniseeds, three ounces: mix them well together:* By the constant anointing with this Oyl the contracted parts were after a marvelous manner restored to their pristin state; for Oyl of Aniseeds has a specifick virtue and power, in helping and healing almost all disaffections of the Nerves, chiefly where *Contractions* and *Convulsions* are prævalent, by the use of these things, the young Man was restored to his perfect health.

VIII. *A* Palsie *in a middle aged Woman with obstruction of her Courses, and a* Dropsy.

1. This Woman being nere forty years of age, through an extream Cold which she took in Travelling was seised with a *Palsie*, together with a great obstruction of her Courses: she fell under several Physicians Hands, who being ignorant of the cause of her Disease, or true state of her Body, gave her many things but all in vain: at length, her Disease continuing upon her, she fell withall into a Dropsie, her whole Body being very much swelled from Head to Foot, so that all her learned Doctors which then frequented her, declared her uncurable.

2. In this miserable condition by the advice of Friends, she made her application to me. Her state of body was truly deplorable and dangerous; yet by the following means she was (in no long time) restored to her perfect health. That the obstruction of the Terms might contribute much to her present distem-

per,

per, not any that understands the Art of Physick, can make any doubt: In consideration whereof, I thought it necessary first to provoke them, which I did by giving this following *Bolus*, some few days before the full Moon: *Take Electuarium Diacarthamum, one dram: fine Aloes in Pouder, half a dram: mix them together.* This she took late at Night going to bed, and it wrought early the next Morning, she drinking then a little Posset-drink, to make it work the more pleasantly: It gave her eight stools, and brought away many windy and watery excrements: This she took every other day for about six times, save the Dose of the Aloes was after the first time augmented to two scruples.

3. By the often exhibition of this Purge, her Courses were at length provoked, and they came down very plentifully and well, by which she received much benefit and comfort: Moreover by this continual purging her hydropical Distemper was manifestly diminished though not perfectly taken away: now whilst her Courses were coming down, I desisted the aforesaid purging: but to promote them the more effectually, during the whole time of their flowing, I caused her to take half a spoonful of *Elixir Proprietatis* in a glass of Rhenish or White-Wine, Morning and Night.

4. There are many other things which are thought powerfully to provoke the Terms in Women, but I have truly found nothing so effectual as *fine Aloes*; for that, by a certain specifick Force, opens the mouths of all the sanguiferous Vessels, chiefly in the lower parts; and performs that in five or six times taking, which other Medicaments (designed for the same purpose) will not do in twenty times.

5. The time of the flowing of her Courses being over, I purged her every fourth or fifth day with the Tincture of *our Family-Pills*, which wrought upon her commonly eight ten or twelve times, so that the Flood of her hydropical humors was in a manner wholly taken away, and that extream swelling, which everywhere appeared before, now vanished: nevertheless I took care so to strengthen the *Viscera*, that by an error in their weakness the Disease might no more return.

6. For this Purpose in the intervals of purging I gave this following *Bolus* Morning and Evening: *Take Extracts of Gentian, of Zedoary, of Centory the less, of Virginian-snake-root, of Contra-yerva, of Saffron, of each an ounce: Pouder of Cloves, Nutmegs, and Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: Cubebs, Anacardiums, Myrrh, of each in fine Pouder three drams: Bezoar mineral, Cochenele, Winters-Cinnamon, Oyl of Worm wood, of each two drams: black and long Pepper, of each one dram: mix and make an Electuary*, of this about two drams was given her every Morning and Night: immediately after the swallowing of which she drank this: *Take Hippocras, three ounces: Spirit of Saffron, six drams: mix them for a draught.*

7. By the taking of this Medicament she found her inward Parts so strengthned, and the whole universal Frame so corroborated, that the fears of an hydropical Relapse were wholly taken away: and truly she conceived herself somwhat the better as to her *Palsy* also.

8. But that we might now apply our selves to the removal of the paralytick Distemper, which seemed to have seised all the extream Parts of the Body; I first caused her hair to be shaved off towards the hinder part of her Head, where I applyed a large Vesicatory: It was the common Vesicatory of the Shops, and was laid on late at Night going to bed, *viz.* nere twelve a clock, and continued on till about two in the After-noon the next day, at which time I removed it, and applyed over a Melilot Emplaster: This was four times renewed upon the same place, at about eight days distance, *to wit.* when the sore was compleatly healed up, and the tenderness of the skin a little passed off.

9. Besides the former Blisters, I caused Blisters to be drawn in like manner upon the *Nucha* or Nape of the Neck, as also upon both the Shoulders, which were each three times repeated, at fit Intervals of time; by means of which a vast quantity of a cold, viscous, and watery humor was drawn away, and the Paralytick Parts seemed to be discharged of the matter offending them.

10. After these Blisters were drawn and healed up, I caused all her Back-bone from the highest *Vertebra* of the Neck to the *Os Coccygis* to be anointed Morning and Noon with this following Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, six ounces: Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, two ounces and half: Oyl of Cloves, two drams: mix them well together for the purpose aforesaid.* Moreover with the said Oyl I caused all the paralytick Parts also to be anointed twice a day, which continued for about seven weeks, at which time she came to the perfect sense and use of her Limb; but her strength was not yet compleatly restored.

11. To add the Complement of her strength, I prescribed outwardly to both her weaks Limbs a strong *Tincture of Myrrh*, for eight or ten days, during which time she took this following Mixture now and then a spoonful or two at a time, *to wit.* three, four, or five times a day, as her self best liked: *Take choice Cinnamon-Water, eight ounces: Angelica-Water, the greater Composition, Spirit of Saffron, of each three ounces: Juyce of Alkermes, four ounces: mix all together, and dulcify it with the Syrup of Citron-Peels, to the liking of the sick.* By the constant and regular use of these Medicaments, this miserable Woman was perfectly restored, the complication of her Disease was removed, and she reduced to her pristine health. What great things are accomplished by small and light means, when rihgtly adapted or fitted to the intentions of healing, and supposed incurable Diseases (as it were) silently conquered and overcome?

IX. *A Youth of fourteen years of age by sitting in the Snow, was taken with the* Palsie.

1. This Youth being of a sudden taken with a *Palsie* by taking cold in the Snow, was commited to the care of an old Woman, who anointed all the paralytick limbs which were only on the right side with *Oyl of Bays*, which she did for six or eight weeks, but without the least appearance of amendment.

2. Then a Country Apothecary was sent for, who anointed him for several weeks longer with *Oyl of Camomil* and *Unguentum Excestrence*; he also applyed *Emplastrum de Baccis Lauri*, all over the affected parts, but all this was don for a long time without the least symptom of a good effect.

3. Being at that time accidentally in the place: They desired my advice and help: I first of all caused him to be well cleansed from all the filthy medicaments with which he had been so long time dawbed, which was performed with a warm bath of Venice Soap, made of Spring-water to every gallon of which, I caused them to add a pint of Proof Spirit of Wine: with this he was well washed and bathed for almost an hour, with good frictions with course Cloths.

4. Being taken out of the Bath and dryed, I caused him to be put into a very warm Bed, and all his Back-bone and palsied Members to be bathed with the *Queen of Hungaries water*: and when he came out of his Bed, he was bathed or anointed again with this following Oyl: *Take Oyl of bitter Almonds, eight ounces: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary and of Rue, of each four ounces: mix them together, to anoint the Paralytick parts with.* With the use of this in about three weeks time the Youth was restored to his Health, without the use of any other means save the *Queen of Hungaries water*, which he took an ounce at a time Morning, Noon and Night, *in Hippocras*, during the time of the Cure.

X. *A* Palsie *of the upper parts, with* Convulsions *of the Stomach and Mesentery, Worms, &c.*

1. A Woman about thirty six years of age was taken with a *Palsie* of the upper parts, on both sides, which was complicated with strange *Convulsions* both of the Stomach and Mesentery, besides which, she had been observed several times to avoid Worms: she had strange fits, commonly called Hysterick, which afflicted her with that violence, that the by-standers for the most part doubted of her every coming out of them, in which the Stomach or cavity of the *Thorax*, became so extreamly tumified, or swelled up, that it was even almost beyond belief; so that had the exact relation thereof been

given

given me, I should have indeed doubted the Truth thereof, had I not beheld it with my own Eyes.

2. In the Intervalls of these fits, she for the most part complained of the great Pain and gnawing at Stomach, which somtimes used to be so vehement and extream, that she would even desire to die rather than to live: Moreover she had a symptomatical vomiting, which always afflicted her at set times, so that she could tell before hand when a fit thereof would take her.

3. Now the cause of the vomiting was without doubt, from preæternatural matter offending the nervous Tunicles of the Stomach, which matter might be either those Maw-worms, the principal cause of that Pain she complained of, or from some sharp humor, collected or bred there: but the cause of the periodical vomiting, came from a new aggression of matter, for after the matter at present offending, was cast forth by the force of vomiting, she seemingly became well as to that, nor had she any more inclination thereto, till the periodick time returned again, which was commonly once in six or seven days; but the Pain of her Stomach (occasioned by the Worms, still continued.)

4. But that we might be a little more curious than ordinary, we a little Mathematically considered the cause thereof; and we found the vomiting fit always or for the most part took her upon the Moons approach to the Conjunction, Quartil and Opposition of Saturn, from whence I concluded that it was a cold, sowr, unpleasant, heavy, melancholy humor, which at those times was congregated together and afflicted her.

5. That she had certainly worms was very evident, not only from that gnawing at Stomach, which she daily complained of, but also from the coming away of them at several times both by vomit, and stool: and she often evacuated them upon taking of the Juyce of Centory the less, which she was advised to by an old Woman.

6. Having considered and well weighed her Distemper with the complications thereof, I began the Cure with purging, the which I performed with my *Family Pills with Aloes*: she took them seven several times, and they brought away from her about seventeen or eighteen long Worms, of about seven or eight inches long: I have given them several times for this very occasion with very great success: whilst I was writing over this observation, *viz.* 15. *November* 1683. I had a Letter sent to me from one Mr *John Cordel*, of *St. Ives* in *Huntinton-shire*, with the following account.

7. *Sir.*,——*Your Pills begin now to be in request: the first box that I sold of them, brought from the Man that took them, about thirty Worms, some of them was half a yard long; and one of them was eight foot and half long, it was measured by a Carpenters Rule.*

8. Now as to the Periodical vomiting, I conceived it in vain, to attempt the cure thereof by Emeticks simply, for that upon the revolution of certain times it exactly returned again, which made me believe the Distemper proceeded from a *general Discrasy of the Blood*, not a simple disaffection of the part, and therefore that we ought to amend the general habit of the whole Body, rather than apply ourselves to the peculiar symptom.

9. For the removal of this cause therefore, I gave such things as had a mighty power to alter the *Blood*: among Vegetables, I chose the *Virginian Snake-root*, because of its singular virtue in overcoming the Poyson of the *Rattle-Snake*, which it performs in a moment, (and besides which no other vegetable upon earth is yet known to have power to answer that intention) notwithstanding the Poyson of the *Rattle-Snake* transcends almost infinitly the power of all other Poysons, Vegetable, Mineral or Animal and transfuses its mortal malignity, by contaminating the whole mass of Blood and nervous juyce, and so extinguishing the vital flame.

10. Among Animalls, I made choise of the *Viper* and *Toad*, because of their admirable effects, *the one* in curing of a Leprosy though radicated, which is an universal disaffection and contamination of all the juyces in the whole Body: *the other, to wit*, that of the *Toad*, in amending the watery disposition of the *mass of*

Blood

Blood, and taking away its evil and malign quality in the case of a *Cancer*, which Experience has confirmed it has performed with a marvelous dexterity beyond all other things.

11. Among Minerals I chose *Gold* and *Antimony*; the one for its infinite diffusive power; the other for its admirable effects; not only of purifying Gold it self; but also of cleansing and altering the whole *mass of Blood* in Mans body, which it singularly performs beyond any other Mineral whatsoever, being also a great friend to nature, and (as it were) a kind of naturalBalsam to the humane life, correcting all its exorbitancies, healing its disaffections, and restoring and comforting one of its Essential parts (*to wit*) the Radical Humidity.

12. From these reasons I made of the choice of the aforesaid particulars; and out of them such Preparations as might be most conducive to the removing of the present Malady, with respect also to the Paralytick Distemper: Of the *Virginian-snake-root*, I made a Tincture in rectified Spirit of Wine, and also an Extract: Of the *Viper*, Viper-Wine, and also a Pouder of Vipers. Of the *Toad*, a Salt of Toads. Of *Gold*, an Aurum Potabile. And of *Antimony*, *Basil Valentine* his Tincture.

13. Out of these things I compounded these following Medicaments, first an Extract: *Take Extract of Virginian-snake-root of a middle consistency, six ounces: Pouder of Vipers, three ounces: Salt of Toads, half an ounce: Aurum Potabile, two drams: mix them, and bring it into the just consistency of an Electuary by adding a sufficient quantity of the Tincture of Antimony.* This Electuary the Patient took every Night going to bed, the quantity of two drams at a time or better, drinking after it a glass of *Viper-Wine*, and continued the use thereof so long till the whole quantity thereof was spent.

14. Secondly, a liquid Mixture: *Take Viper-Wine, from two to three ounces: Tincture of Virginian-snake-root, Tincture of Antimony, of each two drams: Aurum Potabile, ten drops: mix them for a Dose* to be given every Morning fasting, and to be continued every day, so long as the former Electuary lasts: by the use of these things the Blood became truly purified, and the periodical vomiting was perfectly taken away, and truly (with the use of Topicks also, as follows) the Paralytick Distemper was completely cured.

15. But notwithstanding all these things we were not unmindful of the miserable *Convulsions* of the Mesentery, which were attended with manifold symptoms; and therefore while the other Medicaments were exhibited, these following things were given in the intervals between Morning and Night: *Take choice Venice Treacle, one dram: Musk, fourten grains: Ambergrise, six grains: Indian green Ginger, three drams: mix and make a Bolus, adding a little quantity of juyce of Alkermes.* This she took every day, an hour before Dinner, for eight days, drinking after it this: *Take choice Hippocras, Orange flower-water, of each four ounces: mix them for a draught.*

16. About four in the After-noon she took this mixture: *Take choice Hippocras, six ounces: Powers of Caraways, Powers of sweet Fennel-seed, of each thirty drops: mix them for a draught:* By the use of these things, together with bathing the whole region of the *Abdomen* with *Powers of Aniseeds*, Morning and Night, these dreadful *Convulsions* of the Mesentery where not only in a very short time much diminished, but also in no long time, *viz.* in less than forteen days wholly taken away.

17. But whereas she was very apt to be bound in Body, and extreamly afflicted with Wind, I prescribed this following Clyster, to be exhibited once in two three four or five days, as the necessity of the sick required. *Take Mutton-Broth, a pint: Honey, Oyl Olive, of each three spoonfuls: Powers of Caraways, and Aniseeds, of each half a spoonful: mix them and exhibit it warm.*

18. Outwardly as Topicks, all the upper part of the *Spina Dorsi* was twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night bathed with this mixture. *Take Powers of Amber, of Aniseeds of sweet Fennel-seeds, of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Savin, of each one ounce: Powers of Nutmegs, and of Cloves, of each half an ounce: mix them* to bath withall, as aforesaid.

19. The Paralytick Parts were first well rubbed

bed with a course Cloth; then fomented with Spirit of Wine, for almost an hour together; then well anointed with this Oyl: *Take pure Oyl of Ben, eight ounces: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Sassafras, and Juniper-berries, of each an ounce: Oyl of Aniseeds, half an ounce: mix them well together*: with this the extream Parts were well anointed twice a day, from the very beginning of the Cure to the confirmation thereof, which was in about twelve weeks time, or somwhat more.

20. Lastly, for her constant drink, I ordered an *ordinary Decoction of Guajacum, Sassafras, and Sarsaparilla, to which was added as a Complement; Spanish Juyce of Liquorice, Raisons of the Sun, Figs, Coriander seeds, Aniseeds, Caraways; It was made in half Water, half White-Wine, the Wine being added a little before the end of the boyling*: this she took as her ordinary drink; by the due use of these things according to the course afore-prescribed, she was restored to her perfect health, in the time above limitted.

XI. *A* Palsy *in a Man about five and forty years of age.*

1. This Man being of a middle age, and of a pituitous constitution of Body, going a long Journey in a wet Season, got a very great Cold, whence followed a vehement Catarrh, the Catarrh being unadvisedly stopt by receiving the Fumes of Amber into the Mouth by a Funnel, he was taken with a numbness, and impotency of motion, and became in a very little time extreamly paralytick in all Parts.

2. By the advise of a Quack-salver they applyed almost all over him Cataplasms of Turneps boyled, but without Success: Yea, so far was it from doing good, that he received much prejudice therefrom; for the Cataplasm not long after growing cold, and not being presently renewed, he added to his former Distemper, and made his *Paralysis* much worse than it was before: whereupon some of his Relations sending for me, I prescribed him the following Things.

3. *Take Treacle-Water, magistral Water of Earth-Worms, of each four ounces: Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, two drams: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, sixteen drops: mix them for a draught*: he took it in the Evening, and sweat upon it very well: The next Night I gave it again with this following Bolus: *Take Venice-Treacle, half a dram: Oriental Bezoar, Mineral Bezoar, of each eight grains: mix them*: this sweat more powerfully, as we desired it: and it was twice again repeated, each at six days distance.

4. In the mean season, we ordered from the highest *Vertebra* of the Neck, to the *Os Coccygis*, to be very well anointed twice a day, with this Compositum. *Take Oyls of Hypericon, and of Castor, of each four ounces: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Savin, of Sassafras, and of Lavender, of each six drams: Powers of Amber, an ounce: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, seven drams: mix them together*, and anoint therewith.

5. He also took as a Diet, a Guajacum-Decoction thus made: *Take Raspings of Guajacum, eight ounces: Bark of the same, three ounces: Raspings of Sassafras, and of Juniper-wood, of each four ounces: boyl all in spring-water, eight quarts: in a proper Diet-pot, three or four hours; then add thereto these following; Juniper-berries, roots of Angelica, Peony seeds, all very well bruised, of each two ounces: leaves of Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Time, of each a handful: choice Sena, three ounces: boyl them again in the said Diet pot, close shut with its Cover, or rather covered with a Head having a Neck and Receiver, that what ascends may be saved, and put it into it at the end of the boyling; boyl all together till five quarts only remain: being strained and settled, add thereto, magistral Spirit of Earth-Worms, Spirit of Angelica, Aqua Caelestis, of each two ounces and half: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, two drams and half: mix them: and put all into a stone-bottle, which stop close for use.* Of this Decoction he took about four ounces three or four times a day, and it very gently and pleasantly moved his Body downward.

6. But notwithstanding this Diet, he took once a week, a Dose of *our Family-Pills with Aloes*, which wrought very well with him

gave him about eight or ten stools, and sensibly called the morbifick or offending matter from all the extream Parts of the Body, by which he confessed he found a very singular Advantage.

7. Whilst all these things were doing, I caused all the paralytick Parts to be very well anointed Morning and Evening with this following Oyl, *Take Oyl of Hypericon, ten ounces: Oyls of Amber, and of Rosemary, of each two ounces: Oyl of Limons, one ounce: Powers of Juniper, three ounces: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, ten drams: mix them well together by shaking, and anoint therewith as before ordered.*

8. When the former Diet was spent, I prescribed him the following Wine. *Take Rosemary, and Flowers of Rosemary, Sage, Time, Lavender-Flowers, Origanum, sweet Marjoram, of each a handful: roots of Angelica, Peony, Masterwort, Florentine-Orrice, black Hellebor, seeds of Carthamus, of each three drams: Hermodactils, two ounces: white Agarick, Sena, of each half an ounce: Cardamums, Cubebs, Anacardiums, Salt of Tartar, of each two drams: the Ingredients being cut and grossly bruised, they were put into a Bag with a stone in it, and infused some days in a Gallon of Rhenish-Wine: after four or five days, it was gently strained out, and kept in a Bottle close stopt.*

9. Of this Wine he took an hour before eating, three times aday, *viz.* Morning, Noon, and Night; but at time of taking thereof, there was always added, to about half a pint thereof, more or less, about ten drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack: and by the constant use of these things, in about twenty weeks time, he was restored to his perfect health.

10. A certain Woman of about thirty years old, being in like manner taken paralytick, through an extream Cold, was cured by the same means, save in stead of the former Oyls she only used this Mixture: *Take Oyl of Ben, eight ounces; chymical Oyls of Juniper-berries, and of Savin, of each three ounces and an half: Oyl of Rosemary, one ounce: Oyl of Cammomil, half an ounce: mix them*: with this all her Back and paralytick Members were very well anointed twice a day, and she became perfectly well in a little more than twelve weeks time.

XII. *A Palsie in an ancient Gentlewoman, which was mortal.*

1. A Gentlewoman nere seventy years of age was taken with the *Palsie*, and continued Paralytick almost two whole years, during which time, many Physicians were called, and variety of Medicaments were used, but to no effect; for notwithstanding all things which were applyed, she grew worse and worse.

2. At length some of her relations desired that I should be sent for, requesting my Opinion, and help, if I thought it possible to do her any good. When I came to her, I beheld her as a true object of Pity: for besides her *Paralysis*, she was mightily afflicted with wind in her Bowels, which oftentimes vehemently tore her, nor could she eat any Food, her Stomach was so mightily weakned, partly with the Disease, and partly with the nauseating Medicaments, which had been before plentifully given her.

3. Her exceeding great age and weakness, made me very much fear that she would never be cured; but because as the proverb is, while there is life there is hope, and because her relations were very earnest with me to do somthing for her, I prescribed the following things: first, I ordered all the Paralytick parts as also the *Spina dorsi* to be very well bathed with the *Powers of Nutmegs*; and sometimes with the *Powers of Limons*: but whatsoever we did, as relating to the *Paralysis* availed nothing, for she rather grew worse and worse, yet however we continued the use of the most proper Medicaments.

4. Inwardly because of the extream weakness of her Stomach, I prescribed this following water to be constantly given her four five or six times a day, or as often as she desired it, by the assiduous use of which she found her Stomach to be much restored, and by means thereof she begun to eat her food indifferent well: *Take choise Cinnamon-water, ten ounces: Angelica-water the greater composition, Aqua vitæ Matthioli, of each four ounces: Spirit of Saffron, two ounces: mix them together*, of this

this she took now and than a spoonful as it best pleased her.

5. Moreover because of the Cholick which was familiar to her, I prescribed her this following Dose to be taken every Morning and Evening: *Take choise Hippocras, four ounces: Powers of Carraway, sixty drops: Powers of Cloves, ten drops: mix them together,* this she took in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, by the use of which in the space of five or six days, her Cholick wholly left her.

6. Her Cholick being thus taken away, and the weakness of her Stomach amended, she now entertained hopes of recovery; but as to my own particular thoughts, her great age, and other weaknesses, wholly disheartned me: However we constantly continued the use of the former things, by which her appetite continued also with her, and she remained free from the griping Pains of the Bowels: after this manner she subsisted bedrid for more than a whole year.

7. In this Bed-rid condition, she at length became much oppressed with Flegm, and many times in danger of being choaked: at last a fierce *Catarrh* seised her, which giving no time to provide against it, suffocated her a little after midnight, and in less than forty eight hours after its first taking her. After she was dead, about three pints or more of Flegm and Water came forth at her Nose.

XIII. *A* Palsie *in a young Woman with Cholick Pains, and retention of her Courses.*

1. A young Woman of about thirty years of age, having a Scorbutick habit of Body, took a Surfit, by drinking a large quantity of cold small Beer, in the heat of Summer, at Hay-making, and when she was almost in a melting heat: A while after she had taken it she grew sick, and in about two or three hours after vomited exceedingly, all her Limbs, grew numb and stiff, and in less than twenty four hours, vehement Pains seised her all over, from Head to Foot, so that she seemed to have no place free: in this condition she lay in great Torment, for about three weeks or somwhat more,

at length her Pains left her of their own accord, and she became every where Paralytick: But the Cholick seised her to that degree of extremity, that she dispaired of life, nor could her Physicians give her any ease; so that it seemed that all the Pains in the extream parts, upon their removal thence, took possession of the Bowels.

2. Upon this occasion her Courses also stopt upon her for more than ten months time, so that indeed, there was a complication of Diseases, which required the help of a truly skilful Physician to remove it. She had tampred with many Doctors for nere a year together, but without any hopes of amendment, for they were all to her, *Physicians of no Value.*

3. The most vehement symptoms urged our first consideration, which was that of the Cholick, and therefore I gave her for several days an infusion of Rhubarb thin sliced and bruised in choice Canary: *Take of the best Sack a quart: Rhubarb thin sliced and bruised, four ounces: digest forty eight hours, then decant off the clear Wine, of which give three ounces at a time, twice a day, viz. Morning and Night, putting into each dose sixty drops of Powers of Caraways:* By the use of this thing alone, she had ease in a little time, and in somthing less than three weeks time, this excruciating Cholick was perfectly removed.

4. From hence the reason was apparent why her former Doctors could give her no relief in her Cholick Pains, for that there was an offending matter to be carried off, and they only gave her before Carminatives, which did her no good but for the present, for as soon as ever the power and force of the Medicament was gon, the Cholick returned again, and that with grater vehemence.

5. And though possibly they might somtimes give several purgatives, yet they never did any good, for that they for the most part cleansed the Bowels even to corrosion, which were now by the violence of the Disease not only mightily weakned, but by reason of the Blood, and bloody matter, which frequently came from her, there was a very great suspicion of Exulceration: and therefore it was requisite not only

to cleanse the Guts: and that gently too, but to do it with such a Cathartick, as might have a healing and astringing property withall.

6. To this purpose I knew nothing better than *Rhubarb*, which besides its purgative quality, has a specifick Virtue in curing of *Cholicks*: This Medicament was given her as before mentioned till the *Cholick* was perfectly removed from her: but over and besides that, I caused it to be infused in all the drink she drank, yea in all her small drink, which she frequently had against the wills of all about her.

7. However fearing that the retention of her Courses might contribute somthing to those gripings, we took care to force them down, which we performed with this Bolus: *Take fine Aloes in pouder, half a dram: Saffron, Aron-roots, both in pouder, of each fifteen grains: black Pepper, five grains: Honey a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Bolus, for one dose.* This was repeated five times, at two or three days distance: she began to take it presently after the last quarter of the Moon; and before the first quarter of the Moon, they appeared, and came down plentifully, and of a good colour; and so continued to come down at their due times.

8. These things being done, We now applyed our help to the removing of the *Paralysis*, which we performed with the following things. first, I purged her with this: *Take Rosin of Jalap, Aloes, Agarick, of each six grains: Salt of Amber, eight grains: Oyl of Mint, two or three drops: mix and make thereof five Pills:* with this she was four times purged at six or seven days distance; and by it she found a sensible good as to her Paralytick Distemper.

9. In the intervalls of Purging, I gave her this thrice a day: *Take Prophylactick water of Sylvius, or instead thereof choice Treacle-water, an ounce and half: Magistral, water of Earthworms, Spiritus Lavendula, of each half an ounce: water distilled from Onions, two ounces: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, twelve drops: Syrup of Saffron, enough to make it pleasant, shake them together; and give it for one dose.* By the use of this thing she became very chereful and lively; but she complained much of its sharpness, yet without that it is much to be doubted, whether she might have done well or no: for these kind of things have not only a mighty power in opening all manner of obstructions, but also have a specifick vertue in curing of *Palsies*, and most other cold and moist distempers of the Brain and Nerves.

10. But somtimes for change of Medicaments, in the place of the last this following was exhibited: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram and half: Salt of Amber, Salt of Harts-horn, volatile Sal Armoniack, of each six grains: mix them for a Dose* to be given at Night going to bed, drinking after it this following: *Take Hippocras, four or five ounces: Spirit of Vipers, one dram: Powers of Vipers, twelve drops: mix them for a draught.* The taking of this Medicament presently put the universal Frame of the Body into a notable heat (yet not so great as to cause Inflamation or a Feaver) whereby the too much chilled and coagulated particles of the neurotick Juyce became resolved, and those obstructions of the Nerves removed, which in part hindred the free afflux of the animal Spirit:

11. Now during all this time, we caused her to be anointed all over the paralytick Parts, as also along the *Spina Dorsi*, with this compound Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, twelve ounces: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Savin, of Juniper-berries, and of Sassafras, of each an ounce and half: Oyl of Limons, two ounces: mix them together to anoint with, as before directed*; this was constantly done twice a day, so long till such time, as she perceived her *Palsy* to be removed, which was in about fourteen weeks time: but in the last fourteen days of the using thereof there was mixed therewith (as it was used) *to every ounce of the Oyl one dram of the Powers of Aniseeds, and half a dram of Spirit of Sal Armoniack,*

12. Lastly, for her common drink a *small Decoction of Guajacum, Sassafras, Sarsaparilla, and Acorus,* was used *adding to it as a Complement Juniper-berries, Coriander-seeds, Caraways, Aniseeds, and Juyce of Liquorice, and towards the end of the boyling a third part of*

of White Wine, then straining, sweetning it with Sugar, and bottling it up with a Clove slit in two in each Bottle. This she took every day constantly as her ordinary drink: into every draught of which, as she drank it, *sixteen drops of the Tincture of Castor* was dropt. And after the anointing was over; all those members where the *Palsie* had lately been, and which had been weakned by it, were very well bathed Morning and Night with a strong *Tincture of Mirrh*, made with Spirit of Wine, for about ten or twelve days together: Thus by the use of these meanes was this miserable creature restored to her perfect health in about sixteen weeks time, and remained so, for several years after.

XIIII. *A Palsie in a Gentleman, occasioned by taking cold in Swiming.*

1. A young Man taking cold in swiming, was at first taken with a kind of Convulsive motions, but at length it proved to be Paralytick, for that he was deprived of all motion in his Hands and Feet; and his sense of Feeling was much impared also, which without controversy was occasioned from the coldness of the water: for that it is the nature of things over-cold to thicken the humors and render them slow in motion, and by congealing the nervous juyce, and clouding or thickning the Spirits, to hinder their free passage into the sensitive parts, whereby many times the Animal flame in some particular places becomes extinguished.

2. His Physicians which he first sent for, first prescribed him a set Diet: then they both vomited him, and purged him with several sorts of Medicaments: they apply fomentations to the *Spina Dorsi*, and also to the *Paralytick parts*: Likewise they anointed him with several Oyntments and Balsams made of Gums, Spices, and hot Galenick Oyls: but these things doing no good, they sent him to the *Bath*; then sweat him with *Venice Treacle, Treacle-water*, and other things, but all to no purpose, so that they then gave him over as incurable.

3. Being advised by some Friends to make tryal of me, I enquired into all that had been don, and they gave me the former relation, whereby I perceived, that the things which had been used, proved ineffectual by reason of their weakness, and misapplication.

4. I therefore first purged him with the Tincture of *Our Family Pills*, which purge was repeated once a week for twenty weeks: but sometimes (though not often) he took the Pills themselves: these purges brought from him a large quantity of cold, slimy, and viscous humors, and sometimes water in great abundance: three or four times, they also gave him two or three vomits.

5. I ordered him this following Diet: *Take Guajacum, Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, Acorus, of each eight ounces: boyl all in six quarts of water to four: then add Aniseeds, Caraways, Coriander-seeds, Juniper-berries (all well bruised) of each three ounces; Spanish juyce of Liquorice, one ounce: Raisons of the Sun stoned, Figs slit, of each half a pound: boyl all till only three quarts remains, then strain and let it settle: being clear, decant it off, dulcifie it with white Sugar, and put it up into a stone bottle with two or three Cloves in it:* Of this he drank about three quarters of a pint Morning and Evening, with twelve drops of the *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* in each draught:

6. But by reason he was vehemently afflicted with a violent *Catarrh*, whereby he spit much every day; by an old Womans advise he took the fumes of *Frankincense* up his Mouth by a Funnel, whereby the *Catarrh* was stopt; but a greater inconvenience presently fell upon him, for he was immediately taken with vehement and runing Pains all over his whole Body, so that he could not rest either Night or Day: this was acted without my knowledg, not long after I began the Cure; but seeing the ill success, they told me what they had done.

7. I was necessitated now to take new measures, for that the *Catarrh* was fallen not only upon the extream parts, but upon the *Viscera* also, for he was exceedingly tortured in his Bowells, and the Cholick so far prevailed upon him, that he was many times swooning away.

8. Inwardly, I gave him often in the Day the *Infusion of Rhubarb* in an ordinary or small

Guajacum decoction, with thirty, forty or more drops of *Powers of Caraways*: Outwardly I caused *Vesicatories* to be applyed to the *Nucha*, to both Shoulders, and to his Hips: these were three times reiterated: and by the seasonable and happy application thereof, the *Rheumatism* was at length removed, and withall, the said *Vesicatories* very much contributed to the retriving him out of his *Paralytick* Distemper, for after the Blisters had been applyed the third time he came in a good measure to the use of his Hands and Feet.

9. Having thus removed his *Rheumatism* and *Cholick*, I ordered him Morning, Noon and Night, *viz.* an hour before eating to take the *Powers of Vipers* in a glass of *Hippocras*, whereby the whole *Genus Nervosum* was in an instant heat, as if set on fire, yet without any danger of a *Feaver*: he began with twelve drops, and increased the dose by degrees, till such time as he took twenty four drops: The virtue of this preparation of *Vipers* is so great, that it is scarcely to be expressed; and in this Cure there was a demonstration thereof.

10. And truly the *volatile Salt of Vipers* is no ways inferior thereto, being given in choise *Cinnamon water*: And one Patient (*to wit*) a young Lady, who was taken with a *Palsie* on her right side, was perfectly cured by giving of it inwardly in *Aqua Celestis*, twice a day, and bathing the Paralytick members twice a day also with the *Powers of Rosemary and Savin*.

11. But to return to our young Gentleman again: Outwardly, I caused all his Back as also all the Paralytick parts to be well bathed with this following Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, ten ounces: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Rue, and Savin, of each two ounces: Chymical Oyl of Euphorbium, one ounce: mix them to anoint with*: this was used Morning and Evening, till such time as he was restored to his former health.

12. But whereas he complained of a weakness of his Stomach and indigestion, I caused him to drink sometimes *Tinctures of Wormwood* in choice Canary; and sometimes the *blood red Tincture of black Pepper*, these things being used for some time, sometimes the one, and sometimes the other, or *alternatim*, as he liked best, he was in about five Months time restored to his health.

XV. *A Palsy in a middle-aged poor Woman.*

1. This Woman being about forty years old, was taken with a *Palsy*, by taking of cold in washing of some Cloths: she could make use neither of Hands nor Feet; but lay in that miserable condition for about six Months: yet not without making tryal of many things, to no purpose.

2. She was cured at last by taking inwardly only a strong *Tincture of Castoreum*, with some drops of *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* two or three times a day, and bathing the Back-bone and all the paralytick Parts Morning and Evening with the *Queen of Hungaria's Water*.

3. And after the same manner, with the same Medicament was a young Man cured of a *Palsy*, after he had been eighteen Months afflicted therewith, and given over as incurable.

XVI. *A Palsy in a very fat Man of about forty years of age.*

1. This Man being of a strong robust Body, and full of humors, took a Surfeit by over-eating and drinking of himself, which after a while degenerated into a *Palsy*, in which condition he lay for about five Months, notwithstanding variety of Medicaments had been applyed to him.

2. Finding him of a gross and foul Body, I first very well purged him with my *Family-Pills with Aloes*; and sometimes with the *Tincture* of the same, by which a vast quantity of Water, and other cold, viscous and pituitous matter was drawn away: after he had taken this four times, I gave him a dram of the Extract of *Esula* mixed with a little new-drawn *Cassia*; it was taken in the Morning; and it purged him exceeding well.

3. I prescribed him also for a Diet this following Decoction: *Take Guajacum rasped, Acorus roots bruised, of each an ounce and half, mealy Sarsaparilla, six ounces: infuse in warm-*

Water.

Water, two quarts: then boyl it half away or more; nere the end of the boyling add White-Wine, a pint and half: let it boyl a little, and then strain it out, which sweeten a little with white Sugar. Of this he took half a pint in the Morning in his bed, with *sixteen grains of Bezoar mineral* in a little Honey; and being well covered with Cloths, he sweat well, and a long time together.

4. Every Morning he took *three ounces of pure Cinnamon Water with six drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and ten drops of Spirit of Harts horn:* and an hour before Dinner he took *an ounce and half of Aqua Vitæ Matthioli mixed with half a dram of Spirit of Vipers:* an hour before Supper the same thing was repeated again: and about nine a clock at Night he took this Bolus: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, two drams: volatile Salt of Amber, one scruple: mix them.*

5. Outwardly I caused the *Spina Dorsi,* and all the paralytick Members to be very well fomented with Spirit of Wine: then bathed with the *Powers of Aniseeds:* and after that to be anointed with this compound Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, eight ounces: chymical Oyls of Cammomil, of Savin, of Rosemary, and of Sassafras, of each one ounce: mix them well together in a glass by shaking:* this was done every Morning and Evening.

6. Moreover his Head was shaved and every part bathed with this Mixture: *Take Powers of Rhodium, Powers of Sassafras, of each an ounce: Powers of Musk, and of Ambergrise, of each six drams: Powers of Nutmegs, half an ounce: mix them* being well bathed (which was done two or three times a day) it was kept warm with a silk Cap, quilted with the chief Spices and pure Musk.

7. The use of these things brought him to his former health; but fearing least he should relapse I prescribed him this following Water to be taken every Morning fasting, and last at Night going to bed. *Take magistral Spirit of Earth Worms, Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, Aqua Vitæ Matthioli, choice Cinnamon Water, of each four ounces: Powers of Rosemary, two ounces: Powers of Lavender,*

one ounce: Juyce of Alkermes, three ounces: mix them very well in a glass by shaking. Of this he took two spoonfuls at a time: also I ordered him once a Month to take a Purge; which was that of the *Tincture of our said Family Pills.*

XVII. *A* Palsie *happening in a scorbutick habit of Body.*

1. A Gentlewoman about thirty eight years of age, of a cold, gross pituitous, and *scorbutick* habit of Body was seised with the *Palsie* on both Sides, so that she had an impotency of motion both in her Hands and Arms, Legs and Feet, whereby she became totally helpless, moreover she had a great weakness at Stomach, so that whatsoever she took down, she for the most part vomited up again.

2. Having lain about half a year in this distressed condition, she sent for me: I enquired into the cause of her Disease, but could hear little, for that it crept on her, as it were insensibly and by degrees, so that she was some months before her distemper came to the height, it begining first with a light numbness then with a weakness, after that with an Impotency of motion first in one part, then in another, till at length she became as aforesaid wholly helpless, with a loss of Appetite.

3. Perceiving her habit of Body to be extremely *scorbutick,* (for she was loaded with various colored spots in several parts of her Body, her Gums were wasted, and her Teeth loose, with wandering Pains up and down) I judged it highly necessary in the Cure, to mix *Antiscorbuticks* with *Ant paralyticks,* and especially such as were of a hot nature, for that the Scorbute seemed to be in a cold habit.

4. I began with gentle purgations, which was performed with *Sena* and *Rhubarb* infused in a weak *spirit of Scurvy grass:* I purged her therewith at first twice a week for a month together, afterwards but once a week, which purgation was continued during the whole time of the Cure.

5. In the Intervals of purging, I prescribed this following Julep to be taken every Morning fasting: *Take Aqua vitæ Matthioli, two ounces:*

(*spirit of Earth-worms, four ounces:*) *spirit of Scurvy-graß, six ounces: water of Hydropiper, eight ounces: syrup of Citron-peels, six ounces: mix them well together by shaking them in a Glass.* Of this mixture she took three or four spoonfuls at a time.

6. Nere Noon, *to wit*, an hour or thereabouts before Dinner, she took this: *Take Cinnamon-water, three drams: Water of Onions, one ounce: Salt of Scurvy-graß, Carduus and Wormwood, of each four grains: Syrup of Rosemary flowers, an ounce and half: mix them for a dose.* This caused a great fermentation in the Stomach, and sometimes endangered vomiting; but by Dinner time, the force of its operation would seem to be over, so as that the Sick would eat a hearty meal, and with a singular appetite.

7. At Night going to Bed I prescribed this: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram and half: salt of Scurvigraß, volatile salt of Harts-horn and of Mans-skull, of each five grains: Oyl of sweet Fennel-seed, eight drops, mix them.* This was given at going to Bed, so that she slept upon it, and it had a very pleasant and sweet operation upon her, for it composed her to rest, and withall enforced upon her a gentle Sweat: moreover the Oyl of sweet Fennel seed has a power of corroborating the Stomach, which is performed in part from the suavity and gentle heat; for that it is observable that *Oyls of Anifeed and of sweet Fennel-seed*, have a natural and specifick virtue to comfort and strengthen the Nerves in particular, and *Genus Nervosum* in general; and the Tunicles of the Stomach being composed of a nervous substance, and I fearing there might withall be a *Palsie* of the Stomach, concluded, nothing could be more proper than that thing of which I have had a large experience in outward application against the *Palsie*: and truly at this time it was given with great success.

8. For her constant drink, I ordered her a *Guajacum-Diet*, such as is prescribed at Sect. XIII. § 12. aforegoing, but not made too strong, so that she even drank it also at meals: but in all she drank, at time of drinking of it there was dropt about thirty or forty drops of pure *Spirit of Scurvy-graß*, and sometimes *Spirit of Horse-Radish-root*, that withall we might encounter the *Scorbute* at the same time. By the use of these things, the running and *Scorbutick* Pains were perfectly removed, and she began to eat her Food well, and with a Stomach, and withall the *Paralysis* in the extream Parts evidently vanished.

9. However during the performance of all these things, we were not unmindful of applying fit Topicks: and therefore I caused all the *Spina Dorsi* from the highest Vertebra of the Neck, to the lowest of the Loins, as also all the paralytick Members to be bathed with the *Powers of sweet Fennel-seed*, which was done Morning and Night for seven or eight days: at the end of that time, we did not only continue the use of the said Powers, as already related, but also after the bathing was over anointed all those Parts with this following Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, fourteen ounces: Oyls of Aniseeds, of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Savin, of Sassafras, and of Limons, of each an ounce and half: Oyl of Caraways, one ounce: mix them well together by shaking in a glass.* By the use of these things, in about four Months time she was perfectly cured.

10. A young Woman of about seven and twenty years of age, and of an extream scorbutick habit of Body, was also completely restored by the Method above prescribed, save in the internal Medicaments in stead of the Spirit of Scurvy-grass and Horse-Radish, there was used the *Spirits of Water Cresses*, and of *Mustard seed*, which had full as great an Effect upon her as the other Spirits had upon the other Woman, Moreover in stead of the last Topical Oyl, this following was used: *Take Oyl of Ben, twelve ounces: chymical Oyl of Rosemary, eight ounces: mix them together to anoint with*, by the use of these things she also was cured.

11. A Man also of about fifty years of age, extreamly over-grown with the Scurvy, becoming withall Paralytick was cured both of his Scurvy and *Palsy*, by the former Method; save in stead of the *Guajacum Diet* he had only *a Decoction of Juniper-berries, made in half Water half Wine*, which he took with *Spirit of Scurvy-*

Scurvy-grass, as aforesaid: and in stead of the *Powers of sweet Fennel-seed*, he bathed with the *Powers of Caraways*, and then anointed with this Oyl: *Take Oyl Olive, twelve ounces: Oyl of Juniper-berries, five ounces: Oyl of Limons, or of Oranges, three ounces: mix them to anoint with.*

12. A noble Youth through careless living acquired a *Scorbutick* habit, and by taking an extraordinary Cold became *Paralytick* through his whole right Side: many Galenick things had been used to him for six or seven Months time, but all in vain, for the Physicians not perceiving a *Scorbute* to be joyned with a *Paralysis*, mistook their measures in the Cure: at length falling into our hands, we cured him by the method above prescribed: Save in stead of the *Guajacum-Diet* (which we could by no means perswade him to take) he took choice *Hippocras*, with permission to drink now and then a draught of *Beer*.

XVIII. *A Palsy in a middle-aged Woman, accompanied with a kind of Lethargy.*

1. This Gentlewoman taking Cold in going a long Journy, was seized with the *Palsy*, and withall a kind of *Lethargy*: the Physicians of the place to which she went, were consulted, but were at first at a stand what to do: at length they gave her *Julep of Roses* inwardly, and anointed her outwardly with *Unguentum Martiatum*, *Oleum Excestrense*, and other the like Galenick Remedies, but without the least appearance of good.

2. When the Country-Physicians could do her no kindness, her Husband brought her to *London*, where he meet with other *Asses* of *Æsculapius*, who whiled away several weeks in doing nothing at all: for all the things they applyed to her were wholly Galenical, so that having no power to penetrate into the root of the matter, it was impossible they should ever effect the thing desired, without the help of a Miracle.

3. These Tools proving all useless, (by the advise of a Freind) they sent for me: having well viewed her I immediately perceived a *Paralysis* with a *Lethargy*: the Gentlewoman was in a very dangerous Condition, so that she was not to be play'd or dallied withall, but there was a necessity of speedily using some powerful Medicines, especially such as might throw off her *Lethargick* Disposition.

4. In the first place I purged her Head with *solid Errhines*, such as these following. *Take Confectio Hamech, half an ounce: Scammony, and Gutta Gamba both in fine Pouder, of each a like quantity so much as may make it up into a good consistency for Pills: to every ounce of which you may add of Euphorbium in fine Pouder, half a dram.* Of this there was long Pellets made to put up the Nostrils, which were kept in with a Muffler put before the Nose, and pin'd from Ear to Ear: this was done in the Evening, and the *Errhines* were kept in about an hour and half.

5. By the use hereof her Head was exceedingly well purged; and the operation was four several times reiterated at two or three days distance, by which a very vast quantity of cold pituitous matter was drawn away from her Head: after the fourth time, we used the following *liquid Errhine*, which wrought yet more powerfully upon her, and with less trouble. *Take White-Wine, a pint: choice Euphorbium, two scruples in fine Pouder: Cambogia, four scruples: make a dissolution of the Gums over a gentle heat, and keep it in a glass close stopt for use.* This was cast up the Nostrils with a Syring, and repeated thrice at three days distance: by which her Head became effectually purged; and upon the last exhibition thereof her *Lethargy* wholly left her, with great hopes of amendment as to her *Paralysis* also.

6. But whilst all this was doing, I was not unmindful, to evacuate the whole Body, of the cold morbifick matter with which it was afflicted: and this I performed somtimes with the *Tincture of my Family-Pill*, and somtimes with an *Infusion of Rhubarb and Sena* in a small *Scurvy-grass-Water*; this purging I promoted every fourth, fifth or sixth day, as I saw occasion, and the strength of her Body would bear.

7. In the intervals of purging I ordered her to take this following Mixture: *Take Cinnamon Water, an ounce: Basil's Tincture of Antimony,*

timony, two drams: Powers of Rosemary, one dram: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, ten drops: mix them together for a Dose: This was given her every day (except the days of purging) three times a day, *viz.* in the Morning fasting; an hour before Dinner, and at four a clock in the After-noon.

8. At Night going to bed, I prescribed her this Bolus. *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram and half: Bezoar mineral, sixteen grains: volatile Salt of Mans-skull, volatile Salt of Amber, of each seven grains: with Juyce of Alkermes a sufficient quantity, make a Bolus,* to be taken at bed-time: this composed her Spirits, gave her good rest, and provoked a gentle kind of sweating.

9. Her Diet was choice *Hippocras*, with permission to drink now and then, (yet but seldom,) a draught of Beer or Ale; or a *Decoction of Sarsaparilla* in Water: thus made: *Take mealy Sarsaparilla split, two pounds: Caraway-seeds bruised, four ounces: Spring-Water, sixteen quarts: boyl the Sursa in the Water till near the consumption of the one half: then add the seeds, boyl a quarter of an hour longer, and take it off the Fire and strain it, which make pleasant with white Sugar, and put it up into Bottles with a Clove in each Bottle, and keep it for use.*

10. Outwardly these Topicks were applyed: first the paralytick Members were extreamly well bathed with the *Powers of Aniseeds*, Morning and Night for six or seven days: this being done, they were every day, twice a day anointed with this following Oyl. *Take Oyl of Castoreum, and Oyl of Scorpions made as we have directed in* our Doron, Lib. 3. Cap. 2. Sect. 1. *of each eight ounces: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, sweet Fennel seeds, Savin, and Limons, of each two ounces and half: mix them well together in a glass by shaking.*

11. By the use of this the palsied Parts were restored, but there yet remained a very great weakness upon them which were thus remedied. *Take fat Myrrh, make it very soft and by adding a sufficient quantity of rectified Spirit of Wine draw a blood red Tincture: to every ounce of this Tincture add a dram of the chymical Oyl of Limons, which mix well together.* With this being bathed for some time, they were restored to their former strength.

12. But to prevent a Relapse, and because the sick was very apt to be sleepy, I ordered the taking every Morning a little Sup of the *Queen of Hungaria's Water*; and the same half an hour before Dinner, and to be repeated about four a clock in the After-noon: and at Night going to bed, this Electuary. *Take Indian preserved Nutmegs, number six: Indian preserved green Ginger, eight ounces: candied Citron-Peels, four ounces: pure Indian-Oyl of Mace by Expression, two ounces and half: beat all very well together in a Mortar, and with a sufficient quantity of the Juyce of Alkermes make an Electuary according to Art.* Dose the quantity of a Wall-nut at going to bed: This was taken near six weeks after the *Paralysis* seemed to be perfectly taken away: and by the constant use of these things for that time the Lethargick Dispositon and Inclination were wholly removed.

13. A beautiful young Lady, of about sixteen years of age, was by taking a vehement Cold, seized both with a *Lethargy* and *Palsy*, who in about eight weeks time was perfectly restored by the precedent Method, with very little variation. The same Lady, after she seemed to be well cured of the aforenamed Diseases became in one Night *Dumb*: This accident was removed by taking inwardly this mixture, and also holding some of it for a little while in the Mouth. *Take Spirit of Angelica the greater composition, Aqua Vita Matthioli, of each three ounces: Powers of Rosemary, one ounce and half: mix them together.* Dose two drams to half an ounce, in *Spirit of black Cherries*, but she held it in her Mouth without mixture, sometimes for a quarter of an hour together.

14. A Youth of about fourteen or fifteen years of age was so taken also, *viz.* with a *Palsy* and a *Lethargick* Distemper; the *Lethargy* would sometimes seem to be off; yet then he remained as it were foolish and void of his reason; and again in a day or two the *Lethargy* would return: we cured him in about four

Months

Months time, by the Method first above prescribed in this present Section, and with the removal of his Distemper, his Understanding was also restored to him, as perfect as formerly.

XIX. *A Palsy in a Gentlewoman of about six and thirty years of age.*

1. This Gentlewoman being seized with a great Cold in her lying-in, was presently taken lame, and from thence became *paralytick* in all her extream Parts, so that she wholly lost the use of her Limbs: her Courses also were so stopt upon her that they could not be produced for above fifteen Months; and her Belly swelled as if she had had a Dropsy, or rather been with Child: her Stomach likewise was impaired, so that she scarcely eat any thing but what came up again; and she complained of a vehement grinding Pain in her Bowels or Womb, and in the Reins of her Back.

2. In this distress she applyed her self to several persons for remedy: she took advise of her Midwife, and then of another Woman, who pretended to do wonders; but all to no purpose, for she daily grew worse and worse: These failing she sent for a Physician, who tampred with her for six or seven weeks with as little success: at length two or three other Gentlemen were called to consult withall, but yet notwithstanding all their endeavours, the event answered not, nor indeed could they tell what their sick Patient ailed, but one was of one opinion, and the other of another; however the *Paralysis* was evident.

3. Thus about forteen or fifteen months was elapsed without remedy, and the poor Gentlewoman remained without hopes, for that such vast quantities and numbers of things had been so long tryed in vain; but the wonder when enquired into soon ceased; for examining the Apothecaries file, I found such poor, low-spirited, and almost insipid things to be inwardly ministred; and such gross, greasy, and abominably nauseous fooleries outwardly applyed, that I rather began to wonder she was no worse; I imputed the misery she went through; and the long hopeless Cure, to the ignorance of her Physicians, who had for so long time attended her: which although it was with small advantage, or rather hurt to her the distressed Patient, yet it was with a singular advantage and profit to themselves who received all their Mony and Fees not for doing nothing at all, but rather for doing mischief, by bringing this mirable creature under the terrour of an Incurable Disease.

4. After a serious enquiry into the nature of her Distemper, it sufficiently appeared, that taking cold was the remote cause of all her illness; And that the obstruction of her Terms very much contributed to the augmentation of her Disease: That her Disease was become stubborn and habitual, and that without powerful remedies, and such as might be long taken, so as to alter the universal habit, no hope of cure could be expected.

5. In order to this design, I first prescribed this following Decoction to be taken as her constant and ordinary drink, (save at meals I permitted her to drink a glass of *Hippocras:*) *Take mealy Sarsaparilla, two pound: Juniper-berries well bruised, a pound: infuse the sarsa, forty eight hours in warm Water, sixteen quarts: then boyl it away till the half be consumed: after which add the berries, and boyl again till two quarts more is wasted: this done put thereto white Wine, two quarts: and boyl again a walm or two, then take it off, cool and strain it, and being settled, decant and dulcifie it, to the liking of the sick, with double refined sugar, and bottle it up for use.*

6. This was all the Drink she drank during her whole Cure, and she continued the use of it for nine or ten months: it is almost incredible what good she found by it, and that in a very short space, so that she confest all the grinding Pains in her Bowells, Womb, and Reins, were perfectly removed and that in about three weeks time: but at time of drinking thereof, she for the most part dropt into each draught fifteen twenty or twenty five drops of the *Powers of Caraways:* by the constant drinking of this Liquor, her Courses also began to appear, though but faintly.

7. Now the more powerfully to provoke them, I caused her to take every Night going to

to bed (for about a weeks space before the time they used to flow) *the Angelick Pills of Grulingius* to the quantity of two scruples, which excellently purged her, and that without Pain, and according to our expectations they began to flow, about the usual time, admirably well, both in quantity and colour, by which this poor Gentlewoman found very much relief: and to accustom them to the due time of their flux, I caused her for two or three months one after another to take for four or five days before hand the said *Angelick Pills*; so that at length they were again reduced to their ordinary course.

8. By this time we began to be in hopes of a Cure, and the Patient herself also encouraged us in Our undertaking; for now the great tumor of her Belly was abated and gon, and she began to eat her Food indifferently well: but this is to be understood, whilst all this was doing (having first cleansed her whole Body from the filthy, greasy and nauseous Oyls and Oyntments, which they had applyed to her, by a *proper bath made of Juniper-berries and spring-water with venice soap*) I caused the whole region of the *Abdomen* to be Morning and Evening bathed with the *Powers of Aniseeds*, somtimes alone, and somtimes mixed with *Powers of Fennel seeds*.

9. Moreover, as to the *Paralysis* we were not unmindful to administer proper things; which were given her at three or four distinct times of the day. In the Morning she took this following mixture: *Take Aquæ Cœlesti, spirit of Castoreum, of each one ounce: Powers of Vipers, twenty or twenty five drops: choice Hippocras, two ounces: mix them for a draught.* This warmed her all over, and heat the whole *Genus Nervosum*, as if she had been by a good fire, yet as I have formerly said, without the least danger of putting her into a Feaver.

10. About an hour before Dinner she took this: *Take Powers of Cinnamon, thirty drops: spirit of Angelica the greater composition, spirit of black Cherries, of each two ounces: mix them:* this not only contributed to the restoring the Nerves, and removing the paralytick affection, but also mightily strengthened her Stomach, so that she in a little time after the use thereof eat and digested her Food with a very good Stomach, and not only her vomiting but loothing also left her.

11. About four a clock in the afternoon she took this: *Take Basils Tincture of Antimony, forty drops: Tincture of salt of Tartar, two drams: Powers of Vipers, twenty drops: choice Hippocras, three or four ounces: mix them for a draught.* This warmed and heat her again all over, and that immediately, so that to feel of her Hands or Face, she would be as warm, as if she had been heat by a fire: such is the great force and virtue of the *Powers of Vipers*: for they immediately put even the nervous juyce into a kind of formentation, and warm, comfort and excite the Animal Spirits above all other Medicaments whatsoever, and therefore without controversy, very much conduce to the restauration of all sorts of Paralytick persons.

12. At Night going to Bed she took this Electuary: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram and half: sal Cranii humani, ten grains: Oyl of Rosemary, three drops: mix them to be taken upon a Knives point:* having swallowed it down, she drank after it somtimes a glass of Canary or Hippocras, as she best liked, and somtimes, a draught of her Diet-drink: if at any time she rested ill, there was mixed withall a grain or two of our volatile *Laudanum*; by means of which she had also gentle breathing sweats.

13. Outwardly, these Topicks were applyed to the whole *Spina Dorsi*, and all the *Paralytick parts: Take Powers of Rosemary, of Sassafras, of Savin, of Nutmegs, of Limons, of each three ounces: Powers of Aniseeds, of sweet Fennel seeds, and of Caraways of each two ounces and half: Powers of Juniper-berries, an ounce and half: mix them well together*: with this she was well bathed twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening: And by this method, and the use of these things according to our order, was this supposed incurable Patient perfectly made whole in the space of ten months time, after our first undertaking her Cure. And from hence the poorness and sufficiency of the

vulgar

vulgar ſhop Medicaments are more than ſufficiently apparent.

XX. *A* Palſy *in a middle-aged Gentleman cured by taking of Opiates.*

1. A Gentleman of about four and forty years of age through travelling in the extremity of cold in the Night-time, was ſeized with the *Palſy*, ſo that being wholly impotent, he was forced to keep his bed: Several great Doctors were ſent for, who uſed to him Purging, Vomiting, Bleeding, Erictions, Veſicatories, Cuppings, Oyls, Unguents, Baths, *&c.* ſo that ſcarcely any thing that was uſual was unattempted.

2. In this wretched Condition he lay near ten Months: at length being wearied with theſe long, tedious, and uncomfortable Courſes of Phyſick, he reſolved to give over, and commit himſelf to the good pleaſure of God, for that his Phyſicians by their very Practice declared him incurable.

3. It was not long before he had given over taking of Phyſick, but a certain Emperick came to the place where he lived, who viſiting of him, promiſed to cure him, if he would commit himſelf to his care and diſpoſal: The Gentleman over-joyed at ſo great promiſes, reſolved to ſubmit, for that he knew, if this his new Doctor ſucceeded not, his Diſeaſe could be no worſe, nor he any more miſerable than he was before.

4. In the firſt place he well cleanſed him in a Bath, whereby the Pores of the skin were ſomwhat looſned and opened: this done, he was put into his warm bed, and he gave him two grains of the *Laudanum Paracelſi* (very exactly made up) after which a ſmall glaſs of *Cinnamon-Water*: This, in about three or four hours time put him into a plentiful Sweat: In the time of ſweating he ſtill comforted him with a dram or two of *Cinnamon-Water*, by which his Spirits were much refreſhed.

5. He gave him this *Laudanum* every day, and every fourth day encreaſed the Doſe a grain, till it came to be ten grains; cauſing him to be well ſweated every Night; and as before upon any faintneſs, cauſed him to drink a little *Cinnamon-Water* to refreſh his Spirits, and comfort his Heart.

6. The next Morning after the Sweat was over, he cauſed all the palſied Parts, as alſo the whole Back-bone to be well anointed with Oyl of Spike; and the ſame was alſo done at Night going to bed, ſave that before the anointing the Parts were very well rubbed with a courſe Cloth.

7. In the day-time he cauſed him to take (three, four, or five times a day) a ſtrong Tincture of Caſtoreum in a glaſs of Canary: and ſomtimes he took it in *Cinnamon-Water*: and whereas he was very ſubject to be griped, he cauſed him often times to take with the ſame, ſome drops of the *Tincture of Pepper*: By the uſe of theſe things only, the Patient was reſtored to perfect health, after the uſing of all the aforenamed things in vain: But the Perſon that did the Cure, wholly imputed it to the Virtue of the *Laudanum*, and his powerful ſweating thereupon for ſo long time, *viz.* for near eight weeks ſpace, in which the Cure was perfected beyond all expectation.

8. By this very Method this Perſon aſſured me that he had cured many who had been paralytick, and had laboured under their diſaffections for ſome years; and that he ſeldom or never failed of Cure, if the Patient would be conſtant and regular, and follow in all things his Directions, as is above preſcribed: and I knew another Perſon, a Woman of about thirty years of age, whom he cured by the Method aboveſaid, and made her completely well in about ſix weeks time, which ſtill adds to the Credit of this opiatick Cure.

XXI. *Counſel and Adviſe ſent in a Letter to a paralytick Patient.*

1. Madam, I conceive your Diſeaſe to be of very difficult cure, conſidering you have lain under this indiſpoſition two years and five Months, as you relate, and have taken the Adviſe of ſo great and learned Men as you give an account of, wherein ſcarcely any thing has been wanting to you, which they have not attempted, and yet notwithſtanding all theſe things which

have been done, your Disease has continually got ground upon you.

2. You write that you have a great Contraction in both your Hands, so as that you can neither extend your Fingers, nor suffer them to be extended by others: Truly this may be caused from the very great resolution of the opposite Nerves, which not being sufficiently able to cause extention, nor keep the Parts so, when extended; suffered them to stand continually bent, from which habitual position for a long season, the Nerves and Tendons whose proper office it was to draw the Fingers in, by degrees became contracted.

3. The Weakness and Indisposition of your Stomach, and want of Appetite may proceed from a coldness of the Stomach, and it is possible there may be a *Paralysis* of the Stomach also. The reason why I fear an exceeding coldness of that Part, is, because of the Benefit you apparently receive from hot things, and extraordinary Cordials which corroborate the Heart and Vitals, which give you immediate Releif not only in faintings and sicknesses at Heart, but also cause you to eat your Food with a much better Appetite, and to digest it also better.

4. You also signify that you are now and then taken with Fits of the Mother, which seise you with that Violence that the By-standers never expect your coming out of them again. Truly, Madam, I conceive those Fits to be purely Convulsions of the Mesentery, which are excited from some certain sharp matter, pricking the intricate mesenterical Plexures of Nerves, which being everywhere distributed into infinite capilary Ramifications, cannot but be hurt if any hetrogene or noxious matter interpose: and according as those Plexures of Nerves and their Ramifications are prejudiced either in whole or in part, so are the excited mesenterick Convulsions either greater or lesser: Therefore from the vehemency and long continuance of your Fits, we cannot but conclude, all the mesenterick Nerves vastly suffer in that agitation.

5. In the midst of all these Griefs you complain also of a great Pain and Weakness of your Back and Reins; and that you have sometimes a great stoppage of your Water, at which time you always make it by drops, with much difficulty and pain: This Grief your Physicians (you say) have assured you is the Stone in the Reins. It may be that indeed, Madam, for all that I know, yet you have not related those *Pathognomick Symptoms*, which should make us to determine: for Sand or Gravel, or a slimy and viscous matter obstructed in the Reins may sufficiently cause Pain and Weakness, where nothing of a Stone is: and I have known the like in one Person, where there was only a weakness of the Part, and of the expulsive Faculty, which lasted upon him three Months, and at last became well, without voiding either Stone, Sand, Matter, or Slime, and has remained in health now these twelve years, without the least Symptom of that kind: Yet the Physicians that attended him, all concluded it to be the Stone in the Reins; which how much they were mistaken, I think the Event has now sufficiently demonstrated.

6. You seem to be much averse to all manner of Cuppings, Vesications, Fontanels, Bathings, *&c.* for that you say, They have been often used to you without the least Success; rather that you have always been worse after the use of them; which is a kind of *Paradox*, if the morbifick matter of your Disease be a cold and moist humor, as your Physicians all of them have believed it to be: If this be true, 'tis much to be feared that there is a light congelation of the neurotick juyce, from whence it comes to pass, that when Cups, or Vesicatories are applyed, they rather draw the common *Res* or *Gluten*, than the offending matter, so that the thinner Parts being continually drawn away, the thicker, upon which also there is a slight congelation remain behind, whereby the Disease becomes more stubborn than it was before: In this case such things ought to be given of a subtile, volatile, and penetrative Quality which may throughly warm the whole *Genus Nervosum*, and take off, or resolve the congelation.

7. You say, That you fear that you are exceedingly over-run with the *Scurvy*, and that you were very much troubled with it before you was seized with the *Palsy*, which your Physi-

cians

cians conjectured from those many and various coloured Spots which often-times appeared almost all over your Stomach, Arms, Legs, and other Parts, running and wandering Pains which you had both in your Bowels and all your extream Parts, weakness of Stomach and indigestion, universal wearines which you had over your whole Body, as if you had been exceedingly tyred out with hard Labour or Working, to which Symptoms also was added a thinness and wasting of your Gums, and loosness of your Teeth.

8. These are truly Symptoms of the *Scurvy*, so that it may be rationally conjectured that your Distemper is not simply a *Palsy*, but a *Palsy* in a cold *scorbutick* habit of Body; and from what has been discourſed of before, we may safely conclude, that there is a complication of Diseases, the particulars of which, ought to be seriously considered, before it can be possible to fix upon a right Method of Cure.

9. One thing more you signify in your Letter, That you are much afflicted with Wind in your Stomach and Bowels, and when you eat, though it be a very small matter, you are for the most part swell'd after it, as though you were ready to burst. This is caused, as I apprehend, through the evil disposition of the Stomach and other Bowels, and the evil Ferment which is contained in them, which must be taken away or altered, before the affliction after eating can be wholly remedied: now the reason of your Stomach being thus swelled is from the Nature and Quality of the fermenting matter: as you see in Wort and New-Ale, as also in Bottle-drink, upon the exciting of the fermentation, the fermenting Liquor takes up a larger space of place, and therefore must have more room.

10. The prescription of cure Madam, must follow the complications of your Disease; and as it plainly enough appears to be a *Paralysis* in a *Scorbutick* habit of Body, so the Medicaments designed for your Cure ought to be *Antiparalyticks* joyned with *Antiscorbuticks*, to which ought also to be added proper *Stomaticks* (though Antiscorbuticks are so esteemed by many) and such other Medicaments as may have some respect to the obstruction of the Reins and your *Mesenterick fits*: and these things we shall advise in a two fold respect, *viz. Internal* and *External*.

11. The chief Antiscorbuticks taken from vegetables (I mean such as may be agreable to your constitution, or fit your habit of Body) are *Scurvy-grass*, *Mustard-seed*, *Horse-Radish*, *Onions*, *Garlick*, *Hydropiper*, *winters Cinnamon*: The chief mineral Antiscorbuticks, are *Antimony*, *Vitriol*, *Sulphur*, *Niter*, *and Salt*: The chief Animal Antiscorbuticks, are *Lizards*, *Millepedes*, *Earth-worms*, *Snails*, *River or Sea Crabs*, *Lobsters*, *Oysters*, &c.

12. The chief Antiparalyticks among vegetables, are *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Rue*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, *Indian Spicknard*, *Time Angelica*, *Saffron*, *Guajacum*, *Cowslips*, *Orange and Limon-peels*, *Peony*, *Misleto*, *&c.* The chief Antiparalytick among Minerals, are *Antimony*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Quick-line*, *Amber*, *&c*: The chief Anteparalyticks among Animal Medicaments, are *Vipers*, *Mans skull*, *Mans Blood*, *Harts-horn*, *Deers Blood*, *Elks hoof*, *Sal-Armoniack*, *Castoreum*, &c.

13. Among proper Stomaticks, *Virginian Snake-root* is accounted the chief, and by many a most admirable *Antiscorbutick*, and no doubt but it is a famous Antidote in that case, as at some other time, I may more plainly demonstrate: to this you may add *Pepper*, *all the three sorts*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, *Carpobalsam*, *Zedoary*, *Cardamoms*, *Grains of Paradice*, *&c.* all which expell wind also.

14. Among such things as open obstructions of the Reins these are chief: *Niter*, *Salt of Tartar*, *Millepedes*, *Juniper-berries*, *winter Cherries*, *Turpentine*, *Liquid Storax*, *Balsam of Peru*, *Rhenish Wine*, *Spirit of Wine*, *Mustard-seed*, *Horse-Radish root*, *Caraways*, *Onions*, *Garlick*, *Hydropiper*, &c.

15. The chief Antihysterick or rather Antispasmaticks are *Castoreum*, *Elks hoof*, *Vipers*, *Musk*, *Ambergrise*, *Harts-horn*, *Mans skull and Blood*, *Amber*, *Tin*, *Peony*, *Misleto of the Oak*, *Opium*, *&c.* This latter peradventure some may object against as a thing

of no approved use, but of very dangerous consequence; but experience (against which there is no Augment) has given us a sufficient proof to the contrary.

16. Out of these enumerated simples it is that I intend the prescriptions of Cure, the which, although I dare not warrant, nor for good reasons much hope for; yet I doubt not, but if your Ladyship shall be pleased to follow exactly, you will find some signal advantage thereby, which may encourage you to the farther use of the same.

17. For your ordinary Drink, I prescribe you a a *Guajacum* Diet made not too strong; into all of which (as you drink it) put a small quantity of *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, or *Spirit of Onions, Scurvy-grass, Horse Radish, or Mustard-seed*; The said Diet you may make Thus: *Take Guajacum rasped, Sassafras rasped, Sarsaparilla bruised, of each a pound: Liquorice bruised, half a pound: boyl all in twenty quars of water to ten quarts: then add Caraways, three ounces: Coriander-seeds, two ounces: Fennel-seeds, one ounce: Raisons stoned, a pound: boyl again half an hour, then strain and cool sweeten to your liking with white Sugar, then bottle it up, with a Clove in it, and keep it for your ordinary* drinking: but at meals I permit you to drink a glass or two *Hippocras*, if you shall so please: and this order of Diet, my advise is you should continue constant to, during the time of your Cure.

18. For your Food, it is not very material what you eat, provided you have a constant change of Diet, for once or twice eating of a thing cannot prejudice you, though evil, because it begets no habit, and varieties please the Appetite: and therefore rather chose to please your Stomach, than to be tyed to any certain Diet, though never so advantageous, least you hurt your Stomach thereby.

19. Every Morning fasting take this following mixture: *Take Tincture of Antimony, Tincture of Salt of Tartar, Spirit of Horse-radish-roots, of each one dram: Powers of Rosemary, Sage, Rue, and Lavender, of each half a dram: Spirit of Vipers, two scruples: choice Hippocras, four ounces: or Cinnamon-water, two ounces: mix them for a draught:* after the taking of which fast an hour or better.

20. About an hour before Dinner you may take this mixture: *Take Tincture of Virginian Snake-root, Tincture of Cloves, Powers of Cinnamon, of each a dram: Tincture of Castoreum, two drams: volatile Salt of Millepedes, fifteen grains: choise Hippocras, three or four ounces*: mix them for a draught, to be taken as aforesaid: after the same you may if you so please, drink, the infusions of Onions two or three ounces made thus: *Take Onions cut and bruised, six ounces: white Wine, Hydropiper water, of each a pint, or somwhat more: infuse all in a vessel close covered for forty eight hours: then drink of the cleare liquor, as is before advised.*

21. Having dined, you may take a glass of *Hippocras*, which will help to digest your Food; and if you so please, you may drop into it about sixty or eighty drops of the *Powers of Cinnamon*, which mightily corroborate the Stomach: or in place thereof, forty drops of the *Powers of Caraways*, or *Tincture of black Pepper.*

22. About four in the Afternoon, take this following Mixture: *Take Powers of Rosemary, and of Sassafras, of each sixty drops: Powers of Vipers, twenty or five and twenty drops: choise Canary, two or three ounces: mix them for a Draught.* Or this: *Take Powers of Cinnamon, sixty drops: Powers of Vipers, five and twenty drops: strong Tincture of Castoreum, a dram: mix all with Hippocras, two or three ounces for a Draught.* Or this: *Take Tincture of Virginian-snake root, Powers of Juniper-berries, of each a dram: Tincture of Castoreum, half a dram: Powers of Vipers, twenty drops: mix them together and give them in a glass of Canary.* Or this: *Take Tinctures of Antimony, and of Virginian-snake-root, of each one dram: Spirit of Scurvy-grass, four scruples: Salt of Vipers, ten grains: mix and give it in a small glass of Hippocras:* or if you like it better, *in a glass of Juniper-Water.*

23. At Night going to bed, you may take this Bolus: *Take Extracts of Virginian snake-root, of Saffron, of Castoreum, of Zedoary, and of Cloves, of each a scruple: Salt of Millepedes,*

des, of Harts horn, and of Mans-skull, of each six grains: Oyls of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Juniper-berries, of each three drops: mix and make a Bolus for two Doses. Or you may make this Electuary: *Take Extracts of Gentian, of Zedoary, of Saffron, of Virginian-snake-root, of Castoreum, of Cloves, of each one ounce: Viper-Pouder, four ounces: Tincture of Antimony, three ounces: the Balsam of Peru, two ounces: Salts of Scurvy-grass, of Carduus, of Harts-horn, of Mans-skull, of Amber, of Sal Armoniack volatile, of each two drams: mix all well together, and keep them a while till the Fermentation is absolved: then add Oyls of Rosemary, of Rue, of Sage, of Lavender, of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of each a dram and half: Musk in fine Pouder, two ounces and a half: Juyce of Alkermes enough to make it into a body of a good consistency.* Dose from a dram to two drams, as your strength will bear it, at bed-time, drinking after it a little glass of *Hippocras*:

24. If by all that has been hitherto directed, you find that the Pain in your Reins, and stoppage of Urine do not go off; you must between whiles in the day-time take some of these following things. *Balsam of Peru* is commended being swallowed from a dram to two or three drams: Or you may drink the *distilled Water of Hydropiper*, which has a singular Effect for that purpose; or the *distilled Water from Onions or Garlick*: These you may drink from a quarter to half a pint. Some commend a *distilled Water from Horse-radish-root, Scurvy-grass or Mustard-seed*: However the *Infusion* of these things in *White or Rhenish-Wine*, as also the *Infusion of Onions* or *Garlick*, are of a most singular account. *Millepedes* washed in Wine, then dryed and poudred, and given to a scruple, or more, are of good use: so also the *Pouder of Winter-Cherries*, give to a scruple at a time in *White or Rhenish Wine*, or in the *Infusion of Onions*, or *Water of the biting Arsmart*.

25. If these things prevail not, you must come to stronger Remedies, such are the *Powers of Juniper berries*, which you may take to sixty, eighty or an hundred drops in a glass of *Rhenish-Wine and Sugar*; *Salt of Egg-shells*, made by a strong Calcination for ten days in a Potters Furnace, and then dissolved in *Spirit of Salt*, &c. which may be given in any convenient Vehicle from ten grains to a scruple, or more, according as you can endure the appertive and cleansing Quality. To these things add the *volatile Spirits of Salt, of Sulphur, of Vitriol, and of Niter*, dulcified and made volatile with the *best rectified Spirit of Wine*, as I have formerly directed you: these things you may take in *white or Rhenish Wine*, or in *Infusion of Onions*, or *Hydropiper-Water*.

26. If also notwithstanding all that has been directed, those *Mesenterick Convulsions*, (which you commonly call *Fits of the Mother*) shall yet molest you, there is no other Remedy but to betake your-self to the use of *Opiates*, which you must take warily and with caution. There is nothing better of that kind that I know of, than *our Laudanum volatile*, which you may take at Night going to bed, beginning with two grains, and so encreasing the Dose a grain once a week: but your best way of taking of it will be by making it soft with two or three drops of Wine, and then mixing it with the Dose of the Electuary at § 23. above: by which means I doubt not but you will find an extraordinary Effect.

27. These things *Madam*, you must continue the use of for a long time, and not be weary of taking them; for as your Disease is complicated, and radicated even in the *Mass of Blood*, and *nervous Juyce*, in a Body habituated with the *Scorbute*; so it will be necessary to habituate your Body for a long time with the taking of these Medicaments, that the former habits may be over-powred and destroyed, for otherwise, whatever we do will be done in vain.

28. Hitherto I have only given you directions as to Internals: I shall now advise a word or two concerning the most fit and profitable Topicks, and so conclude. First therefore, as to the Contractions in your Hands, my Advise is, that you first bath them with the *Powers of Aniseeds*: then anoint them with this following Liniment. *Take Palm-Oyl, (that which is pure sweet, and good,) six ounces: chymical Oyl of Aniseeds, three or four ounces: mix them well together for a Liniment*: anoint with

this Morning and Evening, it is probable it may reduce the contracted Parts, because it is known by many experiences that *Aniseeds*, and especially their *chymical Oyl*, have a specifick Virtue in comforting and restoring the Nerves: I order it to be mixed with an unctious Body, such as *Palm Oyl*, because contracted Nerves have a great need of such things as have a suppling and humecting Property.

29. And because of that Pain which you often feel in your Bowels, which you take to be Wind, but more especially because of those *Mesenterick Convulsions*, I advise that twice a day, the whole Region of the *Abdomen*, from the *Mucronata* to the *Os Pubis* downwards, and laterally to the *Hypochonders* be well bathed with *Powers of Aniseeds*, or of *sweet Fennel seeds*, or with *Powers of Savin*, which have a specifick Virtue against those kind of Fits: for want of these you may use the *Powers of Amber*, which in some Persons have succeeded well.

30. All the Paralytick Members, as also the *Spina Dorsi* you may bath with this following Mixture: *Take Powers of Aniseeds, of Amber, of Rosemary, of Juniper-berries, of Lavender, and of Savin, of each three ounces: Powers of Oranges, of Limons, of Sassafras, and of Nutmegs, of each an ounce and half: mix them together to bath withall Morning and Evening.* Or you may bath with this Mixture: *Take Powers of Rue, and of Rosemary, of each four ounces: Powers of Amber, three ounces: Powers of sweet Fennel-seeds, two ounces: mix them to bath withall, as aforesaid.* Or you may use this Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, ten ounces: chymical Oyls of Juniper-berries, of Caraways, of Aniseeds, of each two ounces: Oyl of Savin, one ounce: mix them together to anoint withall, during the time of the Cure.*

31. *Lastly*, I advise you, Madam, that you limit the Doses of each Medicament, not exactly to the Proportions which I have assigned, but as you find your strength, constitution, and Stomach will bear, for that is the *Index* by which you must be directed through this whole Course, and we must be careful to keep that right upon the Wheels; for if that prevaricates we can expect no good Success in the rest of our Undertakings: If you find a nautiousness, you may drop of this following Mixture in any Liquor which you drink, so much as may give it a grateful acidity: *Take pure Oyl of Vitriol, one ounce: Oyl of Cloves, one dram: Cinnamon-Water, four ounces: mix them together by degrees*: Dose thirty or forty drops at a time in any convenient Vehicle. Use it as you see convenient. Add this, that once in seven, eight or ten days, you purge off gently the morbifick matter, (being then fit for excretion,) with a strong *Tincture of Sena and choice Rhubarb made in Cinnamon-Water*, repeating the same at the limitted times through the whole course of the Cure.

Observations from other Authors.

XXII. *A most excellent Ointment against the* Palsie.

1. A most Illustrious noble Man, being frequently accustomed to swim, coming out of the water after swiming, towards the Evening he felt his Body to be convulsed, and a while after he found himself deprived of all motion in his Hands and Feet.

2. Being brought home, he calls Physicians to advise, who constantly averr that the coldness of the water had cast him into a *Palsie*, and they had reason so to Judg; For the cause foregoing did argue that it was so, For cold water weakens the Brain, thickens the Spirits, renders them slow to motion, straitens the Chanels and the passages whereby the Spirits flow into the sensitive parts, and many times extinguishes the inbred fire of the Nerves; as *Heurnius* a learned Master of our Art relates, *lib. 5. Aphorism. Com. 17.* happened to a notable swimmer in the River of *Seine* at *Paris*, who having twice swam over the said River, the third time as he was crossing the same, he perished in the midst of the Chanel.

3. The Physicians having in the first place appointed an exquisite Diet for the person aforesaid, they prescribed for him sundry purgations, such as might both strenghen and withal draw out the cold humor.

4. They apply fomentations to the Marrow of

of the Back and also to the palsied parts: Likewise they apply Ointments made of hot Gums, Spices and Oyls. But all these things doing no good at all, he made tryal of natural Baths: But when these and sweating drinks made of Ebony would do no good, the Disease was given over by Physicians as incurable.

5. Being sent for, I provided a remedy for so great a malady, by the help whereof I have healed many (by Gods blessing) that were troubled with an universal and particular *Palsie*: this being applyed a month together, he was freed from his *Palsie* and restored to his perfect health. The said Medicament is thus made.

6. *Take Sage, sweet-Marjoram, Bays, Betony, Rosemary, Origanum, Calamint, Stachas, Marjoram, wild Time, of each half a handful: roots of Acorus, new Orris, of each an ounce and half: Bayberries, Pellitory of Spain, Cubebs, Nutmegs, the three Peppers, of each half a dram: flesh of Squills, an ounce: roots of wild Cucumbers, two drams: Groundpine, Germander, of each a pugil: live Sulphur powdered, half an ounce: Oyl of Castoreum, half a pound: Oyl of Bays, of Rue, of each two ounces: Aqua vitæ, half a pint: Orange-flower-water, three ounces: the strongest Wine, a quart: boyl all these till the Wine is consumed, to the strained liquor add Sagapenum, Opopanax, Bdellium, of each two drams: Castoreum, two drams: Mace, Nutmegs, Storax, Cloves, Lignum Aloes, of each two drams: long Pepper, half a dram: Balsam, two ounces: Oyl of Liquid Amber, one ounce: Unguentum Martiatum, Aregon, Agrippæ, of each an ounce: Oyl of Tiles, of Turpentine, of each two ounces: Oyl of Mace, of lignum Guajacum, of each one ounce: Oyl of the Pepers, of Rosemary, of Anise, of Salt, Angelica, of Sulphur, of Thyme, of each an ounce: Oyl of Euphorbium, an ounce and half: grease of a wild Cat, Goose grease, of each two ounces: Badgers grease three drams: Vipers grease, a dram: Oyl of Foxes, an ounce: Marrow of a Cows leg, two drams: juice of Dwarf-Elder, Sage, Bawm, of each two ounces: mix all and with a sufficient quantity of Wax melted in the foresaid Oyls; reduce them to the form of an Oyntment, of a middle consistency.* *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib.* 1. *Observ.* 34.

XXIII. *A Palsy after Child-birth.*

1. Though the *Palsy* be a Disease bred of cold and clammy Juyce, yet it sometimes arises from an humor somwhat hot; in which case all Physicians grant Blood-letting to be necessary.

2. But if the *Palsy* arise after Child-birth, the menstrual Blood being suppressed, out of what Part Blood is to be drawn, those that write of Womens Diseases do not determine; although it is a doubtful Question and full of difficulties.

3. I remember that I have seen Women that have had a real *Palsy* in their Legs, when after Child-birth their Courses have not flowed in such a measure as might answer to the fulness of their Blood.

4. These Women being taken with a burning Feaver, the Physicians tormented with Purgations and local Remedies applyed to the Parts affected, and exceeding hot Baths, being extreamly affraid to let any blood.

5. For, if Blood be taken from the Arm, it suppresses their Courses, if from their Feet, the Blood will be drawn to the Parts affected, and the humors rushing violently down, they make the Disease worse.

6. But because this Disease took its original from a vapourous matter, transmitted from the Womb to the original of the Nerves, breeding in them an obstruction, stopping the way, by which the animal Spirits descend, and hindering the sense and motion of the lower Parts, and she had not been duly purged after her Child-birth; and the Feaver hence arising was urgent, and the Woman being ruddy, of a musculous and well compacted Body, and having broad Veins full of Blood, I boldly took a good quantity of Blood from her right Ankle; after which Evacuation, the cause of the obstruction being taken away, she began to move her Feet; and so being let blood again in her other Foot, her Legs recovered their sense and motion. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.* 1. *Observ.* 35.

XXIV. *A*

XXIV. *A* Palsy *in a Man of seventy years of age.*

1. A certain lusty and strong Souldier, being in the seventieth year of his age, having in the Eastern Countries served forty years in the Wars; and consequently being much wasted and broken with hard marching and labour, worn out with watchings and stricken in years, he seemed of a thin Body and spare of Flesh; yet his Body was musculous, his Colour fresh, his Veins large and full of Blood, and as himself related he had during his past Life been troubled with few Diseases, and those gentle, which commonly were terminated and cured with bleeding at the Nose; to which he was subject at the approach of the Spring: all which proceeded from the abundance of Blood, as his hot and moist Complexion declared.

2. This Man was taken with a *Palsy* on his left Side, which arose as it appears from what had been said, from the plenty of Blood obstructing, and the moisture thereof slackning his Nerves: for he had a deep Redness in his Face, and he voided red Spittle mixed with snotty Flegm, and that without any Cough or straining.

3. Being called to him, although in regard of his age, the Disease seemed incurable, or at least it would continue long, yet I entred upon the Cure in this manner; having in the first place injected an emollient Clyster, I drew Blood from the *Basilica* Vein of his right Arm.

4. And a great Company of Remedies being prepared to attenuate, Heat, and strengthen; visiting him in the Evening, he told me, he found some sense in his palsied Arm and Leg.

5. I growing bolder, though he was in years, opened a Vein again on the following day, and putrifyed Blood being voided, he said, he had his Feeling perfectly in his Arm: For which cause, since he was better and his bodily Forces were more vigorous, the Burthen being taken off, and the Passages being opened, being let blood again the next day, he began to stir his palsied Members.

6. And lastly, after the fourth blood-letting, without any external Medicament applyed to the Parts, by the motion of his Arm and Leg it appeared that he was perfectly cured. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.* 1. *Observ.* 36.

XXV. *A* Palsy *of the Eye-lids.*

1. A certain Person travelling in the depth of Winter through the Snow, fell into a *Palsy* of his Eye lids; for they lost their sense, insomuch that he could not move either his upper or lower Eye-lids; for they stuck so close together, that they could not be parted but with an Instrument, or with a Mans Nails, for him to see.

2. This Man after general Remedies respecting his whole Body and Head; and diverse particular Applications, was chiefly helped by an Ointment made of *Balsam* mixt with *Aqua Vitæ*. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.* 1. *Observ.* 59.

XXVI. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue cured by opening the Veins under the Tongue.*

1. The Flesh of the Tongue is soft, rare, lax like a Spunge, which is covered with a very thin Membrane, common to the Mouth and Palat, into which the Nerves of the third and fourth conjugation are disseminated.

2. These being palsied, and the fault being communicated from the Brain, *viz.* the way being intercepted and stopped by thick Blood, and the free Passage both of the moving and sensitive Faculty being hindered, a certain young Man fell into a *Palsy* of the whole Tongue; for it wholly lost both Taste, Motion and Speech.

3. This Man tryed many Remedies, which are wont to be contrived for an universal *Palsy*. These things being done, he had an Issue made in the Nape of his Neck, and drank a *Decoction of Ebony* many days together.

4. He took many times corroborating Medicaments, Apozems, Tablets, Opiats: to the hinder Part of his Neck, and behind his Ears he applyed diverse Ointments, these things profited nothing.

5. But he being plethorick and strong, and his Cheeks being red, I caused him to bleed twice in the Veins under the Tongue, encouraged thereto by the Authority of *Avicenna*, 6. 3. *Tract.* 1. *Cap.* 7.

6. And if it be conceived that Blood and Moisture are predominant in the Body, let the Veins

Veins of his Tongue be opened, and apply Cupping Glasses to his Chin, *&c.*

7. This being practised, the Patient grew better, for the Part being refreshed, ventilated and assisted by the help of those Medicaments wherewith the Tongue was washed, t dissolves and dissipates the subject humor, and the Patient recovered Sense, Motion, and Speech. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.* 1. *Observ.* 76.

XXVII. *A* Palsy *of the Gullet coming upon a burning Feaver, is cured by drinking of Wine.*

1. *Dioscorides* the admirable Interpreter of the nature of all things, *Lib.* 5. *Cap.* 6. *post Princip.* does most plainly aver, That Wine is the most safe Antidote against all Poysons in the World; they, *to wit*, Wines, saith he are good against Venoms which kill by Exulcerations.

2. A certain strong Woman fell into a contagious spotted Feaver, having her Tongue black, burned, and like Soot in Colour, continually crying out for Drink, and intollerable hot, this Woman on the eleventh day becoming dumb, was taken with a difficulty in her swallowing, so that she could eat neither solid nor liquid things.

3. The antient Physicians have told us, That this Disease proceeds from an adust and fiery heat in burning Feavers, by reason of the dryness of the external Coat and the transverse Fibres, wherewith the *Gullet* or *Pharynx* is interwoven; for which cause, they, by reason of their dryness, cannot purge themselves, so as is requisite in the swallowing of Meat and Drink.

4. The Original of this Disease being discerned, we provide Lotions and Ointments for her Fauces and Neck, which being applyed externally and internally, might moisten the Part; and amongst the chief, we used a Bath of Goats-Milk with Oyl of Roses, and we did all other things, which are fit to bridle the Acrimony of Choler, and to help an inward Inflamation.

5. After which things she being worse, and without Pulse, lay speechless, as it were and ready to die the same hour, with a gastly Countenance; she used no Food for the space of ten days, nor had any Benefit from nourishing Clysters, which if peradventure they were at any time injected, presently she let them go again, her vital Spirit being almost consumed, with an exceeding hot Feaver, did at length cool, to use the words of *Galen, Lib.* 6. *Epidem. Sect.* 4. *Com.* 29. destitude of all help, she lay like a dead Carkass, tumbled down to the feet of the Bed, her extream Parts being cold, her Pulse very weak, her Lips blew, as if she had been breathing her last.

6. What to do to her in this Agony, I was quite to seek: I gave her strong Wine to drink, she refused it; I caused it to be squirted into her Mouth with a Syringe, whereby it came to pass that some drops went into her Stomach against her Will.

7. With this small quantity of Drink, which exceeded not half an ounce in a day, or at least with the fragancy and odour of the Wine, being recreated, she began to open her Eyes and to know the By-standers.

8. Being made more chearful, I gave her more of the said Wine to drink; conveighing the same into her Mouth by a Silver-Pipe: from this small quantity of Wine, by little and little in eight days space, we rose to a very great quantity, so that every day she drank a pint or more, whereas she had not been accustomed to drink Wine before.

9. She now becoming stronger, would chew a bit of Bread dipped in Wine, at which time she began to pronounce all her words plainly, being now more smooth, comly and fatter than before; in stead of Water, she was content only to drink Wine, which she drank in abundance without measure, by the Force and Efficacy whereof, her Stomach being strengthned, which through the malice of the Venom, was as it were mortified; *Galen, Lib.* 6. *Aphorism.* 3. the Fibres of her Gullet being strengthned, the destructive and deadly quality of the humor being vanquished and overcome, which had impaired the Organs of swallowing, and all the Bowels in a manner; it came to pass that she whom all the Diligence of the Attendants, nor the accurate Care of Physicians, nor any kind of Medicaments could help, so that she lay for dead, without Speech, without any Pulse, without Sense, breathing

breathing out her Soul amongst her Kindred and Allies, yet by the help of the merciful God, and of Nature, rousing her self up, and only by the use of Wine she began to revive.

10. So great is the Force of Wine, such it's Efficacy, in recreating an exhausted Body, to the drinking whereof wild Creatures and Beasts themselves are naturally inclined, wherewith delighted, holpen, and in extream wearines recreated, and that for many causes, which are acurately and most eloquently cited in the Store-houses of Authors; of Forrainers by *Lelius Bistiola, Tom. 2. horarum subsesivar. Lib. 4. Cap. 3.* of those of his Country by the most eloquent *Canonberius Antuarpiensis, Lib. 2. de Vini Facultatibus admirandis. Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib. 1. Observ. 93.*

XXVIII. *A* Palsy *of the Sphincter-Muscle cured by Ebony.*

1. It is elgantly said by *Avicen*, 1. 4. *Tract. 2. Cap. 2.* That from killing acute Feavers the Patients seldom escape without Contraction of a Member.

2. An honest Matron was sick of a most malignant Feaver, from which through the Blessing of the Almighty upon the endeavours of the Physicians, she was delivered. When she recovered, she felt the Excrements of her Belly came away against her Will, and she confessed, she could not shut her Fundament, nor contract the Spincter-Muscle thereof.

3. This Malady did, as I supposed arise from the debility of native Heat, wasted away by the foregoing Feaver, and the abundance of a cold Humor falling down to the Sphincter: For by means of the foregoing deadly Disease, her forces were decayed, and her digestion weak; for she had no Colour, was lean, and could scarcely go.

4. Remedies are prescribed; a gentle Purgation, Fomentations, Washings and Fumigations are applyed to her Fundament, the Malady gave way to no Remedies.

5. In conclusion, Sweats being raised with a *Decoction of Ebony* for twenty days together, she retained her Excrements a longer space than formerly; lastly, applying this Plaister to the *Os Sacrum*, she was perfectly cured.

6. *Take Emplastrum Viperinum, Confortativum Vigonis, Gummi Tacamahaca, of each half an ounce: Oyls of Bays, of Angelica, of Castoreum, of Costus, of Aniseed, of Turpentine, of Rosemary, of Pepper, of each half an ounce: with Wax make a Plaster according to Art, and spread it upon a Wolfs Skin.*

7. I remember that long since I cured by natural Baths a *Palsy* of the Arse-Gut in a certain old Man, whose Excrements came away against his Will, which proceeded from a cruel Epilepsy: For after that it had miserably tormented him for a Month together; being attended with most greivous Symptoms, it ended in a *Palsy* of his Arm and Arse-Gut.

8. Nor should you think this strange; for *Galen* taught the same 4. *Acut. 27. Avicen* confirm'd 1. 3. *Tract. 5. Cap. 8.* And as the Apoplexy turns to the *Palsy*, so the Epilepsy in many turns to the *Palsy*, *&c.* This is confirmed by *Erastus, Lib. 4. Disput. contra Paracelsum*; and by *Salius ad Cap. 19. Altomar.*

9. For the *Apoplexy* doth very frequently turn to the *Palsy*, because the cause hereof is much greater, the Obstruction being confirmed and hard to remove, and the Brain languishing; and therefore it can neither discuss the thick Humor, nor transmit the same to places ordained for Excretion, and contrary causes do frequently happen in the Epilepsy.

10. Somtimes, though seldom, if the Epilepsy be greivous and afflicts the Patient with frequency of Fits, and is near of Kin to the *Apoplexy*, it ends in a *Palsy*, as *Costaus in Com. Avicen* learnedly explained the matter.

11. Wherefore frequently the *Apoplexy*, somtimes the *Epilepsy* ends in a *Palsy*: with this distinction that Contradiction is solved in *Galen*, who, *Vallesius* saith, doth manifestly contradict himself. *Lib. de locis manifestis pugnantibus contradict.* 6. Whereas thus he is to be understood in 4. *de loc.* 2. saying, That only an *Apoplexy* turns to a *Palsy*. See *Amasus*, 4. *Cen.* 22. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib. 2. Obs.* 158.

XXIX. *Of the* Palsy *in Arms and Legs.*

1. A certain worthy Gentleman fell into a

Palsy

Palsy of both his Arms, his Hands, his Fingers, and Feet: to whom being called, I observed that this Disease sprang from too much Repletion; wherefore I fell upon this following brief method eof Cure.

2. Th first day, I gave him an ounce of my *Aqua Benedicta*, with as much fair Water mingled therewith. This Potion made him Vomit much Cholerick and Flegmatick matter.

3. On the third day, I gave him a dram of *Extract of Esula*, in four ounces of Pea's-broth: which being mixed, strained, and pressed out, he drank in the Morning; and he was orderly purged.

4. On the fifth day, he began by my advice, to use a Decoction of *Sarsaparilla*, prepared after this manner: *Take Sarsaparilla bruised, one ounce: infuse it twenty four hours in Water and Wine, of each one pint and half: and boyl, it half away.* Of this he took in the Morning, in his bed, seven ounces hot, and being well covered with Cloaths, he did sweat plentifully a long time together.

5. After this sufficient and very proper Sweating; I opened his *Vena Basilica* with great success.

6. His Diet was drying, and moderately heating; after all this he began to grow well, and to recover the perfect Motion of those parts, which had been Palsied. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 1. Cur. 3.*

XXX. *Of the* Palsy *in a very aged Man.*

1. One *John Fux*, of the Village of *Altepain*, being seventy five years old, was taken with the *Palsy*; for his right Arm was deprived both of Sense and Motion; which grievious Disease was accompanied with pain in the Stomach, loathing of Meat, and difficulty of Breathing.

2. For the Cure of which Symptoms, I began this following Method; first, I purged his Breast, Stomach, and whole Body with this following Potion: *Take of the Decoction of Sena, three ounces: Benedicta Laxativa, one dram: Extract of Esula, one scruple: Ginger, ten grains: mix them:* this I gave him in the Morning fasting, which purged him very well, and he was much the better.

3. His Body being well purged for five days together, he took by my advice the quantity of a Pease of this following Pouder, which caused him to sneez often and to void much thick and clammy Snevil out of the Ventricles of the Brain; the Pouder was thus made.

4. *Take Darnel, Nigella-seeds, white Hellebor-root, of each one scruple: Marjoram, Rosemary, Sage, of each half a dram: Musk, two grains: make all into very fine Pouder.*

5. His Diet was spare, drying, attenuating and moving Urine: his Table-Drink was Wine, wherein Rosemary had been steeped, also every Morning he drank half an ounce of *Aqua Vitæ*, wherein Rosemary had been also steeped.

6. The Original likewise of the Nerves and his whole Arm were many times rubbed with hot Cloaths: And so by these few Remedies, fit for an old Man, his Arm, beyond all expectation within the space of seven days, recovered its sense and motion, to God only be immortal Praise. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 2. Cur. 54.*

XXXI. *Of the* Palsy *in a Gentle-Woman from drinking Water.*

1. A certain Gentle-Woman, who for the recovery of her Health, took a Journey for *Bristol*; for she thought she was afflicted with the Stone, for which she drank *St. Vincents-Well Water* too greedily, to the quantity of eighteen pints a day, so that thereby cooling her Body too much, she fell into a *Palsy*.

2. She afterwards went to the Bath, where being purged, and using the Bath, she was restored; returning home in rainy tempestuous Weather, that Night she was assaulted with the Mother, with Fainting and a light *Palsy* on the left Side, to whom being called I helped by the following things.

3. *Take, Aloes lucid, two drams: Agarick trochiscated new made, Rhubarb, of each one dram: the Barks of Caper-roots, Winterian-Cinnamon, Tamarisk, of each one scruple: the Fecula of the roots of Briony and Aron, of each half a scruple: Castor, one dram and half:*

Cream-

Cream of Tartar, half a dram: Spirit of Amber, four grains: with Syrup of Fumetory compound, a sufficient quantity: make Pills number six of one dram. Of which she took three at Night when she went to bed, which gave her four stools the next day.

4. For the Wind of her Stomack: *Take Species Diambræ, one dram: the Oyls of Sage chymical, of Nutmegs, of Cloves, of each four drops: Sugar dissolved in Rose-Water, two ounces: make Rowls* to be taken after Meat.

5. For the *Palsy: Take Spirit of Rosemary, Oyl of Amber, of each an equal part:* with which her Neck was gently anointed.

6. For Fainting: *Take Species Plerisarchonticon, half an ounce: fine Sugar, two ounces: mix them.* Dose half a spoonful, this delivered her both from her fainting and trembling at Heart, with which she had been often troubled; it is a Pouder worth Gold, which I always carry about with me.

7. She used also this Decoction: *Take Guajacum, eight ounces: Bark of the same, Rosemary, Sassafras, Sarsaparilla, of each one ounce: Betony, Sage, Lavender, Germander, of each one pugil: roots of Elecampane, Peony, Orrice, Citron Peels dryed, of each one ounce: Spring-Water, six pounds: infuse them for four and twenty hours in a hot place, after boyl them in a close Vessel; then straining, sweeten it with Sugar, and aromatize it with Species Diambræ, half a dram:* She took six ounces of it in the Morning and sweat, and as much at four a clock in the Afternoon, without sweating.

8. She had Clysters framed of the common Decoction and Carminative-seeds, to which we added *Holland-Pouder*, she used also *Cyprus-Turpentine* framed into Pills very often, and thus was she delivered from all these, and also the Danger of Death. *Hall, Cent. 2. Obs. 76.*

XXXII. *Of a* Palsy *in an aged Man.*

1. There was prescribed for the *Palsy*, in a very aged Man the following things: *Take Oyl of Foxes, two ounces: of Amber, two drams: mix them.* With it anoint the whole Spine from the Nape of the Neck to the *Coxis*, every third day.

2. The resolved Parts, with those near, were anointed with *Oyl of Castor, one ounce, and Spirit of Wine,* at pleasure.

3. *Take candied Ginger, beat it into a soft Electuary with Syrup of Wood-Sorrel.* Dose half an ounce every day in the Morning; at other times, oft in a day he took the *Antepileptick of Langius*, with Crums of Bread, and sometimes *Oyl of Amber*, six or seven drops, with a knob of Sugar.

4. Vesicatories were applyed to each Shoulder, and kept open.

5. *Take Pil. Aloephanginæ, one scruple: Extractum Rudii, half a scruple: Castoreum, three grains: with Oxymel, make four Pills* to be taken twice a week, or at pleasure.

6. He had sneezing Pouder, but seldom used it: *Take Aqua Epileptica Langii, three ounces: Spirit of Castor, one ounce: the Syrup of the Flowers of Cow-slips and Stachas, one ounce:* to be taken at need.

7. *Take White-Wine-Vinegar, a pint: Mustard, two spoonfuls: Pepper finely poudred, a spoonful: Honey, three spoonfuls: make a Gargarism:* use six spoonfuls Morning and Night, three days before the new and full of the Moon. *Hall, Cent. 3. Observ. 23.*

XXXIII. *A* Palsy *or Resolution of the lower Parts.*

1. A Maid marriagable, returning with her Sister and others to *Basil* from a Town hard by, riding behind a Man, by a shot from another, was made *Paralytick* in the lower Parts from the middle of the Back, insomuch that she could move neither Hand nor Foot, but was senseless, and was so brought home.

2. The Chyrurgion found the Wound in the middle of the Back, which he dressed, supposing it to be a Fall from the Horse, but when he found no Defect above, and all the lower Parts were loose and stupid, he and the Woman used diverse means, among others, they used Stuphs for the Feet, from which arose such a hot Vapour, because she felt no burning by reason of the numness, that her Feet and Legs were black and burnt all over to the Hips and swollen, as if the skin had been scalded.

3. I being sent for, asked the first cause, she said, when she heard the report of a Gun, which was shot off by one that travell'd with them, she felt a Pain at that moment of time, as if her Back had been touched, and suddenly fainted, and knew not whether she fell or was held by her Freinds, till she came to her self.

4. I looked upon the Wound on the right side of the Back, about the eighth or ninth *Vertebræ*, and went into the Marrow of the Bone turning: It was exactly round in the Skin, and grew deep, no sign of Contusion being about it: I supposed it to be from the shot, and commanded her Cloaths to be brought, which with her Smock had a round hole; I determined that the Wound was by the Gun shot, and that the Marrow was hurt.

5. And the Chyrurgions and others were of my Opinion, especially when by the Probe they found that part of the *Vertebræ* was broken off.

6. Now ten days were passed since the hurt was first, in which she complained not before of any hurt in the upper part, and she began to be worse, and to vomit, and to complain of heat above in her Back-bone, Head-ach, and Cramp about her Neck.

7. For these we gave Remedies: as for the Wound, prognosticating in the mean while that it was incurable, as it streight appeared; for the twentieth day after the Mischance she died.

8. And because some doubted whether it was from a Fall or a Gun-shot, though it was manifest that she fell not from the Horse, but was held by him that rid before her, after the Gun went off and she fainted, therefore the Bullet must needs be in her Body, because there was no passage out.

9. Therefore in regard, after opening her Body, we found no Bullet in the Wound, which went under the *Vertebra*, we took out part of the Back-bone, and opened right against the place where the Wound was, and found a leaden Bullet that broke through the spinal Marrow and stuck in the body of the *Vertebra*; the Bullet was flat where it touched the Bone, as I have seen in others that touched the Bone, and had not penetrated it through. *Platerus, Obs. Lib. 1. Pag. 129.*

XXXIV. *A Palsy in the Tongue that hindred Speech.*

1. An old Merchant after an *Apoplectick* Fit, remained *Paralytick* upon one Side; and had the *Palsy* in his Tongue; he was cured after a sort, and could walk again, the *Palsy* stil remaining in his Tongue: he could not speak that you might understand him, and now his Disease was old.

2. I being requested to help him, because I would purge him before I used Topicks, I gave these Pills: *Take Pil. Cochiæ, and Fetidæ, of each a scruple: with Honey of Squills make Pills.*

3. Afterwards I advised him to use these following three or four times in a Month: *Take Agarick-Troches, two drams: gummy Turbith infused in Hydromel, half a dram: Myrrh, Sarcocol infused in juyce of Roses, of each two scruples: Castor, a scruple and half: Mastick, Sal-Gem, of each a scruple: Aloes, half an ounce: with Honey of Squills make a Mass.*

4. Let him often in the Morning chew this: *Take Cubebs, Nutmegs, Mustard seed, of each a dram: Cloves, Galangal, long Pepper, of each half a dram: Salt an ounce: with Wax make a Masticatory.* Then let him wash his Mouth with salt water of pickled Olives.

5. And he anointed his Nostrils with this Ointment to divert the matter: *Take Troches of Alhandal, Diagrydium, of each a dram: white Hellebor, a scruple: Castor, half a scruple: with Honey of Squills, make an Ointment.*

6. Let the hinder part of his Head and Neck shaved be anointed with this: *Take Oyl of Pepper, of Euphorbium, of each an ounce and half: with red Wax make a Liniment.*

7. After he had used these for a time, he licked often the Electuary of Honey of Squills and Rosemary; he washed his Mouth with this and gargled: *Take Nutmegs, an ounce: Galangal, Costus, of each half an ounce: Ginger, two drams: Mustard seed, three drams: boyl them in Wine and Honey to wash the Mouth.*

8. He used a good Diet, which I ordered

and Baths for sweating, and that he should endeavour to speak: thus though he could not plainly speak, yet he spake so that he might be understood. *Platerus, Obs. Lib.* 1. *Pag.* 133.

XXXV. *A* Palsy *in the Tongue that hindred Speech, and in the Fingers.*

1. A Preacher in his old age had his Face swollen, with great Bladders full of yellow matter, he cut them off and they filled again, a little after he found an Impediment, when he began to speake in his pronuntiation, and he moved his Fingers, and when he laid hold on any thing with his right Hand, as his Pen to write, it was weak. And on the Thigh on the same side, there was a Bladder full of yellow matter, as before in his Face.

2. All these Accidents ceased, only his Speech was a little faltering, which troubled him most, because it was taken notice of when he preached.

3. He desired my Counsel, because he had used little Physick; I prescribed these light but efficacious Remedies, he drank this Wine made new, because it was Vintage: *Take Ground-Pine dryed, half an ounce: Sage, Worm-wood, of each two drams: Rosemary-Flowers, Primroses, of each a dram: let them work in the Wine,* he drank often of it.

4. And because he could not swallow Pills, I ordered this Potion to purge him, it is gentle, least by working strongly, it move the defluction, and cause it anew, as I have often observed it in the *Palsy* and Gout: *Take Rhubarb, four scruples: Mechoacan, a dram and half: Sena, two drams: infuse them in the aforesaid Wine of Ground-Pine, strain and add Syrup of Roses solutive, an ounce.*

5. He took a *Bolus* somtimes in the Morning of *Ground-Pine and Sage boyled in Honey and preserved*; and drank after it a little *Rosemary* and *Thym-Water.*

6. And used this Masticatory: *Take Cubebs, a dram: long Pepper, half a dram: Nutmegs, a dram and half: Mastick, a dram: Angelica seed, half a dram: Mustard-seed, and Water-Cresses, of each a scruple: Euphorbium, three grains: with Wax make a Masticatory to chew.*

7. He washed his Mouth often with Rosemary-Wine distilled, and rubbed his Tongue with Mustard, and washed it with Wine. *Platerus, Observ. Lib.* 1. *Pag.* 135.

XXXVI. *A* Palsy *and Convulsion.*

1. An eminent Physician of *Frontinia* was afflicted the foregoing Autumn with a very long lasting and double *Tertian*, which continued to the beginning of Winter, he was of a melancholy Complexion, being forty years old, he had fed in Lent upon bad Diet: also had been troubled with grievous Passions of Mind.

2. After Easter he began to be troubled with a *Catarrh* falling upon his left Shoulder-blade, where he felt Pain; a few days after he fell into a painful imminution of Motion and Sense in all Parts almost, but especially in his Legs and Thighs.

3. Moreover painful stretchings happened by Fits in the said Parts; so that the Toes of his Feet were contracted, and the Muscles near his Groins were streched like Cords.

4. In his upper Parts, especially his Arms, he could stir himself more freely: but in all Parts, his Sense was obtuse and dull, so that he affirmed, he had little or no Feeling in his Nose and Face.

5. He voided at his Mouth a thin humor, which he said tasted sharp and harsh like *Vitriol*; every day his Feaver was exasperated, and during the exacerbation, the tension of his *Muscles*, his Fluxion, and other Symptoms were encreased; also his Breast was very much straitned, so that he seemed to be stifled.

6. At the beginning of this Malady, he was twice let blood and twice purged, and then went to the *Balerucan Baths*; where he was four times put into the *Bath* for four days together, and had his Head washed, to no purpose.

7. Being returned from the Bath, he took my advice; now I judged that this Disease of his proceeded from a wheyish humor flowing from his Brain into the Marrow of his Back, and all the body of the Nerves, and that the said wheyish humor was first gathered in his *Hypochondria*, especially in the *Meseraick* Veins, where

where a great quantity of melancholy humor was contained, bred of foregoing causes.

8. So that I conceived this Disease of his was an hypochondriacal affection, whose Symptoms were that same *Palsy* and imperfect Convulsion, bred of a wheyish humor, shed into the aforesaid Parts.

9. An Argument whereof was both the melancholick constitution of the Patient, as also the flowing of such an humor from his Mouth in great quantity, likewise the Feaver wherewith in a manner he was afflicted continually; and as the Feaver encreased, all the Symptoms encreased, when as nevertheless a *Palsy* is wont to cure a Feaver proceeding from Flegm.

10. *Sennertus* tells us, That such Symptoms proceed from a melancholy humor, treating of the *Hypochondriacal Disease*, and of the *Scurvy*.

11. This is no *Palsy* properly, which is caused by the stoppage of the beginning of the Nerves, but abusively so called, being no total privation of Sense and Motion, by stopping the influx of the animal Spirits through the Nerves; but rather a deprivation of the sensitive motive Function, because there is a painful Sense.

12. I prescribed him an *Apozem* for many days together of temperate Aperitives, purging him one day and altering another, and applying an emollient and opening Fomentation to his *Hypochondria*, a Liniment of the same faculty; also blood-letting after the first Dose of the *Apozem*, a Clyster being premised and a purging Medicament.

13. He used for his Drink the infusion of Tamarisk-Bark, Agrimony and Burnet.

14. But the Blood which came from him, appearing very full of bad Juyce, he was let blood again. He found no good by his other Medicaments, but seemed to grow worse.

15. When I visited him again, being on the 24th of *April*, I found him very weak with a continual slow Feaver, which had nevertheless Paroxysms of a tertian Ague: In which his *Hypochondria* were puffed up with wind by Fits, especially his Spleen. Sometimes also by reason of the said Wind, his Midriff was so compressed, that he would cry out, he was choaked and stifled, and having drunk a Cup of Water, he belched twice or thice, and was presently freed from the said Suffocation.

16. A fatty substance did swim upon his Urine like Cobwebs, and their sediments were of a mealy substance, which kind of Urines are deadly, according to *Hyppocrates* in the second of this Prognosticks.

17. On his well day he did spit exceedingly, and felt the humor trickle down between his Skull and Skin, or the Muscles of his Face. On the 29th of the same Month I visited him again, being at the last cast, his Pulse very small, his spitting staid and his Breath stopt, yet his Understanding was not hurt: he dyed the next day following in the Morning. *Riverius, Cent.* 1. *Observ.* 74.

XXXVII. *A* Bastard-Palsy.

1. A vertuous Woman of *Aix*, about fifty years old, having suffered *Abortion*, was at first troubled with a nummedness about her Belly, which she easily perceived; by putting her Hand upon her Belly.

2. After the *Abortion* some Months, she proved with Child, and during the Course of her Impregnation, the said nummedness seised also upon her Thighs and Legs, and a far worse Symptom was added thereto, *viz.* an inability to stir them.

3. After she was brought to bed, many purging and sweating Medicines were used, and many other heating and drying Remedies, without any Effect, so that she had been now two years troubled with this grievous Infirmity in the Part aforesaid; the Sense of Feeling was not quite taken away, but only impaired, but all motion was quite lost.

4. Yet there is one thing peculiar and well worth the observation; that when her Legs were drawn forth by her Servants, or were any other waies stirred, presently they became stiff and convulsed, in manner of a *Tetanus*: to which is added a certain convulsive motion like that of persons which have the Falling-sickness, which is wont also frequently to take her of it self by fits.

5. And

5. And when she is taken with these symptoms, she perceives a kind of motion in her *Hypochondria*, moreover she is frequently afflicted with wandring pains, possessing divers parts, but especially her Chest, so that somtimes the fore-part, other whiles the hinder part; now the right, anon the left part of the Chest is troubled with these runing Pains; this is the History of the Disease, related by the Patient herself, who returning from the Baths which she had used in vain, desired my advice.

6. I could have indeed wished that the Disease had been more exactly described, by those skillful Physicians, who had her under Cure, to the end that the nature of so most intricate and difficult a Disease, might be the better known, and the Cure more solidly undertaken, by a diligent disquisition of all the Circumstances thereof.

7. Yet I shall not forbear to gratifie the desire of the Patient in shewing my opinion, submitting the same to the judgment of those most expert Physicians who are able to take Cognition of all the particularities of the said disease, and to see perfectly into the nature thereof.

8. I conceive therefore, that it is no true Palsy arising from a flegmatick humor, loosning and resolving the Nerves, but rather that it is a mixt Disease, consisting partly of a bastard Palsy, and partly of a Convulsion.

9. Now these bastard Palsies, compounded with distention, and Convulsions of the Nerves are in those inferior Parts, often produced by Cholerick, Melancholick, or wheyish humors contained in the *Hypocondria*, or other parts of the lower Belly, and translated into the Back-bone.

10. From which seeing the Nerves to arise, which bring motion and sence into the parts, as also into the Muscles and skin of the Belly, it is no wonder, that the animal Actions of these Parts are very much hurt; this may be confirmed by a large discourse, the judgment of Authors, and by Experience: but unto such learned Men it may suffice, to declare a few things which make this conjecture of mine sufficiently probable.

11. In the first place therefore, it must be taken as a certain and unquestionable truth, that all deprivation of sense and motion does not draw its original from the flegmatick humor, but that it proceeds somtimes from a hot and dry distemper, and humors following such a constitution.

12. This may be confirmed by the opinion of *Trallianus* alone, who in the 16. *chap. of his* 1. *Book*, alledges such a cause, and confirms it with a clear example in these words: *I knew, truly, a Man that was palsied through sorrow, much care and fasting, and having taken Hiera-picra, he became so bad, that he could not stir at all, and was near to death, unless he had been altered to the contrary, both with all kinds of moistening things and potions, and meats and other things that might reduce him to his right temper, especially with Baths and frequent anointings with Water and Oyl, with mutation of the Air to a temperate kind, and to use all kind of cheerfulness.*

13. A story not much unlike to this may be seen in *Forestus his* 97. *Observ. of his tenth Book*; of a certain young Man who being deprived of motion from his Thighs to the Feet, with an extenuation and non-nutrition of the said parts, and growing continually worse and worse by the use of hot and drying Medicaments prescribed by other Physitians, at last he was cured by the above mentioned Physitian, only with moistening Medicaments, which were partly taken-in, and partly applyed externally.

14. Moreover it is a thing long since observed amongst practitioners, that there is a cholerick Cholick, which does frequently degenerate into a *Palsy*, and that such a *Palsy* proceeds from Choler, no Man doubts.

15. And lastly, that from a Melancholick and wheyish humor, symptoms are produced very like the *Palsy* and *Convulsion*, is every where related by such Authors, as have written of the *Scurvy* and the *Hypochondriacal Disease*, as you may see in *Sennertus* where he explains the symptoms of the aforesaid Diseases, in his Book of the *Scurvy*, and of the *Hypochondriacal Disease*.

16. Now that those Impairments of sense and motion, which afflict this honest Woman, does

does proceed from aduſt and hot humors, we may in the firſt place Conjecture from ſuch things, as help and hurt; For ſeeing ſhe received no good by heating and drying Medicaments, but was always worſe after them, it follows that they were no ways contrary to the Diſeaſe.

17. And this was the only way whereby *Trallianus* and *Foreſtus*, in the foreſaid Hiſtories, came to the knowledg of a *Palſy*, proceeding from an hot and dry diſtemper.

18. *Secondly.* That this Patient has a dry diſtemper, may be hence collected, in the cauſticks applyed to divers Parts, and Iſſues made thereby afforded very little humor, and were quickly dried up.

19. *Thirdly*, *Palſies* which proceed from Flegm, draw their orginal from the Brain, as the fountain of that humor; and thoſe parts which are near the Head, are commonly firſt and moſt of all hurt.

20. Whereas in the Patient, there are no ſigns of any humor flowing from the Head, nor is there any hurt in her upper parts, ſo that her Arms, Hands and other upper-parts do perfectly perform their Actions.

21. *Fourthly*, the firſt Inſult of the Diſeaſe did cauſe a dullneſs of the ſenſe of feeling in her Belly and the Muſcles of the *Abdomen*, which ſhews that the Nerves which ſpring out of the Back-bone, through the *Vertebræ* of the loins were firſt hurt; and that afterwards the Diſeaſe was propagated to the Nerves, which ariſe from the *Os Sacrum*, and crept along to the Thighs and Legs.

22. Whence may be gathered that the humor offending transferred from the parts contained in the lower Belly unto thoſe Nerves, juſt as in a *Palſy* following after the Cholick, ſuch a like tranſlation is wont to happen.

23. *Fifthly*, pains afflicting divers parts, eſpecially about the Breſt, and thoſe ſo fleeting, do argue that ſharp and biting vapours, are carryed from the *Hypochondria* into thoſe parts; as like pains in ſuch as are troubled with *Hypochondriacal* Melancholy, do moſt frequently happen.

24. *Sixthly*, as often as the Patient's Feet and Legs are ſtirred, a ſtretching and trembling motion does preſently ariſe, which argues that the matter impacted into the Nerves is thin and moveable, and conſequently put into agitation by the leaſt ſtirring, by that means cauſing tenſions and vibrations of the Nerves.

25. *Seventhly*, when the *Convulſions* ſeiſe upon this Woman, a certain motion goes before in her Bowels, which ſhe plainly perceives, which motion proceeds from the aforeſaid matter, begining to work and ſtirr it ſelf, or from vapors raiſed out of the ſaid matter by its commotion; as in a *ſympathetick Epilepſy*, ariſing from the inferior parts: ſuch commotions are perceived in the Belly, when the fit is about to come.

26. *Laſtly*, this Diſeaſe began to ſhew it ſelf after the Patient had miſcarryed and took its encreaſe, during the time of her afterwards being with Child; which ſignifys that a bad humor collected in the veins of the Womb, not ſufficiently voided by the monthly purgations, did fall into thoſe nervy parts, and did at laſt cauſe theſe impediments of ſenſe and motion.

27. Theſe things thus laid down, let us come to the Cure, which muſt be directed to theſe indications, *viz.* that the hot and dry diſtemper of her Bowels be corrected; that the Melancholick and burnt humors (which I take to be the cheif cauſe of theſe ſymptoms) be prepared and evacuated, the obſtructed paſſages be opened, and the chief Bowels producing theſe humors be ſtrengthened.

28. I ſhall briefly propound ſuch Materials, as are fit to ſatisfy theſe Indications, and thoſe the choiceſt, promiſing this Prognoſtick, that Diſeaſes proceeding from Melancholy, are of all others moſt hard to cure; and if they ſeiſe upon the Nerves, they are yet harder to cure, and confirmed old Diſeaſes of the Nerves are Incurable; whence it follows, that this caſe propounded is hardly vanquiſhable by remedies, and that there is little hope of cure.

29. I adviſe nevertheleſs that this cure ſhould be undertaken, ſeeing many things daily fall out beſides hope, and many Diſeaſes are cured, which were accounted deſperate.

30. In the firſt place therefore, her Diet muſt

must be of good meats and easy digestion, somwhat cooling and very moistening; of which kind are the flesh of young Beasts, and new soft Eggs, the other particular of her Diet, are left to the prescription of Physitians.

31. The rest of the Cure must be begun with the laxative Clyster, after which must follow the next day, Blood-letting in her left Arm, to eight ounces. And if the Blood be corrupt, or infected with any bad quality, she must be let Blood again the next day, out of her other Arm, in like quantity.

32. After bleeding let her use the following Broths: *Take roots of Bugloss and Asparagus, of each one ounce: leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair and Cichory, of each one handful: boyl them in Cock-broth, and dissolve therein one dram of Cream of Tartar*; let her take thereof for twelve days together.

33. In every fourth Broth, infuse all Night *three drams of Sena, one dram of Aniseed, and in the strained liquor dissolve one ounce and half of choice Manna.* Let her take it and be ordered accordingly.

34. Her Broths being ended, let her use a Bath to sit in luke-warm, of a *decoction* of *Barley* and *sweet Almonds:* let her sit in it twice a Day for three days together, at good distance from meal-times.

35. The Day after her last use of the Baths, let the Vein of her left Ankle be opened, and take away six ounces of Blood.

36. Afterwards let her drink the Whey of Goats-Milk for fifteen or twenty days, taking at first one Cup, afterwards two or three, as her Stomach can bear, for the more she shall drink, the more good it will do her: now the Whey must be presently made, before she takes it, of Milk newly milked, by boyling the same one walm, and as soon as it begins to boyl, therein to sprinkle, a little quantity of Juyce of Lemons or Vinegar, and presently removing it from the Fire; for presently the Whey will be separated from the cheesy substance, which is made exceeding clear by straining and clarifying the same with the white of an Egg, and may be drunk in great quantity without offending the Stomach, so that it is by many drunk after the rate of mineral Waters, with great profit.

37. Every fourth or fifth day let *two ounces of Manna* be dissolved in her first Cup of Whey: during the rest of the Summer, let the Bath to sit in be repeated once or twice a week, that her *Hypochondria* may be moistened, and the Acrimony of the offensive humor tempered.

38. If she be not loose-bellied, let her take a Clyster every other day.

39. *Take Conserve of Eglantine-berries, four ounces: Conserve of the Flowers of Borrage, Violets, and Tamarinds, of each two ounces: Conserve of the roots of Elecampane, and Citron-Peels preserved, of each half an ounce: Ivory-shavings, two drams: Salts of Wormwood, and Tamarisk, of each one dram and half: two preserved Myrobalans, Confectio Alkermes, half an ounce: with Syrup of Maiden-hair make an Opiate,* of which let her take the quantity of a Chest-nut every Morning, two hours before meat, and drink a little Wine allayed with Water after it.

40. And because the Disease is very stubborn, and cannot be vanquished, unless by Remedies very long continued; in Autumn the Cure must be begun again, beginning with a Clyster, then letting-blood, after which the following *Apozem* shall be used for 12 days together.

41. *Take root of Asparagus, Butchers-broom and Buglos, of each one ounce: roots of Enulacampane, Bark of Caper-roots, middle Rind of Ash, and Tamarisk, of each half an ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Borrage, Burnet, Cichory, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, of each one handful: fragrant Apples ripe and cut into bits, number two: Flowers of Borrage, Violets, and Tamarisk, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint for three Doses; adding to each Dose one dram of Crystal of Tartar, Salt of Worm-wood, and Tamarisk, of each one scruple: Syrup of Maiden-hair, one ounce:* let her take it for twelve days, in the Morning, three hours before Meat, renewing the Decoction every third day.

42. In every fourth Dose infuse all Night *three drams of Sena, Aniseed, one dram: and in the strained Liquor dissolve two ounces of choice Manna:* let her take it and order herself accordingly.

43. After-

43. After the *Apozem* let her again use the Bath to sit in according to the aforesaid Directions: the day after her last use of the Bath, let her Fundament be chafed with a course Cloath, and fasten two Horse-Leeches, to those Parts that swell most, and draw away five or six ounces of Blood.

44. The next day make Issues in both her Legs on the inner side, and keep them open a long time.

45. *Take Juyces (newly pressed forth, and clarifyed over a gentle Fire,) of Borrage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Cichory and Endive, three pints: Juyce of fragrant Apples newly pressed out and clarified, two pounds: Sena, six ounces: Epithymum, three ounces: Agarick newly trochiscated, and choice Rhubarb, of each one ounce and half: Mace, and Cloves, of each one dram: infuse them and boyl them according to Art, till there remain fifteen ounces: And therein dissolve fifteen ounces of Sugar, make all into a Syrup perfectly boyled,* of which let her take two ounces twice or thrice in a Month, in chicken broth boyled with leaves of *Borrage, Bugloss, Agrimony and Pimpernel*: let her continue the use of the aforesaid Opiate on all such days, as are free from the use of the other Medicaments, *Riverius, Lib. 2. Observ.* 198.

XXXVIII. *A* Palsy *in one side of the Body.*

1. A Man about fifty years of age, had been afflicted four Months with a *Palsy* of one side of his Body; *viz.* the right Side, so that he that he could hardly speak or pronounce his Words plain; he was for a whole year troubled with this Disease, and in that while he used many Medicaments to no purpose.

2. But I undertaking his Cure, gave him a *Bolus* of *Bezoardicum Minerale, twelve grains: with Conserve of Roses,* which he was to take twice a day, and every fifth day one scruple of the smaller *Cochiæ Pills, with eight grains of Mercury calcin'd,* per se, *without Corrosives;* with which being continued for 20 days together, he was perfectly cured. *Riverius, Observ.* 594.

XXXIX. *A* Palsy *in an antient Gentlewoman.*

1. A Gentle-Woman about sixty four years of age, a little before the setting of the *Pleiades,* fell suddenly in the Evening into a *Palsy* of her right Side: so that she could not distinctly speak, nor had she the Power of Sense or Motion in her Limbs, on that Side: Moreover she was exceedingly heavy in her Head and inclined to sleep.

2. Now because her Belly was bound, a Clyster was presently injected, partly of emollient, partly of cephalick Herbs, in the straining whereof, was dissolved the *Hiera Picra* of *Nicolaus* with *Diaphœnicon, Oyl of Cammomil* and *Mel Anthosatum,* or Honey of Rosemary-Flowers, which she voided after an hour with much Dung and flegmatick Excrements.

3. At mid-night I caused her to swallow seven Pills of *Pil. Fœtidæ and Cochiæ, with three grains of Troches of Alhandal made up with Syrup of Stœchas,* which about Morning brought away so great a quantity of thick and clammy Flegm, that the heavines of her Head, and Sleep seemed to be very much abated.

4. On the third day she took an *Apozem* made of *Galangal roots, Calamus Aromaticus, Betony, Bawm, Chamepytis, Sage, Hyssop, and others of this sort, with Oxymel of Squills,* whereof she took four Doses for the four ensuing Mornings.

5. After which having taken again the aforesaid Pills, she was somwhat better, yet she was not able to stir so much as her little Finger on the Side affected.

6. These things being done, certain snotty Excrements of her Brain, were voided at her Nostrils and Mouth, by the use of *Errhins* and *Apophlegmatisms,* but three days after she used a Diet-Drink of *Guajacum* Morning and Evening, whose strained Liquor was aromatized with Pouder of Nutmeg, whereof she always held a bit under her Tongue, and sometimes with *Diamoschi Dulcis.*

7. Having drunk this Drink with the second Decoction for the space of five and twenty days, her palsied Members had recovered some Sense, and could stir a little, but after she used Stoves to procure Sweat, wherein many red hot Stones were quenched in a Decoction of Bay-Leaves, Lavender, Bastard Spike, Flowers of the two sorts

sorts of Stœchas, Cammomil, Maiden-hair, and Sweat was provoked.

8. And she was anointed with hot Oyntments of *Martiatum*, *Opopanax*, *Oyl of Castoreum*, *of the Peppers*, *Oyl of Foxes*, and other such like, all over her Back-bone, and the Members affected, she totally recovered her Health: not to speak how I appointed her to keep a drying Diet all the course of the Disease. By this Method I have cured many that could not speak, nor stir their Limbs. *Riverius, Lib. 4. Observ. 720.*

XL. *A Palsy which came by taking cold in the Rain.*

1. A Man about forty years of age, phlegmatick, going a Journey in a rainy and wet Season, awak'd in the Night, and was afflicted with an impotency of Motion and Sense, and returning home, within 3 weeks he was *Paralytical.*

2. Wherefore by the command of a certain *Mountebank* they laid upon all Parts, Brine where before Beef had been seasoned, after the application of which he felt a great Pain. I prescribed him the following things by which he recovered; except that the Parts were not so strong as before.

3. *Take of the Water of Carduus Benedictus, two ounces: the simple distilled Water of Treacle, six drams: the Anti-Paralytical-Water, three drams: the Spirit of Salt Armoniack, sixteen drops: mix them for a draught*: which being taken in the Evening, he sweat according to our desire.

4. Secondly, we ordered the Nape of the Neck, the Neck, and the Back-bone to be twice a day anointed with this following Liniment. *Take Unguentum Martiatum, half an ounce: Oyl of the Flowers of Cammomil, St Johns wort, of each one ounce: Oyl of Juniper-berries, Castor, Laurel, of each two drams: the Juyce of Scurvy-grass strained, three drams: Allom, one dram: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, two drams: Aqua Vitæ Matthioli, half an ounce: mix them and make a Liniment.*

5. Thirdly, he took every day, three or four times four ounces of the following Decoction: *Take the shavings of the Wood Guajacum, three ounces: the Bark of the same, an ounce: Juniper-Wood, two ounces: Fountain-Water, seven pints: boyl them according to Art three hours, and then add Juniper-berries, an ounce: Angelica-root, half an ounce: the Leaves of Marjoram, Sage, Rosemary, of each half an handful: Sena cleansed, an ounce: Hermodactyls, six drams: boyl them again in a Vessel close shut, to four pints, to which being strained, add Antiparalytick-Water, simple distilled Water of Treacle, of each an ounce and half: Spirit of Salt Armoniack, one dram: mix them and put them into a stone Vessel close shut.*

6. Every week he took the following Pills and thereby had three or four stools: *Take Pil. Fetidæ the greater, half a dram: Resin of Jalap, Alhandal Troches, of each four grains: Oyl of Rosemary distilled, four drops: mix them and make seven Pills.*

7. These things were used about two Months, the Liniment being a little somtimes altered, *to wit*, two drams of the Oyl of Spike, and the Juyce of the stinging Nettle the lesser, half an ounce being added.

8. I also prescribed the following physical Wine: *Take of the Herb Germander, Ground-Pine, of each one handful: Primrose-leaves, half an handful: Rosemary, Sage, and the Flowers of Rosemary, of each an handful: the root of Master-wort, Angelica, Florensine-Orris, black Hellebor, seeds of Carthamus, of each three drams: Hermodactyls, an ounce: (which thing is called the Soul of the nervous Parts, as Saffron is of the Lungs) white Agarick, three drams: Cardamoms, Cubebs, of each two drams: Salt of Tartar, a dram and half: the Ingredients being cut and grossly bruised, let them be put into a Bag, with six pints of French-Wine, and make it a physical Wine*, of which (after a due Infusion) he took three times a day three ounces, into which was always drop'd *eight drops of the Spirit of Salt Armoniack*; with all which things at the fourth Month he was cured. *Decker upon Barbett his Practice, Lib. 1. Cap. 3.*

XLI. *A Palsy with grievous Symptoms.*

1. One about the age of five and thirty, fell into a *Palsy* of the right Side, with most sharp pains of the fore-part of the Head, the superior

Vertebræ

Vertebræ being distorted; his Neck was so stiff and hard as if it had been a piece of Wood; to which may be added his wearisom Watchings and deprivation of Rest and Sleep, and frequent convulsive Motions in his Shoulders and Back, as also Sorrow and an *Apepsia*.

2. This Malady growing every day stronger, another Physician did apply divers things in order to a Cure, but without Success, he prescribed purgative Potions, and did not omit things proper for the Head and Phlegmagoges, he did repeat twice *Phlebotomy* in his Arms, a *Seton* was put to the Nape, and *Horse-Leeches* to the Fundament; *Cupping-glasses* to the Shoulders, and the Arms were burnt with *Causticks*.

3. This miserable Man repaired to me as his last Refuge; at first I gave him *Pil. Catholicæ Poterii*, which are made as follows: *Take fine Aloes, half an ounce: Myrrh, two drams: Mastick, one dram: Crocus Oriental, half a dram: Magnesiæ Saturninæ Meteorizatæ, one dram: with Syrup of Roses solutive, make a Mass.* Dose from fifteen grains to four and twenty.

4. Those Pills are happily exhibited and very profitable in all Diseases proceeding from Intemperance, they cure Pains of the Cholick, and wonderfully succour in the Asthma, and help the Megrim, Vertigo, Epilepsy, and give ease to the Pains of the Gout.

5. On the following days this Decoction was given him. *Take Lignum Sassafras, one ounce: Bay-berries, one ounce and half: let them be infused in six pounds of White-Wine for twelve hours; then boyl them to a Consumption of the third part, strain and then take of the Colature twice a day*, early and late five ounces for a Dose.

6. Within eight days thereafter the Pain of his Head and the *Palsy* with all its Symptoms vanished. *Poterius, Cent. 2. Cap. 26.*

XLII. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue and the left Arm.*

1. A certain reverend Father about the age of forty seven was taken suddenly with a *Palsy*: upon which having lost his speech and the motion of the left side, a grievous numbedness also seizing him in that side, I came presently to him and gave him our *Aurum Diaphoreticum, six grains: (with half an ounce of Treacle Water)* which is made thus.

2. *Take one part of the purest Gold, the Mercury of Antimony a sufficient quantity: dissolve and make an Amalgama; boyl it over a gentle fire for the space of four days in a glass vessel a cubit and a half high, the lower part whereof being large and wide, but the upper part strait and long; let the fire be gentle and continual; this way the Amalgama is turned into a very red powder; which for the space of fifteen days lay in Horse-dung, circulating it with the spirit of Wine, at last draw off the spirit, and then you have your Gold prepared*, dose from four grains to six or seven in any conserve, or Wine or Broth of flesh.

3. After he had taken this he began by little to speak and move his Arm; in the Evening this Medicine being repeated again, he grew perfectly well. *Poterius, cent 2. cap. 66.*

XLIII. *A* Palsy *in a young Gentleman.*

1. A very considerable Gentleman about the age of twenty five, after a Feaver fell into a most grievous Disease, *to wit*, the *Palsy*, by which his Mouth and Eyes were distorted, which was accompanied with a thickness of hearing, and a continual Head-ach; as also with frequent vomitings, watchings, gnawing of the Stomach, want of appetite, costiveness and great weakness.

2. The advice of two Physicians was made use of for destroying so many evils, but in vain; but under our Care he was restored to his former Health by these following things:

3. At first because of the loss of his strength we had regard to the Stomach, administring twice a day *our Stomachical Specifick* and our *Aurum Diaphoreticum*, which we have already described in the last Section § 2. by which he was discernably releived.

4. For removing the pains of the Head, *Pil. Polychrestæ* and *Catholicæ*, were of great use, as also the *Balsam of Vitriol. Poterius, cent. 2. cap. 92.*

XLIV. *Of the* Palsy, *and gangreen with a mortification.*

1. There was a certain person aged twenty five years, whilst he was taking his diversions in the Country; and was in his Journey homewards to the City, he contracted a great heavines in his Head, after he was returned home he felt in a few days that he could not walk, he was sensible of a very great Pain a little above the *Os Sacrum*, to whom happened afterwards stinking Urine.

2. His Body being gently purged with the following decoction, we gave him *Turpentine* for a month: the decoction was thus; *Take Lignum Sassafras, Misletoe of the Oak, of each half an ounce: the leaves of Gout-Ivy, Betony, Ceterach, Pimpernel, Cichory, of each one handful: Dodder, Epithymum, Carthamus-seed, of each six drams: Sena, one ounce: Anise, two drams: Liquorish, half an ounce: the decoction was prepared in a sufficient quantity of water, strain,* of this Colature there was given five ounces for a dose twice a day, for twelve days.

3. *Take Turpentine, three drams: washed in the water of Betony; at Intervalls there was added one dram of Rhubarb beaten into powder.*

4. To be applied outwardly, a half Bath was thus prepared: *Take Juniper-berries, two pound: Bay-berries, one pound: the leaves of Rosemary, Sage, Mint, Marjoram, Wormwood, Calamint, Origanum, Rue, Cammomil, Melilot, of each four handfuls: the flowers of Stachas, Roses, of Rosemary, of each three pugils: boyl them in Wine and Water for a half-Bath.*

5. This being done, anoint the Parts affected with the following Ointment: *Take Oyl of Badgers, Oyl of Foxes, of each six ounces: Oyl of Worms, Oyl of Bays, of each one pound: Petroleum, one ounce: Aqua Vita, four ounces: mix for a Liniment.*

6. *Acetum Minerale* was used for a mortification, and a digestive of the Yolks of Eggs was applyed.

7. And because the Cure went on but slowly, we gave him often *Anyum Diaphoreticum* with Conserves, and so at length he attained to firm Health by these Remedies. *Poterius, Cent. 2: Cap. 94.*

XLV. *A* Palsy *with a troublesom Hiccough.*

1. A certain Pastor was taken with a *Palsy*, with a numbedness of the Fingers and stammering of the Tongue, he was always cold; his urine was pale and thick with a spume on the crown thereof; to whom I prescribed the following draught.

2. *Take choice Rhubarb, four scruples: Spicknard, three grains: white Agarick, one dram: Salt Gem, five scruples: the Rhubarb, with the Spicknard may be infused in the water of Endive and Agarick, with the Salt Gem in Oxymel simple for a Night, make a strong expression in the Morning; then add to the Colature Manna of Calabria, two ounces: Electuarium Elescoph, three drams: a decoction of the flowers of Cowslips, Marjoram, Sage, the three Cordial flowers, the Violets being excepted, a sufficient quantity, mix and make a potion.*

3. And let him afterwards drink the following decoction of wood: *Take Lignum Guajacum, Raisins of the Sun, of each two ounces: Sassafras, two drams: Cinnamon, Galangal, Aniseeds, of each one dram: Liquorish scraped and cut five ounces: mix them for three measures.*

4. In the Morning let him use the following gross pouder for comforting the Brain and Stomach: *Take confection of Amber, of Diambra, of Diamoschi Dulcis, Orange-peel confected of each five ounces: Nutmegs, four ounces: mix them for a pouder.*

5. *Galangal* may be used in Broths; by this purgative draught he was very well cleansed, but was very much afflicted for three days, Night and Day with a troublesom Hiccough; his urine was pale, yet clear enough, having therein plenty of a sandy sediment.

6. I prescribed the following *Stomachical tragea: Take Aniseeds, five ounces: the roots of Elecampane, Galangal, of each one dram: the seeds of Fennel, of Caraway, of Cinnamon, of each two drams: Sugar a sufficient quantity;*

tity: mix them for a Tragea.

7. Let him drink after the following draught of Wine: *Take Aniseed, two ounces: Cinnamon, Mastich, of each five ounces: boyl them in three quarts of Wine to the consumption of a third part; let him take Morning and Evening one draught.*

8. Let him use in Broth two or three drops of the *Oyl of Caraway-seeds* or of *Anise distilled.*

9. After Meat it will be fit to take the *Confection of Coriander-seeds*, or an *Electuary of Quinces.*

10. There may be applyed to the Orifice of the Stomach before and behind the twelfth *Vertebra*: the following Bag: *Take the Leaves and Flowers of Cinnamon, of each two handfuls: the Leaves of Marjoram, Mint, Worm-wood, of each one handful: Galangal, the seed of Anise, Fennel, Caraway, of each two drams: make a Bag, to be carried always upon the Stomach.*

11. Two other Bags may be prepared, pressed from Wine and Water between two Trenchers, about which another dry Cloath is to be put, to be applyed on both Sides; I did try hot Ashes, made wet in Lye or *Aqua Vitæ* or *Malaga-Sack* and then put into a Platter, in which a Rag may be dipped.

12. Afterwards he may anoint himself with the *Oyl of Honey and Mastick*; these Remedies being diligently used, he was freed from this troublesom Hiccough. *Wolfgangus Gabelchoverus, Cent. 4. Cur. 61.*

XLVI. *A Palsy in a young Girl.*

1. A Maid of about ten years of age began to be troubled with a certain numbedness of the left Side, whereupon followed an impotency of the Tongue, insomuch that she could scarcely speak out though she endeavoured what she could.

2. She was afflicted with an old Head-ach, her Brain was moist and cold, her Urine was white and thick in some measure; the Medicines that were tryed for the Cure of this Disease, are as follow.

3. *Take the root of Mechoacanan, two drams: the Leaves of Sena, one dram and half: Agarick, half a dram: the Bark of black Hellebor, one dram: the Flowers of Stachas, of Rosemary, of Betony, of each one pugil: Anni-seeds and Coriander seeds prepared, of each one dram: choice Cinnamon, one dram: the roots of Orrice, of Peony, of each half a dram: Grains of Paradise, one scruple: the Leaves of Bawm, half an handful: cut and bruise for a Nodule in a pint and half of Rhenish-Wine.*

4. *Take Syrup of Cinnamon, one ounce and half: of Stachas, half an ounce: Gallia Moschata, Magistry of Pearls, the roots of Florentine Orrice, of each six grains: Oyl of Anise, two drops: mix them* and in the Morning let him take one spoonful.

5. *Take the roots of Orrice, half a dram: of Peony, of Misleto of the Oak, of each one scruple: red Coral prepared, white Amber prepared, Cinnamon, Harts-horn prepared, of each two scruples: Emeralds prepared, Pearls prepared, of each a scruple: Elkes-hoof, seven grains: the seed of Coriander prepared, Lozenges of Pearls, Sugar-Peneds, of each three drams: make a very fine Pouder, whereupon sprinkle of the Oyls of Anise, two drops: of Cinnamon, one drop.*

6. She may take Morning and Evening after she has made use of this Syrup, the following things: *Take the Flowers of Cow-slips, Lilly Convally, Peony, of each half a dram: the roots of Peony, one dram: Florentine-Orrice, white Amber prepared, of each one dram and half: the Barks of dryed Citrons, two drams: Arabian Sanderack, Styrax Calamita, Myrrh, Frankincense, of each one scruple: Flowers of Stachas, and of Time, of each two scruples: red Roses, Coriander seed, of each half a dram: make a gross Pouder as it ought to be for a Cucupha or Cap.*

7. *Take Oyl of Nutmegs, one dram: Oyls chymical of Amber, two drops: of Marjoram, and of Aniseeds, of each three drops: of Cloves, and of Cinnamon, of each two drops: Musk, Ambergrise, and Civit, of each one grain: mix and make a Liniment.*

8. A Masticatory: *Take Mastick, two drams: roots of Pyrethrum, Nutmegs, Mace, Cubebs*

Cubebs, Aniseeds, of each half a scruple: Marjoram, six grains: Troches of Gallia Moschata, three grains, with Wax and Honey inspissated make Masticatories weighing twenty five grains.

9. *Pulvis Pepticus*, or digestive Pouder: *Take Sugar-Candy aromatized, Flesh of Quinces, of each one ounce and half: Nutmegs, Coriander seed, red Coral prepared, of each half a dram: red Roses, one scruple: Confects of Aniseeds, and of Fennel-seeds, of each two drams: Sugar of Roses tabulated, three drams: make all into a fine Pouder:* By the use of these things she was through the Blessing of God made perfectly well. *Gruling. Cent.* 1. *Observ.* 37.

XLVII. *A* Palsy *from the Cholick.*

1. A certain Canon having the Cholick, was totally resolved, and deprived of the motion of all his Members, the morbifick matter being translated to the musculous and nervous Parts, intercepting the passage of the animal Spirits.

2. Several convenient purgatives and sudorificks of the Decoction of *Lignum Sanctum* and *Sarsaparilla* were administred by me without giving ease, at length by the divine Benediction he was wholly recovered by the benefit of a Bath of the Decoction of *Cammomil, Sage, Marjoram, Origanum, Rosemary, Mint, the berries and tops of Juniper. Thonerus, Lib.* 2. *Observ.* 8.

XLVIII. *A* Palsy *of both Legs in a young Girl.*

1. A Maid about ten years of age, was taken with a *Palsy* of both Legs, and totally deprived of motion from the obstruction of the Nerves proceeding from the *Os Sacrum*, by thick flegmatick humors shutting up the passage of the animal Spirits.

2. These following things were ordered for evacuating the flegmatick humors, this *laxative Hydromel* was prescribed: *Take roots of Elecampane, Fennel, Orrice, of each two drams: Betony, Bawm, Rosemary-Flowers, Sage, of each one pugil: the Leaves of Sena, one ounce: fresh Agarick trochiscated, half an ounce: Mechoacan, three drams: the best Turbith, two drams: the lesser Galangal, one dram: make a Bag for three pints of Mead, of which a quarter of a pint is to be taken at once.*

3. The Body being thus cleansed, the above mentioned *Balneum* may be used, of the Decoction of the Leaves of Sage, Origanum, Rosemary-Flowers, Marjoram, Cammomil, the tops and berries of Juniper. *Thonerus, Lib.* 2. *Observ.* 9.

XLIX. *A* Palsy *in an antient Person.*

1. A Person about seventy years of age, of a good habit and great strength of Body; having too much accustomed himself to excess in Wines, fell suddenly into a Resolution of the right Side, with a Torture of the Mouth; the Arm and Leg of that Side were also resolved.

2. Being invited to give him a Visit, I ordered him the following Clyster: *Take Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Violets, Blites, the Herb Mercury, Bears-Breech, of each one handful: Hyssop, Centory the lesser, and Sage, of each half an handful: Agarick tied in a thin Cloth, three drams: the seeds of Anise, of Dill, of Caraways, of Rue, of each two drams: Polypody of the Oak bruised, one ounce: the Flowers of Stachas, and of Rosemary, of each one pugil: course Bran, two pugils: make a Decoction of all, and in one pound of the straining, dissolve Catholicon, one ounce: Electuary of Indi-majoris, half an ounce: Oyl of Rue, and of Dill, of each two ounces: Honey of Rosemary-Flowers, one ounce: Salt Gem, two scruples: mix them and make a Clyster.*

3. This being injected, a wonderful plenty of watery and spumous Flegm was drawn forth, then on the very same day about two hours after the Clyster was injected, I did draw a moderate quantity of Blood, out of the middle Vein of the left Arm for revulsion, the quantity not exceeding six ounces (he was full of Blood although an old Man.)

4. Being let blood and the sick ordered to rest one day, I prescribed these easy Pills to be taken on the next day: *Take Pil. Asajaret, and Cochy, of each half a dram: Agarick trochiscated,*

thiscated, one scruple: Mastick, Diagridium, of each one grain; mix them, and with Sage-Water make seven Pills: let him take it three hours after a light Supper.

5. Afterwards I commanded the following *Apozem*, which warms the *Nerves* and prepares and attenuates the Flegm, to be taken eight whole days together, and immediately after I gave a Tablet made with the Syrup of *Electuary Diamoschi.*

6. *Take roots of Male-Peony, one ounce: the roots of true Acorus, Galangal, Elecampane, of each half a dram: the tops of Hyssop, Sage, Marjoram, Primroses, Germander, Ground-Pine, of each half an handful: Cubebs, Hart-wort, of each two drams: Juniper-berries, three drams: Liquorice scraped and bruised, half an ounce: the Raspings of Lignum Sanctum, four ounces: infuse the roots and wood in Water and White-Wine, and boyl them leisurely over a gentle Fire, afterwards add the leaves and seeds and make a Decoction, adding in the end the Flowers of Sage, of Stachas, of Rosemary, and Bugloss, of each one pugil: to the straining add Syrup of Maiden-hair, Honey of Roses, Honey of Rosemary-Flowers, of each four ounces: Sugar, a convenient quantity: make a Syrup clarified and aromatized with choice Cinnamon, three drams: Nutmegs, one dram and half; for four or six Mornings.*

7. This Syrup did cause the sick to sweat, Nature being provoked and assisted by laying on of Cloaths; the Syrup being finished, and a digestion appearing now in the Urine; I gave the following Pills.

8. *Take Pil. Fetidæ, and Cochiæ, of each two scruples: Troches Alhandal, and Mastick, of each two grains: with Sage-Water make nine Pills:* These Pills did work well, I gave in the Morning Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers with Mithridate, having commanded the sick to abstain from any Nourishment for the space of five hours, then I made for him such an Opiate, as was to be taken every other day to the quantity of a Chest-nut a little Sage-Water being drunk thereafter.

9. *Take Conserves of Rosemary-Flowers and Stachas, of each an ounce and half: Conserves of Acorus, one ounce: Conserves of Sage, half an ounce: Ginger bruised, three drams: Powder of Diamoschi Dulcis, one dram: Mithridate, two drams: Powder of Nutmegs, one dram: seeds of Peony, and [illegible], of each two scruples: the Brains of a Hare roasted, one dram: mix them and with Oxymel of Squills make it up after the manner of an Opiate to be taken as aforesaid.*

10. The sick did declare that he was wonderfully helped by this, and that he was sensible of a pleasant kind of heat which by virtue of this Medicament had comforted his Members.

11. Then I used *Topicks*, first I ordered *Errhines* of the *Decoction of Elder and black Beets with Agarick and a little Ginger*; there being added in the straining the *purple Flower of Pimpernel, one ounce.*

12. First I ordered that the places affected and the roots of the Nerves about the Back-bone should be anointed with the following Oyls I shall begin with those that are lightest and easiest: *Take Oyl of Cammomil, white Lillies, of each two ounces: the Oyl of Wall-Flowers, and Bays, of each one ounce: mix them and anoint the Back-bone with these warm.*

13. Afterwards I did appoint this more efficatious Ointment, by the use of which this sick Man was by Gods Blessing freed: *Take Sage, Marjoram, Bays, Betony, Rosemary, Primroses, of each one handful: the roots of true Acorus, fresh Orrice, of each three ounce: Oyl of Foxes, of the Indian-nut, and of Rue, of each one pound: Oyl of Turpentine, half a pound: strong Wine, one pound: Aqua Vitæ, half a pound: boil them all together to the consumption of the Wine, strain and add to the straining Sagapenum, Opopanax, Bdellium, of each two drams: Castor, half an ounce: Mace, Nutmegs, Styrax Calamitæ, Benjamin, of each three drams: long Pepper, Pyrethrum, of each one dram: the Fat or Grease of Cats, of a Serpent, of a Goose, of each one ounce: Propollis or Virgins-wax, two ounces: the marrow of an Oxes Leg, the Juyce of Dwarf Elder, Sage, and Bawm, of each four ounces: mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of wax melted in the aforesaid Oyls, they are all reduced*

ced to the form of an Ointment of a middle consistency, with which I advise that the whole Back-bone be anointed warm.

14. Moreover I order that there be applyed for drying soft woollen Cloaths fumigated with the following Fumigation: *Take Frankincense, Mastick, Gum Juniper, of each one ounce and half: the Gum of Ivy and Nigella torrefied, of each one ounce: Benjamin, Styrax Calamita, of each half an ounce: Coriander, Mace, Nutmegs, of each one dram: Rosemary-Flowers, Stœchas, of each one pugil: make a suffumigation, all being bruised after a gross manner, that the soft woollen Cloath may be the more fumigated*: and let them be applyed warm to the Back-bone after anointing.

15. After this was done, he could move the Arm and Leg which had been formerly affected; after he had followed this course of anointing for the space of twenty days, and had taken the usual Pills and the aforesaid Confection, and had observed a good Diet, he was restored to perfect Health; having recovered Sense and Motion, which I looked upon as somwhat miraculous, seeing the Disease it self is of its own nature almost incurable, and the sick had arriv'd to the seventieth year of his age.

16. That this Person of so great an age, and afflicted with so great a Disease, ever recovered must be attributed to the immense Power of God Almighty. *Franciscus Valeriola, Observ. 4. Lib. 4.*

L. *A light or gentle* Palsy.

1. Diet is so to be ordered, as that it may warm indifferently; dry, cut lightly, attenuat and cleanse.

2. Herbs, moist meats, and flatulent, fruits and Rape; meats that are slow of digestion and clammy, must be abstained from, as also Milk the Entrals of Beasts and their Heads; Mutton a little salted is good, which is better roasted than boyled, flesh that is rosted is to be stuck with Cloves, Cinnamon, Orange-peels, Rosemary, Sage, Hyssop, Marjoram, Origanum, Rue, and the like, with which boyled Meats may be seasoned.

3. Physicians have found by experience that Pigeons, especially those that haunt Woods have been profitable in these kind of Diseases; fish must be used seldom, as also Wine.

4. Let his drink be made of Hydromel prepared after this manner: *Take pure water, twenty six measures: Honey, one measure and half: boyl it over a slow fire scum it always, being thus scumed and by boyling reduced to twenty measures, then add the roots of Florentine Orris or Elecampane two ounces: the flowers of Hops, two handfuls: when the straining is almost cool, you many add and mix therewith Ale-Yest to cause it to work.*

5. In the Evening scatter a little of the powder of Cloves in the hinder part of the Head near the Coronal suture; But if the heat of the Cloves be feared, being br uised a little, dip them in Rosewater, and being dried, let them be pulverized, and keep the powder for use.

6. Comb your Head with an Ivory Comb or rather with one made of *Lignum Guajacum*, which being done, rub the Head with warm Cloths and let the Head be thereafter covered; It will be very convenient to swallow eleven Pills of this following Mass once every week, or at least once a fortnight, either before the full Moon or new Moon: For they are most fit and proper in this Disease and may be taken without the least disadvantage.

7. *Take Pill. de Hiera, three drams: Pill. sine quibus, fresh Agarick trochiscated, of each one dram: Castor, nine grains: with Honey of Roses make a soft mass.*

8. Use this pouder to the quantity of one dram in a little Wine or Broth, or the water of *Carduus Benedictus*, or dip a peice of Bread toasted in Wine and sprinkle thereupon a little powder and eat it in the Morning: *Take the seeds of Peony, Coriander prepared, Nutmegs, Misseto of the Oak, of each half an ounce: Galangal, Cubebs, the root of Tormentil, of each one dram and half: the seeds of Rocket, white Ginger, of each one dram: the tops of Rosemary, two drams: of the whitest Sugar, three ounces and half: make a fine powder.* It may be taken somtimes in the Evening after Supper as much as the sick can contain within his three Fingers.

9. Let

9. Let him use this following Electuary every Morning to the quantity of a Walnut; which is more pleasant, less warming and drying: *Take Conserve of the flowers of Rosemary, one ounce and half: Conserve of the flowers of Bugloss, one ounce: Citron or Orange-Peels, the roots of Sea-Holly confected, Ginger confected, of each one ounce: the roots of Cichory condited, ten drams: the seeds of Rocket, long Pepper, of each half a dram: Species Diambræ, one dram and half: with the Syrup of conserved Nutmegs: mix them and make an Electuary;* Reinerus Solenander, *Consil.* 13. *Sect.* 2.

10. In the first place the Pills of *Matthiolus* are to be used, which if continued long; they will be of great advantage in this Disease; the composition is after this manner: *Take Ground-Pine, the Flowers of Betony, the Flowers of Stechas, the Flowers of Primrose, of each one dram: fresh Agarick trochiscated, two drams: gummy Turbith, one dram and half: Rhubarb to be moistned with Cinnamon-Water, one dram: Troches-Alhandal, half a dram: Diagridium, one dram: white Ginger, Sal Gem, of each eight grains: Spica Indica, six grains: the Pouder of Hiera Simplex, half an ounce: with the Juyce of Ground-Pine make Pills:* of these every Evening after a slender Supper take two or three about the time of going to bed.

11. But if this cannot be done every day, you must endeavour that it be done often and almost every day; for by the use of these the excrementitious humor which used to come from the Head and elsewhere, to the Part affected, is checked and averted.

12. If indeed the Body stand in need of Evacuation, then after these three Pills to be taken in the Evening, you must swallow other eight or nine in the following Morning very early, abstaining from Meat for four or five hours thereafter.

13. I would have the following Electuary to be used every day as well as the aforsaid Pills: *Take Galangal, Ginger, Nutmeg, of each one dram and half: Cassia Ligna or Cinnamon, two drams: Cubebs, roots of Peony, of each five scruples: Herba Paralysis (that is Cowslips) seed of Southern-wood, roots of vulgar Acorus, of each three drams and half: Marjoram, Flowers of Rosemary, Sage, of each two drams: Betony, one dram and half: long Pepper and white, Saffron, of each one scruple and half: the Flowers of Stechas, one dram: the Honey of Rosemary-Flowers, and Roses, of each nine ounces: Syrup of conserved Ginger, and Nutmegs, of each half a pound: the Water of Ground-Pine or the Water of Carduus Benedictus, three ounces: boyl them all together over a gentle Fire to a consistency, then add the rest each one by themselves pulverized; and first mixed, make an Electuary according to Art.*

14. Make use always of this Electuary in the Morning, so as that after the Mouth is washed, two drams thereof more or less be taken three or four hours before Meat, or that some thereof by it self be taken solid on the point of a Knife, or dissolved in the Water of *Ground-Pine*, or *Rosemary*, or *Betony*, or *Carduus Benedictus*, or in a little of *Vinum Medicatum*.

15. As to Externals, I do advise that the hinder parts of the Loins round about and a little above the *Os Sacrum*, be anointed with hot Oyl, and that moderate Frictions be used to the Legs then warm.

16. And having anointed these Parts, defend the same from the injury of a moist and cold Air by the Skins of Foxes or warm Cloaths: let the Oyl be this following:

17. *Take the Oyl of bitter Almonds, half a pound: Rosemary-Water, one ounce: Malago-Wine, one ounce: Pyrethrum bruised, six drams: Saffron, three drams: Arabian Sanderack, Juniper-berries, of each one dram: boyl them in a double Vessel, to the diminishing of the Liquor, strain, and to the strained Oyl add the Oyl of Castoreum, one ounce and half: mix, and use as is prescribed.* Reinerus Solenander, *Cons.* 16 *sect.* 2.

LI. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue.*

1. Let there be held under the Tongue *Castoreum* or the *Juyce of Sage*, or *Castoreum* with the *Juyce of Peony*; *Castoreum, Cloves and Nutmeg in a Draught of Wine* is profitable.

2. The Friction of the Tongue and Pallat is very convenient, Treacle and Mithridate being exhibited.

3. It is reported of a Woman who had lost

thee

the use of her Tongue; that by taking thirty grains of Peony, the Bark being cast by, began presently to speak again.

4. Letting of Blood in the Veins under the Tongue is also good, which is afterwards to be rubbed with Cresses and *Castoreum*.

5. An Emplaster made of Dogs-Dung and Vinegar applyed to the hinder part of the Head, has restored again the lost use of speaking. *J. Crato, Cons.* 50. *Lib.* 6. *Pag.* 229.

LII. *A* Palsy *from Flegm.*

1. A noble Matron of a pale Complexion being long affected with a Pain in her Head proceeding from a pituitous humor that was gathered there, and the Winter being exceeding rainy, fell first into an *Apoplexy*, then into a *Palsy* of the Arm and Leg of the left Side, which stuck to her for some time.

2. For curing of this, seeing Flegm abounds, from which the resolution has its original, I judg it necessary that we begin first at those Remedies which are weaker, and to proceed to those that are stronger.

3. There must be some Intervals between the use of Medicines, as for Meats such as are roasted I judge to be better than those that are boyled, as also drying Meats.

4. She must shun cold, moist snowy and rainy Weather; it will be convenient that her Chamber be fumigated with Cloves.

5. The following Pills were ordered for her, *Pil. de Hiera Simplex, two scruples and half: Agarick trochiscated, one scruple: Castoreum, three grains: make Pills:* These she took twice a week.

6. Afterwards the following digestive Syrup. *Take Honey of Roses strained, Syrup of Stœchas and Betony, of each one ounce and half: with the Decoction of Sage, Hyssop, Gout-Ivy, and Cowslips, one quart: with Nutmeg and Galangal, aromatize, mix for three Doses* to be taken in the Morning.

7. Afterwards I did add *Oxymel of Squills and Syrup of Stœchas*; I did use a Decoction of *Bay-Leaves*, as also other Herbs aforesaid, there being added also the roots of Galangal, Elecampane, Guajacum, and such like.

8. Then I caused her to take *Pil. de Hiera composita*; lastly I came to use *Pil. Cochiæ, Pil. Fœtidæ, Opopanax, and Sagapenum* in a lesser Dose.

9. The Brain being afterwards purged with proper Medicaments such as *Errhines* and *Masticatories*; I came to use *Conserves of Pyrethrum confected, Galangal confected with Honey, if it may be had, then the Conserves of the Flowers of Sage, Rosemary-Flowers, Stœchas, Treacle, Anacardiums confected, the golden Mithridate of Alexander, Diambra, Diamoschi, Diagalanga, Diacastoreum, new Conserve of Roses, Diacalamintha, and their Electuaries.*

10. A Decoction of the root of the great Bur does move Sweat.

11. Then we come to Topicks, and first we anoint the Nape and Back-bone with the *Oyl of Spiknard, and then with the Oyl of Costus.*

12. It will be very profitable at last to anoint the paralytick Members with *Oleum Philosophorum, Oyl of Elder, Oyl of Rue, and of Euphorbium.*

13. But we begin at things more mild in Women, as first the Fat or Grease of a Duck, of a Goose, of a Hen, then afterwards of a wild Cat, Fox, Badger, lastly of a Lyon, Libard, and Vipers.

14. Take notice of those Ointments which are commended at the beginning, then the middle sort of Ointments, which are not too strong: then such as are strongest, and the most excellent spirituous Water of *Rondeletius.*

15. The following Drink was used in stead of Wine and Beer: *Take the Flowers of Rosemary, Sage, Betony, Stœchas, of each one pugil: Fountain-Water, nine pounds: purified Honey, one pound: boyl gently, clarify and aromatize with Cinnamon, half an ounce: White Ginger, one dram and half: Galangal, half a dram:*

16. We did anoint also with the *Oyl of Foxes and Turpentine*, some drops of Aqua Vitæ rectified being added.

17. One *Bettus* found by experience that such as was paralytick got great good by the following Ointment: *Take Earth-Worms washed*

ed in Water (but rather in Aqua Vitæ) and dry'd in an Oven and pulverized, one pound: the Pouder of Ginger, Galangal, of each half an ounce: then confect it with Oyl of Lillies or of Coſtus, according to the teſtimony of this Man, this is a wonderful good Medicine. *Petrus Foreſtus, Lib.* 10. *Obſerv.* 83.

LIII. *A light* Palſy.

1. A certain Perſon travelled in a very rainy, cold, and moiſt Seaſon; it was Winter, having carried his Cloak a long time wet about his Neck, the Muſcles of his Hands began to be reſolved, the Nerves about the Nape being wet, which came down to his Hands.

2. His Nape and Back-bone about the firſt *Vertebra*, from whence the Nerves have their Original, were anointed with the *Oyls of Bays, of Bricks, of Coſtus, and of Turpentine*; by this Remedy his Hands received Senſe and Motion; his Arm and Hand being alſo anointed, whereupon followed a Cure.

3. Another Perſon being in a Wine-Cellar, through the moiſture of the place is affected with a Reſolution of the Members; when the Phyſicians could do him no good, a Freind led him towards an Oven, or a very hot Stove, and there being put into a Bed, he was made warm, and then covered him with Nut-Tree-Leaves warmed in the Oven; together with warm Cloaths.

4. He did ſweat exceedingly, which flowing forth plentifully, his paralytick Members were warmed; whilſt he ſweated, he was often refreſhed with the Broth of a Capon, after this he grew preſently well. *Foreſtus, Lib.* 10. *Obſervs* 84.

5. *Take Rulandus golden Spirit of Life, one ounce: Syrup of Liquorice, one dram: mix them:* by this a wonderful quantity of watery and ſerous humidity was evacuated; and his Speech reſtored firm and whole as formerly; yet before this Purge was taken, as alſo in the very time of its Operation, I did anoint his paralytick Tongue, by drops, with our Oyl of Hazelwood, which had the good Succeſs of recovering him to his Health. *Martinus Rulandus, Curat.* 53. *Cent.* 7.

6. Another Perſon about ſixty eight years of age was afflicted with a *Palſy* of the Tongue: by my adviſe ſhe infuſed for a Night the Flowers of Lavender in burnt Wine or Aqua Vitæ, afterwards for ſome days in the Morning and a little before going to bed, ſhe took an ounce; from that time ſhe began every day to ſpeak more right and plain. *Martinus Rulandus, Curat.* 55. *Cent.* 4.

LIV. *A* Palſy *after an Apoplexy.*

1. A certain Perſon from a weak *Apoplexy* fell into a *Palſy*, to whom we exhibited the following Remedies; firſt becauſe there was much legm mixed with a plenty of Blood; and the Face red, his ſtrength continuing as yet firm, we ordered a moderate quantity of Blood ſhould be taken out of his ſound right Arm (for his left Arm and Leg were paralytical) leaſt his Body ſhould be deprived of too much heat.

2. There can be no more apt Remedy in the beginning of this Diſeaſe, as *Ætius* witneſſeth, if there be nothing that hinders; than the opening of a Vein in the ſoundeſt Parts, but as it is ſaid before, it muſt be moderate, leaſt the ſick be too much cooled.

3. Where the *Palſy* is begotten by degrees and of a long continuance, breathing of a Vein is not convenient: afterwards a Clyſter being injected, we did digeſt the peccant matter with the following Decoction.

4. *Take the Leaves of Hyſop, Sage, and Marjoram, Cowſlips, Gout-Ivy, Bay-Leaves, of each one handful: make a Decoction, and in one pound of the ſtraining add Syrup of Hoar hound, of Hyſop, of Stœchas, of each one ounce: mix them for three Doſes to be taken in the Morning.*

5. In the mean time I ordered that this Compoſition made of Water and Honey ſhould be drunk in ſtead of Beer for ſome days: *Take Hyſop, four handfuls: Sage, Roſemary, of each two handfuls: boyl them in Water to one pound and half, add a ſufficient quantity of Honey, make Mellicratum for a Drink.*

6. Immediately after I gave theſe following Pills: *Take Pil. Hiera, Alephanginæ, Agarick trochiſcated, of each one ſcruple: with Sage-Water make five Pills.*

7. He ought not to use, *Cassia, Manna, Whey,* and *Syrup of the Infusion of Roses*; as things not having Efficacy enough, although we ought not to use things that are of operation too strong in the beginning of a Disease.

8. I prescribed afterwards these following Pills: *Take Pil. Fœtidæ, Pil. Cochiæ, of each one scruple: choice Turbith, and Castoreum, of each half a scruple: Troches-Alhandal, two grains: with Sage-Water make seven Pills:* let them be taken after going to bed.

9. The Body being first well purged, then I ordered such things as were proper for purging the Head: *Take Nutmeg, Pyrethrum, white Pepper, of each one dram: Hyssop, half a dram: Raisons, one dram: with Honey, Mastick being added, make a Masticatory.*

10. Then let *Errhines* be made of the *Juyce of Beets, Marjoram, Rue, Coleworts, with Honey clarified,* to be drawn up the Nostrils.

11. Afterwards he may use Confects of the *roots of Acorus, Peony, Conserves of Rosemary-Flowers, of Sage, Mithridate, Treacle, Diamoschu, and Castoreum* a little being added: let him take in the Morning Treacle one dram, with Wine to provoke Swear.

12. Lastly, we must come to *Topicks,* the Nape and paralytick Members being first rubbed with a hard Cloath, which you may anoint with an Ointment made of *Aregon, of Martiatum Oyl of Costus, of Nard,* and *of Cats.*

13. This latter is to be made thus: *Take a very fat Cat, fed in the Kitchin, which being unskin'd and exentrated, and the Head struck off, put for a whole Night in Aqua Vitæ, then in the Morning stuff the Cavities with Leaves of Bays, Sage, Rue, Lavender, Rosemary: moreover you must stick therein also Lard and Cloves, when you have thus done, roast it before a gentle Fire; that which drops forth, esteem it for a most convenient Liniment:* and the Member which is affected is to be rowled up carefully in Foxes or Cats skins.

14. By these Remedies this Man and many others were restored to perfect Health.

15. Likewise some paralytick Persons have used with advantage a *Decoction of Guajacum,* such herbs being added as strengthen the Nerves, to wit. *Cowslips, Gout-Ivy, Betony, Lavender, Rosemary.*

16. Some have ordered, where other Remedies have not availed, that they repair to Baths, where the Water comes from *Sulphur* or *Alum.*

17. The Bath may be made of a Decoction of a live Fox, Sulphur, Salt, Sage, Dwarf-Elder, Mint, Mugwort, Bays and the like.

18. A Fox either dead or alive, boyled in Oyl, gives a dessipating Vertue to the said Oyl, we have also made use of live Dogs cut in small peices and put in Oyl, of which good has been got. *Petrus Forestus, Observ. 82. Lib. 10. de Cerebri Morbis.*

LV. *A Palsy easily cured.*

1. These vulgar and common Medicines have been profitable to many: *Take simple Aqua Vitæ, wherein digest for some time, Marigold-Flowers, Mace, Castoreum, with a little Saffron,* they give one spoonful thereof.

2. You may rub the resolved Members in the same Liquor, others take some handfuls of the Leaves of Sage; boyl them carefully in Wine, till the half or two parts of three are consumed, of this Wine strained they give in the Morning one ounce or two, Castoreum one scruple, or two scruples being dissolved therein.

3. The Back-bone as also the Part affected when they are made warm by Friction, must be anointed in the Morning with the *Oyl of Costus* well prepared; to which I would have added the *distilled Oyl of Nutmegs and Cloves.*

4. The Oyl of Bricks, Petroleum, the Oyl of Turpentine and Junipers will also be convenient. *Reinerus Solenander, Conf. 20. Sect. 2.*

LVI. *A Palsy variously cured.*

1. Some have it for a Secret, to anoint the affected Members with the Fat that falls from an *old Gander* roasted, in the whole Belly is sewed up first Bdellium, Galbanum, Opopanax Ammoniacum, and the Flesh of a Fox.

2. But I have also used *Sinapisms* with great Success, Foxes skins undressed, the Pouder of Nutmegs, Cardamoms and Ivy, first macerated in hot Water, then afterwards dryed in the

Shadow

Shadow, fumigated and applyed are of great use.

3. Outwardly for the Head I have found by Experience that first a double *Cucupha* is very good, made of Cephalick Flowers, the Wood of Aloes, Nutmegs and the like.

4. Another is a Bath made of a Lye prepaped of the Ashes of Juniper and a Decoction of the Cephalick Herbs, of Elder and Cloves. *Julius Cæsar Claudinus, Consul.* 135.

LVII. *A* Palsy *in the Tongue.*

1. The following Remedies were exhibited to a Man who had a *Palsy* in his Tongue, accompanied with an Indisposition of his whole Body: *Take Fountain-Water, six ounces: Oyl of Vitriol, a sufficient quantity to correct the Crudity of the Water:* let the Person take each hour one spoonful of this Water.

2. Now that this Disease might be vanquished, I prescribed this Cathartick Potion: *Take the Extract of Colocynthis, to the bigness of a Filberd-Nut: the Whey of Milk, two ounces: mix them and drink them warm:* upon which a plentiful Evacuation of the Belly followed.

3. The Impediment of the Tongue stil continuing the third day after the first Purgation; I did repeat the Evacuation of the Body which was so replet with humours.

LVIII. *A* Palsy *coming on a sudden.*

1. A certain Widdow whilst in good Health, and eating at her own Table, was taken suddenly with a *Palsy*; which deprived her both of sense and motion in the one half of her Body; insomuch that she could neither move her left Hand or Foot; yet her Intellectuals remained undisturbed.

2. There came to her an Emperick who in stead of doing her good, did do much hurt; the third year of her *Palsy*, I being by Marriage nerely related to her, endeavoured to do her all the good I possibly could, though I could not root up this Disease and restore her to perfect Health again.

3. Yet I attempted these following things for precaution: *Take Conserves of the Flowers of Betony, Sage, Rosemary, Cowslips, of each an ounce: the Pouder of Galangal, or the roots of true Acorus, two drams: the roots of Peony, one dram: the roots of Elecampane confected, half a dram: there being also added the Pouder of Diacumin* (for she was afflicted with Wind in the Stomach, and belching because of her daily sitting) *one dram and half: Species Aromatici Rosati, two scruples and half: Species Diagalanga, Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each one scruple and half: with Syrup of Stœchas make an Electuary.*

4. Afterwards there was added Syrup of Mint, when she was ill in her Stomach, as also the Species Aromatici Rosati was used in Tablets, but more frequently the Conserves of the Flowers of Betony, Sage, and Rosemary; by which Remedies she was preserved full eleven years from any further *Palsy* or Apoplexy. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 85.

LIX. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue after an Apoplexy.*

1. Somtimes the Tongue is resolved and remains so after an Apoplexy; cheifly in those, who during Health are addicted to Stammering; the whole Body being purged and Head also, every Morning some of the following Electuary was used, and now and then some grains of white Mustard-seed covered over with Sugar.

2. *Take Conserves of the Flowers of Sage, Rosemary, of each one ounce: the Conserves of the Flowers of Cowslips, of the Flowers of Betony, of each half an ounce: the Pouder of the root Galangal, and of Peony, of each one dram and half: the roots of Elecampane confected, half an ounce: the Species Diamoschi Dulcis & Amari, of Diambra, and Diagalangal, of each one dram and half: the Species Aromatici Rosati, the Species Lætitiæ Galeni,* (for the Person was inclinable to Melancholy) *of each half a dram: Mithridate confected, three drams: Nutmeg confected, two drams: Oxymel of Squills, and Syrup of Stœchas; of each a sufficient quantity: make an Electuary indifferently liquid,* and let him take in the Morning the bigness of a small Chest-Nut thereof. *Petrus Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 86.

LX. *A*

LX. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue happening suddenly.*

1. A certain Taylor, whilst he sat at work at his Table, was suddenly taken with a *Palsy* of the Tongue; to whom a Physician came, concluding that he was troubled with a *Lethargy*; he having done him little good occasioned me to be sent for, to whom I came on the sixth day of his Disease.

2. Finding him awake, yet not able to speak to me, nevertheless he followed his Business every day; he had the use of his Reason; for by putting his Finger upon his Tongue, he shewed me where the Malady lay, and the Part affected, but with indistinct Words or rather a meer Sound.

3. By which Signs I presently observed that his Tongue was resolved, as to his Belly it was in such a Condition, as that he had not had so much as one Stool, though it was the sixth day of his Distemper, therefore finding his Strength as yet firm, I ordered the Injection of the following Clyster.

4. *Take Centaury the lesser, Sage, Marjoram, Betony, Hyssop, the Flowers of Cammomil, of Melilot, of each half an handful: Aniseed, two drams: the seeds of Peony, one dram: Pulp of Colocynthis, half an ounce, Agarick trochiscated, one dram and half: Colocynthis and Agarick tyed up in a round Knob, boyl in common Water, one pound: to the straining adding Hiera Picra, Benedictum Laxativum, of each half an ounce: Diaphanicon, three drams: Oyl of Cammomil, Oyl of Rue, of each one ounce and half: common Salt, one dram and half: mix them and make a Clyster:* This purged the Belly thrice and eased it of many pituitous and viscid Excrements.

5. On the Day following, Frictions of the Arms being first used; I commanded two Cupping-Glasses with Scarification to be put to the Shoulders, and one to the Neck without Scarification.

6. I opened a Vein under the Tongue, but he could not extend his Tongue, wherefore having swallowed the following Pills of *Cochiæ, two scruples: Castoreum, one scruple:* and the Belly being soluble enough; I came to Gargarisms and Apophlegmatisms, and then ordered the Tongue to be rubbed strongly with *Aqua Vitæ* and a little *Treacle* added.

7. The Fore-Head, Chin, and Nape were anointed with the *Oyls of Orrice and of Dill*; by which Remedies to the Admiration of all the By-standers, he recovered immediately his perfect Speech, and was happily delivered from the *Palsy* of the Tongue. *Petrus Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 87.

LXI. *A* Palsy *of the Bladder.*

1. The constringent Muscle of the Neck of the Bladder was resolved, by reason of which the Urine came involuntarily; which sometimes also happens in an Apoplexy, sometimes by a stroke or bruise, or from the inferiour *Vertebræ* or the *Os Sacrum* being hurt, or from too much Refrigeration.

2. These following things were prescribed, because the Urine could not he retained: *Take Electuary Lenitive, Hiera Picra Simplex, of each three drams: Diaphanicon, one dram: choice Rhubarb, Resin of Turpentine, of each two scruples: Troches of Winter-Cherries without Opium, half a scruple: dissolve in Mint-Water, or Worm-wood, or in the Decoction of these Herbs, three ounces: Honey of Roses strained, half an ounce: mix them and make a Potion,* by which much flegmatick matter was twice evacuated.

3. Immediately the following Fomentation was used: *Take Mint, Calaminth, red Roses, of each one handful: Sage, Rue, Origanum, of each half an handful: the roots of Elecampane, Galangal or the true Acorus, the roots of Cypress, of each two drams: the Bark of Frankincense, Sumach-berries, Maiden-hair, Acorus, Cypress-Nuts, Balaustians, of each one dram: make a Decoction in French-Claret for one pound and half or two,* to be used every Morning for a Fomentation to be applyed to the Breast.

4. *Take roots of true Acorus, Cypress, of each three drams: Galangal, the Wood of Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus cut, Cypress-Nuts: Balaustians, Pomgranate-Peels, Myrtles, Acorn-Cups, the roots of Male-fern, Comfrey, of each one dram: Galls, Frankincense, the seed of*

Agnus

Agnus Castus, Rue, of each one scruple: choice Cinnamon, half an ounce: being all pulverized let them boyl in Claret, sugar being added to give them a pleasant Tast, and according to Art make a Claret for one pint and a half.

5. By this Claret I cured a Maid, which for the space of five years could not retain her Water, especially in the Night; after the Fomentation I caused the Womb to be anointed with the following Liniment.

6. *Take Unguentum Aragon, half an ounce: the Oyl of Costus, and of Spike, of each two drams: mix them.*

7. There was taken every Day the quantity of a great Bean of this Mixture: *Take the Meal of dryed Acorus, half an ounce: of Frankincense, two drams: the Raspings of Ivory, Spodium, Cypress, Galangal, of each two scruples: make a very soft Pulp, and force it through a Seive, to which add the Syrup of Mint, a sufficient quantity: and make it after the manner of an Electuary moderately liquid.*

8. We also ordered the resolved Reins to be anointed with this Liniment: *Take Unguentum Comitissa, Ceratum infrigidans Galeni, half an ounce: with a little Oyl of Mirtles: mix them.*

9. Afterwards because these things did not much relieve this Man, I prescribed the following, which were used by another Physician with Success in the Cure of one who had been troubled for eighteen years with this Disease of not retaining of Urine.

10. *Take Acorns, one ounce and half: Galangal, half an ounce: boyl them in two pounds of Claret and Smiths-Water, in which hot Iron is put, with two drams of Frankincense, strain it*; of this Decoction our Patient drank every Morning and Evening, it did him much good.

11. We also anointed other Persons, who after the *Epilepsy* fell into a Resolution of the Bladder with the *Oyl of Mastick and of Juniper, with a little of the Oyl of Turpentine being added*, and by this alone he retained his Water which before he could not.

12. There was also an old Man about the age of seventy who could not keep his Water, to whom I ordered this following Cere-Cloath to be applyed to his Breast, by which he was cured.

13. *Take Unguentum Aragon, half an ounce: Oyl of Wall-Flowers, of Costus, of Spikenard, of each two drams: Mastick, red Roses, Acorns, all pulverized, of each half a dram: Frankincense, one scruple: Wax, a sufficient quantity: make a Cere-Cloath*, it was often reiterated.

14. After three years falling into the same Malady again, this Remedy recovered the Person again.

15. Another Person a Country-Woman after Child-birth could not retain her Water: *First* I gave have her these Pills: *Take Pil. Hiera Simplex, Pil. Mastick, of each half a dram: with the Syrup of Stœchas, make seven Pills*: let them be given in the Morning.

16. She was of a flegmatick, cold and moist Complexion, and this Malady was increased by the great Flux of this pituitous humor, her Belly being loosned by Pills, she did use this Claret.

17. *Take Cypress, two scruples: grains of Myrtle, roots of Comfrey dryed, Cypress-Nuts, Balaustians, Sumach, of each one scruple: Wood of Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus cut, of each two scruples: boyl them in two pounds of rough Claret, to one pound and half: let it be clarified and sweetned with two ounces of white Sugar, and aromatize it with three drams of choice Cinnamon, Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Aromaticum Rosatum without Musk, of each one scruple: make a Claret according to Art.*

18. Presently after the following things were used: *Take Cypress, two scruples: grains of Sumach, Balaustians, Cypress-Nuts, Pomgranate-Peels, of each half a scruple: the Wood of Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus cut in peices, of each two scruples: boyl them all in two pounds of Claret, and in two ounces of Horse-tail-Water, and make a decoction to one pound and half of Water: in which let hot Steel be twice or thrice extinguished, then strain it, and aromatize it with choice Cinnamon, two ounces and half: Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Aromaticum Rosatum,*

Rosatum, of each one scruple: Troches of Terra Sigillata, of Amber, of each half a scruple: adding white Sugar for Tast, by which Remedies she was helped. *Petrus Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 92.

LXII. *A* Palsy *of the Yard.*

1. In the resolution of the Yard, as *Aetius* in his *Lib. Cap.* 30. says, the excretion of Urine is not stopped, but the ejection of the seed: this Evil is most troublosom and inconvenient to such as are married.

2. We shall come to the Remedies, the *Jelly of a Bulls or Harts Pizel, and Conserve of Satyrion,* and a *Confect of the same* are good.

3. We advise that the Yard, Groin, and Thighs be anointed with the following Ointment: *Take the Fat of Foxes Stones, the Juyce of Rocket, of each half an ounce: the Gall of a Bull, one ounce: boyl them to the consumption of the Juyce, and when it begins to grow cold, put into it the following Pouder. Take Pyrethrum, one dram: Euphorbium, half a dram: the seed of Rocket, two scruples: make a Pouder: and with the Oyl of Nuts and Wax a sufficient quantity mak an Ointment.*

4. We have used to give to one more flegmatick, *Conserve of Sarcocol and confected Ginger, Pyrethrum confected and Pimpernel, and and of the Species of Saxifrage confected, and Conserve of the root of Cow-Parsneps.*

5. Much like to this was prescribed for an old Spaniard who would needs marry, for the erection of his Yard which was *paralytick: Take Oriental Saffron, long Pepper, Cardamoms, Pyrethrum, of each half a dram: the tayls of Skinks with their reins, two scruples: Galangal, four scruples: the seeds of Rape, of Parsnip, of Rocket, of Nettles, Bird-tongue, of each one dram: Leeks, white Ginger, choice Cinnamon, of each two scruples: the Electuary of Diasatyrion, four ounces: with the Syrup of confected Ginger make a Mixture, which keep in a glazed Vessel,* let him take Morning and Evening the bigness of a Nut thereof, drinking an hour after a Cup of a pleasant Wine.

6. And let this following Pouder be taken before he go to bed: *Take white Ginger, one dram: Galangal, two drams: Bulls-Pizel dryed and pulverized: make a Pouder, and give one dram or more in Wine.*

7. There was also a Pouder made of *Pyrethrum, three ounces: Euphorbium, one ounce: which was kept in a Bag of red Leather, about three spoonfuls whereof were boyled in strong Wine,* with which the Stones, Yard, *Perinæum* and Thighs were washed Morning and Evening.

8. The Feet and the Soles of the Feet, and the Hands and the Palms of the Hands may be washed with that Wine: It was ordered for the Person that he should eat Beans, Onions boyled, and roasted Parsnip, Rape, with the Broath of Flesh, made ready with Butter, Honey and a little Ginger. All which did very much good. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Cap.* 83.

LXIII. *A* Palsy *with an Atrophia of the Legs.*

1. Although the restauration of wasted and decayed Strength depends chiefly upon Diet, yet in the mean time there is great need of restorative and corroborative Medicines, and of such as remove Obstructions: this following Claret was used.

2. *Take Fennel-roots and Parsly-roots (for without drying and heating much, they open Obstructions of the Liver) Buglos-roots, (for it comforts the Heart) Mountain-Eryngo, (for it moistens and nourishes) of each one ounce: the Cordial-Flowers, one pugil: common Maiden-hair, red Maiden-hair, Borrage, Buglos, Bawm of each one handful: Raisons, Currans, of each one ounce: Liquorice scraped, half an ounce: boil them in two parts of Rhenish Wine and one part of Water to a pound, strain then aromatize with choice Cinnamon, three drams: Species Rosatæ Novellæ, Species Electuarii Resumptivi, of each one ounce: add to these a sufficient quantity of Sugar, and make a Claret according to Art.*

3. Then the following Electuary was used: *Take Conserves of Borrage, of Buglos, Citron-Peels, of each two ounces: Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Species Trisantila, of each three drams: Pine-Nuts, Pistick-Nuts, of each half an ounce: Species Resumptivæ, two drams and half:*

half: Species Haly contra Tabem, one dram: Species Aromatici Rosati, one dram and half: Conserve of Maiden-hair, half an ounce: sweet Almonds blanched and bruised, three drams: Syrup of Maiden-hair, Syrup of Vinegar, of each a sufficient quantity: make it after the manner of an Opiate or liquid Electuary: He took thereof twice a Day to the quantity of a Chest-Nut.

4. The next thing that we ordered, was Frictions first with the Hand, then with a rough Cloth before a Fire for the space of twelve or more Days, then to continue the use of the aforesaid Electuary, to which we did add for the removing of the Obstruction of the Liver, the *Species Diacurcumæ, three drams*: but the Liver being now made more, free the Electuary was repeated without the said *Species Diacurcumæ.*

5. A while after the same was prescribed, but after this manner: *Take Conserves of Borrage, Bugloss, Citron-Peels, of each one ounce: the Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Species Resumptivæ, Species Triasantila, Species Aromatici Rosati, of each two drams: Syrup of Maiden-hair, Syrup of Vinegar simple, of each a sufficient quantitie: make a Confection.*

6. Then after this these Tablets were used: *Take Species Resumptivæ, two scruples and half: the Species of Haly contra Tabem, Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Species Aromatici Rosati, Species Triasantila, of each one scruple: dissolved in Borrage-Water, white Sugar, three ounces: make a Confection in Rowls weighing three drams*: let him take one in the Morning and drink thereafter one Cup of Canary, or Rhenish Wine.

7. We did speak of Frictions: now we come to prescribe Ointments which are to be used after the said Frictions: *Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, two ounces: Oyl of Cammomil, one ounce: mix them.* This was often repeated, then the next soft Ointment was used:

8. *Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, one ounce: Oyl-Olive, half an ounce: Ship-Pitch, two ounces: with a sufficient quantity of Wax make an Ointment.* By these Remedies, but especially by that Ointment first described, this Youth grew well to the wonder of many People.

9. Moreover these following Medicines are good against an *Atropia. Take Lineseed Oyl, Oyl of Worms, of each one ounce: Oyl of Mace, two drams: Oyl of Hypericon, three drams: Salt Gem dryed and levigated, one dram: Oyl of Roses, half an ounce: with a little Wax make a Liniment.*

10. This following Medicine is also very good: *Take the Pulp of the Wings and fleshy Parts of a Capon, and of Partriges, of each six ounces: the Flesh of Dates, two ounces: the Flesh of Jubebs, one ounce: Pine-Apples washed in Water of Colts-foot and Hysop, of each three drams: the seeds of Comfrey, and Mallows, of each one dram: Liquorice scraped clean, half an ounce: Tragacanthum, Gum Arabick, of each three scruples: sweet Almonds blanched, three drams: beat them together according to Art: adding a sufficient quantity of Sugar, as also the Syrup of Bugloss and Violets, a sufficient quantity: the Pouder of Species Resumptivæ, one ounce and half: Electuarium de Gemmis, one dram: mix them and make a Pasta Regalis, or Marchpane.*

11. *Take Syrup of Stachas, six ounces: the Pouder of Species Aromatici Rosati, one dram: mix them.*

12. *Tak Oyl of sweet Almonds, Oyl of Violets, Oyl of Sesame, of each half an ounce: Gum Tragacantha, Gum Arabick, of each one dram and half: the Pouder of Species Resumptivæ, one dram, the Yelk of an Egg, with a little Wax: mix them and make a Liniment. Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 97.*

LXIV. *The* Palsy *in a middle-aged Man.*

1. A certain Gentleman of a robust strong constitution, about forty years of age; for the most part in good Health, at length having accustomed himself to a sedentary Life and Idleness, and thereby being made more dull, did hate all kinds of Exercise and Recreation: Furthermore being melancholy and sad would upon any light Occasion, yea sometimes for no manifest Cause break out into Weeping and Tears.

2. This Man after a very little while (the like thing I have usually observed of others) was

was affected with a Weakness and Trembling of all the Members, and afterwards with the resolution of the lower Parts.

3. Yielding himself up to this Conquerour, and every Day more and more sensibly languishing, he dyed within six Months.

4. I remember many others, especially two that had committed themselves to our Cure, who in the former part of their Life and middle Age were very ingenious and learned, but afterwads in their declinature and latter part of their Life; growing very dull and forgetful partly from the ill disposition of the Body, and partly from the perturbations of the Mind, became paralytick notwithstanding all the Remedies that were used in the beginning of the Disease.

5. In such like Cases first of all the Brain seems, as to its disposition and confirmation, to be corrupted and appaired, and the Spirits being carried out of their proper Chanel, being also dull and heavy cannot rightly perform the Acts of Imagination and Memory, therefore because of their Defects and inordinate Motions, there must needs be an Impotency and Eclipse of the motive Faculty in the nervous Appendix. *Willis Pathelog. Cap. 9. Observ.* 1.

LXV. *The* Palsy *in a young Man.*

1: A young Man of a sanguine Complexion, ingenious, and for the most part healthful, sitting in his Chair after Supper, and too plentifully drinking Wine, was taken with a Stupidity and Numbness in his right Hand; insomuch that his Glove which he had in his Hand did fall involuntarily from him.

2. Afterwards, rising out of the Chair and endeavouring to walk, he felt a resolution in his Thigh and Leg of that Side; a little after he fell, yet without any Apoplexy, into a certain Dulness and Hebitude of Mind with a kind of Heaviness and Unsensibleness.

3. Nevertheless he remained in his right Wits, and could, when interrogated, answer aptly enough, though but slowly and not without some Impediment, doing also whatsoever was commanded him.

4. A learned Physician being brought, Phlebotomy, Vomits and Purgations were celebrated in their order; Cupping Glasses, Scarification, Liniments, Frictions, and other Administrations were carefully exhibited; yet notwithstanding the use of these Remedies the *Palsy* still grew worse.

5. Insomuch, that besides almost a total deprivation of Motion in the Members of the right Side, he also lost the Sight of his right Eye; in this his miserable Condition, though somnulent and numb, he knew his Freinds, and was conscious of his own Infirmity, and sollicitous for recovering his Health, and did take all Remedies were tendred him.

6. But every Day more and more the animal Functions, and by consent from them the vital did at length grow feeble and faint, so that about the seventh or eight Day of his Sickness, he fell into a Delirium, and presently after into Convulsions and other distractions of the animal Spirits, of which his Strength being utterly destroyed, he dyed.

7. The Head being opened, the fore Cavities of the Brain were filled partly with Ichorous-Blood, partly with Concrete and Grumous, as also with plenty of the serous humor.

8. From whence it is easy to conceive that from that Illuvives compressing the *Corpus unum striatum*, and shutting-up its Pores and the Passages; the Afflux of the Spirits into the nervous Appendix of that Side is impeded; and so a Resolution in the respective Members is excited.

9. As also because of the *Thalamus Opticus* where it is fixed to the *Corpus striatum* being compressed, the Eye of that Side was deprived of Sight; moreover the callous Body was a little compressed by the matter gathered together; from hence the Principle of the animal Functions, their Slowness, Dulness and Heaviness were excited without any subversion of them.

10. These kinds of Affections because of some Hurt affixed to the substance of the Brain do proceed from thence, and not (as we in another place asserted) from the Impletion of the Ventricles; which I do think is clear enough from this one Instance. *Willis Pathelog. Cap. 9. Observ.* 2.

LXVI. *A*

LXVI. *The* Palsy *in another middle-aged Man.*

1. A Farmer who belonged to a certain noble Man, about the age of forty, his Constitution was cholerick and his Blood sharp, and not long since obnoxious to a *Vertigo*, who while he was travelling a horse-back through a certain Village; was suddenly taken with a Scotomy, by which he fell presently to the Ground, from whence being taken up by the Inhabitants and put into a Bed, he lay for many hours insensible and as it were dead.

2. Afterwards he was taken with an universal *Palsy*, and did feel all the Members of both Sides resolved.

3. Coming to see him, I caused twelve ounces of Blood to be taken from him; afterwards I prescribed Medicines to be both internally and externally administred, not without good Success.

4. For about five or six Days after he began to move his Hands and Feet, and to extend and bow them here and there, yet slowly; and by a constant use of Remedies he began within the space of two Months to raise himself up, to stand on his Feet; and to walk a little with the Benefit of Crutches.

5. And then having used an artificial Bath somtimes at home; he grew every Day stronger and more capable of motion, at length going to the Bath at the proper Season, he was perfectly recovered, and by the use of these Waters in the space of a fort-night; where he left his Crutches behind him.

6. In this Case the apopletick Matter falling from the *Meditullium* of the Brain, being divided and largely diffused, had got into both the *Corpus striatum*, and this caused an universal *Palsy*; but forasmuch, as the same was expanded, it was with less Density impacted in the *medullar Pores* and consequently more moveable and apt to be discussed and the Cure more facile and sudden.

7. The hotter Sort of Medicines did not agree with this Man, therefore I endeavoured to exhibite such as were of their own nature temperate,

8. Now that the *Palsy* comes not only by *cephalick Affects*, but also by a *Colick* and the *Scurvy*; the following Relation doth evidently declare. *Willis Patholog. Cap.* 9. *Obs.* 3.

LXVII. *The* Palsy *in a young Woman after Child-birth.*

1. A certain fair and young Woman after Child-birth fell into a tertian *Ague*; which afterwards became *Quotidian*; she having some Intermission of her Feaver, fell into a very feirce daily *Cholick*; the Pains first only in the *Abdomen* were outragious, being accompanied with Vomiting and most sharp Gripes.

2. She being for a long time afflicted with these and almost consumed, began at length to be troubled with a kind of stupefaction and sense of pricking, much like to that which one feels when the Hand or Foot is said to be asleep.

3. Not long after this a *Palsy* which was universal followed (of which Disease the precedent Distemper is the usual Fore-runner) in this helpless Condition she was carried to *Oxford* and committed to the Care of another Doctor and my self.

4. This poor young Womans Arms, Legs, all the greater and lesser Members, were so much resolved, that she could not so much as move Hand nor Foot, nor a Finger of either Hand: Moreover she had so great a Consumption that there was no Flesh to be seen on the Bones, and the Bones could scarcely stick to the Skin; yet that which afforded us some small ground of hope was her good Pulse and a lively Aspect.

5. After we had for many weeks exhibited several Medicines as well *antiscorbutick* as *antiparalytick*, according to various Methods without Success, we at length proposed to her and her Freinds *Salivation* as a Remedy more powerful but more dangerous then others.

6. Therefore we did exhibite a small Dose of *Præcipitatum ex Mercurio cum Sole*, and did repeat the same the next Day; on the third Day a *Salivation* easy and moderate was continued for a week without any maligrant Symptoms, which did succeed well.

7. Then the sick complaining of a greivous

Head-ach and *Vertigo*, began to be afflicted with convulsive Motions; for that cause it was necessary immediately to depress the *Salivation*, and to break off this Course as soon as possible, by diverting and deriving the Defluxion of the serous humor from the Head towards other Parts, which may be effected by the application of frequent Clysters, epispastick Emplasters and Revulsions together with Cordials and Opiats inwardly given.

8. By these things this noble Lady found her self a little better, and began to extend and stretch out the Joints of her Hands and Feet, and move the Members from one place to another.

9. The Defluxion ceasing, she began to be gently purged for many Days with the *Decoction of China, Sarsa, Sanders, Ivory*, &c. *with the addition of the dryed Leaves of Sage, Betony, Pauls-Betony*, &c. *with which there was wont to be mixed with the Spirit of Harts-horn or Soot, cephalick and cardiack Confections, as also the proper Powder and Julap.*

10. In the space of a Month she could stand on her Feet, being supported by her Servants, and could walk a little in her Chamber, moreover sleeping and eating indifferently well, she grew every Day in Strength and in Flesh; and at last became perfectly well by the moderate use of the Baths.

11. The cause of this Distemper proceeded from the Blood, which being corrupted and vitiated did bring an intermitting Feaver, then because of the said Feaver, the Blood being more vitiated did communicate its Infection to the Brain and the nervous Stock.

12. This peccant Matter being thus interlaced with the Blood and the nervous Juyce, first almost only spasmodick, and also chiefly entring into the intercostal Nerves, did excite the Cholick; afterwards being diffused more largly into the Nerves of the Marrow of the Back-bone, did cause painful Contractions in the nervous Fibres through the whole Body.

13. And whereas by the daily abundant Incourse of the spasmodick Matter, the Passages of the Brain and Nerves were very much opened, the thicker Particles getting in at length, did disseminate a paralytick Disposition throughout the whole Body.

14. About the *Therapeia* the usual Remedies of it before *Salivation* have been less profitable, because they force the morbifick Matter so far that the nervous Chanels or Conduits are obstructed thereby; mercurial Particles as they did dissolve the matter so compacted, did first of all open the way to a Cure, which was every Day much advanced by cephalick Medicines, and was happily consummated by using of the Baths. *Willis Patholog. Cap. 9. Observ. 4.*

LXVIII. *A* Palsy *which happened to a healthful Man.*

1. But the use of the Baths is not profitable to all paralytick Persons; yea to some they have been hurtful, as the following Relation will abundantly manifest. A certain Merchant of *London* after he had put his Foot out of Joynt, did thereafter halt and was lame in that Part; yet otherwise was healthful and strong enough, this Person finding no great Benefit by Topicks of several Sorts; he went to the Bath by advice of his Physician and began to make use of the temperate Baths.

2. From the further use of which he would have forborn, being sensibly made worse, the *Palsy* beginning immediately in the other Parts, but that a Physician who was then present advised him, to continue the use of them, promising him that he would be much the better: whereupon for the space of thirty of Days he used the Baths, till all the lower Members from the *Os Sacrum* to the Feet were altogether resolved.

3. Moreover in his Breast there was a notable *Dyspnœa* or straitness of Breath, and a kind of *Asthma* excited, wherefore the Breath did labour under the inforcement of those Parts and the agitation of the *Thorax*.

4. In the sad Case he departed from the Baths, now it was too late to think of using other Medicines, for his Members were not only paralytical, but his Belly swelled, and his Breathing was more and more difficult and impeded, his Pulse became wonderful weak, for there was scarcely place left for Catharticks,

only

only *cardiack* and *antiparalytick* Remedies were to be made use of.

5. This sick Person notwithstanding the exhibition of these, within a fort-night after labouring under a *Dyspnæa* for many hours, at length expired.

6. The cause of this Gentlemans Death I take to be the concretion of the Blood in the Heart, for the long time the motion of the *Præcordia* was exceedingly obstructed: it seems to me very profitable that peices of Flesh did grow together within the Ventricles of the Heart. *Willis Patholog. Cap. 9. Observ. 5.*

LXIX. *A Palsy in a Child:*

1. A Child about three years old, of a moist Brain, being somtimes obnoxious to Inflamation in the Eyes and watery Wheals in the Face, was taken ill in the beginning of the Fall, having a slow Feaver, and a dejected Appetite, he grew dull and drowsy; insomuch that almost Day and Night he slept continually.

2. This Child when he was wakned, he knew the By-standers, and could answer aptly when he was spoke to.

3. Proper Medicines were ehixbited, such as Clysters, Vesicatories, Catharticks, also Juleps, Spirit of Harts-horn, Pouders, with many other Things used in such a Case, all which being immediately and carefully exhibited, did so much good that in the space of six or seven Days the sick Child was freed from his Feaver, and calling for Victuals grew so well that for that time he stood not much in need of a Physician.

4. But within a very short while, he elapsed, becoming somnulent, was affected with a more grievous Dulness and Heaviness than the former: insomuch that he could be scarcely awakened, he knew nothing, nor did do any thing knowingly.

5. The next Day following he became stupid, and although he could open his Eyes briskly and turn them here and there, yet he could not see any thing.

6. And within a Day or two thereafter he was seised with a *Palsy* of the right Side, the former Remedies being repeated, there were added Sternutatoriess, Apophlegmatisms, Bloodletting, Cataplasms to the Feet, and Epispasticks were applyed to the Head when shaved.

7. These and other Medicaments were prescribed but no happy Effect: For the sick after he had lain four or five Days unsensible, both Pulse and Respiration growing more and more feeble, he breathed out his Soul to God.

8. The Body being anatomized, all things were found sound in the lower and middle Venter or Region, except that in the right Kidney the Ichorous humor waxing white, had begun to gather together after the manner of some thin Putrifaction, which did flow forth plentifully from some Parts of the deffective and compressed Kidney.

9. This seem'd to be beginning or Rudiment of a future Imposthumation and perhaps becaufe of the serous humor not gathering plentifully enough here, a greater abundance had flowed to the Brain: For the hollowness of the Skull being empty; the foremost Region of the *Encephalon*, even to the Insertion of the fourth *Sinus* did swell, a clear lympid Water being through the Membrans transflucid; which did immediately overflow the Menings.

10. Moreover in that place, Portions of the Brain cut off as it were by piecemeal, which were too much soaked and moistened, did appear almost without the least reddish or sanguine Color.

11. In the hinder Part or Limbus of the Brain the Vessels were somwhat red, and the substance of the *Cortex* was without any Tumor or overflowing of Water, it appearing firmer; by this it appears that the cause of the Lethargy did proceed from the watery Illuvies of the outmost Brain.

12. The Brain being cut away by peecemeal, and a Hole being made in the fore Cavity distended by the *Lympha*, the clear limpid Water being held-in within too straight a Compass, breaks forth, the great abundance whereof had filled all the Ventricles to the top; which by compressing the optick *Thalami*, (as we in another Case related) and by entring into the *Corpus Striatum* and its Pores causeth a Blindness; and also by compression the *Palsy*.

13. The *Plexus Choroides* did appear as the

they had been perboiled, waxing white and without blood. It is probable by these things that all or the greatest part of the *Lympha* of the vessels, has sent forth or dropped out that humor, which hath overflowed the Ventricles of the Brain.

14. Although in this case, if the watery *Latex* falling lower from the *Cortex* of the Brain; the Brain being altogether pierced thorough; it may be demanded whither it can flow down upon those *sinus*.

15. And it may not be improper to ask a reason why a Lethargick person appears at first to be cured, and then immediately grows worse, having a blindness and a *Palsy*: it is certainly from a store of the soporiferous matter falling from the *Cortex* of the Brain into its Cavities, whereby the Animal function is a little revived but afterwards a new matter engendring in the *Cortex* of the Brain, and this falling down into the *sinus*, is gathered and congregated to a fulness.

16. And therefore it is that the person relapsed in the former Disease, with these of blindness and the *Palsy*.

17. And although also the dropsy of the inmost Brain or the Inundation of its Ventricles either by compressing the *Corpora striata* or the *Thalami Optici* causes a *Palsy* and blindness, or by vellicating the Original of the Nerves stirs up the Spasmodick affections; yet the Lethargy does not arise from any such cause, but from the exterior Brain is inundated and compressed. *Willis Patholog. cap. 9. Observ. 6.*

LXX. *The* Palsy *arising from a Cholick.*

1. A certain Gentleman who had been long sickly, & oft times sick indeed, was troubled for almost five months with a Cholick, or rather a wandring Gout, and a fierce and stubborn Scurvey; Insomuch that not only the Bowels and Loins were afflicted with great torments, but moreover the whole Membrains and Muscles were troubled with continual pungent and pricking Pains.

2. At length he endured most horrible Convulsions; one while resolutions of the parts, now a Phrensy in the Head, then Appoplectick assaults, and obfuscation of the sight; at length he Died, his strength being wasted, and the treasury of the Spirits being exhausted.

3. Seven days; the penult being excepted, before his Death, he was more vigorous both as to sense and intellect, yet live almost always without sleep; and although Opiats, milder and stronger Medicines were exhibited, yet could he scarcely sleep.

4. A little before he came to be watchful to that degree; a great quantity of water did flow forth from a Vesicatory applyed to the Neck, and did afterwards run every day till the day of his Death: from thence I suppose that the watery humour being taken too copiously from the Brain, was the cause of his being so little addicted to sleep and drouziness.

5. This Gentlemans Head being opened, the inward Cavities of the Brain, or all the Ventricles were filled full of clear lympid water and they appeared as if they were distended, yea about the top of the Back-bone the very *Furis Medullaris* seemed to be immerged in water that was gathered there.

6. Without doubt for this reason; Pains and fierce Convulsions in the Loins and Members, yea in the whole Body were so troublesom; and because of the overflowing in the Ventricles, he was obnoxious to frequent obfuscations of the sight and resolution of the Joints.

7. Nevertheless from thence there was no Lethargy; but because of the water too much derived from the Brain by Vesicatories, a great watchfullness was occasioned.

8. He was afflicted with a Dropsy of the Brest because of the Lungs being much vitiated; his Liver, which was very big, was every where full of white spots, and almost without any blood; therefore the vices of the blood and Nervous part ought in some measure to be attributed to these faults of the *Viscera*: *Willis Patholog. cap. 9. Observ. 7.*

LXXI. *A* Palsy *following upon a Feaver.*

1. A certain Youth had a Feaver, with a Cough which ended in a *Palsy* of the Tongue; first

first we gave him this Laxative syrup.

2. *Take syrup of Roses solutive, two ounces: Manna, half an ounce: a little of the decoction of the flowers and fruits with the leaves of Sena.*

3. After the Belly was loosened, we gave a sudorifick powder to be taken at two several times, made of Harts-horn prepared, with the shreds of Scarlet-Cloath, of each half a dram, in the water of *Cardnus Benedictus.*

4. We gave him in the next place for his Cough, the roots of Sorrel, with Harts-horn and Sugar-Candy, and the syrup of the juyce of Citrons, mixed with syrup of Violets, also Conserve of Roses and Violets, and the like.

5. But we gave ease to his violent Cough by syrup of Jujubs, mixed with syrup of Violets; and sometimes for Inspissating the Catarrh and defluxion, we gave him in the Evening the syrup of the flowers of *wild Poppie.*

6. When by these things the principal Disease was defeated, there happened and succeeded a *Palsy* of the Tongue, from which he was deprived of his speech, I conjecture the cause of this proceeded from a Catarrh falling upon the Nerves of the Tongue; for whom was prescribed the following Cephalick Balsam.

7. *Take Oyl of Nutmeg by expression, one dram: Oyls of Bawm, Rue, Rosemary, Marjoram, of each half a scruple: mix them and make a Balsam,* wherewithanoint frequently the Head, Temples, and Nostrills.

8. The following Gargarism was prescribed: *Take the waters of Sage, and Lilly Convally, of each six ounces: the spirit of black Cherries, one ounce and half: Mithridate, one dram and half: mix them.*

9. Outwardly was applyed *a bag of the seeds of Nigella, Mastich, Nutmeg, the flowers of Lavender, Marjoram, and the like;* by these things and the observation of a good Diet this Youth gradually recovered strength. *Gregorius Horstius, lib. 1. Observ. 29.*

LXXII. *A* Palsy *following upon Cholick Pains.*

1. One about fifty years of age had violent Pains of the Cholick, but when the Intensity of

nes of the pain abated, there succeeded a great weekness of the Feet and Hands, which ended in a *Palsy* of both, but chiefly of the Hands and Arms.

2. The Diet we prescribed for this person is such as is of an easy concoction, and will rather keep the Belly loose than hard, such is the Broth of Hens, wherein Prunes and Currans are put, Apples roasted with confected Anise and Fennel, rear Eggs with fresh Butter, the flesh of Hens, Pullets, Pigeons, Veal and Mutton, the Broth of these meats is to be aromatized, with a little Rosemary, Time, Marjoram, Mace, Savory, Fennel, Anise, Caraway and the like: your Wine must be old and your Beer new.

3. Then we appointed the following Clyster: *Take Broth of Hens flesh, one pound and half: the flowers of Cammomil, half an handful: Aniseed, Fennel-seed, Cucumber-seeds, of each one dram: make a decoction, strain then add the Electuary of Hiera picra simplex, one ounce: Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Cammomil, of each two ounces: Salt one dram: mix them.* By the benefit of this the belly was not only rendred loose, but the flatulency of the Inward parts was corrected.

4. After two days one dram of the *pouder of Mechoacan with four grains of the Troches Alhandal was given hot in Wine of Raisons* for a fuller purgation.

5. Or in the place of the pouder you may take a Bolus: *Take our Electuary of Tamarinds, six drams: Pulvis De tribus Augustanorum, two scruples: mix them,* and take it fasting, a draught of the decoction of Pease is to be drunk immediately after.

6. And in the intermediate days for making the Belly loose, a draught of the *Wine of Raisons* warmed, with one ounce and a half of the *Oyl of bitter Almonds* will not be Inconvenient.

7. You may take these Medicaments for strengthning and comforting of the Stomach; *to wit,* the *roots of Succory,* one handful, boyl them in flesh broth, with which you may mix eight or nine drops of the Spirit of Turpentine two hours before Meat, but in the mean time,

you must forbear the use of other Medicines.

8. By the continuance of this proper means the Stomach will be strengthened, Ventosities dissipated, and obstructions in the Mesentery prevented.

9. You may take half a dram of the following Stomach-pouder with white bread a little toasted and moistened in Malago Wine: *Take Coriander prepared half an ounce: Anise and Fennel-seeds, of each one dram: Harts-horn prepared, Citron-peels, of each half a dram: Sugar half an ounce: make a pouder.*

10. The quantity of half a scruple of *Mithridate* and old *Treacle* taken in the Morning, will contribute much to the strengthening of the Head, as also *Marjoram-water*, after other evacuations attracted and drawn up the Nostrills; the seed of *Nigella* prepared with Vinegar, and put up in a *Nodul*, will derive defluxions from the Head to the Nostrils, outwardly let the top of the Head be anointed frequently with the Balsam of Amber.

11. These being continued for a month, we think becaufe of the affect of the Feet and Hands, that baths for Sweating will be convenient, *to wit, Of the leaves of Sage, Rosemary, Rue, Origanum, Time, Camomil, and the like, of each three handfuls: Bay-berries, one handful: Juniper-berries, four handfuls: make a Decoction.*

12. After this sweating Bath, let sweating be provoked in Bed, that being done, the Back-bone, Shoulder blades with the extream parts are to be anointed with the following Liniment, which is as follows.

13. *Take the fat or grease of a Badger, of a Fox, of a Duck, of a Goose, of each one ounce: Oyl of Wormwood, of Cammomil, of Rue, of each half an ounce: Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, of each two drams: the flowers of Camomil, of Sage, of each one handful: of generous Wine, three ounces: make a sufficient quantity of a decoction strain it by expression for a Liniment.* This Person grew well and recovered his strength by degrees by the use of these things.

14. Among other things we did exhibit what *Crato* speaks of in his *counsels* 172. *Take Gum Galbanum, Gum Elemi, Gum of Ivy, the Oyl of Bays, or of Juniper, of each an equal part, make a distillation; from whence will Issue a water, then a clear and thickish sort of Oyl like unto Honey, which is mightily commended as a good Balsam.*

15. Outwardly, after the aforesaid bathings, the Spirit of Tartar frequently applied by way of friction, in anointing is good for resolving and attenuating the peccant matter in the musculous Parts. *Gregorius Horstius, lib. 2. Observ. 16.*

LXXIII. *A* Palsy *of the right side, accompanied with some defects and Impairment of the Intellect and Speech.*

1. A Youth about the age of twelve was taken with a *Palsy* of one side, by which he was not only deprived of perfect *Ratiocination*, but also of *Articulate Speech*, together with a contorsion of his right Foot.

2. I did resolve *first* of all to evacuate the Flegm and Serous humors, to help concoction, and to strengthen the Brain and the Marrow of the Back-bone, wherefore I prescribed this following purging pouder.

3. *Take roots of Peony, half a scruple: Cream of Tartar, one scruple and half: species Diaturbeth, with Rhubarb, one scruple: Diagridium, with Oyl of Fennel prepared, half a scruple: Aniseed and Coriander-seed prepared, of each one scruple: mix and make a Pouder,* to be divided into two parts, we allowed him the use of this on intermediate days.

4. Twice to be taken for purgation of the whole Body; we perscribed the following preparation: the manner of taking it alternately: *Take roots of Peony, half a scruple, species Diaturbeth with Rhubarb, Cream of Tartar, of each one scruple and half: Diagrydium with Oyl of Fennel prepared, six grains: mix and make a pouder* to be divided into two equal parts.

5. *Secondly,* for helping of concoction, we appoint that such things as are proper for the Head, be taken; wherefore we prescribed the following pouder to be daily taken with his meat as a pickle or seasoning.

6. *Take roots of Peony, half a dram: the*

leaves

le aves of Sage, Rue, Betony, Time, of each one handful: the flowers of Lavender, of Rosemary, half an handful: the seeds of Fennel, and Peony hul'd, of each two drams: Mace macerated with Vinegar and dryed, one dram: Nutmeg, Cinnamon, of each half a dram: make a fine pouder by sifting: half a dram whereof is to be taken both at Dinner and Supper, you must mix it with the Meat you eat.

7. Your daily drink must be of the *decoction of Sassafras, with the roots of Peony, Elecampane and Avens, &c.*

8. *Thirdly*, to wit, for the strengthening of the Head and the Nervous kind we prescribed the following things: Inwardly by turns let him use the corroborative pouder with the appropriated distilled water and Cephalick Rowls.

9. Outwardly, we ordered that the Marrow of the Back-bone and the parts that are hurt be rubbed and fomented with the aforesaid distillation, all which being continued for the space of six months; not only the defect of his reason, but of his Speech was helped, and the Child restored to his pristin vigour, no more complaining of his sudden fits, this being the second year from the first assault of his Disease.

10. Here follows the forms of the forenamed remedies: *Take the roots of Angelica, of Peony, of each one ounce and half: Orris, Gentian, long Cypress, of each six drams: the leaves of Marjoram, of the greater Sage, Germander, Betony, of each two handfuls: the flowers of Lavender, of Cammomil, of Stachas, of each one pugil and half: Nutmegs, Cloves, Cubebs, of each one dram and half: cut and bruise them and then infuse them in two quarts of Malago, let them stand in a hot place for three days and make a distillation* in Balneo.

11. The strengthening pouder: *Take roots of Peony, Misleto of the Oak, of each one scruple and half: the leaves of Sage and Betony, of each half an handful: the seeds of Peony, half a dram: Coriander prepared one dram: Mans skull prepared one scruple: Mace, Cloves, of each half a scruple: Harts horn prepared, one dram and half: Sugar, half an ounce: make a pouder.*

12. A comfortable Water to be taken with the foregoing Pouder: *Take black Cherry-Water, one ounce and half: Waters of the Flowers of Tile, of Borrage, of each three ounces: of Sorrel, six ounces: Lozenges of Sugar pearled, one ounce and half: mix them.*

13. Sometimes in place of the aforesaid Pouder the following was taken by him: *Take Pouder of Mastick, one dram and half: Harts-horn burnt and prepared, red Coral prepared, of each half a dram: Sugar of Roses tabulated, half an ounce: mix them and make a Pouder.*

14. Cephalick Rowls: *Take Spirits of Diamoschi Dulcis, of Diambræ, of each one dram and half: Oyl of Nutmeg by Expression, half a scruple: Fennel, four drops: Amber, three drops: Sugar dissolved in Lavender-Water, six ounces: make a Confection in Rowls.*

15. A Liniment for the Back-bone. *Take Oyls of Castoreum, of Worms, of Rue, of each one ounce and half: Fennel distilled, half a scruple: Unguentum Nervinum, six drams: mix them for a Liniment. Gregorius Horstius, Tom. 2. Lib. 2. Observ. 41.*

LXXIV. *A Palsy of the left Side from an approaching Apoplexy.*

1. A certain Gentleman about the age of seventy by his natural Constitution, Sanguine, was suddenly afflicted with a dreadful Shivering over his whole Body, with a Resolution of his left Side, and a Diminution of his animal Powers, the operation of his Intellect remaining as yet with him, though he could not express himself because of the Impediment of his Speech.

2. Now although there was but little hopes of his perfect and total Recovery by reason of his great age, yet we despaired not but that the grief might be averted from the more remote Parts so long as Nature continued strong.

3. First of all after the rigorous Coldness the external Parts growing hot, we thought it necessary to provoke Sweating, by exhibiting eight grains of the *Bezoar-stone* with a sufficient quantity of Fumitary and Sage-Water which being done, and a convenient Repose following thereupon, the Day after for the sake of

of a greater Revulsion, we ordered that a sharp Clyster be injected.

4. And lest it should operate slowly, we stimulated Nature with a Suppository, and as the Gentleman was acustomed to take, so we gave him one ounce and half of Conserve of Roses dissolved in Broth for a greater Laxation.

5. By which at length, the retain'd hard Excrements were evacuated, and the rest was committed for that time to Nature; except that in the Evening we did anoint the Nape and Back-bone, with the Oyls of Juniper, Turpentine, Lavender, *&c.*

6. And we gave him a spoonful or two of the apoplectick Water, upon which followed a more easy Night and a more refreshing Sleep.

7. After a while his *Abdomen* being filled full of Wind, and his Urine coming involuntarily from him; we again gave him another Clyster, whose Operation was more successful than the former.

8. Secondly, we had Respect to the more special Indications: as first the hot Intemperature of the Liver, transmitting more than usual Vapours to the debilitated Brain; secondly, that the Matter afflicting the Brain may be repelled; thirdly, that the Head and the Marrow of the Back-bone be strengthned.

9. As to the first, we must prevent the Obstruction of the Belly; which may be done by Conserve of Roses and the frequent use of the Decoction of Cichory-roots with Raisons, Conserve of the roots of Cichory, Spirit of Vitriol, with Cock-broth, Cream of Tartar with Ptisan, *&c.*

10. For the second, *to wit*, the Revulsion of the peccant Matter, we judge Blood-letting will be convenient, the *Moon being in Aquarius*; as also frequent *Frictions* of the extream Parts, Ligatures, and usual Scarifications, likewise a *Vesicatory* to the Nape of the Neck.

11. I do not disapprove of the Decoction of China-root, as it will afterwards appear.

12. Thirdly, we think the following Pouder convenient for the Head: *Take Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, one dram: Ambergrise, half a dram: Magistry of Coral and Pearl, of each one scruple: Emeralds levigated, half a scruple: Lozenges of Sugar pearled, half an ounce: mix and make a Pouder:* of which the Person is to take half a dram in some proper and fit Water.

13. In the place of this it will not be inconvenient sometimes for change to use the following Rowls: *Take Oyl of Nutmeg by Expression, one scruple and half: Species Diambræ, Species Diamoschi Dulcis, of each one ounce: white Amber prepared, half a dram: Sugar dissolved in Lavender-Water, five ounces: make a Confection in Rowls.*

14. Outwardly, for anointing the Neck and Back-bone and the paralytick Parts, make use of this following Distillation: *Take the roots of Angelica, Orrice, long Cypress, Asarum, of each one ounce: the leaves of Sage, the greater Germander, Gout-Ivy, Lavender, Rosemary, Betony, of each one handful: the Flowers of Cammomil, of Lilly Convally, of the Tile-Tree, of Rosemary, Stachas, of each half an handful: Nutmeg, Cloves, Mace, of each two drams: cut and bruise them, and then infuse them in a sufficient quantity of good Malago-Wine, let them stand in some convenient warm place for four Days, afterwards distil them in Balneo maris;* then rub the above-named Parts with the distilled Liquor, and sometimes in the Morning a spoonful and half of the same Liquor may be taken.

15. By the Administration of these Things for a week or two he was somwhat recovered; but the Blood (as appeared by opening of a Vein) being disposed to Putrifaction, I look'd upon as a sign of the Defect of native Heat.

16. Wherefore besides these Remedies already mentioned, there was prescribed for strengthing the Concoction, the *Elixir Proprietatis Paracelsi*; some drops whereof were to be oft taken, as also *Oxymel of Squills* mixed with a little *Mithridate* and diluted with Sage-Water, and the like.

17. And we did apply the following Emplaster to the Crown of the Head, which needed not to be first shaved, because it was bald: *Take Myrrh, Electuary of Storax Calamita, Bdellium, Benjamin, Labdanum, of each half an ounce: Gum Juniper, Vernix, of each two drams: Mans-skull prepared, two drams and half:*

half: Lapis Lazuli, half a ſcruple: with liquid Styrax, make a Maſs for an Emplaſter for the Neck.

18. Alſo the following Emplaſter was preſcribed for the Neck: *Take Oyl of Euphorbium, of Caſtoreum, of Rue, of Bays, of each one ſcruple: Caſtoreum, long Pepper, Pyrethrum, of each one dram: Rocket ſeed, Creſſes, Zedoary, of each one dram and half: Juniper, and Bay-berries, of each one dram: Sagapine, Opoponax, Galbanum, Euphorbium, of each half a dram: Aqua Aurea Langii, with a little Wax and Roſin make a plaſter.*

19. By theſe Medicins this moſt grievous afflicting diſtemper was ſo much abated, that by little and little he came to the free uſe of his Speech, and in the ſpring of the year he was very well; only the *Palſy* of the left Side remained.

20. After a while I was called again; and I thought it neceſſary to have reſpect; *Firſt*, to the cauſe of the defluxion; *Secondly*, to diſſipate the ſame; *Thirdly*, to ſtrengthen the Paralytick parts.

21. As to the firſt let the ſuperfluities of the Belly be evacuated by the uſe of Glyſters and Sugar of Roſes.

22. The roots of Succory in conſerve, in Phyſical Vinegar, and in decoction does qualify the Intemperature of the Liver; concoction is ſtrengthned by the uſe of a convenient Tragea.

23. Let the food be ſuch as is eaſy of digeſtion; and let your drink be Wine moderately taken, wherein put *Sage, Roſemary, Betony, and Ambergriſe.*

24. Secondly, as to the diſſipating and removing of the defluxion: *Take the decoction of the roots of China and Saſſafras for at leaſt 15 days, faſting, either alone or with the Bezoar ſtone.*

25. As to the third cauſe, let theſe things aforepreſcribed be often repeated, to which add a freſh diſtillation of *Lilly Convally* prepared after this manner.

26. *Take the flowers of Lilly-Convally, nine handfuls: choice wine, four quarts: let them ſtand and digeſt for eight days, to which add the flowers of Lavender dryed, the tops of Roſemary, of each one handful: Nutmegs, Cubebs, of each one dram: Miſleto of the Oak, and Caſtoreum, of each half a dram: let them again digeſt in ſome warm place, and then diſtil in Balneo Mariæ.*

27. This Gentleman was for a while pretty well recovered, and could go abroad, but at length falling into a ſudden fit of the *Apoplexy*, this good old Gentleman paid his debt to nature, in the ſeventy fifth year of his age. *Gregorius Horſtius, Tom. 2. lib. 2. cap. 43.*

LXXV. *A* Palſy *upon a Cholick.*

1. A certain Woman of a cholerick conſtitution, abounding in crudities by reaſon of the obſtruction of her monthly Terms; ſuffered a great pain in her Belly; ſhe was bound in her Belly; and troubled with flatulencies; ſhe did covet eating, and had a bad digeſtion, accompanied with vomiting and nauſeating.

2. At length for ſome weeks ſhe was grievouſly afflicted with great pains in the external parts, *to wit*, her Hands and Feet, her urin was red and thick; ſhe had an Imbecillity and inhability both to ſenſe and motion, with a pungent and burning kind of pain; inſomuch that ſhe altogether appeared Paralytick.

3. In the cure of this perſon we had reſpect to two things, firſt her vehement continued pain of the *Cholick*, and then the following *Palſy*, improperly ſo called, being nothing elſe but the decayed and weak conſtitution of the Muſcles of the Hands and Feet.

4. The Belly becauſe of her Cholick, was to be looſened and the peccant matter muſt be attenuated, reſolved and evacuated and the inteſtines ſtrengthened, for which inwardly Clyſters were to be applyed made of the docoction of the roots Marſhmallows and Mallows, Mercury, Cammomil, Pauls Betony, and the like; there was added *Hiera picra Simplex*, *Benedictum Laxativum* with the Oyl of Chamomil and Rue, &c.

5. Outwardly the caul or Suet of a weather, wherein the Bowels are lapt, being made hot in a Kettle were applyed, as alſo with other moiſtening Oyntments, cheifly that which is made of the Oyl of Cammomil, white Lillies, the fat of a Hen and the Marrow of a leg of Veal.

6. We endeavoured to looſen the Belly, and for attenuating and reſolving the peccant mat-

ter we used the decoction of the opening roots, Cammomil, Pauls Betony, and the like, with the syrup of the five roots, some drops of the Oyl of Salt being added.

7. As also the following evacuation by the Pills of *Labdanum*: *Take Labdanum, half an ounce: Mastich, one dram: let them be made warm in a Mortar, and being dissolved add Troches of Alhandal, three drams: Electuary of the juice of Roses, half an ounce: Syrup of Roses solutive a sufficient quantity, make a mass,* dose from one scruple to one dram.

8. For strengthning, *confected Ginger* is good and *Malaga Sack*, with *white Bread*, as also *Aromaticum Rosatum*, mixed with *conserve of Borage and Rosemary flowers*, &c.

9. As to the subsequent *Palsy* it is necessary that we provide for preventing the nutritive cause; here we approve of *Crato's* counsel for strengthning the Intestines, who orders the Navel to be anointed with the *distilled Oyl of Galbanum* confected.

10. Also after the Belly is mollified he would have this following pouder to be frequently made use of: *Take tender Harts-horn, Myrrh, of each one dram: white Pepper, half a dram: make a confect: which take in a glass of Wine.*

11. But in respect of the Paralytick affect it self, the Hands and Feet were washed frequently with the decoction of Nettle-roots, the leaves of Rosemary, Gout-Ivy, Origanum, *&c.*

12. Afterwards they were anointed with this kind of Liniment: *Take the fat of a Badger, the fat of a Fox, and the fat of a Stork, of each half an ounce: the juyce of Sage, of Wormwood, of each two drams: the Oyl of Bays, one ounce: mix them and make an Oyntment, Gregorius Horstius, Tom. 2. lib. 4. cap. 13.*

LXXVI. *The cure of the* Palsy.

1. Purgations and Sweats being taken, the Intention is to be directed to three sorts of *Liniments, to wit,* that which is mild, that which is in a mediocrity, and that which is strong.

2. In the beginning let the Members be gently stroked and anointed for eight or ten Days with the *Oyl of sweet Almonds, Womans Milk, and the Marrow of Calfs-Feet.*

3. Afterwards for so many Days again let them be anointed with *wild Cats-Grease, and a little Castoreum*; or the *Oyl of Castoreum, with a little Mucilage and Lin-seed.*

4. Lastly, anoint with an Ointment made of the Fat of an Eel, which lies in its Belly, and also drops while it is roasting; mixed with the Fat of a Fox, and Oyl of Lin-seed, of each an equal part: Earth-Worms, half a part: These being shaken together or wrought with Oyl, let be boyled in a little Wine over a gentle Fire to a consumption thereof; until a drop thereof cast upon the Coals makes no Crackling.

5. But if it should happen, that at once these Parts notwithstanding their being anointed should not be freed from the *Palsy*; after the space of a Month you may repeat the same medicinal Ointments again, or by consent of your Physician repair to the Baths. *Gregorius Horstius, Tom. 2. Lib. 8. Cap. 8.*

LXXVII. *A* Palsy *and Pissing of Blood upon the suppression of the Hemorrhoids.*

1. A certain noble Person had the *Hemorrhoids* for many years every Month, without any inconveniency, yea rather with great Advantage, but in the beginning of the Year and about the seventieth year of his age, they stopped.

2. From thence a certain Weariness and Heaviness of his whole Body seised him, and after two Months he pissed pure Blood without Pain for the space of three Days.

3. His Body being gently purged, the Pissing of Blood did spontaneously cease, as also the Weariness of his Body.

4. Not long after looking out of his Window after Dinner, upon the Course of the River *Broia* and upon the Circumvolution of the Wheels of a Mill, fell immediately upon the Ground, having both a *Pain in his Head* and the *Vertigo*, and was taken with a *Palsy* of the left Side.

5. I and another Physician did institute a Cure to this Person under those sad Circumstances; we presently ordered this following Draught.

6. *Take choice Treacle, one dram: Cinnamon-Water distilled without Wine, two ounces: mix and make a Potion.*

7. Thereafter we did anoint the Side affected and

and the Back-bone with this Ointment. *Take the Oyls of Cammomil, of Worms, of Roses, of each one ounce: mix them.*

8. He did not eat any Supper that Evening; and the following Night, which was somwhat bad, he did sweat well.

9. The next Day a moderate Clyster being first exhibited, we did apply Leeches to the *Hemorrhoide* Veins, whereby six or seven ounces of Blood were extracted.

10. Then the Day after he took the following Potion: *Take the Flowers and Leaves of Betony, Sage, and Rosemary, of each half an handful: Anise-seeds, and the Leaves of Sena cleansed, of each two drams: let them boyl in a sufficient quantity of Water; till the strained Liquor come to four ounces, in which dissolve the Electuary of Diaphanicon, with Rhubarb and Diacatholicon, of each one dram: Syrup of Roses solutive, one ounce: mix them and make a Potion,* by which he was gently purged six or seven times.

11. The whole left Side which was affected, was every Day twice anointed with the preceeding Liniment; the Body being purged, the following Apozem was used.

12. *Take the roots of Fennel, of Parsly, of Polypody of the Oak, of each one dram: the Flowers and Leaves of Betony, Primrose, the tops of Marjoram, of each one handful: Anise and Fennel-seeds, of each two drams: Liquorice scraped, one ounce: boyl them in Water till the strained Liquor come to one pound, in which dissolve Syrup of Betony, two ounces: Sugar and clarified Honey, so much as is convenient to sweeten it:* exhibite it four Mornings with Tablets of *Diarrhodon Abbatis.*

13. This Apozem being taken, the following Pills were used: *Take mass Pil. Cochiæ, and Pil. Aggregativæ, of each half an dram: with Syrup of Betony, form seven Pills, and then wrap them in the Pouder of Cinnamon.*

14. In the mean time the whole Side was anointed twice every Day with the above-named *Liniment* made very warm.

15. The Pills being taken we prescribed another *Liniment* to be made use of twice every day. *Take the Oyl of Earth Worms, the Oyl of Foxes, the Oyl of Costus, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Juniper-berries, two dram: Aqua Vitæ, one dram: mix them and make a Liniment.*

16. These Remedies thus prescribed he used, and having for the space of ten Days thereafter taken no Medicine; we ordered for him the following Pills. *Take Pil. Cochiæ and Pil. Hermodact. of each one scruple: Pil. Agarick, one scruple and half: with Syrup of Roses solutive form 7 Pills and rowl them in the Pouder of Cinnamon.*

17. For strengthning of the noble Members this following Electuary was used: *Take the Conserves of the Flowers of Betony, Sage, Primroses, Rosemary, Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Species Aromatici Rosati, one dram and half: choice Cinnamon, one dram: with the Syrup of the Conserve of Citron-Peels, make an Electuary:* of which every Day, three hours before Dinner he did take the bigness of a Chest-nut.

18. From the very beginning of his Disease he observed a good Diet; he did abstain from Wine altogther for the space of twenty Days, but in the place thereof he used *Hydromel,* in which the Flowers of *Betony, Sage, Primroses, Agrimony, and Pauls-Betony* were boyled.

19. By these Remedies through the divine Favour he was freed from the *Palsy,* and continued afterwards for many years in good Health, even to his decrepid age; and then died. *Fabritius Hildanus, Cent. 2. Observ.* 11.

LXXVIII. *A* Palsy *degenerating into a Lethargy.*

1. A noble Person about sixty years of age of my Acquaintance, being afflicted with a *Palsy* in the Legs; did use according to prescription a Bath of hot Leaves and Flowers; as Betony, Primroses, Rosemary, Sage, Marjoram, Lavender, Bay-leaves, Gout-Ivy, Origanum, Juniper-berries, and the like boyled in Wine.

2. Having used these for some time, he fell at length into a Lethargy; in which he quietly began his everlasting Sleep. *Fabritius Hildanus, Cent. 5. Cap. 6.*

LXXIX. *A* Palsy *cured in several Persons.*

1. A certain worthy Matron being afflicted with an inveterate *Head-ach* and *Scotoma,* having applyed Cupping-Glasses while her Body

was

was foul and not expurgated, did not long after fall into a *Palsy* of the Arms.

2. I being called to Consultation of her Cure, ordered her Body to be decently purged, and prescribed *Masticatories* and *Sudorificks*.

3. Afterwards I sent her to the Baths of *Valesia*, and she recovered again, though not without great Expences and Trouble.

4. Another Person, by Occupation a Potter, being afflicted with a *Pain in the Head* and *Scotomy*, was also taken with a *Palsy* after the application of Cupping-Glasses: But having visited many Baths, though all in vain, he at length was forced to pay his Debt to Nature.

5. This Man having from his Youth been much imployed in this his Trade, which requires that the Hands be often in cold Water and Clay, the nervous Parts were so debilitated and the native Heat so weakned, that though the best Medicins were applyed yet they could not overcome the Disease.

6. Let young Students then learn, that universal Remedies are to be preferred before Topicks. *Fabritius Hildanus, Cent. 5. Cap. 71.*

LXXX. *A* Palsy.

1. The Baths of *Hirschberg* will do good, if the Body be first purged with the following Pills. *Take Pil. de Sarcocolla, Pil. Aureæ, and Cochiæ, of each one scruple: with Betony-Water make seventeen Pills.*

2. If the Belly be bound, whilst you use the Baths, take the bigness of a Chest-nut of the following Electuary about three hours before Meat.

3. *Take fat Figs pulp'd through a Sieve, four ounces: the seeds of Carthamus hul'd, one ounce: Species Diaphœnicon, half an ounce: Cloves, two drams: with Syrup of Roses laxitive make an Electuary.*

4. For strengthening of the Bowels and Joynts you may eat four of the following Rowls, two hours before Dinner: *Take Species Rosatæ Novellæ, Aromaticum Rosatum, of each two drams and half: Peony-seeds, three scruples and half: fine Sugar dissolved in Bawm-Water, a sufficient quantity: make a Confection in Rowls.*

5. Let the Neck and the Joints of the Arms be every day bathed with the following Ointment warm: *Take Unguentum Martiatum, Aragon, of each one ounce, Oyl of Foxes, of Pepper, of Euphorbium, of each half an ounce: Hares Fat, one ounce: Malago, two ounces: mix them and boyl them to the consumption of the Wine, and make an Ointment. Abrah. Seylerus apud Scholtzium, Cons. Med. 49.*

LXXXI. *The* Palsy.

1. The use of Cupping-glasses in this Disease is necessary, which I would have applied in both parts to the Back-bone. *Aetius* commends the use of *Castoreum* in this Disease, but his dose of half an ounce, I think is too great.

2. Conserves of *Germander, Acorus, Rosemary-flowers, Bawm*, are of good use.

3. Many *Topicks* may be applied to the Back-bone, but an Oyntment of *Badgers grease* and the *Oyl of Nutmegs* is the best and fittest Medicine; afterwards there was applied to the Back-bone an Emplaster made of the *Pouder of Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, and mixed With the Powder of Earthworms, being inspissated over a slow fire with Honey.*

4. I would not have omitted the use of *Granapini*: in drink I approve of *Muscadel*, either with *Sage* or *Rosemary*: but if these Herbs should offend, Goose-grass is commended. *Crato, cons. med. 48. apud Scholtzium.*

LXXXII. *The* Palsy *in a Noble Man.*

1. All Physicians agree that this Disease is difficult to Cure, especially if that part which is whole abound in heat, and that part which is infirm and grieved be very cold.

2. Some of the modern Physicians are of opinion that a *Palsy* in old People is almost Incurable, if the Relaxations be more than annual.

3. *Avicenna* saies, If the langnishing Member loses not its heat and is not made less, then a recovery is not to be dispaired of: And because all kind of Diseases are to be cured by contrary Medicines; care must be had that the same be qualifyed and moderated according to the strength of the Sick.

4. It is necessary by powerful Medicines to open, to evacuate, to dry and to warm.

5. These which are found and included in the efficient causes, are divided in these three, the six nonnatural things, the exhibition of Medicines,

Medicines, and the action of the Hands.

6. The Diet which is proper, is such as has a Tendency to warm and dry, the Air must be endowed with the same qualities; and if the Climate you live in afford you not that benefit, you must repair to the place where it must be had.

7. Mountanous places and Lakes are to be shuned; but if the Air be extream cold, it may be corrected with Fires of dry Wood, and Cloaths made of skins or furred.

8. You are to correct the badness of the Air, by dryed *Marjoram*, *Stachas*, *Bays*, *Time*, *Rue Origanum*, *Hyssop*, and such like; there are some who commend the fumes of Musk, Amber and the wood of Aloes.

9. *Ægenita* prescribes that the sick be carried, to Maritime places, although *Avicenna* says that moist exhalations are excited and drawn up in the firmament from the next Sea.

10. Cold no doubt is an Enemy to the Nerves, the Brain and Marrow of the Back-bone.

11. As to Meat and Drink, they must be both moderate, all Physitians almost condemn the use of Wine, and advise the drinking of water wherein Honey has been put, to which I think may be added a little Cinnamon, it may be also qualified with the wine of sweet Pomegranates.

12. Let his Bread be choice and well fermented, sometimes Bisket may be used; let his Meat be for the most part roasted.

13. Young Cocks who have never trode a Hen are mightily commended, and Fowls that keep in Mountanous places, being seasoned with Pepper, Cinnamon, and such like things.

14. Season also the Eggs you eat with *Pepper* and *Cinnamon*, but they must not be too much boyled, and the Yolks are only to be eaten.

15. Milk and things made of Milk, Fishes all kind of Pease and fruits are condemned; the fruits of the Pine tree, if moderately taken are commended, and are very proper for Paralytick persons.

16. A pickle or seasoning with Sage, Mint, Time, Pepper, Cinnamon and Cloves tempered and mixed with the *Wine of Pomgranats*; is approved of.

17. Beware of day sleeping, and of sleeping immediately after meat.

18. The Belly must be always kept in good tune: if nature be stubborn, Clysters must be prepared *of the decoction of Figs dryed Centuary the less, having its flower, but not its root (as some would have) Dill, Fennel, Beets, one ounce of Hiera picra, Oyl of Dill, the Yolk of an Eg and Salt being added.*

19. The use of *Venus* is hurtful; yet motion warms and attenuates; an Author says, that vehement wrath and passion did restore one that was Paralytick to his Health, *to wit*, *Titus* the Son of *Vespasian*.

20. Deep and serious thoughts as also Melancholy does hurt extreamly.

21. According to *Avicenna* the administration of Medicines and the Method of Cure ought to be otherwise in the beginning of the Cure, than it is in the progress; and so on the contrary.

22. For about a fortnight Clysters are to be used and easy Medicines, then we must proceed to more efficacious Remedies.

23. Now as to the present cause, (For it appears that this is the third or fourth year of this Disease,) I judge it necessary that powerful and efficacious Medicines be often made use of and repeated, whereby the humors might be concocted and often evacuated either by stool or vomit.

24. After two or three purges are taken, of which any of them shall endure about fifteen days more or less; let them be afterwards exhibited fifteen or twenty or forty days more.

25. Sudorificks are convenient.

26. Outwardly let there be exhibited some remedies, such as Emplasters, Artifical waters, Masticatories, Gargarisms, Oyntments, Perfumes, Errhines, Frictions, Ligatures, Cupping-glasses, Vesicatories, shaving of the Head, Cauteries.

27. Blood-letting, if at all, it should be done in the begining of the Disease.

28. I do not disapprove of what a late Author writes, that in long chronick Diseases there should be ten days of Intermission of the use of Medicines.

29. But if the sick, notwithstanding all evacuations and nutritive Medicines, be nothing the

better, the same must be repeated again, concoctions, Evacuations, things aleviating and comforting.

30. And lastly, dry Baths must be used, or natural Sulphur, Alum and Nitrous Baths.

31. For a digestive the *syrup of Stachas* is proper, *Oxymel of Squills, Oxymel compound*, and the like.

32. Let a decoction be made *of Sage, Rue, Ground-pine, Cowslips, Daisies, Hyssop, Time, Origanum, Pyrethrum, Carduus Sanctus, Betony, Asarabacca, the wild black Vine or Briony, Bugloss, the root of Masterwort, and the* like.

33. Things fit for evacuating are Pills made of *Euphorbium, Pilulæ fœtidæ Majores, Pilulæ Hermetis, with Troches of Colocynthis*, and the like.

34. Vomit may be provok'd with *four ounces of the decoction of Radish seeds: three ounces of Oxymel simple being added.*

35. This may be rendred more efficacious this way; *let the Radish be pierced through; in the holes put a peice of white Hellebor; then dig up some part of the Earth, and lay it there for some days; which being done, throw away the Hellebor, and wash, and bruise the radish, and let the sick take the juice thereof.*

36. *Treacle* and *Mithridate* does comfort, the quantity of a dram and no more may be taken once every day, but at divers hours and very cautiously.

37. *Sagapenum* or *Opopanax* or *assa Fœtida* are of powerful vertues for this purpose, according to the received opinion of some learned Men.

38. Some have cured the *Palsy* by exhibiting *Hiera gilded, Pepper gilded* being also added; others by exhibiting every Night *gilded Castoreum*, and *gilded Pepper.*

39. There are some who give two drams of the *confection of Anacardina*, which suddenly provokes Sweat and brings a Feaver; which I have here inserted, because I have found it prescribed by experienced Physitians, though by me it is scarsly allowable.

40. One of the Modern Physicians does greatly approve of this following Electuary; if half an ounce there of be taken thrice a day, that is to say, three hours before Dinner, two before Supper, and when the person goes to Bed.

41. *Take the Brains of a Hare fryed in a Frying-Pan, one pound: the juice of Sage, the roots of Acorus, of each three drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, Pepper, of each half a dram: Turpentine washed in water of Ground-pine, three ounces: Sugar dissolved in Ground-Pine-water a sufficient quantity; make an Electuary.*

42. Another thing he advises, after evacuations to make use of dry Baths; after which he orders the taking of Treacle for many days.

43. Another advised (which I take to be very proper for the purpose) that when they come out of the Bath the Neck be rubbed and the marrow of the Back-bone either with fresh *Orrice* root cut, or the root of the *Lilly*, until the part be red with rubbing; then let it be fomented with a long Spunge, according to the length of the Back-bone.

44. Dip the Spunge in the following decoction: *Take the flowers of Cammomil, Ivy, Sage, Stachas, Marjoram, Cowslips, Calamint, of each five pound: white Wine, four pound: sharp Vinegar, one pound: let them boyl:* which fomentation may be made use of twice a day, according to the strength of the sick.

45. A dry Bath may be also made of the like things; likewise bags may be made of the same things according to the length of the Spinal Marrow.

46. After fomentation of the Back-bone, anoint the same with the following Oyntment: *Take the Oyl of Euphorbium, Pepper, Oyl of Foxes, of each one ounce: Mastich, Savin, the Cypress Nut, of each one dram: and Wax a sufficient quantity make an Oyntment*, with which Oyntment the parts hurt may be anointed.

47. For the same use is the following Oyntment; by others very much commended: *Take Sagapenum, Opopanax, Bdellium, Euphorbium, Mastich, of each five drams: Oyl of Turpentine, Oyl of Bays, of each two ounces: let the Gum be dissolved in the Wine and make an Oyntment.*

48. Several Physicians are of the opinion that

that *Topicks* are to be applyed to the Original of the Nerves and the Parts grieved, especially if the peccant humours have diffused themselves too much; and have got into the Concave of the Nerves: by which happens a Resolution.

49. It is usual after Evacuations to apply Medicines to the relaxed Members, for in the *Apoplexy*, which is called an *universal Palsy*, the Body is wont to be anointed with the most odoriferous Oyl.

50. Moreover Emplasters are useful, which make red the Back-bone: an Emplaster of Lilly-roots with Honey is wont to be commended, to which may be added *Mustard*, *Castoreum*, *Euphorbium*, *Pyrethrum*, *Pepper*.

51. After the same manner there may be exhibited *Oyl of Foxes*, or of *Costus*, *or of Spiknard*, *Pepper*, *Euphorbium*, *Castoreum and Pyrethrum being mixed therewith*.

52. Many approve of *Aqua Vita* which is made of generous Wine, therewith the Back-bone and the Part offended should be rubbed.

53. By others an Ointment made of Vipers is commended; which is to be thus made: *cut off first the Head and Tail of the Viper, which is then to be put into a Pot bored through with many holes: This Pot is to be put within another Pot not pierced through, which is to be closly stopt with Clay all round about, that nothing evaporate; and immediately put the same into a brass Vessel, and let it boyl for three hours: The Oyl or Balsam which distils from thence into the whole Pot, is of that Vertue and Efficacy to cure the Palsy*, if the Back-bone and relaxed Parts be anointed therewith.

54. The *Decoction of a Viper* taken in at the Mouth is wont to be commended, also the Decoction of an old Cock.

55. The Decoction of a Fox is approved; if it be boyled till the Bones stick out, neither will it be inconvenient that the same be done in excellent Wine.

56. First the hinder Parts may be embrocated, for it is good for Diseases of the Nerves, then the fore-parts.

57. A Bath of the Decoction of a Fox, is profitable, to which add Salt and Dill.

58. *Sweat* may be provoked thus, let the sick go into a very large Vessel very well covered, the Head thereof all round about being open; to which set another Vessel as closs as can be to the other, in which a Fox is to be boyled with proper Herbs, from whence by a Pipe leading from that Vessel into the other Vessel where the sick is, the Fume may be conveyed.

59. The Syrup of *Sanctus Ambrosius* is of excellent use, because by its great Power to cause sweating, it eases the Nerves and the whole Body of the peccant matter.

60. I have exhibited it to many, when that which they call *Sarsaparilla*, *China* and *Lignum Sanctum* could not provoke any ways Sweat; which hapned to me, when I had a certain Person under my Cure, to whom I exhibited *Sarsaparilla* five and twenty Days twice a Day; and could not make him sweat, but by the forenamed Syrup he did sweat so well, that his Malady did presently vanish.

61. *You may take Millet well cleansed and hull'd, put it into a Pot in which is Water, let it boyl as much as is convenient, even till it swell and make a Noise; seven or eight ounces of this Decoction may be taken:* It is to be mixed with three or four ounces of Greek Wine, all which Potion the sick may take warm in the Morning.

62. Let him after he has taken this be well covered in order to sweating; this may be used eight, ten or more Days, as necessity shall require.

63. *Odoricks*, *Fumigations*, *Gargarisms*, *Masticatories*, and *Sternutatories* must be exhibited.

64. The following *Odorifick* is good for comforting the Brain and Heart: *Take Styrax Calamita, Labdanum, of each eight parts: Lignum Aloes, seven parts: Amber, two parts: Gallia Muschata, six parts: make Balls with the Jelly of Tragacanth.*

65. A *Fumigation* is usually commended of *Musk*, *Amber*, *Lignum Aloes*, *and dryed Myrrh*.

66. And this following *Gargarism* is very profitable, which is to be given warm four or five times fasting: *Take Oxymel of Squills, one ounce and half: Hiera Archigenis, Decoction of*

of dry Figs, Pyrethrum and Muſtard ſeed, three ounces: mix them.

67. The following *Maſticatory* is very commendable and profitable, which is alſo to be taken faſting: *Take Maſtick, one ounce: Pepper, Pyrethrum, Origanum, of each one dram: Staves-Acre, half a dram: bruiſe them all together after a groſs manner, and let the ſick take thereof half a ſpoonful at a time,* it may be reduced into the form of Lupins; with the Juyce of Sage, or Ivy and a little Wax.

68. The *Sternutatory* is to be made of *white Hellebor, which is to be blown up into the Noſe, or of Staves-Acre, or of the freſh roots of Sow-bread,* which is to be held in the Noſe for half an hour, it is called a *Ptarmick*.

69. You may inſtil into the Noſe the following Liquor with great advantage: *Take Opopanax well bruiſed, three ounces: mix them with the Oyl of wild Cucumbers, and the Juyce of Mouſe-Ear, which may be made to the thickneſs of Honey that it may run the better,* it is to be exhited with a Mixture of the *Juyce of Marjoram*.

70. Your domiſtick Baths of *Wine and Oyl* in which proper and drying Herbs are boyled, do much help, chiefly thoſe wherein the Decoction of Foxes is put.

71. As for natural Baths this Country and *Italy* afford many, which your illuſtrious Highneſs may make uſe of; for a Remedy of the Tongue, you may hold under it *Caſtoreum*, or the *Juyce of Sage*, or *Caſtoreum with the Juyce of Peony*.

72. *Caſtoreum, Cloves, and Nutmegs* drank in Wine are alſo very good.

73. The Head is to be ſhaved and then anointed with the following Ointment: *Take Sagapenum, Opopanax, Galbanum Ammoniacum, Euphorbium, of each one ounce: Caſtoreum, two ounces: let all theſe be diſſolved over the Fire, (the Caſtoreum only excepted) Oyl of Roſes and Bays being mixed therewith to the weight of all, add thereto a little Wax, and make an Ointment.*

74. Immediately after take thirty or forty *Cantharides*, bruiſe them in a little Fat and Hony; and when they are thus mixed apply them to the Nape of the Neck, for a *Veſicatory*.

75. The Friction of the Tongue and Pallat is profitable, Treacle and Mithridate being exhibited.

76. It is reported of a certain Woman, who had loſt the Liberty and Uſe of ſpeaking, that by taking of thirty grains of Peony hulled, began immediately to ſpeak again.

77. Letting of blood from the Veins under the Tongue is convenient, provided it be afterwards rubbed with *Creſſes* and *Caſtoreum*.

78. An Emplaſter of *Dogs-Turd* in *Vinegar*, applyed to the hinder part of the Head has reſtored loſt Speech; the Labour of the Hands in this very thing ought to be uſed for no other cauſe than Diverſion and Evacuation.

79. Although, as I have ſaid before, that the cauſe of your Highneſs Relaxation, was not without a mixture of Blood and Choler, yet nevertheleſs, according to the preſent ſtate of things, letting of Blood to me ſeems unprofitable.

80. Some affirm, That letting of Blood is of no uſe, unleſs the perſon becomes *Paralytick* by a ſtroke.

81. Frictions in the begining of a *Palſy* are very profitable, if they be applied to the whole part.

82. And after evacuation, let the parts affected and the original of the Nerves have the benefit of *Friction*; continue it for the ſpace of an hour with warm and ſoft Cloaths to the Shoulders, Arms, the Marrow of the Back-bone, Belly, Hips, Thighs and Feet.

83. In the extream parts you may uſe *Frictions* a little more vehement: It will be profitable after evacuations to exhibit frictions to the affected part with this kind of Pouder.

84. *Take Muſtard-ſeed, Pepper, Origanum, Ginger, Pyrethrum, of each equal parts: Salt gem, to the weight of them all: mix them.*

85. Cupping-glaſſes draw the humors from the Nerves to the outmoſt skin, if they be applyed to the begining of the Muſcles throughout the whole Body; then in the hinder part, then to the *Spondylus*; yet without Inciſion.

86. It will be profitable afterwards to apply to the very ſame places, where the Cupping-glaſſes were ſet, Emplaſters which may make red

red the flesh it self; but let that be done before Dinner, which remedy perchance may be of great use.

87. *Ligatures* have been sometimes probable for diverting.

88. *Cauteries* are mightily commended by some, which I very much approve of; I esteem a *Cauterie* necessary which is applied to the *Coronal suture* in the middest of the Head, after a little time another may be applied to the hinder part of the Head.

89. Some Practitioners do commend a *Cautery* in the right part and in the left, and in the Head it self, *to wit*, in those places that are neerest to the Fore-head.

90. They also advise that in the three Spondyls of the Neck three Cauteries are to be made by little and little. *Lauren. Scholzius. cons. med.* 50.

LXXXIII. *A* Palsy

1. Although it be difficult to determine any thing certainly concerning the *Palsy* wherewith this Man is afflicted, because I am ignorant of his other circumstances; yet that I may not be wanting in the discharge of my Duty, I shall here prescribe somthings in order to effect the Cure.

2. The first thing after his Diet, which should be according to the prescription of Art, is purgation, which must be light and frequent, and must be thus ordered.

3. *Take the distilled water of Guajacum, and if that cannot be had, take the decoction of the bark of Guajacum, three ounces: the water of Sage, of Betony, of each half an ounce: Wormwood half an ounce: infuse into them for a Night the leaves of choice Sena, six drams: Ginger, one dram: Agarick trochiscated, two scruples: in the Morning strain, to which add syrup of Roses solutive, two ounces: aromatize with Cinnamon water or Bawm,* let it be taken in the Morning four hours before Dinner, and the same dose continued for eight Days, increasing the dose or diminishing as shall seem convenient to the Physician.

4. But when he has used this twice or thrice; let him forbear a day or two, and afterwards let the *Basilick* Vein of the opposite side be opened.

5. Then let him rest for two Days, afterwards he may return to the taking of three or four potions.

6. These things being done, we must come to the use of *Sudorificks*: boyl in the Broth of flesh the opening roots Parsley and Fennel, or the water of Guajacum or the decoction of the same; take thereof Morning and Evening four ounces, and put in twenty four or thirty drops of the same Liquor, which you have always ready prepared; let him compose himself for a Swear, which must be of two hours continuance, yet so as that after an hour he takes some refreshment.

7. He must Sweat again in the Evening provided he can bear it, but if otherwise he must Sweat only in the Morning.

8. Let him use a slender diet, such a one as is wont to be prescribed in the use of *Guajacum*, after a while a more liberal Diet.

9. When he has sweated for the space of six days, there must also be great care taken of the affected part, insomuch that in the Morning before he fit himself for sweating, his Arms and Legs that are affected, be well rubbed with a hard and rough Cloath, made wet in Childrens Urine, in which *Sal Ustulatum* has been dissolved; for one measure of urine let there be one handful of Salt.

10. After sweating the part is to be anointed with *Oyl of Earthworms, of Costus, of Cammomil, of Roses*; and if the smell can be endured, there may be added a little of the *Oyl of Castoreum, and one drop or two of the Oyl of Amber. Laurentius Scholzius, cons. med.* 51.

LXXXIV. *A Palsy of the one side.*

1. When one part of the Body is resolved, it is a certain token of the Back-bone and Menings being affected.

2. All things that offend the Nerves and Head must be shuned, as the cold and humid constitution of the Air, or a mutation from cold into heat; you must beware of Noon and Evening sleep with a repleat Body, or in a moist place, also vehement passions and affections of the mind such as move the humors must be avoided.

3. Great care is to be taken that the Belly be kept in a good temper; if it be not loose I know nothing better than *Aloes Rosata*, let the person take it with white Sugar after the following direction: *Take Aloes, Rosata, one dram and half: white Amber, one scruple: Species Diarhodon, one scruple: with syrup of Betony, make Pills for fourteen drams: and let him take seven of them.*

4. But let him take in order for purgation the following syrup before Winter: *Take syrup of Stœchas, of Betony, of each half an ounce: the decoction of Calamus Aromaticus, in water of Betony, three ounces: mix them,* he should drink after it four or five times.

5. The syrup being taken, let him use this potion: *Take Raisons, six drams: Galangal, one dram: Rosemary flowers, Violets, Borage, of each one pugil: the whitest Agarick, one dram: choice Rhubarb, four scruples: the leaves of Senna, five drams: make a decoction in a sufficient quantity of pure water, take of the strained liquor four ounces: choice Manna, syrup of Roses solutive, of each one ounce: and a little Ginger mix them.*

6. If he be not purged enough at one time, he may take the potion again; the Body being evacuated it may be used thrice in a week during this Winter, as also the Electuary before ordered to the bigness of a Walnut, the description whereof is as follows.

7. *Take Conserve of Rosemary flowers, three ounces: Treacle, one dram: Mithridate, half a dram: conserve of Roses, one ounce: mix them.*

8. You may make use of Rowls with Oyl of Anise and with the *Extract of Calamus Aromaticus*; these things aforementioned may seem enough for strengthning the Nerves and Head; the marrow of the Back-bone is to be fomented with the following water: *Take rich Wine well burnt, one pound: infuse in a glass Vessel well stopt, the flowers of Lavender, Rosemary, of each one pugil: the root of Calamus, Aromaticus, Galangal, of each half a dram: they must be well cut, Cloves beaten, two drams: let them stand well covered in a hot place, and use them in the Morning.*

9. Somtimes in a sweating Bath make a fomentation for the affected members of the *decoction of Origanum and Rosemary with Wine*; and anoint the affected Members with this following Oyntment, then afterwards wash them in a decoction of Origanum.

10. *Take Soap, half a pound: Oyl of Juniper, one ounce: Rocket-seeds, six drams: mix and make an Oyntment:* to write many more things is not necessary; I advise him to abstain from all strong Wines, and such things as any wise offend and weaken the Head. *Crat. apud Scholtzium cons. med. 52.*

LXXXV. *A* Palsy *of the Leg.*

1. An inveterate *Palsy* of the Leg is not easily cured: *Topicks* cannot, nor ought not to be applied before the Body is purged, as all learned and experienced Physicians know; therefore this is the first (to wit) Purgation, of the remedies which lead the van.

2. This being done, the matter which afflicts the Nerves must be attenuated, and the natural heat in the Paralytick Member must be comforted.

3. To effect which there is nothing more convenient and agreable then Grape kernels; the Leg being afflicted let the Marrow of the Back-bone be first of all anointed with such an Oynment.

4. *Take Oyl of Costus, three ounces: Malago, one ounce: Calamus, Aromaticus, Galangal, of each two drams: Castoreum, one dram: let them boyl to the consumption of the Wine, and strain them out strongly by expression, add to the expression, Oyl of Nutmegs, two drams: Cloves, one scruple: Badgers grease, one ounce and half: Earth-worms, a sufficient quantity: make a soft Liniment:* let the lower part of the Marrow of the Back-bone be anointed every Morning with this Liniment.

5. Afterwards apply the Grape-kernels hot; the whole Leg is to be as it were buried in the same, from the Huckle-bone to the sole of the Foot, for the space of an hour, or so long as they continue hot.

6. These Grape-stones being removed, anoint the Back-bone again with the Oyntment first pre-

prescribed by me; you must do the same about the time of going to bed.

7. If the Constitution and Temperament of the Body were altogether known to me, I would add other Remedies; which strengthen the inward Heat; but those Physicians that are with the sick may do this better; only I advise that in the Morning, he may take one spoonful of Honey of Roses, to which add the Extract of *Calamus Aromaticus*; it ought to be mixed after this manner.

8. *Take Honey of Roses, half a pound: Extract of Calamus Aromaticus, one dram: mix them*: As for Drink, Wine boyled with Sage and Rosemary, or the like Decoction, or Muscadel may be used. *Crato apud Scholtzium, Cons. Med.* 53.

LXXXVI. *A Palsy of the inferiour Parts, with a Convulsion and Pain about the Region of the Reins and Thighs.*

1. As to the Cure, Phlebotomy is not needful herein; because the Malady proceeds not from the Blood, but it is consonant to reason, that other Humors do rather abound; his usual Exercises having been laid a-side, and the Body cooled.

2. But if the Hemorrhoides run, it is not against Reason to draw some Blood from that place; Issues are mightily commended in both Arms.

3. If all Things external and internal applyed to the affected Part avail nothing; we approve (if there be any suspition of a density or thickness in the Marrow of the Back-bone) of burning with a hot Iron in that place; that the matter there contained may by that means be evacuated.

4. A lenitive Medicine may be given of *Honey of Roses solutive*; as for Preparatives you may take *Syrup of Betony, Succory, Borrage*, and because the sick complained of Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, things that open are very proper, yet without any notable heat, such are *Pentaphyllum, Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Tamarisk, Fern-roots.*

5. The Humors being prepared, let them be purged not once but twice with Agarick, or with Compositions of Agarick, or Pills of Agarick mixed with *Cochia*, and the like.

6. The Head may be purged by the Nostrils by *Sternutatories* and Juyces attracted and drawn up by the Nostrils, as the Juyce of *Beet and Marjoram.*

7. This being done, use is to be made of *Salsa, China, Guajacum, Sassafras*, as also the Decoction of *Salsa* and *China*; to which because of the Liver, *Borrage* and *Sucory* are to be added.

8. In the more cold Season, if the Malady cease not, *Guajacum* and *Sassafras* are to be used, but if the Season be hot, *Conserve of Betony*, and such as are hot only in the first degree, *Betony, Mint, Wormwood, Annise*, &c. are good for the Stomach.

9. Medicines that are drying and not much warming are convenient for the Head, as Baths made of Lye and the Ashes of a Vine, in which are boyled *Betony* and *Sage-leaves.*

10. It will do well to apply an Emplaster first of *Melilot* for four or six Days to the Region of the *Reins*, chiefly where the density is; then for six Days more to mix the same Emplaster with *Emplastrum Sacrum* in an equal proportion.

11. Lastly, apply *Triapharmicum* a Compound of *old Oyl, Lithargicum and Vinegar in equal Portions*; to which let there be added *Elaterium and Colocynthis. Capivaccius apud Scholtzium, Cons. Med.* 54.

LXXXVII. *A Palsy of the right Side with the Cramp and a Trembling.*

1. An honest Matron fell into a *Palsy* of the right Side, it was so violent that she could neither stir Hand nor Foot of that Side, I followed this Course in subduing this rebellious and contumacious Disease.

2. *Take the Leaves of Prin roses one handful: Betony, Bawm, Germander, Ceterach, of each half an handful: Fennel roots, five drams: Calamus Aromaticus, roots of Peony, Orrice, of each three drams: the Bark of Ash-root, and Capers, of each two drams: the seeds of Fennel, of Anise, of Citrons, of Carduus Benedictus, of each half a dram: the Flowers of Stachas,*

one:

one dram and half: Ciehory, two pugils: Raisons stoned, one ounce: fat Figs cut, number six: beat them together and make a Decoction.

3. *Take Syrup of Stœchas, of Betony, of each one ounce and half: Oxymel simple, Oxymel of Squills, of each half an ounce: mix them:* Of this Decoction and Syrup let her drink warm in the Morning such a Draught every day as that there be enough left for another time.

4. After this I ordered these following Pills, which are somwhat stronger: *Take Pil. de Hiera with Agarick, two scruples: Pil. sine quibus, Pil. Fœtidæ, of each half a dram: Pil. Cochiæ, one dram: with Sage-Water make sixty Pills.*

5. These things I have premised for taking away the peccant Matter by Preparation and Purgation, it follows now in the next place that the Head and Stomach being afflicted as appears by the several Indications, we apply such Things as may corroborate and dry those Parts, repress the venemous Matter, and preserve from Convulsions and the Epilepsies. For which end I have prescribed these two following excellent Remedies.

6. The first is a Confect, the other a Pouder. The Confect. *Take Conserve of Peony, Rosemary-Flowers, of each half an ounce: Betony, Lavender, of each two drams: Bugloss, three drams: choice Mithridate, one dram and half: the Pouder of the seeds of Carduus Benedictus, and Fennel-seeds, of each half a dram: the roots of Peony, two scruples: the Pouder of Stœchas, half a scruple: Nutmeg, one dram: Calamus Aromaticus confected, three drams: Ginger confected, six drams: Citron-Peels, half an ounce: Cinnamon cut, one scruple.*

7. The Pouder. *Take Species Diaxyloaloes, one dram: Diamoschi amari, Diagalangal, of each half a dram: Pouder of Misleto of the Oak, the roots of Peony, of each four scruples: Orrice, Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, of each two scruples: Nutmeg, one scruple: Lignum Aloes, half a scruple: white Sugar, half an ounce: pulverise mix and make a Pouder.*

8. She may take of the Confect every Morning the quantity of a Wall-Nut and of the Pouder from half a dram to a dram, either upon Bread toasted, or in a little Beer; let this be done alternatively; and for some time the use of other Remedies must be suspended.

9. *Mithridate* if it be often taken is an excellent Antidote; prepare three Pills thereof somwhat bigger than a Pease, and let them be swallowed in the Morning, it consumes the Relicts of the matter of the Spasm, and excites and revives the natual heat which was oppressed by the said peccant matter.

10. There yet remains two grievous Evils to be vanquished, *to wit*, the Resolution of the Marow of the Back-bone on the right Side, which caused that the Arm and Foot could not be used; and a Trembling of the other Side, which shews the Imbecilty of the Nerves and the Hazard that Side is in also; for which Purpose make use of the following Ointment, in which dip a double linnen Cloth.

11. *Take Oyl of Costus, Oyl of Earth-Worms, Mastick, of each one ounce: of Foxes, three drams: of Spikenard, two drams: of Juniper-berries, one dram: Ammoniacum dissolved in Wine, one dram: Castoreum, half a dram: Aqua Vitæ rectified, one dram and half: Turpentine, two drams: Wax, half an ounce: mix and make a Liniment.*

12. Lastly, the Matrix seem'd to be afflicted with some flatulent or other matter; from whence did arise that impetuous Storm which did shake and agitate the whole vicinity of the Veins, Heart, Stomach, Head and Sides; for allaying and discussing of which, I have sent an Emplaster, which being spread on Leather and covered with Silk is to be aplyed to the region of the *Vesica*, according to the bigness of the Tumor and hardness, it is to be often and long used.

13. But if the too often use thereof be troublesom, you may desist a little while the use thereof. The Emplaster is this: *Take Emplastrum Matricale, Melilot, of each two ounces, mix them.*

14. To smell frequently to *Castoreum* is profitable, as well for the sake of the *Womb* as the Head. *Hofmannus apud Scholtzium, Con. Med.* 326.

LXXXVIII. *A* Palsy *from a Cholick.*

1. Πάρεσις, which always follows a Cholick Pain, differs from a *Paralysis*, which is either an *Apoplexy* or a *Paraplegia*, both in the original and cause. In the *Palsy* the Brain, and the begining of the Nerves are afflicted, and therein we apply remedies to the Head and Backbone.

2. The *Paresis* arises from a Cholick in the Bowels, and seizes with a kind of violence the external parts, as also the Muscles and Tendons, and oftentimes the principal of the Nerves is affected.

3. First we ought to endeavor to correct the intemperature of the Intestines, and then dissipate the peccant matter which is in the external Members, and to strengthen them.

4. I exhibited with good success for this intemperature of the Bowels, the *Distillation of Galbanum, Bay-berries, and Gum Elemi: Take Galbanum, Elemi, Ivy, Oyl of Bays, or Bay-berries, of each equal parts: distill them, saving the several matters distilling over by themselves*, first the *Water*, then the *clear Oyl*, and lastly the *thick Oyl* like Hony (which some suppose to be best.)

5. *Take Nettle roots: three handfuls: Gout-Ivy, two handfuls: Bay-berries, Sage, Rue, Rosemary, of each one handful: Juniper-berries, one handful and half: cut them and prepare them for a Bath.*

6. *Take Badgers grease, the grease of a Fox, of a Hen, of a Duck, of a Goose, of a Stork, of each one ounce: the juyces of Sage and Wormwood inspissated, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Bays, two ounces: mix them and make an Oyntment*, which make use of after bathing. *Crato apud Scholzium, Consil. med.* 172.

LXXXIX. *A* Palsy *after a Cholick.*

1. In this *Palsy* of the Hands after a Cholick, the Evil being in the bruised Muscles; first for expelling the matter from the Muscles by exhalations and sweats, there was used a Sudorifick, Fomentation and Oyntment here aftermentioned.

2. The Sudorifick: *Take syrup of Betony, of the juyce of Carduus, of each two ounces and half: the best Treacle, two drams: mix them.* I used this, but it prov'd but a slender Sudorifick.

3. I prefer the syrup of *Ambrose*; let the sick take one spoonful thereof in the Morning, every other day; and keep his Bed, that by sleep and fomentation his sweating may be encreased.

4. The Fomentation: *Take Sage, Origanum, Rosemary, Gout-Ivy, of each three handfuls: cut them and boyl them, and let the decoction with the hot Herbs be infused into a Vessel prepared for that use, which cover in the top with a Cloth four times doubled*; then foment the Hands for a quarter of an hour, Morning and Evening before Supper.

5. The Oyntment: *Take Hens grease; the fat or grease of a Heron, of a Badger, of each one ounce: of Earth-worms washed in Wine, one ounce and half: boyl them over a slow Fire, and add the Oyl of Nutmegs, mix them and make a Liniment*, to be used after fomentation.

6. Add to these Soap of such a kind as shall be presently described, with which the sick may wash his Hands after fomentation and anointing; this Soap will of its own accord grow dry in the Hands, the description of this Soap is as follows.

7. *Take Venice Soap, Mucilage of Marshmallows, of each one ounce: Rocket-seeds, bruised, two drams: Oyl of Juniper-berries, half an ounce: mix them.*

8. But if by the above mentioned things you are not any thing the better, in the place of the aforesaid Fomentation: *Take Nettle roots, three handfuls: Cumin seed, one ounce: Salt, three drams: mix them and boyl them as above directed.*

9. In the place of the aforenamed Oyntment this which followes may be also taken: *Take old Oyl, half a pound: Hogs-Blood, three ounces: Castoreum, one dram: with a little Wax, mix and make a Liniment.*

10. I have used both the first and second, and the second in the first; by which I perceived the Trembling of my Hands (for my Feet were always firm) palpably to vanish; in so much

much that I had no occasion to use these following remedies.

11. But if the last above mentioned Ointment have not efficacy enough; the following stronger Ointment may be used: *Take the shells of black Snails, burn them in some Pitcher and save of the liquid Fat, two ounces: the Fat of a Heron, of a Badger, of a Dog, of each one dram: Goats and Harts Sewet, of each six drams: Venice Sope with the juice of Carduus and Marsh-mallows dissolved, a sufficient quantity; mix them over a gentle fire.*

12. But if yet a stronger Medicine be required the following Ointment may be applied: *Take the ponder of Earth-worms, two ounces: Calamus Aromaticus, six drams: Galangal, four drams: clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity, boyl them to a thickness. Crato apud Scholtzium Epist. Medic. 237.*

XC. *The* Palsy *of the Tongue.*

1. An antient Woman about sixty eight years of age, was afflicted with a *Palsy* of the Tongue.

2. By my advice the flowers of Lavender were infused in Spirit of Wine; afterwards for some days Morning, and Evening, she took before she went to Bed, one ounce thereof; and from that time she began to speak more plainly. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 4. Cur. 55.*

XCI. *The* Palsy *of the Tongue.*

1. A Country Man by some Blows and Hurt that he received, fell into a *Palsy* of the Tongue, having therewith a Pain in his right Side occasioned by the former accident; he had the exercise of his reason; but could not speak; he was cured by me with the following Medicines.

2. I took the bigness of a pease of my Sternutatory with Musk, and by a quill did thrice blow it up into his Nostrils; from whence more frequent Sternutations were excited.

3. In the next place I did anoint his Tongue which was resolved with the *Oleum Ligni Heraclij*; afterwards I gave him half a spoonfull by degrees of the *Oleum Heraclium*; when he had taken thrice of this, his Speech was restored, and he could articulately express the Sentiments of his mind.

4. His right side that was pained I did gently rub with Raggs dipped in Butter; in which Cumin bruised was sprinkled, by this the Pain of the Side was removed.

5. I did also prescribe this Purge for evacuating the impurity of the coagulated Blood; which should be used in all contusions and bruises.

6. *Take Extractum Esula, one dram: the Whey of Milk, six ounces: mix them; boyl them once, then strain,* afterwards drink it all off.

7. His body being well purged, by this he began to glow very well; after this, he descended into a *Chalybeated* Bath; then after going out of the Bath, his Head was washed with a *Lye of Marjoram, Penyroyal &c.* this being done; he was restored to his Health, and soundness of Body. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 7. Cur. 36.*

XCII. *The* Palsy *of the Tongue.*

1. A Man in the fifteenth year of his age, was afflicted with a *Palsy* accompanied with want of rest; I exhibited to him these following things: *Take Fountain water, six ounces: so much of the Oyl of Vitriol as is sufficient to correct the crudity of the Water;* he took every hour of this water one spoonful.

2. And because he was slow in expressing himself distinctly, I did prescribe this following Cathartick potion: *Take extractum Colocynthidis, the bigness of a Nut, Whey two ounces: mix them:* this being done he drunk it up warm; upon which followed a plentiful evacuation; yet the impediment of his Tongue remained.

3. Wherefore the next day I exhibited this following Holagog: *Take Spiritus vitæ Aurati, one ounce: Syrup of Liquorice, one dram: mix them,* by this a great quantity of watery and serous matter was expurgated.

4. His Speech being wholy restored, before I exhibited this dose, and also in the very time of the operation, I anointed his Paralytick Tongue with our *Oleum Heraclij* drop by drop, with good success, then I advised him to sweat liberally; which being done, I ordered his

Head

Head to be washed with the following Lye.

5. *Take Fountain-Water, good Lye, of each two pounds: the Heads of white Poppies, number six: boyl them all together to the Consumption of six ounces:* let his Head be washed in the Decoction to incline him to sleep.

6. And because of the Pain in the Head, whereof he complained; I ordered his Cephalick Vein to be opened; by this he was restored to perfect Health. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 7. Cur. 53.*

XCIII. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue.*

1. A certain married Woman, was suddenly taken with a *Palsy* of the Tongue, I being then present; insomuch that she could not speak, yet she was sound in her Intellectuals; her Urine was muddy and watery; and another bad Symptom did accompany the former, which was a Pain of the Head.

2. For removing and eradicating this Disease, we ordered first the use of our *Sternutatory*; then the whole Tongue was to be washed thrice with our *Oleum Heraclii.*

3. I applyed to the Crown of his Head, a Ferment sprinkled with *Amber pulverized.*

4. *Take Cinnamon-Water, five ounces: Oyl of Vitriol, so many drops as are sufficient to render it acid:* I gave her often one spoonful of this Water or about half an ounce.

5. All these things being administred according to Prescription; she began to speak distinctly in the space of one Day, and to walk about. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 8. Cur. 77.*

XCIV. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue and Arm.*

1. A Man about sixty six years of Age was delivered from and cured of this Disease by the following Medicines: *Take Syrup of Roses solutive Montanæ, three ounces: Lavender-Water, three ounces: mix them for a Potion,* this wrought well.

2. *Take Wine, four ounces: rectified Oyl of Vitriol, so many drops as are sufficient to render the Wine acid:* This was first still applyed to the Tongue, till he began to speak.

3. His Meats were few and drying; his Drink was Lavender-Water in which Sugar was dissolved; by these few Medicament he began to speak and walk. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 8. Cur. 71.*

XCV. *A* Palsy *with a chronical Pain of the Head.*

1. A Man about two and forty years was taken with a *Palsy* accompanied with a chronical Pain of the Head; the Cure was undertaken thus.

2. *Take Pil. sine quibus, two scruples: Agarick trochiscated, half a dram: with the Water of Cinnamon, make nine Pills:* which were taken after Supper; and he was well purged.

3. *Take Worm-wood, Origanum, Mint, Juniper-berries, of all an equal part: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Lye for a sweating Bath:* By which he sweat abundantly, and the Parts affected were from that time more and more restored to their proper use and motion. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 9. Cur. 96.*

XCVI. *A* Palsy *cured in a Man fifty years of age.*

1. This Man in his declining years was through taking Cold by going in the Wet, in the Winter-time, seised with the *Palsy*, wherein he lost both his Sense of Feeling and Motion: so that he was forced to lye for many weeks bed-rid, not being able to help himself.

2. His Physician coming to him ordered him to take constantly Morning and Night two or three ounces of the *Queen of Hungaria's-Water*, and also to repeat the use of it for several times in the Day; and to be taken either alone or in a glass of choice Canary.

3. Moreover he made a Mixture of *Ox-Galls, two pounds: with pure Oyl of Vitriol, eight ounces: which being well mixed and digested together for the space of forty Days:* He caused the paralytick Parts to be very well bathed therewith twice a day for twelve days.

4. This done he caused all the said Parts to be afterwards bathed with the *Queen of Hungaria's-Water*, Morning and Evening for a month together; by the use of which means this diseased Patient was in less than two Months time restored to perfect Health.

5. By

5. By the use of these very Medicaments, and the same Method exactly, the same Physician affirmed, he had cured more then twenty several Persons of the *Palsy*. *Anonymus*.

XCVII. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue.*

1. A noble Matron of a whitish Colour, flegmatick, living in a very wet and moist place, was obnoxious to distillations of Rheum, about the fiftieth year of her age, a thin Flegm falling down from the Brain into the Nerves of the Tongue; and filling up all their Passages; she became suddenly afflicted with a *Palsy* of the Tongue; the animal Faculty not having free Course, insomuch that she could not move her Tongue.

2. We thought it therefore convenient to subdue and evacuate the pituitous humor which did abound, for upon this the dissolution of the whole Disease did depend.

3. First of all then we ordered the following Clyster: *Take of common Decoction, one pound: in which boyl the Leaves of Betony, Sage, Marjoram, of each one handful: the Flowers of Cammomil, Melilot, Rosemary, Stachas, of each one pugil: to which add the Electuary of Hiera Picra, Diaphanicon, of each two drams: Diacatholicon, Electuarium Lenitivum, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Cammomil, Oyl of Lillies, of each one ounce and half: Honey of Rosemary-Flowers, or if that cannot be had, Honey of Roses, half an ounce: common Salt, one dram: Salt Gem, half a dram: mix them and make a Clyster.*

4. This having sufficiently purged him, I gave him on the next day the following Pills: *Take Pil. Asajeret, Agarick trochiscated, Pil. Cochiæ, of each one scruple: with the Water of Sage, make five Pills*: which she took so soon as she went to bed.

5. When we had effected our Design with the Clyster; we let her Blood in the Cephalick Vein; now because there was not a Repletion of the whole, but of a part, *to wit*, the Head which was filled with Flegm; after taking the Pills at another time, we applied Cupping-glasses with Scarification.

6. Afterwards finding that the Veins under the Tongue did in some measure appear to be swelled, we commanded them to be opened.

7. Moreover for digestion of the matter she used a Decoction of the Leaves of Primroses, Cowslips, Sage, Marjoram, Betony, Origanum, the Flowers of Stæchas, with which Honey of Roses, Oxymel simplex, Syrup of Stæchas and Betony were mixed.

8. After a while I purged her with the following Pills: *Take Pil. Fœtidæ Mes. Pil. Cochiæ, de Agarico, of each one scruple and half; with Betony-Water make five Pills*: by which the Belly was purged egregiously.

9. On the second day after she took one dram of Treacle, with the Conserve of the Flowers of Rosemary, one dram; when this was done, we used Gargarisms of the Decoction of Hyssop and roots of Capers, Pyrethrum, Origanum, Sage, Figs, and in the end of the Decoction a little Mustard, Honey of Roses and Oxymel for a seasoning.

10. I ordered her Tongue to be rubbed with these or the like: White-Wine perfumed, and a little *Castoreum* being added do much good if it be moderately done; the Tongue is to be rubbed with Mustard alone, not with the Juyce of Tithymal, *&c.* as some think.

11. We ordered the hinder Part of the Head and Neck to be anointed with the following Oyls: *Take Oyl of Costus, Oyl of Spikenard, Oyl of Lillies, of each half an ounce: mix them*: let the Parts after anointing be covered warm with the Skin of a Fox or Hare.

12. Lastly, we raised Vesicatories in the Neck, Cantharides being applyed (but the Heads and Wings were taken away) with Leaven, or in place thereof, Fat, which being broke open, a yellowish Sort of Water flowed forth, and then I applyed a Colewort-Leaf.

13. After this Remedy for evacuating the Water she began immediately to speak; and I further commanded that she should take every day of the following Confection for strengthning of the Nerves in order to her more ready and distinct speaking.

14. *Take the Conserves of Rosemary-Flowers, Sage, Betony, of each half an ounce: the Ponder of Diamoschi dulcis, two scruples: Nut-*

meg,

meg pulverized, two ſcruples: Caſtoreum, one dram: with the Honey of Roſemary-Flowers, or the Honey of Roſes, and Oxymel, of Squills, of each half an ounce: make a Confection.

15. I adviſed theſe following to be often held in the Mouth: *Take Nutmeg, one dram: Caſtoreum, two drams: with the Juyce of Sage make Confections in the form of Lupines. Petrus Foreſtus, Lib.* 14 *Obſerv.* 32.

XCVIII. *An univerſal* Palſy.

1. An antient Man of ſixty eight years, no ways addicted to Melancholy, but merry and facetious, fell ſuddenly into an univerſal *Palſy*, his Legs, Arms and Hand being reſolved, his Speech was ſomwhat impeded, he was very weak being (beſides ſome Defect and Eclipſe of his Mind) afflicted with an *Aſthma* and *Straitneſs* of his Breaſt.

2. *Antonius Schinckelius* a Phyſician in the *Hague* came to viſit him, who ordered that his Temples and paralytick Members ſhould be ſprinkled and rubbed with the *Water of Lavender*, and that the following Syrup ſhould be ſomtimes adminiſtred: *Take Syrup of Stachas, of Betony, of Roſes ſolutive, of each one ounce: Oyl of Vitriol, nine drops: mix them:* theſe Things were preſcribed by him.

3. Within a day or two I was called, finding him very weak and bound in his Belly; I thought it meet to adminiſter to him a Clyſter for diverſion and ſubduction of the Belly, which was as follows: *Take the Ponder of the Species of Hiera Picra, Troches of Alhandal, of each one ſcruple: a little Salt with a ſufficient quantity of Sugar, make a Clyſter*: whereby twice or thrice he had a ſtool; and becauſe it was eaſy of operation, it was repeated every two or three days.

4. Then when this was done we ordered the ſubſequent Medicines to be obſerved; and with the firſt Clyſter, the following Ointment: *Take the Oyl of Marjoram, the Oyl of Coſtus, of each half an ounce, mix them:* and then let the Back-bone beginning at the *Nape* even to the *Os Sacrum* be anointed therewith Morning and Evening.

5. Moreover when he could better endure thoſe Medicaments, we preſcribed for him theſe Pills: *Take Pil. Cochiæ, half a dram: Pil. Aureæ, half a ſcruple: make ſeven Pills*: by which he had ſeven ſtools.

6: Not long after this following ſolutive was alſo given him: *Take Syrup of the Infuſion of Roſes with the Leaves of Sena, one ounce and half: Agarick trochiſcated, Specierum Benedicta Laxativa, of each half a ſcruple: Sage-Water, one ounce and half, mix them:* by which Potion he had above ſix ſtools.

7. When this was taken, we ordered that his Legs and other paralytick Members ſhould be anointed with this Liniment twice a day: *Take the Oyl of Marjoram, the Oyl of Coſtus, of each half an ounce: Aqua Vitæ, one dram: mix them.*

8. Then the following *Apozem* was preſcribed: *Take the Barks of the roots of Succory, Peony, of each one ounce: the Flowers of Stachas, Roſemary, of each one pugil: Cowſlips, Betony, Marjoram, Sage, Origanum, Bay-leaves, of each one handful: Damask-Prunes, number thirteen: Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, one ounce: Carthamus-ſeeds a little bruiſed, half an ounce: the pure Leaves of Sena, ſix drams: Polypody of the Oak, one ounce: Aniſeeds, one dram and half: boyl them in common Water, for one pound of the ſtraining add Syrup of Betony made of Betony alone, Oxymel ſimple, of each one ounce and half: mix them for four Doſes.*

9. Then take what follows: *Take the Conſerves of the Flowers of Betony, Sage, Borrage, Roſemary, of each half an ounce: Nutmeg confected, three drams: Confection of Mithridate, one dram: Oxymel ſimple, Syrup of the Juyce of Betony, of each half an ounce: mix them and make a Confection:* which he took twice or thrice a day, to the bigneſs of a Cheſt-nut.

10. There was alſo another Confection ordered him: *Take Conſerves of Borrage, one ounce: Conſerves of Betony, Sage, of each half a dram: Lozenges of Sugar pearled, two drams:* for the trouble of his Mind.

11. But as this and the *Aſthma* with a ſhortneſs of Breath wherewith he was affected, was not great; ſo I ordered him to take the following Syrup: *Take Syrup of Maiden hair,*

four ounces: Syrup of Hyssop, one ounce: mix them.

12. He anointed his Breast with the Oyl of sweet Almonds; by which Remedies those Symptoms ceased.

13. But we shall now again return to the *Palsy*, which of them all is the most difficult to cure, and most grievous to bear, for this we ordered the following Decoction: *Take the Barks of the roots of Succory, Lions-tooth, of each one ounce and half: the Cordial-Flowers, one pugil: Succory, Borrage, Maiden-hair, Betony, golden Maiden-hair, Cowslips, of each one handful: the four greater Cold seeds, of each one dram: Raisons stoned, one ounce: boyl them in Water, to nine ounces of the straining add the Syrup of maiden-hair, Syrup of Betony, of each one ounce: mix them, and make an Apozem for three Doses.*

14. Afterwards he also took this Decoction being in danger of falling into a Feaver: *Take the Barks of the roots of Succory, Lions-tooth, of each one ounce: the Cordial-Flowers, one pugil: Cowslips, Carduus Benedictus, Betony, Germander, of each one handful: the four greater Cold-seeds, of each one dram: Carthamus-seeds a little bruised, half an ounce: Raisons of the Sun stoned, one ounce: make a Decoction in Water, and to one pound of the strained Liquor add Syrup of Roses solutive, two ounces: mix them and make an Apozem* to be taken at four Doses every Morning.

15. He always had at the least two stools a day by each of the foregoing Doses: And because he could not sometimes sleep well, we gave him a Barley-Drink, which he took at night.

16. *Take clean Barley, one ounce: swee Almonds blanch'd, one ounce and half: the four greater Cold-seeds, of each one scruple: Lettice-seed, half a dram: make a Barley-Drink for eight ounces, sweeten it with Sugar pearled according to Art:* this Drink he used two or three times.

17. But the *Palsy* doth require hotter, dryer and more attenuating Medicines, such as *Diambra, Diamoschu, Confection of Mithridate and Treacle.*

18. Wherefore he sleeping now much better and finding his feaverish kind of heat much abated, and the above mentioned Symptoms ceasing; we became most intent on the Cure of the *Palsy.*

19. Therefore we exhibited to him again the abovenamed Pills; not long after we gave him in the Morning two scruples of choice Treacle in a little Rhenish-Wine, and he did sweat sufficiently; otherwise if he had not sweat we had given him to one dram thereof.

20. Which being done, we continued the foregoing Ointments; then he began to move his Hands and to lift them to his Head, and to walk a little about his Chamber, his Servants supporting him.

21. In the next place we thought of somwhat that would strengthen the paralytick Members, which was the following *Apozem: Take the roots of Peony, half an ounce: the Flowers of Rosemary, and Stachas, of each one pugil: Sage, Betony, Marjoram, Cowslips, Bay-leaves, Carduus Benedictus, of each one handful: Raisons stoned, one ounce: Coriander seeds prepared, half a dram: Cubebs, one scruple: boyl them in Water for nine ounces, let them stand in the Infusion: in the Morning strain and add to the Liquor choice Cinnamon, one dram: and Syrup of Stachas, and of Betony, of each one ounce: mix them and make a Wine after the manner of Claret for six Doses.*

22. This *Apozem* being twice or thrice repeated with the above named Confects, and by anointing often the *Paralytick* with the Ointments above specified, his Speech was not only restored, but his paralytick Members recovered also their former Strength and that in so short a time that this antient Mans Recovery was accounted little less than a Miracle; he did also very strictly and cheerfully, observe all the Instructions which we gave him, which did exceedingly facilitate the Cure. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 18. Observ. 14.*

XCIX. *A Palsy of the Thumb from the cutting of a Muscle.*

1. One having lost the motion of his Thumb by cuting one of the Muscles, and having also lost by that Accident, the Use and Strength thereof,

thereof, was cured by the following Cere-Cloth, applyed by *Laurentius Bruninck.*

2. *Take the Mucilage of Line-seed, the roots of Althæa, of each one ounce: Ammoniacum, Serapinum dissolved all Night in White-Wine, of each half a dram: Frankincense, Mastick, of each two drams: Oyl of Foxes, one ounce: Wax, half an ounce: make a Cere-Cloth according to Art:* spread a small quantity of this Ointment upon Leather, according to the largness of the wounded Member; by which Remedy the Person found himself to be much better.

3. We have given you several Examples of Persons that have been taken with the *Palsy* by this or the like Accidents: Some by Bruises, Blows and Wounds in the Head and Neck have fallen first into a light *Apoplexy*, then into a *Palsy*; the History of which and their proper Cures, as also their Causes and Signs we have given you in their peculiar Places.

4. We have likewise told you how difficult, or rather incurable this Disease is, which is most evident in old Men, who are scarcely ever freed from it.

5. If a Trembling and Feaver follow upon a *Palsy*; and that also which comes from a Blow or Wound, provided the Nerves be not too much bruised and torn, it is possible that such a *Palsy* may be cured; but on the contrary a *Palsy* that is occasioned by some signal Contusion or tearing asunder of the Nerves, is really incurable.

6. *Avenzoar*, according to the Judgment of *Galen*, says, That if the Nerves which serve Respiration be wounded, there is eminent danger of sudden Death.

7. If the resolved Member grow nothing less, nor is weak nor corrupted, there is some hopes of a Cure, but on the contrary, if it grows discernably feebler and smaller and the native Colour perishes; it portends no good nor easy Cure to the Patient.

8. In the Cure of a *Palsy* or the resolution of the Nerves from a Wound or any other extrinsical Cause, the whole Body is to be purged or Blood is to taken, or both is to done; and the Humors which have their influx upon the resolved Part are to be diverted, and strict Rules of Diet which have been above prescribed are to be followed.

9. Proper Topicks should be also set against this mighty Disease; outwardly diverse Remedies are to be applyed and made use of in a *Palsy* proceeding from a Wound, such as Emplasters, Cataplasms, Ointments, Fomentations Cupping-Glasses, and the like.

10 *Guido* did use this one Liquor very well described by *Mesues* in the Passions of the Heart, with which the whole Back is anointed and it is this: *Take choice Myrrh, Aloes, Spikenard, Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, Mummia, Opobalsamum, Opopanax, Bdellium, Carpobalsamum, Ammoniacum, Sarcocolla, Saffron, Mastick, Gum Arabick, liquid Styrax, of each two drams or two drams and half: choice Labdanum, Castoreum, of each two drams and half: Musk, half a dram: choice Turpentine, the weight of them all: pulverize those which are to be pulverized, let them be all mixed with the Turpentine, then put them into an Alembick, which distil over a gentle Fire and receive for Use the subtil Liquor.*

11. *Guido de Cauliaco* did add to this pretious Liquor, Herbs proper for and dedicated to the *Palsy*, and as he witnesses, it did help more effectually. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 6. Observ. Chirurg. 20.*

C. *A* Palsy *cured by* Paracelsus.

1. One (saith he) was troubled with the *Palsy*, whom I cured only with the Essence of Wall-Flowers, drawn with the Spirit of Wine.

2. *Note.* First it is to be supposed that this Essense was either a Tincture drawn from the dryed Herb with the best rectified Spirit of Wine, such as will fire Gun-Pouder: Or otherwise such an Essence as is made of the Juyce of the Herb with an addition of Spirit of Wine, as we have taught in *our Doron Medicum, Lib. 1. Cap. 15 Sect. 2. § 1.* where you shall receive further Satisfaction. *Salmon.*

3. *Note.* That as to the use of the Medicament, it is possible, that he might as well give it inwardly in any proper Vehicle good against the

the *Palsy*; as apply it outwardly to the Part by Bathings and Fomentations. *Salmon.*

4. *A compleat* Palsy, *or benummedness and loss of Motion*: A Boy fifteen years old falling down a stone pair of Stairs, had his Arm and Leg benummed and void of moving; whose Neck with the hinder Part of the Head and all the Backbone I anointed with this following Ointment.

5. *Take Fox Grease, two ounces: Oyl of Earth-Worms, one ounce: Oyl of Bricks, half an ounce: mix them together and anoint therewith:* It was accordingly done, and in short space, no Wound, Swelling or *Palsy* appeared in him. *Paracelsus.*

SCHOLIA.

The THEORY of a *PARALYSIS* or *PALSY*.

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

CI. *The Pathology of the* Palsy, *and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Names.* It is called in Greek Παράλυσις, in Latin *Paralysis*, *Resolutio Nervorum*, and in English the *Palsy*. *Paralysis à* παραλύειν id est, *resolvi*, dicitur, for that the Nerves, and the Muscles in whom also the Nerves are inserted, are so resolved and weakned, that they are wholly unfit to exercise the *Motum* παραιρετικὸν or voluntary Motion.

2. *The Definition. Est videlicet Paralysis, motus in Parte una, vel pluribus abolitio, (nonnunquam & Sensus simul aboletur) ob Spirituum animalium ad motuum spontaneum necessariorum Defectum.* Sennertus. *Paralysis Resolutio Nervorum est, ubi aut totum Corpus, excepto Capite, aut alterutrum Latus, aut Corporis duntaxat aliqua Pars, videlicet Pes, Manus, aut Lingua, Motu, ac Sensu simul, aut Motu tantum privata est.* Joel. *Paralysis describitur, nempe, quod sit, Partium nervosarum à debita tensitate Resolutio, sive Relaxatio, cujus ratione Motus & Sensus, nempe aut alter tantum, simul uterque, in toto Corpore, vel in quibusdam Partibus debito more exerceri nequit.* Willis. *A Palsy is a loss of Sense and Motion in some Parts of the Body, by reason of the stopping of the Conduits or Passages of the animal Spirits.* Riverius. Among these, *Willis* his Definition is the most ample, viz. *that it is (namely the Palsy) a Resolution or Relaxation of the nervous Parts from their natural or due Habit, by which means Motion and Sense, to wit, either the one only, or both together in the whole Body, or in some Parts can not be exercised after their due Manner.* But *Joel* will have it, that if the whole Body, together with the Head be affected, it is not a *Paralysis* but an *Apoplexy*; and indeed most Authors say, That an Apoplexy is an universal *Palsy* of the whole Body.

3. *The Kinds or Differences.* It is either universal, call'd παραπλήγια, in which the whole Body (the Head excepted) is affected: Or particular, called πάρεσις, in which some Part or Parts are seised therewith. 2. It is either on both Sides of the Body, called παραπληξία. Or on the one half or Side of the Body, and is called Ἡμιπλήγια. But some Authors use all these Terms promiscuously, for one and the same Disease, *viz.* for a Resolution of the Nerves, which is a loss of Sense and Motion in any Part of the Body. 3. It is either *perfect*, in which Sense and Motion are quite gone: Or *imperfect*, wherein Sense and Motion are only decayed or diminished; and in this case, if the diminution be but small, it cannot be properly *Paralysis*, a *Palsy*, but rather *Stupor* or *Torpor*, a numbedness, which is commonly the Fore-runner of a true *Palsy*. 4. A *Palsy* may be either from the hurt of the mo-

tive

tive Faculty the ſenſe remaining ſound: Or, from the hurt of the Senſe, the motive Faculty remaining well. 5. A *Palſy* may ariſe either from a ſolution of unity in the Nerves, as by a Bruiſe from a Fall, or Blow; or by a Wound: or, from a relaxation of the *Vertebræ* of the Back, ſuddenly cauſed. 6. It is either from Cauſes innate, as 1. From cold pituitous humors which relax and diſſolve the Tone of the Nerves. 2. From ſtraightneſs or narrowneſs of the Nerves cauſed by *Obſtructions:* Or, by *Conſtipation* from ſome Tumor, *&c.* 3. From thin, ſharp, ſerous, and windy humors, moved in the Bowels not only to the beginnings of the Orifices of the Nerves, but to the very Muſcles and Tendons. Or, from cauſes external and foreign, as from Narcoticks and Poyſons, as touching the fiſh *Torpedo*, immeaſurable drinking ſtrong Liquors, taking of Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Quick-ſilver, Antimony, Arſenick, *&c.* To theſe external Cauſes may alſo be added, the exceſs of heat or cold; by the firſt of which the Spirits are waſted and ſpent, and by the latter of which, they are obſtructed in their paſſages by Congelation, *&c.* 7. It is either *Idopathetick*, or by conſent of Parts; and that for the moſt part in a ſcorbutick habit of body.

CII. *The ſigns of a* Palſy.

1. The Pathognomick ſigns of a *Palſy* are the hurts of the motive and ſenſitive faculty: for where the loſs of motion and ſenſe is, there is certainly a *Paralyſis*, or *Palſy*.

2. Where theſe Symptoms are univerſal, there the *Paralyſis* is univerſal: if they afflict but one part only, thoſe part only ſuffers by the *Palſy*: Somtimes it affects but one ſide of the body; and ſomtimes it affects both.

3. If the ſenſe and motion be both wholly loſt, the *Palſy* is ſaid to be perfect: if they be not abſolutely deſtroyed, but only depraved, it is but an imperfect *Palſy*, and is rather a kind of *Torpor*, *Stupor*, or Numneſs.

4. If the motion be only hurt, and the ſenſe perfect, yet it is a *Palſy*; ſo alſo if the ſenſe be aboliſhed, and the motion remains: but this kind of *Palſy* in my opinion ought rather to be called an *Hemiplegia*, than that which only afflicts one ſide.

5. Hence it appears, that the kinds of the *Palſy* is eaſily known, from the abolition of the motive and ſenſitive faculties, according to the part or parts affected being diſcoverable by the Eye; and the habit of the body in which it happens: but the principal part affected, or what firſt ſuffers, is with more difficulty to be diſcerned, being only known from Anatomical Learning, which teacheth the original and diſtribution of the Nerves through all the parts of the body.

6. If the right or left ſide of the Face has the *Palſy*, and no other part ſuffers, the Brain is only hurt in that part from whence the Nerves are brought, which diſtribute their branches to thoſe ſides of the Face: but if the parts under the Head be affected, together with the Face, then it is a ſign that the Spinal Marrow is hurt as well as the Brain: and, if the parts beneath the Head are hurt, and not the Face, the fault is only in the Spinal Marrow, and ſome of the Nerves ſpringing from thence.

7. If one half of the body only has the *Palſy*, only one half of the Spinal Marrow and Nerves thence proceeding are affected: but if the whole body ſuffers, then is the whole Spine afflicted from its very original.

8. Now the diſaffection of the Spinal Marrow, is that which hinders the afflux of the Animal Spirit, the principal Inſtrument not only of ſenſe but alſo of all natural motions: for by reaſon of its diſcraſy, it can neither communicate to the Muſcles the faculty of moving, nor to the Nerves the power of feeling, for that the parts into which it is inſerted become unprofitable.

9. And this is true, whether the paſſage of the ſaid Animal Spirit is interrupted by a ſolution of Unity; or Obſtructed by a morbifick matter, or otherwiſe conſtringed; for by either of theſe hinderances the ſaid Animal Spirit, can no longer have a free paſſage through the nervous Syſtem, flow through or fill it up, or not ſo amply as it ought to do.

10. In whatſoever place this hinderance happens, whether about the Spinal Marrow, or

about the conjugations or branches of Nerves proceeding therefrom, it causeth a *Palsy*, either of more or fewer parts, according as the Nerve affected is more general or particular.

11. We shall now declare what Nerves affected do produce a *Paralysis* in each respective Part. If the Nerves nere to the Brain, or in the beginning of their Passage from the Brain, or the spinal Marrow lying next under the Brain be hurt or effected, there is commonly a general *Palsy*, wherein also breathing, the Voice, Speech, and Swallowing with some excresive Motions do suffer hurt.

12. But if the hurt is in the following production of this Marrow, it makes those Members only paralytick, into which its Branches of Nerves are inserted: But the *Palsy* is so much the more general, by how much the affect of the said spinal Marrow is nere to the Brain, or original of the Nerves.

13. If the Ey be affected with the *Palsy*, the visive Nerves are originally hurt, as also the *Cerebrum* adjacent it self: If the Tongue is paralytick, the Conjugation of Nerves serving the Tongue is hurt, and the Speech is also defective: and by reason of its Community with the auditory Nerve, if the defect be so great, as to cause a perfect loss of Speech, then the sick is for the most part deaf also.

14. If there be a *Palsy* of the Larynx, Tongue, Jaws, Midriff, as also of the Bladder and Fundament, those Nerves (which some Authors account) of the sixth and seventh Conjugations are hurt about their original: If there be a defect of the Voice, the recurrent Nerve is affected: If there be a defect in Swallowing, the Nerves which go to the Muscles of the Jaws are hurt: If there be danger of Suffocation, the Nerves which go to the Midriff are hurt, though the Midriff, (the Instument of Breathing) can otherwise in some sort perform its Office, for that it receives Nerves also from the spinal Marrow.

15. If the Sphincters of the Bladder and *Anus* be paralytick, from whence follows in the one an involuntary Pissing, in the other a Relaxation of the Fundament; the Conjugations of Nerves supplying those Parts, are generally disaffected.

16. If the *Palsy* is in the Legs, the Nerves affected, are about the bottom of the spinal Marrow, and the Vertebræ of the *Os Sacrum*: And thus we must seach out for the place whence the Nerves spring, which are dispersed to those Parts which are afflicted with the *Palsy*.

17. From these things it is apparent, what Conjugations of Nerves are most afflicted; and that in universal *Palsies*, there is for the most part an affliction of the whole *Genus Nervosum* or nervous System; which many time comes to pass from the effects of Poyson, and the Contamination of the neurotick Juyce by the fuliginous Vapours of Arsenick, Antimony, and Quick-Silver.

18. *Galen* relates a Story of a Man, who in a cold stormy Time, by wraping his wet Cloak about his Neck, was taken with a *Palsy* in his Hand: And of another who had a *Palsy* in three of his Fingers, occasioned by a Fall from his Chariot upon his Back, whence he concluded that some part of the Nerves of the seventh Vertebræ were hurt in their original; to which place applying the means (after he had in vain opplyed Medicines to the Fingers) he compleated a Cure.

19. The Signs of the Causes of a *Paralysis*, are drawn from the primary Causes, the Diseases aforegoing, the Temperament and Habit of the Patient; and therefore when external cold and moist Causes go before, as also old age, a pituitous habit of Body, cold Weather, cold and moist Diet, or an Apoplexy has preceeded they are Signs of a paralytick Disposition nere at hand.

20. Moreover a Catarrh long flowing and at length suddenly stopt, without taking away the morbifick Matter, is a sign of an approaching *Palsy*; unless the matter of the Catarrh, be suddenly conveyed some other way; for otherwise, it commonly falls upon some noble Part; or diverts it self to the original of the Nerves in the Brain; and of this Case, we have had two or three singular Examples, all incurable.

CIII. *Of the various Causes of a* Paralysis *or* Palsy.

1. The general Causes of a *Palsy*, are all those which hinder the Passage of the animal Spirit into the Nerves and Muscles; which by how many ways and by what Artifice those hinderances are done, we shall in what follows more particularly declare.

2. A *Paralysis* therefore happens when the animal Spirit does not sufficiently invigorate or actuate the Nerves and their Ramifications, which is caused either by an Obstruction of the Passages by which they should flow to the respective Parts; or from the imbecility and paucity of the said Spirits, whereby either their activity is hurt; or they are wanting, so as that the Nerves can not be sufficiently repleat, or filled up therewith.

3. Hence the Variety of *Palsies* comes: from great and universal Obstructions, a compleat and perfect *Palsy* arises, in which both Motion and Sense are both abolished: and this comes not only from the substance of the matter obstructing, but also from a malign Quality, affecting even the Spirit it self; this Obstruction of the Passages of the Spirits happens either in the first *Sensory*, *to wit*, the streaked Bodies: or in or nere the medullar Trunks: Or in the Nerves themselves, *to wit*, either in their beginnings, or middle, or ends, *viz*, in the very Fibres themselves.

4. If the first *Sensory*, or spinal Marrow is affected; it either obstructs the whole Spine, whence comes an universal *Palsy* below the original Obstuction: Or one half thereof, whence comes a *Palsy* only on one Side: Or it obstructs the original of the Nerves of some particular Conjugation or Pair, either on one Side alone, or on both at the same time, whence a *Palsy* is caused in this or that particular Part or Member only.

5. Now these Obstuctions are made either 1. by a forrein Matter impacted in them: Or 2. by Constipation and Compression, from matter abounding without them, and that may be either from some particular Tumor, offending in Magnitude, whereby the Nerves are constipated or compressed: Or from a large Flux of Humors out of the Vessels, flowing upon and overpowering them: Or 3. by solution of Unity by a Bruise or Wound: Or 4. and lastly, from the excess of heat and cold; the Spirits being also in part wasted by the one, and (as it were) congealed by the other.

6. An Obstruction in the first or common *Sensory* or streaked Bodies, causes either a general *Palsy*, or a *Palsy* of one Side: And this is the chief Reason, why such-like *Palsies* follow upon an *Apoplexy*, *Lethargy*, or *Carus*; for that in those Diseases the Conduits of the *callous Body* are at first affected; from whence (upon the passing off of those Diseases,) there is many times a Translation of the morbifick Matter into the marrowy Passages of one or more of the *Corpora striata*; whence it is that the Afflux of the animal Spirit into the *Genus Nervosum* is hindered, either in one or both Sides: And here if the Obstructions be very great, Sense and Motion both are abolished; but if not, the motive Faculty only suffers loss: And if it be but a very small Obstuction, the motive Faculty has only been deprived or diminished, not taken away.

7. But why Sense should not be hurt as well as Motion in every *Palsy*, is manifest as aforesaid, from the Magnitude of the Obstuction: For if the Obstruction is truly so great, as to deprive any Member or Part totally of the animal Spirit, then Sense and Motion both cease, for that they both are performed and invigorated by the same Nerves and Fibres, within the same marrowy Passages. But if the Obstruction is small, then a small Portion of the animal Spirit is distributed, so much as may manage the sensitive Faculty; but the motive is hurt, forasmuch as it can not be performed but by a larger Proportion or Measure of the said Spirit.

8. Moreover a *Palsy* may be caused not only from the Obstructions of the *Corpora striata*, but also from the Compression of the same, by Blood extravasated within the inferiour Cavity of the Brain, or a large quantity of Lympha or serous Matter, lying upon the same and pressing them together, by which means the medullary Conduits will be so straightned, as to hinder the Afflux of the Spirit into the same.

9. But

9. But sometimes the morbifick Cause affects the oblong or spinal Marrow, (though rarely by an Obstruction, yet sometimes) by Constipation and Compression, and sometimes by a Solution of Continuity, whereby a *Palsy* is excited: Now Obstructions are not here so easy to be made, for that the obstructing Matter in the Head, does not easily fall beyond the *Corpora striata*; but the poysonous Miasms may affect the Spirits, and so cause a kind of *Paralysis*, *Hemiplegia*, a Numness, or depraved Operation of the Part or Parts.

10. But in either the oblong or spinal Marrow, especially the latter, a *Palsy* may be excited from a Compression, or Solution of Continuity by a Bruise, Apostume, or Wound, by means of which the Blood or serous Humor may flow within the Hollowness or Chanel of the Spine, so as to straiten the spinal Marrow, and stop up the Passage of the Spirit: And this may come to pass from a hurt of the *Vertebræ* by Distortion, or Extremity of Cold in hard Weather; by the latter of which a Congelation is sometimes bred, from whence paralytick Diseases sometimes arise.

11. And if any of these Accidents seise upon any of the greater Nerves, or their Ramifications, the same thing is caused; for that which is bitterness in the Fountain, will be bitterness in the Streams also.

12. The Matter or Particles causing the Obstruction, descending from the *Cerebrum* into the oblong Marrow, falling upon the begining of the Nerves which spread themselves into some of the Muscles of the Face, and by obstructing the Passages of the Spirit, excite a *Paralysis* of the Tongue, Eyes, Eye-Lids, Lips, Jaws, and other Parts: From whence the contrary Muscles being contracted, a Cramp or Convulsion is stirred up in the opposite Part.

13. The same Particles being carried forth into the spinal Marrow, spreads it self sometimes into all its Conjugations or Pairs; and sometimes into some particular Nerves of the same, from whence a *Palsy* of all those Parts, into which those Nerves or their Ramifications distribute themselves: And in all those Parts whether in the Neck, Hands, Arms, Legs, or Feet, where a *Paralysis* is caused from the Resolution of some particular Nerve or Nerves; if all the Nerves of the same Part or Parts be not resolved, but the opposite Nerves be free from the paralytick Affect, there is always a Contraction of the same, (as in a particular Cure before-going we have observed.)

14. As the imbecility of the Animal Spirit often causes Paralytick Symptoms, without any great Obstruction: so that imbecility or impotency may be caused by an afflux of malign Particles, from Narcotick, stupefactive, or poysonous Steams, whether internal or external, arising from *Opium*, or *Opiates*, the *Deadly Night-shade*, *Aconitum*, *Mercury*, *Antimony*, *Bismuth*, *Arsenick*, &c. any of which, if they kill not, yet many times induce paleness, weakness, tremblings, and a relaxation or resolution of the Nerves and musculous parts. And the same may be caused from the fumes of *Aqua fortis*, and *Aqua regis*, unadvisedly taken up the Nostrils.

15. Such like malign Particles as these, whether proceeding from the aforesaid Fountains, or from a scorbutick and cacochymick habit of Body, passing through the brain and its medullar appendix, seize upon the nervous Conduits, and thereby not only contaminate the Animal Spirit, but also the Neurotick juice, whereby both the sense and the power of moving in a very short time comes to be obliterated. These upon their first approaches only induce Paralytick Symptoms, as stiffness, or numbness, and withal cause a weakness in the part; but at length being plentifully cast into the Nerves, and as it were tumultuating there, they fix themselves up and down, and so perfectly obstructing the passages of the Spirit, cause an absolute and durable *Palsy*.

16. *Galen*, and many other Physicians, his followers affirm, a thick, glutinous, cold flegm to be the morbifick matter of a *Paralysis*; but such alike substance is impossible to pass through the brain, much less the Neurotick Cavities, by reason of their exceeding smallness: from whence it is manifest, that the proeguminine, proximate, or conjunct cause of a *Palsy* is malign and very subtil Atoms or Particles, which con-

contaminating the Spirits, whether in the Brain, callous, or ſtreaked Bodies, the oblong or ſpinal Marrow, the original of the Nerves, or their ſeveral and various ramifications, do infallibly excite a *Palſy*, and in thoſe part or parts which have a ſympathy, conſent, or community with the parts firſt affected.

17. But that ſuch thick, cold flegm, or a watery humor in the Brain is not the cauſe of the *Palſy*, is manifeſt; for that theſe humors commonly find another vent, *to wit*, by the Noſe, Eyes, and Pallat: And where there is a Dropſy of the Brain, in which the Brain (ſaith *Willis*) and the tops of either Marrow, do as it were ſwim in Water, yet are not ſuch for that reaſon diſpoſed to the *Palſy*, unleſs the Water by its weight make a compreſſion of the Marrow.

18. The Procatartick, remote, or foregoing cauſes, remain now to be enquired into, and they are either Accidental or Habitual. The Accidental are manifeſt, as a Bruiſe, Wound, Luxation, and extream heat or cold, without any previous or habitual diſpoſition of the Body, beſides which, and the conjunct cauſe, which is either a Compreſſion, or Solution of Unity, there is no other.

19. The Procatartick habitual cauſe is always a malign extraneous matter, generated and heaped up together, which being ſuffuſed into the Organs of ſenſe and motion, obſtructs the marrowy or nervous paſſages, and ſomtimes withal profligates the Spirit by mere contact, or effects both together, whence by reaſon of the cutting off of the Animal Spirit a *Palſy* is excited in the congruent parts.

20. This cauſe depends upon a double antecedent cauſe, *viz. one more remote*; which is a diſaffection of the Blood and Lymphatick juyce, generated in themſelves, or taken from the Stomach, Inteſtines and Meſentery, which conveys to the Head a morbifick matter: *the other more near*, which is a brain of evil diſpoſition or conformation, being either too weak, or too looſe and reſolved; or otherwiſe of evil conformation, whereby it eaſily admits of forreign, heterogene and malign Particles.

21. The morbifick matter being brought to the Brain induces a *Paralyſis* either *primarily*, for that thoſe heterogene and malign Particles are chiefly diſpoſed for the exciting or ſtirring up a *Palſy*: *And with all*, that they are conveyed gradually, and in ſmall proportion: for otherwiſe, ſhould there be a great afflux together, they would firſt cauſe an Apoplexy or Carus, or excite Convulſions, the Cholick, Gout, or Scorbute, and then at length a *Palſy*. Or *Secondarily*, which is moſt common, after ſome of the aforenamed Diſeaſes, a ſlow and long Feaver, immoderate Grief, a Conſumption, Atrophy, or Waſting, and ſome other Diſtempers for the moſt part Chronical; wherein the natural and vital Faculties being thereby very much hurt, and the ſtrength at length worn out, enervations and reſolutions of the whole Body, or of ſome Members, often-times ſucceeds.

22. A *Palſy* for moſt part follows after long and continued Convulſions, or convulſive Motions, as Epilepſies; for that the Nerves and Muſcles in ſeveral Members are mightily debilitated, ſo that the motive Faculty is as it were, only through infinite weakneſs, aboliſhed, the ſick becoming firſt Lame, then wholly helpleſs; for that the morbifick matter, being continually thruſt into the paſſages of the *Cerebrum*, and its medullar and nervous Appendix does at length ſo weaken and dilate them, that it gives a free courſe to thoſe malign and heterogene Particles by which the *Palſy* is certainly induced.

23. So alſo after a frequent and long Cholick, which cruelly tormenting, and returning by intervals, cauſes other cruel, and almoſt continual pains in the other *Viſcera* of the *Abdomen*; from whence (through the ſubtilty of the matter) is excited wandering pains through the Body, and its Members, which cauſes firſt infinite weakneſs, then a *Stupor*, or Numneſs, and at laſt a Reſolution, or *Palſy* of the parts afflicted; for that the ſeat of the morbifick matter, or Particles is now changed being transfuſed into the *Splanchnick* Nerves, which pulling and twitching the Fibres of the *Viſcera*, ſtirs up Pains and Convulſions; then becoming

more plentiful, diffuse themselves through the Spinal Marrow, where entering into the Nerves, destinated to such respective parts, forthwith induces as aforesaid, a Resolution, or *Palsy*.

24. In like manner, after a frequent and vehement Gout, a *Palsy* may be excited, from the infinite weakning of the Nerves and Muscles (through the extream anguish and misery of the part) for thereby, at length voluntary motion comes to be abolished: but not for that cause only, but from a more inward cause inherent in the Cavities of the Nerves themselves; for that the Neurotick juice by the heat and inflamation of the Disease afflicting is rarified, and forced out of its own domicil into the hollows of the Nerves, where interfering with the Animal Spirit, not only exasperates the pain, whereby the part comes to be weakned, but also obstructs the future occurse of the said Spirit to the same place: besides which, 'tis also possible, that the gouty Particles transfusing themselves into the mass of Blood, with which being carried to the Brain, and being continually multiplyed by manifold accessions, may at length contaminate the Spirits in the Callous and streaked Bodies, oblong and spinal Marrow, and in the original of the Nerves of several conjugations or pairs, and their several and various ramifications, so as to induce an absolute and confirm'd *Palsy*.

25. There is another species of this Disease, wherein the motive Faculty is not abolished, but only weakly performed, or depraved. This is caused either from the want or impotency of the Animal Spirit, whereby the Members cannot strongly move, or lift, or bear any weight, but they labour under a great debility and trembling: for a sufficient strength being wanting for the performance of any act at one essay, Nature submitting, is forced to act by a more often repeated endeavour, and so the part being in motion, is forced to shake and tremble; whence it is, that in some palsied people, there is always a trembling and shaking in all their Limbs, for that the nervous Fibres are universally weakned, which continually striving to exert their wonted power reiterate those depraved motions perpetually.

26. Those who suffer a *Palsy* through a defect of the Animal Spirit, are such as have lost much Blood; or, such as have too often exercised the Venerial Act; or are arrived to an extream or unhealthy old Age; for by these means the Spirits are wasted, and the supply or stock and provision of them being but small, their dispensation into the *Genus Nervosum* is so much diminished, that a trembling *Paralysis* commonly succeeds thereupon.

27. The same thing almost happens to such as have lain long sick in an Atrophy, or wasting condition, and some other chronical Diseases, in which the Spirits wast or decay, and the Vigour, force or strength of the Body, *gradatim*, and as it were, insensibly declines, whereby they become so enervated, as that they can neither go nor stand upright, much less perform any other action, which requires any considerable power: these somtimes lye Bed-rid long, and it may be without any considerable sickness; and although they seem every day, as if they were ready to die, yet they lye easily quietly, and undisturbed, talk chearfully, but dare not rise or move; for that upon the least motion, such a signal uneasiness and weariness seises upon them as if they had don some hard labour, or gon some great journey, so that they cannot be rested again in some hours after: In this case certainly, although the Animal Spirits do in some sort inliven and actuate the *Genus Nervosum*, yet the due measure is so small, and their proportion to the whole so defective, that the power of moving (though not wholly taken away, yet) is so depraved, that the sick can scarcely be perswaded to try whether they can move or not.

28. And almost for the same reason the Motive faculty, fails or is depraved in Scorbutick Persons, and such as have often Surfeited themselves with Gluttony, and strong liquors, whereby such a superfluous quantity of ill humors, and indigested matter is generated, that thereby even the Spirits themselves are contaminated, and at long run almost overwhelmed; whereby, they are either made imbecil, impotent or weak; or the Spirit making faculty (from the impotency of the Stomach and the other *Viscera*) though not wholly ceasing to perform

its

its duty, yet does it so poorly and meanly, that there is not a sufficient generation of Spirits daily made, to support the humane frame in its due energy and strength. For by these meanes the whole Sanguinous mass becomes polluted, and filled with impurities and serosities, which being therewith conveyed to the Brain, (made lax or loose as to its Pores, by a long continuation of irregularities) is easiely received there; out of which impure Blood, as there is a less proportion of Animal Spirits generated, so are they not so sublime, serene, or subtil, but more dull or cloudy (by reason of the adhesion of the impure matter) whereby they become uncapable of exerting in themselves the motive faculty.

29. And in these cases arising from the defect, or imbecility of the Animal Spirit, we conclude the Spirits not only to be in fault, but the Organs also generating and containing them, made weak by the depraved Serosities or *Gas* of the Blood, transmitted every where through the whole universal Body into the moving Fibres; whereby it is reasonable to think, that those few Spirits (impure also) derived from the Brain, being disposed at length through the whole *Genus Nervosum*, into the minutest Fibres, and meeting there, with that depraved Serositie, or malign *Gas* of the Blood, make the motive Faculty both more weak and trembling.

30. And therefore as to an habitual *Palsy*, or a *Palsy* generated from a previous long and habitual vitious course of Living; this we say, that whatsoever things do more than ordinarily vitiate the Blood; or, obstruct the Brain and its nervous Appendix, excite an afflux of morbifick Particles, or matter; produce a *Narcosis*, or stupefaction of the Spirits; or, impeeds their generating, may be accounted as antecedent causes of a *Paralysis*. In order to the producing of these causes, are the disorders of the six Non naturals, insatiable eating, immeasurable drinking Wine, or other strong Liquors, an idle and sedentary course of Life, sleeping too much or unseasonably, immoderate use of *Venus*, too much loss of Blood, too vehement evacuations either by Vomit or Stool, a cold and moist Air, Metalick and Narcotick Fumes, stupefying Medicines, excess of heat, cold, or moisture, vehement and long Passions of the Mind, *&c.*

31. Hitherto of a *Paralysis*, where motion is only hurt, the sense remaining firm; it is now reasonable, that we shew the cause of sense being hurt, the motive faculty being sound and strong, as is ordinary in such as are afflicted with an *Elephantiasis*, *Lepra Græcorum*, and *Mania*, who often go naked, lye cold in Frost and Snow, or the middle of Winter, and whose Skins are so numb and sensless, that they feel not, though prickt with Auls, Needles, or Pins, or cut with Knives, *&c.* The true reason of this is, because the Nerves replenishing the Skin, (the outer and primary Organ of feeling) and the Membranes covering the Muscles by their various Ramifications and innumerable membranaceous Fibres (which chiefly convey to the parts, the sense of feeling) are only hurt, or chiefly suffer: Whereas those greater Tendinous and Muscular Nerves, who by their musculous and fleshy Fibres exert the motive faculty; or, in whom is seated the power of moving, remain safe and unhurt. Wherefore the loss or hurt of the sensitive faculty, proceeds from a hurt of the exteriour and membranaceous Fibres, either through some poysonous or malign *Gas:* or, extremity of cold benumbing them, so that the Animal Spirit cannot (as it ought to do) irradiate them: and hence it appears, that the Nerves of the exterior Membranes are only hurt, for that sense being lost, the part or parts wast not, as when deprived of motion, but have a sufficient afflux of the Animal Spirit, enabling them to perform their proper duty, and to assimulate the nutritious juice brought to the said parts, by the Arteries.

32. Now out of what has been already said it appears, that the extreamest kind of *Palsy*, in which the motive and sensitive Faculties are both hurt or abolished, is caused from a general affection of all the Nerves distributed into the part or parts affected, as well the *Cutaneous* and *Membranaceous* Fibres of the Nerves, as the *Tendinous* and *Muscular*, whereby the Tracts, or passages and ways of the Animal Spirit

Spirit are (in a manner) compleatly shut up, and all its irradiations intercepted or frustrated: This may chance (though rarely) from the descent of the morbifick matter from the Brain, into the oblong Morrow; but very often from a notable hurt of the Back-bone, by a Blow, Wound, or Fall from some high place, whereby (the *Spina Medulla* being compressed, or too much distended, or writhed) the passages of the Animal Spirit are mightily obstructed, and in danger of perfect obliteration.

CIV. *The Judgments or Prognosticks of the* Palsy.

1. A *Palsy* coming from a cold and moist Cause, or in a cold and moist habit of body, especially in such as are extream Fat, and have been so of a long time, is very difficultly cured: and if the Disease in such a person, has been of any long continuance, it seldom or never is cured.

2. The cure is difficult, or seldom or never performed, if the Disease happens in old Age, more especially if the Sick is Fat, and of a cold moist habit of body.

3. A *Palsy* wherein motion is abolished, is much more difficult to Cure, than that in which sense is only hurt; in regard of the deep scituation of the Nerves, for that the force of the Medicine cannot so easily reach them: but that *Palsy*, wherein both Faculties are hurt or abolished, is yet much worse.

4. Every *Paralysis* whither coming by degrees, or happening by accident, whether universal or particular, though for the most part they are free from imminent danger, yet they are long in curing.

5. A *Palsy* coming after an *Apoplexy*, is seldom cured, and many times returns into an *Apoplexy* again, by a new afflux of like matter into the Brain, which is made lax and weak by the former Disease.

6. If it comes from a Blow, Fall, Wound, &c. or upon an Apoplexy, Lethargy, Carus, Convulsion, Cholick, Gout, or other affects of the Brain, or *Genus Nervosum*, it will not quickly be cured, or so much as easily give place to Medicines, but for the most part remains uncurable.

7. A *Tremor*, or Trembling, coming upon or after a *Palsy*, is said to be healthful; for that the passages of the Nerves begin somwhat to open themselves, to make way for the Animal Spirit, whereby Motion (though at first after a trembling manner) begins to be restored.

8. If the Paralytick retains an actual native heat in it, there is hope of Recovery; but if it is always cold, and cannot be induced to retain a natural heat, the Case is desperate.

9. If a total resolution follows upon a general obstruction of the original of the oblong Marrow, or the *Spina dorsi*, being extreamly hurt, and that thereby both sense and motion are both taken away, the Disease will scarcely admit of any cure.

10. An *Atrophy*, or want of Nourishment in the paralytick part, with great paleness, takes away all hopes of a Cure: For it not only signifies an impotency and decay of the Animal Spirit, but shews great danger of the extinction of the native heat.

11. A *Palsy* happening in the Winter is cured with much more difficulty than that which happens in the Spring or Summer; more especially if it happens in cold and moist Constitutions, and in Aged people.

12. They who are once cured of a *Palsy*, proceeding from an evident solitary Cause, do not so easily Relapse into the same, as they who are cured of it arising from a *Procatartick* cause: This seems to be Truth from the very reason of the thing, and nature of the Causes.

13. If the Ey on that side on which the *Palsy* happens, be hurt thereby; there is but little hopes of a Cure; for it argues a great defect or want of Animal Spirits in the part or parts affected.

14. A *Palsy* happening to Scorbutical, or Cacochymical, and very intemperate or surfeited Persons (although otherwise of a strong body) though the Distemper be not very great, yet will it be with much labour and difficulty cured.

15. A

15. A *Palsy* in the Legs and Feet, is more easily cured than that in the upper parts, because those Nerves are harder and stronger.

16. A strong *Feaver* coming upon a *Palsy*, is healthful; for the extream heat thereof Rarifies, and consumes, or expels the morbifick matter: and partly for the same reason, a *Diarrhœa*, or Loosness coming upon a recent and weak *Palsy*, foreshews speedy Recovery; for saith *Rhasis*, I have seen many Paralyticks cured by a *Diarrhœa*.

CV. *The general method of curing the* Idopathetick Palsy.

1. We now come to the Therapeutical Considerations of the *Palsy*; and first of an *Idopathetick Palsy*, excited from a *Procatartick* cause, or previous disposition of the body to such an indisposition: wherein we are chiefly to endeavour the alteration of the habit of the body, by rectifying the *Discrasy* of the Blood: then to take away the morbifick matter offending; and lastly so to strengthen the parts hurt, that they may for the future be able to resist all other assaults of the Disease.

2. The *Palsy* may happen in a hot or cold Constitution, and therefore you are first wisely and prudently to consider the Temperament of the Sick; for if you adhibit hot things in a hot Constitution; or cold in a cold habit, you will but exasperate the Disease, and make it so much the more difficult to be cured. Now whereas a *Paralysis* in a cold and moist habit of body is most usual, and frequent; we shall first lay down a method of Precepts for the Cure thereof.

3. Here then since the Disease arose from a long Series of prepared matter, and Paralytick Particles begotten in the Blood from a cold and moist external cause: this habit must be altered by a long course of a proper Diet, which entering into the Sanguinous mass may in length of time, and by degrees (as the Disease came) remove the *Discrasy*, which continually hitherto has breed those heaps of Paralytick Particles.

4. For this purpose we commend a *Guajacum Diet*, which you may make after this manner: *Take Guajacum rasped, twelve ounces: Sarsa parilla, Sassafras rasped, Juniper-berries well bruised, white and yellow Sanders, of each six ounces: crude Antimony in pouder tyed up in a rag, eight ounces: boyl all after due infusion in twelve quarts of spring-water till near half be consumed: then add Carraways, Coriander seeds, Rosmary, Sage, Savory, Penny-royal, sweet Marjoram, Galangal, florentine Orrice-root bruised, of each two ounces and half: Raisons of the sun, stoned, a pound: boyl all gently, according to Art; strain the Decoction, and to every quart thereof add choice Sherry Wine, half a pint: then dulcify it moderately with double refined Sugar, and Bottle it up with a Clove slit in each Bottle, and let it be kept for ordinary Drink.* Let this be drunk during the whole course of the Cure; but Morning and Evening drop into the same twenty, thirty, or forty drops of the Spirit of Mans Blood, Spirit of Hartshorn, or of Skulls, of Soot, of Amber, of Sal Armoniack, or some such like, which by their operative quality, give a more speedy inlet into the *Genus Nervosum*.

5. Those who cannot take the former Diet may take this: *Take new Ale, four gallons; White-Wine, four quarts: Juyce of Scurvy-grass, three pints: Juyces of Tarragon, of Water-Cresses, and of Brooklime, of each one pint: shavings of Horse-radish Roots, Mustard-seed, bruised, of each four ounces and a half: put these into a bag, and mixing them all together; let them work up with the Ale for a day or two, or till the fermentation is over: which done, after five or six days, bottle up the clear Liquor, with a Clove slit in each Bottle, and an ounce of pure white sugar.* Let the Sick drink of this as their ordinary Liquor, save in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to bed, a Dose of the aforenamed Spirits may constantly be dropt into it.

6. But because some cannot take things unless they be grateful to the Pallate; a compound sort of *Hydromel* or Mead, may be made very effectual, which may be drunk sometimes before Meat, or otherwise as the Sick has occasion; and it may be thus made: *Take spring-water, ten quarts: Honey, two pound: roots of*

Acorus and of Orrice, dryed, Sage and Rosmary, of each two ounces and a half: boyl them to a consumption of a third part, and in the end Aromatize it with Cinnamon, half an ounce: Nutmegs, two drams: Pepper, half a dram: make a Melicrate according to Art. This may be done after the same manner (for want of Honey) with Sugar. To this Mead you may add Stæchas, and Lavender-flowers, of each an ounce; if you so please.

7. Or this following Decoction may be given instead thereof: *Take roots of the true Acorus, Orrice, of each an ounce: Cyperus, Elecampane, Zedoary, of each half an ounce: Rosemary, Sage, Marjoram, Tyme, Penny-royal, Ground-pine, of each one handful: Hyssop, Betony, Calamint, herb Mastick, of each half a handful: the flowers of Lavender, of Rosmary, Stæchas, Camomil, of each one pugil: seeds of Anise, Fennel, Carraways, Rue, of each two drams: Liquorice bruised, one ounce: Raisons of the sun, stoned, four ounces: make a Decoction in Water, adding at the end of boyling, a quarter part of Wine; dulcifie it with Honey or Sugar, and Aromatize it with Cinnamon, or with some Aromatical Powder, then bottle it up for ordinary drink.*

8. Or the Sick may take this distilled Water of *Willis* his design: *Take leaves or roots of Aron, one pound; leaves of Garden Scurvy grass, of the greater Rocket, of Rosmary, Sage, Savory, Tyme, of each four handfuls: of the flowers of Lavender, three handfuls: the outward Rinds of ten Oranges and six Limons: Winteran bark, three ounces: Roots of the lesser Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, Florentine Orrice, of each two ounces: Cubebs, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two ounces: all being cut and bruised pour to them of white Wine, and of Brumswick Beer or Mum, of each two quarts: distil it in common Organs, to dryness, (but with great caution that it burn not,) and let all the Liquor be mixed together.*

9. *Riverius* commends this following Water: *Take the Chips of Guajacum, four ounces: Bark of the same, one ounce: Sarsaparilla, one ounce and half: China-root, one ounce: Sassafras, six drams: Lignum Aloes, Galangal, of each one dram and half: roots of Angelica, Peony, and Fennel, of each three drams and half: Peony seeds, two drams: infuse them all in Water, twelve quarts: and Wine, two quarts for four and twenty hours. After add the leaves of Betony, Ivy, and Sage, of each one handful: Flowers of the Tile-Tree, of Primroses, of Stechas, and of Rosemary, of each two pugils: of Lavender, one pugil: old Treacle, half an ounce: Citron-Peels, and Seeds, of each three drams and half: Polypody, half an ounce: Cinnamon, six drams: distil them in Balneo Mariæ according to Art, and to every two pints and half of the Liquor, put of Manus Christi prepared with Oyl of Cinnamon, four ounces:* Dose four ounces in the Morning fasting, and as much at bed-time.

10. Infusions, especially those made in Wine do good, for though Wine, especially if it be strong and too liberally taken is no ways convenient, yet drawing into its Body other things, and being to them as it were a Vehicle, whereby their Virtues are conveyed to the Nerves, they become profitable, being thus made Medicinal. You may prepare a simple Infusion after this manner: *Take roots of Acorus, two ounces: Raspings of Guajacum, twelve ounces: leaves of dryed Sage and Rosmary, of each one ounce and half: Ground-Pine, sweet Marjoram, musked Cranes-Bill, Nutmegs, of each one ounce: Wormwood, Zedoary, of each half an ounce: White, or Rhenish, or Sherry Wine, ten quarts: make an Infusion in a gentle* Balneo *for a Week, then strain, filter, and dulcifie it with double refined Sugar.* Give it alone, or with Cinnamon-water.

11. But while these things are doing, we must not be unmindful to remove (as much as may be) the morbifick Cause, which is done by convenient Evacuations either upwards, or downwards, or both ways, and by the other ordinary ways of Revulsion and Derivation: But Authors advise, that at first, gentle Evacuations, and them but rarely are to be adhibited, (because the Nervous parts are apt to be made more imbecil or weak, by strong and reiterated Purgations:) but *Riverius* saith, that it is good to give a purging Drink fifteen days before-

hand,

hand, that all the load of crude humors may be the better cast out for so the Reliques afterwards will be the more easily discussed by the habit of the Body.

12. For that purpose he prescribes this: *Take Raspings of Guajacum, three ounces: Bark of the same one ounce: spring-water, two quarts: Infuse them warm twenty four hours: then let them boyl to the consumption of half; adding at the end choice Alexandrian Sena, one ounce: Turbith, Hermodacts, of each two drams: infuse gently for twelve hours, then strain out:* Dose half a pint every Morning for fifteen days, not Sweating.

13. If the Stomach be foul, and nothing oppose, a Vomit may be first given, made of *Sal Vitrioli*, or of the Sulphur of Antimony, the Emetick Tartar of *Mynsicht*, or an Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, or of *Vitrum Antimonij*, or *Mercurius Vitæ:* Or, if the Body be weak, it may be prepared of *Gutta Gambæ*, Infusion of Esulæ, and such like: a day or two after the Emetick is taken, you may purge with Pilulæ Ruffi, Pilulæ Aloephanginæ, Cochiæ, or our *Family Pills*, which are inferiour to no other purging Pills whatsoever. Some commend Aloephanginæ, given with Resin of Jallap once a Week, and doubtless it may (if wisely given) be very profitable for the Intention. This is commended by *Sennertus*: *Take Pilulæ Assajereth, one dram: Pilulæ Mastich, one scruple: with syrup of Stœchas simple, or Oxymel of squils, make it up into Pills: Or you may mix Assajereth with Aloephangine.* Dose one dram at a time.

14. *Platerus* commends this: *Take Pilulæ Assajereth, two drams: of Aloephanginæ, one dram and half: of Agarick, Rhubarb, of each one dram: Mastich, half a dram: Sal Gem, one scruple: Castereum, half a scruple; with syrup of Stœchas, make a Mass:* Dose one scruple to half a dram by course. Or, *Take Turpentine, half an ounce: make it up into Pills with Species Hiera:* or, if liquid things be most desired, *you may open the body of the Turpentine with the yolk of an Egg, then dissolve it in Ground pine-water, and dulcifie it with Honey.* For *Turpentine* is an appropriate, purging and singular remedy for the *Palsy*, being given often and long, for it carries off the very Essence of the Disease not only by Stool, but by Urine too.

15. But the fifteenth day being over, the opinion of Physicians is, that we must come to the use of stronger Purges, such as these following: *Take Pilulæ Fœtidæ, Cochiæ, of each one scruple: Opopanax, half a scruple: with syrup of Stœchas, make Pills:* If they work not so much as you would have them, you may quicken them with five grains of the *Troches Alhandal.*

16. You may also Purge with *Pilulæ de Agarico, Cochiæ, Fœtidæ, de Hermodactylis, de Sagapeno, de Opopanace, Turbith, Colocynthis, Elect. Indum, Benedicta Laxativa, Hiera cum Agarico, Hiera Logadij, Hiera Pacchij,* and others of like kind: one dram of the Pills of Ground-Pine are given with great success: you may make them according to *Sennertus* as follows.

17. Pilulæ de Iva Arthretica: *Take Gout-Ivy, Cowslips, flowers of Arabian Stœchas, and of Rosmary, of each one dram (being dryed and in pouder:) choice Turbith, a dram and half: white Agarick, two drams: Colocynthis, half a dram: Castoreum, Ginger, Sal Gem, of each ten grains: the best Rubarb, one dram and half: Indian spicknard, eight grains: species Hiera simple of* Galen, *half an ounce; Diagrydium, one dram: Opopanax, half a dram: all being finely poudred, with fresh juice of Gout-Ivy, or Ground-pine boyled like an Extract, and the Oyls of Marjoram and Rosmary, of each five drops: make a mass of Pills.* Let them be given several days together; some say, an hour after Supper: but *Sennertus* advises, rather in the Morning fasting: but my advise is, that if the Body be difficult to work upon, that then they ought to be given over Night. *Matthiolus* commends them, and *Benedictus Victor* calls them a glorious help.

18. *Take Pilulæ Fœtidæ Mesuæ, or which are yet stronger, of Rhasis, two scruples: de Opopanace, one scruple: Castor, five grains: with syrup of Betony, or Hyssop, make twenty one Pills:* which repeat as often as need requires. Or this: *Take Agarick trochisated, two drams: Tur-*

Turbith, one dram: Sal Gem, Ginger, of each one scruple: Castoreum, half a scruple: Hiera Diacolocynthid. one dram: make a mass of Pills: the Dose one dram. Or thus, *Take Pilulæ fatidæ, two scruples and half: Agarick troch. scated, one scruple: Troches Alhandal, five grains: Castoreum, four grains: with Honey of squils, make Pills.*

19. Those who cannot take Pills may take the following Potion: *Take roots of Fennel and Peony, of each half an ounce: florentine Orrice, Calamus Aromaticus, of each two drams: Fennel-seed, a dram and half: Bay and Juniper-berries, Cubebs, of each two drams: Betony, Cowslip-leaves, Sage, Gout-Ivy or Ground-pine, Rosmary, flowers of Arabian Stœchas, of each one pugil: choice Sena, an ounce and half: white Agarick, half an ounce: Mechoacan, two drams: Ginger, one dram and half: Cinnamon, Mastich, of each one dram: Infuse all in a sufficient quantity of Hydromel; being sufficiently infused strain, of which straining take ten ounces: syrup of Stœchas simple, two ounces: syrup of Hyssop, one ounce: mix them together,* and let it be given in the Morning fasting for three daies.

20. Or thus: *Take Primrose-flower-water, White or Rhenish Wine, of each a quart: Rosemary-flowers, Lavender-flowers, Stœchas, of each two ounces: infuse them in a warm* Balneo *for twenty four hours; then press them strongly out with a press: to the straining put rectified Oyl of Vitriol, two drams: and shake them well together, after add, choice Sena, four ounces: white and gummy Turbith, Hermodactyls, of each an ounce and half: Cortex Guajaci, one ounce: Cinnamon, half an ounce: Cloves, Aniseeds, of each two drams: put all into a large glass Vial, and digest them again in a warm* Balneo *for twenty fours hours; then increase the fire so as they may just boyl, after which strain all out by pressing; add double refined sugar, one pound: clarify it with the white of an Egg, and boyl it to the consistency of new Honey.*

21. Or this: *Take Betony, Rosmary, ground-Pine, of each one pugil: Carthamus seeds bruised, choice Sena, of each three drams: Hermodact, one dram: Aniseeds, four scruples: make a Decoction in Hydromel; strain, and infuse therein Agarick troch. scated, one dram and half: Turbith, half a dram: Ginger, two scruples: Cinnamon, one scruple: strain, and to four ounces thereof add Honey of Roses solutive, half an ounce: mix them for a Dose.*

22. Or thus: *Take the Electuary Diaphœcon, the greater Indum, of each two drams: the syrup Diacnicum, six drams: Cinnamon-water, two drams: Ground Pine water, half a pint: mix them for a draught.* Or, *Take Tables of Diacarthamum of* Platerus *his descripti[on] one dram and half: Lozenges of Citrons so[lute], two drams: Sage-water, half a pint: dissolve them for a draught.*

23. A Decoction: *Take Carthamus seeds, choice Sena, of each three drams: Hermodacts, one dram: Liquorice bruised, half an ounce: Raisons, number forty: Figs, number twenty: Aniseeds, two drams: Rosemary-flowers, one pugil: make a Decoction in Wine: and infuse in it Agarick troch. scated, Turbith, Crocus Metallorum, of each one dram and half: Cinnamon, one dram: Ginger, half a dram: strain, and in four ounces thereof, dissolve syrup of Buckthorn, half an ounce; for one Dose.*

24. *Platerus* his compound purging Syrup: *Take roots of the true Acorus, Orrice, of each an ounce: roots of Angelica, of Masterwort, Elecampane, Pyrethrum, Hog-Fennel, round Birthwort, of each half an ounce: Galangal, Cyperus, Valerian, Dyers-Madder, of each two drams: leaves of Sage, Marjoram, Betony, Bawm, Penny-Royal, Polley, Hyssop, Time, wild Time, of each one handful: Ground-Pine, one handful and half: Flowers of Stœchas, of Lavender, of Rosemary, and of Primroses, of each one pugil; seeds of Caraways, Fennel, Mountain-Hartwort, Peony, of each two drams: seeds of Rocket, Rue, Agnus Castus, Angelica, of each one dram: Bay and Juniper-berries, of each half an ounce: Liquorice bruised, one ounce: Figs, number four and twenty: Raisons of the Sun, number forty: Carthamus-seeds bruised, two ounces: choice Sena, three ounces: Agarick, six drams: Turbith, half an ounce: Mechoacan, Hermodacts, of each three drams:*

roots

roots of Plantain, two drams: make a Decoction (in half Water half Wine) according to Art: strain and aromatize with Cinnamon, half an ounce: Ginger, a dram and half: Sal Gem, half a dram: Lastly dulcify with double refined Sugar half a pound, boyling to the consistency of a Syrup: Dose two ounces or more.

25. An Electuary: *Take Electuarium Diaphenicon the greater; Electuarium Indum, Tables of Citrons solutive, of each one ounce: Tables of Diacarthamum, six drams: Species Hiera of Colocynthis, three drams: Mastick, Opopanax, Sagapenum, of each half a dram: Nutmeg, Ginger, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each one dram: with Syrup of Ground-Pine, or of Stœchas, make an Electuary.* Dose from two drams to four.

26. We have hitherto only shewed you the tedious and troublesome Prescripts of Authors: We will now shew you one or two peculiar and select *Recipes* of our own, and so conclude this Topick of Purging. The first shall be a Potion: *Take small Cinnamon-water, a quart: of the best Alexandrian Sena, four ounces: choice Rubarb thin sliced, one ounce: infuse twenty four hours in a warm* Balneo: *then gently strain out:* Dose four, five, or six spoonfuls, according to Age and Strength: in every Dose as it is taken put *Powers of Rosmary, of Lavender, of Cloves, and of Carraways, of each one dram or more.* The other is Pills: *Take of the best Venice Turpentine, four ounces: and make it up into Pills without boyling by adding thereto the powders of Zedoary, Bay berries, Ginger, choice Rubarb, Scammony, of each equal quantities, beating them very well together in a Mortar, adding a little Sugar.* Dose from half a dram to two or more, according to Age, Strength, and the Constitution of the Body.

27. These two last are experimented Specifick Antiparylitick Catharticks, and if wisely and orderly given, as Nature will admit, and the Disease requires, will do wonders in the cure of a *Paralysis*; And it is certain, that *Turpentine* is one of the greatest Specificks in the Cure of a *Palsy* and the *Scorbute* that is, it transcending indeed all other Medicaments; but it ought to be constantly and long given, and with those advantages, that it may not nauseat the Stomach; so taken it becomes a perfect Balsam, cleanses the whole Body of all impurities, mundifies the whole mass of Blood, heals all inward Bruises, Wounds, Ulcers, or Excoriations, whether in the Bowels, or Lungs; and otherwise restores decayed Nature to a Miracle, carrying off all its Fæculencies by urine & stool.

28. Now these Purgers ought to be repeated by course if the Disease continues, especially if there be great plenty of evil Humors, as in a more general *Palsy*: For in this Case there ought to be reiterated Purgation, at due intervals of time, which you may perform with the two things, (one or both of them as you think most convenient) now last mentioned; intermitting somtimes a day, two or three, and repeating the Purge again. But you must be very cautious of Vomits, especially of such as are very strong, as in *Stibium*, by the use of which it has been several times observed that the Patient has become presently palsied, who was not so before. Therefore Vomits are not be given unless there be a previous lothing or apness to Vomit, or exceeding foulness of Stomach; or that the Patient be accustmed to that way of Evacuation, or vomits easily, otherwise the Violence of the Vomit does as it were enervate the whole Body, and so (instead of weakning) strengthen the Disease.

29. If the Body be bound, before Purging you ought to give an emollient Clyster, that the Body may be in some measure prepared for the succeeding Purge, by which means, it will also work with so much the more ease. You may make it thus: *Take roots of Lillies, two ounces: Mallows, Beets, or Mercury, Sage, Rue, Hyssop, Origanum, Ground Pine, of each one handful: flowers of Camomil, Lavender, of each one pugil: Carraway-seeds, two drams: Bay-berries, one ounce: Wheat-bran, one pugil: make a Decoction adding a little Lye: strain, and dissolve therein Honey, one ounce and half: Oyl Olive, half an ounce: Hiera Galeni, two drams: Salt, half a dram: mix, and make a Clyster.*

30. Or thus: *Take juyce of Beets, or Mercury, two ounces: juyces of Rue and Hyssop, of*

each one ounce: Honey, two ounces: Oyl of Nuts or Butter, two ounces: salt Broth, or Decoction of Sage, or Boys urine, eight or ten ounces: mix and make a Clyster. This is easier and as good: *Take fat Broth or Milk, a pint: Honey, sweet Oyl, of each two ounces: Powers of Aniseeds, half an ounce: mix them for a Clyster,* and let it be exhibited warm. Or thus: *Take Milk, a pint syrup of Violets, Oyl of Roses, of each two ounces and a half: Powers of Carraways, and of Aniseeds, of each three drams: mix them for a Clyster,* and put it up warm.

31. *Sennertus* prescribes this Clyster: *Take herb Mercury, Beets, Sage, Hyssop, Origanum, Betony, of each one handful: flowers of Cammomil, tops of Centory the less, of each half a handful: seeds of Rue and Fennel, of each one dram and half: white Agarick, two drams: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water: Take of that strained decoction, a pint: in which dissolve the Electuary Hiera cum Agarico, Benedicta laxativa, of each six drams: Oyls of Cammomil, white Lillys, and of Rue, Honey of Roses strained, of each one ounce: Salt, half a dram: mix and make a Clyster.*

32. Another for the same purpose: *Take Bryony-roots, six drams: leaves of Sage, Gout-Ivy, Centory the less, Herb Mercury, of each one handful: flowers of Cowslips, Origanum, Rue, of each half a pugil: Arabian Stœchas, one pugil: seeds of Siler Montanus: one dram and half: Carthamus seed, one ounce: Colocynthis, one dram: make a decoction in a sufficient quantity of water. Take of that decoction strained, one pint: in which dissolve Electuar. Diaphenicum, half an ounce: Hiera Diacolycynthid, 3 drams: Oyls of Castor and Rue, of each one ounce: Sal Gem, one scruple: mix them for a Clyster.*

33. If purging seems not sufficiently to carry of the conjoyned cause, but that great quantities of gross and crude humors offend the Head, you must endeavour to evacuate them by *Masticatories, Gargarisms, Errhines, Sternutatories,* and such like; for that they draw forth pituitous and watery humors, and also both dry and alter; and in a *Paralysis* they empty from the Head, and make Revulsion from the original of the Nerves, being held for excellent Remedies.

34. A Masticatory: *Take Nutmegs, two drams: Pellitory of Spain, Mustard seed, of each one dram and half: Cubebs, Pepper, Galangal, roots of Angelica, of each half a dram: Mastich, one dram: Wax, a little: mix and make Masticatories.* If a little *Castoreum* be added (so the sick dislikes not the smell of it) it will be much more effectual.

35. A Gargarism: *Take roots of Angelica, Pellitory of Spain, the true Acorus, of each half a dram: leaves of Sage, Marjoram, Tyme, Hyssop, Origanum, of each one handful: Mustard-seed, two drams: Staves-acre, long Pepper, of each one dram: Nutmegs, half an ounce: make a Decoction in Water; and adding Honey of Squils, or of Rosmary, mix them well, and make a Gargle to wash the Mouth and Throat withal.* If the Sick can keep from Swallowing of it, there may be added, *Carthamus-seeds, six drams: Turbith, half an ounce:* otherwise they must be omitted.

36. A liquid Errhine: *Take juices of Beet-roots, and of Pimpernel with the purple-flower, of each one ounce: juyces of sweet Marjoram, and of Rue, of each half an ounce: seeds of Gith, root of Pyrethrum, of each half a dram: Castoreum, half a scruple: Honey of squills, half an ounce: Wine, one ounce: mix and make an Errhine.* This being drawn up into the Nostrils; or the Sick lying on his back, being distilled into them by drops, does powerfully provoke flegm and watery humors, and draw them away. But a more powerful one is this: *Take White or Rhenish Wine, four ounces: dissolve therein Euphorbium, a scruple:* and use it as the former: it is of admirable effects.

37. Another for the same purpose: *Take juyces of Sowbread and Pimpernel, of each two drams: juyce of sweet Marjoram, one dram: Troches Alhandal, one scruple: Pellitory of Spain, seeds of Gith, of each half a dram: Castoreum, half a scruple: Honey Acardine, a sufficient quantity: mix them together;* with which besmear the insides of the Nostrils.

38. A Sternutatory: *Take of the root of Pyrethrum, Gith-seeds, of each half a dram: the best Spanish Tobacco, three drams: Castoreum, a scruple: Euphorbium, ten grains:*

make

make each into a most fine pouder, then mix them together: this may be sometimes blowed up into the Nostrils. Or thus: *Take choice Spanish Tobacco, half an ounce: roots of white Hellebor, Musk, Ambergrise, of each a dram: make each into a fine pouder, then mix them* to be used as the former.

39. If all these things do no good, we must come to more general Remedies, the chief of which are *Sudorificks*, or sweating Medicines; then *Diureticks*; *Vomitories*; lastly, *Mercurial Medicines*, producing Salivation or Spitting; each of which we shall touch concisely in order: but these indeed ought not to be attempted, till all other Remedies both internal and external have been long used in vain.

40. How Sweating contributes to the Cure of *Paralyticks* of a cold and moist habit of Body, we now come to shew: (but manifold Experience, against which there is no Argument, has proved it very pernicious in hot, dry, and cholerick Constitutions: and such instead of being helped by it, have received much harm, the morbifick Matter being thereby made the more outragious, and the Disease sometimes so fixt, as to become incurable.) Now Sweating in a cold and humid Constitution, rarifying all the Humidities of the Body, and opening its Pores, doth thereby in a great measure send forth and exterminate the Impurities and Fæculencies of the Blood and nervous Juyce: so that the morbifick Matter thus breathing forth, does not any more flow into the Brain and Parts affected; and that which has already proceeded therefrom, in thus going forth and passing also out of the Pores of the Nerves, before obstructed, opens those porous Passages, whereby a clearer way is made for the afflux of the animal Spirit.

41. Now that a plentiful *Diaphoresis* or Sweating may be procured, Medicines both internal and external are commonly made use it: By the former, either the Blood or its Serum, or both, are excited into an heat, or the Heart forced into most swift Motions, whereby the sanguinous Mass being more rapidly or hastily circulated through the Heart and Vessels, and so brought into a kind of Fermentation, many of its serous and noxious *Effluvia's*, which are partly the morbifick Matter, and the Matter also of the Sweat, are sent hastily forth. *Hereby* (saith *Platerus*) *the Humors are drawn forth by insensible Transpiration, or manifest Sweats, and do wast from the Part affected, the conjunct and antecedent Cause, and oftentimes is the prime Remedy in curing this long continued Disease.*

42. Sweat (saith *Sennertus*) is provoked by a *Decoction of Lignum Guajaci, and its Bark, Sassafras, Sarsaparilla, China, either singly or jointly used; adding also, if you so please as a complement, the leaves of Primroses, Sage, Rosemary, Cinnamon, Nutmegs.* Of which Decoction the sick is to drink in the Morning six or seven ounces in bed, and so to sweat thereupon an hour or more. The second Decoction of the Ingredients being made more weak, ought to be used at Table and Meals, as ordinary Drink, and to be continued for some weeks together.

43. What other things sweat whether simple or compound we have given a large Catalogue of in *our Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 10. *Sect.* 14. *&* 15. *and Cap.* 23. *Sect.* 52. *ad* 165. where you may receive ample satisfaction: to which you may add the *Decoctum Sudorificum Empirici Germain* mentioned in *our Pharmacopœia*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 14. *Sect.* 20. as also the next following it, and many other good things which you will find at length in that Book. *Sennertus* prescribes this following: *Take Lignum Guajaci, eight ounces: Bark of the same, roots of Elecampane, of Peony, of Orrice, the outer Rind of Citron Peels dryed, of each one ounce: pure Water, five quarts: infuse them four and twenty hours in a warm place, afterwards boyl and make a Decoction; strain and sweeten with Sugar, of which let the sick take Morning and Evening six ounces,* sweating after it in the Morning.

44. Liquor Antiparalyticus Sennerti: *Take Raspings of Guajacum, four ounces: Bark of the same, one ounce; Sarsaparilla, one ounce and half: Raspings of Sassafras, seven drams: Aloes, Galangal, of each a dram and half: roots of Scorzonera, of Polypody, of Hermodactils, of Peony, of Fennel, of each two drams* and

and half: Peony seeds, two ounces: Spring-Water, and Rhenish-Wine, of each a sufficient quantity: infuse four and twenty hours in a warm place, afterwards distil in a Vesica almost to dryness, or two thirds of the Liquor: Into the distilled Liquor put Leaves of Betony, Ground-Pine, Sage, of each one handful: Flowers of the Tile-Tree, Primroses, of Arabian Stechas, of Rosemary, of Lavender, of each half an handful: Flowers of Roman Cammomil, the three Cordial-Flowers, of each two pugils: Venice-Treacle, two drams and half: Mithridate, three drams: Citron-Peels, and seeds, of each two drams and half: Cinnamon, six drams: distil all according to Art in Balneo Maris, and draw off two pints and a half, which keep for use, adding thereto Manus Christi confected with Oyl of Cinnamon, and Oyl of Amber, of each one ounce: Confectio Diacymini with Oyl of Cumin-seed, six drams: mix them: Of this Liquor the sick may take four ounces Morning and Evening.

45. Much is attributed to a *Water* or *Decoction of Rosemary* (the *Queen of Hungaria's Water* is good in this Case) being daily taken to three ounces with six or ten grains of the *Extract of the roots of Pyrethrum*, or *of Castoreum*, there is highly commended also a *Decoction of the greater Burdock-root*, also *Mithridate, Venice-Treacle*, and *Aurea Alexandrina*, which may be given after it, in bed to half a dram, two scruples or more.

46. Moreover besides the *Decoctions of Guajacum, Sarsaparilla*, &c. you may exhibite for this purpose *Spirit and Oyls of Guajacum, the Powers of Guajacum, Mixtura simplex, Flowers and Spirits of Sal Armoniack, Aurum Diaphoreticum, Salt, Spirit, and Powers of Vipers, as also the Pouder and Wine of the same, Bezoar mineral vulgar and solar, Tinctures of Antimony and Coral, Powers of Sassafras*, &c.

47. To these things we may add *our Gutta Pestilentiales*, a thing of admirable use in all paralytick Distempers, the which (because we will not too long deprive the World of the knowledg of so excellent a Remedy) we will here declare: *Take tartarised Spirit of Wine, (drawn off from new Rhenish-Wine and pure Salt of Tartar) eight pounds: Carpobalsamum, eight ounces: Virginian-snake-root, Radix contra yerva, Cortex Winteranus, Bay-berries, Cinnamon, of each four ounces: Gentian, Cubebs, Zedoary, of each three ounces: Cloves, berries of Kerms, of each two ounces: Nutmegs, Mace, Opium, of each one ounce: Ginger, Pepper, Saffron, Cochenele, of each half an ounce; mix them: digest twenty days, shaking the Glass twice or thrice every day; then let it stand till it is fine and clear, and of a glorious red Colour; decant the pure Tincture from the Faces; and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use:* Dose one spoonful at a time in a Glass of Sack, to sweat upon. 'Tis an admirable thing.

48. But besides the inward means, Sweating is to be promoted by external Expedients, for that they excite the native heat of the Body, whereby the humors and serosities of the Blood being rarified and made thin, and the Pores of the Skin more effectually opened, the morbifick Particles the more easily and more readily exhale. For this Purpose there are Stoves and Hot-houses of various kinds; as also Sweating-chairs, which are made hot with the Spirits of Wine set on fire, or some other like sulphurous and combustable substance.

49. There is also a dry Bath, wherein the sick sweats only with the Vapour of some Decoction, of which kind is this following of *Platerus*; *Take roots of Dwarf-Elder, three ounces: Acorus, one ounce: Hogs-Fennel of Dioscorides, two ounces: Leaves of Sage, Ground-Pine, Primroses, of each two handfuls: Origanum, Penny-Royal, wild Time, Calamint, Hyssop, Marjoram, Rosemary, Garden-Time, Bays, Flowers of Cammomil, Elder, Juniper-berries, of each an handful: boyl them in a Mixture of Water, Lye, and Wine: over the Vapour or Fumes of which let the Patient (being fasting) sit naked,* and repeat it often as he is able to endure it.

50. But in great and almost desperate *Palsies* or Resolutions, the sick may often sweat in *Hartmans*-Chair, with convenient Intervals between each time: the Chair may be warmed either by the Beak of an Alembick (distilling Spirit of Wine, &c.) with many Holes in it,

entring

entering the Chair nere the bottom of it, or with the *Alchool of Spirit of Wine*, or the *Powers of Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Marjoram, Time, Origanum, Sassafras, Limons, Oranges, Caraways*, or other things of like nature. In this Chair the Patient is so long to sit as he can well endure it, then he is to be removed to his bed, where he is gently to sweat for two or three hours, and to be cooled by degrees. In the time of his Sweating give some Cordial to strengthen and corroborate the Spirits, as also to facilitate the Operation, as *Aqua mirabilis* or *cælestis* mixt with *Juyce of Alkermes*, &c.

51. But of all the outward Expedients for Sweating, the natural Baths of the *Bath*, are thought to exceed, and by many esteemed as the best Remedy, from the manifold Experiences of those who have been cured of the *Palsy* thereby: But this Caution is to be taken in the use thereof; that because many times the *Bath* doth no good but injury to some Paralyticks, and in some it stirs up convulsive Motions, nephritick Pains, Gouts, (and in others where there was not a disposition thereto) Spitting of Blood, Asthma's, Consumptions, *&c.* and because it may be difficultly discerned by the Physician before hand, whether the *Bath* will prove beneficial or hurtful to the sick or no; the Baths ought not to be tryed without serious consideration of the nature and habite of the Body, whether it be fit for their Constitution: Or if the sick will be so bold as to try them first, they ought, if they be found not agreeeble to their constitution, to be speedily left.

52. If you cannot with conveniency attend the natural Baths, you may make an artificial one after the following manner, by adding to the Water for exsiccation sake, Nitre, Vitriol, Salt, Alum, Tartar, Sulphur, and often extinguishing therein Gades of red hot Iron with such proper Vegetables, as heating and drying, may be proper against the Disease: *Take Flowers of Sulphur, three pounds: Niter, one pound: Roch-Alum, Tartar, of each four ounces: white Vitriol, two ounces: Juniper-berries, four handfuls: Leaves of Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Penny Royal, Rosemary, Lavender, Hyssop, Origanum, Time, Ground-Pine, of each three handfuls and half: Flowers of Cammomil, Melilot, Bay-berries, of each two handfuls: roots of Pyrethrum, and Bryony, of each two ounces: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Water for a Bath.*

53. *Diureticks* are next to be considered, forasmuch as by them some *Palsies* have been wholly taken away. Now since the Blood and Humors are very much repleat with Salt, and are wont to be diversly changed by it, from one state to another; it will be the Prudence of the Physician, to enquire what Salt that is, which predominates, that such saline Diureticks may be given, whose Particles are opposite, that thereby Health may be the more easily recovered again. Therefore the Physician is to be well assured of the constitution and habit of the sick, least he runs himself into error, and so instead of restoring of Health, rather confirms the Disease.

54. However in this Case, considering we have a cold and moist habit of Body to deal with, the sanguinous Salt is for the most part either sharp or acid; and therefore Salts of a volatile, sulphurous and spirituous Quality are to be chosen, such as is prescribed in *our Doron Medicum, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 23. *Sect.* 173. *ad* 188. *& Sect.* 221. *ad* 235. and somtimes Salts fixed and acids; but in these latter Cases, the Physician ought to be very well perswaded and assertain'd, before he makes use of them.

55. *Vomitories* somtimes also do yeild a notable Relief in an inveterate *Palsy*; because they draw away the Nourishment of the conjunct Cause; and do not always promote, but oftentimes recal the morbifick Matter impacted in the Nerves, and as it were weaken and break its Force by abstraction; so that by the continual wasting thereof, the animal Spirit the more easily dissipates the remaining Particles of the diseasy *Miasms*. But Vomits ought to be given to such as easily vomit, or where part of the Cause is lodged nere the Stomach and Lungs. For weaker Persons you may give Salt of Vitriol with Oxymel of Squills: or to the more strong Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht, or Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* or *Vitrum Antimonii*; or

or the *Crocus* in substance, or *Sulphur of Antimony*, which have a Power to call even from the extream Parts: these things being given a while, you may with a Feather put down the Throat, provoke Vomiting four or five times, drinking warm Posset-Drink or Mutton-Broth between whiles.

56. *Sennertus* prescribes this Vomit: *Take Radishes scraped or thin sliced, one ounce and half: seeds of Redishes, and of Arrach, roots of Asarabacca, of each two drams: Agarick, one dram: Broom-Flowers, a pugil: boyl them in Hydromel: strain, and to four, five or six ounces thereof, add Oxymel simple, half an ounce: and in stronger constitutions you may* (saith he) *add depurated Juyce of Tobacco, half an ounce:* He also advises to the use of the *Flowers of Antimony*. Other Vomitories you may see in *our Doron Medicum*, *Lib.* 1. *cap.* 3. *sect.* 70. & 71. *and cap.* 21. *sect.* 1. *ad ultimam.* But Vomits are to be used with extream Caution, as we before advised.

57. Salivation is the last extream consideration, by the use of which several Paralyticks have been recovered, which I my self, as well as some other Physicians have observed: but it ought to be used only to an habitual and inveterate *Paralysis*, and there where all other means have proved ineffectual; but not in that which follows upon a *Lethargy*, *Carus*, *Apoplexy*, *Cholick*, or *Convulsions*, or have too lax and weak a Brain: because as it is for the most part attempted in vain, so oftentimes not without great hurt, by reason that *Mercury* is apt to excite in such Persons frequent Convulsions.

58. Now how Mercuriates (whose proper office is Salivation) become beneficial in a *Paralysis* remains to be declared. For by entring into the sanguinary Mass, and separating of its Impurities or Fæculencies, it cut off that Matter by which the Disease is nourished; the mercurial Particles passing through the Brain, or otherwise, entring the nervous Passages, causes presently a Fermentation of the morbifick Matter impacted in the neurotick System, and so through their own power causing an Excretion, they so either disperse or expel it, that the ways and Passages of the animal Spirit, in a short time become clear.

59. We are now arrived to the vital Indication, wherein we shall shew by what means the *Brain* and *Genus Nervosum*, or the Organs generating animal Spirits, and the Instruments of *Sense* and *Motion*, may be restored and corroborated, and then conserved in their pristin estate. And this is done by such things as are proper *Cephalicks* and *Neuroticks*, which have a peculiar and specifick Vertue to absume the Humidities of those Parts, and comfort them, by augmenting their native heat: this done, we shall come to the last Intention, which is Topical, and so conclude this Section.

60. Decocta Cephalica: *Take Betony, Sage, Flowers of Arabian Stachas, of each half an handful: Peony-roots, Fennel-seeds, of each three drams: Nutmegs, half a dram: running Water, a quart: boyl to the consumption of a third part, strain and sweeten with Sugar.* Or thus: *Take roots of Peony, Cloves, of each two drams: Marjoram, Betony, Sage, of each an handful: Flowers of Arabian Stachas, two pugils: Flowers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of each one pugil: seeds of Anise, and Fennel, of each one dram: Spring-Water, a quart: boyl to the consumption of a third part, strain and sweeten with three ounces of Sugar.* Or thus: *Take Acorus, Galangal, of each two drams: roots of Peony, half an ounce: Cowslips, red Sage, Marjoram, of each one handful: Hyssop, half an handful: seeds of Annise, Fennel, and Hartwort, of each two drams: Flowers of Arabian Stachas, of Rosemary, and of Sage, of each a pugil: Water a sufficient quantity: boyl and strain: and to every pint add three ounces of white Sugar, and aromatize with Pouders of Nutmegs, and Diamoschu dulcis, of each half an ounce:* Dose five ounces in the Morning fasting.

61. Vina medicata & clareta: *Take Virginian snake-root, Contrayerva, Ginger, of each two drams: Cloves, Cinnamon, of each one dram: Nutmegs, Mace, of each half a dram: Galangal, Grains of Paradise, of each a scruple: Rhenish Wine, a pint and half: infuse four and twenty hours, boyl a little; filter, and sweeten with Sugar, four ounces: and make a Claret with Saffron, and Cochenele, of each ten grains:*

Or

Or thus: *Take Virginian snake-root, Ginger, Nutmegs, of each two drams: Cloves, Mace, Contrayerva, Galangal, long Pepper, of each one dram: Grains of Paradise, half a dram: biting Cinnamon, an ounce: Rhenish-Wine, a quart: the Species being well beaten infuse them ten days, then strain through Hippocrates his sleeve, sweeten with white Sugar, eight ounces: and with a little Saffron and Cochenele in a Nodul, make a Claret.*

62. Vinum Hippocraticum Langii: *Take choice Cinnamon, an ounce and five drams: Ginger, six drams: Cloves, Galangal, of each one dram: Mace, Nutmegs, of each two scruples: Grains of Pradise, Cardamoms, Coriander, of each one scruple: Aniseeds, ten grains: white Sugar, two pounds: red Wine, two quarts: mix, digest, and make a Claret according to Art.*

63. *Take Nutmegs, Mace, Cloves, Contrayerva, Virginian-snake-root, of each an ounce: Cubebs, Cardamoms, of each half an ounce: Aniseeds, Fennel-seeds, of each two drams: Rosemary-Flowers, two ounces: Lavender, and Sage-Flowers, of each half an ounce: Species of Aromaticum Rosatum, Dianthos, of each a dram: Rhenish-Wine, Sherry or Canary, a gallon: let all stand three days in infusion: dulcify with white Sugar, then strain several times through Hyppocrates his sleeve, and make a Claret.* After this manner you may make medicate anteparalytick Wines, of Baum, Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, Stæchas, Betony, Origanum, Herb Mastick, *&c.*

64. A Claret prepared after another manner: *Take choice Cinnamon, an ounce and half: Contrayerva, Virginian snake-root, Zedoary, of each half an ounce: Nutmegs, Cloves, Ginger, Grains of Paradise, of each a dram: white Pepper, half a dram: Schœnanth, Indian Spicknard, of each ten grains: all being grosly bruised, infuse them in Spirit of Wine, two quarts: for eight or ten days shaking them two or three times every day: then decant the clear and filter it through brown Paper: keeping the Tincture for the following use. Take Rhenish or Spanish-Wine, a pint and half: white Sugar, four ounces: of the former Tincture, from three to six ounces: mix and make a Claret.*

65. Mulsum Antiparalyticum: *Take contrayerva, Virginian Snake-root, biting Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms, grains of Paradice, Coriander-seeds, of each one dram: Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drams: Honey one pound; make an Infusion in Rhenish Wine five pints for forty eight hours: then boyl them in a Copper Vesica tin'd within, close stopt, for almost an hour; strain it through* Hippocrates *his sleeve, and keep it for use.*

66. Hydromel: *Take spring-Water, twenty quarts: of the best Honey, ten pounds: boyl and scum it as it ought; afterwards put in Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Origanum, Marjoram, Hyssop, Betony, of each a handful; all tyed up in a bag: and in another bag, Bay-berries bruised, a pound: Hops, three handfuls: Bawm, one handful: boyl all to the consumption of a a third part, scuming of it, or so long till an Egg will swim on the top thereof: then strain, and in fit Vessels work it up with Ale-yest, hanging these following things in a Nodule therein: Take Virginian snake-root, Contra-yerva, Zedoary, Tormentil, Galangal, grains of Paradice, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Pepper, of each half an ounce: the fermentation being over, let the Vessel be filled up, and stopped down close; after three months it may be drunk, as a most excellent Hydromel against the Palsy.*

67. Aqua Antiparalytica: *Take flowers of Lilly-Convally, eight handful: of Lavender, four handfuls: Rhenish Wine, six quarts: digest fourteen days, then add Peony-flowers, four handfulls: digest again three days, then distil in Balneo Maris, drawing off a proof spirit: in the distilled Liquor infuse Flowers of Rosemary, of Arabian Stachas, and of Cammomil, of each a handful: Indian Spicknard, an ounce: Virginian-snake-root, Contrayerva, Cloves, Mistle-to, of each half an ounce: Nutmegs, Cubebs, of each two drams: digest two days, then in a Glass or Copper Vesica tin'd within, draw off the Spirit according to Art.*

68. Aqua Antiparalytica alia: *Take Snake-root, Contrayerva, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half an ounce: Nutmegs, Cubebs, Ginger, Acorus, Galangal, roots and seeds of Peony, Rocket seeds, of each two drams: Rosemary, and*

and Lavender-Flowers, of each two handfuls: Rhenish Wine, five quarts: digest fourteen days, then draw off the Spirit: Dose one spoonful.

69. *Take Hungarian-Vitriol, (calcined to yellowness) three pounds: Filings of Mans-skull killed by a violent Death, Misleto of the Oak, Elks-hoof, Peony-seeds, gathered in a right time, of each two ounces: affuse thereon Spirit of Wine, as much as it can imbibe: mix them well together, put them into a strong earthen Retort, and by fit Degrees of heat draw off the Spirit acording to Art, which rectify in a Glass-Cucurbit in Balneo. To every pint of this Spirit add of old Venice-Treacle, three ounces: Castoreum, Species Diambræ, of each half an ounce: being mixt, put them into a Glass-Cucurbit and distil. To the distilled Spirit add Salt of Peony, two drams: volatile Salt of Amber, a dram and half: Liquor of Coral, and Pearls, of each two drams: Oyls of Amber, of Sage, of Rosemary, of Angelica, of each one dram: digest all together for a Month in a Phial hermitically sealed, till they are united.* Dose half a spoonful in Peony-Water or other fit Vehicle.

70. Aqua Cephalica & Antiparalytica Langii: *Take Flowers of Rosemary, of Marjoram, red Roses, of each two handfuls: Bugloss-flowers, one handful: Species of the Confect Anacardina, two ounces: Waters of Bugloss, of Betony, and of Tile-flowers: of each a pint: Lavender-Water, half a pint: Spirit of Wine, a pint and half: infuse and digest for a Month, then distil:* Dose two or three spoonfuls.

71. Aqua alia Quercetani: *Take Flowers of Rosemary, of Marjoram, of Betony, of Cowslips, of each an handful: Species Diamoschu dulcis, Diambra, of each six drams: Species of the Confect Anacardina, half an ounce: Cubebs, Lignum Aloes, Nutmegs, Cloves, long Pepper, Carpobalsamum, of each a dram: roots of Acorus, round Bithwort, Orrice, of each an ounce and half: Grains of Juniper, two drams: seeds of Hartwort, of Anise, of Fennel, of each a dram: Waters of Cowslips, of Betony, of Sage, of each a sufficient quantity: or rather in their place of generous Wine, a sufficient quantity: infuse and digest eight days: then draw off the Water in Ashes:* Dose a spoonful or two.

72. Aqua contra Paralysin: *Take Rosemary, Lavender, of each three ounces: Sage, Mustard seed, of each one ounce: Cinnamon, Cubebs, Galangal, Cardamoms, of each half an ounce; Mace, Saffron, Misleto of the Oak, of each one ounce: Castoreum, Aurea Alexandrina, Mithridate, of each an ounce and half: of the best Spirit of Wine, a quart: macerate them eight days in a warm place: then add thereto Waters of Sage, of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Flowers of Lilly Convally, of each two ounces: mix and distil according to Art.*

73. Aqua Salviæ composita: *Take Flowers of Sage, seven ounces: Snake-root, Contrayerva, Nutmegs, Cloves, white Ginger, Cinnamon, Cubebs, Grains of Paradise, of each half an ounce: Bay-berries, Galangal, Indian Spicknard, yellow of Citron-Peels, of each two drams: Camphir, one dram: Flowers of Rosemary and Lavender, of each an ounce: infuse and digest all for three or four days in old Wine, four quarts: then carefully draw off the Water in Balneo.*

74. Aqua alia: *Take the true Acorus, roots of Galangal, of Angelica, of Elecampane, of each six drams: Snake-root, Contrayerva, of each an ounce: Rosemary, Marjoram, red Sage, Lavender, Rue, Bawm, of each an handful: Flowers of Lavender, Indian Spicknard, of Lilly Convally, of Cowslips, of each half an handful: Saffron, yellow of Citron-Peels, of each an ounce: Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Zedoary, of each three drams: Castoreum Species Dimoschu dulcis, of each two drams: bruise all well and macerate them in a sufficient quantity of strong Wine, then distil off the Water, with a Copper-Vesica tin'd within, according to Art.*

75. To these you may add the simple Waters and Spirits drawn from *Rosemary, Sage, Marjoram, Betony, Lavender, Bawm, Cowslips, Lilly-Convally, Stœchas, Flowers of the Tile-Tree, and of Betony, Origanum, Calamint, Juniper, Time, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Angelica, Penny-royal, Rue, Betony, Ground-Pine, Herb Mastich, Savory, Hyssop, Mint, Featherfew, Tansy, Wormwood, &c.*

76. Tinctura

76. Tinctura Antiparalytica: *Take Cowslips, Sage, of each one handful: flowers of Lilly-convallys, of Stœchas, of Lavender, of Rosmary, of each half a handful: Virginian snake-root, contra-yerva, of each an ounce: Cloves- Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Cubebs, grains of Paradice, Galangal, Lignum Aloes, of each half an ounce: roots of true Acorus, of Orrice, and of Peony, of each an ounce and half: seeds of Fennel, Anise, Peony, and Hartwort, of each a dram: species Diambræ, Diamoschu dulcis, of each two drams: all being bruised that ought to be bruised, affuse thereon so much of the best rectified spirit of Wine, as may overtop them four inches, macerate them in a glass Vessel close stopt twelve or fourteen days, shaking the glass two or three times every day: afterwards being well settled, decant the Tincture by inclination and keep it for use:* Dose from half an ounce to an ounce, either alone, or in Wine, or some other convenient Vehicle.

77. Tinctura alia: *Take species Diambræ, Snake root, of each two ounces and a half: Diarhodon abbatis, Diamoschu dulcis, Contrayerva, of each two ounces: the best rectified spirit of Wine, a sufficient quantity: digest in a glass Vessel close stopt for fourteen days, shaking it every day: then decant the Tincture and keep it for use:* Dose a spoonful in Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

78. The Tinctures, Extracts, and Chymical Essences of *Rue, of Calamus Aromaticus, Peony, Rosemary, Bawm, Lavender, Virginian snake root, Contra-yerva, Cloves, Cinnamon, Gentian, Amber,* &c. are of a singular use: As also this compound Extract following: *Take roots of Peony, Acorus, Misleto of the Oak, Lignum Aloes, Juniper-berries, Snake-root, Contra yerva, of each one ounce: Cinnamon, Peony-seeds, of each six drams: Cloves, Mace, Anacardiums, Cardamoms, of each half an ounce: flowers of Rosmary, of Sage, of Cowslips, of Peony, of Betony, of Lavender, of Arabian Stœchas, of the Tile-tree, of Lilly-convally, of Ey-bright, Saffron, of each one pugil: cut them which are to be cut, and bruise those which are to be bruised, and affuse thereon spirit of Wine, so as it may overtop them four inches: digest in Balneo for eight days; and then strain forth the Liquor by pressing: draw off the spirit till the thickness of an Extract is left at bottom; which keep for use.* Dose of the Extract one dram, in a Bolus, or otherwise; the Spirit may be given inwardly a spoonful or more at a time in some fit medium for the same purpose.

79. Among other Tinctures and Extracts, those of *Sulphur, of Antimony, and of Amber,* are thought to excel; as also the *Elixir Proprietatis, Elixir Peonia, Elixir baccarum lauri,* and *the Powers of Musk and Ambergrise,* which have a specifick Virtue to comfort and corroborate the Brain and Nerves.

80. *Sennertus* commends Conserves of flowers of *Cowslips, of Rosemary, of Sage, of Lavender, of Stœchas, of Betony, and of Ground-pine:* as also Preserves and Candies of *Acorus, Elecampane, Orrice, Galangal, Pyrethrum, Nutmegs;* to which we may add of *Angelica and Masterwort roots, Orange, Limon, and Citron peels;* and of Species or Pouders, *Aromaticum Caryophyllatum, Diambræ, Diagalangæ, Diamoschu dulcis;* to which you may add a many more, which you may observe by reading in our *Pharmacopœia* and *Doron.*

81. Pouders: *Take Nutmegs, Snake-root, Contra yerva, of each six drams: Viper pouder, five drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, Musk, of each four drams: flowers of Lavender, Rosmary, Sage, of each three drams: Cubebs, Galangal, of each two drams: Cardamoms, roots of Pyrethrum, of each one dram: Ambergrise, half a dram: make all into a subtil pouder, and keep it in a silver Box with a screw for use.*

82. Another: *Take pouder of Vipers flesh, one ounce: of the Hearts and Livers of the same, half an ounce: of species Diambræ, two ounces: make a pouder.* Dose a dram, once or twice a day in two or three ounces of Viper-Wine, sweating after it: or you may give it in some of the Antiparalytick waters before described.

83. Another: *Take solar Bezoar Mineral, half an ounce: Cloves in pouder, two drams: mix and make a pouder;* divide it into twelve parts, whereof let one be taken at a time, in the same manner as the former, twice a day: between

these kinds of Remedies, gentle purging may be somtimes used.

84. A Pouder of singular use; *Take filings of Mans skull, Snake-root, Contrayerva, solar Bezoar, Musk, of each half an ounce: flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Stœchas, of each three drams: Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Cubebs, Anacardiums, Zedoary, of each two drams: Cardamoms, Coriander, Peony-seeds, of each one dram: Carraways, Aniseeds, of each half a dram: make all into a subtil pouder.* Dose from half a dram to a dram in any convenient Syrup, Conserve or Electuary.

85. Electuaries: *Take Conserves of Rosmary-flowers, of Sage-flowers, of Cowslips, Ground-pine, and of Lavender, of each one ounce: candied Calamus Aromaticus, six drams: species Diambræ, Diamoschu dulcis, of each half a dram: Mithridate, one dram: Nutmegs in pouder, two scruples: Cubebs, one scruple: with simple syrup of Stœchas, make an Electuary.* Dose the quantity of a Wallnut, every day, four hours before Dinner, and two hours before Supper.

86. *Take Conserves of the leaves of Garden Scurvy-grass, and of Rocket, made with an equal quantity of Sugar, of each three ounces: Ginger candied in India, half an ounce: Orange and Limon peels candied, of each six drams: pouder of Crabs claws and Eyes, of each four scruples: of the species Diambræ, two drams: Captain* Winter's *Cinnamon, one dram and half: of the roots of Zedoary, the lesser Galangal, Cubebs, seeds of Water-cresses and of Rocket, of each one dram: spirit of Scurvy-grass and of Lavender, of each two drams: the syrup of Indian candied Ginger, a sufficient quantity to make an Electuary.* Dose the quantity of a Wall-nut at eight of the Clock in the Morning, and at five in the Afternoon; drinking after it a glass of Hypocras, or some proper Antiparalytick water, or three ounces of Viper Wine.

87. Another: *Take Conserves of Cowslips, an ounce and half: Conserves of the flowers of Sage and Rosmary, of each an ounce: Nutmegs preserved, Elecampane preserved, Viper pouder, of each half an ounce: species Diambræ, Diamoschu, pouder of Contrayerva and Zedoary, Castoreum, of each two drams: Galangal, Pearl prepared, red Coral prepared, Extract of Misleto of the Oak, of each a dram: Mithridate, three drams: with syrup of the Tincture of Nutmegs make an Electuary.*

88. The *Brains of a Hare* are praised as a Specifick in this Disease; and therefore some Authors have composed Electuaries of them after this manner: *Take the Brains of a Hare rosted, and dryed, Viper pouder, Conserves of the flowers of Lillys Convally, of Sage, and of Cowslips, of each two ounces: the best old Mithridate, one ounce: Species Diambræ, half an ounce: seeds of Peony, Juniper-berries, of each two drams: with syrup of stœchas, make an Electuary:* Dose every day half an ounce. Or thus: *Take the Brains of a Hare rosted or fried, conserve of Sage, of each half a pound: Ground-pine, Betony, of each four ounces: Cinnamon, Cloves, of each an ounce: Cypress, Turpentine, half an ounce (opened with the Yolk of an Egg:) black Pepper a dram and half: with Honey, or syrup of Ground-pine, make an Electuary:* Dose half an ounce, or six drams, in the Morning fasting, and fasting three hours after it.

89. Lozenges. *Take extract of Calamus Aromaticus, two drams: Oyl of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Nutmegs, of Rosemary, and of Sage, of each seven drops: Species Diambræ, a dram: with white Sugar dissolved in compound Lavender water, and boyled up to the consistency of Lozenges, six ounces: make Lozenges.* Or thus: *Take Species Diamoschi Dulcis, a dram and half: Species Diambræ, two scruples: Diamargariton Calidum, half a dram: raspings of Misletoe, Elks hoof, of each a scruple: fragments of the five precious stones, of each half a scruple: Extracts of Galangal, of Orrice, and of Peony, of each seven grains: Cardamoms, fifteen grains: distilled Oyl of Nutmegs, seven drops: Sugar boyled to a height in Lilly-Convally-water: mix and make Lozenges.*

90. *Take pouder of the best Zedoary, the lesser Galangal, of each half a dram: Species Diambræ, one dram: pouder of the seeds of Mustard, Rocket, Scurvy-grass, Water-cresses, of each half a dram: make of them all a fine Pouder; add to it of the best rectified Oyl of*

Amber,

Amber, half a dram: and with white sugar dissolved in compound Peony-water, and boyled up to the consistency of Lozenges, six ounces: make Lozenges according to Art, weighing each half a dram: Eat of them three or four, twice a day, drinking after them a taster of some of the aforegoing Antiparalytick waters, or that of the Queen of Hungary.

91. *Take species Diambræ, a dram: distilled Oyls of Sage, of Nutmegs, and of Cloves, of each four drops: with Sugar boyled to a height in Rosemary-water, two ounces: make Lozenges or Rouls.* Or thus: *Take Oyls of Sage, of Cinnamon, of Cloves, and of Nutmegs, of each six drops: with Sugar boyled to a height in Ground-pine-water, two ounces: make Lozenges or Rouls.* Or thus: *Take rectified Oyl of Amber, fifteen drops: Oyl of Cinnamon, ten drops: Essence of Sage, one dram: white Sugar, half a pound: boyled to a heigh in waters of Lavender flowers and flowers of Lilly convally, make Lozenges or Rouls.*

92. Pilulæ: *Take the pouder of Virginian Snake-root, two drams: of the lesser Galangal, one dram: of the Gummy extract, of the remains of the distillation of Quercetans Elixir Vitæ, two drams: flowers of sal Armoniack, (for the most pure Volatile Salt of Soot, or Harts horn) one dram: Balsam of Peru, one scruple: Balsamum Capivi enough to make a mass: which make into small Pills rouling them in the species Diambra.* Dose half a dram, Evening and Morning. Or thus: *Take Resin or Gum Guajaci, three drams: species Diambræ, one dram: chymical Oyl of Guajacum purely and rightly rectified, a dram and half: Liquid Amber, enough to make all up into a Mass which form into little Pills, to be taken after the former manner.* Willis.

93. These are the Prescripts of the best Authors: We shall now lay down some more singular Specificks and so conclude this Head, hasting withall speed to Topick applications. And therefore in this case we commend the *Waters and Spirits of Lavender compound, of Castoreum, of Peony compound, of Earthworms, magistral; Aqua imperialis, Aqua Vitæ Mattheoli, Bezoardica Mattheoli, Aqua Cephalica Mylii, Aqua Cardiaca Paracelsi, Aqua Aromatica nost. Anhaltina Schroderi, Cephalica, Reinesij, Antepileptica, Untzeri, Aqua Magna, Fioravanti, Aqua Vitæ aurea Langii, Virtutum Reinesii, the Apoplectick Water of Jacob Martin, Fabers Epileptick Spirit of Vitriol, Spirit of Harts-horn, Spirit of Mans-skull, Spirit of Rosemary compound, carminative Spirit of Sylvius, compound Spirit of Scurvy-Grass, Spirit of Urine, Spirit of Juniper-berries, Spirit of Rosemary and Savin, Spiritus Paralyticus, Spiritus Antepilepticus, Apoplecticus Clossai, Spiritus Diapente, Antidotum Salis, Spiritus Salis Armoniaci, Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, vulnerary Spirit of Sulphur, chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Savin, of Juniper-berries, of Aniseed, of Carraways, of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Nutmegs, of Sassafras, of Rhodium, of Bay-berries, of Turpentine, and of Amber, Balsamus Polychrestus Mynsichti, Nervinum Schroderi, Balsamum Vitæ Bilgens, Vitæ magis compositum, Paralyticum Horstii & Clossai, Elixir Syncopticum Clossai, Vitæ majus Quercetani, Vitrioli Mynsichti, Elixir Sulphuris, Paralyticum Horstii, Elixir Vitæ nostrum, Elixir Aurantiarum, Baccarum Juniperi, Castorei, Lavendulæ, è Corticibus Limonium, de Melissophyllo, de Mentha, Rosmarini, de Mentha, Radicis Sexpentaria, de Salvia, Elixir Vitæ rubrum, Tinctura Castorei, Antimonii Mynsichti, Diaphoretica Paracelsi, in Convulsionibus Mylii, Paralysi Milii, Succini Horstii, Martis Mynsichti, Cardiaca, Argentea, Extracts of Vipers, of Gentian, of Angelica, of Acorus, of Carduus Benedictus, of Elecampane, of Zedoary, Diapeonias Mindereri, Castorei Zwelferi, Antepilepticum Zwelferi, Antipestilentiale Zwelferi, Aureum Mynsichti, Pouder of Vipers, Liquor Cephalicus & Diaphoreticus Mynsichti, Sal Argenti, Succini volatile, Tartari volatile, Sal Urinæ, Cranii humani, de Cornu Cervi, Armoniacum volatile, volatile Viperarum, Powers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Sage, of Savin, of Penny-royal, of Savory, of Marjoram, of Origanum, of Limons, of Oranges, of Aniseeds, of Caraways, of Cloves, of Nutmegs, of Cinnamon, of Sassafras, of Juniper and Bay berries, of Amber, Powers of Virtues, Powers of Vipers,* which last with its *volatile Salt*

Salt are superiour to all other things; *Mynsicht* also his *Tincture of Mars*, is a Medicament of no small account; so also the *dulcified Oyls of Sulphur, Salt and Vitriol*, so made by a long digestion with the best rectified Spirit of Wine, for at least three or four Months, for these open Obstructions to a wonder, and free the Passages of the animal Spirit. In a Word the *Powders* and *Elixirs* of things transcend all other Forms of Medicaments, for that by their neatness. and exceeding Subtilty and Power of Penetration, they do what no other kinds of Remedies can.

94. We are now at length arrived to the Topick part of this Cure, by which we also endeavour to recal the Heat and Spirits to the grieved Parts; and these are either particular or general. The particular Topicks are such as are applyed to the affected places, as *Frictions, Cuppings, Issues, Setons, Fomentations, Oyls, Balsams, Oyntments, Cataplasms, Cere-Cloths, Emplasters, and Powers.* The general are *Sudorificks* (as Hot-Houses, Stoves, Baths, of which we have already spoken) and *Mercuriates* externally applied by way of Unction, *&c.* and as we have taught in our *Synopsis Medicinæ, Lib. 3. Cap. 32. Sect. 6. § 9. ad 17.* to which we shall at this time refer you.

95. Where there is age and Strength of body able to bear it, you may use daily *Frictions* on the Parts affected with course warm Cloths; but it ought to be done gently, least the Heat and Spirits be not only attracted but also dissipated: Moreover *Frictions* ought (if with conveniency they can) to be used before Fomentations, Anointings, Bathings, *&c.* for that thereby the Pores are before hand opened, and prepared for the reception of the Vertues of the applyed Medicament.

96. Somtimes also *Sinapisms* and *Rubifiers*, are profitably applyed; but these are chiefly used when the resolved Part or Parts have lost the Sense of Feeling: But when the Part is made red they ought to be removed, least the Spirits by too great an Attraction should be dissipated, and such things ought to be applyed as may be warming only, confortative and strengthning, that the attracted Heat and Spirits may be profitably retained in the said Parts.

97. After due Purging, Authors, chiefly *Avicenna*, very much commends *Cupping-Glasses* to be applyed, which is done for the most part without Scarification to the Part or Parts affected, but with much Flame, yet they are not to be continued long, least they not only draw the Heat and Spirits, but also dissipate them, as we before observed in *Frictions* and *Sinapisms*: and that that which is drawn away may be conserved, *Sennertus* advises an Emplaster immediately to be applyed made of Pitch and Pine-Rosin.

98. *Vesications* are with more caution to be used, except in Persons very gross, and full of watery humors, in whom, the Nerves, and their capillary Ramifications, are as it were soaked and overwhelmed with Water, for by this means a great part of the morbifick Matter seems to be drawn forth easily and speedily: And you may repeat the Operation several times upon the same Part and Place, the Skin being first healed again: But you are to be very careful to conserve the natural heat, by the application of fit Medicaments, of a warming and corroborating Vertue, least hereby, it being too much dissipated, a Gangreen should immediately ensue.

99. *Issues* are profitably applyed in Cacochymick Bodies, or abounding with ill humors, for they continually drain forth the morbifick Matter; and that so moderately and by Degrees, that there is no danger of dissipating either of Heat or Spirits; for thereby, Nature disposes of the offending Matter, and sends it forth for her own Relief after an admirable manner: and these (for their safety) may be used to old or young, Male or Female, without any respect to the Sex or Age.

100. The *Seton*, which is also a kind of Issue may be used for the same reason: it is commonly applyed between the first and second *Vertebra*: but somtimes in other places (*pro ratione Membri affecti*) that the humor oppressing the Nerves may be evacuated: and, in the Opinion of some Men, the *Seton* is more profitable than the other kinds of Issues, for that it evacuates more liberally and more speedily (yet not in too extream

tream manner) but as they have one good conveniency, so they have an ill, which almost counterbalances it, *to wit*, their troublesomness; for that they are more tedious and painful than other kinds of Issues are.

101. *Suffumigations* are also commended by some, where the Part or Parts affected are (for a convenient time) held in the Fume or Fumes of some proper and fit Antiparalytick, as of *Amber, Olibanum, Frankincense, Myrrh, Benjamin, Opopanax, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mastich, Sandrach, Gout-Ivy, Juniper-wood*, &c. Or you may make a suffumigating Pouder thus according to *Sennertus*. *Take Amber, Mastick, Myrrh, of each one dram: Frankincense, two scruples: Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, of each half a dram: Wood of Aloes, half a scruple: let them all be made into a fine Pouder, and moistned or sprinkled with Spirit of Wine, and dryed again, which repeat five times; make a Pouder*: which cast upon live Coles, so that the Fume may ascend, with which fume linnen Cloths, and therewith gently rub the paralytick Members.

102. Anointings are next to be considered: the ancient Physicians used *Oyls of Cammomil, of Lillies, of Orrice, of Hypericon, Elder, Rue, Bays, Costus, Spike, Pepper, Earth-Worms, Foxes, of Castoreum, of Euphorbium, of Vipers, of a Stork, of a Goose, and of a Cat.* Some later Physicians have used the distilled *Oyls of Juniper, of Wax, and of Vipers*, also of *Rosemary, Lavender.* Others commend *Mans-Fat*, as also the *Fat of a Goose, Fox, Cat*, (chiefly of a *wild Cat*) *of a Bear, of a Lyon, and of Vipers*, especially being mixt with hot and drying Oyls, such as the *distilled Oyls* before named. *Ex his varia pro re nata misceri possunt.*

103. Oyntments. Uuguentum Anserinum: *Take an old fat Goose, deplume and draw it, and fill the Body of it with the following things: Bees-Wax, Butter, Salt, of each two ounces: Fox-Grease, three ounces: wild Cats Grease, two ounces and half: Hogs Grease, two ounces: Mans-Grease, one ounce: Marrow of the Leg of an Ass, of an Ox, of a Deer, of each an ounce and half: Pouder of Olibanum, Bean-Meal, Rye Meal, of each two ounces: close it firmly up, and let it be well roasted with a gentle Fire, taking great care that it be not burnt, the Liquor droping from it keep for use*, to anoint the paralytick Members withall.

104. Or thus: *Take a fat Goose, deplumate and eviscerate it, then stuff its Body with Sage, Rosemary, Cloves, Indian-Spicknard, of each a sufficient quantity: adding also Fat of a wild Cat, one ounce and half: Pouders of Myrrh, and Frankincense, of each half and ounce: Castoreum and Euphorbium, of each a dram and half: Earth-Worms suffocated in Vinegar, number thirty: roast it after the usual manner upon a Spit, basting of it with Vinegar of Rue*, and the Fat driping from it, keep for use.

105. Unguentum de Sapone Cratonis: *Take Venice-Soap, half a pound: Oyl of Juniper-berries, one ounce: Pouder of Rocket seed, six drams: mix them for an Oyntment.* Crato commends it.

106. *Take Oyls of Bays, of Bricks, nard-Oyl, and Oyl of Mustard-seed by Expression, of each an ounce and half: Opopanax, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, of each half an ounce: (all dissolved in Spirit of Wine) Euphorbium, two drams: mix them, then add Oyls of Juniper, of Pepper, of Amber, and of Spicknard, of each one dram: roots of white Hellebor, of Pyrethrum, of Mustard-seed, of each one dram: white Pepper, half a dram: Sal Armoniack, two scruples: Castoreum, one scruple: Wax, a sufficient quantity: make an Oyntment, with which anoint the Parts affected*, being first bathed aud rubbed with Spirit of Wine.

107. *Take Ammoniacum, Bdellium, (dissolved in Spirit of Wine) of each half an ounce: Fat of a Badger, of a Goose, of a Fox, of each three ounces: Orrice-root, one dram: leaves of Rue, Betony, Cowslips, of each a dram and half: flowers of Arabian Stechas, of Rosemary, of Cammomil, of Melilot, of each one pugil: Storax Calamitæ, Benjamin, of each two drams: Cloves, Frankincense, Nutmegs, of each a dram: Oyls of Foxes, of Castoreum, of Earth-Worms, of Wax, of each a sufficient quantity: mix and make a soft Oyntment.*

108. *Take roots of Orrice, of Calamus Aromaticus, of each one dram and half: Galangal, one dram: leaves of of Sage, of Rosemary, and of Ivy, Flowers of Lavender, and of Arabian Stœchas, of each one pugil: Oyls of Foxes, of Castoreum, and of Earth-Worms, of each two dram: Turpentine, one ounce: the best White-Wine, four ounces: boyl to the consumption of of the Wine: strain, and add Spirit of Wine, one ounce: Sagapenum, Bdellium, Castoreum, Styrax Calamita, Benjamin, of each a scruple: Nutmegs, Cloves, long Pepper, Pyrethrum, of each half a scruple: Badgers-Grease, half an ounce: Wax, a sufficient quantity: mix and make a soft Oyntment.*

109. *Take Oyls of Cammomil, and of white Lillies, of each one dram: of Earth-Worms, and of Foxes, of each half an ounce: Species Diamoschu dulcis, Pouder of Ground-Pine, and of Rosemary, of each half a dram: Castor, one scruple: Fox-Grease, Wax, of each enough: mix and make an Oyntment.* Or thus: *Take Oyls of Foxes, of Bays, of Turpentine, and of Castoreum, of each half an ounce: Oyntments Aregon, and Martiatum the greater, of each two drams: Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Bdellium, of each one dram: Wax, enough to make a soft Oyntment.*

110. Linimentum ad Paralysin Valeriolæ: *Take Earth-Worms washed in Spirit of Wine, and dryed in an Oven, half a pound: Ginger, Galangal, both in Pouder, of each half an ounce: Oyls of white Lillies, and of Costus, of each a sufficient quantity: mix and make a soft Oyntment.* For this Purpose the *Unguentum ad Paralysin Valeriolæ*, and the *Unguentum Paralyticum Riverii*, described in our *Doron Medicum. Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 4: *Sect.* 32. *&* 33. may be profitable: as also the Oynmtents. *Agrippa, Aregon, de Bdellio*, and *both the Mariatums*, which see in their proper Places.

111. This Mixture has been of good use: *Take an Ox-Gall, Spirit of Wine rectified, half a pint: Oyls of Rosemary, and of Aniseeds, of each half an ounce: mix them well together, by shaking them in a Glass for about half an hour; and keep it in a Glass close stopt for use:* and therewith anoint the paralytick Parts Morning and Evening, it is indeed an admirable thing.

112. If the Disease gives not place to these things, *Sennertus* advises to Emplasters and Cerots to be applyed along the Back-bone, according to this Form: *Take Castoreum, Euphorbium, long and black Pepper, of each one dram: Ammoniacum, Opopanax, of each six drams: Marrow of a Deers and of an Oxes-Leg, of each two drams: Turpentine, six drams: liquid Styrax, two drams: Hens and Goose-Grease, Hogs-Lard, of each a dram and half: Oyls of Nard, of Orrice, of Bricks, and of Turpentine, of each half an ounce: old white-Wine, a sufficient quantity to dissolve the Gums: boyl all by a gentle Fire to the consistency of a Cerot or soft Emplaster.*

113. Or thus: *Take Emplastrum de baccis Lauri, of Betony, and of Melilot, of each one ounce: Frankincense, half an ounce: Castoreum, Euphorbium, of each a dram: seeds of Gith, of Cresses, Mustard seed, roots of Pyrethrum, Niter, of each half an ounce: with Oyl of Bricks, or Amber, make all into an Emplaster*: which apply being spread upon Leather. Some make an *Emplaster only of Gum Tacamahacca*, which they apply after anointing with *Oyl of Mans-Blood*, or *Balsam of Galbanum. Doron Medicum, Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 2, *Sect.* 12.

114. But before every new anointing Authors advise to cleanse the Part or Parts from the Filth of the former anointing, by bathing and fomenting: *Take flowers of Cammomil, of Melilot, of Betony, of Marjoram, of Rue, of Sage, leaves of Bays, of Ground-Pine, of Hyssop, roots of Calamus Aromaticus, of Orrice, of Pyrethrum, of Dwarf-Elder, and of Sow-bread, of each a sufficient quantity: make a Decoction in Spring-water, with which very warm make a larder of Venice or Castile-Soap,* and bath the affected Parts therewith, or foment them therewith, as you shall see convenient.

115. Or thus: *Take Betony, Rue, of each an handful and half: Marjoram, Herb Mastich, Lavender, Germander, Gout-Ivy, of each one handful: Calamint, Origanum, Time, Horehound, Nettles, Bays, of each half an handful: Indian Spicknard, Arabian Stachas, of each two pugils: Galangal, long Pepper, of each*

each one dram and half: Maſtich, Amber, of each one dram: cut, bruiſe groſly, and make a a Decoction for a Fomentation.

116. Or you may bath with this: *Take Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Juniper-berries, of each four ounces: chymical Oyl of Caſtoreum, one ounce: Ponder of Muſtard-ſeed, two or three drams: mix them.*

117. Before the laying-on of any Emplaſter or Cerot, it will be good to anoint the paralytick Part or Parts with *natural* or *artificial Balſam*, or with ſome *diſtilled Balſam*, many of which you may find in our *Pharmacopœia* and *Doron*, of moſt admirable uſe: to which add ſome others which we ſhall hereafter publiſh in *our Ars Chymica*, not long hence to be delivered from the Preſs: in the mean ſeaſon take this of *Matthiolus: Take leaves of Sage, of Marjoram, of Mint, of Cowſlips, of each one pugil: Spicknard, Saffron, Carpobalſamum, Olibanum, Frankincenſe, Opopanax, Bdellium, Maſtich, liquid Storax, Benjamin, Ammoniacum, Mummie, of each two drams and half: Turpentine, ſix ounces: all being poudred, mix them with the Turpentine, put them into an Alembick and diſtil; firſt comes forth a Water, then an Oyl, afterwards a Balſam good againſt the Palſy, and all cold affects of the Nerves.* in the Oyl you may mix *Muſk* in fine Pouder one dram.

118. Of great force alſo are the *diſtilled Oyls of Sage, of Roſemary, of Time, of Rue, of Bayberies, of Juniper-berries, of Wormwood, of Southernwood, of Savin, of Fetherfue, of Savory, of Tanſy, of Marjoram, of Hyſſop, of Mint, of Origanum, of Calamint, of Lavender, of Spicknard, of Caſtoreum, of Saſſafras, of Rhodium, of Amber, of Caraways, of Aniſeeds, of Oranges, of Limons, and of Vipers*; anointing with them Morning and Night: But the *Powers & Elixirs* of the ſame things vaſtly tranſcend the *Oyls*, being almoſt infinitely more *volatile, ſubtile, and penetrating*, and ſo by conſequence more able to looſen and diſſolve the obſtructing Matter: and of theſe, the *Powers of Roſemary, Lavender, Sage, Marjoram, Aniſe, Saſſafras, Amber, Caſtor, and Vipers* excel all others by many degrees, and perform what no other Medicaments can do beſides.

119. But where the *Powers* cannot be had, and the *Oyls* may; and becauſe that in ſome Perſons the *Oyls* ſimply uſed may prove too hot, you may make a Mixture of them after this manner *Take pure Oyl of Ben, or of ſweet Almonds, or golden-coloured and ſweet-ſcented Palm-Oyl, eight ounces: Oyls of Roſemary, of Nutmegs, of Saſſafras, and of Aniſeeds, of each two ounces: mix them well in a Glaſs by ſhaking*, and anoint therewith the *Vertebræ* of Back and Parts affected Morning and Night.

120. If that proves not hot enough in ſome cold Conſtitutions, you may alter the Proportion thus: *Take Oyl of Ben, or Palm-Oyl, eight ounces; chymical Oyls of Roſemary, of Savin, of Marjoram, of Juniper-berries, of Saſſafras. of Limons, of Amber, and of Aniſeeds, of each an ounce and half or two ounces: mix them by ſhaking, as aforeſaid*, and anoint therewith: But if this or the former be too hot, you may diminiſh the heat, by diminiſhing of the hot Oyls thus: *Take Oyl of Ben, or Palm-Oyl, eight ounces: chymical Oyls of Roſemary, of Saſſafras, of Aniſeeds, and of Amber, of each one ounce: mix them by ſhaking, as aforeſaid*, and anoint therewith, as before directed. Theſe things we adviſe where the *Powers* cannot be had: but where they may be had, we abſolutely adviſe to the uſe of them, not only for the reaſons before given, but for that they are infinitely more excellent, efficacious and ſafe.

CVI. *The Cure of the* Palſy *in a hot, dry and cholerick Conſtitution.*

1. If the *Palſy* be excited in a hot and cholerick Temper, or in a young Perſon, you muſt give Medicines of a milder nature, and leſs hot than what we have before preſcribed in a cold *Palſy*; for thoſe more hot and Elaſtick things do rather aggravate and increaſe the Diſeaſe than diminiſh it: and therefore for a Diet you muſt wholly (forbear Guajacum, and) make uſe of Sarſaparilla, and ſuch like temperate things after this manner.

2. A Diet for a *Paralyſis* in a cholerick Conſtitution: *Take mealy Sarſaparilla, three pounds; bruiſe it in a Mortar: ſal Prunellæ,*

four

four or five ounces: Peony roots and seeds, Burdock roots, Liquorice, Sage, of each half a pound: Raisons of the sun, blew Figgs slit, of each two pounds: Water, five gallons: infuse all twenty four hours in a gentle heat, then boyl to the consumption of one half: strain, dulcify it to the Pallat of the sick with white Sugar, and bottle it up with a Clove or two in each bottle for ordinary drink.

3. Or thus: *Take Sarsaparilla, two pounds bruised: Virginian Snake-root, contrayerva, Zedoary, Peony roots, Burdock-roots, Liquorice, of each six ounces: Carraways, Coriander-seeds, of each four ounces: Raisons of the sun, blew Figs, of each a pound: sal Prunella, three or four ounces: spring Water, sixteen quarts: first boyl the Sarsa to the consumption of a third part or better: then put in the rest of the things, and boyl till about eight quarts only remain: then strain, dulcifie with white Sugar, and bottle it up, as before.*

4. Let the sick once a Week or oftner, purge with *Diacassia with Rubarb*, or with *Diaprunum Lenitivum, Electuarium amarum Magistrale majus & minus, Diacassia with Manna*, and *without the leaves of Sena, Diacarthamum, Diaphœnicon, Electuarium de Citro solutivum, Diaprunum solutivum, Electuarium Lenitivum, & Passulatum, Catholicon, Tryphera solutiva*, given in Rhenish Wine and Peony-water, or in Clarified Whey, *Elixir Proprietatis*, made with the *Oyl of Sulphur*; the Infusion of *Sena* and *Rubarb* in half White Wine half Rose-water, or with other things of like Nature; but the Physician may join with the Purge proper Specificks against a *Paralysis*; as the *salt of Wormwood, Extract of Peony, Tincture or syrup of Steel, Volatile Salt of Millepedes*, &c. as he shall see fit.

5. The habit being in part altered, and the morbifick Matter mostly carried off: it will be necessary to give such things as may strengthen and corroborate the Organs and parts weakned; such as these following: *Take roots of Aron, of Male-Peony, Angelica, Imperatoria, of each half a pound: flowers of Sage, Rosmary, Marjoram, Brooklime, Water-cresses, of each four handfuls: Rinds of six Oranges and four Limons: flowers of Prim-roses, Cowslips, Marigolds, of each three handfuls; cut and bruise all, and put to them new Milk six pints: Mallago Wine, one quart: distil them in common Organs (with great care, that there be no Empyreuma) and let the whole Liquor be mixed together.*

6. An Electuary: *Take Conserves of the flowers of Betony, of Fumitory, of Prim-roses or Cowslips, of each two ounces: Species Diambra, one dram: Pouders of Ivory, Crabs-Eyes and Claws, of each four scruples: Pouder of Peony-flowers, two drams: Lignum Aloes, yellow Sanders, of each one dram: Salt of Wormwood, a dram and half: with syrup of Peony-flowers, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary.* Dose two drams twice a day, drinking after it, either the simple Water of Aron-flowers, or some of the afore prescribed distilled Water three ounces; or as much of the Decoction of Sage, or of the above prescribed Diets.

7. Somtimes, instead of the aforesaid Water and Electuary, you may give *Mynsicht's Tincture of Mars*, the preparation of which you may see in *Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib. 4. cap. 7. sect. 34.* It is a most admirable thing, and opens Obstructions in the remote parts as well as in the *Viscera*, almost to a miracle: You may give it from six to twenty or thirty drops, in any convenient Vehicle; chiefly a glass of Rhenish wine.

8. Or the Sick may take Dr. *Willis* his Syrup of Steel, which may be taken a spoonful at a time in the former distilled Water, for fourteen or fifteen days between whiles. It may be thus made: *Take of the whitest Sugar dissolved in black Cherry-water, and boyled up to a consistency, eight ounces: adding to it of our steel in pouder, three drams: let them be stirred together over the fire; then by degrees pour to it Rosmary-water twelve ounces, warm; let it boyl gently for a quarter of an hour scuming it, and pouring it forth warm through a hair Sieve or strainer.*

9. You may also exhibit Lozenges of Steel, made after this manner, *viz.* with Sugar boyled sufficiently with Steel, adding the Chymical

Oyl

Oyl of Amber, or of Rosemary, half a dram; then presently pour it forth, for Lozenges. Dose two drams twice in a day, drinking after it, a draught of one of the former Diets, or six ounces of the following Apozem.

10. *Take China root, one ounce: Raspings of Ivory, of Hartshorn, of each half an ounce: white and yellow Sanders, Wood of the Mastich-tree, of each half an ounce; infuse them in warm water and close stopt for a whole Night, six pints: in the Morning add to them roots of Chervil, of sweet smelling Avens, of Broom, of Parsley, of each one ounce and half: of the dryed leaves of Ground-Ivy, Sage, Germander, Betony, of each one handful: Coriander seeds, three drams: let them be boyled till half be consumed: then add to it White Wine, half a pint; and strain it into a Jugg, upon the leaves of Water-cresses bruised, two handfuls: let it infuse warm, and close shut, for two hours: strain it again, and keep it in a Vessel well stopt.*

11. But if Choler boils in the Body, and the Constitution be exceeding hot, you will find the following a most admirable Antiparalytick, and somtimes performs Cures of this kind to a Miracle being long, and constantly given: *Take of the best rectified spirit of Wine, a quart: drop into it by degrees, of the best Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, twelve ounces: shake it all well together: stop it up close, luting if you so please the mouth of the glass; digest in a warm place, or in the sun for the space of three months: at the end of that time put all the Liquor into a glass Alembick, or a glass Retort, and distil with a gentle and gradual Fire, encreasing the fire a little towards the end, but be very cautious that you make it not too great, lest you force over the* Magma. *(For then your labour of distillation will be lost,) but having drawn off the subtil and pure spirit, leave a thick Honey-like matter at bottom.* Dose of this Spirit a quarter of a spoonful or somthing more at a time in any convenient Vehicle: The *Magma* remaining at bottom you may keep to mix with your ordinary drink; and with this subtil Spirit the Paralytick parts may be somtimes bathed.

12. After the same manner you may make a volatile Spirit with the *Oyls of Vitriol*, and *of Salt*, which being given in like manner will have the same operation: those who have not the conveniency of distilling of it, may use it without distillation; they will (being so taken) find it a thing of admirable use: but being drawn off according to Art, as before directed, it is much more subtill and penetrating, and conduces to a much speedier cure.

13. As for Topicks, things very hot are not to be used, but a bath of fair water, or water wherein *Sal prunellæ* has been dissolved, has been found in these cases very profitable: you may make it after this manner: *Take spring-water, a gallon: sal prunellæ, three ounces: pure white Wine Vinegar, half a pint: mix them for a Bath.* and according to this proportion you may augment the *sal Prunellæ* and the Vinegar, if you have occasion for a bath for the whole Body.

14. But if you would have the Bath withall to cleanse the skin, then you must leave out the Vinegar, and dissolve in every gallon of water half an ounce of the best Venice or Castile Soap; and a bath so made will both cleanse the superficies of the *Cutis*, open its Pores, draw forth the dark and suliginous Vapours and Fumes, open the obstructions of the capilary Nerves, and so facillitate the cure to admiration.

CVII. *The cure of a* Paralysis *arising by consent from other parts or Diseases.*

1. If the Disease is excited in a Scorbutick habit of Body, cold and moist, you must take the self same method and course of cure, which we have Instituted in the hundred and fifth Section of this chapter, and therefore we shall not any more repeat those things in vain: but this is to be observed, that through the whole course of the cure, as there directed, you ought always to mix with the Antiparalyticks, Antiscorbuticks, for thereby the Scorbutick juyce will be depressed as well as the *Paralysis* removed.

2. A Diet drink may be instituted like those formerly prescribed, in which also you may put the Juyces and Expressions of Antiscorbutick herbs, Or Mustard-seed, or Rocket-seed bruised, or Horse-radish-roots scraped, *&c.* Or

into new Ale you may put the Juyces of Scurvy-grass, of Brooklime, of Water-cresses, of Garden Cresses, of Tarragon, and so let them work up together; Or Mustard-seed or Rocket seed bruised, with Horse-Radish roots scraped, and put up into a bag: after four days the sick may take thereof.

3. All the Purges ought to be made in a liquid from, and of a spirituous substance, that they may the more intimately mix with the Mass of Blood, in order to purify and alter it; and withal to be mixt with some Antiscorbutick Spirit, such as are the Spirits of Scurvy-grass, of Water-cresses, of Brooklime, of Horse-Radish, of common Radish, of Rocket, of Mustard-seed, of Tarragon, of Garden-Cresses, of Aron, of Onions, of Leeks, of Garlick, *&c.*

4. The internal Specifick Alteratives and Corroboratives ought also to be joyned with the said Antiscorbutick. Dr. *Willis* prescribes this: *Take of the leaves of Brooklime, Water-cresses, and Plantane fresh gathered, of each four handfuls: bruise them together, and pour to them of the distilled Water* (at § 66. sect. 105.) *eight ounces: squeeze the juyce strongly forth, keep it in a glass, and take three or four ounces of it twice or thrice a day.*

5. Or this Medicinal Wine: *Take Germander, Ground-Pine, Scurvy-grass, Brooklime, of each a handful: Sage, Rosemary, Rosemary-flowers, Marjoram, Angelica, Tarragon, of each a handful and half: roots of Angelica, of Master-wort, of Florentine Orrice, Horse-Radish, Black Hellebor, Mustard-seed, of each half an ounce: Carthamus-seeds, Agarick, Hermodacts, Onions, Leeks, of each three drams: Cardamoms, Cubebs, salt of Tartar, salt of Harts-horn, of each two drams: The Ingredients being cut and grosly bruised, let them be put into a bag, with three or four quarts of White or Rhenish Wine, which infuse for five or six days:* then let the Sick drink thereof about three or four ounces, three times a day, always droping into it about eight or ten drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

6. A distilled Water: *Take Garden Scurvy-grass, Water-cresses, Brooklime, of the greater Rocket, Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Savory, Tyme, of each six handfuls: flowers of Lavender and Stœchas, tops of sweet Marjoram, and Penny royal, of each four handfuls: the yellow of fifteen Oranges, and ten Limons:* Winter's *Cinnamon, Mustard-seed, Indian spicknard, Virginia-Snake root, Contrayerva, of each four ounces: Galangal, Acorus, Florentine Orrice, large Onions, of each three ounces: Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Jamaica Pepper, Cubebs, Horse-Radish roots, of each two ounces: all being cut and bruised affuse thereon so much Rhenish Wine, as may cover all the Ingredients about two handfuls over: distil in a Copper Vesica tin'd within, and let all the Liquor be mixed together, which dulcify, with syrup of Peony-water.*

7. Or, if you design to have a very strong Spirit to be taken in some few drops, or in a small quantity in some other convenient Vehicle: you may draw off the eighth part of the Liquor first distilling, and save it by it self: then draw off the remainder by its self, which you may dulcifie to be taken ordinarily, or reserve it for a new distillation. Or, if you so please, instead of the *Rhenish Wine*, you may take so much *proof Spirit of Wine*, which digest with the ingredients about twelve or twenty four hours, and then distil it off; saving the first half of what distils for your use; and the other half for another distillation, as before.

8. Among the number of the things which we commend in a *Paralysis* (whether *Idopathetick* or *Symptomatick*; whether in a *scorbutick* habit of Body, or arising from *any other Disease*) *the Volatile salt of Beans* is found by Experience to transcend all other vulgar Remedies, and is thought by several learned and experienced Men, not to be much inferiour to the *salt of Vipers*, in paralytick Distempers. The way of making of which, and its use, we have taught in Our *Doron Medicum, lib.* 1. *cap.* 25. *sect.* 66. 67. 68. *and* 69. It prevails against not only *Palsies*, but also Gramps, Convulsions, withred Limbs, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Gouts, Rhumatisms, Cholicks, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, Womb, Nerves, Tendons, and Joynts; and is withal a most approved thing against the Scurvy. You may give it inwardly from

from four grains to twelve or more in any convenient Vehicle, or Antiparalytick Water, and that Morning and Evening, as the Patient is in Age and Strength to bear it.

9. Outwardly, you may anoint the Paralytick parts with *Oyl of Anniseeds*, or *Oyl of Ben, with which the Volatile salt of Beans is mixt:* or, *it may be dissolved in any Antiparalytick water*, and the palsied Parts bathed therewith Morning and Evening; for it penetrates notably, and opens the Passages of the Spirits in the Nerves powerfully, comforting the parts, and restoring the native heat.

10. Next to the Volatile Salt of Beans, we commend the *Spirit, Powers, and Volatile salt of Milepedes*; the making of which we have taught in Our *Doron, lib.* 1. *cap.*25. *sect.*133. these purify the whole mass of Blood, and expel its impurities by transpiration: they powerfully mortify Acids, and therefore cure old stubborn Ulcers, Fistula's, and Running Sores, Cancers, Jaundice, Scurvy, Palsy, Numbness, and other weaknesses of the Nerves and Joints; they ease pains of the Gout, Rhumatisms, and other dolors of the Nerves and Tendons.

11. They which cannot get these Preparations of *Millepedes*, may use Dr. *Willis* his Pills, which may be prepared after this manner: *Take Millepedes prepared, three drams and a half: Pearls, one dram and half: root of Cretick Dittany, one dram: Venice Turpentine, a sufficient quantity to make it up into a Mass, which make into small Pills.* Dose half a dram, drinking after it some Antiparalytick water.

12. Or thus: *Take pouder of Millepedes, Pouder of Bees dryed, of each a dram and half: Volatile salts of Armoniack and Amber, of each half a dram: salt of Vipers, (or instead thereof, of Urine,) Oyl of Nutmegs, of each half a scruple: Balsam Capivi, a sufficient quantity: mix and make Pills for eight or ten doses,* to be taken Morning and Evening: it is a good Medicine, and of great force.

13. *Take Venice Turpentine, Balsam of Peru, of each one scruple: Viper pouder, Bezoar Mineral, Volatile Salt of Millepedes and of Amber, of each half a scruple; mix them together.*

14. *Take Millepedes prepared, half an ounce: Bees prepared, Pouder of Vipers, of each three drams: Nutmegs, two drams: Tincture of Salt of Tartar, Ætherial spirit of Turpentine, of each seven ounces: distil in* Balneo *with a gentle fire, so have you a Spirit and Oyl, as also a deliquium of salt of Tartar.* The Spirit may be given in any convenient Vehicle, from a dram to two drams: the Oyl from seven to fourteen or twenty; and the Deliquium of Salt of Tartar, from ten drops to thirty. You may also mix the Oyl with Oyl of Aniseeds, and anoint therewith the parts affected. This last preparation is a thing of singular force and use, and prevails mightily against a *scorbutick Paralysis.*

15. If a *Paralysis* comes upon a *Feaver, Lethargy, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Convulsion*, or other cephalick or convulsive Disease, and be vehemently and suddenly excited, you must labour to take away, the conjunct Cause, which for the most part has its Seat in the oblong or spinal Marrow, and therefore at the beginning of the Disease, Clysters, Purging, the Seton, Issues, Vesications, Cupping-Glasses, Sternutatories, Errhines, Masticatories, Oyls, Balsams, Oyntments, Powers, and other Exhibitions used in cephalick Diseases, which may any way loosen, dissipate, or otherwise remove the malign and morbifick Matter fixed to the spinal Marrow, or Ramifications of Nerves coming from it, are to be made use of. If these things do not, in about a Months space, so that the Disease becomes chronick and habitual, other Courses (though long) are to be taken, as are both curatory, confortative, and preservative, of which we have largly spoken before.

16. If the *Palsy* proceeds upon or from a *Cholick*, the Cure consists in correcting the Intemperature of the Intestines, and evacuating of the vitious humors; then that the morbifick Matter, which is in the exteriour Members, be discussed, and the Parts affected corroborated. If the Bowels (in this case) be obstructed, you must give Clysters of an humecting and absterging Quality. These may be made of Mallows, Pellitory

Pellitory, Herb Mercury, Beats-breech, Violet-leaves, and Goats-Milk, to which you may add Cassia extracted, Oyls of Violets, and of Roses, with Goose-Grease, and Yolks of Eggs. For absterſion you may profitably add a little Hiera simple, or Honey of Violets, or of Roses, or a little Niter, or Sal Prunellæ. These Clysters, if being exhibited once or twice, it be not enough, you must repeat them three or four times or oftener, till the irregular course of Nature is inverted, and the depraved humors of the Bowels carryed off.

17. After the Belly is opened and molified by Clysters, gentle Purgation is to be administred, with which temperate Aperients are to be mixed. For this Purpose you may give *Syrups of Roses solutive, and of Violets solutive, Manna, Rhubarb,* and *Rhubarb with Sena,* with *Powers of Aniseeds:* If the Disease requires stronger things, you may exhibite the *Extracts of Esula,* of *black Hellebor,* and of *Turbith,* or the *Extractum Benedictum* which you may see in our *Pharmacopœia.* But if the Ventricle be lax and humid, the use of *Hiera* will be convenient, for that it will then better absterg the humors in the Bowels: now if you fear that the heat and dryness thereof should hurt, you may exhibite also with it somthing that humects and refrigerates.

18. The morbifick Matter being thus taken away, you may give such Remedies every Morning fasting, as are commonly given to such as are troubled with the Scurvy and hypochondriack Affection. As, *Take Spirit of Tartar corrected, Aqua Salvia, or Mixtura simplex, of each a scruple: Aqua Paralytica, an ounce and half: mix them.* Or you may provoke Sweat with this: *Take Cowslip and Betony-Water, of each an ounce and half: Amber and Mother of Pearl both prepared, of each ten grains: Extract of Galangal, eight grains: Spirit of Tartar rectified, half a scruple: Manus Christi confected with Oyl of Amber, three drams: Treacle-Water, two drams: mix them for a Dose.*

19. Or with this following Bolus: *Take Conserves of Betony and Sage, of each a dram and half: Treacle, two scruples: Extracts of Gentian, Lignum Sanctum, and Contrayerva, of each half a scruple: Salt of Commomil, eight grains: with Sugar a sufficinet quantity make a Bolus.* Which being taken, let a little Glass of some antiparalytick Water be taken after it. Or thus: *Take Conserves of Sage and Rosemary-flowers, of each a dram and half: Extracts of Gentian, of Calamus Aromaticus, and of Cloves, Salt of Cardus, of each ten grains: mix them for a sweating Dose.*

20. Moreover some *comfortative antiparalytick Medicament* is to be instituted, to be taken Morning, Noon, and Night, which may alter the habit, resist the Disease, fortify the Stomach, and corroborate the Parts weakned, such as this following: *Take Extracts of Galangal, of Gentian, of Virginian-snake-root, and of Contrayerva, of each half an ounce: Viper-Pouder, Extract of Lignum Aloes, and of Calamus Aromaticus, of each three drams: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Sage, of Penny-royal, of Lavender, and of Cinnamon, of each two scruples: Julep of Kermes or Syrup of Male-Peony flowers, enough to make an Electuary of a good consistency:* Dose from a dram to a dram and half at a time. We might say more, and deliver other things in order to the curing of a *Paralysis,* proceeding not only from these but other Causes: but he that has read over our foregoing twenty Observations, cannot be ignorant what Method we hold most fit to be followed in all Cases.

CVIII. *The Cure of a* Palsy, *arising from Causes evident and accidental, as from a Fall, Blow, Wound, Contusion, &c.*

1. If Blood be extravasated there will be a necessity of letting-blood, for the extravasated Blood can never return into its antient Currant again; for thereby the Afflux to the Part is presently diminished and abated: this done, a fit Clyster is to be administred that the Bowels may be made slippery and mollified, and be the more ready to cast forth their Excrements.

2. Then if it proceeds upon a Fall, whereby it may be feared that some of the inward Parts are bruised, the *Pulvis ad Casum* may be given in a fit Dose; or *Lucatella's Balsam:* Some prescribe *Irish slate,* to the quantity of about a dram,

dram, being given in a draught of White-Wine or Tent, and repeated every six or eight hours: drinking withall the *Decoctum Traumaticum* frequently, or as ordinary Drink; or a Decoction of *Madder-roots*, or *Butter-bur-roots*, in half Wine half Water.

3. Or you may give *Venice-Turpentine made up into Pills with Pouder of Zedoary and Sugar, without boyling*: of which you may give the quantity of a dram or dram and half, Morning and Evening drinking after the same the aforesaid *Decoctum Traumaticum* or *Tent*, or a Glass of mul'd Sack: Or you may give this Electuary. *Take Viper-Pouder, half an ounce: Extracts of Gentian, and of Zedoary, of each two drams: with Juyce of Alkermes a sufficient quantity make an Electuary:* Dose a dram at a time Morning and Evening; sometimes also gently sweating upon it, being kept in the bed, that the Superfluities and noxious Matter may copiously exhale from the affected and hurt Part, for thereby the Spirits being gently agitated may repeat their former ways, and flow through the late obstructed Pores, into their wonted haunts.

4. But if the *Viper-Pouder* be given for any time, it will be necessary gently to purge the Body once a week, with some proper Purge: for the said Pouder creating Struglings, Contentions, Combinations, Fermentations, and Segregation of Particles in the Blood, a morbid Matter will be made fit for Excretion, which must be then carried off with a Purge. You may exhibit this: *Take Sena, one ounce: Rhubarb, Salt of Tartar, of each two drams: Spanish-Juyce of Liquorice, one dram: Spring-Water, a pint: White-Wine, a quarter of a pint: make an Infusion to redness, for four Doses.*

5. As to Topicks, *Sennertus* would have applyed to the paralytick Parts not simply adstringents, and refrigerents, as in a Contusion without a *Palsy*; but partly discutients, and partly adstringents, with heating things added, except an Inflamation be present: for which purpose he prescribes this Emplaster: *Take Mastich, Frankincense, Gum of Ivy, of each half an ounce: Pouder of Earth-Worms, one dram: Marjoram, two drams: flowers of Cammomil, and of Roses, of each half a dram: Oyls of Roses, of Cammomil, and of Wall flowers, of each one ounce: Turpentine and Wax, a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Cerot or Emplaster.*

6. If any thing be out of joint, be careful that it be reduced as soon as may be into its place again: If a Tumor, Contusion, or Wound be, you are to provide for them with proper Balsams, Liniments, Cerates, Emplasters, or with Stuphs, Fomentations, Baths, Pultises. If nothing preternatural does appear outwardly, lay over the hurt Part, either the aforesaid prescribed Emplaster of *Sennertus*, or this: *Take Oxycroceum, de Mimio, of each a like quantity: mix and melt them together, which spread upon new linnen Cloth.* The Balsam, Cerot, or Emplaster being laid on, let the sick be kept very still and quiet, and in a gentle heat for three or four days.

7. If the *Palsy* still remains, but the afflux of new Matter be not feared, let more resolving and discussing Remedies be applyed to the affected Parts, as Fomentations with Spirit of Wine, hotter Balsams, or the Powers of Medicines, which pierce warm and restore without inflaming: Or the palsied Parts may be covered with Horse-Dung, warm Grains, or the Pressings of Grapes when flung out of the Wine-Press (if it be in a Country where Vines grow:) Or they may be thrust into the Belly of a Beast newly kill'd, or into a natural or artificial Bath, and kept there for some considerable time.

8. In the Declination, you may diminish your Astringents, and increase your Digestives, that there may be a dissipation of the Reliques; and those Medicaments may be made use of, which are proposed in a cold and moist *Palsy*: *Take Meal of Fænugreek, Pouder of Althæa-roots, of each half an ounce: Pouder of Earth-Worms, three drams: Ammoniacum, Bdellium, Goose-Grease, of each two drams: Oyl of Roses, white Wax, enough to make a Cerat or Emplaster:* which apply upon the place affected immediately after it has been well bathed with the *Powers of Amber, Rosemary* or *Sage.*

CHAP. IV. *Of the* APOPLEXY.

The AUTHORS *observations.*

I. *An* Apoplexy *in an elderly Woman.*

1. A Woman near fifty years of Age, of a cold moist habit of Body; having been for some time before vehemently afflicted with a *Vertigo*, was at length taken with strong Convulsions, so that the Physicians then present, and others which were about her, concluded her never able to over-come them: these Convulsions and Convulsive Motions often returning, and handling her very sorely, made her so weak and feeble, that a very great shaking and trembling took her almost in every part: this trembling going off of her all at once, she seemed to be perfectly well.

2. But she had not been in this condition above two days, when all on a sudden she was taken with an *Apoplexy*: by which it appeared that the morbifick matter, which before had seized the Nerves, Muscles, Joynts, fleshy and extream parts, was now translated to the Brain: the consternation was great, for there was loss both of the motive and sensitive Faculties; the Patient being in a deep sleep as it were, but in all other respects as if she had been dead.

3. Being called to her whilst in the Fit, and perceiving she was not dead, we caused a dram or two of this following mixture to be put into her Month: *Take subtil spirits of Nutmegs, of Cloves, and of Rosemary, of each an ounce: Tincture of Castoreum made with the best rectified spirit of Wine, spirit of sal Armoniack, of each two drams: subtil spirits of Amber, and of Hartshorn, of each a dram: Aqua Antiparylitica, two ounces: syrup of Stœchas, an ounce and half: mix them.* A little of this was put into her Mouth, and part of it forced down her Throat.

4. In the mean season Frictions were used to all her extream parts: and her Temples, Forehead, Nostrils, nape of the Neck, and Pulses were bathed with this. *Take Powers of Rosemary, of Sage, of Lavender, of sweet Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Powers of Sassafras and of Penny-royal, of each two drams: mix them,* to bath withall, as aforesaid. If these could not have been readily got, we had anointed her with this mixture. *Take Oyls of Rosemary and Sage, of each two drams: Oyls of Ben, half an ounce: mix them.*

5. While these things were doing, this following Clyster was prepared to be exhibited: *Take Decoction of Mallows, a pint: sweet Oyl, two ounces: Powers of Rosemary, of Carraways, of Aniseeds, and of Amber, of each a dram: Tinctures of black Hellebor, and of Agarick, of each two drams: Tinctures of Colocynthis, and Hiera picra, of each an ounce: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, half an ounce: Salts of Rue, and of Carduus, of each half a dram: mix them.* It was injected warm, and in about half or three quarters of an hour, it wrought well, so that there came from her by Stool, a great quantity of cold, slimy, pituitous, as well as serous Matter or Excrements; when it began to work, she came to her self again.

6. Afterwards we caused her to continue the use of the first prescribed mixture for three or four days: The next day, I purged her Brain with this Errhine: *Take White Wine, four ounces: Gutta Gamba, two scruples: Scamony, ten grains: Euphorbium, six grains: dissolve the Gums in the Wine over a gentle heat*: this brought a great quantity of cold, viscous and serous Excrements out of her Head; by which she confessed she found her self much more pleasant and lightsom then in many weeks or months before: we repeated the use of them four times at two days distance.

7. In

7. In the intermediate days we purged her with this: *Take Extracts of Castoreum, and of black Hellebor, of each fifteen grains: Resin of Colocynthis and of Scammony, of each four grains: spirit of sal Armoniack, six drops: Oyl of Rosemary, two drops: Tartar Vitriolate, ten grains: Honey of Rosmary-flowers, enough to make a Bolus.* This purged her very well, gave her eight Stools, and one Vomit.

8. But whereas she complained of a great heavineſs and loathing at Stomach, and oftentimes of a great Sickneſs there, and had withall a ſpontaneous Vomiting: I exhibited a *Vomit* made of the *Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum*, which gave her five Vomits, and emptied her Stomach of a vaſt quantity of viſcous, pituitous matter, which had for a long time afflicted her; and ſo took away her Stomach, ſo that ſhe could ſcarcely eat a Meals meat in a month with an Appetite.

9. I ordered her the continuation of the *firſt preſcribed mixture*, a ſpoonful at a time Morning and Evening: and to drink three or four times a day of this following Phyſical and Antipoplectical Wine. *Take choice Rheniſh Wine, choice Canary, of each three quarts: Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Cinnamon, Cubebs, of each half an ounce: Virginian Snake-root, Contrayerva, Bay-berries, Zedoary, Roſemary, Lavender, Sage, Marjoram, Penny-royal, Origanum, Aron roots, Agarick, of each one ounce: Florentine Orrice root, Juniper-berries, of each two ounces: Sena, four ounces: infuſe, digeſt, and after four days take about two ounces of the clear at a time,* dropping into it every time, about eight or ten drops of the *ſpirit of ſal Armoniack*, or twenty drops of *the beſt rectified ſpirit of Hartſhorn.* By following this adviſe ſhe became perfectly well, nor had ſhe any more fits.

10. After this very method, without any difference in the particulars, we cured divers others perſons taken with an *Apoplexy*, ſo that they never had above the third fit, and ſome of them not above the ſecond, and they remained abſolutely free from their Diſtemper, for many years after.

II. *An* Apoplexy *in a young Man of a ſanguine Complexion.*

1. Authors define an *Apoplexy* to be a *ſtupidity with a reſolution of the whole Genus Nervoſum*, in which affect the Sick does not really Sleep; but being aſtoniſhed he lies ſtupid like a ſtock, all the ſenſes alike, and motion together with them being aboliſhed.

2. But theſe Accidents are ſomtimes more mild, and ſometimes more grievious, in which both the internal and external Senſes are taken away together, whence the whole underſtanding is aboliſhed; nor do they ſee, though ſome Apoplectical Perſons, ſeem to look upon a Man with fixt Eyes; nor do they hear a noiſe, nor ſhew any ſign of ſenſe, though you pinch, cut, prick, or burn them.

3. Alſo being deprived of all motion of the Body, and ſo becoming helpleſs in a moment, they fall down, and all their Members being reſolved do languiſh and grow feeble: they neither ſpeak nor ſwallow, but their *Breath* only remains, which is oftentimes very obſcure, and ſo little as ſcarcely to be diſcerned by any artifice whatſoever, but is drawn with great difficulty and noiſe as in dying people.

4. For this cauſe it was doubtleſs, that *Frederick Deckers* adviſed the Cure to be conſidred on with a prognoſtick, whether there be life or not; being firſt known either by a Candle lighted, the Windows being ſhut, (if life cannot be known by the Pulſe,) and moved to the Noſtrils, or by a Feather or Looking-Glaſs, held to the Mouth, *to wit*, whether or no the one be moved, or the other ſtained; theſe things being tryed, although no ſign of life appeare, yet they are not to be buried before the third day, becauſe, in that time, they have been obſerved to come to life again.

5. In this difficulty of breathing, the Pulſe is for the moſt part ſtrong, but diſcovers it ſelf in great inequalities, and ſo it remains, till their ſenſes returning, they come to their ſelves again, but this is in the more gentle *Paroxyſms*; for in the more Vehement they continue reſolved; and where the Diſeaſe is extream, their breath being wholy taken away, they are immediately ſuffocated;

suffocated; froth, slimy and Viscous matter for the most part, then flowing out of their Mouth.

6. It is evident from what has been said, that the Brain must needs be affected, for that all motion and sense proceeds from it: but it is not to be thought that the functions are diversly weakned, as the fore, middle, or hinder Ventricles of the Brain are hurt; nor as the Brain is affected before or behind, for that the substance of the Brain doth in all parts perform its duty; and therefore as it is more or less hurt, so it looseth more or less of its function.

7. And if the hurt of the Brain be so great, as that all the senses be abolished, whence motion also does cease; yet the other Functions (which the Brain is not the cause of) may remain, as the Pulse which is excited by the Heart. Now whereas the motion of breathing is partly Natural, partly voluntary, it is manifest that it is caused from the Organs of both kinds of motion; both of the Midriff and Lungs. And therefore it is, that though the Brain be very much hurt, so as all voluntary motion does cease, the Midriff, or Muscles of the Brest contributing then nothing to the motion, yet breathing may be from the natural motion of the Lungs, they moving themselves after a sort, by a natural or spontaneous contraction and dilatation, but it is with difficulty, because it is performed but with one half of its Organs: And therefore if the disaffection or hurt of the Brain does not speedily cease, (because the Lungs cannot be able long to perform the whole duty of Breathing,) the Sick must needs be suffocated; for that the Faculty in both kinds will be wholly abolished.

8. But if voluntary motion is not wholly obliterated with the Senses, then the respiration (in the *Paroxysm*) will be the more free: for as the disaffection of the Brain is less, being compared with the former, by which the senses only are oppress, as in a sleepiness or gentle stupidity; so *Motion* (though thereby it be made to faulter a little) will be less hurt, and may possibly persevere against the prevalency of the morbifick matter.

9. Too great a coldness of the Brain may cause a *Stupidity*; and too much moisture *Immoderate* Sleep; which being extravagantly heaped up within the Skull (by reason of the fæculencies of the Blood and weakness of the part) and there suppress or stopt, so as that it flows not through the passages appointed for it; but perfuses it self through the substance of the Brain, may cause a *Carus*: where if it stays long, so as to moisten or make soft and lax, the bulk of the Brain, and so flowing abroad, falls upon, or presses the original of the Nerves proceeding from the Brain at the *Basis* of the Skull, it will stop up the Avenues or Passages of the Animal Spirit, and so cause a strong *Apoplexy*. This humour if it stop not here, but does descend from thence and follows the course of the Nerves, causes the *Apoplexy* to end in a *Palsy*.

10. That these things are thus in a *Carus* and *Apoplexy*, has been evident after the Death of the Patient; for that the said humour has somtimes flown from the Head by the Mouth and Nostrils in a very large proportion or measure. Moreover in some that have been diseased, it has been found that the thick Membrane being cut open, a great plenty of humour has presently ran forth: And Authors affirm, that the very substance of the Brain in a certain old Woman, who died of an *Apoplexy*, was turned into a Cream-like substance, and presently ran all over her Face. But in another ancient Woman, who died of an *Apoplexy*, which my self saw opened, only a Bladder of Water about the bigness of a small Hens Egg was taken out of the fore Ventricle of the Brain; this Woman was troubled with a *Vertigo* for some time before, and died in her first fit. In this latter case the morbifick matter did not possess the whole Brain, but tending to some particular part, formed it self a Vesicle, to which it had an habitual recourse.

11. If Blood be carried out of the Vessels, and diffuses it self into the substance of the Brain, so as to obstruct the Windings and Ventricles by suddenly filling them, whereby the Original of the Nerves are oppress and stopt, it causes a Stupidity and *Apoplexy*: and this often happens a Vein being broken, occasioned many times, from a fullness of the Vessels in such who

who formerly having been accustomed to Hæmorrhages at Nose, fluxes of the Terms, or Hæmorrhoides, have them suddenly stopt: In whom it has been observed, that near Death, and presently after it, a large flux of Blood, has broken forth from their Mouth and Nose: from whence we may conclude it, to be the chief cause (in these persons) of an *Apoplexy*.

12. The like may be from an external violent Cause, as a Contusion of the Brain from a fall or blow (though the substance of the Brain be no ways wounded) by which the blood also may fill the Cavities of the Brain, and its substance, especially in those places where it is contused; as is daily seen in the Brains of a *Bullock* killed or knocked down with an Hatchet or Ax, whereby the Brain is filled with clotted blood: And therefore in this case an *Apoplexy* follows, unless a bleeding at Nose or Ears, or other adjoyning passages, doth immediately ensue. Yet somtimes the blood stopped in the part is clodded and retained till it putrifies, and then by causing a Frenzy, Convulsion, Lethargy, or Apoplexy (according to the quality and disposition of the matter) kills the Patient.

13. And this also comes to pass, when the substance of the Brain is hurt by cutting or pricking, whereby its action is then destroyed: And when the Brain is compresst by a depression of the Skull, especially if the Compression be very great: As also when by some stronger force the bulk of the Brain is as it were prest together, or prest upon the original of the Nerves; in all these Cases it must needs be that an *Apoplexy* must follow.

14. If the Animal Spirits be so wasted or consumed, as to cause not only a weakness of the Functions of the Brain, but also a total oblition of them, a very strong Apoplexy, and sudden killing of the Patient follows, of which we have seen several old men dye: yet this can hardly be without some Corruption of the part, or putrified humors filling the Cavities of the Brain.

15. The History of this present Cure is very remarkable, for this young man being of a sanguine habit of body, and so easily heat or inflamed, after a severe drinking of Wine and other strong Liquors, to Drunkenness, became almost insensible, and at length seemed like one dead, so that he could not be awaked by the by-standers: Whereupon a Physician was sent for, which coming in and viewing him, declared it to be an *Apoplexy*, as indeed it was.

16. His assistance being required, he used many things in vain; so that another Physician was sent for, who immediately endeavoured to let him blood, but he would not bleed: At length some of his Relations desired, that I might be sent for, which was done: when I came to him, I beheld the miserable object with wonder, for he lay so stupified, as if he had been perfectly dead, nor could we by any means discern Life in him.

17. My advice was desired: The case I found to be desperate, and therefore required both desperate and speedy help, for that no ordinary means (already used to him,) could do him any good. Upon a little pause, I thought upon the learned *Deckers* his *Errhines*, which is a bold and almost irresistable Medicament; and although it can scarcely be given without danger, and seldom without great Symptoms following it; yet because it makes large Evacuations from the Head, and may be blown up the Nostrils, when nothing can be put or forced down the Throat, and the Patient withall being (as it were) insensible, I concluded it reasonable to exhibit the same, which with the consent of the other Physician was done.

18. The composition of the said Errhine is this: *Take Turbith Mineral, one part: subtle pouder of Liquorice, three parts: Rosemary-flowers, one part and half; mix them exactly in a most subtil pouder.* F. Deckers Exercitation. Pract. cap. 1. pag. 19. where he has these Words. *Duorum Ultimorum horumce* (speaking of this here described, and another going before it) *pulverum minima ferè quantitas sufficit, multumque pituitæ viscidæ educit; cum successu præscribuntur hi pulveres in Apoplexia, Epilepsia, Lethargo, capitisque affectibus soporosis omnibus, necnon in quibusdam capitis affectibus re-*

centibus, & inveteratis vertigine, gravedine &c.

19. Upon this advice it was, that I adventured to exhibit the said Medicament, and indeed it went not without the desired success; for after that a small quantity of it had been blown up the Nostrils of the Sick, he soon began to stir, and a large Evacuation of Pus, water, and viscous matter mixed with blood was immediately made, upon which he a little revived; and being almost come to himself, a very great flux of clear blood presently followed, nearly to the quantity of a quart, so that in less than an hour and half after the Exhibition of the Medicament, he became perfectly freed from the *Paroxysm*, his speech understanding, and other Senses being all restored to him.

20. From hence it may almost be safely concluded, that the Disease might proceed from the large quantity of blood filling the Ventricles of the Brain; for after the young man had bled thus freely he was not only freed from the fit, but also became much more lightsom and chearful than he was before, concluding that he never found himself better in all his Life: And his Head he said was much lightsomer and pleasanter than he had found it formerly.

21. However I caused his Head, Forehead, nape of the Neck, Nostrils, and Pulses to be anointed with this following mixture. *Take chymical Oyls of Rue, of sweet Marjoram, of Mint, of Featherfew, of Penny-royal, of each one dram: Oyls of Rosemary and Lavender, of each a dram and half: mix them to anoint with.* This was used at the time of his coming out of the fit, and I ordered him to be anointed with it Morning and Night for ten or twelve days together.

22. Inwardly, this following Water was given him by spoonfuls for three, four or five hours, and afterwards I prescribed him the use of it Morning and Evening for a month together: *Take the Aqua Antapoplectica Poterii, six ounces: the best Cinnamon-water, four ounces: Elixir Panis, three ounces: spirit of Harts-horn, half an ounce: mix them, and keep them in a glass close stopt for use.* Dose one or two spoonfuls or more at a time, dropping into each dose at the time of drinking, six drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

23. The next day I purged him with this: *Take Resin of Jallap, Scammony in fine ponder, of each six grains, fine Aloes, one scruple: Zedoary, sixteen grains: Oyl of Rosemary, three drops: with syrup of Buckthorn, make it into five Pills* for one dose. Being guilded he swallowed them, and they wrought with him so strongly, as to give him almost twenty Stools, by which without doubt a great part of the morbifick matter was also carried off: This Purge ten days after was repeated again.

24. But that we might secure him against another fit; I thought good to order him once a week to take the Sternutatory of *Martin Rulandus*, which he describes in his Centuries, and is as follows: *Take Darnel, Nigella-seeds, white Hellebor, of each a scruple: sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, Sage, of each half a dram: Musk, two grains: make all into a subtil pouder for sneezing.* Of which the quantity of a Pease was blown up into his Nostrils in the Morning.

III. *An* Apoplexy *in an old Woman, of which she dyed suddenly.*

1. This Woman was much given to drink *Brandy*, so that she could scarcely live without it, and many times would drink it so immeasurably, as to be extreamly drunk therewith, at last she was so overcome with it, as that she fell into a fit (which indeed was a fit of the *Apoplexy*) wherein she lay for Dead, and so it proved in the sequel, for she never came to her self again.

2. Being dead a great deal of matter (thick and thin) came out at her Nose, to the quantity of a pint and better, mixed with some streaks of Blood, and it had withall the smell of *Brandy*, together with a fœtid scent, very unpleasing to the standers by.

3. Her Head being opened, the whole substance of the Brain seemed to be corrupted, and altered from its natural property, not much unlike the matter of a rotten Egg: But upon the original of the Nerves was found a black clod-

ded

ded matter, which seemed to press them, 'tis probable it was coagulated blood, which by reason of the length of time being there, and the corruption of the Brain adjacent to it might loose its natural colour and form.

4. This Woman before this fit fell upon her, which ended her days (*to wit*, for about two or three months,) had been affected with a certain kind of Trembling of her whole Body chiefly of the extream parts, and was much troubled with a *Vertigo* by fits, so that she could not stand, which those who dayly frequented her, thought came only from the present drinking of *Brandy*: which though it might be the principal remote cause; yet without doubt the conjunct cause was the matter which was dayly bred in the Brain, and joined to the parts hurt, part of which, when Nature could not longer bear it, but yielding her self overcome, was expelled at the Womans Death.

IV. *An* Apoplexy *in a middle aged Man.*

1. This Man being a lusty, strong, well-set Man, after eating a hearty Meals Meat, and drinking two or three bottle of Wine, was all of a sudden taken with an *Apoplexy*; upon which I was immediately sent for, and found the man lying void of all Sense or Motion, breathing only excepted.

2. I caused Frictions to be used to him; and into his Mouth this following Spirit was put. *Take spirit of Rosemary and Lavender, of each an ounce: spirit of Mint, half an ounce: Aqua Cœlestis, two drams: spirit of Hartshorn, one dram: spirit of Sal Armoniack, half a dram: with syrup of Peony-flowers dulcifie it.* This was put into his Mouth, and forced down his Throat.

3. Outwardly his Head, Nape, Forehead, Temples, and Nostrils, were anointed with Oyl of Rosemary, mixed with a half part of Oyl of Rue: and his Breast and Stomach were bathed with the following mixture. *Take Powers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: Powers of Mint, and sweet Marjoram, of each two drams: Powers of Sassafras and Savin, of each a dram: mix them.*

4. Whilst these things were a doing, this following Clyster was prepared for him: *Take Mutton-broth, half a pint: Honey, Oyl Olive, Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, Infusion of Colocynthis, of each two ounces: Tincture of Sena and Scammony, of each an ounce: mix them to be exhibited warm.* This in less than half an hour began to work with him, and gave him five stools, by means of which he came to himself again, but could not speak plain.

5. Now considering that this Disease came from repletion, at least upon a full Stomach, I gave him forthwith this following: *Take Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, an ounce: syrup of Squils, six drams: Salt of Vitriol, fifteen grains: mix them.* This gave him four easie Vomits, and workt three times downwards with him, by which he found himself much relieved, and that fullness and oppression of Stomach, and sickness at Heart removed, so that in about two hours, he was perfectly recovered out of the *Paroxysm*, which was so vehement upon him, as that it seemed to threaten Life.

6. But fearing the fit should return again, I ordered him the constant taking of the compound Spirit first above mentioned every Morning fasting: And at Noon, half an hour before Eating, I prescribed him to take the quantity of a Wall-nut of this following? *Conserve of Rosemary flowers, six ounces: Indian preserved green Ginger, four ounces: Indian preserved Nutmegs, number three: beat all very well together in a Mortar to a Pulp, which done add thereto Oyl of Cinnamon, half ad ounce: Juice of Alkerms; and Aqua mirabilis, of each a sufficient quantity to make the Mass an Electuary of a middle consistency.*

7. At Night going to bed I prescribed him a draught of this following Wine: *Take choice Canary, three quarts: Virginian Snakeroot, Contrayerva, of each two ounces, Zedoary, winters Cinnamon, of each one ounce: Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drams: Pepper, one dram: being all in Pouder make an Infusion for six days shaking it every day.* Of the clear he took about four ounces at a time being dulcified (at time of taking) with white Sugar, and drops

dropping into the same also eight or ten drop of the Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

8. The third day after the Fit, I caused the former Vomit to be repeated, which wrought very well upon him, so that he seemed to be throughly cleansed: by persuing this advise he had no more Fits, but became perfectly well. And by this very Method, with very little variation, I cured a Gentlewoman of about fifty years of age; and a Maiden Getlewoman of about six and twenty, save that this latter, had the repetition of a second Fit, but no more, and so became well.

V. *A poor labouring Man taken with an* Apoplexy *in the Feilds in Harvest-Time.*

1. This Man aged about seven and thirty, having led a loose course of Life, and given himself up to drinking and idleness, became not only very poor but also diseased: he was for two years before this *Apoplexy* seised him troubled with a *Vertigo*, which vehemently afflicted him at certain times, and that somtimes with an extream *Hemicrania* or Megrim, so violent for two or three days (when it came) that it often made him delirious, and some of his Neighbours feared his going mad.

2. This *Vertigo* and *Megrim* continuing upon him, brought at length through extremity of Pain *Convulsions*, which as yet only afflicted the Head: But accidentally taking an exceeding Cold, he fell into a *Diarrhœa*, which was accompanied with a vehement Griping of the Guts: This being not carefully removed, but through Careleſsness adding Cold to Cold, produced *Convulsions* of the *Mesentery*, which sympathising with those in his Head, caused universal *Convulsions* throughout his whole Body, so that this wretched Creature was made a Spectacle of Misery.

3. In this Condition those about him, caused him to be anointed with *Oyl of Turpentine* mixed with *Linseed Oyl*, and then they gave him half an ounce of *Mithridate* to sweat upon, which indeed gave him Relief as to his then present Distempers, but cured him not perfectly of his *Convulsions*, but at times, or as he took Cold they would return again upon him.

4. Being thus afflicted, and not reforming his irregular course of Life, by reason of an universal Corruption of the Blood, unnatural Heats and colds, imprudent drinking of cold Liquors, when he was extreamly hot, and an Indisposition, Weakness, and Hurt of the Parts, either generating, containing, or conveying the animal Spirits, this miserable Creature of a sudden, unthought of, fell (going from his Labour to Dinner) into a fit of the *Apoplexy*.

5. I being accidentally in the Country at that time, was desired to come to him, and do somthing, to whom they gave the former Relation of his course of Life. But being absent from the City, and not having the conveniency of such Remedies as I would have applyed, could I have had them, I was forced to make use of necessity, and take the most probable Things to do him good which might there be had.

6. In the first place I caused a *Sternutatory* to be made of *Tobacco*, which being finely poudred was blown up his Nostrils, by which in a little time he sneezed, and much Water came out of his Head by his Nostrils: amd in about a quarter of an hour I caused the *Sternutatory* to be repeated again.

7. Also I caused about an ounce and half of *Brandy* to be put into his Mouth, and forced part of it down his Throat, which with the Sneesing caused him to move a little and almost brought him to himself again: In the mean season a Woman was dispatched into the Town to a Chandlers for a little *Oly of Turpentine*, with which I caused his Nape, Fore-head, Temples, Nostils, Breast, Stomach, and Pulses to be anointed gently. By the use of these Things, in less than an hour space he was restored out of the *Paroxysm*.

8. Being thus recovered he was carried to the Town, and put into a warm Bed (for he was in a cold clammy Sweat:) and I caused him to drink a pint and half of Cardus-Posset Drink; by means of which he vomitted plentifully; and after the vomiting was over, he fell into a moderate Sweat, in which he continued for four hours: When he called for Drink, which he did often; I permitted him to have Ale, in which

which Cloves, Mace, and Nutmegs had been boyled, a little sweetned with white Sugar.

9. The third day after, I purged him with my *Family Pills*, by which he had about fourteen Stools, and I ordered him to take them once a week for about two months together: By the use of these things he was reduced to his prestin health, nor had he after any more fits.

VI. *An* Apoplexy *in a middle-aged Man, which proved mortal.*

1. This Gentleman about the age of two and forty, of a seeming strong and robust Body, who both eat and drank well, yet as to the main, led a temperate course of Life, was all of a sudden taken with an *Apoplexy*, so that to the Standers-by he seemed to be dead.

2. *Physicians* and *Chyrurgions* were sent for, by whose advise he was presently let blood, but they could draw little from him; then they applyed Vesicatories to the *Nucha*, and other Parts; sharp Clysters of *Colocynthis* and *Aloes* were exhibited, besides apoplectick Waters and Spirits to the Fore-head, Temples, Nostrils, and Pulses, but all in vain, for what ever they could do, could by no means restore him, but in this Fit he dyed.

3. Being dead as they apprehended, a great flux of Blood followed by the Mouth and Nose, so that he bled nearly a quart of Blood, mixt with a little Water, which being cold and coagulated, turned almost as black as Soot, and being tasted (by a Chyrurgion which was there) was found to be of a bitterish salt Tast.

4. His Relations caused him to be opened: in the lower *Abdomen*, they found nothing amiss, save that the lumbar chylous Receptacles were more than twice their ordinary or common bigness, but very free from any kind of Obstruction either in themselves or Parts adjacent.

5. The *Thorax* being opened the Gall Bladder and Liver were in their due and natural Proportion and Condition; but the *Spleen* was grown to an excessive Magnitude, being nerely three times the common bigness, but without any Tumor, Scirrhous, Kernel, Hardness, or any other perceivable Distemper: the Heart and Lungs seemed well, save the Heart was empty of Blood and the *Septum transversum* in the Heart was found as it were slit.

6. The *upper Ventricle* being opened, the Brain seemed to be firm and intire, but the Blood-vessels were very eminent and apparent, large, and as it were overcharged and swelled; and all the Cavities of the Brain (notwithstanding the great quantity which after Death came away) were filled with clotted Blood, whilst the Heart (as before said was found empty. These things being thus discovered and known, it is very doubtful to me, whether it might have been in the Power of any Medicine to have retrieved this Gentleman out of his Distemper; or, if all Things had been before hand known, whether it had been possible to have prevented it.

7. One Reason which I offer for these doubts is the largeness of the chylous Receptacles, which gave a demonstration of breeding more Blood than might either serve the Intentions of Nature, or is common to supply the Uses and Necessities of a Man of his Bulk and Magnitude: and by reason the *Spleen* was of an extraordinary bigness, it shew'd that it provided a sufficient quantity of a Ferment for the assimulation of the extraordinary Production of Chyle, and alteration and changing it into Blood, with which the Vessels seemed at this time to be overcharged.

VII. *An* Apoplexy *in another Person, which proved mortal.*

1. A Man about fifty years of age, in a Journey was seised with an *Apoplexy*, in which he seemed to be deprived of all manner of Sense and Motion, in which Condition he lay for about six hours, but at length by the Industry of some about him, more especially of an antient Gentlewoman, he was brought to some kind of Sensibility, but not to the use of his Limbs, or his Tongue; for he could stir neither Hand nor Foot, but as they were moved for him; nor could he speak so as to be understood.

2. Physicians and Chyrurgions were sent for, who bleed him, raised Vesicatories, applyed Cups, used apoplectick Waters, Oyls, Oyntments, and Balsams, and gave him several inward Medicaments, but all in vain, for by no Artifice cold they retreive his Speech: and though

he had in some measure his Senses and Understanding, yet it was but dull, and he very inclinable to Sleep.

3. The next day after a Purge was given him (a sharp Clyster having been given over Night:) this Purge although it was strong and brisk, and might have given him several Stools, (considering that his Body had been before hand opened with a Clyster) yet wrought not at all, nor made him sick at Stomach, which shewed that the Faculties and Functions of the Body were in a manner obliterated or abolished, so that there scarcely was found any tract or footsteps of Natures vivacity.

4. The Physick not working, a second Clyster was given him, but that did as little good, for that came no more away; from this time forth he grew worse and worse, and more stupid and insensible every hour than other, in so much that the third day a new Fit seised him, in which he expired.

5. Being dead a kind of fœtid Matter (to the quantity of half a pint) came out of his Nostrils and as it were mixed with a pretty quantity of putrified Blood. His Head was opened, and the Cavities of the Brain were found abounding with such like Matter; the substance of the Brain it self was much alter'd, being extream lax or loose, and in some places watery; in others as it were corrupted: and (which was more remarkable) the Original of the Nerves was pressed with a Bladder of Water, not very large; but so admirably was the Vesicle located, that it was firmly tyed by four cross Ligaments, *viz.* at each end, and on either Side; the uppermost of which was hollow, and had a Passage into the said little Bladder: and out of which, when the Bladder was cut off, the Water issued.

VIII. *An* Apoplexy *in a Man coming after the sudden stopping of a violent Catarrh.*

1. This Man (about seven and forty years of age) having been for more than three years troubled with a vehement *Catarrh*, had it all of a sudden stopt (without any previous evacuation either upwards or downwards) with the Fumes of Amber (which he recieved into his Mouth by a Funnel,) and by the indiscreet taking of Opiates.

2. At the first stopping of it, the Man feared he should have his Breath stopt, so great an Obstruction he found in the *Thorax*, but the second day following he was of a sudden taken with an *Apoplexy*, whereupon I was immediately sent for; having heard the former Relation, I presently conceived that the morbifick Matter was translated to the Brain, and therefore that there ought to be a speedy evacuation of that Part, and that by strong and powerful Remedies.

3. In order to this Purpose I first ordered a sharp Clyster to be prepared after this manner: *Take Milk or Mutton Broth, ten ounces: Infusion of Colocynthis, an ounce: fine Aloes, two drams dissolved in Rose Water: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, two ounces: sweet Oyl, three spoonfuls: mix them to be exhibited warm.*

4. Whilst this was doing I caused *liquid Errhines* to be injected up his Nostrils thus made: *Take White-Wine, half a pint: Euphorbium, ten grains: Cambogia, half a dram: dissolve them in the Wine, this was gently syringed up his Nostrils, but it did no good, nor in the least move his Head.*

5. Wherefore seeing that, I was forced to make use of a stronger Medicine, which was that formerly mentioned of *Deckers*, composed of *Turpethum minerale*, &c. This in a short time caused his Head to purge vehemently; in about two hours, above three quarters of a pint of filthy Matter came out of his Head by the Mouth and Nose; and by the gentle use thereof two or three times, (once a day) a kind of Flux was produced at the Nose, in which it was thought that more than two quarts of Filth and watery humors were evacuated, by this evacuation he was in a very little time restored out of the *Paroxysm.*

6. Being thus freed from the Fit, I caused his Temples, Fore-head, Nostrils, Nape of the Neck Stomach, and Pulses to be anointed with this following apoplectick Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, three ounces: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Rue, of Sage, of sweet Marjoram, of Oranges, of Limons, of each a dram and half: Oyl of Sassafras, and of Rhodium,*

dium, choice Musk, of each one dram: Ambergrise, half a dram: mix them perfectly, and make a Balsam to anoint With Morning and Night

7. Every Morning fasting I caused him to take three or four spoonfuls of this following Water of *Sennertus*, called *Aqua Carbunculi* (in his Institutes, Lib. 5. Par. 1. Sect. 3. Cap. 5.) which is thus prepared: *Take flowers of Rosemary, of Lilly-Convally, of Violets, of Borrage, of each six ounces; red Mint, one ounce: Marjoram, Lavender, Sage, of each three onnces; Nutmegs, Mace, Ginger, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cardamus, Grains of Paradice, Cubebs, Galangal, Juniper-berries, Misleto of the Oak, Haste-Bark, Peony-seeds, Raspings of Hartshorn, of each one ounce: Elks-hoof, half a dram: the Ingredients being cut and bruised, affuse thereon Malago Wine, two quarts: waters of Damask-Roses, of Straw-berries, and of Spicknard, of each three pints: let them stand in Infusion for a Month in a cold place, then draw off the spiritous water according to Art.*

8. Half an hour before Dinner, he took a Wine-Glass full of this Liquor: *Take Nutmegs, Mace, Cubebs, Ginger, Zedoary, of each half an ounce: Cinnamon, Galangal, Cloves, Calamus Aromaticus, Jamaica-Pepper, Florentine-Orrice, Virginian-snake-root, Contrayerva, roots and seeds of Peony, Rocket-seed, of each two drams: Rosemary and Lavender flowers, of each two handfuls and half: infuse them all in a gallon of Rhenish-Wine for fourteen days, then distil off the Water in a Copper-Vesica according to Art.*

9. Every Night going to bed, by reason he was of a scorbutick habit of Body, I caused him to take two or three ounces of this following antiscorbutick Water of *Sennertus*: *Take Barks of Tamarisk, of Ash, of Caper-roots, Polypody of the Oak, of each one ounce: Gentian, six drams: roots of Elecampane, of Aron, of each half an ounce: roots of Crow-foot cut small, a pound and half: Germander, Gout-Ivy, Carduus Benedictus, of each an handful: Troches of Wormwood, and of Capers compound, of each one ounce: infuse them all for four days in Whey of Goats-Milk, three pints: Rhenish-Wine, two quarts: afterwards add Juyces of Scurvy-grass, of Water-Cresses, of Brooklime, of Fumitory, of each eight ounces: and distil a Water according to Art.*

10. Once a week (for six weeks together) I purged him with my *Family-Pills with Aloes*, for that they eradicate the Scurvy, and carry off the Matter of a Catarrh almost to a Miracle: Moreover the liquid Errhine at § 4 above mentioned, I used to him three or four several times, one days distance being between; by this means the morbifick matter was compleatly carried off, and the Patient confest himself to be more pleasant and lightsome, than he had been for some years before.

11. But that we might so secure his Health, that these Fits might no more return upon him, considering he was of a cold, moist, and pituituous habit of body, and subject to a Rheumatism or Catarrh, I caused him for five weeks or more to drink a Diet-Drink made of *Guajacum, Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, Juniper-berries, Anise, Coriander, and Caraway-seeds, with Raisons and Figs according to the usual manner*, following my Counsel and using this means, he was so well cured that he was perfectly freed from his Disease.

IX. *An* Apoplexy *in a cold and moist scorbutick habit of Body.*

1. A Woman about forty years of age, of a cold, moist, and scorbutick habit of Body, was of a sudden seised with a Fit of the *Apoplexy*, in which both Sense and Motion were abolished, and she lay like one that was dead, for no Life could (for a Season) be perceived in her.

2. Being sent for whilst in the *Paroxysm*, I caused to be put into her Mouth this Mixture: *Take Spirit of Angelica, half an ounce: Tincture of Castoreum, Syrup of Male Peony-flowers, of each two drams: mix them*: This was put into her Mouth, and part of it was forced down her Throat.

3. And that we might cause the Head to purge or evacuate (for she had before hand complained of a heavinesss and giddinesss of her Head for some weeks before this Accident happened to her) I caused to be blown up her Nostrils this following Sternutatory: *Take of the*

the best Spanish Tobacco, one ounce: Cloves, Ginger, white Hellebor, of each two drams: roots of Pyrethrum, of Cambogia, of each one dram: Cubebs, Zedoary, of each half a dram: make all into a fine Powder: This wrought well and brought from her Head much cold and viscous Matter; by means of which in a little more than half an hour she began to stir and move herself, yet knew no body.

4. Her Fore-head, Temples, Nostrils, and Nape of the Neck were anointed with this Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, one ounce: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, Savin, Sassafras, Marjoram, Penny-royal, Juniper berries, of each one dram: mix them.* This comforted both the external and internal Senses, and without doubt was in part a means of her more speedy Restauration.

5. But by reason her Body was bound for about two or three days (contrary to her natural Custom and Use) I prescribed this Clyster to be administred: *Take Mutton-Broth, a pint: Honey, Oyl Olive, of each three spoonfuls: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, three ounces: mix them and give it warm.* This in about half an hour came away, bringing with it some few hardned Excrements: I caused it in half an hour after to be repeated again, and that brought away more of such like hardned Excrements, with some softer: seeing this I prescribed a stronger Clyster to be exhibited (about four hours after) which might have Power to empty the Fœces and cleanse the Bowels.

6. It was thus made: *Take Mutton-Broth, twelve ounces: Solution of two drams of fine Aloes in Spring-Water, two ounces: Tincture of Colocynthis, one ounce: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, three ounces: Oyl of Roses, Honey, of each two ounces: mix them to be exhibited warm*: This wrought well.

7. By the using of these Things, in about six hours time she was perfectly recovered out of her Fit: but complained vehemently of her Stomach, and that the Oppression was as great as if a Load of Lead lay there: she desired that if possibly it might be removed, for otherwise she should not be able to subsist under the burthen of it; and therefore earnestly craved a Vomit.

8. After a little consideration, I thought good to gratifie her desire: accordingly the next day, I prescribed this following Emetick: *Take Radish-water, four ounces: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, six drams: Oxymel of Squils, an ounce: mix them.* This was given in the Morning fasting, and it wrought exceeding well, giving her five Vomits and three Stools; and the fourth day after it was repeated again, with very good success: By these two Vomits she confest the heavy load at her Stomach was wholly removed.

9. But that which was thought to be one main cause of her Distemper, was the Obstruction of her Courses, which had been stopt upon her for more than ten months, for which reason I caused her to purge with this Tincture twice a Week: *Take Cardamon water, a quart: Sena, two ounces: fine Aloes, one ounce: infuse the Sena forty eight hours, then press out, after which dissolve the Aloes in the Colature, and let it stand till it is fine:* Of this she took a spoonful or two, more or less, (according as she found it to purge her) in the Morning fasting, and continued the use thereof for a *Month, viz.* till such time as her Courses came down, which when they appeared were in a very plentiful manner.

10. I chose to purge her with *Aloes*, for that they have a specifick Property to provoke the Terms in Women, and open the Mouths of all the Blood-vessels in any Part of the Body, but more especially in the Womb: her Courses being now produced, she found herself much better in her Head than formerly; and that *Vertigo*, with which she had been for some weeks before troubled was now wholly taken away and removed.

11. And because of the Scorbutick habit of Body, cold, and moist; I prescribed her this Antiscorbutick Diet, which she took for fifty or sixty days together. *Take new Ale, three gallons: Juyces of Scurvy-grass, of Brooklime, and of Water-cresses, of each a pint: juyce of Tarragon, half a pint: Sena, four ounces: Shavings of Guajacum, of Horse-Radish root, Juniper-berries, Sarsaparilla, Carraway and Coriander-seeds, of each three ounces: Raisons*

of

of the ſun ſtoned, a pound: new Figs ſlit, half a pound; all theſe latter Ingredients being groſſly bruiſed, put them up into a bag with a ſtone in it, which put with the juices into the Ale whilſt it is working, after the working is over, and the Liquor clear, it may be bottled up, putting into each bottle half an ounce of white Sugar, and a Clove ſlit.

12. Of this ſhe drank near a bottle a day, ſometimes more, ſometimes leſs, which purged her very gently, and by the continuation thereof for the time before mentioned, together with the uſe of the other things according to order, ſhe was not only freed from her Apoplexy; but alſo cured of her Scorbute, which had for ſome years afflicted her, and made perfectly well.

X. *An* Apoplexy *in an elderly Man of a robuſt Conſtitution.*

1. This Man near fifty years of Age, of a very ſtrong Body and Conſtitution, had an Iſſue running upon his left Arm for near twenty years or more, which by careleſsneſs or ſome other cauſe, was dryed up, without any due purging of his Body, or other Evacuations neceſſary in ſuch a caſe: about three months after, he was taken with a very tedious and painful *Megrim*, which afflicted him for twelve days or more; ſo violent that all about him feared he would go Mad: This ceaſing, a kind of *Vertigo* took him, which held him for about a day or ſomething better; at the end of which time hoping to grow well, he was all on a ſudden ſeized with an *Apoplexy*.

2. By the relation of the matter and previous Circumſtances going before, it is manifeſt that there was a tranſlation of the morbifick matter (which had its cuſtomary evacuation at the Iſſue) to the Brain; and that the Diſeaſe had been a long time a gathering before hand, the *Megrim* and *Vertigo* preceeding it, both ariſing from the ſame cauſes.

3. Theſe things being known, I thought it matter of abſolute neceſſity to evacuate as much as poſſible might be the Brain, and to cleanſe it of thoſe fœculencies which contained the Animal Spirits, and obſtructed their afflux: For this purpoſe I immediately ordered the exhibition of *Deckers* his *Errhine* made of *Turpethum Minerale*, &c. which pouder was blown up his Noſtrils with a quill, in ſmall Proportions, and repeated for three days after.

4. By the uſe of this Medicament, a great quantity of filthy matter was drawn from his Head, almoſt to wonderment; and in about an hour, or hour and half at moſt he ſo revived, as that he looked about him, moved himſelf, and began to ſpeak: in the mean ſeaſon this following mixture was given him by ſpoonfuls. *Take Aqua Vitæ Matthioli, two ounces: ſmall Cinnamon-water, ſpirit of Caſtoreum, of each one ounce: ſyrup of Citron-peels, three ounces: mix them.* This apparently revived him, and did him much good.

5. This Clyſter alſo was exhibited warm: *Take Mutton-broth, a pint: Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum, Honey, Oyl Olive, of each three ounces: Tincture of Colocynthis, an ounce: mix them.* It wrought very well, gave him five Stools, and brought away much viſcous, ſlimy, and cold matter.

6. His Head, Forehead, Temples, Noſtrils, and nape of the Neck was bathed with this mixture; *Take Powers of Roſemary, Lavender, Sage, and ſweet Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Powers of Origanum, Penny-royal, Limons, Oranges, and Juniper-berries, of each two drams: Powers of Amber and Carraways, of each one dram: mix them together*, to bath with as before directed: alſo four or five times a day thirty or forty drops of the ſame, was given inwardly in a glaſs of Wine.

7. The Man being revived, and thus come to himſelf again, I cauſed a *Seton* to be applyed to the nape of the Neck, and the Iſſue to be kept running for a month: at the end of the time, I cauſed his former Iſſue to be opened again, and the Cautery to be dryed up, to the Intention, that the derivation of the morbifick matter might be continued, to prevent his relapſing into the ſame again.

8. And by reaſon he was of a robuſt Body; and very ſtrong Conſtitution, I thought good to purge him well ſeveral times: This was done with my *Family Pills* which wrought with him admirable well. He took them twice a week,

and continued the like use of them for five or six weeks together.

9. And to corroborate the Animal and Vital parts hurt by this *deliquium.* I caused him to drink for a quarter of a year or more (every Morning fasting, and every Night going to bed, and sometimes an hour before Dinner) of this following Antapoplectick Wine. *Take choice Canary, Rhenish Wine, of each two gallons: Rosemary-flowers, Lavender-flowers, Wormwood, red Sage, sweet Marjoram, musked Cranes-bill, of each a handful: Origanum, Penny-royal, Mint, Tyme, of each half a handful: Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Cubebs, Anacardiums, Zedoary, Virginian Snake-root, Contrayerva,* Winter's *Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: Ginger, two drams: Pepper, one dram: Musk, a scruple: cut, bruise, and digest in a cool place for ten days, shaking the glass every day*: afterwards being settled, the Sick may drink three, four, or five ounces of the clear at a time, as before directed.

10. By these means derivation was made of the offending matter, and our Patient in a short time restored to his perfect health, having no more fits after the first. By this very method (setting the *Seton* aside) we restored another middle aged Man seized with an *Apoplexy*, when the danger of Death was not small. And by the same means (with very little difference) we cured a young Woman taken with the same Disease, after she had suffered under three several and dangerous *Paroxysms.*

Observations from other AUTHORS.

XI. *The* Apoplexy *in a lazy Monk.*

1. A certain Laick among the *Regular* Monks was taken with a very vehement and grievous *Apoplexy*; he was flegmatick, plethorick, (for he did too plentifully ingurgitate thick Beer) lazy and somnilent; he fell suddenly to the Ground, and could not be stirred up by any Noise, Shouting and Shaking, being seised with such a Numbness and Stupefaction as those that are astonished.

2. When he was thus afflicted he was deprived of all Sense and Motion throughout the whole Body, his Breath only remained to him, yet that was not entire and without Intermission, but diverse ways dissentaneous and disagreeing.

3. When I came to him, I found him snorting and all his Parts and Members trembling, and that there might be no Delay used in resisting this Malady, I made Retractions, Ligatures, and Compressions, and a sharp Suppository I ordered him of the Pouder of *Colocynthis, Hiera,* Salt and Honey, whe the following Clyster was preparing.

4. *Take Centaury the lesser, Sage, Betony, Herb Mercury, Beet, Gout-Ivy, of each one handful: the flowers of Cammomil, of Stœchas of both sorts, of each one pugil: Aniseed, two drams and half: Female-Agarick, one dram and half: the Pulp of Colocynthis together with Agarick tyed in a thin linnen Rag, one scruple and half: let them be boyled in common Water, one pound: the Rag being strongly pressed, then add to the Colature choise Hiera-Picra, Benedictum laxativum, Diaphœnicum, of each half an ounce: the Oyl of Rue, of Cammomil, of Anise, of each one ounce: brown Sugar, the Honey of Roses strain'd, of each half an ounce: Salt, three drams: make a Clyster.*

5. Having by this got five stools, he was presently raid out of that Paroxysm, but the *Apoplexy* ended in the Palsy.

6. Whilst he was strong, we put to the Clyster a scruple and half of *Colocynthis*, although *Rembertus Dodoneus* says, That some would add *Colocynthis* in Decoction for an apoplectick Clyster, one handful at the most, such a Decoction will suffice for two or three Clysters, too much of the *Colocynthis* is not without danger, for it gnaws the Intestines, and opens the Mouth of the Veins.

7. I do remember says *Rembertus*, that by a Clyster wherein one dram of *Colocynthis* was boyled, the Person though strong did not live long; and that some few hours after expiration a great quantity of Blood did flow forth at the Fundament; however being tyed up in a Rag and press'd, it hurts less.

8. Yet *Rondeletius* is for giving one dram and half of the Pulp of *Colocynthis*; but he advises it for expurgation of the Fœces, and that the

Bod

Body might be thereby warm'd and the Paſſages dilated.

9. If the Diſeaſe proceed only from Obſtructions, a weaker Clyſter after this manner prepared, may be exhibited: *Take Mallows, Marſh-Mallows, Rue, Centaury the leſs, Elder, of each one handful: Raiſons, number forty: the ſeeds of Aniſe, Fennel, and Caraway, of each three drams: the flowers of Stœchas, Roſemary, and Elder, of each one pugil: Polypody of the Oak, the ſeeds of Carthamus, of each one ounce: Agarick, two drams: the ſeeds of Nettles, thirteen drams: make a Decoction for one pound, in which diſſolve Honey of Roſes ſtrained, one ounce and half or two ounces: Hiera Picra, and Benedictum Laxativum, of each half an ounce: Hiera Colocynthidos, one dram: Oyl of Cammomil, three ounces: make a Clyſter,* and let it be given in the beginning; it is the firſt in the *Apoplexy,* and in the Epilepſy the ſecond.

10. After this manner the ſecond ſhould be in the *Apoplexy: Take Mallows, Marſh-Mallows, Bay-leaves, Centaury the leſs, Origanum, Calamint, Penny-royal, Cowſlips, of each one handful: the ſeeds of Cubebs, wild Rue, and Nettles, of each three drams: Polypody of the Oak, the ſeed of Carthamus, of each one ounce and half: the tops of Tyme, the flowers of Roſemary, and Stœchas, of each one pugil: Agarick, three drams: the Pulp of Colocynthis, one dram: make a Decoction of one pound, in the Colature diſſolve Indi Majoris, half an ounce: or Diaphœnicon, one ounce: Benedictum, one ounce: Hiera Colocynthidos, half an ounce: the Oyl of Lillies, or of Aniſe, of Rue, of each three ounces: Salt Gem, one dram and half: make a Clyſter,* which is the ſecond in an *Apoplexy,* and the laſt or third in an Epilepſy.

11. The laſt and third is ſtrongeſt which is thus: *Take Bay-leaves, Rue, Centaury the leſs, Origanum, Calamint, Penny-royal, Sage, Bawm, Betony, of each one handful: the ſeeds of Nettles, of Cubebs, of Aniſe, of baſtard Lovage, and of wild Rue, of each three drams: Agarick, the root of Hellebor, of each two drams: the Pulp of Colocynthis, one dram and half: the flowers of Sage, the tops of Thym, the flowers of Stœchas, of each one pugil: Wheat-Bran, one pugil: make a Decoction; in the Colature diſſolve Benedictum and Hiera Colocynthidos, or of Rufus, or Archigenis, of each one ounce and half: the Oyl of Rue, or of Nuts, or of Aniſe, of either three ounces: Salt-Gem, two drams: make a Clyſter.*

12. This third Clyſter which is ſtrongeſt, muſt not be uſed if the Patient be weak, but to thoſe that are ſtrong, ſtrong Medicaments in ſo deſperate a Malady muſt be applyed, proceeding from milder to ſtronger Things.

13. About the ſame time there came a Barber-Chyrurgion to viſit the Patient, whom he rubbed with *Aqua Vitæ* to which he added a certain Pouder, then preſcriped an *Electuary of the Juyce of Roſes,* by which things this impudent Fellow, did boaſt he had cured this Perſon, but this did no good to the Patient.

14. Afterwards I was again called, and would very willingly had let him blood, but he being very much againſt it, and being now paralytick and abounding in Flegm, this following Decoction was given him.

15. *Take Sage, Marjoram, Betony, of each one handful: Cowſlips, Gout-Ivy, of each half an handful: the Flowers of Stœchas, and Roſemary, of each one pugil: the ſeeds of baſtard Lovage, of Aniſe, and Hartwort, of each one dram and half: let them be boyled in a double Veſſel in one pound of common Water, adding to the Colature, Honey of Roſes ſtrained, Syrup of Stœchas, of each one ounce and half: mix them and make an Apozem for three Doſes.*

16. Afterwards I purged him in the following manner: *Take Pil. Cochiæ, two ſcruples: Pil. Fœtidæ trochiſated, Alhandal, of each half a ſcruple: with Syrup of Stœchas make ſeven Pills.* Having taken thoſe, he voided about ſix times much flegmy and pituitous Matter.

17. When that was done we ordered the following Lininiment for the Nape of his Neck, Back-bone, and Side: *Take the Oyl of Cammomil, one ounce: Oyl of Foxes, half an ounce: the Oyl of Caſtoreum, Oyl of Bricks, of each two drams: with a little Wax make an Ointment.*

18. Moreover he was to take every Morning faſting the bigneſs of a Cheſt-nut of the follow-

ing

ing Mixture: *Take Conserve of the flowers of Rosemary, two ounces and half: Species Diamoschu, two drams: choice Treacle, three drams: Syrup of Stœchas, one ounce: mix them.*

19. Afterwards he presently made use of the following: *Take Conserve of the flowers of Rosemary, three ounces: a Confection of choice Mithridate, half an ounce: Species Diambræ, one dram and half: Syrup of Stœchas, and Oxymel of Squills, of each one ounce and half: mix them.*

20. Within a few days he grew well by these Medicines and the *Apozem* once repeated and last of all the Pills; but after a year and half through a bad Diet, and immoderate drinking he again relapsed in the *Apoplexy*, by which he was suffocated before I could get to him. *Petrus Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 69.

XII. *Of some taken with an* Apoplexy *and suddenly dyed, that were of an hot and moist Constitution.*

1. In our Regions that are cold and moist the *Apoplexy* is most frequent, it is so in cold Places because of the Situation of the Earth, as in *Florentia, Lucas*, and *Bononia*, or from the nature of the Region, as in *Germany*, and *Britanny*, but more in *Holland*, and in the Cities of *Amsterdam* and *Delf*, and in other Places where a great quantity of thick Beer is drunk, as also in Men that are phlegmatick, idle and use moist and bad Diet; but chiefly among those that are of a cold, moist and dull Constitution.

2. Among many that dyed suddenly of this lamentable Disease, there was one antient Gentleman, to whom by these two Physicians *Scutius* and *Nievenius*, Frictions were exhibited in the sound and whole Part, as also a Lenitive to the Mouth; afterwards *Cornelius Ericius* and myself were invited.

3. This Person before he was taken with an *Apoplexy*, was for a long time obnoxious to a *Catarrh*, and to a great Pain of the Head, but he unfortunately thought the Distemper not to be so dangerous as to consult the Physician in due time and to use proper Medicaments.

4. And so his Disease encreasing, and he therewith more perplex'd, at length the *Apoplexy* was turn'd into a Palsy, and the Rheum which was retain'd so long in his Breast, which he could not cast up, was the cause of his Suffocation, of which he dyed in the eighth day of his Sickness. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 70.

XIII. *Of an* Apoplexy *suddenly ending in a Palsy, and suddenly cured.*

1. A certain Person gross, dull and fat, being afflicted with a Plethory and evil Habit of Body, and perpetually labouring under an *Asthma*, and being obnoxious both to a *Catarrh* and *Cough*. This Man having arrived at the sixtieth year of his age, and it being told him whilst he was walking, that a familiar Friend of his about the age of eighty dyed suddenly.

2. Presently his left Foot began to tremble, and going home after he had sat a while, he was taken with an *Apoplexy*, and, if his Son had not been, with him, he had fallen.

3. Immediately after his left Foot turn'd paralytick, when I came to him, I found him sitting deprived both of Sense and Motion; his Mouth was as it were drawn together, he did not speak, yet a Distillation issued forth.

4. Having used Frictions, I put into his Mouth the following Confection: *Take Oxymel of Squills, one ounce: Mithridate, two drams:* But this came out of his Mouth with the Flegm.

5. I prescribed the following Clyster to be taken: *Take the roots of Marsh-Mallows scraped, one ounce and half: Centaury, Rue, Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Beet, Mercury, of each one handful: red Coleworts, half an handful: the seeds of Anise, of Caraways, and of Fennel, of each one dram and half: make a Decoction in common Water one pound, adding Benedictum Laxativum, Diaphœnicon, of each six drams: Diacatholicon, three drams: the Oyls of Rue, of Cammomil, of Anise, of each one ounce; Salt Gem, one dram: common Salt, half a dram: mix them and make a Clyster.*

6. The Clyster being injected, his Belly was loosned and he began to speak, then we dissoved the following Pills in Betony-Water, and his Mouth being violently forc'd open, we put them in, and his Mandibles or Jaws being again shut, he swallowed them being dissolved as aforesaid,

7. *Take*

7. *Take Pil. Cochiæ, one dram: Troches of Alhandal, three grains: with Betony-water make seven Pills*: By these he had six stools.

8. When we came to him in the Morning, he could speak and move his Tongue, though it did trip and stammer a little, as also his Leg, which was for sometime paralytick, and he was at that Juncture as it were cured both of the *Apoplexy* and *Palsy*.

9. But because his Memory was somwhat hurt, and his Mind as it were stupified, therefore we ordered him *Oxymel* together with *Mithridate*, as also the following Recipe.

10. *Take Oxymel of Squills, Syrup of Stœchas, of each one ounce: Conserve of the flowers of Rosemary, of Sage, of each half an ounce: the Species Diamoschi dulcis without Musk, one dram: Nutmegs confected, three drams: Syrup of Stœchas, a sufficient quantity: make a Confection.*

11. But this Person having been not only afflicted with an evil habit of Body, but also with a Plethory, and having a very red Face, his Veins being very large and visible, I ordred a Chyrurgion to be sent for, that the cephalick Vein might be opened, in order to prevent the return of the Disease.

12. For it was usual with him to have Blood to flow out at his Nostrils, which excretion had been intercepted for some years; and by our appointment every year Blood was taken away, whereby he found himself much the better; but almost for the space of a year it was now intermitted.

13. Another Physician coming to see him, did dissuade him from letting of blood, because there was too much Pituosity and Flegm in the Disease, for that, says he, Bleeding does immediately cure the *Apoplexy* or kills.

14. Nevertheless seeing the *Apoplexy* is sanguinous, the opening of a Vein is very convenient, and although it were a pituitous and flegmatick kind of *Apoplexy*, there being a Plethory in the whole *Compositum*, yet it does not follow that letting of blood is unnecessary, but the rather I judge it necessary to be done, especially when the Strength yet remains firm, which is further approved of by the Practice of several learned Doctors.

15. There were Pills prescribed him by a Physician, in whom they did much confide, but he loathing them, they were rejected. Therefore the following laxative Draught was prescribed both by him and me.

16. *Take Diaphœnicon, half an ounce: Confectio Hamech, two drams: the lenitive Electuary, half an ounce: dissolve them in three ounces of Borrage-water*, (for he had by some Cause before contracted Melancholy) *add the Syrup of the Infusion of white Roses, half an ounce: mix them and make a Draught*: whereby he had some six or seven Stools.

17. Afterwards he grew well, though it was much feared he might very easily relapse again by reason of his Plethory, evil habit of Body, Catarrh, and Asthma; and so perish as his Brother did in the like Case. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ*, 75.

XIV. *Of a light* Apoplexy, *at length turn'd into a Palsy.*

1. A certain Person fell into an *Apoplexy*, and though by falling he seemed as dead, he not snorting or making any Noise, it was such as was not to be cured unless great Care and Pains had been taken.

2. After I came to him, and had used strong Frictions, Ligatures, and Compressions; with a sharp Suppository; he began at length to speak, yet so as that he could not be understood by any, wherefore after he could swallow, I gave him *Oxymel of Squills.*

3. His Mouth being opened per Force, he drank off the the half of the following Potion: *Take Sage, Betony, Marjoram, Cowslips, of each one handful: the flowers of Stœchas, one pugil: the seeds of Anise, and of Fennel, of each one dram: the leaves of Sena, six drams: white female Agarick, one dram and half: Raisons stoned, one ounce: Liquorice sliced, three drams: Boyl them in common Water for six ounces, make a strong Expression, and then add Oxymel simple, and Syrup of Stœchas, of each one ounce: mix them for two Doses.*

4. This Person having taken one of the Do-

ses, he did spit mightily; and his *Apoplexy* did seem to tend to a *Palsy* of one Side.

5. Secondly, I ordered the Nape and all down the Back-bone to be anointed with the *Oyls of Turpentine, of Juniper, and of Castoreum mixed together*, and that this Mixture should be often exhibited, of which he took frequently.

6. *Take Conserves of the flowers of Sage, Betony, and Rosemary, of each half an ounce: Mithridate, three drams: choice Treacle, half a dram: Syrup of Stœchas, two ounces: simple Oxymel, half an ounce: make a Mixture.*

7. His Urine was crude, which of its own accord did flow forth, he could now make and retain it; yet it appeared to be warm and feaverish, from whence I hoped better of his Health, although he was sixty years of age; therefore I gave him these Pills.

8. *Take Pil. Aurea, one dram: with Syrup of Stœchas make five Pills:* Another day after, being full of humors, I did propose the rest of the above writen Potion, which with great easing asswaging of the Distemper did purge forth many pituitous humors.

9. Afterwards being *paralytical* in his left Side, and having great Pain in his Head, his Face being also very red, and his Strength remaining, I ordered him to be let blood in the *Cephalick* Vein of the Arm, which was not *paralytical*, the Fore-head and Temples being anointed with Oyntment of Alabaster.

10. After this he had often feaverist Fits, by reason of which he had an *Aphtha*, yet the *Apoplexy* may be better and more easily cured; by that unnatural feaverish Heat, though it thereby often ends in a *Palsy*; because of the *Aphthas* he fell into the Hickkup, but by Gargarisms and other Medicines he was cured thereof.

11. Thirdly, his Leg being a while longer anointed with the Oyl of *Turpentine, of Foxes, of Lavender, and the Oyl of Earth-Worms:* he anointed afterwards with the *Oyls of Pepper, of Castoreum, and the like*; and having continued in this Method of Cure, yet nevertheless he fell somtimes through weakness.

12. *Cornelius Ericius* my Brother in Profession, went while the Ground was covered over with Snow, to visit a certain *Monk*; when he had put off his travelling Habiliments, and was putting on one of his Shoes, his Foot began immediately to tremble, and his Cloaths and Shoes being on, and passing through a Church, all in a sudden fell into an *Apoplexy*, which presently ended in a *Palsy* of the left Side, and had certainly fallen to the Ground, if he not been supported by some that were in company with him.

13. Being caried to his Inn, I was brought to him, Frictions were used by a Chyrurgion and then he was laid in a Bed; at length a Physician of the *Hague*, who was his great Confident, coming to see him, he and I prescribed him the following Pills; which we thought proper for him, because he did abound in humors, although his Belly before he fell was loose enough.

14. *Take Pil. Cochia, two scruples: Castoreum, one scruple: with the Syrup of Stœchas make four Pills:* He took only two of them, because he had before a Flux for a Month, they gave Purgation plentiful enough; about eight hours after he took the other two, which did operate well, insomuch that he could afterwards both speak and understand better.

15. We did not draw from him any Blood, because his Belly had been before in a good Temper; and his Strength somwhat dejected before he fell into the *Apoplexy*.

16. The Nape of the Neck and the Back-bone were by our appointment anointed with the following Oyls: *Take the Oyl of Turpentine, of Castoreum, and Lavender, of each half an ounce: mix them:* By which there was a Resolution of the Arm and Foot.

17. After three days there happening an Inflamation by a little Wheal or Blister in his Skin; in the place of these we only used the *Oyl of Foxes*; now after the Pills were exhibited, he took twice or thrice, the true Treacle and a Composition of Treacle, or an *Elixir*.

18. And although he began to recover, yet he kept his Bed as *paralytical*, till the next *Whitsunday*: This Physician having at a time too liberally drunk Wine; and coming from a Person that was sick lying in an upper Room; he fell and was wounded in the hinder part of the Head,

the

the Wound penetrating even the very enterance of the *Calvaria*, and his *Pericranium* being much bruised, he died within three weeks.

19. Also an antient Chyrurgion was taken twice with an *Apoplexy*, which ended in a *Palsy*, he with some advantage used the following Pill and Mithridate.

20. *Take Pil. Cochiæ, two scruple: Castoreum, one scruple: with the Syrup of Stœchas make five Pills*: his Memory decayed by little and little, and he made use of a Staff because of the *Palsy*: and having a pretty while after taken his Bed he lived some time, but yet miserably and at length dyed. *Forestus. Lib.* 10 *Observ.* 76.

XV. *An* Apoplexy *arising from Flegm degenerating into a Palsy.*

1. A certain Trades-Man being in the Feilds was suddenly taken with an *Apoplexy*, and was carried home being without Sense and Motion, this Man abounded in Flegm.

2. We did not use *Phlebotomy*, for his Veins did not appear, now for the driving and drawing away the Matter from the Head; this or the like following Clyster was prescribed.

3. *Take Centaury the lesser, Penny-royal, Calamint, Origanum, Rue, Betony, Sage, the Herb Mercury, Hyssop, of each one handful: Bay-leaves, Stœchas, Rosemary, of each one pugil: Aniseeds, Fennel, Carthamus bruised, of each two drams: Raisons enucleated, one ounce: Colocynthis, half a dram: Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water, then take one pound of this Colature, to which add the Electuary of Hiera simple, Benedictum Laxativum, of each half an ounce: Hiera Lagodii, Colocynthidos, of each one dram and half: the Oyls of Cammomil, Rue, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Aniseeds, half an ounce: the Oyl of Castoreum, two drams and half: Salt Gem, and common Salt, of each one dram: mix them, and make a Clyster.*

4. In the Interim while the Clyster was preparing, the Belly was a little stirred and irritated by the following Suppository: *Take Troches-Alhandal, two scruples: the Pouder of the Species Hiera Picra simple, one scruple: a little Salt, and a sufficient quantity of Honey make a Suppository.*

5. I did use Frictions, and Bands to his Thighs and Arms because of the *Palsy*; then I ordered the following Pills to be swallowed: *Take Pil. Cochiæ, one dram: Castoreum, one scruple: make seven Pills*: but because he could not swallow them, I dissolved them in *Sage-Water*, to be poured into the Mouth:

6. Having loosned his Belly conveniently, he began to speak much better; I did exhibit them *Syrup of Stœchas*, and *Oxymel of Squills*; afterwards seeing he could swallow much better, I prescribed the folowing Pills.

7. *Take Pil. Cochiæ, two scruples and half: Castoreum, half a scruple: with the Syrup of Stœchas make five Pills*: We did also anoint the Nape of his Neck with the *Oyl of Elder and Nardinum mixed together.*

8. Afterwards we anointed the Pallat with *Treacle* and *Mustard-seed* beaten together, *Masticatories* were also exhibited and *Errhines* made of the Juyce of Beets, Rue, and Marjoram; a *Sternutatory* after this manner: *Take Nigella, white Pepper, Nutmegs, of each one scruple: white Hellebor, Pyrethrum, Castoreum, of each half a scruple: make a Ponder*: a little whereof is to be blown up the Nostrils by a Quill.

9. Lastly, for a greater Resolution and strengthning of the Head we ordered him to take *Treacle, Mithridate, and Oxymel of Squills*, and that he would use the following Confection.

10. *Take of the Conserves of the flowers of Rosemary, Betony, Sage, of each half an ounce: Confection of Mithridate, two drams: choice Treacle, one dram: the Species Diamoschi, Diambra, and Pliriscarconticon, of each one scruple and half: Diacorus, two scruples: Oxymel of squills and Syrup of Stœchas, of each half an ounce: mix them.* And he may drink of this following Claret: *Take Sage, Marjoram, Hyssop, Betony, of each one handful: the flowers of Rosemary, of Stœchas, of each one pugil: Liquorice sliced, three drams: Boyl them in nine ounces of Water, add clarified Honey, and Syrup of Stœchas, of each one ounce: clarifie and aromatize it with*

three drams of choice Cinnamon, make a Compound for three Doses.

11. Outwardly the whole Back-bone it to be anointed, as also the Leg that is *paralytick* with these Oyls: *Take Oyl of Nard, and sweet Marjoram, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Foxes, half an ounce: the Oyl of Cloves, five drops:* when you anoint, add some *Aqua Vitæ rectified*: By these he was at length happily cured. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 77.

XVI. *An* Apoplexy *arising from Melancholy.*

1. A certain young Gentleman suddenly fell into an *Apoplexy*, which immediately degenerated into a Palsy of the right Side, both of the Arm and Leg; by which his Tongue was so much impeded, that he could scarcely speak or rightly understand any thing.

2. A certain Physician of the City of *Mechlin* did exhibite to this Person a dram of choice *Treacle* with an ounce of Marjoram-Water to cause him to sweat: But I would rather have administred that after Purgation, according to *Rondeletius*, because that it stops up many humors into the Head and augments the Malady, this Man thinks it better to exhibite in the place of the Purge *Castoreum, two scruples: with a little Pepper or Ginger.*

3. These following Things were prepared by me for the sick: *Take Cinnamon, two ounces: Ginger, half an ounce: Cardamoms, Cloves, Mace, of each one dram: Water, six pounds: make a Decoction to the consumption of the half, adding so much Sugar as may suffice for sweetning of it.*

4. For his daily Drink this following was prescribed: *Take Beets, Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Sage, Betony, flowers of Cammomil, of each one handful: the flowers of Arabian Stœchas, one ounce: Rue, one handful: the leaves of Sena, one ounce and half: Anise, Fennel, of each two drams:* make a Decoction in one pound of Water.

5. To the Colature add *Benedictum Laxativum, one ounce: the Electuary of Hiera Picra, half an ounce: the Oyl of Orrice, and of Rue, of each an ounce: Honey of Roses, one ounce: Salt, one dram and half: make a Clyster:* the other Physician and I coming to the sick, the said Clyster was injected by the advice of both, by which he evacuated plentifully.

6. We gave him Directions to use a thin and moderate Diet, and for Drink that which is above mentioned, and to abstain altogether from Wine: within a day or two we ordered the aforesaid Clyster to be again repeated, by which he did void much pituitous and melancholy Matter, on the day after it was determined that the Nape of his Neck should be anointed with these Oyls.

7. *Take Oyl of Elder, one ounce and half: the Oyl of Spicknard, one dram and half: mix them*, and he did use this Confect: *Take the Conserve of the flowers of Betony, Sage, Rosemary, of each half an ounce: Nutmegs confected, two drams and half: Confection of Mithridate, two drams: Oxymel of Squills, a sufficient quantity: make a Confect.*

8. But that which I had almost forgot was after the injection of the first Clyster; I used Frictions, and after the operation of the first Clyster, a fulness of Blood appearing in the Veins, out of the middle Vein in the Arm that was whole, an indifferent quantity of Blood was taken; which tended to his good; and after injection of the last Clyster a Gargarism was appointed, and a Bag for his Head both for strengthning and warming of it, which are as follows.

9 *Take white Mustard, one dram and half: the seeds of Peony, and the root of the same, of each half a dram: Arabian Stœchas, two scruples: Misleto of the Oak, two scruples and half: Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of the Water of Marjoram, strain them, then add to the Colature simple Oxymel of Squills, one ounce: make a Gargarism.*

10. *Take Bay-leaves, Thym, Marjoram, of each half an handful: the flowers of Rosemary, one handful: Rue, one pugil: Cloves, Stœchas, of each one dram: the Pouder of Calamint, one dram and half: cut, bruise, and shake them together*: then make a Bag or Cap for the Head, which shall com down to the Ears.

11. But before the above mentioned Gargarism and Cap for the Head were used, we purged

ed him with the following things: *Take Caper-roots, half an ounce; the roots of Peony, two drams: the seeds of Peony, one dram: Beet, Sage, Bay-leaves, Marjoram, of each one handful: the flowers of Rosemary, of Stœchas, of each one pugil: the seeds of Fennel, one dram: the leaves of Sena cleansed from their stalks, Polypody of the Oak, of each one ounce: white female Agarick, half an ounce: white Ginger, one scruple: Raisons stoned, one ounce:* make a Decoction in one pound of Water according to Art: Let the Colature be aromatized with half an ounce of choice Cinnamon.

12. *Take the above mentioned Decoction, four ounces: syrup of Betony and Stœchas, of each half an ounce: mix them.* By which Potion he had four Stools; the next day, we did dissolve in another Dose half a dram of *Pilulæ Cochiæ*, which did moderately purge: In the third Dose, we gave him one dram of *Pilulæ Cochiæ*, and then he was sufficiently Purged, and began to grow always better and better.

13. After these large Purgations, we came to use a Sudorifick, which was after this manner: *Take choice old Treacle, one dram: the Water of Marjoram, one ounce: mix them, let it be taken very early, four or more hours before meat;* and it will cause an universal Sweat through the whole Body.

14. These things being had and done, we come now to give Directions about anointing both of the Head and Feet, first after this manner: *Take the Oyl of Elder, of Foxes, of Costus, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Spicknard, two drams: mix them. Take Aqua Vitæ rectified, one ounce: the Water of Sage, half an ounce: some drops of this Oyl are to be mixed,* when they are about anointing the parts very early.

15. Afterwards for better strengthening of the parts, seeing he found himself every day much better, he took the following Potion every Morning: *Take Cinnamon, one ounce: Ginger, one ounce: Cloves, Nutmegs, of each one scruple: boyl them in almost one pound of Wine and Water, adding one ounce and half of good Honey; mix them.*

16. This following Claret he took for his daily drink: *Take choice Cinnamon, three ounces: white Ginger, two drams: Cloves, three scruples: boyl them in twelve pound of Marjoram-water:* to the Consumption of a third part, to the Colature add a sufficient quantity of the juice of Citron, and so much Sugar as shall sweeten it.

17. A certain Lady told us, That Speech was restor'd to one that was apoplectick and paralytick by Peony-leaves put under the Tongue, which we agreed to, nevertheless by using continually Oxymel of Squils, and syrup of Stœchas, with the mixtures of Conserves of Rosemary-flowers, Sage, the Species Diambræ, the Species Diamoschi, and the like. He recovered his Speech; a good Diet being also instituted.

18. Yet one could easily perceive by what he spoke, that he had been grievously afflicted with a severe *Apoplexy.*

19. Lastly, That an absolute Cure might be consummated, we prescribed the following things for anointing the Paralytical Arm and Leg every Morning with a long Frication: *Take Sage, Bay-leaves, Marjoram, Poley, Calamint, Origanum, of each two handfuls: the flowers of Rosemary, Stœchas, the Marrow of the Indian Nut, Schænanthus, Cyprus, Cloves, Galangal, Myrrh, the wood of Aloes, of each three drams: Cinnamon, one ounce: the roots of the true Acorus: the roots of Walwort, of each one ounce and half, Turpentine, one pound: shake them together, and the Turpentine being put to, distil them in Balneum Maris with Mallago Sack; to which add the Gum Elemi* and *Styrax Calamita, of each three drams: Earthworms washed clean in Malago Sack, four ounces;* by these Medicines he was cured. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 78.

XVII. *Of an* Apoplexy *in a Man terminating in a* Palsy; *occasioned by a wound in the Head from an Arrow.*

1. The fifth day of his Malady; having an Invitation from his Friends, I went to see him, whom I found to be afflicted with an acute Feaver, and the half of his Body to be taken with a *Palsy*; he was also Dumb, he did Snort and had a perpetual Drowziness and Sleepiness, neither could he feel when he was pricked.

2. Being inform'd, that he had lain five days in this lamentably bad condition, *to wit*, Dumb, without Sense and Motion, and that he had not all that time so much as one Stool; I ordered him the following Clyster for his Feaver.

3. *Take herb Mercury, Beets, Violets, Sage, Betony, red Colworts, Stœchas, of each one pugil: Aniseed, two drams: Dill, one dram: make a Decoction in one pound of Water; strain it, then add Diacatholicon, six drams: the Electuary of Hiera Picra, half an ounce: Cassia, three drams: the Oyl of Violets* (because of the Feaver, and the hard fæces) *the Oyl of sweet Almonds, Camomil, of each one ounce: the yolk of one Egg; Salt, one dram: mix them and make a Clyster*, by which he did Evacuate thrice; the same day also I ordered Cupping-glasses with Scarification to be put to his Shoulders, for diverting the Blood.

4. Immediately after the Injection of the Clyster, and the application of the Cupping-glasses, (For by them a sufficient quantity of blood was drawn forth, and the fæces purged) to the admiration of several persons, he began to speak, yet the *Palsy* still remained in one side: But I had almost forgot to acquaint you that there was a Resolution of the Bladder; of which I shall speak anon, his Chyrurgeon proceeded after this manner.

5. He first infused Oyl of Hypericon into the Wound, and then dipt a Cloath in Oyl of Roses made with the Addition of Wine, and applyed hot to the Wound; afterwards he did cleanse, wipe off and consolidate. In the mean while, we prescribed for his Feaver the following things make a Decoction of Barley cleansed, Endive, Succory, Lions-tooth, Betony, Damask Prunes, and the like; the Syrup of Roses being added for sweetning; presently the following Julep was ordered.

6. *Take Syrup of Endive, Syrup of Succory with Rubarb, Honey of Roses, of each half an ounce: the Waters of Endive, of Bugloss, of Betony, of Borrage, of each two ounces; with half a dram of Diarrhodon Abbatis.* Let it be aromatized without Musk, it was twice repeated; and every day the following Suppository was taken for keeping the belly soluble.

7. *Take ponder of Hiera Picra, one dram: Diagridium, Ponder of Colocynthis, of each three grains: a little Salt with a sufficient quantity of Honey; make a Suppository*; by the use of these Remedies he began to grow better; and because he had an Aversion to drinking of Beer, I prescribed him this Julep for his Thirst.

8. *Take Betony-Water, one pound: Bugloss Water, two ounces: Sugar-Candy, boyl them.* This he took for his Drink for the space of six or seven days; now although he had Recovered his Speech, Sense and Motion, he fell afterwards into another Symptom, *to wit*, the Muscles of his Bladder, wanting strength, he could not make Water.

9. Therefore I directed, that his Secret parts should be anointed with the Oyl of Scorpions; and that the following Emplaster be applyed both to the Breast and Privy-parts: *Take green Pellitory, and green Chervil, of each two handfuls; boyl them in Water to a softness; being bruised, add of the Oyl of Scorpions, one ounce: fresh Butter, one ounce and half: mix them:* make a soft Cataplasm to be applyed warm to the Breast; which being done, he presently rendred his Water.

10. And because of the *Palsy* in one side, which hindred him from Motion; I enjoined the anointing of the nape of the Neck, the Back-Bone and Legg every Morning with the Oyl of Foxes, Camomil and Earth-worms for strengthning of the resolved Members, by which things even to Admiration he was perfectly cured. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 79.

XVIII. *Of an* Apoplexy *by the Wound of an Arrow.*

1. Another person who was young, by the Wound of an Arrow in the Crown of the Head was taken with a light *Apoplexy*, which degenerated into a *Palsy*; who after the use of a Decoction of Sage, Betony, and other Herbs proper for the Head, he began to speak; there was som thing given him to take in at his Mouth, and also a light Purgation of the leaves of Sena.

2. Other

2. Other Herbs for the Head being also added, having often administred sharp Suppositories, and ordering the Nape, Back-bone down to the Buttocks to be anointed always with the Oyls of Castoreum, of Costus, and of Earthworms, he was restored to his Health.

3. In the beginning of the Disease Cupping-glasses with Scarification were applyed both to his Shoulders and Nostrils; by these few Medicines he was perfectly Cured of this Disease and of his *Palsy*. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 79.

XIX. *Of one in danger of falling into an* Apoplexy *by the Wound of an Arrow.*

1. Another by the Wound of an Arrow in his Head, fell immediately into a Swoon; but being come to himself again, I ordered a Chyrurgian to let him Blood in the Cephalick Vein; least an Inflamation, Feaver, Convulsion, Apoplexy, or Palsy should follow.

2. Strong Clysters were given him, also Cupping-Glasses were applyed to his Shoulders; by which he was preserved from the Apoplexy, Carus, and Palsey.

3. A certain Country-man having received some hurt in his Head; by means whereof he was afflicted with a great pain therein, and having too long neglected the Cure; fell first into an *Apoplexy*, and torture of the Mouth; afterwards into a *Palsy* of one Arm and Legg; insomuch, that he could not move.

4. Being called to visit him, I ordered the following Medicines, by which he was cured of the aforesaid Distempers: *Take Oxymel of Squils, four ounces: as often as he pleased*; and let him drink instead of Beer the following Liquor made of Honey.

5. *Take choice Honey, three ounces: Water, one pound: choice Cinnamon, half an ounce: make a Honey drink after the manner of Claret*; afterwards let him use these Pills a good while after Supper.

6. *Take Pilulæ Cochiæ, two scruples: Pilulæ Auræa, Arabicæ, of each half a scruple: Troches Alhandal, two grains; with the syrup of Stœchas, make five Pills:* Also these following Troches were prescribed him. *Take Mastich, two scruples and half: Pyrethrum, one scruple and half: the seed of white Mustard, one scruple: Staves-acre, half a scruple.*

7. With the Oyl of bitter Almonds, and a little Wax, make Troches of the bigness of Ciches, every Morning before Meat let him Chew one or two of them for almost half an hour; he may also take the bigness of a Chestnut of the following Confect about three hours before Meat.

8. *Take Conserves of the flowers of Rosemary, Betony, Sage, of each one ounce: Mithridate, seven drams: Oxymel of Squils, syrup of Stœchas, of each one ounce: mix them*; his Arm and Legg that was Paralytical, the nape of his Neck and Spinal were anointed with the following things.

9. *Take Oyl of Nardinum, one ounce and half: Oyl of Foxes and of Earth-worms, half an ounce: the Oyl of Rue, two drams: the Oyl of Spicknard, one dram; mix them*; let there be added in the time of anointing some drops of *Aqua Vitæ* rectified; by following of these Medicines he was cured. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 79.

XX. *Of an* Apoplexy *ending in a Palsy.*

1. A very beautiful Woman was taken with a very strong *Apoplexy* about the thirty fifth year of her Age; of temperament she was hot and indifferently moist, somwhat inclining to Corpulency, having suddenly fell, she continued Speechless for three days without Sense and Motion; on the third day, her *Apoplexy* degenerated into a *Palsy* of the Left-side.

2. Also there was a Resolution of the Muscles of the Bladder; in so much that for the space of three Weeks her Urine flowed forth while she was in bed; upon which followed forgetfulness, a weak Memory, and a fooliish Levity.

3. On the seventh day, from which she fell into this Distemper, I came to see her, I found her under a stupifying and deep kind as it were of Sleep; neither was she in her right Wits.

4. In the beginning a certain Chyrurgian having opened her Mouth, poured in the water of Lavender before Evacuation, which without controversy did augment the Malady by its Eva-

Evaporation; and now her strength being decayed, and the matter now flowing, we did forbear the breathing of a Vein, which would not have been inconvenient at the beginning.

5. So after a week was over, the following Suppository, by which she did evacuate twice, was ordered: *Take the pouder of the Species of Hiera Picra, two scruples: Agarick, one scruple: the pouder of Colocynthis, Diagridium, three grains: Honey, a sufficient quantity, with a little Salt*, make a Suppository.

6. After that we commanded that Cupping-glasses with Scarification should be put to the right Nostril and right Shoulder, both which were free from the *Palsie*.

7. Blood being drawn from both, she found her self much better, Frictions being also used in the Paralytick side: The day following we prescribed these things to be used.

8. *Take Centory the lesser, Betony, Marjoram, Sage, of each one handful: the flowers of Camomil, of Melilot, of Stœchas, of each half an handful: Beet, Mercury, of each one pugil: Polypody of the Oak, the Marrow of the seeds of Carthamus, of each half an ounce: Agarick tied up in a linnen rag, one dram and half: Colocynthis tyed after the same manner, one dram: Aniseeds, two drams: make a Decoction for one pound, strain, and dissolve in the Colature, the Electuary of Hiera Picra simple, Beyedictum Laxativum, of each half an ounce? Honey of Roses, one ounce and half: Oyl of Camomil, two ounces: the Oyl of Rue, one ounce: common Salt, one dram and half: the yolks of two Eggs, sal Gem, half a dram: make a Clyster.*

9. By this she did plentifully evacuate four times, flegmatick melancholy matter, much of the colour of Ashes; after this she began to stir and get out of her sound, deep sleep, and take somewhat in at her Mouth.

10. Yet she remaining still stupid and foolish, the following Decoction was given her. *Take Betony*, (for the juice thereof it is said will restore Speech again) *Sage, of each one handful: the flowers of Stœchas, Rosemary, Cowslips, of each half an handful*: Make a Decoction in the water of Betony, Cowslips and Wall flower distilled in *Balneo Mariæ*, of each six ounces to one pound of the Colature, adding Honey of Roses strained, three ounces; Aromatize them with the pouder of Diambræ and choice Cinnamon, of each half a dram: Clarifie it, and then let her take at three several times.

11. Afterwards she took of the following Syrup. *Take the Decoction of Betony, Sage, of each six ounces; Syrup of Stœchas, and Honey of Roses strained, of each one ounce and half: mix them.*

12. In the mean while she took the bigness of a Chesnut of this Confect every Morning, *Take Conserves of the flowers of Rosemary, Citron-peels candied, of each one ounce: the pouder of the root of Acorus, the Species Diambræ, the Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each two drams: the pouder of Castoreum, one scruple; with Oxymel simple*; make a Confect.

13. Another Clyster was again Injected, and we anointed the Spinal, then the paralytical Arm and Legg, with the following Ointment: *Take the Oyl of Earthworms, of Foxes, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Rue, the Oyl of Camomil, of Pepper-wort, of each half an ounce: Wax, a sufficient quantity*; make an Ointment.

14. The besmearing of the Spinal was of efficacy to cause her to retain her Urine; afterwards we gave the third time a Clyster, by which she began to move her Members much better, and to recover in some measure her lost Wit and Speech.

15. And having taken Treacle, we ordered the third day five Clysters; at length she began to grow hot and feaverish; which we took to be no bad sign, warmer Medicines being left for a time, Tablets of Diarrhodon were used.

16. She now growing by degrees better and better, return'd into *Alcmaria*; whom I enjoined the strict observation of a good Diet, her Feaver now left her.

17. After a while they write to me, that she could now walk by the help of a Staff; but that her Memory was not yet recovered: To whom I writ back again, That she should take the fol-

following Pills; having again prescribed a Decoction made of Herbs proper for the Head.

18. *Take Pilulæ fœtidæ, Pilulæ Cochiæ, of each half a dram: Castoreum, half a scruple: with the syrup of Stœchas, make five Pills to be taken after midnight*; also I ordered to be added to her Ointment, more of the Oyl of Pepper-wort, Turpentine and Castoreum; by which for some time the Paralytical Members were anointed.

19. I had occasion to travel that way, and found her well and going upright, having thrown away her Crutches; nevertheless, her Memory was much weakned, yet by the blessing of God upon these Medicines; she was restored to good Health. *Forestus, Lib.* 10. *Observ.* 81.

XXI. *A deadly* Apoplexy *from a Concussion of the Brain.*

1. Among the proper means for removing and overcoming this Disease, we lookt on letting of Blood as one, therefore first we did take seven or eight ounces of Blood out of the right Arm, because there was some ground of suspicion that the Concussion of the Brain did proceed from the blood flowing thither.

2. After this was done, he could more freely breath, yet no sensible change did follow of the rest of the parts; we also ordered Frictions and strong Ligatures, and a little while after the following Clyster.

3. *Take the leaves of Betony, Sage, Primrose, Centory the lesser, wild Calamint, of each one handful and half, the leaves of Sena, six drams: the pulp of Colocynthis, one dram and half: boyl in Water and Wine, to the consumption of the third part; strain it, then add the Electuary of Hiera simple, Indi Majoris, of each half an ounce: Sal Gem, half a dram: mix them and make a Clyster.*

4. Besides these Remedies of Revulsion, we did not neglect the affected part. Wherefore Secondly, We did infuse the Apoplectick Water of *Langius*, mixed with the Spirit of black Cherries, and we did cause the top of the Head, Temples and Nostrils to be bathed with the Oyl of Amber.

5. Lastly, To excite Nature, Sternutatories of Castoreum and the like were given, but all in vain, for he died. *Horstius, Tom.*2. *Lib.*2. *Observ.* 13.

XXII. *Out of* Horstius *against the* Apoplexy.

1. For preservation, *Take seeds of Rocket and Carraway covered over with sugar*, they must be taken every day.

2. Item, After universals, *Take Cresses, Rocket, of each one dram: Staves-Acre, Cubebs, of each half a dram: the roots of Pyrethrum, Ginger, of each one scruple*; with Oxymel make an Electuary for anointing of the Palate.

3. Item, *Perches Eyes, one dram:* are to be taken often in Rosemary-Wine.

4. Item, *Take the Oyl of Carraway-seeds, three grains: Ambergrise, three grains: Sugar, two ounces:* with the Water of black Cherries, make a Confection in Rowls.

5. Item, *Take the Golden Water of* Langius *every Morning, one spoonful; and the Anhaltine Water with Musk, for the Nostrils.*

6. Item, *Take white Amber prepared, two drams: the Species of Diarrhodon Abbatis, half a dram: Pliresarchonticon; the root of Male-Peony, of each one scruple: make a pouder*, and take one dram thereof, about the time of the new Moon, with the Water of the flowers of the Tile-tree, or Lilly-convally:

7. Item, The Seeds of Carraway and Rocket are to be taken covered over with Sugar; the Oyl of Carraway half a scruple by it self, is given to persons that are troubled with Wind.

8. Item, *Take white Amber, the Species of Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each one dram and half: Ambergrise, four grains: mix them for a pouder.* Dose half a dram.

9. In the accession of the fit, rub the Jaws with Water of Treacle and Mithridate, Conserve of Rosemary-flowers the Confection of Alkermes, and the like; let there be applyed to the Nostrils the Apoplectick Balsam, as also Rue, Nigella, Amber, and the like; a sharp Clyster is to be given, and afterwards so soon as it can be done. Diaphoreticks, and Lapis Bezoar,

ten grains in Black Cherrie-Water, mixed with the Spirit of Lilly Convally must be given. *Gregorius Horstius, Tom. 3. Pag. 195.*

XXIII. *An* Apoplexia, *or privation of the Animal Function in a noble Virgin.*

1. A noble Virgin sixty years of Age, was taken with the *Apoplexy*, by a fall on a Logg of Timber, whereby her Head, and the first Vertebræ of her Neck was hurt. A few days hereafter the Appetite was lost, and the Animal Actions began to be disturbed; upon which followed great numbness of the Feet and Hands; in so much, that she complained, as if she had on hands; sometimes she did cry out most bitterly.

2. It was not to be doubted, but that the original of this Malady did proceed by consent from the Spinal Marrow; when I came to see her, she then complained to me of a pain in the hinder part of the Neck, and that she could not sleep; to whom I prescribed this bag boyl'd in Wine and Water.

3. *Take the flowers of Camomil, Melilot and Elder, of each one handful: the leaves of Sage, Marjoram, Rosemary, Spicknard, Ground-Ivy, Origanum, of each half an handful: Juniper-berries, one ounce and half*: being cut and bruised make a Bag for use; with this following Oyntment, I also anointed the Nape of the Neck.

4. *Take Oyl of Earth-Worms, one ounce: Oyl of Bricks, three drams: of Dill, of Cammomil, of each two drams: of Costus, one dram: of Spicknard, two scruples: the Oyntment of Marsh-Mallows, two drams: a little of the Oyl of Hypericon may be added, With some Wax, make an Ointment,*

5. Her Belly being bound I ordered her to take for many days the following Purgation, *Take Extract of Mechoacan compounded, Diagridium, Alhandal, Cambogia, of each one grain: Pil. Rudii, five grains: make five Pills, with two drops of the Oyl of Citrons*: It did operate five times.

6. Inwardly, I did exhibite four drops of the following Oyls every Morning in Broth: *Take Oyl of Rosemary-flowers, four and twenty drops. of Marjoram, of Lavender, of each six drops: of Oranges, four drops: of Anise, of Fennel, of each eight drops: mix them*: She took it in Rosemary-Wine.

7. By these she had great profit, but at length being seised with a Convulsion, she dyed. *Grulingius Curat. 7. Cent. 1.*

XXIV. *An* Apoplexy *in old Age.*

1. This Disease somtimes happens in extream old Age, or in Men, in whom the vigor of the Senses is small through the Defect of the Spirits; and because the continual defatigation of the Brain may occasion a cold Intemperature, therefore the use of these Medicines may greatly comfort.

2. *Take the Spirit of the best and most pleasant Wine, one pound and half: to which put the leaves of Bawm, the flowers of Lavender, Lilly-Convally, of Rosemary, of Borrage, of each one handful: Grains of Paradice, two drams: Cubebs, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each one dram: Let them stand, the Vessel being well closed, that nothing may evaporate, afterwards strain them out by pressing, and let the expression be kept for use: In Winter when the Air is colder, every Mouth about the Conjunction of the Moon dip a peece of white Bread in half a dram of this Spirit and let him swallow it in the Morning, sleeping a little thereafter.*

3. In Summer he may take of the Water of Lilly-Convally or Carduus Benedictus, likewise about the new Moon one dram of the following Pouder: *Take white Amber, and grind it on a marble Stone with the Water of black Cherries, to this Pouder add as much of Diarrhodon Abbatis.*

4. These two Medicines are profitable, for they correct the humors and check the Vapours, and remove the Obstruction: As to Diet great Care must be had, therefore all Meats must be shun'd which breed pituitous and flegmatick humors, such as Fish, Pot-Herbs, things made of Milk, and Meats fryed, somtimes Pills may be taken of Alephanginæ, or Mastich, or Aloes Rosata.

5. It is most convenient also that the melancholy humor be evacuated and corrected by proper Medicines, a better way of evacuating this humor cannot be than by the Hemorroids, Fomentations

mentations also are to be applyed, made of the Decoction of Mallows and Lin-seed and inwardly a scruple of Aloes Rosata is to be taken.

6. This melancholy humor is to be contemperated by the use of the Extract of the Juyce of Bawm and Borrage, and a spoonful of the following Syrup before Dinner or Supper may be taken.

7. *Take Syrup of the Juyce of Bawm, three ounces: of the Juyce of Borrage, two ounces: of the Peels of Citrons, half an ounce: the Species Aromatici Rosati, one dram: Diamoschi dulcis, as much: mix them:* and let it be given in a Glass, for repressing the Vapours; after Meat this Pouder may be taken.

8. *Take Coriander prepared, one ounce: choice Cinnamon, two drams: Mastich, one scruple: Mace, half a scruple: white Bread toasted, three ounces: white Sugar, half a pound: mix them and make a Pouder:* In the Morning the Person may take from a quarter of an ounce to half an ounce of the Confection with the Oyl of Anise, the Oyl of Caraway, Amber, also a Confect of Diamoschi dulcis and Diambræ, and somtimes Treacle and Mithridate; if these things be followed, great Benefit will accrew to the Person. *Crato apud Sholzium, Cons.* 35.

XXV. *Of an* Apoplexy.

1. The Disease of the *Apoplexy* is nothing else, but an Obstruction in the Original of the Nerve, or Brain, whereby the Passages of the animal Spirits, which give Motion to the whole Body, are shut up and the Heart is hindred to distribute and diffuse the vital Spirits; from whence there comes a Resolution of the whole Body, and is deprived of Sense and Motion as the Heart of Respiration.

2. The proper Note and Charartericticon of this affect is known by Respiration, which according as is more or less suppressed, the Danger is so much the greater or lesser.

3. We must first consider from whence the animal Spirits are thus impeeded; the causes are many and various; yet they may be included under these four; the first, is the bad Temper of the Brain, which does not presently invade, for the Imbecility of the Brain and of the animal Faculties, the Understanding and Memory will be felt long before, as also a Numness, Somnulency, Anger, Oblivion, with a pain in the Head, and Noise in the Ears.

4. If the *Apoplexy* be expected to flow from that Fountain, then it will be needful to strengthen the Brain, and the Brain if possible is to be purged by the Nostrils, moreover you may purge the Brain by an Apophlegmatismus; every Morning the Mouth is to be washed by Sage-Water with Salt, and you may use every day this Confect which will refresh the Spirit.

5. *Take Species Diambræ, Species Diamoschi, of each one dram: Sugar dissolved in Lavender-Water, make a confection in little Balls: you may eat one of them every Morning, and you may rub the Almonds of the Ears with Rosemary Water: let him often chew Rocket and Caraway seed.*

6. This Remedy will be greatly useful for an *Apoplexy* arising from a second cause, *to wit.* from the obstruction of the Brain by a gross and viscid Flegm; in this case let him swallow the bigness of a Bean every day of Treacle and Mithridate.

7. Aniversary Purgations will be useful, as also dayly Frictions first in the Hands and Feet, and then in the Back.

8. A third cause proceeds from thick gross Vapours disturbing the Spirits; for by bad Diet which generates those Vapours the Head is filled and the Spirits are corrupted and dissolv'd, and this grievous Affect is generated; also Drunkards and great Wine Bibbers are very obnoxious to this Disease.

9. The Brain is preserved from thick Vapours by observing diligently a good Diet; too much Sleep, Banquetting, and fumous Meats are to be avoided; the seed of Caraway and Rowls made of the Oyl of Caraway and Anise are good for removing the Vapours; and by washing of the Feet in the Morning and Frictions, the Vapours are much diverted; Care must be had that Crudities be not accumulated in the Stomach, for which Ambergrise is good.

10. A-

10. A fourth cause is from the too great plenty of Blood, or of Flegm, or of Melancholy: if from Blood, then beware of such things as do much augment it, a Vein must be opened, and Cupping-Glasses affixed to diminish the excessive quantity of the Blood.

11. But if from Flegm or Melancholy, then these humors must be purged by exhibiting Sena: the Brain is to be strengthned, the Nostrils are to be anointed with the Oyl of Sage, and Rosemary-Water is to be drawn up through the Nostrils; and the following Gargarism is to be administred in order to draw away the Flegm out of the Nostrils.

12. *Take the roots of Pyrethrum cut, one dram: Ginger also cut, half a dram: boyl them in Water, then add Rosemary, Rue, of each one handful: in the boyling a third part must be consumed, strain it, and to the Colature add a little of the Vinegar of Roses, wash therewith the Mouth and gargarize it.*

13. Make use for Smelling of the seed of Caraway tyed up in some Cloath, which is to be dipt in the Vinegar of Roses; use Treacle well compounded; make clean and mundify the Head with a Sponge dipt in Sage or Rosemary-Water; in the Morning wash the Feet with the Decoction of Betony, and every new Moon, or full Moon, take inwardly one dram of white Amber, with a grain of Ambergrise in Betony or Rosemary Waters.

14. *Aqua Vitæ* rightly prepared is not to be rejected, especially if there be no sanguinary Repletion; in this case a Vein is to be seasonably opened, and strong Clysters are to be given, such as of Centaury the lesser: strong Frictions and Sternutatories are to be used.

15. A learned Physician did advise a thin piece of Cypress to be applyed to the Head and it would avail much. But if the *Apoplexy* degenerate into a Palsy; and should at length grew inveterate; strong Purgatives must not be given at first, but rather the Original of the Nerves is to be succoured; I think the Physician will then bestow his Labour in vain. *Crato apud Scholzium, Cons.* 36.

XXVI. *Of an* Apoplexy.

1. Seing it is very evident that in this Disease the Brain is made much colder; therefore it is convenient that somthing may be taken every day which will refresh the animal Spirits and the natural heat and keep the Brain in a good Temperament.

2. For effecting of which Ambergrise is most convenient, or rather the following Rowls to be taken every day: *Take Sugar dissolved in Rose-Water, four ounces: Oyl of Anise distilled, three drops: Ambergrise, four grains: mix them and make a Confection in Rowls:* Or you may use these following: *Take species Diambræ, species Diamoschu dulcis, of each one dram: white Sugar dissolved in Borrage-Water, four ounces: the Oyl of Anise distilled, two drops: mix and make a confection in Rowls.*

3. Let him often keep a bit of Nutmeg toasted in his Mouth; for that will contribute much to the correcting of the cold Temper of the Brain, let him wash his Head every Night before Supper and then be sure not to expose it to the Air.

4. In the Lye you may boil Marjoram, Rosemary, and Roses, and you may put therein *Sapo Medicatus* made after this manner: *Take Venice or Spanish-Soap, one pound: roots of Orrice, yellow Sanders, of each one dram and half: Ambergrise, half a scruple: the Oyl of Cloves, three drops: dissolve the Soap in the water of Roses and mix them together.*

5. Let him cleanse his Tongue well every Morning and wash the Mouth with Rose or Lavender-Water; with which mix the common Water; with the same Water wash behind the Ears; abstain from all things that bred Vapours; such as things made of Milk, Onions, Leeks, Pot-herbs, Pease, and Beans.

6. Another cause does agree to the former, which was the cold Temper of the Brain, *to wit,* an abundance of the pituitous humor too much moistning the Brain and Spirit; old Men and those who are troubled with many Crudities are most obnoxious to this Disease and the reason is, the Brain in such being debilitated,

litated by many Actions, does generate but few Spirits and those very weak; whereby the Senses become stupified, and the Motion slow and infirm.

7. The natural Heat being weak, cannot digest and overcome the humors, and so there happens a redundancy of the humor; which causes them to be more inclinable to this Distemper, and to be much worse in Winter than they are at any other time.

8. Now that this flegmatick humor may not thicken, besides the Remedies we have recited which are very agreable, it will be convenient after eating to use this following Peptick and Stomatick Pouder.

9. *Take white Bread toasted, three ounces: Coriander prepared, one ounce, choice Cinnamon, Galangal, of each one dram: Mastich, half a scruple: white Sugar, half a pound: mix them and make a Pouder:* Likewise for the same Intention it will be profitable to use the Confection of Quinces with the Species of Galen.

10. It would not be amiss to put the seeds of Caraway into your Bread, for the smell as well as the eating thereof is very much commended.

11. You may dip also a linnen Cloth or a Spong in the Oyl of the same distilled; and in the Morning hold it often to your Nose to smell to; he may take in the Morning Caraway and Rocket-seed reduced into Pouder with Sugar, or one of these following Rowls.

12. *Take Sugar dissolved in Rose and Lavender-Water, three ounces: the Oyl of Caraway seed distilled, three drops: Ambergrise, three grains: mix them and make a Confection in Rowls.*

13. And least Nature should be accustomed to one thing only, the Medicines may be changed; so that somtimes these Rowls and Pouder may be used: *Take Sugar dissolved in Betony-Water, three ounces: Oyl of Amber, three drops: the Pouder of white Amber, half a scruple: mix them and make a Confection in Rowls.*

14. This following Pouder is of great account: *Take the root of Seseli Cretici, one dram: the seed of Rocket, Cardamon, and white Pepper, of each two scruples: mix them and make a subtile Pouder:* take the quantity of a Bean every Morning, or let Pouder be mixed with the Syrup of Betony; make an Electuary, of which take the bigness of a Filbirt.

15. It will be very profitable somtimes to evacuate the phlegmatick humor by Pill or Pills of Mastich, one dram to be taken before Meat; Frictions of the whole Body and Washings of the Feet every Morning in a Decoction of Betony are convenient; as also Gargarisms for purging of the Brain, which are to be thus.

16. *Take Rosemary, Periwinkle, Rue Origanum, Sage, of each one pugil: Ginger, Pyrethrum, of each one dram and half: the roots of Burdock the greater, four scruples: Boyl them in two pounds of Water to the consumption of a third part; strain, then add the sharpest Vinegar of Roses, a sufficient quantity: and let it be kept in a Glass-Bottle.*

17. This Gargarism is to be used in the Morning; for it is very good for purging both of Mouth and Tongue, for drawing forth the pituitous humor and strengthning the Brain; and to attract the humors by the Nostrils.

18. Marjoram-Water wherein the seeds of Rocket bruised, and a little Mastick are macerated, is of use.

19. A third Cause Physicians assign, is thickness and repletion of the blood; by the irruption whereof the Chanels of the Brain, the *Carotidal Arteries* and the Reins are filled.

20. For in the dissection of apoplectick dead Bodies there is found a clot of blood fallen into the *Carotides*; those to which this Malady happens, according to *Hippocrates*, are commonly between the years of forty & sixty, in which time the melancholy humor is most vigorous.

21. From whom, says that Oracle, nothing can be more convenient than the coming of the Hemorrhoids, and that all Care be taken to keep them running; for while they run, there is no doubt of the present Safety: But if that cannot be done; the next thing, *to wit*, by Cupping-Glasses and breathing of a Vein the Blood must be drawn forth.

22. Although there is some help to be had by the extraction of the Blood; yet if the Fœculen-

cy of the Blood be not carried off, they will not answer the End; and the more frequent the letting of blood is, the Blood is thereby cooled and the Spirits exhausted; therefore it must be done with a great deal of Caution.

23. For *Hippocrates* does not absolutely assign and impute the Cause of the *Apoplexy* to Blood, Melancholy and Flegm; but rather advises to abstain from such things as will breed not only a plenty of Blood, but also a gross thickness of the same.

24. Luscious and impure Wines and immoderate Repetions do suffocate and extinguish the natural Heat; the Wine of *Carduus Benedictus* is good, as also *Vinum Medicatum* made of the Infusion of *Sena*; this Wine must not be taken at Meat, as also other Medicaments because they trouble and hinder the Concoction, and so the Chyle being crude excites and sends up Fumes to the Head whereby the Spirits of the Brain are wasted and corrupted.

24. But if it be taken about an hour before Meat, I do not see why it should not do good: For *Sena* does wonderfully purge the Organs of the Senses and strengthens the Stomack; the *Infusion of Sena* or rather our Syrup of Apples with *Sena* will be more convenient.

26. The Infusion is thus: *Take Currans, six drams: Galangal, one dram: the flowers of Borrage, Violets, of each one pugil: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of pure Water, in the Decoction infuse the leaves of Sena, six drams: then strain and take of the Expression four ounces, to which add Manna Calabrina, six drams: Syrup of conserv'd Ginger, one dram: mix them and make a Drink to be taken every day.*

27. If he would use the Syrup of the Juyce of Apples and *Sena*, he may take one ounce, wherewith he may mix half a scruple of Mace, now if the Body be not already loose you may make it so, if the day before you use the Infusion of *Sena* or the Syrup, you must be careful to apply a Clyster made of the Decoction of Pauls-Betony in the Broth of a Cock or Capon, with the addition of a little Sugar.

28. There is also this to be observed, that none who is apprehensive of falling into this Malady, should presently go to bed after Supper, but that there be two or three hours between supping and sleeping.

29. Among the principal causes of the *Apoplexy*, *Hippocrates* recites a forth, which is when the animal Vertue, which influences both Sense and Motion, is impeded and the natural heat is through the want thereof suppressed and almost extinguished.

30. This happens chiefly to those that are obnoxious to Crudities, too much Gluttony and surfeiting, and while thus, he should rather use Exercise than Rest.

31. For by Abstinence and exercise (by which says *Celsus* a most famous Physician, he cured many Diseases) such are preserved.

32. He ought not to sleep immediately after eating, and if he should begin to be drowsy, he ought by some of the Family to be stirred up, and rather excited to some pleasant Exercises than be suffered to sit or lye down: for moderate Exercise is healthful.

33. He should not much use Venery, nor waist himself that way; for the immoderate use thereof debilitates the Head and Brain.

34. For the most part there goes before this Disease a Vertigo, the which indeed presages, his Disease to be near, which though present, yet bespeaks it not dangerous.

35. Those Medicines therefore which (a little before) I have recited, I use; but in the first place I exhibite the little *Lozenges* made with the *chymical Oyl of Caraways*, least the evil Matter should obstruct, and creat thick Vapours, which might hinder the force of other things to be given.

36. Such things as correct those Vapours, which infect the Brain, by their Odour and pleasant Vapour, are very profitable; you must also boyl Caraways and Amber in Water, and take the Vapours up the Nostrils, and a peice of toasted Nutmeg must be taken into the Mouth, to which let some *Ambergrise* be added, and Castoreum put in Vinegar, is to be held to the Nostrils.

37. If a continual intermitting Feaver attend this Disease, it needs no other Cure; if it be weak, it increases the Malady, if too strong, it destroys

destroys the Strength; for the Danger lyes in the Excess.

38. There are some causes in which there is no place for Medicines, such as extream Cold, a Blow hurting the Chanels and Ventricles of the Brain, sudden Joy, great Anger and Indignation, Commotion of the Mind, Astonishment by Thunder; by these, Persons become Apoplectick.

39. If a great *Apopolexy* attend these, there can be no other reason of the Cure than that which is from obstructing Causes.

40. If it ends in a Palsy, we must use those helps which tends to a Resolution; when the *Apoplexy* begins, some are for letting of blood all on a sudden; but this is for certain; if it does not free the Person, it will surely kill.

41. Some greatly approve of a *Suffumigation* made of *Amber*, but learned Physicians think without reason.

42. *Sternutatories* are dangerous, yet may be profitable if applyed in due time; the Pouder of the Root of Night-shade with *Rue, Castoreum and Ginger*, an equal Part, to be blown up the Nostrils.

43. It will be good to shake the superiour Parts, chiefly the Neck: It will be convenient to put to the Head a thin peece of Cypress, or the Head being shaved to apply a Cupping-glass to the Crown of the Head: sharp Clysters are to be given.

44. The difference of the Pulse in a cold swooning, and in an *Apoplexy* consists in this, that in the former the Pulse is weak, in the latter the Pulse is full and strong, unless in the very point of Death.

45. But if the apoplectick Person lies without Sense and Motion; and spiration with snorting is violent and inequal, then there is nothing but Death to be expected. *Crato apud Scholzium, Cons.* 37.

XXVII. *For the* Apoplexy.

1. *Take Pil. Cochiæ, two scruples, Castoreum, one scruple: Troches of Alhandal, three grains; with Oxymel of Squills make eight Pills, which may be taken at eleven a Clock:* and the Person may sleep after them.

2. *Take the the roots of Butchers-broom, of Asparagus, of each one ounce and half: the roots of Liquorice, of Sorrel, of Succory, of Bugloss, of each one ounce: Florentine Orrice, Galangal, of each half an ounce: the Peels of Citron dryed, Betony, Bawm, Hyssop, Marjoram, Ground-pine, Origanum, Calamint, red Sage, of each one handful: Succory, Endive, Agrimony, common Maiden-hair, the white Maiden-hair, the golden Maiden-hair, of each two handfuls: fat dryed Figs, number ten: Raisons stoned, choice Tamarinds, of each one ounce: the roots of Peony, half an ounce: the seeds of the same, three drams: the seeds of Fennel, of bastard Lovage, of each two drams: the seeds of Daucus, one dram: the Cordial-flowers, one pugil: of Stœchas, of Sage, of Elder, of Broom, of each half a pugil: fresh Agarick tyed up in a Cloath, six drams: make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of Water, strain, take of the Colature one pound and half, in which dissolve a sufficient quantity of white Sugar, Oxymel simple, Syrup of Maiden-hair, of each three ounces: the Pouder of Diarrhodon Abbatis, two drams: Nutmegs, one dram: Ginger, half a dram, make an Apozem clarified and aromatized,* of which one may take every Morning six ounces.

3. *Take fresh Castoreum, two drams: the Ashes of Maiden hair, one dram, dissolve them in Oxyrrhodinum, then put all into the form of an Oyntment,* whereby a part of the Head, being shaved, may be anointed.

4. Take the following Masticatory: *Pyrethrum boyled in a sufficient quantity of Oxymel,* chew thereof three or four times a day a good space after eating.

5. *Take old Treacle, two drams, Castoreum, two scruples: a little of the Juyce of Marjoram, mix and anoint the Pollat.*

6. *Take Marjoram, Thym, Hyssop, Penny-royal, Calamint, of each one handful: the flowers of Stœchas, two pugils: the seeds of Rue, three drams: of Fennel, one ounce: make a Decoction, whose Vapours must be taken up into the Nostrils.*

7. The following Electuary is to be used: *Take Conserves of old Roses, one ounce:* the

the flesh of Quinces confected and dipt in Rose-Water, six drams: the Pouder of Quinces without the Species, three drams: red Coral calcin'd and washed in Rose-Water, the seeds of Coriander diligently prepared, of each two drams: Sugar of Roses tabulated, a sufficient quantity: make a Mixture: of which after eating take one spoonful.

8. Let him abstain from Wine because of the Fumes which sends it up the Head, as also because of a Feaver. *Albertinus Bottonus apud Scholzium, Cons.* 325.

XXVIII. *An* Apoplexy *from Blood.*

1. A plethorick Woman, red coloured, a Ministers Wife, going to Market and taking up Money that lay upon the Table, fell suddenly; she bleed at Mouth and Nose, and died presently.

2. This I saw in another, and in diverse others at the point of Death; sometimes after they were newly dead; the cause of this I shewed to be from Blood. *Plat. Observ. Lib.* 1. *Pag.* 14.

XXIX. *An* Apoplexy *by a fall.*

1. A Country-man coming home from the City, having sufficiently wet his Palat with Liquor, fell down by the way, and could not rise nor speak, he was carried home, but all imputed this Accident to his Drunkenness.

2. The next day, after the drunken fit was over, he remained Dumb, and one side resolved with the *Palsy*, and the other was hot.

3. And because I thought it came from Blood, I advised Phlebotomy; but it was neglected because they alledged he was too weak to be let Blood, then I commanded that his body should be well rubbed.

4. And because he had difficulty in Breathing, his Breast was ordered to be anointed with the Resumptive Ointment.

5. At length he began to hawk out blood, and take broth, but he was very hot. Therefore I gave him the following Julep: *Take syrup of Vinegar, Bugloss, Violets, of each an ounce: Primrose and Chervil Water, of each two ounces; let him drink it at twice Morning and Evening.*

6. The Night before he had a Suppository: he opened a Vein in his Arm, and the day following took this Purge. *Take Rubarb, a dram: Mummy, a scruple: Electuary of juice of Roses, a dram and half with Chervil-water*: the next day, he took Conserve of Rose and Primroses, and so was perfectly cured. *Platerus, Lib.* 1. *Pag.* 15.

XXX. *A sudden* Apoplexy.

1. An old man fell suddenly in the Street, void of Sense and Motion, and was Dumb; I gave him a little *Elixir Vitæ*, made of many Infusions, which was by drops put into his Mouth; he had also a sharp Suppository, and the day following he could swallow again.

2. I gave him the *Elixir Vitæ* again with *Lavender-water*. And the next day this Potion: *Take Tablets of Diacarthamum of my description, two drams: Diagridium, half a scruple: with Lavender and Sage-water, make a small Potion.* He purged well with it, and came well to himself.

3. I also advised this Hydromel: *Take Honey and Water, and Rocket-seed, a dram: boyl them*, he drank it for his Wind, and was perfectly cured. *Platerus, Observ. Lib.* 1. *pag.* 15.

XXXI. *An* Apoplexy *from a fluid or moist dissolved Brain.*

1. An old Woman of *Montpessul*, was suddenly taken with an *Apoplexy*, and died.

2. We opened her Head, in the Monastery, and found that in the thick film or Meninx, her brain did swag too and fro; and when the *Dura Mater* was opened, there ran over all her Face, a thick Liquor like white broath, and stuck in rags upon it; this Case and its Causes I shewed. *Platerus, Observ. Lib.* 1. *Pag.* 16.

XXXII. *The fear of an* Apoplexy *from a Heavineſs and Fluctuation in the Head.*

1. A strong noble Man who lived intemperately, feared an *Apoplexy*, by reason of a certain heaviness of his Head, and fluctuation, as if his Head was great and empty, and opened and shut like a Purse; sometimes he was bad, at other times better (as to his Head) but in other respects he was well, except melancholy and dull.

I judg-

2. I judged it to proceed from flegm and water in the Skull by many circumstances. I bid him be of good cheer, because he was young; he promised obedience, and I ordered this following.

3. *Take Diaphœnicon, two drams: Diacatholicon, half an ounce: syrup of Roses solutive, an ounce: with a little Cinnamon-water, make a Potion,* it wrought indifferent well.

4. The day after the Vein in his Arm was opened; for he was square bodied and Plethorick.

5. Then he had this Apozem: *Take Fennel-roots, one ounce: Orrice, half an ounce: Acorus, Cyprus, Elecampane, each two drams: Liquorice, six drams: Fennel, Vervain, Eyebright, Betony, Fumitory, of each an handful: Tyme, Hyssop, of each an handful and half: Stœchas, Rosemary, Borage-flowers, each a pugil: Fennel-seed, two drams: Carraway, Anise, Seseli, Siler mountane, Rue-seed, of each a dram: Raisons, ten pair; Sena, two ounces: Polypody, Carthamus-seeds, of each an ounce: Turbith, two drams: Rubarb, a dram and half: Cinnamon, two drams: Spike, a dram: with sugar and Cinnamon, make an Apozem;* he drank it four times, and it wrought very well.

6. He had three Cupping-glasses to both sides of his Neck and Shoulders, with Flame in the Morning thrice, and the fourth time with Scarification: These with the Purge was to make Revulsion; after that he was thus purged.

7. *Take Orrice-root, half an ounce: Liquorice-roots, an ounce: Sage, Marjoram, of each an handful: Lavender and Rosemary flowers, of each a pugil: Raisons stoned, an ounce: Sena, half an ounce: Aniseeds, a dram: Carthamus-seeds, two drams: boyl, strain; add Tables of Diacarthamum, a dram: syrup of Roses solutive, with Cinnamon, make a Potion;* he was purged soundly, and found ease in his Head.

8. And he snuffed up this following into his Nose: *Take juice of Marjoram, roots of Beets, Brooklime, of each half an ounce: pouder of Pellitory-roots, a dram: White Wine, two drams: mix them.*

9. He took Tablets of Nutmegs, a dram and half sometimes, and drank after it *Marjoram* and *Mint-water,* mixt with Wine.

10. After Dinner he had this Pouder: *Take Coriander Comfits, an ounce: Anniseeds, half an ounce: Fennel-seeds, two drams: Carraway, Cubebs candied, of each a dram: Marjoram, red Roses, each a dram and half: Cinnamon, two drams: Mace, half a dram: Diacydonium without the species, a dram: with sugar as much as all.*

11. He had this Night-Cap: *Take Orrice-roots, Angelica, of each two drams: Calamus, Cypress, of each a dram: Marjoram, Rosemary-flowers, Roses, Lavender, of each half a dram: Nutmegs, Cloves, of each a dram: Coriander-seed, a dram and half: Gith seed, half a dram; make a Pouder for a Cap:* by these he was better.

12. But because the heaviness was sometimes in his Head, I purged him again thus: *Take Orrice-roots, half an ounce: Liquorice, an ounce: Sage, Marjoram, of each one handful: Lavender and Rosemary-flowers, of each a pugil: Raisons stoned, an ounce: Sena, six drams: Anniseeds, a dram: Carthamus, two drams: boyl, strain, and add Electuary of the juice of Roses, Diaphœnicon, of each a dram and half: syrup of Roses solutive, an ounce: with Cinnamon-water,* make a thin Electuary.

13. He had also this Sneezing to cleanse his Brain: *Take Pellitory, a scruple: Marjoram, half a dram: make a Pouder:* Snuff it.

14. When all was well, at his departure I advised this Electuary for every other day: *Take Conserve of Marjoram, Stœchas, of each an ounce and half: Betony-flowers, half an ounce: Roses, an ounce: Rosemary, six drams: Citrons candied, and Ginger, of each half an ounce: Rosata Novella, Pleireserchonticon, of each half a dram: Cinnamon, two drams: with syrup of Betony, make an Electuary.*

15. And this to Purge sometimes: *Take Catholicon, one ounce: Diaphœnicon, Electuary of juice of Roses, of each half an ounce: Pulp of Tamarinds, six drams: syrup of Roses solutive, with the Infusion of Rubarb, an ounce and half: Diagrydium, a scruple.*

16. I ordered him a good Diet and Exercise, and that he should go every week into a

Hot-house, taking first Syrup of Elder to Sweat, and to wash his Head with this Lye: *Take Orrice roots, an ounce and half: Cypress, Agarick, of each half an ounce: Marjoram, Sage, Lavender, of each an handful: Rosemary-flowers, a pugil: Gith-seed, two drams: Coriander, three drams: Clove-gilliflower-roots, an ounce: Angelica and Asaron-roots, each two drams: make a Lye.* Platerus, *Lib. 2. Pag.* 363.

XXXIII. *An* Apoplexy *degenerating in a* Palsy, *with an invincible drowsiness and heaviness.*

1. A certain Person of a Flegmatick sanguine Temperament, having been very much imployed at a Banqueting business, began even while at Dinner to Stammer; immediately the *Apoplexy* seized him, which degenerated into a *Palsy* of the right-side, he was also attended with an invincible Somnulency.

2. I came to him on the second day of the Disease, whom I found in this heavy and sleepy Posture, his Face lookt well, and he understood most things, yet his right Side only was unmoveable and paralytical.

3. From the premised Prognostick the Disease is difficult to be cured.

4. Presently, I ordered the following Clyster: *Take Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, of each one ounce: the leaves of Rue, Centory the less, Origanum, Tyme, Betony, of Herb Mercury, of each one handful: the flowers of Elder, Centory the less, all the Cordial-flowers, of each half a pugil: Cummin, and Anniseeds, of each half an ounce: Bay-berries, half an ounce: the leaves of choice Sena, one ounce: make a Decoction in ten ounces of the straining dissolve Diaphœnicon, Diacatholicon, of each one ounce: Benedictum Laxativum, half an ounce: Oyl of Camomil, of Dill, of Orrice, of each one ounce: Sal Gem, one dram: make a Clyster.*

5. Inwardly, he took at turns one spoonful of this Apoplectick Water: *Take Water of Swallows, the Apoplectick Water of Langius, of each one ounce: the Water of Peony, of Lilly-convally, of each half an ounce: the Oyl of Amber, seven drops: mix them diligently in a glass.*

6. Afterwards the Crown of the Head and the whole forepart of the Head with the Nape, was anointed first with the Oyl of Amber; then bathed with the following Water: *Take the Water of Sage, Rosemary and Lavender, of each one ounce and half: Aqua Vitæ, one ounce: the Oyl of Sage, of Amber distilled, of each half a scruple: mix them in a glass.*

7. After fomentation with this Water, these parts were anointed with the following Oyls: *Take the Oyl of Earthworms, of Bays, of each half an ounce: the Oyl of Costus and of Nard, of each three drams: the Oyl of Foxes, Bears-grease, of each one dram: the Oyl of Rosmary, Lavender, of each half a scruple: mix them in a Galley-pot.*

8. The next day when he Relapses into his Sleepiness, a sharper Clyster than the former is to be injected, adding the *Species of Hiera, two drams: Diacolocynthidos tyed up in a little ragg, two scruples*; but this did not stir up any thing, although it abided half an hour, at length it purged twice or thrice about the space of an hour after the Injection of the aboveSaid Clyster.

9. After twelve of the Clock these things were exhibited for his Drowsiness: *Take the Roots of Angelica, Master-wort, Zedoary, Tormentil, Dittany, the leaves of Savory (which is a peculiar Medicine against this sleepy Disease) two hanafuls: Lavender, Rue, Tyme, Marjoram, of each half a handful: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Wine and Vinegar of the same for a Decoction*: take a double Cloth, which dip in this Liquor, and apply it warm to the Forehead and Nape of the Neck; let it be often repeated.

10. The juice of Rue mixed with the sharpest Vinegar, should be thrown up into the Nostrils by a Sponge.

11. Inwardly, there should be put into the Mouth somewhat of the following mixture: *Take Oxymel of Squils, half an ounce: choice Mithridate, two drams: Castoreum pulverised, one scruple: make a mixture with the Confection of Anacardinum.*

12. With

12. With the above-mentioned Water going before, and the following Oyl a little ſtronger, the *Spina Dorſi* and Nape of the Neck were warmly bathed: *Take Oyl of Bays, Oleum Petrolæum, of each one ounce: Oyl of Caſtoreum, Oyl of Bricks, of each two drams: Euphorbium pulverized, one ſcruple: a little red Wax and Vinegar; mix them and make an Oyntment.*

13. A *Sternutatory* Pouder was likewiſe put up into the Noſtrils; *Gargariſms* were tryed: Laſtly, That no Medicines ſhould be omitted in this ſo great and almoſt deſperate Diſeaſe (*Clyſters* and *Suppoſitories*, having done little or no good) we preſcribed the following Capital Pills for Revulſion and minoration of this Apoplectick Repletion.

14. *Take Extract. Pil. Cochiæ, one ſcruple: Cambogia, five grains: choice Caſtoreum, four grains: Oyl of Amber, three drops: a ſufficient quantity of the Syrup of Stœchas; make five Pills which are to be guilded.*

15. And becauſe they could not be Swallowed, I ordered them to be diſſolved thus: *Take Peony and Sage-Waters, of each ten drams: diſſolve therein the aforeſaid Pills; to which add Cinnamon water and Trefoil, of each one dram: the ſpirit of Vitriol, three drops: mix them;* and take thereof a little.

16. About an hour thereafter he did void at divers times hard, black, and ſtinking matter; for greater Revulſion Veſicatories were applyed to both ſides of the Nape, but all theſe means were in vain. *Johannes Petrus Lotichius, Lib. 2. Cap. 1: Obſerv. 10.*

XXXIV. *An* Apoplexy *in an elderly Woman.*

1. A Woman about the age of forty eight was taken with a ſtrong *Apoplexy*; ſhe was of a corpulent habit of Body; ſhe fell down all in a ſudden, the more ancient Phyſicians had but ſmall hopes of her.

2. At length about ſixteen hours after the firſt aſſault of the Diſeaſe, I was called being then but a young man, I obſerved that there was a moſt grievous *Apoplexy*, with a difficulty of Breathing, and a ſtrong and great Pulſe.

3. I thought with my ſelf, that a Cure might be tryed; therefore I ordered Blood that ſame day to be twice or thrice taken away, and that very plentifully, once in the Arm, afterwards in the Foot.

4. Two ſharp Clyſters were given on the ſame day, afterwards every day one; ſome *Topicks* were alſo exhibited: Theſe things did ſo well that on the eighth or ninth day ſhe began to know her Domeſtick Servants, and to ſpeak a little Stammeringly.

5. Afterwards, purging Medicines were exhibited by the Mouth, then *Apophlegmatiſms*, and ſuch like things were uſed, by which ſhe grew ſomewhat better; yet ſhe could not be brought to ſuch a degree of Recovery, as wholly to exerciſe her Senſe and Reaſon, and to uſe her Feet.

6. The remainder of the days ſhe lived, ſhe continued impotent; ſhe ſate and was carried in a Chair, and after this manner ſhe lived for ſome years. *Rembertus Dodoneus, Cap. 8. Obſerv. Medicinal.*

XXXV. *An* Apoplexy.

1. Phlebotomy will not be inconvenient, provided it be uſed in the Spring; and that too great a quantity of blood be not taken away, nor too frequently; for that which may be a means to prevent the Diſtemper, may prove a Cauſe, when done to an exceſs.

2. The belly being made ſoluble and a Vein breathed, if it be convenient; the Decoction of Sarſa in the Spring will be of excellent uſe to keep from the *Apoplexy*, for it both cleanſes and carries off the matter, and looſens any obſtructions that are in the Bowels, it ſtrengthens the inward parts, eſpecially the Brain.

3. The Decoction is thus to be prepared: *Take Sarſa cut into ſmall pieces, two ounces: the flowers of Prim-roſes, and of Lilly-convally, of each one handful: Fennel-ſeeds, ſix drams: Water, four pound: let them be digeſted twenty four hours, then boyl them to the conſumption of a third part, at the end of the Decoction throughin of the Wood of Aloes, three ſcruples and half:*

half: being strained keep them in a glass bottle for use.

4. I would give every Morning of this Decoction five or six ounces; one dram and half of *Cinnamon-water, being added*; that the body being well covered may Sweat, without wasting of the strength.

5. The Decoction being taken I would purge the body with the Pills of *Alexander*, to which I would add somewhat of *Aureæ & sine quibus*, after this manner: *Take Pilulæ Nitri, two scruples: Pilulæ Aureæ & sine quibus, of each half a scruple: with Primrose Water make seventeen or eighteen Pills.*

6. After the use, I would repeat the Decoction for the space of four days, then I would exhibite *Pilulæ Alexandri*; in *Autumn*, I would renew the Decoction without opening of a Vein, and would evacuate the fifth day with *Pilulæ Aureæ & de nitro.*

7. But if he delights more in cleansing Syrups and Decoctions than in *Sarsa*, he may do it, for it is not very wide from our intentions.

8. Every month while Winter lasts *Pilulæ Alœphangina, of Mastich, and of Aloes Rosata Arnoldi* will be profitable, as also the *Tragea* and the *Electuary* and *Diacorus* may be exhibited by Courses, but I would not have *Opopanax* mixed with the *Tragea*, because it hurts the Nerves and Brain.

9. In Summer *Amber* prepared with the *species of Diarrhodon with sugar dissolved in black Cherry water, will be convenient*, of which Rowls are to be made, and you may take some of them every other day in the Morning.

10. But if *Aqua Vitæ* be desired, it may be thus made: *Take Malago Wine distilled, two pounds: the leaves of Bawm, the flowers of Lilly convally, of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Borrage, of Prim-rose, of each one handful: grains of Paradise, three drams: Cubebs, Cinnamon, Nutmeg, of each two drams: mix them and set them in the sun in a close Vessel; that nothing may transpire for a whole month; then press them*: he may take of this every month in the new Moon, or full Moon with a piece of bread, to the quantity of half a dram.

11. In the Morning he may wash his Mouth with the following Gargarism, which may be thus prepared: *Take the roots of Calamus Aromaticus, Nutmegs, Stœchas, Mace, Marjoram, of each half a dram: boyl them in one pound of pure Water, strain them, then add Vinegar of Roses, half an ounce: Hony of Roses, one ounce and half: Mustard pulverised, half a scruple: mix them.*

12. The chewing of *Cubebs* in the Morning are profitable, you should abstain from *Masticatories*, chiefly *Errhines*, because they trouble the Brain.

13. I have in esteem for a singular experiment in driving away the *Apoplexy*, the use of the following Pills, of which I exhibite half a scruple either the night of the new Moon or full Moon, in Summer time: but a very slender Supper is to be eaten before you use them.

14. *Take Cubebs, Calamint, Mastich, Nutmeg, Cloves, of each one dram: Ambergrise, half a dram: Musk, six grains: with juyce of Marjoram, make Pills.*

15. As to Diet, seeing variety is used, it will be too tedious here to describe what kind it should be. *Scheltzius, Epist. Medic.* 8.

XXXVI. *An* Apoplexy *with a Catarrh.*

1. A person of Honor was taken with a stupefaction of the Brain, from a cold intemperature and exorbitant flegmatick humors his Memory growing every day weaker and weaker; it came at length to be so far lost, that he could not remember his own name.

2. After a few weeks, this Gentleman fell into the *Apoplexy* which ended in a *Palsy* of the right side.

3. I being imployed as his Physician, I did so delineate and describe to another of the same Art, the Constitution of the whole Body and principal parts, with the Disease and its Symptoms, and the way of Cure, that I purchased to my self great Applause, which was performed as follows.

4. I advised the same Evening I came to him, to wash his Feet before Sleep with the *Decoction of Camomil, Marjoram, Origanum, Sage and Roses*; the middle Vein was opened and

and the Superficies of the Blood was covered with a thick and mucilaginous Flegm, and from that time, he did no more complain of the Catarrh which accompanied this Diſeaſe.

5. Now to draw away the pituitous humors from the Brain, theſe following Pills were exhibited: *Extractum Pil. Cochia, Pil. Aureæ, Pil. ſine quibus, Crollius his Panchimagog. Extract.*

6. For more ſpecial Emundatories of the Brain; firſt a *Maſticatory* is to be uſed, as that of *Agarick and Maſtich, with Pyrethrum, Nutmegs, Cubebs.*

7. A Gargariſm was next, *of the Decoction of Hyſop, Carthamus-ſeeds, Agarick with Oxymel.*

8. Pills for driving the mucilaginous Matter from the Brain, were of the *natural Balſam, Aloes, Gum Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vinegar of Squills, made up with the Salt of Wormwood and Magiſtry of Pearl:* by the uſe of which he found much good. *Thonerus, Lib. 2. Obſerv. 1.*

XXXVII. *An* Apoplexy *ending in a Palſy of the right Side with a Convulſion of the Mouth.*

1. A Man of a melancholy diſpoſition, was taken with an *Apoplexy*, which ended in a Palſy of the right Side, Arm and Foot, having Senſe without Motion; accompanied with a Convulſion of the Mouth and ſtammering of the Tongue.

2. The Original of the Nerves reſiding in the Baſis of the Brain were obſtructed and irrigated with flegmatick humors, which afterwards flowing down from the hinder Cavities of the Brain, by the Vertebræ of the right Side, and conveying themſelves into the ſubſtance of the Nerves, deprived the above mentioned Members of Motion, and intercepts the paſſage of the animal Spirits.

3. Now for exterminating theſe wheyiſh and flegmatick humors adhering to the Brain and Nerves, I preſcribed *Hydromel laxativum.*

4. *Take Elecampane, Fennel, Cloves, of each two drams: Hyſop, Betony, Carduus Benedictus, Bawm, Roſemary flowers, Sage-Gout-Ivy, of each one pugil: the leaves of Sena, one ounce: Agarick newly trochiſcated, three drams: white Gum of Turbith, two drams: Hermodactils, one dram and half: Galangal, one dram: Aniſeed, two ſcruples and half: with a ſufficient quantity of Sugar, for two quarts, make Hydromel.*

5. Every other day a quarter of a pint, more or leſs may be taken, according to Age and Strength: theſe following Pills were next preſcribed.

6. *Take Extractum Pil. Cochia, one ſcruple: ex Panchymagoga Crolii, Pil. Aureæ, of each half a ſcruple: with Sage-Water make fifteen Pills.*

7. The Reliques of the Matter in the *Genus Nervoſum* may be reſolved and diſcuſſed by Sweat: *Take Ambros's Decoction, four ounces: generous Wine, two ounces: mix them.*

8. Having taken this Sudorifick every Morning, within 12 days he was perfectly recovered.

9. The *Anhaltine Cephalick Spirit* in Broth is good for comforting the Brain, as alſo the following things.

10. *Take Treacle Water, Aqua Cephalica Mirabilis Langii, of each half an ounce: Aqua Antepileptica Langii, one ounce: Confectio Alkermes, a dram: or in place thereof Confectio Diambræ, one dram: mix them.*

11. Or, *Take the Species Diambræ, one dram: the Juyce of Alkermes, one ſcruple: the Oyl of Amber rectified, four drops: drope into Sugar, two ounces and half: diſſolve them in black Cherry-Water, mix and make Lozenges or Rowls.* Thonerus, *Lib. 2. Obſerv. 3.*

XXXVIII. *Preſervatives from an approaching* Apoplexy.

1. A certain Woman about the age of fifty, being ſenſible of a cold in the Brain, in the Winter, and being over and above afflicted with a *Catarrh*, did fear a Fit of the *Apoplexy.*

2. Corroboratives being deſired were given her, which are as follows: *Take Conſerves of Roſemary-flowers, Bawm, of each ſix drams: Marjoram, half an ounce: confected Nutmegs, two drams: Confectio Alkermes, one dram: mix them.*

3. Morning and Evening the following are to be uſed: *Take the flowers of Marjoram, one handful: Roſemary flowers, Sage, of each half*

an handful: Arabian Stœchas, one pugil. Nutmeg, one dram: Cloves, Maſtich, of each half a dram: Styrax Calamita, wood of Aloes, of each one ſcruple: with a little Cotton and Silk make a round Cap: She ſaid ſhe found great good thereof. *Thonerus, Lib. 2. Obſerv. 6.*

XXXIX. *Of the* Apoplexy, *Stupefaction and Palſy of the Tongue.*

1. *John Vogel* one of the Aldermen of *Lauginga*, being eight and forty years old, having for a long time the Head-ach, accompanied with a heavineſs and wearineſs of the Body, was at laſt ſuddenly taken with an *Apoplexy*: For he ſuddenly fell down, lay ſenſeleſs as a Block, without ſpeaking or ſtirring, though called upon by his Name, pinched and pricked; he could not hear, nor perceive, nor anſwer, nor feel any thing.

2. While he lay in this wretched Condition I was ſent for, and calling upon God for aſſiſtance, I underſtook the Cure of this formidable and acute Diſeaſe, which was managed after this manner.

3. I took of my ſneeſing Pouder the quantity of a Peaſe, which I blew with a Quill into either Noſtril, at Morning, Noon, and Night, with which he ſneezed very ſtrongly: And his Brain was very well purged, ſo that in the ſpace of one day he recovered both Senſe and Motion: For he could ſee and knew the By-ſtanders, he could hear them ſpeak; and beckoned by way of anſwer, but he could not as yet ſpeak.

4. In the mean while that I uſed the ſneezing Pouder, his Sneezings being over, I put up Oyl of Amber with a Feather into his Noſtrils, which did exceedingly comfort his Brain.

5. After I had uſed theſe two Remedies aforeſaid, I gave him half a ſpoonful of the Oyl of *Lignum Heraclium* by degrees, which with the uſe of other Remedies, did much advance the Cure.

6. Having now by theſe three Remedies, (through Gods Bleſſing) perfectly recovered his Senſe and Motion; ſo much as that he was able both to eat and drink, and to walk freely and eaſily up and down, yet the Palſy and the looſneſs of his Tongue continued near upon two days, ſo that what he could not utter by Words, he wrote with Chalk upon a Board.

7. In order to reſtore him to the Motion of his Tongue, I drew plenty of Blood (for his Veins were very full) out of the Cephalick Veins of both Arms.

8. The day following I purged his Head and whole Body with this Purge: *Take Extract of Eſula, one dram: Fountain Water, five ounces: mix, ſtrain, and let him drink it cold*: This wrought to purpoſe.

9. While I uſed theſe things againſt the Palſy of his Tongue; I ordered once every hour to ſmear his Tongue all over with the aforeſaid Oyl of *Lignum Heraclium*, and by theſe proper Remedies, in the ſpace of a day and a night beyond all Peoples expectation, he began to ſpeak articulately and diſtinctly: and he that was before dumb, began all of a ſudden to ſpeak well through the great Goodneſs of God. *Rulandus. Cent. 2. Obſerv. 6.*

XL. *An* Apoplexy *from Worms.*

1. There was a Man who was taken with a malignant Feaver, of which being a very little recovered, ſuddenly fell into an *Apoplexy*, by reaſon whereof he lay in his Bed as one dead, ſpeaking not a Word, being deprived both of Senſe and Motion.

3. While Cupping-Glaſſes were preparing for ſo great a Malady, there appeared between his Teeth certain Bodies moving one againſt another, a piece of Wood being put between his Teeth, and his Mouth opened, three live Worms appear, which I took out of his Mouth with my Fingers.

2. They being taken forth, the Patient came a little to himſelf, out of whoſe Noſtrils a little after two live Worms more came.

4. This Perſon drinking Juyce of Wormwood, with Meal of Lupines, he voided by ſtool four dead Worms, and ſo opening his Eyes he began to know his Acquaintance that ſtood by, and being refreſhed with proper nouriſhing Suſtenance, he grew well. *Zacutus Luſitanus, Cent. 2. Obſerv. 35.*

XLI. *Of*

XLI. *Of the* Apoplexy *in one going to be buried.*

1. *Avicen* relates how apoplectick Persons have been reckoned for dead and carried to the Grave, and afterwards revived. *Avicen* 3. 1. *Tract.* 5. *Cap.* 12. which is most strongly debated by the renowned *Gregorius Horstius. Lib.* 7, *de Med. Histor. mirabil. Cap.* 9 *Conciliator Diff.* 182. *Fabritius Hildanus* illustrates the same with inexpugnable Examples, *Cent.* 2. *Observ. Chyrurg.* 95. *and* 96.

2. I can also testify with a good Conscience a strange thing, which I saw in a Fisherman, who being apoplectick twenty hours, cold all over his Body, wrapt in his Winding-Sheet for burial, and laid sewed up on the ground, when the Bearers, as the manner is, were carrying the Body to the Grave, hearing a hoarse and strange Cry, they set the Bier down from their Shoulders upon the ground, and uncovering the Body, saw the Cloth about his Mouth wet and full of Foam.

3. Whereupon they came with a Cry to me, and two Physicians, who were then very accidentally passing by, and desired us to give our Opinion, whether the Man was alive or not.

4. We came, and first felt the Pulses of his Wrists, and found them beating, and so using revulsive Remedies with dry Cupping-Glasses and sharp Clysters, he by little and little came to himself, and after a few days became a lusty Man again. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.* 1. *Obs.* 161.

XLII. *Of the* Apoplexy *continuing three days.*

1. The most antient *Hippocrates* in the 4th Aporism of his second Book hath this divine Oracle: *Persons strangled and dying, but not quite dead recover not, if Froath is seen about their Mouths,* &c.

2. His most faithful Expositor *Galen* in his Comment, thus said, *Coming forth of Blood in Persons strangled is a deadly sign, for it argues mighty Heat of the Heart, a violent Agitation of the Lungs, a squeasing of the substance of the Lungs, which being mixed with Air and sooty steams, raises a bloody Foam or Froth,* &c.

3. All which sayings are for the most part true, if the contrary happen, it is exceeding rare and monstrous, *Galen Lib. de Fat. Form. Cap.* 1. *and Lib.* 6. *Aphorism.* 58.

4. A certain sick Man, eight and fifty years of age, lay in his Bed unmovable like a dead Carkass: who having been taken with the *Apoplexy*, fell to the Ground as if he had been Planet-strucken.

5. This Man laying three days unburied, and being given over by the Physicians, much bloody Froath appearing about his Mouth, his Friends being without hope of his recovery, did not endeavour any thing further towards his Cure.

6. His Wife much against their Wills, sent for me and another Physician, we came, seeking for his Pulse and found none: But because he was a strong Man, well set, full-bodied, of a ruddy Countenance, with red Eyes, and had been accustomed to drink much Wine, we conceived he was fallen into this Disease, by reason of Blood flowing in and at once obstructing the Ventricles of the Brain, and intercepting the Passages of the Spirits.

7. Wherefore having foretold the danger of Death, which the Patient was in, we took Blood sparingly from both his Cephalick Veins, after this Evacvation was made, the Pulse appeared though very obscurely.

8. We growing a little more confident, let him blood again the next day in the same Vein, still making use of nourishing Plasters and Clysters, to renew his Strength: These thing being done, he began both to open his Eyes and know the By-standers.

9. The Patient growing stronger by these Remedies, we began to take Courage and to let him blood again in the wrist, in the branch of the Cepalick Vein; All which Evacuations being performed, his Speech was restored, his Health recovered, & he betook himself to his wonted occupation of Writing, yet his Feet did sometimes totter with weakness as he walked, but we easily cured it by a strengthning ointment and a Bath of new Wine. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib.* 1. *Observ.* 17.

XLIII. *An* Apoplexy *in an old Woman.*

1. An old Woman sixty five years of age, after a *Vertigo* became apoplectick, the By-standers would have had the expert Chyrurgion *Augustus*

Augustus Megerus to have opened a Vein, which I (being called, with him) denied.

2. She used the Mixture and the purging Medicines following, and by them was restored to her Health within few days.

3. The Mixture: *Take antiparalytick and prophylactick Water, of each an ounce and half: Betony-Water, two ounces and half: Syrup of Stœchas, ten drams: mix them*: For the sick to take by spoonfuls: for this Purpose also *our Elixir Vitæ* is excellent; six or eight drops taken three or four times a day in Wine or Ale: Or *Salt of Mans-skull* given to one scruple in Wine, twice a day. So also the *sweet Spirit of Salt* given to half a dram in *Sage-Wine*.

4. The purging Medicines: *Take Rosin of Agrick, of the Catholick Extract, of each eight grains: Salt of Tartar vitriolated, three grains: Oyl of Rosemary, two drops: mix and make four Pills.*

5. The Potion: *Take blew Flower-de-luce-roots, choice Sena, of each two drams: lightest Agarick, half a dram: Peony-seeds, one scruple: Betony-Water, a sufficient quantity: boyl, and strain, to two ounces and half of the straining add Diacarthamum, two drams and half: Oyl of Rosemary, one drop: mix and mak a draught.*

6. The Pouder: *Take Salt of Tartar vitriolated, six grains: Salt of Scordium, one scruple: Resin of Agarick, eight grains: Sugar-Candy, half a dram: mix and make a fine Pouder*: Let it be done in French or Rhenish-wine. *Prax. Barbetti, Lib. 1 Cap. 2. sub Calce.*

7. *F. Deckers* in his Notes upon this place prefers the *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* to be taken in *Mother of Tyme*, or *Lavender-Water*. He saith also, let *Castor* be added to all Purges in all sleepy Diseases, as the *Apoplexy* or *Lethargy*; in its substance to one scruple; yea *Tralius* gave two scruples thereof with *one scruple of Scammony*.

8. *Deckers* further saith: Being assured by Experience, I commend to all People the *Resin of Colocynthis*, as also the *Extract of black Hellebor*, with *Castoreum* in Pouder mixt with *Sage, Lavender*, or *Rosemary-Water*, or any other *Cephalick Water*; for it purges excellently well, and does excite, cut, and draw out Flegm, from the most inward and hidden Parts of the Body; to which may be added for a Spur *Tartar vitriolate*, which is very powerful in cutting.

XLIV. *An* Apoplexy *cured in an antient Woman.*

1. A certain Woman of about two and fifty years of age, by a great Grief of Mind, rising early, suddenly fell with a great shriking, with a resolution of the *Sphincter Muscle* of the Fundament and Bladder, with a snoring, a full Pulse, yet sometimes beating swifter, looking upon the By-standers with her Mouth awry, and immovable, with the loss of Motion of all Parts, but not of Sense, for being prick'd she drew back a little the Parts.

2. Her Mouth being opened with Wood, In the first place I commanded that one or two spoonfuls of the following Mixture should be put in: *Take Sage-Water, Lavender, and Antepileptick Water, of each one ounce: Tincture of Castor, half a dram: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, one scruple: Oyl of Amber, eight drops: Syrup of french Lavender, an ounce: mix them.*

3. The Nape of the Neck, Temples, and Nostils were anointed with the Liniment commended in the 8th Section; secondly the following Clyster was ordered to be boyled and injected as soon as might be.

4. *Take the Herbs Rue, Centory the less, wild Marjoram, Sage, of each one handful: the roots of round Birthwort, black Hellebor, of each three drams: Sow-Bread, two drams: the seeds of Carthamus and Agarick tyed up in a Bag, two drams: the inward part of Colocynthis, half a dram: boyl them according to Art in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, take seven ounces of the Colature and dissolve in it Hiera Picra, with Agarick, of each one ounce: Salt of Rue, one dram: Castor, one scruple: Honey made with Rosemary-flowers, an ounce: mix them and make a Clyster.*

5. Some tie in a Bag Crocus Metallorum together with cephalick and purging Medicines, which they bid should be boyled together, and such Clysters are most of all commend by Authors;

6. Within

6. Within an hour after the Clyſter was injected, there came from her by ſtool much tough Flegm with the excrements; in the mean time, we almoſt always uſed the Mixture aforeſaid.

7. The ſecond day, as alſo the following days we put the *root of Maſterwort* bruiſed upon her Grinding-Teeth, by which much clammy tough Mater was drawn forth.

8. The third day we preſcribed the following Purge: *Take the Extract of black Hellebor, ſixteen grains: Reſin of Colocynthis, three grains: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, ſix drops: Caſtor in Pouder, and Tartar vitriolated, of each half a ſcruple: Sage-Water, as much as is ſufficient: mix them for a Draught.*

9. With this ſhe was very well purged, and ſpeak to us, but with a trembling Tongue, wherefore we preſcribed the beſt *Spirit of Aniſeed*, mixed with the *Spirit of wild Marjoram*, with which ſhe waſhed her Tongue, and her whole Mouth, and by the Benefit of which ſhe voided much tough Matter, and by degrees the trembling of her Tongue vaniſhed.

10. But there remains after this Diſeaſe an imminution both of Senſe and Motion, *to wit*, a *Numbneſs*, as alſo a *Trembling*, but not the *Palſy*.

11. For corroborating of all Parts and for the perfect reſtoring of Senſe and Motion; we preſcribed the following phyſical Wine: *Take roots of Angelica, of Florentine-Orrice, round Birthwort, of each three drams: the leaves of Sage, Origanum, Marjoram, Penny royal, of each one handful; Sena cleanſed, an ounce: flowers of Lavender, St. Johns-wort, of each half an handful: white Agarick, three drams: Juniper-berries, an ounce: Cubebs, Cardamoms, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, of each a dram and half: Salt of Tartar, one dram: the Ingredients being cut, and groſſly bruiſed, let them be ſown in a Bag, upon which pour four ounces of Rheniſh or french Wine*: Of this ſhe took two ounces, with ten drops of the Spirit of Sal Armoniack three times a day, with which by the bleſſing of God, ſhe was cured.

12. I have ſeen two made *apoplectical*, whilſt they were taking of *Tobacco*, in the which almoſt the ſame Medicines were uſed, as alſo diverſe *Errhines*, becauſe they could ſcarce be awakened.

13. In both alſo blood-letting was celebrated becauſe their Pulſe could hardly, or not at all be perceived: from which we concluded that the blood circulated and moved little or not at all.

14. After blood-letting, the Pulſe waxed ſtronger and ſtronger, and both now yet troubled with the Palſy, in all thoſe Parts which are beneath the Head. *Deckers upon Barbett, Lib. 1. Cap. 2.*

XLV. *An* Apoplexy *from a Bruiſe, in one being drunk.*

1. A certain Perſon being drunk, fell and bruiſed the hinder part of the Head, yet the Skull remained whole, upon which he was taken with a very fierce and ſtrong *Apoplexy*.

2. The firſt thing I uſed in order to cure, was a very ſharp Clyſter, which with a ſharp Suppoſitory afterwards given did cauſe a notable Evacuation.

3. His Head being ſhaved, a Cataplaſm *of Pigeons-Dung, Euphorbium, Pyrethrum, and Muſtard* were applyed, from hence many and great Blyſters were raiſed, which being cut open, a great quantity of a yellowiſh kind of water did iſſue forth, the leaves of red Coleworts being applyed.

4. The day after I gave of the *ſpecies Hiera-* and *of Colocynthis, of each two drams: Caſtoreum, half a dram: Rue, one ſcruple: with the antapoplectick Water*, this Potion being ſucceſsful, I then applyed Cupping-Glaſſes with Scarification to the Shoulders, by which, the the Snorting being much abated, and the Froth about the Mouth altogether dried up, there was good hopes of doing well.

5. The Blyſters in the Head ceaſing to run, I did raiſe new ones in the Nape; at length by theſe Remedies taken and continued this Perſon was happily delivered from this unſpeakable Malady.

6. Another Perſon by the Fall of a great piece of Timper upon his Head, fell in to this Diſeaſe, who was thus cured; I did apply after Univerſals to his Head ſhaved, the *Emplaſtrum Alexandri*

Benedicti, which *Valeriola* commends in his *Lib. 5. Observ.* 9. which I have found to be a sure Medicine, I shall here describe it.

7. *Take the Gum of Ivy, of Wax, of Turpentine, of each three ounces: fine Rosin, half an ounce: the Juyce of Ivy-berries, four ounces: Ammoniacum, two ounces: the Oyl of Roses, two ounces and half: with a sufficient quantity of Bean-Flower, make a Searcloth. Henricus ab Heers, Lib. 1. Observ.* 21.

XLVI. *An* Aqua Vitæ *good against the* Apoplexy.

1. I shall here add the Descrpition of that *Aqua Vitæ*, which is good against the *Apoplexy, Palsy, Epilepsy*, and *other cold Diseases of the Head*, together with the *Confection*, which the electoral Princes Palatine were wont to use.

2. *Take the flowers of Lilly-Convally, eight handfuls: generous Wine, four pounds: after four or five days infusion in a Vessel of Glass and daily agitation, let them be distilled in Balneo Maris; afterwards take the flowers of Arabian Stœchas, one handful: the flowers of Lavender, one handful and half: the flowers of Rosemary, one handful: Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drams and half: Cubebs, two drams: Misleto of the Oak, three drams and half: the roots of Peony, half an ounce: the roots of white Ditany, three drams and half: split the roots and cut the rest, and let the aforesaid distilled Water be affused upon them, which is again to be put into the glass for the space of seven days in the Sun, and to be often shaken or agitated, then let them be distilled in Balneo Maris:* This Water is to be carefully kept.

3. Take the following Tablets: *Take the seeds of Peony hull'd, half an ounce: Pearl, one scruple: Mace, half a dram: leaves of Gold, number seven: fine Sugar dissolved in the above-mentioned Water, five ounces: make Rowls or Tablets. Reinerus Solenander, Cons.* 14. *Sect.* 3.

XLVII. *For an* Apoplexy.

1. Shave the Head in that part where the *coronal Suture* is, then apply thereto an Emplaster of *Mustard, Castoreum, and strong Vinegar*, ty the Arms and Legs hard with bands, rub the Hands and Feet with Sal Niter, and under the Tongue put *Castoreum*.

2. Afterwards the *Saphena Vein* of both Feet is to be opened, then a Vein in the Hand, or the Nose, or the Jugular; a day after a Clyster was repeated.

3. *Take Castoreum, and Euphorbium, of each one scruple*: lay it to the root of the Tongue, it draws away a great plenty of Flegm by the Pallat in the space of an hour. *Johannes Heurnius ad Hypocrat. Aphor.* 42. *Sect.* 2.

XLVIII. *An* Apoplexy.

1. A Physician should above all things consider, when his Patient is apoplectick, whether there be any signs of Life, which if he can discern, he should then apply himself to the cure.

2. He should order that his Members be often rubbed, his Hair shaven, and the Crown of the Head and Nape to be anointed with the Oyl of Amber, and if his Mouth be shut, that it be opened and kept so.

3. Let him apply often to his Head hot plates of Iron, and also exhibite one spoonful of this antapoplectick Water of my composition, which will be found very good both for preservation from, and cure of this Disease.

4. *Take the flowers of Lilly-Convally gathered in the Month of May, about the rising of the Sun, which while they are ripe and dewy put them into a Glass without washing (only the flowers must be used) and then digest them in Malago-Wine, or any other pleasant generous Wine, before the Sun in a Glass-Vessel well stopt, but you may omit so long, till the Lavender has its flower, whose flowers seperate from the stalks, &c. in equal quantity are to be put the flowers of Lilly-Convally in the same Glass, to be close stoped up even to the Month of September following; at length by an Alembeck in Balneo distil them, and that which first comes forth will be a spirituous Water, to be carefully kept*: For it is pretious and of great worth and efficacy in this Disease.

5. The rest of the distilled Water is for use, but hath not so much vertue as the first, you may make use of it in the Frictions of the Members; this Water will last long and is most fragrant.

6. You

6. You may let blood if there be too much, but a sharp Clyster should be first injected.

7. You may use for vomits *Aqua Benedicta*, but here t must be noted, that it is to be always exhibited in a double quantity; if Strength be not wanting: In the Interim the exhibition of the apoplectick Water is to be continued. *Johannes Hartmanus, Prax. Chimiatr. Pag. 75. and 80.*

XLIX. *The Cure of the* Apoplexy *and Palsy.*

1. A Merchant about the age of sixty, of a melancholick Temper by reason of some considerable Misfortunes hapning to him in the conduct of his Affairs, just as he dined he fell (I being present) without Speech and Pulse, & without any sensible Respiration, without Motion or Sense, being at once deprived of the exercise of all Faculties and Powers both of Mind and Body.

2. To me he seemed as one dead, I gave him the *Salt of Vitriol in common Water*, for I use always to carry about with me my *Antimony* and that *Salt of Vitriol.*

3. After I had given him this Potion, he immediately vomited up what he had eaten, with a great quantity of vitrous Flegm.

4. I also distilled into his Ears the *Essences of Cloves and Time*, together with the distilled Oyl of Cinnamon mixed with the former, as also into his Nostrils.

5. And the Hair of his Head being shaved off, I applyed both to his Head and Neck *Vesicatories* made of *Cantharides*; and I did affix to his Shoulders *Cupping Glasses* with Flame and deep Scarification.

6. At length he opened his Eyes, after he lay in that miserable condition twenty four hours, he also moved and breathed.

7. In the mean season I gave *Aqua Imperialis, three ounces: with the Extract of Treacle, two drams: and the Oyl of Cinnamon half a dram: and the Oyl of Vitriol impregnated with the Tincture of Gold, half a scruple:* These being all mixed, I gave them him in one Potion, which he swallowed without any inconveniency, although he was at that time paralytick.

8. The next day, because he could not yet speak, he made signs that he was grievously afflicted with Pain in the Head, I gave him of *my Antimony twenty five grains in choice wine*, by which Medicine he did vomit much for a whole day, he did also evacuate both above and below, and the next day he began to speak obscurely and stameringly; yet he could not move his Arms, Feet, nor the Trunk of his Body unless with a slow and scarcely discernable Motion.

9. The Things above mentioned were again repeated, as also that which was infused both into his Ears and Nostrils; with things cordial, which he likewise took.

10. The next day I exhibited to him again *Sal Vitrioli*, by which he again vomited much vitrous and viscous Flegm; the day following I gave him of *my Antimony*; by which he was copiously purged both upwards and downwards.

11. At length he speak distinctly but the Motion of his Members appeared very weak and slow; his Testicles being also swelled, I order'd to dip a linnen Cloth into the *Spirit of wine*, and to apply it to the greived Part.

12. But yet the Tumor ceased not, but grew greater and harder without any Inflamation; then we applyed a mollifying Cataplasm of the *Roots of Althaa and Lillies, with the leaves of Mallows, boyled in pure Wine and malaxed with the Bean-meal:* first anointing those parts with the rectifyed Oyl of Wax.

13. This Remedy being continued for eight days the Tumor of the Testicles came to a Suppuration, and being opened much filthy matter came forth; and within a month we healed the Sore.

14. The sick was purged twice in that month with our *Antimony*, and his whole Body was anointed with the *Spirit or Oyl of Wax, and the Oyl of Cloves.*

15. And that he might Recover again the heat of the Members, and that the serous humours which the Nerves had imbibed might trouble him no more; we applyed a dry *Stupha*; every Morning for a whole month.

16. Our *Sudorifick Antimony* was given him to cause him to Sweat; at length by the foregoing Medicines, we delivered our Patient both from the *Apoplexy* and *Palsy*; and a thin and light

light Diet being observed still by him, he yet lives in perfect health. *Petrus Johannes Faber, Cur.*40.

L. *An* Apoplexy *in a young Girl.*

1. A Girl ten years of Age, after bathing of her self, fell into an *Apoplexy*; which proceeded from a flux of gross humors into the Vessels, and parts of the Head, wherein consisteth the feeling and moving of the whole Body.

2. She snorted much in her Sleep, and trembled all over her Body: I cured her with *Oleum Cranij humani*, giving it with *Spirit of Vitriol* in *Lavender-water*. *Paracelsus.*

LI. *An* Apoplexy *in an elderly Man.*

1. One *Caspar Mayr*, a Carpenter in the City of *Lauginga*, being about fifty years of Age, was taken with a strong *Apoplexy*, of which (through the help of God) I cured him.

2. Being called to him, I exhibited the following Sternutatory: *Take Meal of Darnel, pouder of Nigella-seeds, pouder of white Hellebor, of each a scruple: Marjoram, Rosemary, Sage, of each half a dram: Musk, two grains: make all into a subtile Pouder.*

3. Of this Pouder about the quantity of three pease was blown up into his Nostrils with a Quill, by which he sneezed strongly.

4. After the Sneezing I gave *Oleum Heraclinum*, to about half a spoonful, to be swallowed by little and little; by virtue of which (almost miraculously) he presently came to himself, began to speak, and know the Bystanders.

5. Being asked concerning his Disease, how he was taken; he answered, he knew not how he was affected, nor that he was deprived of all Sense and Motion: however being now fully come to himself, he called to mind, that before he was taken with this Disease, he was afflicted with a pain of the Head, and a streightness of the Brest.

6. And indeed through the mercy of God, he recovered his perfect Health, beyond the opinion of all men. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent.*7. *Cur.*44.

SCHOLIA.

The THEORY of the *APOPLEXY.*

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

LII. *The Pathology of the* Apoplexy, *and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Names.* It is called in Greek Ἀποπληξία, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀποπλήττειν, *à percutiendo*; in Latin *Apoplexia*, and in English the *Apoplexy*; a word denoting percussion, wherein after a wonderful and admirable manner, the sick is struck dumb and senseless.

2. *The Definition. Est omnium corporis partium motus ac sensus repentina privatio, omniumque animalium functionum interceptio.* Joel. It is defined by *Riolanus* to be an abolition of Sense and Motion with Respiration hurt, which at last brings snorting and suffocation, by reason of thick flegm flowing out of the Funnel and obstructing the *Larynx* or Wind-pipe, which does oftentimes and unexpectedly invade a Man (or follow some other sleepy Disease,) all the Ventricles of the Brain, but especially the fourth being obstructed, wherein, unless the matter be discussed in the Spinal Marrow, Death unavoidably follows. *Anot. lib.*4. *cap.*2. *Fernelius* saith, That an *Apoplexy* is a Disease bred by an obstruction of the *Rete Mirabile*, the afflux of arterial Blood out of the Heart into the Brain, being thereby intercepted. *Willis* saith, *Apoplexia vi vocis percussionem denotat, &*

propter

propter stupendam affectûs naturam quasi aliquid τὸ θεῖον continentem, Sideratio appellatur; namque ea correpti tanquam Ἀστρόβλητοι, aut numine invisibili perculsi, subitò ad terram concidunt, atque sensu & motu privati, totâque functione animali (nisi quod respirant) cessante, quasi exanimes aliquandiu jacent, & quandoque mortem obeunt; sin reviviscunt, sæpenumero paralysi universali, aut hemiplegiâ afficiuntur. The Sense of the word *Apoplexy*, denotes percussion, and by reason of the stupendious quality of the Distemper, containing as it were somthing super-natural it is called a Sideration, or Blasting; for those struck therewith, being as it were Planet-struck, or struck with an invisible power, fall suddenly on the ground, and being deprived both of Sense and Motion, and the whole Animal Function ceasing, (save that they breath) they lye for a long season, as if Dead, and somtimes dye indeed; but if they revive, they are many times taken either with an universal *Palsy*, or else with a *Palsy* of one side. *Riverius* saith, It is a most deep sleep, and a total privation of Sense and Motion, breathing excepted, wherein the Sick neither opens his Eyes, answers, nor feels when he is hurt, breathing also with difficulty. *Apoplexia morbus est gravissimus, qui primò caput obsidet, & protinus ac subitò sensu & motu, universum corpus privat, ita ut exitus spiritus animalis à cerebro prohibeatur, & vitalis aditus à corde ad cerebrum præpediatur: à percutiendo nomen habet, quòd, qui ea laborent, veluti de cœlo percussi videantur.* Avicenna apoplexiam definit, *quod sit otiositas sensus & motus per interceptionem spiritus sensitivi & motivi ab oppilatione ventriculorum cerebri.* The *Apoplexy* is a Disease suddenly depriving the whole Body of Sense and Motion, and causing all the Animal Functions to cease, (breathing only excepted) wherein the Sick lies for a season, as if Dead.

3. *The Kinds or Diferences.* 1. The *Apoplexy* is either accidental, coming of a sudden, and falling indifferently upon any Man, though not at all predisposed thereto, for which no preventive method can be instituted: Or, it is habitual, from a constant disposition in some Men, because of which they are at first only exercised with light approaches thereof, or rather Symptoms; afterwards the *Paroxysms* are evident but gentle; but at length they become more grievous, and of which at last they for the most part dye. 2. The *Apoplexy* is distinguished according to its degrees, as *Sennertus* teacheth, *Lib.* 1. *Par.* 2. *Cap.* 23. into gentle, strong, and strongest: The gentle is that in which the Sick breaths freely, and easily becomes sensible again. The strong *Apoplexy*, is that wherein the Sick breaths with very great difficulty, and as it were with violence, snorting and foaming at Mouth. The strongest and most dangerous is that in which all Sense and Motion immediately cease through the whole Body, the breath also being stopt; in these there is neither snorting nor foaming, but the Sick lyes as if perfectly Dead; and they ought not to be buried before three days be over, for it has been found, that in that space of time, some so seized have revived again. 3. The *Apoplexy* is also two-fold, according to the place; the one is seated in the middle of the Brain; the other in the *Cerebellum.* 4. It is either from causes conjunct and procatartick: or from causes evident, as some external violence.

LIII. *The signs of an* Apoplexy.

1. The person, before Swoons, sometimes falls suddenly, and sometimes by degrees; Sense, Motion, and Voice being many times taken away; sometimes only diminished, respiration alone, and that with much difficulty remaining.

2. The Sick sleeps deeply, and as it were snorts or snores; the loosned Members being lifted up, fall down with their own weight in the manner of dead Persons; and their Eyes are either wide open, or shut.

3. The Pulse in the mean season is strong and full (which has deceived many in the Prognosticks of this Disease,) and there is many times a relaxation of the Sphincter Muscle of the *Anus*, and Bladder.

4. An approaching *Apoplexy* is seldom accompanied with any prævious signs; save in some persons a *Lethargy* or *Vertigo* has sometimes gone before, for which cause they are called

called the Fore-runners of this Disease; as also *Dimness of Sight*, the *Incubus*, *Tremor*, of the whole Body, *gnashing of the Teeth* in sleep, and *heavineſs* of the whole Body.

5. Moreover they are often times seized with this Disease in taking of *Tobacco*, which thing has been many times observed by several Authors.

6. This Disease is distinguished from a *Carus*, for they who have a *Carus* have their Senses remaining, neither is the invasion of the Disease so sudden.

7. It differs from a *Lethargy*, because it is without a Feaver and stirring; and from the *Suffocation of the Mother*, or Hysterick Passion, and *Swooning fits*, because it is observed with a laxity of the Members, a fullness of the Pulse, and a countenance keeping its colour; and without a cold Sweat, which in a *Syncope*, is always observed to be cold and clammy.

8. But in this Disease the Sick, for the most part, suddenly falls, all the Senses and Motion, as also the Voice being in a moment taken away, the breathing only (as aforesaid) and that with difficulty remaining.

9. The Sick seems to be in a deep sleep, and many times (as it were) Dead, for that the respiration is so weak, as not to be discerned, and they lye without stiring or moving any Member, neither speaking, hearing, seeing, nor feeling, although pulled, thrust, or prickt.

10. They gape for the most part with their Mouths, their Eyes closed (but sometimes wide open) and they keep the colour of their Face; all the Members of their Body being lax, and pliable, not stiff, or contracted.

11. Sometimes they foam or froth at Mouth, and many times there comes forth a bloody kind of froth or Spittle; and sometimes clear blood it self, as I once observed.

12. From these Symptoms appearing in the Sick it is, that some Authors have defined the *Apoplexy* to be a stupidity, joyned with a resolution of the parts; for that being as it were astonished, they lye stupid like stocks, all the Senses alike, and motion also being abolished together.

13. But these accidents are sometimes more mild, at other times more grievous, in which both the internal and external Senses are taken away together, whence they understand nothing, nor have any perceivance of any thing, or shew any sign of Sense though you prick or burn them.

LIV. *The various causes of an* Apoplexy.

1. One of the chief causes of an *Apoplexy* assigned by Authors, is Blood out of its Vessels, stopping and compressing the Ventricles of the Brain, and that falls out either from the Rupture of a Vein in the brain, or an over fullness of the Vessels, or some great bruise or contusion of the Head, or from some cut, or punctured Wound, by which the Veins of the Brain are hurt or broken, and so let forth their blood.

2. *Barbet* saith, It is caused from a thick *Lympha*, for the most part, obstructing the Nerves; and *Deckers* saith, Not only from the thicker *Lympha*, but tough flegm, or matter contained in the Brain, and obstructing the parts, by reason of a fall from on high, or by concussion, or a blow, as *Fabritius Hildanus* observes, *Cent.* 6. *Observ.* 11. Or by sadness, and sudden consternation of the mind, as the same person proves it: Or, from blood obstructing, a suppression of some accustomed Hœmorrhage by the Nose or Fundament going before, as the said *Hildanus*, *Cent.* 4. *Observ.* 11. relates: Or from Blood extravasated, chiefly from a Wound of the Brain it self.

3. The Seat of the *Apoplexy* is without doubt within the more inward recess of the Brain, *to wit*, the *Corpus Callosum*; and the proximate and immediate subject of the Disease is the *Animal Spirit* inhabiting therein, for that the Understanding, Imagination, and common Sense, are so deeply affected as to be perfectly darkned, and to suffer a total Eclipse: But the mediate subject of this disaffection is thought to be the middle part of the Brain, because from thence the instincts of all spontaneous motions proceed; and in this, the perceptions of all sensible things are terminated.

4. For upon the approach of the *Paroxysm* all the acts of every spontaneous and intelligible Function (which depend upon the Brain it self) are-

are forthwith hindred and ceaſe; for that the Animal Spirits being ſuppreſſed in their chief place of meeting, which is the *Callous body*; their next immediate motion of expanſion in the ſame place, as alſo their afflux into the nervous Appendix is wholly obliterated, whence comes that ſudden and univerſal darkneſs or total Eclipſe in the whole Animal Region, which is ſubject to its diſpoſition.

5. However in the mean ſeaſon the Pulſe and Breathing, as alſo the motions of the Ventricle and Inteſtines are in ſome meaſure performed, *viz.* either freely, or faultily and with pain, becauſe their actions proceed wholly from the *Cerebellum*, which is not at all, or but little hurt by the morbifick matter. Now if the diſaffection be ſo great, as that all the Senſes be aboliſhed, whence motion alſo does ceaſe; yet the other Functions (which are not ſo much the Off-ſpring of the Brain) may remain, as the *Pulſe*, which is excited by the *Heart*; and the breathing, which is (partly from a natural and partly from a voluntary act) excited from the Organs of both kinds of motion, *to wit*, both of the Midriff and Lungs.

6. And therefore it is, that though the Brain is extreamly affected, ſo as all voluntary motion does ceaſe, the Midriff or Muſcles of the Breſt, contributing then nothing to the motion; yet then the Breathing is managed or performed by the natural or ſpontaneous motion of the Lungs, wherein after a ſort they contract and dilate themſelves; but this act of breathing is then with difficulty, for that it is performed but with one half of its Organs. And therefore if the diſaffection or hurt of the Brain does not ſpeedily paſs off (becauſe the Lungs are not able long to perform the whole duty of Breathing) Suffocation will infallibly ſucceed, for that the faculty in both kinds will be wholly aboliſhed.

7. Now after what manner the Animal Spirits are ſo ſuddenly, and all at once ſuppreſſed, or, as it were extinguiſhed, about their original of Emanation, ſo that all ſenſe and motion depending on them ceaſes every where, remains to be enquired into: Some place the cauſe in the *Heart*, and lay the fault on its *Intemperance*; others in the *Brain*, either from its evil *Conformation*, or from Obſtruction thereof in the greater Ventricles: Or, Obſtruction in its Pores, or leſſer paſſages which being ſtrongly bound up, is ſaid to excite the fit; becauſe, either the afflux of blood for the generating of Spirits is hindered from thoſe parts; Or the efflux and Emanation of the ſaid Spirits from thence to their deſtinated parts is kept back.

8. From Hiſtories, or Anatomical Obſervations of Perſons dying of this Diſeaſe, Blood has been found extravaſated, or out of its Veſſels here and there in great Clodders, compreſſing the ſubſtance of the Brain: In others the ſerous Colluvies have overflowed the whole Head, both within and without the Skull: In others a large Bladder of Water has been found in one of the Ventricles compreſſing the ſmaller paſſages: From which obſervations it may be concluded, that the principal places ſolely affected, are not the greater Ventricles, but the middle marrowy ſubſtance of the Brain and Cerebel, which is every where porous, and indued with very many minute paſſages, both that the Vital Spirits may flow in thither from the blood, and that the Animal may flow forth.

9. And though ſome may ſuppoſe, that the *Apoplexy*, may be cauſed from the hinderance of the bloods afflux to the brain; 'tis true this may be poſſible, but, it does not often nor eaſily happen: for they muſt ſuppoſe it to be either from the obſtruction of the inner *Carotid Arteries*, and of the *Vertebrals*, which happens in the greater Veſſels, chiefly about the aſſent of the Brain, from concreted or clodded blood; or in the leſſer Veſſels, which paſs through the Brain from a viſcous matter generated within them: but this way it cannot well be, becauſe thoſe Cephalick Arteries, *to wit*, the *Carotides* and *Vertebrals*, do ſo communicate one with another, and all of them in ſeveral places, are ſo mutually ingrafted one into another, that if it happen that many of them ſhould be ſtopped or preſſed together at once, yet the blood being ſent to the Head, though by the paſſage of one only Artery, either the *Carotide*, or the *Vertebral*, it would preſently paſs through all thoſe parts both exteriour and interiour; which thing learned *Willis* proved an experiment of by ſquirt-

spuirting in Ink into the Trunk of one Vessel, which immediately filled all the sanguiferous passages, and every where stained the Brain it self.

10. Or the said afflux of Blood to the Brain, may be supposed to be stopt from the compression of those Vessels, by reason of the tuberosity or swelling up of the *Paristhmia*, or Kernels in the hinder part of the Neck; from a heap of serous or watery humors, that by pressing together the Arteries passing through, obstructs the passage of the blood to the Head; but the former reason remains good against this, unless all the said Arteries both *Carotid* and *Vertebral* be compress together, which very seldom or rarely happens.

11. Or they suppose the said afflux of Blood may he hindred from a preternatural opening of the Blood-Vessels within the Skull, wherein a great quantity of Blood is poured forth, which should other ways be converted to the use and benefit of the Brain: this is possible somtimes to be: But certainly this Cause of an *Apoplexy* is more likely to arise from the too great Incursion and extravasation of the Blood within the Brain, as the afore mentioned anatomical Observations at § 8. do demonstrate, for that the said Blood so extravasated, for the most part concretes into a hard substance, which being large and compressing the Marrow of the Brain, stop up the Passages, and obstruct the efflux of the animal Spirits.

12. Thus much in general of this Disease: We shall now consider it under its several Branches, wherein as we say, it is either accidental or habitual, so must different Causes be assigned to each. If it be accidental it is for the most part excited without any prœvious Disposition, from a sudden and solitary Cause, being for the most part mortal, the curatory Method proving very often ineffectual. And of this the proximate or conjunct Cause is, either a great solution of Unity, hapning somwhere within or nere the middle of the Brain, from the compression or obstruion of its Pores and Passages, whereby the whole emanation of the Spirits is suppressed: Or else it is a very great and sudden profligation of the Spirits, or an extinction of those inhabiting the Brain.

13. This Solution of Unity is either, 1. from Blood extravasated within the Brain, and growing there into Cloddets, or striking upon the affected places: from whence does often arise deadly apoplectick Paroxysms, as several anotomical Observations upon Bodies, dying of this Disease, have already demonstrated: but these morbifick Extravasations of Blood within the Brain, come either from external Violence, as a Fall from a high Place, or from a Horse, a blow on the Head, or hitting it against some hard thing, and such like: Or, from an internal Disposition, the blood being thin and sharp, and growing more then ordinarily hot, either of its own Acord, or by Accident, it flows forth through the little Mouths of the Vessels, and so easily breaks into the soft and yeilding substance of the Brain; where being in great quantity extravasated, by intumifying the affected Places, and compressing the underlying Marrow (the root of the Disease being at the said *Corpus Callosum*) apoplectick Fits, are presently excited.

14. Or 2. from the breaking of an Apostem or Ulcer; which although they are rarely to be found within the Brain, yet often in the *Menings*, and almost from the same Cause, by which the extravasation of the blood happens. This whilst it is coming on to Maturation, causes only a dull head-ach or heavines; but when once broken, the putrified Matter, falling upon the *Cortex* of the Brain, corrodes and putrifies it, and instilling by Degrees its putrid Particles (most obnoxious to the Spirits) into the *Medullium*, or marrowy part of the Brain, excites at length the Paroxysm.

15. Or 3. from a heap of serous or watery Matter sent forth from the blood into the Head, filling and stuffing all its medullary pores, by which a deprivation of Sense and Motion follows; And this has many times been caused from Drunkenness, and somtimes from unseasonable and immeasurable drinking of cold Water, or drinking of cold and small Beer being hot and thirsty, and then sleeping upon it; as also from a long and total suppression of Urine, or frequent Hœmorrhages suddenly stopt, where-

whereby a translation of the serous Recrements, are forthwith made to the Brain, by which for the most part a deadly *Apoplexy* is caused.

16. The other cause of a sudden and accidental *Apoplexy* arises from the immediate profligation or extinction of the Spirits, which may be caused by blasting with Lightning, or the Fumes of Sulphur, Arsenick, Aqua Fortis, Spirit of Niter, or Charcole; and not very seldom from strong Narcoticks, or stupifying Medicines causing Sleep; as also from the too immoderate drinking of strong Waters; by the too liberal taking of the last of which, we have known three several persons suddenly taken with apoplectick Fits, who dyed in the height of the *Paroxysm.*

17. But how Opiates affect in this Case *Webferus* tells us, That they do only too much open and dilate the Pores and passages of the Brain, and as it were open the doors of it, before fast shut, whereby every extraneous or forreign and incongruous thing is admitted into the Repository, or sleeping place of the Spirits, together with the subtil liquor poured forth from the blood; and so by a violent incursion, dissipates their ranks and orders. This opinion of *Webferus* may have somthing of truth in it, if it be considred in respect to the first Dose, being too large (for *Opiates* always hurt most at the first time of taking) but not to the subsequent Doses; for if so, it would follow, that being often given they would still bring a greater evil, by dilating more and more the Pores of the Brain, and thereby make a much easier enterance for all manner of Impurities: which experience daily convinces us of the contrary; for afterwards being often taken they do little hurt; and the Sick having been a while accustomed to the use of them, will take in large quantities without the least Detriment.

18. By this it appears that *Opiates* do not so much alter the conformation of the Brain, as immediately to profligate the Animal Spirits, unless given at first in too large a proportion; for then, by reason of their present incongruity to them, and sudden falling foul upon them, the Particles of the *Opiate* extinguishes the said Spirit, as with a mear Blast: Whereas had it been given at first in a smaller Dose and gradually increased, till a familiarity had been begotten between them, the *Opiate* would have been so far from hurting or disturbing the Spirits, that on the contrary, it would become infinitely grateful and friendly to the same.

19. The cause of an habitual *Apoplexy* now comes to be considered. The Proeguminine conjunct, or proximate cause, is a malignant matter heaped up, and dispersed in the compass of the Brain, which at length descending into its middle or marrowy part, does assault and suppress all the Spirits in the very fountain of their production and emanation: Now this possibly may be done either by filling the medullary Pores; or by obstructing and driving away the Spirits themselves; or by contaminating them with a *Stupor* or Numbness, as it were by a blast, (not much unlike lightning) from the malignant contact of the matter rushing upon them: or by all these ways together.

20. For without doubt, the Particles descending on every side from the compass of the Brain, into its middle part, or *Callous Body*, and entering it from every part, do presently fill the passages how straight soever they be, and puting to flight the Spirits, force them into a narrow place, where being then beset, and not able either long to resist, or find out other passages, they are profligated, thereby obliterating every Function of the intelligent Soul.

21. Being thus profligated, or struck down, they do not suddenly rise up again, for that they are not able to rid themselves from the chains or umbrage of the malignant matter; but they lye long suppressed, till at length somtimes that matter is dissipated, or drawn up into the blood; or, issuing forth through the little Pores of the Marrow, slides forwards into the Ventricles of the brain: Or, at length falling down yet lower, it is impacted on the *Corpora striata*, either one or both of them, and so causes either a *Hemiplegia*, or an universal *Palsy*.

22. In the interim, as the Animal Spirits within the *Corpus Callosum* begins to free themselves, so they resume their accustomed offices, which they manage again, till new matter springs up in the compass of the Brain, and by degrees

is increased, so as to descend into the *Callous Body*, as aforesaid, thereby exciting another *Paroxysm*; from the embraces of which, if the Spirit cannot free it self, by either of the aforesaid ways, in some reasonable time, being by degrees wholly overcome, they are at length perfectly extinguished.

23. As to the *Procatartick* Causes of an habitual *Apoplexy*, they are to be explicated not in a much differing Method from the like in most other Cephalick Diseases; for seeing that the Blood must necessarily be in fault, for that it sends to the Head forreign and very hetrogeneous Particles, obnoxious to the constitution and texture of the Animal Spirits; and that the Brain also is in fault, for that it has been by degrees weakned and indisposed by the means of the sanguinous disaffection, whereby its Pores and passages are altered, made dissolute and too lax, it then follows, that it may at length easily admit without any difficulty the morbifick and malign matter sent forth from the blood.

24. How the Blood comes to be thus affected, seems not here necessary to be declared, seeing we have already done it in many other places; and that it is obnoxious to and follows all the irregularities of humane life, as profound Drunkenness with Wine and strong Waters; a long suppression of the *Serum* from its usual and long accustomed Evacuations; a translation of the morbick matter of another Disease to the Head; excessive drinking of cold and small Liquors, when one is extream hot and dry; Gluttony and Gormandizing, with many other like Enormities, too tedious here to be related.

25. For the blood indeed transfers to the Head and Brain (more especially in Apoplectick persons) a great quantity of saline and noxious juice, or of a malign serous, and excrementitious humor, extream prejudicial and for the most part deadly to the animal Powers, taken somtimes from one place, and somtimes from another, which by degrees instils them with the Lymphatick and Nervous juice out of the Arteries on the compass or outer borders of the Brain; where, by little and little insinuating the said malign and morbid matter, it overflows at once all the said outward parts of the Brain, and like a Sea breaking in, or a Sulphurous or arsenical blast, either drives away the inhabiting Spirits, or totally extinguishes them.

26. Hitherto we have discoursed of the causes of an *Apoplexy* in the Brain, it now remains that we shew the causes of that proper to the *Cerebellum*. In this case the motion of the Heart is often suppressed or proscribed, whereby presently (the blood being retained without the Brain) the Animal Spirits destinated to the vital function fall down, even as the light vanishes when the flame is put out, and are suppressed, (somtimes extinguished) in the fountain it self, *to wit*, within the *Cerebellum*: whence comes besides a failing of the Spirits, a sudden privation of all the Animal Functions, the Sick becoming sensless and immoveable, with a Pulse and Breathing very much diminished, and almost imperceptible, and growing cold, lye as for Dead many hours, yea sometimes for a day or two, at what time they oft times come to themselves again, though without doubt many dye, being thus taken.

27. These if they recover out of the fit, whether it be of short or long continuance, do never fall into a *Palsy* or *Hemiplegia*, as those for the most part do, who are afflicted with an *Apoplexy* of the Brain: and the reason is, because that proper to the *Cerebel* proceeding either from a poysonous *Gas* or subtil vapour assaulting the Animal Spirits and suppressing them, or from a vast diminution of them, by reason of a total exclusion of the blood from the Brain, leaves no substantial morbifick matter to fall down upon the Spinal Marrow, and obstruct the Nerves thereof, as the other kind of *Apoplexy* does, which proceeds from, and is caused by the afflux of humors heaped up in the Ventricles of the Brain, and other hetrogene substances offending even the substance of the Brain it self, and its more inward Marrow: but the said Disease passing off, as the said malign or poysonous *Gas* vanishes, so by reason of the retribution of new and fresh Spirits, the Sick remains afterwards in perfect health, though with a paleness of countenance.

28. Now the motion of the Heart may be thought to be hindred, by reason of a contraction

or

or Convulsion of the Cardiack Nerves chiefly within the *Præcordia* and *Viscera*, caused as aforesaid by some venomous *Gas* or Vapour, whereby the Spirits about to flow are suspended, whence follows immediately great inordinations, with a deprivation of Motion and Sense, and a very slow and weak Pulse, which causes the sick to lye (for the time) as if Dead. And indeed those taken with an *Apoplexy* from the evil disposition of the *Cerebellum*, are often troubled with the *Incubus*, or with Swooning and failing of the Spirits, and an intermitting Pulse.

29. As to the Cause of the degrees of the *Apoplexy*, as being either universal, every function natural spontaneous, and voluntary ceasing; or particular, this or that part being affected by it self; or the faculties (though they all without exception suffer an Eclipse) depraved more or less, now this, now that; it arises from the quantity and quality of the morbifick matter, descending to the middle or marrowy part of the Brain; as also from its disposition and location, possessing sometimes all its whole substance; and sometimes but part of it, as the fore, middle, or hinder parts thereof, &c.

LV. *The Prognosticks of the* Apoplexy.

1. This Disease is for the most part mortal, always doubtful, and never without present or successive danger, for that the Spirits themselves are the immediate objects of its malignity or violence.

2. That is most dangerous of all, in which, besides the abolition of all the spontaneous Functions, the Pulse and Breathing are also deficient, or are performed with great labour and difficulty; and this for the most part happens with a cold clammy Sweat, Snorting, and a Foam at Mouth, all which indicate immediately Death.

3. In an apoplectick Fit, if help follows the use of proper and fit means, a recovery is to be hoped for; but if on the contrary, the Distemper continues without intermission, above the space of four and twenty hours, the Case is very desperate.

4. If after the first Aphonick Paroxysm, the sick becomes more stupid, numb, or dull, or is frequently troubled with a *Scotomia* or *Vertigo*, it is to be feared, that more Fits will follow: for then it is certain, that the Disease proceeds from the morbifick Matter already heaped up in the Compass of the Brain and there dispersedly flowing, descends through the small Pores only into the marrowy Part; which malign and poysonous or neurotick matter increasing to a fulness, hastens on a fresh Paroxysm.

5. A strong *Apoplexy* (saith *Hippocrates Sect.* 2. *Aph.* 42. is impossible to be cured, and a weak one not very easily: this *Galen*, thus explains: A strong *Apoplexy* is when the breathing is uneven and disorderly, and somtimes intermitting; and if such a breathing is very hard or difficult, the Disease is stronger; if the breath be stopt it is most strong; but when there is some order (that is regularity and easiness) in the breathing, the Disease is the weaker.

6. A faint Sweat in an *Apoplexy* is evil, for it shews great oppression of Nature; and it is so much the worse if it be cold and clammy, and with great difficulty of breathing.

7. *Hippocrates Sect.* 6. *Aph.* 51. saith, that those who are taken with an *Apoplexy* dye in seven days, except a Feaver seise them: but it must be a violent one, and essentially springing from the inflamation of the Humors and Spirits, otherwise it will not discuss the Matter which causeth the *Apoplexy*: For otherwise if it be only symptomical and gentle, or happning accidentally from a burning disposition in the Head through too much Blood in the Veins thereof, the Feaver then causes Symptoms of Frenzy or Madness, which weakens the animal Faculties, rather than weakens the Disease.

8. Moreover a Feaver which will have power enough to dissolve an *Apoplexy*, must come in the beginning of the Disease, whilst Nature has some kind of Vigour and Strength to make resistance: for as *Hippocrates in Coacis* saith, if a Feaver come upon an *Apoplexy*, after it has continued long, it is deadly.

9. An *Apoplexy* of the Brain going off, often degenerates either into a Palsy of the whole Body, or into a *Hemiplegia*; for that the morbifick

sick Matter is not discussed otherwise than upon the spinal Nerves.

10. If the Paroxysm is so extream, as presently to deprive the Patient both of Pulse and Breathing, so that a little after they grow cold, and seem dead; yet they are not presently to be laid out and given over without hope, under three or four day, because such do somtimes revive again, either of their own accord, or by the use of means. In such it is certain, that the vital heat in the Heart was not totally extinquished, but like fire raked up in Ashes, it revives again, the morbifick Matter being dissipated, or evaporated from the *Cerebellum*.

11. An *Apoplexy* hapning in Youth, and in Summer-time, demonstrates the great Vehemency of the Cause, and such an one, saith *Hippocrates*, *Sect.* 2. *Aph.* 34. is exceeding dangerous.

LVI. *The Cure of an* Apoplexy *in the Fit.*

1. The sick being in the Fit (if it proceeds not from some external vehement hurt of the Head) whether it proceeds from Blood let out of the Vessels, or a serous or watery humor, or the breaking of an Apostem in the Brain, or other invincible Cause, yet ought the Cure to be attempted: in performing of which, let the sick sit as upright as may be in a Chair for some hours: (for the Disease being a sleepy Disease, if the sick should be put to bed, it might incline the more to sleep, which is expresly against the intention of Cure:) then let the extream Parts (*to wit*,) the Hands, Arms, Thighs, Legs, and Feet, be moderately chafed, and as *Sennerus* advises, be rubbed with *Salt* and *Vinegar*.

2. Keep his Mouth open, by putting somthing beween the Teeth; and instil into the Mouth the *Spirit or Tincture of Castoreum*: Or this following Mixture: *Take Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, two ounces: Powers of Lavender, and Rosemary, of each an ounce: Tincture of Castoreum, half an ounce: Syrup of Peony, enough to sweeten them: mix them together*, and give the sick half a spoonful at a time.

3. However Physicians think their duty not well done unless the sick be let blood, let the Disease proceed from what cause soever: yet with *Riverius*, he ought to consider whether blood-letting be a thing fit or not; for as *Celsus* saith, it either kills or cures; and therefore ought to be well considered of aforehand; for if Blood offend no way, or if the Strength be quite gone, or the Patient be very old, blood-letting ought to be wholly pretermitted.

4. You ought to offer violence to all his Senses; his Eyes ought to be placed against the Sun, or an extream Light: a great Noise ought to be made in his Ears: sharp things ought to be put into his Nostils, as *Rue*, *Castoreum*, *Vinegar*, &c. and vehement biting and hot things into his Mouth: his feeling ought to be stirred up (besides frictions) with pinching, pulling of the Hair, Ligature or binding, bending of the Fingers, *&c.*

5. The Temples may be anointed with distilled Oyls, as also the Nape of the Neck, the spinal Marrow, with this following or the like: *Take Oyls of Amber, of Spicknard, of Castoreum, of each two scruples: Oyl of the flowers of Hypericon, Juyce of Rue strained, of each three drams: mix them* and anoint therewith, it is a thing of good use not only in the *Apoplexy*, but also in the Epilepsy, Lethargy, Carus, *&c.* This following is better: *Take Powers of Rosemary, and Lavender, of each two ounces: Powers of Castoreum, and Juniper, of each one ounce: Powers of Cammomil, and Marjoram, of each half an ounce: mix them.*

6. In the mean Season *Sternutatories* or *Errhines* either liquid or solid ought to be applyed to the Nostrils: among the common and simple *Errhines*, you have these; the *Juyces* of Betony, of Marjoram, of red Beets, of Brooklime, of Water-Cresses, of blew flower de luce, of wild Cucumbers, *&c.* distilled Waters of sweet Marjoram, of Betony, Rue, Sage, Lavender, Brooklime, Water-Cresses, Garden-Cresses, Origanum, Celindine, *&c.* *The Spirit* of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Juniper, of Caraways, of Sassafras, of leaves of white Hellebor, of Tobacco, of Elaterium, of the flowers of Lilly-Convally drawn with the Spirit of Wine, *&c.* to *which add, as things that excel*, Spirits of Urine, of Soot, of Sal Armoniack, *&c.* *Infusions* of Sage, Penny-royal, Time, Lavender-flowers,

roots

roots of Celandine, of Sow-bread, of blew flower de luce, *&c.* in Wine, or some of the aforenamed distilled Water. *Pouders made of* Rue, Sage, Marjoram, Castoreum, Orrice-root, Ginger, Galangal, Staphisagria, Nigella, *&c.*

7. Of simple *Sternutatories*, these following hold the chiefest place: *roots* of white Hellebor, of Pyrethrum, of Crowfoot, of Horse-radish, of Sea-radish, of Aron, of blew flower de luce, of Sow-bread. *Leaves* of Tobacco. *Seeds* of Nigella, of Rocket, of Mustard, of Water-Cresses. *Juyces* of Euphorbium, of Sow-bread, of blew flower de luce; *to these add also* Ginger, black Pepper, Cloves, Castorium, Agarick, *&c.*

8. *Errhines* and *Sternutatories* more compounded, may be thus made: *Take sweet Marjoram, Betony, Brooklime, bruise them and express their juyce; take of this juyce half an ounce: Castoreum in subtil Pouder, a scruple: mix them: dip Cotten therein and put it up the Nostrils.* Or thus: *Take leaves of red Beets, an handful and half: Mustard-seed, a dram and half: cut and bruise them, and affuse thereon sweet Marjoram Water, White Wine, of each an ounce and half: digest an hour in warm Sand, then press forth the Liquor for use.* Another *Errhine: Take Time, Rosemary, Sage, of each half an handful: Spanish-Tobacco, a dram: roots of blew flower de luce, a dram and half: cut, bruise, and infuse in Lavender-Water, three ounces: digest in warm Sand for a Night, the next Morning express the Liquor for use.*

9. This following is particularly commended against the *Apoplexy*, Epilepsy, hysterick Fits, and other chronick Diseases of the Head: *Take good Spanish-Tobacco, tops of Lavender, Time, Hypericon, of each half an handful: flowers of the Tile Tree, of Lilly-Convally, of each three pugils: roots of Angelica, and of white Hellebor, of each three drams: Castoreum, a dram and half: volatile Salt of Amber, four scruples: cut, bruise, and affuse thereon Spirit of Wine, ten ounces: digest in a Vessel close stopt for three days or more, then with a very gentle Fire, draw off the Spirit to dryness, with which mix Spirit of Soot, one dram: digest a little, and keep it for use:* Now here is to be noted that liquid *Errhines* need not be exhibited in quantity above three drams or half an ounce at most, at one time; a dram or two may serve at a time in ordinary Cases.

10. *Sternutatories* in form of Pouder, excellent for this Purpose: *Take the best Spanish Tobacco, sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, Sage, of each half a dram: roots of white Hellebor, Ginger, of each a scruple: Musk, two grains: make a subtil Pouder to sneeze with.* Or thus: *Take roots of white Hellebor, and of Pyrethrum, of each half a scruple: flowers of Lavender, of Rosemary, of Lilly-Convally, seeds of Nigella, of each two scruples: Castoreum, ten grains: Ambergrise, three grains: mix and make a subtil Pouder for a Sternutatory.* But the most admirable of all is this *Errhine* of Turbith mineral: *Take Turbith Mineral, a dram: Rosemary-leaves, a dram and half: Liquorice, three drams: mix and make a subtil Pouder, soft like Flower:* 'tis a famous thing, and of excellent use, but must be used with much caution: it draws away indeed the morbifick Matter to a Miracle.

11. In the mean Season while these things are doing, it will be reasonable that a Clyster be prepared (as follows) to be exhibited with all convenient speed. *Riverius* commends this: *Take Decoctum commune, a pint and half: Hiera Picra, and Diaphœnicon, of each an ounce: Oyls of Rue, and Lillies, of each an ounce and half: Honey of Roses, two ounces: Salt, a dram: mix and make a Clyster, to be given immediately.* Or this of *Deckers: Take Rue, Time, Origanum, Rosemary, of each on handful: Lavender-flowers, three pugils: roots of Masterwort, of blew flower de luce, of each two drams: roots of Pyrethrum, and of Sow-bread, of each three drams: Carthamus seeds tyed up in a Rag, one dram: Pulp of Colocynthis, half an ounce: boyl in a sufficient quantity of Spring-Water, strain, and to six ounces thereof add Electuary Diaphœnicon, an ounce and half: the best Castoreum in Pouder, a dram: Sal Armoniack, half a dram: mix and make a Clyster.* Or this of the same Authors: *Take Rue, Asarum, Tobacco, of each an handful*

and half: tops of the lesser Centory, an handful: roots of round Birthwort, of blew flower de luce, of each half an ounce: roots of black Hellebor, of Sow-bread, of each three drams: Bayberries, Grains of Paradice, of each two drams: cut, bruise, and boyl in a sufficient quantity of spring Water and Urine, of each alike: strain, and in six ounces thereof dissolve Troches Alhandal, the best Castoreum, of each a dram and half: Honey of Roses, half an ounce: Electuary of Hiera Picra with Agarick, one ounce: mix and make a Clyster.

11. *Willis* saith, That Blood is copiously to be drawn back by a strong Clyster, in which may be dissolved the Species of Hiera Diacolocynthidos, and a troubled Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*. *Sennertus* prescribes this: *Take Benedicta laxativa, the Species Hiera Logadii, of each three drams: Hiera simplex, six drams: Pil. Cochiæ, one scruple: Sal Gem, four scruples: Oyl of Rue, two ounces: Honey of Roses or of Rosemary-flowers strained, one ounce: mix it with a pint of the following Decoction and make a Clyster.* The Decoction: *Take roots of Angelica, and Orrice, of each three drams: Rue, Calamint, Penny-royal, Hyssop, Centory the less, Bay-leaves, of each one handful: flowers of Arabian Stœchas, of Lavender, of each half an handful: Sena, Carthamus-seeds, of each half an ounce: Juniper-berries, three drams: white Agarick, two drams: Pulp of Colocynthis tyed up in a Rag,* (or in place thereof for the melancholy humor, *black Hellebor*) *one dram: make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of Hydromel for the Clyster aforedescribed.*

13. If so be Clysters should be troublesom, and there be none about the sick that can administer them, you must then put up *Suppositories* into the Body, such like as these following. *Joel* prescribes: *Take Honey boyled to a consistency, half an ounce: Pouder of Colocynthis, one scruple: Sal Gem, two scruples: Euphorbium in Pouder, ten grains: mix, and make a Suppository.* *Sennertus* adviseth this: *Take Species Hiera Logadii or Diacolocynthidos, two drams: seeds of Caraway, and Rue, of each two scruples: Castoreum, and Sal Gem, of each one scruple: with Honey boyled to a thickness, a sufficient quantity: make a Suppository.* *Riverius* prescribes this: *Take the Species Hiera Picra Galeni, two drams: Coloquintida, and Agarick, of each half a dram: Diagridium, one scruple: Sal Gem, two drams: Honey boyled to a consistency, a sufficient quantity: mix and make Suppositories.*

14. *Deckers* in his Exercitations prescribes these: *Take Honey boyled to a thickness, to half an ounce: Species Hiera Picra, half a dram: Troches Alhandal, ten grains: mix and make a Suppository.* Or thus: *Take Troches Alhandal, a scruple: the best Castoreum, Sal Armoniack, of each half a dram: roots of white Hellebor, ten grains: with a sufficient quantity of Honey boyled to a thickness make two Suppositories, which anoint with Oyl of Castoreum.* Or thus: *Take Meal or flower, two ounces and half: common Salt, two drams: Aloes, a dram and half: roots of black Hellebor, a dram: Species Hiera Picra Galeni, half a dram: Pulp of Colocynthis, one scruple: Hermodactils, fifteen grains: with the yolk of one Egg, and a sufficient quantity of Honey boyled to a thickness, make the ingredients (being all in fine pouder) into a mass for Suppositories.* These Suppositories may also be put up after a Clyster exhibited, if it comes not away in due time.

15. Moreover, as to Clysters and Suppositories, this is to be observed, that they ought to be twice as sharp, as in those Diseases that are not soporiferous; they may then do much good, because they stir up, and draw forth much pituitous matter stagnating, or fixed in a part, from which the *Apoplexy* many times derives its Essence and Original.

16. *Vinegar* with *Castoreum* are good to be applyed to the Nose, for that they have a specifick property to stir up from Sleep: also the fumes of *Vinegar* from a red hot Iron may be received up the Nostrils: and it will be better, if you put therein *Nigella* or *Pepper-wort seeds*, *Rue seeds*, or *Castoreum*: But Vinegar it self warmed and applyed to the Nose, if it be sharp stirs up the Patient powerfully; and more powerfully, if you add to it *Pepper* and *Castoreum*: The Fumes of *Sulphur* are very prevalent in this case; as also the Fumes or Smoak of *white*

Amber

Amber, or of *Goats-hair*, or *Hartshorn*, which are thought to be specificks for reviving the Sick out of the *Paroxysm*.

17. Inwardly, you may put into the Mouth *old Venice Treacle*, dissolved in *Aqua Cœlestis*, or *Aqua Apoplectica*, or *Auraa Alexandria*, or *Confectio Anacardina*. You may also inject into the Mouth a Decoction of *Mustard-seed* in *Vinegar* or *strong Wine*, or a Decoction of the roots of *Pyrethrum* in the same with a little *Castoreum*: but things which yet more transcend are *Powers of Amber*, and of *Sea-Cole*, *spirits of Hartshorn*, *of Elks hoof*, *and of Urine*, *and of Soot*, with other things of like nature: In this case the *Volatile Salt of Beans* merits high Commendations.

18. After these things are done, let the Sick be placed in his bed; and if he be able and does easily Vomit, let an *Emetick* be given him, of *Sal Vitrioli*, *Oxymel of squills*, or *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*; and then with a Feather put down the Throat, provoke Vomiting four or five times, drinking between whiles Posset drink. Some do greatly commend *Vomits*, and chiefly those made of *Antimony*, as the *Crocus Metallorum*, and the *Aqua Benedicta* made of it; *Glass of Antimony*, &c. as also *Mercurius Vitæ*, made of the *butter of Antimony*.

19. If it so happen that the faculties are so oppressed that Physick will not work, it is a very evil sign, and such seldom recover: but saith *Celsus*, when it so falls out; we must use such Medicines as are at hand, if they be proper for the Disease; and if it be desperate, we may use desperate Medicines; for as *Sennertus* saith, It is better in desperate Cases, to use desperate Medicines, than for the Sick without tryal, to dye an easie Death. And as the same *Celsus* saith in another place, *Many things may be done in a time of danger and necessity*, *which may well be omitted at another time*.

20. Therefore when we have used some Medicines without success, we may venture upon higher and stronger, *to wit*, such as are made of Antimony, especially those which are less vehement and furious, as the *Aqua Benedicta Rulandi*, and *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, (both before mentioned) which purging both upwards and downwards, bring such a quantity of Flegm out of the Mouth, not only from the Stomach, but from the Brain also, that sometimes the Patient is cured with this only Evacuation: And *Riverius* testifies upon his own experience, that he saw a noble Man thrice in 2 years, cured of an *Apoplexy* with this only Medicine.

21. Notwithstanding *Hoeferus*, in his *Hercules Medicus*, advises to beware of Vomits, unless the Patient be taken Apoplectical immediately after Meat, and the Physician be called at the same time: but saith *Riverius*, although some learned men do forbid the use of Vomits in these Diseases; yet we must yield to experience, which daily teacheth us, that Children affected with sleeping Diseases, are more readily and safely cured by the *Vomiting Salt of Vitriol*, than with any other Medicine. The same Author commends a *Tincture of Tobacco*, drawn with *Aqua Vitæ*, to be taken to the quantity of two drams, to be mixt with Honey or some Syrup, and so poured down the Throat.

22. Blood-letting, and Cupping-glasses *Barbet* saith, he very rarely approved of, but *Riverius* adviseth, Cupping to the Back, Shoulders, Arms and Thighs without Scarification, if blood had been formerly taken away; or with Scarification, if it had not: But saith he, The chief and only place, is to apply Cupping-glasses to the Head, the which is confirmed by an History of *Zacutus Lusitanus*, where he saith, That he cured a desperate *Apoplexy* by setting a Cupping-Glass twice upon the hinder part of the Head with deep Scarification.

23. If none of these things do, and though the hopes of Life be but small; yet let the top of the Head be shaven, and a red hot Iron held over to scald it; or, if you like not that, lay a large Vesicatory over it; (but *Riverius* advises to lay the Blistering Plasters to the Neck behind, and to the Shoulders: both may be good:) then let the other parts of the Head, especially the Temples and Forehead be bathed with *Bezoartick Vinegar*; and let a Dose of *Spirits of Hartshorn*, *of Amber*, or *of Soot*, be often cast down the Throat, which things, or other like, cease not to administer, till you see Death it self approach; for these Remedies (as *Celsus*

Celsus saith) not only defer Death, but sometimes revive again to life.

2 ℈. On the next day let the same Remedies be continued, the *Clyster* repeated, and the *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* be held to the Nose, or a fume of *Galbanum boyled in Vinegar*, or *Ens Primum*; (being the Fumes of Sulphur condensed in water:) Moreover let *Errhines* or *Sternutatories*, and *Masticatories* or things to be chewed in the Mouth be used: then in the Evening let a Purge be ordered of *Pilulæ Rudij*, or of our *Family Pills*, or *Pilulæ Cochiæ* the less; or a *Solutive Electuary of Roses*, dissolved in some convenient Vehicle.

25. But that the *Brain* and parts weakned may be strengthned, and to corroborate the *Ventricle*, and other *Viscera*, as also to promote the more liberal generation of Animal Spirits, Apoplectick Waters and Spirits ought to be given. This of *Sennertus* is good: *Take Lavender-flowers, two handfuls: flowers of Rosemary, of Betony, of Sage, of each one handful: Cubebs, Grains of Paradice, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: rectifyed Spirit of Wine, two pound: let them stand in digestion, in a Vessel close stopt for some days, then decant the Tincture: Dose two drams in any convenient liquor.* Or this: *Take Cubebs, two ounces: Nutmegs, grains of Paradice, Cardamoms, of each one ounce and half: Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, Zedoary, of each an ounce: Cloves, six drams: Species Diamoschu Dulcis, Diambræ, cum moscho & Ambra, of each three drams: choice Canary or Sherry Wine, a sufficient quantity; let them stand in Infusion eight days; then distil off the Spirit.* Again, *Take flowers of Lavender, Rosmary, and Arabian Stœchas, of each four ounces: Indian spicknard, three ounces: Rue, Gentian Mustard seed, Rocket-seed, of each two ounces: black Pepper, one ounce: rectified spirit of Wine, six pound: let them stand in digestion four or six days, then carefully in a double glass Body in* Balneo, *draw off the spirit: these two spirits mix together, and infuse therein the best Castoreum in Pouder, two ounces: after twenty days, decant the Tincture and keep it for use:* or if you so please, you may for two or three Months keep it upon the fæces. Dose one dram to two or three in a fit Vehicle.

LVII. *The Cure of an habitual* Apoplexy; *or the prophylactick or preservative Method the Patient being out of the Fit.*

1. Where an *Apoplexy* is habitual, although a course somwhat different from the former must be taken, yet not contradictory to what is already prescribed in the Fit: For first, there must be (as there) an evacuation of the morbifick Matter; which is done by a continued course of Purgation, either upwards or downwards, according as the Seat of the peccant humor lyes: by exhibition of Errhines, Sternutatories, Masticatories, Clysteries: by application of Vesicatories, Cupping-Glasses, the Seton: and lastly by Bathings, and other sudorifick means: all which things we have largely explicated in the former Section, with plenty of examplary Prescripts; so that here we may be the more brief in the dilating upon those things. In the Fit, the Method of Cure has relation to the speedy performance thereof, without which it is wholly ineffectual: Out of the Fit, we put things in practice more leisurely, and in that order that the urgency if the Symptoms require; it being rather prophylactick or preventative than curative; wherein after a gradual manner the habit of the Body is altered; the morbid Matter taken away, sometimes by insensible means, sometimes by proper evacuations; according to the nature of the humor offending; and lastly, the vital Intention is prosecuted to the compleating of the desired Cure.

2. Secondly: After the proper Evacuations are made, (yea, and in the time of making them) such things ought to be exhibited, as may not only alter the universal habit of the Body, but also strengthen and corroborate the Parts weakned by the Disease; restore those which are hurt by the procatartick Cause: and withall open Obstructions so powerfully, as to prevent the renewing of the morbid Matter; the neglect of which Intention, has been the reason of the return of the Disease in several persons, who otherwise might have obtained their perfect Health.

3. In

3. In the last place, for the compleating of the Work proper Specificks are to be exhibited Morning, Noon, and Night, or after, (as need shall require:) that thereby the Foot-steps of the Disease, the morbid habit, and the very inclination thereto, or any thing like it, may be obliterated in their first acts or approaches: by this means we not only confirm the Cure, but secure the future state of the Patient, by fortifying him against all the dangers of a Relapse.

4. If the Patient be easy to vomit, let him first take a proper Emetick, as the *Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht*, the *Vinum benedictum*, the *Aqua benedicta Rulandi*, or *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, with *Salt of Vitriol*, or the *Sulphur of Antimony*, or this following: *Take fresh leaves of Asarabacca, from six to nine: bruise them, and put them into three or four ounces of White-Wine, squeez them forth, and add thereto Wine of Squills, half an ounce: mix them.* Or this: *Take Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht, three grains: Crocus Metallorum, four grains: Salt of Vitriol, ten grains: mix them for a Dose.*

5. Three or four days or a week being past, you may purge the Patient with our *Family Pills*, which in due intervals of time may be repeated three four or six times more or less, as you see the sick to abound with evil humors. Physicians say, That Purges in this Disease ought to be strong; and that we ought not to be too curious or fearful in purging, for that the Disease does much require it, the humors being many and stubborn, and the Senses so drowned or overcome, that they cannot be roused or stirred up without strong Medicines.

6. Some prescribe for a Purge the *Electuary Diacarthamum one ounce, dissolved in Betony-Water with ten or fifteen grains of Castoreum.* Or this: *Take Turbith, four scruples: Agarick, two drams: Ginger, two scruples: Fennel-seeds, one scruple: Castoreum, six grains: infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Betony-Water: strain, and in three ounces thereof dissolve Electuarium Diacarthamum, three drams: Syrup of Roses, an ounce: mix them.* Or this: *Take Pil. Cochiæ the less, one dram: Castoreum, six grains: with Betony-Water make seven Pills: if the sick cannot swallow Pills, dissolve them in Sage or Lavender-Water.*

7. Or this: *Take Pil. Cochiæ the greater, Pil. de Agarico, of each half a dram: Troches Alhandal, Scammony, Castoreum, of each three grains: with Honey of Roses make Pills, or dissolve it in Sage-Water.* Or this: *Take Sena, half an ounce: white Agarick, a dram and half: Turbith, one dram: Ginger, Galangal, of each half a dram: boyl them in Sage and Rosemary-Water: strain, and in two ounces and half thereof, dissolve of the Electuary Diacarthamum, two drams: Oxymel simple, half an ounce: Castoreum, a scruple.* Or this: *Take Scammony, a scruple: Troches Alhandal, Castoreum, of each half a scruple: with Syrup of wild Cucumbers make Pills.*

8. But before the adhibition of a Purge you are to consider whether the Belly be bound or not; for if it be, you must be sure before hand to exhibit a Clyster, which may be made of the *roots of Angelica, of Fennel, of Peony, of the Bark of Elder, of the leaves of Rue, Sage, Hyssop, Origanum. Betony, Rosemary, Lavender, Marjoram, Calamint, Penny-royal, of the flowers of Arabian Stœchas, Lavender, of the berries of Juniper, Bay, Dwarf-Elder, of the seeds of Peony, Fennel, Anise, Carthamus, of Agarick, Sena, Colocynthis, Electuarium de Hiera simplex, Diacolocynthidos, Logadii, Pacchii, Diaphœnicon, Benedicta laxativa, Pil. Cochiæ, Mel Anthosatum, Oyl of Rue, of Bays, and of Cammomil.*

9. *Take Pellitory, of the Wall, Hyssop, Calamint, Origanum, Rue, Sage, and the lesser Centory, of each one handful: Carthamus-seeds, half an ounce: Fennel, and Cumin-seeds, of each three drams; white Agarick tyed up in a linnen Rage, two drams: Colocynthis tyed up with it, one dram and half: boyl them to one pint, strain, and add to the Liquor Hiera Picra, half an ounce: Diaphœnicon, one ounce: Oyl of Rue, two ounces: mix and make a Clyster:* Some add to the Clyster *Aqua Benedicta Rulandi*, two ounces: which makes it work strongly.

10. You may give four or six ounces of the same Infusion (*viz.* of Crocus Metallorum) at

a time, also you may take it out of the Glass, where the Infusion is made, presently after shaking, that it may have some small matter of the Pouder in it, to make it the more strong. Therefore for the most part Clysters of *Aqua Benedicta*, or *Vinum Emeticum* are prescribed, because in many Diseases, especially Cholicks they do Wonders, you may make it after this manner: *Take fat Mutton-Broth, a pint: Tincture of Colocynthis made with Spirit of Wine, an ounce: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum shaked together, two ounces: mix and make a Clyster*: 'Tis an admirable one in an *Apoplexy*.

11. *Platerus* commends this: *Take roots of Orrice, Pyrethrum, of each one ounce: of Aron, half an ounce: roots of Hellebor, one dram: leaves of Rue, Sage, Time, tops of Centory, Water-Cresses, of each one handful: Carraway-seeds, half an ounce: Nettles, and Rue, of each one dram: Mustard-seed, two drams: Pulp of Coloquintida tyed up in a Rag, half a dram: Rosemary-flowers, two pugils: make a Decoction: strain and dissolve therein Hiera Colocynthidos, half an ounce: Honey, an ounce and half: Oyl of Rue, three ounces: Castoreum, Euphorbium, of each a scruple: Sal Gem, one dram: mix and make a Clyster.*

12. Moreover Suppositories, seeing they do greatly irritate, and may quickly be prepared, and by reason of their weakness who cannot keep Clysters, are very convenient, and often to be repeated, especially in an *Apoplexy* and Apoplectical Constitution; in which also, those things which burn, when as the Sick are without Sense, can no ways do any hurt.

13. And therefore the gentler being first tryed, if they do no good, the following stronger things may be used. *Take Honey, two ounces: juyce of Mercury, half an ounce: Bulls Gall, six drams: Aloes, three drams: boyl them to a thickness; adding towards the end, roots of white Hellebor, of Pyrethrum, of each half a dram: Colocynthis, half a scruple: Sal Gem, two scruples: mix and make Suppositories*: but if you desire it to be more speedily prepared mix these Pouders with *strained Opopanax and Galbanum, with a little Ox-Gall.*

14. In the Progress of the Cure, Purges also ought to be repeated, especially where the humors are multiplyed and thick, or apt to stagnate: and they must be reiterated again and again, if the Disease or habit yields not to the former, so as to give the Patient hopes of Recovery: *A Tincture of Colocynthis* given, mixed with a quarter of a pint of white Wine is of singular use, if the Patient can be made to take it, by reason of its bitterness.

15. Orderly Evacuations also may be made from the Brain by proper Errhines, Sternutatorses, Masticatories, and such like; as also by application of Vesicatories, Seton, Cupping-Glasses, making of Issues, *&c.* of which we have given full and ample Directions in the former Section; save, that these things may be often repeated in an habitual *Apoplexy*, at fit intervals of time.

16. Let us now come to the alteration of the habit, which is for the most part performed by the constant taking of a Diet drink, which for this purpose you may make after this manner. *Take mealy Sarsaparilla bruised, three pound: Raspings of Guajacum, and of Sassafras, of each a pound and half: Calamus Aromaticus, Burdock-root, of each a pound: Zedoary, Liquorice, of each half a pound: boyl all in six gallons of water, or more to the consumption of two gallons: then add Juniper-berries bruised, Carraways, of each four ounces: Coriander-seeds bruised, Mustard-seed, of each two ounces: Raisons stoned, blew Figs slit, of each a pound and half: boyl till about fourteen quarts remain, which make pleasant with white Sugar, strain, and bottle it up.*

17. Of this the Sick may drink a pint or a quart a day, as they see convenient, and repeat the same quantity two, three, or four times, according to the urgency of the Discrasy: but here you are to note, That if the Decoction proves too strong, (as it certainly will for some) you may weaken it by adding to the whole two, three, or four quarts of pure White or new Rhenish Wine: It ought to be taken constantly and long, for otherwise the depra-

ved

ved habit of the Body will not be altered or changed.

18. If you would yet make the Diet more powerful, you may add to the compoſition *Virginian Snake-root, a pound: Contra-yerva, half a pound: encreaſing proportionally to the quantity added, the quantity of water:* by this means you will have indeed a moſt efficacious alterative, which will not fail in performing of that which is deſired.

19. Dr. *Willis* preſcribes this Chocolate. *Take pouder of the roots of the Male-peony, Mans Skull prepared, of each half an ounce: the Species Diambra, two drams; make a Pouder, to which add of the cleanſed Kernels of the Cacoe-Nuts, one pound: Sugar, ſo much as will ſuffice: of this make a Chocolate.* Take of it half an ounce or ſix drams, every Morning, in a draught of the Decoction of Sage or Roſemary, or Betony, flowers of Peony, or ſuch-like: and you may repeat it (if you ſo pleaſe) at night too.

20. He alſo preſcribes for ordinary drink: *A Veſſel of four gallons to be filled with ordinary Ale, in which ſix handfuls of white Horehound dryed had been boyled, with Anacardiums and Cardamums cut and beaten, of each an ounce and half: to be put into a bag with a ſtone in it, and ſo put into the Ale, during the time it is a drinking.* Thus much for altering the habit: It remains that we proſecute the Vital Indication, by preſcribing ſuch things as are Specificks againſt this Diſeaſe: and then laſtly, come to the applications of Topicks, and ſo conclude.

21. *Barbet* gives us a Catalogue of theſe Specificks altogether, which are theſe following: roots of Angelica, of Maſterwort, of blew Flower-de-luce, of florentine Orrice, of Galangal, of Pyrethrum; leaves of Lavender, Roſmary, Hyſop, Rue, Spicknard, Ground-pine, Sage, wild Marjoram, and all Vegetables which are Diureticks or Cephalicks. The flowers of Lavender, Lillies, Oranges, Spike, Stœchas, Juniper-berries, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Carraways, Muſtard-ſeed, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, Balſam of Peru, Civit, Muſk, Caſtoreum, Peruvian Balm tree: Waters of Lillys-Convally, of Juniper, of Parſly, of Sage: the Anhaltine and Apoplectick waters of Crollius, of Mynſicht, of Quercetan, and of Riverius: Spirits of black Cherries, of Piſmires, of Mans Skull, of Mans Blood, of Lillys-convally: Eſſence of Ambergriſe, Amber, Caſtoreum: the Elixir of Peony, of Mynſicht; ſyrup of Roſemary-flowers, of Mint; the Anacardine Confection: Chymical Oyls of Amber, of Sage, of Lavender, of Spicknard, of Cloves, of the Hazle-tree: Conſerves of Oranges and Roſemary-flowers, of Mint: the Apoplectick Balſam, and all Compound Cephalicks: the Magiſtery of Mans Skull, of Amber; the Apoplectick Salt of Mynſicht, and his Troches of Emerald, the Elixir Vitæ of Barbets preſcription. To theſe *Deckers* adds, Spirit of Sal Armoniack, the ſtinking Spirit of the Volatile Salt of Tartar, or the Diaphoretick in very acute Diſeaſes, mixtura ſimplex, *made of five parts of Spirit of Treacle camphorated; four parts of the ſpirit of Tartar rectified, and one part of the ſpirit or Oyl of Vitriol rectified; all mixt together and digeſted for ſome weeks.*

22. *Take of the Antiparalytick and Antiprophylactick waters of* Sylvius, *of each an ounce and half: Betony-water, two ounces and half: ſyrup of Stœchas, ten drams: mix them,* and let the Patient take it by ſpoonfuls. Or this: *Take the greater Elixir Vitæ of Quercetan, a dram: Powers of Roſemary and Lavender, of each two ſcruples: rectified Spirit of Angelica, half a dram: Oyl of Cinnamon, ten drops: mix them.* Of this you may give twenty or thirty drops, three or four times a day in a glaſs of Wine or Ale. Or, you may give twice a day, *the Salt of Mans skull* to one ſcruple. *The ſpirit of Sal Armoniack* is admirable being taken in Lavender or Mother of Time-water. And *the dulcified Spirit of Sals* rightly prepared, being conſtantly taken to ten or fifteen drops, yea to half a dram, in Sage or wild Time Ale, or other proper Phyſical drink. The *Volatile Salt of Amber* is commended by all Men as a moſt experienced Medicine; and *the Volatile Salt of Beans* is no ways inferious to it for the ſame purpoſe: you may give them with the addition of ten grains of *Caſtoreum.*

23. *Fli-*

23. *Platerus* commends this Compound water for this Disease. *Take Sage, Rosemary, Time, Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Rue, two drams: Lavender-flowers, three drams: french Lavender, one dram: Rocket-seed, one dram: Cinnamon, half an ounce: Nutmeg, two drams: Cloves, one dram and half: Cubebs, one dram: infuse them in the most generous Wine, that it may supernate the space of two inches, and distil in Balneo according to Art.* Dose one, two, or three spoonfuls. *Castoreum* in fine pouder may be infused in the same Water, which may be afterwards strained away, and the water then given: but you need not infuse it in the whole Composition, as some do, but rather infuse it in the one half or a third part of the same, keeping the greater part which is most grateful for constant use.

24. Also if you infuse the abovenamed Herbs, and others of like nature, in the best rectified Spirit of Wine, digesting them a convenient time in the Sun, or other gentle heat; and withall repeat the Infusions for several times, you shall make a strong and most admirable Tincture for this same purpose. Or, if out of every Herb a part, you draw the like Tincture, they will be each effectual to the same Intention, also you may make a mixture of several of them, as you shall see most convenient, which will be as effectual as if you had drawn the compound Tincture all at once. The Tincture, Spirit, and Powers of Rosemary, are extolled above all the rest, especially the former, and the latter being made with the best rectified and Inflamable Spirit of Rosemary.

25. For such a Spirit, by reason of its extream subtilty and heat with which it is endued, carries the Virtue of other things to the Brain, and casting forth much flegm, it stirs up the native heat and benummed faculties. For this reason we judge it a good Menstruum to draw forth and extract the Tinctures of proper Cephalicks, and Antapoplectick Vegetables, and may be used in this Case, much more advantageously than Spirit of Wine.

26. Oyls extracted by the Art of Chymistry from most of the aforenamed things at § 21. aforegoing, do exert the greatest power, though given but in a drop or two, and therefore are very beneficial if they be dropt upon a little Sugar, mixt, and then dissolved in any convenient Vehicle, and so put into the Mouth to be swallowed: Of this kind are the *Oyls of Marjoram, of Sage, of Rosmary, of Lavender, of Sassafras, of Limons, of Oranges, of Tyme, of Hyssop, of Mint, of Southernwood, of Wormwood, of Penny royal, of Featherfew, of Origanum, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Pepper, of Cloves, of Nutmegs, of Amber, of Cinnamon, and such other like. Hollerius* extols, the *Oyl of Vitriol*, which because of its sharpness causeth Watchings: but the dulcified or sweet Oyl is infinitely the better, being so made by digesting it for a long time with the best rectified Spirit of Wine, or of Juniper-berries.

27. *Willis* prescribes this distilled Water: *Take the roots of the Male Peony, of Imperatorian Angelica, of each half a pound: roots of Zedoary, of the lesser Galangal, of each one ounce: of the leaves of Tree Misleto, of Rue, Sage, Betony, of each four handfuls: of the outer rind of ten Oranges, and eight Limons, Cardamoms, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: all being cut and bruised, pour to them of White-Wine, (in which two pints of Peacocks-Dung has been infused for a day) ten pints: let them be close stopt for three days, then distil it according to Art, and let the whole Liquor be mixed together.*

28. *Riverius* commends this following Water *instar omnium*, which, he saith, was invented by himself: *Take Peony-roots, and Misleto, of the Oak, of each two ounces: Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, Cyprus, of each one ounce: Betony, Sage, Marjoram, of each one handful: Peony, Angelica, Fennel, and Caraway-seeds, of each three drams: Lavender, Stœchas, and Rosemary-flowers, of each a pugil: Nutmegs, Mace, Cloves, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Grains of Paradice, of each half an ounce: Cinnamon, two ounces: Saffron, one dram and half: the Species Diambræ, and Diamoschu, of each two drams: cut and beat them, put them into a glass Still, and affuse thereon a sufficeint quantity of the best Spirit of Wine: let them stand in*

a warm Balneo Maris, with Hay in it, for the space of eight days, then draw off the Water according to Art, which keep in a bottle close stopt for use.

29. But that we may not ty you up to one or two prescripts (besides what we have exhibited in *Our Pharmacopœia* and *Doron Medicum,*) we will present you with several others out of the great *Sennertus. Take Nutmegs, Cloves, Mace, Ginger, Zedoary, Galangal the greater and lesser, Pepper, white, black, and long, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, round Cyperus, Doronicum, Grains of Paradice, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Castoreum, seeds of Carraways, Fennel, Anise, Citron, Limon, and Orange peels, of each three drams: Spicknard Indian, Celtick and Vulgar, roots of Gentian, Eryngo, Orrice, Peony, Pyrethrum, Misletoe of the Oak, and of the Hazle, of each half an ounce; Frankincense, Myrrh, Mastich, Aloes, of each two drams: Germander, Ground-pine, Nep, Bawm, Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, of each half a handful: Ey-bright, two handfuls: Penny-royal, Mint, Hyssop, Mugwort, Origanum, Mother of Tyme, Celandine, of each half a handful: Betony, one handful: Dill, half a handful: Dates, sweet Almonds, of each half an ounce: Juniper-berries, a handful: flowers of Elder, Violets, Lavender, of the Tile-tree, red Roses, of Peony, Primroses, of each two pugils: of Borrage, of Bugloss, Lilly convally, of each three pugils: Saffron, a dram and half: cut and bruise, and affuse thereon, of the best Rhenish Wine, of the best spirit of Wine, of each five quarts: let the Vessel be well stopt, and set in the sun for a month, or some other warm place, or in warm sand, if it be in Winter time, shaking it twice or thrice every day, then distil off the Water according to Art.*

30. *Take Flowers of Lavender, of the Tile-tree, of Peony, of Sage, of Rosemary, of Lillys-convally, of each one ounce: Misletoe of the Oak gathered in the decrease of the Moon, half an ounce: Betony, Primrose-leaves, Hyssop, of each a handful: Cubebs, Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: Rocket-seed, two drams: affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of spirit of Wine, and distil according to Art.*

31. Aqua alia Apoplectica: *Take the lesser Cardamoms, Cubebs, Nutmgs, of each half an ounce: Wood of Misletoe of the Oak, one ounce: Rue, red Sage, of each an ounce and half: Lavender-flowers, three ounces: Castoreum freed from skins and fat, an ounce and half: cut, bruise, and affuse thereon of the best Rhenish Wine, or water of Lilly-convally distilled with Wine, a sufficient quantity: digest in a glass close sealed up for fourteen days, then distil in* Balneo *according to Art.*

32. Aqua alia Apoplectica magis composita: *Take Lavender flowers, two handfuls: flowers of Rosemary, Spike, Elder, leaves of Rue, Rosemary, Penny-royal, Calamint, Spearmint, Origanum, Mother of Tyme, Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Bays, of each half an ounce: seeds of Anise, Fennel, Peony, of each three drams: Rocket-seed, roots of Elecampane, of florentine Orrice, flowers of Angelica, of Doronicum, of Masterwort, of Pyrethrum, of Burnet, Peony, Asarabacca, Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: Ginger, Cubebs, Nutmegs, Cloves, Mace, of each two drams: Grains of Paradice, Cardamoms, Galangal, Zedoary, Saffron, the three sorts of Pepper, Gentian, of each four scruples: Calamus Aromaticus, half an ounce: Indian spicknard, Schœnanth, Arabian Stœchas, of each four scruples: Misletoe of the Oak, one ounce: Castoreum, half an ounce: flowers of Lillys-convally, four handfuls: cut and bruise grosly, and add thereto Species Diamoschu Dulcis, two drams: Diaprassium, one ounce: Diapœoni, half an ounce: all made up into a Nodulus: affuse thereon of the best Rhenish Wine, nine pounds: of the best spirit of Wine, eight pounds: Sage-water, a pint: Waters of Lavender, Spicknard, Hyssop, of the Tile-tree, of white Lillies, of each half a pound: Rosemary and Sage water, of each eight ounces: infuse all together in a glass close stopt in a warm place for fourteen days; then distil according to Art: the first two quarts, being stronger keep by it self, and the weaker water by it self, to be used ordinarily.*

33. A Pouder: *Take roots of the Male-Peony, Virginian Snakeroot, Mans skull prepared, of each an ounce and half: roots of Zedoary, Contrayerva, Angelica, Winter's Cinna-*

mon, of each half an ounce: let all be made into a fine pouder; and add thereto of the yellow of Oranges and Limons candied, of each two ounces and half; let all be beaten again to a pouder. Dose from half a dram to a dram, an hour before and after meals. Or this, commended by *Riverius*: *Take white Amber, half an ounce: pouder of the Electuary Diarrhodon Abbatis, two drams: Peony-roots, one dram and half: make all into a subtil Pouder*; Dose a dram in any convenient Vehicle.

34. *Mustard seed* given to half a dram is of excellent use, you may give it condited, or add it to Meats by way of Sawce. *Nutmegs* are good to be often chewed in the Mouth, as *Riverius* affirms. *Galen* gave some grains of *Castoreum* with Oxymel, and *Trallianus* says, That many, overcome with this Disease, have been recovered with this only Remedy. To which *Platerus* says, we may add some grains of *Euphorbium*, the Tincture of which in Spirit of Wine may be given. The *juyce of Onions* may be given with *Rue*, or *Sage-water*, or with the Infusion of *Rocket* or *Mustard seed* in Wine. So also the *sharp juyce of Water-cresses* given in like manner a spoonful or more at a time is very profitable. The *Anacardine confection* is of admirable use in all cold Diseases of the Brain, but chiefly in an *Apoplexy*, and we rather chuse to use it than Mithridate or Venice Treacle, giving it either by it self, or dissolving it in a little Cinnamon-water. But the *Extract of Sage* is a great secret, and a specifick in an *Apoplexy*.

35. An Electuary: *Take Conserves of the flowers of Lillys convally, or of the male Peony, six ounces: pouder of the root of male Peony, half an ounce: Mans skull prepared, three drams: seeds and flowers of the male Peony poudred, of each two drams: red Coral prepared, Pearls and the whitest Amber, of each one dram: salt of Coral, four scruples: syrup of the flowers of the male Peony, enough to make an Electuary.* Dose two or three drams Morning and Evening, drinking after it two or three ounces of some proper Antapoplectick-water.

36. *Platerus* commends this Electuary, as very excellent in the Progress of the Disease: *Take Conserve of Orrice-root, the true Acorus, that is, the Calamus Aromaticus in the shops, of each one ounce: Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Stœchas, Lavender, of each half an ounce: Confectio Anacardina, two drams: the species Diambræ, Diamoschu, of each half a dram: seeds of Rocket and Rue, of each one dram: with Oxymel of Squils or Honey of Anacardiums, make an Electuary.* Dose the quantity of a Chestnut every other day: or one dram of it to two, may be taken Morning and Night, mixing with it eight or ten grains of *Castoreum*, and a grain or two of Euphorbium.

37. *Sennertus* advises to this Electuary: *Take Conserves of Lavender flowers, one ounce: Conserves of Rosemary-flowers, Sage, Marjoram, Betony, of each an ounce: Calamus Aromaticus condited, half an ounce: Species Diamoschu dulcis, half a dram: Rocket-seed, a dram: with Honey of Anacardiums and Syrup of Stœchas simple make an Electuary.* This is better, *Take Conserves of Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Stœchas, Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Calamus Aromaticus condited, Confectio Anacardina, of each two drams: the Species Diambræ, Diamoschu, of each half a dram: volatile Salt of Amber, Salt of Mans-skull, of each a dram: Pouder of Virginian snake-root, and of Contrayerva, of each a dram and half: volatile Sal Armoniack, two scruples: with Syrup of the juyce of Kermes make an Electuary*: Dose from one dram to two.

38. Lozenges: *Take Species Diambræ, two drams: Pouder of the roots, of Male Peony, choice Zedoary, of each one dram and half: Pearls, a dram: the best rectified Oyl of Amber, half a dram: the whitest Sugar dissolved in Peony-Water, six ounces, and boyled up to a consistency: with which make Lozenges according to Art, each weighing half a dram*: Let the Patient eat one or two, often in a day at pleasure: and after the eating of them, to drink a dram or two of some proper *Apoplectick Water*, or the *Aqua Vitæ Matthioli*.

39. *Riverius* commends these Tablets or Lozenges: *Take Ambergrise, half a scruple: distilled Oyls of Aniseeds, of Cinnamon, and of Nutmegs, of each three drops: Oyl of Cloves, one drop: Sugar dissolved in Orange flower-water*

ter and boyled up to a consistence, four ounces: mix and make Lozenges according to Art, each weighing a dram: Dose one or two Lozenges every Morning; after which you may drink a little *Aqua Apoplectica.*

40. *Sennertus* prepares these Morsels: *Take the Species Aromaticum Rosatum, a dram: Diambræ, two scruples: Diapliris cum Moscho, Dianthos, of each a scruple: Conserves of Rosemary and Lavender-flowers, of each one dram and half: Extracts of Peony, five grains: of Galangal, three grains: red Coral dissolved, a scruple: Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, four grains: Oyls of Cloves, and of Amber, of each two drops: Sugar dissolved in Rosemary and Lilly-Convally Waters, and boyled up to a consistence, a sufficient quantity: mix and make Morsels according to Art.* Or thus: *Take white Amber prepared, two drams and half: the Species Aromaticum Rosatum, Diambræ, Dianthos, Diapliris, of each two scruples: Sugar dissolved in Betony-Water and boyled up, eight ounces: mix and make Morsels.*

41. Rotulæ Antapoplecticæ: *Take Extracts of Peony roots, and of Calamus Aromaticus, of each one scruple: Pearls prepared, two scruples: red Coral prepared, half a dram: Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one scruple: distilled Oyl of Nutmegs, twelve drops: Oyl of Fennel seed, seven drops: Sugar dissolved in Peony-Water, and boyled up, three ounces: mix and make Rowls according to Art:* after the same manner may *Rowls* be prepared with *chymical Oyls of Cubebs,* which will be of great efficacy.

42. These Pills also are given to corroborate and strengthen the Head & animal Powers, being taken in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to bed: *Take Cubebs, Mastick, Nutmegs, Cloves, of each one dram: Ambergrise, half a dram: Musk, half a scruple: with Extract of Gentian make Pills:* Dose from a scruple to half a dram, or two scruples: 'tis a most excellent composition, and a Specifick in the Case.

43. This following Tincture is inferiour to few things: *Take Virginian-snake root, Contrajerva, Bay-berries hull'd, Zedoary, Cubebs, Cloves, of each an ounce: Cinnamon, Anacardimums, of each an ounce and half: with the best rectified Spirit of Wine (the Ingredients being all well bruised) make a strong Tincture in forty days, shaking of it every day: then let it stand till it is fine, decant the Tincture, and put into it pure Ambergrise Musk, of each three drams in very subtile Pouder: upon which let the Liquor perpetually stand:* Dose two or three drams in a Glass of Wine every Morning fasting.

44. We commend also, as Specifick in this Disease the *Potestates* or *Powers* of *Rosemary* (a most admirable thing) the *Powers* of *Lavender,* of *Sage,* of *Tansy,* of *sweet Marjoram,* of *Origanum,* of *Oranges,* of *Limons,* of *Sassafras,* of *Bay* and *Juniper-berries,* of *Time,* of *Savory,* of *Penny-royal,* of *Caraways,* and of *Amber:* than which no other preparations can be more powerful; for that they pierce into the most remote and inward recesses of the Brain and animal Spirits, and that powerfully and momentarily. To these you may add the *volatile Salts* of *Urine,* of *Mans-Blood,* of *Sal Armoniack,* of *Mans-Skull,* of *Vipers,* of *Amber,* of *Ox-horns,* of *Harts horn,* of *Elks-hoofs,* of *Tartar,* of *Soot,* and such like, which by a specifick property overcome the Disease: nor is the *volatile Salt of Beans* in any thing behind them, the preparation of which we have taught elsewhere.

45. If the Disease proceeds from Blood thrust forth into the Cavities of the Brain, (besides provoking Blood by the Veins in the Nostrils, or opening those under the Tongue, or the Jugulars,) we must use things less hot; and also we must use Medicines that purge Choler, with those that purge Flegm. If it comes in a Melancholy habit of Body, purge Melancholy chiefly with *Sena,* and if the Patient be strong, with the *Extract* of *black Hellebor,* and alternately with both of them, as you shall see convenient, and then give the Medicines before prescribed for strengthning the Brain and comforting the Animal Spirits. If it proceeds from fullness or too plentiful feeding after a liberal evacuation both upwards and downwards, you will find that abstinence, at least temperance, will mightily facilitate the Cure.

46. It now only remains that we shew what Topicks are to be applyed, and to conclude

We

We have already spoken of the application of Vesicatories, Seton, making of Issues, &c. we will here add a word or two of Cauteries, for that Authors have declared from thence such admirable effects: Some in the height of the Disease burn the hinder part of the Head, between the first and second Vertebra or Back-bone, with an actual Cautery: Some apply them to the Crown of the Head, others to the hinder parts thereof, others to all those places.

47. *Zacutus Lusitanus* applyed them often in his time with good success; as he witnesseth in his *Praxis Admir. Lib.* 1. *Observ.* 14. his words are these. *I being called to visit a sick Man who for the space of thirty days was taken with a deep and irresistable sleep, concomitant with a small Feaver; he had used many evacuating and diverting or repelling Medicines, but they profited nothing; therefore applyed the Actual Cautery with much benefit: for with a red hot Iron I scorched the Crown of his Head, till it was hard and crusty, as also the hinder part, and almost every where about his Head, by which means he awaked, and the places burned beginning to matter, he arose and came to himself: by this means I remember I cured two in dead sleeps, contrary to expectation; after all means had been used in Vain: and those were cured by the heat of the fire, melting and dissolving the humor, which came forth at their Mouth and Nostrils many days after.*

48. *Riverius* advises to this: *Take Bay and and Juniper berries, of each an ounce and half: roots of Zedoary, Angelica, Masterwort, Pyrethrum, of each one ounce: Betony, Sage, Rosemary, of each an handful: Rue, Sage, Marjoram, Lavender-flowers, of each half an handful: boyl them in Vinegar:* In this Decoction dip a Sponge or linnen Cloth, and apply it warm to the Head. It is a wonderful thing (saith he) to see what this will do: but if you add to it a quarter part or better of Spirit of Wine, it will do yet much more.

49. *Sennertus* prescribes this Fomentation for the Head being first shaved: *Take roots of Orrice, Ciperus, the true Acorus, of each one ounce: Marjoram, Bays, Sage, wild Time, Penny-royal, Savory, Bawm, of each one handful: flowers of Lavender, Stœchas, Cammomil, of each a pugil: seeds of Agnus Castus, a dram: boyl in Lye, with a little Wine:* with this Decoction foment or irritate the Head. Or thus: *Take Oyl of Nuts, two pounds: Aqua Vitæ, Juyce of Rue, of each an ounce and half: Penny-royal, wild Time, Sage, of each a handful: cut and boyl them for a Fomentation for the Head.*

50. Afterwards you may anoint the Head with some proper Antapoplectick Oyl or Balsam: as, *Take Castoreum, half an ounce: Ashes of Mans hair, three dram: Juyce of Rue, Vinegar, Oyl Olive, of each two ounces: boyl to an Oyntment:* with which anoint the Head after Fomentation. Or, *Take Oyl of Pepperwort, or Oleum Costinum, Oyls of Castoreum, and of Euphorbium, of each an ounce: Pouder of Mustard seeds, and of Euphorbium, of each a dram: Vinegar, a spoonful: Wax enough to make an Oyntmet.* But this following is preferred as the best of Apoplectick Balsams by *Riverius*: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, half an ounce: Ambergrise, Musk, Civit, of each a scruple: Chymical Oyls of Spike, Amber, Cinnamon, Rosemary, Cloves, of each half a scruple: mix them.* With this Balsam touch the Palate every Morning; put some of it into the Ears, and some up the Nostrils: and for the same purpose the *Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs* used in the same manner is much commended.

51. This Oyl we commend upon our own Experience: *Take Oyl of Ben, half an ounce: Chymical Oyls of Oranges, Limons, Cloves, Nutmegs, Rosemary, Lavender, Sassafras, Marjoram, Rhodium and of Amber, of each twelve drops: mix them to anoint with.* Or this: *Take Oyl of Ben, half an ounce: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Lavender, Nutmegs, and Limons, of each twenty six drops: mix them to anoint with,* as before directed, as also the Nape of the Neck, Fore-Head, and Temples, which repeat Morning and Night, for some days.

52. But the things which indeed transcend all all others, not only in power and Virtues, but also in neatness and cleanliness, are the Powers of Medicaments, which momentarily pierce and

penetrate

penetrate the parts, performing their operations to a wonder: of these the chief are the *Powers of Rosemary, Sassafras, Oranges, Limons, Lavender, Sage, sweet Marjoram, Origanum, Angelica, Tansy, Savory, Aniseeds, Carraways, Juniper and Bay-berries, Cloves, Nutmegs, and Amber.* Or this Compound: *Take Powers of Rosemary, Savin, and Sassafras, of each two ounces: Powers of sweet Marjoram, Lavender, Oranges and Limons, of each an ounce and half: Powers of Nutmegs, of Cloves, and of Juniper, of each an ounce: Powers of Amber and Aniseeds, of each half an ounce: mix them,* to bath the parts withall Morning, Noon, and Night: if you so please add the *Powers of Musk* and *Ambergrise.*

53. After you have for fourteen, twenty, or thirty days bathed the Head and other parts with the aforesaid mixture of *Powers* to strengthen and confirm the Head and Brain, you may (having first shaved off the Hair) apply this following Emplaster: *Take strained Galbanum, Opopanax, of each an ounce: Myrrh, Frankincense, Mastich, of each half an ounce: Chymical Oyl of Rosemary, and Oyl Olive, of each enough to dissolve the Gums; melt, and add a sufficient quantity of Wax to bring it to the consistence of an Emplaster:* which spread upon Leather, and apply over the Crown of the Head, extending it over all the Sutures, even to the *Nucha,* and renewing it once a week.

CHAP. V. CORONIS OPERÆ.

Forasmuch as in several of the precedent Cures; especially of Grulingius, Thonerus, Platerus, Poterius, &c. *several Medicaments and Compositions are mentioned which are not to be found but in their respective Works, and that, it may be, with trouble too; We thought good (that this Work might not be lame) to add the same by way of* Appendix, *as a* Conclusion *to this* first Volumn *of Our* Observations.

I. *Of* WATERS.

1. *Aqua Fellis Plateri.* Take Radishes, Onions, Leeks, of each an ounce: Sow-bread-roots, half an ounce: white Hellebor, a dram: Origanum dryed, three drams: Rue, Marjoram dryed, of each two drams: Lavender-flowers, a dram: Fennel and Cummin-seed, of each a dram: Bay-berries fifteen, bruise them: add of an Ox-Gall, a dram; and with white Wine, a sufficient quantity distil them. *It is used outwardly to cleanse the Face and Skin, and is also commended by the Author to be excellent against all difficulty of Hearing, or Deafness.*

2. *Aqua Vitæ Narcotica Plateri.* He no where describes it, but tells you it is excellent against pains of the Joynts and Gouts, Tumors of Wind and Defluxions. Inwardly you may also take a spoonful to ease pain. But as a *Succedaneum* to it, he prescribes a *Tincture of Opium*, with Correctors, as Castor and Camphir.

3. *Aqua Bezoardica rubra Grulingij.* Take juice of Sorrel, a pint: juices of Citrons, and of Limons, of each three ounces and a half: juice of sowr Oranges, half a pint: juice of sowr Cherries, seven ounces and half: juices of Angelica, of Carduus, of Rue, of the greater Burnet, of Bistort, of Cinkfoil, of Scordium, of Elecampane, of each three ounces and half: Vinegar of Clove-gilliflowers, three ounces: Vinegar of Rue, and of Elder-flowers, of each two ounces: mix and infuse therein fine Bole, half an

ounce: Terra sigillata, one ounce: choice Myrrh, two drams: roots of Angelica, of Dittany, of Tormentil, of Valerian, of Butterbur, of each three drams: Hartshorn burnt and prepared, half an ounce: Species Liberantes, Diamargaritum frigidum, of each three drams: Mithridate, half an ounce: Venice Treacle, Diascordium, of each three drams: bruise what are to be bruised well, mix them, and digest for fourteen days in a fit Vessel, and a warm Balneo, then distil: to the distilled water add of the Solution of Coral, four scruples: Confect of Alkermes, one scruple: Extract of red Sanders, enough to colour it. *It is good against all manner of malign and pestilential Feavers, and the Plague it self: Dose one spoonful.*

4. *Aqua Pestilentialis Grulingij.* Take leaves of Scordium, of Carduus, of each a handful: of Sorrel, Borrage, Marigolds, of each half a handful: roots of Tormentil, of Bistort, of Zedoary, of Angelica, of Butterbur, of each half an ounce: roots of Burnet, of white Ditany, of Valerian, of Gentian, of Swallow-wort, of Master-wort, of each two drams: Seeds of Citrons, half an ounce: of Rape, of Rue, of each two drams: Seeds of Angelica, of Carduus, of Parsley, of each a dram and half: Conserves of Rosemary flowers, one ounce: of Sorrel, two ounces and half: of Scordium, one ounce and half: of Bawm, one ounce: dryed Citron-peels, six drams: cut and bruise them well, infuse them in a warm place for three days in seven pints of generous Rhenish Wine: then defund the Wine, and express the *Magma* strongly: bruise it again, and put upon it again the Wine, and digest for three other days, then distil with a gentle fire. In the distilled water dissolve and digest again for two days Venice Treacle, one ounce and half: Mithridate, one ounce: Camphir, two drams: (dissolved in an ounce and half of Aqua Vitæ) Electuarium de Ovo, one ounce and half: Diascordium, two ounces: Species Diamargariton frigidum, Liberantis, of each one dram: Spirit of Vitriol, two drams and half: Oyl of Sulphur, three drams: juice of Limons, three ounces: juice of Citrons, two ounces: then distil in Balneo according to Art, and keep the Water for use.

5. *Aqua Dysenterica Dorncrelij.* Take roots of Bistort, of Comfrey, of Tormentil, of each one ounce: Gentian, two drams: Pimpernel, Zedoary, Enula, of each one dram and half: Cortex thuris, Citron-peels, of each two drams: Mace, Nutmegs, of each three drams: Shepheards-purse, Yarrow, Goose-grass, Wormwood, Mint, of each a handful: Seeds of Coriander, of white Poppies, of Anise, of Fennel, of Flea-wort, of Sorrel, of Plantan, of Endive, of each one ounce: of sharp pointed Dock, half an ounce: red Roses, three handfuls: flowers of Hollyhoks, of Mullein, of Camomil, of each one handful: Dill-tops, half a handful: Cloves, Wood of Aloes, inspissate juice of Sloes, of each one ounce: Blood-stone, Terra sigillata strigensis, burnt Hartshorn prepared, of each three drams: cut the Herbs, and pouder what are to be poudred very small, and let them stand in Infusion in a warm place close stopt for eight days in Waters of Oak-leaves, of Tormentil, of each three pints: Waters of Plantane, of Horsetail, of Roses, of Shepheards Purse, of each a pint: shake all several times in a day while digesting: then distil in *Balneo Mariæ* with a very gentle fire, and keep the Water for use.

6. *Aqua Matricalis seu de Melissa composita Thoneri.* Take fresh Bawm, two pounds: Rue, red Sage, of each four ounces: Rosemary-flowers, one ounce: Bay-berries, best Castor, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: biting Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drams: Mace, Citron-peels, (the yellow) Indian Spicknard, of each one dram: cut and bruise; put them into a glass Alembick, and affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of Wine: digest in the Sun for fourteen days, then distil and keep the Water for use.

7. *Aqua Theriacalis Cephalica Thoneri*: Take roots of Peony, of Acorus, of Misleto of the Oak, of each an ounce and half: Juniper-berries, Peony-seeds, of each half an ounce: Mustard seed, or Rocket-seed, Cloves, Mace, of each three drams: white Dittany, two drams and half: flowers of Lavender, Marigolds, of Be-

Betony, of Rosemary, of Sage, of the Tile-tree, of Lilly-convally, Hops, of each two pugils: bruise them, and macerate for three days in old white Wine, three pints and half: Waters of black Cherries, of Marigolds, of Sage, of each six ounces: then express strongly, and add to the liquor Venice Treacle, one ounce and half: Confectio Anacardium, six drams: Species Diambræ, two drams: digest for three days, then distil in *Balneo Mariæ*.

8. *Aqua Hirundinum Thoneri.* Take live Swallows, deplume them, number thirty five: Castoreum, three ounces: Peony-roots gathered in the decrease of the Moon, two ounces: Misleto of the Oak, and of the Hazle, seeds of Hartwort, of each one ounce: flowers of Lavender, of Bawm, and of Lilly-convally, of each one handful: white Wine, two quarts: infuse twenty four hours: then distil in *Balneo*, according to Art.

9. *Aqua Asthmatica apud Thonerum.* Take leaves of Mountain Calamint, of Hyssop, of Maiden-hair, of Scabious, of Horehound, of each half a handful: seeds of Roman Nettles, of Cresses, of Mustard, of Nigella, of each six drams: roots of round Birthwort, of Angelica, of each half an ounce: of Fennel, of Parsley, of Liquorice, of each one dram: of Elecampane, of Florentine Orrice, of each three ounces: Garden Spike, three drams: beat all together, digest in old Wine, five pints; then distil, and dulcifie with Sugar-candy. *It prevails against Obstructions, Coughs, Asthma's, and other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs.*

10. *Aqua contra calculum Fuc sij apud Thonerum.* Take water Caltrops, two ounces: roots of Asparagus, of Burdock, with the seed, of Burnet, of rest Harrow, of each an ounce and half: Bean-flowers, two ounces: Seeds of Saxifrage, of Gromwell, of purple Violets, of each an ounce: Golden rod, Harts tongue, Germander, Star-thistle, of each a handful: Winter-cherries, four ounces: Juniper-berries, two ounces; Waters of Radishes, of Burnet, of Saxifrage, of Water-cresses, juyce of Limons, of each a pint; Strawberry-water, a quart; Mallago Wine, three quarts; infuse three days in a warm place; and distil according to Art. To the distilled Liquor add Venice Turpentine, half a pound; clarified Honey, a pound; Species Lithontribon, half an ounce; distil again and keep the Liquor for use.

11. *Aqua Cardiaca adversus Venena & contagium Poterij.* Take roots of Swallow-wort, of Valerian, of Gentian, of Scorzonera, of wholsom Helmet-flower, of each one pound and half; leaves of Goats Rue, of Scabious, of Devils-bit, Bawm, Carduus, Mead-sweet, Burnet, Borrage, Sow-thistle, of each three handfuls; macerate them three days in three pints of the waters of Scorzonera, and of Pauls-Betony, and one pint of white Wine; distil in *Balneo Mariæ*, and make a Water. Dose from three to four ounces.

12. *Aqua adversus contagium Poterij.* Take roots of Angelica, three ounces; roots of Scorzonera, of Valerian, of Masterwort, of each two ounces; leaves of Scordium, of Male-Speedwel, of Meadsweet, of Archangel, of Bawm, of Borrage, of each three handfuls; infuse for four days in a sufficient quantity of white Wine, then distil in *Balneo Mariæ* In the distilled water infuse again Confect of Hyacinths, Confect of Alkermes, Diamargariton frigidum, of each three ounces; old Treacle, half a pound; distil again and make a Water. *Dose three ounces before the breaking of the Bubo or Plague Sore.*

13. *Aqua Nephritica Poterij.* Take roots of rest Harrow, four ounces; of Parsly, of Radishes, of each two ounces; leaves of wild Tansie, Rupter-wort, Betony, Burnet, Mouse-ear, Ceterach, of each three handfuls; Hips of the wild Bryar, Winter-cherries, Gromwell-seeds, Carraway-seeds, Daucus-seeds, seeds of Hypericon, of each one ounce; juyce of Limons, a pint; generous White or Rhenish Wine, five pints; digest all being a little bruised in a glass Vessel in Horse-dung for six days; then in a Sand-heat draw forth the Water, which affuse upon new and fresh ingredients; macerate again for three days, and distil as before; from the fæces extract a Salt by incineration which mix with the Water. *Dose two or three ounces. It breaks the stone in the Reins and Bladder, and vehemently provokes Urine.*

14. *Aqua*

14. *Aqua Antepileptica & Apoplectica Poterij.* Take roots of Masterwort, of Angelica, of Gentian, of Bistort, of Zedoary, of each three ounces; leaves of Bawm, Meadsweet, Archangel, Scabious, Sorrel, Carduus, of each three handfuls; the yellow of Citron-peels, Lignum Aloes, Schœnanth, white and red Sanders, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half an ounce; infuse all three days in three quarts of white Wine, and one pint of juyce of Borrage, then distil in *Balneo Mariæ*. *It prevailes wonderfully against Diseases of the Head, Brain and Heart, is powerful against the Plague, and the bitings of wild and venomous Creatures.*

15. *Aqua Hysterica Poterij.* Take the dryed roots of the greater Valerian, four ounces; leaves of Motherwort, Tansy, Mugwort, Wormwood, Mint, Marjoram, Penny-royal, of each three handfuls; infuse for twenty four hours in a sufficient quantity of generous white Wine, in a warm place, then strain it out strongly by pressing; in the strained Liquor infuse Galangal, Ginger, Mace, long Pepper, of each one ounce; Indian Spicknard, Saffron, Schœnanth, Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an ounce; Thebian Opium, three drams; white Poppy-seed, one ounce and half; Camphir, two drams; digest three days in Horse-dung, and then strain out by pressing again. Upon the fæces affuse *Aqua Vitæ*, to draw forth the rest of the Tincture; join both the Liquors together, and in a glass Vesica with its Capitellum, draw off the Liquor, which keep for use. *It cures Diseases of the Womb and Mesentery, as Suffocation, Vapours, Wind, and such like: it eases the Headach, cures the Vertigo, and prevails against the Gout.*

16. *Aqua Hydrotica Poterij.* Take raspings of Guajacum, one pound and half: bark of Guajacum, six ounces; Sarsaparilla, China, of each nine ounces; seeds of Carduus, Juniper-berries, Ginger, of each one ounce and half; digest eight days in a sufficient quantity of generous White Wine, with half an ounce of Oyl of Vitriol; then draw off the Water in Ashes or Sand, which affuse upon fresh Ingredients, which distilling as before, keep the Water for use. *Dose three, four or five ounces at a time: it provokes Sweat, cures the French-Pox, Apoplexy, Palsy, Dropsy, Asthma, &c.*

17. *Aqua Febrifuga Poterij.* Take Ground-Ivy, leaves and roots, Parsly leaves and roots, Succory, Sorrel, Centory the less of each six handfuls; bruise and digest all three days, then distil in *Balneo Mariæ*, the distilled Water affuse upon new Ingredients as before. In four ounces of this water infuse for a night half an ounce of the *Magnesia Saturnina* twice calcin'd, so will you have a true Febrifuge. *Dose four, five, or six ounces a little before the fit.*

18. *Aqua Zinziberis Poterij.* Take whole Ginger, a sufficient quantity; infuse in a fit quantity of generous Wine for eight days; then distil and make a water. *It warms, comforts, corroborates and drys up the humidities of the Stomach, excites the Appetite, and provokes Sweat. Dose from half an ounce to two ounces.*

19. *Aqua Fortis apud Poterium.* Take Salt Niter, a pound; burnt Alum, two pounds; Cinnabar, three ounces: Stibium, one ounce; mix them. *Or thus:* Take Niter, Alum, Vitriol, of each a pound; Sal Gem, four ounces: Sandarach Mineral, two ounces; mix them. *Or thus:* Take burnt Alum, two pounds and half; Niter, one pound; Sal Armoniack fixed, three ounces: Arsenick, two ounces; mix them, and distil according to Art.

II. *Of* SPIRITS.

1. *Spiritus Matricalis Camphoratus Thoneri.* Take Cinnamon, Mace, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Grains of Paradise, of each one ounce: Galangal, long Pepper, Zedoary, of each half an ounce: Sage, Mint, of each four handfuls: cut all small, infuse in a sufficient quantity of the best rectified Spirit of Wine in a warm place for fourteen days, shaking it every day, then distil with a gentle fire: Take Camphir, Oyl of sweet Almonds, of each one pound; mix them well, and in an Alembick, with a very high Neck digest in *Balneo* or Ashes for fourteen days or more, till the Camphir is wholly dissolved in the Oyl: afterwards put thereupon the afore distilled Spirit, and putrefie again for some days, that the Essence of the Spirit of Wine may

may be extracted, then distil in *Balneo* with a gentle fire, so long till the Camphir is dissolved: In the distillation put some grains of Kermes in the neck of the Alembick to give the Liquor a red colour.

2. *Spiritus masticbes compositus Sennerti*: Take Lignum Aloes, two drams and two scruples: white and yellow Sanders, of each one dram: Nutmegs, two scruples: the lesser Cardamums, one scruple: digest all in a pint of the best Spirit of Wine for three days: strain, and add White-Wine-Vinegar, a pint: the best Mastich, a pound and half: digest for some days, then distil in a Glass-Retort, and rectify it.

3. *Spiritus Absinthii cordialis Sennerti*: Take the best Spirit of Wine, five quarts: Pontick and Roman Wormwood, six handfuls: Cinnamon, one ounce and half: Nutmegs, Cloves, of each six drams: roots of Cyperus, half an ounce: white Ginger, three drams: digest in a Vessel close stopt for twelve days, shaking it three times a day: then distil. The first five pints save by it self, then take Sugar-Candy in Pouder, six drams: yellow Sanders, white Amber prepared, Pearls prepared, of each fifteen grains: Ambergrise, twelve grains: Musk, ten grains: put it into another Receiver, which place to the Neck of the Still, and draw off a quart more of Water, *viz.* so much as may dissolve the Sugar-Candy: which being dissolved; mix it with the five pints first distilled; and in a Glass-Vessel close stopped, digest them eight days, often shaking them: then let it settle, and pour off the clear by Inclination, which filterate, and keep for use. *It is an excellent Cordial and Stomatick, comforts and warms the inward Parts, and causes a good Appetite.*

III. OYLS *distilled.*

1. *Oyl of Guajacum:* It is is made the vulgar way by distillation in a Retort. By reason of its fœtid Smell, it is rather used outwardly than given inwardly: *It is good against the Pox, pocky Nodes, and Fits of the Mother in Women.*

2. *Oleum Buxi à Quercetano.* It is made as the other. *It is highly commended against the Epilepsy: it is known by Experience not only to ease pains of the Teeth, but to prevent their roting or perishing, and growing hollow.*

3. *Oleum Picis nigræ: used* per se, *it is a most admirable thing in curing of Wounds chiefly those of the Head and Nerves.*

IV. BALSAMS *distilled.*

1. *Balsamum Fœniculi Johannis Wolfii apud Thonerum*: Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one ounce: distilled Oyl of Fennel-seeds, half an ounce: mix them, and then add Tincture of Fennel-seed made with the best rectified Spirit of Wine, four ounces: mix them by degrees, and add after it Salt of Fennel, ten grains, *It is a Balsam opening all Obstructions of the Lungs, and curing almost all other their Diseases, though never so great.*

2. *Balsamum præstantissimum Poterii*: Take roots of Swallowwort, half a pound: dryed roots of round Birthwort, and of the greater Valerian, of each two ounces: leaves of Comfrey, Plantane, Adders-Tougue, Filipendula, Sanacle, Ladies-Mantle, Bugle, of each two handfuls: Juniper-berries, a pugil: tops of Hypericon with flowers and seeds, six handfuls: Cammomil-flowers, Spicknard, of each one handful: Earth-Worms, a pound: Oyl of Hypericon (prepared at least with two Infusions,) Oyl of Earth-Worms, of each a sufficient quantity: digest eight days in warm Horse-Dung; then press it out strongly with a Press: To the Colature add Myrrh, an ounce and half: Mastich, Frankincense, Gum of Ivy, of each three ounces: Venice-Turpentine, Ship-Pitch, of each half a pound: dissolve them therein, and force over first the Oyl, then the Balsam by a Retort. *It is very penetrating and one of the most effectual vulneraries in the World.*

V. *Of* ELIXIRS.

1. *Exilir Vitæ Plateri. It is an Essence restoring and preserving the vital and animal Spirits.* He has no where given the description of it, but advises to use as a Succedaneum, the *Aquæ Vitæ Langii*, or *Balsamum Embryonum*, or *Elixir Vitæ Matthioli*, and the like.

2. *Elixir Panis*: Take Crums of Bread, fif-

teen pounds: put it into a Glass-Vessel, and digest in Horse-Dung for a Month in a sufficient quantity of rain Water; then add five pints of White-Wine: bruised Cinnamon, six ounces: and distil in Balneo Maris. The Water that comes first will be very fragrant; the latter insipid. *Dose one ounce or two, adding a little white Sugar: or you may add for every pound of the Liquor, a quarter of a pound of white Sugar, and digest them to an Elixir. It wonderfully recreates the Heart, restores lost strength, and cures such as are in Consumptions.*

3. *Elixir restaurativa:* Take the Crums of white Bread, two pounds: Capons-flesh, one pound: flesh of Partriges, half a pound: Waters of Bawm, of the flowers of Citrons, and of Damask-Roses, of each a pint: generous White-Wine, three quarts: Schœnanth, Galangal, Mace, Cloves, of each six drams: Cinnamon, six ounces: put them all into a Glass-Vesica large enough, and digest fifteen days in Horse-Dung close stopt: afterwards distil in Balneo Maris, so have you a most excellent Elixir. *It comforts the Heart, revives the spirits, recreates the natural Powers, and restores in Consumption, to a Miracle. Dose two ounces at a time with a little Sugar, two or three times a day.*

VI. *Of* TINCTURES.

1. *Tincture of Corn-Poppy-flowers. It is extracted by a gentle Infusion in warm spring-water, being macerated for four or five hours, then strained forth and filtred,* and then it may be reduced into the form of a Syrup. It is an Anodyn Medicament, and a most admirable easer of Pain: Dose one, two, or three ounces: the Tincture may also be made with Spirit of Wine.

2. *Infusion of Rhubarb. It is made by a cold Infusion and Maceration in Wine, then strained hard out by Pressing, and filtred.* It is a most gentle Purge. Dose two, three, or four ounces, or more.

3. *Infusion of Sena. It is made by a cold Infusion in Wine for forty eight hours, then strained forth by Pressing, and thrice repeated with fresh leaves.* It is a most excellent Purge for Melancholy.

VII. *Of* EXTRACTS.

1. *Extractum Bryoniæ compositum Grulingii:* Take Bryony-roots, five ounces: Peony, and Cichory-roots, of each six dram: Squills prepared, half an ounce: leaves of Savin, of Sage, Bawm, flowers of Borrage, of each half an handful: seeds of Rocket, of wild Parsnips, and of Bay-berries hull'd, of each three drams: Juniper-berries, two drams: Myrrh, three drams: Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, of each one dram: cut what are to be cut, and bruise them, and extract a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, and then evaporate to the just thickness of an Extract: To which add Extract of Aloes (made by Endive Water) one ounce: Tartar vitriolate, twelve grains, Extracts of Motherwort, and Mugwort, of each half a scruple: Oyls of Savin, and of Motherwort, of each four drops: Elixir Proprietatis, half a dram: mix and make a Mass: *Dose half a scruple to one dram.*

2. *Extractum Mechoacannæ compositum Grulingii:* Take Mecoacan in Pouder, six ounces and half: Pouder of Colocynthis, six drams: Scammony, one dram: Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, one dram: Species Diambræ, Diatragacanthum frigidum, of each two scruples: Pouder of Lignum Aloes, one dram: Troches Aliptæ moschatæ, sixteen grains: put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon Cinnamon-Water, five ounces: the best Spirit of Wine, a sufficient quantity; or so much as may overtop the Ingredients three Fingers breadth: let the Vessel be well stopt, and digest for six days in a moderate heat, after boyl gently; being cooled strain all out by Expression, and evaporate with a gentle heat, or draw off the Spirit, till the *Magma* is of the consistence of Honey; with which mix Oyl of Aniseeds, seven drops: Oyl of Cloves, and of Mace, of each five drops: Oyls of Cinnamon, of Citrons, and of Oranges, of each two drops: mix them well, and keep the Extract for use. *Dose from half a dram to one dram in the Morning.*

3. *Extractum Arthriticum Grulingii:* Take Hermodacts, an ounce and half: Mechoacan, half an ounce: gummy Turbith, Pouder of Colocynthis, of each a dram and half: Species

Diambræ,

Diambræ, Diamoschu dulcis, of each four scruples: Sal Gem, two scruples: leaves of Groundpine, of Germander, of each two drams and half: seeds of Hypericon, of Anise, of Fennel, of Coriander, of each half a dram: being grosly poudred, put them into a Glass-Vessel, and affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine: Spirit of Sage, apoplectick Water of *Langius*, of each two ounces: Cinnamon-Water, one ounce: digest for four days in a gentle heat, strain out strongly by Pressing; and to the Colature add choice Rhubarb, two drams: Pouder of Rosemary, and of Betony-flowers, of each one dram: of Sage, half a dram: Troches aliptæ moschatæ, six grains: Cinnamon, twelve grains: digest again for four days, and strain out strongly by Expression: then evaporate the humitity by a gentle heat, till it comes to the thickness of Hony, to which add Extract of Scammony, two scruples: Extract of Aloes, one dram: evaporate again gently, and at the end add Oyls of Aniseeds, and of Fennel-seeds, of each two drops: Oyls of Rosemary, and of Marjoram, of each three drops: mix and make a Mass: *Dose from half a dram to a dram. It is an excellent thing in Gouts of all Sorts, in any Part of the Body.*

4. *Extractum Citrii Platerii:* He saith, It is a Confection of Citrons, like *Diacydonium purgans* made with Scammony, and that of *Guido* in the Augustan Dispensatory is like it.

5. *Extractum adversus Pestem Poterii:* Take roots of Tormentil, of Scorzonera, of each four ounces: leaves of Goats-Rue, Scabious, Devils-Bit, Carduus Benedictus, of each three handfuls: seeds of Vipers-Bugloss, one ounce: Borrage-flowers, two pugils: flowers of Sulphur, one ounce and half: Venice Treacle, two ounces: best rectified Spirit of Wine, a sufficient quantity: make an Extract to the thickness of Honey: *Dose from one dram to two in Carduus-Water: It provokes Sweat, strengthens, drives forth the Putrifaction, resists Poyson and the Plague, and is a good Preservative against contagious and pestilential Distempers.*

6. *Extractum aliud Poterii:* Take roots of Swallow-wort, of Valerian, and of Scorzonera, of each three ounces: leaves of Male-Speedwel, Scabious, Devils-Bit, Bawm, Goats-Rue, Burnet, Arch-Angel, Carduus Benedictus, Sow-Thistles, Borrage, of each one handful: roots of Anthora, of Masterwort, of Angelica dryed, of each two ounces: flowers of Sulphur, one ounce: flowers of Antimony eight days reverberated, half an ounce: Venice-Treacle, one ounce and half: with rectified Spirit of Wine draw a Tincture, which boyl to the thickness of Honey: *It has all the Virtues of the former, and the same Dose.*

7. *Extractum Ligni Guajaci Poterii:* Take Filings or Raspings of Guajacum what you please, or a sufficient quantity for five quarts of Water, in which half an ounce of Oyl of Sulphur has been mixt, digest in a Vessel close stopt, in a warm place, or in Horse-Dung for fifteen days, till the Water is well imbued with the Colour and Odore of the Wood; then strain: upon the Fœces affuse new Water, digest again for about four days, till the Water is again coloured and tasts of the Wood, strain, and mix this with the former, making them pass through a filter: then put the Liquor into a Glass-Vesica, and evaporate to the consistence of Honey, which keep for use.

8. *Extractum Antivenereum Poterii:* Take bark of Guajacum a little bruised, six ounces: Rasping of Guajacum, three pounds: China thin sliced, Sarsaparilla bruised, of each two pounds: Juniper-berries, half a pound: seeds of Carduus Benedictus, and of Caraways, of each three ounces: Devils-Bit, Scabious, of each three handfuls: roots of Cyperus, and of Swallow-wort, of each two ounces: infuse all a little bruised for eight days in a sufficient quantity of generous White-Wine, and make an Extract according to Art; to which add the Salt of the Fœces: *Dose from two drams to three drams.*

9. *Extractum Antivenereum purgans Poterii:* Take Raspings of Guajacum, six pounds: Sarsaparilla bruised, four pounds: China, two pounds: Mechoacan, six ounces: Sena, nine ounces: Sassafras, Juniper-berries, of each half a pound: infuse the Woods and Roots in a sufficient quantity of Spring-Water mixed with half an ounce of Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur, in a warm

warm place for eight days, then boyl all in a glazed Vessel with a Head, to the consumption of two third parts (what comes off in the Reciever, save for a new preparation) strain the Decoction out by Pressing, and therein infuse the Sena and roots of Mechoacan for three days: boyl a little, and strain again, and then evaporate: dissolve therein Sugar, half a pound: and mix therewith in Pouder Sarsaparilla, one ounce and half: China, half an ounce: Sena, one ounce: Cloves, one dram: Salt of the Ingredients, half an ounce: mix and make a Mass. *Dose two or three drams twice a day.*

10. *Extractum Hystericum Poterii*: Take Extract of Bryony, Extract of Misleto of the Oak, Extract of Dwarf-Elder-berries, of each one ounce: Aloes succotrine cleansed, two ounces: Extract of Hellebor, two drams: Pouders of Saffron, of Myrrh, of Mace, of Parsly-seed, of each one dram: Sal Jovis, or in place thereof Juniter calcin'd with Niter, Vitriol of Mars, of each three drams: mix, and make of all a Mass. *Dose from half a dram to a dram.*

11. *Extractum Hystericum aliud Poterii*: Take Extracts of Bryony, and of black Hellebor, of each one ounce: Crocus Martis, three drams: Pouders of Mace, Mastich, and Spodium, of each a scruple: mix them.

12. *Extractum in Uterinis affectibus Poterii*: Make Extract of black Hellebor, one ounce: choice Scammony prepared, three drams: fine Aloes, one ounce and half: Crocus Martis, three drams and half: Lapis Hœmatitis, one dram: Oyl of Amber, one scruple: Oyl of Mace, half a scruple: mix them, adding a little Honey of Roses. *These Extracts are to be used where there is need of long Purgation, and the Woman is strong; otherwise such as are strengthning are to be exhibited, such as this following.*

13. *Extractum Hystericum roborans Poterii*: Take Mugwort dryed, both Wormwoods, of each four handfuls: Mint, two handfuls: Ginger, Galangal, of each four ounces: Mace, Myrrh, Amber, of each one ounce: with the best rectified Spirit of Wine make an Extract according to Art: to which add Liquor of Amber, one dram: Vitriol of Mars, three drams: double refined Sugar, three ounces: *Dose from one dram, to one dram and half in the Morning fasting.*

14. *Extractum, sive Confectio Uterina à quodam Empirico chymico reperta, apud Poterium*: Take Conserves of Roses, three ounces: Salt of Betony, one dram: Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, twelve drops: mix them: *Dose two drams in the Morning. It most certainly opens all Obstructions of the Womb, Liver, or Spleen, softens their hardnesses, and cleanses the Blood from all grosse and feculent Matters. It restores to Virgins their lost Colours, and cures the Green Sickness, so that nothing in those Cases is found more profitable in the whole Art of Medicine.*

15. *Extractum Catholicum Poterii*: Take the Extracts of black Hellebor, of Esula, of Briony, of Sena, of each an ounce and half: being warm, mix them together, and add the Pouders of Mace, Cinnamon, Mastich, Spodium, of each two scruples: *Dose half a dram to a dram. It purges downwards all humors.*

16. *Extractum Catholicum aliud Poterii*: Take the most fine Aloes, one ounce: fat Myrrh corrected with Spirit of Wine, half an ounce: Extract of Sena, six dram: Extract of Colocynthis, or Cambogia, one dram: Extract of Saffron, one scruple: the magnetick meteorizated Sulphur, one dram and half: mix, and with Syrup of Roses (if it be wanting in humitity) make a Mass. *Dose from fifteen grains to twenty. To the more weak Bodies give but ten or twelve grains. It is a safe and gentle Purge, and carries off all noxious humors.*

17. *Extractum Nephriticum Poterii*: Take roots of Rest-harrow, three pounds: of the five opening roots, Radishes, of each one pound and half: seeds of Hypericon, of Gromwill, of Bishops-weed, of each four ounces: Burnet, Betony, Ceterach, Mugwort, wild Tansie, Mouse-ear, of each three handfuls: Winter-Cherries, one pound: all being cut small and bruised infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Grass-Water, to which add one pound of the depurated Juyce of Limons, and therewith make an Extract according to Art: before it is boyled to its compleat thickness, add white Sugar, one pound and half:

half: to make it the more grateful to the Ventricle: *without the Sugar, you may make it into the form of Pills, which may be given from half a dram to a dram: but with Sugar from half an ounce to an ounce.*

VIII. *Of* WINES *physical.*

1. *Vinum Chalibiatum Poterii:* Take Filings of Steel unprepared, four ounces: Cinnamon a little bruised, half an ounce: sweet White-Wine, a gallon: let it stand three days in digestion in a Wine-Cellar, in a Glass vessel close stopt, shaking it every day, then keep it for use. *Dose four ounces of the clear in the Morning fasting.*

2. *Vinum purgans Sennerti*: Take choice Sena, nine ounces: Polypody of the Oak, two ounces: Tamarisk-bark, six drams: Wormwood, Carduus Benedictus, of each two handful: Cloves, half an ounce; Galangal, two drams: put upon the Ingredients five or six gallons of new Rhenish Wine called *Must*; digest for twenty or thirty days, then draw it for use.

3. *Vinum purgans in Hypochondriacis Sennerti*: Take blew Currans, four pounds: Sena, half a pound: bark of Tamarisk, Polipody of the Oak, of each one ounce: Agrimony, Harts-Tongue, Ceterach, of each three handfuls: Citron-Peels, ten drams: choice Cinnamon, one ounce and half: put all into a vessel upon which affuse nine quarts of the best Rhenish-Wine: digest for some days, *then drink a Draught thereof every Morning fasting.*

4. *Vinum aliud ejusdem Sennerti:* Take dryed Worm-wood, Carduus Benedictus, of each one handful: Sloe-flowers, half an handful: Sena, two ounces: gummy Turbith, Agarick, of each two drams: bark of black Hellebor, one dram and half: Ginger, Galangal, of each half a dram: seeds of Anise, and Fennel, of each half an ounce: cut and bruise them grosly then infuse in a sufficient quantity of Rhenish-Wine: *Of which every day, a Draught may be drunk in the Morning fasting.*

5. *Vinum aliud Sennerti*: Take Sena, one ounce: Rhubarb, Agarick, of each one dram: Worm-wood, one handful: Carduus Bendictus, Hyssop, of each half an handful: of the Cordial-flowers, of each a pugil: Cinnamon, Ginger, of each a dram: bruise grosly, and infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Wine.

IX. *Of* INFUSIONS.

1. *Infusum purgans è Foliis Senæ Sennerti:* Take choice Sena, to which add double quantity of Currans clean washt: beat all together in a marble Mortar to a Past: to which add Cinnamon, half an ounce: put all into an earthen Pipkin, and affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of boyling Water; for Example sake, to two ounces of Sena, four ounces of Currans, two pints and a half or thirty ounces of Water: mix them together with a Spoon, with all speed that may be, that the Vessel may be close stopt: set it in infusion in a warm place for six hours; then filter it through brown Paper, keeping the clear Liquor for use: *Dose to Infants, half an ounce: to Children, one ounce; or an ounce and half: to Men or Women, three four or five ounces.*

2. *Infusum Vomitorium Sennerti*: Take Juyce of Radish roots, three ounces: Hydromel, two ounces: mix them, and infuse therein for one Night, roots of Asarum, two ounces: then strain it out in the Morning.

3. *Infusum aliud Sennerti*: Take Aqua Mulsa, and white Wine, of each three ounces: roots of Asarum well beaten, two scruples: mix, and infuse them twenty four hours: then give the whole Potion without straining or separating of the Pouder.

X. *Of* DECOCTIONS.

1. *Decoctum alterativum & aperitivum Grulingii*: Take Barley hull'd, two ounces: Endive, Succory, Tarragon, Sow-thistle, Liverwort, Wormwood, Rose-leaves, Agrimony, Fumitory, Lettice, Hops, Dodder, Ceterach, Violets, of each one handful: roots of Polypody of the Oak, of Fennel, of Parsly, of Asparagus, of Liquorice, of Cichory, of each one ounce: Winter-Cherries, six ounces: Pulp of Damask Prunes, ten drams: Currans, one ounce and half: Tamarinds, nine drams: the four greater Cold-seeds, of each two drams:

flowers of Borrage, of Bugloss, of Violets, of each half an handful: yellow Sanders, half an handful: cut, bruise, and in a sufficient quantity of Spring-Water make a Decoction according to Art.

2. *Decoctum Vulnerarium Poterii:* Take roots of Swallowwort, one ounce: choice Rhubarb, one dram: leaves of Bugle, of Ladies-mantle, of Borrage, of Agrimony, of each one handful: boyl in Wine and Water according to Art, then strain. *Dose six or seven ounces twice a day.*

3. *Decoctum aliud vulnerarium Poterii:* Take leaves of Coronopus, of Sanicle, Betony, Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Juniper-berries, of each one pugil: Liquorice, a little: make a Decoction as the former.

4. *Decoctum Astacorum Poterii:* Take river Craw-Fish, number twenty: round Birthwort-roots, half an ounce: Comfrey-roots, one ounce: Bugle, Ladies-mantle, Sanicle, Agrimony, Betony, of each one handful: make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of Water and Wine. *Dose six ounces twice a day, four hours before eating, adding to each Draught one ounce of Syrup of Maiden-hair: and if the Patient be thirsty sometimes a little Syrup of Limons, or three or four drops of Oyl of Vitriol. For outward Uses apply it with Stuphs, and for running Ulcers mix with it half an ounce of Myrrh.*

5. *Decoctum Coronopi Poterii:* Take Coronopus or Buckhorn, Plantane with the roots (called by some Swines-Cresses) four handfuls; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Mutton-broth: strain, and add thereto a little Oyl of Sulphur, to give it a pleasant Acidity. *This Decoction drank liberally, cures Wounds of the Brest.*

6. *Decoctum purgans Sennerti:* Take Sena, six drams; flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, and Violets, of each one pugil; Ginger, one scruple; Galangal, half a scruple: boyl in a sufficient quantity of Decoction of Pruns, to four or five ounces. *Or thus:* Take Sena, one ounce; Ginger, Galangal, Cinnamon, of each half a scruple; Currans, six drams; boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Water: strain, and to four ounces thereof, add Syrup of Borrage, and Violets, of each three drams; which mix together.

7. *Decoctum evacuans Humores mixtos Cratonis:* Take Sena, and fresh Sena-Cods, of each six drams; Currans, four drams: Galangal cut, one dram: flowers of Borrage, and Violet, of each one pugil; infuse all Night in a sufficient quantity of Water, and in the Morning boyl, and press strongly. *Or thus:* Take Sena, six drams; Currans, Polypody-roots, of each four drams; Monks Rhubarb, two drams; Galangal, half a dram; Fumitory, flowers of Borrage, Bugloss, and Elder, of each one pugil; boyl in Spring-Water: strain, and to four ounces thereof, add Syrup of Sena, one ounce: mix them.

XI. *Of* SYRUPS.

1. *Syrupus de Manna laxativus pro Pueris & Infantibus Thoneri:* Take fresh roots of Polypody of the Oak, six drams; Orrice, half an ounce; Currans, threee ounces; fat Figs, Dates, of each six; Liquorice scraped, half an ounce; Cinnamon, half a dram; flowers of Violets, Borrage, and Bugloss, of each one pugil; choise Sena, one ounce and half; Aqua mulsa, three pounds; boyl to the consumption of one pound; strain out by pressing, and dissolve therein Manna Calabrina, three ounces; Sugar-Candy, Sugar Penides, of each one ounce: boyl to the consistency of a Syrup, adding at last a little Cinnamon.

2. *Syrupus fructuum Cucumeris asinini Poterii:* Take the Juyce of the wild Cucumber (of which Elaterium is made) and depurate it; and boyl it into a Syrup with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar. *Dose from half an ounce to an ounce: It vehemently purges serous and watery humors.*

3. *Syrupus Magistralis Plateri:* Take roots of Fennel, two ounces; Orrice, an ounce; Acorus, Cyperus, Elecampane, of each half an ounce; Liquorice, an ounce and half; Fennel, Vervain, Eye-bright, Betony, Fumitory, of each two handfuls; Time, Hyssop, of each three handfuls; Stœchas, Rosemary, Borrage-flowers, of each two pugils; Fennel-seed, half an ounce; Caraway, Anise, Seseli, Siler-Montane, Rue-

seed,

feed, of each two drams; Raisons, number forty; Sena, four ounces; Polypody, Carthamus-seeds, of each three ounces; Troches of Agarick, an ounce; Turbith, half an ounce; Rhubarb, a dram and half; Ginger, two drams; Cinnamon, half an ounce; Sugar, four ounces; boyl them according to Art into a magistral Syrup. *It is of great use against defluxions from a moist Brain,* &c.

4. *Hydromel tartarisatum apud Thonerum*: Take distilled rain Water, five quarts; the best white Tartar bruised, a pound; boyl with a gentle Fire, to the consumption of two quarts; then add Sena, four ounces; Epythimum, six drams; roots of Cichory, an ounce and half; Fumetory, Bawm, of each an handful; Conserve of Borrage, and Bugloss-flowers, of each one ounce; flowers of Broom, and of Violets, of each four pugils; Arabian Stœchas, three drams; boyl again, and put it a little to cool, strain and add clarified Honey, two pounds: boyl again and despumate till it comes to the consistency of a Julep. In the end add Niter prepared, six drams: then let it stand in a warm place to ferment, adding a little Ale-Yest: in the time of working put in fresh Rosemary, one pugil and half; Galangal, Cinnamon, of each one scruple; the Fermentation being over, bottle it up for use.

5. *Syrupus laxativus Catholicus Sennerti*: Take Cambogia, half an ounce; Scammony, six drams; roots of black Hellebor, three drams; Cinnamon, one ounce; Juyce of Quinces, a pound and half; digest in a Cucurbit in Balneo or a warm place for fourteen days, then express out by straining; To the Colature add pure white Sugar, half a pound; and make a Syrup according to Art. *And after the same manner with the Juyce of Quinces, you may make Syrups of any purging Extract.*

XII. *Of* LOZENGES *or* TABLES.

1. *Tabellæ Diacnici Plateri:* Take Diagridium, two drams and half; Turbith, four drams; seeds of Carthamus husked, three drams; Diatragacanth frigid, a dram and half; dryed Quinces, a dram; dryed Citron-Peels, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each half a dram; Sugar-Candy, half an ounce; white Sugar, (dissolved in Rose and Cinnamon Water,) four ounces; make Tablets according to Art. *Or thus:* Take Diagridium, two drams and half; Turbith, four drams; Carthamus-seeds husked, three drams; Cinnamon, half a dram; Cloves, a scruple; Ginger, half a dram; Fennel-seeds, half a dram; Coriander, a scruple; dryed Citron-Peels, red Roses, of each half a dram; Sugar-Candy, half an ounce; white Sugar, four ounces; make Lozenges like the former: Or you may make them up with the Infusion of Gum Tragacanth in Rose and Cinnamon-Water. *Dose from one dram to two drams, a far less Dose than that of Arnoldus de Villa nova.*

2. *Tabulæ Absinthij Plateri.* Take Nutmegs, two drams: Cinnamon, Ginger, of each a dram; Pepper, half a scruple; Zedoary, Master-wort, of each half a dram; Marjoram and Wormwood, of each a scruple; with Sugar dissolved in white Wine, six ounces; make Lozenges. *Or thus:* Take Nutmeg, a dram; Cinnamon, two scruples; Ginger, half a dram; Pepper, six grains; Zedoary and Masterwort-roots, of each a scruple; Marjoram, Wormwood, of each a scruple; with Sugar, four ounces; Or, the dissolution of Gum Tragacanth in Cinnamon-water, make Lozenges. *They are good against weakness at Stomach, pain and heaviness of Heart.*

3. *Tabulæ nucis moschatæ Plateri.* Take Nutmegs, half an ounce; Pellitory-roots, a dram: Marjoram, Sage, Lavender, and Rosemary-flowers, of each half a dram; Gith-seeds, a scruple; Cinnamon, a dram and half; Cloves, Galangal, of each half a dram; with Sugar dissolved in Sage water, make Lozenges. *They strengthen the Brain and Nerves, and correct the cold and moisture of those parts, and of the Stomach.*

XIII. *Of* POUDERS.

1. *Pulvis Aromaticus Plateri.* Take Cinnamon, two drams; Nutmeg, Galangal, of each a dram and half; Cloves, a dram; Pepper, Ginger, Zedoary, Fennel, Annis-seed, Hart-wort, Peony-seeds, Marjoram, of each half a dram; make all into a fine pouder. *It comforts, strengthens and represses the cold and moisture of*

of the Head, Brain, and Stomach, expels Wind, and cheers the spirits,

2. *Pulvis ad Calculum Platerij.* Take Laurel-roots, Liquorice, of each two drams; Rest-harrow-roots, a dram; dryed Peach Kernels, two drams; Winter-cherries and Paliurus, of each two drams; Gromwel-seed, a dram and half; Smallage, Parsley, Fennel, Water-cresses seeds, of each a dram; Gum of Cherry-trees and Plum-trees, Amber, of each a dram; Turpentine boyled, half an ounce; Ashes of Bean shells, a dram; Crabs-Eyes, a dram; Cinnamon, a scruple; make all into fine pouder. *Dose from half a dram to a dram, mixt with Sugar in Rest harrow-water. If you so please you may make it into Troches with Gum Tragacanth, and colour them with Tincture of Saffron and Cochenele. This Medicine is used with good success against the Gravel and Stone in the Reins and Bladder.*

3. *Pulvis Bezoardicus Grulingij.* Take prepared Amber, Terra sigillata, Hartshorn, of each one dram; Antimony Diaphoretick, a dram and half; Bezoar-stone, two drams; Salts of Pearl, and of Coral, of each half a dram; Radix Contra-yerva, two drams; Gallia Moschata veræ, a scruple: make a subtil Pouder.

4. *Pulvis Digestivus Poterij.* Take lignum Aloes, yellow Sanders, of each a dram: Aniseeds, Fennel-seeds, Coriander, of each three drams: Cinnamon, two drams: Mace, Roses, Galangal, of each half a dram: Ambergrise, a scruple: Musk, ten grains: white Sugar, a pound: make a subtil Pouder. *Dose one spoonful after eating.*

5. *Pulvis Nephriticus Poterij.* Take Crabs-Eyes, two drams: dried roots of Rest-harrow, leaves of Rupture-wort, Betony, of each a dram: Gromwell-seed, a dram and half, mix and make a Pouder.

6. *Pulvis Odoriferus præstantissimus Poterij.* Take Orrice-roots, four ounces: Cypress-roots, dryed Damask Roses, Benjamin, of each one ounce: Labdanum, Storax Calamita, of each one ounce: yellow Sanders, two ounces: Musk, half a dram: Ambergrise, one dram: mix and make a Pouder. *Or thus:* Take roots of Oriental Cypress, yellow Sanders, of each one ounce: Labdanum, Benjamin, of each six drams: yellow of Oranges, Damask Roses, Styrax Calamita, of each three drams: Calamus Aromaticus, half an ounce: mix and make a Pouder.

7. *Pulvis Ambræ-grisea Sennerti.* Take Ambergrise, two drams: Musk, sixteen grains: white Sugar, eight grains: grind all upon a marble with Spirit of Damask Roses, and dry it leisurely: and again grind it with Spirit of Damask Roses, drying of it, and repeating this work several times, then keep it close in a Silver box with a screw. *Dose the quantity of a Pease or something more in Wine or other fit Vehicle. It comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, and strengthens the whole Man.*

8. *Pulvis ad Pestem Sennerti.* Take Sal Prunellæ, flowers of Sulphur, Aloes, Saffron, Myrrh, Camphir, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each one ounce: Oriental Bezoar, one dram: make a Pouder. *Dose from one scruple to one dram: in any convenient Vehicle.*

9. *Pulvis ad Asthma Sennerti.* Take flowers of Sulphur, a dram and half: Pearls prepared, half a dram: Musk, ten grains: Benjamin, five grains: Cinnamon, four grains: Saffron, two grains: make a fine Pouder. *Dose to half a dram in a rere Egg, Broth, Oxymel, or Scabious-Water,* &c.

10. *Pulvis Purgans Sennerti.* Take Sena, one ounce: Gummy Turbith, Liquorice, of each half an ounce: Ginger, one dram: make all into a fine Pouder. *Dose one dram. Or thus:* Take choice Sena, two ounces: Sugar, three ounces: biting Cinnamon, Ginger, Aniseeds, of each half an ounce: make a Tragea; *Dose one spoonful. Or thus:* Take Sena, one ounce: Scammony, two drams: Aniseeds, Cloves, Cinnamon, Galangal, of each a dram: make a fine Pouder: *Dose to one dram. Or thus:* Take Turbith, Scamony, Cambogia, Sena, of each a dram: Resin of Jallap, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each half a dram: Galangal, Cloves, Cardamoms, of each half a scruple: white Sugar, one ounce; make a Pouder. *Dose one dram in any convenient liquor or syrup.*

XIV. *Of*

XIV, *Of* ELECTUARIES.

1. *Electuarium de Tamarindis apud Thonerum.* Take choice Sena, five ounces; biting Cinnamon, six drams; Fennel-seed, one dram: Millago Wine, three pints; boyl a little, then digest three days, close stopt, in a warm place, strain out by pressing; with which extract the Pulp of Currans and Raisons, of each four ounces and half; to which add Pulp of Tamarinds, Electuarium Diaprunum, Electuarium Lenitive, of each three ounces; Cremor Tartari, two drams; Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, Oyl of Aniseed, of each one scruple; mix and make an Electuary.

2. *Electuarium Arthriticum Platerí.* Take Sarsaparilla, six drams; seeds of Hypericon, one ounce; Germander, Ground-pine, of each an ounce; round Birthwort, six drams; Angelica, two drams; Betony, Cloves, Hartshorn, Ivory, Amber, of each a dram; Coral, half a dram; Saffron, six grains; mix and make a fine Pouder, to which add four ounces of Sugar made into a Syrup with Rose-water, to make an Electuary. *It prevails against the Gout, and is good to consume superfluous humors, which fall upon the Nerves from the Brain.*

3. *Laudanum simplex apud Poterium.* Take Opium extracted, one dram; Tincture of Saffron, half a dram: Musk, ten grains: mix and make an Electuary. *Dose from four to thirteen grains. Or thus:* Take Opium, an ounce; long Pepper, Myrrh, Galangal, Castoreum, of each half an ounce; Saffron, two drams; with Spirit of Wine, make an Extract. *Dose five, six, or seven grains: it eases all manner of pains, and is excellent in Diseases of the Womb.*

4. *Laudanum Universale Poterij.* Take Opium Chymically prepared, half an ounce; Antimony Diaphoretick, two drams; Ambergrise, Saffron, of each half a dram; Musk, one scruple; with Syrup of Poppies, make a Mass. *Dose from six grains to twelve. It is a certain remedy against the Megrim, the Cholick, pains of the Stomach, Spleen, Gout, and Stone,* &c.

5. *Antidotus Pestilentialis Poterij.* Take roots of Masterwort, of Angelica, of Carline Thistle, of Valerian, of Swallow-wort, of Anthora, of Scorzonera, of Bistort, of Gentian, of Tormentil, of each four ounces; of these make an Extract, by digesting them twenty five days in Spirit of Wine: add to it Sugar, two pounds; and boyl it to the consistency of an Electuary; at the end of the boyling add fixed flowers of Antimony, one ounce: Mercury precipitated with Gold, (made without a corrosive) half an ounce: Pouder of Anthora, of Cinnamon, of white Sanders, of Lignum Aloes, of each two drams: Magistery of Pearl, Tincture of Coral, of each a dram: Ambergrise, a scruple: Musk, half a scruple: Cinnamon water, half an ounce: mix and make an Antidote. *Dose from two drams to half an ounce.*

XV. *Of* PILLS.

1. *Pilulæ Cephalicæ Grulingij.* Take Troches of Agarick, half an ounce; choice Rubarb, two drams; Gummy Turbith, Hermodacts, of each half an ounce; Indian Spicknard, half a dram; being poudred, affuse upon them Fennel and Betony-water, to overtop them a little; to which add of the Mass of Pilulæ Cochiæ, an ounce and half; Species Diamoschu dulcis, Troches Alhandal, of each half a dram; Diagridium, two scruples; digest again, and affuse thereon Aqua Apoplectica, half an ounce; after twenty four hours, boyl in *Balneo* (the Vessel being close stopt) for a quarter of an hour; and being a little cooled strain out by pressing; then in a double Vessel, boyl away the humidity with a gentle fire, to a consistency for Pills, adding Oyls of Fennel and Anise, some few drops. *Dose from a scruple to half a dram.*

2. *Pills of Hermodacts of Platerus.* Take Hermodacts, half an ounce; Aloes, Turbith, Agarick, of each a dram and half; Rubarb, Myrobalans Citrine and Chebs, of each a dram; Mastich, two scruples: Euphorbium, a scruple; Ginger, Cumin-seed, of each half a dram; Saffron, half a scruple; with Syrup of Roses Solutive make a Mass. *You may quicken them with a dram of Diagridium, or two scruples of Troches Alhandal. They are found by experience to be excellent in preventing and diverting Defluxions.*

3. *Platerus his stronger purging Pills.* Take

Take Aloes, six drams; Citrine Myrobalans, a dram and half; Turbith, Hermodacts, of each a dram; Rubarb, a dram; Sal Gem, Ginger, of each a scruple; Diagridium, Troches of Alhandal, of each four scruples and half; with syrup of Roses solutive, or juyce of Groundpine, Rue, or Coleworts, make a mass for Pills.

4. *Pilulæ Laudinæ Hysterica Poterij.* Take flowers of Tin, and of Antimony, of each a scruple; Amber, Castoreum, Mummia, of each half a dram; Opium prepared, four scruples; Ginger, Mace, Galangal, of each one dram; with syrup of Poppies make a mass. *Dose from twelve grains to eighteen, given in any uterine Dolor or Grief, it gives wonderful relief and comfort.*

5. *Pilulæ Catholicæ Poterij.* Take fine Aloes, half an ounce; Myrrh, two drams; Mastich, one dram; Saffron, half a dram; Magnesiæ Saturninæ Meteorizatæ, one dram; with syrup of Roses solitive make a mass. *Dose from fifteen grains to twenty four. It is happily given against all Diseases of intemperance, and Cholick pains: It is wonderful in an Asthma; and powerful against the Megrim, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Gout.*

6. *Pilulæ Polycrestæ Poterij.* Take fine Aloes, half an ounce; Mastich, two drams; Mace, Galangal, of each a dram; Mumia mineralis, four scruples; Saffron, a scruple; with syrup of Roses Solutive, make a mass for Pills. *Dose from two scruples to a dram. The use of these Pills require an experienced Physician, because of the Sympathy and Antipathy of the Mineral Mummy.*

7. *Pilulæ Balsami Sulphuris Poterij.* Take common Balsam of Sulphur, or Anisated, one ounce; flowers of Sulphur, Liquorice Pouder, Sugar-candy, of each two drams; mix them. *Dose from half a dram to a dram. They are admirable in Phthisicks, Ulcers and Distempers of the Lungs.*

8. *Pilulæ Cephalicæ primæ Poterij.* Take fine Aloes, two drams; Scammony, Troches Alhandal, of each a dram; with syrup of Roses solutive, make a mass. *Dose from a scruple to two scruples.*

9. *Pilulæ Cephalicæ secundæ Poterij.* Take fine Aloes, half an ounce; Agarick trochiscated, one dram; Sena, two drams; Scamony, half a dram; Magnesiæ Saturninæ Semel coctæ in Balneo salis Balsamici, three drams; with syrup of Roses solutive, make a mass. *Dose from two scruples to a dram.*

10. *Pilulæ Martiales apud Poterium.* Take Crocus Martis, an ounce and half: fine Aloes, an ounce; Sena, five drams; Myrrh, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapenum, of each three drams; Aniseeds, Cinnamon, of each one dram; with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Mugwort, make a mass. *Dose from two scruples to a dram.*

11. *Pilulæ Martiales adstringentes Poterij.* Take Crocus Martis, an ounce; Amber, Mastich, of each two drams; Tormentil-roots, flowers of Mullein, seeds of Hypericon, of each a dram and half; Coral prepared, Lapis Hæmatitis, Sanguis Draconis, of each a dram; with syrup of Myrtles, make a mass. *Dose from half a dram to two scruples.*

12. *Pilulæ ad calculum Sennerti.* Take Venice Turpentine, an ounce: the best Cinnamon, one dram: Pouders of white Amber, Ceterach, and Liquorice, of each a scruple; choice Rubarb, a sufficient quantity to make it into a mass of Pills. *Dose one dram to two. It removes the matter breeding the Stone.*

XVI. *Of* TROCHES.

1. *Trochisci ad Ulcerem Vesicæ Plateri.* Take sweet Almonds; Hazle nuts, Pistachs, Pine-nuts, of each half an ounce; bitter Almonds, Peach and Cherry-Kernels, of each two drams; Chest-nuts, Acorus, Gourd-seeds, of each half an ounce; Melon-seeds, two drams; Barley and Rice cleansed, of each three drams; Comfrey-roots, two drams; Liquorice, half ounce; red Roses or Balaustians, Purslane-seed, Lettice, Endive, Fleabane, Line-seed, Quinces, Mallows, Myrtles, Coriander, Cotton seed, Winter-cherries, Aniseeds, Smallage, Parsley-seed, of each a dram; white Poppy-seed, half an ounce: Henbane-seed, two drams; Date-stones, number five; Cherry and Plum-tree Gum, of each two drams; Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each a dram; juyce of Liquorice, Amylum, of each two drams; Turpentine

pentine boyled, half an ounce; Frankincense, Amber, of each a dram: Acacia, a dram and half; Sanguis Draconis, half a dram; (and if there is great pain, Opium, a dram:) fine Bole, or Terra sigillata, six drams; red Coral, Crabs-Eyes, of each two drams; Spodium of Ivory, a dram; Ashes of a Bulls or Deers Pizle, half a dram; red Sanders, a dram; Sugar Candy, and Sugar Penides, of each an ounce; make all into a fine Pouder. This with Sugar, ten ounces dissolved in Restharrow, Mallow, Pelletory, Ground Ivy, or Strawberry-water, with Gum Tragacanth, make into a past for Troches. *Dose of the Pouder from half a dram to a dram: of the Troches from a dram to two drams. It is good against Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder scalding and heat of Urine.*

2. *Trochisci Narcotici Fernelii:* Take Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, white Starch, of each half an ounce; Ceruse washed in Rose-Water, six drams; Storax Calamita, Myrrh, Castoreum, Opium dissolved in Sapa, of each four drams; Saffron, half a dram; being well beaten together add Mucilage of Fleabain seed, made of Rose Water, and make a Mass for Troches.

3. *Trochisci Moschati Sennerti:* Take white Sugar, eight ounces; white Starch, one ounce and half; Orrice-root, four scruples; Musk, six grains: Ambergrise, four grains; Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, of each four scruples; with a sufficient quantity of Rose-Water make Troches.

XVII. *Of* LOTIONS.

1. *Aqua viridis Plateri:* Take Verdigrise, a dram; Orpiment, a dram and half; pouder them fine: boyl them in four ounces of White-Wine to half: cool it and add Rose and Night-shade-Water, of each an ounce and half: *Or* Take the two first things, with Niter, and Alum, of each a scruple; boyl them in Rose and Plantain Water, four ounces. *Or thus:* Take Verdigrise, a dram; Alum, half an ounce; Vitriol, red Lead, of each a dram; boyl them in White-Wine, four ounces; Aqua Vitæ, half an ounce: *It cures eating Ulcers.*

2. *Collyrium Sennerti:* Take Aloes, one dram; Sanguis Draconis, half a scruple; Tutia prepared, one dram and half; Camphir, two scruples; Cloves, half a dram; Malago-Wine, three ounces; Rose Water, two ounces; mix them and keep them in a Glass for use.

3. *Aqua Opthalmica Sennerti:* Take Sugar-Candy, a dram; Aloes hepatick, white Vitriol, of each a scruple; white Coral, half a scruple; Cloves, Camphir, of each seven grains; Succory-Water, one ounce; Rose, Eye-bright and Vervain-Waters, Malago-Wine, of each half an ounce: let them stand in Infusion four and twenty hours, then give a warm or two, and so strain.

XVIII. *Of* OYLS.

1. *Oleum Hyperici Magistrale Poterii:* Take old Oyl Olive, four pounds; strong White-Wine, a pint; fresh flowers of Hypericon with the seeds, four handfuls; make an Infusion for two days: and strain out by pressing: repeat the Infusion three times with fresh flowers, and strain again by pressing: to every pint of the straining add Turpentine, six ounces; Oyl of Wormwood, three ounces; Dittany Gentian, Carduus Benedictus, Tormentil, Carlina, Calamus Aromaticus, of each two drams; Earth Worms several times washt in White Wine, two ounces; beat all together and make an Oyl by boyling in Balneo.

2. *Oleum ad Paralysin:* Take pure Oyl of sweet Almonds, or Oyl of Olives, a pound; chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Oranges, of Limons, of Sassafras, of each four ounces; mix them, and keep in a Glass close stopt for use.

XIX. *Of* BALSAMS.

1. *Balsamum Sulphuris Sennerti:* Take flowers of Sulphur, two ounces; Oyl of Poppy-seed by expression, a pound; Malago-Wine, four ounces; digest eight days in a gentle heat, stirring it often; afterwards boyl it with a soft Fire to the consumption of the Wine, till the Oyl is coloured, and the Sulphur dissolved.

2. *Balsamum Mercurii Sennerti:* Take Mercury and dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Niter: to every pound of this Solution affuse Oyl Olive, twelve ounces: let it stand in digestion eight days, then separate the Oyl from the Water.

3. *Balsamum Mercurii viridis Sennerti:* Take Quick-silver, (*qui post butiri Antimonii distillationem prodit,*) affuse thereon Oyl of Juniper

Juniper-berries, four ounces: let it digest, but not in a place too hot for twenty four hours; so will the Oyl be tinged of a greenish blew Colour, which afterwards decant and keep for use against the french Pox.

4. *Balsamum Vitrioli Sennerti*: Take Oyl of Vitriol, four ounces; Oyl of Turpentine, eight ounces; put in the Oyl of Vitriol, drop by drop, so will it grow warm.

5. *Balsamum Veneris Sennerti*: Take thin Plates or Filings of Venus, as many as you please; affuse thereon Spirit or Oyl of Turpentine; let it stand fourteen days in digestion, till the Balsam becomes of a green Colour; then decant it, keep it in a Glass close stopt for use.

6. *Balsamum Saturni Sennerti*: Take Saccharum Saturni, one ounce; Oyl of Turpentine, four ounces; mix them, and let them stand a Month in digestion, so will the Salt of Saturn be dissolved and become a Balsam.

XX. *Of* OINTMENTS.

1. *Unguentum Tutiæ Plateri*: Take Verdigrise, twelve grains; Camphir, a dram; Tutty prepared, half an ounce; fresh Butter boyled with Rose-Water, six drams; mix and make an Oyntment: *It is good against Itching and Epiphora in the Eyes, to be put into their Corners.*

2. *Unguentum purgans Sennerti*: Take Aloes, Bulls-Gall, of each one ounce; Pouder of Carthamus-seed, two drams; with Oyl of Lillies and a little Wax make a soft Ointment: *It purges downwards by anointing the Belly.*

3. *Unguentum purgans fortius Andernaci*: Take Juyces of Herb Mercury, of Sow-bread, and of wild Cucumbers, (of which Elaterium is made,) of each three ounces; Pouder of white and black Hellebor, of each half an ounce; Scammony, half a dram; Bulls-Gall, two ounces; Meal of Lupins, half an ounce; Honey, a little; mix them.

4. *Unguentum purgans Varandæi*: Take the roots of wild Cucumbers, and of Bryony, of each one ounce; boyl them (being bruised) in Oyl Olive: after add Pulp of Colocynthis, Agarick trochiscated, of each two drams; seeds of Dwarf-Elder, Scammony, of each a dram; black Hellebor, a scruple; Wax, a little; mix them.

5. *Unguentum Armarium Poterii*: Take the Fat of a tame Bore-Hog, Pouder of Earth-Worms, Brains of a Bore dryed, yellow Sanders, Mummy, Blood-stone, of each one ounce; Moss of a dead Mans-Scull, one ounce; mix them and make an Oyntment according to Art.

6. *Unguentum Bezoardicum Poterii*: Take Juyce of Tobacco, four pounds; Juyces of Rue, of Wormwood, of Southernwood, of Cardnus Benedictus, of each two pounds; young Deers-Grease, two pounds; of the best blood-red Oyl of Scorpions, Oyl of Citron-seed by expression, of each half a pound; boyl all in a glazed Pot with a gentle Fire to the consumption of the Juyces: strain, and let it cool a little: then separate the Oyntment from the residence, to which add Alexiterian Extract, three ounce; Extract of Opium, Essences of Mummy, and of Castoreum, of each one ounce; chymical Oyl of Balsam of *Peru* distilled by Retort, Oyl of liquid Amber, Oyl of liquid Storax, Oyl of white Amber, of each half an ounce; Oyls of Cloves, of Sassafras, of Time, of Rosemary, and of Camphir, of each two drams; mix and make an Oyntment.

XXI. *Of* EMPLASTERS.

1. *Emplastrum contra Rupturam Grulingii*: Take Ship-Pitch, four ounces; Bees-Wax, Asphaltum, Gum Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Turpentine, of each two ounces; Mastich, fine Bole, Aloes, Litharge of Silver, Henbane-seed, of each three ounces; roots of the bulbous Fumetory, of Birthwort long and round, of Comfory, and Bugle, of each an ounce and half; mix, and with great Care make an Emplaster.

2. *Emplastrum Mercurii vivi*: Take Quicke Silver, one ounce; flowers of Sulphur, two ounces: grind them in an Iron Mortar till the Mercury is perfectly dissolved, and all becomes a Pouder black as Soot: mix this Pouder with three ounces of melted Wax, stir till it grows cold, and keep it for use: *It much transcends that of Vigo* de Ranis cum Mercurio *for all Intentions, and dissolves Nodes & Tophs admirably.*

3. *Emplastrum de Vipera Poterii*: Take Vipers Fat, four ounces; Unguentum Populeonis, a pound and half; Litharge, four ounces; Greek-Pitch, six ounces; white Wax, four ounces; boyl to the consistence of an Oyntment,

ment, adding at the end of the boyling Viper-Pouder, two ounces; minium subtilly ground, one ounce; mix them: *It is powerful to discuss all hard Tumors, Gums, and Tophs, arising from the french Pox.*

4. *Ceratum Paracelsi:* Take Virgin-Wax, one pound; Greek-Pitch, one pound; Turpentice, two pounds; melt them, and sprinkle in Pouders of Mastich, Amber, Myrrh, Frankincense, of each five ounces; Pouder of Mummy, two ounces; of Aloes Epatica, an ounce and half; of Camphir, half an ounce; mix and make a Cerot.

XXII. *Of* CAUTERIES.

1. *Potential Cautery of Platerus:* He has no where described it, but adviseth to use this in stead thereof, which saith he, works without Pain: Take a strong Lixivium of unslaked Lime, and calcined Tarter, and boyl it up to a Stone, which keep in a Glass close stopt: *It causes little or no Pain, an Emplaster being first fixt upon the Tumor, or Place to be opened, with a Hole in the Middle, and then a Plaster upon the Caustick to keep it on; this in four or five hours time does the work.*

2. *Potential Cautery of Sennertus:* Take Ashes of Kali, two pounds; Calx vive, one pound; Tartar calcin'd, Sal Armoniack, Hungarian-Vitriol, Niter, of each two ounces; the first running of Soap-Lees, a sufficient quantity; put it upon the Ashes and Salts, and let it pass through; the Lixivium new strain'd, put upon new Ashes and Salts, and pass it through again, which repeat the third and fourth time; then evaporate the humidity, and keep the Stone in a Glass close stopt for use.

3. *Another potential Cautery of Sennertus:* Make a Lixivium of the Ashes of Tithimal, or Fig-Tree-wood; put it upon roch Alum, Hungarian Vitriol, Sal Armoniack, of each a like quantity; let it stand twenty four hours, then pass it through the Ingredients: the straining boyl in a brass Vessel to the consumption of the humidity; and then keep it for use in a Glass close stopt.

XXIII. *Of certain Mineral and Metaline Preparations.*

1. *Preparatio in Ictheritia Poterij.* Take Tin calcined, one pound; common Salt, five ounces; Bean ashes, half a pound; reduce them into Litharge by fire of Reverberation: Take of this Litharge, ten ounces; Alchool of Wine, ten pounds; after resolution, reduce into an Alkali. *Dose from six grains to twelve.*

2. *Præparatio in Ascite Poterij.* Take cleansed Tin, one ounce: Antimony, two ounces; Ashes, three ounces: reduce all into a Calx by reverberating them twenty four hours. Then take of this calcin'd matter, one pound; Alchool of Wine, one pound and half; reduce into an Alcali. *Dose from one dram to one dram and half.*

3. *Præparatio in Vermibus Poterij.* Take Tin, three ounces; common Salt, four ounces; Asphaltum, one ounce; make a Pouder by burning; *Dose from half a dram to three drams.*

4. *Aurum Diaphoreticum Poterij.* Take of the most fine Gold, one part; Mercury of Antimony, a sufficient quantity, dissolve and make an Amalgama; boyl this with a gentle fire for the space of four days in a glass Vessel a Cubit and half high, whose inferiour part let be large and broad, but the superiour narrow and long; let the fire be gentle and continual. In this manner the Amalgama will be turned into a most rubicund Pouder, which for fifteen days circulate with Spirit of Wine in Horse-dung; then draw off the Spirit, so have you Diaphoretick Gold. *Dose from four, to six or eight grains, in some proper Conserve, Wine, or Broth.*

5. *Theriaca Metallorum Poterij.* Take revived Mercury, four parts; stellified regulus of Antimony, two parts; most fine Gold, one part; melt the Gold with the Regulus, to which add the Mercury made hot by it self, mix them together and make an Amalgama, which Pouder upon a Porphory stone. This matter boyl with a gentle heat in a sufficient quantity of the Hemophroditick Balneum, till the whole is well fixed: *dose from six to ten grains.*

6. *Antihecticum Poterij.* Take the Electrum minus prepared of the regulus of Antimony and Mars, together with Jupiter in equal proportion (but some say, that Jupiter must be in double proportion) pouder them very finely, add and mix well therewith Sal Niter poudred

in a tripple proportion: calcine them in a crucible with a gentle Detonation, and keep them in a red hot heat, for some hours; being cold, wash away the Salt by many affusions of fair warm water, then dry the Pouder between Papers, & keep it for use. *Dose from five grains to seven.*

7. *Terra Sancta Rulandina apud Rolfincium.* Take well streaked Hungarian Antimony, two pounds; put it upon a red hot plate of Iron, or a Tile, or into a red hot Iron, or Earthen Crucible, continually stir it with an Iron rod, till it is reduced to a Calx. But note, That if you be not careful in governing your fire, it will run into heaps, and must be again beaten, and calcined till it turns into a grey Calx, and ceases to fume. *It gently moves the Belly, the infusion being given, thus. Take Terra Sancta, one ounce: Wine, half a pound: let them stand one night in Infusion: Dose from one ounce to two, according to age and strength.*

XXIV. *The Vertues and Uses of the Natural Balsamum de* Chili.

1. There is lately brought from *Chili*, a Province in *America*, a most excellent Natural Balsam, differing both from that of *Peru* and *Tolu*, but no ways inferiour in Virtues and Excellency, as the several Experiments made by several learned Physicians, in the curing of Diseases, has given evident demonstration.

2. It is a Remedy that no Man under the Sun can Compose, being a Natural Balsam, Distilling from a small Tree in *Chili*, bearing a Leaf something differ from an *Olive-Leaf*. It is, without doubt, the most precious of all Natural Balsams, by reason of its great Vertue, and admirable odour, excelling all others, even the most fragrant.

3. It eases all manner of Pains in any part of the Body, coming of Cold or Wind, chiefly, pains of the Stomach, indigestion and want of Appetite, corroborating and strengthning of it, after a wonderful manner. It cures all Ulcers of the Breast and Lungs, Reins, Bladder, or Womb, Inward Bruises, Spitting of Blood and such like. It helps shortness of Breath, Coughs, Consumptions, Wheasings, Hoarseness Asthma's and other Diseases of both parts.

4. It is excellent against the Falling-sickness, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Palsy, Lethargy, Tremblings, old Head-achs, Megrims, Vertigo's, and other cold and moist diseases of the Brain and Nerves, being inwardly taken, as shall be hereafter directed; and outwardly annointed upon the part. It strengthens the Brain, comforts the memory, and fortifies all Senses both Internal & External, beyond any other Natural Balsam.

5. It kills Worms whether in old or young, cures Ruptures, although of many years standing, and dissolves the Stone and expels it, as also Sand, Gravel, or Slime, or any other thing which may obstruct the Urine, or stops up its passages: So that it's believed there is scarcely a better Remedy for that purpose upon Earth, for it gives ease in the vehementest Pains, & being constantly taken for a time, perfects the Cure.

6. It eases also all Chollick pains, Gripings, Wind in the Stomach or Bowels, and perfectly cures all Fluxes, Bloody-Fluxes, Excoriations, and such other like distempers of the Guts. It cures deafness, pain and noise in the Ears to a wonder, a drop or two being put into the Orifice of the Ear, and kept in with a little Cotton dipt in the same.

7. It cures the Green-sickness in Virgins, and provokes the Terms in Women, being taken from Ten to Twenty, Thirty, or Fourty drops in a Glass of *White-Wine* (as shall be anon directed) Morning and Night for a Week together. It cures also Barrenness, promotes Conception, and causes easie and speedy delivery to Women in Travel; and in a great measure prevents or takes away after-pains, taken to the quantity aforesaid in a Glass of *Juniper*, or *Cinnamon-water*.

8. *The way and manner of taking it Inwardly.* In Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, gives it in *Rosemary*, or *Cinnamon-Water*, or in *Canary*: For the Stone and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder you may give it in *Rhenish-Wine*: For the Cholick and diseases of the Bowels you may give it in *Juniper-Water*: For Palsies, Gouts, and Weaknesses of the Nerves and Joynts you may give it in some Antiparalytick-Wine If the Sick cannot take it in any proper Wine or Water, it may be given mixt with any proper Syrup: If it cannot be so taken, it may be made up into Pills with some fit Powder, as of *Zedoary*, *Nutmeg*, *Cinnamon*, *Bayberries*, *Cubebs*, or what the Physitian shall think more proper, and so gilded, for by this means it will be taken without nauseating: you give it from half a dram to two, yea to three drams, according to Age and strength, and it may be given Morning and Night for a Month, two or three together without any prejudice.

9. And it is certain that this *Balsam* is one of the greatest Specificks in the cure of the Palsy, Scurvy, and Gout, that is, it transcending all other Medicaments: but it ought to be constantly given, and in a due Dose, and with those advantages that it may not nauseat the Stomach: So taken it performs more than any other Natural *Balsam*, it cleanses the whole Body of all Impurities, Mundifies the whole Mass of Blood, Heals all inward Bruises, Wounds, Ulcers, or Excoreations, whether in the Bowels or Lungs; and otherwise restores decayed Nature to a miracle, carrying off all its Fæculencies by Urine and Stool.

The Merchant that has been brought it over, has only intrusted it to be Sold with Mr. *Thomas Passenger* at the *Three-Tables* on *London Bridge*; where it may always be had in any quantity, ready put up in square Glasses, Sealed with the *Balsam Tree*, Price 24 *s* the Pound, or 18 *d*. the Ounce.

Tomi primi FINIS.

The INDEX.

Note. That *a* ſtands for the firſt Colume, and *b* for the ſecond.

A.

A Biceſs in a ſheep 49 *b*
Abceſs in the Inteſtinum Rectum 73 *b* *Advice to a paralytick perſon,* 585 *b*
After-pains 397 *a*
Amulets for the Epilepſy 304 *a* 348 *a* 355 *a*
Antepileptick Wine 344 *b*
Antepileptick Rules 353 *b*
Antepileptick Specificks 358 *a* 360 *a b*
Antepileptick Waters 361 *a b* 362 *a b*
Antepileptick water of Dornavius 362 *a*
Antepilept. Pouders compound 363 *b*
Antepileptick Troches 365 *b*
Antidote Convulſive 445 *b*
Antidote Epileptick of George Phædro 362 *b* 363 *a*
Antihyſterick water 137 *a*
Antihecticum Poterij 761 *b*
Apophlegmatiſms antepilept. 359 *b*
Apoplexy and Vertigo 50 *a*
Apoplexy 613 *b* 615 *b* 627 *b*
Apoplexy in an elderly woman 682 *a* 715 *a*
Apoplexy in a ſanguine Complexion 683 *b*
Apoplexy in an old Woman 686 *b*
Apoplexy in a poor Man 688 *a*
Apoplexy in a middle aged Man mortal, 689 *a b*
Apoplexy after a Catarrh 690 *a* *with a Catarrh* 716 *b*
Apoplexy in ſcorbutick body 691 *b*
Apop. in a robuſt Conſtitution 693 *a*
Apoplexy in a lazy Monk 694 *a*
Apoplexy in hot and moiſt Conſtitution 696 *a*
Apoplexy ending in a Palſy 696 *b* 714 *a* 717 *a*
Apoplexy turned into a Palſy 697 *a* 619 *b* 703 *b*
Apoplexy from Melancholy 700 *a*
Apoplexy from a Wound 671 *b* 702 *b*
Apoplexy danger from a Wound 703 *b*
Apoplexy from concuſſion of the Brain 705 *a*
Apoplexy in a noble Virgin 706 *a*
Apoplexy in old Age 706 *b* 708 *b* 711 715 *b* 372 *b* *good for it* 722
Apoplexy from Blood by a fall ſuddenly 712 *a b*
Apop. from a fluid diſſolved Brain ib.
Apop. from fluctuation in the Head ib
Apoplexy ſtupefaction and Palſy of the Tongue 718
Apoplexy from Worms 718 *b*
Apoplexy continuing 3 *days* 719 *a*
Apoplexy cured in an ancient Woman 720 *b*
Ap. from a bruiſe being drunk 721 *b*
Apoplexy with Palſy cured 723 *a*
Apoplexy in a young Girl 724 *a*
Apoplexy in an elderly Man ib.
Apoplexy its ſigns 725 *b*
Apoplexy its Cauſes 726 *b*
Apoplexy its Prognoſticks 731 *a*
Apoplexy its Cure in the fit 732 *a*
Apoplexy habitual its Cure 736 *b*
Appetite loſt 82 *b* 134 *b*
Atrophia 618 *b*
Aqua hirundinum Sennerti 360 *b*
Aqua hirund. Kolreuteri 361 *a*
Aqua Picarum compoſita Sen. *ib.*
Aqua Pæoniæ compoſita Fluſswaſſer dicta 362 *a*
Aqua Antiparalytica 667 *b*
Aqua Quercetani Langii 668 *b*
Aqua contra Paralyſin 668 *a*
Aqua alia *ib.*
Aqua Carbunculi Sennerti 691 *a*
Aqua Vitæ *good againſt the Apoplexy* 722 *a*
Aqua fellis Plateri 745 *a*
Aqua Vitæ Narcotica Plateri *ib.*
Aq. Bezoardica rubra Grulingi *ib.*
Aqua Peſtilentialis Grulingii 746 *a*
Aqua dyſenterica Dorncrelii 746 *b*
Aqua Matricalis ſeu de Meliſſa compoſita Thoneri *ib.*
Aqua Theriacalis Cephalica Thoneri *ib.*
Aqua hirundinum Thoneri 747 *a*
Aqua Aſthmatica apud Thoner. *ib.*
Aqua contra calculum Fuchſii apud Thonerum *ib.*
Aqua Cardiaca adverſus Venena & contagium Poterij 747 *b*
Aq. adverſus contagium Poterii *ib.*
Aqua Nephritica Poterii *ibid.*
Aqua Antepileptica & Apoplectica Poterii 748 *a*
Aqua Hyſterica Poterii *ib.*
Aqua Hydrotica Poterii *ib.*
Aqua febrifuga Poterii 816 *a*
Aqua Zingiberis Poterii *ib.*
Aqua fortis apud Poterium *ib.*
Aqua viridis Plateri 759 *a*
Aqua Opthalmica Sennerti 759 *b*
Archæus *what?* 38 *a b*

B.

Balſam for the Brain 49 *b*
Balſam of Galbanum 476 *b*
Balſamum fœniculi Johannis Wolfii apud Thonerum 749 *b*
Balſamum præſtantiſſimum Poterii *ib.*
Balſam. Sulphuris Sennerti 759 *b*
Balſamum Mercurii Sennerti *ib.*
Balſamum Mercurii viridis Sennerti *ib.*
Balſamum vitrioli Sennerti 760 *a*
Balſamum Veneris Sennerti *ib.*
Balſamum Saturni Sennerti *ib.*
Barley Cream to make 232 *a*
Bath for Contractions 492 *b* 497 *b*
Baths for Convulſions 477 *a*
Bitings of a Serpent or mad dog 480 *a b*
Breath-ſhort 134 *b*
Broth of Foxes fleſh 477 *a*

C.

Capital Rowls 49 *a*
Carminative Pouder 49 *a*
Cattarrh 48 *a* 87 *a* 108 *a*
Cat- *with Suffocation* 120 *a* 215 *a* 221 *b* 222 *b*
Cat- *with a Tumor in the Throat, Feaver, Hæmorrhoides;* &c. 108 *a*
Cat- *with obſtruction of the Lungs, and Conſumption* 129 *a*
Cat- *in a Woman hyſterical* 130 *b*
Cat- *in one paralytick* 132 *a*
Cat- *from riding in the Cold* ibid
Cat- *with ulcerated Lungs* 133 *a*
Cat- *with ſhortneſs of breath; want of Appetite; and pain a Stomach*

The INDEX.

Cat- with the Scurvy 136 a 155 b
Catarrh with swooning 137 a
Cat- with Head-ach & Scurvy ib b
Cat- thin falling on the breast and joints 139 b
Cat- with Hysterick Fits and pain of the left Side 141 b
Cat- with Cough Feaver fainting Fits 143 b 145 a 147 a 215 a b
Cat- with other symptoms 144 a 218 b
Cat- falling on the Lungs 145 a 153 a 159 b 219 b. 199 a b 146 b
Cat- with hoarseness 145 b 147 a 154 b 168 b
Cat- on the Joints 146 a
Cat- with sweating 147 b
Cat- with a diseased Spleen 149 a
Cat- with Melancholy 149 b
Cat- with sore Mouth 150 b
Cat- with a Dysentery 151 a
Cat- with head-ach 151 a 163 b 208 b
Cat- complicated 152 a
Cat with loss of appetite 154 a
Cat. with the Uvula fallen 155 b
Cat- suffocative 156 a b 177 b 178 a 179 a b 189 a 222 b
Cat- upon the breast 157 a 159 b 183 a b 213 b 224 a 197 a 199 a b
Cat- upon the Eyes 158 a 216 b
Cat- hindering swallowing 160 b
Cat- with Cough, Head-ach, &c. 161 b 222 a 224 b
Cat- from sharp salt matter 162 b 186 a
Cat- with Pain of Ears and Teeth 164 a
Cat- by consent of the inferiour Parts 164 b
Cat- from various causes 165 b
Catarrh simple 169 b
Cat- complicated 173 a
Cat- cured by Cauteries 175 a
Cat- salt 175 b 176 b 202 a b 205 a 217 a 222 a 225 a
Cat- from evil humors 176 a
Cat- from coldness of stomach 181 b
Cat- with hectick and consumption 182 b
Cat- with compression of the Diaphrama 182 b
Cat- upon Breast and Lungs difficulty of breathing 184 a 186 a 213 b
Cat- with suffocation and Epilepsy 188 a
Cat- in a Child 188 a 189 a
Cat- sharp 191 a 223 a
Cat- with an epidemick feaver 191 a
Catarrh badly cured 194 b
Cat- cured with Tobacco 201 b
Cat- from pituitous humors 201 b
Cat- ideopathetick 192 a
Cat- salt with Cough difficulty of breathing 202 b 208 a 219 a 222 b
Cat- from wheyish humors 201 b 202 b
Cat, from thick Rhume 203 a
Cat- from weakness of the Brain 203 b 204 a
Cat- with loss of Hearing 204 b
Cat- from weakness of the Nerves 205 b
Cat- with a slow Feaver 206 b
Cat- with Head-ach, Cough, difficulty of breathing 198 a
Cat- inveterate 170 a 205 b 207 b
Cat- in a Woman with Child 207 b
Cat- causing a Cough 208 a
Cat- from intemperature of the stomach 211 b
Cat thin from the Brain 212 b
Cat. upon the Jaws 214 b 200 b
Cat- with the Gout 217 b
Cat- almost desperate 217 a
Cat- with Pain of the Loins, Atrophia 218 a
Cat- upon the stomack 220 b 197 a
Cat- in a cholerick Person 225 a
Cat- flowing to the right Side 225 b
Cat with Cough, Vomiting 225 a
Cat- its notations, name, definition kinds 227 a
Cat- its Signs 227 a b
Cat- its Causes 227 a
Cat- its Prognosticks 229 b
Cat- the method of cure in a hot constitution 230 a
Cat- the Method of its Cure in a cold and moist Constitution 322 b
Cat- fierce and vehement its cure 234 a
Cat- of many years standing 197 b
Cardialgia 185 a
Cæsars Secret against the Epilepsy 293 b
Cæsar Landulphus Cured of Convulsions by Catmint and Sarsaparilla 449 b
Cephalæa 2 b 5 a 11 a
Cephalæa with Struma 2 a
Cephalæa with breakings out 14 a
Ceph. with pain of the Womb 14 b
Cephalæa, its Names, Signs, and Cause 55 b
Cephalæa its Prognosticks 56 b
Cephalæa in a cold and dry Body, its Cure 57 a
Cephalæa in a cold and moist Body, its Cure 57 b
Cephalæa scorbutick 58 a 60 a
Cephalalgia in a Matron 13 b
Cholagogue of Foel 231 b
Cholick 318 b 317 a 367 a 480 b 624 a 625 b 629 b
Chymical principals what? 38 a b
Chocolate of Dr. Willis. 739 a
Coriza 215 b
Cough 143 b 161 b 202 b 208 a 215 a b 219 a b 198 a
Conditum polichrestum 168 a
Conditum epaticum 168 b
Collyrium for the Eyes, 35 a
Collirium Sennerti. 759 a
Composition admirable against the Stone 372 a b 376 a
Consumption 22 b 24 b 129 a 183 a
Courses obstructed. ib.
Convulsions of Stomach & Mesentery 570 b
Convulsions 367 a
Convulsious from the Cholick ibid
Convulsions in a little Boy from Worms 368 b 378 a 416 b 461 a
Convulsions with Hysterick fits, Terms stopt 369 b 399 b 395 b
Convulsions from stone in the Reins 370 b 372 b 374 b 394 a 397 b
Convulsions with Hypochondriack Melancholy and extreme Rigor 376 a
Convulsions with a Lethargy 378 a
Convulsions from the gout ibid.
Convulsions from obstruction of the Mesentry 379 b
Convulsions in a young Child 380 b 389 a 405 a 414 a 416 a 445 b 464 a
Convulsions from a hurt of the Genus nervosum 382 a
Convulsion from terror and affrightment 390 a
Convulsions from pricking of a Nerve or Tendon 392 b 453 a

Con-

Convulsions after great repletion 393 *a* 402 *b*
Convulsions from an Ulcer in the Ventricle 400 *a*
Convulsions with a burning Feaver 401 *a*
Convulsions of a Woman in Labour 401 *b* 408 *b*
Convulsion from Emptiness 403 *a*
Convulsion by consent of pain 303 *b*
Convulsf. in a young Man 304 *a* 417 *a* 457 *a*
Convul. from a Wound 304 *b*
Convulsions in an ancient Man 405 *b* 418 *b* 449 *b*
Convulsions with loss of memory and sight: heavy sleep 405 *b*
Convulsive Palpitation 407 *b*
Convulsion in a young Woman 409 *b* 413 *b* 419 *a* 420 *b* 428 *a* 429 *b* 431 *b* 433 *b* 438 *b*
Convulsion in a Lady with Child 411 *a* 428 *a*
Convulsion suddenly happening 412 *a*
Convulsion with flux of Hamorrhoides, Feaver 412 *b*
Convulsions from Green Cholter 415 *a*
Convulsion happening in Winter 416 *b*
Convulsions of the Hands 418 *b*
Convulsions in a middle aged Man and Woman 418 *a*
Convulsions in an ancient Woman 422 *a* 423 *b*
Convulsion with a Feaver 424 *a b* 428 *a* 438 *b*
Convulsion in the extream parts 443 *a*
Convulsions by consent from the Womb 443 *b* 452 *b*
Convulsions considred in general 446 *b*
Convulsion in a fat Man 447 *b*
Convulsion from Pain of the joynts 448 *b*
Convulsion from the Pituitous humor 449 *b*
Convulsion from Choler 450 *a*
Convulsion of the Nerves of the Neck 451 *a*
Convulsion with hardness of the Nerve 451 *b*
Convulsion from a Wound in the Throat 453 *b*
Convulsion from a fall 455 *b*
Convulsion of the Mouth 456 *a*
Convulsion Opisthotonos 457 *b*
Conv. in the Abdomen 458 *a*
Convulsion flatulent 458 *a*
Convulsion Doglike 458 *b*
Convulsion in the Head 458 *b*
Convulsion with involuntary Laughter 461 *a*
Conv. in the lower Jaw 464 *b*
Convulsion Epileptick 464 *a*
Convulsion their notation, viz names definition, kinds or differences 465 *a*
Convulsion its signs 465 *b*
Convulsion its Various causes 466 *a*
Convulsive motion how caused 469 *a*
Convul. its prognosticks 469 *b*
Convul. singular its cure 470 *b*
Convulsion primary its Cure 471 *a*
Convulsion by consent from other parts its cure 478 *b*
Conv. from the Cholick 480 *b*
Convulsion from Obstructions of the Womb 481 *a*
Contraction 567 *b.*
Contusion 50 *a*
Contraction of the right Arm 481 *a*
Contraction of the Arm in an old Man 482 *a* 484 *b* 486 *a*
Contr. in the left Ham 482 *a b*
Contraction Incurable 482 *b*
Contraction of the Fingers 483 *a*
Contraction in the Instep with a Scrophulous Tumor 483 *a*
Contr. on in both Hands 484 *a*
Contraction with a Fistuals 485 *a*
Contraction from Epileptick fit 486 *b*
Contraction with Convulsion 486 *b*
Contraction from the Gout 487 *a*
Contraction with the Palsy 487 *b*
Contraction of the right Leg 489 *a*
Contraction of the left Leg with Tumor of the Knee 490 *a*
Contraction of the Arm from a nerve prickt 491 *a*
Contraction of both Hands and Feet 490 *b*
Contraction and Pain of the Back 492 *b*
Contractures, names, definiton kinds 493 *a b*
Contractures their Signs 493 *a*
Contractures their causes 493 *b*
Contractures their Prognosticks 495 *b*
Contracturts their Cure 496 *a*
Contraction or Shrinking of Sinews 462 *a b*
Convulsive Pain in a noble young Woman 440 *q*
Cramp. 639 *b*
Cramp *in the Head* 458 *b*
Cramp *in a very strange manner* 380 *b* 458 *a*
Cramp *in the Calves of the Legs* 396 *a*
Cramp *and a wry Mouth* 460 *b*
Cramp *in the Neck* 464 *b*
Cramp *its cure* 470 *b*

D

Darkness of sight 49 *a*
Dark Vertigo 87 *a*
Decoction of Mostich wood 236 *a b*
Decoction of Guajacum *first and second* 288 *b* 305 *a*
Decoction of Carduus Benedictus 320 *b* 163 *b*
Decoction *of Sarsaparilla* 582 *a*
Deafness in a Vertigo 47 *a*
Deckers *Errhine of Turbith mineral* 685 *b*
Decoctum Catharticum Rulandi 9 *a*

The INDEX.

Decoctum Melanagogum 205 b
Decocta Cephalica 666 b
Decoctum alterativum aperitivum Grulingii 753 b (754 a
Decoctum vulnerarium Poterii
Decoctum aliud vulnerarium Poterii. ibid
Decoctum astacorum Poterii ib
Decoctum Coronopi Poterii ibid
Decoctum purgans Sennerti ibid
Decoctum evacuans humores mixtos Cratonis 754 b
Diet for a pocky Head-ach 4 b 51 b
Diet for a pocky Megrim 18 b
Diet for a Head-ach 49 a
Diet in a Vertigo 45 a
Diet for a cold scorbutick Catarrh 139 a
Diet purging 140 b
Diet for an Hysterick Catarrh 142 b
Diet for an Epileptick Child 245 a b
Diet for an Epileptick Melancholy Woman 247 b
Diet for a scorbutick Epilepsy 248 b
Diet for an Epilepsy essential in the Brain 250 b
Diet for a splenetick Epilepsy 252 b
Diet for a general Epilepsy 344 a
Diet for a Convulsion from the Cholick 367 b
Diet for a Fistula 485 b
Diseases of Intemperature 37 a
Diseases of Repletion 37 b
Diseases of Ablation ibid.
Diseases of the Head 39 a
Distillation into the right Eye 151 b
Difficulty of Breathing 184 a 198 a 202 b
Dropsy 568 b
Dysentery 151 a

E

Electuarium arthriticum 173 b
Electuarium phonoscorum 213 a
Electuary against the Epilepsy 259 a 276 a
Electuary of Mejeris against the Epilepsy 314 b
Electuaries antepileptick compound 364 b 365 a
Electuary against the Stone 395 a
Electuary of Lithontriptick 399 a
Electuary convulsive 445 b
Electuarium de Tamerendis apud Thonerum 757 a
Electuarium arthriticum Plateri ib
Elixir vitæ Plateri 749 b
Elixir panis ibid
Elixir restorativa 750 a
Emplaster vulnerary for the head 55 a
Emplastrum Cratonis *for the Epilepsy* 311 a
Emplastrum Antepilepticum Sennerti. 366 b
Emplaster for the Region of the heart 413 a
Emprosthoton 451 b
Emprosthotonos *what?* 465 a
Emplaster strengthning 484 a 486 a 487 b
Emplastrum Diaphoreticum Adriani Mynsichti 492 a
Emplastrum contra Rupturam Grulingi 760 b
Emplastrum Mercurii vivi ibid.
Emplastrum de vipera Poterii ib.
Epilept. Pouder of the Author 107 a b
Epidemick Feavers 191 a
Epilepsy 239 a see *Falling sickness*
Epileptick Emplaster of Franciscus Valesius 294 a
Epileptick Convulsion 311 b
Epileptick motion 317 b
Epileptick Persons 332 b
Epilepsy its Names, Definition and Kinds 333 a
Epileptick Convulsions 464 a
Errhines solid 3 a 45 b
Errhines liquid 45 b
Erastus his antepileptick water 278 a
Errhines of Platerus 343 b
Errhines antepileptick 359 b
Experiment for a pocky head-ach 53 b
Extractum Bryoniæ compositum Grulingii 750 b
Extractum Mechoacannæ compositum Grulingii *ibid.*
Extractum arthriticum Grulingii *ibid.*
Extractum Citrii Platerii 751 a
Extractum adversus pestem Poterii *ibid.*
Extractum aliud Poterii *ibid,*
Extractum Ligni Guajaci Poterii *ibid.*
Extractum antivenereum Poterii *ibid.*
Extractum antivenereum purgans Poterii *ibid.*
Extractum hystericum Poterii 752
Extractum hystericum aliud Poterii *ibid,*
Extractum in Uterinis affectibus Poteris. *ibid.*
Extractum hystericum roborans Poterii *ibid.*
Extractum sive Confectio uterina a quodam Empirico Chymico reperta apud Poterium 752 b
Extractum catholicum Poterii *ib.*
Extractum catholicum aliud Poterii *ibid.*
Extractum nephriticum Poterii *ib*

F,

Fasting 48 b
Fainting of the Spirits 85 b 143 b
Falling-sickness in a Child 239 a 263 b 260 a 268 b 271 279 a
Falling-sick- in a young Girl 240 a 270 b 263 a 319 a 324 b 325 a
Falling-sick- in a young woman 241 a 260 a 270 b 306 a b 307 a b.
Falling sick- *in a middle aged man* 242 a 325 a b 326 a
Falling sick- *in another girl,* 243 a
Falling sick- *in an antient Man* 243 b 277 b 321 b 322 a 324 a 325 a
Falling-s- *in another ancient man.*
Falling s- *in a woman* 224 a 332 b
Falling-s-*in a Child,* 244 a b. 325 b 331 a
Falling-s. *in a little boy,* 245 a 265 a b 261 b 283 a 308 a 330 b 331 b
Falling s- *in a Melancholy woman,* 245 b 256 a 318 a
Falling s. *with the Scurvy* 248 b 270 a
Falling sic- *with disaffection of the Stomach* 249 a
Falling sic- *essential in the brain,* 250 a 278 a 301 b
Falling sic- *cured by a Sternutatory,* 251 a
Falling sic- *with pain of the sclera, Gout,* 252 a
Falling sick. *with Obstruct. of urine,* 253 a
Falling sick. *in another young girl,* 254 a
Falling sick *in an old Woman which became paralytick,* 255 a b
Falling sick. *in an elderly matron,* 257 b
Falling sick. *in a boy with a scald head,* 258 b
Falling sickness *in a Consumptive* 259 a
Falling-sickness *with the Dead-Palsy* 260 b
Falling-sickness with fits of the Mother ibid.

Fal-

The INDEX.

Falling-s. *after Child-birth* 266 *a* 298 *a*
Filling-s. *in a Woman with Child* 266 *a b*
Falling-s. *in a Man* 266 *b*
Filling-s. *cured by Stibium* 267 *a*
Filling-s. *from an old Ulcer stopt* 267 *b*
Falling-s. *in a frighted boy* 268 *b*
Falling-s. *in a Man from regurgitation of his Urine* 269 *a*
Falling-s. *Hereditary* 269 *a*
Falling-s. *by consent from the Stomach* 261 *a* 369 *b* 281 *a* 282 *b* 294 *a*
Falling-s. *with Lunacy in a Maid* 271 *a*
Falling-s. *from a Tumor in the Hand* 273 *a*
Falling-s. *from too great Intention of Mind* 275 *a*
Falling-s. *with concussion of the whole Body* 276 *b*
Falling-s. *with many other Symtoms* 262 *a* 327 *b*
Falling-s. *arising from Blood* 263 *b*
Falling-s. *cured by a Caustick* 264 *a*
Falling-s. *cured by Tobacco* 264 *b*
Falling-s. *from the Womb* 283 *a* 331 *a*
Falling-s. *from distemper in the Feet* 284 *a*
Falling-s. *in a young Man* 285 *b* 332 *a b*
Falling-s. *arising from one of the Legs* 286 *a*
Falling-s. *cured by Guajacum* 288 *b*
Falling-s. *beginning with a Vertigo* 300 *a*
Falling- *with Convulsions* 305 *b*
Falling-s. *from trouble of mind* 308 *b*
Falling-s. *from translation of the morbifick Matter* 310 *b*
Falling-s. *with Convulsions* 311 *a*
Filling-s. *with a bastard Palsy* 313 *a*
Falling-s. *from Vapours and humours and the Cavities of the Brain* 316 *a*
Falling-s. *with the Cholick* 316 *b* 317 *a*
Falling-s. *in a Youth* 521 *a b* 522 *b* 523 *a b*
Falling-s. *from Madness* 323 *a*
Falling-s. *in an aged Woman* 326 *b*
Falling-s. *with the Stone* 327 *a*
Falling-s. *with obstruction of the Lungs* 328 *b*
Falling s. *from vehement Passion* 330 *a*
Falling-s. *its Pathology* 333 *a*
Falling-s. *its Signs* 333 *b*
Falling-s. *its causes* 335 *b*
Falling-s. *its Prognosticks* 337 *b*
Falling-s. *in Infants its Cure* 338 *b*
Falling-s. *its Cure in elder persons* 341 *a*
Falling-s. *from distemper of the Womb* 348 *a*
Falling-s. *by consent from the Stomach* 351 *b*
Falling-s. *arising from Worms* 352 *b*
Falling-s. *simple its Cure in the Fit* 353 *b*
Falling-s. *pure or simple its cure out of the Fit* 355 *b*
Family-Pills *vrtue to kill Worms* 571 *b*
Family-Pills *good against the Stone* 598 *a*
Feaver 43 *a b* 108 *a* 143 *b* 147 *a*
Feaver *epidemick* 191 *a*
Feaver *Synoch* 115 *b*
Feaver *burning* 401 *a*
Feaver 412 *b* 624 *b*
Fumigation against the Catarrh 199 *b*

G

Galens Remedy of Squills for an Epilepsy 346 *a*
Gargarisms antepileptick 354 *b*
Gargarisms in convulsions 472 *b*
Gangreen 606 *a*
Genus Nervosum *hurt* 382 *a*
Gluttony 33 *a*
Gout 217 *b* 378 *a*
Guajacum dangerous in an inveterate Head-ach from the Pox 52 *b*

H

Hæmorrhoides 108 *a* 412 *b* 630 *b*
Hæmorrhage 387 *b*
Head-ach 1 *a* 39 *b*
Head-ach *with the Kings evil* 2 *a*
Head-ach *from the Pox* 3 *b* 5 *a* 6 *a* 11 *b*
Head-ach *in a young Virgin* 5 *b* 7 *a*
Head-ach *with a pain in the Neck* 6 *a*
Head-ach *with appetite lost* 7 *a* 8 *b*
Headach *noise in the ears* 7 *b*
Head-ach *with many Symptoms* 7 *b* 9 *a*
Head ach *with Cough difficulty of breathing* 8 *a*
Head-ach *with pain of the Stomach* 8 *b*
Head-ach *cured by an Issue* 9 *b*
Head-ach *cured by Horse-leeches* 9 *b*
Head-ach *cured by bleeding* 10 *b*
Head-ach *from the heat of the Sun* 10 *a*
Head-ach *with other Infirmities* 10 *b*
Head-ach *mortal* 11 *a*
Head-ach *in a semitertian* 12 *b*
Head-ach *nocturnal* 13 *a*
Head-ach *contumacious* 15 *a*
Head ach *with a Catarrh* 15 *b*
Head-ach *from vehement Labour* 15 *b*

The INDEX.

Head-ach *from cold* 16 *a*
Head-ach *cured by purging the Brain* 16 *b*
Head-ach *its Cause* 39 *b*
Head-ach *its Prognosticks* 41 *b*
Head-ach *from a simple Intemperature its cure* 42 *a*
Head-ach *from heat and moisture its cure* 43 *a*
Head-ach *from cold and dryness* 43 *b*
Head-ach *from cold and moisture its cure* 44 *a b*
Head-ach *from Vapours its cure* 50 *b*
Head-ach *from a Feaver* 50 *b*
Head ach *from the Pox its cure* 51 *b*
Head-ach *from the hurt of the Cranium or menings of the Brain* 54 *a*
Heat of the Back 413 *a*
Hectick 182 *a*
Hiccough 606 *b*
Hoarseness 145 *b*
Horstius his Remedies against the Apoplexy 705 *b*
Hypochondriack Meloncholy & Scurvy 46 *a* 51 *a*
Hysterick Fits 369 *b* 395 *b*
Hypochondriack Melancholy 376 *a*
Hydromel 667 *b*
Hydromel tartarisatum apud Thonerum 755 *a*

I

Incubus 501 *a*: *see Night mare*
Infusion of Rhubarb 750 *a*
Infusion of Sena ibid.
Infusum purgans è foliis Sena, Sennerti 754 *b*
Infusum Vomiterium Sennerti ib *Infusum alium Sennerti* ib
Inflamation of the Eye-lids 32 *a b*
Injection for the Womb 257 *a*
Joels Experiment for a Pocky Head-ach 53 *b*
Ischuria 221 *b*
Iuyce of Calamus Aromaticus to prepare 190 *a*

L

Laudanum volatile nostrum 552 *b*
Laudanum simplex apud Poterium 757 *a*
Laudanum universal poterij ib
Laudanum for a Megrim 17 *b*
Laudanum how taken 111 *a b*
Laudanum for a Catarrh 120 *b*
Lambitive for a Catarrh 170 *b*
Langius his Epileptick water 278 *b*
Laxative Wine 203 *a* 439 *a* 440 *b* 441 *b* 442 *a*
Leprosy 524 *a*
Lethargy 378 *a* 581 *a* 631 *b*
Lixivium for strengthning and drying the Head 158 *a*
Liquor lithontriptick 398 *b*
Liniment of Paraus against Convulsions 447 *a b*
Liquor antiparilytic. Seunert. 663 *b*
Linimentum ad Paralysin Valeriota 674 *a*
Lotion for the Feet 199 *a*
Lungs ulcered 133 *a*

M

Masticatories 39 *b*
Madness 323 *a*
Maxy his Secret for the Epilepsy 340 *b*
Masticatories in Convulsions 472 *a b*
Mad Dog biting 480 *a b*
Megrim, what? 61 *a*
Megrim from the Pox 17 *a*
Megrim in a hot scorbutick Body 18 *b*
Megrim in a cold scorbutick Body 20 *a*
Megrim from a foul Stomach 20 *b*
Megrim from Blood over-heated 21 *a*
Megrim from a phlegmatick Stomach 21 *b*
Megrim from a blow on the Head 21 *b*
Megrim with Cough and shortness of breath 22 *a*
Megrim with a Catarrh &c 22 *b* 28 *a*
Megrim with sphacelation of the Brain 25 *a*
Megrim from a Cold 26 *b*
Megrim with the Cramp 26 *b*
Megrim in a Woman lately delivered 27 *a*
Megrim cured by opening an Artery 27 *b* 30 *a* 33 *a*
Megrim cured by a flux 29 *a*
Megrim Inveterate 29 *a b*
Megrim in the Winter 30 *b*
Megrim with Pain of the Eyes 32 *a*
Megrim from a cold humor 33 *b*
Megrim form a hot cause 34 *a*
Megrim Periodick 35 *b*
Megrim its names, definition kinds 61 *a*
Megrim its signs 61 *b*
Megrim its prognosticks 62 *a*
Megrim its cure 62 *a b*
Megrim from Wind and Cold, its cure 63 *b*
Megrim from consent of the Womb 64 *a* 245 *b* 256 *a*
Melancholy 46 *a* 51 52 *a* 145 *b* 318 *a* 374 *a*
Mercury what? 38 *a b*
Mesues liquor in passions of the Heart 647 *b*
Mortification 606 *a*
Morphew 47 *a*
Mouth sore 150 *b*
Montagnanus his Antidote against the Epilepsy 346
Mulsum antiparalyt. cum 667 *b*

F

Neurotick Wine in an Epilepsy 255 *a*
Nerve or Tendon pricked 392 *b*

The INDEX.

Neuroticks or Nerve Medicaments 474 *a b*
Nicholas his Experiment for resolving and remitting of Pain 449 *a*
Night-mare 501 *a* 511 *b*
Night-m. *in an aged man* 501 *b*
Night-m. *with the rupture* 502 *a*
Night-m. *with vomitting* 503 *a*
Night-m. *with running Pains* 503 *b*
Night-m. *in a young Maiden* 504 *a*
Night.m. *in a young man* 505 *b* 508 *a* 511 *a* 512 *b*
Night mare *from obstruction of Courses* 507 *a* 509 *a*
Night-mare *upon healing an old Ulcer* 508 *a*
Night-m. *in a Man with a vehement Catarrh* 510 *a*
Night-mare *in one melancholy* 511 *b*
Night-mare *in general* 512 *a*
Night-m. *in a Child* 514 *a*
Night-m. *its Signs* 515 *b*
Night-m. *its Cause* 516 *b*
Night-m. *its Prognosticks* 518 *a*
Night-mare *its cure* 518 *b*

O

Obstructions of the Womb 481 *a*
Obstructions of the Mesentery 379 *b*
Obstruction of Courses 568 *b*
Old Head-ach 11 *a*
Old Head-ach with breakings out 14 *a*
Old Head-ach with pain of the Womb 14 *b*
Oleum Buxi a Quercetano 749 *a*
Oleum Picis nigræ *ibid.*
Oleum Hypericis magistrale Poterii 759 *b.*
Oleum ad Paralysin *ibid.*
Ophthalmy 34 *a*
Opisthotonos 457 *b*
Opisthotonos what? 465 *a*
Orvietan of Platerus 473 *b*
Oyl of Guajacum 749 *a*
Oytment against the Palsy 590 *b*

P.

Pathology of Diseases 39 *a*
Pathology of the Head-ach 39 *b*
Pathology of a Cephalæa 55 *b*
Pathology of the Vertigo 101 *a*
Pain at Stomach 134 *b*
Pathology of the Epilepsy 333 *a*
Palpitation convulsive 407 *b*
Pathology of Convulsions 465 *a*
Pathology of Contractures 493 *a*
Pathol. of the Night-Mare 515 *a*
Pathology of the Tremor 539 *a*
Pathology of the Palsy 648 *a*
Pathology of the Apoplexy 724 *a*
Palsy *with a Catarrh* 551 *a*
Palsy *in a young Man by lying in the cold* 556 *b*
Palsy *by taking cold after Sweating* 560 *b*
Palsy *by drinking water too plentifully* 561 *b*
Palsy *with Contraction* 567 *b*
Palsy *with Obstruction of Courses, and a Dropsy* 568 *b*
Palsy *by sitting in the Snow* 570 *a*
Palsy *of the upper parts* 570 *b*
Palsy *in an aged Man* 573 *b*
Palsy *mortal* 574 *b*
Palsy *with holick pains, and retention of Courses* 535 *a*
Palsy *by taking cold in swiming* 577 *a*
Palsy *in a middle aged Woman* 578 *b*
Palsy *in a middle aged Man,* 619 *b* 621 *a*
Palsy *in a fat Man* ibid.
Palsy *with the scorbute* 579 *b*
Palsy *in a Woman with Lethargy* 581 *a*
Palsy *cured by Opiates* 585 *a*
Palsy *with Hiccough* 606 *b*
Palsy *in a young Girl* 607 *a*
Palsy *from the Cholick* 608 *a* 641 *a*
Palsy *of both Leggs* 608 *a*
Palsy *in ancient person* 608 *b*
Palsy *gentle* 610 *a* 613 *a*
Palsy *of the Tongue* 611 *b* 615 *a* 642 *a b* 603 *b* 644 *a*
Palsy *from Flegm* 612 *a*
Palsy *after an* Apoplexy 613 *b*
Palsy *easily cured* 614 *b*
Palsy *variously cured* ibid.
Palsy *on a sudden* 615 *a*
Palsy *after an* Apoplexy 615 *b*
Palsy *of the Tongue hapning suddenly* 616 *a*
Palsy *of the Bladder,* ibid.
Palsy *of the Yard* 618 *a*
Palsy *with* Atrophia *of the Legs* 618 *b*
Palsy *in a young Woman after Child birth* 621 *b*
Palsy *in a healthy Man* 622 *b*
Palsy *in a Child* 623 *b*
Palsy *arising from the Cholick* 624 *a* 625 *a* 629 *b*
Palsy *upon a Feaver* 624 *b*
Palsy *with defect of the of Speech* 626 *b*
Palsy *and* Apoplexy 627 *b*
Palsy *cured* 630 *a* 631 *b*
Palsy *pissing blood* 630 *b*
Palsy 632 *a* 632 *b* 637 *a*
Palsy *and Lethargy* 631 *b*
Palsy *in a noble Man* 632 *b*
Palsy *on one side* 637 *a*
Palsy *of the Legg* 638 *b*
Palsy *with Convulsion & Cramp* 639 *a*
Palsy *in the Tongue and Arms* 603 *a*
Palsy *with pain in the Head* 643 *b*
Palsy *cured in a Man of fifty years of age* 643 *b*
Palsy *universal* 645 *a*
Palsy *cured by* Paracelsus 647 *b*
Palsy *in a cholerick Constitution* 675 *b*
Palsy *its signs* 641 *a*
Palsy *its Causes* 651 *a*

Palsy *the Prognosticks* 656 *a*
Palsy *Idiopathetick* 657 *a*
Paralysis *by consent from other Diseases* 667 *b*
Palsy *from evident Causes cured* 680 *b*
Palsy *of the Tongue* 618 *a*
Palsy *in a Man of 70 years of age* 592 *a*
Palsy *of the Ey-lids* 592 *b*
Palsy *of the Tongue cured* ibid.
Palsy *of the Gullet* 593 *a*
Palsy *of the Sphincter Muscle* 594 *a*
Palsy *in a very old Man* 595 *a*
Palsy *in an aged person* 596 *a*
Palsy *or resolution of the lower parts* 596 *b*
Palsy *in the Tongue and Fingers* 597 *a* 598 *a*
Palsy 598 *b*
Palsy *in one side of the Body* 603 *a*
Palsy *in an ancient Gentlewoman* ibid.
Palsy *by taking cold in the Rain* 604 *a*
Palsy *with grievous Symp.* 604 *b*
Palsy *in the Tongue*, &c. 605 *a*
Palsy *in a young Gentleman* 605 *b*
Palsy *with Gangreen*, &c 606 *a*
Pectoral Rouls 184 *a*
Pills against the Gout 52 *a*
Pills for a fume 172 *a*
Pilulæ debiles fortes 137 *b*
Pills of Hermodacts of Platerus 757 *b*
Pilulæ Cephalica Grulingij *ib.*
Pilulæ Laudinæ Hystericæ Poterij 758 *a*
Pilulæ Catholicæ Poterij *ib.*
Pilulæ Polycrestæ Poterij *ib.*
Pil. Balsami Sulphuris Poterij *ib.*
Pil. Cephalicæ primæ Poterij *ib.*
Pil. Cephalicæ secundæ Pot. *ib.*
Pilulæ Martialis apud Poterium 758 *b*
Pilulæ Martialis astringes Poterii *ib.*
Pilulæ ad calculum Sennerti *ib.*
Pilulæ de Iva arthretica 659 *b*
Plaister for the Crown of the Head 172 *a*
Platerus *his Antidote against the Epilepsy* 346 *b*
Platerus *his strong purging Pills* 757 *b*
Platerus *his compound purging Syrup* 660 *b*
Potestates what? 38 *a b*
Pomanders Odoriferous 85 *a*
Pouder to check distillation 198 *a*
Pouders Antepileptick Compound 363 *b*
Potestates convulsivæ 376 *b*
Potestates Nervosæ 376 *b*
Pouder Lithontriptick 398 *b*
Pouder Convulsive 445 *b*
Potential Cautery of Platerus 761 *a*
Potential Cautery of Sennertus ibid.
Another ibid.
Principal kinds of Diseases 37 *a*
Procatartick cause of the Head-ach 39 *b*
Proeguminine cause of the same ibid.
Prognosticks of a Headach 41 *b*
Prognosticks of a Cephalæa 56 *b*
Preservative Rouls 220 *a*
Preservative from the Epilepsy 309 *a b*
Pricking of a Nerve or Tendon 392 *b*
Preservatives from the Apoplexy 717 *b*
Preparatio in Ictheritia Poterij 761 *a*
Preparitio in Ascite Poterij 761 *b*
Preparitio in vernibus Poterij *ib.*
Pulvis Diatartara Rulandi 50 *a*
Pulvis Stomachalis 168 *a*
Purgative potion 182 *a*
Purgative Wine against an Epilepsy 342 *b*
Purging Diet ibid. *and* 483 *b*
Purging specifick Electuary ad Epilepsy ibid.
Purging Decoctions against the Epilepsy 336 *b*
Purging Syrups Antepileptick ibid.
Purging Wines Antepileptick 357 *a*
Purging Electuaries Antepileptick ibid.
Purging Extracts Antepileptick 357 *b*
Purging Pills Antepileptick ib.
Pulvis Epilepticus Kolreuteri 364 *a*
Purging convulsive Electuary 445 *b*
Pulvis Aromaticus Plateri 755 *b*
Pulv. ad calculum Plateri 756 *a*
Pulvis Bezoardicus Grulingii *ib.*
Pulvis digestivus Poterii *ibid.*
Pulvis Nephriticus Poterii *ibid.*
Pulvis Odoriferus præstantissimus Poterii *ibid.*
Pulvis Ambræ grisæ Sennerti 756 *b*
Pulvis ad pestem Sennerti *ibid.*
Pulvis ad Asthma Sennerti *ibid.*
Pulvis purgans Sennerti *ibid.*

R.

Recipe's for the Vertigo 100 *a b*
Recipe's for the Epilepsy 319 *b* 333 *a*
Remedies for a Catarrh 197 *a*
Remedies against Convulsions 445 *b*
Riverius *his specifick Electuary against the Epilepsy* 346 *a*
Rigor extream 376 *a*
Risus Sardonicus 466 *b*
Rondeletius *his advice in the* Falling-sickness 291 *a*
Rouls Antepileptick 365 *a*
Roger Dixons *Wine against Convulsions* 388 *b*

S.

Salt, what? 38 *a b*
Sarsaparilla *its special Virtues* 53 *a*

Sac-

The INDEX.

Siccilus Stomachalis 168 *b*
Scirrhus of the Spleen 22 *b* 23 *b*
Scotoma 37 *a* 73 *a*
Scurvy 46 *a* 47 *b* 85 *b* 136 *a* 137 *b*
Scorbute 579 *b*
Sena laxativa Wieri 325 *b*
Serpent, Viper, or Adder biting 480 *a b*
Slow Feaver 602 *b*
Solenander *his Pills* 139 *a b*
Spirit, what? 38 *a b*
Spleen pained 41 *a* 149 *b*
Specifick against the Epilepsy 242 *a* 252 *a* 253 *a* 259 *b* 303 *a* 304 *a* 339 *b* 340 *a b*
Specifick Electuary for the Epilepsy 342 *a*
Specifick against Worms in an Epilepsy 353 *b*
Specifick Antepileptick Compound 360 *b*
Spirit Lithontriptick 399 *a*
Spleen disaffected 440 *b*
Spasmos Caninus 464 *b*
Spasmos, *what?* 465 *a* 466 *b*
Speech defective 626 *b*
Spiritus Matricalis Camphoratus Thoneri 748 *b*
Spiritus Mastiches Compositus Sennerti 749 *a*
Spiritus absinthij cordialis Sennertus *ibid.*
Stomach pained 47 *b* 84 *a* 134 *b*
Stomachical and Cephalical Antidote 141 *a*
Sternutatory of Joel *against an* Epilepsy 343 *b*
Sternutatorys Antepilept. 359 *b*
Stone and Gravel in Reins and Bladder 370 *b* 372 *b* 374 *b* 394 *a* 397 *b*
Strabismus, *what?* 466 *b*
Sternutatories in Convulsions 472 *a*
Stupefaction 718 *a*
Sulphur, what? 38 *a b*
Sudorifick dose 140 *b*
Suffocation 120 *a* 156 *a b*
Sudorificks Antepileptick 358 *b*
Sudorificks Antepileptick Chymical 359 *a*
Sulphur bath 497 *b*
Swooning fits 73 *a*
Swallowing impeeded 200 *b*
Swallow water compound 345 *b* 475 *b*
Sweating bath 419 *a*
Syrup of Peony more simple
Syrup of Peony more compound of Platerus 345 *a*
Syrups Antepileptick compound 364 *b*
Syrupus de Manna laxativus pro pueris & Infantibus Thoneri 754 *b*
Syrupus fructuum cucumeris asinini Poterij *ib.*
Syrupus Magistralis Plateri *ib.*
Syrupus laxativa Catholica Sennerti *ibid.*

T.

Tabulæ Diacnici Plateri 755 *a*
Tabulæ absynthis Plateri 755 *b*
Tabulæ nucis Moschatæ Plateri *ibid.*
Terms stopt 369 *b*
Terror and Affrightment 390 *a*
Tetanos *cured by* Valescus 402 *b*
Tetanos *in a Maiden* 460 *b*
Tetanos, *what?* 465 *b*
Tincture for the Megrim 18 *a*
Tincture of Wormwood 116 *b*
Tinctura antiparalytica 669 *a*
Tinctura alia *ibid.*
Tincture of Corn-Poppy flowers 750 *a*
Tongue paraljtick 605 *a*
Tongue palsied 611 *b*
Torture of the Mouth 456 *a* 462 *b*
Trochisci sublinguales 169 *a*
Tragea *of* Grato 213 *a*
Troches of Solenander *for a Catarrh* 236 *b*
Troches of Mastich 463 *a*
Tragæa *for strengthening the Brain* ibid.
Trismos, *what?* 466 *b*
Tremor 522 *a*
Tremor *from drunkenness with* Leprosy 524 *a*
Tremor *from drunkenness* 525 *b*
Tremor *with a vehement Catarrh* 526 *a*
Tremor *from Worms* 527 *b*
Tremor *in an aged Man* 528 *a*
Tremor *from weakness* ibid.
Tremor *from affrightment* 530 *a*
Tremor *from overstraining the Head* 530 *b*
Tremor *from perturbation of Spirit* 531 *b*
Tremor *of the Limbs* 533 *a*
Tremor *in an aged Woman* ib.
Tremor *of the Hands* 533 *b*
Tremor *of the Muscles of the Cheek-bone* 534 *b*
Tremor *of the Members* 535 *a*
Tremor *with heaviness* 536 *a*
Trembling involuntary Without pain 537 *b*
Trembling and shaking 538 *a*
Tremor *its Signs* 539 *b*
Tremor *its Causes* 540 *a*
Tremor *its Prognosticks* 544 *b*
Tremor *the Cure* 545 *a*

V.

Vesicatory for a Head-ach 5 *a*
Vertigo with dimness of sight 37 *a*
Vertigo with weakness of sight 39 *a*
Vertigo from a fall 40 *a*
Vertigo with a disaffected Womb 41 *a*
Vertigo in a Child 42 *a*
Vertigo Mortal 41 *a b*
Vertigo with a malign Feaver 43 *a*
Vertigo in a young Girl 44 *a*
Vert. with pain of the Head 45 *a*
Vertigo cured by a Cautery 45 *b*
Vertigo *with Hypochondriack Melancholy and Scurvy* 46 *a*

Vertigo *with Head-ach and dbafneſs* 47 *a*
Vertigo *with Head and Stomach ach and Scurvy* 47 *b* 84 *a*
Vertigo *from faſting and watching* 86 *a*
Vertigo with Head-ach and darkneſs of ſight 49 *a*
Vertigo *in a ſleep from an abſceſs in the Brain* 49 *b*
Vertigo *and Apoplexy from a Contuſion* 50 *a*
Vertigo *not far from an* Epilepſy 50 *b*
Vertigo *that laſted many years* ibid.
Vertigo *from Melancholy* 51 *a*
Vertigo *and Melancholy* 52 *a*
Vertigo *with Swooning fits* 73 *a*
Vertigo *from the Spirits* 73 *b*
Vertigo *from an abſceſs in the* Inteſtinum Rectum 73 *b*
Vertigo *in a flegmatick habit* 74 *b*
Vertigo *from a weakneſs of the Brain* 75 *a*
Vertigo *eſſential in the Brain* 77 *b*
Vertigo *from Choler* 78 *b*
Vertigo *from a cold viſcous flatulent humour* 79 *a*
Vertigo *from a diſaffection of the Stomach* 80 *a*
Vertigo *with weakneſs of the Sight* 80 *b*
Vertigo *with loſs of Appetite* 82 *b*
Vertigo *ſcorbutical and fainting of the Spirits* 85 *a* 86 *a*
Vertigo *dark* 87 *a*
Vertigo *with a Catarrh* ibid.
Vertigo *which became an Epilepſy* 87 *b*
Vertigo *Idiopathetick with various ſymptoms* 89 *a* 92 *a* 97 *b*
Vertigo *with a Convulſion* 90 *a* 92 *b*
Vertigo *with corruſcation of ſpirit* 90 *b*
Vertigo *in an ancient Man* 91 *a*
Vertigo *with troubleſom ſleeps* 97 *a*
Vertigo *from the Stomach* 97 *b*
Vertigo *with flux of blood* 99 *a b*
Vertigo *concomitant with other Diſeaſes* 100 *a*
Vertigo *its Names, Definition, and kinds* 101 *a*
Vertigo *its Signs* 101 *a b*
Vertigo *its Cauſes* 101 *b*
Vertigo *its Prognoſticks* 103 *a*
Vertigo *ſimple, its cure* 103 *b*
Vertigo *with dimneſs of ſight, its cure* 104 *b*
Vertigo *from windy vapor* 107 *b*
Venenate cauſe of a Convulſion 386 *a b*
Vertues of the natural Balſam of Chili 762 *a*
Vina Medicata & clarata 666 *b*
Vinum Hippocraticum Langij 667 *a*
Vin. Chalibiatum Poterij 753 *a*
Vinum purgans Sennerti *ibid.*
Vinum purgans in hypochondriacis Sennerti *ibid.*
Vinum aliud ejuſdem Sennerti *ibid.*
Vinum aliud Sennerti *ibid.*
Ulceration of the Lungs 133 *a*
Ulcer of the Ventricle or Stomach 400 *a* 479 *b*
Unguentum anſerinum 673 *a*
Unguentum de ſapone Cratonis *ibid.*
Uvula *fallen* 155 *b*

W.

Watching 48 *b*
Water of Swallows comp. 345 *b* 475 *b*
Water of Mans Blood 345 *b*
Waters antepileptick compound 360 *b*
Weakneſs of the Brain 75 *a*
Weakneſs of ſight 80 *b*
Wine for a Vertigo 51 *b* 52 *a*
Willis *his Vomit for a Vertigo* 106 *a*
Willis *his Elixir of Vitriol for the Epilepſy* 503 *b*
Wine medicinal for a Catarrh 199 *a*
Wine of Roger Dixon *againſt Convulſions* 388 *b*
Willis's *water againſt the Palſy* 658 *a*
Wormwood Tincture 116 *b*
Worms 368 *b* 378 *a* 570 *a* 416 *b* 479 *b* 570 *a*

The

The CONTENTS.

LIBER I. *Of Diseases of the* Head.

CHAP. I. *Of the* Head-Ach.

The AUTHORS Observations.

Sect. 1. A Cephalea, *or old Head-ach in a poor labouring Man,* p. 1.
2. *A* Cephalea *in a young Woman,* 2.
3. *A* Cephalea *in an ancient Woman of more than twenty years standing,* ibid.
4. *A* Head-ach *in a middle aged Man of a Melancholy Constitution,* 3.
5. *An observation of a violent pain of the Head, arising from the Venereal Disease,* ib.
6. *Another Observation of an inveterate* Head-ach, *proceeding from a Venereal cause,* 5.
7. *An old* Head-ach *from the violent running of a Race,* ib.
8. *An extream pain of the Head in a young Virgin,* ib.
9. *An* Head-ach *with a mighty pain in the Neck,* 6.
10. *An extream* Head-ach, *arising from the Pox,* ib.

Observations from other Authors.

11. *The cure of the* Head-ach *in a certain Citizen of* Langinga, 7
12. *A most vehement pain of the Head, which happened to a Husband-man,* ib.
13. *The* Head-ach *in a young Woman,* ib.
14. *A pain in the Head with noise in the Ears,* ib.
15. *A* Head-ach *accompanied with many Symptoms;* ib.
16. *A grievous and lasting* Head-ach, 8
17. *An* Head-ach *accompanied with Hoarseness, short Cough, and difficulty of Breathing,* ib.
18. *An* Head-ach *with Wheezing and want of Appetite,* ib.
19. *A pain of the Head, with pain of the Stomach,* ib.
20. *An* Head-ach *accompanied with very many Symptoms,* 9.
21. *A cruel* Head-ach *cured by an Issue in the Hand,* ib.
22. *A pain of the Head cured by applying Horse-Leeches,* ib.
23. *A cruel* Head-ach *cured by bleeding in the Forehead,* 10.
24. *An* Head-ach *by being in the Sun,* ib.
25. *An old* Head-ach *with other Infirmities,* ib.
26. *An old* Head-ach, 11.
27. *A mortal or deadly* Head-ach, ib.
28. *An old* Head-ach *from the Venereal Pox,* ib.
29. *An intollerable* Head-ach, 12.
30. *An* Head-ach *in a Semi-Tertian Ague,* ib.
31. *A grievous and lasting* Head-ach, 13.
32. *A stubborn Pain of the Head,* ib.
33. *A* Cephalalgia, *or new Head-ach, in a certain Matron,* ib.
34. *An old* Head-ach, *with breaking forth of the Head,* 14.
35. *An old* Head-ach *with pain of the Head,* ib.
36. *A contumacious pain of the Head, that could be helpt by no Medicines,* 15.
37. *A pain of the Head with a Catarrh* ib.
38. *A pain of the Head from vehement labor,* ib.
39. *A pain of the Head arising from cold,* 16.
40. *A pain of the Head cured by purging the Brains* ib.

CHAP. II. *Of the* MEGRIM.

The Authors Observations.

Sect. 1. *An* Hemicrania, *or* Megrim *proceeding from the Pox,* 17.
2. *A* Megrim *proceeding from a hot Scorbutick habit of Body,* 18.
3. *A* Megrim *proceeding from a scorbutick cold Constitution,* 20.
4. *A* Megrim *proceeding from a certain foulness of the Stomach,* ib.
5. *A* Megrim *arising from Blood over-heated,* 21.
6. *A* Megrim *proceeding from a Stomach oppressed with Flegm,* ib.

5. *A*

The CONTENTS.

7. *A* Megrim *arising from a great blow on the Head,* ib.
8. *A* Megrim *with a violent Cough and shortness of Breath,* 22.
9. *A* Megrim *with a Catarrh and Scirrhus tumor of the Spleen,* ib.
10. *A* Megrim *which proved mortal in a Sphacelation of the Brain,* 25.
11. *A* Megrim *proceeding from a cold taken,* 26.
12. *A* Megrim *with the Cramp in many parts of the Body,* ib.
13. *A* Megrim *in a Woman which had lately been delivered,* 27.

Observations from other Authors.

14. *An old* Megrim *cured by opening an Artery* 27.
15. *A* Megrim *with a Catarrh, the Councel of* Fernelius, 28.
16. *An inveterate* Megrim *cured by a flux of Blood by the Bowels,* 29.
17. *Another inveterate* Megrim, ib.
18. *Another* Megrim *cured by opening an Artery,* 30.
19. *A* Megrim *returning in the Winter time,* ib.
20. *A* Megrim *with pain of the Eyes, and inflamation of the Ey-lids,* 32.
21. *A* Megrim *cured by opening an Artery in the Temples, that by all other means was incurable,* 33.
22. *A* Megrim *cured by washing in cold Water,* ibid.
23. *A* Megrim *arising from Gluttony,* ib.
24. *A* Megrim *proceeding from a cold humour,* ibid.
25. *A* Megrim *from an hot cause, with an* Ophthalmia, 34.
26. *A* Megrim *which came once a month,* 35.
27. *A periodick pain in the hinder part of the Head,* ibid.

SCHOLIA by *W. Salmon*, the Author of this Work.

28. *Of the principal kinds of Diseases,* 37.
29. *Of the* Head-ach, *its name, definition, and kinds,* 39.
30. *The* Pathology *of the first sort of* Headach, *before named, and first of the cause thereof,* ib.
31. *The Prognosticks of a* Cephalalgia, 41.
32. *The* Therapia *or method of Cure; and first of a* Headach *proceeding from a simple intemperature of heat and dryness,* 42.
33. *A* Headach *proceeding from heat and moisture,* 43.
34. *The cure of the* Headach *from cold and dryness,* ib.
35. *The Cure of the* Headach *proceeding from cold and moisture,* 44.
36. *The cure of the* Headach *from Vapours ascending up into the Brain,* 50.
37. *The cure of the* Headach *arising from a Feaver,* ibid.
38. *The cure of the* Headach *arising from the* French Pox, 51.
39. *The cure of the* Headach *proceeding from a hurt of the* Cranium, *or the Menings of the Brain,* 54.
40. *The Pathology of the second kind of* Headach, *called old or inveterate, and first of the signs and causes,* 55.
41. *The Prognosticks of a* Cephalæa, *or old* Headach, 56.
42. *The cure of a* Cephalæa *or old* Headach, *in a cold and dry Constitution of Body;* Or, *arising from Melancholy,* 57.
43. *The cure of a* Cephalæa *or old* Headach *in a cold and moist Constitution,* ib.
44. *The Pathology of the* Megrim, *and first of the Notation thereof,* 61.
45. *The signs of the* Megrim, 62.
46. *The causes of the* Megrim, ibid.
47. *The Prognosticks or Judgments of a* Megrim, ibid.
48. *The* Therapia, *or method of Cure,* ibid.

CHAP. III. *Of the* VERTIGO. *Pag.* 65.

The Authors Observations.

Sect. 1. *A* Vertigo *in a Youth, with dimness of sight called* Scotoma.
2. *A* Vertigo *arising in a flegmatick habit of Body, with weakness of Sight.*
3. *A* Vertigo *proceeding from a fall from a Horse.*
4. *A* Vertigo *with a disaffected Womb, and pain of the Spleen.*
5. *A* Vertigo *in a Child five years of Age.*
6. *A* Vertigo *in an aged Man.*
7. *A* Vertigo *with a malign Feaver.*

8. *A*

The CONTENTS.

8. *A* Vertigo *in a Maiden, with obstruction of her Terms.*
9. *A* Vertigo *in a Girl about ten years of age.*
10. *A* Vertigo *caused by a blow on the Head.*
11. *A* Vertigo *with pain of the Head.*
Observations from other Authors.
12. *A* Vertigo *cured by a Cautery.*
13. *A* Vertigo *or swiming of the Head.*
14. *A* Vertigo *with hypochondriack Melancholy and the Scurvy.*
15. *A simple* Vertigo *cured.*
16. *A* Vertigo *with pain of the Head and Deafness.*
17. *A* Vertigo *with pain of the Head and Stomach in a scorbute.*
18. *A* Vertigo *from Fasting and Watching.*
19. *A* Vertigo *with pain of the Head, and darkness of sight.*
20. *A* Vertigo *in a sheep, proceeding from an abscess of the Brain.*
21. *A* Vertigo *and* Apoplexia *from a Contusion.*
22. *A* Vertigo *not far from an* Epilepsia.
23. *A* Vertigo *that lasted many years.*
24. *A* Vertigo *that proceeded from Melancholy*
25. *A* Vertigo *and Melancholy from a fright.*
26. *A* Vertigo *or Scotoma, with Swooning fits,* 73.
27. *A* Vertigo *proceeding from the Spirits in the Arteries and Vessels of the Head,* ibid.
28. *A* Vertigo *from an abscess in the* Intestinum Rectum, ibid.
29. *An old* Vertigo *from a flegmatick habit of Body,* 74.
30. *A* Vertigo *from a weakness in the Brain,* 75.
31. *A dark* Vertigo, *essentially affecting the whole Brain,* 77.
32. *A* Vertigo *from Choller,* 78.
33. *A* Vertigo *from a cold, viscous and flatulent humor,* 79.
34. *A* Vertigo *from a disaffection of the Stomach, which afterwards was confirmeded in the Brain,* 80.
35. *A* Vertigo *with weakness of sight,* ib.
36. *A* Vertigo *with loss of Appetite and pain of the Head,* 82.
37. *A* Vertigo *with pain at the Stomach,* 84.
38. *A* Vertigo *scorbutical and fainting of the Spirits,* 85.
39. *A* Vertigo *scorbutical in the highest degree,* 86
40. *A dark* Vertigo, 87
41. *A* Vertigo *with a Catarrh,* ibid.
42. *A* Vertigo *originally in the Head, which became an Epilepsy,* ib.
43. *A* Vertigo *Idopathetick with various symptoms,* 89
44. *A* Vertigo *in an ancient Woman,* 90
45. *A* Vertigo *with a Convulsion,* ibid.
46. *A* Vertigo *with corruscations of the spirits,* ib.
47. *A* Vertigo *in an ancient Man,* 91
48. *A* Vertigo *Idopathetick,* 92
49. *A* Vertigo *Convulsive,* ib.
50. *A* Vertigo *with troublesome sleeps,* 97
51. *A* Vertigo *arising by consent from the Stomach,* ib.
52. *A verti inious disposition with other Symptoms,* ib.
53. *Another vertiginous Distemper,* 99.
54. *A* Vertigo *concomitant with other Diseases,* 100.
55. Out of *Gregorius Horstius* for the *Vertigo,* ib.
SCHOLIA. A Theory of the *Vertigo,* by *W. Salmon.*
56. *The* Pathology *of the* Vertigo, *and first of the notation thereof,* 101.
57. *The signs of the* Vertigo, ibid.
58. *The causes of a* Vertigo, ibid.
59. *The Prognosticks of a* Vertigo, 103.
60. *The* Therapia *or method of Cure; and first of a simple* Vertigo, *or without dimness of sight,* ib.
61. *The cure of a* Vertigo *with Dimness or loss of sight,* 104.

CHAP. IV. *Of a* CATARRH. *Pag.* 108.
The Authors Observations.
Sect. 1. *Of a* Catarrh *with a great Tumor of the Throat, Feaver, Hœmorrhoids,* &c. ibid.
2. *A* Catarrh *with a suffocation of the Lungs,* 120.
3. *A* Catarrh *with great obstruction of the Lungs in a young Married Woman, accompanied with a deep Consumption,* 129.
4. *A* Catarrh *in a Woman Hysterical,* 130.
5. *A* Catarrh *in an ancient Man, joyned with a kind of Paralytick distemper,* 132.
6. *A* Catarrh *in a Butcher, taken by riding in the cold,* ibid.
7. *A* Catarrh *with Ulceration of the Lungs,* 133.

The CONTENTS.

8. *A* Catarrh *in a young Woman, accompanied with shortness of Breath, want of Appetite, and a great pain in her Stomach,* 134.
9. *A* Catarrh *accompanied with a Scurvy,* 136.
10. *A* Catarrh *with a vehement pain of the Head in a cold and moist Constitution, and a scorbutick habit of Body,* 137.
11. *A thin* Catarrh *falling upon the Breast and Joynts,* 139.
12. *A* Catarrh *in a Gentlewoman, accompanied with Hysterick fits; and an exceeding pain on her left side, supposed an affection of the Spleen,* 141.

Observations from other Authors.

13. *A* Catarrh *with a Cough, Feaver, Fainting-fits,* 143.
14. *A* Catarrh *with other Symptoms,* 144.
15. *A* Catarrh *with a Cough in an Infant,* 145.
16. *A* Catarrh *falling upon the Lungs,* ibid.
17. *A* Catarrh *with Hoarseness,* ibid.
18. *A* Catarrh *flowing upon the Lungs,* 146.
19. *An universal* Catarrh *on all the Joints,* ibid.
20. *A* Catarrh *falling upon the Lungs,* ibid.
21. *A* Catarrh *with Hoarseness,* 147.
22. *A cruel* Catarrh *with divers Complications of Feavers,* ibid.
23. *Fierce* Catarrhs, *or Distillations with Sweating,* 148.
24. *A* Catarrh *or distillation into divers parts, with a diseased Spleen,* 149.
25. *A* Catarrh *or distillation with Melancholy,* ib.
26. *A fierce* Catarrh, *a sore Mouth, and danger of a Phthisis,* 150.
27. *A* Catarrh *with a Dysentery,* 151.
28. *A* Catarrh *with pain of the Head,* ibid.
29. *A* Catarrh, *or distillation into the right Eye,* ibid.
30. *A* Catarrh *complicated with other Diseases,* 152.
31. *A* Catarrh *or flux of Rhume into the Lungs,* 153.
32. *A* Catarrh *with loss of Appetite,* 154
33. *A* Catarrh *variously observed,* ibid.
34. *A* Catarrh *in a noble personage,* 155
35. *A* Catarrh *and* Uvula *fallen,* ibid.
36. *A* Catarrh *in a scorbutick habit of Body,* ib.
37. *A dangerous suffocating* Catarrh 156
38. *Another suffocating* Catarrh, ibid.
39. *Another like suffocating* Catarrh, 157
40. *A compendious Cure of a* Catarrh, ibid.
41. *A* Catarrh, *or Distillation upon the Eyes,* 158
42. *A* Catarrh *falling upon the Breast and Lungs,* 159
43. *Another* Catarrh *hindring Swallowing,* 160
44. *A* Catarrh *in an idle Monk,* 161
45. *A* Catarrh *from gross cold Matter with a Cough, and a pain of the Head and Breast,* ib.
46. *A* Catarrh *proceeding from sharp and salt matter,* 162
47. *A* Catarrh *with pain at the Head,* 163
48. *Another* Catarrh *with an extream pain of the Head,* ibid.
49. *A* Catarrh *proceeding from cold, causing a pain of the Ears and Teeth,* 164
50. *A* Catarrh *by consent of the inferiour parts,* ibid.
51. *A* Catarrh *from various Causes,* 165
52. *A* Catarrh *with a pain of the Stomach,* 160
53. A Catarrh *with Hoarseness in a noble Matron,* 168
54. *A simple* Catarrh, 169
55. *A* Catarrh *not complicated,* ibid.
56. *An inveterate* Catarrh, 170
57. *A* Catarrh *and its Symptoms,* ibid.
58. *A* Catarrh *accompanied with other Symptoms,* 173
59. *A* Catarrh *cured chiefly by Cauteries,* 175
60. *A salt* Catarrh, ib.
61. *A salt* Catarrh *from evil Humors,* 176
62. *A* Catarrh, *or salt Distillation,* ib.
63. *A suffocating* Catarrh, 177
64. *A suffocating* Catarrh, 178
65. *A suffocating* Catarrh, 179
66. *A* Catarrh *with danger of suffocating,* ibid.
67. *A* Catarrh *from the coldness of the Stomach,* 181
68. *A* Catarrh *with difficult Breathing, Hectick and Consumption,* 182
69. *A* Catarrh *with the Compression of the* Diaphragma, ib.
70. *A* Catarrh *falling upon the Breast,* 183
71. *A* Catarrh *upon the Breast and Ventricle,* ib.
72. *A thin* Catarrh *falling upon the Breast and Lungs, with difficulty of Breathing,* 184
73. *A salt* Catarrh *upon the Lungs,* 186

The CONTENTS.

74. *A* Catarrh *threatning a ſtrangling or choaking of Children, with an Epilepſy.* 188.
75. *A Child having a* Catarrh *with a ſuffocating Cough.* 189
76. *A ſharp* Catarrh *which cauſed an hole in one of the Veins under the Tongue.* 191
77. *A* Catarrh *ſeaveral epidemical.* Ann. 1658. ibid.
78. *A* Catarrh *badly cured.* 194.
79. *Remedies for a* Catarrh *out of the Epiſtles collected by* Scholzius. 197
80. *A* Catarrh *falling on the Breaſt and Stomach.* ibid.
81. *A* Catarrh *of many years ſtanding.* ibid.
82. *A* Catarrh *from the Head with Cough and difficulty of breathing accompanied with the Head-ach.* 198.
83. *A* Catarrh *from the Head upon the Breaſt and Lungs.* 199
84. *A* Catarrh *falling down on the Lungs from the Head.* ibid.
85. *A* Catarrh *falling from the Head upon the Jaws, with diffiuclty of Swallowing, by reaſon of ſome internal Tumor.* 200
86. *A* Catarrh *cured with the uſe of Tobacc.* 201
87. *Of the mighty power of Tobacco, obſerv'd in curing* Catarrhs. *ibid.*
88. *A* Catarrh *from pituitous Humors.* ibid.
89. *A* Catarrh *proceeding from wheyiſh Humors:* ibid.
90. *A Catarrh idopathetich.* 202
91. *A ſalt Catarrh.* ibid.
92. *A Catarrh thin and ſalt, with a Cough and difficulty of breathing.* ibid.
93. *A Catarrh from wheyiſh and ſalt Humors.* ibid.
94. *A Catarrh from a thick Rhume.* 203
95. *A Catarrh from the weakneſs of the Brain.* ibid.
96. *Another from the weakneſs of the Brain.* 204
97. *Another from the weakneſs of the Brain.* ib.
98. *A ſalt Catarrh and the abuſe of Cauteries.* ibid.
99. *A Catarrh with the loſs of Hearing.* ibid.
100. *A ſalt, ſtubborn, and malignant Catarrh.* 205
101. *An inveterate Catarrh of two years ſtanding from a great weakneſs of the Nerves.* ibid.
102. *A ſalt Catarrh.* 206
103. *A Catarrh accompanied with a ſlow Feaver and weakneſs of the Strength, and for ſome years contracted.* ibid.
104. *Of a Catarrh in general.* ibid.
105. *An inveterate Catarrh.* 207
106. *A Catarrh in a Woman with Child.* ibid.
107. *A Catarrh cauſing a Cough.* 208
108. *A Catarrh falling upon the Breaſt, with difficulty of breathing.* ibid.
109. *A Catarrh with a Pain of the Head.* ibid.
110. *A Catarrh from the Intemperature of the Stomach.* 211.
111. *A copious and thin Catarrh from an evil Diſpoſition of the Brain.* 212
112. *A Catarrh falling down upon the Breaſt and external Parts.* 213
113. *A Catarrh upon the Jaws.* 214
114. *A ſuffocating Catarrh.* 215
115. *A Catarrh and Cough after a Feaver.* ibid.
116. *A Catarrh, Cough, and Pain of the Side with the Feaver Synoch.* ibid.
117. *A Catarrh, a Diſeaſe of the Eyes going before.* 216
118. *A ſalt and thin Catarrh.* 217
119. *A Catarrh almoſt deſperate.* ibid.
120. *A Catarrh accompanied with the Gout.* ib.
121. *A Catarrh with Pain of the Loins, and an Atrophia of one of the Legs.* 218
122. *A Catarrh with other Symptoms.* ibid.
123. *A Catarrh with a Cough.* 219
124. *A Catarrh upon the Legs with a continual Cough.* ibid.
125. *A Catarrh falling upon the Stomach.* 220
126. *Another Cure of the ſaid Diſeaſe.* 221
127. *A Catarrh ſuffocative with an Eſchuria.* ib.
128. *A ſalt Catarrh, Cough, &c.* ibid.
129. *A ſuffocative Catarrh.* ibid.
130. *A ſharp Catarrh.* 223
132. *A* Catarrh *upon the Breaſt threatning a Phthiſis or Conſumption.* 224.
131. *A* Catarrh *with a continual Cough in Youth.* ibid.
133. *A* Catarrh *in a cholerick Perſon,* 223
134. *A ſoft* Catarrh *flowing to the Breaſt.* ibid.
135. *A* Catarrh *flowing to the right Side.* ibid.
136. *A* Catarrh *with a Cough.* ibid.

SCHO-

The CONTENTS.

SCHOLIA. A Theory of the *Catarrh*, by the Author.

137. *The Pathology of the* Catarrh; *and first of the Notation thereof.* 227.
138. *The Signs whereby a Catarrh may be known.* ibid.
139. *The various Causes of a Catarrh.* ibid.
100. *The Prognosticks of a Catarrh.* 229
141. *The Therapia, or Method of Cure of a Catarrh; and first of the Cure in a hot Constitution.* 230.
142. *The Therapia or Method of curing a Catarrh in a cold and moist habit of Body.* 232.

CHAP. V. *Of the FALLING-SICKNESS.*

The Authors Observations.

1. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Child of a week old.* 239
2. *The* Falling sickness *in a Girl of fourteen years old.* 240.
3. *The* Falling sickness *in another young Woman about twenty years of age.* 241.
4. *The* Epilepsy *in a Man thirty four years old.* 242.
5. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Girl caused by a Fall.* 243.
6. *An* Epilepsy *in an antient Man, mortal.* ibid.
7. *The* Falling sickness *in a little Boy.* 245.
8. *The* Falling-sickness *in a melancholy Woman.* ibid.
9. *An* Epilepsy *accompanied with the Scurvy* 248
10. *An* Epilepsy *in a young Woman from the disaffection of the Stomach.* 249
11. *A simple* Epilepsy *originally in the Bran.* 250
12. *An* Epilepsy *which was cured only with a Sternutatory.* 251.
13. *An* Epilepsy *with a great Pain of the Spleen, and disaffection to the Joints, by some supposed, to be the Gout.* 252
14. *An Epileptick afflicted with the Obstruction of Urine, which proved mortal.* 253
15. *A simple* Epilepsy *in a Girl of nine years old.* 254
15. *An* Epilepsy *in an old Woman which degenerated into a Palsy.* 255
17. *The* Falling-sickness *in a middle-aged Woman, proceeding from Melancholy.* 256.
18. *An* Epilepsy *in an elderly Matron.* 257.
19. *An* Epilepsy *in a little Boy, who was afflicted with a scald Head.* 258.
20. *An* Epilepsy *in a consumptive Person.* 259.

Observations from other Authors.

21. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Child.* 260.
22. *The* Epilepsy *in a young Maiden.* ibid.
23. *The* Falling-sickness *accompanied with a dead Palsy.* ibid.
24 *The* Falling-sickness *proceeding from the Mother.* ibid.
25. *The* Falling-sickness *by Sympathy with the Stomach.* 261.
26. *The* Falling-sickners *in a Boy of eight years old, with the loss almost both of Reason and Memory.* ibid.
27. *The* Falling-sickness *with many other Symptoms.* 262
28. *An* Epilepsy *easily cured.* 263
29. *The* Falling-sickness *in a young Girl.* ibid.
30. *The* Falling-sickness *coming every day.* ibid.
31. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Child half a year old.* ibid.
32. *The* Falling-sickness *arising from Blood.* ib.
33. *The* Falling sickness *cured by a Caustick.* 264
34. *The* Falling sickness *cured by Syrup of Tobacco.* ibid.
35. *One preserved from a cruel* Epilepsy *by a Vomit.* ibid.
36. *A most excellent Remedy against the* Falling-sickness. 265.
37. *A cruel* Epilepsy *after Child-birth, cured by applying Horse-Leeches to the inner part of the Womb.* 266.
38. *The* Falling sickness *in Women with Child, arising from their Womb, are safely cured by bleeding in the Ankle.* ibid.
39. *The* Epilepsy *took a Woman with Child in her ninth Month, she was cured by application of Leeches to the Hemorrhoid Veins.* ib.
40. *The* Epilepsy *in a Man, he was delivered herefrom by frequent opening the Saphena Vein.* ibid.
41. *The* Epilepsy *in a Woman who had her Courses actually flowing, is cured by a Vein opened in her Nose.* 267

The CONTENTS.

42. *The* Epilepsy *cured by Stibium.* ibid.
43. *The* Epilepsy *proceeding from an old Ulcer, shut up in the tip of the Nose, cured by an Issue made in the Leg.* ibid.
44. *A strong* Epilepsy *in a Woman that bore three Daughters, presently after which she dyed thereof.* 268
45. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Boy frighted with shooting of Guns, dyed thereof.* ibid.
46. *The* Falling sickness *in a Child.* ibid.
47. *The* Epilepsy *in a Man by reason of a Regurgitation of Urine, was with much ado cured.* 269
48. *The* Falling-sickness *is sometimes hereditary.* ibid.
49. *The* Falling-sickness *by consent from the Stomach.* ibid.
50. *The* Falling-sickness *with the Scurvy.* 270
51. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Country Girl.* ibid.
52. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Child.* 271
53. *A continual* Falling-sickness *with a Lunacy in a Maid grown up, which never had her Flowers.* ibid.
54. *A dayly* Epilepsy *which had its Original from a Tremor in the Hand, afterwards turn'd into an Ulcer.* 273
55. *The* Falling-sickness *from too great Intention of Mind* 274
56. *The* Falling-sickness *with a Consumption of the whole Body.* 376
57. *The* Falling-sickness *in a Man sixty years of age.* 277
58. *The* Falling sickness *whose Original is in the Brain.* 278
59 *The* Falling-sickness *in an Infant.* 279
60. *An* Epilepsy *in a Maid arising from a pituitous Matter in the Brain.* 280
61. *An* Epilepsy *in a young Man of fifteen years of age, by consent from the Stomach.* 281
62. *An* Epilepsy *in a Boy, by consent from the Stomach* 282.
63. *An* Epilepsy *in a little Boy of three years old.* 28.
64. *An* Epilepsy *arising from the Womb.* ibid.
65. *The* Epilepsy *having its Original from the Feet.* 284.
66. *A Woman big with Child, seeing another in a Fit of the* Epilepsy, *brought forth a Child epileptick.* 285.
67. *The* Epilepsy *cured in a young Man, who was afterwards blind.* ibid.
68. *The* Epilepsy *arising from one of the Legs.* 286.
69. *The* Epilepsy *cured by the use of Guajacum.* 288.
70. *The* Epilepsy *hapning in the Night.* 290.
71. *The Advice of* Rondeletius *for the* Falling-Sickness. 291.
72. *Another* Falling Sickness *hapning in the Night.* ibid.
73. *Epileptick Remedies out of the Epistles collected by* Laurentius Scholzius. 293.
74. *The* Epilepsy *in a Woman by consent from the Stomach, hapning suddenly by reason of the wonderful plenitude of the whole Body, but especially of the Brain, was happily cured within the space of two days.* 294.
75. *A certain noble Woman after difficult Labour in Child-bearing, fell suddenly into Fits of the* Epilepsy. 298.
76. *An* Epilepsy *beginning with a Vertigo.* 300.
77. *An* Epilepsy *idiopathick, or originally in the Head.* 301.
78. *An* Epilepsy *with Convulsions.* 305.
79. *An* Epilepsy *in a Maid.* 306.
80. *An* Epilepsy *without Convulsions.* ibid.
81. *The* Epilepsy *in a Maid.* 307.
82. *The* Epilepsy. ibid.
83. *The* Epilepsy *in a Maid.* ibid.
84. *The* Epilepsy *in a Child ten years old.* 308
85. *An* Epilepsy *occasioned by Troubles of the Mind.* ibid.
86. *An* Epilepsy *prevented.* 309.
87. *An* Epilepsy *caused from the translation of the morbifick Matter.* 310.
88. *An outragious Assault of the* Epilepsy, *by which was caused the contraction and shrinking of the Nerves of the right Hand and Foot.* 311.
89. *An epileptick Convulsion.* ibid.
90. *An* Epilepsy *with a bastard Palsy.* 313.
91. *An* Epilepsy *not proceeding from Vapours only.* 316.
92. *An* Epilepsy *with a Cholick, wherein all things appeared as double.* ibid.
93. *An* Epilepsy *with a Cholick, proceeding from corrupt and stinking Humors.* 317.

94. *An*

The CONTENTS.

94. *An* Epilepsy *in a young Man having many Fits in a day.* ibid.
95. *Epileptick Motions in a young Woman.* ibid.
96. *An* Epilepsy *in a melancholy Man.* 318.
97. *An* Epilepsy *in a young Girl cured in twenty days.* 319.
98. *Out of* Horstius *against the* Epilepsy. ibid.
99. *The* Epilepsy *in a Youth.* 321.
100. *The* Epilepsy *in a middle-aged Woman.* ibid.
101. *The* Epilepsy *in a young Man.* ibid.
102. *The* Epilepsy *in an aged Man.* ibid.
103. *The* Epilepsy. ibid.
104. *The* Epilepsy *in a Child.* 322.
105. *The* Epilepsy *in an old Man.* ibid.
106. *The* Epilepsy *in a middle-aged Person.* ibid.
107. *The* Epilepsy *in a Youth.* ibid.
108. *The* Epilepsy *vehemently afflicting a young Man.* ibid.
109. *The* Epilepsy. 323.
110. *The* Epilepsy *in a Youth.* ibid.
111. *The* Epilepsy *proceeding from Madness.* ibid.
112. *The* Epilepsy *in a sedentary young Man.* ibid.
113. *The* Epilepsy *in an aged Woman.* 324.
114. *The* Epilepsy *proceeding from the Iliack Passion.* ibid.
115. *The* Epilepsy *in a young Girl.* ibid.
116. *The* Epilepsy *in another young Girl.* 325.
117. *The* Epilepsy *in a Man about forty years of age.* ibid.
118. *The* Epilepsy *or* Falling-Sickness *in a Child or Youth.* ibid.
119. *The* Epilepsy *in a middle-aged Man.* ibid.
120. *The* Epilepsy. 326
121. *The* Epilepsy *in an elderly Gentleman.* ibid.
122. *The* Epilepsy *in a middle-aged Man.* ibid.
123. *The* Epilepsy *in a middle-aged Woman.* ibid.
124. *The* Epilepsy *in a very aged Woman.* ibid.
125. *The* Epilepsy *in another antient Woman.* ibid.
126. *A Man epileptick afflicted with the Stone.* 327.
127. *The* Epilepsy *with other Symptoms.* ibid.
128. *The* Falling-Sickness. 328.
129. *An* Epilepsy *with a vehement Obstruction of the Lungs.* ibid.
130. *The* Falling-Sickness. 329.
131. *The* Falling-Sickness. ibid.
132. *The* Epilepsy *from a sudden Fright.* ibid.
133. *Another* Epilepsy *from vehement Passion.* 330.
134. *An* Epilepsy *in a Boy.* ibid.
135. *An* Epilepsy *from the Womb.* 331.
136. *An* Epilepsy *in a Child.* ibid.
137. *An* Epilepsy *in a young Man.* ibid.
138. *An* Epilepsy *in a Boy.* ibid.
139. *An* Epilepsy *in a Boy and in a Girl.* 332.
140. *The* Falling-Sickness *in a young Man.* ibid.
141. *Another young Man troubled with the* Falling-Sickness. ibid.
142. *A Woman troubled with the* Epilepsy. ibid.
143. *Of epileptick Persons.* ibid.
144. *A Remedy for the* Epilepsy. 333.
SCHOLIA, The Theory of the *Epilepsy* by the Author *Wm. Salmon.*
145. *The Pathology of the* Epilepsy, *and first of the Notation thereof.* 333.
146. *The Signs of the* Falling Sickness. ibid
147. *The various causes of the* Falling sickness. 335.
148. *The Prognosticks of an* Epilepsy. 337.
149. *The method of curing the* Epilepsy. 338.
150. *The curing of the* Falling sickness *in elder Persons.* 341.
151. *Of an* Epilepsy *caused by Distemper of the Womb.* 348.
152. *The Cure of an* Epilepsy *by consent from the Stomach.* 351.
153. *Of an* Epilepsy *arising from Worms.* 352.
154. *The Cure of a pure or simple* Epilepsy *present in the Fit.* 353.
155. *The cure of a pure or simple* Epilepsy *out of the Fit.* 355.

CHAP. VI. *Of* CONVULSIONS.

The Authors Observations.

1. *A* Convulsion *in a middle-aged Man proceeding from the Cholick.* 367.
2. Convulsions *caused in a little Boy from Worms.* 368.
3. *A* Convulsion *in a Woman troubled with Hysterick Fits: as also in a Maiden whose Courses were stopt.* 369.
4. Convulsion Fits *in a Man fifty years of age, arising from the Stone in the Reins.* 370.
5. Convulsion-Fits *in a young Lady arising from Pains of the Stone, or Gravel in the Reins and Bladder,* 372.

Con-

The CONTENTS.

6. Convulsion-Fits *in another young Gentlewoman arising from Pains in the Stone or Gravel.* 374.
7. Convulsion-Fits *in the same Lady arising from an Hypochondriack Melancholy and extreme Rigor.* 376.
8. Convulsion-Fits *in a Child proceeding from Worms.* 378.
9. Convulsion-Fits *attended with a Lethargy which are mortal.* ibid.
10. Convulsion-Fits *arising from excessive Pains of the Gout, in both Feet and Ankles.* ibid.
11. Convulsion Fits *in a middle aged Woman arising from Obstruction of the Mesentery with a stony hardness.* 379.
12. Convulsion Fits *in a young Child about six weeks old.* 380.
13. *The History of a Gentleman that was seised with the Cramp after a very strange manner.* ib.
14. *A* Convulsion *in a young Man from a hurt of the* Genus Nervosum, *occasioned by a Blow.* 382.
15. *A* Convulsion *in a Child new born.* 389.
16. *A* Convulsion *in a young Lady arising from Terrour and Affrightment.* 390
17. Convulsions *arising from the pricking of a Nerve or Tendon.* 391.
18. *A* Convulsion *which seised in Man after great Repletion.* 393.
19. *A* Convulsion *in a middle-aged Woman arising from the Stone.* 394.
20. *A* Convulsion *in a Woman thirty years of age, joyned with Hysterick Fits.* 395.
21. *A vehement Cramp in the Calves of the Legs, and other Parts.* 396.
22. Convulsions *arising by consent from Pains in the Stone.* 397.
23. Convulsions *arising from an Ulcer in the Ventricle.* 400.
24. Convulsions *accompanied with a burning feaver.* 401.
25. *A* Convulsion *happning to a Woman in Labour, or but newly delivered.* ibid.

Observations from other Authors.

26. *Two cured of a Tetanos, by* Valescus. 402.
27. *A* Convulsion *coming from Repletion.* ibid.
28. *The Cure of a* Convulsion *caused by Inanition or emptiness.* 403.
29. *The Cure of a* Convulsion *by Sympathy and Pain, as by the Puncture of a Nerve, Bite of a venomous Beast,* &c. ibid.
30. *A* Convulsion *in a young Man.* 404.
31. *A rare kind of* Convulsion. bid.
32. Convulsions *in a Child.* 405
33. Convulsions *in an antient Man.* bid.
34. Convulsions *with loss of Memory and a bad Sight, to which a heavy Sleep or Caros was antecedent.* ibid.
35. *A convulsive Palpitation.* ibid.
36. *A* Convulsion *happning to a Woman in Child-bed.* 408.
37. *A* Convulsion *in a young Woman.* 409.
38. *A* Convulsion *in a Lady with Child.* 411.
39. *A* Convulsion *in a young Maiden.* ibid.
40. *A* Convulsion *in a Woman.* 412.
41. *A* Convulsion *with flux of the Hemorrhoides, Feaver,* &c. ibid.
42. *A* Convulsion *in a young Woman.* 413.
43. *A* Convulsion *in another young Gentlewoman.* ibid.
44. *A* Convulsion *in a Child, advised by Dr.* Willis, 21*th* June 1666. ibid.
45. *A* Convulsion *arising from green Choler.* 415.
46. *A* Convulsion *in an Infant.* 416.
47. *A* Convulsion *arising from Worms.* ibid.
48. *A* Convulsion *happning in Winter-time.* ibid.
49. *A* Convulsion *in a young Man from drinking Wine.* 417.
50. *A* Convulsion *in a middle aged Woman.* 418.
51. *A* Convulsion *in a middle aged Man.* ibid.
52. *A* Convulsion *in a Man grown into years.* ibid.
53. *A* Convulsion *of the Hands.* ibid.
54. *A* Convulsion *in a young noble Woman.* 419.
55. *A* Convulsion *in a young Maiden.* 420.
56. *A* Convulsion *in an antient Gentlewoman.* 422
57. *A* Convulsion *in a Gentleman.* 423.
58. *A* Convulsion *proceeding from a Feaver.* 424.
59. *A* Convulsion *in a young Maiden.* 429.
60. *A Convulsion in a noble Virgin.* 431
61. *A Convulsion in a noble Virgin.* 433
62. *A Convulsion from a continual Feaver,* 438
63. *A Disposition to a Convulsion by consent of the Spleen and the adjoyning Parts.* 440
64. *A Convulsion in a warried Woman.* 442

63. *A*

The CONTENTS.

65. *A* Convulsion *in the extream Parts.* 443
66. *A* Convulsion *in another Person.* ibid.
67. Convulsions *by consent from the Womb.* ibid.
68. *A* Convulsion *in another Person.* 444
69. *Of those who are in the Paroxysm.* 445
70. *Other universal Remedies designed for the cure of this Disease.* ibid.
71. *These following things are also good for the* Convulsion. 446
72. *A* Convulsion *in a certain Matron.* ibid.
73. Convulsions *in general.* ibid.
74. *A* Convulsion *in a fat Man.* 447
75. *A* Convulsion *arising from a Pain in the Joints,* 448
76. *A* Convulsion *in an old Man.* 449
77. *A* Convulsion *from too great Repletion of the pituitous Juyce.* ibid.
78. *A* Convulsion *from outragious Choler.* 450
79. *A* Convulsion *of the Nerves of the Neck.* 451
80. *An Emprosthotonon.* ibid.
81. *An old* Convulsion *with an hardness of the Nerve.* ibid.
82. *A* Convulsion *from a Distemper of the Womb.* 452
83. *A* Convulsion *from the Womb, and eating of Mushromes.* ibid.
84. *A* Convulsion *arising from the pricking of a Nerve.* 453
85. *A* Convulsion *from a Wound in the Throat.* ibid.
86. *A* Convulsion *from a Fall.* 455
87. *A Cynick* Convulsion *or the Torture of the Mouth.* 456
88. *A* Convulsion *in a Youth.* 457
89. *A* Convulsion *in a certain noble Person.* ibid.
90. *The convulsive Opisthotonus in a Child.* ibid.
91. Convulsions *in an infant Prince.* ibid.
92. *A* Convulsion *in the Abdomen and Intestines.*
93. *A flatulent* Convulsion. ibid.
94. *A Dog-like* Convulsion *or Cramp.* ibid.
95. *A kind of* Convulsion *or Cramp in which the Head was twisted on the left Side.* ibid.
96. *A Cramp and a wry Mouth.* 462.
97. *A Tetanos in a Mouth.* ibid.
98. *A* Convulsion *with involuntary Laughter.* 461
99. *A* Convulsion *of divers Parts caused from Worms.* ibid.
100. *A* Convulsion *which afflicted Day and Night at Intervals.* 462
101. *An excellent Remedy against the Cramp.* ibid.
102. *A Remedy against the Contraction or shrinking of the Nerve.* ibid.
103. *Another Remedy for the same Disease,* ibid.
104. *The Torture or* Convulsion *of the Mouth.* ibid.
105. Convulsion *in a Child.* 464
106. *Epileptick* Convulsions. ibid.
107. Convulsions *in several Persons.* ibid.

SCHOLIA. The Theory of *Convulsions,* by the Author *Wm. Salmon.*

108. *The Pathology of* Convulsions *and first of the Notation thereof.* 465
109. *The Signs of a* Convulsion. ibid.
110. *The various Causes of a* Convulsion. 469.
111. *Of the Prognosticks of* Convulsions. 469
112. *Of the Cure if a* Convulsion *or Cramb.* 470
113. *Of the Cure as a general and primary* Convulsion. 471
114. *Of* Convulsions *arising by consent from other Parts.* 478

CHAP. VII. *Of a* CONTRACTION.

The Authors Observations.

1. *The* Contraction *of the right Arm in a Child.* 479
2. *A* Contracture *of the Arm in an old Waterman in Southwark.* 482
3. *A* Contraction *in the left Ham in a Virgin.* ibid.
4. *A* Contraction *in the left Ham, with a lameness of both the Ankles.* ibid.
5. *A* Contraction *incurable.* ibid.
6. *A* Contraction *of the Fingers cured by a Woman Empersick* 483.
7. *A* Contraction *of the Instep with a scruphulous Tumor.* 484
8. *A* Contraction *in both Hands and Arms.* ibid.
9. *Another* Contraction *of the Arm.* ibid.
10. *A* Contracture *of one Thigh with a Fistula in the other,* 485
11. *A* Contraction *in the Arm of three years standing.* 486
12. *A* Contraction *proceeding from epileptick Fits.* ibid.
13. *A* Contraction *with a Convulsion.* ibid.
14. *A* Contraction *occasioned by the Gout.* 487

Observations from other Authors.

15. *A* Contraction *of the Fingers and Palsy of the Hands.* ibid.
16. *A* Contraction *of the right Leg after a Sciatica.* ibid.
17. *The* Contraction *of the left Leg to the Buttocks, with a hard Tumor about the Knee: and want of nourishment in the Leg.* 490
18. *A* Contraction *of the Arm about the Elbow, with want of Nourishment from a Nerve hurt in Bloodletting.* 491
19. *A* Contraction *of both Hands and Feet.* ibid.
20. *A Pain and* Contraction *of the Back:* 492

SCHOLIA. The Theory of *Contractures,* by the Author *Wm. Salmon.*

21. *The Pathology of* Contractures *or* Contractions, *and first of the Notation thereof.* 493
22. *The Signs of a* Contracture. ibid.
23. *The Causes of a Contracture.* ibid.
24 *The Prognosticks of* Contractures: 495.
25. *The Method of curing* Contractures. 466

LIB

The CONTENTS.

LIB. II. *Of Diseases of the* Head, 501

Chap. I. *Of the* INCUBUS.

The Authors Observations.

1. Incubus, *or Night-Mare,* ib.
2. *The* Incubus *or a Night-Mare in a very aged Man* ibid.
3. *The* Incubus *or a Night-Mare in a person that was troubled with a Rupture,* 502
4. *The* Incubus *or Night-Mare with Vomiting,* 503
5. *The* Incubus *in an old Gentlewoman with running pains,* ibid.
6. *The* Night-Mare *in a young Maiden of sixteen years old,* 504
7. *The* Iucubus *or* Night-Mare *in a young Man,* 505
8. *The* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *in a Married Woman from Obstruction of her Courses,* 507
9. *The* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *coming upon the healing up of an old Ulcer,* 508
10. *The* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *in a young Man,* ib.
11. *The* Incubus *or* Night-Mare *in a Woman whose Terms were obstructed,* 509
12. *An* Incubus *in a middle aged Man, accompanied with a vehement Catarrh,* 510

Observations from other Authors.

13. *The* Night-Mare *in a young Man,* 511
14. *The* Night-Mare, ibid.
15. *The* Night-Mare *in one Melancholy,* ibid.
16. *Of the* Night-Mare *in general,* 512
17. *The* Incubus *in a young Person,* ibid.
18. *Of the* Night-Mare *in a middle aged Man,* 513
19. *The* Night-Mare *in a Child,* 514
20. *The* Iucubus *or* Night-Mare *in a Girl,* ibid.

SCHOLIA. *The Theory of the* Incubus *or* Night-mare, *by the Author* William Salmon.

21. *The Pathology of the* Incubus, *and first of the Notation thereof,* 515
22. *The signs of the* Incubus, *or* Night-Mare, ibid.
23. *The Causes of the* Incubus *or* Night-Mare, 516
24. *The Prognosticks of the* Incubus *or* Night-mare, 518
25. *The* Therapeia, *or method of Curing the* Incubus *or* Night-Mare, ibid.

CHAP. II. *Of a* TREMBLING.

The Authors Observations.

1. *A* Trembling *in a young Man from excessive drinking of Brandy,* 522
2. *A* Tremor *or* Trembling *in another* Man, *arising from Drunkenness, with a leprous Scab,* 524
3. *A* Tremor, *or Trembling in a Woman arising from Drunkenness,* 525
4. *A* Tremor *or* Trembling *concomitant with a fierce and vehement Catarrh.* 526
5. *A* Tremor *or Trembling in a little boy from Worms* 527
6. *A* Tremor *or Trembling in an aged Man,* 528
7. *A* Tremor *or Trembling arising from over great weakness,* ibid.
8. *A* Tremor *or Trembling in a young Lady proceeding from Affrightment,* 530
9. *A* Tremor *in the right Arm and Hand, which was caused by over-straining it,* ibid.
10. *A* Tremor *or Trembling caused from a perturbation of the Spirit,* 531

Observations from other Authors.

11. *A* Trembling *of the Limbs,* 533
12. *A* Tremor *or Trembling in an aged Woman,* ibid.
13. *A Trembling of the Hands,* ibid.
14. *The Trembling and Palpitation of the Muscles of the Cheek-bone,* 534
15. *The Trembling of the Members,* 535
16. *A* Trembling *with a heaviness,* 536
17. *The involuntary Trembling of the Joints without pain,* 537
18. *Of* Trembling *and shaking,* 538

SCHOLIA. *The Theory of a* Tremor *or Trembling. By the Author* William Salmon.

19. *The Pathology of a* Tremor *or Trembling, and first of the Notation thereof,* 539
20. *Of the signs of a* Tremor *or Trembling,* ibid.
21. *Of the Causes of a* Tremor *or Trembling,* 540
22. *Of the Prognosticks of a* Tremor *or Trembling,* 541
23. *The Therapeia, or method of Cure of a* Tremor *or Trembling,* 545

CHAP. III. *Of the PALSY.*

The Authors Observations.

1. *A* Palsy *in a middle aged Man of a gross Body, with a violent Catarrh.* 551
2. *A paralytick Distemper in the lower Parts of the right Side, with the Stone in the Reins.* 554
3. *A* Palsy *in a young Man accumulated through lying in the Cold.* 555
4. *A* Palsy *in a young Lady accompanied with Convulsions of the Mesentery.* 558
5. *A* Palsy *in a young Woman occasioned by taking a great Cold after violent Sweating.* 560
6. *A* Palsy *in a middle-aged Man, arising from drinking cold Water too plentifully,* &c. 561
7. *A* Palsy *in one Part with a Contraction in another.* 567
8. *A* Palsy *in a middle-aged Woman with Obstruction of her Courses and a Dropsy.* 568
9. *A Youth of fourteen years of age, by sitting in the Snow was taken with the* Palsy. 570
10. *A* Palsy *in the upper Parts with Convulsions of the Stomach and Mesentery, Worms,* &c. ibid.
11. *A* Palsy *in a Man about forty five years of age.* 573
12. *A* Palsy *in an antient Gentlewoman which was mortal.* 574
13. *A* Palsy *in a young Woman with cholick Pains, and retention of her Courses.* 575
14. *A* Palsy *in a Gentleman occasioned by taking Cold in Swimming.* 577
15. *A* Palsy *in a middle-aged poor Woman.* 578
16. *A* Palsy *in a very fat Man of about forty years of age.* ibid.
17. *A* Palsy *happning in a scorbutick habit of Body.* 579
18. *A* Palsy *in a middle-aged Woman, accompanied with a kind of Lethargy.* 581

The CONTENTS.

19. *A* Palsy *in a Gentlewoman of about thirty six years of age.* 583
20. *A* Palsy *in a Gentleman cured by taking of Opiates.* 585
21. *Counsel and advice sent in a Letter to a paralytick Patient.* ibid.

Observations from other Authors.

22. *A most excellent Ointment against the* Palsy 590
23. *A* Palsy *after Child-birth.* 591
24. *A* Palsy *in a Man of seventy years of age.* 592
25. *A* Palsy *of the Eye-Lids.* ibid.
26. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue cured by opening the Veins under the Tongue,* ibid.
27. *A* Palsy *of the Gullet coming upon a burning Feaver, and cured by drinking Wine.* 593
28. *A* Palsy *of the Sphincter-Muscle cured by Ebony.* 594
29. *Of the* Palsy *in Arms and Legs,* ibid.
30. *A* Palsy *in a very aged Man.* 595
31. *A* Palsy *in a Gentlewoman from drinking Water.* ibid
32. *A* Palsy *in an aged Man.* 596
33. *A* Palsy *or Resolution of the lower Parts,* ibid.
34. *A* Palsy *in the Tongue that hindred Speech.* 597
35. *A* Palsy *in the Tongue that hindred Speech, and in the Fingers.* 598
36. *A* Palsy *and Convulsion.* ibid.
37. *A bastard* Palsy. 599
38. *A* Palsy *in one Side of the Body.* 603
39. *A* Palsy *in an antient Gentlewoman.* ibid.
40. *A* Palsy *which came by taking Cold in the Rain.* 604
41. *A* Palsy *with grievious Symptoms.* ibid.
42. *A* Palsy *in the Tongue and left Arm.* 605
43. *A* Palsy *in a young Gentleman.* ibid.
44. *Of the* Palsy *and Gangreen with a Mortification.* 606
45. *A* Palsy *with a troublesom Hiccough.* ibid.
46. *A* Palsy *in a young Girl.* 607
47. *A* Palsy *from the Cholick.* 608
48. *A* Palsy *of both Legs in a young Girl.* ibid.
49. *A* Palsy *in an antient Person.* ibid.
50. *A gentle or light* Palsy. 610
51. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue.* 611
52. *A* Palsy *from Flegm.* 612
53. *A light* Palsy. 613
54. *A* Palsy *from an Apoplexy.* ibid.
55. *A* Palsy *easily cured.* 614
56. *A* Palsy *variously cured.* ibid.
57. *A* Palsy *in the Tongue.* 615
58. *A* Palsy *coming on the sudden.* ibid,
56. *A* Palsy *in the Tongue after an Apoplexy.* ibid.
60. *A* Palsy *in the Tongue hapning suddenly.* 616
61. *A* Palsy *of the Bladder.* ibid.
62. *A* Palsy *of the Yard.* 618
63. *A* Palsy *with an Atrophia of the Legs.* ib.
64. *The* Palsy *in a middle aged Man.* 619
65. *A* Palsy *in a young Man.* 620
66. *The* Palsy *in a middle aged Man.* 621
67. *The* Palsy *in a young Woman after Child-birth.* ibid.
98. *A* Palsy *which hapned to an healthful Man.* 622
69. *A* Palsy *in a Child.* 623
70. *The* Palsy *arising from a Cholick.* 624
71. *A* Palsy *following upon a Feaver.* ibid
72. *A* Palsy *following upon cholick Pains.* 625
73. *A* Palsy *of the right Side, accompanied with some Defects and Impairment of the Intellect and Speech* 626.
74. *A* Palsy *of the left Side from an approaching Apoplexy.* 927
75. *A* Palsy *upon a Cholick.* 629.
76. *The Cure of the* Palsy. 630
77. *A* Palsy *and pissing Blood upon the suppression of the Hemorrhoides.* ibid.
78. *A* Palsy *degenerating into a Lethargy.* 631
79. *A* Palsy *cured in several Persons.* ibid.
80. *A* Palsy, 632
81. *The* Palsy. ibid.
82. *The* Palsy *in a noble Man.* ibid.
83. *A* Palsy. 637
84. *A* Palsy *of the one Side.* ibid
85. *A* Palsy *of the Leg.* 638
86. *A* Palsy *of the inferiour Parts, with a Convulsion and Pain about the Region of the Reins and Thighs* 639.
87. *A* Palsy *of the right Side with the Cramp and a Trembling.* ibid.
88. *A* Palsy *from a Cholick.* 641.
89. *A* Palsy *after a Cholick.* ibid.
90. *The* Palsy *of the Tongue.* ibid.
91. *Another.* ibid.
92. *Another.* ibid.
93. *Another.* 643
94. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue and Arm.* ibib.
95. *A* Palsy *with a chronical Pain of the Head.* ibid.
96. *A* Palsy *cured in a Man of fifty years of age.* ibid.
97. *A* Palsy *of the Tongue.* 644
98. *An universal* Palsy. 645
99. *A* Palsy *in the Thumb from the cutting of a Muscle.* 646
100. *A* Palsy *cured by* Paracelsus. 647

SCHOLIA. The Theory of a *Paralysis* or *Palsy* by the Author.

101, *The Pathology of the* Palsy, *and first of the Notation thereof.* 648
102. *The Signs of the* Palsy, 649
103. *Of the various Causes of a* Paralysis *or* Palsy. 651
104. *The Judgment or Prognosticks of the* Palsy. 656
105. *The general Method of curing the idopathetick* Palsy. 657
106. *The Cure of the* Palsy *in a hot dry and cholerick Constitution.* 675
107. *The Cure of a* Paralysis *arising by consent from other Parts or Diseases.* 677
108. *The Cure of a* Palsy, *arising from Causes evident and*

The CONTENTS.

and accidental, as from a Fall, Blow, Wound, Contusion, &c. 680

CHAP. IV. *Of the* APOPLEXY.

The Authors Observations.

1. *An* Apoplexy *in an elderly Woman.* 682
2. *An* Apoplexy *in a young Man of a sanguine Complexion.* 683
3. *An* Apoplexy *in an old Woman, of which she dyed suddenly.* 686
4. *An* Apoplexy *in a middle aged Man.* 687
5. *A poor labouring Man taken with an* Apoplexy *in the Fields in Harvest-time.* 688
6. *An* Apoplexy *in a middle aged Man which proved mortal.* 689
7. *An* Apoplexy *in another Person which proved mortal.* ibid.
8. *An* Apoplexy *in a Man, coming after the sudden stopping of a violent Catarrh.* 690
9. *An* Apoplexy *in a cold and moist scorbutick habit of Body.* 691
10. *An* Apoplexy *in an elderly Man of a robust Constitution.* 603

Observations from other Authors.

11. *The* Apoplexy *in a lazy Monk* 694
12. *Of some taken with an* Apoplexy, *and suddenly dyed that were of a hot and moist Constitution,* 695
13. *Of an* Apoplexy *suddenly ending in a* Palsy, *and suddenly cured,* 696
14. *Of a light* Apoplexy *at length turned into a* Palsy, 697
15. *An* Apoplexy *arising from flegm, degenerating into a Palsy.* 699
16. *An* Apoplexy *arising from Melancholy,* 700
17. *Of an* Apoplexy *in a Man, terminating in a* Palsy, *occasioned by a Wound in the Head from an Arrow,* 701
18. *Of an* Apoplexy *by the Wound of an Arrow,* 702
19. *Of one in danger of falling into an* Apoplexy *by the Wound of an Arrow,* 703
20. *Of an* Apoplexy *ending in a Palsy,* ib.
21. *A deadly* Apoplexy *from a Concussion of the Brain* 705
22. *Out of* Horstius *against the* Apoplexy. ibid.
23. *An* Apoplexy *or privation of the Animal Function in a noble Virgin,* 706
24. *An* Apoplexy *in old Age,* ib.
25. *Of an* Apoplexy, 707
26. *Of an* Apoplexy, 708
27. *For the* Apoplexy, 711
28. *An* Apoplexy *from Blood,* 712
29. *An* Apoplexy *by a fall,* ibid.
30. *A sudden* Apoplexy, ibid.
31. *An* Apoplexy *from a fluid or moist dissolved Brain,* 713
32. *The fear of an* Apoplexy *from a heaviness and fluctuation in the Head,* ibid.
33. *An* Apoplexy *degenerating in a Palsy, with an invisible drowsiness and heaviness,* 714
34. *An* Apoplexy *in an elderly Woman,* 715
35. *An* Apoplexy, ibid.
36. *An* Apoplexy *with a Catarrh,* 716
37. *An* Apoplexy *ending in a Palsy of the right-side with a Convulsion of the Mouth,* 717
38. *Preservations from an approaching* Apoplexy, ib.
39. *Of the* Apoplexy, *Stupefaction and Palsy of the Tongue,* 718
40. *An* Apoplexy *from Worms,* ibid.
41. *Of the* Apoplexy *in one going to be burned,* 719
42. *Of the* Apoplexy *continuing nine days,* ibid.
43. *An* Apoplexy *in an old Woman,* ibid.
44. *An* Apoplexy *cured in an ancient Woman,* 720
45. *An* Apoplexy *from a bruise, in one being drunk,* 721
46. *An* Aqua Vitæ *good against the* Apoplexy, 722
47. *For an* Apoplexy, ibid.
48. *An* Apoplexy, ibid.
49. *The cure of an* Apoplexy *and* Palsy, 723
50. *An* Apoplexy *in a young Girl,* 724
51. *An* Apoplexy *in an elderly Man,* ibid.

SCHOLIA. The Theory of the *Apoplexy* by the Author.

52. *The Pathology of the* Apoplexy, *and first of the Notation thereof.* 724
53. *The Signs of an* Apoplexy. 725
54. *The various Causes of the* Apoplexy. 726
55. *The Prognosticks of the* Apoplexy. 731
56. *The Cure of the* Apoplexy *in the Fit.* 732
57. *The Cure of an habitual* Apoplexy, *or the prophylactick or a preservative Method, the Patient being out of the Fit,* 736

CHAP. V. *CORONIS OPERÆ.*

1. *Of* Waters. 745
2. *Of* Spirits. 748
3. *Of* Oyls *distilled.* 749
4. *Of* Balsams *distilled.* ibid.
5. *Of* Elixirs. ibid.
6. *Of* Tinctures. 750
7. *Of* Extracts. ibid.
8. *Of* Wines *physical.* 752
9. *Of* Infusions. ibid.
10. *Of* Decoctions. ibid.
11. *Of* Syrups, 754
12. *Of* Lozenges *or* Tables. 755
13. *Of* Pouders. ibid.
14. *Of* Electuaries. 757
15. *Of* Pills. ibid.
16. *Of* Troches. 758
17. *Of* Lotions. 759
18. *Of* Oyls. ibid.
19. *Of* Balsams. ibid.
20. *Of* Oyntments. 760
21. *Of* Emplasters. ibid.
22. *Of* Cauteries. 761
23. *Of certain mineral and metalline Preparations.* ib.

FINIS.

Books sold by T. Dawks.

This Authors Books,

I. This *Iatrica*. II. His *London Dispensatory*. III. *Doron*. IV. *Synopsis Medicinæ : Volume* I. *in two Books:* the I. contains the *Diagnosticks*, shewing the *Signs*, *Causes* and *Differences* of all Diseases from head to foot; performed both from Astrological Judgments, & Symptoms of the Sick. The II. contains the *Prognosticks*, shewing how to judg and foresee the *Issue* of Diseases: Illustrated with Cœlest. Observ. the Judgments of Urines & Pulses, with the Exemplification of the Critical theme. V. *Synopsis Medicinæ, Volume* II. *in two other Books:* The I. contains the *Therapeuticks*, or Methodick Way of curing Diseases; *Astrologically* propounded and *Physically* applyed (both *Galenically* and *Chymically*) and fitted to the whole Art of Healing: Illustrated with the manner of performing of all kinds of *Chyrugick Operations*: the Art of *Embalming* of Dead Bodies, both Antient and Modern: the *Chyrurgians Chest*, fitted both for Sea and Land: the Explication and Use of all sorts of *Chyrurgick Instruments*, with their various Figures: the healing of all manner of *Tumors*, *Wounds*, *Ulcers*, *Fractures and Dislocations*: together with the method of curing of all sorts of *Internal Diseases*, incident to the whole Humane Body. The *second* Containing the *Anatomicks*: representing to the *Mind* or *Apprehension*, a true aud compleat *IDEA* of the whole Humane Frame: in a compendious Method. *Price* 10. *s.*

VI. *Horæ Mathematicæ*, seu *URANIA*, The Soul of Astrology; containing that Art in all its parts *In four Books*: Illustrated with the *Names*, *Numbers* and *Natures* of the Faces of the *Signs Planets*, *Nodes*, *Aspects* and *Houses of Heaven*; the ways of setting of a Figure; Explication of Terms of Art; Refutation of Planetary Hours, Deep, Pitted, Lame and Azimene Degrees, The *Doctrine of Nativites*, shewing all the ways of *Rectifying*, *Directing* and *giving Judgment* thereon, from *Regiomontanus*, *Argel*, *Kepler*, *Morinus* and *others*, deduced, from a consideration of the *Signs*, *Aspects*, *Nodes*, *Houses*, *Planets* and *fixed Stars*, as they are related by *Position*, *Direction*, *Transit* and *Revolution*. The *Radical* Solution of all manner of Demands, *Radical* Elections, the Resolution of all *Horary Questions*: the Method of *Annual Judgments*, *Monthly Observations*; the Effects of the Eclipses of the *Luminares*, *Comets*, great Conjunctions of *Saturn* and *Jupiter*; the *Aphelions* of the Erraticks, *Meteorologick* Predictions and a Demonstration of the Aspects of the Planets; Together with the various ways of finding the Planets and fixed Stars, *Rising*, *Southing* and *Setting*, by help of new *Tables* never before Published. The *Via Nova Genethliaca*, Or Our new way of managing of *Nativites*, and finding out their several Directions, by Inspection only, without trouble of Calcuation, being most consentaneous to nature, Reason and Truth. *The whole Work a new thing, the like never yet Extant* Price 5*s*.

These two Books of the Doctors promised at the end of his *Synopsis Medicinæ*, viz. 1. The *Praxis Obstetricia*; Or, the Practice of Midwifry in 8 Books.

2. And his *Ars Chymicæ*; or, the Art of Chymistry compleated; are both preparing, and will be published with all convenient speed,

Magnalia Naturæ or the Philosophers-Stone lately exposed to publick Sight and Sale: being a true Account of the Manner how *Wenceslaus Seilerus* the Famous Projection-maker came by and made away with a very great Quantity of the Pouder of Projection, by projecting with it before the *Emperor* and a great many Witnesses, selling it *&c.* Published at the request, and for the satisfaction of several curious, especially of Mr. *Boil.* By *John Joachim Beacher*, one of the Council of the Emperor and a Commissioner for the Examen of this Affair. *Price* 6. d.

Famous Mr. *Rich*'s Absence supplyed, by a Key to his Short-Hand-Table entituled the *Pens Dexterity*, allowed and approved by both Universities: fully discovery the whole Art to the meaneſt Capacity in that Method he taught his Scholars: by T. Dawks one of his quandam Scholars price 1 *s*. 6 d.

Londons Remembrancer. Being an Abridgment of many severe Sermons, by *Th. Reave*, B. D. intituled *God's Plea for Nineveh*. Price 1 *s*.

THere is in the Press the *Complete English-Man*: or the *new London-School*, rendring English much easier to read, write and understand, than ever yet it hath been. In III. little Books.

Book I. Contains, 1. Necessary Observations on the Letters of the Alphabet. 2. Directions how to divide words into Syllables; shewing also that some Syllables of 2 and 3 Letters have not always the same sound, (a great Discouragement to Learners) which they are, and how to pronounce them right: 3. An Alphabetical Table of all English words (especially the hardest to spell, or understand) which also are followed with an Interpreter or Expositor.

Book II. Contains the various Significations and divers Senses which many of ours English words have: among which are mixed words often mistaken for others; also those alike in Sound but unlike in Letters and Sense; with those unlike in Sense yet alike in Sound and Letters: which without any hindrance to the English Learner hath their Latine words joyned to them: for the help of strangers desirous to learn our Speech, and for the more ingenious Youth, when they begin to learn Latine: being exceeding pleasant and delightful: By observing which Rules an ordinary person (as to English Orthography) may find faults in the more learned, who have not formerly been curious in observing their Mother-Tongue.

Book III Contains the Authorities of English Orthography: that is, the Reasons why words must be writ with these right, rather than other false Letters, which truly make the like sound: That this only can be discovered, every one must acknowledg, from knowing their Originals or Primitives; which is here faithfully and laboriously attempted, whether from the Hebrew, Greek, Caldee, Arabick, Syrick, Latin, Saxon, Italian, Spanish, Dutch high or low, French, *&c.* Designed purely for the Propagating of Learning, that there may not be one of a Thousand but may read and wright English commendably and comfortably: which when attained, many will proceed to other Sciences: but being stopt here, some became brutish, and others worse.